



THE
HOLY BIBLE,

CONTAINING THE

OLD AND NEW COVENANTS,

LITERALLY AND IDIOMATICALLY

Translated out of the Original Languages.

BY

ROBERT YOUNG,

AUTHOR OF SEVERAL WORKS IN HEBREW, CHALDEE, SAMARITAN, SYRIAC,
GREEK, LATIN, GUJARATI, ETC.

EDINBURGH, DUBLIN, & LONDON :
A. FULLARTON & COMPANY.

MDCCCLXIII.

•

EDINBURGH:
FULLARTON AND MACNAB, PRINTERS, LEITH WALK.

GENERAL PREFACE TO THE NEW TRANSLATION.

THIS WORK, in its present form, is not to be considered as intended to come into competition with the *ordinary* use of the commonly received English Version of the Holy Scriptures, but simply as a strictly "literal and idiomatic" rendering of the Original Hebrew and Greek Texts. For about twenty years—fully half his life-time—the Translator has had a desire to execute such a work, and has been engaged in Biblical pursuits tending to this end more or less exclusively; and now, at last, in the good providence of God, the desire has been accomplished. How far he has been able to carry out the just principles of Biblical Translation, founded on a solid and immovable foundation, time alone will tell, and for this he confidently waits. As these *principles* are to some extent new, and adhered to with a severity never hitherto attempted, and as the Translator has perfect confidence in their accuracy and simplicity, he proceeds at once to state them distinctly and broadly, that not merely the "learned," but the "wayfaring man" need not err in appreciating their value.

There are two modes of translation which may be adopted in rendering into our own language the writings of an ancient author: the one is, to bring him before us in such a manner as that we may regard him as *our own*; the other, to transport ourselves, on the contrary, over to him, adopting his situation, modes of speaking, thinking, acting—peculiarities of age and race, air, gesture, voice, &c. Each of these plans has its advantages, but the latter is incomparably the better of the two, being suited—not for the ever-varying modes of thinking and acting of the men of the fifth, or the tenth, or the fifteenth, or some other century, but—for all ages alike. All attempts to make Moses or Paul act, or speak, or reason, as if they were Englishmen of the nineteenth century, must inevitably tend to change the translator into a paraphrast or a commentator, characters which, however useful, stand altogether apart from that of him, who, with a work before him in one language, seeks only to transfer it into another.

In prosecuting the plan thus adopted, a literal translation was indispensable. No other kind of rendering could place the reader in the position contemplated, side by side with the writer: prepared to think as *he* does, to see as *he* sees, to reason, to feel, to weep, and to exult along with him. His very conception of time, even in the minor accidents of the grammatical past, present, future, are to become our own. If he speaks of an event as *now* passing, we are not, on the logical ground of its having in reality already transpired, to translate his present as if it were a past; or if, on the other hand, his imagination pictures the future as if even at this moment present, we are not translators but expounders, and that of a tame description, if we take the liberty to convert his time, and tense—the grammatical expression of his time—into our own. King James' translators were almost entirely unacquainted with the two distinctive peculiarities of the Hebrew mode of thinking and speaking, admitted by the most profound Hebrew scholars in *theory*, though, from undue timidity, never carried out in *practice*, viz. :—

I. That the Hebrews were in the habit of using the *past* tense to express the *certainty* of an action taking place, even though the action might not really be performed for some time. And

II. That the Hebrews, in referring to events which might be either *past* or *future*, were accustomed to act on the principle of transferring themselves mentally to the period and place of the events themselves, and were not content with coldly viewing them as those of a bygone or still coming time: hence the very frequent use of the *present* tense.

These two great principles of the Hebrew language are substantially to be found in the works of Lee, Gesenius, Ewald, &c.; but the present writer has carried them out in translation much beyond what any of these ever contemplated, on the simple ground that, if they are true, they ought to be gone through with. While they affect very considerably the outward *form* of the translation, it is a matter of thankfulness that they do not touch the *truth* of a single Scripture doctrine—NOT EVEN ONE.

Every effort has been made to secure a comparative degree of uniformity in rendering the original words and phrases. Thus, for example, the Hebrew verb *נָתַן*, *nathan*, which is rendered by King James' translators in *sixty-seven* different ways (see in the subsequent page, entitled 'Lax Renderings,') has been restricted and reduced to *ten*, and so with many others. It is the Translator's ever-growing conviction, that even this smaller number may be reduced still further.

It has been no part of the Translator's plan to attempt to form a New Hebrew or Greek Text—he has therefore somewhat rigidly adhered to the received ones. Where he has differed, it is generally in reference to the punctuation and accentuation, the division of words and sentences, which, being merely traditional, are, of course, often imperfect. For an explanation and vindication of these differences, the reader is referred to the "Pocket Commentary," which is designed to supplement the present volume.

The Translator has often had occasion to regret the want of a marginal column to insert the various renderings of passages where he has been unable to satisfy his own mind—he has, however, cast the chief of these into an appendix, under the title, "Additions and Corrections," and still more elaborately in the supplementary volume.

EDINBURGH, 10th Sept. 1862.

STYLE OF THE SACRED WRITERS, AND OF THIS TRANSLATION.

ONE of the first things which is likely to attract the attention of the Readers of this New Translation is its lively, picturesque, dramatic style, by which the inimitable beauty of the Original Text is more vividly brought out than by any previous Translation. It is true that the Revisers appointed by King James have occasionally imitated it, but only in a few familiar phrases and colloquialisms, chiefly in the Gospel Narrative, and without having any settled principles of translation to guide them on the point. The exact force of the Hebrew tenses has long been a vexed question with critics; but the time cannot be far distant when the general principles of the late learned Professor Samuel Lee of Cambridge, with some modification, will be generally adopted *in substance*, if not in theory. It would be entirely out of place here to enter into details on this important subject, but a very few remarks appear necessary, and may not be unacceptable to the student.

I. It would appear that the Hebrew writers, when narrating or describing events which might be either *past* or *future* (such as the case of Moses in reference to the *Creation* or the *Deluge*, on the one hand, and to the *Coming of the Messiah* or the *Calamities which were to befall Israel*, on the other), uniformly wrote as if they were alive at the time of the occurrence of the events mentioned, and as *eye-witnesses* of what they are narrating.

It would be needless to refer to special passages in elucidation or vindication of this principle essential to the proper understanding of the Sacred Text, as every page of this Translation affords abundant examples. It is only what common country people do in this land at the present day, and what not a few of the most popular writers in England aim at and accomplish—placing themselves and their readers in the times and places of the circumstances related.

This principle of translation has long been admitted by the best Biblical expositors in reference to the *Prophetic Delineation* of Gospel times, but it is equally applicable and necessary to the historical narratives of Genesis, Ruth, &c.

II. The Hebrew writers often express the *certainty of a thing taking place* by putting it in the *past* tense, though the actual fulfilment may not take place for ages. This is easily understood and appreciated when the language is used by God, as when He says, in Gen. xv. 18, "Unto thy seed have I given this land;" and in xvii. 4, "I, lo, My covenant is with thee, and thou hast become a father of a multitude of nations."

The same thing is found in Gen. xlii. 11, where Ephron answers Abraham: "Nay, my lord, hear me; the field I have given to thee, and the cave which is in it; to thee have I given it; before the eyes of the children of my people have I given it to thee; bury thy dead." And again in Abraham's answer to Ephron: "Only—if thou wouldst hear me—I have given the money of the field; accept from me, and I bury my dead there." Again in 2 Kings v. 8, the king of Syria, writing to the king of Israel, says: "Lo, I have sent unto thee Naaman, my servant, and thou hast recovered him from his leprosy,"—considering the king of Israel as his servant, a mere expression of the master's purpose is sufficient. In Jud. 8. 19, Gideon says to Zebah and Zalmunnah, "If ye had kept them alive, I had not slain you." So in Deu. 31. 18, "For all the evils which they have done"—shall have done.

It would be easy to multiply examples, but the above may suffice for the present. Some of these forms of expression are preceded by the conjunction "and" (waw in the Hebrew), and a very common opinion has been that the conjunction in these cases has a *concessive* power, and that the verb is not to be translated *past* (though so in grammatical form), but *future*. This is, of course, only an *evasion* of the supposed difficulty, not a *solution*, and requires to be supported by the equally untenable hypothesis that a (so-called) *future* tense, when preceded by the same conjunction waw ("and"), often becomes a *past*. Notwithstanding these two *converting* hypotheses, there are numerous passages which have no conjunction before them, which can only be explained by the principle stated above.

III. The Hebrew writers are accustomed to express laws, commands, &c., in four ways:

1st, By the regular imperative form, e.g., "Speak unto the people."

2d, By the infinitive, "Every male of you is to be circumcised."

3d, By the (so-called) future, "Let there be light;" "Thou shalt do no murder;" "Six days is work done."

4th, By the past tense, "Speak unto the Children of Israel; then hast thou said unto them."

There can be no good reason why these several peculiarities should not be exhibited in the translation of the Bible, or that they should be confounded, as they often are, in the Common Version. In common life among ourselves, these forms of expression are frequently used for imperatives, e.g., "Go and do this,"—"This is to be done first,"—"You shall go,"—"You go and finish it." There are few languages which afford such opportunities of a literal and idiomatic rendering of the Sacred Scriptures as the English tongue, and the present attempt will be found, it is believed, to exhibit this more than any other Translation.

The three preceding particulars embrace all that appears necessary for the Reader to bear in mind in reference to the Style of the New Translation. In the Supplementary "Pocket Commentary," which (D.V.) it is intended to issue in due course of time, abundant proofs and illustrations will be found adduced at length.

THE BATTLE OF THE TENSES.

THE uncertain state of Hebrew criticism in reference to the Tenses is so fully exhibited in the following extracts from one of the latest and, in some respects, one of the best grammatical Commentaries (by the Rev. J. A. Alexander, of Princeton, New Jersey), on the Book of Isaiah, that the reader's attention to them is specially requested.

On Isa. 5. 13, Prof. A. remarks: 'Luther, Gesenius, and Hendewerk take [the verb] as a future, which is not to be assumed without necessity. Most recent writers evade the difficulty by rendering it in the present tense. The only natural construction is the old one (Septuagint, Vulgate, Vitranga, Barnes), which gives the *preterite* its proper meaning, and either supposes the future to be here, AS OFTEN ELSEWHERE, spoken of as already past,' &c. [This principle, though admitted and maintained by Gesenius, Lee, &c., has never been acted upon, to any extent, by any translator till the present. It is the only principle, however, which can carry us through every difficulty.]

On chap. 6. 25, 'The future form given to the verbs by Clericus is altogether arbitrary. Most of the later writers follow Luther in translating them as *present*s. But, if this verse is not descriptive of the past, as distinguished from the present and the future, the Hebrew language is incapable of making any such distinction.' [Let this principle be carried out, as it ought to be, and nine-tenths of the common critical works on the Bible are rendered perfectly useless, and positively injurious.]

On chap. 5. 26, 'Hiero. as in v. 25, the older writers understand the verbs as future, but the later ones as present. The verbs in the last clause have Waw prefixed, but its conversive power commonly depends upon a future verb preceding, which is wanting here,' [and so it is in dozens of places where Prof. A. follows in the usual wake of critics.]

On chap. 6. 27, 'The English Version follows Calvin in translating all the verbs as future. The Vulgate supplies the present in the first clause, and makes the others future. But, as the whole is evidently one description, the translation should be uniform, and as the preterite and future forms are intermingled, both SEEM to be here used for the present, which is given by Luther, and most of the late writers.' [Here, leaving all certainty and settled principles behind him, Prof. A. tells us how he thinks the inspired writer ought to have written, not what he did write.]

On chap. 8. 2, 'The Vulgate takes the verb as a *preterite*, and Gesenius, Maurer, Knobel read accordingly with Waw conversive. The Septuagint, Targum, and Peshito make it *imperative*, and Hitzig accordingly. Gesenius formerly preferred an indirect or subjunctive construction, which is still retained by Henderson.' [Here are four ancient versions and five modern critics at five and sixes regarding what is as simple as can well be imagined.]

On chap. 9. 7, 'Another false antithesis is that between the verbs, referring one to past time, and the other to the future. This is adopted even by Ewald, but according to the usage of the language [rather of modern Hebrew grammar], Waw is conversive of the preterite only when preceded by a future, expressed or implied (!) [By this very extraordinary rule the critic can never have any difficulty, for it is very easy to consider a verbal form implied when it suits his convenience! Yet this egregious absurdity is very commonly adopted in all existing translations, including the Common English Version; e.g., Gen. 9. 12-14, where the Hebrew text has four verbs all in the past tense, yet the first is translated as a present ('I do set'), and the remaining three as futures! The first verb is undoubtedly in the past, 'I have set,' the other three as undoubtedly, seeing the Waw by which they are preceded cannot be conversive, except when preceded by a future or an imperative, neither of which occur in this place. The solution of the supposed difficulty is only to be found in the principle stated above by Prof. A., and which is the basis of the New Translation, and maintained by Gesenius and Lee, that the Hebrews were in the habit of using the past to denote the certainty of an event taking place.]

On chap. 9. 19, 'Ewald refers the first clause to the past, and the second to the present. Unbreit refers the first to the present, and the second to the future. But the very intermingling of the past and the future forms shows that the whole was meant to be descriptive.' [Would they not be descriptive had they been all past, or all present, or all future?]

On chap. 10. 14, 'The present form, which Hendewerk adopts throughout the verses, is equally grammatical'—[though the first verb is a present, and the second a perfect!]

On chap. 14. 24, 'Kimchi explains [the verb] to be a preterite used for a future, and this construction is adopted in most versions, ancient and modern. It is, however, altogether arbitrary, and in violation of the only safe rule as to the use of the tenses, viz., that they should have their proper and distinctive force, unless forbidden by the context or the nature of the subject, which is very far from being the case here, as we shall see below. Gesenius and De Wette evade the difficulty by rendering both the verbs as *present*s, a construction which is often admissible, and even necessary (!) in a descriptive context, but when used indiscriminately or inappropriately, tends both to weaken and obscure the sense. Ewald and Unbreit make the first verb present, and the second future, which is scarcely, if at all, less objectionable.'

The above extracts are surely sufficient to show that Hebrew criticism, as hitherto taught, is capable of being used to any purpose, or moulded to any form the Critic may wish. Such a state of things surely cannot continue any longer, or be adopted by any one who regards *simplicity* more than *ingenious guesses*, *truth* more than *tradition*.

IS "WAW CONVERSIVE" A FACT OR A FICTION?

THE doctrine of "Waw Conversive," according to the common Hebrew Grammar, is:—
 "The *past* tense, with the prefix *Waw*, expresses *future* time when preceded by a verb in the *future* or by an *imperative*." And again:—
 "The *future* tense, with the prefix *Waw*, and Dagesh in the following letter, is used to express the *past*."

The objections to this doctrine may be summed up in four particulars:—

I. It is insufficient to explain the many thousands of passages in the Hebrew Bible where a *past* tense is preceded neither by a *future* nor by an *imperative*, yet where it is "converted" in the Common English Bible, and with as much propriety as in any of those instances which are supposed to be indisputable: e.g.—

Gen. 9. 12, "This (*is*) the token of the covenant which I am making between Me and you . . . my bow I have set in the cloud, and it hath become the token of the covenant . . . and it hath come to pass . . . that it hath been seen . . . and I have remembered . . . and the waters do no more," &c.

Gen. 17. 4, "Lo, My covenant (*is*) with thee, and thou hast become the father of a multitude of nations."

The true solution of the principle involved in these passages is: That the Hebrews were in the habit of expressing the *certainty of an action taking place* by putting it in the *past* tense (see particularly Gen. 23. 11, "I have given . . . I have given . . . I have given"; also in verse 13, "I have given"), taking its fulfilment for granted.

II. It leads to results rather startling: viz., that most, if not all, of the Hebrew particles are conversive. Grammarians have already been driven to admit, or rather assert, that *az*, then, and *terem*, not yet, are conversive as well as *waw*.

But the list might be enlarged with such as the following:—

- 1 Kings 10. 22—*ahath*, once . . . "once in three years cometh."
- Num. 3. 23—*ahari*, behind . . . "behind they do encamp westward."
- Gen. 6. 4—*asher*, when . . . "when they come in."
- Deut. 12. 30—*aicah*, how? . . . "how do they serve?"
- Eze. 21. 32—*gam*, also . . . "this also hath not been."
- 1 Sa. 21. 14—*hinneh*, lo . . . "lo, you see the man is mad."
- Exod. 1. 12—*ken*, so . . . "so they multiply."
- Gen. 32. 26—*ki im*, except . . . "except thou hast blessed me."
- 1 Sa. 21. 14—*lamah*, why? . . . "why do ye bring him unto me?"
- 19. 24—*al ken*, therefore . . . "therefore they say."
- Gen. 37. 12—*ma*, what? . . . "what dost thou seek?"
- 21. 7—*mi*, who? . . . "who hath said?"

This is only a small specimen of what might be adduced. It is not too much to say that the above *twelve* particles might be doubled, if not tripled, in number.

III. It requires us to admit that the form *yiktol* is essentially a *future* tense, while, from the analogy of the Modern and Ancient Arabic, as well as from its use in the following passages (which might easily be multiplied), it is evidently an *indefinite present*, expressive of habitual action, which may very naturally be viewed as being or continuing in operation at some period afterwards as well as at present.

Gen. 2. 10—*yippared*, it is parted.

19—*yikra*, he calleth.

6. 4—*yavou*, they come in.

10. 9—*yeannar*, it is said.

31. 30—*ahattenah*, I repay it.

" —*evakshenah*, thou dost seek it.

1 Sa. 13. 17—*yiphneh*, he turneth.

14. 47—*yiphneh*, he turneth; *yarshia*, he vexeth.

21. 14—*taviu*, do ye bring; *tiru*, you see.

Isa. 1. 11—*yomar*, he saith.

Job 3. 11—*amuth*, do I die.

3—*ivaled*, I am born.

None of these passages can with any propriety be regarded as expressive of future action; and there seems no rational way of solving the problem but by regarding the tense as is done above.

IV. It is not found in any other language: and in particular, it is unknown in all the cognate Semitic languages, viz., the Samaritan, Chaldean, Syriac, Arabic, and Ethiopic. Attempts have been made to find something like it in the use of the Arabic particle *pha*, but, as Professor Samuel Lee has well remarked (in his Hebrew Grammar and Lexicon), the same thing might be alleged of most other Arabic particles, such as *la*, no, *lam*, not, *lamna*, why, *summa*, then, &c., which no one has ever as yet thought of doing.

The Arabs, in order to lessen the occasional ambiguity arising from the same form of the verb being used indifferently for the *present* and the *future*, sometimes prefix to it the particle *sa* (a contraction of *soufa*, at last, hereafter), which makes it strictly *future*, and sometimes the word *ammal* (an agent), which makes it strictly *present*.

אני הנה בריתי אתך, והיית לאב המון נשים, ולא יקרא עוד את שמך
אברם, והיה שמך אברהם, כי אב המון נשים נתתיך:

Common Version: "As for me, behold, my covenant is with thee, and thou SHALT be a father of many nations; neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham, for a father of many nations HAVE I made thee."

New Version: "I—lo, My covenant is with thee, and thou HAST become a father of a multitude of nations, and thy name is no more called Abram, but thy name hath been Abraham, for a father of a multitude of nations HAVE I made thee."—Gen. 17. 4, 5.

It is the *first* and the *last* of the verbs in the above verses to which the reader's attention is specially requested, viz., those translated in the Common Version, "Thou SHALT be," and "I HAVE made," and in the New Version, "Thou HAST become," and "I HAVE made."

Both versions agree in translating the last verb as a *preterite*, "I have made;" as the *form* of the verb is admitted on all hands to be that of a *preterite*.

The versions differ, however, in the translation of the first verb, the one rendering it by the future "*shall*," the other by the preterite "*hast*."

The question at issue is: Which of the two is right? *both* cannot be right—one *must* be wrong.

It is undoubtedly in the preterite *form*, precisely like the *last* verb in the sentence, admitted on all hands to be a preterite. Why then should this not be translated as a preterite likewise?

If it be said, that the *sense* requires it to be translated as a *future*, seeing it is *not literally true* that Abraham was a father of many nations at the moment that God addressed these words to him, then, *on precisely the same principle*, the last verb ought to be translated as a future, "I WILL make thee," (not "I HAVE made thee," as both versions agree in doing), as it is *not literally true*, that, at the moment when God thus addressed him, He *had* made him a father of many nations.

If no one will venture to translate the *last* verb as a *future*, why should the *first* be so rendered?

If it be said, that the *first* verb has a conjunction before it, called *Waw*, signifying "*and*," and that Hebrew Grammarians have laid it down as an idiom of the language, that, in certain circumstances, *Waw* before a preterite indicates that the preterite is to be *reckoned* as a future, the answer is: These circumstances do not exist in the present case.

The fundamental Rule laid down by all Hebrew Grammarians to regulate *Waw Conversive*, is: that the first verb to be converted must be preceded by one of a *different tense*, e.g., a preterite must be preceded by a future, and a future by a preterite.

But, in the passage before us, there is, in the Hebrew, NO VERB AT ALL preceding the one supposed to be converted, and consequently the Rule cannot operate.

ON NO PRINCIPLE OF HEBREW GRAMMAR, AS COMMONLY TAUGHT, can the Conversive Principle come into operation in this passage; and it is only one out of HUNDREDS OF SIMILAR INSTANCES.

The solution of the matter is found in the principle: That the Hebrews were in the habit of using the preterite form of the verb to denote a *fixed determination* that the things mentioned SHALL and MUST take place; this principle is common to all the Semitic languages; it is distinctly admitted by the best Hebrew Grammarians; it is common to the New Testament Writers, and to the whole series of Greek and Latin Classics, (see Winer, Stuart, Kühner, &c.) and it is the only one that meets all cases.

The *Waw Conversive*, on the contrary, is unknown in EVERY other Hebrew composition—in EVERY other Semitic dialect—in EVERY other language on earth.

VIEW OF HEBREW TENSES AS SEEN IN THE NEW TRANSLATION.

THE HEBREW has only two tenses, which, for want of better terms, may be called *Past* and *Present*.

The *PAST* is either perfect or imperfect, e.g., 'I *lived* in this house five years,' or 'I *have lived* in this house five years;' this distinction may and can only be known by the context, which must in all cases be viewed from the writer's standing-point.

In EVERY other instance of its occurrence, it points out either—

1) A GENTLE IMPERATIVE, e.g., 'Lo, I have sent unto thee Naaman my servant, and thou hast recovered him from his leprosy;' see also Zech. 1. 8, &c.; or

2) A FIXED DETERMINATION that a certain thing shall be done, e.g., 'Nay, my lord, hear me, the field I *have given* to thee, and the cave which is in it: to thee I *have given* it; before the eyes of the children of my people I *have given* it to thee: bury thy dead:' and in the answer, "Only—if thou wouldst hear me—I *have given* the money of the field."

The *PRESENT* tense, (as in the Modern Arabic, Syriac, and Amharic, the only living remains of the Semitic languages,) besides its proper use, is used *rhetorically* for the *future*, there being no grammatical form to distinguish them; this, however, causes no more difficulty than it does in English, Turkish, Greek, Sanscrit, &c., the usages of which may be seen in the accompanying extracts from the principal grammarians.

In EVERY other instance of its occurrence, it points out AN IMPERATIVE, not so gentle as when a preterite is used for this purpose, nor so stern as when the regular imperative form is employed, but more like the infinitive, Thou art to write no more; thou mayest write no more.

The present participle differs from the present tense just in the same manner and to the same extent as "I am writing, or I am a writer," does from, "I write, or I do write."

THE ABOVE VIEW of the Hebrew tenses is equally applicable to all the Semitic languages, including the Ancient and Modern Arabic, the Ancient and Modern Syriac, the Ancient and Modern Ethiopic, the Samaritan, the Chaldee, and the Rabbinical Hebrew—not one of which is admitted to have the Waw Conversive.

It may be added, that all the TEUTONIC languages—fourteen in number—agree with the SEMITIC in rejecting a future tense; the futurity of an event being indicated either by auxiliary verbs, adverbs, and other particles, or by the context.

Analysis of the Verbs in Genesis ix. 12-15.

12 "And God saith, 'This is the token of the covenant which I AM MAKING between Me and you, and every living creature which is with you, for everlasting generations; 13 My bow I HAVE given in the cloud, and it HATH become the token of a covenant between Me and the earth: 14 and it HATH come to pass, in MY SENDING a cloud over the earth, that the bow HATH been seen in the cloud, 15 and I HAVE remembered My covenant, which is between Me and you, and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters BECOME no more a deluge to destroy all flesh.'"

VERSE 12. And God saith. The present tense is used, according to the almost universal custom of the Hebrews, &c., to bring up the narrative to the present time. The conjunction and has no special or logical significance, but is used simply to break the abruptness of the opening sentence, as the Hebrews scarcely ever allow a verb in the present or past tense to commence a sentence, especially in prose, without some other word preceding it; the only other way would have been to put the nominative before the verb, but this, though occasionally used, is not agreeable to Hebrew taste.

This (is) the token. The Hebrew substantive verb is, in the present tense, very frequently omitted: in the past tense, it is very rarely, if ever, omitted.

Which I am making, lit. giving. The participle is more strikingly expressive of present action than if the present tense had been employed.

Which (is) with you. The present tense of the substantive verb is understood as above, according to the *usus loquendi*.

v. 13. My bow I have given in the cloud. The past tense here is used to express a fixed determination that the circumstance mentioned is undoubtedly to take place; most unwarrantably does the Common Version translate as a present, 'I do set;' while the theory of the Waw Conversive has no place here, since there is no Waw to work on.

And it hath become. The fixed determination is here continued from the preceding clause; on no grammatical principle can it be rendered present, much less future, as it is in the Common Version; the Waw here can have no converting power, there being no future preceding it to rest on, as the rules of Waw Conversive imperatively demand.

v. 14. It hath come to pass—the bow hath been seen—I have remembered—though rendered future in the Common Version, are all past, being preceded by *pasts*, and are to be explained by the same principle—of expressing the certainty of a future action by putting it in the past, owing to the determination of the speaker that it must be.

The only remaining verb in the 15th verse is correctly put in the present tense: the speaker, going forward in thought to the period when the events alluded to take place, declares graphically that 'the waters become no more a deluge to destroy all flesh.'

SUMMARY OF THE NEW VIEW OF THE HEBREW VERB.

From these pages the scholar can scarcely fail to infer that:—

I. The form of the Hebrew verb *yiqtol*, denotes a *real present*, and not a *future*:

- 1) Because it is admitted by Ewald, Gesenius, Lee, Rüdiger, and every other Hebrew Grammarian of name, that it is so in numberless places; and because there are thousands of instances where the Common English Version, and all other versions, ancient and modern, do rightly translate it as a *present*.
- 2) Because there are numerous passages where it cannot possibly be a *future*; and as it is impossible, in the very nature of things, for a *real future* to express *present* time, (whereas it is very common, in almost all languages, *rhetorically* to express futurity by a *present*), it must be a *present*, and not a *future*.
- 3) Because in all the Cognate Semitic languages it is regarded as a *present*.

II. The form of the Hebrew verb *qatal*, denotes a *past* (perfect or imperfect).

It is also used *idiomatically*:—

- 1) To express a gentle *imperative*; this is universally agreed by all Hebrew Grammarians to be the case when it is preceded by a regular imperative, e.g., "Speak and say," *lit.*, Speak, and thou hast said; but this limitation of theirs arises from imperfect acquaintance with the facts of the case, as there are many passages where there is no imperative preceding, yet where the past tense is used to express a command, e.g., Zech. 1. 3, "And thou hast said," i.e., "Say thou." This idiom is also admitted to be common in all the Cognate Semitic languages.
- 2) To express a fixed *determination* that a certain thing must and shall be. This idiom is distinctly admitted by the above-mentioned Hebrew Grammarians, and is common, not only in the Cognate Semitic languages, but in the *Greek New Testament*, and also in the *Greek and Latin Classics*, as shown by Stuart, Wiener, Macknight, Kühner, and others.

III. The above facts being admitted, the *Waw Conversive* is consequently Unnecessary. It is based also upon superficial data, for:—

- 1) It supposes *yiqtol* to be an *exclusively future* form, which is not the case.
- 2) It ignores the idiomatic use of the *past* tense to express a "*fixed determination*," which is admitted by the Grammarians.
- 3) It casts the utmost uncertainty over the language, as, on the very same principles by which *Waw* is supposed to be conversive, the particles *once*, *behind*, *when*, *how*, *also*, *to*, *so*, *except*, *why*, *therefore*, *what*, and *who*, must be held to be conversive likewise,—which no sane man will venture to maintain.
- 4) It does not explain all the phenomena of the case, for there are numberless passages "where a *past* tense is preceded neither by a future nor by an imperative (as the rules of *Waw Conversive* imperatively require), yet, when it is converted in the Common English Version, and with as much propriety as in any of those instances which are supposed to be indisputable."
- 5) It is unparalleled among all the other languages of the world—ancient and modern, eastern and western.

It is found in no other composition in the Hebrew Language; in all the most ancient, and valued, and voluminous Hebrew writings it is wanting;—the Talmudim, the *Perushim*, the *Midrashim*, have it not. If the Hebrew language ever had a *Waw Conversive*, is it at all likely that it should suddenly, totally, and unobservedly drop out of existence?

THE RESULT OF THE WHOLE IS: That the *Waw Conversive* does not exist in the Hebrew Bible, and is Unnecessary, Imperfect, and Unexampled.

It has only a *traditional* existence, being the too hasty *generalization* of some ancient grammarians, who observed that the Septuagint Translators had, (with the freedom which characterizes their whole work both in style and sentiments), deemed the Hebrew idioms too colloquial for the fastidious Greeks, and too simple for the dignity of literary composition; and as all succeeding translators, without an exception, were under the spell of the sacred character of that Version, it is no wonder, though much to be regretted, that their example was followed. Of late years there has been a very strong tendency in translators and expositors to adhere more than ever to the exact form of the Hebrew and Greek Tenses, but the present Translation is the first and only one in which it is carried out systematically.

LAX RENDERINGS OF KING JAMES' REVISERS.

NATHAN, 'to give,' is rendered (in the *Kal* conjugation) by such words as: to add, apply, appoint, ascribe, assign, bestow, bring, bring forth, cast, cause, charge, come, commit, consider, count, deliver, deliver up, direct, distribute, fasten, frame, give, give forth, give over, give up, grant, hang, hang up, lay, lay to charge, lay up, leave, lend, let, let out, lift up, make, O that, occupy, offer, ordain, pay, perform, place, pour, print, put, put forth, recompense, render, requite, restore, send, send out, set, set forth, shew, shoot forth, shoot up, strike, suffer, thrust, trade, turn, utter, would God, yield; *besides seventeen varieties in idiomatic renderings=84!*

ASAH, 'to do,' (in *Kal*), by: to accomplish, advance, appoint, to be at, bear, bestow, bring forth, bring to pass, brulse, be busy, have charge, commit, deal, deal with, deck, do, dress, execute, exercise, fashion, finish, fit, fulfil, furnish, gather, get, go about, govern, grant, hold, keep, labour, maintain, make ready, make, observe, offer, pare, perform, practise, prepare, procure, provide, put, require, sacrifice, serve, set, shew, spend, take, trim, work, yield; *besides twenty idiomatic renderings=74!*

DABAR, 'a word,' is rendered by: act, advice, affair, answer, anything, book, business, care, case, cause, certain rate, commandment, communication, counsel, decree, deed, due, duty, effect, errant, hurt, language, manner, matter, message, oracle, ought, parts, pertaining, portion, promise, provision, purpose, question, rate, reason, report, request, sake, saying, sentence, something to say, speech, talk, task, thing, thought, tidings, what, wherewith, whit, word, work; *besides thirty-one idiomatic renderings=84!*

PANIM, 'face,' is rendered by: afore, aforetime, against, anger, at, because of, before, beforetime, countenance, edge, face, favour, fear of, for, forefront, forefront, form, former time, forward, from, front, heaviness, it, as long as, looks, mouth, of, off, of old, old time, open, over-against, person, presence, prospect, was purposed, by reason of, right forth, sight, state, straight, through, till, time past, times past, to, toward, unto, upon, upside, with, within; *besides forty-two idiomatic renderings=94!*

SUM or **SIM**, 'to set,' is (in *Kal*) rendered by: appoint, bring, care, cast in, change, charge, commit, consider, convey, determine, dispose, do, get, give, heap up, hold, impute, be laid, lay, lay down, lay up, leave, look, be made, make, make out, mark, ordain, order, place, be placed, preserve, purpose, put, put on, rehearse, reward, set, cause to be set, set on, set up, shew, take, turn, work; *besides fourteen idiomatic renderings=59!*

SHUB, (in *Hiphil*), 'to turn back,' is rendered by: to answer, cause to answer, bring, bring back, bring again, bring home again, carry back, carry again, convert, deliver, deliver again, draw back, fetch home again,

give again, hinder, let, pull in again, put, put again, put up again, recall, recompense, recover, refresh, relieve, render, render again, be rendered, requite, rescue, restore, retrieve, return, cause to return, make to return, reverse, reward, send back, set again, take back, take off, turn away, turn back, cause to turn, make to turn, withdraw; *besides fifteen idiomatic renderings=60!*

NASAH, 'to lift up,' is (in *Kal*) rendered by: accept, arise, able to bear, bear up, be borne, bring, bring forth, burn, be burned, carry, carry away, cast, contain, ease, exact, exalt, fetch, forgive, go on, hold up, laide, be laid, lay, lift up, pluck up, marry, obtain, offer, pardon, raise, raise up, receive, regard, respect, set, set up, spare, stir up, suffer, take, take away, take up, wear, yield; *besides four idiomatic renderings=46!*

OBAR, 'to pass over,' is (in *Kal*) rendered by: to alienate, be altered, come, come over, come on, be delivered, enter, escape, fail, get over, go, go away, go beyond, go by, go forth, go his way, go in, go on, go over, go through, be gone, have more, overcome, overpass, overpast, overrun, pass, pass along, pass away, pass beyond, pass by, pass on, pass out, pass over, pass through, give passage, be past, perish, transgress; *besides three idiomatic renderings=42!*

RAB, 'many, much,' is rendered by: abound, abundance, abundant, captain, elder, common, enough, exceedingly, full, great, great multitude, great man, great one, greatly, increase, long, long enough, manifold, many, many a time, do many, have many, many things, master, mighty, more, much, too much, very much, multiply, multitude, officer, plentiful, populous, prince, suffice, sufficient; *besides seven idiomatic renderings=44!*

TOB, 'good,' is rendered by: beautiful, best, better, bountiful, cheerful, at ease, fair, fair word, to favour, be in favour, fine, glad, good, good deed, goodlier, goodliest, goodly, goodness, goods, graciously, joyful, kindly, kindness, liketh, liketh best, loving, merry, pleasant, pleasure, precious, prosperity, ready, sweet, wealth, welfare, well, to be well; *besides four idiomatic renderings=41!*

It would be easy to multiply examples of lax renderings did space permit. The following are some that have been marked; e.g. :—
Ahar by 23, Ahar 23, Ish 31, Al 36, Im 23, Amar 37, Aphas 23, Asher 27, Bo 32, Bin 20, Ben 20, Gam 20, Hahak 36, Ze 21, Hul 27, Hazak 23, Hal 22, Hayil 26, Tob 37, Jad 36, Jada 36, Yom 32, Hatib 28, Yaluk 24, Jatz 37, Ysh 31, Yashab 20, Ki 36, Kol 20, Kalah 21, Lakh 20, Meod 21, Meod 20, Matza 22, Maneh 20, Mishpat 27, Natak 21, Naphal 20, Nephesh 35, Sabab 20, Ad 22, Oud 26, Oulam 24, Al 34, Alah 37, Im 21, Amad 23, Anah 20, Arak 20, Pe 29, Panah 20, Pagod 25, Qum 27, Qarah 24, Raah 32, Rosh 21, Hirbah 30, Ra 37, Shab 35, Shalom 25, Shilleh 27, Shilleh 20, Shama 20.

The English verb '*destroy*' is, in the Common Version, the representative of not less than **FOURTY-NINE** different Hebrew words (as may be seen in the 'Englishman's Hebrew Concordance,' p. 1510 of second edition);—the verb '*to set*,' of **FOURTY**, and '*to bring*,' of **THIRTY-NINE**, &c. It is evident, therefore, that the use of 'Cruden's Concordance,' and all others based on the Common Version, can only mislead the mere English reader.

The following list of words, with the number of their Hebrew representatives (according to the Common Version) expressed in numerals, will surprise all who have not hitherto attended to this subject; viz. :—

To abhor 12, abide 13, abundance 11, affliction 12, to be afraid 22, after 13, against 13, among 11, to be angry 10, another 11, to appoint 24, appointed 10, army 10, at 13, to bear 13, beauty 15, before 22, beside 14, to bind 15, body 12, border 13, bough 13, branch 20, to break 33, bright 10, to bring 39, to bring forth 21, broken 12, to be broken 16, to burn 19, burning 12, but 15, by 14, captain 16, captivity 10, to carry away 10, to carry 12, to cast 19, to cast down, 19, to cast out 15, to catch 12, to cease 21, chain 10, chamber 10, change 16, to be changed 10, chief 10, to cleave 15, coast 10, to come 32, commandment 12, companion 10, company 22, to consider 18, to consume 21, consumed 10, to continue 11, corner 10, country 10, to cover 21, covering 13, to cry 17, to cut down 10, to be cut down 13, to cut off 18, to be cut off 14, dark 11, darkness 10, to declare 11, decree 11, to be defiled 10, to deliver 26, to depart 18, desire 13, to desire 13, desolate 16, to be desolate 11, desolation 12, to despise 10, to destroy 49, to be destroyed 17, destruction 35, to divide 19, to draw out 10, dung 10, to dwell 14, dwelling 11, east 10, end 26, to establish 13, to be exalted 11, excellent 10, to fail 30, to faint 18, to fall 14, fear 16, to fear 10, flood 10, for 21, foundation 11, from 17, fruit 12, garment 14, to gather 23, to gather together 16, to be gathered 10, to be gathered together 14, to get 16, gift 12, to give 15, glorious 12, glory 10, to go 22, goodly 15, governor 12, great 24, grief 10, to be grieved 17, grievous 10, to grow 13, habitation 17, to harden 10, haste 11, to make haste 10, height 11, to hide 14, to hide self 12, high 18, to hold 12, hurt 11, idol 11, if 10, in 13, to increase 17, iniquity 11, to be joined 10, judgment 10, to keep 11, to kindle 15, knowledge 12, labour 10, to be laid 10, to lay 24, to lead 12, to leave 15, to be left 11, to lift up 15, light 13, to long 10, to look 16, to be made 11, majesty 10, to make 23, man 12, to mark 10, measure 13, meat 14, to meet 10, midst 10, might 12, mighty 26, to mourn 12, to move 15, to be moved 13, much 10, multitude 14, net 10, not 14, now 13, of 10, to offer 22, offering 10, old 13, only 11, to oppress 10, to ordain 12, over 10, to overthrow 11, palace 10, part 14, people 10, to perceive 10, to perish 13, place 12, place 13, pleasant 17, pleasure 10, poor 10, portion

13, to pour out 12, power 17, to prepare 14, to prevail 15, pride 10, prince 11, proud 16, to put 28, to regard 17, rejoice 19, to remain 16, remnant 11, to remove 20, to be removed 11, to repair 10, to rest 17, reward 16, riches 10, right 16, river 11, ruler 13, to run 14, scatter 12, to be scattered 10, secret 12, to set 40, to be set 13, to set up 18, to shake 15, to shew 19, to shine 11, to shut 11, side 13, to be slain 14, slaughter 12, to slay 15, to smite 12, sorrow 28, to speak 22, speech 10, spoil 10, to spoil 16, to spread 15, to stay 14, to stop 10, strength 33, to strengthen 12, strong 26, substance 14, to take 34, to take away 24, to be taken away 10, to tarry 16, to teach 10, to tell 12, terror 10, that 16, these 16, think 12, this 20, thought 11, through 11, thus 10, to 12, tremble 13, trouble 14, to trouble 12, to be troubled 14, truth 11, to turn 15, to turn aside 10, to be turned 10, understanding 14, to utter 15, to vex 16, to wait 10, wall 13, waste 10, to waste 10, when 12, where 13, which 11, wisdom 12, with 18, within 12, without 12, word 10, work 15, wrath 10, yet 10, youth 11.

To make afraid 8, ancient 8, army 8, ask 8, assembly 8, back 9, band 9, battle 8, beat 9, because of 8, to behold 9, bottom 8, break down 8, to be brought 9, burden 8, to be burned 8, cast down 9, cause 9, to charge 8, chariot 8, clean 8, come upon 8, commit 8, to compass 9, confirm 9, cry out 8, to cut 8, to dance 8, deceitful 8, deep 9, defence 8, to be delivered 9, destroyer 8, devour 9, to direct 9, to do 9, to be done 8, to draw 9, to drive 8, drive away 8, dry 8, edge 8, enemy 9, even 8, ever 8, excellency 8, except 8, fair 8, fall down 8, fat 8, favour 8, to feed 9, fellow 2, first 9, flame 9, folly 9, foolish 9, form 9, friend 9, full 9, to gather selves together 8, to be glad 9, going 9, to be gone 9, goods 8, grievous 9, guide 8, heart 8, here 8, to be hid 9, hole 8, honour 9, hope 9, image 9, increase 9, it 8, kill 9, lamb 9, to lament 9, to lay up 9, to leap 8, lift up self 8, to be lifted up 9, like 8, to be like 8, line 8, little one 8, long 8, lord 8, lying 8, majesty 8, manner 9, to melt 9, mischief 8, to mock 8, mourning 8, none 8, officer 8, one 8, to open 9, oppressor 8, other 8, pain 9, to part 8, path 8, perfect 9, to perform 8, to pervert 8, piece 9, plain 8, pluck 8, polluted 9, possession 9, pray 9, precious 8, preserve 8, price 8, prison 9, prosper 9, pure 9, purpose 9, put away 9, put on 9, raise up 9, ready 8, receive 9, rejoicing 9, rest 8, return 8, ruin 8, to rule 9, to be sanctified 8, save 8, to say 8, search 8, see 9, shame 9, sheep 8, to shoot 8, to shout 8, shut up 8, sin 9, since 8, to sing 8, snail 9, snare 9, son 8, sore 9, to sound 8, space 8, spring 8, staff 9, step 8, stir up 8, stranger 9, stream 9, strike 8, strive 9, stronghold 9, subdue 8, such 8, surely 8, sweet 9, to be taken 8, tear 9, thick 8.

The above are taken from a most useful book, entitled 'The Englishman's Hebrew Concordance,' which only requires the insertion of the Hebrew Articles to make it a complete work.

"THE BIBLE STUDENTS' GUIDE," by the Rev. W. Wilson, D.D., cannot be sufficiently commended as an accurate and elaborate Key to the mixed renderings of King James' Revisers.

THE HEBREW AND GREEK TENSES—IMPORTANT ADMISSIONS.

Dr SAMUEL LEE writes: "As it is now placed beyond doubt that the Hebrew tense formerly termed *future* is an indefinite or unlimited *present*, i.e. expresses the action, &c., of the verb, as present with any time intimated by the context; and as the preterite does, according to Oriental usage, even now, imply *futurity* in prophetic and other similar announcements, no possible difficulty can remain in discovering—as it is the case with the Arabic, &c.—how the tenses ought to be taken, or how this particle (*waw*) is to be applied. And if our *indefinite present* should happen to be connected by it with a preceding preterite, and so make its action, &c., contemporaneous with that of this preterite; then, indeed, and in that acceptance, it might fairly be called *conversive* of such present tense, to that of such preterite, but even then, *restrictive* would be a better term. Ewald prefers *relative*."—*Heb. Lex.* p. 164.

GESENIUS writes: "The *Preterite* serves to express what is finished and past, whether it actually belongs to the past, or properly lies in the present, or even in the future, and is only represented as past, that it may thus appear as certain as if it had already happened, or that it may stand, as relatively earlier, in comparison with a subsequent event."—*Heb. Gr.* p. 203.

The Preterite is used, "even for the future, in *protestations* and *assurances*, in which the mind of the speaker views the action as *already accomplished*; being as good as done. In German [and English] the present is sometimes used in this case for the future. So in stipulations or promises in the way of a compact. Gen. 23. 11, 'I give (lit. have given) to thee the field,' v. 13, 'I give (lit. have given) money for the field,' particularly in promises made by God, Gen. 1. 29, 15. 18, 17. 20. Also in confident discourse, especially when God is said to be about to do something; e.g. 'Thou deliverest (lit. hast delivered) me, O Jehovah,' Ps. 31. 6; hence frequently used in lively representations of the future, and in *prophecies*, e.g. Isa. 9. 1, 'the people who walk in darkness see (lit. have seen) a great light,' v. 13, 'therefore my people goes (lit. hath gone) into captivity,' 14. 17, 25, 26; 11. 1, 2, 4, 6, 10.

"In Arabic . . . they say, 'I have already given it to thee,' meaning, it is as good as done . . . In Arabic, also, the preterite is employed in wishes and obtestations."—*Ibid.*, p. 205.

MOSES STUART writes: "In the *Revelation*, the present tense is put for the praeter. This is indeed very frequent; but then this belongs to all the *New Testament*, and to all the *Classic Greek writers*. The historic-present (as grammarians call it) belongs of course to all animated narration.

"The *present* is put for the *future*. It is so. . . nothing is more usual (Matt. 26. 2). . . there is no enallage of the tenses, as grammarians are wont to call it, i.e., the use of one tense for another by a sort of mistake or heedlessness, but a designed tropical use of the present, in order to give vivacity and energy to the expression. In perfect accordance with this idiom are our English expressions, 'I am going abroad, I am going to journey, I am coming to see you speedily.' In the *Greek and Latin Classics*, the same idiom is altogether common, see Winer Gram. § 41, 2, for examples and references. Such a use of tenses needs no apology and no defence. The Gospel of John presents us with the like phenomena, e.g., 14. 3, 13, 19, 30; 16. 16, 22, 25, . . . all this shows how easy and familiar such a construction is.

"Nor is this use of the *aorist* [for the future] strange. Homer, Plato, Euripides, Demosthenes, and others, employ the *aorist* (and also the perfect) to designate with *intensity* the *certainty* of future events. Kühner has given abundance of examples to illustrate this, § 443, 2. The *aorist* is even more intensive than the perfect for this purpose, inasmuch as it denotes *completed* action in distinction from *continuance*. . . Virtually do we find the same use of the *aorist* in John 13. 31, 15. 6, 8. . . Whatever difficulties may have existed among critics in times past with respect to such a usage, it would seem that there is no more occasion for them."—Comm. on Revelation, p. 197-8.

MACKNIGHT writes:—"The *praeterite* tenses, especially in the prophetic writings, are used for the *future*, to shew the absolute certainty of the things spoken of. Thus Rom. 8. 30, the called [rather predestinated] are represented as already justified and even glorified. Eph. 2. 6, Believers are said to be already raised from the dead. Heb. 2. 7 (Thou hast made), 'Thou wilt make him for a little while less than angels;' for this was spoken long before the Son of God was made man. Heb. 3. 14 (We have been made), 'We shall be made partakers of Christ, if we hold,' &c. Wherefore Heb. 12. 22 may be translated, 'But ye shall come unto Mount Zion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem.'

"The *present* tense is sometimes put for the *preterite*, Acts. 9. 36, 'They were all afraid of him, not believing that (he is) he was a disciple,' Phil. 1. 20, Heb. 8. 3, 8.

"The *present* tense is sometimes put for the *future*, to show that the thing spoken of shall as certainly happen as if it were already *present*."—Matt. 3. 10, Mark 9. 31, 1 Cor. 15. 2, 12, James 5. 3, 2 Pet. 3. 11, 12.—*Essay iv.* § 10, 11, 12.

DODDRIDGE writes: "In Scripture language, that which is very sure and very near, is spoken of as if it was already done. Thus Christ speaks of himself as if he was already in possession of his glory, while he was here on earth, John 18. 24; and sinners, too, are represented as condemned already, John 3. 18; and saints are spoken of as already glorified, Eph. 2. 6, and Heb. 12. 22, 23."—*Family Expositor*, Matt. 3. 10.

GENESIS.

CHAPTER I. ¹IN the beginning of God's framing the heavens and the earth—²the earth has existed utterly void, and darkness *is* on the face of the deep, and the Spirit of God *is* fluttering on the face of the waters; ³and God saith, 'Let light be;' and light *is*.

⁴And God seeth the light that *it is* good, and God separateth between the light and the darkness; and God calleth the light Day, and the darkness He hath called Night; and there *is* an evening, and there *is* a morning—one day.

⁵And God saith, 'Let an expanse be in the midst of the waters, and let it separate between the waters and the waters.' ⁷And God prepareth the expanse, and it separateth between the waters which *are* under the expanse, and the waters which *are* above the expanse; and it *is* so. ⁸And God calleth the expanse Heaven; and there *is* an evening, and there *is* a morning—a second day.

⁹And God saith, 'Let the waters under the heavens be collected unto one place, and let the dry land be seen;' and it *is* so. ¹⁰And God calleth the dry land Earth, and the collection of the waters He hath called Seas; and God seeth that *it is* good.

¹¹And God saith, 'Let the earth yield tender grass, the herb sowing seed, the fruit-tree (whose seed *is* in itself) yielding fruit after its kind, on the earth;' and it *is* so. ¹²And the earth bringeth forth tender grass, the herb sowing seed after its kind, and the fruit-yielding tree (whose seed *is* in itself) after its kind; and God seeth that *it is* good; ¹³and there *is* an evening, and there *is* a morning—a third day.

¹⁴And God saith, 'Let luminaries be in the expanse of the heavens, to make a separation between the day and the night, ¹⁵and they have been for signs, and for seasons, and for days and years when they have become luminaries in the expanse of the heavens to give light upon the earth;' and it *is* so. ¹⁶And God prepareth the two great luminaries, the great luminary for the rule of the day, and the small luminary, with the stars, for the rule of the night; ¹⁷and God appointeth them in the expanse of the heavens to give light upon the earth, ¹⁸and to rule over the day and over the night, and to make a separation between the light and the darkness; and God seeth that *it is* good; ¹⁹and there *is* an evening, and there *is* a morning—a fourth day.

²⁰And God saith, 'Let the waters teem with teeming living creatures, and let fowl

fly above the earth on the face of the expanse of the heavens.' ²¹And God formeth the great monsters, and every living creature that creepeth, which the waters have teemed with after their kind, and every winged fowl after its kind, and God seeth that *it is* good. ²²And God blesseth them, saying, 'Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let the fowl multiply in the earth;' ²³and there *is* an evening, and there *is* a morning—a fifth day.

²⁴And God saith, 'Let the earth bring forth the living creature after its kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after its kind;' and it *is* so. ²⁵And God prepareth the beast of the earth after its kind, and the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing of the ground after its kind, and God seeth that *it is* good.

²⁶And God saith, 'Let Us prepare man in Our image, according to Our likeness, and let them rule over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the heavens, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing which creepeth on the earth.'

²⁷And God formeth man in His own image, in the image of God He hath formed him, male and female He hath formed them.

²⁸And God blesseth them, and God saith to them, 'Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the earth, and subdue it, and rule over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the heavens, and over every living thing that creepeth upon the earth.' ²⁹And God saith, 'Lo, I have given to you every herb sowing seed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth, and every tree in which *is* the fruit of a tree sowing seed, to you it *is* for food; ³⁰and to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the heavens, and to every creeping thing on the earth, in which *is* the breath of life, every green herb *is* for food;' and it *is* so.

³¹And God seeth all that He hath done, and lo, *it is* very good; and there *is* an evening, and there *is* a morning—a sixth day.

II. ¹And the heavens and the earth *are* completed, and all their host. ²And God completeth by the seventh day His work which He hath made, and ceaseth by the seventh day from all His work which He hath made.

³And God blesseth the seventh day, and sanctifieth it, for in it He hath ceased from all His work which God prepared for making.

⁴THESE *are* the genealogies of the heavens and of the earth in their being framed, in the day of the LORD God's making the earth

and the heavens. ⁵And no shrub of the field is yet in the earth, and no herb of the field yet sprouteth, for the LORD God hath not rained upon the earth, and there is not a man to till the ground; ⁶but a mist goeth up from the earth, and hath watered the whole face of the ground.

⁷And the LORD God formeth man of dust from the ground, and breatheth into his nostrils the breath of life, and man becometh a living creature.

⁸And the LORD God planteth a garden in Eden, eastward, and He putteth there the man whom He hath formed. ⁹And the LORD God causeth to spring up from the ground every tree desirable for appearance, and good for food, and the tree of life in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

¹⁰And a river goeth out from Eden to water the garden, and from thence it is parted, and hath become four chief rivers; ¹¹the name of the one is Pison, it is that which surroundeth the whole land of the Havilah where gold is. ¹²And the gold of that land is good, there is the bdolah and the shoham stone. ¹³And the name of the second river is Gihon, it is that which surroundeth the whole land of Cush. ¹⁴And the name of the third river is Hiddekel, it is that which goeth to the east of Asshur. And the fourth river is Euphrates.

¹⁵And the LORD God taketh the man, and causeth him to rest in the garden of Eden, to till it, and to keep it.

¹⁶And the LORD God layeth a charge on the man, saying, 'Of every tree of the garden thou mayest surely eat; ¹⁷as to the tree of knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it, for in the day of thine eating of it thou dost surely die.'

¹⁸And the LORD God saith, 'It is not good for the man to be alone, I will make an helper for him, as his counterpart.'

¹⁹And the LORD God formeth from the ground every beast of the field, and every fowl of the heavens, and bringeth them in unto the man, to see what he doth call them; and whatsoever the man calleth every living creature, that is its name. ²⁰And the man giveth names to all the cattle, and to the fowl of the heavens, and to every beast of the field; but to the man an helper hath not been found, as his counterpart.

²¹And the LORD God causeth a deep sleep to fall upon the man, and he sleepeth; and He taketh out one of his ribs, and closeth up the flesh in its stead.

²²And the LORD God buildeth up the rib which He hath taken out of the man into a woman, and bringeth her in unto the man; ²³and the man saith, 'This is the step! bone of my bone, and flesh of my flesh; on this account it is called Woman, for from man this one hath been taken; ²⁴therefore doth a man leave his father and his mother, and hath cleaved unto his wife, and they have become one flesh. ²⁵And they are both of them naked, the man and his wife, and are not ashamed of themselves.

III. ¹AND the serpent has been more sul-

tile than any beast of the field which the LORD God hath made, and he saith unto the woman, 'Is it true that God hath said, "Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?"'

²And the woman saith to the serpent, 'Of the fruit of the trees of the garden we may eat, ³but of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden God hath said, "Ye shall not eat of it, nor touch it, lest ye die."

⁴And the serpent saith unto the woman, 'Ye do not surely die, ⁵for God doth know that in the day of your eating thereof—your eyes have been opened, and ye have been as God, knowing good and evil.'

⁶And the woman seeth that the tree is good for food, and that it is pleasant to the eyes, and that the tree is desirable to make one wise, and she taketh of its fruit and eateth, and giveth also to her husband with her, and he doth eat. ⁷And the eyes of them both are opened, and they know that they are naked, and they sew fig-leaves, and make for themselves girdles.

⁸And they hear the sound of the LORD God walking up and down in the garden at the breeze of the day, and the man and his wife hide themselves from the presence of the LORD God in the midst of the trees of the garden.

⁹And the LORD God calleth unto the man, and saith to him, 'Where art thou?' ¹⁰And he saith, 'I have heard Thy sound in the garden, and I am afraid, for I am naked, and I hide myself.'

¹¹And He saith, 'Who hath declared to thee that thou art naked? hast thou eaten of the tree of which I have commanded thee not to eat?' ¹²And the man saith, 'The woman whom Thou placed with me—she hath given to me of the tree—and I do eat.'

¹³And the LORD God saith to the woman, 'What is this thou hast done?' and the woman saith, 'The serpent hath caused me to forget, and I do eat.'

¹⁴And the LORD God saith unto the serpent, 'Because thou hast done this, cursed art thou above all the cattle, and above every beast of the field; on thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat, all the days of thy life. ¹⁵And I put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; he shall bruise thee on the head, and thou shalt bruise him on the heel.'

¹⁶Unto the woman He hath said, 'I surely multiply thy sorrow and thy conception, in sorrow dost thou bear children, and towards thy husband is thy desire, and he doth rule over thee.'

¹⁷And to the man He hath said, 'Because thou hast hearkened to the voice of thy wife, and dost eat of the tree concerning which I have charged thee, saying, "Thou shalt not eat of it," cursed is the ground on thine account; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life. ¹⁸Thorns also and brambles it doth bring forth to thee, and thou hast eaten the herb of the field. ¹⁹By the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread till thy return unto the ground, for out of it hast thou been taken; for dust thou art, and unto dust thou turnest back.'

²⁰And Adam calleth his wife's name Eve: surely she hath been mother of all living.

²¹And the LORD God maketh to Adam and to his wife coats of skin, and clotheh them.

²²And the LORD God saith, 'Lo, the man was as one of us, as to the knowledge of good and evil: but now lest he stretch out his hand—when he hath taken also of the tree of life, then hath he eaten and lived for ever.'—²³the LORD God also sendeth him out from the garden of Eden to till the ground from which he hath been taken: ²⁴yea, he casteth out the man, and causeth to dwell at the east of the garden of Eden the cherubs and the flame of the sword which turneth itself round to guard the way of the tree of life.

IV. ¹AND the man hath known Eve his wife, and she conceiveth and beareth Cain, and saith, 'I have gotten a man by the LORD.' ²And she addeth to bear his brother, even Abel. And Abel feedeth a flock, and Cain hath been a tiller of the ground.

³And it cometh to pass at the end of a week that Cain bringeth from the fruit of the ground an offering to the LORD. ⁴As to Abel, he hath also brought from the female firstlings of his flock, even from their fat ones: and the LORD hath looked unto Abel and unto his offering, ⁵and unto Cain and unto his offering He hath not looked; and Cain is very wroth, and his countenance is fullon.

⁶And the LORD saith unto Cain, 'Why hast thou been wroth? and why hath thy countenance fallen? ⁷If thou dost well, is there not acceptance? and if thou dost not well, at the opening a sin-offering croucheth, and unto thee is its desire, and thou rulest over it.'

⁸And Cain saith unto Abel his brother, 'Let us go into the field;' and it cometh to pass in their being in the field, that Cain riseth up against Abel his brother, and slayeth him.

⁹And the LORD saith unto Cain, 'Where is Abel thy brother?' And he saith, 'I have not known: am I my brother's keeper?'

¹⁰And He saith, 'What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto Me from the ground. ¹¹And now, cursed art thou from the ground, which hath opened her mouth to receive the blood of thy brother from thy hand; ¹²though thou till the ground, it doth not continue to give its strength to thee: a wanderer, even a trembling one, thou art on the earth.'

¹³And Cain saith unto the LORD, 'My punishment is greater than to be borne. ¹⁴Lo, Thou hast driven me to-day from off the face of the ground, and from Thy face I am hid: when I have been a wanderer, even a trembling one, in the earth, then hath it been, every one finding me doth slay me.'

¹⁵And the LORD saith to him, 'Therefore—of any slayer of Cain sevenfold it is required;' and the LORD giveth a token to Cain that none slaying him will slay him.

¹⁶And Cain goeth out from before the LORD, and dwelleth in the land, moving about eastward of Eden. ¹⁷And Cain knoweth his wife, and she conceiveth, and bear-

eth Enoch; and he is building a city, and he calleth the name of the city, according to the name of his son, Enoch.

¹⁸And to Enoch is born Irad; and Irad hath begotten Methusael; and Methusael hath begotten Methusael; and Methusael hath begotten Lamech.

¹⁹And Lamech taketh to himself two wives, the name of the one is Adah, and the name of the second Zillah.

²⁰And Adah beareth Jabal, he hath been the father of those who inhabit tents and purchased possessions. ²¹And the name of his brother is Jubal, he hath been father of every handler of harp and organ.

²²As to Zillah, she also bare Tubal-Cain, an instructor of every artificer in brass and iron; and the sister of Tubal-Cain is Naamah.

²³And Lamech saith to his wives:—

'Adah and Zillah, hear my voice;

Wives of Lamech, give ear to my saying;

For a man I have slain for my wound,

Even a young man for my hurt;

²⁴If sevenfold is required for Cain,

Then for Lamech seventy and seven fold.'

²⁵And Adam again knoweth Eve his wife, and she beareth a son, and calleth his name Seth, 'for God hath appointed for me another seed instead of Abel:' for Cain had slain him.

²⁶And to Seth, to him also a son hath been born, and he calleth his name Enos. Then men began to preach in the name of the LORD.

V. ¹THIS is a list of the genealogies of Adam: In the day of God's forming man, in the likeness of God He hath made him.

²Male and female He hath formed them, and He blesseth them, and callh their name Man, in the day of their being formed.

³And Adam liveth an hundred and thirty years, and begetteth a son in his own likeness, according to his own image, and calleth his name Seth. And the days of Adam after his begetting Seth are eight hundred years, and he begetteth sons and daughters. ⁴And all the days which Adam hath lived are nine hundred and thirty years, and he dieth.

⁵And Seth liveth an hundred and five years, and begetteth Enos. ⁶And Seth liveth after his begetting Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begetteth sons and daughters. ⁷And all the days of Seth are nine hundred and twelve years, and he dieth.

⁸And Enos liveth ninety years, and begetteth Cainan. ⁹And Enos liveth after his begetting Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begetteth sons and daughters. ¹⁰And all the days of Enos are nine hundred and five years, and he dieth.

¹¹And Cainan liveth seventy years, and begetteth Mahalaleel. ¹²And Cainan liveth after his begetting Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begetteth sons and daughters. ¹³And all the days of Cainan are nine hundred and ten years, and he dieth.

¹⁴And Mahalaleel liveth sixty and five years, and begetteth Jared. ¹⁵And Mahalaleel liveth after his begetting Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begetteth

sons and daughters. ¹⁷ And all the days of Mahalaleel are eight hundred and ninety and five years, and he dieth.

¹⁸ And Jared liveth an hundred and sixty and two years, and begetteth Enoch. ¹⁹ And Jared liveth after his begetting Enoch eight hundred years, and begetteth sons and daughters. ²⁰ And all the days of Jared are nine hundred and sixty and two years, and he dieth.

²¹ And Enoch liveth sixty and five years, and begetteth Methuselah. ²² And Enoch walketh habitually with God after his begetting Methuselah three hundred years, and begetteth sons and daughters. ²³ And all the days of Enoch are three hundred and sixty and five years. ²⁴ And Enoch walketh habitually with God, and he is not, for God hath taken him.

²⁵ And Methuselah liveth an hundred and eighty and seven years, and begetteth Lamech. ²⁶ And Methuselah liveth after his begetting Lamech seven hundred and eighty and two years, and begetteth sons and daughters. ²⁷ And all the days of Methuselah are nine hundred and sixty and nine years, and he dieth.

²⁸ And Lamech liveth an hundred and eighty and two years, and begetteth a son, ²⁹ and calleth his name Noah: saying, 'This one doth comfort us concerning our work, and concerning the labour of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed.' ³⁰ And Lamech liveth after his begetting Noah five hundred and ninety and five years, and begetteth sons and daughters. ³¹ And all the days of Lamech are seven hundred and seventy and seven years, and he dieth.

³² And Noah is five hundred years old, and Noah begetteth Shem, Ham, and Japhet.

VI. ¹ AND it cometh to pass that mankind have begun to multiply on the face of the ground, and daughters have been born to them. ² And the sons of God see the daughters of men, that they are fair, and they take to themselves wives of all whom they choose.

³ And the LORD saith, 'My Spirit doth not strive in man for ever; in their erring they are flesh': yet his days were an hundred and twenty years.

⁴ The Nephilim were in the earth in those days, and even afterwards when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they have borne to them; these are the heroes, who, from of old, are men of renown.

⁵ And the LORD seeth that the wickedness of man is abundant on the earth, and every imagination of the thought of his heart only evil continually; ⁶ and the LORD repenteth that He hath made man on the earth, and He grieveth Himself at His heart. ⁷ And the LORD saith, 'I wipe away man whom I have formed from off the face of the ground, from man unto beast, unto creeping thing, and unto fowl of the heavens; for I have repented that I have made them.' ⁸ But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

⁹ These are the genealogies of Noah: Noah is a righteous man; he hath been perfect

among his generations; with God Noah hath walked habitually. ¹⁰ And Noah begetteth three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japhet.

¹¹ And the earth is corrupt before God, and the earth is filled with violence. ¹² And God seeth the earth, and lo, it hath been corrupted, for all flesh hath corrupted its way on the earth. ¹³ And God said to Noah, 'The end of all flesh hath come before Me, for the earth hath been full of violence by their presence; and lo, I destroy them with the earth.'

¹⁴ 'Make for thyself an ark of gopher-wood; with rooms dost thou make the ark, and thou hast covered it within and without with cypress. ¹⁵ And this is that which thou dost with it: three hundred cubits is the length of the ark, fifty cubits its breadth, and thirty cubits its height. ¹⁶ A window dost thou make for the ark, and unto a cubit thou dost restrain it from above; and the opening of the ark thou dost put in the side, with lower, second, and third stories dost thou make it.

¹⁷ 'And I, lo, I do bring in the deluge of waters on the earth to destroy all flesh, in which is a living spirit, from under the heavens; all which is in the earth doth expire.

¹⁸ 'And I have established My covenant with thee, and thou hast entered into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee. ¹⁹ And of all which liveth, of all flesh, two of every sort thou dost bring in unto the ark, to keep alive with thee: male and female let them be. ²⁰ Of fowl after its kind, and of cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the ground after its kind, two of every sort let come in unto thee, to keep them alive.

²¹ 'And thou, take to thyself of all food that is eaten; when thou hast gathered it to thyself, then hath it become food for thee and for them.' ²² And Noah doth according to all that God hath commanded him; so hath he done.

VII. ¹ AND the LORD saith to Noah, 'Come in, thou and all thy house, into the ark, for thee have I seen righteous before Me in this generation. ² Of all the clean beasts thou dost take to thee seven pairs, a male and its female; and of beasts which are not clean two, a male and its female; ³ also, of all fowl of the heavens seven pairs, a male and a female; to keep alive seed on the face of all the earth; ⁴ for after other seven days I send rain on the earth forty days and forty nights, and have wiped away all the substance which I have made from off the face of the ground.'

⁵ And Noah doth according to all that which the LORD hath commanded him: ⁶ and Noah is six hundred years old; and the deluge of waters hath been upon the earth.

⁷ And Noah entereth (his sons also, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him) into the ark, from the presence of the waters of the deluge. ⁸ Of the clean beasts and of the beasts which are not clean, and of the fowl, and of every thing which creepeth upon the ground, ⁹ two by two they have come in unto Noah, unto the ark, male and female.

as God hath commanded Noah. ¹⁰ And it cometh to pass, after the seventh day, that the waters of the deluge were on the earth.

¹¹ In the six hundredth year of the life of Noah, in the second month, in the twentieth day of the month, in this day have all the fountains of the great deep been broken up, and the net-work of heaven hath been opened; ¹² and the shower is on the earth forty days and forty nights. ¹³ In this self-same day Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japhet, sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, have entered unto the ark; ¹⁴ they, and every living creature after its kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth after its kind, and every fowl after its kind, every bird—every wing. ¹⁵ And they come in unto Noah, unto the ark, two by two of all flesh in which is a living spirit. ¹⁶ And they that come in have come in, male and female of all flesh, as God hath commanded him, and the LORD doth close it for him.

¹⁷ And the deluge is forty days on the earth, and the waters multiply, and lift up the ark, and it is raised up from off the earth; ¹⁸ and the waters are mighty, and multiply exceedingly upon the earth; and the ark goeth on the face of the waters. ¹⁹ And the waters have been exceedingly mighty on the earth, and all the high mountains which are under the whole heavens are covered. ²⁰ Fifteen cubits upwards have the waters become mighty, even the mountains are covered. ²¹ And all flesh which moveth on the earth, among fowl, and among cattle, and among beasts, and among all the teeming things which teem on the earth, and all mankind, expire; ²² all in whose nostrils is the breath of a living spirit—of all that is in the dry land—hath died. ²³ And all the substance which is on the face of the ground, from man unto beast, unto creeping thing, and unto fowl of the heavens, is wiped away; yea, they are wiped away from the earth, and only Noah is left, and those who are with him in the ark. ²⁴ And the waters become mighty on the earth an hundred and fifty days.

VIII. ¹ AND GOD remembereth Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle which are with him in the ark, and God causeth a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters subside. ² And the fountains of the deep and the net-work of heaven are closed, and the shower from the heavens is restrained.

³ And the waters turn back from off the earth, going and returning; and the waters are lacking at the end of a hundred and fifty days.

⁴ And the ark resteth, in the seventh month, in the seventeenth day of the month, on the mountains of Ararat. ⁵ And the waters have been going and becoming lacking till the tenth month; in the tenth month, on the first of the month, have the heads of the mountains been seen.

⁶ And it cometh to pass, at the end of forty days, that Noah openeth the window of the ark which he hath made; ⁷ and he

sendeth forth the raven, and it goeth out, going out and turning back till the drying of the waters from off the earth. ⁸ He also sendeth forth the dove from him to see whether the waters have been lightened from off the face of the ground. ⁹ And the dove hath not found rest for the sole of her foot, and she turneth back unto him, unto the ark, for the waters are on the face of all the earth; and he putteth out his hand, and taketh her, and bringeth her in unto himself, unto the ark.

¹⁰ And he stayeth yet other seven days, and addeth to send forth the dove from the ark. ¹¹ And the dove cometh in unto him at eventime, and lo, an olive leaf torn off is in her mouth; and Noah knoweth that the waters have been lightened from off the earth. ¹² And he stayeth yet other seven days, and sendeth forth the dove, but it continued not to return unto him any more.

¹³ And it cometh to pass, in the six hundredth and first year, in the first month, in the first of the month, the waters have been dried from off the earth; and Noah turneth aside the covering of the ark, and looketh, and lo, the face of the ground has been dried up. ¹⁴ And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, the earth hath become dry.

¹⁵ And God speaketh unto Noah, saying, 'Go out from the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee: ¹⁶ every living thing which is with thee, of all flesh, among fowl, and among cattle, and among every creeping thing which creepeth on the earth, bring out with thee: and they have teemed in the earth, and been fruitful, and multiplied on the earth.'

¹⁷ And Noah goeth out, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him; ¹⁸ every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl; every moving thing on the earth, according to their families, have gone out of the ark.

¹⁹ And Noah buildeth an altar to the LORD, and taketh of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and causeth burnt-offerings to ascend on the altar; ²¹ and the LORD smelleth the sweet fragrance, and the LORD saith unto His heart, 'I continue not to disesteem any more the ground because of man, though the imagination of the heart of man is evil from his youth; and I continue not to smite any more all living, as I have done. ²² During all the days of the earth, seed-time and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night, do not cease.'

IX. ¹ AND GOD blesseth Noah, and his sons, and saith to them, 'Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the earth; ² and let your fear and your dread be on every beast of the earth, and on every fowl of the heavens, on all that creepeth on the ground, and on all the fishes of the sea: into your hand they have been given. ³ Every creeping thing which liveth, to you it is for food; as the green herb I have given the whole to you. ⁴ Only flesh in its life—its blood—ye eat not.

⁵ And only your blood for your lives do I

require; from the hand of every living thing I require it, even from the hand of man, from the hand of every man's brother I require the life of man. ⁶Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man his blood is shed: for in the image of God hath He made man. ⁷And ye, be fruitful, and multiply, teem in the earth; yea, multiply in it.

⁸And God speaketh unto Noah, and unto his sons with him, saying, ⁹'I also, lo, I am establishing My covenant with you, and with your seed after you, ¹⁰and with every living creature which is with you, among fowl, among cattle, and among every beast of the earth with you, from all who go out of the ark—to every beast of the earth. ¹¹When I have established My covenant with you, then all flesh is not any more cut off by the waters of a deluge, and there is no more a deluge to destroy the earth.'

¹²And God saith, 'This is the token of the covenant which I am making between Me and you, and every living creature which is with you, for everlasting generations. ¹³My bow I have given out in the cloud, and it hath become the token of a covenant between Me and the earth. ¹⁴And it hath come to pass (in My sending a cloud over the earth) that the bow hath been seen in the cloud, ¹⁵and I have remembered My covenant which is between Me and you, and every living creature of all flesh, and the waters become no more a deluge to destroy all flesh. ¹⁶When the bow hath been in the cloud, then have I seen it so as to remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature among all flesh which is on the earth.'

¹⁷And God saith unto Noah, 'This is the token of the covenant which I have established between Me and all flesh which is upon the earth.'

¹⁸And the sons of Noah who go out of the ark are Shem, and Ham, and Japhet; and Ham is father of Canaan. ¹⁹These three are the sons of Noah, and from these hath all the earth been overspread.

²⁰And Noah remaineth a husbandman, and planteth a vineyard, ²¹and drinketh of the wine, and is drunken, and uncovereth himself in the midst of the tent. ²²And Ham, father of Canaan, seeth the nakedness of his father, and declareth it to his two brethren without. ²³And Shem taketh—Japhet also—the garment, which they place on the shoulders of them both, and go backward, and cover the nakedness of their father; and their faces are backward, and they have not seen their father's nakedness.

²⁴And Noah awaketh from his wine, and knoweth that which his young son hath done to him, ²⁵and saith:

'Cursed is Canaan,
A servant of servants he is to his brethren.'

²⁶And he saith:

'Blessed of the LORD my God is Shem,
And Canaan is a servant to him.

²⁷God doth give beauty to Japhet,

And he dwelleth in the tents of Shem,
And Canaan is a servant to him.'

²⁸And Noah liveth after the deluge three

hundred and fifty years. ²⁹And all the days of Noah are nine hundred and fifty years, and he dieth.

X. ¹AND these are the genealogies of the sons of Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japhet: and sons are born to them after the deluge.

²The sons of Japhet are Gomar, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras. ³And the sons of Gomar are Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah. ⁴And the sons of Javan are Elisha, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim. ⁵By these have the isles of the nations been parted in their lands; each by his tongue, by their families, in their nations.

⁶And the sons of Ham are Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan. ⁷And the sons of Cush are Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha; and the sons of Raamah are Sheba and Dedan.

⁸And Cush hath begotten Nimrod: ⁹he hath begun to be a hero in the land; he hath been a hero in hunting before the LORD; therefore it is said, 'As Nimrod the hero in hunting before the LORD.' ¹⁰And the first part of his kingdom is Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar. ¹¹From that land he hath gone out to Asshur, and buildeth Nineveh, even the broad places of the city, and Calah, ¹²and Resen, between Nineveh and Calah: it is the great city.

¹³And Mizraim hath begotten the Lucim, and the Ananims, and the Lehabims, and the Naphtulim, ¹⁴and the Pathrusim, and the Casluhim, whence have come out the Philistim, and the Caphtorim.

¹⁵And Canaan hath begotten Sidon his first-born, and Heth, ¹⁶and the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgassite, ¹⁷and the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite, ¹⁸and the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite; and afterwards have the families of the Canaanites been scattered.

¹⁹And the border of the Canaanite is from Sidon, in thy coming towards Gerar, unto Gaza; in thy coming towards Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, unto Lashah. ²⁰These are the sons of Ham, by their families, by their tongues, in their lands, in their nations.

²¹As to Shem, father of all the children of Eber, brother of Japhet the elder, he hath also begotten:

²²The sons of Shem are Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram. ²³And the children of Aram are Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash. ²⁴And Arphaxad hath begotten Salah, and Salah hath begotten Eber. ²⁵And to Eber have two sons been born, the name of the one is Peleg for in his days hath the earth been divided, and his brother's name is Joktan. ²⁶And Joktan hath begotten Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah, ²⁷and Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah, ²⁸and Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba, ²⁹and Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these are sons of Joktan. ³⁰And their dwelling is from Mesha, in thy coming towards Sephar, a mount of the east. ³¹These are the sons of

Shem, by their families, by their tongues, in their lands, by their nations.

²³These are the families of the sons of Noah, by their genealogies, in their nations, and by these have the nations been parted in the earth after the deluge.

XI. ¹AND the whole earth is of one pronunciation, and of the same words. ²And it cometh to pass, in their journeying from the east, that they find a valley in the land of Shinar, and dwell there; ³and they say each unto his neighbour, 'Give help, let us make bricks, and let us burn them thoroughly;' and the bricks are to them for stone, and the bitumen hath been to them for mortar. ⁴They say also, 'Give help, let us build for ourselves a city and a tower, and its head in heaven, and let us make for ourselves a name, lest we be scattered over the face of all the earth.'

⁵And the LORD cometh down to see the city and the tower which the children of men have builded; ⁶and the LORD saith, 'Lo, the people is one, and one pronunciation have they all, and this it hath dreamed of doing; and now, none of that which they have purposed to do is restrained from them. ⁷Give help, let us go down, and there mingle their pronunciation, so that a man doth not understand the pronunciation of his companion.'

⁸And the LORD doth scatter them from thence over the face of all the earth, and they cease to build the city; ⁹therefore hath one called its name Babel, for there hath the LORD mingled the pronunciation of all the earth, and from thence hath the LORD scattered them over the face of all the earth.

¹⁰These are the genealogies of Shem: Shem is an hundred years old, and begetteth Arphaxad two years after the deluge.

¹¹And Shem liveth after his begetting Arphaxad five hundred years, and begetteth sons and daughters.

¹²And Arphaxad liveth five and thirty years, and begetteth Salah. ¹³And Arphaxad liveth after his begetting Salah four hundred and three years, and begetteth sons and daughters.

¹⁴And Salah liveth thirty years, and begetteth Eber. ¹⁵And Salah liveth after his begetting Eber four hundred and three years, and begetteth sons and daughters.

¹⁶And Eber liveth four and thirty years, and begetteth Peleg. ¹⁷And Eber liveth after his begetting Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begetteth sons and daughters.

¹⁸And Peleg liveth thirty years, and begetteth Reu. ¹⁹And Peleg liveth after his begetting Reu two hundred and nine years, and begetteth sons and daughters.

²⁰And Reu liveth two and thirty years, and begetteth Serug. ²¹And Reu liveth after his begetting Serug two hundred and seven years, and begetteth sons and daughters.

²²And Serug liveth thirty years, and begetteth Nahor. ²³And Serug liveth after his begetting Nahor two hundred years, and begetteth sons and daughters.

²⁴And Nahor liveth nine and twenty years, and begetteth Terah. ²⁵And Nahor liveth

after his begetting Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begetteth sons and daughters.

²⁶And Terah liveth seventy years, and begetteth Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

²⁷And these are the genealogies of Terah: Terah hath begotten Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran hath begotten Lot. ²⁸And Haran dieth in the presence of Terah his father, in the land of his birth, in Ur of the Chaldees.

²⁹And Abram and Nahor take to themselves wives; the name of Abram's wife is Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife is Milcah, daughter of Haran, father of Milcah, and father of Iscah. ³⁰And Sarai is barren, she hath no child.

³¹And Terah taketh Abram his son, and Lot, son of Haran, his son's son, and Sarai his daughter-in-law, wife of Abram his son, and they go out with them from Ur of the Chaldees, to go towards the land of Canaan; and they come unto Haran, and dwell there.

³²And the days of Terah are two hundred and five years, and Terah dieth in Haran.

XII. ¹AND the LORD saith unto Abram, 'Go for thyself, from thy land, and from thy kindred, and from the house of thy father, unto the land which I shew thee. ²And I make thee become a great nation, and bless thee, and make thy name great; and be thou a blessing. ³And I bless those who bless thee, and curse him who disesteemeth thee; yea, blessed in thee have been all the families of the ground.'

⁴And Abram goeth on, as the LORD hath spoken unto him, and Lot goeth with him, and Abram is five and seventy years old in his going out from Haran. ⁵And Abram taketh Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they have gained, and the persons that they have obtained in Haran; and they go out to go towards the land of Canaan; and they come into the land of Canaan. ⁶And Abram passeth over into the land, unto the place Sichem, unto the oak of Moreh; and the Canaanite is then in the land.

⁷And the LORD appeareth unto Abram, and saith, 'To thy seed I give this land;' and he buildeth there an altar to the LORD, who hath appeared unto him. ⁸And he removeth from thence towards a mountain at the east of Bethel, and he stretcheth out his tent (Bethel at the west, and Hai at the east), and he buildeth there an altar to the LORD, and preacheth in the name of the LORD.

⁹And Abram journeyeth, going on and journeying towards the south.

¹⁰And there is a famine in the land; and Abram goeth down towards Egypt to sojourn there, for the famine is grievous in the land. ¹¹And it cometh to pass as he hath drawn near to enter Egypt, that he saith unto Sarai his wife, 'Lo, I pray thee, I have known that thou art a woman of beautiful appearance; ¹²when it hath come to pass that the Egyptians see thee, then have they said, "This is his wife," and they have slain me, but thee they keep alive: ¹³Say, I pray thee, thou art my sister, so that it is

well with me because of thee, and my soul hath lived for thy sake.

¹⁴And it cometh to pass, at the entering of Abram into Egypt, that the Egyptians see the woman that she is exceeding fair. ¹⁵The princes of Pharaoh also see her, and praise her unto Pharaoh, and the woman is taken into Pharaoh's house. ¹⁶And to Abram he hath done good because of her, so that he hath sheep and oxen, and he-asses, and men-servants, and handmaids, and she-asses, and camels.

¹⁷And the LORD hath plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues for the matter of Sarai, Abram's wife. ¹⁸And Pharaoh calleth for Abram, and saith, 'What is this thou hast done to me? why hast thou not declared to me that she is thy wife?' ¹⁹Why hast thou said "She is my sister," so that I take her to myself for a wife? yet, now, behold thy wife, take and go.' ²⁰And Pharaoh chargeth men concerning him, and they send him away, and his wife, and all which he hath.

XIII. ¹AND Abram goeth up from Egypt (he and his wife, and all which he hath, and Lot with him) towards the south. ²And Abram is exceedingly wealthy in cattle, in silver and in gold. ³And he goeth on his journeyings from the south, even unto Bethel, unto the place where his tent had been at the commencement, between Bethel and Hai,—unto the place of the altar which he had made there at the first, and there doth Abram preach in the name of the LORD.

⁴And Lot also, who goeth with Abram, hath had sheep and oxen and tents. ⁵And the land hath not suffered them to dwell together, for their substance hath been great, and they have not been able to dwell together. ⁶And there is a strife between those who feed Abram's cattle and those who feed Lot's cattle; and the Canaanite and the Perezite then dwell in the land.

⁷And Abram saith unto Lot, 'Let there not be strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my shepherds and thy shepherds, for we are men—brethren. ⁸Is not all the land before thee? be parted, I pray thee from me: if to the left, then I to the right; and if to the right, then I to the left.'

⁹And Lot lifteth up his eyes, and seeth the whole circuit of the Jordan that it is all a watered country (before the LORD'S destroying Sodom and Gomorrah as the LORD'S garden, as the land of Egypt), in thy coming toward Zoar. ¹⁰And Lot chooseth for himself the whole circuit of the Jordan; and Lot journeyeth from the east, and they are parted one from another. ¹¹Abram hath dwelt in the land of Canaan; and Lot hath dwelt in the cities of the circuit, and tenteth unto Sodom. ¹²And the men of Sodom are evil, and sinners before the LORD exceedingly.

¹³And the LORD said unto Abram, after Lot's being parted from him, 'Lift up, I pray thee, thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward; ¹⁴for

the whole of the land which thou seest, to thee I give it, and to thy seed for ever. ¹⁵And I have made thy seed as the dust of the earth,—that, if one is able to number the dust of the earth, even thy seed is numbered; ¹⁶rise, go up and down through the land, at its length, and at its breadth, for to thee I give it.' ¹⁷And Abram tenteth, and cometh, and dwelleth among the oaks of Mamre, which is in Hebron, and he buildeth there an altar to the LORD.

XIV. ¹AND it cometh to pass in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of Goyim, ²that they have made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zebolim, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar. ³All these have been joined together unto the valley of Siddim, which is the Salt Sea. ⁴Twelve years they have served Chedorlaomer, and the thirteenth year they have rebelled.

⁵And in the fourteenth year cometh Chedorlaomer, and the kings who are with him, and they smite the Rephaim in Ashteroth Karnaim, and the Zuzim in Ham, and the Emim in Shaveth Kiriathaim, ⁶and the Horites in their mount Scir, unto El-paran, which is by the wilderness. ⁷And they turn back and come in unto En-mishpat, which is Kadesh, and smite the whole country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites who dwell in Hazezon-tamar.

⁸And the king of Sodom goeth out, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zebolim, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar; and they set the battle in array with them in the valley of Siddim, ⁹with Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of Goyim, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar: four kings with the five. ¹⁰And the valley of Siddim is full of slime-pits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah flee, and fall there, and they who are left have fled to the mountain. ¹¹And they take the whole substance of Sodom and Gomorrah, and the whole of their food, and go away. ¹²And they take Lot, Abram's brother's son (seeing he dwelleth in Sodom), and his substance, and go away.

¹³And one who escapeth cometh and declareth to Abram the Hebrew, who dwelleth among the oaks of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner, and they are Abram's allies. ¹⁴And Abram heareth that his brother hath been taken captive, and he hath drawn out his trained domestics, three hundred and eighteen, and pursueth unto Dan.

¹⁵And he hath divided himself against them by night, he and his servants, and smiteth them, and pursueth them unto Hobah, which is at the left of Damascus. ¹⁶And he hath brought back the whole of the substance, and Lot his brother also, and his substance hath he brought back, and the women also, and the people.

¹⁷And the king of Sodom goeth out to meet him (after his turning back from the

smiting of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings who are with him; unto the valley of Shaveh, which is the king's valley. ¹⁸And Melchizedek king of Salem hath brought out bread and wine, and he is a priest of God Most High. ¹⁹And he blesseth him, and saith, 'Blessed is Abram of God Most High, possessor of heaven and earth; ²⁰and blessed is God Most High, who hath delivered thine adversaries into thine hand.' And he giveth to him a tenth of all.

²¹And the king of Sodom saith unto Abram, 'Give to me, I pray thee, the persons, and the substance take to thyself.' ²²And Abram saith unto the king of Sodom, 'I have lifted up my hand unto Jehovah, God Most High, possessor of heaven and earth, ²³from a thread even unto a shoe-latchet I take not of anything which thou hast, that thou say not, "I have made Abram rich." ²⁴Save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men who have gone with me—Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre—let them take their portion.'

XV. ¹AFTER these things the Word of the Lord hath been with Abram in a vision, saying, 'Fear not, Abram, I am a shield to thee, thy reward is exceeding great.' ²And Abram saith, 'Lord Jehovah, what dost Thou give to me, when I go barren? and an acquired son in my house is Damascus Eliezer.' ³Abram also saith, 'Lo, to me Thou hast not given seed, and lo, a domestic doth heir me.'

⁴And lo, the Word of the Lord is with him, saying, 'This one doth not heir thee; but he who cometh out from thy loins, he doth heir thee.' ⁵And He bringeth him out without, and saith, 'Look attentively, I pray thee, towards heaven, and count the stars, if thou art able to count them.' and He saith to him, 'So is thy seed.' ⁶And he hath believed in the Lord, and He reckoneth it righteousness to him.

⁷And He saith unto him, 'I am the Lord who hath brought thee out from Ur of the Chaldees, to give to thee this land to possess it.' ⁸And he saith, 'Lord Jehovah, whereby do I know that I shall possess it?'

⁹And He saith unto him, 'Take for Me a heifer of three years old, and a she-goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle-dove, and a young bird.' ¹⁰And he taketh to him all these, and separateth them in the midst, and putteth each piece over against its fellow, but the birds he hath not divided. ¹¹And the ravenous birds come down upon the carcases, and Abram causeth them to turn back.

¹²And the sun is about to go in, and a deep sleep hath fallen upon Abram, and lo, a terror of great darkness falleth upon him.

¹³And He saith to Abram, 'Know certainly that thy seed is a sojourner in a land not theirs, and they have served them, and they have afflicted them four hundred years. ¹⁴And that nation also whom they serve I judge, and after this they go out with great substance. ¹⁵But thou comest in unto thy fathers in peace; thou art buried in a good old age. ¹⁶And the fourth generation doth

turn back hither, for the iniquity of the Amorite is not yet complete.'

¹⁷And it cometh to pass—(the sun hath gone in, and it hath been thick darkness)—that lo, a furnace of smoke, and a lamp of fire which hath passed over between these parts.

¹⁸In that day hath the Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying, 'To thy seed I have given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates, ¹⁹with the Kenite, and the Kenizzite, and the Kadmonite, ²⁰and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Rephaim, ²¹and the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Girgashite, and the Jebusite.'

XVI. ¹AND Sarai, Abram's wife, hath not borne to him; and she hath an handmaid, an Egyptian, and her name is Hagar. ²And Sarai saith unto Abram, 'Lo, I pray thee, the Lord hath restrained me from bearing, go in, I pray thee, unto my handmaid; perhaps I am built up by her.' and Abram hearkeneth to the voice of Sarai.

³And Sarai, Abram's wife, taketh Hagar the Egyptian, her handmaid (at the end of the tenth year of Abram's dwelling in the land of Canaan), and giveth her to Abram her husband, for a wife to him. ⁴And he goeth in unto Hagar, and she conceiveth; and she seeth that she hath conceived, and her mistress is lightly esteemed in her eyes.

⁵And Sarai saith unto Abram, 'My violence is for thee; I have given mine handmaid into thy bosom, and she seeth that she hath conceived, and I am lightly esteemed in her eyes. The Lord judge between me and thee.' ⁶And Abram saith unto Sarai, 'Lo, thine handmaid is in thine hand, do to her that which is good in thine eyes.' and Sarai afflicted her, and she fleeth from her presence.

⁷And the Messenger of Jehovah findeth her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to Shur. ⁸and saith, 'Hagar, Sarai's handmaid, whence hast thou come, and whither goest thou?' and she saith, 'From the presence of Sarai, my mistress, I am fleeing.'

⁹And the Messenger of Jehovah saith to her, 'Turn back unto thy mistress, and humble thyself under her hands.' ¹⁰And the Messenger of Jehovah saith to her, 'I abundantly multiply thy seed, and it is not numbered because of the multitude.' ¹¹And the Messenger of Jehovah saith to her, 'Behold, thou art pregnant, and bearing a son, and hast called his name Ishmael, for the Lord hath hearkened to thine affliction. ¹²And he is a wild-ass man, his hand against every one, and every one's hand against him; and before the face of all his brethren he dwelleth.'

¹³And she calleth the name of the Lord who speaketh unto her, 'Thou, O God, art my beholder.' for she hath said, 'Even here have I looked behind my beholder.' ¹⁴Therefore the well hath been called, 'The well of the Living One, my beholder.' lo, it is between Kadesh and Bered. ¹⁵And Hagar beareth to Abram a son; and Abram calleth the name of his son, whom Hagar

hath borne, Ishmael. ¹⁶And Abram is eighty and six years old in Hagar's bearing Ishmael to Abram.

XVII. ¹AND Abram is ninety and nine years old, and the LORD appeareth unto Abram, and saith unto him, 'I am God Almighty, walk habitually before Me, and be thou perfect; ²and I make My covenant between Me and thee, and multiply thee very exceedingly.

³And Abram falleth upon his face, and God speaketh with him, saying, ⁴'I—lo, My covenant is with thee, and thou hast become a father of a multitude of nations; ⁵and thy name is no more called Abram, but thy name hath been ABRAHAM, for the father of a multitude of nations have I made thee; ⁶and I have made thee exceeding fruitful, and have made thee become nations, and kings go out from thee. ⁷And I have established My covenant between Me and thee, and thy seed after thee, for their generations, for an everlasting covenant, to become a God to thee, and to thy seed after thee. ⁸And I have given to thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land of thy sojournings, the whole land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession, and I have become their God.'

⁹And God saith unto Abraham, 'Thou also shalt keep My covenant, thou and thy seed after thee, for their generations. ¹⁰This is My covenant which ye keep between Me and you, and thy seed after thee: Every male of you is to be circumcised. ¹¹When ye have circumcised the flesh of your foreskin, then hath it become a token of the covenant between Me and you. ¹²And he who is eight days old is circumcised by you: every male in your generations, born in the house or bought with money, from any son of a stranger, who is not of thy seed; ¹³he is certainly circumcised who is born in thine house, or bought with thy money; and My covenant hath become in your flesh an everlasting covenant. ¹⁴And an uncircumcised one, a male, the flesh of whose foreskin is not circumcised, even that person hath been cut off from his people; My covenant he hath broken.'

¹⁵And God saith unto Abraham, 'Sarai thy wife—thou shalt not call her name Sarai, for SARAH is her name. ¹⁶And I have blessed her, and have also given to thee a son from her; yea, I have blessed her, and she hath become nations; kings of peoples are from her.'

¹⁷And Abraham falleth upon his face, and laugheth, and saith in his heart, 'To one an hundred years old is it born? or doth Sarah—ninety years old—bear?'

¹⁸And Abraham saith unto God, 'O that Ishmael may live before Thee.' ¹⁹And God saith, 'Sarah thy wife doth certainly bear a son to thee, and thou hast called his name Isaac, and I have established My covenant with him, for an everlasting covenant, for his seed after him. ²⁰As to Ishmael, I have heard thee; lo, I have blessed him, and made him fruitful, and multiplied him exceedingly; twelve princes doth he beget, and I have made him become a great na-

tion. ²¹But My covenant I establish with Isaac, whom Sarah doth bear to thee at this appointed time in the next year.' ²²And He finisheth speaking with him, and God goeth up from Abraham.

²³And Abraham taketh Ishmael his son, and all who are born in his house, and all who are bought with his money—every male among the men of Abraham's house—and circumciseth the flesh of their foreskin, in this self-same day as God hath spoken with him.

²⁴And Abraham is ninety and nine years old in the flesh of his foreskin being circumcised; ²⁵and Ishmael his son is thirteen years old in the flesh of his foreskin being circumcised; ²⁶in this self-same day hath Abraham been circumcised, and Ishmael his son; ²⁷and all the men of his house—born in the house, and bought with money from the son of a stranger—have been circumcised with him.

XVIII. ¹AND the LORD appeareth unto him among the oaks of Mamre, and he is sitting at the opening of the tent, about the heat of the day. ²And he lifteth up his eyes, and looketh, and lo, three men standing by him, and he seeth, and runneth to meet them, from the opening of the tent, and boweth himself towards the earth. ³And saith, 'My Lord, if I pray thee, I have found grace in thine eyes, do not, I pray thee, pass on from thy servant: ⁴let, I pray thee, a little water be accepted, and wash your feet, and recline under the tree; ⁵and let me bring a piece of bread, and support your heart: afterwards pass on, for therefore have ye passed over unto your servant.' And they say, 'So do as thou hast spoken.'

⁶And Abraham hasteth towards the tent, unto Sarah, and saith, 'Hasten three measures of flour-meal, knead, and make cakes.' ⁷And Abraham runneth unto the herd, and taketh a young bullock, tender and good, and giveth it unto the young man, and he hasteth to prepare it. ⁸And he taketh butter and milk, and the young bullock which he hath prepared, and setteth before them, and standeth by them under the tree, and they do eat.

⁹And they say unto him, 'Where is Sarah thy wife?' and he saith, 'Lo—in the tent.' ¹⁰And he saith, 'I certainly return unto thee, about the time of life, when lo, Sarah thy wife hath a son.'

¹¹And Sarah is hearkening at the opening of the tent, which is behind him. ¹²And Abraham and Sarah are aged, entering into days: the habit of women hath ceased to be to Sarah. ¹³And Sarah laugheth in her heart, saying, 'After I am waxed old I have had pleasure!—my lord also is old!'

¹⁴And the LORD saith unto Abraham, 'Why is this? Sarah hath laughed, saying, "Is it true really—I bear—and I am aged?" Is the thing too wonderful for the LORD at the appointed time I return unto thee, about the time of life, and Sarah hath a son.'

¹⁵And Sarah denieth, saying, 'I have not laughed;' for she hath been afraid. And He saith, 'Nay, but thou hast laughed.'

¹⁶ And the men rise from thence, and look on the face of Sodom: and Abraham goeth with them to send them away. ¹⁷ And the LORD hath said, 'Am I concealing from Abraham that which I do, seeing Abraham certainly becometh a great and mighty nation, and all nations of the earth have been blessed in him? ¹⁸ For I have known him, so that he commandeth his children, and his house after him (and they have kept the way of the LORD), to do righteousness and judgment, so that the LORD hath brought on Abraham that which He hath spoken concerning him.'

¹⁹ And the LORD saith, 'The cry of Sodom and Gomorrah—because it is great; and their sin—because it is exceedingly grievous: ²¹ I go down now, and see whether according to its cry which hath come unto Me they have done completely—and if not—I know.' ²² And the men turn from thence, and go towards Sodom; and Abraham is yet standing before the LORD.

²³ And Abraham draweth nigh and saith, 'Dost Thou also consume the righteous with the wicked. ²⁴ Peradventure there are fifty righteous in the midst of the city, dost Thou also consume, and not bear with the place for the sake of the fifty righteous who are in its midst? ²⁵ Far be it from Thee to do according to this thing, to put to death the righteous with the wicked; that it hath been—as is the righteous so is the wicked—far be it from Thee. Dost not the Judge of all the earth do justice?' ²⁶ And the LORD saith, 'If I find in Sodom fifty righteous in the midst of the city, then have I borne with all the place for their sake.'

²⁷ And Abraham answereth and saith, 'Behold, I pray thee, I have willed to speak unto the Lord, yet I am dust and ashes. ²⁸ Peradventure there is lacking five of the fifty righteous—dost Thou destroy the whole of the city for five?' And He saith, 'I destroy it not, if I find there forty and five.'

²⁹ And he continueth again to speak unto Him and saith, 'Peradventure there be found there forty?' And He saith, 'I do it not, because of the forty.'

³⁰ And he saith, 'Let there not be, I pray thee, displeasure to the Lord, and let me speak: Peradventure there be found there thirty?' And He saith, 'I do it not, if I find there thirty.'

³¹ And he saith, 'Behold, I pray thee, I have willed to speak unto the Lord: Peradventure there be found there twenty?' And He saith, 'I do not destroy it, because of the twenty.'

³² And he saith, 'Let there not be, I pray Thee, displeasure to the Lord, and let me speak only this time: Peradventure there be found there ten?' And He saith, 'I do not destroy it, because of the ten.'

³³ And the LORD goeth on, when He hath finished speaking unto Abraham; and Abraham turneth back to his place.

XIX. ¹ AND two of the messengers come towards Sodom at even, and Lot is sitting at the gate of Sodom; and Lot seeth, and riseth to meet them, and boweth himself, face to

the earth, ² and he saith, 'Lo, I pray you, my lords, turn aside, I pray you, unto your servant's house, and lodge, and wash your feet—then have ye risen early and gone on your way.' And they say, 'Nay, but in the broad place we do lodge.'

³ And he presseth on them greatly, and they turn aside unto him, and come in unto his house; and he maketh a banquet for them, and hath baked unleavened things; and they do eat.

⁴ Before they lie down, the men of the city—the men of Sodom—have come round about against the house, from young even unto aged, all the people from the extremity. ⁵ And they call unto Lot and say to him, 'Where are the men that have come unto thee to-night? bring them out unto us, and let us know them.'

⁶ And Lot goeth out unto them to the opening, and hath shut the door behind him, ⁷ and saith, 'Do not, I pray you, my brethren, do evil; ⁸ lo, I pray you, I have two daughters, who have not known any one; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do to them as is good in your eyes; only to those men do not anything, for therefore have they come in under the shadow of my roof.'

⁹ And they say, 'Come nigh hither;' they say also, 'This one hath come in to sojourn, and now doth he certainly judge! we do more evil to thee than to them;' and they press greatly against the man, against Lot, and come nigh to break the door.

¹⁰ And the men put forth their hand, and bring in Lot unto them, into the house, and have shut the door. ¹¹ And the men who are at the opening of the house have they smitten with blindness, from small even unto great; and they weary themselves to find the opening.

¹² And the men say unto Lot, 'Whom hast thou here still? son-in-law, thy sons also, and thy daughters, and all whom thou hast in the city, bring out from this place: ¹³ for we are destroying this place, for their cry hath been great before the face of the LORD, and the LORD doth send us to destroy.'

¹⁴ And Lot goeth out, and speaketh unto his sons-in-law, who take his daughters, and saith, 'Rise, go out from this place, for the LORD destroyeth the city; and he is as one mocking in the eyes of his sons-in-law.'

¹⁵ And when the dawn hath ascended, then the messengers have pressed upon Lot, saying, 'Rise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters who are found present, lest thou be consumed in the punishment of the city.' ¹⁶ And he lingereth, and the men lay hold on his hand, and on the hand of his wife, and on the hand of his two daughters, through the mercy of the LORD unto him, and they bring him out, and cause him to rest without the city.

¹⁷ And it cometh to pass when he hath brought them out without, that he saith, 'Escape for thy life; look not expectingly behind thee, nor stand thou in all the circuit: to the mountains escape, lest thou be consumed.'

¹⁵ And Lot saith unto them, 'Not so, I pray thee, my Lord: ¹⁶ I, I pray thee, thy servant hath found grace in thine eyes, and thou hast made great thy kindness which thou hast done with me by saving my life, but I am unable to escape to the mountain, lest the evil cleave to me, and I die. ¹⁷ Lo, I pray thee, this city is near to flee thither, and it is little: let me escape, I pray thee, thither (is it not little?) and my soul doth live.'

¹⁸ And he saith unto him, 'Lo, I have accepted thy face even for this thing, without overthrowing this city for which thou hast spoken. ¹⁹ Haste, escape thither, for I am unable to do anything till thine entering thither: ²⁰ therefore hath he called the name of the city Zor.'

²¹ The sun hath gone out on the earth, and Lot hath entered into Zor: ²² and the LORD hath rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the LORD, from the heavens. ²³ And He overthroweth these cities, and all the circuit, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which is shooting up from the ground. ²⁴ And his wife looketh expectingly from behind him, and she is a pillar of salt.

²⁵ And Abraham riseth early in the morning, unto the place where he hath stood before the face of the LORD. ²⁶ And he looketh on the face of Sodom and Gomorrah, and on all the face of the land of the circuit, and seeth, and lo, the smoke of the land went up as the smoke of a furnace.

²⁷ And it cometh to pass, in God's destroying the cities of the circuit, that God remembereth Abraham, and sendeth Lot out of the midst of the overthrowing of the cities in which Lot dwelt.

²⁸ And Lot goeth up out of Zor, and dwelleth in the mountain, and his two daughters with him: for he hath been afraid of dwelling in Zor, and he hath dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

²⁹ And the first-born saith to the younger, 'Our father is old, and there is not a man in the earth to come in unto us, as is the manner of all the earth. ³⁰ Come, let us cause our father to drink wine, and let us lie with him, and let us preserve seed from our father.'

³¹ And they have caused their father to drink wine on that night; and the first-born goeth in, and lieth with her father, and he hath not known in her lying down, or in her rising up.

³² And it cometh to pass, on the morrow, that the first-born saith unto the younger, 'Lo, I have lain yesterday-night with my father: let us cause him to drink wine to-night also, and go thou in, lie with him, and let us preserve seed from our father.'

³³ And they cause their father to drink wine on that night also; and the younger riseth and lieth with him, and he hath not known in her lying down, or in her rising up.

³⁴ And the two daughters of Lot conceive by their father. ³⁵ And the first-born beareth a son, and calleth his name Moab: he is father of the Moabites unto this day. ³⁶ As to the younger, she hath also born a

son, and calleth his name Ben-ammi: he is father of the Beni-ammi unto this day.

XX. ¹ AND Abraham journeyeth from thence toward the land of the south, and dwelleth between Kadesh and Shur, and sojourneth in Gerar. ² And Abraham saith concerning Sarah his wife, 'She is my sister;' and Abimelech king of Gerar sendeth and taketh Sarah.

³ And God cometh unto Abimelech in a dream of the night, and saith to him, 'Lo, thou art a dead man, because of the woman whom thou hast taken, seeing she is married to a husband.'

⁴ And Abimelech hath not drawn near unto her; and he saith, 'Lord, dost thou slay also a righteous nation? ⁵ Hath not he himself said to me, "She is my sister;" and she, even she herself, said, "He is my brother;" in the integrity of my heart, and in the innocency of my hands, have I done this.'

⁶ And God saith unto him in the dream, 'Yea, I have known that in the integrity of thy heart thou hast done this, and I withhold thee, even I, from sinning against Me; therefore I have not suffered thee to come against her. ⁷ And now send back the man's wife, for he is inspired, and let him pray for thee, and live thou; and if thou do not send her back, know that thou dost surely die, thou, and all which thou hast.'

⁸ And Abimelech riseth early in the morning, and calleth for all his servants, and speaketh all these words in their ears; and the men fear exceedingly. ⁹ And Abimelech calleth for Abraham, and saith to him, 'What hast thou done to us? and what have I sinned against thee, that thou hast brought upon me, and upon my kingdom, a great sin? works which are not done thou hast done with me.' ¹⁰ Abimelech also saith unto Abraham, 'What hast thou seen that thou hast done this thing?'

¹¹ And Abraham saith, 'Because I said, "Surely the fear of God is not in this place, and they have slain me for the sake of my wife." ¹² And also, she is truly my sister, daughter of my father, only not the daughter of my mother, and she becometh my wife.'

¹³ And it cometh to pass, when God hath caused me to wander from my father's house, that I say to her, "This is thy kindness which thou dost with me: at every place whither we come, say of me, 'He is my brother.'"

¹⁴ And Abimelech taketh sheep and oxen, and servants and handmaids, and giveth them to Abraham, and sendeth back to him Sarah his wife. ¹⁵ And Abimelech saith, 'Lo, my land is before thee, dwell where it is good in thine eyes.' ¹⁶ And unto Sarah he hath said, 'Lo, I have given a thousand silverlings to thy brother: lo, it is to thee a covering of the eyes, to all who are with thee;' and by all this she is reasoned with.

¹⁷ And Abraham prayeth unto God; and God healeth Abimelech and his wife, and his handmaids, and they bear: ¹⁸ for the LORD had restrained every womb of the house of Abimelech, for the matter of Sarah, Abraham's wife.

XXI. ¹AND the LORD hath inspected Sarah as He hath said, and the LORD doth to Sarah as He hath spoken. ²And Sarah conceiveth, and beareth a son to Abraham, in his old age, at the appointed time which God hath spoken of with him. ³And Abraham calleth the name of his son who hath been born to him, whom Sarah hath born to him, Isaac. ⁴And Abraham circumciseeth Isaac his son, being eight days old, as God hath commanded him.

⁵And Abraham is a hundred years old in Isaac his son being born to him. ⁶And Sarah saith, 'God hath made laughter for me: all who heareth laugheth for me.' ⁷She saith also, 'Who hath said to Abraham, "Sarah hath suckled children," that I have born a son in his old age?'

⁸And the lad hath grown, and is weaned: and Abraham maketh a great banquet in the day of Isaac's being weaned. ⁹And Sarah seeth the son of Hagar the Egyptian, whom she hath born to Abraham, mocking. ¹⁰And she saith to Abraham, 'Cast out this handmaid and her son: for the son of this handmaid hath no possession with my son, with Isaac.'

¹¹And the thing is very wrong in the eyes of Abraham, for his son's sake. ¹²And God saith unto Abraham, 'Let it not be wrong in thine eyes because of the youth, and because of thy handmaid, in all which Sarah saith unto thee—hearken to her voice, for in Isaac is thy seed called. ¹³As to the son of the handmaid also, I make him become a nation, because he is thy seed.'

¹⁴And Abraham riseth early in the morning, and taketh bread, and a bottle of water, and giveth it unto Hagar (placing it on her shoulder), also the lad, and sendeth her out; and she goeth on, and goeth astray in the wilderness of Beer-Sheba. ¹⁵And the water is consumed from the bottle; and she placeth the lad under one of the shrubs.

¹⁶And she goeth and sitteth by herself over-against, afar off, about a bow-shot, for she hath said, 'Let me not look on the death of the lad; and she sitteth over-against, and lifteth up her voice and weepeth.'

¹⁷And God heareth the voice of the youth; and the Messenger of God calleth unto Hagar from the heavens, and saith to her, 'What to thee, O Hagar? fear not; for God hath hearkened unto the voice of the youth where he is. ¹⁸Rise, lift up the youth, and lay hold on him with thy hand, for I make him become a great nation.'

¹⁹And God openeth her eyes, and she seeth a well of water; and she goeth and filleth the bottle with water, and causeth the youth to drink. ²⁰And God is with the youth; and he groweth, and dwelleth in the wilderness, and is an archer. ²¹And he dwelleth in the wilderness of Paran; and his mother taketh for him a wife from the land of Egypt.

²²And it cometh to pass at that time that Abimelech speaketh—Phicol also, head of his host—unto Abraham, saying, 'God is with thee in all that thou doest. ²³And now, swear to me here by God that

thou dost not lie to me or to my continuator, or to my successor; according to the kindness which I have done with thee do with me, and with the land in which thou hast sojourned.' ²⁴And Abraham saith, 'I swear.' ²⁵And Abraham hath reasoned with Abimelech concerning the circumstance of a well of water which Abimelech's servants have taken violently away. ²⁶And Abimelech saith, 'I have not known who hath done this thing, and even thou hast not declared to me, and I also have not heard save to-day.'

²⁷And Abraham taketh sheep and oxen, and giveth them to Abimelech, and they make, both of them, a covenant. ²⁸And Abraham setteth seven lambs of the flock by themselves. ²⁹And Abimelech saith unto Abraham, 'What are these seven lambs which thou hast set by themselves?' ³⁰And he saith, 'For—these seven lambs thou dost accept from my hand, so that it become a witness for me that I have digged this well.' ³¹Therefore hath he called that place Beer-Sheba, for there both of them have sworn.

³²And they make a covenant in Beer-Sheba; and Abimelech riseth—Phicol also, the head of his host—and they turn back unto the land of the Philistines. ³³As to Abraham, he planteth a tamarisk in Beer-Sheba, and preacheth there in the name of Jehovah; the everlasting God. ³⁴And Abraham sojourneth in the land of the Philistines many days.

XXII. ¹AND it cometh to pass after these things that God hath tried Abraham, and saith unto him, 'Abraham.' And he saith, 'Here am I.' ²And He saith, 'Take, I pray thee, thy son, thine only one, whom thou hast loved, even Isaac, and go for thyself unto the land of Moriah, and cause him to ascend there for a burnt-offering on one of the mountains concerning which I speak unto thee.'

³And Abraham riseth early in the morning, and saddlETH his ass, and taketh two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son, and he cleaveth the wood of the burnt-offering, and riseth up, and goeth unto the place concerning which God hath spoken to him.

⁴On the third day—Abraham lifteth up his eyes, and seeth the place from afar; ⁵and Abraham saith unto his young men, 'Remain by yourselves here with the ass, and I and the youth go yonder and worship, then do we turn back unto you.'

⁶And Abraham taketh the wood of the burnt-offering, and placeth it on Isaac his son, and he taketh in his own hand the fire, and the knife; and they go both of them together. ⁷And Isaac speaketh unto Abraham his father, and saith, 'My father: and he saith, 'Here am I, my son.' And he saith, 'Behold the fire and the wood, but where is the lamb for a burnt-offering?' ⁸And Abraham saith, 'God doth provide for Himself the lamb for a burnt-offering, my son; and they go on both of them together.'

⁹ And they come in unto the place concerning which God hath spoken to him; and there Abraham buildeth the altar, and arrangereth the wood, and bindeth Isaac his son, and placeth him upon the altar above the wood. ¹⁰ And Abraham putteth forth his hand, and taketh the knife to slay his son.

¹¹ And the Messenger of Jehovah calleth unto him from the heavens, and saith, 'Abraham, Abraham;' and he saith, 'Here am I.' ¹² And He saith, 'Put not forth thine hand unto the lad, nor do anything to him, for now have I known that thou fearest God, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only one, from Me.'

¹³ And Abraham lifteth up his eyes, and looketh, and lo, a certain ram seized in a thicket by its horns; and Abraham goeth, and taketh the ram, and causeth it to ascend for a burnt-offering instead of his son. ¹⁴ And Abraham calleth the name of that place Jehovah-Jireh, because it is said this day in the mount, 'The Lord doth provide.'

¹⁵ And the Messenger of Jehovah calleth unto Abraham a second time from the heavens, ¹⁶ and saith, 'By Myself have I sworn, affirmeth the LORD, that because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only one—¹⁷ that blessing I bless thee, and multiplying I multiply thy seed as the stars of the heavens, and as the sand which is on the sea-shore; and thy seed doth possess the gate of his enemies; ¹⁸ and blessed themselves in thy seed have all nations of the earth, because thou hast hearkened to My voice.'

¹⁹ And Abraham turneth back unto his young men, and they rise and go together unto Beer-Sheba; and Abraham dwelleth in Beer-Sheba.

²⁰ And it cometh to pass after these things that it is declared to Abraham, saying, 'Lo, Milcah hath born, even she, children to Nahor thy brother. ²¹ Huz his first-born, and Buz his brother; and Kemuel father of Aram, ²² and Chesed, and Hnzo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel. ²³ And Bethuel hath begotten Rebekah; these eight Milcah hath born to Nahor, Abraham's brother. ²⁴ As to his concubine, whose name is Reumah, she also hath born Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.'

XXIII. ¹ AND the life-time of Sarah is a hundred and twenty and seven years—years of the life of Sarah. ² And Sarah dieth in Kirjath-Arba, which is Hebron, in the land of Canaan; and Abraham goeth in to mourn for Sarah, and to bewail her.

³ And Abraham riseth up from the presence of his dead, and speaketh unto the Children of Heth, saying, 'A sojourner and a settler I am with you; give to me a possession of a burying-place with you, and I bury my dead from before me.' ⁴ And the Children of Heth answer Abraham, saying to him, 'Hear us, my lord: a prince of God art thou in our midst; in the choice of our burying-places bury thy dead: none of us doth withhold from thee his burying-place, from burying thy dead.'

⁷ And Abraham riseth up and boweth himself to the people of the land, to the Children of Heth. ⁸ And he speaketh with them, saying, 'If it be your desire to bury my dead from before me, hear me, and meet for me with Ephron, son of Zoar; and let him give to me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which is in the extremity of his field: for full money let him give it to me, in your midst, for a possession of a burying-place.'

¹⁰ And Ephron sitteth in the midst of the Children of Heth; and Ephron the Hittite answereth Abraham in the ears of the Children of Heth, of all those who enter the gate of his city, saying, 'Nay, my lord, hear me: the field I have given to thee, and the cave which is in it, to thee have I given it; before the eyes of the children of my people have I given it to thee: bury thy dead.'

¹² And Abraham boweth himself before the people of the land, ¹³ and speaketh unto Ephron in the ears of the people of the land, saying, 'Only—if thou wouldst hear me—I have given the money of the field—accept from me, and I bury my dead there.'

¹⁴ And Ephron answereth Abraham, saying to him, 'My lord, hear me: the land is worth four hundred shekels of silver—between me and thee, what is it? bury then thy dead.'

¹⁶ And Abraham hearkeneth unto Ephron: and Abraham weigheth to Ephron the silver which he hath spoken of in the ears of the Children of Heth, four hundred silver shekels, passing with the merchant. ¹⁷ And the field of Ephron, which is in Machpelah, which is before Mamre, the field and the cave which is in it, and all the trees which are in the field, which are in all its border round about, is established ¹⁸ to Abraham by purchase, before the eyes of the Children of Heth, among all who enter the gate of his city.

¹⁹ And after this Abraham hath buried Sarah his wife at the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre (which is Hebron), in the land of Canaan. ²⁰ And the field, and the cave which is in it, is established to Abraham for a possession of a burying-place from the Children of Heth.

XXIV. ¹ AND Abraham is old, entering into years; and the LORD hath blessed Abraham in all things. ² And Abraham saith unto his servant, the oldest one of his house, who ruleth over all which he hath, 'Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, ³ and I cause thee to swear by Jehovah, God of heaven, and God of earth, that thou dost not take a wife for my son from the daughters of the Canaanites, in the midst of whom I dwell: ⁴ but unto my land and unto my kindred dost thou go, and hast taken a wife for my son, for Isaac.'

⁵ And the servant saith unto him, 'It may be the woman is not willing to come after me unto this land; do I at all cause thy son to turn back unto the land from which thou camest out?'

⁶ And Abraham saith unto him, 'Take heed to thyself, lest thou cause my son to

turn back thither. ⁷The LORD God of heaven, who hath taken me from the house of my father, and from the land of my kindred, and who hath spoken to me, and who hath sworn to me, saying, "To thy seed I give this land," He sendeth His messenger before thee, and thou hast taken a wife for my son from thence. ⁸And if the woman be not willing to come after thee, then hast thou been acquitted from this mine oath; only my son thou dost not cause to turn back thither."

⁹And the servant putteth his hand under the thigh of Abraham his lord, and sweareth to him concerning this matter.

¹⁰And the servant taketh ten camels of the camels of his lord, and goeth: *he taketh* also of all the goods of his lord in his hand, and riseth, and goeth unto Aram-Naharaim, unto the city of Nahor. ¹¹And he causeth the camels to kneel at the outside of the city at the well of water, at even-time, at the time of the coming out of the women who draw water.

¹²And he hath said, "O LORD God of my lord Abraham, cause to meet, I pray Thee, before me this day—(and deal kindly with my lord Abraham; ¹³lo, I am standing here by the fountain of water, and the daughters of the men of the city are coming out to draw water; ¹⁴and it hath been, the young person unto whom I say, "Incline, I pray thee, thy pitcher, and let me drink," and she hath said, "Drink, and I water thy camels also")—her Thou hast decided for Thy servant, for Isaac: and by it I know that Thou hast dealt kindly with my lord."

¹⁵And it cometh to pass, before he hath finished speaking, that lo, Rebekah (who hath been born to Bethuel, son of Milcah, wife of Nahor, brother of Abraham) cometh out, and her pitcher is on her shoulder: ¹⁶and the young person is of very good appearance, a virgin, and no man hath known her: and she goeth down to the fountain, and filleth her pitcher, and cometh up.

¹⁷And the servant runneth to meet her, and saith, "Let me swallow, I pray thee, a little water from thy pitcher." ¹⁸And she saith, "Drink, my lord;" and she hasteth, and letteth down her pitcher upon her hand, and giveth him drink. ¹⁹And she finisheth giving him drink, and saith, "For thy camels also I draw till they have finished drinking." ²⁰And she hasteth, and emptieth her pitcher into the drinking-troughs, and runneth again unto the well to draw, and draweth for all his camels.

²¹And the man, wondering at her, remaineth silent, to know whether the LORD hath made his way prosperous or not.

²²And it cometh to pass when the camels have finished drinking, that the man taketh a golden ring (whose weight is a beka), and two bracelets for her hands (whose weight is ten bekas of gold), ²³and saith, "Whose daughter art thou? declare to me, I pray thee, is the house of thy father a place for us to lodge in?" ²⁴And she saith unto him, "I am daughter of Bethuel, son

of Milcah, whom she hath born to Nahor." ²⁵She saith also unto him, "Both straw and provender are abundant with us, also a place to lodge in."

²⁶And the man boweth, and doth obeisance to the LORD, ²⁷and saith, "Blessed is the LORD God of my lord Abraham, who hath not left off His kindness and His truth with my lord;"—"I being in the way, the LORD hath led me to the house of my lord's brethren."

²⁸And the young person runneth, and declareth to the house of her mother according to these words. ²⁹And Rebekah hath a brother, and his name is Laban; and Laban runneth unto the man who is without, unto the fountain; ³⁰yea, it cometh to pass, when he seeth the ring and the bracelets on the hands of his sister, and when he heareth the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, "Thus hath the man spoken unto me," that he cometh in unto the man, and lo, he is standing by the camels at the fountain. ³¹And he saith, "Come in, O blessed one of the LORD, why standest thou without, seeing I have prepared the house and a place for the camels?"

³²And he bringeth in the man into the house, and looseth the camels, and giveth him straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the feet of the men who are with him; ³³and setteth before him to eat; but he saith, "I do not eat till I have spoken my word;" and he saith, "Speak."

³⁴And he saith, "I am Abraham's servant; ³⁵and the LORD hath blessed my lord exceedingly, and he is great; and He giveth to him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and camels, and asses; ³⁶and Sarah, my lord's wife, beareth a son to my lord, after she hath been aged, and he giveth to him all which he hath."

³⁷And my lord causeth me to swear, saying, "Thou shalt not take a wife to my son from the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I am dwelling. ³⁸If not—unto my father's house, dost thou go, and unto my family, then hast thou taken a wife for my son." ³⁹And I say unto my lord, "It may be the woman doth not come after me." ⁴⁰And he saith unto me, "The LORD, before whom I have walked habitually, doth send His messenger with thee, and hath prospered thy way, and thou hast taken a wife for my son from my family, and from my father's house. ⁴¹Then art thou acquitted from my oath, when thou comest unto my family, and if they give not one to thee; then hast thou been acquitted from my oath."

⁴²And I come to-day unto the fountain, and I say, "O LORD God of my lord Abraham, I pray Thee, if Thou art making prosperous my way in which I go,—⁴³lo, I am standing by the fountain of water, and the virgin who cometh out to draw, and I have said unto her, 'Let me drink, I pray thee, a little water from thy pitcher,' ⁴⁴and she hath said unto me, 'Both drink thou, and

I draw also for thy camels,' let her be the woman whom the LORD hath decided for my lord's son."

⁴³ 'Before I finish speaking unto my heart, then lo, Rebekah cometh out, and her pitcher is on her shoulder, and she goeth down to the fountain, and draweth; and I say unto her, "Let me drink, I pray thee."

⁴⁴ And she hasteth and letteth down her pitcher from off her, and saith, "Drink, and thy camels also I water;" and I drink, and the camels also she hath watered.

⁴⁵ 'And I ask her, and say, "Whose daughter art thou?" and she saith, "Daughter of Bethuel, son of Nahor, whom Milcah hath born to him." And I put the ring on her face, and the bracelets on her hands. ⁴⁶ And I bow, and do obeisance before the LORD; and I bless the LORD God of my lord Abraham, who hath led me in the true way to receive the daughter of my lord's brother for his son.

⁴⁷ 'And now, if ye deal kindly and truly with my lord, declare to me; and if not, declare to me; and I turn unto the right or unto the left.'

⁴⁸ And Laban and Bethuel answer and say, "The thing hath gone out from the LORD; we are not able to speak unto thee bad or good. ⁴⁹ Lo, Rebekah is before thee, take and go, and let her be a wife to thy lord's son, as the LORD hath spoken."

⁵⁰ And it cometh to pass, when the servant of Abraham hath heard their words, that he boweth himself towards the earth before the LORD. ⁵¹ And the servant taketh out jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and garments, and giveth to Rebekah; he hath also given precious things to her brother and to her mother.

⁵² And they eat and drink, he and the men who are with him, and lodge all night; and they rise in the morning, and he saith, 'Send me to my lord.' ⁵³ And her brother and her mother say, 'Let the young person abide with us a week or ten days; afterwards let her go.' ⁵⁴ And he saith unto them, 'Delay me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way: send me away, and I go to my lord.' ⁵⁵ And they say, 'Let us call for the young person, and ask at her mouth.'

⁵⁶ And they call for Rebekah, and say unto her, 'Dost thou go with this man?' and she saith, 'I go.'

⁵⁷ And they send away Rebekah their sister, and her nurse, and Abraham's servant, and his men: ⁵⁸ and they bless Rebekah, and they say to her, 'Thou art our sister; become thou thousands of myriads, and let thy seed possess the gate of those who hate it.'

⁵⁹ And Rebekah and her young women arise, and ride on the camels, and go after the man; and the servant taketh Rebekah and goeth.

⁶⁰ And Isaac cometh in from the entrance of the well Lahai-Roi; and he dwelleth in the land of the south. ⁶¹ And Isaac goeth out to meditate in the field, at the turning of the evening, and he lifteth up his eyes, and looketh, and lo, camels are coming.

⁶² And Rebekah lifteth up her eyes, and seeth Isaac, and alighteth from off the camel. ⁶³ And she saith unto the servant, 'Who is this man who walketh in the field to meet us?' And the servant saith, 'It is my lord;' and she taketh the veil, and covereth herself.

⁶⁴ And the servant recounteth to Isaac all the things which he hath done; ⁶⁵ and Isaac bringeth her in unto his mother Sarah's tent; and he taketh Rebekah, and she becometh his wife, and he loveth her: and Isaac is comforted after the death of his mother.

XXV. ¹ AND Abraham addeth and taketh a wife, and her name is Keturah. ² And she beareth to him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishhak, and Shuah. ³ And Jokshan hath begotten Sheba and Dedan; and the children of Dedan were the Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim. ⁴ And the children of Midian are Ephah, and Ephher, and Hanoah, and Abidah, and Eldaah: all these are the children of Keturah.

⁵ And Abraham giveth all which he hath to Isaac: ⁶ but to the sons of the concubines which Abraham hath, Abraham hath given gifts, and sendeth them away from Isaac his son (in his being yet alive): eastward, unto the east country.

⁷ And these are the days of the years of the life of Abraham, which he liveth, a hundred and seventy and five years. ⁸ And Abraham expieth, and dieth in a good old age, aged and satisfied, and is gathered unto his people. ⁹ And Isaac and Ishmael his sons bury him at the cave of Machpelah, at the cave of Ephron, son of Zor the Hittite, which is before Mamre: ¹⁰ the field which Abraham hath bought from the Children of Heth: there hath Abraham been buried, and Sarah his wife.

¹¹ And it cometh to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blesseth Isaac his son; and Isaac dwelleth by the well Lahai-Roi.

¹² And these are the genealogies of Ishmael, Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, hath born to Abraham. ¹³ And these are the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their genealogies: The first-born of Ishmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam, ¹⁴ and Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa, ¹⁵ Hadar, and Tena, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah: ¹⁶ these are the sons of Ishmael, and these their names, by their villages, and by their towers; twelve princes according to their peoples.

¹⁷ And these are the years of the life of Ishmael, a hundred and thirty and seven years; and he expieth, and dieth, and is gathered unto his people. ¹⁸ And they tabernacle from Havilah unto Shur, which is before Egypt, in thy going towards Asshur: in the presence of all his brethren hath he fallen.

¹⁹ And these are the genealogies of Isaac, Abraham's son: Abraham hath begotten Isaac: ²⁰ and Isaac is forty years old in his taking Rebekah, daughter of Bethuel the

Syrian, from Padan-Aram, sister of Laban the Syrian, to him for a wife.

²¹ And Isaac maketh outreaty to the LORD for his wife, for she is barren; and the LORD is entreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceiveth. ²² And the children struggle together within her; and she saith, 'If it is right—why am I thus?' and she goeth to seek the LORD. ²³ And the LORD saith to her, 'Two nations are in thy womb, and two peoples from thy bowels are parted; and the one people shall be stronger than the other people; and the elder shall serve the younger.'

²⁴ And her days to bare are fulfilled, and lo, twins are in her womb. ²⁵ And the first cometh out all red as a hairy robe, and they call his name Esau. ²⁶ And afterwards hath his brother come out, and his hand is taking hold on Esau's heel, and his name is called Jacob; and Isaac is sixty years old in her bearing them.

²⁷ And the youths grew; and Esau is a man acquainted with hunting, a man of the field; and Jacob is a plain man, inhabiting tents. ²⁸ And Isaac loveth Esau, for his hunting is in his mouth; and Rebekah loveth Jacob.

²⁹ And Jacob boileth pottage; and Esau cometh in from the field, and he is weary. ³⁰ And Esau saith unto Jacob, 'Give me to eat, I pray thee, from this red red thing, for I am weary;' therefore hath one called his name Edom. ³¹ And Jacob saith, 'Sell to-day thy birthright to me.'

³² And Esau saith, 'Lo, I am going to die, and what is this—my birthright?' ³³ And Jacob saith, 'Swear to me to-day;' and he sweareth to him, and selleth his birthright to Jacob. ³⁴ And Jacob hath given to Esau bread and pottage of lentiles, and he eateth and drinketh, and riseth, and goeth; and Esau despiseth the birthright.

XXVI. ¹ AND there is a famine in the land, besides the first famine which hath been in the days of Abraham; and Isaac goeth unto Abimelech king of the Philistines, to Gerar.

² And the LORD hath appeared unto him, and saith, 'Go not down towards Egypt; tabernacle in the land concerning which I speak unto thee; ³ sojourn in this land, and I am with thee, and bless thee; for to thee and to thy seed I give all these lands, and I have established the oath which I have sworn to Abraham thy father: ⁴ and I have multiplied thy seed as the stars of the heavens, and I have given to thy seed all these lands; and blessed themselves in thy seed have all nations of the earth: ⁵ because that Abraham hath hearkened to My voice, when he keepeth My charge, My commands, My statutes, and My laws.'

⁶ And Isaac dwelleth in Gerar; ⁷ and the men of the place ask him of his wife, and he saith, 'She is my sister:' for he hath been afraid to say, 'My wife—lest the men of the place kill me for Rebekah, for she is of good appearance.'

⁸ And it cometh to pass, when the days have been prolonged to him there, that

Abimelech king of the Philistines looketh through the window, and seeth, and lo, Isaac is playing with Rebekah his wife.

⁹ And Abimelech calleth for Isaac, and saith, 'Lo, she is surely thy wife; and how hast thou said, "She is my sister?"' ¹⁰ And Isaac saith unto him, 'Because I said, "Lest I die for her."'

¹¹ And Abimelech saith, 'What is this thou hast done to us? As a little thing one of the people had lain with thy wife, and thou hadst brought guilt upon us.' ¹² And Abimelech commandeth all the people, saying, 'He who cometh against this man or against his wife doth surely die.'

¹³ And Isaac soweth in that land, and budeth in that year a hundred-fold; and the LORD blesseth him. ¹⁴ And the man is great, and goeth on, going and becoming great, till that he hath been very great. ¹⁵ And he hath possessions of flocks, and possessions of herds, and an abundant service; and the Philistines envy him. ¹⁶ As to all the wells which his father's servants digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines have stopped them, and fill them with dust.

¹⁷ And Abimelech saith unto Isaac, 'Go from us; for thou hast become much mightier than we.' ¹⁸ And Isaac goeth from thence, and encampeth in the valley of Gerar, and dwelleth there. ¹⁹ And Isaac turneth back, and diggeth the wells of water which they digged in the days of Abraham his father, which the Philistines do stop after the death of Abraham; and he calleth names to them according to the names which his father had called them.

²⁰ And Isaac's servants dig in the valley, and find there a well of running water. ²¹ And the shepherds of Gerar strive with the shepherds of Isaac, saying, 'The water is ours;' and he calleth the name of the well Esek, because they have striven habitually with him. ²² And they dig another well, and they strive also for it; and he calleth its name Sitnah. ²³ And he removeth from thence, and diggeth another well, and they have not striven for it; and he calleth its name Rehoboth, and saith, 'For—now hath the LORD given enlargement to us, and we have been fruitful in the land.'

²⁴ And he goeth up from thence to Beer-Sheba. ²⁵ And the LORD appeareth unto him during that night, and saith, 'I am the God of Abraham thy father; fear not, for I am with thee, and have blessed thee, and have multiplied thy seed, because of Abraham my servant.' ²⁶ And he buildeth there an altar, and stretcheth out his tent there; and there Isaac's servants dig a well.

²⁷ And Abimelech hath gone unto him from Gerar, and Ahuzzoth one of his friends, and Phicol head of his host; ²⁸ and Isaac saith unto them, 'Wherefore have ye come unto me, seeing ye have hated me, and ye send me away from you?'

²⁹ And they say, 'We have certainly seen that the LORD hath been with thee; and we

say, "Let there be, we pray thee, an oath between us, between us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee." ²⁰Do no evil with us, as we have not touched thee, and as we have only done good with thee, and send thee away in peace; thou art now blessed of the LORD."

²¹And he maketh a banquet for them, and they eat and drink, ²²and rise early in the morning, and swear one to another; and Isaac sendeth them away, and they go from him in peace. ²³And it cometh to pass during that day that Isaac's servants come and declare to him concerning the circumstances of the well which they have digged; and they say to him, 'We have found water.' ²⁴And he calleth it Shebah: therefore the name of the city is Beer-Sheba unto this day.

²⁵And Esau is forty years old; and he taketh to wife Judith, daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath, daughter of Elon the Hittite; ²⁶and they are a bitterness of spirit to Isaac and to Rebekah.

XXVII. ¹AND it cometh to pass that Isaac is aged, and his eyes are too dim for seeing; and he calleth Esau his elder son, and saith unto him, 'My son;' and he saith unto him, 'Here am I.' ²And he saith, 'Lo, I pray thee, I have become aged, I have not known the day of my death.' ³And now, take up, I pray thee, thy instruments, thy quiver, and thy bow, and go out to the field, and hunt provision for me; ⁴and make tasteful things for me, such as I have loved, and bring them in unto me, and let me eat, so that my soul doth bless thee before I die.'

⁵And Rebekah is hearkening while Isaac is speaking unto Esau his son; and Esau goeth to the field to hunt provision—to bring in. ⁶And Rebekah hath spoken unto Jacob her son, saying, 'Lo, I have heard thy father speaking unto Esau thy brother, saying, ⁷"Bring provision to me, and make for me tasteful things, and let me eat, and bless thee before the LORD before my death." ⁸And now, my son, hearken to my voice, according to that which I command thee: ⁹Go, I pray thee, unto the flock, and take for me from thence two good kids of the goats, and let me make them tasteful things for thy father, such as he hath loved. ¹⁰And take it in to thy father, then hath he eaten, so that his soul doth bless thee before his death.'

¹¹And Jacob saith unto Rebekah his mother, 'Lo, Esau my brother is a hairy man, and I am a smooth man: ¹²it may be my father doth feel me, then have I been in his eyes as a deceiver, and have brought upon me disesteem, and not a blessing.' ¹³And his mother saith unto him, 'On me be thy disesteem, my son; only hearken to my voice, and go, take for me.'

¹⁴And he goeth, and taketh, and bringeth to his mother; and his mother maketh tasteful things, such as his father hath loved. ¹⁵And Rebekah taketh the desirable garments of Esau her elder son, which are with her in the house, and clotheh Jacob her

younger son. ¹⁶And the skins of the kids of the goats she hath put on his hands, and on the smooth of his neck. ¹⁷And she giveth the tasteful things, and the bread which she hath made, into the hand of Jacob her son.

¹⁸And he cometh in unto his father, and saith, 'My father;' and he saith, 'Here am I; who art thou, my son?' ¹⁹And Jacob saith unto his father, 'I am Esau thy first-born; I have done as thou hast spoken unto me; rise, I pray thee, sit, and eat of my provision, so that thy soul doth bless me.'

²⁰And Isaac saith unto his son, 'What is this thou hast hasted to find, my son?' and he saith, 'That which the LORD thy God hath caused to come before me.'

²¹And Isaac saith unto Jacob, 'Come nigh, I pray thee, and let me feel thee, my son, whether thou art he, my son Esau, or not?'

²²And Jacob cometh nigh unto Isaac his father, and he feelth him, and saith, 'The voice is the voice of Jacob, and the hands are the hands of Esau.' ²³And he hath not discerned him, for his hands have been hairy, as the hands of Esau his brother; and he blesseth him, ²⁴and saith, 'Art thou he—my son Esau?' and he saith, 'I am.' ²⁵And he saith, 'Bring nigh to me, and let me eat of my son's provision, so that my soul doth bless thee;' and he bringeth it nigh to him, and he eateth; and he bringeth to him wine, and he drinketh.

²⁶And Isaac his father saith to him, 'Come nigh, I pray thee, and kiss me, my son.' ²⁷And he cometh nigh, and kisseth him, and he smelleth the fragrance of his garments, and blesseth him, and saith, 'See, the fragrance of my son is as the fragrance of a field which the LORD hath blessed: ²⁸let God also give to thee of the dew of heaven, and of the fatness of the earth, and abundance of corn and wine; ²⁹let peoples serve thee, and nations bow themselves to thee; be mighty over thy brethren, and let the children of thy mother bow themselves to thee; those who curse thee are cursed, and those who bless thee are blessed.'

³⁰And it cometh to pass, as Isaac hath finished blessing Jacob, and Jacob is only just going out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother cometh in from his hunting. ³¹And he also maketh tasty things, and bringeth to his father; and saith to his father, 'Let my father arise, and eat of his son's provision, so that thy soul doth bless me.'

³²And Isaac his father saith to him, 'Who art thou?' and he saith, 'I am thy son, thy first-born, Esau.' ³³And Isaac trembleth with a very great trembling, and saith, 'Who, now, is he who hath provided provision, and bringeth in to me, and I eat of all before thou comest in, and I bless him?—yea, blessed is he.'

³⁴When Esau heareth the words of his father, then he crieth with a very great and bitter cry, and saith to his father, 'Bless me, also, O my father.' ³⁵And he saith, 'Thy brother cometh with subtilty, and taketh thy blessing.'

³⁶ And he saith, 'Is it because *one* hath called his name Jacob that he hath taken me by the heel these two times? my birth-right he hath taken; and lo, now, he hath taken my blessing;' he saith also, 'Hast thou not kept back a blessing for me?'

³⁷ And Isaac answereth and saith to Esau, 'Lo, a mighty one have I set him over thee; and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and *with* corn and wine have I sustained him; and now, for thee, what shall I do, my son?'

³⁸ And Esau saith unto his father, 'Hast thou *one* blessing, my father? Bless me, me also, O my father;' and Esau lifteth up his voice, and weepeth.

³⁹ And Isaac his father answereth and saith unto him, 'Lo, of the fatness of the earth is thy dwelling, and of the dew of heaven from above; ⁴⁰ and by thy sword dost thou live, and thy brother dost thou serve; but it hath come to pass when thou rulest, that thou hast broken his yoke from off thy neck.'

⁴¹ And Esau hateth Jacob, because of the blessing with which his father hath blessed him; and Esau saith in his heart, 'The days of mourning for my father draw near, then do I slay Jacob my brother.'

⁴² And the words of Esau her elder son are declared to Rebekah; and she sendeth and calleth for Jacob her younger son, and saith unto him, 'Lo, Esau thy brother doth comfort himself in reference to thee, to slay thee; ⁴³ and now, my son, hearken to my voice, and rise, flee for thyself unto Laban my brother, to Haran; ⁴⁴ when thou hast dwelt with him some days, till thy brother's fury turn back; ⁴⁵ till thy brother's anger turn back from thee, and he hath forgotten that which thou hast done to him, then have I sent and taken you from thence; why shall I be bereaved even of you both the same day?'

⁴⁶ And Rebekah saith unto Isaac, 'I have been weary of my life because of the presence of the daughters of Heth; if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, like these, *even* from the daughters of the land—why do I live?'

XXVIII. ¹ AND Isaac calleth unto Jacob, and blesseth him, and commandeth him, and saith to him, 'Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan; ² rise, go to Padan-Aram, to the house of Bethuel, thy mother's father, and take for thyself from thence a wife, of the daughters of Laban, thy mother's brother; ³ and God Almighty doth bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiplieth thee, and thou shalt become a congregation of peoples; ⁴ and He doth give to thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee and to thy seed with thee, by causing thee to possess the land of thy sojournings, which God hath given to Abraham.'

⁵ And Isaac sendeth away Jacob; and he goeth to Padan-Aram, unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, brother of Rebekah, mother of Jacob and Esau.

⁶ And Esau seeth that Isaac hath blessed Jacob, and hath sent him to Padan-Aram

to take to himself a wife from thence—that in his blessing him he layeth a charge upon him, saying, 'Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan'—that Jacob hearkeneth unto his father and unto his mother, and goeth to Padan-Aram; ⁷ Esau also seeth that the daughters of Canaan are evil in the eyes of Isaac his father, ⁸ and Esau goeth unto Ishmael, and taketh unto his wives *which* he hath Mahalath, daughter of Ishmael, Abraham's son, sister of Nebajoth, for a wife.

¹⁰ And Jacob goeth out from Beer-Sheba, and goeth toward Haran; ¹¹ and he toucheth at a *certain* place, and lodgeth there, for the sun hath gone in; and he taketh of the stones of the place, and maketh *them* his pillows, and lieth down in that place.

¹² And he dreameth, and lo, a ladder set up on the earth, and its head toucheth the heavens; and lo, messengers of God are going up and coming down by it. ¹³ And lo, the LORD is standing upon it; and He saith, 'I *am* the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac; the land on which thou liest, to thee I give it, and to thy seed; ¹⁴ then thy seed hath been as the dust of the land, and thou hast broken forth westward, and eastward, and northward, and southward; and all families of the ground have been blessed in thee and in thy seed. ¹⁵ And lo, I *am* with thee, and have kept thee whithersoever thou goest, and have caused thee to turn back unto this ground; for I leave thee not till that I have surely done that which I have spoken to thee.'

¹⁶ And Jacob awaketh out of his sleep, and saith, 'Surely the LORD is in this place, and I have not known.' ¹⁷ And he feareth, and saith, 'How fearful is this place; this is nothing *else* but the house of God, and this the gate of heaven.'

¹⁸ And Jacob riseth early in the morning, and taketh the stone which he hath made his pillow, and maketh it a standing pillar, and poureth oil upon its top. ¹⁹ And he calleth the name of that place Bethel; and yet, Luz is the name of the city at the first.

²⁰ And Jacob voweth a vow, saying, 'Seeing God is with me, and hath kept me in this way which I go, and hath given to me bread to eat, and a garment to put on—²¹ when I have turned back in peace unto the house of my father, and the LORD hath become my God, ²² then this stone which I have made a standing pillar is the house of God, and all which Thou dost give to me I do certainly tithe to Thee.'

XXIX. ¹ AND Jacob lifteth up his feet, and goeth towards the land of the children of the east. ² And he looketh, and lo, a well in the field, and lo, there are three droves of a flock crouching by it: for from that well they water the droves, and the great stone is on the mouth of the well. ³ (When thither have all the droves been gathered: and they have rolled the stone from off the mouth of the well, and have watered the flock, then they have turned back the stone at the mouth of the well to its place.)

4 And Jacob saith to them, 'My brethren, from whence are ye?' And they say, 'We are from Haran.' 5 And he saith to them, 'Have ye known Laban, son of Nahor?' And they say, 'We have known.' 6 And he saith to them, 'Hath he peace?' And they say, 'Peace: and lo, Rachel his daughter is coming with the flock.'

7 And he saith, 'Lo, the day is still great, it is not time for the cattle to be gathered; water ye the flock, and go, delight yourselves.' 8 And they say, 'We are unable, till all the droves be gathered together: then have they rolled away the stone from the mouth of the well, and we have watered the flock.'

9 He is yet speaking with them, and Rachel cometh with the flock which her father hath: for she is a shepherdess. 10 And it cometh to pass when Jacob hath seen Rachel, daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the flock of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob cometh nigh and rolleth the stone from off the mouth of the well, and watereth the flock of Laban his mother's brother. 11 And Jacob kisseth Rachel, and lifteth up his voice, and weepeth. 12 And Jacob declareth to Rachel that he is her father's brother, and that he is Rebekah's son; and she runneth and declareth it to her father.

13 And it cometh to pass, when Laban heareth the report of Jacob his sister's son, that he runneth to meet him, and embraceth him, and kisseth him, and bringeth him in unto his house; and he recounteth to Laban all these things. 14 And Laban saith to him, 'Only my bone and my flesh art thou;' and he dwelleth with him a full month.

15 And Laban saith to Jacob, 'Is it because thou art my brother that thou hast served me for nought? declare to me what is thy hire?' 16 And Laban hath two daughters: the name of the elder is Leah, and the name of the younger is Rachel. 17 And the eyes of Leah are tender: and Rachel hath been fair of form and fair of appearance. 18 And Jacob loveth Rachel, and saith, 'I serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.' 19 And Laban saith, 'It is better for me to give her to thee than to give her to another man; dwell with me.' 20 And Jacob serveth for Rachel seven years: and they are in his eyes as some days, because of his loving her.

21 And Jacob saith unto Laban, 'Give up my wife, for my days have been fulfilled, and let me go in unto her.' 22 And Laban gathereth all the men of the place, and maketh a banquet. 23 And it cometh to pass in the evening, that he taketh Leah, his daughter, and bringeth her in unto him, and he goeth in unto her. 24 And Laban giveth to her Zilpah, his maid-servant, to Leah his daughter, a maid-servant to her.

25 And it cometh to pass in the morning, that lo, it is Leah: and he saith unto Laban, 'What is this thou hast done unto me? have I not served with thee for Rachel? and why hast thou deceived me?' 26 And Laban

saith, 'It is not so done in our place, to give the younger before the first-born: 27 fulfil the week of this one, and we give to thee this other also, for the service which thou dost serve with me yet seven other years.'

28 And Jacob doth so, and fulfilleth the week of this one; and he giveth to him Rachel his daughter, for a wife to him. 29 And Laban giveth to Rachel his daughter, Bilhah his maid-servant, for a maid-servant to her. 30 And he goeth in also unto Rachel; and he also loveth Rachel more than Leah; and he serveth with him yet seven other years.

31 And the LORD seeth that Leah is the hated one, and He openeth her womb; but Rachel is barren. 32 And Leah conceiveth, and beareth a son, and calleth his name Reuben: for she hath said, 'Because the LORD hath looked on mine affliction; because now doth my husband love me.'

33 And she conceiveth again, and beareth a son, and saith, 'Because the LORD hath heard that I am the hated one, He also giveth to me even this one;' and she calleth his name Simeon.

34 And she conceiveth again, and beareth a son, and saith, 'Now is the time, my husband is joined unto me, because I have born to him three sons;' therefore hath one called his name Levi.

35 And she conceiveth again, and beareth a son, and saith this time, 'I praise the LORD;' therefore hath she called his name Judah; and she ceaseth from bearing.

XXX. 1 AND Rachel seeth that she hath not born to Jacob; and Rachel is envious of her sister, and saith unto Jacob, 'Give me children, and if there is none—I die.' 2 And Jacob's anger burneth against Rachel, and he saith, 'Am I in God's stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?' 3 And she saith, 'Lo, my handmaid Bilhah, go in unto her, and let her bear on my knees, and let me be built up, even I, by her.'

4 And she giveth to him Bilhah her maid-servant for a wife, and Jacob goeth in unto her; and Bilhah conceiveth, and beareth a son to Jacob. 5 And Rachel saith, 'God hath decided for me, and hath also harkened to my voice, and giveth to me a son;' therefore hath she called his name Dan.

7 And Bilhah, Rachel's maid-servant, conceiveth again, and beareth a second son to Jacob. 6 And Rachel saith, 'With wrestlings of God I have wrestled with my sister, yea, I have prevailed;' and she calleth his name Naphtali.

9 And Leah seeth that she hath ceased from bearing, and she taketh Zilpah her maid-servant, and giveth her to Jacob for a wife. 10 And Zilpah, Leah's maid-servant, beareth a son to Jacob. 11 And Leah saith, 'A troop cometh;' and she calleth his name Gad.

12 And Zilpah, Leah's maid-servant, beareth a second son to Jacob; 13 and Leah saith, 'Because of my happiness, surely the daughters have pronounced me happy;' and she calleth his name Asher.

¹⁴ And Reuben goeth in the days of wheat-harvest, and fludeth love-apples in the field, and bringeth them in unto his mother Leah. And Rachel saith unto Leah, 'Give to me, I pray thee, of the love-apples of thy son.'

¹⁵ And she saith to her, 'Is thy taking my husband a little thing, that thou hast taken even the love-apples of my son?' And Rachel saith, 'Therefore doth he lie with thee to-night, for thy son's love-apples.'

¹⁶ And Jacob cometh in from the field at evening; and Leah goeth to meet him, and saith, 'Come in unto me, for I have certainly hired thee with my son's love-apples; and he lieth with her during that night.'

¹⁷ And God hearkeneth unto Leah, and she conceiveth, and beareth to Jacob a fifth son. ¹⁸ And Leah saith, 'God hath given my hire, because I have given my maid-servant to my husband;' and she calleth his name Issachar.

¹⁹ And Leah conceiveth again, and beareth a sixth son to Jacob. ²⁰ And Leah saith, 'God hath endowed me with a good dowry; this time doth my husband dwell with me, for I have born to him six sons;' and she calleth his name Zebulun. ²¹ And afterwards she hath born a daughter, and calleth her name Dinah.

²² And God remembereth Rachel, and God hearkeneth unto her, and openeth her womb. ²³ And she conceiveth, and beareth a son, and saith, 'God hath gathered up my reproach.' ²⁴ And she calleth his name Joseph, saying, 'The Lord add to me another son.'

²⁵ And it cometh to pass, when Rachel hath born Joseph, that Jacob saith unto Laban, 'Send me away, and I go unto my place, and to my land; ²⁶ give up my wives and my children, for whom I have served thee, and I go; for thou hast known my service which I have served thee.'

²⁷ And Laban saith unto him, 'If, I pray thee, I have found grace in thine eyes—I have observed diligently that the Lord doth bless me for thy sake.' ²⁸ He saith also, 'Define thy hire to me, and I give it.'

²⁹ And he saith unto him, 'Thou hast known that which I have served thee in, and that which thy substance was with me. ³⁰ For it is little which thou hast had before my coming, but it breaketh forth into a multitude, and the Lord blesseth thee at my coming; and now, when do I prepare, I also, for mine own house?'

³¹ And he saith, 'What shall I give to thee?' And Jacob saith, 'Thou shalt not give me anything; if thou do this thing for me, I turn back; I have delight; thy flock I watch; ³² I pass through all thy flock to-day to turn aside from thence every speckled and spotted sheep, and every brown sheep among the lambs, and the speckled and spotted among the goats—and it hath been my hire. ³³ And my righteousness hath answered for me in the day to come, when it cometh in for my hire before thy face;—every one which is not speckled and spotted among my goats, and brown among my lambs—it is stolen with me.'

³⁴ And Laban saith, 'Lo, O that it may be according to thy word.' ³⁵ And he turneth aside during that day the ring-straked and spotted he-goats, and all the speckled and spotted she-goats, every one that hath white in it, and every brown one among the lambs, and he giveth them into the hand of his sons. ³⁶ And he setteth a journey of three days between himself and Jacob; and Jacob feedeth the rest of the flock of Laban.

³⁷ And Jacob taketh to himself a rod of fresh poplar, and of the hazel and chesnut, and doth peel in them white peelings, making bare the white which is on the rods. ³⁸ And he setteth up the rods which he hath peeled in the gutters in the watering troughs (where the flock cometh in to drink), over-against the flock, that they may conceive when they come in to drink. ³⁹ And the flocks conceive at the rods, and the flock beareth ring-straked, speckled, and spotted ones.

⁴⁰ And the lambs hath Jacob parted, and putteth the face of the flock towards the ring-straked, all the brown also in the flock of Laban, and he setteth his own droves by themselves, and hath not set them near Laban's flock. ⁴¹ And it hath come to pass whensoever the strong ones of the flock conceive, that Jacob hath set the rods before the eyes of the flock in the gutters, to cause them to conceive among the rods. ⁴² And when the flock is feeble, he doth not set them; and the feeble ones have been Laban's, and the strong ones Jacob's.

⁴³ And the man increaseth very exceedingly, and hath many flocks, and maid-servants, and men-servants, and camels, and asses.

XXXI. 1 AND he heareth the words of Laban's sons, saying, 'Jacob hath taken all which our father hath; yea, from that which our father hath, he hath made all this honour.' ² And Jacob seeth the face of Laban, and lo, it is not with him as heretofore.

³ And the Lord saith unto Jacob, 'Turn back unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred, and I am with thee.'

⁴ And Jacob sendeth and calleth for Rachel and for Leah to the field unto his flock; ⁵ and saith to them, 'I see your father's face that it is not towards me as heretofore; but the God of my father hath been with me. ⁶ And ye have known that with all my power I have served your father. ⁷ And your father hath played upon me, and hath changed my hire ten times: but God hath not suffered him to do evil with me.'

⁸ If he say thus: "The speckled are thy hire," then all the flock bare speckled ones; and if he say thus: "The ring-straked are thy hire," then all the flock bare ring-straked ones. ⁹ And God hath taken away the substance of your father, and doth give it to me.

¹⁰ And it cometh to pass at the time of the flock conceiving, that I lift up mine eyes and see in a dream, and lo, the he-goats, which go up on the flock are ring-straked,

speckled, and grised. ¹¹ And the Messenger of God saith unto me in the dream, "Jacob;" and I say, "Here am I." ¹² And He saith, "Lift up, I pray thee, thine eyes, and see—all the he-goats which go up on the flock are ring-straked, speckled, and grised, for I have seen all that Laban is doing to thee. ¹³ I am the God of Bethel, where thou hast anointed the standing pillar, where thou hast vowed a vow to me; now, arise, go out from this land, and turn back unto the land of thy kindred."

¹⁴ And Rachel—Leah also—answereth and saith to him, "Have we yet a portion or inheritance in the house of our father? ¹⁵ Have we not been reckoned strangers to him? for he hath sold us, and he also utterly consumeth our money. ¹⁶ Surely all the wealth which God hath taken away from our father, it is ours, and our children's; and now, all which God hath said unto thee do."

¹⁷ And Jacob riseth, and lifteth up his sons and his wives on the camels, ¹⁸ and leadeth away all his cattle, and all his substance which he hath acquired, the cattle of his getting, which he hath acquired in Padan-Aram, to go unto Isaac his father, to the land of Canaan. ¹⁹ And Laban hath gone to shear his flock; and Rachel stealeth the teraphim which her father hath. ²⁰ And Jacob deceiveth the heart of Laban the Syrian, because he hath not declared to him that he is fleeing. ²¹ And he fleeth, he and all which he hath, and riseth, and passeth over the River, and setteth his face toward mount Gilead.

²² And it is told to Laban on the third day that Jacob hath fled. ²³ And he taketh his brethren with him, and pursueth after him a journey of seven days, and overtaketh him in mount Gilead.

²⁴ And God cometh unto Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and saith to him, "Take heed to thyself lest thou speak with Jacob from good unto evil." ²⁵ And Laban overtaketh Jacob; and Jacob hath fixed his tent on the mount; Laban with his brethren also hath fixed theirs in mount Gilead.

²⁶ And Laban saith to Jacob, "What hast thou done that thou dost deceive my heart, and leadest away my daughters as captives of the sword? ²⁷ Why hast thou hidden thyself to flee, and deceivest me, and hast not declared to me, or let me send thee away with joy and with songs, with tabret and with harp? ²⁸ And hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters—now thou hast acted foolishly in doing so. ²⁹ My hand is to God to do evil with you; but the God of your father yesternight hath spoken unto me, saying, "Take heed to thyself from speaking with Jacob from good unto evil."

³⁰ And now, thou hast certainly gone, because thou hast been very desirous for the house of thy father; why hast thou stolen my gods?"

³¹ And Jacob answereth and saith to Laban, "Because I was afraid, for I said, "Lest thou take violently away thy daughters from

me." ³² With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, let him not live; before our brethren discern for thyself what is with me, and take it to thyself;" and Jacob has not known that Rachel hath stolen them.

³³ And Laban goeth into the tent of Jacob, and into the tent of Leah, and into the tent of the two hand-maidens, and hath not found anything; and he goeth out from the tent of Leah, and goeth into the tent of Rachel. ³⁴ And Rachel hath taken the teraphim, and putteth them in the furniture of the camel, and sitteth upon them; and Laban feelth all the tent, and hath not found them. ³⁵ And she saith unto her father, "Let it not be displeasing in the eyes of my lord that I am not able to rise at thy presence, for the way of women is on me;" and he searcheth, and hath not found the teraphim.

³⁶ And it is displeasing to Jacob, and he striveth with Laban; and Jacob answereth and saith to Laban, "What is my transgression? what my sin, that thou hast burned after me? ³⁷ For thou hast felt all my vessels: what hast thou found of all the vessels of thy house? set it here before my brethren, and thy brethren, and let them decide between us both."

³⁸ These twenty years I am with thee: thy ewes and thy she-goats have not miscarried, and the rams of thy flock I have not eaten; ³⁹ the torn I have not brought in unto thee—I repay it—from my hand thou dost seek it; I have been deceived by day, and I have been deceived by night; ⁴⁰ I have been thus: in the day drought hath consumed me, and the frost at night, and my sleep wandereth from mine eyes.

⁴¹ This is to me twenty years in thy house; I have served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy flock; and thou changest my hire ten times; ⁴² unless the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the Fear of Isaac, had been for me, surely now empty hadst thou sent me away; mine affliction and the labour of my hands God hath seen, and reproveth yesternight."

⁴³ And Laban answereth and saith unto Jacob, "The daughters are my daughters, and the children are my children, and the flock is my flock, and all that thou seest is mine; and to my daughters what shall I do to these to-day, or to their children whom they have born? ⁴⁴ And now, come, let us make a covenant, I and thou, then hath it been for a witness between me and thee."

⁴⁵ And Jacob taketh a stone, and lifteth it up for a standing pillar. ⁴⁶ And Jacob saith to his brethren, "Gather stones;" and they take stones, and make a heap; and they eat, there on the heap. ⁴⁷ And Laban calleth it Jegar-Sahadutha; and Jacob hath called it Galed.

⁴⁸ And Laban saith, "This heap is witness between me and thee to-day;" therefore hath he called it name Galed; ⁴⁹ Mizpah also, because he hath said, "The Lord watch between me and thee, when we are hidden one from another. ⁵⁰ Thou

shalt not afflict my daughters, or take other wives beside my daughters—there is no man with us—see, God is witness between me and thee."

⁵¹And Laban saith to Jacob, "Behold this heap, and behold the standing pillar which I have cast between me and thee. ⁵²This heap is witness, and the standing pillar is witness, that I do not pass over this heap unto thee, and that thou dost not pass over this heap and this standing pillar unto me, for evil. ⁵³The God of Abraham and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge between us;" and Jacob sweareth by the Fear of his father Isaac.

⁵⁴And Jacob sacrificeth a sacrifice on the mount, and calleth to his brethren to eat bread; and they eat bread, and lodge in the mount. ⁵⁵And Laban riseth early in the morning, and kisseth his sons and his daughters, and blesseth them; and Laban goeth on, and turneth back to his own place.

XXXII. ¹And Jacob hath gone on his way; and the messengers of God come upon him. ²And Jacob saith, when he hath seen them, "This is the camp of God;" and he calleth the name of that place Mahanaim.

³And Jacob sendeth messengers before him unto Esau his brother, towards the land of Seir, the country of Edom, and commandeth them, saying, "Thus shall ye say to my lord, to Esau: 'Thus hath thy servant Jacob said, 'With Laban I have sojourned, and I tarry until now; and I have oxen and asses, flocks, and men-servants and maid-servants, and I send to declare it to my lord, to find grace in his eyes.'"

⁴And the messengers turn back unto Jacob, saying, "We came in unto thy brother, unto Esau, and he also cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him." ⁵And Jacob feareth exceedingly, and is distressed; and he divideth the people who are with him, and the flock, and the herd, and the camels, into two camps, and saith, "If Esau come in unto the one camp, and have smitten it—then the camp which hath been left hath been for an escape."

⁶And Jacob saith, "O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, the Lord who saith unto me, 'Turn back to thy land, and to thy kindred, and I do good with thee.'" ¹⁰I am unworthy of all the kindnesses and of all the truth which Thou hast done with thy servant—for, with my staff I passed over this Jordan, and now I have become two camps. ¹¹Deliver me, I pray Thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he come and have smitten me—the mother beside the children. ¹²Thou—Thou also hast said, 'I certainly do good with thee, and have made thy seed as the sand of the sea, which is not numbered because of the multitude.'"

¹³And he lodgeth there during that night, and taketh from that which cometh into his hand, a present for Esau his brother: ¹⁴she-goats two hundred, and he-goats twenty, ewes two hundred, and rams twenty, ¹⁵suck-

ling camels and their young ones thirty, cows forty, and bullocks ten, she-asses twenty, and foals ten; ¹⁶and he giveth them into the hand of his servants, every drove by itself; and he saith unto his servants, "Pass over before me, and put a space between every drove." ¹⁷And he commandeth the first, saying, "When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and hath asked thee, saying, 'Whose art thou? and whither goest thou? and whose are these before thee?' ¹⁸Then hast thou said, 'Thy servant Jacob's: it is a present sent to my lord, to Esau; and lo, he also is behind us.'"

¹⁹And he commandeth also the second, also the third, also all who go after the droves, saying, "According to this manner do ye speak unto Esau in your finding him, ²⁰and have said, 'Lo, also, thy servant Jacob is behind us;" for he hath said, 'I pacify his face with the present which goeth before me, and afterwards I see his face; it may be he lifteth up my face.' ²¹And the present passeth over before his face; and he hath lodged during that night in the camp."

²²And he riseth in that night, and taketh his two wives, and his two maid-servants, and his eleven children, and passeth over the ford of Jabbok. ²³And he taketh them, and causeth them to pass over the brook, and he causeth all that he hath to pass over.

²⁴And Jacob is left alone; and One wrestleth with him till the ascending of the dawn. ²⁵And He seeth that He is not able for him; and He cometh against the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jacob's thigh is disjoined in his wrestling with Him. ²⁶And He saith, "Send Me away, for the dawn hath ascended." And he saith, "I send Thee not away, except Thou bless me."

²⁷And He saith unto him, "What is thy name?" And he saith, Jacob. ²⁸And He saith, "Thy name is no more called Jacob, but Israel; for thou hast been a prince with God and with men, and dost prevail." ²⁹And Jacob asketh, and saith, "Declare, I pray thee, Thy name." And He saith, "Why is this, thou askest for My name?" and He blesseth him there.

³⁰And Jacob calleth the name of the place Peniel: for "I have seen God face to face, and my life is delivered." ³¹And the sun riseth on him when he hath passed over Peniel, and he halteth on his thigh; ³²therefore the children of Israel eat not the sinew which shrank, which is on the hollow of the thigh, unto this day, because He came against the hollow of Jacob's thigh, against the sinew which shrank.

XXXIII. ¹And Jacob lifteth up his eyes, and looketh, and lo, Esau is coming, and with him four hundred men; and he divideth the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two maid-servants. ²And he setteth the maid-servants and their children first, and Leah and her children behind, and Rachel and Joseph last.

³And he himself hath passed over before them, and boweth himself to the earth seven times, until his drawing nigh unto his brother. ⁴And Esau runneth to meet him,

and embraceth him, and falleth on his neck, and kisseth him, and weepeth; ⁶ and he lifteth up his eyes, and seeth the women and the children, and saith, 'What are these to thee?' And he saith, 'The children whom God hath graciously given thy servant.'

⁶ And the maid-servants draw nigh, they and their children, and they bow themselves. ⁷ And Leah also draweth nigh with her children, and they bow themselves; and afterwards Joseph draweth nigh with Rachel, and they bow themselves.

⁸ And he saith, 'What to thee is all this camp which I have met?' and he saith, 'To find grace in the eyes of my lord.' ⁹ And Esau saith, 'I have abundance, my brother; let it be to thyself that which thou hast.'

¹⁰ And Jacob saith, 'Nay, I pray thee, if I pray thee, I have found grace in thine eyes, then hast thou received my present from my hand; because that I have seen thy face, as the seeing of the face of God, and thou art pleased with me. ¹¹ Receive, I pray thee, my blessing, which is brought to thee; because God hath favoured me, and because I have all things,' and he presseth on him, and he receiveth it. ¹² And saith, 'Let us journey, yea, let us go on, and let me go on before thee.'

¹³ And he saith unto him, 'My lord knoweth that the children are tender, and the suckling flocks and herds are with me; when they have beaten them one day, then have all the flock died. ¹⁴ Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant, and I lead on gently, according to the foot of the work which is before me, and according to the foot of the children, until that I come unto my lord, to Seir.'

¹⁵ And Esau saith, 'Let me, I pray thee, place with thee some of the people who are with me.' And he said, 'Why is this? let me find grace in the eyes of my lord.'

¹⁶ And Esau turneth back on that day on his way to Seir. ¹⁷ And Jacob hath journeyed to Succoth, and buildeth to himself a house, and for his cattle he hath made booths; therefore hath he called the name of the place Succoth.

¹⁸ And Jacob cometh into Shalem, a city of Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, in his coming from Padan-Aram, and he encampeth before the city. ¹⁹ And he buyeth the portion of the field where he hath stretched out his tent, from the hand of the Children of Hamor, father of Shechem, for a hundred kesitah; ²⁰ and he setteth up there an altar, and he proclaimeth at it God, the God of Israel.

XXXIV. ¹ AND Dinah, daughter of Leah, whom she hath born to Jacob, goeth out to look on the daughters of the land. ² And Shechem, son of Hamor the Hivite, a prince of the land, seeth her, and taketh her, and lieth with her, and humbleth her. ³ And his soul cleaveth to Dinah, daughter of Jacob, and he loveth the young person, and speaketh unto the heart of the young person.

⁴ And Shechem speaketh unto Hamor his father, saying, 'Take for me this damsel

for a wife.' ⁵ And Jacob heard he hath defiled Dinah his daughter, but his sons were with his cattle in the field, and Jacob kept silent till their coming.

⁶ And Hamor, father of Shechem, goeth out unto Jacob, to speak with him; ⁷ and the sons of Jacob have come in from the field when they have heard it, and the men grieve themselves, and it is very displeasing to them; for folly he had done against Israel, to lie with the daughter of Jacob, and so it is not done.

⁸ And Hamor speaketh with them, saying, 'Shechem, my son, his soul hath cleaved to your daughter; give her, I pray you, to him for a wife; ⁹ and join ye in marriage with us; your daughters give to us, and our daughters take to yourselves; ¹⁰ and dwell with us, and let the land be before you; dwell ye and trade in it, and have possessions in it.'

¹¹ And Shechem saith unto her father, and unto her brethren, 'Let me find grace in your eyes, and that which ye say unto me, I give. ¹² Multiply on me exceedingly dowry and gift, and I give as ye say unto me; and give to me the young person for a wife.'

¹³ And the sons of Jacob answer Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and they speak (because he hath defiled Dinah their sister), ¹⁴ and say unto them, 'We are not able to do this thing, to give our sister to one who hath a foreskin: for it is a reproach to us.'

¹⁵ 'Only for this we consent to you; if ye be as we, to have every male of you circumcised, ¹⁶ then have we given our daughters to you, and your daughters we take to ourselves, and we have dwelt with you, and we have become one people; ¹⁷ and if ye hearken not unto us to be circumcised, then have we taken our daughter, and have gone.'

¹⁸ And their words are good in the eyes of Hamor, and in the eyes of Shechem, Hamor's son. ¹⁹ And the young person hath not delayed to do the thing, for he hath had delight in Jacob's daughter; and he is honourable above all the house of his father.

²⁰ And Hamor cometh—Shechem his son also—unto the gate of their city, and they speak unto the men of their city, saying, ²¹ 'These men are peaceable with us; then let them dwell in the land, and let them trade in it; and the land, lo, is wide before them; their daughters let us take to ourselves for wives, and our daughters let us give to them.'

²² 'Only for this do the men consent to us, to dwell with us, to become one people, in every male of us being circumcised, as they are circumcised. ²³ Their cattle, and their substance, and all their beasts—are they not ours? only let us consent to them, and let them dwell with us.' ²⁴ And unto Hamor, and unto Shechem his son, hearken do all who go out of the gate of his city, and every male is circumcised; every one who goeth out of the gate of his city.

²⁵ And it cometh to pass, on the third day, in their being pained, that two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, take each his sword, and come in against

the city confidently, and slay every male. ²And Hamor, and Shechem his son, have they slain by the edge of the sword; and they take Dinah out of Shechem's house, and go out. ³Jacob's sons have come in upon the wounded, and they spoil the city, because they have defiled their sister; ⁴their flock and their herd, and their asses, and that which *is* in the city, and that which *is* in the field, have they taken; ⁵and all their wealth, and all their infants, and their wives have they taken captive; and they spoil also all that *is* in the house.

⁶And Jacob saith unto Simeon and unto Levi, 'Ye have troubled me, by causing me to sink among the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanite, and among the Perizzite: and I *am* few in number; when they have been gathered against me, and have smitten me, then have I been destroyed, I and my house.' ⁷And they say, 'As a harlot shall he make our sister?'

XXXV. ¹AND God saith unto Jacob, 'Rise, go up to Bethel, and dwell there, and make there an altar to God, who appeared unto thee in thy fleeing from the face of Esau thy brother.'

²And Jacob saith unto his household, and unto all who *are* with him, 'Turn aside the gods of the stranger which *are* in your midst, and cleanse yourselves, and change your garments: ³and let us rise, and go up to Bethel, and I make there an altar to God, who answereth me in the day of my distress, and *is* with me in the way I have gone.'

⁴And they give unto Jacob all the gods of the stranger which *are* in their hand, and the rings which *are* in their ears, and Jacob hideth them under the oak which *is* by Shechem. ⁵And they journey; and the terror of God *is* on the cities which *are* round about them, and they have not pursued after the sons of Jacob.

⁶And Jacob cometh in to Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan (it *is* Bethel), he and all the people who *are* with him. ⁷And he buildeth there an altar, and proclaimeth at that place the God of Bethel: for there had God been revealed to him, in his fleeing from the face of his brother.

⁸And Deborah, Rebekah's nurse, dieth, and she *is* buried beneath Bethel, under the oak; and he calleth its name Allon-Bachuth.

⁹And God appeareth unto Jacob again, in his coming from Padan-Aram, and blesseth him. ¹⁰And God saith to him, 'Thy name *is* Jacob: thy name *is* no more called Jacob, but Israel *is* thy name; and he calleth his name Israel.'

¹¹And God saith to him, 'I *am* God Almighty: be fruitful and multiply, let a nation and a congregation of nations be from thee, and let kings go out from thy loins. ¹²And the land which I have given to Abraham and to Isaac—to thee I give it, even to thy seed after thee I give the land.' ¹³And God goeth up from him, in the place where He hath spoken with him.

¹⁴And Jacob setteth up a standing pillar in the place where He hath spoken with him, a standing pillar of stone, and he pour-

eth on it an oblation, he also poureth on it oil. ¹⁵And Jacob calleth the name of the place where God spake with him Bethel.

¹⁶And they journey from Bethel, and there *is* yet a kivrath of land before entering Ephrath; and Rachel beareth, and *is* sharply pained in her bearing: ¹⁷And it cometh to pass, in her being sharply pained in her bearing, that the midwife saith to her, 'Fear not, for this also *is* a son for thee.' ¹⁸And it cometh to pass in the going out of her soul (for she died), that she calleth his name Benoni; but his father hath called him Benjamin. ¹⁹And Rachel dieth, and *is* buried in the way to Ephrath, which *is* Bethlehem. ²⁰And Jacob setteth up a standing pillar over her grave; which *is* the standing pillar of Rachel's grave unto this day.

²¹And Israel journeyeth, and stretcheth out his tent beyond the tower of Eder. ²²And it cometh to pass in Israel's dwelling in that land, that Reuben goeth, and lieth with Bilhah his father's concubine: and Israel heareth.

²³And the sons of Jacob *are* twelve. The sons of Leah *are* Jacob's first-born Reuben, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun. ²⁴The sons of Rachel *are* Joseph and Benjamin. ²⁵And the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's maid-servant, *are* Dan and Naphtali. ²⁶And the sons of Zilpah, Leah's maid-servant, *are* Gad and Asher. These *are* the sons of Jacob, who have been born to him in Padan-Aram.

²⁷And Jacob cometh unto Isaac his father, at Mamre, unto the city of Arbah (which *is* Hebron), where Abraham and Isaac have sojourned. ²⁸And the days of Isaac *are* a hundred and eighty years. ²⁹And Isaac expireth, and dieth, and *is* gathered unto his people, aged and satisfied with days; and Esau and Jacob his sons bury him.

XXXVI. ¹AND these *are* the genealogies of Esau, who *is* Edom. ²Esau hath taken his wives from the daughters of Canaan: Adah daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah daughter of Anah, daughter of Zibeon the Iivite: ³also Bashemath daughter of Ishmael, sister of Nebajoth. ⁴And Adah beareth to Esau, Eliphaz: and Bashemath hath born Reuel. ⁵And Aholibamah hath born Jeush, and Janlam, and Korah. These *are* the sons of Esau, who were born to him in the land of Canaan.

⁶And Esau taketh his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the persons of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he hath acquired in the land of Canaan, and he goeth into the country, from the face of his brother Jacob. ⁷For their substance was more abundant than to dwell together, and the land of their sojournings was not able to bear them, because of their cattle: ⁸and Esau dwelleth in mount Seir: Esau *is* Edom.

⁹And these *are* the genealogies of Esau, father of the Edomites, in mount Seir. ¹⁰These *are* the names of the sons of Esau: Eliphaz son of Adah, wife of Esau; Reuel son of Bashemath, wife of Esau. ¹¹And the sons of Eliphaz *are* Teman, Omar, Zepho,

and Gatam, and Kenaz. ¹²And Timnath hath been concubine to Eliphaz son of Esau, and she beareth to Eliphaz, Amalek; these are the sons of Adah wife of Esau. ¹³And these are the sons of Reuel: Nahath and Zerah, Shammah and Mizzah; these were the sons of Basemath wife of Esau.

¹⁴And these have been the sons of Aholibamah daughter of Anah, daughter of Zibeon, wife of Esau; and she beareth to Esau, Jeush and Jaalam and Korah.

¹⁵These are the chiefs of the sons of Esau: sons of Eliphaz, first-born of Esau: chief Teman, chief Omar, chief Zepho, chief Kenaz, ¹⁶chief Korah, chief Gatam, chief Amalek. These are the chiefs of Eliphaz, in the land of Edom; these are sons of Adah.

¹⁷And these are the sons of Reuel son of Esau: chief Nahath, chief Zerah, chief Shammah, chief Mizzah. These are the chiefs of Reuel, in the land of Edom; these are the sons of Basemath wife of Esau.

¹⁸And these are the sons of Aholibamah wife of Esau: chief Jeush, chief Jaalam, chief Korah: these are the chiefs of Aholibamah daughter of Anah, wife of Esau.

¹⁹These are the sons of Esau (who is Edom), and these are the chiefs.

²⁰These are the sons of Seir the Horite, the inhabitants of the land: Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, ²¹and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these are the chiefs of the Horites, the children of Seir, in the land of Edom.

²²And the sons of Lotan are Hori and Heman; and the sister of Lotan is Timna.

²³And these are the sons of Shobal: Alvan and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho and Onam.

²⁴And these are the sons of Zibeon, both Ajah and Anah: it is Anah that hath found the Enim in the wilderness, in his feeding the asses of Zibeon his father.

²⁵And these are the children of Anah: Dishon, and Aholibamah daughter of Anah.

²⁶And these are the sons of Dishon: Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

²⁷These are the sons of Ezer: Bilbah, and Zaan, and Akan.

²⁸These are the sons of Dishan: Uz and Aran.

²⁹These are the chiefs of the Horites: chief Lotan, chief Shobal, chief Zibeon, chief Anah, ³⁰chief Dishon, chief Ezer, chief Dishan: these are chiefs of Hor, in reference to their chiefs in the land of Seir.

³¹And these are the kings who have reigned in the land of Edom before the reigning of a king over the children of Israel. ³²And Bela son of Beor reigneth in Edom; and the name of his city is Dinhabah. ³³And Bela dieth, and Jobab son of Zerah of Bozrah reigneth in his stead.

³⁴And Jobab dieth, and Husham of the land of Temani reigneth in his stead. ³⁵And Husham dieth, and Hadad son of Bedad (who smiteth Midian in the field of Moab) reigneth in his stead; and the name of his city is Avith. ³⁶And Hadad dieth, and Samlah of Masrekah reigneth in his stead. ³⁷And Samlah dieth, and Saul of Rehoboth by the River reigneth in his stead. ³⁸And

Saul dieth, and Baal-hanan son of Achbor reigneth in his stead. ³⁹And Baal-hanan son of Achbor dieth, and Hadar reigneth in his stead; and the name of his city is Pau; and his wife's name is Mehetabel daughter of Matred, daughter of Mezahab.

⁴⁰And these are the names of the chiefs of Esau, according to their families, according to their places, by their names: chief Timnah, chief Alvah, chief Jetheth, ⁴¹chief Aholibamah, chief Elah, chief Pinon, ⁴²chief Kenaz, chief Teman, chief Mibzar, ⁴³chief Magdiel, chief Iram: these are the chiefs of Edom, in reference to their dwellings, in the land of their possession; he is Esau father of the Edomites.

XXXVII. ¹AND Jacob dwelleth in the land of his father's sojournings—in the land of Canaan. ²These are the genealogies of Jacob: Joseph, seventeen years old, has been enjoying himself with his brethren among the flock, and he is a youth compared with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives; and Joseph bringeth in an account of their evil unto their father.

³And Israel hath loved Joseph more than any of his children, for he is the son of his old age, and hath made for him a coat for the extremities. ⁴And his brethren see that their father hath loved him more than any of his brethren; and they hate him, and have not been able to speak to him peaceably.

⁵And Joseph dreameth a dream, and declareth it to his brethren; and they add still more to hate him. ⁶And he saith unto them, 'Hear ye, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed. ⁷That, lo, we are binding sheaves in the midst of the field, and lo, my sheaf hath arisen, and hath also stood up, and lo, your sheaves are round about, and bow themselves to my sheaf.'

⁸And his brethren say to him, 'Dost thou certainly reign over us? dost thou certainly rule over us?' and they add still more to hate him, for his dream, and for his words.

⁹And he dreameth yet another dream, and recounteth it to his brethren, and saith, 'Lo, I have dreamed a dream again, and lo, the sun and the moon, and eleven stars, bow themselves to me.'

¹⁰And he recounteth it unto his father, and unto his brethren; and his father pusleth against him, and saith to him, 'What is this dream which thou hast dreamt? do we certainly come—I, and thy mother, and thy brethren—to bow ourselves to thee, to the earth?' ¹¹And his brethren are jealous of him; but his father hath observed the matter.

¹²And his brethren go to feed the flock of their father in Shechem. ¹³And Israel saith unto Joseph, 'Are not thy brethren feeding in Shechem, come, and I send thee unto them.' And he saith to him, 'Here am I.' ¹⁴And he saith to him, 'Go, I pray thee, see the peace of thy brethren, and the peace of the flock, and bring me back word.' And he sendeth him from the valley of Hebron; and he cometh to Shechem.

¹⁵And a man findeth him, and lo, he is wandering in the field; and the man asketh

him, saying, 'What seekest thou?' ¹⁶And he saith, 'I am seeking my brethren; declare to me, I pray thee, where they are feeding?' ¹⁷And the man saith, 'They have journeyed from hence, for I have heard them say, "Let us go to Dothan."' And Joseph goeth after his brethren, and findeth them in Dothan.

¹⁸And they see him from afar, even before he draweth near unto them, and they conspire against him to put him to death.

¹⁹And they say one unto another, 'Lo, this man dreams cometh.' ²⁰And now, come, and let us slay him, and cast him into one of the pits, then have we said, "An evil beast hath devoured him;" and let us see what his dreams are.' ²¹And Reuben heareth, and delivereth him out of their hand, and saith, 'Let us not smite the life.' ²²And Reuben saith unto them, 'Shed no blood; cast him into this pit which is in the wilderness, and lay not a hand upon him,'—in order to deliver him out of their hand, to bring him back unto his father.

²³And it cometh to pass, when Joseph hath come unto his brethren, that they strip Joseph of his coat, the coat for the extremities which is upon him. ²⁴And they take him and cast him into the pit; and the pit is empty, there is no water in it.

²⁵And they sit down to eat bread; and they lift up their eyes, and look, and lo, a company of Ishmaelites coming from Gilead, and their camels bearing spices, and balm, and myrrh, going to take them down to Egypt.

²⁶And Judah saith unto his brethren, 'What gain when we slay our brother and have concealed his blood?' ²⁷Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmaelites, and let not our hands be on him, for he is our brother, our flesh;' and his brethren hearken.

²⁸And Midianite merchantmen pass by; and they draw out and bring up Joseph out of the pit, and sell Joseph to the Ishmaelites for twenty silverlings; and they bring Joseph to Egypt.

²⁹And Reuben returneth unto the pit, and lo, Joseph is not in the pit; and he rendeth his garments. ³⁰And returneth unto his brethren, and saith, 'The lad is not; and I—whither do I go?'

³¹And they take the coat of Joseph, and they slaughter a kid of the goats, and dip the coat in the blood. ³²And they send the coat for the extremities, and they bring it in unto their father, and say, 'This have we found: discern, we pray thee, whether it is thy son's coat or not?' ³³And he discerneth it, and saith, 'My son's coat! an evil beast hath devoured him; torn—torn is Joseph!'

³⁴And Jacob rendeth his raiment, and putteth sackcloth on his loins, and becometh a mourner for his son many days. ³⁵And all his sons and all his daughters rise to comfort him, and he refuseth to comfort himself, and saith, 'For I go down mourning unto my son, to Sheol.' And his father weepeth for him.

³⁶And the Midianites have sold him unto

Egypt, to Potiphar, a eunuch of Pharaoh, head of the executioners.

XXXVIII. ¹AND it cometh to pass, at that time, that Judah goeth down from his brethren, and turneth aside unto a man, an Adullamite, whose name is Hirah. ²And Judah seeth there the daughter of a man, a Canaanite, whose name is Shuah; and he taketh her, and goeth in unto her. ³And she conceiveth, and beareth a son, and he calleth his name Er. ⁴And she conceiveth again, and beareth a son, and calleth his name Onan. ⁵And she addeth again, and beareth a son, and calleth his name Shelah; and he was at Chezib in her bearing him.

⁶And Judah taketh a wife for Er, his first-born, and her name is Tamar. ⁷And Er, Judah's first-born, is evil in the eyes of the Lord, and the Lord putteth him to death.

⁸And Judah saith to Onan, 'Go in unto the wife of thy brother, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.' ⁹And Onan knoweth that the seed is not reckoned his; and it hath come to pass—he hath not gone in unto his brother's wife, and hath destroyed it to the earth, so as not to give seed to his brother. ¹⁰And that which he hath done is evil in the eyes of the Lord, and He putteth him also to death.

¹¹And Judah saith to Tamar his daughter-in-law, 'Abide a widow at thy father's house, till Shelah my son be grown up;' for he hath said, 'Lest he die—even he—like his brethren;' and Tamar goeth and dwelleth at her father's house.

¹²And the days are multiplied, and the daughter of Shuah, Judah's wife, dieth; and Judah is comforted, and goeth up unto his sheep-shearers, he and Hirah his friend the Adullamite, to Timnath.

¹³And it is declared to Tamar, saying, 'Lo, thy husband's father goeth up to Timnath, to shear his sheep.' ¹⁴And she turneth aside the garments of her widowhood from off her, and covereth herself with a vail, and wrappeth herself up, and sitteth at the opening of Enayim, which is by the way to Timnath: for she hath seen that Shelah hath grown up, and she hath not been given to him for a wife.

¹⁵And Judah seeth her, and reckoneth her to be a harlot, for she hath covered her face. ¹⁶And he turneth aside unto her by the way, and saith, 'Come, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee' (for he hath not known that she is his daughter-in-law); and she saith, 'What dost thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?' ¹⁷And he saith, 'I send a kid of the goats from the flock.' And she saith, 'Dost thou give a pledge till thou send it?' ¹⁸And he saith, 'What is the pledge that I give to thee?' and she saith, 'Thy seal, and thy ribbon, and thy staff which is in thy hand;' and he giveth to her, and goeth in unto her, and she conceiveth to him. ¹⁹And she riseth, and goeth, and turneth aside her vail from off her, and putteth on the garments of her widowhood.

²⁰And Judah sendeth the kid of the goats by the hand of his friend the Adullamite,

to receive the pledge from the hand of the woman, but he hath not found her. ²¹And he asketh the men of her place, saying, 'Where is the separated one,—she in Ennyim, by the way?' and they say, 'There hath not been in this place a separated one.'

²²And he turneth back unto Judah, and saith, 'I have not found her; and the men of the place also have said, "There hath not been in this place a separated one."'

²³And Judah saith, 'Let her take it to herself, lest we become despised; lo, I have sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.'

²⁴And it cometh to pass, about three months after, that it is declared to Judah, saying, 'Tamar thy daughter-in-law hath committed fornication; and also, lo, she hath conceived by fornication;' and Judah saith, 'Bring her out, and let her be burnt.'

²⁵She is brought out, and she hath sent unto her husband's father, saying, 'By the man whose these are, I am pregnant;' and she saith, 'Discern, I pray thee, whose are these, the seal, and the ribbon, and the staff.'

²⁶And Judah discerneth, and saith, 'She hath been more righteous than I, because that I have not given her to Shelah my son;' and he hath not added to know her again.

²⁷And it cometh to pass in the time of her bearing, that lo, twins are in her womb.

²⁸And it cometh to pass in the time of her bearing, that one giveth out the hand; and the midwife taketh and bindeth on his hand a scarlet thread, saying, 'This hath come out first.'

²⁹And it cometh to pass as he draweth back his hand, that lo, his brother hath come out, and she saith, 'What! thou hast broken forth—on thee is the breach;' and he calleth his name Pharez. ³⁰And afterwards hath his brother come out, on whose hand is the scarlet thread; and he calleth his name Zarah.

XXXIX. ¹AND Joseph hath been brought down to Egypt; and Potiphar, a eunuch of Pharaoh, head of the executioners, an Egyptian man, buyeth him out of the hands of the Ishmaelites who have brought him thither.

²And the LORD is with Joseph; and he is a prosperous man, and he is in the house of his lord the Egyptian. ³And his lord seeth that the LORD is with him, that all which he doeth the LORD causeth to prosper in his hand. ⁴And Joseph findeth grace in his eyes; and he serveth him, and he appointeth him over his house, and all which he hath he hath given unto his hand.

⁵And it cometh to pass from the time that he hath appointed him over his house, and over all which he hath, that the LORD blesseth the house of the Egyptian for Joseph's sake, and the blessing of the LORD is on all which he hath, in the house and in the field. ⁶And he leaveth all which he hath in the hand of Joseph; and he hath not known anything he hath, save the bread which he eateth. And Joseph is of a fair form, and of a fair appearance.

⁷And it cometh to pass after these things, his lord's wife lieth up her eyes unto Joseph, and saith, 'Lie with me.' ⁸And he refuseth, and saith unto his lord's wife,

'Lo, my lord hath not known what is with me in the house, and all which he hath he hath given into my hand. ⁹None is greater in this house than I, and he hath not withheld anything from me, save thee, because thou art his wife; and how shall I do this great evil?—then have I sinned against God.'

¹⁰And it cometh to pass in her speaking unto Joseph day by day, that he hath not hearkened unto her, to lie near her, to be with her. ¹¹And it cometh to pass about this day, that he goeth into the house to do his work, and there is none of the men of the house there in the house. ¹²And she catcheth him by his garment, saying, 'Lie with me;' and he leaveth his garment in her hand, and fleeth, and goeth without.

¹³And it cometh to pass when she seeth that he hath left his garment in her hand, and fleeth without, ¹⁴that she calleth for the men of her house, and speaketh to them, saying, 'See, he hath brought in to us a man, a Hebrew, to play with us: he cometh in unto me, to lie with me, and I call with a loud voice. ¹⁵And it cometh to pass, when he heareth that I have lifted up my voice and call, that he leaveth his garment near me, and fleeth, and goeth without.'

¹⁶And she placeth his garment near her, until the coming in of her lord into his house. ¹⁷And she speaketh unto him according to these words, saying, 'The Hebrew servant whom thou hast brought unto us, cometh in unto me to play with me.'

¹⁸And it cometh to pass, when I lift my voice and call, that he leaveth his garment near me, and fleeth without.'

¹⁹And it cometh to pass when his lord heareth the words of his wife, which she hath spoken unto him, saying, 'According to these things hath thy servant done to me,' that his anger burneth. ²⁰And Joseph's lord taketh him, and putteth him in the round-house, a place where the king's prisoners are bound; and he is there in the round-house.

²¹And the LORD is with Joseph, and stretcheth out kindness unto him, and putteth his grace in the eyes of the chief of the round-house; ²²and the chief of the round-house giveth into the hand of Joseph all the prisoners who are in the round-house; as to all which they do there, he hath been the doer. ²³The chief of the round-house seeth not anything under his hand, because the LORD is with him; and that which he doeth the LORD causeth to prosper.

XL. ¹AND it cometh to pass, after these things—the butler of the king of Egypt and the baker have sinned against their lord, against the king of Egypt. ²And Pharaoh is wroth against his two eunuchs, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers. ³And he giveth them in charge in the house of the chief of the executioners, unto the round-house, the place where Joseph is a prisoner. ⁴And the chief of the executioners chargeth Joseph with them, and he serveth them; and they are a week in charge.

⁵And they dream a dream, both of them, each his dream in one night, each according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker whom the king of Egypt hath, who are prisoners in the round-house.

⁶And Joseph cometh in unto them in the morning, and seeth them, and lo, they are morose. ⁷And he asketh Pharaoh's eunuchs who are with him in charge in the house of his lord, saying, 'Wherefore are your faces sad to-day?' ⁸And they say unto him, 'We have dreamed a dream, and there is no interpreter of it.' And Joseph saith unto them, 'Are not interpretations with God? recount, I pray you, to me.'

⁹And the chief of the butlers recounteth his dream to Joseph, and saith to him, 'In my dream, then lo, a vine is before me! ¹⁰And in the vine are three branches, and it is as it were flourishing: its blossom hath gone up, its clusters have ripened grapes. ¹¹And Pharaoh's cup is in my hand; and I take the grapes and press them into the cup of Pharaoh, and I give the cup into the hand of Pharaoh.'

¹²And Joseph saith to him, 'This is its interpretation: the three branches are three days; ¹³yet, within three days doth Pharaoh lift up thy head, and hath put thee back on thy station, and thou hast given the cup of Pharaoh into his hand, according to the former custom when thou wast his butler. ¹⁴Surely if thou hast remembered me with thee, when it is well with thee, and hast done (I pray thee) kindness with me, and hast made mention of me unto Pharaoh, then hast thou brought me out from this house. ¹⁵For I have been really stolen from the land of the Hebrews; and here also have I done nothing that they have put me in the pit.'

¹⁶And the chief of the bakers seeth that the interpretation is good, and he saith unto Joseph, 'I also am in a dream, and lo, three baskets of white bread are on my head. ¹⁷And in the uppermost basket are of all kinds of Pharaoh's food, the work of the baker; and the birds eat them out of the basket from off my head.'

¹⁸And Joseph answereth and saith, 'This is its interpretation: the three baskets are three days; ¹⁹yet, within three days doth Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, and hath hanged thee on a tree; and the birds have eaten thy flesh from off thee.'

²⁰And it cometh to pass, on the third day, Pharaoh's birthday, that he maketh a banquet to all his servants, and lifteth up the head of the chief of the butlers, and the head of the chief of the bakers among his servants. ²¹And he putteth back the chief of the butlers to his butlership, and he giveth the cup into the hand of Pharaoh. ²²And the chief of the bakers hath he hanged, as Joseph hath interpreted to them. ²³Yet the chief of the butlers hath not remembered Joseph, but forgetteth him.

XLI. ¹And it cometh to pass, at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreameth; ²and lo, he is standing by the River, and lo,

from the River coming up are seven kine, of fair appearance, and fat in flesh, and they feed among the reeds. ³And lo, seven other kine are coming up after them out of the River, of bad appearance, and lean in flesh, and they stand near the kine on the edge of the River. ⁴And the kine of bad appearance and lean in flesh eat up the seven kine of fair appearance, and fat; and Pharaoh awaketh.

⁵And he sleepeth, and dreameth a second time; and lo, seven ears are coming up on one stalk, fat and good. ⁶And lo, seven ears, thin, and blasted with the east wind, are springing up after them. ⁷And the seven thin ears swallow the seven fat and full ears; and Pharaoh awaketh, and lo, a dream.

⁸And it cometh to pass in the morning, that his spirit is moved, and he sendeth and calleth all the scribes of Egypt, and all its wise men, and Pharaoh recounteth to them his dream, and there is no interpreter of them to Pharaoh.

⁹And the chief of the butlers speaketh with Pharaoh, saying, 'My sin I mention this day: ¹⁰Pharaoh hath been wroth against his servants, and giveth me into charge in the house of the chief of the executioners, me and the chief of the bakers. ¹¹And we dream a dream in one night, I and he, each according to the interpretation of his dream have we dreamed. ¹²And there is with us a youth, a Hebrew, servant to the chief of the executioners, and we recount to him, and he interpreteth to us our dreams, to each according to his dream hath he interpreted. ¹³And it cometh to pass, as he hath interpreted to us, so it hath been; me he hath put back on my station, and him he hath hanged.'

¹⁴And Pharaoh sendeth and calleth Joseph, and they cause him to run out of the pit; and he shaveth, and changeth his garments, and cometh in unto Pharaoh.

¹⁵And Pharaoh saith unto Joseph, 'I have dreamed a dream, and there is no interpreter of it, and I have heard concerning thee, saying, "Thou understandest a dream to interpret it." ¹⁶And Joseph answereth Pharaoh, saying, 'Without me, let God answer Pharaoh with peace.'

¹⁷And Pharaoh speaketh unto Joseph: 'In my dream, lo, I am standing by the edge of the River. ¹⁸And lo, out of the River going up are seven kine, fat in flesh, and of fair form, and they feed among the reeds. ¹⁹And lo, seven other kine are going up after them, thin, and of very bad form, and lean in flesh; I have not seen like these in all the land of Egypt for badness. ²⁰And the lean and bad kine eat up the first seven fat kine. ²¹And they come in unto their midst, and it hath not been known that they have come in unto their midst, and their appearance is bad as at the commencement; and I awake.

²²And I see in my dream, that lo, seven ears are coming up on one stalk, full and good. ²³And lo, seven ears, withered, thin, blasted with the east wind, are springing

up after them. ²⁴ And the thin ears swallow the seven good ears; and I tell to the scribes, and there is none declaring to me.

²⁵ And Joseph saith unto Pharaoh, 'The dream of Pharaoh is one; that which God doeth he hath declared to Pharaoh. ²⁶ The seven good kine are seven years, and the seven good ears are seven years; the dream is one. ²⁷ And the seven thin and bad kine which come up after them are seven years; and the seven empty ears, blasted with the east wind, are seven years of famine. ²⁸ This is the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh, "That which God doeth, he hath shewn Pharaoh."

²⁹ 'Lo, seven years come of great abundance in all the land of Egypt. ³⁰ And seven years of famine have arisen after them, and all the plenty is forgotten in the land of Egypt, and the famine hath finished the land. ³¹ And the plenty is not known in the land because of that famine afterwards, for it is very grievous.

³² And because of the repeating of the dream unto Pharaoh twice, surely the thing is established by God, and God hasteth to do it.

³³ And now, let Pharaoh provide a man, intelligent and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt. ³⁴ Let Pharaoh make and appoint overseers over the land, and receive a fifth of the land of Egypt, in the seven years of plenty. ³⁵ And let them gather all the food of these good years that come, and heap up corn under the hand of Pharaoh: let them keep food in the cities, ³⁶ and let the food become a store for the land, for the seven years of famine which are in the land of Egypt; and let not the land be cut off by the famine.'

³⁷ And the thing is good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants. ³⁸ And Pharaoh saith unto his servants, 'Do we find like this, a man in whom the Spirit of God is?' ³⁹ And Pharaoh saith unto Joseph, 'After God hath caused thee to know all this, there is none intelligent and wise as thou. ⁴⁰ Thou art over my house, and at thy mouth do all my people kiss; only in the throne I am greater than thou.'

⁴¹ And Pharaoh saith unto Joseph, 'See, I have put thee over all the land of Egypt.'

⁴² And Pharaoh turneth aside his sealing from off his hand, and putteth it on the hand of Joseph, and clotheh him with garments of fine linen, and placeth a gold chain on his neck. ⁴³ And causeth him to ride in the second chariot which he hath; and they proclaim before him, 'Bow the knee!' so as to put him over all the land of Egypt.

⁴⁴ And Pharaoh saith unto Joseph, 'I am Pharaoh, and without thee a man doth not lift up his hand or his foot in all the land of Egypt.' ⁴⁵ And Pharaoh calleth Joseph's name Zaphnath-Paaneah, and he giveth to him Asenath daughter of Potipherah, priest of On, for a wife; and Joseph goeth out over the land of Egypt.

⁴⁶ And Joseph is thirty years old in his standing before Pharaoh king of Egypt;

and Joseph goeth out from the presence of Pharaoh, and passeth over through all the land of Egypt. ⁴⁷ And the land yieldeth in the seven years of plenty by handfuls.

⁴⁸ And he gathereth all the food of the seven years which have been in the land of Egypt, and putteth the food in the cities: the food of the field which is round about each city hath he put in its midst. ⁴⁹ And Joseph gathereth corn as the sand of the sea, multiplying exceedingly, until he hath ceased to number, for it is innumerable.

⁵⁰ And to Joseph were born two sons before the year of famine cometh, whom Asenath daughter of Potipherah, priest of On, hath born to him. ⁵¹ And Joseph calleth the name of the first-born Manasseh: 'for God hath made me to forget all my labour, and all the house of my father.' ⁵² And the name of the second hath he called Ephraim: 'for God hath caused me to be fruitful in the land of mine affliction.'

⁵³ And the seven years of plenty are completed which have been in the land of Egypt. ⁵⁴ And the seven years of famine begin to come, as Joseph hath said; and the famine is in all the lands, but in all the land of Egypt hath been bread. ⁵⁵ And all the land of Egypt is famished, and the people cry unto Pharaoh for bread; and Pharaoh saith to all the Egyptians, 'Go ye unto Joseph; that which he saith to you, do.'

⁵⁶ And the famine has been over all the face of the land; and Joseph openeth all places which have corn in them, and selleth to the Egyptians; and the famine is severe in the land of Egypt. ⁵⁷ And all the lands have come to Egypt, to buy, unto Joseph; for the famine was severe in all the lands.

⁵⁸ XLII. ¹ AND Jacob seeth that there is corn in Egypt; and Jacob saith to his sons, 'Why do you look at each other?' ² He saith also, 'Lo, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt; go down thither, and buy for us from thence, and let us live and not die.' ³ And the ten brethren of Joseph go down to buy corn in Egypt. ⁴ And Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob hath not sent with his brethren; for he hath said, 'Lest mischief meet him.'

⁵ And the sons of Israel come to buy in the midst of those who come, for the famine hath been in the land of Canaan. ⁶ And Joseph is the ruler over the land, he who selleth to all the people of the land; and Joseph's brethren come, and bow themselves to him—face to the earth.

⁷ And Joseph seeth his brethren, and discerneth them, and maketh himself strange unto them, and speaketh sharp things with them, and saith unto them, 'From whence have ye come?' And they say, 'From the land of Canaan, to buy food.'

⁸ And Joseph discerneth his brethren, but they have not discerned him. ⁹ And Joseph remembereth the dreams which he hath dreamed of them, and saith unto them, 'Ye are spies; to see the nakedness of the land have ye come.' ¹⁰ And they say unto him, 'Nay, my lord, but thy servants have come to buy food; ¹¹ we are all of us the sons of

one man, we are right men; thy servants have not been spies." ¹²And he saith unto them, "Nay, but the nakedness of the land have ye come to see." ¹³And they say, "Thy servants are twelve brethren: we are the sons of one man in the land of Canaan, and lo, the young one is to-day with our father, and one is not."

¹⁴And Joseph saith unto them, "This is that which I have spoken unto you, saying, 'Ye are spies.'" ¹⁵By this ye are proved: Pharaoh liveth! ye go not out from this place, except by your young brother coming hither; ¹⁶send one of you, and let him bring your brother, and ye remain ye bound, and let your words be proved, whether truth be with you; and if not—Pharaoh liveth! surely ye are spies." ¹⁷And he removeth them unto charge three days.

¹⁸And Joseph saith unto them on the third day, "This do and live; God I fear. ¹⁹If ye are right men, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your ward, and ye, go, carry in corn for the famine of your houses." ²⁰And your young brother bring ye unto me, and let your words be established, and die not; and they do so.

²¹And they say one unto another, "Verily we are guilty concerning our brother, because we saw the distress of his soul, in his making supplication unto us, and we did not hearken: therefore hath this distress come upon us." ²²And Reuben answereth them, saying, "Spake I not unto you, saying, 'Sin not against the lad?' but ye hearkened not; and his blood also, lo, it is required."

²³And they have not known that Joseph understandeth, for the interpreter is between them. ²⁴And he turneth round from them, and weepeth, and turneth back unto them, and speaketh unto them, and taketh Simeon from them, and bindeth him before their eyes.

²⁵And Joseph commandeth, and they fill their vessels with corn, also to put back the money of each unto his sack, and to give to them provision for the way; and thus he doth to them.

²⁶And they lift up their corn upon their asses, and go from thence. ²⁷And one openeth his sack, to give provender to his ass at the lodging-place, and he seeth his money, and lo, it is in the mouth of his bag. ²⁸And he saith unto his brethren, "My money hath been put back, and also, lo, in my bag;" and their heart goeth out, and they tremble, saying one to another, "What is this God hath done to us?"

²⁹And they come in unto Jacob their father, to the land of Canaan, and they declare to him all that which meeteth them, saying, ³⁰"The man, the lord of the land, hath spoken with us sharp things, and maketh us as spies of the land;" ³¹and we say unto him, "We are right men; we have not been spies; ³²we are twelve brethren, sons of one father; the one is not, and the young one is to-day with our father in the land of Canaan."

³³And the man, the lord of the land, saith unto us, "By this I know that ye are right men—leave one of your brethren with me,

and for the famine of your houses take ye and go; ³⁴and bring your young brother unto me, then do I know that ye are not spies, but that ye are right men; your brother I give to you, and ye trade with the land."

³⁵And it cometh to pass, they are emptying their sacks, and lo, the bundle of each man's silver is in his sack; and they see their bundles of silver, they and their father, and are afraid. ³⁶And Jacob their father saith unto them, "Me have ye bereaved; Joseph is not, and Simeon is not, and Benjamin ye take; all these have been against me."

³⁷And Reuben speaketh unto his father, saying, "My two sons put to death, if I bring him not in unto thee; give him into my hand, and I bring him back unto thee." ³⁸And he saith, "My son doth not go down with you, for his brother is dead, and he is left by himself; when mischief hath met him in the way in which ye go, then have ye brought down my grey hairs in sorrow to Sheol."

XLIII. ¹AND the famine is severe in the land; ²and it cometh to pass, when they have finished eating the corn which they have brought from Egypt, that their father saith unto them, "Turn back, buy for us a little food."

³And Judah speaketh unto him, saying, "The man hath certainly protested to us, saying, 'Ye do not see my face without your brother being with you;' if thou sendest our brother with us, we go down, and buy food for thee; and if thou dost not send—we do not go down, for the man hath said unto us, 'Ye do not see my face without your brother being with you.'"

⁴And Israel saith, "Why have ye done evil to me, by declaring to the man that ye have yet a brother?" ⁵And they say, "The man hath asked diligently concerning us, and concerning our kindred, saying, 'Is your father yet alive? have ye a brother?'" and we declare to him according to the tenor of these things. Should we certainly know that he will say, "Bring down your brother?"

⁶And Judah saith unto Israel his father, "Send the youth with me, and let us arise, and go, and let us live, and not die, both we, and thou, and our infants. ⁷I am surety for him; from my hand require him; if I have not brought him in unto thee and set him before thee—then have I sinned against thee continually. ⁸For if we had not lingered, surely now we had returned this second time."

⁹And Israel their father saith unto them, "If so, now, this do, take of the praised thing of the land in your vessels, and take down a present to the man, a little balm, and a little honey, spices and myrrh, nuts and almonds. ¹⁰And take double money in your hand; even the money which is brought back in the mouth of your bags, take it back in your hand, it may be it is an oversight. ¹¹And take your brother, and rise, return unto the man; ¹²and God Almighty give mercies to you before the man, so that he hath sent to you your other brother and

Benjamin; and I, when I am bereaved—I am bereaved.'

¹⁵And the men take this present; double money also have they taken in their hand, and Benjamin; and they rise up, and go down to Egypt, and stand before Joseph. ¹⁶And Joseph seeth Benjamin with them; and he saith to him who is over his house, 'Bring these men into the house, and slaughter an animal, and make ready, for the men do eat with me at noon.'

¹⁷And the man doeth as Joseph hath said; and the man bringeth in the men into the house of Joseph. ¹⁸And the men are afraid because they have been brought into the house of Joseph; and they say, 'For the matter of the money which was put back in our bags at the commencement are we brought in, to roll himself upon us, and to throw himself on us, and to take us for servants—our asses also.'

¹⁹And they come nigh unto the man who is over the house of Joseph, and they speak unto him at the opening of the house, ²⁰and say, 'O, my lord, we really come down at the commencement to buy food; and it cometh to pass, when we have come in unto the lodging-place, and opened our bags, that lo, each one's money is in the mouth of his bag: our money in its weight; but we bring it back in our hand. ²¹And other money have we brought down in our hand to buy food; we have not known who hath put our money in our bags.'

²²And he saith, 'Peace be to you, fear not: your God and the God of your father hath given to you hidden treasure in your bags: your money hath come unto me; and he bringeth out Simeon unto them. ²³And the man bringeth in the men into Joseph's house, and giveth water, and they wash their feet: he giveth also provender for their asses. ²⁴And they prepare the present until the coming of Joseph at noon, for they have heard that he eateth bread there.'

²⁵And Joseph cometh into the house, and they bring the present to him which is in their hand, into the house, and bow themselves to him, to the earth. ²⁶And he asketh of them concerning their welfare, and saith, 'Is your father well? the aged man of whom ye have spoken; is he yet alive?' ²⁷And they say, 'Thy servant our father is well; he is yet alive; and they bow, and do obeisance. ²⁸And he lifteth up his eyes, and seeth Benjamin his brother, his mother's son, and saith, 'Is this your young brother, of whom ye have spoken unto me?' and he saith, 'God be gracious to thee, my son.'

²⁹And Joseph hasteth, for his bowels have been moved for his brother, and he seeketh to weep; and he entereth the inner chamber, and weepeth there. ³⁰And he washeth his face, and goeth out, and refraineth himself, and saith, 'Place bread.'

³¹And they place for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians who eat with him by themselves: for the Egyptians are unable to eat bread with the Hebrews, for it is an abomination to the Egyptians. ³²And they sit before him, the

first-born according to his birthright, and the young one according to his youth; and the men wonder one at another. ³³And he lifteth up gifts from before him unto them; and the gift of Benjamin is five hands more than any of theirs. And they drink, yea, they drink abundantly with him.

³⁴XLIV. ¹AND he commandeth him who is over his house, saying, 'Fill the bags of the men with food, as they are able to bear, and put the money of each in the mouth of his bag; and my cup, the silver cup, put in the mouth of the bag of the young one, and his corn money;' and he doth according to the word of Joseph which he hath spoken.

²The morning is bright, and the men have been sent away, they and their asses: they have gone out of the city; they have not gone far off; and Joseph hath said to him who is over his house, 'Rise, pursue after the men; when thou hast overtaken them, then hast thou said unto them, 'Why have ye recompensed evil for good? ³Is not this that with which my lord drinketh? and he observeth diligently with it: ye have done evil in that which ye have done.'

⁴And he overtaketh them, and speaketh these words unto them. ⁵And they say unto him, 'Why doth my lord speak according to these words? far be it from thy servants to do according to this word. ⁶Lo, the money which we found in the mouth of our bags we have brought back unto thee from the land of Canaan, and how do we steal from the house of thy lord silver or gold? ⁷With whomsoever of thy servants it is found, let him die; and we also become servants to my lord.'

⁸And he saith, 'Now, also, it is according to your words; he with whom it is found becometh my servant, and ye are acquitted.' ⁹And they hasten and take down each his bag to the earth, and each openeth his bag. ¹⁰And he searcheth; at the eldest he hath begun, and at the youngest he hath completed; and the cup is found in the bag of Benjamin. ¹¹And they rend their garments; and each ladeth his ass, and they turn back to the city.

¹²And Judah and his brethren come in unto the house of Joseph; and he is yet there, and they fall before him to the earth. ¹³And Joseph saith to them, 'What is this work that ye have done? have ye not known that a man like me doth diligently observe?'

¹⁴And Judah saith, 'What shall we say to my lord? what shall we speak? and what—shall we justify ourselves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: lo, we are servants to my lord, both we, and he in whose hand the cup hath been found.' ¹⁵And he saith, 'Far be it from me to do this; the man in whose hand the cup hath been found, he becometh my servant: as for you, go ye up in peace unto your father.'

¹⁶And Judah cometh nigh unto him, and saith, 'O my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in the ears of my lord, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou art as Pharaoh. ¹⁷My

lord hath asked his servants, saying, "Have you a father or brother?" ²⁰And we say unto my lord, "We have a father, an aged one, and a child of his old age, a young one; and his brother is dead, and he is left alone of his mother, and his father hath loved him." ²¹And thou sayest unto thy servants, "Bring him down unto me, and let me set mine eye upon him." ²²And we say unto my lord, "The youth is unable to leave his father: when he hath left his father, then hath he died." ²³And thou sayest unto thy servants, "If your young brother come not down with you, ye add not to see my face."

²⁴And it cometh to pass, that we have come up unto thy servant my father, and we declare to him the words of my lord. ²⁵And our father saith, "Turn back, buy for us a little food." ²⁶And we say, "We are unable to go down: if our young brother is with us, then have we gone down: for we are unable to see the man's face, when our young brother is not with us." ²⁷And thy servant my father saith unto us, "Ye have known that my wife hath born to me two; and the one goeth out from me, and I say, 'Surely he is torn—torn!' and I have not seen him since." ²⁸When ye have taken this also from my presence, and mischief hath met him, then have ye brought down my grey hairs with evil to Sheol."

²⁹And now, at my coming in unto thy servant my father, and the youth is not with us (and his soul is bound up in his soul), ³⁰then it hath come to pass when he seeth that the youth is not, that he hath died, and thy servants have brought down the grey hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to Sheol. ³¹For thy servant hath obtained the youth by surety from my father, saying, "If I bring him not in unto thee—I have sinned against my father continually." ³²And now, let thy servant, I pray thee, abide for the youth a servant to my lord, and let the youth go up with his brethren; ³³for how shall I go up unto my father, and the youth not with me? lest I look on the evil which doth find my father."

³⁴XLV. ¹And Joseph hath been unable to refrain himself before all who stand by him, and he calleth, "Put out every man from me; and no man hath stood with him when Joseph maketh himself known unto his brethren. ²And he giveth forth his voice in weeping, and the Egyptians hear, the house of Pharaoh also heareth. ³And Joseph saith unto his brethren, 'I am Joseph: doth my father yet live?' and his brethren have been unable to answer him, for they have been troubled at his presence.

⁴And Joseph saith unto his brethren, 'Come nigh unto me, I pray you, and they come nigh; and he saith, 'I am Joseph, your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt. ⁵And now, be not grieved, nor let it be displeasing in your eyes that ye have sold me hither: for as a life-preserver hath God sent me before you. ⁶For these two years of famine have been in the heart of the land, and yet are five years, in which there is neither ploughing nor harvest. ⁷And

God sendeth me before you, to place a remnant of you in the land, and to give life to you by a great escape. ⁸And now, ye have not sent me hither, but God: and He doth set me as a father to Pharaoh, and as lord of all his house, and ruler over all the land of Egypt.

⁹'Haste, and go up to my father, then have ye said to him, "Thus hath Joseph thy son said, God hath set me as lord of all Egypt: come down to me, stay not, ¹⁰then hast thou dwelt in the land of Goshen, and been near to me, thou and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flock, and thy herd, and all which thou hast, ¹¹and I have nourished thee there—for yet are five years of famine—lest thou become poor, thou and thy household, and all whom thou hast. ¹²And lo, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that it is my mouth which speaketh unto you. ¹³When ye have declared to my father all my honour in Egypt, and all that ye have seen, then ye have hastened, and have brought down my father hither."

¹⁴And he falleth on the neck of Benjamin his brother, and weepeth, and Benjamin hath wept on his neck; ¹⁵and he kisseth all his brethren, and weepeth over them; and afterwards have his brethren spoken with him.

¹⁶And the sound hath been heard in the house of Pharaoh, saying, 'The brethren of Joseph have come; and it is good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants. ¹⁷And Pharaoh saith unto Joseph, 'Say unto thy brethren, "This do ye, lade your beasts, and go, enter ye the land of Canaan; ¹⁸and take your father, and your households, and come unto me, and let me give to you the good of the land of Egypt, and eat the fat of the land; ¹⁹yea, thou hast been commanded: this do ye; take for yourselves waggons out of the land of Egypt, for your infants, and for your wives, then have ye brought your father, and come. ²⁰And let not your eye have pity on your vessels, for the good of all the land of Egypt is yours."

²¹And the sons of Israel do so; and Joseph giveth waggons to them by the command of Pharaoh; he giveth also to them provision for the way. ²²To all of them hath he given; to each changes of garments, and to Benjamin he hath given three hundred silverlings, and five changes of garments; ²³and to his father he hath sent thus: ten asses bearing some of the good things of Egypt, and ten she-asses bearing corn and bread, even food for his father by the way. ²⁴And he sendeth his brethren away, and they go; he saith also unto them, 'Be not angry in the way.'

²⁵And they go up out of Egypt, and come in unto the land of Canaan, unto Jacob their father; ²⁶and they declare to him, saying, 'Joseph is yet alive, and that he is ruler over all the land of Egypt.' And the heart of Jacob ceaseth, for he hath not given credence to them. ²⁷And they speak unto him all the words of Joseph, which he hath spoken unto them; and he seeth the waggons which Joseph hath sent to bear him

away, and the spirit of Jacob thy father reviveth. ²⁸And Israel saith, 'Enough, Joseph my son is yet alive; let me go and see him before I die.'

XLVI. ¹AND Israel journeyeth, and all which he hath, and he cometh in to Beer-Sheba, and sacrificeth sacrifices to the God of his father Isaac. ²And God speaketh to Israel in visions of the night, and saith, 'Jacob, Jacob.' And he saith, 'Here am I.' ³And He saith, 'I am God, the God of thy father; be not afraid of going down to Egypt, for I make thee become a great nation there. ⁴I go down with thee to Egypt, and I also certainly bring thee up, and Joseph putteth his hand on thine eyes.'

⁵And Jacob riseth from Beer-Sheba, and the sons of Israel carry Jacob thy father, and their infants, and their wives, in the waggon which Pharaoh hath sent to carry him. ⁶And they take their cattle, and their goods which they have acquired in the land of Canaan, and come into Egypt, even Jacob, and all his seed with him. ⁷His sons, and his sons' sons with him: his daughters, and his sons' daughters, yea, all his seed hath he brought with him into Egypt.

⁸And these are the names of the children of Israel who come into Egypt: Jacob and his sons. Jacob's first-born, Reuben. ⁹And the sons of Keuben: Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

¹⁰And the sons of Simeon: Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul son of the Canaanitish woman.

¹¹And the sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

¹²And the sons of Judah: Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zarah: (both Er and Onan die in the land of Canaan.) And the sons of Pharez are Hezron and Hamul.

¹³And the sons of Issachar: Toia, and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.

¹⁴And the sons of Zebulun: Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

¹⁵These are the sons of Leah whom she hath born to Jacob in Padan-Aram, and Dinah his daughter: all the persons of his sons and his daughters are thirty and three.

¹⁶And the sons of Gad: Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.

¹⁷And the sons of Asher: Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister. And the sons of Beriah: Heber and Malchiel.

¹⁸These are the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban hath given to Leah his daughter, and she beareth these to Jacob—sixteen persons.

¹⁹The sons of Rachel Jacob's wife: Joseph and Benjamin. ²⁰And born to Joseph in the land of Egypt (whom Asenath daughter of Potipherah, priest of On, hath born to him) are Manasseh and Ephraim.

²¹And the sons of Benjamin: Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppin, and Ard.

²²These are the sons of Rachel, who are born to Jacob: all the persons are fourteen.

²³And the sons of Dan: Hushim.

²⁴And the sons of Naphtali: Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shilleu.

²⁵These are the sons of Bilhah, whom Laban hath given to Rachel his daughter; and she beareth these to Jacob—all the persons are seven.

²⁶All the persons who come with Jacob to Egypt, who go out of his thigh, besides the wives of Jacob's sons, all the persons are sixty and six. ²⁷And the sons of Joseph who have been born to him in Egypt are two persons: all the persons of the house of Jacob who come into Egypt are seventy.

²⁸And Judah he hath sent before him unto Joseph, to direct before him towards Goshen; and they come into the land of Goshen. ²⁹And Joseph harnesseth his chariot, and goeth up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen, and appeareth unto him: and falleth on his neck, and weepeth on his neck again. ³⁰And Israel saith unto Joseph, 'Let me die this time, after my seeing thy face, for thou art yet alive.'

³¹And Joseph saith unto his brethren, and unto the house of his father, 'Let me go up, and declare to Pharaoh, and say unto him, "My brethren, and the house of my father who are in the land of Canaan, have come in unto me. ³²And the men are feeders of flocks, for they have been men of cattle; and their flock, and their herd, and all that they have, they have brought." ³³When it hath come to pass that Pharaoh calleth for you, and hath said, "What are your works?" ³⁴then ye have said, "Thy servants have been men of cattle from our youth, even until now, both we and our fathers," in order that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen: for an abomination to the Egyptians is every one feeding a flock.'

XLVII. ¹AND Joseph cometh, and declareth to Pharaoh, and saith, 'My father, and my brethren, and their flock, and their herd, and all which they have, have come from the land of Canaan; and lo, they are in the land of Goshen.'

²And from his brethren he hath taken five men, and setteth them before Pharaoh.

³And Pharaoh saith unto his brethren, 'What are your works?' and they say unto Pharaoh, 'Thy servants are feeders of a flock, both we and our fathers.' ⁴They say also unto Pharaoh, 'To sojourn in the land have we come, for there is no pasture for the flock which thy servants have, for the famine is grievous in the land of Canaan. and now, let thy servants, we pray thee, dwell in the land of Goshen.'

⁵And Pharaoh speaketh unto Joseph, saying, 'Thy father and thy brethren have come unto thee: ⁶the land of Egypt is before thee, in the best of the land cause thy father and thy brethren to dwell: let them dwell in the land of Goshen: and if thou hast known that there are among them men of ability, then hast thou made them heads over the cattle which I have.'

⁷And Joseph bringeth in Jacob his father, and presenteth him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blesseth Pharaoh. ⁸And Pharaoh

saith unto Jacob, 'How many *are* the days of the years of thy life?' ⁹ And Jacob saith unto Pharaoh, 'The days of the years of my sojournings *are* an hundred and thirty years; few and evil have been the days of the years of my life, and they have not reached the days of the years of the life of my fathers, in the days of their sojournings.' ¹⁰ And Jacob blesseth Pharaoh, and goeth out from before Pharaoh.

¹¹ And Joseph setteth his father and his brethren, and giveth to them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Ramesses, as Pharaoh hath commanded. ¹² And Joseph nourisheth his father, and his brethren, and all the house of his father *with* bread, according to the mouth of the infants.

¹³ And there is no bread in all the land, for the famine is very grievous, and the land of Egypt and the land of Canaan are feeble because of the famine. ¹⁴ And Joseph gathereth all the money which hath been found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they buy; and Joseph bringeth the money into the house of Pharaoh.

¹⁵ And the money is consumed out of the land of Egypt, and out of the land of Canaan, and all the Egyptians come in unto Joseph, saying, 'Give bread to us—why do we die before thee, though the money hath ceased?'

¹⁶ And Joseph saith, 'Give your cattle: and let me give to you for your cattle, if the money hath ceased.' ¹⁷ And they bring in their cattle unto Joseph; and Joseph giveth to them bread for the horses, and for the cattle of the flock, and for the cattle of the herd, and for the asses; and he tendeth them with bread, for all their cattle, during that year.

¹⁸ And that year is finished; and they come in unto him on the second year, and say to him, 'We do not hide from my lord, that since the money is finished, and the possession of the cattle is unto my lord, there hath not been left before my lord save our bodies, and our ground.' ¹⁹ Why do we die before thine eyes, both we and our ground? buy us and our ground for bread, and let us and our ground be servants to Pharaoh, and give seed; and let us live, and not die, and let not the ground be desolate.'

²⁰ And Joseph buyeth all the ground of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians have sold each his field, for the famine hath been severe upon them, and the land becometh Pharaoh's. ²¹ As to the people, he hath removed them to cities from the *one* end of the border of Egypt even unto its *other* end.

²² Only the ground of the priests he hath not bought; for the priests have a portion from Pharaoh, and they have eaten their portion which Pharaoh hath given to them: therefore they have not sold their ground.

²³ And Joseph saith unto the people, 'Lo, I have bought you and your ground to-day for Pharaoh; lo, seed for you: when ye have sown the ground, ²⁴ then hath it come to pass concerning the increase, that ye have given a fifth to Pharaoh, and four

parts are for yourselves, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for those who *are* in your houses, and for food for your infants.'

²⁵ And they say, 'Thou hast revived us: let us find grace in the eyes of my lord, then have we been servants to Pharaoh.' ²⁶ And Joseph appointeth it for a statute unto this day, concerning the ground of Egypt, that Pharaoh hath a fifth; only the ground of the priests alone hath not become Pharaoh's.

²⁷ And Israel dwelleth in the land of Egypt, in the land of Goshen, and they have possessions in it, and are fruitful, and multiply exceedingly. ²⁸ And Jacob liveth in the land of Egypt seventeen years: and the days of Jacob, the years of his life, are an hundred and forty and seven years.

²⁹ And the days are near for Israel to die: and he calleth for his son, for Joseph, and saith to him, 'If, I pray thee, I have found grace in thine eyes, put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, seeing thou hast dealt kindly and truly with me; bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt.' ³⁰ When I have lain with my fathers, then thou hast borne me out of Egypt, and buried me in their burying-place.' And he saith, 'I do according to thy word.' ³¹ And he saith, 'Swear to me:' and he sweareth to him: and Israel boweth himself on the head of the bed.

XLVIII. ¹ AND it cometh to pass, after these things, that *one* saith to Joseph, 'Lo, thy father is sick:' and he taketh his two sons with him, Manasseh and Ephraim. ² And *one* declareth to Jacob, and saith, 'Lo, thy son Joseph is coming unto thee:' and Israel strengtheneth himself, and sitteth upon the bed.

³ And Jacob saith unto Joseph, 'God Almighty hath appeared unto me, in Luz, in the land of Canaan, and blesseth me, and saith unto me, 'Lo, I am making thee fruitful, and have multiplied thee, and have set thee for a congregation of peoples, and have given this land to thy seed after thee, an everlasting possession.' ⁴ And now, thy two sons, who are born to thee in the land of Egypt, before my coming unto thee, to Egypt, mine they *are*: Ephraim and Manasse, as Reuben and Simeon, they are mine. ⁵ And thy family which thou hast begotten after them are thine: by the name of their brethren they are called in their inheritance. ⁶ And I—in my coming in from Padan-Aram Rachel dieth by me in the land of Canaan, in the way, while *there* is yet a kivvath of land to enter Ephraim, and I bury her there in the way of Ephraim, which is Bethlehem.'

⁷ And Israel seeth the sons of Joseph, and saith, 'Who are these?' ⁸ And Joseph saith unto his father, 'They are my sons, whom God hath given to me in this place.' And he saith, 'Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and let me bless them.' ⁹ And the eyes of Israel have been heavy from age, he is unable to see: and he bringeth them nigh to him, and he kisseth them, and cleaveth to them. ¹⁰ And Israel saith unto Joseph, 'I had not thought to see thy face: and lo, God hath shewed me also thy seed.'

¹² And Joseph bringeth them out from between his knees, and boweth himself on his face to the earth. ¹³ And Joseph taketh them both, Ephraim in his right hand towards Israel's left, and Manasseh in his left towards Israel's right, and bringeth them nigh to him. ¹⁴ And Israel putteth out his right hand, and placeth it upon the head of Ephraim, who is the younger, and his left hand upon the head of Manasseh; guiding his hands wisely, for Manasseh is the first-born.

¹⁵ And he blesseth Joseph, and saith, 'God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac walked habitually: God who feedeth me from my being unto this day, ¹⁶ the Angel who redeemeth me from all evil bless the youths, and let my name be called upon them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac: and let them increase as fish into a multitude in the midst of the land.'

¹⁷ And Joseph seeth that his father putteth his right hand on the head of Ephraim, and it is wrong in his eyes, and he taketh hold of the hand of his father to turn it aside from off the head of Ephraim, on to the head of Manasseh. ¹⁸ And Joseph saith unto his father, 'Not so, my father, for this is the first-born: set thy right hand on his head.' ¹⁹ And his father refuseth, and saith, 'I have known, my son, I have known; he also becometh a people, and he also is great, and yet, his young brother is greater than he, and his seed is the fulness of nations.'

²⁰ And he blesseth them in that day, saying, 'By thee let Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh;' and he setteth Ephraim before Manasseh.

²¹ And Joseph saith unto Joseph, 'Lo, I die, but God hath been with you, and hath brought you back unto the land of your fathers. ²² And I—I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I have taken from the hand of the Amorite by my sword and by my bow.'

XLIX. ¹ AND Jacob calleth unto his sons and saith, 'Be gathered together, and let me declare to you that which happeneth with you in the latter end of the days.'

² 'Be assembled, and hear, O sons of Jacob, And hearken unto Israel your father.'

³ Reuben! thou art my first-born, My power—the beginning of my strength, The abundance of exaltation, And the abundance of strength;

⁴ Unstable as water, thou art not abundant: For thou hast gone up thy father's bed; Then thou hast polluted it;

My couch he went up!

⁵ Simeon and Levi are brethren! Instruments of violence their espousals!

⁶ Into their secret, come not, O my soul! Into their convention be not thou united, O mine honour;

For in their anger they have slain a man, And in their self-will—eradicated a prince:

⁷ Cursed is their anger, for it is fierce, And their wrath, for it is sharp; I divide them in Jacob,

And I scatter them in Israel.

⁸ Judah! thou—thy brethren praise thee!

Thy hand is on the neck of thine enemies, The children of thy father bow to thee.

⁹ Judah is a lion's whelp;

For the prey, my son, thou hast gone up: He hath bent, he hath crouched as a lion, And as a lioness: who causeth him to arise?

¹⁰ The sceptre turneth not aside from Judah, Or a lawgiver from between his feet,

Till Her Seed come:

And his is the obedience of the peoples.

¹¹ Binding to the vine his ass,

And to the choice vine the colt of his ass,

He hath washed his clothing in wine,

And his covering in the blood of grapes:

¹² Red are his eyes with wine,

And white his teeth with milk.

¹³ Zebulun dwelleth at the haven of the seas,

And he is for a haven of ships;

And his side is unto Zidon.

¹⁴ Issachar is a strong ass,

Crouching between two folds;

¹⁵ And he seeth rest that it is good,

And the land that it is pleasant.

And he inclineth his shoulder to bear,

And is a servant to tribute.

¹⁶ Dan doth judge his people,

As one of the tribes of Israel;

¹⁷ Dan is a serpent by the way,

An adder by the path,

Which biteth the horse's heels,

And its rider falleth backward.

¹⁸ For Thy salvation have I waited, O LORD.

¹⁹ Gad! a troop assaulteth him,

But he assaulteth at the last.

²⁰ Out of Asher his bread is fat:

And he giveth out the dainties of a king.

²¹ Naphtali is a hind sent away,

Who giveth out beauteous young ones.

²² Joseph is a fruitful bough:

A fruitful bough by a fountain:

The branches step over the wall;

²³ But embitter him,—strive with him,

Yea, hate him do the archers;

²⁴ But his bow abideth in strength, and

The arms of his hands are strengthened:

By the hands of the Mighty One of Jacob:

Whence is the shepherd, the son of Israel.

²⁵ By the God of thy father who helpeth thee,

And the Mighty One who blesseth thee,

With blessings of the heavens from above,

Blessings of the deep lying under,

Blessings of the breasts and womb:—

²⁶ Thy father's blessings have been mighty

Above the blessings of my progenitors,

Unto the limits of the everlasting heights;

They are for the head of Joseph,

And for the crown of the one

Separate from his brethren.

²⁷ Benjamin! a wolf teareth;

In the morning he catcheth prey,

And at evening he apportioneth spoil.

²⁸ All these are the twelve tribes of Israel,

and this is that which their father hath

spoken unto them, and he blesseth them;

each according to his blessing hath he

blessed them: and he commandeth them,

and saith unto them, 'I am being gathered

unto my people, bury me beside my fathers,

at the cave which is in the field of Ephron

the Hittite. ²⁹ In the cave which is in the

field of Machpelah, which is before Mamre,

in the land of Canaan, which Abraham bought with the field from Ephron the Hittite for a possession of a burying-place. ²¹ (There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife: there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife: and there I buried Leah): ²² the purchase of the field and of the cave which is in it, is from the Children of Heth. ²³ And Jacob finisheth commanding his sons, and gathereth up his feet unto the bed, and exproeth, and is gathered unto his people.

L. ¹ AND Joseph falleth on his father's face, and weepeth over him, and kisseth him. ² And Joseph commandeth his servants, the physicians, to embalm his father: and the physicians embalm Israel. ³ And they fulfil for him forty days, for so they fulfil the days of the embalmed: and the Egyptians weep for him seventy days.

⁴ And the days of his weeping are passed away, and Joseph speaketh unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, 'If, I pray you, I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying, ⁵ My father hath caused me to swear, saying, Lo, I die: in my burying-place which I have prepared for myself in the land of Canaan, there dost thou bury me; and now, let me go up, I pray thee, and let me bury my father, and let me return.' ⁶ And Pharaoh saith, 'Go up and bury thy father, as he hath caused thee to swear.'

⁷ And Joseph goeth up to bury his father, and all the servants of Pharaoh go up with him, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt, ⁸ and all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and the house of his father: only their infants, and their flock, and their herd, have they left in the land of Goshen. ⁹ And there go up with him both chariots and horsemen; and the camp is very great. ¹⁰ And they come unto the threshing-floor of Atad, which is beyond the Jordan, and they lament there with a lamentation great and very grievous: and he maketh a mourning for his father seven days. ¹¹ And the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, see the mourning in the threshing-floor of Atad, and say, 'This is a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: therefore hath one called its name Abel-Mitzraim, which is beyond the Jordan.

¹² And his sons do to him so as he hath

commanded them. ¹³ And his sons bear him away to the land of Canaan, and bury him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham bought with the field for a possession of a burying-place, from Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

¹⁴ And Joseph turneth back unto Egypt, he and his brethren, and all who go up with him to bury his father, after his burying his father.

¹⁵ And the brethren of Joseph see that their father is dead, and they say, 'Peradventure Joseph hateth us, and doth certainly return to us all the evil which we have done with him.' ¹⁶ And they give a charge for Joseph, saying, 'Thy father hath commanded before his death, saying, ¹⁷ Thus do ye say to Joseph, I pray thee, bear with the transgression of thy brethren, and their sin, for they have done thee evil: and now, bear, we pray thee, with the transgression of the servants of the God of thy father: and Joseph weepeth in their speaking unto him.

¹⁸ And his brethren also go and fall before him, and say, 'Lo, we are to thee for servants.'

¹⁹ And Joseph saith unto them, 'Fear not: for am I in the place of God? ²⁰ As for you, ye devised evil against me: God hath devised it for good: in order to do as at this day, to keep much people alive. ²¹ And now, fear not: I do nourish you, and your infants.' And he comforteth them, and speaketh unto their heart.

²² And Joseph dwelleth in Egypt, he and the house of his father: and Joseph liveth a hundred and ten years. ²³ And Joseph looketh on Ephraim's children of the third generation: the children also of Machir, son of Manasseh, have been born on the knees of Joseph.

²⁴ And Joseph saith unto his brethren, 'I die, but God doth certainly inspect you; then hath He caused you to go up from this land, unto the land which He hath sworn to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.'

²⁵ And Joseph causeth the Children of Israel to swear, saying, 'God doth certainly inspect you, then have ye brought up my bones from this place.'

²⁶ And Joseph dieth, a hundred and ten years old: and they embalm him, and he is put into a coffin in Egypt.

EXODUS.

CHAP. I. ¹AND these are the names of the sons of Israel who come into Egypt with Jacob; a man and his household have they come: ²Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, ³Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin, ⁴Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher. ⁵And all the persons coming out of the loins of Jacob are seventy persons; as to Joseph he was in Egypt. ⁶And Joseph dieth, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

⁷And the sons of Israel have been fruitful, and they teem, and multiply, and are very very mighty, and the land is filled with them. ⁸And a new king riseth over Egypt, who hath not known Joseph: ⁹And he saith unto his people, 'Lo, the people of the Children of Israel is more numerous and mighty than we: give help! ¹⁰let us act wisely concerning it, lest it multiply, and it hath come to pass, when war happeneth, that it hath been joined, even it, unto those who hate us, and hath fought against us, and hath gone up out of the land.'

¹¹And they set over it princes of tribute, so as to afflict it with their burdens; and it buildeth store-cities for Pharaoh, Pithom and Rameses. ¹²And as they afflict it, so it multiplieth, and so it breaketh forth; and they are vexed because of the Children of Israel. ¹³And the Egyptians cause the Children of Israel to serve with rigour, ¹⁴and make their lives bitter with hard service, in clay, and in brick, and in every kind of service in the field; all their service they have served on them: ¹⁵and with rigour.

¹⁶And the king of Egypt speaketh to the Hebrew midwives (of whom the name of the one is Shiphrah, and the name of the second Pua); ¹⁷and saith, 'When ye cause the Hebrew women to bear, and have looked on the children; if it is a son—then have ye put him to death; and if it is a daughter—then hath she lived.'

¹⁸And the midwives fear God, and have not done as the king of Egypt hath spoken unto them, but keep the lads alive. ¹⁹And the king of Egypt calleth for the midwives, and saith to them, 'Wherefore have ye done this thing, and keep the lads alive?' ²⁰And the midwives say unto Pharaoh, 'Because the Hebrew women are not as the Egyptian women, for they are lively; before the midwife cometh in unto them—they have borne.'

²¹And God doth good to the midwives; and the people multiply, and are very mighty. ²²And it cometh to pass, because the midwives have feared God, that He maketh for them households. ²³And Pharaoh layeth a charge on all his people, saying, 'Every son who is born—ye do cast him into the River, and every daughter ye do keep alive.'

II. ¹AND a man of the house of Levi goeth, and taketh the daughter of Levi; ²and the woman conceiveth, and beareth a son; and she seeth him that he is fair, and

she hideth him three months. ³And she hath not been able to hide him any more, and she taketh for him an ark of rushes, and daubeth it with bitumen and with pitch, and putteth the lad in it, and layeth it in the weeds by the edge of the River. ⁴And his sister stationeth herself afar off, to know what is done to him.

⁵And the daughter of Pharaoh cometh down to bathe at the River, and her damsels walk by the side of the River; and she seeth the ark in the midst of the weeds, and sendeth her handmaid, and she taketh it, ⁶and openeth, and seeth him, even the lad, and lo, the child is weeping; and she hath pity on him, and saith, 'This is one of the Hebrews' children.'

⁷And his sister saith unto the daughter of Pharaoh, 'Shall I go? when I have called for thee a suckling woman of the Hebrews, then doth she suckle the lad for thee.'

⁸And the daughter of Pharaoh saith to her, 'Go;' and the virgin goeth, and calleth the mother of the lad. ⁹And the daughter of Pharaoh saith to her, 'Take this lad away, and suckle him for me; and I—I give thy hire.' and the woman taketh the lad, and suckleth him.

¹⁰And the lad groweth, and she bringeth him in to the daughter of Pharaoh; and he is to her for a son; and she calleth his name Moses, and saith, 'Because from the water have I drawn him out.'

¹¹And it cometh to pass, in these days, that Moses is grown, and he goeth out unto his brethren, and looketh on their burdens, and seeth a man, an Egyptian, smiting a man, a Hebrew, one of his brethren. ¹²And he turneth here and there, and seeth that there is no man, and smiteth the Egyptian, and hideth him in the sand.

¹³And he goeth out on the second day, and lo, two men, Hebrews, are striving; and he saith to the wrong-doer, 'Why dost thou smite thy neighbour?' ¹⁴And he saith, 'Who hath appointed thee for a head and judge over us? to slay me dost thou say?' ¹⁵as thou hast slain the Egyptian?' ¹⁶And Moses feareth, and saith, 'Surely the thing hath been known.'

¹⁷And Pharaoh heareth of this thing, and seeketh to slay Moses; and Moses fleeth from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelleth in the land of Midian, and dwelleth by the well.

¹⁸And to a priest of Midian are seven daughters, and they come and draw, and fill the troughs, to water the flock of their father; ¹⁹and the shepherds come and drive them away; and Moses ariseth, and saveth them, and watereth their flock.

²⁰And they come in to Reuel their father, and he saith, 'Wherefore have ye hastened to come in to-day?' ²¹And they say, 'A man, an Egyptian, hath delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and hath also diligently drawn for us, and watereth the flock.' ²²And he saith unto his daughters,

'And where is he? why is this—ye left the man? call him, and let him eat bread.'

¹¹And Moses is willing to dwell with the man: and he giveth Zipporah his daughter to Moses. ¹²And she beareth a son, and he calleth his name Gershom: for he said, 'A sojourner I have been in a strange land.'

¹³And it cometh to pass, during these many days, that the king of Egypt dieth: and the Children of Israel sigh because of the service, and cry, and their cry goeth up unto God, because of the service. ¹⁴And God heareth their groaning; and God remembereth His covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; ¹⁵and God seeth the Children of Israel, and God knoweth.

III. ¹AND Moses hath been feeding the flock of Jethro his father-in-law, priest of Midian: and he leadech the flock behind the wilderness, and cometh in unto the mount of God, to Horeb. ²And the Messenger of Jehovah appeareth unto him in a flame of fire, out of the midst of the bush, and he seeth, and lo, the bush is burning with fire, and the bush is not consumed.

³And Moses saith, 'Let me turn aside, I pray thee, and see this great appearance: wherefore is the bush not burned?' ⁴And Jehovah seeth that he hath turned aside to see, and God calleth unto him out of the midst of the bush, and saith, 'Moses, Moses.' And he saith, 'Here am I.' ⁵And He saith, 'Come not near hither: cast thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place on which thou standest is holy ground.' ⁶He saith also, 'I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.' And Moses hideth his face, for he is afraid to look on God.

⁷And the LORD saith, 'I have certainly seen the affliction of My people who are in Egypt, and their cry I have heard, because of its exactors, for I have known its pains. ⁸And I go down to deliver it out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to cause it to go up out of that land, unto a land good and broad, unto a land flowing with milk and honey: unto the place of the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite. ⁹And now, lo, the cry of the Children of Israel hath come in unto Me, and I have also seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them. ¹⁰And now, come, and I send thee unto Pharaoh: and bring thou out My people, the Children of Israel, out of Egypt.'

¹¹And Moses saith unto God, 'Who am I, that I go unto Pharaoh, and that I bring out the Children of Israel, from Egypt?' ¹²And He saith, 'Surely I am with thee: and this is the sign to thee that I have sent thee: in thy bringing out the people from Egypt—ye do serve God on this mount.'

¹³And Moses saith unto God, 'Lo, I come unto the Children of Israel, and have said to them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you: and they have said to me, What is His name? what do I say to them?' ¹⁴And God saith unto Moses, 'I AM THAT WHICH I AM;' He saith

also, 'Thus dost thou say to the Children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you.'

¹⁵And God saith again unto Moses, 'Thus dost thou say unto the Children of Israel, Jehovah, God of your fathers, God of Abraham, God of Isaac, and God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this is My name for ever, and this My memorial, to generation and generation.

¹⁶'Go: when thou hast gathered the elders of Israel, then hast thou said unto them, Jehovah, God of your fathers, hath appeared unto me, the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, saying, I have certainly inspected you, and that which is done to you in Egypt: ¹⁷and I say, I bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt, unto the land of the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

¹⁸'When they have hearkened to thy voice, then thou hast entered, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and ye have said unto him, Jehovah, God of the Hebrews, hath met with us; and now, let us go, we pray thee, a journey of three days into the wilderness, and let us sacrifice to Jehovah our God.

¹⁹'And I have known that the king of Egypt doth not permit you to go, unless by a strong hand. ²⁰When I have put forth My hand, and have smitten Egypt with all My wonders, which I do in its midst—then afterwards doth he send you away.

²¹'When I have put the grace of this people in the eyes of the Egyptians, then it hath come to pass, when ye go, ye go not empty: ²²seeing every woman hath asked from her neighbour, and from her who sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and garments, and ye have put them on your sons and on your daughters, and have spoiled the Egyptians.'

IV. ¹AND Moses answereth and saith, 'But lo, they do not give credence to me, nor hearken to my voice, but say, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.'

²And the LORD saith unto him, 'What is this in thy hand?' and he saith, 'A rod.' ³And He saith, 'Cast it to the earth;' and he casteth it to the earth, and it becometh a serpent; and Moses fleeth from its presence. ⁴And the LORD saith unto Moses, 'Put forth thy hand, and lay hold on its tail:' and he putteth forth his hand, and layeth hold on it, and it becometh a rod in his hand—⁵so that they believe that Jehovah, the God of their fathers, hath appeared unto thee, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.'

⁶And the LORD saith to him again, 'Put in, I pray thee, thy hand into thy bosom: and he putteth in his hand into his bosom: and he bringeth it out, and lo, his hand is leprous as snow. ⁷And He saith, 'Put back thy hand into thy bosom:' and he putteth back his hand into his bosom: and he bringeth it out from his bosom, and lo, it hath turned back as his other flesh—

⁸'And it hath come to pass, if they do

not give credence to thee, and hearken not to the voice of the first sign, that they have given credence to the voice of the latter sign. ⁹ And it hath come to pass, if they do not give credence also to these two signs, nor hearken to thy voice, that thou hast taken of the water of the River, and hast poured it on the dry land; and the waters which thou takest from the River have been, yea, they have become blood on the dry land.

¹⁰ And Moses saith unto the LORD, 'O my Lord, I am not a man of words, either yesterday, or before, or since Thy speaking unto Thy servant, for I am slow of mouth, and slow of tongue.' ¹¹ And the LORD saith unto him, 'Who hath appointed a mouth for man? or who appointeth the dumb, or the deaf, or the open, or the blind? is it not I, the LORD?' ¹² And now, go, and I am with thy mouth, and have directed thee that which thou speakest.'

¹³ And he saith, 'O my Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand Thou dost send.' ¹⁴ And the anger of the LORD burneth against Moses, and He saith, 'Is not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I have known that he speaketh well, and also, lo, he cometh out to meet thee; when he hath seen thee, then hath he rejoiced in his heart; ¹⁵ and thou hast spoken unto him, and hast set the words in his mouth, and I, I am with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and have directed you that which ye do. ¹⁶ And he, even he hath spoken for thee unto the people, and he hath been, even he, to thee for a mouth, and thou, thou art to him for God. ¹⁷ And this rod thou dost take in thy hand, wherewith thou doest the signs.'

¹⁸ And Moses goeth and turneth back unto Jethro his father-in-law, and saith to him, 'Let me go, I pray thee, and let me turn back unto my brethren who are in Egypt, and let me see whether they are yet alive.' And Jethro saith to Moses, 'Go in peace.'

¹⁹ When the LORD saith unto Moses in Midian, 'Go, turn back to Egypt, for all the men have died who seek thy life,' ²⁰ then Moses taketh his wife, and his sons, and causeth them to ride on the ass, and turneth back to the land of Egypt; and Moses taketh the rod of God in his hand.

²¹ The LORD also saith unto Moses, 'In thy going to turn back to Egypt, see—all the wonders which I have put in thy hand—that thou hast done them before Pharaoh, and I, I strengthen his heart, and he doeth not send the people away. ²² Then hast thou said unto Pharaoh, 'Thus hath Jehovah said, Israel is My son, My first-born: ²³ and I say to thee, Send away My son, and let him serve Me; and if thou refuse to send him away, lo, I slay thy son, thy first-born.'

²⁴ And it cometh to pass: and the way, in the lodging place, that the LORD meeteth him, and seeketh to put him to death. ²⁵ And Zipporah taketh a flint, and cutteth off the foreskin of her son, and causeth it to touch his feet, and saith, 'Surely a bridegroom of blood art thou to me.' ²⁶ And He desisteth from him: then hath she said, 'A bridegroom of blood,' because of the circumcision.

²⁷ And the LORD saith unto Aaron, 'Go into the wilderness to meet Moses;' and he goeth, and meeteth him in the mount of God, and kisseth him. ²⁸ And Moses declareth to Aaron all the words of the LORD with which He hath sent him, and all the signs which he hath commanded him.

²⁹ And Moses goeth—Aaron also—and they gather all the elders of the Children of Israel. ³⁰ And Aaron speaketh all the words which the LORD hath spoken unto Moses, and doeth the signs before the eyes of the people. ³¹ And the people believe when they hear that the LORD hath visited the Children of Israel, and that He hath seen their affliction; and they bow and worship.

V. ¹ AND afterwards have Moses and Aaron entered, and they say unto Pharaoh, 'Thus hath Jehovah, God of Israel, said, Send My people away, and let them keep a feast to Me in the wilderness.' ² And Pharaoh saith, 'Who is Jehovah, that I should hearken to His voice, to send Israel away? I have not known Jehovah; and Israel also I do not send away.'

³ And they say, 'The God of the Hebrews hath met with us; let us go, we pray thee, a journey of three days into the wilderness, and let us sacrifice to Jehovah our God, lest He meet us with pestilence or with sword.' ⁴ And the king of Egypt saith unto them, 'Why, Moses and Aaron, do ye free the people from its works; go to your burdens.' ⁵ Pharaoh also saith, 'Lo, numerous now is the people of the land; yet have ye caused them to cease from their burdens.'

⁶ And Pharaoh commandeth, on that day, the exactors among the people, and its authorities, saying, 'Ye shall not continue to give straw to the people for the making of bricks, as heretofore; let them go and gather straw for themselves. ⁷ And the proper quantity of the bricks which they make heretofore shall ye put on them; ye shall not diminish anything from it, for they are remiss; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go, let us sacrifice to our God. ⁸ Thou shalt make the service heavy on the men, and let them work at it; and let them not be dazzled by lying words.'

⁹ And the exactors of the people, and its authorities, go out, and speak unto the people, saying, 'Thus hath Pharaoh said, I give you no straw; ¹⁰ go ye, take for yourselves straw where you find it; for there is none of your service diminished.'

¹¹ And the people is scattered throughout all the land of Egypt, to gather stubble for straw. ¹² And the exactors make haste, saying, 'Complete your works, the matter of a day in its day, as when there is straw.'

¹³ And the authorities of the Children of Israel, whom the exactors of Pharaoh have placed over them, are beaten, saying, 'Wherefore have ye not completed your portion in making brick as heretofore, both yesterday and to-day?'

¹⁴ And the authorities of the Children of Israel come in and cry unto Pharaoh, saying, 'Why dealest thou thus with thy servants? ¹⁵ Straw hath not been given to thy

servants, and they say to us, Make bricks; and lo, thy servants are smitten; but thy people hath sinned.' ¹⁷ And he saith, 'Remiss: ye are remiss, therefore ye say, Let us go, let us sacrifice to the LORD.' ¹⁸ And now, go, serve; for straw is not given to you, yet the measure of brick ye do give.'

¹⁹ And the authorities of the Children of Israel see them in affliction, saying, 'Ye shall not diminish from your bricks; the matter of a day in its day.' ²⁰ And they meet Moses and Aaron standing to meet them, in their coming out from Pharaoh. ²¹ And they say unto them, 'The LORD look upon you, and judge, because ye have caused our fragrance to stink in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants,—to give a sword into their hand to slay us.'

²² And Moses turneth back unto the LORD, and saith, 'O Lord, why hast Thou done evil to this people? Why is this?—Thou hast sent me! ²³ For since I have come unto Pharaoh, to speak in Thy name, he hath done evil to this people; and Thou hast not at all delivered Thy people.'

VI. ¹ AND THE LORD saith unto Moses, 'Now dost thou see that which I do to Pharaoh; for with a strong hand doth he send them away; yea, with a strong hand he doth cast them out of his land.'

² And God speaketh unto Moses, and saith unto him, 'I am the LORD; and I appear unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, in the character of God Almighty; as to My name Jehovah, I have not been known to them; and I also establish My covenant with them, to give to them the land of Canaan, the land of their sojournings, where-in they have sojourned.' ³ And I have also heard the groaning of the Children of Israel, whom the Egyptians cause to serve, and I remember My covenant.

⁴ Therefore say to the Children of Israel, I am the LORD: when I have brought you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and have redeemed you from their service, and have redeemed you by a stretched-out arm, and by great judgments, and have taken you to me for a people, and have become your God, then ye have known that I am the LORD your God, who bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians. ⁵ When I have brought you in unto the land which I have lifted up My hand to give to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, then have I given it to you—a possession; I am the LORD.'

⁶ And Moses speaketh so unto the Children of Israel; but they hearkened not to Moses, for anguish of spirit, and for harsh service.

¹⁰ And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ¹¹ 'Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and let him send the Children of Israel out of his land.' ¹² And Moses speaketh before the LORD, saying, 'Lo, the Children of Israel have not hearkened unto me; and how shall Pharaoh hear me, who am of uncircumcised lips?'

¹³ And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and layeth a charge on them for the Children of Israel, and for

Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the Children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

¹⁴ These are the heads of the house of their fathers: The sons of Reuben first-born of Israel are Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these are the families of Reuben.

¹⁵ And the sons of Simeon are Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul, son of the Canaanitish woman; these are the families of Simeon.

¹⁶ And these are the names of the sons of Levi, as to their genealogies: Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: and the years of the life of Levi are a hundred and thirty and seven years.

¹⁷ The sons of Gershon are Libni, and Shimi, as to their families.

¹⁸ And the sons of Kohath are Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: and the years of the life of Kohath are a hundred and thirty and three years. ¹⁹ And the sons of Merari are Mahali and Mushi: these are Levi's families, as to their genealogies.

²⁰ And Amram taketh Jochebed his father's sister to himself for a wife, and she beareth to him Aaron and Moses: and the years of the life of Amram are a hundred and thirty and seven years.

²¹ And the sons of Izhar are Korah, and Nepheg, and Zicri. ²² And the sons of Uzziel are Mithael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

²³ And Aaron taketh Elisheba daughter of Amminadab, sister of Naashon, to himself for a wife, and she beareth to him Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

²⁴ And the sons of Korah are Assir, and Elkannah, and Abiasaph: these are the families of the Korhites.

²⁵ And Eleazar, Aaron's son, hath taken to him one of the daughters of Putiel for a wife to himself, and she beareth to him Phinehas: these are the heads of the fathers of the Levites, as to their families.

²⁶ This is that Aaron and Moses to whom the LORD hath said, 'Bring ye out the Children of Israel from the land of Egypt, by their hosts;' ²⁷ these are they who speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the Children of Israel from Egypt; this is that Moses and Aaron.

²⁸ And it cometh to pass in the day of the LORD's speaking unto Moses in the land of Egypt, ²⁹ that the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, 'I am the LORD: speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, all that I speak unto thee.' ³⁰ And Moses saith before the LORD, 'Lo, I am of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?'

VII. ¹ AND THE LORD saith unto Moses, 'See, I have made thee a god to Pharaoh, and Aaron thy brother is thy prophet. ² Thou—thou dost speak all which I command thee, and Aaron thy brother doth speak unto Pharaoh, and he hath sent the Children of Israel out of his land. ³ But I harden the heart of Pharaoh, and have multiplied My signs and My wonders in the land of Egypt: ⁴ when Pharaoh doth not hearken, then I have put My hand on Egypt, and have brought out My hosts, My people, the Children of Israel, from the land of Egypt by great judgments; ⁵ and the Egypt-

tians have known that I am the LORD, in My stretching out My hand against Egypt; when I have brought out the Children of Israel from their midst.'

⁶And Moses doth—Aaron also—as the LORD hath commanded them; so have they done. ⁷And Moses is eighty years old, and Aaron is eighty and three years old, in their speaking unto Pharaoh.

⁸And the LORD speaketh unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 'When Pharaoh speaketh unto you, saying, Give for yourselves a wonder; then hast thou said unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and cast it before Pharaoh—let it become a monster.'

¹⁰And Moses goeth in—Aaron also—unto Pharaoh, and they do so as the LORD hath commanded; and Aaron casteth his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it becometh a monster. ¹¹And Pharaoh also calleth for the wise men, and for the sorcerers—and the scribes of Egypt, they also, with their flashings, do so. ¹²And they cast down each his rod, and they become monsters; and the rod of Aaron swalloweth their rods. ¹³And the heart of Pharaoh is strong, and he hath not hearkened unto them, as the LORD hath spoken.

¹⁴And the LORD saith unto Moses, 'The heart of Pharaoh hath been hard; he hath refused to send the people away: ¹⁵go unto Pharaoh in the morning; lo, he goeth out to the water: when thou hast stood to meet him by the edge of the River (the rod also which was turned to a serpent dost thou take in thy hand), ¹⁶then thou hast said unto him, Jehovah, God of the Hebrews, hath sent me unto thee, saying, Send My people away, and let them serve Me in the wilderness; and lo, thou hast not hearkened hitherto. ¹⁷Thus hath the LORD said, By this thou knowest that I am the LORD; lo, I smite with the rod which is in my hand, on the waters which are in the River, then they have been turned to blood; ¹⁸and the fish which are in the River die, and the River hath stank, and the Egyptians have been wearied of drinking water from the River.'

¹⁹The LORD saith also unto Moses, 'Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thy hand against the waters of Egypt, against their streams, against their rivers, and against their ponds, and against all their collections of waters; then they are blood,—and there hath been blood in all the land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood, and in those of stone.'

²⁰And Moses and Aaron do so, as the LORD hath commanded, and he lifteth up his hand with the rod, and smiteth the waters which are in the River, before the eyes of Pharaoh, and before the eyes of his servants, and all the waters which are in the River are turned to blood. ²¹And the fish which are in the River hath died, and the River stinketh, and the Egyptians have not been able to drink the waters of the River; and blood is in all the land of Egypt.

²²And the scribes of Egypt do so with their flashings; and the heart of Pharaoh is strong, and he hath not hearkened unto them, as

the LORD hath spoken. ²³And Pharaoh turneth and goeth in unto his house, and hath not set his heart even to this. ²⁴And all the Egyptians seek water round about the River to drink, for they have not been able to drink of the waters of the River.

²⁵And seven days are completed after the LORD's smiting the River.

VIII. ¹AND the LORD saith unto Moses, 'Go in unto Pharaoh; then hast thou said unto him, Thus hath the LORD said, Send My people away, and let them serve Me; and if thou refuse to send them away, lo, I smite all thy border with frogs; ²and the River hath teemed with frogs, and they have gone up and gone into thy house, and into the inner-chamber of thy bed, and on thy couch, and into the house of thy servants, and among thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy kneading-troughs: yea, on thee, and on thy people, and on all thy servants do the frogs go up.'

³And the LORD saith unto Moses, 'Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy hand, with thy rod, against the streams, against the rivers, and against the ponds, and cause the frogs to come up against the land of Egypt.'

⁴And Aaron stretcheth out his hand against the waters of Egypt, and the frogs cometh up, and covereth the land of Egypt. ⁷And the scribes do so with their flashings, and cause the frogs to come up against the land of Egypt.

⁸And Pharaoh calleth for Moses and for Aaron, and saith, 'Make supplication unto Jehovah, that he turn aside the frogs from me, and from my people, and I send the people away, and they sacrifice to Jehovah.'

⁹And Moses saith to Pharaoh, 'Beautify thyself over me; for when do I make supplication for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, to cut off the frogs from thee and from thy houses—only in the River do they remain?' ¹⁰And he saith, 'For tomorrow;' and he saith, 'According to thy word it is, so that thou knowest that there is none like Jehovah our God, ¹¹when the frogs have turned aside from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; only in the River do they remain.'

¹²And Moses—Aaron also—goeth out from Pharaoh; and Moses crieth unto the LORD, concerning the matter of the frogs which He hath set on Pharaoh. ¹³And the LORD doth according to the word of Moses, and the frogs die out of the houses, out of the courts, and out of the fields; and they heap them up together, and the land stinketh. ¹⁵And Pharaoh seeth that there hath been a respite; and he hath hardened his heart, and hath not hearkened unto them, as the LORD hath spoken.

¹⁶And the LORD saith unto Moses, 'Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, then hath it become lice in all the land of Egypt.'

¹⁷And they do so; and Aaron stretcheth out his hand with his rod, and smiteth the dust of the land, and the lice are on man and on beast; all the dust of the land hath been lice in all the land of Egypt.

¹⁸ And the scribes do so with their flashings, to bring out the lice, and they have not been able; and the lice are on man and on beast. ¹⁹ And the scribes say unto Pharaoh, 'It is the finger of God;' but the heart of Pharaoh is strong, and he hath not hearkened unto them, as the LORD hath spoken.

²⁰ And the LORD saith unto Moses, 'Rise early in the morning, and station thyself before Pharaoh lo, he goeth out to the waters; then hast thou said unto him, Thus hath the LORD said, Send My people away, and let them serve Me; ²¹ for if thou send not My people away, lo, I send against thee, and against thy servants; and against thy people, and against thy houses, the beetle; then have the houses of the Egyptians been full of the beetle, and also the ground on which they are. ²² And I have separated in that day the land of Goshen, in which My people stay, that the beetle is not to be there, so that thou knowest that I am Jehovah in the midst of the land, ²³ when I have put a division between My people and thy people; to-morrow is this sign.'

²⁴ And the LORD doth so; and the grievous beetle entereth the house of Pharaoh, and the house of his servants, and into all the land of Egypt; the land is corrupted from the presence of the beetle.

²⁵ And Pharaoh calleth unto Moses and to Aaron, and saith, 'Go, sacrifice to your God in the land.' ²⁶ And Moses saith, 'Not right to do so; for the abomination of the Egyptians do we sacrifice to Jehovah our God; lo, we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes—and do they not stone us? ²⁷ A journey of three days we go into the wilderness, and we sacrifice to Jehovah our God, as He saith unto us.'

²⁸ And Pharaoh saith, 'I send you away, then have ye sacrificed to Jehovah your God in the wilderness; only go not very far off; make ye supplication for me.' ²⁹ And Moses saith, 'Lo, I go out from thee, then have I made supplication unto the LORD, and the beetle hath turned aside from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to-morrow; only let not Pharaoh continue to deceive—in not sending the people away to sacrifice to Jehovah.'

³⁰ And Moses goeth out from Pharaoh, and maketh supplication unto the LORD.

³¹ And the LORD doth according to the word of Moses, and turneth aside the beetle from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people; there hath not been left one. ³² And Pharaoh hardened his heart also at this time, and he hath not sent the people away.

IX. ¹ AND the LORD saith unto Moses, 'Go in unto Pharaoh; then hast thou spoken unto him, Thus hath Jehovah, God of the Hebrews, said, Send My people away, and let them serve Me; ² for if thou refuse to send them away, and dost still keep hold upon them, ³ lo, the hand of the LORD is on thy cattle which are in the field, on the horses, on the asses, on the camels, on the herd, and on the flock—a pestilence very grievous. ⁴ And the LORD hath separated between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt, and

there doth not die a thing of all the Children of Israel's. ⁵ And the LORD setteth an appointed time, saying, To-morrow doth the LORD do this thing in the land.'

⁶ And the LORD doth this thing on the morrow, and all the cattle of Egypt die; but of the cattle of the Children of Israel not one hath died. ⁷ And Pharaoh sendeth, and lo, not even one of the cattle of Israel hath died; and the heart of Pharaoh is hard, and he hath not sent the people away.

⁸ And the LORD saith unto Moses and unto Aaron, 'Take to you the fulness of your hands of soot of the furnace; then hath Moses sprinkled it towards the heavens, before the eyes of Pharaoh, ⁹ and it hath become small dust over all the land of Egypt, and it hath become on man and on cattle a boil breaking forth with blains, in all the land of Egypt.'

¹⁰ And they take the soot of the furnace, and stand before Pharaoh, and Moses sprinkled it toward the heavens, and it is a boil with blains, breaking forth, on man and on beast. ¹¹ And the scribes have not been able to stand before Moses, because of the boil; for the boil hath been on the scribes, and on all the Egyptians.

¹² And the LORD strengtheneth the heart of Pharaoh, and he hath not hearkened unto them, as the LORD hath spoken unto Moses.

¹³ And the LORD saith unto Moses, 'Rise early in the morning, and station thyself before Pharaoh; then hast thou said unto him, Thus hath Jehovah, God of the Hebrews, said, Send My people away, and let them serve Me; ¹⁴ for at this time I send all My plagues unto thy heart, and on thy servants, and on thy people, so that thou knowest that there is none like Me in all the earth. ¹⁵ For now have I put forth My hand; and I smite thee, and thy people with pestilence, and thou art hidden from the earth.'

¹⁶ And yet truly for this have I caused thee to stand, so as to show thee My power, and for the sake of declaring My Name in all the earth. ¹⁷ Still thou art exalting thyself against My people—so as not to send them away. ¹⁸ Lo, I rain about this time to-morrow a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt, even from the day of its being founded, even until now. ¹⁹ And, now, send, strengthen thy cattle and all which thou hast in the field; every man and beast which is found in the field, and is not gathered into the house—the hail hath come down on them, and they have died.'

²⁰ He who feareth the word of the LORD among the servants of Pharaoh hath caused his servants and his cattle to flee unto the houses; ²¹ and he who hath not set his heart unto the word of the LORD leaveth his servants and his cattle in the field.

²² And the LORD saith unto Moses, 'Stretch forth thy hand towards the heavens, and let there be hail in all the land of Egypt, on man, and on beast, and on every herb of the field in the land of Egypt.'

²³ And Moses stretcheth out his rod towards the heavens, and the LORD hath given voices and hail, and fire goeth towards the

earth, and the LORD raineth hail on the land of Egypt: ²⁴and the hail, and the fire catching itself in the midst of the hail, is very grievous, such as hath not been in all the land of Egypt, since it hath become a nation.

²⁵And the hail smiteth in all the land of Egypt all which is in the field, from man even unto beast; and every herb of the field hath the hail smitten, and every tree of the field hath it broken. ²⁶Only in the land of Goshen, where the Children of Israel are, there hath been no hail.

²⁷And Pharaoh sendeth, and calleth for Moses and for Aaron, and saith unto them, 'I have sinned this time, Jehovah is the Righteous One, and I and my people are the Wicked; ²⁸make ye supplication unto Jehovah, and plead that there be no voices of God and hail; then I send you away, and ye continue not to remain.'

²⁹And Moses saith unto him, 'At my going out of the city, I spread my hands towards Jehovah—the voices cease, and the hail is not any more, so that thou knowest that the earth is Jehovah's. ³⁰But thou and thy servants—[have known that ye are not yet afraid of the presence of Jehovah God.]

³¹And the flax and the barley have been smitten, for the barley is budding, and the flax is forming flowers; ³²and the wheat and rye have not been smitten, for they are late.

³³And Moses goeth out from Pharaoh, and from the city, and spreadeth his hands towards the LORD, and the voices and the hail cease, and rain hath not been poured out to the earth; ³⁴and Pharaoh seeth that the rain hath ceased, the hail, and the voices also; and he continueth to sin, and hardeneth his heart, he and his servants. ³⁵And the heart of Pharaoh is strong, and he hath not sent the Children of Israel away, as the LORD hath spoken by means of Moses.

X. ¹AND THE LORD saith unto Moses, 'Go in unto Pharaoh, for I have declared hard the heart of Pharaoh, and the heart of his servants, so that I set these My signs in their midst, ²and so that thou recountest in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's son, that which I have done in Egypt, and My signs which I have set among them, and ye have known that I am the LORD.'

³And Moses cometh in—Aaron also—unto Pharaoh, and they say unto him, 'Thus hath Jehovah, God of the Hebrews, said, Until when hast thou refused to be humbled at My presence? send My people away, and let them serve Me; ⁴for if thou refuse to send My people away, lo, I bring in to-morrow the locust unto thy border, ⁵and it hath covered the eye of the land, and none is able to see the land, and it hath eaten the remnant of that which is escaped, which is left to you by the hail, and it hath eaten every tree which groweth for you out of the field. ⁶And they have filled thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians, which neither thy fathers nor thy fathers' fathers have seen, since the day of their being on the ground unto this day;—and he turneth and goeth out from Pharaoh.

⁷And the servants of Pharaoh say unto him, 'Until when doth this one become a snare to us? send the men away, and let them serve Jehovah their God: knowest thou not yet that Egypt hath perished?'

⁸And Moses is brought back—Aaron also—unto Pharaoh, and he saith unto them, 'Go, serve Jehovah your God;—who are those who go?' ⁹And Moses saith, 'With our young ones, and with our aged ones, do we go; with our sons, and with our daughters, with our flocks, and our herds, do we go; for we have a festival to Jehovah.'

¹⁰And he saith unto them, 'Let it be so: Jehovah be with you, when I send you and your infants away; see—for evil is before your faces. ¹¹Not so! go now, ye who are men, and serve Jehovah, for that ye are seeking;' and one casteth them out from the presence of Pharaoh.

¹²And the LORD saith unto Moses, 'Stretch out thy hand against the land of Egypt for the locust, and let it go up against the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land—all that the hail hath left.'

¹³And Moses stretcheth out his rod against the land of Egypt, and the LORD hath led an east wind over the land all that day, and all the night;—the morning hath been, and the east wind hath brought the locust. ¹⁴And the locust goeth up against all the land of Egypt, and resteth in all the border of Egypt; very grievous: before it there hath not been such a locust as it, and after it there is none such. ¹⁵And it covereth the eye of all the land; and the land is darkened; and it eateth every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail hath left; and there hath not been left any green thing in the trees, or in the herb of the field, in all the land of Egypt.'

¹⁶And Pharaoh hasteth to call for Moses and for Aaron, and saith, 'I have sinned against Jehovah your God, and against you; ¹⁷and now, bear with, I pray you, my sin, only this time, and make ye supplication to Jehovah your God, that He turn aside from off me only this death.'

¹⁸And he goeth out from Pharaoh, and maketh supplication unto the LORD: ¹⁹and the LORD turneth a very strong west wind, and it lifteth up the locust, and bloweth it into the Red Sea: there hath not been left one locust in all the border of Egypt. ²⁰And the LORD strengtheneth the heart of Pharaoh, and he hath not sent the Children of Israel away.

²¹And the LORD saith unto Moses, 'Stretch out thy hand towards the heavens, and let there be darkness over the land of Egypt, and let the darkness be felt.'

²²And Moses stretcheth out his hand towards the heavens, and there is darkness—thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days. ²³They have not seen one another, and none hath risen from his place three days; but to all the Children of Israel there hath been light in their dwellings.'

²⁴And Pharaoh calleth unto Moses, and saith, 'Go ye, serve Jehovah; only let your flock and your herd be stayed; let your in-

fants also go with you.' ²⁵ And Moses saith, 'Thou also shalt give in our hand sacrifices and burnt-offerings: then have we prepared for Jehovah our God: ²⁶ and our cattle also doth go with us: there is not left a hoof: for from it do we take to serve Jehovah our God: and we know not how we serve Jehovah till our going thither.'

²⁷ And the LORD strengtheneth the heart of Pharaoh, and he hath not been willing to send them away. ²⁸ And Pharaoh saith to him, 'Go from me: take heed to thyself: add not to see my face, for in the day thou seest my face thou diest.' ²⁹ And Moses saith, 'Rightly hast thou spoken: I add not any more to see thy face.'

XI. ¹ AND the LORD saith unto Moses, 'One plague more do I bring on Pharaoh, and on Egypt, afterwards doth he send you away from this: when he sendeth you away, he surely casteth you out altogether from this place.' ² Speak, I pray thee, in the ears of the people, and let each man ask from his neighbour, and each woman from her neighbour, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold.' ³ And the LORD putteth the grace of the people in the eyes of the Egyptians: the man Moses also is very great in the land of Egypt, in the eyes of the servants of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of the people.

⁴ And Moses saith to Pharaoh, 'Thus hath the LORD said, About midnight I go out into the midst of Egypt, ⁵ then hath every first-born in the land of Egypt died: from the first-born of Pharaoh who sitteth on his throne, unto the first-born of the maid-servant who is behind the mill-stones, and all the first-born of beasts.' ⁶ Then hath there been a great cry in all the land of Egypt, such as there hath not been, and such as there is not again. ⁷ But against the Children of Israel—a dog sharpeneth not its tongue, even from man unto beast, so that ye know that the LORD doth make a separation between the Egyptians and Israel. ⁸ Then all these thy servants have come down unto me, and bowed themselves unto me, saying, Go out, thou and all the people who are at thy feet: and afterwards do I go out:—and he goeth out from Pharaoh in the heat of anger.

⁹ And the LORD saith unto Moses, 'Pharaoh doth not hearken unto you, so as to multiply My wonders in the land of Egypt.' ¹⁰ And Moses and Aaron have done all these wonders before Pharaoh; and the LORD strengtheneth Pharaoh's heart, and he hath not sent the Children of Israel out of his land.

XII. ¹ AND the LORD speaketh unto Moses and unto Aaron, in the land of Egypt, saying, ² 'This month is to you the chief of months; it is to you the first of the months of the year.' ³ Speak ye unto all the company of Israel, saying, In the tenth of this month—let them take to them each man a lamb for the house of the fathers, a lamb for a house. ⁴ (And if the household be too few for a lamb, then hath it taken, it and its neighbour who is near unto its house, for the number of persons, each according to his eating ye do count for the

lamb.) ⁵ Let a lamb, a perfect one, a male of the first year, be to you: from the sheep or from the goats do ye take it.

⁶ Then hath it become a charge to you, until the fourteenth day of this month, and the whole congregation of the company of Israel have slaughtered it between the evenings. ⁷ And they have taken of the blood, and have put it on the two side-posts, and on the lintel over the houses in which they eat it. ⁸ And they have eaten the flesh in this night, roast with fire: with unleavened things and bitters do they eat it. ⁹ Ye do not eat of it raw, or boiled at all with water, but roast with fire, its head with its legs, and with its inwards; ¹⁰ and ye do not leave of it till the morning; and that which remaineth of it till the morning do ye burn with fire.

¹¹ And thus do ye eat it: your loins girded, your sandals on your feet, and your staff in your hand, then ye have eaten it in haste; it is the LORD's passover. ¹² When I have passed over through the land of Egypt during this night, and have smitten every first-born in the land of Egypt, from man even unto beast, then on all the gods of Egypt I do judgments; I am the LORD.

¹³ And the blood hath become a sign for you on the houses where ye are, and I have seen the blood, and have passed over you, and the plague is not on you for destruction in My smiting in the land of Egypt; ¹⁴ then this day hath become to you a memorial, and ye have kept it a feast to the LORD in your generations;—by a statute for ever do ye keep it a feast. ¹⁵ Seven days ye eat unleavened things; only—in the first day ye cause leaven to cease from your houses; for any one eating a fermented thing from the first day till the seventh day, even that person hath been cut off from Israel.

¹⁶ And in the first day is a holy convocation, and in the seventh day ye have a holy convocation; no work is done in them, only that which is eaten by any person—it alone is done by you. ¹⁷ And ye have observed the unleavened things; for in this self-same day have I brought out your hosts from the land of Egypt, and ye have observed this day in your generations—an everlasting statute.

¹⁸ In the first month, in the fourteenth day of the month, in the evening, ye do eat unleavened things until the one and twentieth day of the month, at evening. ¹⁹ Seven days leaven is not found in your houses: for any one eating a fermented thing—that person hath been cut off from the company of Israel, among the sojourners or among the natives of the land. ²⁰ Anything fermented ye do not eat: in all your dwellings ye do eat unleavened things.

²¹ And Moses calleth for all the elders of Israel, and saith unto them, 'Draw out and take for yourselves from the flock, for your families, and slaughter the Passover-sacrifice; ²² then have ye taken a bunch of hyssop, and have dipped it in the blood which is in the bason, and have struck it on the lintel, and on the two side-posts, with the blood which is in the bason, and ye,

go not out from the opening of your house till the morning. ²³ When the LORD hath passed over to smite the Egyptians, and hath seen the blood on the lintel, and on the two side-posts, then hath the LORD passed over the opening, and doth not permit the destruction to come into your house to smite.

²⁴ And ye have observed this thing, for a statute to thee, and to thy children for ever. ²⁵ And it hath been, when ye come in unto the land which the LORD giveth to you, as He hath spoken, that ye have kept this service; ²⁶ yea, it hath come to pass when your children say unto you, What is this service ye have? ²⁷ that ye have said, It is the sacrifice of the LORD's passover, who passed over the houses of the Children of Israel in Egypt, in His smiting the Egyptians, and delivered our houses.

²⁸ And the people bow and worship; and the Children of Israel go and do as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron; so did they.

²⁹ And it cometh to pass at midnight, that the LORD hath smitten every first-born in the land of Egypt, from the first-born of Pharaoh who sitteth on his throne, unto the first-born of the captive who is in the prison-house, and every first-born of beasts.

³⁰ And Pharaoh riseth by night, he and all his servants, and all the Egyptians, and there is a great cry in Egypt, for there is not a house where there is not one dead. ³¹ And he calleth for Moses and for Aaron by night, and saith, 'Rise, go out from the midst of my people, both ye and the Children of Israel, and go, serve Jehovah according to your word. ³² Take both your flock and your herd, as ye have spoken, and go; then have ye blessed even me.'

³³ And the Egyptians are urgent on the people, hasting to send them away out of the land; for they have said, 'We are all dead.' ³⁴ And the people take up their dough before it is fermented, their kneading-troughs are bound up in their garments on their shoulder. ³⁵ And the Children of Israel have done according to the word of Moses, and they ask from the Egyptians jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and garments. ³⁶ And the LORD hath put the grace of the people in the eyes of the Egyptians, and they cause them to ask, and they spoil the Egyptians.

³⁷ And the Children of Israel journey from Raamses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand men on foot, besides infants. ³⁸ And a great rabble hath also gone up with them, and flocks and herds—very much cattle. ³⁹ And they bake with the dough which they have brought out from Egypt unleavened cakes, for it hath not fermented; for they have been cast out of Egypt, and have not been able to delay, and provision also they have not made for themselves.

⁴⁰ And the dwelling of the Children of Israel which they have dwelt in Egypt is four hundred and thirty years. ⁴¹ And it cometh to pass, at the end of the four hundred and thirty years—yea, it cometh to pass in this self-same day—all the hosts of the LORD have gone out from the land of Egypt. ⁴² It

is a night of watchings to the LORD to bring them out from the land of Egypt; it is this night to the LORD of watchings to all the Children of Israel in their generations.

⁴³ And the LORD saith unto Moses and Aaron, 'This is the statute of the passover: No son of a stranger doth eat of it; ⁴⁴ but any man's servant, the purchase of money, when thou hast circumcised him—then doth he eat of it. ⁴⁵ A settler or a hired servant doth not eat of it. ⁴⁶ In one house it is eaten; thou dost not carry out of the house any of the flesh without, and a bone of it ye do not break. ⁴⁷ All the company of Israel do keep it. ⁴⁸ And when a sojourner sojourneth with thee, and hath made the passover to the LORD, every male of his is to be circumcised, and then doth he come near to keep it, and he hath been as a native of the land; but no uncircumcised one doth eat of it. ⁴⁹ One law is to the native, and to the sojourner who sojourneth in your midst.'

⁵⁰ And all the Children of Israel do as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron; so have they done. ⁵¹ And it cometh to pass in this self-same day, the LORD hath brought out the Children of Israel from the land of Egypt, by their hosts.

XIII. ¹ AND THE LORD speaketh to Moses, saying, ² Sanctify to Me every first-born, opening any womb among the Children of Israel, among man and beast; it is Mine.

³ And Moses saith unto the people, 'Remember this day in which ye have gone out of Egypt, from the house of servants. For by strength of hand hath the LORD brought you out from this; and a fermented thing is not eaten. ⁴ To-day ye go out, in the month Abib.

⁵ And it hath been, when the LORD bringeth thee in unto the land of the Canaanite, and of the Hittite, and of the Amorite, and of the Hivite, and of the Jebusite, which He hath sworn to thy fathers to give to thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that ye have done this service in this month. ⁶ Seven days dost thou eat unleavened things, and in the seventh day is a feast to the LORD. ⁷ Unleavened things are eaten the seven days, and a fermented thing is not seen with thee; yea, leaven is not seen with thee in all thy border.

⁸ And thou hast declared to thy son in that day, saying, This is because of that which the LORD did to me, in my going out of Egypt.' ⁹ And it hath been to thee for a sign on thy hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes, so that the law of the LORD is in thy mouth; for by a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt. ¹⁰ And thou hast kept this statute at its appointed season from time to time.

¹¹ And it hath been, when the LORD bringeth thee in unto the land of the Canaanite, as He hath sworn to thee and to thy fathers, and hath given it to thee, ¹² that thou hast caused every one opening the womb to pass over to the LORD, and every firstling—the increase of beasts which thou hast; the males are the LORD'S. ¹³ And every firstling of an ass thou dost ransom with a lamb; and if thou do not ransom it, then

thou hast beheld it: every first-born of man also among thy sons dost thou ransom.

¹⁴ And it hath been, when thy son asketh thee hereafter, saying, What is this? that thou hast said unto him, By strength of hand hath the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of servants. ¹⁵ Yea, it cometh to pass, when Pharaoh hath been pained to send us away, that the LORD doth slay every first-born in the land of Egypt, from the first-born of man even unto the first-born of beast; therefore do I sacrifice to the LORD all opening the womb who are males, but every first-born of my sons do I ransom. ¹⁶ And it hath been for a token on thy hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes; for by strength of hand hath the LORD brought us out of Egypt.

¹⁷ And it cometh to pass in Pharaoh's sending the people away, that God hath not led them the way of the land of the Philistines, for it is near; for God hath said, 'Lest the people repent in their seeing war, and have turned back towards Egypt.' ¹⁸ And God turneth round the people the way of the wilderness of the Red Sea, and by fifties have the Children of Israel gone up from the land of Egypt. ¹⁹ And Moses taketh the bones of Joseph with him, for he hath certainly caused the Children of Israel to swear, saying, 'God doth certainly inspect you, then have ye brought up my bones from this with you.'

²⁰ And they journey from Succoth, and encamp in Etham, at the extremity of the wilderness; ²¹ and the LORD goeth before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them in the way, and by night in a pillar of fire, to give light to them, to go by day and by night. ²² He removeth not the pillar of the cloud by day, or the pillar of the fire by night, from before the people.

XIV. ¹ AND the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ² 'Speak unto the Children of Israel, and let them turn back and encamp before Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, before Baal-Zephon; over-against it do ye encamp by the sea.' ³ When Pharaoh hath said of the Children of Israel, They are entangled in the land, (the wilderness hath shut upon them); ⁴ then I have strengthened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hath pursued after them, and I am honoured on Pharaoh, and on all his force, and the Egyptians have known that I am the LORD; and they do so.

⁵ And it is declared to the king of Egypt that the people hath fled; and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants is turned against the people, and they say, 'What is this we have done? that we have sent Israel away from our service.'

⁶ And he harnesseth his chariot, and hath taken his people with him; ⁷ and he taketh six hundred chosen chariots, even all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over them all. ⁸ And the LORD strengtheneth the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursueth after the Children of Israel: and the Children of Israel are going out with a high hand. ⁹ And the Egyptians pursue after them (all

the chariot horses of Pharaoh, and his horse-men, and his force), and they overtake them, encamping by the sea, by Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-Zephon.

¹⁰ And Pharaoh hath drawn near; and the Children of Israel lift up their eyes, and lo, the Egyptians are journeying after them, and they fear exceedingly, and the Children of Israel cry unto the LORD. ¹¹ And they say unto Moses, 'Because there are no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? what is this thou hast done to us—to bring us out from Egypt? ¹² Is not this the word which we spake unto thee in Egypt, saying, Cease from us, and let us serve the Egyptians: for it is better for us to serve the Egyptians than to die in the wilderness?'

¹³ And Moses saith unto the people, 'Fear not, station yourselves, and see the salvation of the LORD, which He doth for you to-day: for as ye have seen the Egyptians to-day, ye add no more to see them for ever.' ¹⁴ The LORD fighteth for you, and ye keep silent.

¹⁵ And the LORD saith unto Moses, 'What! thou criest unto me—speak unto the Children of Israel, that they journey.' ¹⁶ And thou, lift up thy rod, and stretch out thy hand towards the sea, and cleave it, then do the Children of Israel go into the midst of the sea on dry land. ¹⁷ And I—lo, I strengthen the heart of the Egyptians, and they enter in after them, and I am honoured on Pharaoh, and on all his force, on his chariots, and on his horsemen. ¹⁸ And the Egyptians have known that I am the LORD, in My being honoured on Pharaoh, on his chariots, and on his horsemen.'

¹⁹ And the Messenger of God, who goeth before the camp of Israel, journeyeth and goeth at their rear; and the pillar of the cloud journeyeth from their front, and standeth at their rear, ²⁰ and cometh in between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; and the cloud and the darkness are, and it enlighteneth the night, and the one drew not near the other all the night.

²¹ And Moses stretcheth out his hand towards the sea, and the LORD causeth the sea to go on by a strong east wind all the night, and maketh the sea become dry ground, and the waters are cleaved. ²² And the Children of Israel go into the midst of the sea, on dry land, and the waters are a wall to them, on their right and on their left.

²³ And the Egyptians pursue, and go in after them (all the horses of Pharaoh, his chariots, and his horsemen) unto the midst of the sea. ²⁴ And it cometh to pass, in the morning watch, that the LORD looketh unto the camp of the Egyptians through the pillar of the fire and of the cloud, and troubleth the camp of the Egyptians, and turneth aside the wheels of their chariots, and they lead them with difficulty; and the Egyptians say, 'Let us flee from the face of Israel, for the LORD fighteth for them against the Egyptians.'

²⁵ And the LORD saith unto Moses, 'Stretch out thy hand toward the sea, and let the waters turn back on the Egyptians, on their chariots, and on their horsemen.'

²⁷ And Moses stretcheth out his hand towards the sea, and the sea turneth back (at the turning of the morning) to its perennial flow; and the Egyptians flee at its coming, and the LORD slaketh off the Egyptians in the midst of the sea; ²⁸ and the waters turn back, and cover the chariots and the horsemen, even all the force of Pharaoh, who come in after them into the sea: there hath not been left of them even one.

²⁹ And the Children of Israel have gone on dry land in the midst of the sea, and the waters are a wall to them, on their right and on their left. ³⁰ And the LORD saveth Israel in that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel seeth the Egyptians dead on the sea-shore. ³¹ And Israel seeth the great hand with which the LORD hath wrought against the Egyptians, and the people fear the LORD, and trust in the LORD, and in Moses His servant.

XV. ¹ THEN singeth Moses and the Children of Israel this song to the LORD, and speak, saying:—

- ¹ I sing to the LORD,
For He hath greatly triumphed:
The horse and his rider
He hath thrown into the sea.
² My strength and song is JAH,
And He is become my salvation:
This is my God, and I glorify Him:
The God of my father, and I exalt Him.
³ The LORD is a man of war;
The LORD is His name.
⁴ The chariots of Pharaoh and his force
He hath cast into the sea;
And the choice of his captains
Have sunk in the Red Sea!
⁵ The depths do cover them;
They went down to the depths as a stone.
⁶ Thy right hand, O LORD,
Is become honourable in power:
Thy right hand, O LORD,
Hath crushed the enemy.
⁷ And in the abundance of Thine excellency
Thou throwest down Thy withstanders:
Thou sendest forth Thy wrath—
It consumeth them as stubble.
⁸ And by the spirit of Thine anger
Have the waters been heaped together;
The flowings have stood as a heap;
The depths have been congealed
In the heart of the sea.
⁹ The enemy hath said, I pursue, I overtake:
I apportion the spoil;
My soul is filled with them;
I draw out my sword:
My hand destroyeth them:—
¹⁰ Thou hast blown with Thy wind—
The sea hath covered them:
They sank as lead in the mighty waters.
¹¹ Who is like Thee among the gods, O LORD?
Who is like Thee—honourable in holiness—
Fearful in praises—doing wonders.
¹² Thou hast stretched out Thy right hand—
The earth swallowed them!
¹³ Thou hast led forth in Thy kindness
The people whom Thou hast redeemed.
Thou hast led on in Thy strength
Unto Thy holy habitation.
¹⁴ The peoples have heard, they are troubled;

Pain hath seized inhabitants of Philistia!
¹⁵ Then have chiefs of Edom been troubled:
The mighty ones of Moab—
Trembling doth seize them!
Melted have all the inhabitants of Canaan!
¹⁶ Terror and dread fall on them;
By the greatness of Thine arm
They are still as a stone.
Till Thy people pass over, O LORD;
Till the people pass over
Whom Thou hast purchased.
¹⁷ Thou bringest them in,
And dost plant them
In the mountain of Thine inheritance;
The fixed place of Thy dwelling
Thou hast made, O LORD;
The sanctuary, O LORD,
Thy hands have established:

¹⁸ The LORD doth reign for ever and ever!
¹⁹ For the horse of Pharaoh hath gone in with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, and the LORD turneth back on them the waters of the sea. And the Children of Israel have gone on dry land in the midst of the sea.

²⁰ And Miriam the inspired one, sister of Aaron, taketh the timbrel in her hand, and all the women go out after her, with timbrels and with choruses; ²¹ and Miriam answereth to them:—

'Sing ye to the LORD,
For He hath greatly triumphed:
The horse and his rider
Hath He thrown into the sea!'
²² And Moses causeth the people to journey from the Red Sea, and they go out into the wilderness of Shur; and they go three days in the wilderness, and have not found water. ²³ And they come in to Marah; and they have not been able to drink the waters of Marah, for they are bitter; therefore hath one called its name Marah.

²⁴ And the people murmur against Moses, saying, 'What shall we drink?' ²⁵ And he crieth unto the LORD; and the LORD sheweth him a tree, and he casteth it into the waters, and the waters become sweet; there hath He made for them a statute, and an ordinance, and there hath He tried them. ²⁶ And He saith, 'If thou dost really hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and dost that which is right in His eyes, and hast hearkened to His commands, and kept all His statutes: none of the sickness which I laid on the Egyptians do I lay on thee, for I, the LORD, do heal thee.'

²⁷ And they come to Elim, and there are twelve fountains of water, and seventy palm trees; and they encamp there by the waters.

XVI. ¹ AND they journey from Elim, and all the company of the Children of Israel come in unto the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month of the going out from the land of Egypt.

² And all the company of the Children of Israel murmur against Moses and against Aaron in the wilderness. ³ And the Children of Israel say unto them, 'O that we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, in our sitting by the flesh-pots, in

our eating bread to satiety—for ye have brought us out into this wilderness to put all this congregation to death with hunger.

⁴And the LORD saith unto Moses, 'Lo, I rain bread to you from the heavens—then have the people gone out and have gathered the matter of a thing in its day—so that I try them whether they walk in My law, or not. ⁵Yea, it hath been in the sixth day, that they have prepared that which they have brought in, and it hath been double of that which they gather day by day.'

⁶And Moses saith—Aaron also—unto all the Children of Israel, 'At evening—then have ye known that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt: ⁷and in the morning—then have ye seen the honour of the LORD, in His hearing your murmurings against the LORD; and what *are* we, that ye murmur against us?' ⁸Moses saith also, 'In the LORD'S giving to you in the evening flesh to eat, and bread in the morning to satiety,—in the LORD'S hearing your murmurings, which ye murmur against Him; and what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not against us, but against the LORD.'

⁹And Moses saith unto Aaron, 'Say unto all the company of the Children of Israel, Come ye near before the LORD, for He hath heard your murmurings.' ¹⁰And it cometh to pass, when Aaron speaketh unto all the company of the Children of Israel, that they turn towards the wilderness, and lo, the honour of the LORD is seen in the cloud.

¹¹And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ¹²'I have heard the murmurings of the Children of Israel; speak to them, saying, Between the evenings ye eat flesh, and in the morning ye are satisfied with bread; then have ye known that I am the LORD your God.'

¹³And it cometh to pass in the evening, that the quail cometh up, and covereth the camp; and in the morning there hath been the lying of dew round about the camp. ¹⁴And the lying of the dew goeth up, and lo, on the face of the wilderness a thin, bare thing, thin as the hoar-frost on the earth. ¹⁵And the Children of Israel see, and say one unto another, 'What is it?' for they have not known what it is; and Moses saith unto them, 'It is the bread which the LORD hath given to you for food.

¹⁶'This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded: Gather of it each according to his eating, an omer for a poll, the number of your persons; take ye each for those who *are* in his tent.' ¹⁷And the Children of Israel do so, and they gather, he who *gathereth* much, and he who *gathereth* little. ¹⁸And they measure with an omer, and he who *gathereth* much hath nothing over, and he who *gathereth* little hath no lack; each according to his eating have they gathered.

¹⁹And Moses saith unto them, 'Let no man leave of it till the morning.' ²⁰And they have not hearkened unto Moses, and some of them leave of it till the morning, and it bringeth up worms and stinketh: and Moses is wroth at them. ²¹And they gather it morning by morning, each according to his eating: when the sun hath been warm, then hath it melted.

²²And it cometh to pass on the sixth day, they have gathered double bread, two omers for each; and all the princes of the company come in, and declare it to Moses.

²³And he saith unto them, 'It is that which the LORD hath spoken of; a rest—a holy sabbath to the LORD—is to-morrow; that which ye bake, bake; and that which ye boil, boil; and all which is over, let rest for yourselves in charge till the morning.' ²⁴And they let it rest until the morning, as Moses hath commanded, and it hath not stank, and no worm hath been in it.

²⁵And Moses saith, 'Eat it to-day: for to-day is a sabbath to the LORD: to-day ye find it not in the field; ²⁶six days do ye gather it: but in the seventh day—the sabbath—in it there is none.'

²⁷And it cometh to pass on the seventh day, that some of the people have gone out to gather, and have not found it.

²⁸And the LORD saith unto Moses, 'How long have ye refused to keep My commands, and My laws? ²⁹See, because the LORD hath given to you the Sabbath, therefore He is giving to you on the sixth day the bread of two days: abide ye each in his place, let no one go out from his place on the seventh day.' ³⁰And the people rest on the seventh day. ³¹And the house of Israel call its name Manna; and it is as coriander seed, white; and its taste as a cake with honey.

³²And Moses saith, 'This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded: Fill the omer with it, for a charge for your generations, so that they see the bread which I have caused you to eat in the wilderness, in My bringing you out of the land of Egypt.'

³³And Moses saith unto Aaron, 'Take one pot, and put there the fulness of an omer of manna, and let it rest before the LORD, for a charge for your generations.' ³⁴As the LORD hath given commandment unto Moses, so Aaron letteth it rest before the Testimony, for a charge.

³⁵And the Children of Israel have eaten the manna forty years, until their coming in unto the land to be inhabited: the manna have they eaten till their coming in unto the extremity of the land of Canaan. ³⁶And the omer is the tenth of the ephah.

XVII. ¹AND all the company of the Children of Israel journey from the wilderness of Sin, in their journeyings, by the command of the LORD, and encamp in Rephidim, and there is no water for the people to drink. ²And the people strive with Moses, and say, 'Give us water, and let us drink.'

And Moses saith to them, 'Why strive ye with me? why try ye the LORD?' ³And the people thirst there for water; and the people murmur against Moses, and say, 'Why is this?—thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to put us, our children and our cattle, to death with thirst.' ⁴And Moses crieth to the LORD, saying, 'What shall I do to this people?—yet a little, and they have stoned me.'

⁵And the LORD saith unto Moses, 'Pass over before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel, and thy rod with which thou hast smitten the River take in

thy hand; then hast thou gone. ⁶ Lo, I stand before thee there on the rock in Horeb, and thou hast smitten on the rock, and waters have come out from it, then have the people drunk.'

And Moses doeth so before the eyes of the elders of Israel. ⁷ And he calleth the name of the place *Massah*, and Meribah, because of the 'strife' of the Children of Israel, and of their 'trying' the LORD, saying, 'Is the LORD in our midst or not?'

⁸ And Amalek cometh, and fighteth with Israel in Rephidim. ⁹ And Moses saith unto Joshua, 'Choose men for us, and go out, fight with Amalek; to-morrow I stand on the top of the hill, and the rod of God in my hand.'

¹⁰ And Joshua doth as Moses hath said to him, to fight with Amalek; and Moses, Aaron, and Hur, have gone up to the top of the height: ¹¹ and it hath come to pass, when Moses lifteth up his hand, that Israel hath been mighty, and when he letteth his hands rest, that Amalek hath been mighty. ¹² And the hands of Moses are heavy, and they take a stone, and put it under him, and he sitteth on it; and Aaron and Hur have taken hold on his hands, one on this side, and one on that, and his hands are steadfast till the going in of the sun. ¹³ And Joshua weakeneth Amalek and his people by the sword.

¹⁴ And the LORD saith unto Moses, 'Write this for a memorial in the Book, and name it in the ears of Joshua, that I do utterly wipe away the remembrance of Amalek from under the heavens.' ¹⁵ And Moses buildeth an altar, and calleth its name *Jehovah-Nissi*, ¹⁶ and saith, 'Because a hand is on the throne of Jah, war is to the LORD with Amalek from generation to generation.'

XVIII. ¹ AND Jethro the priest of Midian, father-in-law of Moses, heareth of all that which God hath done for Moses, and for Israel his people, that the LORD hath brought out Israel from Egypt: ² and Jethro, father-in-law of Moses, taketh Zipporah, wife of Moses, besides her presents. ³ And her two sons, of whom the name of the one is Gershom, for he hath said, 'I have been a sojourner in a strange land: ' ⁴ and the name of the other is Eliezer, for 'the God of my father is for my help, and delivereth me from the sword of Pharaoh.'

⁵ And Jethro, father-in-law of Moses, cometh, with his sons, and his wife, unto Moses, unto the wilderness where he is encamping by the mount of God. ⁶ And he saith unto Moses, 'I, thy father-in-law, Jethro, am coming unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons are with her.'

⁷ And Moses goeth out to meet his father-in-law, and boweth himself, and kisseth him; and they ask one at another of their welfare, and come into the tent. ⁸ And Moses recounteth to his father-in-law all that which the LORD hath done to Pharaoh, and to the Egyptians, on account of Israel, all the travail which hath found them in the way, yet the LORD delivereth them.

⁹ And Jethro rejoiceth for all the good which the LORD hath done to Israel, whom He hath delivered from the hand of the

Egyptians. ¹⁰ And Jethro saith, 'Blessed is the LORD, who hath delivered you from the hand of the Egyptians, and from the hand of Pharaoh,—who hath delivered this people from under the hand of the Egyptians. ¹¹ Now have I known that Jehovah is greater than all gods; for in the thing they have acted proudly—He is above them.'

¹² And Jethro, father-in-law of Moses, taketh a burnt-offering and sacrifices for God; and Aaron cometh in, and all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with the father-in-law of Moses, before God.

¹³ And it cometh to pass on the morrow, that Moses sitteth to judge the people, and the people stand before Moses, from the morning unto the evening. ¹⁴ And the father-in-law of Moses seeth all that which he is doing to the people, and he saith, 'What is this thing which thou art doing to the people? Wherefore art thou sitting by thyself, and all the people standing by thee from morning till evening?'

¹⁵ And Moses saith to his father-in-law, 'Because the people come unto me to seek God. ¹⁶ When they have a matter, they come unto me, then have I judged between a man and his neighbour, and caused them to know the statutes of God, and His laws.'

¹⁷ And the father-in-law of Moses saith unto him, 'The thing which thou art doing is not good. ¹⁸ Thou dost surely wear away, both thou, and this people which is with thee, for the thing is too heavy for thee; thou art not able to do it by thyself. ¹⁹ Now, hearken to my voice, let me counsel thee, and let God be with thee: be thou for the people, over-against God; then hast thou brought in the things unto God: ²⁰ and thou hast warned them concerning the statutes and the laws, and hast made known to them the way in which they go, and the work which they do. ²¹ And thou dost provide out of all the people men of ability, fearing God, men of truth, hating dishonest gain, and hast placed these over them, as heads of thousands, heads of hundreds, heads of fifties, and heads of tens: ²² and they have judged the people at all times; and it hath come to pass, every great matter they bring in unto thee, and every small matter they judge themselves; and lighten it from off thyself, when they have borne it with thee. ²³ If thou do this thing, and God hath commanded thee, then thou hast been able to stand, and all this people also go in unto their place in peace.'

²⁴ And Moses hearkeneth to the voice of his father-in-law, and doth all which he hath said. ²⁵ And Moses chooseth men of ability out of all Israel, and maketh them chiefs over the people, heads of thousands, heads of hundreds, heads of fifties, and heads of tens. ²⁶ And they have judged the people at all times; the hard matters they bring in unto Moses, and every small matter they judge themselves.

²⁷ And Moses sendeth his father-in-law away, and he goeth away unto his own land.

XIX. ¹ IN the third month of the going out of the Children of Israel from the land

of Egypt, in this day have they come into the wilderness of Sinai. ² And they journey from Rephidim, and enter the wilderness of Sinai, and encamp in the wilderness, and Israel encampeth there before the mount.

³ And Moses hath gone up unto God, and the LORD calleth unto him out of the mount, saying, 'Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and declare to the Children of Israel, ⁴ Ye—ye have seen that which I have done to the Egyptians, that I bear you on eagles' wings, and bring you in unto Myself; ⁵ and now, if ye really hearken to My voice, then have ye kept My covenant, and been to Me a peculiar treasure more than all the peoples, for all the earth is Mine. ⁶ And ye—ye are to Me a kingdom of priests and a holy nation: these are the words which thou shalt speak unto the Children of Israel.'

⁷ And Moses cometh, and calleth for the elders of the people, and setteth before them all these words which the LORD hath commanded him. ⁸ And all the people answer together and say, 'All which the LORD hath spoken we do;' and Moses returneth the words of the people unto the LORD.

⁹ And the LORD saith unto Moses, 'Lo, I come unto thee in the thickness of the cloud, so that the people hear in Myspeaking with thee, and also believe in thee for ever.' And Moses declareth the words of the people unto the LORD.

¹⁰ And the LORD saith unto Moses, 'Go unto the people; then hast thou sanctified them to-day and to-morrow, and let them wash their garments, ¹¹ then have they been prepared for the third day; for on the third day doth the LORD come down before the eyes of all the people, on mount Sinai.

¹² And thou hast made a border for the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, of going up into the mount, or of coming against its extremity; whosoever cometh against the mount is certainly put to death. ¹³ A hand cometh not against him, but he is certainly stoned, or shot through; whether beast or man it liveth not; in the drawing out of the jubilee cornet do they go up into the mount.'

¹⁴ And Moses cometh down from the mount unto the people, and sanctifieth the people; and they wash their garments. ¹⁵ And he saith unto the people, 'Be ye prepared for the third day, come not nigh to a woman.'

¹⁶ And it cometh to pass, on the third day, while it is morning, that there are voices and lightnings, and a heavy cloud on the mount, and the sound of the trumpet very strong; and all the people who are in the camp tremble.

¹⁷ And Moses bringeth out the people to meet God from the camp, and they station themselves at the lower part of the mount.

¹⁸ And mount Sinai is wholly a smoke from the presence of the LORD, who hath come down on it in fire, and its smoke goeth up as the smoke of the furnace, and the whole mount trembleth exceedingly. ¹⁹ And the sound of the trumpet is going on, and is very strong; Moses speaketh, and God answereth him with a voice.

²⁰ And the LORD cometh down on mount Sinai, on the top of the mount; and the LORD calleth for Moses unto the top of the mount, and Moses goeth up.

²¹ And the LORD saith unto Moses, 'Go down, protest to the people, lest they break through unto the LORD to see, and many of them have fallen. ²² And also let the priests who come nigh to the LORD sanctify themselves, lest the LORD break forth on them.'

²³ And Moses saith unto the LORD, 'The people is unable to come up unto mount Sinai, for Thou hast protested to us, saying, Make a border for the mount, then hast thou sanctified it.' ²⁴ And the LORD saith unto him, 'Go, descend; then hast thou come up, thou, and Aaron with thee; as to the priests and the people, let them not break through, to come up unto the LORD, lest He break forth upon them.' ²⁵ And Moses goeth down unto the people, and saith unto them:—

XX. ¹ GOD also speaketh all these words, saying, ² I am the LORD thy God, who hath brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of servants.

³ Thou shalt not have other gods before Me, ⁴ Thou shalt not make to thyself a graven image, or any likeness which is in heaven above, or which is in the earth beneath, or which is in the waters under the earth.

⁵ Thou shalt not bow thyself to them, nor serve them: for I, the LORD thy God, am a zealous God, charging the iniquity of the fathers on the children, on the third generation, and on the fourth of those who hate Me, ⁶ and doing kindness to thousands, to those who love Me and keep My commands.

⁷ Thou shalt not take up the name of the LORD thy God for a vain thing; for the LORD acquitteth not him who taketh up His name for a vain thing.

⁸ Remember the Sabbath-day, to sanctify it; ⁹ six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work, ¹⁰ but the seventh day is the Sabbath of the LORD thy God; thou shalt not do any work; thou, or thy son, or thy daughter, thy man-servant, or thy handmaid, or thy cattle, or thy sojourner who is within thy gates,—

¹¹ for six days hath the LORD prepared the heavens and the earth, the sea, and all which is in them, and resteth in the seventh day; therefore hath the LORD blessed the Sabbath-day, and doth sanctify it.

¹² Honour thy father and thy mother, so that thy days are prolonged on the ground which the LORD thy God is giving to thee.

¹³ Thou shalt do no murder.

¹⁴ Thou shalt not commit adultery.

¹⁵ Thou shalt not steal.

¹⁶ Thou shalt not answer against thy neighbour with a false testimony.

¹⁷ Thou shalt not desire the house of thy neighbour, thou shalt not desire the wife of thy neighbour, or his man-servant, or his handmaid, or his ox, or his ass, or anything which is thy neighbour's.

¹⁸ And all the people see the voices, and the flames, and the sound of the trumpet, and the mount smoking; when the people see, then they move, and stand afar off, ¹⁹ and say unto Moses, 'Speak thou with us,

and let us hear; and let not God speak with us, lest we die.²⁰ And Moses saith unto the people, 'Fear not, for to try you hath God come, and in order that his fear may be before your faces—that ye sin not.'

²¹ And the people stand afar off, and Moses hath drawn nigh unto the thick darkness where God is. ²² And the LORD saith unto Moses, 'Thus shalt thou say unto the Children of Israel, Ye have seen that from the heavens I have spoken with you. ²³ Ye shall not make with Me gods of silver, even gods of gold ye shall not make for yourselves.

²⁴ An altar of earth dost thou make for Me, then hast thou sacrificed on it thy burnt-offerings and thy peace-offerings, thy flock and thy herd; in every place where I cause My name to be remembered I come in unto thee, and have blessed thee.

²⁵ And if thou make an altar of stones to Me, thou dost not build them of hewn work: when thy tool thou hast lifted up upon it, then thou dost pollute it. ²⁶ Neither dost thou go up by steps on Mine altar, that thy nakedness be not revealed upon it.

XXI. ¹ AND these are the judgments which thou dost set before them. ² When thou buyest a Hebrew servant,—six years doth he serve, and in the seventh he goeth out as a freeman for nought. ³ If by himself he cometh in, by himself he goeth out; if he is a married man, then his wife hath gone out with him. ⁴ If his lord give to him a wife, and she hath born to him sons or daughters,—the wife and her children are her lord's, and he goeth out by himself.

⁶ And if the servant really say, I have loved my lord, my wife, and my children—I do not go out free; ⁶ then hath his lord brought him nigh unto God, and hath brought him nigh to the door, or to the side-post, and his lord hath bored his ear with an awl; and he hath served him for ever.

⁷ And when a man selleth his daughter for a handmaid, she doth not go out according to the going out of the men-servants. ⁸ If it be evil in the eyes of her lord, so that he hath not betrothed her, then hath he let her be ransomed; to a strange people he hath no power to sell her, in his dealing treacherously with her.

⁹ And if to his son he betroth her, according to the right of daughters doth he to her.

¹⁰ If another woman he take for him, her food, her covering, and her habitation, he doth not withdraw. ¹¹ And if these three he do not to her, then hath she gone out for nought, without money.

¹² He who smiteth a man so that he hath died, is certainly put to death. ¹³ As to him who hath not hunted, but God hath brought him to his hand, I have even appointed for thee a place whither he doth flee.

¹⁴ But when a man doth presume against his neighbour to slay him with subtilty, from Mine altar dost thou take him to die.

¹⁵ And he who smiteth his father or his mother is certainly put to death.

¹⁶ And he who stealeth a man, and hath sold him, when he hath been found in his hand, is certainly put to death.

¹⁷ And he who revileth his father or his mother is certainly put to death.

¹⁸ And when men contend, and a man hath smitten his neighbour with a stone, or with the fist, and he die not, but hath fallen on the bed; ¹⁹ if he rise, and hath gone up and down without, on his staff, then hath the smiter been acquitted: only his cessation he giveth, that he may be thoroughly healed.

²⁰ And when a man smiteth his man-servant or his handmaid, with a rod, and he hath died under his hand,—he is certainly avenged; ²¹ only if he remain a day or two, he is not avenged, for he is his money.

²² And when men strive, and have smitten a pregnant woman, and her children have come out, and there is no mischief, he is certainly fined, as the husband of the woman doth lay upon him, and he hath given through the judges. ²³ And if there is mischief, then thou hast given life for life, ²⁴ eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot, ²⁵ burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

²⁶ And when a man smiteth the eye of his man-servant, or the eye of his handmaid, and hath destroyed it, as a free man doth he send him away for his eye. ²⁷ And if the tooth of his man-servant or the tooth of his handmaid he knock out, as a free man he doth send him away for his tooth.

²⁸ And when an ox doth gore man or woman, that they have died, the ox is certainly stoned, and his flesh is not eaten; and the possessor of the ox is acquitted. ²⁹ But if the ox is one accustomed to gore heretofore, and it hath been testified to its owner, and he doth not watch it, and it hath put a man or woman to death, the ox is stoned, and its owner also put to death.

³⁰ If an atonement is laid upon him, then hath he given the ransom of his life, according to all that is laid upon him. ³¹ Whether it gore a son or gore a daughter, according to this judgment it is done to it.

³² If the ox gore a man-servant or a handmaid, thirty silver shekels doth he give to their lord, and the ox is stoned.

³³ And when a man doth open a pit, or when a man doth dig a pit, and doth not cover it, and an ox or ass hath fallen thither,—³⁴ the owner of the pit doth repay, money doth he give back to their owners, and the dead is his.

³⁵ And when a man's ox doth smite the ox of his neighbour, and it hath died, then have they sold the living ox, and halved its money, and also the dead one do they halve.

³⁶ If it hath been known that the ox is one accustomed to gore heretofore, and its owner doth not watch it, he certainly repayeth ox for ox, and the dead is his.

XXII. ¹ WHEN a man doth steal an ox or sheep, and hath slaughtered it or sold it, five of the herd doth he repay for the ox, and four of the flock for the sheep. ² If in the breaking through, the thief is found, and he hath been smitten, and hath died, there is no blood for him. ³ If the sun hath risen upon him, blood is for him; he doth certainly repay; if he have nothing, then

hath he been sold for his theft. ⁴If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether ox, or ass, or sheep—he repayeth double.

⁵When a man depastureth a field or vineyard, and hath sent out his beast, and it hath pastured in the field of another, of the best of his own field, and the best of his own vineyard, doth he repay.

⁶When fire goeth forth, and hath found thorns, and the stack, or the standing corn, or the field hath been consumed, he who cansteth the burning doth certainly repay.

⁷When a man doth give unto his neighbour silver, or vessels to keep, and it hath been stolen out of the man's house,—if the thief is found, he repayeth double.

⁸If the thief is not found, then the master of the house hath been brought near unto God, whether he hath not put forth his hand against the work of his neighbour. ⁹For every matter of transgression, for ox, for ass, for sheep, for ruiuent, for any lost thing of which it is said it is his; unto God cometh the matter of them both; he whom God doth condemn, he repayeth double to his neighbour.

¹⁰When a man doth give unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast, to keep, and it hath died, or hath been hurt, or taken captive, none seeing,—

¹¹an oath of the Lord is between them both, that he hath not put forth his hand against the work of his neighbour, and its owner hath accepted, and it is not repaid. ¹²But if it is certainly stolen from him, he doth repay to its owner. ¹³If it is certainly torn, he bringeth it in—a witness; the torn thing he doth not repay.

¹⁴And when a man doth ask anything from his neighbour, and it hath been hurt or hath died—its owner not with it—he doth certainly repay. ¹⁵If its owner is with it, he doth not repay,—if it is a hired thing, it hath come for its hire.

¹⁶And when a man doth entice a virgin who is not betrothed, and hath lain with her, he doth certainly endow her to himself for a wife. ¹⁷If her father utterly refuse to give her to him, money he doth weigh out according to the dowry of virgins.

¹⁸A witch thou dost not keep alive.

¹⁹Whosoever lieth with a beast is certainly put to death.

²⁰He who sacrificeth to any god, save to the Lord alone, is devoted.

²¹A sojourner also thou dost not oppress, nor crush him, for sojourners have ye been in the land of Egypt.

²²Any widow or orphan ye do not afflict; ²³if thou dost really afflict him, surely if he at all cry unto Me, I certainly hear his cry. ²⁴And Mine anger hath burned, and I have slain you by a sword, and your wives have been widows, and your children orphans.

²⁵If thou lend My poor people with thee money, thou art not to him as a usurer; thou dost not lay on him usury. ²⁶If thou dost at all take in pledge the garment of thy neighbour, during the going in of the sun thou dost return it to him; ²⁷for it alone

is his covering, it is his garment for his skin; wherein doth he lie down? and it hath come to pass, when he doth cry unto Me, that I have heard; for I am gracious.

²⁸God thou dost not revile, and the prince among thy people thou dost not curse.

²⁹Thy fulness and thy liquids thou dost not delay: the first-born of thy sons thou dost give to Me. ³⁰So thou dost with thine ox, with thy sheep: seven days it is with its dam; on the eighth day thou dost give it to Me.

³¹And ye are holy men to Me, and flesh torn in the field ye do not eat, ye do cast it to the dogs.

XXXIII. ¹THOU dost not lift up a vain report: thou dost not put thy hand with the wicked to be a violent witness.

²Thou art not after the many to evil, nor dost thou testify concerning a strife, by turning aside after the many to cause others to turn aside; ³and the poor thou dost not honour in his strife.

⁴When thou mettest thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou dost certainly turn it back to him. ⁵When thou seest the ass of him who hateth thee crouching under its burden, then hast thou ceased from leaving it to it—thou dost certainly leave it with him.

⁶Thou dost not turn aside the judgment of thy needy one in his strife; ⁷from a false matter thou dost keep far off, and the innocent and righteous thou dost not slay; for I do not justify the wicked.

⁸And a bribe thou dost not take; for the bribe blindeth the open-eyed, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

⁹And a sojourner thou dost not oppress, seeing ye have known the soul of a sojourner: for sojourners have ye been in the land of Egypt.

¹⁰And six years dost thou sow thy land, and hast gathered its increase; ¹¹and the seventh thou dost release it, and hast left it, and the needy of thy people have eaten, and their leaving doth the beast of the field eat; so dost thou with thy vineyard,—with thine oliveyard.

¹²Six days dost thou do thy work, and on the seventh day dost thou rest, so that thine ox and thine ass doth rest, and the son of thine handmaid and the sojourner is refreshed. ¹³And in all that which I have said unto you ye do take heed; and the name of other gods ye do not mention; it is not heard on thy mouth.

¹⁴Three times dost thou keep a feast to Me in the year; ¹⁵the Feast of Unleavened things thou dost keep: seven days dost thou eat unleavened things, as I have commanded thee, at the time appointed in the month of Abib; for in it hast thou come forth out of Egypt, and ye do not appear in My presence empty. ¹⁶The Feast of Harvest also, the first-fruits of thy works which thou sowest in the field; and the Feast of In-Gathering, in the out-going of the year, in thy gathering thy works out of the field.

¹⁷Three times in the year do all thy

mules appear before the face of the Lord Jehovah.

¹⁸ 'Thou dost not sacrifice on a fermented thing the blood of My sacrifice, and the fat of My feast doth not remain till morning.

¹⁹ The beginning of the first-fruits of thy ground dost thou bring into the house of the LORD thy God: thou dost not boil a kid in its mother's milk.

²⁰ 'Lo, I am sending a Messenger before thee to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee in unto the place which I have prepared. ²¹ Be watchful because of his presence, and hearken to his voice, rebel not against him: for he beareth not with your transgression, for My name is in his heart. ²² But if thou diligently hearken to his voice, and hast done all that which I speak, then am I at enmity with thine enemies, and have distressed those who distress thee.

²³ 'For My Messenger goeth before thee; when he hath brought thee in unto the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Canaanite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, then have I cut them off.

²⁴ 'Thou dost not bow thyself to their gods, nor serve them, nor do according to their doings, but dost utterly devote them, and thoroughly break their standing pillars.

²⁵ 'When ye have served the LORD your God, then hath He blessed thy bread and thy water, and I have turned aside sickness from thine heart. ²⁶ There is not a miscarriage or barren one in thy land; the number of thy days I fulfil: ²⁷ My terror I send before thee, and I have put to death all the people among whom thou comest, and I have given the neck of all thine enemies unto thee. ²⁸ And I have sent the hornet before thee, and it hath cast out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite from before thee. ²⁹ I cast them not out from before thee in one year, lest the land be a desolation, and the beast of the field have multiplied against thee. ³⁰ Little by little I cast them out from before thee, till thou art fruitful, and hast inherited the land.

³¹ 'And I have set thy border from the Red Sea, even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the wilderness unto the River: for I give into your hand the inhabitants of the land, and thou hast cast them out from before thee. ³² Thou dost not make a covenant with them, or with their gods: ³³ they do not dwell in the land, lest they cause thee to sin against Me when thou servest their gods, when it becometh a snare to thee.'

XXIV. ¹ AND unto Moses hath He said, 'Come up unto the LORD, thou, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel, then have ye bowed yourselves afar off.' ² And Moses hath drawn nigh by himself unto the LORD; but they draw not nigh, and the people go not up with him.

³ And Moses cometh in, and recounteth to the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgments; and all the people answer with one voice, and say, 'All the words which the LORD hath spoken we do.'

⁴ And Moses writeth all the words of the LORD, and riseth early in the morning, and buildeth an altar under the hill, and twelve standing pillars for the twelve tribes of Israel. ⁵ And he sendeth the youths of the Children of Israel, and they cause burnt-offerings to ascend, and sacrifice sacrifices of peace-offerings—calves to the LORD.

⁶ And Moses taketh half of the blood, and putteth it in basons, and half of the blood hath he sprinkled on the altar. ⁷ And he taketh the Book of the Covenant, and proclaimeth in the ears of the people, and they say, 'All that which the LORD hath spoken we do and obey.' ⁸ And Moses taketh the blood, and sprinklet it on the people, and saith, 'Lo, the blood of the covenant which the LORD hath made with you, concerning all these things.'

⁹ And Moses goeth up, Aaron also, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel, ¹⁰ and they see the God of Israel, and under His feet is as the white work of the sapphire, even as the substance of the heavens for purity. ¹¹ And unto those of the Children of Israel who are near He hath not put forth His hand; and they see God, and eat and drink. ¹² And the LORD saith unto Moses, 'Come up unto Me to the mount, and be there, and I give to thee the tables of stone, and the law, and the command, which I have written to direct them.'

¹³ And Moses riseth—Joshua his minister also—and Moses goeth up unto the mount of God. ¹⁴ And unto the elders hath he said, 'Abide ye for us in this place, until that we turn back unto you, and lo, Aaron and Hur are with you; let him who hath matters bring them nigh unto them.'

¹⁵ And Moses goeth up into the mount, and the cloud covereth the mount. ¹⁶ And the honour of the LORD doth tabernacle on mount Sinai, and the cloud covereth it six days; and He calleth unto Moses on the seventh day from the midst of the cloud. ¹⁷ And the appearance of the honour of the LORD is as a consuming fire on the top of the mount, before the eyes of the Children of Israel. ¹⁸ And Moses goeth into the midst of the cloud, and goeth up into the mount; and Moses is on the mount forty days and forty nights.

XXV. ¹ AND the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ² 'Speak unto the Children of Israel that they take a heave-offering for Me: from every man whose heart impelleth him do ye take my heave-offering.

³ And this is the heave-offering which ye receive from them; gold, and silver, and brass; ⁴ and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and linen, and goats' hair, ⁵ and rams' skins made red, and badgers' skins, and shittim wood. ⁶ Oil for the light, spices for the anointing oil, and for the perfume of the spices, ⁷ shoham stones, and stones for setting for the ephod, and for the breastplate.

⁸ Then have they made for Me a sanctuary, and I have tabernacled in their midst; ⁹ according to all that which I am shewing thee, the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all its instruments, even so do ye

make it. ¹⁰ Then they have made an ark of shittim wood; two cubits and a half its length, and a cubit and a half its breadth, and a cubit and a half its height. ¹¹ And thou hast overlaid it with pure gold: within and without dost thou overlay it, and thou hast made on it a ring of gold round about. ¹² And thou hast cast for it four rings of gold, and thou hast put them on its four feet, even two rings on its one side, and two rings on its second side. ¹³ And thou hast made staves of shittim wood, and hast overlaid them with gold. ¹⁴ And hast put the staves into the rings on the sides of the ark, to bear the ark by them. ¹⁵ In the rings of the ark are the staves: they are not turned aside from it. ¹⁶ And thou hast put into the ark the testimony which I give to thee.

¹⁷ And thou hast made a mercy-seat of pure gold, two cubits and a half its length, and a cubit and a half its breadth; ¹⁸ and thou hast made two cherubs of gold; beaten work dost thou make them, at the two ends of the mercy-seat; ¹⁹ and make thou one cherub at the end on this side, and another cherub at the end on that; at the mercy-seat do ye make the cherubs on its two ends.

²⁰ And the cherubs have been spreading out wings on high, covering the mercy-seat over with their wings, and their faces are one towards another; towards the mercy-seat are the faces of the cherubs. ²¹ And thou hast put the mercy-seat on the ark above, and in the ark thou dost put the testimony which I give unto thee. ²² Then have I met with thee there, and have spoken with thee from off the mercy-seat (from between the two cherubs, which are on the ark of the testimony) all that which I command thee concerning the Children of Israel.

²³ And thou hast made a table of shittim wood, two cubits its length, and a cubit its breadth, and a cubit and a half its height. ²⁴ And thou hast overlaid it with pure gold, and thou hast made for it a crown of gold round about. ²⁵ And thou hast made for it a border of a handbreadth round about, and thou hast made a crown of gold to its border round about. ²⁶ And thou hast made to it four rings of gold, and thou hast put the rings on the four corners, which are to its four feet. ²⁷ Over-against the border are the rings for places of the staves to bear the table. ²⁸ And thou hast made the staves of shittim wood, and thou hast overlaid them with gold, and the table hath been borne with them. ²⁹ And thou hast made its dishes, and its bowls, and its covers, and its cups, with which they pour out; of pure gold dost thou make them. ³⁰ And thou hast put on the table bread of the Presence before Me continually.

³¹ And thou hast made a candlestick of pure gold, of beaten work is the candlestick made; its base, and its branch, its calyxes, its knops, and its flowers are of the same. ³² And six branches are coming out of its sides; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the second side. ³³ Three

calyxes made like almonds in the one branch, with a knop and a flower, and three calyxes made like almonds in one branch, with a knop and a flower; so for the six branches which are coming out from the candlestick.

³⁴ And in the candlestick are four calyxes made like almonds, with its knops and its flowers. ³⁵ And a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, are to the six branches which are coming out of the candlestick. ³⁶ Their knops and their branches are of the same; all of it one beaten work of pure gold. ³⁷ And thou hast made its seven lamps, and one hath caused its lights to go up, and it hath given light beyond its front. ³⁸ And its snuffers and its snuff dishes are of pure gold. ³⁹ Of a talent of pure gold dost thou make it, with all these vessels. ⁴⁰ And see thou and do them by their pattern which thou art shewn in the mount.

XXVI. ¹ And thou dost make the tabernacle with ten curtains of twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet; with cherubs, the work of the designer, dost thou make them. ² The length of the one curtain is eight and twenty by the cubit, and the breadth of the one curtain is four by the cubit; one measure is to all the curtains. ³ Five of the curtains are joining one to another, and the other five curtains are joining one to another. ⁴ And thou hast made loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain, at the end in the joining; and so thou makest in the edge of the outermost curtain, in the joining of the second. ⁵ Fifty loops dost thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops dost thou make in the edge of the curtain which is in the joining of the second, causing the loops to take hold one of another. ⁶ And thou hast made fifty hooks of gold, and hast joined the curtains one to another by the hooks, and the tabernacle hath been one.

⁷ And thou hast made curtains of goats' hair, for a tent over the tabernacle; thou dost make eleven curtains. ⁸ The length of the one curtain is thirty by the cubit, and the breadth of the one curtain four by the cubit; one measure is to the eleven curtains. ⁹ And thou hast joined the five curtains by themselves, and the six curtains by themselves, and hast doubled the six curtains over-against the front of the tent. ¹⁰ And thou hast made fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain, the outermost in the joining, and fifty loops on the edge of the curtain which joineth the second. ¹¹ And thou hast made fifty hooks of brass, and hast put the hooks in the loops, and hast joined the tent, and it hath been one.

¹² And the superfluity in the curtains of the tent, the half of the curtain which is superfluous, hath spread over the hinder part of the tabernacle. ¹³ And the cubit on this side, and the cubit on that side, in the superfluity in the length of the curtains of the tent, is spread out over the sides of the tabernacle, on this side and on that, to co-

ver it. ¹⁴And thou hast made a covering for the tent, of rams' skins made red, and a covering of badgers' skins above.

¹⁵And thou hast made the boards for the tabernacle of shittim wood, standing up. ¹⁶Ten cubits is the length of the board, and a cubit and a half the breadth of the one board. ¹⁷Two handles are to the one board, joined one to another; so dost thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle. ¹⁸And thou hast made the boards for the tabernacle; twenty boards for the south side southward. ¹⁹And thou dost make forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards, two sockets under the one board for its two handles, and two sockets under the other board for its two handles. ²⁰And for the second side of the tabernacle, for the north side, are twenty boards, ²¹and their forty sockets of silver, two sockets under the one board, and two sockets under another board. ²²And for the thighs of the tabernacle westward, thou dost make six boards. ²³And thou dost make two boards for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides. ²⁴And they are pairs beneath, and they are pairs together above its head unto the one ring; so is it for them both, they are for the two corners. ²⁵And they have been eight boards, and their sockets of silver are sixteen sockets, two sockets under the one board, and two sockets under another board.

²⁶And thou hast made bars of shittim wood, five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle, ²⁷and five bars for the boards of the second side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle for the two sides westward. ²⁸And he hath caused the middle bar in the midst of the boards to reach from end to end. ²⁹And thou dost overlay the boards with gold, and thou dost make their rings of gold places for the bars, and hast overlaid their bars with gold. ³⁰And thou hast raised up the tabernacle according to its fashion which thou hast been shewn in the mount.

³¹And thou hast made a vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined linen, the work of the designer; it is made with cherubs. ³²And thou hast put it on four pillars of shittim wood, overlaid with gold, their pegs of gold, on four sockets of silver. ³³And thou hast put the vail under the hooks, and hast brought in thither within the vail the ark of the testimony; and the vail hath made a separation for you between the holy and the holy of holies.

³⁴And thou hast put the mercy-seat on the ark of the testimony, in the holy of holies.

³⁵And thou hast set the table at the outside of the vail, and the candlestick over against the table at the side of the tabernacle southward, and thou dost put the table on the north side.

³⁶And thou hast made a covering for the opening of the tent, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined linen, the work of the embroiderer. ³⁷And thou hast made for the covering five pillars of shittim wood,

and hast overlaid them with gold, their pegs are of gold; and thou hast cast for them five sockets of brass.

^{XXVII.} ¹And thou hast made the altar of shittim wood; five cubits the length, and five cubits the breadth; the altar is square; and three cubits its height. ²And thou hast made its horns on its four corners, its horns are of the same; and thou hast overlaid it with brass. ³And thou hast made its pots to remove its ashes, and its shovels, and its bowls, and its forks, and its fire-pans, even all its vessels dost thou make of brass. ⁴And thou hast made for it a grate of net-work of brass, and hast made on the net four rings of brass on its four extremities, ⁵and hast put it under the compass of the altar beneath, and the net hath been unto the middle of the altar.

⁶And thou hast made staves for the altar, staves of shittim wood, and hast overlaid them with brass. ⁷And the staves have been put into the rings, and the staves have been on the two sides of the altar in bearing it. ⁸Hollow with boards dost thou make it; as it hath been shewed thee in the mount, so do they make it.

⁹And thou hast made the court of the tabernacle; for the south side southward hangings for the court of twined linen, of a hundred cubits in length for the one side. ¹⁰And its twenty pillars, and their twenty sockets, are of brass; the pegs of the pillars and their fillets are of silver. ¹¹And so for the north side in length hangings of a hundred cubits in length; and its twenty pillars and their twenty sockets of brass; the pegs of the pillars and their fillets of silver.

¹²And for the breadth of the court at the west side are hangings of fifty cubits; their pillars ten, and their sockets ten. ¹³And for the breadth of the court at the east side, eastward, are fifty cubits. ¹⁴And the hangings at the side are fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three. ¹⁵And on the second side are hangings fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.

¹⁶And for the gate of the court a covering of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined linen, the work of the embroiderer; their pillars four, their sockets four. ¹⁷All the pillars of the court round about are filleted with silver; their pegs are silver, and their sockets are brass.

¹⁸The length of the court is a hundred by the cubit, and the breadth fifty by fifty, and the height five cubits, of twined linen, and their sockets are brass; ¹⁹even all the vessels of the tabernacle, in all its service, and all its pins, and all the pins of the court, are brass.

²⁰And thou dost command the Children of Israel, and they bring unto thee pure beaten olive oil for the light, to cause the lamp to go up continually. ²¹In the tent of meeting, at the outside of the vail, which is before the testimony, doth Aaron—his son also—arrange it from evening till morning before the Lord—an everlasting statute for their generations, because of the Children of Israel.

XXVIII. ¹ AND thou, bring near unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from the midst of the Children of Israel, for his ministering to Me, *even* Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, sons of Aaron. ² And thou hast made holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty. ³ And thou dost speak to all the wise of heart, whom I have filled with a spirit of wisdom, then have they made the garments of Aaron to sanctify him for his ministering to Me.

⁴ And these *are* the garments which they make: a breastplate, and an ephod, and an upper robe, and an embroidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle; yea, they have made holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and for his sons, for his ministering to Me.

⁵ And they take the gold, and the blue, and the purple, and the scarlet, and the linen. ⁶ And they have made the ephod of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined linen, the work of the designer. ⁷ It hath two shoulders joining at its two ends, and it is joined.

⁸ And the girdle of his ephod which is on him, according to its work, is of the same, of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined linen.

⁹ And thou hast taken the two shoham stones, and hast opened on them the names of the Children of Israel. ¹⁰ Six of their names on the one stone, and the names of the remaining six on the second stone, according to their birth. ¹¹ With the work of an engraver in stone, the openings of a signet, dost thou open the two stones with the names of the Children of Israel; turned round, embroidered with gold, dost thou make them.

¹² And thou hast put the two stones on the shoulders of the ephod—stones of memorial to the Children of Israel—and Aaron hath borne their names before the LORD, on his two shoulders, for a memorial.

¹³ And thou hast made embroidered things of gold, with two chains of pure gold, of wreathed work dost thou make them, the work of thick bands, and thou hast put the thick chains on the embroidered things.

¹⁴ And thou hast made the breastplate of judgment, the work of the designer; according to the work of the ephod dost thou make it; of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined linen dost thou make it. ¹⁵ It is square, doubled, a span its length, and a span its breadth. ¹⁶ And thou hast set in it settings of stone, four rows of stone; a row of sardius, topaz, and carbuncle is the first row. ¹⁷ And the second row is emerald, sapphire, and diamond. ¹⁸ And the third row is liguro, agate, and amethyst. ¹⁹ And the fourth row is beryl, and onyx, and jasper. ²⁰ And the stones are with the names of the Children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, openings of a signet, each by his name are they for the twelve tribes.

²¹ And thou hast made on the breastplate wreathed chains, the work of thick

bands, of pure gold. ²² And thou hast made on the breastplate two rings of gold, and thou hast put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate. ²³ And thou hast put the two thick bands of gold on the two rings at the ends of the breastplate. ²⁴ And the two ends of the two thick bands dost thou put on the two embroidered things, and thou hast put them on the shoulders of the ephod over-against its face.

²⁵ And thou hast made two rings of gold, and hast put them on the two ends of the breastplate, on its border, which is over-against the ephod within. ²⁶ And thou hast made two other rings of gold, and hast put them on the shoulders of the ephod, beneath, over-against its front, over-against its joining, above the girdle of the ephod. ²⁷ And they bind the breastplate by its rings unto the rings of the ephod with a ribbon of blue, to be above the girdle of the ephod, and the breastplate is not loosed from the ephod.

²⁸ And Aaron hath borne the names of the Children of Israel on the breastplate of judgment, on his heart, in his going in unto the sanctuary, for a memorial before the LORD continually.

²⁹ And thou hast put on the breastplate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim, and they have been on the heart of Aaron, in his going in before the LORD; and Aaron hath borne the judgment of the Children of Israel on his heart before the LORD continually.

³⁰ And thou hast made the upper robe of the ephod completely of blue. ³¹ And the opening for its head hath been in its midst; a border is to its opening round about, the work of the weaver, as the opening of a habergeon is there to it; it is not rent.

³² And thou hast made on its hem pomegranates of blue, and purple, and scarlet, on its hem round about, and bells of gold are in their midst round about. ³³ A bell of gold and a pomegranate are on the hems of the upper robe round about. ³⁴ And it hath been on Aaron to minister, and its sound hath been heard in his coming in unto the sanctuary before the LORD, and in his going out, and he doth not die.

³⁵ And thou hast made a flower of pure gold, and hast opened on it—openings of a signet—Holy to the LORD. ³⁶ And thou hast put it on a blue ribbon, and it hath been on the mitre; over-against the front of the mitre it is. ³⁷ And it hath been on the forehead of Aaron; and Aaron hath borne the iniquity of the holy things which the Children of Israel do hallow, even all their holy gifts; and it hath been on his forehead continually for a pleasing thing for them before the LORD.

³⁸ And thou hast embroidered the coat of linen, and hast made a mitre of linen, and dost make the girdle of the work of the embroiderer.

³⁹ When for the children of Aaron thou dost make coats, then thou hast made for

them girdles, yea, bonnets dost thou make for them, for honour and for beauty. ⁴¹ And thou hast clothed Aaron thy brother with them, and his sons with him, and hast anointed them, and hast consecrated their hand, and hast sanctified them, and they have ministered to Me.

⁴² And make thou for them linen trousers to cover the naked flesh, they are from the loins even unto the thighs. ⁴³ And they have been on Aaron and on his sons, in their going in unto the tent of meeting, or in their drawing nigh unto the altar to minister in the sanctuary, and they do not bear iniquity nor have they died: an everlasting statute to him, and to his seed after him.

XXIX. ¹ AND this is the thing which thou dost to them to hallow them, so as to minister to Me: Take one young bullock from the herd, and two rams, perfect ones, ² and unleavened bread, and unleavened cakes mixed with oil, and thin unleavened cakes anointed with oil: of fine wheaten flour dost thou make them. ³ And thou hast put them on one basket, and hast brought them near in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams.

⁴ And Aaron and his sons dost thou bring near unto the opening of the tent of meeting, and hast bathed them with water.

⁵ And thou hast taken the garments, and hast clothed Aaron with the coat, and the upper robe of the ephod, and the ephod and the breastplate, and hast girded him with the girdle of the ephod: ⁶ and hast put the mitre on his head, and hast put the holy crown on the mitre. ⁷ And thou hast taken the anointing oil, and hast poured it on his head, and hast anointed him. ⁸ And thou dost bring near his sons, and hast clothed them with coats, ⁹ and hast girded them with girdles (Aaron and his sons), and hast bound bonnets on them; and the priesthood hath been theirs by an everlasting statute; and thou hast consecrated the hand of Aaron, and the hand of his sons. ¹⁰ And thou hast brought near the bullock before the tent of meeting, and Aaron hath laid—his sons also—their hands on the head of the bullock.

¹¹ And thou hast slaughtered the bullock before the LORD, at the opening of the tent of meeting, ¹² and hast taken of the blood of the bullock, and hast put it on the horns of the altar with thy finger, and all the blood thou dost pour out at the foundation of the altar. ¹³ And thou hast taken all the fat which covereth the inwards, and the redundancy over the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat which is on them, and hast made a perfume on the altar. ¹⁴ And the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung, dost thou burn with fire at the outside of the camp; it is a sin-offering.

¹⁵ And thou dost take the one ram, and Aaron and his sons have laid their hands on the head of the ram: ¹⁶ and thou hast slaughtered the ram, and hast taken its blood, and hast sprinkled it on the altar round about. ¹⁷ And thou dost cut the ram into its pieces, and hast washed its inwards, and its legs,

and hast put them on its pieces, and on its head. ¹⁸ And thou hast made a perfume on the altar with the whole ram: it is a burnt-offering to the LORD, a sweet fragrance; a fire-offering it is to the LORD.

¹⁹ And thou hast taken the second ram, and Aaron hath laid—his sons also—their hands on the head of the ram. ²⁰ And thou hast slaughtered the ram, and hast taken of its blood, and hast put it on the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and on the tip of the right ear of his sons, and on the thumb of their right hand, and on the great toe of their right foot, and hast sprinkled the blood on the altar round about: ²¹ and thou hast taken of the blood which is on the altar, and of the anointing oil, and hast sprinkled it on Aaron, and on his garments, and on his sons, and on the garments of his sons with him, and he hath been hallowed, he and his garments, and his sons, and the garments of his sons with him.

²² And thou hast taken from the ram the fat, and the fat tail, and the fat which covereth the inwards, and the redundancy on the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat which is on them, and the right leg, for it is a ram of consecration: ²³ and one round cake of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one thin cake out of the basket of the unleavened things which is before the LORD.

²⁴ And thou hast put the whole on the hands of Aaron, and on the hands of his sons, and hast waved them—a wave-offering before the LORD. ²⁵ And thou hast taken them out of their hand, and hast made a perfume on the altar beside the burnt-offering, for a sweet fragrance before the LORD: a fire-offering it is to the LORD.

²⁶ And thou hast taken the breast from the ram of the consecration which is for Aaron, and hast waved it—a wave-offering before the LORD, and it hath become thy portion. ²⁷ And thou hast sanctified the breast of the wave-offering, and the leg of the heave-offering, which hath been waved, and which hath been lifted up from the ram of the consecration, of that which is for Aaron, and of that which is for his sons: ²⁸ and it hath been for Aaron and for his sons, by an everlasting statute, from the Children of Israel, for it is a heave-offering: and it is a heave-offering from the Children of Israel, from the sacrifices of their peace-offerings, their heave-offering to the LORD.

²⁹ And the holy garments which are Aaron's, are for his sons after him, to be anointed in them, and to consecrate their hand in them. ³⁰ Seven days doth the priest in his stead (of his sons) put them on, when he goeth in unto the tent of meeting, to serve in the sanctuary.

³¹ And thou dost take the ram of the consecration, and hast boiled its flesh in the holy place: ³² and Aaron hath eaten—his sons also—the flesh of the ram, and the bread which is in the basket, at the opening of the tent of meeting. ³³ And they have eaten those things by which there is atonement to consecrate their hand, to sanctify them; and a stranger doth not eat

—for they are holy. ³⁴ And if aught of the flesh of the consecration or of the bread be left till the morning, then hast thou burned that which is left with fire; it is not eaten, for it is holy.

³⁵ And thou hast done thus to Aaron and to his sons, according to all that which I have commanded thee: seven days dost thou consecrate their hand. ³⁶ And a bullock, a sin-offering, dost thou prepare daily for the atonements, and thou hast atoned for the altar, in thy making atonement on it, and hast anointed it to sanctify it. ³⁷ Thou dost make atonement for the altar seven days, and hast sanctified it, and the altar hath been most holy: all which cometh against the altar is holy.

³⁸ And this is that which thou dost prepare on the altar: two lambs of a year old, daily continually. ³⁹ The one lamb thou dost prepare in the morning, and the second lamb thou dost prepare between the evenings. ⁴⁰ And a tenth deal of fine flour, mixed with the fourth part of a hin of beaten oil, and a libation, the fourth part of a hin of wine, is for the one lamb.

⁴¹ And the second lamb thou dost prepare between the evenings; according to the present of the morning, and according to its libation, dost thou prepare for it, for a sweet fragrance, a fire-offering, to the LORD; —⁴² a continual burnt-offering for your generations, at the opening of the tent of meeting, before the LORD; whither I am met with you, to speak unto thee there. ⁴³ And I have met thee with the Children of Israel, and it hath been sanctified by My honour.

⁴⁴ And I have sanctified the tent of meeting, and the altar; and Aaron and his sons I sanctify for ministering to Me; ⁴⁵ and I have tabernacled in the midst of the Children of Israel, and have become their God, ⁴⁶ and they have known that I am the LORD their God, who hath brought them out of the land of Egypt, that I may tabernacle in their midst; I am the LORD their God.

XXX. ¹ And thou hast made an altar for making perfume; of shittim wood dost thou make it. ² A cubit its length, and a cubit its breadth (it is square), and two cubits its height; its horns are of the same.

³ And thou hast overlaid it with pure gold, its top, and its sides round about, and its horns; and thou hast made to it a crown of gold round about. ⁴ And thou dost make two rings of gold to it under its crown; on its two ribs dost thou make them, on its two sides, and they have become places for the staves, to bear it with them. ⁵ And thou hast made the staves of shittim wood, and hast overlaid them with gold.

⁶ And thou hast put it before the veil, which is by the ark of the testimony, before the mercy-seat which is over the testimony, whither I am met with thee. ⁷ And Aaron hath made perfume on it, perfume of spices, morning by morning; in his making the lamps right he doth perfume it. ⁸ And in Aaron's causing the lamps to go up between the evenings, he doth perfume it; a

continual perfume before the LORD in your generations.

⁹ Ye do not cause strange perfume to go up on it, or burnt-offering, or present, and a libation ye do not pour out on it.

¹⁰ And Aaron hath made an atonement on its horns, once in the year, by the blood of the sin-offering of atonements; once in the year doth he make an atonement for it, in your generations; it is most holy to the LORD.

¹¹ And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ¹² When thou takest up the sum of the Children of Israel for their numbers, then have they given each an atonement for his soul to the LORD in their being numbered; and there is no plague among them in their being numbered.

¹³ This do they give, every one passing over unto those who are numbered, half a shekel, by the shekel of the sanctuary (the shekel is twenty gerahs); half a shekel is the heave-offering to the LORD. ¹⁴ Every one passing over unto those who are numbered, from twenty years old and upwards, doth give the heave-offering of the LORD. ¹⁵ The rich do not multiply, and the poor do not diminish, from the half shekel, to give the heave-offering of the LORD, to make atonement for your souls.

¹⁶ And thou hast taken the atonement money from the Children of Israel, and hast given it for the service of the tent of meeting; and it hath become for the Children of Israel a memorial before the LORD, to make atonement for your souls.

¹⁷ And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ¹⁸ Thou hast also made a laver of brass (and its base of brass), for washing; and thou hast put it between the tent of meeting and the altar, and hast put water there. ¹⁹ And Aaron and his sons have washed in it their hands and their feet. ²⁰ In their going in unto the tent of meeting they wash with water, and they die not; or in their drawing nigh unto the altar to minister, to perfume a fire-offering to the LORD, ²¹ then have they washed their hands and their feet, and they do not die; and it hath been to them an everlasting statute, to him and to his seed for their generations.

²² And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ²³ And thou, take to thyself principal spices, wild honey five hundred shekels; and spicy cinnamon, the half of that, two hundred and fifty shekels; and spicy cane two hundred and fifty; ²⁴ and cassia five hundred, by the shekel of the sanctuary, and olive oil a hin. ²⁵ Then hast thou made it a holy anointing oil, a compound mixture, the work of the compounder; it is a holy anointing oil.

²⁶ And thou hast anointed with it the tent of meeting, and the ark of the testimony, ²⁷ and the table and all its vessels, and the candlestick and its vessels, and the altar of perfume, ²⁸ and the altar of burnt-offering and all its vessels, and the laver and its base; ²⁹ and thou hast sanctified them, and they have been most holy; any who cometh against them is holy. ³⁰ And thou

doth anoint Aaron and his sons, and hast sanctified them for ministering to Me.

²¹ And unto the Children of Israel thou dost speak, saying, A holy anointing oil is this to Me, in your generations. ²² On man's flesh it is not poured, and with its proper proportion ye make none like it; it is holy; let it be holy to you. ²³ A man who compoundeth any like it, or who putteth any of it on a stranger—hath even been cut off from his people.

²⁴ And the LORD saith unto Moses, 'Take to thee spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum, spices and pure frankincense; let them be part for part. ²⁵ Then hast thou made it a perfume, a compound, the work of the compounder, salted, pure, holy. ²⁶ And thou hast beaten some of it small, and hast put some of it before the testimony, in the tent of meeting, whither I am met with thee; it is to you most holy.

²⁷ As to the perfume which thou makest, with its proper proportion ye make none to yourselves; it is to thee holy to the LORD. ²⁸ A man who maketh any like it, to be refreshed by it—hath even been cut off from his people.'

XXXI. ¹ AND the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ² See, I have called by name Bezaleel, son of Uri, son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah. ³ And I fill him with the Spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all kinds of work; ⁴ to devise designs, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, ⁵ and in graving of stone for settings, and in graving of wood to work in all kinds of work.

⁶ And I, lo, I have given with him Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan; and in the heart of every wise-hearted one I have put wisdom, and they have done all that which I have commanded thee.

⁷ The tent of meeting, and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy-seat which is on it, and all the vessels of the tent; ⁸ and the table and its vessels, and the pure candlestick and all its vessels, and the altar of perfume, ⁹ and the altar of burnt-offering and all its vessels, and the laver and its base, ¹⁰ and the coloured garments, and the holy garments, for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, for ministering. ¹¹ And the anointing oil, and the perfume of the spices for the sanctuary; according to all which I have commanded thee do they make.

¹² And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ¹³ And thou, speak unto the Children of Israel, saying, Only My Sabbaths do ye keep, for it is a sign between Me and you, in your generations, to know that I, the LORD, do sanctify you; ¹⁴ and ye have kept the Sabbath, for it is holy to you; he who polluteth it is certainly put to death—for any who doeth work in it—that person hath even been cut off from the midst of his people.

¹⁵ Six days is work done, and in the seventh day is a Sabbath of rest, holy to the LORD; any who doeth work in the Sabbath-day is certainly put to death; ¹⁶ and the

Children of Israel have kept the Sabbath; to keep the Sabbath in their generations is an everlasting covenant. ¹⁷ Between Me and the Children of Israel it is a sign for ever: for six days hath the LORD prepared the heavens and the earth, and in the seventh day He hath ceased, and is refreshed.

¹⁸ And He giveth unto Moses, when He finisheth speaking with him in mount Sinai, the two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written by the finger of God.

XXXII. ¹ AND the people see that Moses hath delayed to come down from the mount, and the people congregate against Aaron, and say unto him, 'Rise, make for us gods who may go before us; for this Moses—the man who hath brought us up out of the land of Egypt—we have not known what hath happened to him.'

² And Aaron saith unto them, 'Break off the rings of gold which are in the ears of your wives, your sons, and your daughters, and bring them in unto me.' ³ And all the people themselves break off the rings of gold which are in their ears, and bring them in unto Aaron; ⁴ and he receiveth from their hand, and doth fashion with a graving tool, and doth make it a molten calf; and they say, 'These are thy gods, O Israel, who have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.'

⁵ And Aaron seeth, and buildeth an altar before it; and Aaron proclaimeth, and saith, 'To-morrow is a feast to the LORD.' ⁶ And they rise early on the morrow, and cause burnt-offerings to ascend, and bring nigh peace-offerings; and the people sit down to eat and to drink, and they rise up to play.

⁷ And the LORD saith unto Moses, 'Go, descend, for thy people whom thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt hath done corruptly. ⁸ They have turned aside hastily from the way which I have commanded them; they have made for themselves a molten calf, and bow themselves to it, and sacrifice to it, and say, These are thy gods, O Israel, who have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.'

⁹ The LORD saith also unto Moses, 'I have seen this people, and lo, it is a stiff-necked people; ¹⁰ and now, let Me alone, and let My anger burn against them, and let Me consume them, and let Me make thee become a great nation.'

¹¹ And Moses appeaseth the face of the LORD his God, and saith, 'Why, O LORD, doth Thine anger burn against Thy people, whom Thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power and with a strong hand? ¹² Why shall the Egyptians speak, saying, For evil hath He brought them out to slay them among the mountains, and to consume them from off the face of the ground? Turn back from the heat of Thine anger, and repent of the evil against Thy people. ¹³ Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, Thy servants, to whom Thou hast sworn by Thyself, and to whom Thou speakest: I multiply your seed as the stars of the heavens; and all this land, as I have said, I

give to your seed, then have they inherited it for ever.' ¹⁴And the Lord repenteth of the evil which He hath spoken of doing to His people.

¹⁵And Moses turneth, and goeth down from the mount, and the two tables of the testimony are in his hand; the tables are written on both their sides, on this and on that, are they written. ¹⁶And the tables are the work of God, and the writing is the writing of God, graven on the tables.

¹⁷And Joshua heareth the voice of the people in their shouting, and saith unto Moses, 'The noise of battle is in the camp.'

¹⁸And he saith, 'It is not the voice of the crying of might, nor is it the voice of the crying of weakness—the voice of singing I do hear.'

¹⁹And it cometh to pass when he hath drawn near unto the camp, that he seeth the calf, and the dancing; and the anger of Moses burneth, and he casteth the tables out of his hands, and breaketh them under the mount. ²⁰And he taketh the calf which they have made, and burneth it in the fire, and grindeth it until it is small, and scattereth it on the face of the waters, and causeth the Children of Israel to drink.

²¹And Moses saith unto Aaron, 'What hath this people done to thee, that thou hast brought in upon it a great sin?' ²²And Aaron saith, 'Let not the anger of my lord burn; thou, thou hast known the people that it is set on evil; ²³and they say to me, Make for us gods, who may go before us, for this Moses—the man who hath brought us up out of the land of Egypt—we have not known what hath happened to him. ²⁴And I say to them, Whoso hath gold, let them break it off, and give it to me; and I cast it into the fire, and this calf cometh out.'

²⁵And Moses seeth the people that it is naked, for Aaron hath made it naked for contempt among its withstanders. ²⁶And Moses standeth in the gate of the camp, and saith, 'Who is for the Lord?—unto me;' and all the Children of Levi are gathered unto him. ²⁷And he saith to them, 'Thus hath the Lord, God of Israel, said, Put each his sword by his thigh, pass over and turn back from gate to gate through the camp, and slay each his brother, and each his friend, and each his relation.'

²⁸And the Children of Levi do according to the word of Moses, and there fall of the people on that day about three thousand men. ²⁹And Moses saith, 'Consecrate your hand to-day to the Lord, when a man is against his son, and against his brother, so as to bring a blessing on you to-day.'

³⁰And it cometh to pass, on the morrow, that Moses saith unto the people, 'Ye have sinned a great sin; and now I go up unto the Lord, if so be I atone for your sin.'

³¹And Moses turneth back unto the Lord, and saith, 'O this people hath sinned a great sin, that they make to themselves gods of gold. ³²But, now, surely Thou takest away their sin; and if not—blot me, I pray thee, out of Thy book which Thou hast written.' ³³And the Lord saith unto

Moses, 'Whoso hath sinned against Me—I blot him out of My book; ³⁴and now, go, lead the people whithersoever I have spoken to thee of; lo, My Messenger goeth before thee, but in the day of My inspecting then have I charged their sin upon them.'

³⁵And the Lord plagues the people, because they made the calf which Aaron made.

XXXIII. ¹AND THE LORD speaketh unto Moses, 'Go, ascend from this place, thou and the people, which thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I have sworn to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, To thy seed I give it; ²and I have sent before thee a Messenger, and have cast out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite; ³unto a land flowing with milk and honey, for I do not go up in thy midst, for thou art a stiff-necked people—lest I consume thee in the way.'

⁴And the people hear this sad thing, and mourn; and none put on him his ornaments.

⁵And the Lord saith unto Moses, 'Say unto the Children of Israel, Ye are a stiff-necked people; in one moment do I come up into thy midst, then have I consumed thee; and now, put down thine ornaments from off thee, and let Me know what I do to thee.' ⁶And the Children of Israel take off their ornaments at mount Horeb.

⁷And Moses taketh the tent, and hath stretched it out at the outside of the camp, afar off from the camp, and hath called it, 'The Tent of Meeting;' and it hath come to pass, every one seeking the Lord, goeth out unto the tent of meeting which is at the outside of the camp.

⁸And it hath come to pass, at the going out of Moses unto the tent, all the people rise, and have stood, each at the opening of his tent, and have looked expectingly after Moses, until his going into the tent.

⁹And it hath come to pass, at the going in of Moses to the tent, the pillar of the cloud cometh down, and hath stood at the opening of the tent, and He hath spoken with Moses. ¹⁰And all the people have seen the pillar of the cloud standing at the opening of the tent, and all the people have risen and bowed themselves, each at the door of his tent.

¹¹And the Lord hath spoken unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend; then hath he turned back unto the camp, but his minister Joshua, son of Nun, a youth, departeth not from the tent.

¹²And Moses saith unto the Lord, 'See, Thou art saying unto me, Bring up this people, and Thou hast not caused me to know whom Thou dost send with me; yet Thou hast said, I have known thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in Mine eyes. ¹³And now, if, I pray Thee, I have found grace in Thine eyes, cause me to know, I pray Thee, Thy way, and let me know Thee, in order that I may find grace in Thine eyes; and consider that this nation is Thy people.' ¹⁴And He saith, 'My presence doth go, and I have given rest to thee.'

¹⁵And he saith unto Him, 'If Thy pre-

sence is not going—take us not up from this place; ¹⁶ seeing in what is it known now, that I have found grace in Thine eyes—I and Thy people—is it not in Thy going with us? then have we been distinguished—I and Thy people—from all the people who are on the face of the ground.' ¹⁷ And the LORD saith unto Moses, 'Even this thing thou hast spoken I do; for thou hast found grace in Mine eyes, and I know thee by name.'

¹⁸ And he saith, 'Shew me, I pray Thee, Thine honour.' ¹⁹ And He saith, 'I cause all my goodness to pass before thy face, then have I called concerning the Name of the LORD before thee, and favoured those whom I favour, and loved those whom I love.'

²⁰ He saith also, 'Thou art unable to see My face, for man doth not see Me, and live.'

²¹ The LORD also saith, 'Lo, a place is by Me: when thou hast stood on the rock ²² then it hath come to pass, in the passing by of Mine honour, that I have set thee in a cleft of the rock, and spread out My hands over thee, until My passing by, ²³ and I have turned aside My hands, and thou hast seen My back parts, but My face is not seen.'

XXXIV. ¹ AND the LORD saith unto Moses, 'Hew for thyself two tables of stone like the first, then have I written on the tables the words which were on the first tables which thou hast broken. ² And be prepared for the morning, then thou hast come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and hast stood before Me there, on the top of the mount. ³ And let no man come up with thee, and also let no man be seen in all the mount, also let not the flock or the herd feed over-against that mount.'

⁴ And he heweth two tables of stone like the first; and Moses riseth early in the morning, and goeth up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD hath commanded him, and he taketh in his hand the two tables of stone.

⁵ And the LORD cometh down in the cloud, and stationeth Himself with him there, and calleth concerning the Name of the LORD.

⁶ And the LORD passeth over before his face, and proclaimeth, 'Jehovah, Jehovah God: merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and abundant in kindness and truth; ⁷ keeping kindness for thousands, taking away iniquity and transgression and sin, yet not entirely acquitting, charging the iniquity of the fathers on the children, and on the children's children, on the third generation, and on the fourth.'

⁸ And Moses hasteth, and boweth to the earth, and doth obeisance, ⁹ and saith, 'If, I pray Thee, I have found grace in Thine eyes, O my Lord, let my Lord, I pray thee, go in our midst (for it is a stiff-necked people), then hast thou forgiven our iniquity and our sin, and hast inherited us.'

¹⁰ And He saith, 'Lo, I make a covenant: before all thy people I do wonderful things, which have not been done in all the earth, or in any nation, and all the people in whose midst thou art have seen the work of the LORD, for it is fearful that which I do with thee. ¹¹ Observe for thyself that which I am commanding thee to-day: lo, I am casting

out from before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite; ¹² take heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land into which thou goest, lest it become a snare in thy midst.

¹³ But their altars shall ye break down, their standing pillars also shall ye shiver, and its shrines shall ye cut down; ¹⁴ for ye shall not bow yourselves to another god,—for Jehovah, whose name is Zealous, is a zealous God.

¹⁵ Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they have gone a-whoring after their gods, and have sacrificed to their gods, and one hath called to thee, and thou hast eaten of his sacrifice, ¹⁶ and thou hast taken of their daughters to thy sons, and their daughters have gone a-whoring after their gods, and have caused thy sons to go a-whoring after their gods; ¹⁷ molten gods thou dost not make to thyself.

¹⁸ The feast of unleavened things thou dost keep; seven days dost thou eat unleavened things, as I have commanded thee, at the appointed time of the month Abib: for in the month Abib hast thou come out from Egypt.

¹⁹ All which openeth the womb is Mine, every firstling also of thy cattle which is born a male, ox or sheep. ²⁰ But the firstling of an ass thou dost ransom with a lamb; and if thou ransom it not, then thou hast behended it; all the first-born of thy sons dost thou ransom, and they do not appear before Me empty.

²¹ Six days dost thou work, and on the seventh day thou dost rest; in ploughing-time or in harvest thou dost rest.

²² And the feast of weeks thou dost observe for thyself; the first-fruits of wheat-harvest; and the feast of in-gathering, at the revolution of the year.

²³ Three times in the year do all thy males appear before the Lord Jehovah, God of Israel. ²⁴ For I dispossess nations from before thee, and have enlarged thy border, and no man doth desire thy land in thy going up to appear before the LORD thy God three times in the year.

²⁵ Thou dost not slaughter with a fermented thing the blood of My sacrifice; and the sacrifice of the feast of the passover doth not remain till the morning. ²⁶ The first of the first-fruits of thy land dost thou bring into the house of the LORD thy God: thou boilest not a kid in its mother's milk.'

²⁷ And the LORD saith unto Moses, 'Write for thyself these words, for according to the tenor of these words have I made a covenant with thee and with Israel.'

²⁸ And he is there with the LORD forty days and forty nights; bread he hath not eaten, and water he hath not drunk; and he writeth on the tables the matters of the covenant—the ten matters.

²⁹ And it cometh to pass, when Moses cometh down from mount Sinai (and the two tables of the testimony are in the hand of Moses in his coming down from the mount), that Moses hath not known that the skin of his face hath shone in His speak-

ing with him. ³⁰ And Aaron seeth—all the Children of Israel also—Moses, and lo, the skin of his face hath shone, and they are afraid of coming nigh unto him.

³¹ And Moses calleth unto them, and Aaron and all the princes in the company return unto him, and Moses speaketh unto them. ³² And afterwards have all the Children of Israel come nigh, and he chargeth them with all that which the LORD hath spoken with him in mount Sinai.

³³ And Moses blissheth speaking with them, and he putteth a vail on his face. ³⁴ And in the going in of Moses before the LORD to speak with Him, he turneth aside the vail until his coming out: when he hath come out then hath he spoken unto the Children of Israel that which he is commanded: ³⁵ and the Children of Israel have seen the face of Moses that the skin of the face of Moses hath shone, and Moses hath put back the vail on his face until his going in to speak with Him.

XXXV. ¹ AND Moses congregateth all the company of the Children of Israel, and saith unto them, 'These are the things which the LORD hath commanded you to do: ² Six days is work done, but there is to you on the seventh day a holy day, a sabbath of rest to the LORD; any who doeth work in it is put to death. ³ Ye do not burn a fire in any of your dwellings on the Sabbath-day.'

⁴ And Moses speaketh unto all the company of the Children of Israel, saying, 'This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, saying, ⁵ Take ye from among you a heave-offering to the LORD; every one whose heart is willing doth bring it; the heave-offering of the LORD is gold, and silver, and brass, ⁶ and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and linen, and goats' hair, ⁷ and rams' skins made red, and badgers' skins, and shittim wood, ⁸ and oil for the light, and spices for the anointing oil, and for the spicy perfume: ⁹ and shoham stones, and stones for settings, for the ephod, and for the breastplate.

¹⁰ And every wise-hearted one among you doth come in, and make all that which the LORD hath commanded,

¹¹ The tabernacle, its tent, and its covering, its hooks, and its boards, its bars, its pillars, and its sockets,

¹² The ark and its staves, the mercy-seat, and the vail of the covering,

¹³ The table and its staves, and all its vessels, and the bread of the presence,

¹⁴ And the candlestick for the light, and its vessels, and its lamps, and the oil for the light,

¹⁵ And the altar of the perfume, and its staves, and the anointing oil, and the spicy perfume, and the covering of the opening at the opening of the tabernacle,

¹⁶ The altar of burnt-offering and the brazen grate which it hath, its staves and all its vessels, the laver and its base,

¹⁷ The hangings of the court, its pillars, and their sockets, and the covering of the gate of the court,

¹⁸ The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords,

¹⁹ The coloured garments, to do service in the sanctuary, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons to minister in.'

²⁰ And all the company of the Children of Israel go out from the presence of Moses, ²¹ and they come in—every man whom his heart hath lifted up, and every one whom his spirit hath made willing—they have brought in the heave-offering of the LORD for the work of the tent of meeting, and for all its service, and for the holy garments.

²² And they come in—the men with the women—every willing-hearted one,—they have brought in nose-rings, and ear-rings, and seal-rings, and necklaces, all golden goods, even every one who hath waved a wave-offering of gold to the LORD.

²³ And every man with whom hath been found blue, and purple, and scarlet, and linen, and goats' hair, and rams' skins made red, and badgers' skins—have brought them in: ²⁴ every one lifting up a heave-offering of silver and brass—have brought in the heave-offering of the LORD: and every one with whom hath been found shittim wood for any work of the service brought it in.

²⁵ And every wise-hearted woman hath spun with her hands, and they bring in the yarn, the blue, and the purple, the scarlet, and the linen. ²⁶ And all the women whose heart hath lifted them up in wisdom, have spun the goats' hair.

²⁷ And the princes have brought in shoham stones, and stones for settings for the ephod, and for the breastplate, ²⁸ and spices, and oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the spicy perfume. ²⁹ Every man and woman (whom their heart hath made willing to bring in for all the work which the LORD hath commanded to be done by means of Moses) of the Children of Israel brought in a willing-offering to the LORD.

³⁰ And Moses saith unto the Children of Israel, 'See, the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel, son of Uri, son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah. ³¹ And He hath filled him with the Spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all kinds of work, ³² even to design devices to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, ³³ and in the carving of stones for settings, and in graving of wood to work in any work of design.

³⁴ And He hath put in his heart to direct, he and Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan. ³⁵ He hath filled them with wisdom of heart to do every kind of work, of the engraver, and of the designer, and of the embroiderer (in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in linen), and of the weaver, who do any work, and of the designers of designs.'

XXXVI. ¹ AND Bezaleel, and Aholiab, and every wise-hearted man, in whom the LORD hath put wisdom and understanding, to know how to do every kind of work for the service of the sanctuary, have done according to all which the LORD commanded.

²And Moses calleth unto Bezaleel, and unto Aholiab, and unto every wise-hearted man in whose heart the LORD hath put wisdom, every one whom his heart hath lifted up, to come near to the work to do it.

³And they take from before Moses all the heave-offering which the Children of Israel have brought in for the work of the service of the sanctuary to do it; and still they have brought in unto him a willing-offering morning by morning.

⁴And all the wise men, who do all the work of the sanctuary, come each from his work which they are doing, ⁵and speak unto Moses, saying, 'The people are multiplying to bring in more than sufficient for the service of the work which the LORD hath commanded to make.'

⁶And Moses commandeth, and they cause the voice to pass over through the camp, saying, 'Let no man or woman make any more work for the heave-offering of the sanctuary;' and the people are restrained from bringing, ⁷and the work hath been sufficient for them, for all the work to execute it, and to leave.

⁸And all the wise-hearted ones among the doers of the work make the tabernacle; ten curtains of twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, with cherubs the work of the designer, hath he made them. ⁹The length of the one curtain is eight and twenty by the cubit, and the breadth of the one curtain four by the cubit; one measure is to all the curtains.

¹⁰And he joineth the five curtains one unto another, and the other five curtains hath he joined one unto another. ¹¹And he maketh loops of blue on the border of the one curtain, at the end, in the joining: so hath he made in the border of the outmost curtain, in the joining of the second.

¹²Fifty loops hath he made in the one curtain, and fifty loops hath he made in the end of the curtain which is in the joining of the second; the loops take hold one on another.

¹³And he maketh fifty hooks of gold, and joineth the curtains one to another by the hooks; and the tabernacle is one.

¹⁴And he maketh curtains of goats' hair for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains hath he made them. ¹⁵The length of the one curtain is thirty by the cubit, and the breadth of the one curtain is four cubits: one measure is to the eleven curtains. ¹⁶And he joineth the five curtains apart, and the six curtains apart.

¹⁷And he maketh fifty loops on the outer border of the curtain, in the joining; and fifty loops hath he made on the border of the curtain which joineth the second. ¹⁸And he maketh fifty hooks of brass to join the tent—to be one. ¹⁹And he maketh a covering for the tent of rams' skins made red, and a covering of badgers' skins above it.

²⁰And he maketh the boards of the tabernacle of shittim wood, standing up. ²¹Ten cubits is the length of the board, and a cubit and a half the breadth of the one board. ²²Two hands are to the one board, joined one unto another; so hath he made for all

the boards of the tabernacle. ²³And he maketh the boards for the tabernacle; twenty boards for the south side southward. ²⁴And forty sockets of silver hath he made under the twenty boards, two sockets under the one board for its two hands, and two sockets under the other board for its two hands.

²⁵And for the second side of the tabernacle, for the north side, hath he made twenty boards, ²⁶and their forty sockets of silver, two sockets under the one board, and two sockets under the other board.

²⁷And for the sides of the tabernacle, westward, hath he made six boards. ²⁸And two boards hath he made for the corners of the tabernacle, in the two sides. ²⁹And they have been twins from below, and they have been twins together at its head, at the one ring: so hath he done to both of them at the two corners. ³⁰And there were eight boards; and their sockets of silver are sixteen sockets, two sockets under every board.

³¹And he maketh bars of shittim wood, five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle, ³²and five bars for the boards of the second side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle, for the side westward. ³³And he maketh the middle bar enter into the midst of the boards from end to end. ³⁴And the boards he hath overlaid with gold, and their rings of gold hath he made places for the bars, and he overlayeth the bars with gold.

³⁵And he maketh the rail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined linen, of the work of the designer hath he made it, with cherubs. ³⁶And he maketh for it four pillars of shittim wood, and overlayeth them with gold; their pegs are of gold; and he casteth for them four sockets of silver.

³⁷And he maketh a covering for the opening of the tent, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined linen, the work of the embroiderer; ³⁸its five pillars also, and their pegs; and overlayeth their tops and their fillets with gold; and their five sockets are brass.

XXXVII. ¹AND Bezaleel maketh the ark of shittim wood, two cubits and a half its length, and a cubit and a half its breadth, and a cubit and a half its height. ²And he overlayeth it with pure gold within and without, and he maketh for it a wreath of gold round about. ³And he casteth for it four rings of gold, on its four feet, even two rings on its one side, and two rings on its second side. ⁴And he maketh staves of shittim wood, and overlayeth them with gold. ⁵And he putteth the staves into the rings, by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.

⁶And he maketh the mercy-seat of pure gold, two cubits and a half its length, and a cubit and a half its breadth. ⁷And he maketh two cherubs of gold, of beaten work hath he made them, at the two ends of the mercy-seat. ⁸One cherub at the end on this side, and one cherub at the end on that, out of the mercy-seat hath he made the cherubs, at its two ends. ⁹And the cherubs are spreading out wings on high, covering the mercy-seat over with their wings, and

their faces are one towards another; towards the mercy-seat have the faces of the cherubs been.

¹⁰ And he maketh the table of shittim wood; two cubits its length, and a cubit its breadth, and a cubit and a half its height.

¹¹ And he overlayeth it with pure gold, and maketh for it a wreath of gold round about.

¹² And he maketh for it a border of a hand-breadth round about, and he maketh a wreath of gold for its border round about.

¹³ And he casteth for it four rings of gold, and putteth the rings on the four corners which are to its four feet: ¹⁴ over-against the border have the rings been, places for the staves to bear the table.

¹⁵ And he maketh the staves of shittim wood, and overlayeth them with gold, to bear the table. ¹⁶ And he maketh the vessels which are upon the table, its dishes, and its bowls, and its cups, and the cups by which they pour out, of pure gold.

¹⁷ And he maketh the candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work hath he made the candlestick, its base and its branch, its calyxes, its knops, and its flowers, have been of the same. ¹⁸ And six branches are coming out of its sides; three branches of the candlestick out of its one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of its second side. ¹⁹ Three calyxes, made like almonds, in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three calyxes, made like almonds, in another branch, a knop and a flower; so to the six branches which are coming out of the candlestick.

²⁰ And in the candlestick are four calyxes, made like almonds, its knops and its flowers.

²¹ And a knop under two branches of the same; and a knop under two branches of the same; and a knop under two branches of the same, are to the six branches which are coming out of it. ²² Their knops and their branches have been of the same; all of it one beaten work of pure gold.

²³ And he maketh its seven lamps and its snuffers, and its snuff-dishes, of pure gold. ²⁴ Of a talent of pure gold hath he made it, and all its vessels.

²⁵ And he maketh the perfume-altar of shittim wood, its length a cubit, and its breadth a cubit square, and its height two cubits; its horns have been of the same.

²⁶ And he overlayeth it with pure gold, its top and its sides round about, and its horns; and he maketh for it a wreath of gold round about. ²⁷ And two rings of gold hath he made for it under its wreath, by its two corners at its two sides, for places for the staves to bear it with them.

²⁸ And he maketh the staves of shittim wood, and overlayeth them with gold.

²⁹ And he maketh the holy anointing oil, and the pure spiced perfume—the work of the compounder.

XXXVIII. ¹ AND he maketh the altar of burnt-offering of shittim wood, five cubits its length, and five cubits its breadth (square), and three cubits its height. ² And he maketh its horns on its four corners; its horns have been of the same; and he over-

layeth it with brass. ³ And he maketh all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the sprinkling-pans, and the forks, and the fire-pans; all its vessels hath he made of brass.

⁴ And he maketh for the altar a brazen grate of net-work, under its border beneath, unto its midst. ⁵ And he casteth four rings for the four ends of the brazen grate—places for the bars. ⁶ And he maketh the staves of shittim wood, and overlayeth them with brass. ⁷ And he putteth the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, to bear it with them; hollow with boards he made it.

⁸ And he maketh the laver of brass, and its base of brass, with the looking-glasses of the women assembling, who have assembled at the opening of the tent of meeting.

⁹ And he maketh the court; at the south side southward the hangings of the court are of twined linen, a hundred by the cubit, ¹⁰ their pillars are twenty, and their brazen sockets twenty, the pegs of the pillars and their fillets are silver. ¹¹ And at the north side, a hundred by the cubit, their pillars are twenty, and their sockets of brass twenty; the pegs of the pillars and their fillets are silver. ¹² And at the west side are hangings, fifty by the cubit, their pillars are ten, and their sockets ten; the pegs of the pillars and their fillets are silver. ¹³ And on the east side eastward fifty cubits.

¹⁴ The hangings on the one side are fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their sockets three. ¹⁵ And for the second side of the gate of the court, on this side and on that, are hangings, fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their sockets three. ¹⁶ All the hangings of the court round about are of twined linen: ¹⁷ and the sockets for the pillars are of brass, the pegs of the pillars and their fillets are of silver, and the overlaying of their tops are of silver, and all the pillars of the court are filleted with silver.

¹⁸ And the covering of the gate of the court is the work of the embroiderer, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined linen: and twenty cubits is the length, and the height with the breadth is five cubits, over-against the hangings of the court.

¹⁹ And their pillars are four, and their sockets of brass four, their pegs are of silver, and the overlaying of their tops and their fillets are of silver. ²⁰ And all the pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, are of brass.

²¹ These are the numberings of the tabernacle (the tabernacle of the testimony), which hath been numbered by the command of Moses, the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar son of Aaron the priest. ²² And Bezaleel son of Uri, son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, hath made all that the Lord hath commanded Moses; ²³ and with him is Aholiab son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and designer, and embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and in linen.

²⁴ All the gold which is prepared for the work in all the work of the sanctuary (and it is the gold of the heave-offering) is

twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, by the shekel of the sanctuary. ²⁵ And the silver of those of the company who are numbered is a hundred talents, and a thousand and seven hundred and seventy-five shekels, by the shekel of the sanctuary. ²⁶ A bekah for a poll (even half a shekel), by the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one who passeth over unto those who are numbered, from twenty years old and upwards, for six hundred thousand, and three thousand, and five hundred and fifty persons.

²⁷ And the hundred talents of silver are to cast the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the veil; a hundred sockets for the hundred talents, a talent for a socket. ²⁸ And the thousand and seven hundred and seventy and five shekels hath he made pegs for the pillars, and overlaid their tops, and filleted them.

²⁹ And the brass of the heave-offering is seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels. ³⁰ And with it he maketh the sockets of the opening of the tent of meeting, and the brazen altar, and the brazen grate which it hath, and all the vessels of the altar, ³¹ and the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the gate of the court, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

XXXIX. ¹ AND of the blue, and the purple, and the scarlet, have they made coloured garments, to minister in the sanctuary; and they make the holy garments which are for Aaron, as the LORD hath commanded Moses.

² And he maketh the ephod of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined linen.

³ And they expand the plates of gold, and he hath cut off wires to work in the midst of the blue, and in the midst of the purple, and in the midst of the scarlet, and in the midst of the linen—the work of the designer. ⁴ Shoulder-pieces have they made for it, joining: by its two ends it is joined.

⁵ And the girdle of his ephod which is on it is of the same, according to its work, of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined linen, as the LORD commanded Moses.

⁶ And they make the shoham stones set, embroidered with gold, opened with the openings of a signet, with the names of the Children of Israel: ⁷ and he putteth them on the shoulders of the ephod—stones of memorial for the Children of Israel, as the LORD hath commanded Moses.

⁸ And he maketh the breastplate, the work of the designer, like the work of the ephod, of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined linen. ⁹ It hath been square: they have made the breastplate double, its length a span, and its breadth a span, doubled.

¹⁰ And they fill four rows of stones in it; a row of a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle is the first row; ¹¹ and the second row an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond; ¹² and the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst; ¹³ and the fourth row a beryl, an

onyx, and a jasper—set, embroidered with gold, in their settings.

¹⁴ And the stones are according to the names of the Children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, the openings of a signet, each according to his name, for the twelve tribes.

¹⁵ And they make on the breastplate wreathed chains, the work of thick bands of pure gold. ¹⁶ And they make two embroidered things of gold, and two rings of gold, and put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate, ¹⁷ and they put the two thick bands of gold on the two rings on the ends of the breastplate. ¹⁸ And the two ends of the two thick bands have they put on the two embroidered things, and they put them on the shoulders of the ephod, over-against its front.

¹⁹ And they make two rings of gold; and put them on the two ends of the breastplate, on its border, which is on the side of the ephod within. ²⁰ And they make two other rings of gold, and put them on the two shoulders of the ephod below, over-against its front, over-against its other joining, above the girdle of the ephod. ²¹ And they bind the breastplate by its rings unto the rings of the ephod, with a ribbon of blue, to be above the girdle of the ephod; and the breastplate is not loosed from off the ephod, as the LORD hath commanded Moses.

²² And he maketh the upper robe of the ephod, of the work of the weaver, completely of blue. ²³ And the opening of the upper robe is in its midst, as the opening of a hubergeon, a border is to its opening round about, it is not rent. ²⁴ And they make on the hems of the upper robe pomegranates of blue, and purple, and scarlet, twined. ²⁵ And they make bells of pure gold, and put the bells in the midst of the pomegranates, on the hems of the upper robe, round about between the pomegranates. ²⁶ A bell and a pomegranate; a bell and a pomegranate are on the hems of the upper robe, round about, to minister in, as the LORD hath commanded Moses.

²⁷ And they make the coats of linen, the work of the weaver, for Aaron and for his sons. ²⁸ And the mitre of linen, and the beautiful bonnets of linen, and the linen trousers, of twined linen. ²⁹ And the girdle of twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, the work of the embroiderer, as the LORD hath commanded Moses.

³⁰ And they make the flower of the holy crown of pure gold, and write on it a writing, openings of a signet, 'Holiness to the LORD.' ³¹ And they put a ribbon of blue on it, to put it on the mitre above, as the LORD hath commanded Moses.

³² And all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting is completed; and the Children of Israel do according to all that the LORD hath commanded Moses: so have they done.

³³ And they bring in the tabernacle unto Moses, the tent, and all its vessels, its hooks, its boards, its bars, and its pillars, and its sockets: ³⁴ and the covering of rams' skins

made red, and the covering of badgers' skins, and the vail of the covering; ³⁵the ark of the testimony and its staves, and the mercy-seat; ³⁶the table, all its vessels, and the bread of the Presence; ³⁷the pure candlestick, its lamps, lamps of arrangement, and all its vessels, and the oil for light.

³⁸And the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and the spicy perfume, and the covering of the opening of the tent; ³⁹the brazen altar, and the brazen grate which it hath, its staves, and all its vessels, the laver and its base.

⁴⁰The hangings of the court, its pillars, and its sockets; and the hanging for the gate of the court, its cords, and its pins; and all the vessels of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of meeting; ⁴¹the coloured clothes to minister in the sanctuary, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons to minister in.

⁴²According to all that the LORD hath commanded Moses, so have the Children of Israel done all the work. ⁴³And Moses seeth all the work, and lo, they have done it as the LORD hath commanded; so have they done. And Moses blesseth them.

XL. ¹AND the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ²On the first day of the month, on the first month, dost thou raise up the tabernacle of the tent of meeting, and hast put there the ark of the testimony, and hast covered over the ark with the vail, and hast brought in the table, and set its arrangement in order, and hast brought in the candlestick, and caused its lamps to go up.

³And thou hast put the golden altar for the perfume before the ark of the testimony, and hast put the covering of the opening to the tabernacle; and hast put the altar of the burnt-offering before the opening of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting, and hast put the laver between the tent of meeting and the altar, and hast put water there.

⁴And thou hast set up the court round about, and hast placed the covering of the gate of the court; and hast taken the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle, and all that is in it, and hallowed it, and all its vessels, and it hath been holy. ⁵And thou hast anointed the altar of burnt-offering, and all its vessels, and sanctified the altar, and the altar hath been most holy. ⁶And thou hast anointed the laver and its base, and sanctified it.

⁷And thou hast brought Aaron and his sons near unto the opening of the tent of meeting, and hast bathed them in water; ⁸and thou hast clothed Aaron with the holy garments, and anointed him, and sanctified him, and he hath ministered to Me. ⁹And his sons dost thou bring near, and hast clothed them with coats, and anointed them as thou hast anointed their father, and they have ministered to Me, and their anointing hath been to be to them for an everlasting priesthood for their generations.

¹⁰And Moses doth according to all that the LORD commanded him; so hath he done.

¹¹And it cometh to pass, in the first month, in the second year, on the first of the month, the tabernacle hath been raised up.

¹²And Moses raiseth up the tabernacle, and setteth its sockets, and placeth its boards, and placeth its bars, and raiseth its pillars. ¹³And spreadeth the tent over the tabernacle, and putteth the covering of the tent upon it above, as the LORD hath commanded Moses.

¹⁴And he taketh and putteth the testimony into the ark, and putteth the staves on the ark, and putteth the mercy-seat on the ark above. ¹⁵And he bringeth in the ark unto the tabernacle, and placeth the vail of the covering, and covereth over the ark of the testimony, as the LORD hath commanded Moses.

¹⁶And he putteth the table in the tent of meeting, on the side of the tabernacle northward, at the outside of the vail, and he setteth in order upon it the arrangement of the bread, before the LORD, as the LORD hath commanded Moses.

¹⁷And he putteth the candlestick in the tent of meeting, over-against the table, on the side of the tabernacle southward; and he causeth the lamps to go up before the LORD, as the LORD hath commanded Moses.

¹⁸And he putteth the golden altar in the tent of meeting, before the vail, and maketh perfume on it, spicy perfume, as the LORD hath commanded Moses.

¹⁹And he putteth the hanging of the opening to the tabernacle, and the altar of burnt-offering hath he put at the opening of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting, and causeth the burnt-offering to go up on it, and the present, as the LORD hath commanded Moses.

²⁰And he putteth the laver between the tent of meeting and the altar, and putteth water there for washing; and Moses and Aaron and his sons have washed their hands and their feet at the same. ²¹In their going in unto the tent of meeting, and in their drawing near unto the altar, they wash, as the LORD hath commanded Moses.

²²And he raiseth up the court round about the tabernacle, and about the altar, and placeth the covering of the gate of the court; and Moses completeth the work.

²³And the cloud covereth the tent of meeting, and the honour of the LORD hath filled the tabernacle. ²⁴And Moses hath not been able to go in unto the tent of meeting, for the cloud hath tabernacled on it, and the honour of the LORD hath filled the tabernacle. ²⁵And in the going up of the cloud from off the tabernacle, the Children of Israel journey in all their journeys; and if the cloud go not up, then they journey not until the day of its going up; for the cloud of the LORD is on the tabernacle by day, and fire is on it by night, before the eyes of all the house of Israel in all their journeys.

LEVITICUS.

CHAP. I. ¹AND the LORD calleth unto Moses, and speaketh unto him out of the tent of meeting, saying, ²'Speak unto the Children of Israel: then hast thou said unto them, When any man of you doth bring near an offering to the LORD, of the cattle (of the herd, or of the flock), do ye bring near your offering.

³'If his offering be a burnt-offering of the herd—a male, a perfect one, doth he bring it near, unto the opening of the tent of meeting doth he bring it near, at his own good pleasure, before the LORD: ⁴then hath he laid his hand on the head of the burnt-offering, and it hath been accepted for him to make atonement for him; ⁵and he hath slaughtered the young ox before the LORD; and the priests, the sons of Aaron, have brought the blood near, and have sprinkled the blood on the altar round about, which is at the opening of the tent of meeting.

⁶'And he hath stripped the burnt-offering, and hath cut it into its pieces; ⁷and the sons of Aaron the priest have put fire on the altar, and arranged the wood on the fire: ⁸and the priests, the sons of Aaron, have arranged the pieces, with the head and the fat, on the wood, which is on the fire, which is on the altar; ⁹and its inwards and its legs doth he wash in water; and the priest hath made a perfume with the whole on the altar, a burnt-offering, a fire-offering of a sweet fragrance to the LORD.

¹⁰'And if his offering be of the flock (of the sheep or of the goats) for a burnt-offering, a male, a perfect one, doth he bring it near, ¹¹then hath he slaughtered it by the side of the altar northward, before the LORD; and the priests, the sons of Aaron, have sprinkled its blood on the altar round about; ¹²and he hath cut it into its pieces, with its head and its fat, and the priest hath arranged them on the wood which is on the fire, which is on the altar; ¹³and the inwards and the legs doth he wash in water, and the priest hath brought the whole near, and hath made a perfume on the altar: it is a burnt-offering, a fire-offering of a sweet fragrance to the LORD.

¹⁴'And if his offering be a burnt-offering of fowl to the LORD, then hath he brought near his offering of turtle-doves or of young pigeons, ¹⁵and the priest hath brought it near unto the altar, and hath wrung off its head, and hath made a perfume on the altar, and its blood hath been wrung out by the side of the altar; ¹⁶and he hath turned aside its crop with its feathers, and hath cast it near the altar, eastward, unto the place of the ashes; ¹⁷and he hath cleaved it with its wings (he doth not separate it), and the priest hath made it a perfume on the altar, on the wood which is on the fire; it is a burnt-offering, a fire-offering of a sweet fragrance to the LORD.

II. ¹'AND when a person bringeth near an offering, a present to the LORD, of flour is his offering, then he hath poured out on it oil, and hath put frankincense on it; ²and he hath brought it in unto the sons of Aaron, the priests, then he hath taken from thence the fulness of his hand of its flour and of its oil, besides all its frankincense, and the priest hath made a perfume with its memorial on the altar, a fire offering of a sweet fragrance to the LORD; ³and the remnant of the present is for Aaron and for his sons,—most holy of the fire-offerings of the LORD.

⁴'And when thou bringest near an offering, a present baked in the oven, it is of unleavened cakes of flour mixed with oil, or thin unleavened cakes anointed with oil.

⁵'And if thine offering be a present made on the girdle, it is of flour, mixed with oil, unleavened: ⁶thou hast divided it into parts, and hast poured oil on it; it is a present.

⁷'And if thine offering be a present made on the frying-pan, of flour with oil it is made, ⁸then thou hast brought in the present which is made of these to the LORD, and one hath brought it near unto the priest, and he hath brought it nigh unto the altar; ⁹and the priest hath lifted up from the present its memorial, and hath made a perfume on the altar, a fire-offering of a sweet fragrance to the LORD; ¹⁰and the remnant of the present is for Aaron and for his sons, most holy of the fire-offerings of the LORD.

¹¹No present which ye bring near to the LORD is made fermented, for with any leaven or any honey ye perfume no fire-offering to the LORD.

¹²The offering of the first-fruits—ye bring them near to the LORD, but on the altar they go not up for a sweet fragrance.

¹³And every offering—thy present—with salt thou dost season, and thou dost not let the salt of the covenant of thy God cease from thy present; with all thine offerings thou dost bring near salt.

¹⁴'And if thou bring near a present of first-ripe fruits to the LORD, of green ears, roasted with fire, beaten out corn of a fruitful field dost thou bring near the present of thy first-ripe fruits, ¹⁵then thou hast put oil on it, and laid frankincense on it, it is a present. ¹⁶And the priest hath made a perfume with its memorial from its beaten out corn, and from its oil, besides all its frankincense.—a fire-offering to the LORD.

III. ¹'AND if his offering be a sacrifice of peace-offerings, if from the herd he is bringing it near, whether male or female, a perfect one doth he bring it near before the LORD, ²then he hath laid his hand on the head of his offering, and hath slaughtered it at the opening of the tent of meeting, and the sons of Aaron the priests have

sprinkled the blood on the altar round about. ² And he hath brought near from the sacrifice of peace-offerings a fire-offering to the LORD, the fat which covereth the inwards, and all the fat which is on the inwards, ³ and the two kidneys, and the fat which is on them, which is on the flanks, and the redundancy above the liver, (beside the kidneys he doth turn it aside), ⁴ and the sons of Aaron have made it a perfume on the altar on the burnt-offering which is on the wood, which is on the fire—a fire-offering of a sweet fragrance to the LORD.

⁵ And if his offering be of the flock for a sacrifice of peace-offerings to the LORD, male or female, a perfect one doth he bring it near. ⁷ If he bring near a sheep for his offering, then hath he brought it near before the LORD, ⁸ and hath laid his hand on the head of his offering, and hath slaughtered it before the tent of meeting, and the sons of Aaron have sprinkled its blood on the altar round about.

⁹ And he hath brought near from the sacrifice of peace-offerings a fire-offering to the LORD, its fat, the whole fat tail (over-against the backbone doth he turn it aside), and the fat which covereth the inwards, and all the fat which is on the inwards, ¹⁰ and the two kidneys, and the fat which is on them, which is on the flanks, and the redundancy above the liver, (beside the kidneys he doth turn it aside), ¹¹ and the priest hath made it a perfume on the altar—bread of a fire-offering to the LORD.

¹² And if his offering be a goat, then hath he brought it near before the LORD, ¹³ and hath laid his hand on its head, and hath slaughtered it before the tent of meeting, and the sons of Aaron have sprinkled its blood on the altar round about, ¹⁴ and he hath brought near from it his offering, a fire-offering to the LORD, the fat which covereth the inwards, and all the fat which is on the inwards, ¹⁵ and the two kidneys, and the fat which is upon them, which is on the flanks, and the redundancy above the liver, beside the kidneys he doth turn it aside, ¹⁶ and the priest hath made them a perfume on the altar—bread of a fire-offering, for a sweet fragrance; all the fat is the LORD's. ¹⁷ An everlasting statute for your generations in all your dwellings—any fat or any blood ye shall not eat.

IV. ¹ AND THE LORD SPEAKETH UNTO MOSES, saying, ² Speak unto the Children of Israel, saying, When a person doth sin through ignorance against any of the commands of the LORD regarding things which are not to be done, and hath done something against one of these—

³ If the priest who is anointed sinneth according to the guilt of the people, then hath he brought near for his sin which he hath sinned a bullock, a young ox, a perfect one, to the LORD, for a sin-offering; ⁴ and he hath brought in the bullock unto the opening of the tent of meeting before the LORD, and hath laid his hand on the head of the bullock, and hath slaughtered the bullock before the LORD.

⁵ And the priest, who is anointed, hath taken from the blood of the bullock, and hath brought it in unto the tent of meeting, ⁶ and the priest hath dipped his finger in the blood, and sprinkled of the blood seven times before the LORD, at the front of the veil of the sanctuary; ⁷ and the priest hath put some of the blood on the horns of the altar of spicy perfume before the LORD, which is in the tent of meeting, and all the blood of the bullock doth he pour out at the foundation of the altar of burnt-offering, which is at the opening of the tent of meeting, ⁸ and all the fat of the bullock of the sin-offering doth he lift up from it, the fat which covereth over the inwards, and all the fat which is on the inwards, ⁹ and the two kidneys, and the fat which is on them, which is by the flanks, and the redundancy above the liver, (beside the kidneys doth he turn it aside), ¹⁰ as it is lifted up from the ox of the sacrifice of peace-offerings; and the priest hath made them a perfume on the altar of burnt-offering.

¹¹ And the skin of the bullock, and all its flesh, besides its head, and besides its legs and its inwards, and its dung—¹² he hath even brought out the whole bullock unto the outside of the camp, unto a clean place, unto the place of the pouring out of the ashes, and he hath burnt it on the wood with fire; beside the place of the pouring out of the ashes it is burnt.

¹³ And if the whole company of Israel err ignorantly, and the thing hath been hidden from the eyes of the congregation, and they have done something against one of all the commands of the LORD concerning things which are not to be done, and have been guilty; ¹⁴ when the sin which they have sinned concerning it hath been known, then have the congregation brought near a bullock, a young ox, for a sin-offering, and they have brought it in before the tent of meeting; ¹⁵ and the elders of the company have laid their hands on the head of the bullock, before the LORD, and one hath slaughtered the bullock before the LORD.

¹⁶ And the priest who is anointed hath brought in of the blood of the bullock unto the tent of meeting, ¹⁷ and the priest hath dipped his finger in some of the blood, and hath sprinkled it seven times before the LORD at the front of the veil, ¹⁸ and some of the blood doth he put on the horns of the altar which is before the LORD, which is in the tent of meeting; and all the blood he doth pour out at the foundation of the altar of burnt-offering, which is at the opening of the tent of meeting; ¹⁹ and all its fat doth he lift up from it, and hath made a perfume on the altar.

²⁰ And he hath done to the bullock as he hath done to the bullock of the sin-offering, so doth he to it; and the priest hath made an atonement for them, and it hath been forgiven them. ²¹ And he hath brought out the bullock unto the outside of the camp, and hath burned it as he hath burned the first bullock; it is a sin-offering of the congregation.

22 'When a prince doth sin, and hath done something against one of all the commands of the LORD his God regarding things which are not to be done, through ignorance, and hath been guilty—²³ or his sin wherein he hath sinned hath been made known unto him, then hath he brought in his offering, a kid of the goats, a male, a perfect one,²⁴ and he hath laid his hand on the head of the goat, and hath slaughtered it in the place where he doth slaughter the burnt-offering before the LORD: it is a sin-offering.

25 'And the priest hath taken of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and hath put it on the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and its blood doth he pour out at the foundation of the altar of burnt-offering,²⁶ and all its fat doth he make a perfume on the altar; as the fat of the sacrifice of peace-offerings; and the priest hath made an atonement for him because of his sin, and it hath been forgiven him.

27 'And if any person of the people of the land sin through ignorance, by his doing something against one of the commands of the LORD regarding things which are not to be done, and hath been guilty—²⁸ or his sin which he hath sinned hath been made known unto him, then hath he brought in his offering, a kid of the goats, a female, a perfect one, for his sin which he hath sinned,²⁹ and he hath laid his hand on the head of the sin-offering, and hath slaughtered the sin-offering in the place of the burnt-offering.

30 'Then hath the priest taken of its blood with his finger, and hath put it on the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and all its blood doth he pour out at the foundation of the altar,³¹ and all its fat doth he turn aside, as the fat hath been turned aside from off the sacrifice of peace-offerings, and the priest hath made a perfume on the altar, for a sweet fragrance to the LORD; and the priest hath made an atonement for him, and it hath been forgiven him.

32 'And if he bring a sheep for his offering, for a sin-offering, a female, a perfect one, doth he bring it,³³ then hath he laid his hand on the head of the sin-offering, and hath slaughtered it for a sin-offering in the place where he slaughtereth the burnt-offering.

34 'Then hath the priest taken of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and hath put it on the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and all its blood he poureth out at the foundation of the altar,³⁵ and all its fat he turneth aside, as the fat of the sheep is turned aside from the sacrifice of peace-offerings, and the priest hath made them a perfume on the altar, according to the fire-offerings of the LORD, and the priest hath made an atonement for him, for his sin which he hath sinned, and it hath been forgiven him.

V. 1 'AND when a person sinneth, and hath heard the voice of an oath, and is a witness, or hath seen or hath known—if he declare it not, then hath he borne his iniquity;

2 'Or when a person cometh against any unclean thing, or against the carcase of an unclean beast, or against the carcase of an unclean cattle, or against the carcase of an unclean teeming creature, and it hath been hidden from him, and he is unclean, and guilty;

3 'Or when he cometh against the uncleanness of man, even any of his uncleanness whereby he is unclean, and it hath been hidden from him, and he hath known, and is guilty;

4 'Or when a person sweareth, speaking wrongfully with the lips to do evil, or to do good, even anything which man speaketh wrongfully with an oath, and it hath been hid from him—when he hath known then he is guilty of one of these;

5 'And it hath been when he is guilty of one of these, that he hath confessed concerning that which he hath sinned,⁶ and hath brought in his guilt-offering to the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats for a sin-offering, and the priest hath made an atonement for him, because of his sin.

7 'And if his hand reach not to the sufficiency of a lamb—then hath he brought in for his guilt which he hath sinned two turtle-doves or two young pigeons to the LORD, one for a sin-offering, and one for a burnt-offering;⁸ and he hath brought them in unto the priest; and he hath brought near that which is for the sin-offering first, and hath wrung off its head from its neck, and doth not separate it;⁹ and he hath sprinkled of the blood of the sin-offering on the side of the altar, and that which is left of the blood is wrung out at the foundation of the altar; it is a sin-offering.

10 'And he maketh the second a burnt-offering, according to the ordinance, and the priest hath made an atonement for him, because of his sin which he hath sinned, and it hath been forgiven him.

11 'And if his hand reach not to two turtle-doves, or to two young pigeons, then hath he brought in for his offering—he who hath sinned—the tenth of an ephah of flour for a sin-offering; he putteth no oil on it, nor doth he put frankincense on it, for it is a sin-offering;¹² and he hath brought it in unto the priest, and the priest hath taken a handful from it—the fulness of his hand—its memorial—and hath made a perfume on the altar, according to the fire-offerings of the LORD; it is a sin-offering.

13 'And the priest hath made an atonement for him, for his sin which he hath sinned against one of these, and it hath been forgiven him, and the remnant hath been the priest's, like the present.'

14 'And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, 15 'When a person committeth a trespass, and hath sinned through ignorance, against the holy things of the LORD, then hath he brought in his guilt-offering to the LORD, a ram, a perfect one, out of the flock, at thy valuation in silver, shekels by the shekel of the sanctuary, for a guilt-offering.

¹⁶ And that which he hath sinned against the holy thing he repayeth, and addeth its fifth to it, and hath given it to the priest, and the priest maketh atonement for him with the ram of the guilt-offering, and it hath been forgiven him.

¹⁷ And when a person sinneth, and hath done something against one of all the commands of the LORD regarding things which are not to be done, and hath not known, yet is he guilty, and hath borne his iniquity.

¹⁸ Then hath he brought in a ram, a perfect one, out of the flock, at thy valuation, for a guilt-offering, unto the priest; and the priest hath made an atonement for him, for his ignorance which he hath committed, and hath not known, and it hath been forgiven him. ¹⁹ It is a guilt-offering: he hath been certainly guilty before the LORD.

VI. ¹ AND the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ² When a person sinneth, and hath committed a trespass against the LORD, and hath lied to his fellow concerning a deposit, or concerning fellowship, or concerning a violent robbery, or hath oppressed his fellow; ³ or hath found a lost thing, and hath lied concerning it, and hath sworn to a falsehood, concerning one of all these which man doth, sinning in them:

⁴ Then it hath been, when he sinneth, and is guilty, that he hath returned the plunder which he hath taken violently away, or the thing which he hath got by oppression, or the deposit which hath been deposited with him, or the lost thing which he hath found; ⁵ or all that concerning which he sweareth falsely, he hath even repaid it by its principal, and its fifth he addeth to it; to him whose it is he giveth it in the day of his guilt-offering.

⁶ And his guilt-offering he bringeth in to the LORD, a ram, a perfect one, out of the flock, at thy estimation, for a guilt-offering, unto the priest; and the priest hath made an atonement for him before the LORD, and it hath been forgiven him, concerning one of anything which he doeth, by being guilty therein.

⁸ And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ⁹ Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This is the law of the burnt-offering (it is the burnt-offering, because of the burning on the altar all the night unto the morning, while the fire of the altar is burning on it): ¹⁰ that the priest hath put on his long robe of fine linen, his fine linen trousers also he doth put on his flesh, and hath lifted up the ashes which the fire consumeth with the burnt-offering on the altar, and hath put them near the altar; ¹¹ and he hath stripped off his garments, and hath put on other garments, and hath brought out the ashes unto the outside of the camp, unto a clean place.

¹² And the fire on the altar is burning on it, it is not quenched, and the priest hath burned wood on it morning by morning, and hath arranged the burnt-offering on it, and hath made a perfume on it with the fat of the peace-offerings. ¹³ Fire is continually burning on the altar, it is not quenched.

¹⁴ And this is the law of the present: the sons of Aaron have brought it near before the LORD, unto the front of the altar, ¹⁵ and one hath lifted up of it with his hand from the flour of the present, and from its oil, and all the frankincense which is on the present, and hath made a perfume on the altar, of a sweet fragrance—its memorial to the LORD.

¹⁶ And the remnant of it do Aaron and his sons eat; with unleavened things it is eaten, in the holy place; in the court of the tent of meeting do they eat it. ¹⁷ It is not taken with a fermented thing: their portion have I made it of My fire-offerings; it is most holy, like the sin-offering, and like the guilt-offering. ¹⁸ Every male among the sons of Aaron doth eat it,—an everlasting statute for your generations, of the fire-offerings of the LORD; every one who cometh against them is holy.

¹⁹ And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ²⁰ This is the offering of Aaron and of his sons, which they bring near to the LORD in the day of his being anointed; a tenth of an ephah of flour for a continual present, half of it in the morning, and half of it in the evening. ²¹ On a girdle it is made with oil—fried thou dost bring it in; the baken pieces of the present thou dost bring near, a sweet fragrance to the LORD.

²² And the priest who is anointed in his stead, from among his sons, doth make it,—an everlasting statute of the LORD: it is completely perfumed; ²³ and every present of the priests is a whole burnt-offering; it is not eaten.

²⁴ And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ²⁵ Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, This is the law of the sin-offering: in the place where the burnt-offering is slaughtered is the sin-offering slaughtered before the LORD; it is most holy.

²⁶ The priest who maketh atonement by it doth eat it, in the holy place it is eaten, in the court of the tent of meeting; ²⁷ all that cometh against its flesh is holy, and when any of its blood is sprinkled on the garment, that on which it is sprinkled thou dost wash in the holy place; ²⁸ and the earthen vessel in which it is boiled is broken, and if in a brass vessel it is boiled, then it is scoured and rinsed in water.

²⁹ Every male among the priests doth eat it; it is most holy. ³⁰ And no sin-offering any of whose blood is brought in unto the tent of meeting to make atonement in the sanctuary is eaten; with fire it is burnt.

VII. ¹ AND this is the law of the guilt-offering: it is most holy; ² in the place where they slaughter the burnt-offering do they slaughter the guilt-offering; and its blood one doth sprinkle on the altar round about, ³ and all its fat he bringeth near out of it, the fat tail, and the fat which covereth the inwards, ⁴ and the two kidneys, and the fat which is on them, which is by the flanks, and the redundancy above the liver (beside the kidneys doth he turn it aside); ⁵ and the priest hath made them a perfume on

the altar, a fire-offering to the LORD; it is a guilt-offering.

⁶ Every male among the priests doth eat it; in the holy place it is eaten; it is most holy. ⁷ As is the sin-offering, so is the guilt-offering; one law is for them; the priest who maketh atonement by it—it is his.

⁸ And the priest who bringeth near any man's burnt-offering, the skin of the burnt-offering which he hath brought near, it is the priest's, his own. ⁹ And every present which is baken in the oven, and every one done in the frying-pan, and on the girdle, is the priest's who bringeth it near: it is his. ¹⁰ And every present mixed with oil or dry, is for all the sons of Aaron one as another.

¹¹ And this is the law of the sacrifice of peace-offerings which one bringeth near to the LORD; ¹² if for a thank-offering he bring it near, then hath he brought near with the sacrifice of thank-offering unleavened cakes mixed with oil, and thin unleavened cakes anointed with oil, and of fried flour cakes mixed with oil; ¹³ besides the cakes, fermented bread doth he bring near with his offering, besides the sacrifice of the thank-offering of his peace-offerings; ¹⁴ and he hath brought near out of it one of the whole offering for a heave-offering to the LORD; to the priest who sprinkleth the blood of the peace-offerings—it is his, ¹⁵ as to the flesh of the sacrifice of the thank-offering of his peace-offerings, in the day of his offering it is eaten; he leaveth none of it till morning.

¹⁶ And if the sacrifice of his offering be a vow or a free-will offering, in the day of his bringing near his sacrifice it is eaten; and on the morrow also the remnant of it is eaten. ¹⁷ And the remnant of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day is burnt with fire. ¹⁸ And if any of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings be really eaten on the third day, it is not pleasing; for him who bringeth it near it is not reckoned; it is an abominable thing, and the person who eateth of it beareth his iniquity.

¹⁹ And the flesh which cometh against any unclean thing is not eaten; with fire it is burnt; as to the flesh, every clean one doth eat of the flesh. ²⁰ But the person who eateth of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings which are the LORD's, and its uncleanness upon it, even that person hath been cut off from his people. ²¹ And when a person cometh against any unclean thing, of the uncleanness of man, or of the uncleanness of beasts, or of any unclean teeming creature, and hath eaten of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings which are the LORD's, even that person hath been cut off from his people.

²² And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ²³ Speak unto the Children of Israel, saying, Any fat of ox or of sheep or of goat ye shall not eat. ²⁴ And the fat of a carcase, and the fat of a torn thing may be prepared for any work, but ye shall certainly not eat it. ²⁵ For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which one bringeth near a fire-offering to the LORD, even the

person who eateth hath been cut off from his people. ²⁶ And any blood ye shall not eat, in all your dwellings, of fowl, or of beast. ²⁷ Any person who eateth any blood, even that person hath been cut off from his people.

²⁸ And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ²⁹ Speak unto the Children of Israel, saying, He who bringeth near the sacrifice of his peace-offerings to the LORD doth bring in his offering to the LORD from the sacrifice of his peace-offerings. ³⁰ His own hands do bring in the fire-offerings of the LORD, the fat beside the breast, it doth he bring in with the breast, to wave it—a wave-offering before the LORD.

³¹ And the priest hath made a perfume with the fat on the altar, and the breast hath been Aaron's and his sons? ³² And the right leg ye do make a heave-offering to the priest of the sacrifices of your peace-offerings. ³³ He of the sons of Aaron who bringeth near the blood of the peace-offerings and the fat, his is the right leg for a portion.

³⁴ For the breast of the wave-offering and the leg of the heave-offering have I taken from the Children of Israel, from the sacrifices of their peace-offerings, and I give them to Aaron the priest, and to his sons, by an everlasting statute, from the Children of Israel.

³⁵ This is the anointing of Aaron, and the anointing of his sons out of the fire-offerings of the LORD, in the day he hath brought them near to minister to the LORD, ³⁶ which the LORD hath commanded to give to them in the day of His anointing them, from the Children of Israel—an everlasting statute for their generations.

³⁷ This is the law of the burnt-offering, of the present, and of the sin-offering, and of the guilt-offering, and of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, ³⁸ which the LORD hath commanded Moses in Mount Sinai, in the day of his commanding the Children of Israel to bring near their offerings to the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

VIII. ¹ AND the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ² Take Aaron and his sons with him, and the garments, and the anointing oil, and the bullock of the sin-offering, and the two rams, and the basket of unleavened things; ³ and congregate all the company unto the opening of the tent of meeting.

⁴ And Moses doth as the LORD hath commanded him, and the company is congregated unto the opening of the tent of meeting. ⁵ And Moses saith unto the company, 'This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded me to do.' ⁶ And Moses bringeth near Aaron and his sons, and doth bathe them in water, ⁷ and doth put on him the coat, and doth gird him with the girdle, and doth clothe him with the upper robe, and doth put on him the ephod, and doth gird him with the girdle of the ephod, and doth bind it to him with it, ⁸ and doth put on him the breastplate, and doth put to

the breastplate the Lights and Perfections; ⁹and doth put the mitre on his head, and doth put on the mitre, over-against its front, the golden flowers of the holy crown, as the LORD hath commanded Moses.

¹⁰And Moses taketh the anointing oil and anointeth the tabernacle, and all that is in it, and sanctifieth them. ¹¹And he sprinkleth of it on the altar seven times, and anointeth the altar, and all its vessels, and the laver, and its base, to sanctify them. ¹²And he poureth of the anointing oil on the head of Aaron, and anointeth him to sanctify him.

¹³And Moses bringeth near the sons of Aaron, and clotheth them with coats, and girdeth them with girdles, and bindeth for them turbans, as the LORD hath commanded Moses.

¹⁴And he bringeth nigh the bullock of the sin-offering, and Aaron layeth—his sons also—their hands on the head of the bullock of the sin-offering, ¹⁵and he slaughtereth it; and Moses taketh the blood, and putteth it on the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and cleanseth the altar; and the blood he hath poured out at the foundation of the altar, and sanctifieth it, to make atonement upon it.

¹⁶And he taketh all the fat which is on the inwards, and the redundancy above the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses maketh a perfume on the altar.

¹⁷And the bullock, and its skin, and its flesh, and its dung, hath he burnt with fire, at the outside of the camp, as the LORD hath commanded Moses.

¹⁸And he bringeth near the ram of the burnt-offering, and Aaron and his sons lay their hands on the head of the ram, ¹⁹and he slaughtereth it, and Moses sprinkleth the blood on the altar round about. ²⁰And the ram hath he cut into its pieces, and Moses maketh a perfume with the head, and the pieces, and the fat, ²¹and the inwards and the legs hath he washed in water, and Moses maketh a perfume with the whole ram on the altar: it is a burnt-offering, for a sweet fragrance; it is a fire-offering to the LORD, as the LORD hath commanded Moses.

²²And he bringeth near the second ram, the ram of consecrations, and Aaron and his sons lay their hands on the head of the ram, ²³and he slayeth it, and Moses taketh of its blood and putteth on the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot. ²⁴And he bringeth near the sons of Aaron, and Moses putteth of the blood on the tip of their right ear, and on the thumb of their right hand, and on the great toe of their right foot; and Moses sprinkleth the blood on the altar round about, ²⁵and he taketh the fat, and the fat tail, and all the fat which is on the inwards, and the redundancy above the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the right leg; ²⁶and out of the basket of unleavened things, which is before the LORD, hath he taken one unleavened cake, and one cake

of oiled bread, and one thin cake, and putteth them on the fat, and on the right leg; ²⁷and putteth the whole on the hands of Aaron, and on the hands of his sons, and waveth them—a wave-offering before the LORD.

²⁸And Moses taketh them from off their hands, and maketh a perfume on the altar, on the burnt-offering, they are consecrations for a sweet fragrance; it is a fire-offering to the LORD. ²⁹And Moses taketh the breast, and waveth it for a wave-offering before the LORD; of the ram of consecrations it hath been to Moses for a portion; as the LORD hath commanded Moses.

³⁰And Moses taketh of the anointing oil, and of the blood which is on the altar, and sprinkleth it on Aaron, on his garments, and on his sons, and on the garments of his sons with him, and sanctifieth Aaron, his garments, and his sons, and the garments of his sons with him.

³¹And Moses saith unto Aaron, and unto his sons, 'Boil ye the flesh at the opening of the tent of meeting, and there ye do eat it and the bread which is in the basket of consecrations, as I have been commanded, saying, Let Aaron and his sons eat it.'

³²'And the remnant of the flesh and of the bread ye burn with fire; ³³and from the opening of the tent of meeting ye go not out seven days, till the day of the fulness, the days of your consecration; for seven days doth he consecrate your hand. ³⁴As he hath done on this day, the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you; ³⁵and at the opening of the tent of meeting ye abide, by day and by night seven days, then ye have kept the charge of the LORD, and die not, forso I have been commanded.'

³⁶And Aaron doth—his sons also—all the things which the LORD hath commanded by means of Moses.

IX. ¹AND it cometh to pass on the eighth day, Moses hath called for Aaron and for his sons, and for the elders of Israel; ²and he saith unto Aaron, 'Take to thyself a calf, a young one of the herd, for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering, perfect ones, and bring them near before the LORD.'

³And unto the Children of Israel dost thou speak, saying, Take ye a kid of the goats for a sin-offering, and a calf, and a lamb, a year old, perfect ones, for a burnt-offering, ⁴and a bullock and a ram for peace-offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD, and a present mixed with oil: for to-day hath the LORD appeared unto you.'

⁵And they take that which Moses hath commanded unto the front of the tent of meeting, and all the company draw near and stand before the LORD; ⁶and Moses saith, 'This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded; do it, and the honour of the LORD doth appear to you.' ⁷And Moses saith unto Aaron, 'Draw near unto the altar, and make thy sin-offering, and thy burnt-offering, and make atonement for thyself, and for the people, and make the offering of the people, and make atonement for them, as the LORD hath commanded.'

⁸ And Aaron draweth near unto the altar, and slaughtereth the calf of the sin-offering, which is for himself; ⁹ and the sons of Aaron bring the blood near unto him, and he dippereth his finger in the blood, and putteth it on the horns of the altar, and the blood hath he poured out at the foundation of the altar; ¹⁰ and the fat, and the kidneys, and the redundancy above the liver, of the sin-offering, hath he made a perfume on the altar, as the LORD hath commanded Moses.

¹¹ And the flesh and the skin hath he burnt with fire, at the outside of the camp; ¹² and he slaughtereth the burnt-offering, and the sons of Aaron have presented unto him the blood, and he sprinkleth it on the altar round about; ¹³ and the burnt-offering have they presented unto him, according to its places, and the head, and he maketh a perfume on the altar; ¹⁴ and he washeth the inwards and the legs, and maketh a perfume for the burnt-offering on the altar.

¹⁵ And he bringeth near the offering of the people, and taketh the goat of the sin-offering which is for the people, and slaughtereth it, and maketh it a sin-offering, like the first. ¹⁶ And he bringeth near the burnt-offering, and maketh it, according to the ordinance. ¹⁷ And he bringeth near the present, and filleteth his hand with it, and maketh a perfume on the altar, beside the burnt-offering of the morning.

¹⁸ And he slaughtereth the bullock and the ram for the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which is for the people, and the sons of Aaron present the blood unto him (and he sprinkleth it on the altar round about), ¹⁹ and the fat of the bullock, and of the ram, the fat tail, and the covering of the inwards, and the kidneys, and the redundancy above the liver, ²⁰ and they put the fat on the breasts, and he maketh perfume with the fat on the altar. ²¹ And the breasts and the right leg hath Aaron waved for a wave-offering before the LORD, as He hath commanded Moses.

²² And Aaron lifteth up his hand towards the people, and blesseth them, and cometh down from making the sin-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the peace-offerings.

²³ And Moses goeth in—Aaron also—unto the tent of meeting, and they come out, and bless the people, and the honour of the LORD appeareth unto all the people. ²⁴ And a fire cometh out from before the LORD, and consumeth on the altar the burnt-offering, and the fat; and all the people see, and cry aloud, and fall on their faces.

X. ¹ And the sons of Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, take each his censor, and put fire in them, and put perfume on it, and bring near before the LORD strange fire, which He hath not commanded them; ² and fire goeth out from before the LORD, and consumeth them, and they die before the LORD.

³ And Moses saith unto Aaron, 'It is that which the LORD hath spoken, saying, By those who draw near to me I am sanctified, and in the front of all the people I am honoured.' and Aaron is silent. ⁴ And Moses calleth unto Mishael and unto Elza-

phan, sons of Uzziel, uncle of Aaron, and saith unto them, 'Come near, bear your brethren from the front of the sanctuary unto the outside of the camp.' ⁵ And they come near, and bear them in their coats unto the outside of the camp, as Moses hath spoken.

⁶ And Moses saith unto Aaron, and to Eleazar, and to Ithamar, his sons, 'Your heads ye shall not uncover, and your garments ye shall not rend, that ye die not, and on all the company He be wroth; as to your brethren, the whole house of Israel, let them bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled; ⁷ and from the opening of the tent of meeting ye shall not go out, lest ye die, for the anointing oil of the LORD is upon you; and they do according to the word of Moses.

⁸ And the LORD speaketh unto Aaron, saying, ⁹ 'Wine or strong drink thou shalt not drink, thou, or thy sons with thee, in your going in unto the tent of meeting, that ye die not—an everlasting statute for your generations; ¹⁰ so as to make a separation between the holy and the common, and between the unclean and the pure; ¹¹ so as to teach the Children of Israel all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by means of Moses.'

¹² And Moses speaketh unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar, and unto Ithamar, his sons, who are left, 'Take ye the present which remaineth of the fire-offerings of the LORD, and eat it unleavened near the altar; for it is most holy. ¹³ And ye have eaten it in the holy place, for it is thy portion, and the portion of thy sons, from the fire-offerings of the LORD; for so have I been commanded. ¹⁴ And the breast of the wave-offering and the leg of the heave-offering ye do eat in a clean place, thou and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee; for thy portion and the portion of thy sons have they been given out of the sacrifices of peace-offerings of the Children of Israel. ¹⁵ The leg of the heave-offering, and the breast of the wave-offering, besides the fire-offerings of the fat, do they bring in to wave a wave-offering before the LORD, and it hath been to thee, and to thy sons with thee, by an everlasting statute, as the LORD hath commanded.'

¹⁶ And the goat of the sin-offering Moses hath diligently sought, and lo, it is burnt; and he is wroth against Eleazar and against Ithamar, sons of Aaron, who are left, saying, ¹⁷ 'Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin-offering in the holy place, for it is most holy; and it hath He given to you to take away the iniquity of the company, to make atonement for them before the LORD? ¹⁸ Lo, its blood hath not been brought in unto the holy place within; ye do certainly eat it in the holy place, as I have commanded.'

¹⁹ And Aaron speaketh unto Moses, 'Lo, to-day they have brought near their sin-offering and their burnt-offering before the LORD; and things like these meet me, and I have eaten the sin-offering to-day; is it good in the eyes of the LORD?' ²⁰ And Moses hearkeneth, and it is good in his eyes.

XL 1 AND the LORD speaketh unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying unto them, ² 'Speak unto the Children of Israel, saying, This is the beast which ye do eat of all the beasts which are on the earth: ³ any dividing the hoof, and cleaving the cleft of the hoofs, bringing up the cud, among the beasts, it ye do eat.

⁴ Only this ye do not eat—of those who bring up the cud, and of those who divide the hoof—the camel, though it bringeth up the cud, yet dividing not the hoof—it is unclean to you. ⁵ The rabbit also, though it bringeth up the cud, yet it divideth not the hoof—it is unclean to you. ⁶ The hare also, though it bringeth up the cud, yet divideth not the hoof—it is unclean to you. ⁷ The sow also, though it divide the hoof, and cleave the cleft of the hoof, yet it bringeth not up the cud—it is unclean to you. ⁸ Of their flesh ye do not eat, and against their carcase ye do not come—they are unclean to you.

⁹ This ye do eat of all which are in the waters; any which hath fins and scales in the waters, in the sea, or in the brooks, them do ye eat. ¹⁰ And any which hath not fins and scales in the seas, and in the brooks, of any teeming creature of the waters, and of any creature which liveth, which is in the waters—they are an abomination to you. ¹¹ Yea, they are an abomination to you; of their flesh ye do not eat, and their carcase ye abominate. ¹² Any that hath not fins and scales in the waters—it is an abomination to you.

¹³ And these ye do abominate of the fowl: they are not eaten, they are an abomination: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the osprey, ¹⁴ and the vulture, and the kite after its kind; ¹⁵ every raven after its kind; ¹⁶ and the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckoo, and the hawk after its kind; ¹⁷ and the little owl, and the cornuorant, and the great owl, ¹⁸ and the swan, and the pelican, and the gier eagle, ¹⁹ and the stork, the heron after its kind; and the lap-wing and the bat. ²⁰ Every teeming creature which flieth, which goeth on four—it is an abomination to you.

²¹ Only this ye do eat of any teeming thing which flieth, which goeth on four, which hath legs above its feet, to move with them on the earth. ²² These of them ye do eat: the locust after its kind, and the bald locust after its kind, and the beetle after its kind, and the grasshopper after its kind. ²³ And every teeming thing which flieth, which hath four feet—it is an abomination to you.

²⁴ And by these ye are unclean, any who cometh against their carcase is unclean till the evening; ²⁵ and any who lifeth up aught of their carcase doth wash his garments, and is unclean till the evening;—²⁶ even every beast which divideth the hoof, and is not cloven-footed, and the cud doth not bring up—they are unclean to you; any who cometh against them is unclean. ²⁷ And any going on its paws, among all the beasts which go on four—they are unclean to

you; any who cometh against their carcase is unclean until the evening; ²⁸ and he who lifeth up their carcase doth wash his clothes, and is unclean until the evening—they are unclean to you.

²⁹ And this is to you the unclean among the teeming things which teem on the earth: the weasel, and the mouse, and the tortoise after its kind, ³⁰ and the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the snail, and the mole; ³¹ these are the unclean to you among all which teem; any who cometh against them in their death is unclean till the evening. ³² And anything on which any of them falleth, in their death, is unclean, of any vessel of wood or garment or skin or sack, any vessel in which work is done is brought into water, and is unclean till the evening; then it hath been clean. ³³ And any earthen vessel, into the midst of which any of them falleth, all that is in its midst is unclean, and ye do break it.

³⁴ Of all the food which is eaten, that on which cometh such water, is unclean, and all drink which is drunk in any such vessel is unclean. ³⁵ And anything on which any of their carcase falleth is unclean (oven or double pots), it is broken down, they are unclean, yea, they are unclean to you.

³⁶ Only a fountain or pit, a collection of waters, is clean, but that which cometh against their carcase is unclean. ³⁷ And when any of their carcase falleth on any sowing seed which is sown—it is clean. ³⁸ But when water is put on the seed, and any of its carcase hath fallen on it—it is unclean to you.

³⁹ And when any of the beasts which are to you for food dieth, he who cometh against its carcase is unclean till the evening; ⁴⁰ and he who eateth of its carcase doth wash his garments, and hath been unclean till the evening; and he who lifeth up its carcase doth wash his garments, and hath been unclean till the evening.

⁴¹ And every teeming thing which teemeth on the earth is an abomination: it is not eaten. ⁴² Any thing going on the belly, and any going on four, unto every multiplier of feet, to every teeming thing which teemeth on the earth—ye do not eat them, for they are an abomination. ⁴³ Ye do not make yourselves abominable with any teeming thing which teemeth, nor do ye make yourselves unclean with them, so that ye have been unclean thereby.

⁴⁴ For I am the LORD your God, and ye have sanctified yourselves, and ye have been holy, for I am holy; and ye do not defile your persons with any teeming thing which creepeth on the earth. ⁴⁵ For I am the LORD who bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt to become your God; and ye have been holy, for I am holy.

⁴⁶ This is the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature which moveth in the waters, and of every creature which teemeth on the earth. ⁴⁷ To make a separation between the unclean and the pure, and between the beast that is eaten, and the beast that is not eaten.

XII. ¹AND THE LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ²Speak unto the Children of Israel, saying, When a woman conceiveth seed, and hath born a male, then hath she been unclean seven days, according to the days of separation for her sickness is she unclean. ³And on the eighth day is the flesh of his foreskin circumcised. ⁴And thirty and three days doth she abide in the blood of her cleansing; against any holy thing she doth not come, and unto the sanctuary she doth not go in, till the fulness of the days of her cleansing.

⁵And if she bear a female, then hath she been unclean two weeks, as in her separation; and sixty and six days doth she abide for the blood of her cleansing. ⁶And in the fulness of the days of her cleansing for a son or for a daughter she doth bring in a lamb of a year old for a burnt-offering, and a young pigeon or a turtle-dove for a sin-offering, unto the opening of the tent of meeting, unto the priest; ⁷and he hath brought it near before the LORD, and hath made an atonement for her, and she hath been cleansed from the fountain of her blood; this is the law of her who beareth, for a male or for a female.

⁸And if her hand find not the sufficiency of a sheep, then hath she taken two turtle-doves or two young pigeons, one for a burnt-offering, and one for a sin-offering, and the priest hath made an atonement for her, and she hath been cleansed.

XIII. ¹AND THE LORD speaketh unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying, ²When a man hath in the skin of his flesh a rising, or a scab, or a bright spot, and it hath become in the skin of his flesh a leprous plague, then hath he been brought in unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests; ³when the priest hath seen the plague in the skin of the flesh that the hair in the plague hath turned white, and the appearance in the plague is deeper than the skin of his flesh—it is a plague of leprosy, and the priest hath seen him, and hath pronounced him unclean.

⁴And if the bright spot is white in the skin of his flesh, and its appearance is not deeper than the skin, and its hair hath not turned white, then hath the priest shut up him who hath the plague seven days. ⁵When the priest hath seen him on the seventh day, and lo, the plague hath stood, in his eyes the plague hath not spread in the skin, then the priest hath shut him up other seven days. ⁶And the priest hath seen him on the other seventh day, and lo, the plague is become weak, and the plague hath not spread in the skin,—then hath the priest pronounced him clean, it is a scab, and he hath washed his garments, and hath been clean.

⁷And if the scab spread greatly in the skin, after his being seen by the priest for his cleansing, then hath he been seen a second time by the priest. ⁸When the priest hath seen, and lo, the scab hath spread in the skin, then the priest hath pronounced him unclean; it is a leprosy.

⁹When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then hath he been brought in unto the priest, ¹⁰and the priest hath seen, and lo, a white rising in the skin, and it hath turned the hair white, and a quickening of raw flesh is in the rising,—¹¹it is the old leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and the priest hath pronounced him unclean; he doth not shut him up, for he is clean.

¹²And if the leprosy break out greatly in the skin, and the leprosy hath covered all the skin of him who hath the plague, from his head even unto his foot, to all the appearance of the eyes of the priest, ¹³then hath the priest seen, and lo, the leprosy hath covered all his flesh, and he hath pronounced him who hath the plague clean; it hath all turned white; he is clean.

¹⁴But in the day of raw flesh being seen in him he is unclean. ¹⁵And the priest hath seen the raw flesh, and hath pronounced him unclean; the raw flesh is unclean; it is a leprosy. ¹⁶Or when the raw flesh turneth back, and hath been turned to white, then hath he come in unto the priest, ¹⁷and the priest hath seen him, and lo, the plague hath been turned to white, and the priest hath pronounced clean him who hath the plague; he is clean.

¹⁸And when flesh hath in it, in its skin, an ulcer, and it hath been healed, ¹⁹and there hath been in the place of the ulcer a white rising, or a bright white spot, very red, then it hath been seen by the priest. ²⁰When the priest hath seen it, and lo, its appearance is lower than the skin, and its hair hath turned white, then the priest hath pronounced him unclean,—it is a plague of leprosy; in ulcers it hath broken out.

²¹And if the priest see it, and lo, there is no white hair in it, and it is not lower than the skin, and is become weak, then hath the priest shut him up seven days. ²²And if it spread greatly in the skin, then hath the priest pronounced him unclean; it is a plague. ²³And if the bright spot stay in its place—it hath not spread; it is the inflammation of an ulcer; and the priest hath pronounced him clean.

²⁴Or when flesh hath in its skin a fiery burning, and the quickening of the burning, the bright white spot, hath been very red or white, ²⁵and the priest hath seen it, and lo, the hair hath turned white in the bright spot, and its appearance is deeper than the skin; it is a leprosy, in the burning it hath broken out, and the priest hath pronounced him unclean; it is a plague of leprosy.

²⁶And if the priest see it, and lo, there is no white hair on the bright spot, and it is not lower than the skin, and it is become weak, then the priest hath shut him up seven days. ²⁷And the priest hath seen him on the seventh day, if it spread greatly in the skin, then the priest hath pronounced him unclean; it is the plague of leprosy.

²⁸And if the bright spot stay in its place, it hath not spread in the skin, and is become weak; it is a rising of the burning; and the priest hath pronounced him clean; for it is inflammation of the burning.

29 And when a man or woman hath in him a plague in the head or in the beard, and the priest hath seen the plague, and o, its appearance is deeper than the skin, and in it a thin shining hair, then hath the priest pronounced him unclean; it is a scall; it is a leprosy of the head or of the beard.

31 And when the priest seeth the plague of the scall, and lo, its appearance is not deeper than the skin, and there is no black hair in it, then the priest hath shut up him who hath the plague of the scall seven days.

32 And the priest hath seen the plague on the seventh day, and lo, the scall hath not perished, and a shining hair hath not been in it, and the appearance of the scall is not deeper than the skin, then hath he shaved himself, but the scall he doth not shave; and the priest hath shut up him who hath the scall seven days. 33 And the priest hath seen the scall on the seventh day, and lo, he scall hath not spread in the skin, and its appearance is not deeper than the skin, then the priest hath pronounced him clean, and he hath washed his garments, and hath been clean.

35 And if the scall spread greatly in the skin after his cleansing, and the priest hath seen him, and lo, the scall hath spread in the skin, the priest seeketh not for the shining hair; he is unclean. 37 And if in his eyes the scall hath stayed, and black hair hath sprung up in it, the scall hath been healed; he is clean; and the priest hath pronounced him clean.

38 And when a man or woman hath in the skin of their flesh bright spots, white right spots, and the priest hath seen, and lo, in the skin of their flesh are white, dark bright spots, it is a freckled spot broken out in the skin; he is clean.

40 And when a man's head is polished; he is bald; he is clean. 41 And if from the corner of his face his head is polished, he is bald of the forehead; he is clean.

42 And when there is in the bald back of the head, or in the bald forehead, a very red white plague; it is a leprosy breaking out in the bald back of the head, or in the bald forehead. 43 And the priest hath seen him, and lo, the rising of the very red white plague in the bald back of the head or in the bald forehead as the appearance of leprosy in the skin of the flesh; he is a leprosy man; he is unclean; the priest doth pronounce him utterly unclean; his plague is in his head.

45 As to the leper in whom is the plague, his garments are rent, and his head is uncovered, and he covereth over the upper lip, and he crieth, 'Unclean! unclean!' he crieth. 46 All the days that the plague is in him, he is unclean; he is unclean, alone doth he dwell; the outside of the camp is his dwelling.

47 And when there is in a garment a plague of leprosy,—in a woollen garment, or in a linen garment, or in the warp, or in the woof, or in linen or of wool, or in a skin, or in any leather work, and the plague hath been very green or very red in the garment, or in the skin, or in the warp, or in the woof, or in any leather vessel; it is a

plague of leprosy, and hath been shewn to the priest.

48 And the priest hath seen the plague, and hath shut up that which hath the plague seven days. 49 When he hath seen the plague on the seventh day, and the plague hath spread in the garment, or in the warp, or in the woof, or in the skin, of all which is made of skin for work; the plague is a fretting leprosy; it is unclean.

50 And he hath burnt the garment, or the warp, or the woof, in wool or in linen, or any leather vessel in which the plague is; for it is a fretting leprosy; it is burnt with fire.

51 And if the priest see, and lo, the plague hath not spread in the garment, or in the warp, or in the woof, or in any leather vessel, then hath the priest commanded, and they have washed that in which the plague is, and he hath shut it up other seven days. 52 And the priest hath seen that which hath the plague after it hath been washed, and lo, the plague hath not changed its aspect, and the plague hath not spread,—it is unclean; with fire dost thou burn it: it is a fretting in its back-part or in its front-part.

53 And if the priest hath seen, and lo, the plague is become weak after it hath been washed, then hath he rent it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof. 54 And if it still be seen in the garment, or in the warp, or in the woof, or in any leather vessel, it is a fretting; with fire dost thou burn it—that in which the plague is.

55 And the garment, or the warp, or the woof, or any leather vessel which thou dost wash, when the plague hath turned aside from them, then it hath been washed a second time, and it hath been clean.

56 This is the law of the plague of leprosy in a garment of wool or of linen, or of the warp or woof, or any leather vessel, to pronounce it clean or to pronounce it unclean.

XIV. 1 AND THE LORD spaketh unto Moses, saying, 2 This is the law of the leper, in the day of his cleansing, that he hath been brought unto the priest, and the priest hath gone out unto the outside of the camp, and the priest hath seen, and lo, the plague of leprosy hath ceased from the leper, then hath the priest commanded, and he hath taken for him who is to be cleansed, two clean living birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop.

3 And the priest hath commanded, and he hath slaughtered the one bird in an earthen vessel, over running water. 4 As to the living bird, he taketh it and the cedar wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and hath dipped them and the living bird in the blood of the slaughtered bird, over the running water, and he hath sprinkled it on him who is to be cleansed from the leprosy seven times, and hath pronounced him clean, and hath sent out the living bird on the face of the field.

5 And he who is to be cleansed hath washed his garments, and hath shaved all his hair, and hath bathed in water, and

hath been clean, and afterwards doth he come in unto the camp, and hath dwelt at the outside of his tent seven days.

⁸ And it hath been, on the seventh day—he shaveth all his hair, his head, and his beard, and his eyebrows, even all his hair doth he shave, and he hath washed his garments, and hath bathed his flesh in water, and hath been clean.

¹⁰ And on the eighth day he taketh two lambs, perfect ones, and one ewe-lamb of a year old, a perfect one, and three-tenth deals of flour for a present, mixed with oil, and one log of oil.

¹¹ And the priest who cleanseth hath caused the man who is to be cleansed to stand with them before the LORD, at the opening of the tent of meeting. ¹² And the priest hath taken the one ewe-lamb, and hath brought it near for a guilt-offering, the log of oil also, and he hath waved them—a wave-offering before the LORD. ¹³ And he hath slaughtered the lamb in the place where he slaughtereth the sin-offering and the burnt-offering, in the holy place; for like the sin-offering the guilt-offering is for the priest; it is most holy.

¹⁴ And the priest hath taken of the blood of the guilt-offering, and the priest hath put it on the tip of the right ear of him who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot. ¹⁵ And the priest hath taken of the log of oil, and hath poured it on the left palm of the priest, ¹⁶ and the priest hath dipped his right finger in the oil which is on his left palm, and sprinkled of the oil with his finger seven times before the LORD.

¹⁷ And of the residue of the oil which is on his palm, the priest putteth it on the tip of the right ear of him who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot, on the blood of the guilt-offering. ¹⁸ And the remnant of the oil which is on the palm of the priest, he putteth on the head of him who is to be cleansed, and the priest hath made an atonement for him, before the LORD.

¹⁹ And the priest hath made the sin-offering, and hath made an atonement for him who is to be cleansed for his uncleanness, and afterwards doth he slaughter the burnt-offering. ²⁰ And the priest hath caused the burnt-offering to ascend, the present also, on the altar, and the priest hath made an atonement for him, and he hath been clean.

²¹ And if he is poor, and his hand is not reaching these things, then hath he taken one lamb—a guilt-offering, for a wave-offering, to make an atonement for him, and one-tenth deal of flour mixed with oil for a present, and a log of oil, ²² and two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, which his hand reacheth to, and one hath been a sin-offering, and one a burnt-offering. ²³ And he hath brought them in on the eighth day for his cleansing unto the priest, unto the opening of the tent of meeting, before the LORD.

²⁴ And the priest hath taken the lamb of the guilt-offering, and the log of oil, and the

priest hath waved them—a wave-offering before the LORD; ²⁵ and he hath slaughtered the lamb of the guilt-offering, and the priest hath taken of the blood of the guilt-offering, and hath put it on the tip of the right ear of him who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot; ²⁶ and the priest hath poured of the oil on the left palm of the priest; ²⁷ and the priest hath sprinkled with his right finger of the oil which is on his left palm, seven times before the LORD.

²⁸ And the priest hath put of the oil which is on his palm, on the tip of the right ear of him who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot, on the place of the blood of the guilt-offering. ²⁹ And the remnant of the oil which is on the palm of the priest doth he put on the head of him who is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him, before the LORD.

³⁰ And he hath made the one of the turtle-doves, or of the young pigeons from that which his hand reacheth to, ³¹ even that which his hand reacheth to, the one a sin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering, besides the present, and the priest hath made an atonement for him who is to be cleansed before the LORD. ³² This is the law of him in whom is the plague of leprosy, whose hand reacheth not to his cleansing.

³³ And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying, ³⁴ When ye come in unto the land of Canaan, which I am giving to you for a possession, and I have put the plague of leprosy in a house in the land of your possession; ³⁵ then he whose the house is hath come in and declared to the priest, saying, As if were a plague hath appeared to me in the house; ³⁶ and the priest hath commanded, and they have prepared the house before the priest cometh in to see the plague (that all which is in the house be not unclean), and afterwards doth the priest come in to see the house; ³⁷ and he hath seen the plague, and lo, the plague is in the walls of the house, hollow strakes, very green or very red, and their appearance is lower than the wall. ³⁸ Then the priest hath gone out of the house unto the opening of the house, and hath shut up the house seven days.

³⁹ And the priest hath turned back on the seventh day, and hath seen, and lo, the plague hath spread in the walls of the house, ⁴⁰ then the priest hath commanded, and they have drawn out the stones in which the plague is, and have cast them unto the outside of the city, unto an unclean place.

⁴¹ And the house doth he cause to be scraped within round about, and they have poured out the rubbish which they have scraped off, at the outside of the city, at an unclean place. ⁴² And they have taken other stones, and have brought them in unto the place of the stones, and other clay he taketh and hath daubed the house.

⁴³ And if the plague return, and hath broken out in the house, after he hath drawn out the stones, and after the scrap-

ing of the house, and after the daubing; ⁴⁴then the priest hath come in and seen, and lo, the plague hath spread in the house; it is a fretting leprosy in the house; it is unclean.

⁴⁵And he hath broken down the house, its stones, and its timber, and all the clay of the house, and he hath brought them forth unto the outside of the city, unto an unclean place. ⁴⁶And he who goeth in unto the house all the days he hath shut it up, is unclean till the evening; ⁴⁷and he who lieth in the house doth wash his garments; and he who eateth in the house doth wash his garments.

⁴⁸And if the priest certainly come in, and hath seen, that lo, the plague hath not spread in the house after the daubing of the house, then hath the priest pronounced the house clean; for the plague hath been healed.

⁴⁹And he hath taken for the cleansing of the house two birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop; ⁵⁰and he hath slaughtered the one bird in an earthen vessel, over running water; ⁵¹and he hath taken the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and hath dipped them in the blood of the slaughtered bird, and in the running water, and hath sprinkled over the house seven times.

⁵²And he hath cleansed the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet. ⁵³And he hath sent away the living bird unto the outside of the city unto the face of the field, and hath made an atonement for the house, and it hath been clean.

⁵⁴This is the law for every plague of leprosy and for scall, ⁵⁵and for the leprosy of a garment, or of a house, ⁵⁶and for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot, —⁵⁷to direct in the day of its being unclean, and in the day of its being clean; this is the law of the leprosy.

XV. ¹AND the LORD speaketh unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying, ²Speak unto the Children of Israel, then have ye said unto them, When there is an issue out of the flesh of any man, for his issue he is unclean. ³And this is his uncleanness in his issue,—his flesh hath run with his issue, or his flesh hath stopped from his issue; it is his uncleanness.

⁴The whole of the bed on which he lieth who hath the issue is unclean, and the whole of the vessel on which he sitteth is unclean. ⁵And any who cometh against his bed doth wash his garments, and hath bathed in water, and hath been unclean till the evening.

⁶And he who sitteth on the vessel on which he sitteth who hath the issue, doth wash his garments, and hath bathed in water, and been unclean till the evening.

⁷And he who cometh against the flesh of him who hath the issue, doth wash his garments, and hath bathed in water, and hath been unclean till the evening.

⁸And when he who hath the issue spitteth on him who is clean, then hath he washed his garments, and hath bathed in water, and been unclean till the evening.

⁹And the whole of the saddle on which he rideth who hath the issue is unclean.

¹⁰And any who cometh against anything which is under him is unclean till the evening, and he who beareth them doth wash his garments, and hath bathed in water, and hath been unclean till the evening.

¹¹And any against whom he cometh who hath the issue (and hath not rinsed his hands in water) hath even washed his garments, and bathed in water, and been unclean till the evening.

¹²And the earthen vessel which he who hath the issue cometh against is broken; and every wooden vessel is rinsed with water.

¹³And when he who hath the issue is clean from his issue, then hath he numbered to himself seven days for his cleansing, and hath washed his garments, and hath bathed his flesh in running water, and been clean.

¹⁴And on the eighth day he taketh to himself two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and hath come in before the LORD unto the opening of the tent of meeting, and hath given them unto the priest. ¹⁵And the priest hath made them, one a sin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering; and the priest hath made an atonement for him before the LORD, because of his issue.

¹⁶And when a man's seed of copulation goeth out from him, then hath he bathed in water all his flesh, and hath been unclean till the evening.

¹⁷And any garment, or any skin on which there is the seed of copulation, hath also been washed with water, and hath been unclean till the evening.

¹⁸And the woman with whom a man hath with the seed of copulation, they also have bathed in water, and been unclean till the evening.

¹⁹And when a woman hath an issue—blood is her issue from her flesh—seven days is she in her separation, and any who cometh against her is unclean till evening.

²⁰And anything on which she lieth in her separation is unclean, and anything on which she sitteth is unclean. ²¹And any who cometh against her bed doth wash his garments, and hath bathed in water, and hath been unclean till the evening.

²²And any who cometh against any vessel on which she sitteth doth wash his garments, and hath bathed in water, and hath been unclean till the evening.

²³And if it is on the bed, or on the vessel on which she sitteth, in his coming against it, he is unclean till the evening.

²⁴And if a man really lie with her, and her separation is on him, then hath he been unclean seven days, and the whole of the bed on which he lieth is unclean.

²⁵And when a woman's issue of blood floweth many days beyond the time of her separation, or when it floweth over her separation—all the days of the issue of her

uncleanness as are the days of her separation; she is unclean.

²⁶ All the bed on which she lieth all the days of her issue is as the bed of her separation to her, and the whole of the vessel on which she sitteth is unclean as the uncleanness of her separation; ²⁷ and any who cometh against them is unclean, and he hath washed his garments, and hath bathed in water, and been unclean till the evening.

²⁸ And if she hath been clean from her issue, then hath she numbered to herself seven days, and afterwards she is clean.

²⁹ And on the eighth day she taketh for herself two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and hath brought them unto the priest, unto the opening of the tent of meeting.

³⁰ And the priest hath made the one a sin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering, and the priest hath made an atonement for her before the LORD, because of the issue of her uncleanness.

³¹ And ye have separated the Children of Israel because of their uncleanness, and they die not in their uncleanness, in their defiling My tabernacle which is in their midst.

³² This is the law of him who hath an issue, and of him whose seed of copulation goeth out from him, for uncleanness thereby; ³³ and of her who is sick in her separation, and of him who hath an issue, the issue of a male or of a female, and of a man who lieth with an unclean woman."

XVI. ¹ AND the LORD speaketh unto Moses, after the death of the two sons of Aaron, in their drawing near before the LORD, when they die; ² yea, the LORD saith unto Moses, "Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he come not in at all times unto the sanctuary within the veil, unto the front of the mercy-seat, which is upon the ark, that he die not, for in the cloud I am seen upon the mercy-seat.

³ With this doth Aaron come in unto the sanctuary: with a young bullock of the herd for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering; ⁴ a holy linen coat he putteth on, and linen trousers are on his flesh, and with a linen girdle he girdeth himself, and with a linen mitre he wrappeth himself up; they are holy garments; and he hath bathed his flesh in water, and put them on.

⁵ And from the company of the Children of Israel he taketh two kids of the goats for a sin-offering, and one ram for a burnt-offering; ⁶ and Aaron hath brought near the bullock of the sin-offering which is his own, and hath made an atonement for himself, and for his house. ⁷ And he hath taken the two goats, and hath caused them to stand before the LORD, at the opening of the tent of meeting.

⁸ And Aaron hath appointed lots for the two goats, one lot for the LORD, and one lot for the goat of departure. ⁹ And Aaron hath brought near the goat on which the lot for the LORD hath gone up, and hath made it a sin-offering.

¹⁰ And the goat on which the lot for the goat of departure hath gone up is caused to stand living before the LORD to make an

atonement by it, to send it away for a goat of departure into the wilderness.

¹¹ And Aaron hath brought near the bullock of the sin-offering which is his own, and hath made an atonement for himself, and for his house, and hath slaughtered the bullock of the sin-offering which is his own, ¹² and hath taken the fulness of the censer of burning coals of fire from off the altar, from before the LORD, and the fulness of his hands of thin spicy perfume, and he hath brought it within the veil. ¹³ And he hath put the perfume on the fire before the LORD, and the cloud of the perfume hath covered the mercy-seat which is on the testimony, and he dieth not. ¹⁴ And he hath taken of the blood of the bullock, and hath sprinkled it with his finger on the front of the mercy-seat eastward; even at the front of the mercy-seat doth he sprinkle seven times of the blood with his finger.

¹⁵ And he hath slaughtered the goat of the sin-offering which is the people's, and hath brought in its blood within the veil, and hath done with its blood as he hath done with the blood of the bullock, and hath sprinkled it on the mercy-seat, and in the front of the mercy-seat, ¹⁶ and he hath made an atonement for the sanctuary because of the uncleanness of the Children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins; and so he doth for the tent of meeting which doth tabernacle with them in the midst of their uncleanness.

¹⁷ And no man is in the tent of meeting in his going in to make an atonement in the sanctuary till his coming out; and he hath made an atonement for himself, and for his house, and for all the congregation of Israel. ¹⁸ And he hath gone out unto the altar which is before the LORD, and hath made an atonement for it; and he hath taken of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and hath put it on the horns of the altar round about; ¹⁹ and he hath sprinkled on it of the blood with his finger seven times, and hath cleansed it, and hath hallowed it from the uncleanness of the Children of Israel.

²⁰ And he hath ceased from making atonement for the sanctuary, and the tent of meeting, and the altar, and hath brought near the living goat. ²¹ And Aaron hath laid his two hands on the head of the living goat, and hath confessed over it all the iniquities of the Children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, and hath put them on the head of the goat, and hath sent it away by the hand of a fit man into the wilderness; ²² and the goat hath borne on him all their iniquities unto a land of separation.

²³ When he hath sent the goat away into the wilderness, ²⁴ then Aaron hath come in unto the tent of meeting, and hath stripped off the linen garments, which he had put on in his going in unto the sanctuary, and hath placed them there. ²⁵ And he hath bathed his flesh in water in the holy place, and hath put on his garments, and hath come out, and hath made his burnt-offering, and the burnt-

offering of the people, and hath made an atonement for himself and for the people; ²⁶and the fat of the sin-offering doth he make a perfume on the altar.

²⁶And he who sendeth away the goat for the goat of departure doth wash his garments, and hath bathed his flesh in water, and afterwards he cometh in unto the camp.

²⁷And the bullock of the sin-offering, and the goat of the sin-offering, whose blood hath been brought in to make an atonement in the sanctuary, doth *one* bring out unto the outside of the camp, and they have burnt with fire their skin, and their flesh, and their dung; ²⁸and he who burneth them doth wash his garments, and hath bathed his flesh in water, and afterwards he cometh in unto the camp.

²⁹And it hath been to you for an everlasting statute, in the seventh month, in the tenth of the month, ye humble yourselves, and do no work—the native, or the sojourner who sojourneth in your midst. ³⁰For on this day he maketh an atonement for you, to cleanse you; from all your sins before the LORD ye are clean. ³¹It is to you a sabbath of rest, and ye have humbled yourselves—an everlasting statute.

³²And the priest whom he doth anoint, and whose hand he doth consecrate to minister instead of his father, hath made an atonement, and hath put on the linen garments, the holy garments; ³³and he hath made an atonement for the holy sanctuary; and for the tent of meeting, even for the altar he doth make an atonement; yea, for the priests, and for all the people of the congregation he maketh an atonement.

³⁴And this hath been to you for an everlasting statute, to make an atonement for the Children of Israel, because of all their sins, once in the year; and he doth as the LORD hath commanded Moses.

XVII. ¹AND THE LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ²Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the Children of Israel; then hast thou said unto them, *This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Any man of the house of Israel who slaughtereth an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or who slaughtereth it at the outside of the camp, and unto the opening of the tent of meeting hath not brought it in to bring near an offering to the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD, blood is reckoned to that man; blood he hath shed; and that man hath been cut off from the midst of his people, so that the Children of Israel do bring in their sacrifices which they sacrifice on the face of the field, yea, they have brought them in to the LORD, unto the opening of the tent of meeting, unto the priest, and they have sacrificed sacrifices of peace-offerings to the LORD with them.*

³And the priest hath sprinkled the blood upon the altar of the LORD, at the opening of the tent of meeting, and hath made a perfume with the fat for a sweet fragrance to the LORD; and they sacrifice no more

their sacrifices to goats after whom they go a-whoring; this is to them an everlasting statute, for their generations.

⁴And unto them thou sayest: Any man of the house of Israel, or of the sojourner who sojourneth in your midst, who cansteth a burnt-offering or sacrifice to ascend, and unto the opening of the tent of meeting doth not bring it in to make it to the LORD—that man hath been cut off from his people.

⁵And any man of the house of Israel, or of the sojourner who sojourneth in your midst, who eateth any blood, I have even set My face against the person who eateth blood, and have cut him off from the midst of his people. ⁶For the life of the flesh is in the blood, and I have given it to you on the altar, to make an atonement for your souls; for it is the blood which maketh an atonement for the soul.

⁷Therefore have I said to the Children of Israel, Let no person among you eat blood, and let not the sojourner who sojourneth in your midst eat blood; ⁸and any man of the Children of Israel, or of the sojourner who sojourneth in your midst, who hunteth venison, beast or fowl which is eaten, hath even poured out its blood, and hath covered it with dust; ⁹for it is the life of all flesh, its blood is for its life; and I say to the Children of Israel, The blood of any flesh ye shall not eat, for the life of all flesh is its blood; any who eateth it is cut off.

¹⁰And any person who eateth a carcase or a torn thing, among the natives or among the sojourners—hath both washed his garments, and hath bathed in water, and hath been unclean until the evening—then hath he been clean; ¹¹and if he wash not, and his flesh bathed not—then hath he borne his iniquity.

XVIII. ¹AND THE LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ²Speak unto the Children of Israel; then hast thou said unto them, *I am the LORD your God. According to the work of the land of Egypt in which ye have dwelt ye shall not do, and according to the work of the land of Canaan whither I am bringing you in, ye shall not do, and in their statutes ye shall not walk. My judgments ye shall do, and My statutes ye shall keep, to walk in them; I am the LORD your God. Then have ye kept My statutes and My judgments which man doeth and liveth in them; I am the LORD.*

³None of you shall draw near unto any relation of his flesh, to uncover nakedness: *I am the LORD.*

⁴The nakedness of thy father or the nakedness of thy mother thou shalt not uncover, she is thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

⁵The nakedness of the wife of thy father thou shalt not uncover; it is the nakedness of thy father.

⁶The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or the daughter of thy mother, born at home or born without; thou shalt not uncover their nakedness.

¹⁰ 'The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter: thou shalt not uncover their nakedness; for theirs is thy nakedness.

¹¹ 'The nakedness of the daughter of thy father's wife, begotten of thy father (she is thy sister); thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

¹² 'The nakedness of the sister of thy father thou shalt not uncover; she is a relation of thy father.

¹³ 'The nakedness of thy mother's sister thou shalt not uncover; for she is thy mother's relation.

¹⁴ 'The nakedness of thy father's brother thou shalt not uncover; unto his wife thou shalt not draw near; she is thine aunt.

¹⁵ 'The nakedness of thy daughter-in-law thou shalt not uncover; she is thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

¹⁶ 'The nakedness of thy brother's wife thou shalt not uncover; it is thy brother's nakedness.

¹⁷ 'The nakedness of a woman and her daughter thou shalt not uncover; her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter thou shalt not take to uncover her nakedness; they are her relations; it is wickedness.

¹⁸ 'And one woman unto another thou shalt not take, to be an adversary, to uncover her nakedness beside her during her life.

¹⁹ 'And unto a woman in the separation of her uncleanness thou shalt not draw near to uncover her nakedness.

²⁰ 'And unto the wife of thy fellow thou shalt not give thy seed of copulation, for uncleanness with her.

²¹ 'And of thy seed thou shalt not give to pass over to the Moloch; nor shalt thou pollute the Name of thy God: I am the LORD.

²² 'And with a male thou shalt not lie as one lieth with a woman; it is abomination.

²³ 'And with any beast thou shalt not give thy copulation, for uncleanness with it; nor shall a woman stand before a beast to lie down with it; it is confusion.

²⁴ 'Ye shall not be defiled with any of these, for with all these have the nations been defiled which I send away from before you: ²⁵ yea, the land is defiled, and I charge its iniquity upon it, and the land vomiteth out its inhabitants; ²⁶ when ye have kept My statutes and My judgments, and do not any of all these abominations, the native and the sojourner who sojourneth in your midst, ²⁷ (for all these abominations have the men of the land done who are before you, and the land is defiled), ²⁸ then the land doth not vomit you out for your defiling it, as it hath vomited out the nation which is before you; ²⁹ for any who doth any of all these abominations—even the persons who do so, have been cut off from the midst of their people. ³⁰ And ye have kept My charge, so as not to do any of the abominable statutes which have been done before you, and ye do not defile yourselves with them: I am the LORD your God.'

XIX. ¹ AND the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ² 'Speak unto all the company of the Children of Israel; then hast thou said unto them, Ye shall be holy; for I, the LORD your God, am holy.

³ 'Each his mother and his father, shall ye fear, and My sabbaths shall ye keep; I am the LORD your God.

⁴ 'Ye shall not turn unto the Idols, and molten gods ye shall not make to yourselves; I am the LORD your God.

⁵ 'And when ye sacrifice a sacrifice of peace-offerings to the LORD, at your own pleasure do ye sacrifice it; ⁶ in the day of your sacrificing is it eaten, and on the morrow; and that which is left unto the third day is burnt with fire. ⁷ And if it be really eaten on the third day, it is an abomination; it is not pleasing. ⁸ And he who eateth it doth bear his iniquity, for the holy thing of the LORD hath he polluted, and that person hath been cut off from his people.

⁹ 'And in your reaping the harvest of your land, ye shall not completely reap the corner of thy field, and the gleanings of thy harvest thou shalt not gather. ¹⁰ And thy vineyard thou shalt not glean, even the omitted part of thy vineyard thou shalt not gather; for the poor and for the sojourner shalt thou leave them; I am the LORD your God.

¹¹ 'Ye shall not steal, nor feign, nor lie one against his fellow.

¹² 'And ye shall not swear by My name to a falsehood, or thou hast polluted the name of thy God: I am the LORD.

¹³ 'Thou shalt not oppress thy neighbour, nor take plunder; the wage of the hireling shall not remain with thee till the morning.

¹⁴ 'Thou shalt not revile the deaf; and before the blind thou shalt not put a stumbling block; and thou hast been afraid of thy God; I am the LORD.

¹⁵ 'Ye shall not do perversity in judgment; thou shalt not lift up the face of the poor, nor honour the face of the great; in righteousness shalt thou judge thy fellow.

¹⁶ 'Thou shalt not go slandering among thy people: thou shalt not stand by the blood of thy neighbour; I am the LORD.

¹⁷ 'Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thy heart; thou shalt certainly reprove thy fellow, and not suffer sin on him.

¹⁸ 'Thou shalt not take vengeance, nor watch the children of thy people; but thou hast had love to thy neighbour as thyself; I am the LORD.

¹⁹ 'My statutes ye shall keep: thy cattle thou shalt not cause to gender with diverse kinds; thy field thou shalt not sow with diverse kinds, and a garment of diverse kinds, shantnez, shall not go up on thee.

²⁰ 'And when a man lieth with a woman with seed of copulation, and she a maid-servant betrothed to a man, and not really ransomed, nor freedom given to her, there shall be an investigation: they are not put to death, for she is not free.

²¹ 'And he hath brought in his guilt-offer-

ing to the LORD, unto the opening of the tent of meeting, a ram for a guilt-offering: ²²and the priest hath made an atonement for him with the ram of the guilt-offering before the LORD, for his sin which he hath sinned, and it hath been forgiven him because of his sin which he hath sinned.

²³And when ye come in unto the land, and have planted all kinds of trees for food, then have ye reckoned as uncircumcised its fruit: three years it is to you uncircumcised: it is not eaten. ²⁴And in the fourth year all its fruit is holy—praises for the LORD: ²⁵and in the fifth year ye do eat its fruit—to add to you its increase: *I am the LORD your God.*

²⁶Ye shall not eat with the blood; ye shall not enchant, nor observe the clouds.

²⁷Ye shall make not round the corner of your head, nor destroy the corner of thy beard.

²⁸And a cutting for the soul ye shall not put in your flesh; and a writing, a cross-mark, ye shall not put on you; *I am the LORD.*

²⁹Thou shalt not pollute thy daughter to cause her to go a-whoring, that the land go not a-whoring, and the land hath been full of wickedness.

³⁰My sabbaths shall ye keep, and My sanctuary shall ye reverence: *I am the LORD.*

³¹Ye shall not turn unto those who have familiar spirits: and unto wizards shall ye not seek; for uncleanness by them; *I am the LORD your God.*

³²At the presence of grey hairs shalt thou rise up, and thou hast honoured the presence of the old man, and hast been afraid of thy God; *I am the LORD.*

³³And when a sojourner sojourneth with thee in your land, thou shalt not oppress him. ³⁴As the native among you is the sojourner to you who sojourneth with you, and thou hast had love to him as thyself, for ye have been sojourners in the land of Egypt; *I am the LORD your God.*

³⁵Ye shall not do perversity in judgment, in mete-yard, in weight, or in liquid measure; ³⁶righteous balances, righteous weights; a righteous ephah, and a righteous hin shall ye have; *I am the LORD your God, who hath brought you out of the land of Egypt; ³⁷then have ye observed all my statutes, and all my judgments, and have done them; I am the LORD.*

XX. ¹AND the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ²And unto the Children of Israel thou dost say, Any man of the Children of Israel, or of the sojourner who sojourneth in Israel, who giveth of his seed to the Moloch, is certainly put to death; the people of the land do stone him with stones; ³yea, I set My face against that man, and have cut him off from the midst of his people, for of his seed hath he given to the Moloch, so as to defile My sanctuary, and to pollute My holy name.

⁴And if the people of the land really hide their eyes from that man, in his giving of his seed to the Moloch, so as not to put

him to death, ⁵then have I set My face against that man, and against his family, and have cut him off, and all who go a-whoring after him, even going a-whoring after the Moloch, from the midst of their people.

⁶And the person who turneth unto those who have familiar spirits, or unto the wizards, to go a-whoring after them, I have even set My face against that person, and have cut him off from the midst of his people.

⁷And ye have sanctified yourselves, and ye have been holy, for *I am the LORD your God.* ⁸And ye have kept My statutes and have done them, *I am the LORD who sanctifieth you.*

⁹For any man who revileth his father or his mother is certainly put to death; his father or his mother he hath reviled; his blood is on him.

¹⁰And the man who committeth adultery with a man's wife—who committeth adultery with the wife of his neighbour—the adulterer and the adulteress are surely put to death.

¹¹And the man who lieth with his father's wife—the nakedness of his father he hath uncovered—both of them are certainly put to death; their blood is on them.

¹²And the man who lieth with his daughter-in-law—both of them are certainly put to death; they have wrought confusion; their blood is on them.

¹³And the man who lieth with a male as one lieth with a woman; both of them have wrought abomination; they are certainly put to death; their blood is on them.

¹⁴And the man who taketh a woman and her mother—it is wickedness; with fire they burn him and them; and there is no wickedness in your midst.

¹⁵And the man who giveth his lying with a beast is certainly put to death; and the beast ye do slay.

¹⁶And the woman who draweth near unto any beast to lie with it,—thou hast oven slain the woman and the beast; they are certainly put to death; their blood is on them.

¹⁷And the man who taketh his sister, the daughter of his father or the daughter of his mother, and hath seen her nakedness, and shoseeth his nakedness: it is a shame; and they have been cut off before the eyes of the children of their people: the nakedness of his sister he hath uncovered; he beareth his iniquity.

¹⁸And the man who lieth with a sick woman, and hath uncovered her nakedness, her fountain he hath made bare, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood,—even both of them have been cut off from the midst of their people.

¹⁹And the nakedness of thy mother's sister, or of thy father's sister, thou shalt not uncover; because his relation he hath made bare they bear their iniquity.

²⁰And the man who lieth with his aunt,

the nakedness of his uncle he hath uncovered; they bear their sin; they die childless.

²¹ And the man who taketh his brother's wife—it is impurity; the nakedness of his brother hath he uncovered; they are childless.

²² When ye have kept all My statutes and all My judgments, and have done them, then the land vomiteth you not out whither I am bringing you in to dwell in it; ²³ and ye walk not in the statutes of the nation which I send away from before you, for all these have they done, and I am wearied with them. ²⁴ And I say to you, Ye do possess their ground, and I do give it to you to possess it, a land flowing with milk and honey: I am the LORD your God, who hath separated you from the peoples.

²⁵ And ye have made a separation between the clean beasts and the unclean, and between the unclean fowl and the clean, and ye do not make yourselves abominable by beast or by fowl, or by anything which creepeth on the ground which I have separated to you for unclean; ²⁶ and ye have been holy to Me; for I the LORD am holy; and I separate you from the peoples to become Mine.

²⁷ And a man or woman—when there is a familiar spirit in them, or who are wizards—are certainly put to death; with stones they stone them; their blood is on them.

XXI. ¹ AND the LORD saith unto Moses, 'Speak unto the priests, the sons of Aaron; then hast thou said unto them, For any person a priest is not defiled among his people, ² save for his relation who is near unto him—for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother, ³ and for his sister, the virgin, who is near unto him, who hath not been a man's: for her he is defiled.

⁴ A master priest doth not defile himself among his people—to pollute himself; ⁵ they do not make baldness on their head; and the corner of their beard they do not shave; and in their flesh they do not make a cutting. ⁶ They are holy to their God; and they pollute not the name of their God; for the fire-offerings of the LORD, the bread of their God, they bring near, and have been holy.

⁷ A harlot or polluted woman they do not take; and a woman cast out by her husband they do not take; for he is holy to his God, ⁸ and thou hast sanctified him, for the bread of thy God he bringeth near; he is holy to thee; for I the LORD am holy, who sanctifieth you.

⁹ And the daughter of any priest when she polluteth herself by going a-whoring; she polluteth her father; with fire she is burnt.

¹⁰ And the high priest of his brethren on whose head is poured the anointing oil, who hath consecrated his hand to put on the garments, doth not uncover his head, nor rend his garments, ¹¹ nor beside any dead person doth he come: for his father or for

his mother he doth not defile himself; ¹² nor doth he go out from the sanctuary; nor doth he pollute the sanctuary of his God; for the separation of the anointing oil of his God is on him: I am the LORD.

¹³ And he taketh a wife in her virginity; ¹⁴ a widow, or a cast out one, or a polluted one, a harlot,—these he doth not take; but a virgin of his own people doth he take for a wife, ¹⁵ and he doth not pollute his seed among his people; for I am the LORD who sanctifieth him.

¹⁶ And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ¹⁷ 'Speak unto Aaron, saying, No man of thy seed in their generations in whom there is a blemish doth draw near to bring near the bread of his God; ¹⁸ for no man in whom is a blemish doth draw near—a blind man, or lame, or compressed, or stretched out; ¹⁹ or a man in whom there is a breach in the foot, or a breach in the hand; ²⁰ or hump-backed, or a dwarf, or a mixture in his eye, or a scurvy person, or scabbed, or broken-testicled.

²¹ No man in whom is a blemish of the seed of Aaron (the priest) doth come nigh to bring near the fire-offerings of the LORD; a blemish is in him; the bread of his God he doth not come nigh to bring near.

²² The bread of his God—of the most holy things, and of the holy things—doth he eat. ²³ Only unto the vail he doth not enter, and unto the altar he doth not draw nigh; for a blemish is in him; and he doth not pollute My sanctuaries; for I am the LORD who sanctifieth them.

²⁴ And Moses speaketh unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the Children of Israel.

XXII. ¹ AND the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ² 'Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and let them be separated from the holy things of the Children of Israel, and let them not pollute My holy name in what they hallow to Me; I am the LORD.

³ Say unto them, Throughout your generations, any man who draweth near, out of all your seed, unto the holy things which the Children of Israel do sanctify to the LORD, with his uncleanness on him—even that person hath been cut off from before Me; I am the LORD.

⁴ Any man of the seed of Aaron, who is leprous or hath an issue—of the holy things he doth not eat till he is clean; and he who cometh against any uncleanness of a person, or a man whose seed of copulation goeth out from him, ⁵ or a man who cometh against any teeming thing which is unclean to him, or against a man who is unclean to him, even any of his uncleanness—⁶ the person who cometh against it—hath even been unclean till the evening, and doth not eat of the holy things, but hath bathed his flesh in water. ⁷ When the sun hath gone in, then he hath been clean; and afterwards doth he eat of the holy things: for it is his food. ⁸ A carcase or torn thing he doth not eat, for uncleanness thereby; I am the LORD.

⁹ Then have they kept My charge, and bear no sin for it, that they have died for it when they pollute it: *I am the LORD who sanctifieth them.*

¹⁰ And no stranger doth eat of the holy thing; a settler of the priest or an hireling doth not eat of the holy thing. ¹¹ And when a priest buyeth a person, the purchase of his money, he doth eat of it, one born in his house also; they do eat of his bread.

¹² And a priest's daughter, when she is a strange man's,—she, of the heave-offering of the holy things, doth not eat. ¹³ But a priest's daughter, when she is a widow, or cast out, and hath no seed, and hath returned unto the house of her father, as in her youth, of her father's bread she doth eat; but no stranger doth eat of it.

¹⁴ And when a man doth eat of a holy thing through ignorance, then hath he added its fifth part to it, and hath given it to the priest, with the holy thing; ¹⁵ and they do not pollute the holy things of the Children of Israel—that which they lift up to the LORD; ¹⁶ nor have caused them to bear the iniquity of the guilt-offering in their eating their holy things; for *I am the LORD who sanctifieth them.*

¹⁷ And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ¹⁸ Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the Children of Israel; then hast thou said unto them, Any man of the house of Israel, or of the sojourners in Israel, who bringeth near his offering of all his vows, or of all his willing-offerings which they bring near to the LORD for a burnt-offering; ¹⁹ at your own pleasure a perfect one, a male of the herd, of the sheep or of the goats. ²⁰ Nothing in which is a blemish do ye bring near, for it is not a pleasing thing for you.

²¹ And when a man bringeth near a sacrifice of peace-offerings to the LORD, to complete a vow, or for a willing-offering of the herd or of the flock, it shall be perfect for a pleasing thing; no blemish shall be in it. ²² Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed—ye shall not bring these near to the LORD, nor a fire-offering make of them on the altar to the LORD.

²³ As to an ox or a sheep stretched out or contracted—a willing-offering ye may make it, but for a vow it is not pleasing. ²⁴ As to a bruised, or beaten, or drawn out, or cut thing—ye shall not bring it near to the LORD; even in your land ye shall not do it. ²⁵ And from the hand of the son of a stranger ye shall not bring near the bread of your God, of any of these, for their corruption is in them; a blemish is in them; they are not pleasing for you.

²⁶ And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ²⁷ When an ox or lamb or goat is born, and it hath been seven days under its dam, then from the eighth day and henceforth it is pleasing for an offering, a fire-offering to the LORD; ²⁸ but an ox or sheep—it and its young one ye shall not slaughter in one day.

²⁹ And when ye sacrifice a sacrifice of thanksgiving to the LORD, at your own pleasure ye do sacrifice it; ³⁰ on that day it is eaten, ye leave none of it till morning; *I am the LORD;* ³¹ and ye have kept My commands, and have done them; *I am the LORD.* ³² When ye do not pollute My holy name, then have I been hallowed in the midst of the Children of Israel; *I am the LORD who sanctifieth you,* ³³ who bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to become your God; *I am the LORD.*

XXIII. ¹ AND the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ² Speak unto the Children of Israel; then hast thou said unto them, The appointed seasons of the LORD, which ye proclaim holy convocations, are these: they are My appointed seasons: ³ six days is work done and in the seventh day is a sabbath of rest, a holy convocation; ye do no work; it is the sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

⁴ These are the appointed seasons of the LORD, holy convocations, which ye proclaim in their appointed season: ⁵ in the first month, in the fourteenth of the month, between the evenings, is the LORD's pass-over; ⁶ and on the fifteenth day of this month is the feast of unleavened things to the LORD: seven days do ye eat unleavened things; ⁷ in the first day ye have a holy convocation, ye do no servile work; ⁸ and ye have brought near a fire-offering to the LORD seven days; in the seventh day is a holy convocation; ye do no servile work.

⁹ And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ¹⁰ Speak unto the Children of Israel; then hast thou said unto them, When ye come in unto the land which I give to you, and have reaped its harvest, and have brought in the sheaf, the beginning of your harvest unto the priest, ¹¹ then hath he waved the sheaf before the LORD for your acceptance; on the morrow of the sabbath doth the priest wave it.

¹² And ye have prepared in the day of your waving the sheaf a lamb, a perfect one, a year old, for a burnt-offering to the LORD; ¹³ and its present is two tenth deals of flour mixed with oil, a fire-offering to the LORD, a sweet fragrance, and its drink-offering is wine, the fourth of a hin.

¹⁴ And bread or roasted corn or full ears ye do not eat until this self-same day, until your bringing in the offering of your God—an everlasting statute for your generations, in all your dwellings.

¹⁵ And ye have numbered to you from the morrow of the sabbath, from the day of your bringing in the sheaf of the wave-offering: they are seven perfect sabbaths. ¹⁶ Unto the morrow of the seventh sabbath do ye number fifty days, then ye have brought near a new present to the LORD. ¹⁷ Out of your dwellings ye bring in the bread of a wave-offering, two loaves, of two tenth deals of flour are they, with ferment they are baken, the first-fruits to the LORD.

¹⁸ And ye have brought near, besides the bread, seven lambs, perfect ones, of a year

old, and one young bullock of the herd, and two rams: they are a burnt-offering to the LORD, with their present, and their libations, a fire-offering of a sweet fragrance to the LORD.

¹⁹ And ye have prepared one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, and two lambs a year old for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, ²⁰ and the priest hath waved them, besides the bread of the first-fruits—a wave-offering before the LORD, besides the two lambs; they are holy to the LORD for the priest. ²¹ And ye have proclaimed on this self-same day that a holy convocation is to you, ye do no servile work—an everlasting statute in all your dwellings for your generations.

²² And in your reaping the harvest of your land thou dost not complete the corner of thy field in thy reaping; and the gleanings of thy harvest thou dost not gather: for the poor and for the sojourner thou dost leave them; I am the LORD your God.

²³ And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ²⁴ Speak unto the Children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, in the first of the month, ye have a sabbath, a memorial of shouting, a holy convocation: ²⁵ ye do no servile work; and ye have brought near a fire-offering to the LORD.

²⁶ And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ²⁷ Only on the tenth of this seventh month is the day of atonement: ye have a holy convocation, then have ye humbled yourselves, and have brought near a fire-offering to the LORD; ²⁸ and ye do no work in this self-same day, for it is a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God.

²⁹ For any person who is not humbled in this self-same day—hath even been cut off from his people. ³⁰ And any person who doeth any work in this self-same day—I have even destroyed that person from the midst of his people; ³¹ ye do not work—an everlasting statute for your generations in all your dwellings. ³² It is a sabbath of rest to you, and ye have humbled yourselves in the ninth of the month at even; from evening till evening ye do keep your sabbath.

³³ And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ³⁴ Speak unto the Children of Israel, saying, In the fifteenth day of this seventh month is the feast of booths seven days to the LORD. ³⁵ On the first day is a holy convocation: ye do no servile work. ³⁶ Seven days ye bring near a fire-offering to the LORD; on the eighth day ye have a holy convocation, and have brought near a fire-offering to the LORD; it is a restraint, ye do no servile work.

³⁷ These are the appointed seasons of the LORD, which ye proclaim holy convocations, to bring near a fire-offering to the LORD, a burnt-offering, and a present, a sacrifice, and libations, the thing of a day in its day, ³⁸ besides the sabbaths of the LORD, and besides your gifts, and besides all your vows, and besides all your willing-offerings, which ye give to the LORD.

³⁹ Only in the fifteenth day of the seventh month, in your gathering the increase of the land, ye do keep the feast of the LORD seven days: on the first day is a sabbath, and on the eighth day a sabbath; ⁴⁰ and ye have taken to yourselves on the first day the fruit of beauteous trees, branches of palms, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook, and have rejoiced before the LORD your God seven days.

⁴¹ And ye have kept it a feast to the LORD, seven days in the year—an everlasting statute for your generations: in the seventh month ye keep it a feast. ⁴² In booths ye dwell seven days: all who are natives in Israel dwell in booths, ⁴³ so that your generations do know that I caused the Children of Israel to dwell in booths, in my bringing them out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

⁴⁴ And Moses speaketh concerning the appointed seasons of the LORD unto the Children of Israel.

XXIV. ¹ AND the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ² Command the Children of Israel, and let them bring unto thee pure olive oil, beaten, for the light, to cause the lamp to go up continually. ³ At the outside of the veil of the testimony in the tent of meeting doth Aaron arrange it from evening till morning before the LORD continually—an everlasting statute for your generations. ⁴ By the pure candlestick doth he arrange the lamps before the LORD continually.

⁵ Then thou hast taken flour, and hast baked twelve cakes with it, two tenth deals are in the one cake, ⁶ and thou hast made them two ranks 'six in the rank on the pure table before the LORD,' and thou hast put on the rank pure frankincense, and it hath been to the bread for a memorial, a fire-offering to the LORD.

⁷ On each sabbath-day he arrangereth it before the LORD continually, because of the Children of Israel—an everlasting covenant, ⁸ and it hath been Aaron's and his sons, and they have eaten it in the holy place, for it is most holy to him, of the fire-offerings of the LORD—an everlasting statute.

⁹ And the son of an Israelitish woman goeth out (he is also the son of an Egyptian man), into the midst of the Children of Israel, and the son of the Israelitish woman and a man of Israel strive in the camp: ¹⁰ and the son of the Israelitish woman execrateth the Name, and revileth; and they bring him in unto Moses; and his mother's name is Shelomith daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan; ¹¹ and he causeth him to rest in charge—to explain to them by the mouth of the LORD.

¹² And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ¹³ Bring out the reviler unto the outside of the camp: then have all who hear laid their hands on his head, and all the company have stoned him.

¹⁴ And unto the Children of Israel thou dost speak, saying, When any man revileth his God—he hath also borne his sin; ¹⁵ and

he who execrateth the Name of the LORD is certainly put to death; all the company do certainly cast stones at him; as the sojourner so the native, in his execrating the Name, is put to death.

¹⁷ And when a man smiteth any soul of man, he is certainly put to death.

¹⁸ And he who smiteth a beast repayeth it, body for body.

¹⁹ And when a man putteth a blemish on his fellow, as he hath done so is it done to him. ²⁰ Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, as he putteth a blemish in a man so it is done on him.

²¹ And he who smiteth a beast repayeth it, and he who smiteth the soul of man is put to death. ²² One ordinance is to you; as the sojourner so is the native; for I am the LORD your God.

²³ And Moses speaketh unto the Children of Israel, and they bring out the reviler unto the outside of the camp, and they stone him with stones; and the Children of Israel have done as the LORD hath commanded Moses.

XXV. ¹ AND the LORD speaketh unto Moses, in mount Sinai, saying, ² Speak unto the Children of Israel; then hast thou said unto them, When ye come in unto the land which I give to you, then hath the land kept a sabbath to the LORD.

³ Six years thou dost sow thy field, and six years thou dost prune thy vineyard, and hast gathered its increase, ⁴ and in the seventh year there is a sabbath of rest to the land, a sabbath to the LORD; thy field thou dost not sow, and thy vineyard thou dost not prune. ⁵ The spontaneous growth of thy harvest thou dost not reap, and the grapes of thy separated things thou dost not gather, it is a year of rest to the land.

⁶ And the sabbath of the land hath become your food, to thee, and to thy manservant, and to thy handmaid, and to thy hireling, and to thy settler who sojourn with thee. ⁷ And to thy cattle, and to the beast which is in thy land, all thine increase is for food.

⁸ And thou hast numbered to thee seven sabbaths of years, seven times seven years, and the days of the seven sabbaths of years have been to thee forty and nine years, ⁹ and thou hast caused the trumpet of shouting to pass over in the seventh month, in the tenth of the month; in the day of the atonements do ye cause the trumpet to pass over through all your land; ¹⁰ and ye have hallowed the year, the fiftieth year; and ye have proclaimed liberty in the land to all its inhabitants; it is a jubilee to you; and ye have returned each unto his possession; yea, each unto his family do ye return.

¹¹ It is a jubilee, the fiftieth year, the year it is to you; ye sow not, nor reap its spontaneous growth, nor gather its separated things. ¹² For it is the jubilee, it is holy to you; out of the field ye eat its increase. ¹³ In the year of this jubilee ye return each unto his possession.

¹⁴ And when thou sellest anything to thy fellow, or buyest from the hand of thy fellow, ye do not oppress one another. ¹⁵ By the number of years after the jubilee thou dost buy from thy fellow; by the number of the years of increase he doth sell to thee.

¹⁶ According to the multitude of the years thou dost multiply its price, and according to the fewness of the years thou dost diminish its price; for the number of the increases he doth sell to thee. ¹⁷ And ye do not oppress one another, and thou hast been afraid of thy God; for I am the LORD your God.

¹⁸ When ye have done My statutes, and My judgments do keep, and have done them, then ye have dwelt on the land confidently. ¹⁹ And the land hath given its fruit, and ye have eaten to satiety, and have dwelt confidently on it.

²⁰ And when ye say, What do we eat in the seventh year, lo, we do not sow, nor gather our increase, ²¹ then have I commanded My blessing on you in the sixth year, and it hath yielded the increase for three years. ²² And ye have sown the eighth year, and have eaten of the old increase; until the ninth year, until the coming in of its increase ye do eat the old.

²³ And the land is not sold for extinction, for the land is Mine, for sojourners and settlers are ye with Me; ²⁴ and in all the land of your possession do ye give a redemption for the land.

²⁵ When thy brother becometh poor, and hath sold his possession, then his redeemer who is near unto him hath come, and hath redeemed the sold thing of his brother. ²⁶ And when a man hath no redeemer, but his own hand hath attained, and he hath found as it were sufficient for its redemption; ²⁷ then hath he reckoned the years of its sale, and hath given back that which is over to the man to whom he hath sold it, and he hath returned to his possession.

²⁸ And if his hand hath not found sufficiency to give it back to him, then his sold thing hath been in the hand of him who buyeth it till the year of jubilee; and it hath gone out in the jubilee, and he hath returned to his possession.

²⁹ And when a man selleth a dwelling-house in a walled city, then hath his right of redemption been until the completion of a year from its selling; his right of redemption is a year. ³⁰ And if it be not redeemed until the fulness to him of a perfect year, then hath the house which is in the walled city been established for extinction to the buyer of it, for his generations; it goeth not out in the jubilee. ³¹ And the houses of the villages which have no walls round about, on the field of the country are reckoned; redemption is for it, and in the jubilee it goeth out.

³² As to the cities of the Levites—the houses of the cities of their possession—everlasting redemption is for the Levites; ³³ as to him who redeemeth from the Levites, both the sale of the house and the city of his possession have gone out in the jubilee,

for the houses of the cities of the Levites are their possession in the midst of the Children of Israel. ²⁴ And the field, the suburb of their cities, is not sold; for an everlasting possession it is to them.

²⁵ And when thy brother is become poor, and his hand hath failed with thee, then hast thou kept hold on him, a sojourner or a settler, and he hath lived with thee. ²⁶ Thou takest no usury from him or increase; and thou hast been afraid of thy God; and thy brother hath lived with thee. ²⁷ Thy money thou givest not to him in usury, and for increase thou givest not thy food. ²⁸ I am the LORD your God, who hath brought you out of the land of Egypt, to give to you the land of Canaan, to become your God.

²⁹ And when thy brother becometh poor with thee, and he hath been sold to thee, thou dost not lay on him servile labour; ³⁰ as an hireling, as a settler, is he with thee, till the year of jubilee doth he serve with thee;—³¹ then hath he gone out from thee, he and his children with him, and hath returned unto his family; even unto the possession of his fathers doth he return.

³² For they are My servants, whom I have brought out from the land of Egypt; they are not sold with the sale of a servant. ³³ Thou rulest not over him with rigour, and thou hast been afraid of thy God.

³⁴ Both thy man-servant and thy hand-maid whom thou hast are of the nations who are round about you; of them do ye buy men-servants and handmaids, ³⁵ and also of the children of the settlers who sojourn with you, of them do ye buy, and of their families who are with you, which they have begotten in your land, and they have been to you for a possession. ³⁶ And ye have taken them for an inheritance to your children after you, to occupy for a possession; ye lay service for ever over them, but over your brethren, the Children of Israel, one with another, thou dost not rule over him with rigour.

³⁷ And when the hand of a sojourner or settler with thee attaineth riches, and thy brother with him hath become poor, and he hath been sold to the sojourner or settler with thee, or to the root of the family of the sojourner. ³⁸ After he hath been sold, there is a right of redemption for him; one of his brethren may redeem him; ³⁹ or his uncle, or the son of his uncle, may redeem him; or any of the relations of his flesh, of his family, may redeem him; or—his own hand hath attained it—then hath he been redeemed.

⁴⁰ And he hath reckoned with his buyer from the year of his being sold to him till the year of jubilee, and the money of his sale hath been by the number of years; as the days of an hireling is it with him.

⁴¹ If yet many years, according to them he giveth back his redemption money, from the money of his purchase,

⁴² And if few are left of the years till the year of jubilee, then hath he reckoned with

him, according to his years doth he give back his redemption money. ⁴³ As an hireling, year by year, is he with him, and he doth not rule him with rigour before thine eyes.

⁴⁴ And if he is not redeemed in these years, then hath he gone out in the year of jubilee, he and his children with him. ⁴⁵ For to Me are the Children of Israel servants; they are My servants, whom I have brought out of the land of Egypt; I am the LORD your God.

XXVI. ¹ YE shall not make to yourselves idols; and a graven image or a standing image ye shall not set up for yourselves; and a stone of imagery ye shall not put in your land, to bow yourselves to it; for I am the LORD your God.

² My sabbaths ye shall keep, and My sanctuaries ye shall reverence; I am the LORD.

³ If in My statutes ye walk, and My commands ye keep, and have done them, ⁴ then have I given your rains in their season, and the land hath given her produce, and the tree of the field doth give its fruit. ⁵ And for you the threshing hath reached the gathering, and the gathering doth reach the sowing-time; and ye have eaten your bread to satiety, and have dwelt confidently in your land.

⁶ And I have given peace in the land, and ye have lain down, and there is none causing trembling; and I have caused evil beasts to cease out of the land, and the sword doth not go over into your land.

⁷ And ye have pursued your enemies, and they have fallen before you by the sword; ⁸ and five of you have pursued a hundred, and a hundred of you do pursue a myriad; and your enemies have fallen before you by the sword.

⁹ And I have turned unto you, and have made you fruitful, and have multiplied you, and have established My covenant with you; ¹⁰ and ye have eaten old store, and the old because of the new ye bring out.

¹¹ And I have set My tabernacle in your midst, and My soul doth not loathe you; ¹² and I have walked habitually in your midst, and I have become your God, and ye are become My people; ¹³ I am the LORD your God, who hath brought you out of the land of the Egyptians, from being their servants; and I break the bars of your yoke, and cause you to go erect.

¹⁴ And if ye hearken not to Me, and do not all these commands; ¹⁵ and if at My statutes ye kick, and if My judgments your soul loathe, so as not to do all My commands—by your breaking My covenant—¹⁶ I also do this to you, ye have appointed for you trouble, consumption, and burning fever, consuming the eyes, and causing pain of soul; and ye have sowed your seed in vain, and your enemies have eaten it. ¹⁷ And I have set My face against you, and ye have been smitten before your enemies; and those who hate you have ruled over you; and ye have fled while there is none pursuing you.

¹⁸ And if during these ye hearken not to Me,—then have I added to chastise you seven times for your sins. ¹⁹ And I have broken the pride of your strength, and have made your heavens as iron, and your earth as brass: ²⁰ and your power hath been consumed in vain, and your land doth not give her produce, and the tree of the land doth not give its fruit.

²¹ And if ye walk in opposition to Me, and are not willing to hearken to Me, then have I added to you seven plagues according to your sins: ²² and I have sent against you the beast of the field, and it hath bereaved you; and I have cut off your cattle, and have made you few, and your ways have been desolate.

²³ And if by these ye are not instructed by Me, and have walked in opposition to Me, ²⁴ then have I also walked in opposition to you, and have smitten you, even I, seven times for your sins; ²⁵ and I have brought in on you a sword, executing the vengeance of the covenant; and ye have been gathered together unto your cities, and I have sent the pestilence into your midst, and ye have been given into the hand of the enemy.

²⁶ In My breaking for you the staff of bread, when ten women have baked your bread in one oven, then have they given back your bread by weight; and ye have eaten, and are not satisfied.

²⁷ And if for this ye hearken not to Me, and have walked in opposition to Me—²⁸ then have I walked in the fury of opposition to you, and have chastised you, even I, seven times for your sins.

²⁹ And ye have eaten the flesh of your sons; even the flesh of your daughters ye do eat. ³⁰ And I have destroyed your high places, and cut down your images, and have put your carcasses on the carcasses of your idols, and my soul hath loathed you; ³¹ and I have made your cities a waste, and have made your sanctuaries a desolation, and I smell not at your sweet fragrances. ³² And I have made the land a desolation, and your enemies, who dwell in it, have been astonished at it. ³³ And I scatter you among the nations, and have drawn out a sword after you, and your land hath been a desolation; and your cities are a waste.

³⁴ Then doth the land enjoy its sabbaths—all the days of the desolation, and ye in the land of your enemies—then doth the land rest, and hath enjoyed its sabbaths.

³⁵ All the days of the desolation it resteth that which it hath not rested in your sabbaths in your dwelling on it.

³⁶ As to those who are left of you—I have also brought a faintness into their heart in the lands of their enemies, and the sound of a leaf driven away hath pursued them, and they have fled—flight from a sword—and they have fallen while there is no pursuer.

³⁷ And they have stumbled one on another, as from the face of a sword, while there is no pursuer; and ye have no standing before your enemies; ³⁸ and ye have perished among the nations; and the land of your enemies hath consumed you.

³⁹ As to those who are left of you—they consume away in their iniquity, in the lands of your enemies; and also in the iniquity of their fathers they consume away with them.

⁴⁰ But—they have confessed their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they have trespassed against Me, and also, that they have walked in opposition to Me—⁴¹ also I walk in opposition to them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies—or then their uncircumcised heart is humbled, and then they accept the punishment of their iniquity,—⁴² then have I remembered My covenant with Jacob, and also My covenant with Isaac, and also My covenant with Abraham do I remember, and I remember the land.

⁴³ When the land is left of them, and doth enjoy its sabbaths, in the desolating without them, and they accept the punishment of their iniquity, because, even because, against My judgments they have kicked, and My statutes their soul hath loathed; ⁴⁴ and also even this, in their being in the land of their enemies, I have not rejected them, nor have I loathed them, to consume them, to break My covenant with them; for I am the LORD their God; ⁴⁵ then I have remembered for them the covenant of the ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt before the eyes of the nations to become their God; I am the LORD.

⁴⁶ These are the statutes, and the judgments, and the laws which the LORD hath put between Him and the Children of Israel, in mount Sinai, by the hand of Moses.

XXVII. 1 AND THE LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ² Speak unto the Children of Israel; then hast thou said unto them, When a man maketh a wonderful vow, the persons are the LORD'S by thy valuation.

³ When thy valuation of the male hath been from twenty years old even unto sixty years old, then thy valuation hath been fifty shekels of silver by the shekel of the sanctuary. ⁴ And if it is a female—then hath thy valuation been thirty shekels; ⁵ and if from five years old even unto twenty years old—then hath thy valuation of the male been twenty shekels, and for the female, ten shekels; ⁶ and if from a month old even unto five years old—then hath thy valuation of the male been five shekels of silver, and for the female thy valuation is three shekels of silver; ⁷ and if from sixty years old and above—if a male, then hath thy valuation been fifteen shekels, and for the female, ten shekels.

⁸ And if he is poorer than thy valuation, then hath he presented himself before the priest, and the priest hath valued him: according to that which the hand of him who voweth doth reach, doth the priest value him.

⁹ And if it is a beast of which they bring near an offering to the LORD, all that one giveth of it to the LORD is holy. ¹⁰ He doth not change it nor exchange it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good; and if he really change beast for beast—then it hath been: it and its exchange is holy.

¹¹ And if it be any unclean beast of which they do not bring near an offering to the LORD, then hath he presented the beast before the priest; ¹² and the priest hath valued it; whether good or bad, according to thy valuation, O priest, so is it. ¹³ And if he really redeem it, then hath he added its fifth to thy valuation.

¹⁴ And when a man sanctifieth his house, a holy thing to the LORD, then hath the priest valued it, whether good or bad; as the priest doth value it so it standeth. ¹⁵ And if the sanctifier doth redeem his house, then hath he added the fifth of the money of thy valuation to it, and it hath become his.

¹⁶ And if of the field of his possession a man sanctify to the LORD, then hath thy valuation been according to its seed; a homer of barley-seed at fifty shekels of silver. ¹⁷ If from the year of jubilee he sanctify his field, according to thy valuation it standeth. ¹⁸ And if after the jubilee he sanctify his field, then hath the priest reckoned for him the money according to the years which are left, unto the year of the jubilee, and it hath been withdrawn from thy valuation.

¹⁹ And if he really redeem the field—he who sanctifieth it—then hath he added the fifth of the money of thy valuation to it, and it hath been established to him. ²⁰ And if he do not redeem the field, or if he hath sold the field to another man, it is not redeemed any more. ²¹ And the field hath been, in its going out in the jubilee, holy to the LORD as a field devoted; its possession is the priests.

²² And if the field of his purchase (which is not of the fields of his possession) one

sanctify to the LORD—²³ then hath the priest reckoned to him the amount of thy valuation unto the year of the jubilee, and he hath given thy valuation in that day—a holy thing to the LORD. ²⁴ In the year of the jubilee the field returneth to him who hath bought it from him, to him whose is the possession of the land. ²⁵ And all thy valuations are by the shekel of the sanctuary: the shekel is ten gerahs.

²⁶ Only, the firstling which is the LORD's firstling among beasts—no man doth sanctify it, whether ox or sheep; it is the LORD'S. ²⁷ And if among the unclean beasts, then hath he ransomed it at thy valuation, and hath added its fifth to it; and if it is not redeemed, then hath it been sold at thy valuation.

²⁸ Only, no devoted thing which a man devoteth to the LORD, of all that he hath, of man, and beast, and of the field of his possession, is sold or redeemed; every devoted thing is most holy to the LORD.

²⁹ No devoted thing, which is devoted of man, is ransomed, it is surely put to death. ³⁰ And all the tithe of the land, of the seed of the land, of the fruit of the tree, is the LORD'S—holy to the LORD.

³¹ And if a man really redeem any of his tithe, he addeth its fifth to it.

³² And all the tithe of the herd and of the flock—all that passeth by under the rod—the tenth is holy to the LORD. ³³ He inquireth not between good and bad, nor doth he change it: and if he really change it—then it hath been—it and its exchange is holy; it is not redeemed.

³⁴ These are the commands which the LORD hath commanded Moses for the Children of Israel, in mount Sinai.

NUMBERS.

CHAP. I. ¹AND the LORD speaketh unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the tent of meeting, on the first of the second month, in the second year of their going out of the land of Egypt, saying :

²Take ye up the sum of all the company of the Children of Israel by their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of the names—every male by their polls. ³From twenty years old and upward, every one going out to the host in Israel, do ye number them by their hosts, thou and Aaron : ⁴and with you there is a man for a tribe, each is a head for the house of his fathers.

⁵And these are the names of the men who stand with you :

⁶For Reuben—Elizur son of Shedeur.

⁶For Simeon—Shelumiel son of Zuri-shaddai.

⁷For Judah—Nahshon son of Amminadab.

⁸For Issachar—Nethaneel son of Zuar.

⁹For Zebulun—Eliab son of Helon.

¹⁰For the children of Joseph—for Ephraim : Elishama son of Ammihud : for Manasseh—Gammaliel son of Pedahzur.

¹¹For Benjamin—Abidan son of Gideoni.

¹²For Dan—Ahezzer son of Ammishaddai.

¹³For Asher—Pagiel son of Ocran.

¹⁴For Gad—Eliasaph son of Deuel.

¹⁵For Naphtali—Ahira son of Enan.

¹⁶These are those who are called of the company, princes of the tribes of their fathers : they are heads of the thousands of Israel. ¹⁷And Moses taketh—Aaron also—these men, who have been defined by name : and all the company have they congregated on the first of the second month : ¹⁸and they declare their births, by their families, by the house of their fathers, in the number of the names from twenty years old and upward, by their polls, ¹⁹as the LORD hath commanded Moses : and he numbereth them in the wilderness of Sinai.

²⁰And the Children of Reuben, Israel's first-born—their births, by their families, by the house of their fathers, in the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, every one going out to the host—²¹their numbered ones, for the tribe of Reuben, are forty and six thousand and five hundred.

²²Of the Children of Simeon—their births, by their families, by the house of their fathers, its numbered ones in the number of

the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, every one going out to the host—²³their numbered ones, for the tribe of Simeon, are fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

²⁴Of the tribe of Gad—their births, by their families, by the house of their fathers, in the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, every one going out to the host—²⁵their numbered ones, for the tribe of Gad, are forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

²⁶Of the Children of Judah—their births, by their families, by the house of their fathers, in the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, every one going out to the host—²⁷their numbered ones, for the tribe of Judah, are seventy and four thousand and six hundred.

²⁸Of the Children of Issachar—their births, by their families, by the house of their fathers, in the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, every one going out to the host—²⁹their numbered ones, for the tribe of Issachar, are fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

³⁰Of the Children of Zebulun—their births, by their families, by the house of their fathers, in the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, every one going out to the host—³¹their numbered ones, for the tribe of Zebulun, are fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

³²Of the Children of Joseph, even of the Children of Ephraim—their births, by their families, by the house of their fathers, in the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, every one going out to the host—³³their numbered ones, for the tribe of Ephraim, are forty thousand and five hundred.

³⁴Of the Children of Manasseh—their births, by their families, by the house of their fathers, in the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, every one going out to the host—³⁵their numbered ones, for the tribe of Manasseh, are thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

³⁶Of the Children of Benjamin—their births, by their families, by the house of their fathers, in the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, every one going out to the host—³⁷their numbered ones, for the tribe of Benjamin, are thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

³⁸Of the Children of Dan—their births, by

their families, by the house of their fathers, in the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, every one going out to the host—³⁰ their numbered ones, for the tribe of Dan, are sixty and two thousand and seven hundred.

⁴⁰ Of the Children of Asher—their births, by their families, by the house of their fathers, in the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, every one going out to the host—⁴¹ their numbered ones, for the tribe of Asher, are forty and one thousand and five hundred.

⁴² Of the Children of Naphtali—their births, by their families, by the house of their fathers, in the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, every one going out to the host—⁴³ their numbered ones, for the tribe of Naphtali, are fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

⁴⁴ These are those who are numbered, whom Moses numbered—Aaron also, and the princes of Israel, twelve men—each one hath been for the house of his father.

⁴⁵ And they are, all who are numbered of the Children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, every one going out to the host in Israel, ⁴⁶ yea, all those who are numbered are six hundred thousand, and three thousand, and five hundred and fifty.

⁴⁷ And the Levites, for the tribe of their fathers, have not numbered themselves in their midst, ⁴⁸ seeing the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ⁴⁹ Only, the tribe of Levi thou dost not number, and their sum thou dost not take up in the midst of the Children of Israel. ⁵⁰ And thou, appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of the testimony, and over all its vessels, and over all that it hath; they bear the tabernacle, and all its vessels, and they serve it; and round about the tabernacle do they encamp.

⁵¹ And in the journeying of the tabernacle, the Levites take it down, and in the encamping of the tabernacle, the Levites raise it up; and the stranger who cometh near is put to death.

⁵² And the Children of Israel have encamped, each by his own camp, and each by his own standard, by their hosts: ⁵³ and the Levites encamp round about the tabernacle of the testimony; and there is no wrath on the company of the Children of Israel when the Levites have kept the charge of the tabernacle of the testimony.

⁵⁴ And the Children of Israel do according to all that the LORD hath commanded Moses; so have they done.

II. ¹ AND the LORD speaketh unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying, ² Each by his standard, with the ensigns of the house of their fathers, do the Children of Israel encamp; over-against round about the tent of meeting do they encamp.

³ And those who encamp eastward, towards the sun-rising, are of the standard of the camp of Judah, by their hosts; and the prince of the Children of Judah is Nahshon, son of Amminadab; ⁴ and his host, and their

numbered ones, are seventy and four thousand and six hundred.

⁵ And those who encamp by him are of the tribe of Issachar; and the prince of the Children of Issachar is Nethaneel son of Zuar; ⁶ and his host, and its numbered ones, are fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

⁷ Then the tribe of Zebulun; and the prince of the Children of Zebulun is Eliab son of Helon; ⁸ and his host, and its numbered ones, are fifty and seven thousand and four hundred. ⁹ All the numbered ones of the camp of Judah are a hundred thousand, and eighty thousand, and six thousand, and four hundred, by their hosts: they journey first.

¹⁰ The standard of the camp of Reuben is southward, by their hosts; and the prince of the Children of Reuben is Elizur son of Shedeur; ¹¹ and his host, and its numbered ones, are forty and six thousand and five hundred.

¹² And those who encamp by him are of the tribe of Simeon; and the prince of the Children of Simeon is Shelumiel son of Zurishaddai; ¹³ and his host, and its numbered ones, are fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

¹⁴ Then the tribe of Gad; and the prince of the Children of Gad is Eliasaph son of Reuel; ¹⁵ and his host, and their numbered ones, are forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty. ¹⁶ All the numbered ones of the camp of Reuben are a hundred thousand, and fifty and one thousand, and four hundred and fifty, by their hosts; and they journey second.

¹⁷ And the tent of meeting—the camp of the Levites—hath journeyed in the midst of the camps; as they encamp so they journey, each at his station by their standards.

¹⁸ The standard of the camp of Ephraim, by their hosts, is westward; and the prince of the Children of Ephraim is Elishama son of Ammihud; ¹⁹ and his host, and their numbered ones, are forty thousand and five hundred.

²⁰ And by him is the tribe of Manasseh; and the prince of the Children of Manasseh is Gamaliel son of Pedahzur; ²¹ and his host, and their numbered ones, are thirty and two thousand.

²² Then the tribe of Benjamin; and the prince of the Children of Benjamin is Abidan son of Gideon; ²³ and his host, and their numbered ones, are thirty and five thousand and four hundred. ²⁴ All the numbered ones of the camp of Ephraim are a hundred thousand, and eight thousand, and a hundred, by their hosts; and they journey third.

²⁵ The standard of the camp of Dan is northward, by their hosts; and the prince of the Children of Dan is Ahiezer son of Amishaddai; ²⁶ and his host, and their numbered ones, are sixty and two thousand and seven hundred.

²⁷ And those who encamp by him are of the tribe of Asher; and the prince of the Children of Asher is Pagiel son of Ocran;

²⁸and his host, and their numbered ones, are forty and one thousand and five hundred.

²⁹Then the tribe of Naphtali; and the prince of the Children of Naphtali is Ahira son of Enan; ³⁰and his host, and their numbered ones, are fifty and three thousand and four hundred. ³¹All the numbered ones of the camp of Dan are a hundred thousand, and fifty and seven thousand, and six hundred; at the rear they journey, by their standards.

³²These are the numbered ones of the Children of Israel by the house of their fathers; all the numbered ones of the camps by their hosts are six hundred thousand, and three thousand, and five hundred and fifty.

³³And the Levites have not numbered themselves in the midst of the Children of Israel, as the LORD hath commanded Moses.

³⁴And the Children of Israel do according to all that the LORD hath commanded Moses; so have they pitched by their standards, and so have they journeyed; each by his families, by the house of his fathers.

III. ¹AND these are the genealogies of Aaron and Moses, in the day of the LORD's speaking with Moses in mount Sinai. ²And these are the names of the sons of Aaron: the first-born Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. ³These are the names of the sons of Aaron, the anointed priests, whose hand he hath consecrated for ministering. ⁴And Nadab dieth—Abihu also—before the LORD, in their bringing near strange fire before the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children; and Eleazar—Ithamar also—ministereth in the presence of Aaron their father.

⁵And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ⁶'Bring near the tribe of Levi, and cause it to stand before Aaron the priest, then have they served him, ⁷and kept his charge, and the charge of all the company before the tent of meeting, to do the service of the tabernacle: ⁸and they have kept all the vessels of the tent of meeting, and the charge of the Children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle. ⁹And thou hast given the Levites to Aaron and to his sons: they are surely given to him out of the Children of Israel.

¹⁰'When Aaron and his sons thou dost appoint, then have they kept their ministry; and the stranger who cometh near is put to death.'

¹¹And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ¹²'And I, lo, I have taken the Levites from the midst of the Children of Israel instead of every first-born opening the womb among the Children of Israel, and the Levites have been Mine. ¹³For every first-born is Mine, in the day of My smiting every first-born in the land of Egypt I sanctified to Myself every first-born in Israel, from man unto beast; they are Mine; I am the LORD.'

¹⁴And the LORD speaketh unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying, ¹⁵'Number the Children of Levi by the house of their

fathers, by their families; every male from a month old and upward thou dost number.'

¹⁶And Moses numbereth them according to the command of the LORD, as he hath been commanded. ¹⁷And these are the sons of Levi by their names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

¹⁸And these are the names of the sons of Gershon by their families: Libni and Shimei. ¹⁹And the sons of Kohath, by their families, are Amram and Izehar, Hebron and Uzziel. ²⁰And the sons of Merari by their families are Mahli and Mushi; these are the families of the Levites, by the house of their fathers.

²¹Of Gershon is the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites; these are the families of the Gershonites. ²²Their numbered ones, in the number, every male from a month old and upward, their numbered ones are seven thousand and five hundred. ²³The families of the Gershonites, behind the tabernacle, do encamp westward. ²⁴And the prince of a father's house for the Gershonites is Eliasaph son of Lael.

²⁵And the charge of the sons of Gershon in the tent of meeting is the tabernacle, and the tent, its covering, and the veil at the opening of the tent of meeting, ²⁶and the hangings of the court, and the veil at the opening of the court, which is by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and its cords for all its service.

²⁷And of Kohath is the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites; these are the family of the Kohathites. ²⁸In the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, are eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary. ²⁹The families of the sons of Kohath encamp by the side of the tabernacle southward. ³⁰And the prince of the father's house for the families of the Kohathites is Elizaphan son of Uzziel.

³¹And their charge is the ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary with which they serve, and the veil, and all its service. ³²And to the prince of the princes of the Levites, Eleazar son of Aaron the priest, is the oversight of the keepers of the charge of the sanctuary.

³³Of Merari is the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites; these are the families of Merari. ³⁴And their numbered ones, in the number of all the males from a month old and upward, are six thousand and two hundred. ³⁵And the prince of the father's house of the families of Merari is Zuriel son of Abihail; by the side of the tabernacle they encamp northward.

³⁶And the oversight—the charge of the sons of Merari—is the boards of the tabernacle, and its bars, and its pillars, and its sockets, and all its vessels, and all its service, ³⁷and the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.

²³ And those who encamp before the tabernacle eastward, before the tent of meeting, at the east, *are* Moses, and Aaron, and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary for the charge of the Children of Israel; and the stranger who cometh near is put to death. ²⁴ All the numbered ones of the Levites whom Moses numbered—Aaron also—by the command of the LORD, by their families, every male from a month old and upward, *are* twenty and two thousand.

²⁵ And the LORD saith unto Moses, 'Number every first-born male of the Children of Israel from a month old and upward, and take up the number of their names; ²⁶ then hast thou taken the Levites for Me (I am the LORD), instead of all the first-born among the Children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the first-lings among the cattle of the Children of Israel.'

²⁷ And Moses numbereth, as the LORD hath commanded him, all the first-born among the Children of Israel. ²⁸ And all the first-born—males—by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of their numbered ones, are twenty and two thousand two hundred and seventy and three.

²⁹ And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ³⁰ 'Take the Levites instead of all the first-born from among the Children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle; then have the Levites been Mine: I am the LORD.'

³¹ And from the ransomed ones of the two hundred and seventy and three (who are more than the Levites) of the first-born of the Children of Israel, ³² thou hast even taken five shekels a-piece by the poll—by the shekel of the sanctuary thou takest; the shekel is twenty gerahs. ³³ And thou hast given the money to Aaron, and to his sons, whereby those who are over and above are ransomed.'

³⁴ And Moses taketh the ransom money from those who are over and above the ransomed ones by the Levites; ³⁵ from the first-born of the Children of Israel hath he taken the money, a thousand and three hundred and sixty and five—by the shekel of the sanctuary. ³⁶ And Moses giveth the money of the ransomed ones to Aaron, and to his sons, according to the command of the LORD, as the LORD hath commanded Moses.

IV. ¹ AND the LORD speaketh unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying, ² 'Take up the sum of the Children of Kohath from the midst of the Children of Levi, by their families, by the house of their fathers; ³ from thirty years old and upward, even till fifty years old, every one going in to the host, to do the work in the tent of meeting.'

⁴ This is the service of the sons of Kohath in the tent of meeting, the holy of holies: ⁵ when Aaron and his sons have come in, in the journeying of the camp, and have taken down the veil of the hanging, and have covered with it the ark of the testimony; ⁶ and have put on it the cover-

ing of badger's skin, and have spread a garment completely of blue above, and have placed its staves:

⁷ 'On the table of the presence also they spread a garment of blue, and have put on it the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and the cups for the libation (the bread of continuity also is on it), ⁸ and they have spread over them a garment of scarlet, and have covered it with a covering of a badger's skin, and have placed its staves; ⁹ and have taken a garment of blue, and have covered the candlestick of the light, and its lamps, and its snuffers, and its snuff-dishes, and all its oil vessels wherewith they minister to it; ¹⁰ and they have put it and all its vessels into a covering of a badger's skin, and have put it on the bar.'

¹¹ 'On the golden altar also they spread a garment of blue, and have covered it with a covering of a badger's skin, and have placed its staves; ¹² and have taken all the vessels of ministry wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and have put them into a garment of blue, and have covered them with a covering of a badger's skin, and have put them on the bar, ¹³ and have removed the ashes of the altar, and have spread over it a purple garment; ¹⁴ and have put on it all its vessels wherewith they minister about it, the censers, the flesh-hooks, and the shovels, and the bowls, all the vessels of the altar, and have spread on it a covering of a badger's skin, and have placed its staves.'

¹⁵ 'When Aaron hath finished—his sons also—covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, in the journeying of the camp, then afterwards do the sons of Kohath come in to bear it, and they do not come against any holy thing, that they have died: these things are the burden of the sons of Kohath in the tent of meeting.'

¹⁶ 'And the oversight of Eleazar, son of Aaron the priest, is the oil for the light, and the spicy perfume, and the present of continuity, and the anointing oil, the oversight of all the tabernacle, and of all that is in it, in the sanctuary, and in its vessels.'

¹⁷ And the LORD speaketh unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, ¹⁸ 'Cut not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from the midst of the Levites; ¹⁹ but do ye this to them, and they have lived, and do not die in their drawing nigh the holy of holies:—Aaron and his sons do go in, and have appointed them, each man to his service, and to his burden, ²⁰ and they go not in to see when the holy thing is swallowed, and they have not died.'

²¹ And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ²² 'Take up also the sum of the Children of Gershon by the house of their fathers, by their families; ²³ from thirty years old and upward till fifty years old dost thou number them, every one who goeth in to serve the host, to do the service in the tent of meeting.'

²⁴ This is the service of the families of the Gershonites, to serve; also for burdens.

²⁵ When they have borne the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tent of meeting, its

covering, and the covering of the badger's skin which is on it above, and the veil for the opening of the tent of meeting,²⁸ and the hangings of the court, and the veil of the opening of the gate of the court which is by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the vessels of their service, and all that is made for them—then have they served.

²⁷By the command of Aaron and his sons is all the service of the sons of Gershon, in all their burdens, and in all their service; and ye have laid a charge on them concerning the charge of all their burdens. ²⁸This is the service of the families of the sons of Gershon in the tent of meeting; and their charge is under the hand of Ithamar son of Aaron the priest.

²⁹As to the sons of Merari, by their families, by the house of their fathers, dost thou number them; ³⁰from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old dost thou number them, every one who goeth in to the host, to do the service of the tent of meeting.

³¹And this is the charge of their burden, of all their service in the tent of meeting; the boards of the tabernacle, and its bars, and its pillars, and its sockets, ³²and the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, of all their vessels, and of all their service; and by name do ye number the vessels of the charge of their burden.

³³This is the service of the families of the sons of Merari, for all their service, in the tent of meeting, by the hand of Ithamar son of Aaron the priest.

³⁴And Moses numbereth—Aaron also, and the princes of the company—the sons of the Kohathites, by their families, and by the house of their fathers, ³⁵from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one who goeth in to the host, to serve in the tent of meeting; ³⁶and their numbered ones, by their families, are two thousand seven hundred and fifty. ³⁷These are the numbered ones of the families of the Kohathites, every one who serveth in the tent of meeting, whom Moses and Aaron numbered, by the command of the LORD, by the hand of Moses.

³⁸And the numbered ones of the sons of Gershon, by their families, and by the house of their fathers, ³⁹from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one who goeth in to the host, for service in the tent of meeting; ⁴⁰even their numbered ones, by their families, by the house of their fathers, are two thousand and six hundred and thirty. ⁴¹These are the numbered ones of the families of the sons of Gershon, every one who serveth in the tent of meeting, whom Moses and Aaron numbered by the command of the LORD.

⁴²And the numbered ones of the families of the sons of Merari, by their families, by the house of their fathers, ⁴³from thirty years old and upwards even unto fifty years old, every one who goeth in to the host, for service in the tent of meeting, ⁴⁴even their

numbered ones, by their families, are three thousand and two hundred. ⁴⁵These are the numbered ones of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered, by the command of the LORD, by the hand of Moses.

⁴⁶All the numbered ones, whom Moses numbered—Aaron also, and the princes of Israel—of the Levites, by their families, and by the house of their fathers, ⁴⁷from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one who goeth in to do the work of the service, even the service of burden in the tent of meeting, ⁴⁸even their numbered ones are eight thousand and five hundred and eighty; ⁴⁹by the command of the LORD hath one numbered them, by the hand of Moses, each man by his service, and by his burden; with his numbered ones, as the LORD hath commanded Moses.

V. ¹AND the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ²Command the Children of Israel that they send out of the camp every leper, and every one with an issue, and every one defiled by a body; ³both male and female do ye send out; unto the outside of the camp do ye send them; and they defile not their camps in the midst of which I tabernacle.

⁴And the Children of Israel do so, and they send them out unto the outside of the camp; as the LORD hath spoken unto Moses so have the Children of Israel done.

⁵And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ⁶Speak unto the Children of Israel, When a man or woman doth any of the sins of men, by committing a trespass against the LORD, and that person is guilty, ⁷and they have confessed their sin which they have done, then hath he restored his guilt in its principal, and addeth its fifth to it, and hath given it to him in reference to whom he hath been guilty.

⁸And if the man have no redeemer to restore the guilt to him, the guilt which is restored is the LORD's, the priest's, besides the ram of atonement whereby he maketh atonement for him.

⁹And every heave-offering of all the holy things of the Children of Israel, which they bring near to the priest, is his; ¹⁰and every man's hallowed things are his; that which any man giveth to the priest is his.

¹¹And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ¹²Speak unto the Children of Israel; then hast thou said unto them, When any man's wife turneth aside, and hath committed a trespass against him, ¹³and a man hath lain with her with the seed of copulation, and it hath been hid from the eyes of her husband, and concealed, and she hath been defiled, and there is no witness against her, and she hath not been caught, ¹⁴and a spirit of jealousy hath passed over him, and he hath been jealous of his wife, and she hath been defiled;—or a spirit of jealousy hath passed over him, and he hath been jealous of his wife, and she hath not been defiled:

¹⁵Then the man hath brought in his wife unto the priest, and he hath brought in her

offering for her, the tenth of an ephah of barley meal, he poureth no oil on it, nor doth he put frankincense on it, for it is a present of jealousy, a present of memorial, causing iniquity to be remembered.

¹⁰ Then the priest hath brought her near, and hath caused her to stand before the LORD; ¹¹ and the priest hath taken holy water in an earthen vessel, of the dust also which is on the floor of the tabernacle doth the priest take, and hath put it into the water; ¹² and the priest hath caused the woman to stand before the LORD, and hath uncovered the woman's head, and hath put in her hands the present of memorial, it is a present of jealousy, and in the hand of the priest are the bitter waters which cause the curse.

¹³ Then the priest hath caused her to swear, and hath said unto the woman, If no man hath lain with thee, and if thou hast not turned aside to uncleanness under thy husband, be free from these bitter waters which cause the curse; ¹⁴ but thou, if thou hast turned aside under thy husband, and if thou hast been defiled, and any man hath given his copulation to thee besides thy husband, ¹⁵ then the priest hath caused the woman to swear with an oath of execration, and the priest hath said to the woman—The LORD make thee become an execration, and a curse, in the midst of thy people, by the LORD'S making thy thigh to fall, and thy belly to swell, ¹⁶ when these waters which cause the curse have gone into thy bowels, to cause the belly to swell, and the thigh to fall. And the woman hath said, Amen, Amen.

¹⁷ Then the priest hath written these execrations in the book, and he hath blotted them out with the bitter waters, ¹⁸ and he hath caused the woman to drink the bitter waters which cause the curse, and the waters which cause the curse have entered into her for bitter things.

¹⁹ Then the priest hath taken out of the hand of the woman the present of jealousy, and hath waved the present before the LORD, and hath brought it near unto the altar; ²⁰ and the priest hath taken an handful of the present, its memorial, and hath made a perfume on the altar, and afterwards doth cause the woman to drink the water. ²¹ When he hath caused her to drink the water, then it hath come to pass, if she hath been defiled, and doth commit a trespass against her husband, that the waters which cause the curse have gone into her for bitter things, and her belly hath swelled, and her thigh hath fallen; and the woman hath become an execration in the midst of her people.

²² But if the woman hath not been defiled, and is clean, then hath she been acquitted, and hath been sown with seed.

²³ This is the law of jealousies, when a wife turneth aside under her husband, and hath been defiled, ²⁴ or when a spirit of jealousy passeth over a man, and he hath been jealous of his wife, and hath caused the woman to stand before the LORD; then the

priest hath done to her all this law, ²⁵ and the man hath been acquitted from iniquity, and that woman beareth her iniquity.

VI. ¹ AND THE LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ² Speak unto the Children of Israel; then hast thou said unto them, When a man or woman doth singularly by vowing the vow of a Nazarite, to be separate to the LORD; ³ from wine and strong drink doth he keep separate; vinegar of wine, and vinegar of strong drink he doth not drink; and any juice of grapes he doth not drink; even grapes moist or dry he doth not eat. ⁴ All the days of his separation, of anything which is made of the wine-vine, from the kernels even unto the husk, he doth not eat.

⁵ All the days of the vow of his separation a razor doth not go over his head; till the fulness of the days which he hath separated to the LORD he is holy; grown up hath the upper part of the hair of his head. ⁶ All the days of his keeping separate to the LORD, near a dead person he doth not go. ⁷ For his father, or for his mother, or for his brother, or for his sister—he is not unclean for them at their death—for the separation of his God is on his head. ⁸ All the days of his separation he is holy to the LORD.

⁹ And when the dead dieth beside him in an instant, suddenly, and he hath defiled the head of his separation, then hath he shaved his head on the day of his cleansing; on the seventh day doth he shave it; ¹⁰ and on the eighth day he bringeth in two turtle-doves or two young pigeons unto the priest, unto the opening of the tent of meeting; ¹¹ and the priest hath prepared the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and hath made an atonement for him, because of that which he hath sinned by the body, and he hath hallowed his head on that day; ¹² and he hath separated to the LORD the days of his separation, and he hath brought a lamb, a year old, for a guilt-offering; and the former days are fallen, for his separation hath been defiled.

¹³ And this is the law of the Nazarite: in the day of the fulness of the days of his separation doth one bring him in unto the opening of the tent of meeting, ¹⁴ and he hath brought near his offering to the LORD, one he-lamb, a year old, a perfect one, for a burnt-offering, and one she-lamb, a year old, a perfect one, for a sin-offering, and one ram, a perfect one, for peace-offerings, ¹⁵ and a basket of unleavened things of flour, cakes of flour mixed with oil, and thin cakes of unleavened things anointed with oil, and their present, and their libations.

¹⁶ And the priest hath brought them near before the LORD, and hath made his sin-offering and his burnt-offering. ¹⁷ And the ram he maketh a sacrifice of peace-offerings to the LORD, besides the basket of unleavened things; and the priest hath made its present and its libations.

¹⁸ And the Nazarite hath shaved (at the opening of the tent of meeting) the head

of his separation, and hath taken the hair of the head of his separation, and hath put it on the fire which is under the sacrifice of the peace-offerings.

¹⁹ And the priest hath taken the boiled shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened thin cake, and hath put them on the palms of the Nazarite after his shaving his separation; ²⁰ and the priest hath waved them, a wave-offering before the LORD: it is holy for the priest, besides the breast of the wave-offering, and besides the leg of the heave-offering; and afterwards doth the Nazarite drink wine.

²¹ This is the law of the Nazarite, who voweth his offering to the LORD for his separation, besides that which his hand attaineth; according to his vow which he voweth so he doth by the law of his separation.

²² And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ²³ Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, saying, Thus do ye bless the Children of Israel, saying to them,

²⁴ The LORD bless thee and keep thee;

²⁵ The LORD cause His face to shine upon thee, and favour thee;

²⁶ The LORD lift up His countenance upon thee, and appoint for thee peace.

²⁷ When they have put My name upon the Children of Israel, then do I bless them.

VII. ¹ AND it cometh to pass on the day of Moses' finishing setting up the tabernacle, that he anointeth it, and sanctifieth it, and all its vessels, and the altar, and all its vessels, and he anointeth them, and sanctifieth them, ² and the princes of Israel (heads of the house of their fathers, they are the princes of the tribes, they are standing over the numbered ones) bring near, ³ and bring in their offering before the LORD, six covered waggons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and an ox for one; and they bring them near before the tabernacle.

⁴ And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ⁵ Receive it of them, then have they been to do the service of the tent of meeting, and thou hast given them unto the Levites, each according to his service.

⁶ And Moses taketh the waggons and the oxen, and giveth them unto the Levites. ⁷ The two waggons and the four oxen hath he given to the sons of Gershon, according to their service. ⁸ And the four waggons and the eight oxen hath he given to the sons of Merari, according to their service, by the hand of Ithamar son of Aaron the priest.

⁹ And to the sons of Kohath he hath not given any, for the service of the sanctuary on them is; on the shoulder they do bear.

¹⁰ And the princes bring near for the dedication of the altar in the day of its being appointed; yea, the princes bring near their offering before the altar.

¹¹ And the LORD saith unto Moses, 'One prince a day—one prince a day—do they bring near their offering for the dedication of the altar.'

¹² And he who bringeth near on the first day his offering is Nahshon son of Amminidab, of the tribe of Judah. ¹³ And his offering is one silver dish, its weight a hundred and thirty shekels; one silver bowl of seventy shekels, by the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of flour mixed with oil, for a present; ¹⁴ one golden spoon of ten shekels, full of perfume; ¹⁵ one young bullock of the herd, one ram, one lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; ¹⁶ one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; ¹⁷ and for a sacrifice of peace-offerings two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs a year old; this is the offering of Nahshon son of Amminidab.

¹⁸ On the second day hath Nethanel son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, brought near.

¹⁹ He hath brought near his offering, one silver dish, its weight a hundred and thirty shekels; one silver bowl of seventy shekels, by the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of flour mixed with oil, for a present; ²⁰ one golden spoon of ten shekels, full of perfume; ²¹ one young bullock of the herd, one ram, one lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; ²² one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; ²³ and for a sacrifice of peace-offerings two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs a year old; this is the offering of Nethanel son of Zuar.

²⁴ On the third day, the prince of the Children of Zebulun, Eliab son of Helon:—²⁵ his offering is one silver dish, its weight a hundred and thirty shekels; one silver bowl of seventy shekels, by the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of flour mixed with oil, for a present; ²⁶ one golden spoon of ten shekels, full of perfume; ²⁷ one young bullock of the herd, one ram, one lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; ²⁸ one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; ²⁹ and for a sacrifice of peace-offerings two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs a year old; this is the offering of Eliab son of Helon.

³⁰ On the fourth day, the prince of the Children of Reuben:—³¹ his offering is one silver dish, its weight a hundred and thirty shekels; one silver bowl of seventy shekels, by the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of flour mixed with oil, for a present; ³² one golden spoon of ten shekels, full of perfume; ³³ one young bullock of the herd, one ram, one lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; ³⁴ one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; ³⁵ and for a sacrifice of peace-offerings two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs a year old; this is the offering of Elizur son of Shedeur.

³⁶ On the fifth day, the prince of the Children of Simeon, Shelumiel son of Zurishaddai:—³⁷ his offering is one silver dish, its weight a hundred and thirty shekels; one silver bowl of seventy shekels, by the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of flour mixed with oil, for a present; ³⁸ one golden spoon of ten shekels, full of perfume; ³⁹ one young bullock of the herd, one ram, one lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; ⁴⁰ one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; ⁴¹ and for a sacrifice of peace-

offerings two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs a year old; this is the offering of Shelumiel son of Zurishaddai.

⁴⁰On the sixth day, the prince of the Children of Gad, Eliasaph son of Deuel;—⁴¹his offering is one silver dish, its weight a hundred and thirty *shekels*; one silver bowl of seventy *shekels*, by the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of flour mixed with oil, for a present; ⁴²one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of perfume; ⁴³one young bullock of the herd, one ram, one lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; ⁴⁴one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; ⁴⁵and for a sacrifice of peace-offerings two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs a year old; this is the offering of Eliasaph son of Deuel.

⁴⁶On the seventh day, the prince of the Children of Ephraim, Elishama son of Ammihud;—⁴⁷his offering is one silver dish, its weight a hundred and thirty *shekels*; one silver bowl of seventy *shekels*, by the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of flour mixed with oil, for a present; ⁴⁸one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of perfume; ⁴⁹one young bullock of the herd, one ram, one lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; ⁵⁰one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; ⁵¹and for a sacrifice of peace-offerings two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs a year old; this is the offering of Elishama son of Ammihud.

⁵²On the eighth day, the prince of the Children of Manasseh, Gamaliel son of Pedahzur;—⁵³his offering is one silver dish, its weight a hundred and thirty *shekels*; one silver bowl of seventy *shekels*, by the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of flour mixed with oil, for a present; ⁵⁴one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of perfume; ⁵⁵one young bullock of the herd, one ram, one lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; ⁵⁶one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; ⁵⁷and for a sacrifice of peace-offerings two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs a year old; this is the offering of Gamaliel son of Pedahzur.

⁵⁸On the ninth day, the prince of the Children of Benjamin, Abidan son of Gidconi;—⁵⁹his offering is one silver dish, its weight a hundred and thirty *shekels*; one silver bowl of seventy *shekels*, by the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of flour mixed with oil, for a present; ⁶⁰one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of perfume; ⁶¹one young bullock of the herd, one ram, one lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; ⁶²one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; ⁶³and for a sacrifice of peace-offerings two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs a year old; this is the offering of Abidan son of Gidconi.

⁶⁴On the tenth day, the prince of the Children of Dan, Ahiezer son of Ammishaddai;—⁶⁵his offering is one silver dish, its weight a hundred and thirty *shekels*; one silver bowl of seventy *shekels*, by the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of flour mixed with oil, for a present; ⁶⁶one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of perfume;

⁶⁷one young bullock of the herd, one ram, one lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; ⁶⁸one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; ⁶⁹and for a sacrifice of peace-offerings two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs a year old; this is the offering of Ahiezer son of Ammishaddai.

⁷⁰On the eleventh day, the prince of the Children of Asher, Pagiel son of Ocran;—⁷¹his offering is one silver dish, its weight a hundred and thirty *shekels*; one silver bowl of seventy *shekels*, by the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of flour mixed with oil, for a present; ⁷²one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of perfume; ⁷³one young bullock of the herd, one ram, one lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; ⁷⁴one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; ⁷⁵and for a sacrifice of peace-offerings two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs a year old; this is the offering of Pagiel son of Ocran.

⁷⁶On the twelfth day, the prince of the Children of Naphtali, Ahira son of Enan;—⁷⁷his offering is one silver dish, its weight a hundred and thirty *shekels*; one silver bowl of seventy *shekels*, by the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of flour mixed with oil, for a present; ⁷⁸one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of perfume; ⁷⁹one young bullock of the herd, one ram, one lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; ⁸⁰one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; ⁸¹and for a sacrifice of peace-offerings two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs a year old; this is the offering of Ahira son of Enan.

⁸²This is the dedication of the altar, in the day of its being anointed, by the princes of Israel; twelve silver dishes, twelve silver bowls, twelve golden spoons; ⁸³a hundred and thirty *shekels* each silver dish, and each bowl seventy; all the silver of the vessels is two thousand and four hundred *shekels*, by the shekel of the sanctuary. ⁸⁴The golden spoons are twelve, full of perfume; ten *shekels* each spoon, by the shekel of the sanctuary; all the gold of the spoons is a hundred and twenty *shekels*; ⁸⁵all the oxen for the burnt-offering are twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of a year old twelve, and their present; and the kids of the goats for the sin-offering, twelve; ⁸⁶and all the oxen for the sacrifice of peace-offerings are twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he-goats sixty, the lambs of a year old sixty.

⁸⁷And in the going in of Moses unto the tent of meeting to speak with Him—he doth even hear the voice of Him who speaketh unto him from off the mercy-seat which is upon the ark of the testimony, from between the two cherubs; and He speaketh unto him.

VIII. ¹AND THE LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ²'Speak unto Aaron: then hast thou said unto him, In thy causing the lamps to go up, over-against the face of the candlestick do the seven lamps give light.'

³And Aaron doth so: over-against the

face of the candlestick hath he caused its lamps to go up, as the LORD hath commanded Moses.

⁴And this is the work of the candlestick: beaten work of gold; unto its thigh, unto its flower is it beaten work; like the appearance which the LORD hath shewed Moses, so hath he made the candlestick.

⁵And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ⁶'Take the Levites from the midst of the Children of Israel; then hast thou cleansed them.

⁷'And thus thou dost to them to cleanse them; sprinkle upon them the waters of atonement: then have they caused a razor to pass over all their flesh, and have washed their garments, and cleansed themselves, ⁸and have taken a young bullock of the herd, and its present, flour mixed with oil,—and a second young bullock of the herd dost thou take for a sin-offering; ⁹and thou hast brought near the Levites before the tent of meeting, and thou hast congregated the whole company of the Children of Israel; ¹⁰and thou hast brought near the Levites before the LORD, and the Children of Israel have laid their hands on the Levites. ¹¹And Aaron hath waved the Levites—a wave-offering from the Children of Israel, and they have been for doing the service of the LORD.

¹²'When the Levites lay their hands on the head of the bullocks, then make thou the one a sin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering; ¹³and thou hast caused the Levites to stand before Aaron, and before his sons, and hast waved them—a wave-offering to the LORD; ¹⁴and thou hast separated the Levites from the midst of the Children of Israel; and the Levites have become Mine. ¹⁵And afterwards do the Levites come in to serve the tent of meeting, when thou hast cleansed them, and hast waved them—a wave-offering.

¹⁶'For they are certainly given to Me out of the midst of the Children of Israel, instead of him who openeth any womb—the first-born of all, from the Children of Israel—I have taken them to Myself. ¹⁷For Mine be every first-born among the Children of Israel, among man and among beast; in the day of My smiting every first-born in the land of Egypt I sanctified them for Myself; ¹⁸and I take the Levites instead of every first-born among the Children of Israel.

¹⁹And I give the Levites as gifts to Aaron and to his sons, from the midst of the Children of Israel, to do the service of the Children of Israel in the tent of meeting, and to make an atonement for the Children of Israel; and there is no plague among the Children of Israel in the Children of Israel's drawing nigh unto the sanctuary.

²⁰And Moses doth—Aaron also, and all the company of the Children of Israel—to the Levites according to all that the LORD hath commanded Moses concerning the Levites; so have the Children of Israel done to them.

²¹And the Levites cleanse themselves, and wash their garments; and Aaron waveth them a wave-offering before the LORD; and Aaron maketh an atonement for them to cleanse them; ²²and afterwards have the Levites gone in to do the service in the tent of meeting, before Aaron and before his sons; as the LORD hath commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so have they done to them.

²³And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ²⁴'This is that which is the Levites': from five and twenty years old and upward doth he go in to serve the host in the service of the tent of meeting; ²⁵and from fifty years old doth he return from the host of the service, and doth not serve any more; ²⁶but doth minister with his brethren in the tent of meeting, to keep the charge, and doth not do service; thus dost thou to the Levites concerning their charge.

IX. ¹AND the LORD speaketh unto Moses, in the wilderness of Sinai, in the second year of their going out of the land of Egypt, in the first month, saying, ²'Let the Children of Israel also prepare the passover at its appointed season; ³in the fourteenth day of this month between the evenings do ye prepare it in its appointed season; according to all its statutes, and according to all its ordinances ye do prepare it.'

⁴And Moses speaketh unto the Children of Israel to prepare the passover; ⁵and they prepare the passover on the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, between the evenings, in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD hath commanded Moses, so have the Children of Israel done.

⁶And there are certain men who have been defiled by the body of a man, and they have not been permitted to prepare the passover on that day; and they come near before Moses, and before Aaron, on that day; ⁷and those men say unto him, 'We are defiled by the body of a man; why are we withdrawn so as not to bring near the offering of the LORD at its appointed season, in the midst of the Children of Israel?' ⁸And Moses saith unto them, 'Stand ye, and let me hear what the LORD hath commanded concerning you.'

⁹And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ¹⁰'Speak unto the Children of Israel, saying, Though any man be unclean by a body or by a distant journey (of you or of your generations), yet hath he prepared the passover to the LORD. ¹¹In the second month, on the fourteenth day, between the evenings, do they prepare it; with unleavened and bitter things do they eat it; ¹²they do not leave any of it till the morning; and a bone they do not break in it; according to all the statutes of the passover do they prepare it.

¹³'And the man who is clean, and hath not been on a journey, and hath ceased to prepare the passover, even that person hath been cut off from his people; because he hath not brought near the offering of the

LORD, at its appointed season, that man doth bear his sin.

¹⁴ And when a sojourner sojourneth with you, then hath he prepared the passover to the LORD, according to the statutes of the passover, and according to its ordinances, so he doth: one statute is to you, even to the sojourner, and to the native of the land.

¹⁵ And in the day of the raising up of the tabernacle hath the cloud covered the tabernacle, even the tent of the testimony; and in the evening there is on the tabernacle as the appearance of fire unto the morning.

¹⁶ So it is continually: the cloud covereth it; the appearance of fire also by night.

¹⁷ And according to the going up of the cloud from off the tent and afterwards do the Children of Israel journey; and in the place where the cloud hath tabernacled, there do the Children of Israel encamp.

¹⁸ By the command of the LORD the Children of Israel journey; and by the command of the LORD they encamp; all the days that the cloud doth tabernacle over the tabernacle they encamp.

¹⁹ And in the cloud prolonging itself over the tabernacle many days, then have the Children of Israel kept the charge of the LORD, and journey not; ²⁰ and so when the cloud is a number of days on the tabernacle; by the command of the LORD they encamp, and by the command of the LORD they journey.

²¹ And so when the cloud is from evening till morning, when the cloud hath gone up in the morning, then they have journeyed; whether by day or by night, when the cloud hath gone up, then have they journeyed.

²² Whether two days, or a month, or a year, in the cloud prolonging itself on the tabernacle, to tabernacle on it, the Children of Israel encamp, and journey not; and in its being lifted up they journey; ²³ by the command of the LORD they encamp, and by the command of the LORD they journey; the charge of the LORD they have kept, at the command of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

X. ¹ AND the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ² Make to thee two trumpets of silver; of beaten work dost thou make them, then have they been to thee for the convocation of the company, and for the journey of the camps: ³ when they have blown with them, then all the company have met together unto thee, unto the opening of the tent of meeting.

⁴ And if they blow with one, then have the princes, the heads of the thousands of Israel, met together unto thee:

⁵ When ye have blown with a shout, then the camps which encamp eastward have journeyed.

⁶ When ye have blown with a second shout, then the camps which encamp southward have journeyed; they blow with a shout for their journeys.

⁷ And in the congregating of the congregation ye blow, but do not shout; ⁸ and

the sons of Aaron, the priests, blow with the trumpets; and they have been to you for an everlasting statute, for your generations.

⁹ And when ye go into battle in your land against the adversary who distreatheth you, then have ye shouted with the trumpets, and ye have been remembered before the LORD your God, and ye have been saved from your enemies.

¹⁰ When in the day of your gladness, and in your appointed seasons, and in the beginnings of your months, ye have blown also with the trumpets over your burnt-offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace-offerings, then they have been to you for memorials before your God; I am the LORD your God.

¹¹ And it cometh to pass—in the second year, in the second month, in the twentieth of the month—the cloud hath gone up from off the tabernacle of the testimony, ¹² and the Children of Israel journey in their journeyings out of the wilderness of Sinai, and the cloud doth tabernacle in the wilderness of Paran; ¹³ and they journey at first, at the command of the LORD, by means of Moses.

¹⁴ And the standard of the camp of the Children of Judah journeyeth in the first place, by their hosts; and over its host is Nahshon son of Amminadab.

¹⁵ And over the host of the tribe of the Children of Issachar is Nathaneel son of Zuar.

¹⁶ And over the host of the tribe of the Children of Zebulun is Eliab son of Helon;

¹⁷ When the tabernacle hath been taken down, then the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari have journeyed, bearing the tabernacle.

¹⁸ And the standard of the camp of Reuben hath journeyed, by their hosts; and over its host is Elizur son of Shedeur.

¹⁹ And over the host of the tribe of the Children of Simeon is Shelumiel son of Zuri-shaddai.

²⁰ And over the host of the tribe of the Children of Gad is Elinasaph son of Deuel:

²¹ And the Kohathites have journeyed, bearing the tabernacle, and the others have raised up the tabernacle until their coming in.

²² And the standard of the camp of the Children of Ephraim hath journeyed, by their hosts; and over its host is Elishama son of Ammihud:

²³ And over the host of the tribe of the Children of Manasse is Gamaliel son of Pedahzur;

²⁴ And over the host of the tribe of the Children of Benjamin is Abidan son of Gideon.

²⁵ And the standard of the camp of the Children of Dan hath journeyed (the rereward of all the camps), by their hosts; and over its host is Ahiezer son of Ammishaddai;

²⁶ And over the host of the tribe of the Children of Asher is Pagiel son of Ocran;

²⁷ And over the host of the tribe of the

Children of Naphtali is Ahira son of Enan.

²⁸ These are the journeyings of the Children of Israel by their hosts, when they journey:

²⁹ And Moses saith to Hobab son of Raguel the Midianite, father-in-law of Moses, 'We are journeying unto the place of which the Lord hath said, I give it to you; go with us; then have we done good to thee: for the Lord hath spoken good concerning Israel.'

³⁰ And he saith unto him, 'I do not go; but unto my land and unto my kindred do I go.'

³¹ And he saith, 'Forsake us not, I pray thee, because that thou hast known our encamping in the wilderness, and thou hast been to us for eyes; ³² and if hath come to pass when thou goest with us, yea, it hath come to pass, that good which the Lord doth kindly with us—it we have done kindly to thee.'

³³ And they journey from the mount of the Lord a journey of three days; and the ark of the covenant of the Lord journeyeth before them a journey of three days, to spy out for them a resting-place. ³⁴ And the cloud of the Lord is on them by day, in their journeying out of the camp.

³⁵ And it cometh to pass in the journeying of the ark, that Moses saith, 'Rise, O Lord, and let Thine enemies be scattered, and let those who hate Thee flee from Thy presence.' ³⁶ And in its resting he saith, 'Return, O Lord, to the myriads, the thousands of Israel.'

XI. ¹ AND the people is evil, as those who sigh habitually in the ears of the Lord; and the Lord heareth, and His anger burneth, and the fire of the Lord burneth among them, and consumeth in the extremity of the camp.

² And the people cry unto Moses, and Moses prayeth unto the Lord, and the fire is quenched. ³ And he calleth the name of the place Taberah, for the fire of the Lord 'hath burned' among them.

⁴ And the rabble who are in its midst have lustred greatly, and the Children of Israel also turn back and weep, and say, 'Who doth give us flesh? ⁵ We have remembered the fish which we ate in Egypt for nought, the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlic: ⁶ and now our soul is dry: there is not anything, save this manna, before our eyes.'

⁷ And the manna is as coriander seed, and its aspect as the aspect of bdolach; ⁸ the people have turned aside and gathered it, and ground it with mill-stones, or beat it in a mortar; and have boiled it in a pan, and made it cakes; and its taste hath been as the taste of the moisture of oil. ⁹ And in the descending of the dew on the camp by night, the manna descendeth upon it.

¹⁰ And Moses heareth the people weeping by their families, each at the opening of his tent; and the anger of the Lord burneth exceedingly; and in the eyes of Moses it is evil.

¹¹ And Moses saith unto the Lord, 'Why hast Thou done evil to Thy servant? and why have I not found grace in Thine eyes—putting the burden of all this people upon me? ¹² Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten it, that Thou sayest unto me, Carry them in thy bosom as the nursing father beareth the suckling, unto the ground which Thou hast sworn to its fathers? ¹³ Whence have I flesh to give to all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give flesh to us, and let us eat. ¹⁴ I am not able—I alone—to bear all this people, for it is too heavy for me. ¹⁵ And if this Thou do to me—slay me, I pray Thee: slay, if I have found grace in Thine eyes, and let me not look on mine affliction.'

¹⁶ And the Lord saith unto Moses, 'Gather to Me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou hast known that they are elders of the people, and its authorities; then hast thou taken them unto the tent of meeting, and they have stationed themselves there with thee, ¹⁷ and I have come down and spoken with thee there, and have kept back some of the Spirit which is upon thee, and have put it on them, and they have borne with thee some of the burden of the people, and thou dost not bear it thyself alone.'

¹⁸ And unto the people dost thou say, Sanctify yourselves for to-morrow; then have ye eaten flesh (for ye have wept in the ears of the Lord, saying, Who doth give us flesh? for we had good things in Egypt)—then hath the Lord given to you flesh, and ye have eaten. ¹⁹ Ye do not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, nor ten days, nor twenty days—²⁰ unto a month of days, until it come out from your nostrils, and it hath become to you an abomination, because that ye have loathed the Lord, who is in your midst, and weep before Him, saying, Why is this?—we have come out of Egypt.'

²¹ And Moses saith, 'Six hundred thousand footmen are the people in whose midst I am; yet Thou, Thou hast said, I give flesh to them, and they have eaten a month of days! ²² Is the flock or herd slaughtered for them, that one hath found for them?—are all the fishes of the sea gathered for them—that one hath found for them?'

²³ And the Lord saith unto Moses, 'Is the hand of the Lord become short? now dost thou see whether My word meeteth thee or not.'

²⁴ And Moses goeth out, and speaketh unto the people the words of the Lord, and gathereth the seventy men of the elders of the people, and causeth them to stand round about the tent. ²⁵ And the Lord cometh down in the cloud, and speaketh unto him, and withdraweth of the Spirit which is on him, and putteth it on the seventy men of the elders; and it cometh to pass at the resting of the Spirit on them, that they prophesy, and do not cease.

²⁶ And two of the men are left in the camp, the name of the one is Eldad, and the name of the second Medad, and the Spirit resteth upon them (and they are

among those who are written, but have not gone out to the tent; and they prophesy in the camp. ²⁷ And the young man runneth, and declareth to Moses, and saith, 'Eldad and Meidad are prophesying in the camp.'

²⁸ And Joshua son of Nun, minister of Moses, one of his young men, answereth and saith, 'My lord Moses, restrain them.'

²⁹ And Moses saith to him, 'Art thou zealous for me? O that all the LORD'S people were prophets! that the LORD would put His Spirit upon them!' ³⁰ And Moses is gathered unto the camp, he and the elders of Israel.

³¹ And a spirit hath journeyed from the LORD, and cutteth off quails from the sea, and leaveth them by the camp; as a day's journey here, and as a day's journey there, round about the camp, and about two cubits high, on the face of the land. ³² And the people rise all that day, and all that night, and all the day after, and gather the quails: he who gathereth least hath gathered ten homers; and they spread them out for themselves round about the camp.

³³ The flesh is yet between their teeth, it is not yet cut off, and the anger of the LORD hath burned against the people; and the LORD smiteth among the people—a very great smiting. ³⁴ And one calleth the name of that place Kibroth-Hattaavah, for there they have buried the people who lust.

³⁵ From Kibroth-Hattaavah have the people journeyed to Hazeroth, and they are in Hazeroth.

XII. ¹ AND Miriam speaketh—Aaron also—against Moses concerning the circumstances of the Cushite woman whom he had taken: for a Cushite woman had he taken. ² And they say, 'Only by Moses hath the LORD spoken? hath he not also spoken by us?' And the LORD heareth. ³ And the man Moses is very humble, more than any of the men who are on the face of the ground.

⁴ And the LORD saith suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, 'Come out ye three unto the tent of meeting; and they three come out.

⁵ And the LORD cometh down in the pillar of the cloud, and standeth at the opening of the tent, and calleth Aaron and Miriam; and they come out both of them.

⁶ And He saith, 'Hear, I pray you, My words: If ye have a prophet of the LORD—in an appearance unto him I make Myself known: in a dream I speak with him. ⁷ Not so is My servant Moses; in all My house he is steadfast. ⁸ Mouth unto mouth I speak with him, and by an appearance, and not in riddles; and the form of the LORD he beholdeth attentively; wherefore then have ye not been afraid to speak against My servant, against Moses?' ⁹ And the anger of the LORD burneth against them, and He goeth on. ¹⁰ And the cloud hath turned aside from off the tent, and lo, Miriam is leprous as snow; and Aaron turneth unto Miriam, and lo, a leper!

¹¹ And Aaron saith unto Moses, 'O my

lord, lay not, I pray thee, upon us the sin in which we have been foolish, and in which we have sinned; ¹² let her not be, I pray thee, as one dead, when in his coming out from the womb of his mother—the half of his flesh is consumed.'

¹³ And Moses crieth unto the LORD, saying, 'O God, I pray Thee, give, I pray Thee, healing to her.'

¹⁴ And the LORD saith unto Moses, 'Hath her father even but spit in her face, would she not be ashamed seven days? let her be shut out seven days at the outside of the camp, and afterwards let her be gathered.'

¹⁵ And Miriam is shut out at the outside of the camp seven days, and the people hath not journeyed till Miriam is gathered.

¹⁶ And afterwards have the people journeyed from Hazeroth, and they have encamped in the wilderness of Paran.

XIII. ¹ AND the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ² Send men for thyself, and let them spy the land of Canaan, which I give to the Children of Israel: one man for the tribe of his fathers do ye send; every one a prince among them.'

³ And Moses sendeth them from the wilderness of Paran by the command of the LORD: all of them are men, heads of the Children of Israel. ⁴ And these are their names:

For the tribe of Reuben, Shammua son of Zaccur.

For the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat son of Hori.

For the tribe of Judah, Caleb son of Jephunneh.

For the tribe of Issachar, Igal son of Joseph.

For the tribe of Ephraim, Oshea son of Nun.

For the tribe of Benjamin, Phalti son of Raphu.

For the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel son of Sodi.

For the tribe of Joseph, for the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi son of Susi.

For the tribe of Dan, Ammiel son of Gemalli.

For the tribe of Asher, Sethur son of Michael.

For the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi son of Vophsi.

For the tribe of Gad, Geuel son of Machi.

¹⁶ These are the names of the men whom Moses hath sent to spy the land. And Moses calleth Oshea son of Nun, Jehoshua.

¹⁷ And Moses sendeth them to spy the land of Canaan, and saith unto them, 'Go ye up this way into the south, then have ye gone up the mountain, ¹⁸ and have seen the land what it is, and the people which dwelleth on it, whether it is strong or feeble; whether it is few or many; ¹⁹ and what the land is in which it dwelleth; whether it is good or bad; and what are the cities in which it dwelleth; whether in camps or in fortresses; ²⁰ and what the land is, whether it is fat or lean; whether there is wood in it or not; ye have also

strengthened yourselves, and have taken of the fruit of the land, seeing the days are the days of the first-fruits of the grapes.'

²¹ And they go up and search the land, from the wilderness of Zin unto Rehob at the going in to Hamath: ²² and they go up by the south, and come in unto Hebron, and there are Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmi, children of Anak (and Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt), ²³ and they come in unto the brook of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bear it on a staff by two, also some of the pomegranates, and of the figs. ²⁴ That place one hath called Nachal-Eshcol, because of the circumstances of the cluster which the Children of Israel cut from thence.) ²⁵ And they return from spying the land at the end of forty days.

²⁶ And they go and come in unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto all the company of the Children of Israel, unto the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and they bring them, and all the company, back word, and shew them the fruit of the land. ²⁷ And they recount to him, and say, 'We came in unto the land whither thou hast sent us, and it is even flowing with milk and honey; and this is its fruit; ²⁸ only, surely the people which dwelleth in the land is strong; and the cities are fenced, very great; and also the Children of Anak have we seen there. ²⁹ Amalek dwelleth in the land of the south; and the Hittite, and the Jebusite, and the Amorite dwell in the hill country; and the Canaanite dwelleth by the sea, and by the side of Jordan.'

³⁰ And Caleb stilleth the people before Moses, and saith, 'Let us certainly go up—then have we possessed it; for we are thoroughly able for it.'

³¹ But the men who have gone up with him have said, 'We are not able to go up against the people, for it is stronger than we;' ³² and they bring out an evil account of the land which they have spied unto the Children of Israel, saying, 'The land into which we passed over to spy it is a land eating up its inhabitants; and all the people whom we saw in its midst are men of stature; ³³ and there we saw the Nephilim, the Children of Anak, of the Nephilim; and we are in our own eyes as the grasshoppers; and so were we in their eyes.'

XIV. ¹ AND all the company lift up and give forth their voice, and the people weep during that night. ² And all the Children of Israel murmur against Moses, and against Aaron; and all the company say unto them, 'O that we had died in the land of Egypt, or in this wilderness, O that we had died! ³ And why doth the LORD bring us into this land to fall by the sword? our wives and our infants are become a prey: is it not better for us to turn back towards Egypt?' ⁴ And they say one unto another, 'Let us appoint a head, and let us turn back towards Egypt.'

⁵ And Moses falleth—Aaron also—on their

faces, before all the congregation of the company of the Children of Israel.

⁶ And Joshua son of Nun, and Caleb son of Jephunneh, of those who spy the land, have rent their garments: ⁷ and they speak unto all the company of the Children of Israel, saying, 'The land into which we have passed over to search it, is a very very good land. ⁸ If the LORD hath delight in us, then hath He brought us in unto this land, and hath given it to us, a land which floweth with milk and honey: ⁹ only against the LORD rebel not ye; and ye, fear not the people of the land, for they are our bread: their defence hath turned aside from them, and the LORD is with us; fear them not.'

¹⁰ And all the company speak of stoning them with stones; and the honour of the LORD hath been seen in the tent of meeting by all the Children of Israel.

¹¹ And the LORD saith unto Moses, 'Until when doth this people despise Me? and until when do they not believe in Me, for all the signs which I have done in its midst? ¹² I smite it with pestilence, and dispossess it, and make thee become a nation greater and mightier than it.'

¹³ And Moses saith unto the LORD, 'Then have the Egyptians heard; for Thou hast brought up with Thy power this people out of their midst, ¹⁴ and they have said it unto the inhabitant of this land, they have heard that Thou, LORD, art in the midst of this people, that eye to eye He hath been seen—Thou LORD, and Thy cloud is standing over them,—and in the pillar of the cloud Thou goest before them by day, and in the pillar of fire by night.'

¹⁵ When Thou hast put to death this people as one man, then the nations who have heard Thy fame have spoken, saying, ¹⁶ From the LORD's want of ability to bring in this people unto the land which He hath sworn to them—doth He slaughter them in the wilderness.'

¹⁷ And now, let, I pray Thee, the power of my LORD be great, as Thou hast spoken, saying: ¹⁸ The LORD is slow to anger, and of great kindness; bearing away iniquity and transgression, but not entirely acquitting, charging the iniquities of fathers on children, on the third generation and on the fourth:—¹⁹ forgive, I pray Thee, the iniquity of this people, according to the greatness of Thy kindness, even as Thou hast borne with this people from Egypt, even until now.'

²⁰ And the LORD saith, 'I have forgiven according to thy word; ²¹ and yet, I live—and it is filled—the whole earth—with the honour of the LORD; ²² for all the men who see My honour, and My signs, which I have done in Egypt, and in the wilderness, and try Me these ten times, and have not hearkened to My voice,—²³ they see not the land which I have sworn to their fathers; yea, none of those who despise Me see it: ²⁴ but My servant Caleb, because there hath been another spirit with him, and he is fully after Me—I have even brought him in unto

the land whither he hath entered, and his seed doth possess it.

²³ But the Amalekite and the Canaanite dwell in the valley: to-morrow, turn ye and journey for yourselves into the wilderness—the way of the Red Sea.

²⁴ And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying, ²⁵ Until when hath this evil company that which they murmur against Me? the murmurings of the Children of Israel which they murmur against Me, I have heard. ²⁶ Say unto them, I live, affirmeth the LORD—if, as ye have spoken in Mine ears—so I do not to you; ²⁷ in this wilderness your carcasses do fall, even all your numbered ones, to all your number, from twenty years old and upward, who have murmured against Me. ²⁸ Ye come not in unto the land which I have lifted up My hand to cause you to tabernacle in it, except Caleb son of Jephunneh, and Joshua son of Nun.

²⁹ As to your infants—of whom ye have said, They are become a spoil—I have even brought them in, and they have known the land which ye have refused. ³⁰ As to you—your carcasses do fall in this wilderness, ³¹ and your children suffer evil in the wilderness forty years, and have borne your whoredoms till your carcasses are consumed in the wilderness. ³² By the number of the days in which ye spied the land, forty days, (a day for a year, a day for a year), ye do bear your iniquities forty years, and ye have known my breaking off. ³³ I the LORD have spoken; if I do not this to all this evil company who meet against me,—in this wilderness they are consumed, and there they die.

³⁴ And the men whom Moses hath sent to spy the land, who return and cause all the company to murmur against him, by bringing out an evil account concerning the land, ³⁵ even the men who bring out an evil account of the land die by the plague before the LORD. ³⁶ But Joshua son of Nun, and Caleb son of Jephunneh, have lived of those men who go to spy out the land.

³⁷ And Moses speaketh these words unto all the Children of Israel, and the people have mourned exceedingly. ³⁸ And they rise early in the morning, and go up unto the top of the hill, saying, Here we are, and we have come up unto the place which the LORD hath spoken of, for we have sinned.

³⁹ And Moses saith, Why is this?—ye are transgressing the command of the LORD, but it doth not prosper. ⁴⁰ Go not up, for the LORD is not in your midst, that ye be not smitten before your enemies; ⁴¹ for the Amalekite and the Canaanite are there before you, then have ye fallen by the sword; because that ye have turned back from after the LORD; and the LORD is not with you.

⁴² And they presume to go up unto the top of the mountain; but the ark of the covenant of the LORD and Moses have not departed out of the camp.

⁴³ And the Amalekite and the Canaanite

who dwell in that mountain come down and smite them, and beat them down—unto Hormah.

XV. ¹ AND the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ² Speak unto the Children of Israel: then hast thou said unto them, When ye come in unto the land of your dwellings, which I give to you, ³ then have ye prepared a fire-offering to the LORD, a burnt-offering, or a sacrifice, at separating a vow or free-will-offering, or in your appointed things, to make a sweet fragrance to the LORD, of the herd or of the flock.

⁴ And he who bringeth near his offering to the LORD, hath brought near a present of flour, a tenth deal, mixed with the fourth of a hin of oil; ⁵ and wine for a libation, the fourth part of a hin dost thou prepare for the burnt-offering or for a sacrifice, for the one lamb; ⁶ or for a ram thou dost prepare a present of flour, two-tenth deals, mixed with oil, the third of a hin; ⁷ and wine for a libation, the third part of a hin, dost thou bring near—a sweet fragrance to the LORD.

⁸ And when thou makest a young bullock a burnt-offering or a sacrifice, at separating a vow or peace-offerings to the LORD, ⁹ then hath he brought near for the young bullock a present of flour, three-tenth deals, mixed with oil, the half of a hin. ¹⁰ And wine thou bringest near for a libation, the half of a hin—a fire offering of a sweet fragrance to the LORD. ¹¹ Thus it is done for the one ox, or for the one ram, or for a lamb of the sheep or of the goats.

¹² According to the number that ye prepare, so ye do to each, according to their number. ¹³ Every native doth thus with these, at bringing near a fire-offering of a sweet fragrance to the LORD. ¹⁴ And when a sojourner sojourneth with you, or whose is in your midst throughout your generations, who hath made a fire-offering of a sweet fragrance to the LORD, as ye do so doth he.

¹⁵ One statute is for you of the congregation and for the sojourner who sojourneth; an everlasting statute for your generations: as ye are so is the sojourner before the LORD. ¹⁶ One law and one ordinance is for you, and for the sojourner who sojourneth with you.

¹⁷ And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ¹⁸ Speak unto the Children of Israel: then hast thou said unto them, In your coming in unto the land whither I am bringing you in, ¹⁹ then hath it been in your eating of the bread of the land, ye have up a heave-offering to the LORD; ²⁰ of the beginning of your dough a cake ye have up—a heave-offering; as the heave-offering of the threshing-floor, so do ye have it. ²¹ Of the beginning of your dough do ye give to the LORD a heave-offering, throughout your generations.

²² And when ye err, and do not all these commands which the LORD hath spoken unto Moses, ²³ even the whole that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day that the LORD hath com-

manded, and henceforth, in your generations; ²⁴then hath it been, if from the eyes of the company it hath been done in ignorance, that all the company have prepared one young bullock of the herd for a burnt-offering, for a sweet fragrance to the LORD, and its present, and its libation, according to the ordinance; and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering.

²⁵And the priest hath made an atonement for all the company of the Children of Israel, and it hath been forgiven them, for it is ignorance, and they have brought in their fire-offerings to the LORD, and their sin-offering before the LORD for their ignorance; ²⁶yea, it hath been forgiven to all the company of the Children of Israel and to the sojourner who sojourneth in their midst; for to all the company it is done in ignorance.

²⁷And if one person sin in ignorance, then hath he brought near a she-goat, a year old, for a sin-offering; ²⁸and the priest hath made an atonement for the person who erreth in his sinning through ignorance before the LORD, by making an atonement for him, and it hath been forgiven him. ²⁹For the native among the Children of Israel, and for the sojourner who sojourneth in their midst,—one law is to you, for him who doeth anything through ignorance.

³⁰And the person who doth *aught* with a high hand—of the native or of the sojourner—revileth the LORD, and that person hath been cut off from the midst of his people; ³¹for he hath despised the word of the LORD, and His command hath broken—that person is certainly cut off; his iniquity is on him.

³²And the Children of Israel are in the wilderness, and they find a man gathering wood on the Sabbath-day. ³³And those who find him gathering wood bring him near unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto all the company; ³⁴and they place him in ward, for it is not explained what is to be done to him.

³⁵And the LORD saith unto Moses, 'The man is certainly put to death, all the company stoning him with stones at the outside of the camp.'

³⁶And all the company bring him out unto the outside of the camp, and stone him with stones, and he dieth, as the LORD hath commanded Moses.

³⁷And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ³⁸'Speak unto the Children of Israel; then hast thou said unto them, and they have made for themselves fringes on the skirts of their garments, throughout their generations, and they have put on the fringe of the skirt a ribbon of blue; ³⁹and it hath been to you for a fringe, and ye have seen it, and have remembered all the commands of the LORD, and have done them, and ye search not after your own heart, and after your own eyes, after which ye go a-whoring, ⁴⁰so that ye remember and have done all My commands, and have been holy to your God; ⁴¹I am the LORD your

God, who hath brought you up out of the land of Egypt to become your God; I am the LORD your God.'

XVI. ¹AND Korah son of Izhar, son of Kohath, son of Levi, taketh both Dathan and Abiram sons of Eliab, and On son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, ²and they rise up before Moses, with *certain* men of the Children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the company, called ones of the convention, men of name. ³And they are congregated against Moses and against Aaron, and say unto them, 'Enough of you! for all the company—all of them are holy, and the LORD is in their midst; and wherefore do ye lift yourselves up above the congregation of the LORD?'

⁴And Moses heareth, and falleth on his face; ⁵and he speaketh unto Korah, and unto all his company, saying, 'Morning!—and the LORD maketh known those who are his, and him who is holy, and hath brought *him* near unto Him; even him whom He doth fix on He bringeth near unto Him. ⁶This do: take to yourselves censers, Korah, and all his company, ⁷and put fire in them, and put perfume on them before the LORD to-morrow, then it hath been, the man whom the LORD chooseth, he is the holy one;—enough of you, O sons of Levi.'

⁸And Moses saith unto Korah, 'Hear ye, I pray you, O sons of Levi; ⁹is it little to you that the God of Israel hath separated you from the company of Israel to bring you near unto Himself, to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the LORD, to serve them?—¹⁰yea, He doth bring thee near, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee, yet ye have sought also the priesthood! ¹¹Therefore thou and all thy company who are met *are* against the LORD; and Aaron, what is he, that ye murmur against him?'

¹²And Moses sendeth to call for Dathan and for Abiram sons of Eliab, and they say, 'We do not come up; ¹³is it little that thou hast brought us up out of a land flowing with milk and honey to put us to death in the wilderness, that thou also certainly makest thyself a prince over us? ¹⁴Yea, unto a land flowing with milk and honey thou hast not brought us in, nor dost thou give to us an inheritance of fields and vineyards; the eyes of these men dost thou pick out? we do not come up.'

¹⁵And it is very displeasing to Moses, and he saith unto the LORD, 'Turn not Thou unto their present; not one ass have I taken from them, nor have I afflicted one of them.'

¹⁶And Moses saith unto Korah, 'Thou and all thy company, be ye before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron, to-morrow; ¹⁷and take ye each his censer; then have ye put perfume on them, and brought *them* near before the LORD, each his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also and Aaron, each his censer.'

¹⁸And they take each his censer, and put fire on them, and lay perfume on them, and they stand at the opening of the tent

of meeting: Moses also and Aaron. ¹⁰ And Korah congregated against them all the company unto the opening of the tent of meeting, and the honour of the LORD is seen by all the company.

²⁰ And the LORD speaketh unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, ²¹ 'Be ye separated from the midst of this company—and I consume them in a moment.' ²² And they fall on their faces, and say, 'O God, God of the spirits of all flesh—the one man sinneth, yet against all the company Thou art wroth!'

²³ And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ²⁴ 'Speak unto the company, saying, Go ye up from round about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.'

²⁵ And Moses riseth, and goeth unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel go after him. ²⁶ And he speaketh unto the company, saying, 'Turn aside, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and come not against anything that they have, lest ye be consumed in all their sins.'

²⁷ And they go up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, from round about; and Dathan and Abiram have come out, standing at the opening of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their infants.

²⁸ And Moses saith, 'By this ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works, that *they* are not from my own heart. ²⁹ If these die according to the death of all men—or the charge of all men be charged upon them—the LORD hath not sent me. ³⁰ But if the LORD do a strange thing, and the ground hath opened her mouth and swallowed them, and all that they have, and they have gone down alive to Sheol—then have ye known that these men have despised the LORD.'

³¹ And it cometh to pass at his finishing speaking all these words, that the ground which *is* under them cleaveth; ³² and the earth openeth her mouth, and swalloweth them, and their houses, and all the men who *are* for Korah; and all the goods. ³³ And they go down, they, and all that they have, alive to Sheol; and the earth closeth upon them; and they perish from the midst of the congregation; ³⁴ and all Israel who *are* round about them, have fled at their voice, for they have said, 'Lest the earth swallow us.' ³⁵ Fire also hath come out from the LORD, and consumeth the two hundred and fifty men who bring near the perfume.

³⁶ And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ³⁷ 'Say unto Eleazar son of Aaron the priest, that he lift up the censers from the midst of the burning; and the fire scatter thou yonder, for they have been hallowed, ³⁸ even the censers of these sinners against their own souls; then have they made them spread out plates, a covering for the altar, for they have brought them near before the LORD, and they are hallowed; and they are become a sign to the Children of Israel.'

³⁹ And Eleazar the priest taketh the brazen censers which they who are burnt had

brought near, and they spread them out, a covering for the altar: ⁴⁰ a memorial to the Children of Israel, so that a stranger who is not of the seed of Aaron doth not draw near to make perfume before the LORD, and is not as Korah, and as his company, as the LORD hath spoken by means of Moses to him.

⁴¹ And all the company of the Children of Israel murmur, on the morrow, against Moses and against Aaron, saying, 'Ye have put to death the people of the LORD.'

⁴² And it cometh to pass, in the company being congregated against Moses and against Aaron, that they turn towards the tent of meeting, and lo, the cloud hath covered it, and the honour of the LORD is seen. ⁴³ And Moses cometh—Aaron also—unto the front of the tent of meeting.

⁴⁴ And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ⁴⁵ 'Get you up from the midst of this company, and I consume them in a moment;' and they fall on their faces; ⁴⁶ and Moses saith unto Aaron, 'Take the censer, and put fire on it from off the altar, and place perfume, and go, hasten unto the company, and make an atonement for them, for the wrath hath gone out from the presence of the LORD; the plague hath begun.'

⁴⁷ And Aaron taketh as Moses hath commanded, and he runneth unto the midst of the congregation, and lo, the plague hath begun among the people; and he giveth out the perfume, and maketh atonement for the people; ⁴⁸ and he standeth between the dead and the living, and the plague is restrained. ⁴⁹ And they who die by the plague are fourteen thousand and seven hundred, besides those who die for the matter of Korah. ⁵⁰ And Aaron turneth back unto Moses, unto the opening of the tent of meeting, when the plague hath been restrained.

XVII. ¹ AND the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ² 'Speak unto the Children of Israel, and take from them each a rod, for a father's house, from all their princes, for the house of their fathers, twelve rods; the name of each dost thou write on his rod, ³ and Aaron's name dost thou write for the tribe of Levi; for one rod *is* for the head of their fathers' house; ⁴ then thou hast placed them in the tent of meeting, before the testimony, whither I meet with you.

⁵ And it hath come to pass, the man's rod on whom I fix doth flourish, and I have caused to cease from me the murmurings of the Children of Israel, which they murmur against you.'

⁶ And Moses speaketh unto the Children of Israel, and all their princes give unto him a rod for each prince for their fathers' house, twelve rods; and the rod of Aaron *is* in the midst of their rods; ⁷ and Moses placeth the rods before the LORD in the tent of testimony.

⁸ And it cometh to pass, on the morrow, that Moses goeth in unto the tent of testimony, and lo, the rod of Aaron, for the house of Levi, hath flourished, and doth

bring out flourishing, and doth blossom blossoms, and doth produce almonds. ⁹ And Moses bringeth out all the rods from before the LORD, unto all the Children of Israel, and they look, and take each his rod.

¹⁰ And the LORD saith unto Moses, 'Bring back the rod of Aaron, before the testimony, for a charge, for a sign to the children of rebellion, then dost thou remove their murmurings from off me, and they do not die.'

¹¹ And Moses doth as the LORD hath commanded him; so hath he done. ¹² And the Children of Israel speak unto Moses, saying, 'Lo, we have expired; we have perished: we have all of us perished. ¹³ Any who really draweth near unto the tabernacle of the LORD dieth; have we not been consumed—to expire?'

XVIII. ¹ AND the LORD saith unto Aaron, 'Thou, and thy sons, and thy father's house with thee, do bear the iniquity of the sanctuary; and thou, and thy sons with thee do bear the iniquity of your priesthood; ² and also thy brethren, the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring near with thee, and let them be joined unto thee, and serve thee, even thou and thy sons with thee, before the tent of testimony.

³ Then they have kept thy charge, and the charge of all the tent; only, unto the vessels of the sanctuary and unto the altar they do not come near, and they die not, either they or you; ⁴ and they have been joined unto thee, and have kept the charge of the tent of meeting, for all the service of the tent; and a stranger doth not come near unto you. ⁵ And ye have kept the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar, and there is no more wrath against the Children of Israel.

⁶ And I, lo, I have taken your brethren the Levites from the midst of the Children of Israel; to you a gift they are given by the LORD, to do the service of the tent of meeting; ⁷ and thou, and thy sons with thee, do keep your priesthood, for everything of the altar, and within the veil; and ye have served; a service of gift I do make your priesthood; and the stranger who cometh near is put to death.'

⁸ And the LORD speaketh unto Aaron; 'And I, lo, I have given to thee the charge of My heave-offerings, of all the hallowed things of the Children of Israel; to thee have I given them for the anointing, and to thy sons, by an everlasting statute. ⁹ This is thine of the most holy things, from the fire; all their offerings, of all their presents, and of all their sin-offerings, and of all their guilt-offerings, which they give back to Me, is most holy to thee, and to thy sons. ¹⁰ In the holy of holies thou dost eat it; every male doth eat it; it is holy to thee.

¹¹ And this is thine; the heave-offering of their gift, and all the wave-offerings of the Children of Israel, to thee have I given them, and to thy sons, and to thy daughters with thee by an everlasting statute; every clean one in thy house doth eat it; ¹² all the best of the oil, and all the best of the new

wine, and of the wheat, their first-fruits which they give to the LORD—to thee have I given them.

¹³ 'The first-fruits of all that is in their land, which they bring in to the LORD, are thine; every clean one in thy house doth eat it. ¹⁴ Every devoted thing in Israel is thine, ¹⁵ every one opening the womb of all flesh which they bring near to the LORD, among men and among beasts, is thine; only thou dost certainly ransom the first-born of man, the firstling also of unclean beasts thou dost ransom.

¹⁶ 'And their ransomed ones dost thou ransom from a month old, with thy valuation, of silver, five shekels, by the shekel of the sanctuary, which is twenty gerahs.

¹⁷ 'Only, the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou dost not ransom, they are holy; their blood thou dost sprinkle on the altar, and their fat thou makest a perfume, a fire-offering of a sweet fragrance to the LORD. ¹⁸ And their flesh is thine; as the breast of the wave-offering, and as the right leg, it is thine. ¹⁹ All the heave-offerings of the holy things, which the Children of Israel lift up to the LORD, have I given to thee and to thy sons, and to thy daughters with thee, by an everlasting statute, it is an everlasting covenant of salt before the LORD, to thee and to thy seed with thee.'

²⁰ And the LORD saith unto Aaron, 'In their land thou dost not inherit, and thou hast no portion among them: I am thy portion, and thine inheritance in the midst of the Children of Israel. ²¹ And to the Children of Levi, lo, I have given all the tenth in Israel for an inheritance in exchange for their service which they serve—the service of the tent of meeting.

²² 'And the Children of Israel come no more near unto the tent of meeting, to bear sin, to die. ²³ And the Levites have done the service of the tent of meeting, and they bear their iniquity,—an everlasting statute for your generations: in the midst of the Children of Israel they have no inheritance; ²⁴ but the tithe of the Children of Israel which they lift up to the LORD, a heave-offering, I have given to the Levites for an inheritance; therefore have I said of them, In the midst of the Children of Israel they have no inheritance.'

²⁵ And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ²⁶ 'And unto the Levites dost thou speak; then hast thou said unto them, When ye take from the Children of Israel the tithe which I have given to you from them, for your inheritance, then have ye lifted up from it the heave-offering of the LORD, a tithe of the tithe. ²⁷ And your heave-offering hath been reckoned to you as the corn of the threshing-floor, and as the fulness of the wine-vat. ²⁸ So do ye lift up—ye also—the heave-offering of the LORD of all your tithes which ye receive from the Children of Israel; and ye have given from it the heave-offering of the LORD to Aaron the priest. ²⁹ Out of all your gifts do ye lift up the whole heave-offering of the

LORD; out of all their best, their hallowed part, out of it.

²⁰ 'Thou hast also said unto them, In your lifting up its best part out of it, then hath it been reckoned to the Levites, as the increase of the threshing-floor, and as the increase of the wine-vat; ²¹ and ye have eaten it in every place, ye and your households; for it is your hire in exchange for your service in the tent of meeting. ²² And ye bear no sin for it, when ye lift up its best part out of it; and the holy things of the Children of Israel ye do not pollute, and ye die not.'

XIX. ¹ AND the LORD speaketh unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying, ² 'This is the statute of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the Children of Israel that they bring unto thee a red cow, a perfect one, in which there is no blemish, on which no yoke hath gone up; ³ then have ye given it unto Eleazar the priest, and he hath brought it out unto the outside of the camp and hath slaughtered it before him.

⁴ 'And Eleazar the priest hath taken of its blood with his finger, and hath sprinkled over-against the front of the tent of meeting of her blood seven times; ⁵ and one hath burnt the cow before his eyes; her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, besides her dung, doth he burn; ⁶ and the priest hath taken cedar wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and hath cast them into the midst of the burning of the cow; ⁷ and the priest hath washed his garments, and hath bathed his flesh in water; and afterwards doth he come in unto the camp; and the priest is unclean till the evening. ⁸ And he who burneth it doth wash his garments in water, and hath bathed his flesh in water, and is unclean till the evening.

⁹ 'And a clean man hath gathered the ashes of the cow, and hath placed them at the outside of the camp, in a clean place, and it hath become to the company of the Children of Israel a charge for waters of separation; it is a cleansing. ¹⁰ And he who gathereth the ashes of the heifer hath washed his garments, and is unclean till the evening; and it hath been to the Children of Israel, and to the sojourner who sojourneth in their midst, for an everlasting statute.

¹¹ 'He who cometh against the dead body of any man is unclean seven days. ¹² He doth cleanse himself for it on the third day, and on the seventh day he is clean; and if he cleanse not himself on the third day, then on the seventh day he is not clean.

¹³ 'Any who cometh against the dead body of man who dieth, and cleauseth not himself,—the tabernacle of the LORD he hath defiled; and that person hath been cut off from Israel, for the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him; he is unclean; his uncleanness is yet upon him.

¹⁴ 'This is the law when a man dieth in a tent: every one who cometh in unto the tent, and all that is in the tent, is unclean seven days; ¹⁵ and every open vessel which

hath no covering of thread upon it is unclean.

¹⁶ 'And every one who cometh, on the face of the field, against one pierced with a sword, or against the dead, or against a bone of a man, or against a grave, is unclean seven days. ¹⁷ Then have they taken for the unclean person of the ashes of the burning of cleansing, and he hath put upon it running water into a vessel; ¹⁸ and a clean person hath taken hyssop, and hath dipped it in water, and hath sprinkled it on the tent, and on all the vessels, and on the persons who have been there, and on him who cometh against the bone, or against one pierced, or against the dead, or against the grave.

¹⁹ 'And the clean hath sprinkled it on the unclean on the third day and on the seventh day, and he hath cleansed him on the seventh day, and hath washed his garments, and hath bathed in water, and hath been clean in the evening.

²⁰ 'And the man who is unclean, and doth not cleanse himself, even that person hath been cut off from the midst of the congregation; for the sanctuary of the LORD he hath defiled; the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him; he is unclean.

²¹ And it hath been to them for an everlasting statute, that he who sprinkleth the water of separation doth wash his garments, and he who cometh against the water of separation is unclean till the evening, ²² and all against which the unclean person cometh is unclean, and the person who cometh against it is unclean till the evening.'

XX. ¹ AND the Children of Israel come in, even all the company, to the wilderness of Zin, in the first month; and the people abide in Kadesh; and Miriam dieth there, and is buried there.

² And there hath been no water for the company, and they are congregated against Moses, and against Aaron. ³ And the people strive with Moses, and speak, saying, 'Oh that we had expired when our brethren expired before the LORD! ⁴ And why have ye brought in the congregation of the LORD unto this wilderness to die there, we and our beasts? ⁵ And why hast thou brought us up out of Egypt to bring us in unto this evil place? it is no place of seed, or fig, or vine, or pomegranate; and water there is none to drink.'

⁶ And Moses and Aaron go in from the presence of the assembly unto the opening of the tent of meeting, and fall on their faces; and the honour of the LORD is seen by them.

⁷ And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ⁸ 'Take the rod, and congregate the company, thou and Aaron thy brother; then have ye spoken unto the rock before their eyes, and it hath given its waters, and thou hast brought out to them water from the rock, and thou hast watered the company and their beasts.'

⁹ And Moses taketh the rod from before

the LORD, as He hath commanded him. ¹⁰And Moses and Aaron convene the congregation unto the front of the rock, and he saith to them, 'Hear, I pray you, O rebels, from this rock shall we bring out to you water?' ¹¹And Moses lifteth up his hand, and smiteth the rock with his rod twice; and much water cometh out; and the company drink, their beasts also.

¹²And the LORD saith unto Moses, and unto Aaron, 'Because ye have not believed in Me to sanctify Me before the eyes of the Children of Israel, therefore ye do not bring in this congregation unto the land which I have given to them.'

¹³These are the waters of Meribah; because the Children of Israel have 'striven' with the LORD, and he is sanctified upon them.

¹⁴And Moses sendeth messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom, 'Thus hath thy brother Israel said, Thou hast known all the travail which hath found us; ¹⁵that our fathers go down to Egypt, and we dwell in Egypt many days, and the Egyptians do evil to us and to our fathers. ¹⁶And we cry unto the LORD, and He heareth our voice, and sendeth a messenger, and bringeth us out of Egypt; and lo, we are in Kadesh, a city in the extremity of thy border. ¹⁷Let us pass over, we pray thee, through thy land; we pass not over through the field, or through the vineyard, nor do we drink the waters of the well; we go the way of the king; we turn not aside to the right or to the left, till we pass over thy border.'

¹⁸And Edom saith unto him, 'Thou dost not pass over through me, lest with the sword I come out to meet thee.'

¹⁹And the Children of Israel say unto him, 'In the highway let us go, and if of thy waters we drink—I or my cattle—then have I given their price; only (there is nothing) on my feet let me go over.'

²⁰And he saith, 'Thou dost not go over;' and Edom cometh out to meet him with much people, and with a strong hand. ²¹And Edom refuseth to suffer Israel to pass over through his border; and Israel turneth aside from him.

²²And the Children of Israel, even the whole congregation, journey from Kadesh, and come in unto mount Hor; ²³and the LORD speaketh unto Moses and unto Aaron in mount Hor, by the border of the land of Edom, saying, ²⁴'Aaron is gathered unto his people, for he doth not go in unto the land which I have given to the Children of Israel, because ye have provoked My mouth at the waters of Meribah. ²⁵Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and cause them to go up mount Hor; ²⁶and strip Aaron of his garments; then hast thou clothed with them Eleazar his son, seeing Aaron is gathered, and doth die there.'

²⁷And Moses doth as the LORD hath commanded, and they go up unto mount Hor before the eyes of all the company. ²⁸And Moses strippeth Aaron of his garments, and clotheth Eleazar his son with them, and

Aaron dieth there on the top of the mount; and Moses cometh down—Eleazar also—from the mount. ²⁹And all the company see that Aaron hath expired; and they bewail Aaron thirty days, even all the house of Israel.

XXI. ¹AND the Canaanite (even king Arad), who dwelleth in the south, heareth that Israel hath come the way of the Atharim, and he fighteth against Israel, and taketh some of them captive.

²And Israel voweth a vow to the LORD, and saith, 'If Thou certainly give this people into my hand, then have I devoted their cities.' ³And the LORD hearkeneth to the voice of Israel, and giveth up the Canaanites; and he devoteth them and their cities, and he calleth the name of that place Hormah.

⁴And they journey from mount Hor, the way of the Red Sea, to compass the land of Edom, and the soul of the people is short in the way; ⁵and the people speak against God, and against Moses, 'Why hast thou brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for there is no bread, and there is no water, and our soul is weary of this light bread.'

⁶And the LORD sendeth among the people the burning serpents, and they bite the people, and much people of Israel die. ⁷And the people come in unto Moses and say, 'We have sinned, for we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; pray unto the LORD that He turn aside from us the serpent;' and Moses prayeth in behalf of the people.

⁸And the LORD saith unto Moses, 'Make for thyself a burning serpent, and set it on an ensign; then it hath been, every one who is bitten and hath seen it, hath lived.'

⁹And Moses maketh a serpent of brass, and putteth it on the ensign, and it hath been, if the serpent hath bitten any man—and he hath looked expectingly unto the serpent of brass—he hath lived.

¹⁰And the Children of Israel journey, and encamp in Obotoh.

¹¹And they journey from Obotoh, and encamp in Ije-Abarim, in the wilderness which is on the front of Moab, at the rising of the sun.

¹²From thence they have journeyed, and encamp in the valley of Zared.

¹³From thence they have journeyed, and encamp beyond Arnon, which is in the wilderness which cometh out of the border of the Amorite, for Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorite; ¹⁴therefore it is said in the book of the wars of the LORD, 'Wahab in the rear, and the brooks of Arnon, ¹⁵and the spring of the brooks which hath turned aside to the dwelling of Ar, and hath leaned to the border of Moab.'

¹⁶And from thence they have journeyed to Beer; it is the well concerning which the LORD hath said to Moses, 'Gather the people, and I give to them water.'

¹⁷Then Israel singeth this song, concerning the well, they have answered to it;

¹⁸ A well—princes have digged it;
Nobles of the people have prepared it,
With the lawgiver, with their staves.'

¹⁹ And from the wilderness they have journeyed to Mattanah, and from Mattanah to Nahaliel, and from Nahaliel to Bamoth;
²⁰ and from Bamoth in the valley which is in the field of Moab to the top of Pisgah, which looketh on the front of the wilderness.

²¹ And Israel sendeth messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorite, saying, ²² 'Let me pass over into thy land, we do not turn aside into the field, or into the vineyard, we do not drink the waters of the well; in the king's way do we go till we pass over thy border.'

²³ And Sihon hath not suffered Israel to pass over into his border; and Sihon doth gather all his people, and cometh out to meet Israel into the wilderness, and cometh in to Jahaz, and fighteth against Israel.

²⁴ And Israel smiteth him by the edge of the sword, and possesseth his land from Arnon unto Jabbock, unto the Children of Ammon; for the border of the Children of Ammon is strong.

²⁵ And Israel taketh all these cities, and Israel dwelleth in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all its villages;
²⁶ for Heshbon is the city of Sihon king of the Amorites, and he hath fought against the former king of Moab, and taketh all his land out of his hand, unto Arnon. ²⁷ Therefore those who use similes, say—

'Enter ye Heshbon:

Let the city of Sihon be built and ready;

²⁸ For fire hath gone out from Heshbon;

A flame from the city of Sihon;

It hath consumed Ar of Moab;

The owners of the high places of Arnon.

²⁹ Wo to thee, O Moab;

Thou art lost, O people of Chemosh;

He hath given his sons who escape—

His daughters also—

Into captivity to the king of the Amorites

³⁰ And we shoot them; (—Sihon!)

Heshbon hath perished unto Dibon;

And we make desolate unto Nophah,

Which is unto Medeba.'

³¹ And Israel dwelleth in the land of the Amorite; ³² and Moses sendeth to spy out Jaazer, and they capture its villages, and dispossess the Amorites who are there;
³³ and they turn and go up the way to Bashan; and Og king of Bashan cometh out to meet them, he and all his people, to the battle at Eshrei.

³⁴ And the LORD saith unto Moses, 'Fear him not, for into thy hand have I given him, and all his people, and his land: then thou hast done to him as thou hast done to Sihon king of the Amorite, who dwelleth in Heshbon.'

³⁵ And they smite him, and his sons, and all his people, until he hath not left to him a remnant, and they possess his land.

XXII. ¹ And the Children of Israel journey and encamp in the plains of Moab, beyond the Jordan, by Jericho.

² And Balak son of Zippor seeth all that

Israel hath done to the Amorites; ³ and Moab is exceedingly afraid of the presence of the people, for it is numerous; and Moab is vexed by the presence of the Children of Israel; ⁴ and Moab saith unto the elders of Midian, 'Now doth this congregation lick up all that is round about us, as the ox licketh up the green thing of the field.'

And Balak son of Zippor is king of Moab at that time. ⁵ And he sendeth messengers unto Balaam son of Beor, to Pethor, which is by the River of the land of the Children of his people, to call for him, saying, 'Lo, a people hath come out of Egypt: lo, it hath covered the eye of the earth, and it is abiding over-against me; ⁶ and now, come, I pray thee, curse for me this people, for it is mightier than I: it may be I prevail—we smite it—and cast it out from the land; for I have known that that which thou blessest is blessed, and that which thou cursest is cursed.'

⁷ And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian go, and divinations are in their hand, and they come in unto Balaam, and speak unto him the words of Balak. ⁸ And he saith unto them, 'Lodge here to-night, then have I brought you back word, as the LORD speaketh unto me; ⁹ and the princes of Moab abide with Balaam.'

¹⁰ And God cometh in unto Balaam, and saith, 'Who are these men with thee?'

¹¹ And Balaam saith unto God, 'Balak son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, saying, ¹² Lo, the people who cometh out from Egypt, and covereth the eye of the land—come, now, pierce it for me, it may be I am able to fight against it, then have I cast it out.' ¹³ And God saith unto Balaam, 'Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt not curse the people: for it is blessed.'

¹⁴ And Balaam riseth in the morning, and saith unto the princes of Balak, 'Go unto your land, for the LORD refuseth to suffer me to go with you.' ¹⁵ And the princes of Moab rise, and come in unto Balak, and say, 'Balaam refuseth to come with us.'

¹⁶ And Balak yet addeth to send princes, greater and more honoured than these; ¹⁷ and they come in unto Balaam, and say to him, 'Thus hath Balak son of Zippor said, Be not, I pray thee, withheld from coming unto me; ¹⁸ for I very greatly honour thee, and all that thou sayest unto me I do: and come, I pray thee, pierce for me this people.'

¹⁹ And Balaam answereth and saith unto the servants of Balak, 'If Balak give to me the fulness of his house of silver and gold, I am unable to pass over the command of the LORD my God, to do a little thing or a great one. ²⁰ And, now, abide, I pray you, in this place, you also, to-night: then do I know what the LORD addeth to speak with me.'

²¹ And God cometh in unto Balaam, by night, and saith to him, 'If the men have come to call for thee, rise, go with them, but only the thing which I speak unto thee—it thou shalt do.'

²² And Balaam riseth in the morning, and

saddlith his ass, and goeth with the princes of Moab; ²²and God's anger burneth, because he is going, and the Messenger of the LORD stationeth himself in the way for an adversary to him; and he is riding on his ass, and his two servants are with him; ²³and the ass seeth the Messenger of the LORD standing in the way, and his drawn sword in his hand; and the ass turneth aside out of the way, and goeth into the field; and Balaam smiteth the ass to turn it aside into the way.

²⁴And the Messenger of the LORD standeth in the narrow path of the vineyards, a wall on this side and a wall on that. ²⁵And the ass seeth the Messenger of the LORD, and is pressed unto the wall, and presseth Balaam's foot unto the wall; and he continueth to smite her. ²⁶And the Messenger of the LORD continueth to pass over, and standeth in a strait place where there is no way to turn aside to the right or to the left. ²⁷And the ass seeth the Messenger of the LORD, and she croucheth under Balaam; and the anger of Balaam burneth, and he smiteth the ass with the staff.

²⁸And the LORD openeth the mouth of the ass, and she saith to Balaam, 'What have I done to thee that thou hast smitten me these three times?' ²⁹And Balaam saith to the ass, 'Because thou hast rolled thyself against me; if there were a sword in my hand surely now I had slain thee.' ³⁰And the ass saith unto Balaam, 'Am not I thine ass, upon whom thou hast ridden since I was thine unto this day? have I at all been accustomed to do thus to thee?' And he saith, 'No.'

³¹And the LORD uncovereth the eyes of Balaam, and he seeth the Messenger of the LORD standing in the way, and his drawn sword in his hand; and he boweth and doth obeisance to his face. ³²And the Messenger of the LORD saith unto him, 'Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? lo, I have come out to be an adversary, for thy way hath been perverse before me; ³³and the ass seeth me, and turneth aside at my presence these three times; unless she had turned aside from my presence, surely now, also, thee had I slain, and her kept alive.'

³⁴And Balaam saith unto the Messenger of the LORD, 'I have sinned, for I have not known that thou art standing to meet me in the way, and now, if it is evil in thine eyes—I turn back by myself.'

³⁵And the Messenger of the LORD saith unto Balaam, 'Go with the men; but only the word which I speak unto thee—it dost thou speak.' And Balaam goeth on with the princes of Balak.

³⁶And Balak heareth that Balaam hath come, and goeth out to meet him, unto a city of Moab, which is by the border of Arnon, which is in the extremity of the border. ³⁷And Balak saith unto Balaam, 'Have I not diligently sent unto thee to call for thee? why hast thou not come unto me? Am I not truly able to honour thee?' ³⁸And Balaam saith unto Balak, 'Lo, I

have come unto thee; now—am I really able to speak anything? the word which God putteth in my mouth—it do I speak.'

³⁹And Balaam goeth with Balak, and they come in to Kirjath-Huzoth; ⁴⁰and Balak sacrificeth oxen and sheep, and sendeth to Balaam, and to the princes who are with him; ⁴¹and it cometh to pass in the morning, that Balak taketh Balaam, and causeth him to go up the high places of Baal; and he seeth from thence the extremity of the people.

XXIII. ¹AND Balaam saith unto Balak, 'Build for me in this place seven altars, and make ready for me in this place seven bullocks and seven rams.'

²And Balak doth as Balaam hath spoken; and Balak—Balaam also—offereth a bullock and a ram on every altar. ³And Balaam saith to Balak, 'Station thyself by thy burnt-offering; and I go on; it may be the LORD doth come to meet me, and the thing which He sheweth me I have also declared to thee;' and he goeth to a high place.

⁴And God cometh unto Balaam, and he saith unto Him, 'I have arranged the seven altars, and I do offer a bullock and a ram on every altar.' ⁵And the LORD putteth a word in the mouth of Balaam, and saith, 'Turn back unto Balak, and thus dost thou speak.'

⁶And he turneth back unto him, and lo, he is standing by his burnt-offering, he and all the princes of Moab.

⁷And he taketh up his simile, and saith:

'From Aram doth he lead me—

Balak king of Moab;

From the mountains of the east—saying,

Come—curse Jacob for me,

And come—he indignant with Israel.

⁸What—do I pierce?—

God hath not pierced it!

And what—am I indignant?—

God hath not been indignant!

⁹For from the top of the rocks I see it,

And from the heights I behold it;

Lo! the people doth tabernacle alone,

And among the nations

Doth not reckon itself!

¹⁰Who hath counted the dust of Jacob,—

Or the number of the fourth of Israel?

Let me die the death of the upright,

And let my last end be like his!

¹¹And Balak saith unto Balaam, 'What hast thou done to me? to pierce mine enemies have I taken thee,—and lo, thou hast certainly blessed.' ¹²And he answereth and saith, 'That which the LORD putteth in my mouth—shall I not take heed to speak it?'

¹³And Balak saith unto him, 'Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place; from whence thou dost see them: only its extremity thou seest; and all of it thou dost not see; and pierce it for me from thence.' ¹⁴And he taketh him into the field of Zophim, unto the top of Pisgah; and buildeth seven altars, and offereth a bullock and a ram on every altar.

¹⁵And he saith unto Balak, 'Station thyself here by thy burnt-offering, and I meet

Him there. ¹⁰ And the Lord cometh unto Balaam, and putteth a word in his mouth, and saith, 'Turn back unto Balak, and thus dost thou speak.'

¹¹ And he cometh unto him, and lo, he is standing by his burnt-offering, and the princes of Moab are with him; and Balak saith to him, 'What hath the Lord spoken?'

¹² And he taketh up his simile, and saith:

'Rise Balak, and hear;

Give ear unto me, thou son of Zippor;

¹³ God is not a man,—and lieth,

Or a son of man,—and repenteth!

Hath He said,—and doth He not do it?

Or spoken,—and doth He not confirm it?

¹⁴ Lo, to bless I have received:

He hath blessed, and I cannot reverse it.

¹⁵ He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob,

Nor hath he seen perverseness in Israel;

The Lord his God is with him,

And the shout of a king is in him.

¹⁶ God is bringing them out from Egypt.

He hath as the swiftness of a Reem;

¹⁷ For no enchantment is against Jacob,

Nor divination against Israel,

At the time it is said of Jacob and Israel,

What hath God wrought!

¹⁸ Lo, the people as a lioness riseth,

And as a lion he lifteth himself up,

He lieth not down till he eat the prey.

And the blood of the pierced ones drink.'

¹⁹ And Balak saith unto Balaam, 'Neither pierce it at all, nor bless it at all.' ²⁰ And Balaam answereth and saith unto Balak,

'Have I not spoken unto thee, saying, All that the Lord speaketh—it I do?'

²¹ And Balak saith unto Balaam, 'Come, I pray thee, let me take thee unto another place; it may be it is right in the eyes of God even to pierce it for me from thence.'

²² And Balak taketh Balaam to the top of Peor, which looketh on the front of the wilderness; ²³ and Balaam saith unto Balak, 'Build for me in this place seven altars, and make ready for me in this place seven bullocks and seven rams.' ²⁴ And Balak doth as Balaam hath said, and offereth a bullock and a ram on every altar.

XXIV. ¹ AND Balaam seeth that it is good in the eyes of the Lord to bless Israel, and he hath not gone as time by time to meet enchantments; and he setteth his face towards the wilderness. ² And Balaam lifteth up his eyes, and seeth Israel tabernacled by its tribes, and the Spirit of God is upon him. ³ And he taketh up his simile, and saith:

'Balaam son of Beor affirmeth:

The man whose eyes are shut affirmeth:

⁴ He who heareth the words of God affirmeth:

Who seeth the vision of the Almighty, Falling with eyes uncovered:

⁵ How good have been thy tents, O Jacob; Thy tabernacles, O Israel:

⁶ As valleys they have been stretched out; As gardens by the River;

As aloes the Lord hath planted,

As cedars by the waters;

⁷ He maketh waters flow from his buckets, And his seed is in many waters;

And higher than Agag is his king,

And his kingdom is exalted.

⁸ God is bringing him out of Egypt:

He hath as the swiftness of a Reem,

He eateth up nations his adversaries;

And their bones he breaketh,

And he smiteth with his arrows.

⁹ He bent, he hath lain down as a lion,

—And as a lioness, who raiseth him up?

He who blesseth thee is blessed,

And he who curseth thee is cursed.'

¹⁰ And the anger of Balak burneth against Balaam, and he striketh his hands; and Balak saith unto Balaam, 'To pierce mine enemies have I called thee, and lo, thou hast certainly blessed these three times.

¹¹ And now, flee for thyself unto thy place: I have said, I do greatly honour thee, and lo, the Lord hath kept thee back from honour.'

¹² And Balaam saith unto Balak, 'Have I not also spoken unto thy messengers whom thou hast sent unto me, saying, ¹³ If Balak give to me the fulness of his house of silver and gold, I am not able to pass over the command of the Lord, to do good or evil of mine own heart;—that which the Lord speaketh—it do I speak? ¹⁴ And, now, lo, I am going to my people; come, let me counsel thee concerning that which this people doeth to thy people, in the latter end of the days.'

¹⁵ And he taketh up his simile, and saith:

'Balaam son of Beor affirmeth;

The man whose eyes are shut affirmeth;

¹⁶ He affirmeth, who heareth the words of God,

And knoweth the knowledge of the Most High;

The vision of the Almighty he seeth,

Falling with eyes uncovered:

¹⁷ I see it, but not now;

I behold it, but not near;

A star hath proceeded from Jacob,

And a sceptre hath risen from Israel,

And hath smitten the corners of Moab,

And hath destroyed all the sons of Sheth.

¹⁸ And Edom hath been a possession,

And Seir hath been a possession, for its enemies,

And Israel doeth valiantly.

¹⁹ And One ruleth out of Jacob,

And hath destroyed the remnant from the city.'

²⁰ And he seeth Amalek, and taketh up his simile, and saith:

'The beginning of the Goyim is Amalek:

And his latter end—for ever he perisheth.'

²¹ And he seeth the Kenite, and taketh up his simile, and saith:

'Enduring is thy dwelling,

And putting in the rock thy nest,

²² But the Kenite is for a burning:

Till when doth Asshur keep thee captive?'

²³ And he taketh up his simile, and saith:

'Alas, who doth live when God doth this?'

²⁴ And ships are from the side of Chittim,

And they have humbled Asshur,

And they have humbled Eber,

And it also for ever doth perish.'

²⁵ And Balaam riseth, and goeth and turn-

eth back to his place; and Balak also hath gone on his way.

XXV. ¹AND Israel dwelleth in Shittim, and the people begin to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab: ²who call for the people to the sacrifices of their gods; and the people eat, and bow themselves to their gods; ³and Israel is joined to Baal-Peor; and the anger of the LORD burneth against Israel.

⁴And the LORD saith unto Moses, 'Take all the chiefs of the people, and hang them before the LORD, over-against the sun: and let the fierceness of the anger of the LORD turn back from Israel.'

⁵And Moses saith unto the judges of Israel, 'Slay ye each his men who are joined to Baal-Peor.'

⁶And lo, a man of the Children of Israel cometh, and bringeth in unto his brethren the Midianites, before the eyes of Moses, and before the eyes of all the company of the Children of Israel, who are weeping at the opening of the tent of meeting: ⁷and Phinehas son of Eleazar, son of Aaron the priest, seeth, and riseth from the midst of the company, and taketh a javelin in his hand, ⁸and goeth in after the man of Israel unto the hollow place, and pierceth them both, the man of Israel, and the woman unto her belly; and the plague is restrained from the Children of Israel. ⁹And the dead by the plague are four and twenty thousand.

¹⁰And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying; ¹¹'Phinehas son of Eleazar, son of Aaron the priest, hath turned back My fury from the Children of Israel, by his being zealous with My zeal in their midst, and I have not consumed the Children of Israel in My zeal.

¹²'Therefore say, Lo, I do give to him My covenant of peace, ¹³and it hath been to him and to his seed after him the covenant of an everlasting priesthood, because that he hath been zealous for his God, and doth make an atonement for the Children of Israel.'

¹⁴And the name of the man of Israel who is smitten, who is smitten with the Midianites, is Zimri son of Salu, prince of the house of a father of the Simeonites; ¹⁵and the name of the Midianitish woman who is smitten is Cozbi daughter of Zur, head of a people; of the house of a father in Midian is he.

¹⁶And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ¹⁷'Distress the Midianites, then have ye smitten them; ¹⁸for they are adversaries to you with their frauds, with which they have acted fraudulently to you, concerning the matter of Peor, and concerning the matter of Cozbi daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister, who is smitten in the day of the plague for the matter of Peor.'

XXVI. ¹AND it cometh to pass after the plague, that the LORD speaketh unto Moses and unto Eleazar son of Aaron the priest, saying,

²'Take up the sum of all the company

of the Children of Israel, from twenty years old and upward, by the house of their fathers, every one going out to the host in Israel.'

³And Moses and Eleazar the priest speak with them, in the plains of Moab, by Jordan, near Jericho, saying, ⁴'From twenty years old and upward,' as the LORD hath commanded Moses and the Children of Israel who come out from the land of Egypt.

⁵Reuben, first-born of Israel—the Children of Reuben: of Hanoch is the family of the Hanochites; of Pallu the family of the Palluites; ⁶of Hezron the family of the Hezronites; of Carmi the family of the Carmites.

⁷These are the families of the Reubenites, and their numbered ones are three and forty thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

⁸And the son of Pallu is Eliab. ⁹And the sons of Eliab are Nemuel and Dathan and Abiram. This is that Dathan and Abiram, called ones of the company, who have striven against Moses and against Aaron with the company of Korah, in their striving against the LORD; ¹⁰and the earth openeth her mouth, and swalloweth them and Korah, in the death of the company, in the fire consuming the two hundred and fifty men; and they become a sign. ¹¹But the Children of Korah died not.

¹²The sons of Simeon by their families: of Nemuel is the family of the Nemuelites; of Jamin the family of the Jaminites; of Jachin the family of the Jachinites; ¹³of Zerah the family of the Zarhites; of Shaul the family of the Shaulites.

¹⁴These are the families of the Simeonites, two and twenty thousand and two hundred.

¹⁵The sons of Gad by their families: of Zephon is the family of the Zephonites; of Haggi the family of the Haggites; of Shuni the family of the Shunites; ¹⁶of Ozni the family of the Oznites; of Eri the family of the Erites; ¹⁷of Arod the family of the Arodites; of Areli the family of the Arelites.

¹⁸These are the families of the sons of Gad, by their numbered ones, forty thousand and five hundred.

¹⁹The sons of Judah are Er and Onan; and Er dieth—Onan also—in the land of Canaan. ²⁰And the sons of Judah, by their families, are: of Shelah the family of the Shelanites; of Pharez the family of the Pharazites; of Zerah the family of the Zarhites; ²¹and the sons of Pharez are: of Hezron the family of the Hezronites; of Hamul the family of the Hamulites.

²²These are the families of Judah, by their numbered ones, six and seventy thousand and five hundred.

²³The sons of Issachar by their families: of Tola is the family of the Tolaite; of Pua the family of the Puites; ²⁴of Jashub the family of the Jashubites; of Shimron the family of the Shimronites.

²⁵These are the families of Issachar, by their numbered ones, four and sixty thousand and three hundred.

²⁶ The sons of Zebulun by their families: of Serod *is* the family of the Sardites; of Elon the family of the Elonites; of Jahleel the family of the Jahleelites.

²⁷ These *are* the families of the Zebulunites, by their numbered ones, sixty thousand and five hundred.

²⁸ The sons of Joseph by their families *are* Manasseh and Ephraim.

²⁹ The sons of Manasseh: of Machir *is* the family of the Machirites; Machir hath also begotten Gilead; of Gilead *is* the family of the Gileadites.

³⁰ These *are* the sons of Gilead: of Jeezer *is* the family of the Jeezerites; of Helek the family of the Helekites; ³¹ and of Asriel the family of the Asrielites; and of Shechem the family of the Shechemites; ³² and of Shemida the family of the Shemidaites; and of Hephher the family of the Hephherites.

³³ Zelophehad son of Hephher hath had no sons but daughters, and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad *are* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

³⁴ These *are* the families of Manasseh, and their numbered ones *are* two and fifty thousand and seven hundred.

³⁵ These *are* the sons of Ephraim by their families: of Shuthelah *is* the family of the Shuthalahites; of Becher the family of the Bachrites; of Tahan the family of the Tahanites. ³⁶ And these *are* the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran the family of the Eranites.

³⁷ These *are* the families of the sons of Ephraim, by their numbered ones, two and thirty thousand and five hundred. These *are* the sons of Joseph by their families.

³⁸ The sons of Benjamin by their families: of Bela *is* the family of the Belaites; of Ashbel the family of the Ashbelites; of Ahiram the family of the Ahiiramites; ³⁹ of Shupham the family of the Shuphamites; of Hupham the family of the Huphamites.

⁴⁰ And the sons of Bela *are* Ard and Naaman: of Ard *is* the family of the Ardites; of Naaman the family of the Naamanites.

⁴¹ These *are* the sons of Benjamin by their families, and their numbered ones *are* five and forty thousand and six hundred.

⁴² These *are* the sons of Dan by their families: of Shuham *is* the family of the Shuhamites: these *are* the families of Dan by their families; ⁴³ all the families of the Shuhamites, by their numbered ones, *are* four and sixty thousand and four hundred.

⁴⁴ The sons of Asher by their families: of Jimna *is* the family of the Jimnites; of Jesul the family of the Jesuites; of Beriah the family of the Berites. ⁴⁵ Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber *is* the family of the Heberites; of Malchiel the family of the Malchielites. ⁴⁶ And the name of the daughter of Asher *is* Sarah.

⁴⁷ These *are* the families of the sons of Asher, by their numbered ones, three and fifty thousand and four hundred.

⁴⁸ The sons of Naphtali by their families: of Jahzeel *is* the family of the Jahzeelites; of Guni the family of the Gunites; ⁴⁹ of Jeezer the family of the Jeezerites; of Shillem the family of the Shillemites.

⁵⁰ These *are* the families of Naphtali by their families, and their numbered ones *are* five and forty thousand and four hundred.

⁵¹ These *are* the numbered ones of the Children of Israel, six hundred thousand, and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

⁵² And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ⁵³ 'To these *is* the land apportioned by inheritance, by the number of names.

⁵⁴ To the many thou dost increase their inheritance, and to the few thou dost diminish their inheritance; *to* each according to his numbered ones *is* given his inheritance.

⁵⁵ Only by lot *is* the land apportioned, by the names of the tribes of their fathers do they inherit. ⁵⁶ According to the lot their inheritance *is* apportioned between many and few.

⁵⁷ And these *are* the numbered ones of the Levites by their families: of Gershon *is* the family of the Gershonites; of Kohath the family of the Kohathites; of Merari the family of the Merarites.

⁵⁸ These *are* the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites.

And Kohath hath begotten Amram; ⁵⁹ and the name of Amram's wife *is* Jochebed, a daughter of Levi, whom *one* hath born to Levi in Egypt; and she beareth to Amram Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

⁶⁰ And to Aaron *is* born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. ⁶¹ And Nadab dieth—Abihu also—in their bringing near strange fire before the LORD.

⁶² And their numbered ones *are* three and twenty thousand, every male from a month old and upwards, for they have not numbered themselves in the midst of the Children of Israel: for an inheritance hath not been given to them in the midst of the Children of Israel.

⁶³ These *are* those numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who have numbered the Children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by Jordan, near Jericho. ⁶⁴ And among these there hath not been a man of those numbered by Moses and Aaron the priest, who numbered the Children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai: ⁶⁵ for the LORD had said of them, 'They do certainly die in the wilderness;' and there hath not been left a man of them save Caleb son of Jephunneh, and Joshua son of Nun.

XXVII. ¹ AND the daughters of Zelophehad son of Hephher, son of Gilead, son of Machir, son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh son of Joseph, draw near (and these *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah,) ² and they stand before Moses,

and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the company, at the opening of the tent of meeting, saying:

³ 'Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not in the midst of the company who were met together against the LORD in the company of Korah, but for his own sin he hath died, and hath had no sons. ⁴ Why is the name of our father withdrawn from the midst of his family because he hath no son? give to us a possession in the midst of the brethren of our father.' ⁵ And Moses bringeth near their cause before the LORD.

⁶ And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ⁷ 'Rightly do the daughters of Zelopheid speak; thou dost certainly give to them the possession of an inheritance in the midst of their father's brethren, and hast caused to pass over to them the inheritance of their father.'

⁸ 'And unto the Children of Israel thou dost speak, saying, When a man dieth, and hath no son, then have ye caused his inheritance to pass over to his daughter; ⁹ and if he have no daughter, then have ye given his inheritance to his brethren; ¹⁰ and if he have no brethren, then have ye given his inheritance to his father's brethren; ¹¹ and if his father have no brethren, then have ye given his inheritance to his relation who is near unto him of his family, and he hath possessed it; and it hath been to the Children of Israel for a statute of judgment, as the LORD hath commanded Moses.'

¹² And the LORD saith unto Moses, 'Go up unto this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given to the Children of Israel. ¹³ When thou hast seen it, then thou hast been gathered unto thy people, even thou, as Aaron thy brother hath been gathered, ¹⁴ because ye have provoked My mouth in the wilderness of Zin, in the strife of the company,—to sanctify Me at the waters before their eyes; they are the waters of Meribah, in Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin.'

¹⁵ And Moses speaketh unto the LORD, saying, ¹⁶ 'The LORD, the God of the spirits of all flesh, appoint a man over the company, ¹⁷ who goeth out before them, and who taketh them out, and who bringeth them in; that the company of the LORD be not as sheep which have no shepherd.'

¹⁸ And the LORD saith unto Moses, 'Take to thee Joshua son of Nun, a man in whom is the Spirit, then hast thou laid thine hand upon him; ¹⁹ and I have caused him to stand before Eleazar the priest, and before all the company, and thou hast charged him before their eyes; ²⁰ and thou hast put of thine honour upon him, so that all the company of the Children of Israel do hearken. ²¹ And he standeth before Eleazar the priest, who hath asked for him by the judgment of Urim before the LORD; at His word they go out, and at His word they come in; he, and all the Children of Israel with him, even all the company.'

²² And Moses doth as the LORD hath com-

manded him, and taketh Joshua, and causeth him to stand before Eleazar the priest, and before all the company, ²³ and layeth his hands upon him, and he chargeth him, as the LORD hath spoken by means of Moses.

XXVIII. ¹ AND the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ² 'Command the Children of Israel; then hast thou said unto them, My offering, My bread for My fire-offerings, My sweet fragrance, ye do take heed to bring near to Me in their appointed seasons. ³ Thou hast also said to them, This is the fire-offering which ye bring near to the LORD; two lambs a year old, perfect ones, daily, a continual burnt-offering. ⁴ The one lamb thou preparest in the morning, and the second lamb thou preparest between the evenings. ⁵ And the tenth of an ephah of flour for a present, mixed with beaten oil, the fourth of a hin; ⁶ a continual burnt-offering, which is made in mount Sinai, for a sweet fragrance, a fire-offering to the LORD. ⁷ And its libation is the fourth of a hin for the one lamb; in the sanctuary cause thou the libation of strong drink to be poured out to the LORD.

⁸ 'And the second lamb thou dost prepare between the evenings; as the present of the morning, and as its libation thou preparest it; a fire-offering, a sweet fragrance to the LORD.

⁹ 'And on the sabbath-day, two lambs a year old, perfect ones, and two-tenth deals of flour for a present, mixed with oil, and its libation. ¹⁰ The burnt-offering of the sabbath in its sabbath, besides the continual burnt-offering and its libation.

¹¹ 'And in the beginnings of your months ye bring near a burnt-offering to the LORD, two young bullocks of the herd, and one ram, seven lambs a year old, perfect ones. ¹² And three-tenth deals of flour for a present, mixed with oil, for the one bullock, and two-tenth deals of flour, for a present, mixed with oil, for the one ram; ¹³ and a several tenth deal of flour for a present, mixed with oil, for the one lamb; a burnt-offering, a sweet fragrance, a fire-offering to the LORD. ¹⁴ And their libations are half a hin of wine to a bullock, and the third of a hin unto a ram, and the fourth of a hin to a lamb; this is the offering of every month for the months of the year. ¹⁵ And one kid of the goats is prepared for a sin-offering to the LORD, besides the continual burnt-offering and its libation.

¹⁶ 'And in the first month, in the fourteenth day of the month, is the passover to the LORD. ¹⁷ And in the fifteenth day of this month is the festival; seven days unleavened food is eaten. ¹⁸ In the first day is an holy convocation; ye do no servile work; ¹⁹ and ye have brought near a fire-offering, a burnt-offering to the LORD; two young bullocks of the herd, and one ram, and seven lambs a year old, perfect ones are they for you. ²⁰ And their present is of flour mixed with oil, three-tenth deals for a bullock, and two-tenth deals for a ram ye do prepare; ²¹ a several tenth deal thou

prepare for the one lamb, for the seven lambs, ²²and one goat for a sin-offering to make an atonement for you.

²³ Besides the burnt-offering of the morning, which is for the continual burnt-offering, ye prepare these: ²⁴ according to these do ye prepare daily, seven days, the bread of a fire-offering, a sweet fragrance to the LORD, besides the continual burnt-offering it is prepared, also its libation. ²⁵ And on the seventh day ye have a holy convocation; ye do no servile work.

²⁶ And in the day of the first-fruits, in your bringing near a new present to the LORD, in your weeks ye have a holy convocation; ye do no servile work: ²⁷ and ye have brought near a burnt-offering for a sweet fragrance to the LORD; two young bullocks of the herd, one ram, seven lambs a year old, ²⁸ and their present of flour mixed with oil; three-tenth deals to the one bullock, two-tenth deals to the one ram; ²⁹ a several tenth deal to the one lamb, for the seven lambs; ³⁰ one kid of the goats to make an atonement for you; ³¹ besides the continual burnt-offering and its present ye prepare *then* (perfect ones are they for you) and their libations.

XXIX. ¹ AND in the seventh month, in the first of the month, ye have a holy convocation; ye do no servile work; it is a day of shouting to you; ² and ye have prepared a burnt-offering, for a sweet fragrance to the LORD, one young bullock of the herd, one ram, seven lambs a year old, perfect ones; ³ and their present is of flour mixed with oil; three-tenth deals for the bullock, two-tenth deals for the ram, ⁴ and one-tenth deal for the one lamb, for the seven lambs; ⁵ and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you; ⁶ besides the burnt-offering of the month, and its present, and the continual burnt-offering, and its present, and their libations, according to their ordinance, for a sweet fragrance, a fire-offering to the LORD.

⁷ And on the tenth of this seventh month ye have a holy convocation, and ye have humbled yourselves; ye do no work; ⁸ and ye have brought near a burnt-offering to the LORD, a sweet fragrance, one young bullock of the herd, one ram, seven lambs a year old, perfect ones are they for you; ⁹ and their present is of flour mixed with oil; three-tenth deals for the bullock, two-tenth deals for the one ram; ¹⁰ a several tenth deal for the one lamb, for the seven lambs; ¹¹ one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, besides the sin-offering of atonement, and the continual burnt-offering, and its present, and their libations.

¹² And in the fifteenth day of the seventh month ye have a holy convocation; ye do no servile work; and ye have celebrated a festival to the LORD seven days; ¹³ and ye have brought near a burnt-offering, a fire-offering, a sweet fragrance to the LORD; thirteen young bullocks of the herd, two rams, fourteen lambs a year old; they are perfect ones; ¹⁴ and their present is of flour mixed with oil, three-tenth deals to the one

bullock, for the thirteen bullocks; two-tenth deals to the one ram, for the two rams; ¹⁵ and a several tenth deal to the one lamb, for the fourteen lambs; ¹⁶ and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, besides the continual burnt-offering and its libation.

¹⁷ And on the second day twelve young bullocks of the herd, two rams, fourteen lambs of a year old, perfect ones; ¹⁸ and their present, and their libations, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the sheep are in their number, according to the ordinance; ¹⁹ and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, besides the continual burnt-offering, and its present, and their libations.

²⁰ And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs a year old, perfect ones; ²¹ and their present, and their libations for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs are in their number, according to the ordinance; ²² and the one goat for the sin-offering, besides the continual burnt-offering, and its present, and its libation.

²³ And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs a year old, perfect ones; ²⁴ their present, and their libations, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs are in their number, according to the ordinance; ²⁵ and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, besides the continual burnt-offering, its present, and its libation.

²⁶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs a year old, perfect ones; ²⁷ and their present, and their libations, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs are in their number, according to the ordinance; ²⁸ and one goat for a sin-offering, besides the continual burnt-offering, and its present, and its libation.

²⁹ And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs a year old, perfect ones; ³⁰ and their present, and their libations, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs are in their number, according to the ordinance; ³¹ and one goat for a sin-offering, besides the continual burnt-offering, its present, and its libation.

³² And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs a year old, perfect ones; ³³ and their present, and their libations, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs are in their number, according to the ordinance; ³⁴ and one goat for a sin-offering, besides the continual burnt-offering, its present, and its libation.

³⁵ On the eighth day ye have a restraint; ye do no servile work; ³⁶ and ye have brought near a burnt-offering, a fire-offering, a sweet fragrance to the LORD; one bullock, one ram, seven lambs a year old, perfect ones; ³⁷ their present, and their libations, for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs are in their number, according to the ordinance; ³⁸ and one goat for a

an-offering, besides the continual burnt-offering, and its present, and its libation.

³⁰ 'These ye prepare to the LORD in your appointed seasons, besides your vows, and your free-will-offerings, for your burnt-offerings, and for your presents, and for your libations, and for your peace-offerings.'

⁴⁰ And Moses saith unto the Children of Israel according to all that the LORD hath commanded Moses.

XXX. ¹ AND Moses speaketh unto the heads of the tribes of the Children of Israel, saying, 'This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded :

² 'When a man voweth a vow to the LORD, or hath sworn an oath to bind a bond on his soul, he doth not pollute his word; according to all that goeth out from his mouth he doth.

³ 'And when a woman voweth a vow to the LORD, and hath bound a bond in the house of her father in her youth, ⁴ and her father hath heard her vow, and her bond which she hath bound on her soul, and her father hath kept silent at her, then have all her vows been established, and every bond which she hath bound on her soul is established.

⁵ 'But if her father hath disallowed her, in the day of his hearing, none of her vows or her bonds which she hath bound on her soul is established; and the LORD is propitious to her, for her father hath disallowed her.

⁶ 'And if she at all be a husband's, and her vows be on her, or a wrongful utterance on her lips, which she hath bound on her soul, ⁷ and her husband hath heard, and in the day of his hearing hath kept silent at her, then have her vows been established, and her bonds which she hath bound on her soul are established.

⁸ 'But if in the day of her husband's hearing he disallow her, then hath he broken her vow which is on her, and the wrongful utterance of her lips which she hath bound on her soul; and the LORD is propitious to her.

⁹ 'As to the vow of a widow or a cast-out woman, all that she hath bound on her soul is established on her.

¹⁰ 'And if in the house of her husband she hath vowed or hath bound a bond on her soul with an oath, ¹¹ and her husband hath heard, and hath kept silent at her—he hath not disallowed her—then have all her vows been established, and every bond which she hath bound on her soul is established.

¹² 'But if her husband hath certainly broken them in the day of his hearing, none of the out-going of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, is established; her husband hath broken them; and the LORD is propitious to her.

¹³ 'Every vow and every binding oath to humble the soul—her husband doth establish, or her husband doth break. ¹⁴ And if her husband certainly keep silent at her, from day unto day, then hath he established all her vows, or all her bonds which are

upon her; he hath established them, for he hath kept silent at her, in the day of his hearing. ¹⁵ And if he really break them after his hearing, then hath he borne her iniquity.'

¹⁶ These are the statutes which the LORD hath commanded Moses between a man and his wife, between a father and his daughter, in her youth, in the house of her father.

XXXI. ¹ AND the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ² 'Execute the vengeance of the Children of Israel against the Midianites: afterwards thou art gathered unto thy people.'

³ And Moses speaketh unto the people, saying, 'Arm some of yourselves for the host; and let them be against Midian, to put the vengeance of the LORD on Midian. ⁴ A thousand for each tribe, for all the tribes of Israel, ye do send to the host.

⁵ And there are given out of the thousands of Israel a thousand for a tribe, twelve thousand armed ones of the host: ⁶ and Moses sendeth them, a thousand for a tribe to the host, them and Phinehas son of Eleazar the priest, to the host; and the holy vessels, and the trumpets of shouting, are in his hand.

⁷ And they war against Midian, as the LORD hath commanded Moses, and slay every male. ⁸ And the kings of Midian have they slain, besides their pierced ones, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: Balaam also, son of Beor, have they slain with the sword.

⁹ And the Children of Israel take captive the women of Midian, and their infants; and all their cattle, and all their substance, and all their wealth have they plundered.

¹⁰ And all their cities with their habitations, and all their towers, have they burnt with fire. ¹¹ And they take all the spoil, and all the prey, among men and among beasts.

¹² And they bring in unto Moses, and unto Eleazar the priest, and unto the company of the Children of Israel, the captives, and the prey, and the spoil, unto the camp, at the plains of Moab, which are by Jordan, near Jericho.

¹³ And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the company, go out to meet them, unto the outside of the camp. ¹⁴ And Moses is wroth at the inspectors of the force, the chiefs of the thousands, and the chiefs of the hundreds, who come in from the host of battle.

¹⁵ And Moses saith unto them, 'Have ye kept alive every female? ¹⁶ Lo, they—they have been to the Children of Israel, through the word of Balaam, to cause a trespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, when the plague is in the company of the LORD.

¹⁷ 'And now, slay every male among the infants; every woman also known of man by the lying of a male have ye slain: ¹⁸ and all the infants among the women who have not known the lying of a male, ye have kept alive for yourselves.

¹⁹ And ye, encamp ye at the outside of the camp seven days—any who hath slain a person, and any who hath come against a pierced one, cleanse yourselves on the third day, and on the seventh day—ye and your captives. ²⁰ And every garment, and every skin vessel, and every work of goats' hair, and every wooden vessel, have ye cleansed.

²¹ And Eleazar the priest saith unto the men of the host who go in to the battle, 'This is the statute of the law which the LORD hath commanded Moses: ²² only, the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead, ²³ every thing which may go into the fire, ye do cause to pass over through the fire, and it hath been clean: only, with the water of separation is it cleansed, and all which may not go into the fire, ye cause to pass over through the water. ²⁴ And ye have washed your garments on the seventh day, and ye have been clean; and afterwards do ye come in unto the camp.'

²⁵ And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ²⁶ 'Take up the sum of the prey of the captives, among men and among beasts, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the heads of the fathers of the company; ²⁷ then hast thou halved the prey between the handlers of the battle who go out to the host, and all the company; ²⁸ and thou hast raised a tribute to the LORD from the men of war, who go out to the host, one body of five hundred, of man, and of the herd, and of the asses, and of the flock. ²⁹ From their half thou dost take, and hast given it to Eleazar the priest,—a heave-offering to the LORD.

³⁰ And from the Children of Israel's half thou dost take one possession from fifty, of man, of the herd, of the asses, and of the flock, of all the cattle, and thou hast given them to the Levites keeping the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.'

³¹ And Moses doth—Eleazar the priest also—as the LORD hath commanded Moses.

³² And the prey, the residue of the spoil which the people of the host have spoiled, is of the flock six hundred thousand, and seventy thousand, and five thousand; ³³ and of the herd two and seventy thousand; ³⁴ and of asses one and sixty thousand; ³⁵ and of human beings, of women who have not known the lying of a male—all the persons are two and thirty thousand.

³⁶ And of the half—the portion of those who go out into the host,—the number of the flock is three hundred thousand, and thirty and seven thousand and five hundred.

³⁷ And the tribute to the LORD of the sheep is six hundred five and seventy; ³⁸ and the herd is six and thirty thousand, and their tribute to the LORD is two and seventy. ³⁹ And the asses are thirty thousand and five hundred, and their tribute to the LORD is one and sixty. ⁴⁰ And the human beings are sixteen thousand, and their tribute to the LORD is two and thirty persons.

⁴¹ And Moses giveth the tribute—the

LORD's heave-offering—to Eleazar the priest, as the LORD hath commanded Moses.

⁴² And of the Children of Israel's half, which Moses halved from the men who war, ⁴³ (and the company's half is, of the flock three hundred thousand, and thirty thousand, seven thousand and five hundred; ⁴⁴ and of the herd six and thirty thousand; ⁴⁵ and of the asses thirty thousand and five hundred; ⁴⁶ and of human beings sixteen thousand), ⁴⁷ Moses even taketh from the Children of Israel's half the one possession from the fifty, of man and of beast, and giveth them to the Levites keeping the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD, as the LORD hath commanded Moses.

⁴⁸ And the inspectors whom the host hath, draw near unto Moses (the heads of thousands and the heads of hundreds, ⁴⁹ and they say unto Moses, 'Thy servants have taken up the sum of the men of war which are with us, and not a man of us hath been missed; ⁵⁰ and we bring near the LORD's offering, each that which he hath found, jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, seal-rings, ear-rings, and beads, to make an atonement for ourselves before the LORD.'

⁵¹ And Moses receiveth—Eleazar the priest also—the gold from them, every made vessel: ⁵² and all the gold of the heave-offering which they have lifted up to the LORD is sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels, from the heads of thousands, and from the heads of hundreds; ⁵³ (the men of the host have spoiled each for himself); ⁵⁴ and Moses taketh—Eleazar the priest also—the gold from the heads of thousands and of hundreds, and bringeth it in unto the tent of meeting—for a memorial for the Children of Israel before the LORD.

XXXII. ¹ AND much cattle hath been to the Children of Reuben and to the Children of Gad, very many; and they see the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, and lo, the place is a place for cattle. ² And the Children of Gad and the Children of Reuben come in and speak unto Moses, and unto Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the company, saying:

³ 'Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeth, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon—the land which the LORD hath smitten before the company of Israel, is a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle.' ⁴ They say also, 'If we have found grace in thine eyes, let this land be given to thy servants for a possession; cause us not to pass over the Jordan.'

⁵ And Moses saith to the Children of Gad, and to the Children of Reuben, 'Do your brethren go in to the battle, and do ye sit here? ⁷ And why discourage ye the heart of the Children of Israel from passing over unto the land which the LORD hath given to them?

⁸ Thus did your fathers in my sending them from Kadesh-Barnea to see the land; ⁹ and they go up unto the valley of Eshcol,

and see the land, and discourage the heart of the Children of Israel so as not to go in unto the land which the LORD hath given to them: ¹⁰and the anger of the LORD burneth in that day, and He sweareth, saying, ¹¹They do not see—the men who come up out of Egypt from twenty years old and upward—the ground which I have sworn to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, for they have not been fully after Me: ¹²save Caleb son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua son of Nun, for they have been full after the LORD: ¹³and the anger of the LORD burneth against Israel, and He causeth them to wander in the wilderness forty years, until the consumption of all the generation which doth the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD.

¹⁴And lo, ye have risen in the stead of your fathers, an increase of sinful men, to add yet to the fury of the anger of the LORD toward Israel: ¹⁵when ye turn back from after Him, then He hath added yet to leave it in the wilderness, and ye have done corruptly to all this people.

¹⁶And they come high unto him, and say, 'Sheepfolds let us build for our cattle here, and cities for our infants: ¹⁷and we—we are armed hasting before the Children of Israel till we have brought them in unto their place, and our infants have dwelt in the fenced cities because of the inhabitants of the land: ¹⁸we do not turn back into our houses till the Children of Israel have inherited each his inheritance. ¹⁹For we do not inherit with them beyond the Jordan, and yonder, for our inheritance hath come unto us beyond the Jordan, at the sun-rising.'

²⁰And Moses saith unto them, 'If ye do this thing: if ye are armed before the LORD for the battle, ²¹and every armed one of you hath passed over the Jordan before the LORD, till He hath dispossessed His enemies from before Him, ²²and the land hath been subdued before the LORD—then afterwards do ye turn back, and have been acquitted by the LORD, and by Israel: and this land hath been to you for a possession before the LORD.'

²³And if ye do not so, lo, ye have sinned against the LORD, and know ye your sin, that it doth find you out. ²⁴Build ye for yourselves cities for your infants, and folds for your flocks, and do ye that which goeth out from your mouth.'

²⁵And the Children of Gad and the Children of Reuben speak unto Moses, saying, 'Thy servants do as my lord commandeth: ²⁶our infants, our wives, our cattle, and all our beasts, are there in the cities of Gilead, ²⁷and thy servants pass over, every armed one of the host, before the LORD, to the battle, as my lord speaketh.'

²⁸And concerning them Moses commandeth Eleazar the priest, and Joshua son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the Children of Israel. ²⁹And Moses saith unto them, 'If the Children of Gad and the Children of Reuben pass over the Jordan with you, every one armed for

the battle, before the LORD, and the land hath been subdued before you, then have ye given to them the land of Gilead for a possession: ³⁰and if they do not pass over with you armed, then have they possessions in your midst in the land of Canaan.'

³¹And the Children of Gad and the Children of Reuben answer, saying, 'That which the LORD hath spoken unto thy servants—so we do. ³²We—we pass over armed before the LORD to the land of Canaan, and with us is the possession of our inheritance beyond the Jordan.'

³³And Moses giveth to them, to the Children of Gad, and to the Children of Reuben, and to the half of the tribe of Manasseh son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land by its cities, in the borders, the cities of the land round about.

³⁴And the Children of Gad build Dibon, and Atrath, and Arer, ³⁵and Atrath, Shophan, and Jaazer, and Jogbehah, ³⁶and Beth-Nimrah, and Beth-Haran, fenced cities; and sheepfolds.

³⁷And the Children of Reuben build Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim, ³⁸and Nebo, and Bael-Meon (changed in name), and Shilmah, and they call by these names the names of the cities which they have built.

³⁹And the Children of Machir son of Manasseh go to Gilead, and take it, and dispossess the Amorites who are in it. ⁴⁰And Moses giveth Gilead to Machir son of Manasseh, and he dwelleth in it.

⁴¹And Jair son of Manasseh hath gone and captureth their small towns, and calleth them Havoth-Jair. ⁴²And Nobah hath gone and captureth Kenath, and its villages, and calleth it Nobah, by his own name.

XXXIII. ¹THESE are the journeys of the Children of Israel who have come out of the land of Egypt, by their hosts, by the hand of Moses and Aaron. ²And Moses writeth their out-goings, by their journeys, by the command of the LORD; and these are their journeys, by their out-goings:

³And they journey from Rameses in the first month; on the fifteenth day of the first month, on the morrow of the passover, the Children of Israel have gone out with a high hand, before the eyes of all the Egyptians, ⁴(and the Egyptians are burying those whom the LORD hath smitten among them, every first-born, even on their gods the LORD hath done judgments), ⁵and the Children of Israel journey from Rameses, and encamp in Succoth.

⁶And they journey from Succoth, and encamp in Etham, which is in the extremity of the wilderness. ⁷And they journey from Etham, and turn back on Pi-Hahiroth, which is in the front of Bael-Zephon; and they encamp before Migdol. ⁸And they journey from Pi-Hahiroth, and pass over through the midst of the sea, into the wilderness, and go a journey of three days in the wilderness of Etham, and they encamp in Marah.

⁹ And they journey from Marah, and come in to Elim; and in Elim are twelve fountains of waters, and seventy palm-trees, and they encamp there. ¹⁰ And they journey from Elim, and encamp by the Red Sea.

¹¹ And they journey from the Red Sea, and they encamp in the wilderness of Sin. ¹² And they journey from the wilderness of Sin, and encamp in Dophkah. ¹³ And they journey from Dophkah, and encamp in Alush.

¹⁴ And they journey from Alush, and encamp in Rephidim; and there was there no water for the people to drink. ¹⁵ And they journey from Rephidim, and encamp in the wilderness of Sinai. ¹⁶ And they journey from the wilderness of Sinai, and encamp in Kibroth-Hattaavah. ¹⁷ And they journey from Kibroth-Hattaavah, and encamp in Hazeroth.

¹⁸ And they journey from Hazeroth, and they encamp in Rithmah. ¹⁹ And they journey from Rithmah, and encamp in Rimmon-Parez.

²⁰ And they journey from Rimmon-Parez, and encamp in Libnah. ²¹ And they journey from Libnah, and encamp in Rissah. ²² And they journey from Rissah, and encamp in Kehelathah. ²³ And they journey from Kehelathah, and encamp in mount Shapher.

²⁴ And they journey from mount Shapher, and they encamp in Haradah. ²⁵ And they journey from Haradah, and encamp in Makheloth. ²⁶ And they journey from Makheloth, and encamp in Tahath.

²⁷ And they journey from Tahath, and encamp in Tarah. ²⁸ And they journey from Tarah, and encamp in Mitheah. ²⁹ And they journey from Mitheah, and encamp in Hashmonah. ³⁰ And they journey from Hashmonah, and encamp in Moseroth. ³¹ And they journey from Moseroth, and encamp in Bene-Jaakan. ³² And they journey from Bene-Jaakan, and encamp at Hor-Hagidgad.

³³ And they journey from Hor-Hagidgad, and encamp in Jotbathah. ³⁴ And they journey from Jotbathah, and encamp in Ebronah.

³⁵ And they journey from Ebronah, and they encamp in Ezion-Gaber. ³⁶ And they journey from Ezion-Gaber, and encamp in the wilderness of Zin, which is Kadesh. ³⁷ And they journey from Kadesh, and encamp in mount Hor, in the extremity of the land of Edom.

³⁸ And Aaron the priest goeth up into mount Hor, by the command of the LORD, and dieth there, in the fortieth year of the going out of the Children of Israel from the land of Egypt, in the fifth month, on the first of the month. ³⁹ And Aaron is a hundred and twenty and three years old in his dying in mount Hor.

⁴⁰ And the Canaanite, king Arad, who is dwelling in the land of the south, in the land of Canaan, heareth of the coming of the Children of Israel.

⁴¹ And they journey from mount Hor, and

encamp in Zalmonah. ⁴² And they journey from Zalmonah, and encamp in Punon. ⁴³ And they journey from Punon, and encamp in Oboth.

⁴⁴ And they journey from Oboth, and they encamp in Ije-Abarim, in the border of Moab. ⁴⁵ And they journey from Ije, and encamp in Dibon-Gad.

⁴⁶ And they journey from Dibon-Gad, and encamp in Almon-Diblathaim. ⁴⁷ And they journey from Almon-Diblathaim, and encamp in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.

⁴⁸ And they journey from the mountains of Abarim, and they encamp in the plains of Moab, by Jordan, near Jericho. ⁴⁹ And they encamp by the Jordan from Beth-Jesimoth, even unto Abel-Shittim, in the plains of Moab.

⁵⁰ And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, in the plains of Moab, by the Jordan, near Jericho, saying, ⁵¹ Speak unto the Children of Israel; then hast thou said unto them, When ye are passing over the Jordan unto the land of Canaan, ⁵² then have ye dispossessed all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and have destroyed all their imagery, yea, all their molten images ye destroy, and all their high places ye lay waste; ⁵³ and ye have occupied the land, and dwelt in it, for to you have I given the land to possess it.

⁵⁴ And ye have inherited the land by lot, by your families, to the many ye increase their inheritance, and to the few ye diminish their inheritance: whither the lot goeth out to him, there it is his; by the tribes of your fathers do ye inherit.

⁵⁵ And if ye dispossess not the inhabitants of the land from before you, then it hath been, those whom ye let remain of them, are for pricks in your eyes, and for thorns in your sides, and they have distressed you on the land in which ye dwell; ⁵⁶ and it hath come to pass, as I thought to do to them, I do to you.

XXXIV. ¹ AND the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ² Command the Children of Israel: then hast thou said unto them, When ye are coming in unto the land of Canaan (this is the land which falleth to you by inheritance, the land of Canaan, by its borders), ³ then the south quarter hath been to you from the wilderness of Zin, by the sides of Edom, yea, the south border hath been to you from the extremity of the Salt Sea, eastward; ⁴ and the border hath turned round to you from the south to the ascent of Akrabbim, and hath passed on to Zin, and its outgoings have been from the south to Kadesh-Barnea, and it hath gone out at Hazar-Addar, and hath passed on to Azmon; ⁵ and the border hath turned round from Azmon to the brook of Egypt, and its outgoings have been at the sea.

⁶ As to the west border, even the great sea hath been to you a border; this is to you the west border.

⁷ And this is to you the north border: from the great sea ye mark out for yourselves mount Hor; ⁸ from mount Hor ye

mark out to go in to Hamath, and the outgoings of the border have been to Zedad; ⁹and the border hath gone out to Ziphron, and its outgoings have been at Hazar-Enan; this is to you the north border.

¹⁰And ye have marked out for yourselves for the border eastward from Hazar-Enan to Shepham; ¹¹and the border hath gone down from Shepham to Riblah, at the east of Ain; and the border hath gone down, and hath smitten against the shoulder of the sea of Chinnereth eastward; ¹²and the border hath gone down to the Jordan, and its outgoings have been at the Salt Sea: this is the land for you by its borders round about.

¹³And Moses commandeth the Children of Israel, saying, 'This is the land which ye inherit by lot, which the LORD hath commanded to give to the nine tribes and the half of the tribe; ¹⁴for the tribe of the Children of Reuben have received, by the house of their fathers; the tribe of the children of Gad also, by the house of their fathers; the half of the tribe of Manasseh also have received their inheritance; ¹⁵the two tribes and the half of the tribe have received their inheritance beyond the Jordan, near Jericho, eastward, at the sun-rising.'

¹⁶And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ¹⁷'These are the names of the men who give to you the inheritance of the land: Eleazar the priest, and Joshua son of Nun; ¹⁸one prince also of every tribe do ye take to give the land by inheritance.

¹⁹And these are the names of the men: of the tribe of Judah, Caleb son of Jephunneh; ²⁰and of the tribe of the Children of Simeon, Shemuel son of Ammihud; ²¹of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad son of Chislon; ²²and of the tribe of the Children of Dan, the prince Bukki son of Jogli; ²³of the Children of Joseph, of the tribe of the Children of Manasseh, the prince Hanniel son of Ephod; ²⁴and of the tribe of the Children of Ephraim, the prince Kemuel son of Shiptan; ²⁵and of the tribe of the Children of Zebulun, the prince Elizaphan son of Parnach; ²⁶and of the tribe of the Children of Issachar, the prince Paltiel son of Azan; ²⁷and of the tribe of the Children of Asher, the prince Abihud son of Shelomi; ²⁸and of the tribe of the Children of Naphthali, the prince Podahel son of Ammihud.'

²⁹These are those whom the LORD hath commanded to give the Children of Israel an inheritance in the land of Canaan.

XXXV. AND the LORD speaketh unto Moses, in the plains of Moab, by the Jordan, near Jericho, saying, ¹'Command the Children of Israel; then have they given to the Levites of the inheritance of their possession cities to inhabit: a suburb also for the cities round about them do ye give to the Levites. ²And the cities have been to them to inhabit; and their suburbs are for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.

³And the suburbs of the cities which

ye give to the Levites are, from the wall of the city and without, a thousand cubits round about. ⁴And ye have measured from the outside of the city, on the east quarter two thousand by the cubit, and on the south quarter two thousand by the cubit, and on the west quarter two thousand by the cubit, and on the north quarter two thousand by the cubit; and the city is in the midst; this is the suburb of their cities.

⁵And the cities which ye do give to the Levites are the six cities of refuge, which ye appoint for the fleeing thither of the man-slayer, and besides them ye give forty and two cities. ⁶All the cities which ye give to the Levites are forty and eight cities, them and their suburbs. ⁷And the cities which ye give are of the possession of the Children of Israel, from the many ye multiply, and from the few ye diminish; each, according to his inheritance which they inherit, geveth of his cities to the Levites.

⁸And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, saying, ⁹'Speak unto the Children of Israel: then hast thou said unto them, When ye are passing over the Jordan to the land of Canaan, ¹⁰and have prepared for yourselves cities—cities of refuge are they to you—then hath the man-slayer fled thither, who smiteth a person unawares, ¹¹and the cities have been to you for a refuge from the redeemer, and the man-slayer dieth not till his standing before the company for judgment.

¹²And of the cities which ye give—six are cities of refuge for you. ¹³Three of the cities ye give beyond the Jordan, and three of the cities in the land of Canaan; they are cities of refuge. ¹⁴To the Children of Israel, and to the sojourner, and to the settler in your midst, are these six cities for a refuge, for the fleeing thither of any who smiteth a person unawares.

¹⁵And if with an instrument of iron he hath smitten him, that he die, he is a murderer: the murderer is certainly put to death.

¹⁶And if with a stone in the hand, wherewith he dieth, he hath smitten him, he is a murderer: the murderer is certainly put to death.

¹⁷Or with a wooden instrument in the hand, wherewith he dieth, he hath smitten him, that he die, he is a murderer: the murderer is certainly put to death.

¹⁸The redeemer of blood himself doth put the murderer to death: in his coming against him he putteth him to death.

¹⁹And if in hatred he thrust him through, or hath cast anything at him by lying in wait that he die; ²⁰or in enmity he hath smitten him with his hand that he die; the smiter is certainly put to death; he is a murderer: the redeemer of blood doth put the murderer to death in his coming against him.

²¹But if, in an instant, without enmity, he hath thrust him through, or hath cast at him any instrument, without lying in wait; ²²or with any stone wherewith a man

dieth, without seeing, and causeth *it* to fall upon him, that he die; and he *is* not his enemy, nor seeking his evil: ²⁴ then have the company judged between the smiter and the redeemer of blood, by these judgments.

²⁵ And the company have delivered the man-slayer out of the hand of the redeemer of blood, and the company have caused him to turn back unto the city of his refuge, whither he hath fled; and he hath dwelt in it till the death of the high priest, who hath been anointed with the holy oil.

²⁶ And if the man-slayer really go out from the border of the city of his refuge whither he fleeth, ²⁷ and the redeemer of blood hath found him at the outside of the border of the city of his refuge, and the redeemer of blood hath slain the slayer, blood is not for him. ²⁸ Surely in the city of his refuge he doth dwell till the death of the high priest; and after the death of the high priest the slayer doth turn back unto the city of his possession.

²⁹ And these things have been to you for a statute of judgment for your generations, in all your dwellings. ³⁰ Whoso smiteth a person, by the mouth of witnesses doth one slay the murderer; but one witness doth not testify against a person to die.

³¹ And ye take no atonement for the life of a murderer who is condemned to die, for he is certainly put to death; ³² and ye take no atonement for him who fleeth unto the city of his refuge, to turn back to dwell in the land until the death of the priest.

³³ And ye profane not the land which ye are in, for blood profaneth the land: as to the land, it is not pardoned for blood which is shed in it save by the blood of him who sheddeth it. ³⁴ And ye defile not the land in which ye dwell, in the midst of which I tabernacle, for I the LORD do tabernacle in the midst of the Children of Israel.

XXXVI. AND the heads of the fathers of the families of the Children of Gilead son of Machir, son of Manassah, of the families of the sons of Joseph, come near, and speak before Moses, and before the princes, the heads of the fathers of the Children of Israel, and they say, 'The LORD hath commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the Child-

ren of Israel; and my lord hath been commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother to his daughters;

² 'When they have become wives to one of the sons of the *other* tribes of the Children of Israel, then their inheritance hath been withdrawn from the inheritance of our fathers, and hath been added to the inheritance of the tribe which is theirs, and from the lot of *our* inheritance it is withdrawn, and if it is the jubilee of the Children of Israel, then their inheritance hath been added to the inheritance of the tribe which is theirs, and from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers their inheritance is withdrawn.'

³ And Moses commandeth the Children of Israel, by the command of the LORD, saying, 'Rightly do the tribe of the Children of Joseph speak. ⁴ This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, To those good in their own eyes let them be for wives; only, to a family of the tribe of their fathers let them be for wives; and the inheritance of the Children of Israel doth not turn round from tribe unto tribe: for each to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers, do the Children of Israel cleave.

⁵ And every daughter possessing an inheritance, of the tribes of the Children of Israel, is to one of the family of the tribe of her father for a wife, so that the Children of Israel possess each the inheritance of his fathers; and the inheritance doth not turn round from tribe to tribe: for each to his inheritance do they cleave, the tribes of the Children of Israel.'

⁶ As the LORD hath commanded Moses, so have the daughters of Zelophehad done: ⁷ and Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, daughters of Zelophehad, are to the sons of their father's brother for wives; ⁸ to men of the families of the Children of Manassah son of Joseph they have been for wives; and their inheritance is with the tribe of the family of their father.

⁹ These are the commands and the judgments which the LORD hath commanded by means of Moses, concerning the Children of Israel, in the plains of Moab, by the Jordan, near Jericho.

DEUTERONOMY.

CHAP. I. THESE are the words which Moses hath spoken unto all Israel, beyond the Jordan, in the wilderness, in the plain over-against the Red Sea, between Paran and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazereth, and Di-zahab; ²eleven days' journey from Horeb, the way of mount Seir, unto Kadesh-Barnea.

³And it cometh to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first of the month, Moses hath spoken unto the Children of Israel according to all that the LORD hath commanded him concerning them. ⁴After his smiting Sihon king of the Amorite who dwelleth in Heshbon, and Og king of Bashan who dwelleth in Asteroth in Edrei. ⁵Beyond the Jordan, in the land of Moab, hath Moses begun to explain this law, saying:

⁶The LORD our God hath spoken unto us in Horeb, saying, Ye have enough of dwelling in this mount; ⁷turn ye and journey, and go into the mount of the Amorite, and unto all its neighbouring places, in the plain, in the hill-country, and in the low country, and in the south, and in the haven of the sea, the land of the Canaanite, and of Lebanon, unto the great river, the river Euphrates; ⁸see, I have set the land before you; go in and possess the land which the LORD hath sworn to your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give to them, and to their seed after them.

⁹And I speak unto you at that time, saying, I am not able by myself to bear you: ¹⁰the LORD your God hath multiplied you, and lo, ye are to-day as the stars of the heavens for multitude: ¹¹the LORD, God of your fathers, add to you, as you are, a thousand times, and bless you as he hath spoken to you. ¹²How do I bear by myself your pressure, and your burden, and your strife? ¹³Give for yourselves men, wise and intelligent, and known of your tribes, and I set them for your heads: ¹⁴and ye answer me and say, *It is good to do the thing which thou hast spoken.*

¹⁵And I take the heads of your tribes, men wise and known, and I appoint them heads over you, princes of thousands, and princes of hundreds, and princes of fifties, and princes of tens, and authorities for your tribes.

¹⁶And I do charge your judges at that time, saying, *Hearkening between your brethren, then have ye judged righteousness between a man and his brother, and his sojourner: ye do not discern persons in judgment; as the little so the great do ye hear; ye are not afraid of the face of man, for the judgment is God's, and the thing which is too hard for you, bring near unto me, and I have heard it.* ¹⁷And I command you, at that time, all the things which ye do.

¹⁸And we journey from Horeb, and we go through all that great and fearful wilder-

ness which ye have seen; the way of the mount of the Amorite, as the LORD our God hath commanded us; and we come in unto Kadesh-Barnea.

²⁰And I say unto you, Ye have come in unto the mount of the Amorite which the LORD our God giveth to us; ²¹see, the LORD thy God hath set the land before thee: go up, possess, as the LORD, the God of thy fathers, hath spoken to thee; fear not, nor be affrighted.

²²And ye come near unto me, all of you, and say, Let us send men before us, and let them search the land for us, and let them bring us back word concerning the way we go up into it, and the cities unto which we come in. ²³And the thing is good in mine eyes, and I take twelve men of you, one man for a tribe.

²⁴And they turn and go up the hill-country, and come in unto the valley of Eschcol, and spy it; ²⁵and they take with their hand of the fruit of the land, and bring it down unto us, and bring us back word; and say, The land is good which the LORD our God giveth to us.

²⁶But ye have not been willing to go up, and ye provoke the mouth of the LORD your God. ²⁷And ye murmur in your tents, and say, In the LORD'S hating us hath He brought us out of the land of Egypt, to give us into the hand of the Amorite to destroy us. ²⁸Whither are we going up? our brethren have melted our heart, saying, The people is greater and taller than we, the cities are great and fenced to heaven, and also the Children of the Anakim have we seen there.

²⁹And I say unto you, Be not terrified, nor be afraid of them; ³⁰the LORD your God who goeth before you—He fighteth for you, according to all that He hath done with you in Egypt before your eyes, ³¹and in the wilderness where thou hast seen that the LORD thy God hath borne thee as a man beareth his son, in all the way which ye have gone, till your coming in unto this place.

³²Yet in this thing ye are not believers in the LORD your God, ³³who goeth before you in the way to search out for you a place for your encamping, in fire by night, to shew you in the way in which ye go, and in a cloud by day. ³⁴And the LORD heareth the voice of your words, and is wroth, and sweareth, saying, ³⁵Not one of these men of this evil generation doth see the good land which I have sworn to give to your fathers, ³⁶save Caleb son of Jephunneh,—he doth see it, and to him I give the land on which he hath trodden, and to his sons, because that he hath been fully after the LORD.

³⁷Also with me hath the LORD been angry for your sake, saying, Thou also dost not go in thither; ³⁸Joshua son of Nun, who standeth before thee, he goeth in

thither: strengthen him; for he doth cause Israel to inherit. ³⁹ And your infants, of whom ye have said, 'They are for a prey, and your children who have not known to-day good or evil, they go in thither, and to them I give it, and they do possess it; ⁴⁰ but ye, turn for yourselves, and journey towards the wilderness, the way of the Red Sea.

⁴¹ And ye answer and say unto me, 'We have sinned against the LORD: we go up, then have we fought, according to all that which the LORD our God hath commanded us; and ye gird on each his weapons of war, and ye are ready to go up into the hill-country. ⁴² And the LORD saith unto me, 'Say to them, 'Go not up, nor fight, for I am not in your midst, that ye be not smitten before your enemies.'

⁴³ And I speak unto you, and ye have not hearkened, and provoke the mouth of the LORD, and act proudly, and go up into the hill: ⁴⁴ and the Amorite who dwelleth in that hill cometh out to meet you, and they pursue you as the bees do, and smite you in Seir, unto Hormah. ⁴⁵ And ye turn back and weep before the LORD, and the LORD hath not hearkened to your voice, nor hath He given ear unto you.

⁴⁶ And ye dwell in Kadesh many days, according to the days which ye had dwelt.

II. ¹ AND we turn, and journey into the wilderness, the way of the Red Sea, as the LORD hath spoken unto me, and we go round the mount of Seir many days.

² And the LORD speaketh unto me, saying, ³ Sufficient for you is the going round of this mount; turn for yourselves northward.

⁴ And the people command thou, saying, 'Ye are passing over into the border of your brethren, the Children of Esau, who dwell in Seir, and they are afraid of you: ye also have been very watchful; ⁵ ye do not strive with them, for I do not give to you of their land even the treading of the sole of the foot: for a possession to Esau have I given mount Seir. ⁶ Food do ye buy from them with money, then have ye eaten: and water also do ye dig from them with money, then have ye drunk; ⁷ for the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all the work of thy hands: He hath known thy walking in this great wilderness these forty years: the LORD thy God is with thee; thou hast lacked nothing.'

⁸ And we pass by from our brethren, the Children of Esau, who dwell in Seir, by the way of the plain, by Elath, and by Ezion-Gaber; and we turn, and pass over the way of the wilderness of Moab. ⁹ And the LORD saith unto me, 'Distress not Moab, nor stir thyself up against them in battle, for I do not give to thee of their land for a possession: for to the Children of Lot have I given Ar for a possession.'

¹⁰ The Emim formerly have dwelt in it, a people great and numerous, and tall as the Anakim: ¹¹ Rephaim they are reckoned, they also, as the Anakim; and the Moabites call them Emim. ¹² And in Seir have the

Horim dwelt formerly: but the Children of Esau dispossess them, and destroy them from before them, and dwell in their stead, as Israel hath done to the land of its possession, which the LORD hath given to them.

¹³ Now, rise ye, and pass over for yourselves the brook Zered; and we pass over the brook Zered. ¹⁴ And the days which we have walked from Kadesh-Barnea until that we have passed over the brook Zered, are thirty and eight years, till the consumption of all the generation of the men of battle from the midst of the camp, as the LORD had sworn to them. ¹⁵ And also the hand of the LORD hath been against them, to destroy them from the midst of the camp, till they are consumed.

¹⁶ And it cometh to pass, when all the men of war have finished dying from the midst of the people, ¹⁷ that the LORD speaketh unto me, saying, ¹⁸ Thou art passing over to-day the border of Moab, oven Ar: ¹⁹ when thou hast come near over-against the Children of Ammon, distress them not, nor stir up thyself against them, for I do not give any of the land of the Children of Ammon to thee for a possession: for to the Children of Lot have I given it for a possession.

²⁰ A land of Rephaim it is reckoned, even it; Rephaim dwelt in it formerly, and the Beni-Ammon call them Zamzummim. ²¹ A people great and numerous, and tall as the Anakim, but the LORD destroyeth them before them, and they dispossess them, and dwell in their stead. ²² As He hath done to the Children of Esau, who dwell in Seir, when He destroyed the Horim from before them, and they dispossess them, and dwell in their stead, unto this day. ²³ As to the Avim who dwell in Hazerim unto Azzah, the Caphtorim (who come out from Caphtor) have destroyed them, and dwell in their stead.

²⁴ Rise ye, journey and pass over the brook Arnon; see, I have given into thy hand Sihon king of Heshbon, the Amorite, and his land: begin to possess it, and stir up thyself against him in battle. ²⁵ This day I begin to put thy dread and thy fear on the face of the nations under the whole heavens, who hear thy fame, and have trembled and been pained because of thee.

²⁶ And I send messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth, unto Sihon king of Heshbon, with words of peace, saying, ²⁷ Let me pass over through thy land: in the several ways let me go: I turn not aside to the right or to the left: ²⁸ food for money dost thou sell to me, and I have eaten: and water for money dost thou give to me, and I have drank: only, let me pass over on my feet, ²⁹ as the Children of Esau who dwell in Seir, and the Moabites who dwell in Ar, have done to me; till I pass over the Jordan, unto the land which the LORD our God giveth to us.

³⁰ And Sihon king of Heshbon hath not been willing to let us pass over by him, for the LORD thy God hath hardened his spirit,

and strengthened his heart, so as to give him into thy hand, as at this day.

³¹ And the LORD saith unto me, See, I have begun to give before thee Sihon and his land; begin to possess, to possess his land.

³² And Sihon cometh out to meet us, he and all his people, to the battle at Jahaz; and the LORD our God giveth him before us, and we smite him, and his children, and all his people. ³³ And we capture all his cities at that time, and devote the whole of each city, the men, and the women, and the infants: we have not left a remnant.

³⁴ Only, the cattle we have spoiled for ourselves, and the spoil of the cities which we have captured.

³⁵ From Aroer, which is by the edge of the brook of Arnon, and the city which is by the brook, even unto Gilead there hath not been a city too high for us: the whole hath the LORD our God given before us.

³⁷ Only unto the land of the Children of Ammon thou hast not drawn near, nor to any part of the brook Jabbok, or the cities of the mountain, or anything which the LORD our God hath not commanded.

III. ¹ AND we turn, and go up the way to Bashan, and Og king of Bashan cometh out to meet us, he and all his people, to the battle, at Edrei.

² And the LORD saith unto me, Fear him not, for into thy hand have I given him, and all his people, and his land; then hast thou done to him as thou hast done to Sihon king of the Amorite who dwelleth in Heshbon.

³ And the LORD our God giveth into our hands also Og king of Bashan, and all his people, and we smite him till there hath not been left to him a remnant. ⁴ And we capture all his cities at that time: there hath not been a city which we have not taken from them, sixty cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan. ⁵ All these are cities fenced with high walls, two-leaved doors and bars, besides cities of villages very many. ⁶ And we devote them, as we have done to Sihon king of Heshbon, devoting every city, the men, the women, and the infants. ⁷ And all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, have we spoiled for ourselves.

⁸ And we take, at that time, the land out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites, which is beyond the Jordan, from the brook Arnon unto mount Hermon: ⁹ the Sidonians call Hermon, Sirion; and the Amorites call it Shenir; ¹⁰ all the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, ¹¹ for only Og king of Bashan had been left of the remnant of the Rephaim; lo, his bedstead is a bedstead of iron: is it not in Rabboth of the Children of Ammon? nine cubits is its length, and four cubits its breadth, by the cubit of a man.

¹² And this land which we possessed, at that time, from Aroer, which is by the brook Arnon, and the half of mount Gilead,

and its cities, I have given to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites. ¹³ And the rest of Gilead and all Bashan, the kingdom of Og, have I given to the half tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, even all that Bashan, called the land of the Rephaim.

¹⁴ Jair son of Manasseh hath taken all the region of Argob, unto the borders of Geshuri, and Maacahathi, and calleth them by his own name, Bashan-Havoth-Jair, unto this day. ¹⁵ And to Machir have I given Gilead.

¹⁶ And unto the Reubenites and unto the Gadites have I given from Gilead even unto the brook Arnon, the middle of the valley and the border, even unto Jabbok the brook, the border of the Children of Ammon, ¹⁷ the plain also, and the Jordan, and the border, from Chinnereth even unto the sea of the plain, the salt sea, under the springs of Pisgah, at the *sun-rising*.

¹⁸ And I command you, at that time, saying, The LORD your God hath given to you this land to possess it; armed do ye pass over before your brethren the Children of Israel, all the sons of might. ¹⁹ Only, your wives, and your infants, and your cattle (I have known that ye have much cattle), do dwell in your cities which I have given to you. ²⁰ Till the LORD give rest to your brethren like yourselves, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God hath given to them beyond the Jordan, then have ye turned back each to his possession, which I have given to you.

²¹ And Joshua have I commanded at that time, saying, Thine eyes see all that which the LORD your God hath done to these two kings—so doth the LORD to all the kingdoms whither thou passest over. ²² Fear them not, for the LORD your God, He is fighting for you.

²³ And I entreat for grace unto the LORD, at that time, saying, ²⁴ O Lord Jehovah, Thou hast begun to shew Thy servant Thy greatness, and Thy strong hand; for who is the God in heaven or in earth who doth according to Thy works, and according to Thy might? ²⁵ Let me pass over, I pray Thee, and see the good land which is beyond the Jordan, this good hill-country, and Lebanon.

²⁶ And the LORD sheweth himself wroth with me, for your sake, and hath not hearkened unto me, and the LORD saith unto me, Enough for thee; add not to speak unto Me any more about this matter. ²⁷ Go up to the top of Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and see with thine eyes—for thou dost not pass over this Jordan. ²⁸ And charge Joshua, and strengthen him, and harden him, for he passeth over before this people, and he causeth them to inherit the land which thou seest.

²⁹ And we dwell in the valley over-against Beth-Peor.

IV. ¹ AND now, O Israel, hearken unto the statutes, and unto the judgments which I teach you to do, so that ye live, and have

gone in, and possessed the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth to you. ²Ye shall not add to the word which I command you, nor diminish from it, to keep the commands of the LORD your God which I command you.

³Your eyes see that which the LORD hath done in Baal-Peor, for every man who hath gone up after Baal-Peor hath the LORD thy God destroyed from your midst. ⁴And ye who cleave to the LORD your God are alive, all of you, to-day.

⁵See, I have taught you statutes and judgments, as the LORD my God hath commanded me,—to do so in the midst of the land whither ye are going in to possess it. ⁶When ye have kept and done them (for it is your wisdom and your understanding) before the eyes of the people who hear all these statutes, then they have said, Only this great nation is a wise and understanding people.

⁷For which is the great nation which hath God near unto it, as the LORD our God, according to all we have called unto him? ⁸And which is the great nation which hath righteous statutes and judgments according to all this law which I set before you to-day?

⁹Only, take heed to thyself, and watch thyself exceedingly, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they turn aside from thy heart, all the days of thy life; thou hast also made them known to thy children, and to thy children's children. ¹⁰The day when thou hast stood before the LORD thy God in Horeb,—in the LORD's saying unto me, Congregate to Me the people, and I cause them to hear My words, that they learn to fear Me all the days that they live on the ground, and teach their children,—¹¹and ye do draw near and stand under the mountain, and the mountain is burning unto the heart of heaven—darkness, clouds, yea, thick darkness;

¹²Then the LORD speaketh unto you out of the midst of the fire: the voice of words ye hear, but a form ye do not see: only a voice. ¹³And He declareth to you His covenant, which He hath commanded you to do, the Ten Matters, and He writeth them upon the two tables of stone.

¹⁴And me hath the LORD commanded at that time to teach you statutes and judgments, for your doing them in the land whither ye are passing over to possess it: ¹⁵and ye have been very watchful of yourselves, for ye have not seen any similitude in the day of the LORD's speaking unto you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire, ¹⁶lest ye do corruptly, and have made to yourselves a graven image, the similitude of any figure, the form of male or female,—¹⁷the form of any beast which is on the earth,—the form of any winged bird which flieth in the heavens,—¹⁸the form of any creeping thing on the ground,—the form of any fish which is in the waters under the earth:

¹⁹And lest thou lift up thine eyes towards the heavens, and hast seen the sun,

and the moon, and the stars, all the host of the heavens, and hast been forced, and hast bowed thyself to them, and hast served them, whom the LORD thy God hath apportioned to all the peoples under the whole heavens.

²⁰But you hath the LORD taken, and He bringeth you out from the iron furnace, from Egypt, to be to Him for a people—an inheritance, as at this day.

²¹And the LORD hath shewed himself wroth with me because of your words, and sweareth to my not passing over the Jordan, and to my not going in unto the good land which the LORD thy God is giving to thee—an inheritance. ²²For I die in this land: I do not pass over the Jordan; but ye do pass over, then have ye possessed this good land.

²³Take heed to yourselves, lest ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which He hath made with you, and have made to yourselves a graven image, a similitude of anything concerning which the LORD thy God hath charged thee: ²⁴for the LORD thy God is a consuming fire—a zealous God.

²⁵When thou begettest children and children's children, and ye have become old in the land, and have done corruptly, and have made a graven image, the similitude of anything, and have done the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD, to provoke Him to anger:—²⁶I have caused to testify against you this day the heavens and the earth, that ye do hastily perish utterly from off the land whither ye are passing over the Jordan to possess it: ye do not prolong days upon it, but are utterly destroyed: ²⁷and the LORD hath scattered you among the peoples, and ye have been left few in number among the nations, whither the LORD leadeth you: ²⁸and there have ye served gods, the work of man's hands, wood and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

²⁹When ye have sought from thence the LORD thy God, then hast thou found, when thou seekest Him with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, ³⁰in distress being to thee, when all these things have found thee, in the latter end of the days, when thou hast turned back unto the LORD thy God, and hast hearkened to His voice: ³¹for a merciful God is the LORD thy God: He doth not fail thee, nor destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers, which He hath sworn to them.

³²For, ask, I pray thee, of the former days which have been before thee, even from the day that God hath prepared man on the earth, and even from the one end of the heavens even unto the other end of the heavens, whether there hath been as this great thing—or hath been heard like it? ³³Hath a people heard the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, thou—and doth live? ³⁴Or hath God tried to go in to take to Himself, a nation from the midst of a nation, by trials, by signs, and by wonders, and by

war, and by a strong hand, and by a stretched-out arm, and by great fears—according to all that the LORD your God hath done to you, in Egypt, before your eyes? ²⁵Thou, thou hast been shewn it, to know that the LORD *He is* God; there is none else beside Him.

²⁶Out of the heavens hath He caused thee to hear His voice, to instruct thee; and on earth He hath shewed thee His great fire; and His words thou hast heard out of the midst of the fire.

²⁷And because that He hath loved thy fathers, He also fixeth on their seed after them, and doth bring thee out in His presence by His great power, out of Egypt: ²⁸to dispossess nations greater and stronger than thou, from thy presence, to bring thee in to give to thee their land—an inheritance, as at this day.

²⁹And thou hast known to-day, and hast turned it back unto thy heart, that the LORD *He is* God, in the heavens above, and on the earth beneath; there is none else: ³⁰and thou hast kept His statutes and His commands which I command thee to-day, so that it is well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and so that thou longest days on the ground which the LORD thy God is giving to thee—continually.

³¹Then Moses separateth three cities beyond the Jordan, towards the sun-rising, for the fleeing thither of the man-slayer, who slayeth his neighbour unknowingly, and who doth not hate him heretofore; when he hath fled unto one of these cities, then hath he lived. ³²Bezer, in the wilderness, in the land of the plain, of the Reubenites; and Ramoth, in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan, in Bashan, of the Manassites.

³³And this is the law which Moses hath set before the Children of Israel: ³⁴these are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which Moses hath spoken unto the Children of Israel, in their coming out of Egypt: ³⁵beyond the Jordan, in the valley over-against Beth-Peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorite who dwelleth in Heshbon, whom Moses and the Children of Israel have smitten, in their coming out of Egypt, ³⁶and they possess his land; and the land of Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, who are beyond the Jordan, towards the sun-rising: ³⁷From Aroer, which is by the edge of the brook of Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which is Hebron, ³⁸and all the plain beyond the Jordan eastward, even unto the sea of the plain, under the springs of Pisgal.

V. ¹AND Moses calleth unto all Israel, and saith unto them, 'Hear, O Israel, the statutes and the judgments which I speak in your ears to-day, then have ye learned them, and observed to do them. ²The LORD our God hath made with us a covenant in Horeb; ³not with our fathers hath the LORD made this covenant, but with us; we—these—here to-day—all of us alive. ⁴Face to face hath the LORD spoken with you, in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, ⁵[

am standing between the LORD and you, at that time, to declare to you the word of the LORD, for ye have been afraid from the presence of the fire, and ye have not gone up unto the mount], saying:

⁶'I am the LORD thy God, who hath brought thee out from the land of Egypt, from the house of servants.

⁷'Thou shalt not have other gods in My presence.

⁸'Thou shalt not make to thee a graven image, of any form which is in the heavens above, or which is in the earth beneath, or which is in the waters under the earth; ⁹thou shalt not bow thyself to them nor serve them, for I the LORD thy God am a zealous God, charging the iniquity of the fathers on the children, also on the third generation, and on the fourth, of those who hate Me; ¹⁰and doing kindness to thousands, to those who love Me, and to those who keep My commands.

¹¹'Thou shalt not take up the Name of the LORD thy God for a vain thing, for the LORD doth not acquit him who taketh up His Name for a vain thing.

¹²'Observe the sabbath-day to sanctify it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee: ¹³six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work, ¹⁴and the seventh day is a sabbath to the LORD thy God; thou shalt not do any work, thou, or thy son, or thy daughter, or thy man-servant, or thy hand-maid, or thine ox, or thine ass, or any of thy cattle, or thy sojourner who is within thy gates; so that thy man-servant, and thy hand-maid do rest like thyself; ¹⁵seeing thou hast remembered that thou hast been a servant in the land of Egypt, that the LORD thy God bringeth thee out from thence by a strong hand, and by a stretched-out arm; therefore hath the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath-day.

¹⁶'Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee, so that thy days are prolonged, and so that it is well with thee, on the ground which the LORD thy God is giving to thee.

¹⁷'Thou shalt not murder,

¹⁸'Thou shalt not commit adultery.

¹⁹'Thou shalt not steal.

²⁰'Thou shalt not answer against thy neighbour a false testimony.

²¹'Thou shalt not desire thy neighbour's wife; nor shalt thou covet thy neighbour's house, his field, or his man-servant, or his hand-maid, his ox, or his ass, or anything which is thy neighbour's.

²²'These words hath the LORD spoken unto all your congregation, in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness; a great voice, and He hath not added, and He writeth them on two tables of stone, and giveth them unto me.

²³'And it cometh to pass as ye hear the voice out of the midst of the darkness, and of the mountain burning with fire, that ye come near unto me, all the heads of your tribes, and your elders, ²⁴and ye say, Lo, the LORD our God hath shewed us His

honour, and His greatness; and His voice have we heard out of the midst of the fire: this day we have seen that God doth speak with man—yet he liveth. ²² And, now, why should we die? for this great fire consumeth us:—if we add to hear the voice of the LORD our God any more—then have we died. ²³ For who of all flesh is he who hath heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire like us—and doth live? ²⁴ Draw thou near, and hear all that which the LORD our God saith; then thou, thou dost speak unto us all that which the LORD our God speaketh unto thee, and we have hearkened, and we have done it.

²⁵ And the LORD heareth the voice of your words, in your speaking unto me, and the LORD saith unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people which they have spoken unto thee: they have done well in all that they have spoken: ²⁶ O that their heart had been thus within them, to fear Me, and to keep all My commands continually, that it may be well with them, and with their children for ever!

²⁷ Go, say to them, Turn ye back for yourselves to your tents: ²⁸ and thou, stand thou here with Me, and let Me speak unto thee all the command, and the statutes, and the judgments which thou dost teach them, and they have done in the land which I am giving to them to possess it.

²⁹ And ye have observed to do as the LORD your God hath commanded you, ye turn not aside to the right or to the left. ³⁰ In all the way which the LORD your God hath commanded you do ye walk, so that ye live, and it is well with you, and ye have prolonged days in the land which ye possess. VI. ¹ AND this is the command, the statutes, and the judgments which the LORD your God hath commanded to teach you, to do in the land which ye are passing over thither to possess it, ² that thou mayest fear the LORD thy God, to keep all His statutes and His commands, which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life, and that thy days may be prolonged.

³ Hear then, O Israel, and observe to do, that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest multiply exceedingly, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath spoken to thee, in the land flowing with milk and honey.

⁴ Hear, O Israel, the LORD our God is one LORD: ⁵ when thou hast loved the LORD thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might, ⁶ and these words which I command thee to-day have been on thine heart, ⁷ and thou hast repeated them to thy children, and hast spoken of them in thy sitting in thine house, and in thy walking in the way, and in thy lying down, and in thy rising up, ⁸ and hast bound them for a sign upon thy hand, and they have been for frontlets between thine eyes, ⁹ and thou hast written them on the door-posts of thy house, and on thy gates.

¹⁰ Then it hath been when the LORD thy God bringeth thee in unto the land which He hath sworn to thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give to thee great and good cities which thou hast not built, ¹¹ and houses full of all good things which thou hast not filled, and wells digged which thou hast not digged, vineyards and olive-yards which thou hast not planted, that thou hast eaten, and been satisfied.

¹² Take heed to thyself lest thou forget the LORD who hath brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of servants: ¹³ the LORD thy God thou shalt fear, and Him shalt thou serve, and by His name shalt thou swear: ¹⁴ Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people who are round about you: ¹⁵ for a zealous God is the LORD thy God in thy midst.—lest the anger of the LORD thy God turn against thee, and He hath destroyed thee from off the face of the ground.

¹⁶ Ye shall not try the LORD your God as ye tried Him in Massah: ¹⁷ ye shall diligently keep the commands of the LORD your God, and His testimonies and His statutes which He hath commanded thee: ¹⁸ when thou hast done that which is right and good in the eyes of the LORD so that it is well with thee, then hast thou gone in and possessed the good land which the LORD hath sworn to thy fathers, ¹⁹ to drive away all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

²⁰ When thy son asketh thee hereafter, saying, What are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments which the LORD our God hath commanded you? ²¹ then hast thou said to thy son, We have been servants to Pharaoh in Egypt, and the LORD bringeth us out of Egypt by a high hand; ²² and the LORD giveth signs and wonders, great and sad, on Egypt, on Pharaoh, and on all his house, before our eyes. ²³ And us hath He brought out from thence, in order to bring us in, to give to us the land which He had sworn to our fathers. ²⁴ And the LORD commandeth us to do all these statutes, to fear the LORD our God, for good to ourselves continually, to keep us alive, as at this day. ²⁵ And it is righteousness for us, when we observe to do all this command before the LORD our God, as He hath commanded us.

VII. ¹ WHEN the LORD thy God bringeth thee in unto the land whither thou goest in to possess it, and He hath cast out many nations from thy presence, the Hittite, and the Girsasbite, and the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite, seven nations more numerous and mighty than thou; ² and the LORD thy God hath given them before thee, and thou hast smitten them; thou dost utterly devote them: thou dost not make a covenant with them; nor dost thou favour them.

³ And thou dost not join in marriage with them: thy daughter thou dost not give to his son; and his daughter thou dost not take for thy son: ⁴ when they turn aside

thy son from after Me, then have they served other gods, and the anger of the LORD hath burned against you, and hath destroyed thee hastily.

5 'But thus dost thou deal with them; their altars thou dost break down, and their standing pillars thou dost shiver, and their shrines thou dost cut down, and their graven images thou dost burn with fire. 6 'For a holy people art thou to the LORD thy God; on thee hath the LORD thy God fixed, to be to Him for a peculiar people, above all the peoples who are on the face of the ground.

7 'Not because of your being more numerous than any of the peoples hath the LORD delighted in you, and fixeth on you, for years the least of all the peoples; 8 but because of the LORD's loving you, yea, because of His keeping the oath which He hath sworn to your fathers hath the LORD brought you out by a strong hand, and doth ransom you from the house of servants, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 'When thou hast known that the LORD thy God He is God, the faithful God, keeping the covenant, and the kindness for those who love Him, and for those who keep His commands, to a thousand generations, 10 and repaying to those who hate Him, unto their face, to destroy them; He delayeth not to him who hateth Him, unto his face; He repayeth to him;—11 then hast thou kept the command, and the statutes, and the judgments, which I command thee to-day to do them.

12 'And it hath been, because ye hear these judgments, and have kept and done them, that the LORD thy God hath kept for thee the covenant and the kindness which He hath sworn to thy fathers, 13 and hath loved thee, and hath blessed thee, and hath multiplied thee, and hath blessed the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy ground; thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil; the increase of thine oxen, and the wealth of thy flock, on the ground which He hath sworn to thy fathers to give to thee.

14 'Blessed art thou above all the peoples; there is not in thee a barren man or barren woman—not among your cattle. 15 And the LORD hath turned aside from thee every sickness, and none of the evil diseases of Egypt (which thou knowest) doth He put on thee, but hath put them on all who hate thee.

16 'And thou hast consumed all the peoples whom the LORD thy God is giving to thee, thine eye hath no pity on them, and thou dost not serve their gods, for it is a snare for thee.

17 'When thou sayest in thine heart, These nations are more numerous than I; how am I able to dispossess them? 18 Thou shalt not be afraid of them; thou shalt surely remember that which the LORD thy God hath done to Pharaoh, and to all Egypt; 19 the great trials which thine eyes have seen, and the signs, and the wonders, and the strong hand, and the stretched-out arm, wherewith the LORD thy God hath

brought thee out;—so doth the LORD thy God to all the peoples of whose presence thou art afraid. 20 And the locust also doth the LORD thy God send among them, till the destruction of those who are left, and of those who are hidden from thy presence. 21 Thou shalt not be terrified at their presence, for the LORD thy God in thy midst is a great and fearful God.

22 'When the LORD thy God hath cast out those nations from thy presence, little by little (thou art not able to consume them hastily, lest the beast of the field multiply against thee), 23 and the LORD thy God hath given them before thee, and hath destroyed them—a mighty destruction—till their destruction; 24 then hath He given their kings into thy hand, and thou hast destroyed their name from under the heavens; no man doth station himself before thy face till thou hast destroyed them.

25 'The graven images of their gods ye do burn with fire; thou dost not desire the silver and gold on them, nor hast taken it to thyself, lest thou be snared by it, for it is an abomination to the LORD thy God. 26 And thou dost not bring in an abomination unto thy house—or thou hast been devoted like it;—thou dost utterly detest it, and thou dost utterly abominate it; for it is devoted.

VIII. 1 'ALL the command which I command thee to-day shall ye observe to do, so that ye live and have multiplied, and have gone in, and have possessed the land which the LORD hath sworn to your fathers: 2 and thou hast remembered all the way which the LORD thy God hath caused thee to go these forty years in the wilderness, in order to humble thee, to try thee, to know that which is in thy heart, whether thou dost keep His commands or not.

3 'Yea, he humbleth thee, and causeth thee to hunger, and causeth thee to eat the manna (which thou hast not known, thy fathers also have not known), in order to cause thee to know that not by bread alone doth man live, but by every produce of the mouth of the LORD doth man live. 4 Thy raiment hath not worn out from off thee, and thy foot hath not swelled these forty years; 5 and thou hast known, in thy heart, that as a man chastiseth his son the LORD thy God chastiseth thee; 6 and thou hast kept the commands of the LORD thy God, to walk in His ways, and to fear Him.

7 'For the LORD thy God is bringing thee in unto a good land, a land of brooks of waters, of fountains, and of depths coming out in the valley and in the mountains: 8 a land of wheat, and barley, and vine, and fig, and pomegranate; a land of oil olive and honey; 9 a land in which thou eatest bread without scarcity; thou dost not lack anything in it; a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose mountains thou dost dig brass. 10 And thou hast eaten, and hast been satisfied, and thou hast blessed the LORD thy God, for the good land which he hath given to thee.

11 'Take heed to thyself, lest thou forget

the LORD thy God so as not to keep His commands, and His judgments, and His statutes which I command thee to-day: ¹³lest thou eat, and hast been satisfied, and build good houses, and hast inhabited them; ¹⁴and thy herd and thy flock be multiplied, and silver and gold be multiplied to thee; and all that is thine be multiplied:

¹⁵And thy heart hath been high, and thou hast forgotten the LORD thy God (who bringeth thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of servants: ¹⁶who causeth thee to go in the great and the terrible wilderness—burning serpents, and scorpions, and thirst—where there is no water; who bringeth out to thee waters from the flinty rock; ¹⁷who causeth thee to eat manna in the wilderness, which thy fathers have not known, in order to humble thee, and in order to try thee, to do thee good in thy latter end), ¹⁸and thou hast said in thy heart, My power and the might of my hand hath made for me all this wealth:

¹⁹But thou hast remembered the LORD thy God, for it is He who giveth to thee power to make wealth, in order to establish His covenant which He hath sworn to thy fathers as at this day.

²⁰And it hath been—if thou really forget the LORD thy God, and hast gone after other gods, and served them, and bowed thyself to them, I have testified against you to-day that ye do utterly perish: ²¹as the nations whom the LORD is destroying from your presence so do ye perish; because ye hearken not to the voice of the LORD your God.

IX. ¹HEAR, O Israel, thou art passing over the Jordan to-day, to go in to possess nations greater and mightier than thyself; cities great and fenced unto the heavens. ²A people great and tall, the Children of the Anakim, whom thou hast known; (thou also, thou hast heard: Who doth station himself before the Children of Anak?) ³Yea, thou hast known, to-day, that the LORD thy God is He who is passing over before thee—a consuming fire: He doth destroy them, and He doth humble them before thee, and thou hast dispossessed them, and hast destroyed them hastily, as the LORD hath spoken to thee.

⁴Thou shalt not speak in thy heart in the LORD thy God's driving them away from before thee, saying, For my righteousness hath the LORD brought me in to possess this land, seeing for the wickedness of these nations is the LORD dispossessing them from thy presence; ⁵not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thy heart, art thou going in to possess their land; but for the wickedness of these nations is the LORD thy God dispossessing them from before thee; and in order to establish the word which the LORD hath sworn to thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. ⁶And thou hast known, that not for thy righteousness is the LORD thy God giving to thee this good land to possess it, for thou art a stiff-necked people.

⁷Remember—forget not—that with

which thou hast made the LORD thy God wroth in the wilderness; even from the day that thou hast come out of the land of Egypt till thy coming in unto this place ye have been rebels with the LORD: ⁸even in Horeb ye have made the LORD wroth, and the LORD sheweth Himself angry against you—to destroy you.

⁹In my going up into the mount to receive the tables of stone (the tables of the covenant which the LORD hath made with you), then I abide in the mount forty days and forty nights; bread I have not eaten, and water I have not drunk. ¹⁰And the LORD giveth unto me the two tables of stone written with the finger of God, and on them according to all the words which the LORD hath spoken with you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the congregation.

¹¹And it cometh to pass, at the end of forty days and forty nights, the LORD hath given unto me the two tables of stone—tables of the covenant; ¹²and the LORD saith unto me, Rise, go down, hasten from this, for thy people hath done corruptly, whom thou hast brought out of Egypt: they have turned aside hastily from the way which I have commanded them,—they have made to themselves a molten image.

¹³Yea, the LORD speaketh unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and lo, it is a stiff-necked people; ¹⁴desist from Me, and let Me destroy them, and blot out their name from under the heavens, and let Me make thee become a nation more mighty and numerous than it.

¹⁵And I turn, and come down from the mount, and the mount is burning with fire, and the two tables of the covenant are in my two hands. ¹⁶And I see, and lo, ye have sinned against the LORD your God; ye have made to yourselves a molten calf; ye have turned aside hastily out of the way which the LORD hath commanded you.

¹⁷And I lay hold on the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and break them before your eyes; ¹⁸and I throw myself before the LORD, as at the first, forty days and forty nights; bread I have not eaten, and water I have not drunk, because of all your sins which ye have sinned, by doing the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD, to make him angry.

¹⁹For I have been afraid because of the anger and the fury wherewith the LORD hath been wroth against you, to destroy you; but the LORD hearkeneth unto me also at this time.

²⁰And with Aaron hath the LORD shewed himself very angry, to destroy him, and I pray also for Aaron at that time; ²¹and your sin, which ye have made, the calf, have I taken, and I burn it with fire, and heat it, grinding well till it is small as dust, and I cast its dust unto the brook which goeth down out of the mount.

²²And in Taberah, and in Massah, and in Kibroth-Hattavah, ye have been making the LORD wroth; ²³and in the LORD's sending you from Kadesh-Barnea, saying,

Go up, and possess the land which I have given to you, then do ye provoke the mouth of the LORD your God, and have not given credence to Him, and have not hearkened to His voice; ²¹ye have been rebels with the LORD from the day of my knowing you.

²²And I throw myself before the LORD, the forty days and the forty nights, as I had thrown myself, for the LORD hath spoken of destroying you; ²³and I pray unto the LORD, and say, O Lord Jehovah, destroy not Thy people, and Thy inheritance, whom Thou hast ransomed through Thy greatness; whom Thou hast brought out of Egypt with a strong hand; ²⁴be mindful of Thy servants, of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob; turn not unto the stiffness of this people, or unto its wickedness, or unto its sin; ²⁵lest the land from which Thou hast brought us out say, Because of the LORD's want of ability to bring them in unto the land of which He hath spoken to them, and because of His hating them, hath He brought them out to put them to death in the wilderness.—²⁶yet they are Thy people, and Thine inheritance, whom Thou hast brought out by Thy great power, and by Thy stretched-out arm.

X. ¹AT that time hath the LORD said unto me, Grave for thyself two tables of stone, like the first; and come up unto Me, into the mount; thou hast also made for thyself an ark of wood; ²when I write on the tables the words which were on the first tables, which thou hast broken, then hast thou placed them in the ark. ³And I make an ark of shittim wood, and grave two tables of stone like the first, and I go up to the mount, and the two tables in my hand.

⁴And He writeth on the tables, according to the first writing, the Ten Matters which the LORD hath spoken unto you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the congregation; and the LORD giveth them unto me; ⁵and I turn and come down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I made, and they are there, as the LORD commanded me.

⁶And the Children of Israel have journeyed from Beeroth of the Children of Jaakan to Mosera; there Aaron dieth, and there he is buried, and Eleazar his son doth minister in his stead. ⁷From thence they journeyed to Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jothath, a land of brooks of waters.

⁸At that time hath the LORD separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD to serve Him, and to bless in His name, unto this day; ⁹therefore there hath not been to Levi a portion or inheritance with his brethren; the LORD Himself is his inheritance, as the LORD thy God hath spoken to him.

¹⁰And I, I have remained in the mount, as the former days, forty days and forty nights; and the LORD hearkened unto me also at this time; the LORD hath not willed to destroy thee.

¹¹And the LORD saith unto me, Rise, go to journey before the people, and let them

go in and possess the land which I have sworn to their fathers to give to them.

¹²And now, O Israel, what is the LORD thy God asking from thee, save to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all His ways, and to love Him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul; ¹³to keep the commands of the LORD, and His statutes which I command thee to-day, for good to thyself?

¹⁴Lo, to the LORD thy God are the heavens and the heavens of heavens, the earth and all that is in it; ¹⁵only in thy fathers hath the LORD delighted to love them, and He doth fix on their seed after them—on you, above all the peoples, as at this day; ¹⁶when ye have circumcised the foreskin of your heart, then your neck ye do not harden any more; ¹⁷for the LORD your God—He is God of gods, and Lord of lords; God, the great, the mighty, the fearful; who accepteth not persons, nor taketh a bribe. ¹⁸He doeth the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the sojourner, to give to him bread and raiment.

¹⁹And ye have loved the sojourner, for ye were sojourners in the land of Egypt.

²⁰The LORD thy God dost thou fear, Him dost thou serve, and to Him dost thou cleave, and by His name dost thou swear. ²¹He is thy praise, and He is thy God; who hath done with thee these great and fearful things which thine eyes have seen; ²²with seventy persons did thy fathers go down to Egypt, and now, the LORD thy God hath made thee as the stars of the heavens for multitude.

XI. ¹WHEN thou hast loved the LORD thy God, then hast thou kept His charge, and His statutes, and His judgments, and His commands continually; ²and ye have known this day—for I speak not with your children who have not known, and who have not seen the chastisement of the LORD your God, His greatness, His strong hand, and His stretched-out arm, ³and His signs and His works which He hath done in the midst of Egypt, to Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to all his land; ⁴and that which He hath done to the force of Egypt, to its horses, and to its chariots, when He hath caused the waters of the Red Sea to flow before their faces in their pursuing after them, and the LORD destroyeth them, unto this day; ⁵also that which He hath done to you in the wilderness, till your coming unto this place. ⁶And that which He hath done to Dathan, and to Abiram, sons of Eliab, sons of Reuben, when the earth hath opened her mouth and swallowed them, and their houses, and their tents, and all which liveth, which is at their feet, in the midst of all Israel;

⁷—But it is your eyes which see all the great work of the LORD, which He hath done. ⁸When ye have kept all the command which I command thee to-day, so that ye are strong, then have ye gone in, and possessed the land whither ye are passing over to possess it, and so that ye prolong days on the ground which the

LORD hath sworn to your fathers to give to them and to their seed—a land flowing with milk and honey.

¹⁰ For the land whither thou art going in to possess it, is not as the land of Egypt from whence ye have come out, where thou sowest thy seed, and hast watered it with thy foot, as a garden of green herbs: ¹¹ but the land whither ye are passing over to possess it, is a land of mountains and valleys: of the rain of heaven it drinketh water: ¹² a land which the LORD thy God searcheth: continually are the eyes of the LORD thy God upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.

¹³ And it hath been—if thou hearken diligently unto my commands which I command thee to-day, to love the LORD your God, and to serve Him with all your heart and with all your soul—¹⁴ then have I given the rain of your land in its season (the sprinkling and the gathered), and thou hast gathered thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil; ¹⁵ and I have given herbs in thy field for thy cattle: and thou hast eaten, and hast been satisfied.

¹⁶ Take heed to yourselves, lest your heart be enticed; when ye have turned aside, and have served other gods, and have bowed yourselves to them, ¹⁷ then the anger of the LORD hath burned against you, and He hath restrained the heavens, and there is no rain, and the ground doth not give her increase, and ye have perished hastily from off the good land which the LORD is giving to you.

¹⁸ When ye have placed these my words in your heart, and in your soul, then have ye bound them for a sign on your hand, and they have been for frontlets between your eyes: ¹⁹ and ye have taught them your children, by speaking of them in thy sitting in thy house, and in thy going in the way, and in thy lying down, and in thy rising up: ²⁰ and thou hast written them on the side-posts of thy house, and on thy gates, ²¹ so that your days are multiplied, the days of your children also, on the land which the LORD hath sworn to your fathers to give to them, as the days of the heavens on the earth.

²² For if ye diligently keep all this command which I command you to do it, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all His ways, and to cleave to Him: ²³ then hath the LORD dispossessed all these nations from before you, and ye have possessed nations, greater and mightier than yourselves: ²⁴ every place on which the sole of your foot treadeth is yours: from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the farthest sea is your border: ²⁵ no man doth station himself in your presence; your dread and your fear doth the LORD your God put on the face of all the land on which ye tread, as He hath spoken to you.

²⁶ See, I am setting before you to-day a blessing and a cursing: ²⁷ the blessing, when ye hearken unto the commands of the LORD your God, which I command you to-day;

²⁸ and the cursing, if ye do not hearken unto the command of the LORD your God, and have turned aside out of the way which I command you to-day, by going after other gods which ye have not known.

²⁹ And it hath been, when the LORD thy God bringeth thee in unto the land whither thou art going in to possess it, that thou hast put the blessing on mount Gerizim, and the cursing on mount Ebal: ³⁰ are they not beyond the Jordan, behind the way of the going in of the sun, in the land of the Canaanite, who dwelleth in the plain over-against Gilgal, near the oaks of Moreh?

³¹ For ye are passing over the Jordan to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God is giving to you; when ye have possessed, and dwelt in it, ³² then have ye observed to do all the statutes and the judgments which I am setting before you to-day.

XII. ¹ THESE are the statutes and the judgments which ye observe to do in the land which the LORD, God of thy fathers, hath given to thee to possess it, all the days that ye live on the ground. ² Ye do utterly destroy all the places whither the nations ye are dispossessing have served their gods, on the high mountains, and on the heights, and under every flourishing tree. ³ And ye have broken down their altars, and have shivered their standing pillars, and their shrines ye do burn with fire, and the graven images of their gods ye cut down, and have destroyed their name out of that place.

⁴ Ye do not so to the LORD your God: ⁵ but unto the place which the LORD your God chooseth out of all your tribes to put His name there, to His tabernacle ye do seek, and thither hast thou entered: ⁶ and thou hast brought in thither your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and your vows, and your free-will offerings, and the firstling of your herd and of your flock: ⁷ and ye have eaten there before the LORD your God, and ye have rejoiced in every putting forth of your hand, ye, and your households, with which the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

⁸ Ye do not according to all that we are doing here to-day, each anything that is right in his own eyes: ⁹ for ye have not hitherto come in unto the rest, and unto the inheritance which the LORD thy God is giving to thee: ¹⁰ when ye have passed over the Jordan, and have dwelt in the land which the LORD your God is causing you to inherit, and He hath given rest to you from all your enemies round about, and ye have dwelt confidently:

¹¹ Then it hath been, the place on which the LORD your God fixeth to cause His name to tabernacle there, thither do ye bring in all that which I am commanding thee, your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and all the choice of your vows which ye vow to the LORD. ¹² And ye have rejoiced before the LORD your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your men-

servants, and your hand-maids, and the Levite who is within your gates; for he hath no part or inheritance with you.

¹³ Take heed to thyself, lest thou cause thy burnt-offerings to ascend in any place which thou seest: ¹⁴ gave in the place which the LORD chooseth in one of thy tribes, there dost thou cause thy burnt-offering to ascend, and there thou dost all that which I am commanding thee.

¹⁵ Only, with all the desire of thy soul dost thou sacrifice, and hast eaten flesh according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which He hath given to thee, in all thy gates; the unclean and the clean do eat it, as of the roe, and as of the hart.

¹⁶ Only, the blood ye do not eat; on the earth thou dost pour it out as water. ¹⁷ Thou art not permitted to eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thine oil, or the firstlings of thy herd or of thy flock, or any of thy vows which thou vowest, or thy free-will offerings, or heave-offering of thy hand; ¹⁸ but before the LORD thy God dost thou eat them, in the place which the LORD thy God fixeth on, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy hand-maid, and the Levite who is within thy gates; and thou hast rejoiced before the LORD thy God in every putting forth of thy hand.

¹⁹ Take heed to thyself lest thou forsake the Levite all thy days on thy ground.

²⁰ When the LORD thy God doth enlarge thy border, as He hath spoken to thee, and thou hast said, Let me eat flesh (for thy soul desireth to eat flesh), of all the desire of thy soul thou dost eat flesh. ²¹ When the place which the LORD thy God chooseth to put His name there is far from thee, then hast thou sacrificed of thy herd and of thy flock which the LORD hath given to thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou hast eaten within thy gates of all the desire of thy soul; ²² only as the roe and the hart is eaten, so dost thou eat it; the unclean or the clean doth alike eat it.

²³ Only, be certain not to eat the blood, for the blood is the life, and thou shalt not eat the life with the flesh. ²⁴ Thou shalt not eat it; on the earth thou shalt pour it as water. ²⁵ Thou shalt not eat it, in order that it may be well with thee, and with thy children after thee, for thou dost that which is right in the eyes of the LORD.

²⁶ Only, thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, dost thou take up, and go in unto the place which the LORD chooseth; ²⁷ then thou hast made thy burnt-offerings (the flesh and the blood) on the altar of the LORD thy God; and the blood of thy sacrifices is poured out on the altar of the LORD thy God, and the flesh thou dost eat. ²⁸ Observe; thou hast thou obeyed all these words which I am commanding thee, in order that it may be well with thee and with thy children after thee, for ever, for thou dost that which is good and right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

²⁹ When the LORD thy God cutteth off the nations, whither thou art going in to

possess them, from thy presence, and thou hast possessed them, and hast dwelt in their land,—³⁰ take heed to thyself, lest thou be snared after them, after their being destroyed out of thy presence; and lest thou inquire of their gods, saying, How do these nations serve their gods, that I may do so, even I?

³¹ Thou shalt not do so to the LORD thy God; for every abomination of the LORD which He hateth have they done to their gods; for even their sons and their daughters they do burn with fire to their gods.

³² The whole thing which I am commanding you—it shall ye observe to do; thou shalt not add unto it, nor diminish from it.

XIII. ¹ WHEN there ariseth in your midst a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and he hath given unto thee a sign or wonder; ² and the sign or the wonder come which he hath spoken of unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods (which thou hast not known), and let us serve them, ³ thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or unto that dreamer of the dream, for the LORD your God trieth you, to know whether ye are loving the LORD your God with all your heart, and with all your soul. ⁴ After the LORD your God shall ye walk, and Him shall ye fear, and His commands shall ye keep, and to His voice shall ye hearken, and Him shall ye serve, and to Him shall ye cleave.

⁵ And that prophet, or that dreamer of the dream, is surely put to death, for he hath spoken apostasy against the LORD your God (who is bringing you out of the land of Egypt, and hath ransomed you out of the house of servants), to drive you out of the way in which the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to walk; then thou hast put away the evil thing from thy midst.

⁶ When thy brother—son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend who is as thine own soul—moveth thee in secret, saying, Let us go and let us worship other gods—(which thou hast not known, thou or thy fathers, of the gods of the peoples who are round about you, who are near unto thee, or who are far off from thee, from the one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth)—⁷ thou shalt not consent to him, nor shalt thou hearken unto him, nor shall thine eye have pity on him, nor shalt thou spare, nor shalt thou cover him over.

⁸ But thou shalt surely kill him; thy hand shall be on him in the first place to put him to death, and the hand of all the people at last. ⁹ Yea, thou hast stoned him with stones, and he dieth; for he hath sought to drive thee away from the LORD thy God, who is bringing thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of servants. ¹⁰ And all Israel shall hear and fear, and add not to do anything like this evil thing in thy midst.

¹¹ When thou hearest, in one of thy cities which the LORD thy God is giving to thee to dwell there, one saying, Men, worthless children, have gone out of thy midst, and they force away the inhabitants of

their city, saying, Let us go and let us serve other gods, which ye have not known,—¹⁴and thou hast inquired, and searched, and asked diligently, and lo, truth; the thing is established: this abomination hath been done in thy midst;

¹⁵Thou dost surely smite the inhabitants of that city by the edge of the sword; devoting it, and all that is in it, even its cattle, by the edge of the sword. ¹⁶And all its spoil thou dost gather unto the midst of its broad place, and hast burned with fire the city and all its spoil completely before the LORD thy God, and it hath been an everlasting heap: it is not built any more. ¹⁷And there doth not cleave to thy hand any of the devoted thing, so that the LORD turneth back from the fierceness of His anger, and hath given mercies to thee, and hath loved thee, and hath multiplied thee, as He hath sworn to thy fathers, ¹⁸when thou dost hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all His commands which I am commanding thee to-day, to do that which is right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

XIV. ¹YE are the children to the LORD your God; ye do not cut yourselves, nor do ye make baldness between your eyes for the dead. ²For a holy people art thou to the LORD thy God, and on thee hath the LORD fixed to be to Him for a people, a peculiar treasure, above all the peoples who are on the face of the ground.

³Thou dost not eat any abominable thing. ⁴This is the beast which ye do eat: the ox, the lamb of the sheep, or the kid of the goats, ⁵the hart, and roe, and fallow deer, and wild goat, and pygarg, and wild ox, and chamois; ⁶and every beast which divideth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two hoofs, bringing up the cud among the beasts,—that ye do eat.

⁷Only, this ye do not eat: of those who bring up the cud, or of those who divide the cloven hoof: the camel, and the hare, and the rabbit, for they bring up the cud, but the hoof have not divided; they are unclean to you; ⁸and the sow, though it divideth the hoof, yet it bringeth not up the cud, it is unclean to you; of their flesh ye do not eat, and against their carcase ye do not come.

⁹This do ye eat of all that are in the waters; all which hath fins and scales do ye eat. ¹⁰And any which hath not fins and scales ye do not eat; it is unclean to you.

¹¹Any clean bird ye do eat: ¹²but these are they of which ye do not eat: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the osprey, ¹³and the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after its kind, ¹⁴and every raven after its kind; ¹⁵and the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckoo, and the hawk after its kind; ¹⁶the little owl, and the great owl, and the swan, ¹⁷and the pelican, and the gier-eagle, and the cormorant, ¹⁸and the stork, and the heron after its kind, and the lapwing, and the bat, ¹⁹and every teeming thing which flieth is unclean to you; they are not eaten. ²⁰Any clean fowl ye do eat.

²¹Ye do not eat of any carcase: to the sojourner who is within thy gates thou dost give it, and he hath eaten it; or sell thou it to a stranger: for thou art a holy people to the LORD thy God. Thou dost not boil a kid in its mother's milk.

²²Thou dost certainly tithe all the increase of thy seed which the field bringeth out year by year. ²³And thou hast eaten before the LORD thy God, in the place whither He chooseth to cause His name to tabernacle, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the firstlings of thy herd, and of thy flock, so that thou dost learn to fear the LORD thy God continually.

²⁴And when the way is too much for thee, that thou art not able to carry it,—when the place which the LORD thy God chooseth to put His name is too far off from thee, when the LORD thy God blesseth thee:—²⁵then thou hast put it into money, and hast bound up the money in thy hand, and hast gone unto the place on which the LORD thy God doth fix. ²⁶And thou hast given the money for any thing which thy soul desireth, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for any thing which thy soul asketh, and thou hast eaten there before the LORD thy God; and thou hast rejoiced, thou and thy house. ²⁷As to the Levite who is within thy gates, thou dost not forsake him, for he hath no portion or inheritance with thee,

²⁸At the end of three years thou dost bring out all the tithe of thine increase in the same year, and thou hast placed it within thy gates. ²⁹And come in hath the Levite (for he hath no part or inheritance with thee), and the sojourner, and the fatherless, and the widow, who are within thy gates, and they have eaten, and have been satisfied, so that the LORD thy God doth bless thee in all the work of thy hand which thou dost.

XV. ¹AT the end of seven years thou dost make a release, ²and this is the decree of the release: Every owner of a loan is to release his hand which he doth lift up against his neighbour, he doth not exact of his neighbour or his brother, but hath proclaimed a release to the LORD: ³of the stranger thou mayest exact, but that which is thine with thy brother thy hand doth release; ⁴only when there is no needy one with thee, for the LORD doth greatly bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God is giving to thee—an inheritance to possess it.

⁵Only, if thou dost diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all this command which I am commanding thee to-day, ⁶then hath the LORD thy God blessed thee as He hath spoken to thee: and thou hast lent to many nations, but thou hast not borrowed; and thou hast ruled over many nations, but over thee they do not rule.

⁷When there is any needy one with thee, of one of thy brethren, in one of thy cities, in thy land which the LORD thy God is giving to thee, thou dost not harden thy

heart, nor shut thy hand from thy needy brother; ⁹but thou dost certainly open thy hand to him; and dost certainly lend him sufficient for his lack which he hath.

¹⁰Take heed to thyself lest there be a worthless word in thy heart, saying, Near is the seventh year, the year of release; and thine eye is evil against thy needy brother, and thou dost not give to him, and he hath called concerning thee unto the LORD, and it hath been sin in thee. ¹¹Thou dost certainly give to him, and thy heart is not sad in thy giving to him, for because of this thing doth the LORD thy God bless thee in all thy works, and in every putting forth of thy hand. ¹²Because the needy one doth not cease out of the land, therefore I command thee, saying, Thou dost certainly open thy hand to thy brother, to thy poor one, and to thy needy one, in thy land.

¹³When thy brother, a Hebrew man or a Hebrew woman, is sold to thee, and hath served thee six years,—then in the seventh year dost thou send him away from thee free. ¹⁴And when thou dost send him away free from thee, thou dost not send him away empty. ¹⁵Thou dost certainly encircle him out of thy flock, and out of thy threshing-floor, and out of thy wine-vat; of that which the LORD thy God hath blessed thee thou dost give to him, ¹⁶and thou hast remembered that thou hast been a servant in the land of Egypt, that the LORD thy God doth ransom thee; therefore I command thee this thing to-day.

¹⁷And it hath been, when he saith unto thee, I go not out from thee—(because he hath loved thee, and thy house, because it is good for him to be with thee)—¹⁸then thou hast taken the awl, and has put it through his ear, and through the door, and he hath been an everlasting servant to thee; and to thy handmaid also thou dost do so.

¹⁹It shall not be hard in thine eyes, in thy sending him away from thee free: for the double of the hire of an hireling hath he served thee six years; and the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all that thou doest.

²⁰Every firstling which is born in thy herd or in thy flock—the male thou dost sanctify to the LORD thy God; thou dost not work with the firstling of thine ox, nor shear the firstling of thy flock. ²¹Before the LORD thy God dost thou eat it year by year, in the place which the LORD doth choose, thou and thy house.

²²And when there is a blemish in it, lame or blind, any evil blemish, thou dost not sacrifice it to the LORD thy God. ²³Within thy gates dost thou eat it, the unclean and the clean alike, as the roe, and as the hart. ²⁴Only, its blood thou dost not eat; on the earth thou dost pour it as water.

XVI. ¹OBSERVE the month of Abib,—then thou hast prepared the passover to the LORD thy God, for in the month of Abib hath the LORD thy God brought thee out of Egypt by night. ²And thou hast sacrificed the passover to the LORD thy God, of the flock and of the herd, in the place which

the LORD doth choose to cause His name to tabernacle there.

³Thou dost not eat any fermented thing with it, seven days dost thou eat unleavened things with it, bread of affliction: for in haste hast thou come out of the land of Egypt; so that thou dost remember the day of thy coming out of the land of Egypt all the days of thy life. ⁴And there is no leaven seen with thee in all thy border seven days, and there doth not remain any of the flesh which thou dost sacrifice at evening on the first day till the morning.

⁵Thou art not permitted to sacrifice the passover within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God is giving to thee, ⁶save at the place which the LORD thy God doth choose to cause His name to tabernacle—there thou dost sacrifice the passover in the evening, at the going in of the sun, the season of thy coming out of Egypt; ⁷and thou hast boiled and eaten it in the place on which the LORD thy God doth fix: and thou hast turned in the morning, and hast gone to thy tents. ⁸Six days dost thou eat unleavened things, and on the seventh day is a restraint to the LORD thy God; thou dost do no work.

⁹Seven weeks dost thou number to thyself: from the beginning of the sickle among the standing corn dost thou begin to number the seven weeks; ¹⁰then thou hast prepared the feast of weeks to the LORD thy God, a tribute of a free-will-offering of thy hand, which thou dost give, as the LORD thy God doth bless thee. ¹¹And thou hast rejoiced before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy hand-maid, and the Levite who is within thy gates, and the sojourner, and the fatherless, and the widow, who are in thy midst, in the place which the LORD thy God doth choose to cause His name to tabernacle there; ¹²and thou hast remembered that thou hast been a servant in Egypt, and thou hast observed and done these statutes.

¹³The feast of booths thou dost prepare for thyself seven days, in thy gathering in of thy threshing-floor, and of thy wine-vat; ¹⁴and thou hast rejoiced in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy hand-maid, and the Levite, and the sojourner, and the fatherless, and the widow, who are within thy gates. ¹⁵Seven days dost thou feast before the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD doth choose: for the LORD thy God doth bless thee in all thine increase, and in all the work of thy hands, and thou hast been only rejoicing.

¹⁶Three times in the year doth every one of thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which He chooseth—in the feast of unleavened things, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of booths; and they do not appear before the LORD empty: ¹⁷each according to the gift of his hand, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God, which He hath given to thee.

¹⁸ Judges and authorities thou dost make to thyself within all thy gates which the LORD thy God is giving to thee, for thy tribes; and they have judged the people with righteous judgment. ¹⁹ Thou dost not turn judgment aside; thou dost not discern faces, nor take a bribe; for the bribe blindeth the eyes of the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous. ²⁰ Righteousness, righteousness thou dost pursue, so that thou livest, and hast possessed the land which the LORD thy God is giving to thee.

²¹ Thou dost not plant for thyself a shrine of any trees near the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou makest for thyself, ²² and thou dost not raise up to thyself any standing image which the LORD thy God doth hate.

XVII. ¹ THOU dost not sacrifice to the LORD thy God an ox or sheep in which there is a blemish, any evil thing; for it is an abomination to the LORD thy God.

² When there is found in thy midst, in one of thy cities which the LORD thy God is giving to thee, a man or woman who doth the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD thy God by transgressing His covenant. ³ Who doth go and doth serve other gods, and doth bow himself to them, as to the sun, or to the moon, or to any of the host of the heavens, which I have not commanded;—⁴ and it hath been declared to thee, and thou hast heard, and hast searched diligently, and lo, truth: the thing is established; this abomination hath been done in Israel,—

⁵ Then hast thou brought out that man, or that woman, who hath done this evil thing, unto thy gates, the man or the woman, and ye have stoned them with stones, and they have died. ⁶ By the mouth of two witnesses or three witnesses is he (who is dead) put to death: he is not put to death by the mouth of one witness. ⁷ The hand of the witnesses are on him in the first place, to put him to death, and the hand of all the people at last: and thou hast put away the evil thing out of thy midst.

⁸ When anything is too hard for thee in judgment, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke—matters of strife within thy gates—then hast thou risen, and gone up unto the place on which the LORD thy God doth fix, ⁹ and thou hast come in unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge who is in those days, and hast inquired, and they have declared to thee the word of judgment, ¹⁰ and thou hast done according to the tenor of the word which they declare to thee (they of that place which the LORD chooseth), yea, thou hast observed to do according to all that they direct thee:

¹¹ According to the tenor of the law which they direct thee, and according to the judgment which they say to thee dost thou do: thou dost not turn aside from the word which they declare to thee, right or left. ¹² And the man who acteth presumptuously, so as not to hearken unto the

priest (who standeth there to serve the LORD thy God), or unto the judge, even that man hath died, and thou hast put away the evil thing from Israel, ¹³ and all the people do hear and fear, and do not presumptuously any more.

¹⁴ When thou comest in unto the land which the LORD thy God is giving to thee, and hast possessed it, and hast dwelt in it, and hast said, Let me set a king over me, like all the nations who are round about me:—¹⁵ thou dost certainly set over thee a king on whom the LORD doth fix; from the midst of thy brethren thou dost set a king over thee; thou art not permitted to set a stranger over thee, who is not thy brother.

¹⁶ Only, he doth not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to turn back to Egypt, so as to multiply horses, seeing the LORD hath said to you, Ye shall not add to turn back in this way any more. ¹⁷ And he doth not multiply wives to himself, and his heart doth not turn aside, and silver and gold he doth not multiply to himself exceedingly.

¹⁸ And it hath been, when he sitteth on the throne of his kingdom, that he hath written for himself the duplicate of this law, in a book, from that before the priests the Levites, ¹⁹ and it hath been with him, and he hath read in it all the days of his life, so that he doth learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law, and these statutes, to do them; ²⁰ so that his heart is not high above his brethren, and so as not to turn aside from the command, right or left, so that he prolongeth days over his kingdom, he and his sons, in the midst of Israel.

XVIII. ¹ THE priests the Levites, all the tribe of Levi, have no portion or inheritance with Israel: the fire-offerings of the LORD, even His inheritance, they do eat; ² yea, he hath no inheritance in the midst of his brethren: the LORD himself is his inheritance, as He hath spoken to him.

³ And this is the priest's right from the people, from him who sacrificeth a sacrifice; whether ox or sheep, he hath even given to the priest the leg, and the two cheeks, and the stomach: ⁴ the first of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the first of the fleece of thy flock, dost thou give to him; ⁵ for on him hath the LORD thy God fixed, out of all thy tribes, to stand to serve in the name of the LORD, him and his sons continually.

⁶ And when the Levite cometh from one of thy cities out of all Israel, where he hath sojourned, and hath come with all the desire of his soul unto the place which the LORD doth choose; ⁷ then hath he ministered in the name of the LORD his God, like all his brethren, the Levites, who are standing there before the LORD: ⁸ portion as portion do they eat, besides his sold things from the fathers.

⁹ When thou hast come in unto the land which the LORD thy God is giving to thee,

thou dost not learn to do according to the abominations of those nations: ¹⁰there is none found in thee causing his son or his daughter to pass over into the fire, or a user of divinations, or an observer of clouds, or an enchanter, or a sorcerer, ¹¹or a charmer, or one asking at a familiar spirit, or a wizard, or one seeking unto the dead.

¹²For an abomination to the LORD is every one doing these, and because of these abominations is the LORD thy God disposing them from thy presence. ¹³Perfect shalt thou be with the LORD thy God: ¹⁴for these nations whom thou dost possess, unto the observers of clouds, and unto diviners, do hearken; but thou—not so hath the LORD thy God suffered thee.

¹⁵A Prophet out of thy midst, from thy brethren, like to me, doth the LORD thy God raise up to thee; unto him ye do hearken; ¹⁶according to all that thou didst ask from the LORD thy God, in Horeb, in the day of the congregation, saying, Let me not add to hear the voice of the LORD my God, and this great fire let me not see any more, that I die not; ¹⁷and the LORD saith unto me, They have done well that they have spoken. ¹⁸A prophet I do raise up to them, from the midst of their brethren, like to thee; and I have put my words in his mouth, and he hath spoken unto them all that which I command him; ¹⁹and it hath been—the man who doth not hearken unto my words which he doth speak in My name, I do require it of him.

²⁰Only, the prophet who presumeth to speak anything in My name—that which I have not commanded him to speak—or who speaketh in the name of other gods—even that prophet hath died.

²¹And when thou sayest in thy heart, How do we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken? ²²That which the prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, and the thing is not, and cometh not—it is the thing which the LORD hath not spoken; in presumption hath the prophet spoken it,—thou shalt not be afraid of him.

XIX. ¹WHEN the LORD thy God cutteth off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God is giving to thee, and thou hast succeeded them, and hast dwelt in their cities, and in their houses, ²three cities thou dost separate for thyself in the midst of thy land which the LORD thy God is giving to thee to possess it. ³Thou dost prepare for thyself the way, and hast divided into three parts the border of thy land which the LORD thy God causeth thee to inherit, and it hath been for the fleeing thither of every slayer.

⁴And this is the matter of the slayer who fleeth thither, and liveth: He who smiteth his neighbour unknowingly, and who hath not hated him heretofore, ⁵even he who cometh in with his neighbour into a forest to hew wood, and his hand hath driven away with the axe to cut the tree, and the iron hath slipped from the wood, and hath met his neighbour, and he hath

died;—he doth flee unto one of these cities, and hath lived,—lest the redeemer of blood pursue after the slayer when his heart is hot, and hath overtaken him (for the way is great), and hath smitten him—the life, yet he hath no sentence of death, for he doth not hate him heretofore. ⁷Therefore I command thee, saying, Three cities dost thou separate for thyself.

⁸And when the LORD thy God doth enlarge thy border, as He hath sworn to thy fathers, and hath given to thee all the land which He hath spoken of giving to thy fathers—⁹when thou keepest all this command to do it, which I command thee to-day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk in His ways continually—then thou hast added to thyself yet three cities to these three; ¹⁰and innocent blood is not shed in the midst of thy land which the LORD thy God is giving to thee—an inheritance, nor hath blood been upon thee.

¹¹But when a man doth hate his neighbour, and hath lain in wait for him, and hath risen against him, and hath smitten him—the life, that he hath died, and he hath fled unto one of these cities—¹²then have the elders of his city sent and taken him from thence, and have given him unto the hand of the redeemer of blood, and he hath died. ¹³Thine eye hath no pity on him, and thou hast put away the innocent blood from Israel, and it is well with thee. ¹⁴Thou dost not remove the border of thy neighbour, which they of former times have made in thine inheritance, which thou dost inherit in the land which the LORD thy God is giving to thee to possess it.

¹⁵One witness doth not rise against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin which he sinneth; by the mouth of two witnesses, or by the mouth of three witnesses, is a thing established.

¹⁶When a violent witness riseth against a man, to testify against him apostasy, ¹⁷then have both the men who have the strife stood before the LORD, before the priests and the judges who are in those days. ¹⁸And the judges have searched diligently, and lo, the witness is a false witness, a falsehood he hath testified against his brother:

¹⁹Then have ye done to him as he devised to do to his brother, and thou hast put away the evil thing out of thy midst. ²⁰And those who are left do hear and fear, and add not to do any more according to this evil thing in thy midst. ²¹And thine eye doth not pity—life for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

XX. ¹WHEN thou goest out to the battle against thine enemy, and hast seen horses and chariots—a people more numerous than thou—thou shalt not be afraid of them, for the LORD thy God is with thee, who bringeth thee up out of the land of Egypt. ²Yea, it hath been, in your drawing near unto the battle, that the priest hath come nigh, and hath spoken unto the people, ³and hath said unto them, Hear, O Israel, ye are drawing near to-day to the

battle against your enemies; let not your hearts be tender: fear ye not, nor make haste, nor be terrified at their presence. ⁴For the LORD your God it is who goeth with you, to fight for you with your enemies, to save you.

⁵The authorities also have spoken unto the people, saying, Who is the man that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it?—let him go and turn back to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it.

⁶And who is the man that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not made it common?—let him go and turn back to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man make it common.

⁷And who is the man that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her?—let him go and turn back to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her.

⁸And the authorities continue to speak unto the people, and have said, Who is the man that is afraid and tender of heart?—let him go and turn back to his house, and let not the heart of his brethren melt like his heart. ⁹Then it hath come to pass, as the authorities finish speaking unto the people, that they have appointed princes of the hosts at the head of the people.

¹⁰When thou drawest near unto a city to fight against it, then hast thou proclaimed unto it "Peace." ¹¹And it hath been, if "Peace" it answer thee, and hath opened to thee, then hath it come to pass—all the people who are found in it are to thee for tributaries, and have served thee.

¹²And if it make not peace with thee, but hath made war with thee, then hast thou laid siege against it; ¹³when the LORD thy God hath given it into thy hand, then thou hast smitten every male of it by the edge of the sword. ¹⁴Only, the women, and the infants, and the cattle, and all that is in the city, all its spoil dost thou seize for thyself, and thou hast eaten the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given to thee.

¹⁵So dost thou do to all the cities which are very far off from thee, which are not of the cities of these nations. ¹⁶Only, of the cities of these peoples which the LORD thy God is giving to thee for an inheritance, thou dost not keep alive any breathing: ¹⁷for thou dost certainly devote the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee, ¹⁸so that they teach you not to do according to all their abominations which they have done to their gods when ye have sinned against the LORD your God.

¹⁹When thou layest siege unto a city many days, by fighting against it to capture it, thou dost not destroy its trees by forcing an axe against them, for of them thou dost eat, and thou dost not cut them down (for man's is the tree of the field), to go in at thy presence in the siege. ²⁰Only, the trees which thou knowest that they are not fruit-trees, them thou dost destroy and hast cut

down, and thou hast built a bulwark against the city which is making war with thee till thou hast subdued it.

XXI. ¹WHEN one is found slain on the ground which the LORD thy God is giving to thee to possess it—fallen in the field—it is not known who hath smitten him: ²then have thine elders and thy judges gone out and measured unto the cities which are round about the slain one, ³and it hath been, the city which is near unto the slain one, even the elders of that city have taken a heifer of the herd, which hath not been wrought with, which hath not drawn in the yoke: ⁴and the elders of that city have brought down the heifer unto a hard valley, which is not tilled nor sown, and have beheaded there the heifer in the valley.

⁵And the priests, the sons of Levi, have come nigh (for on them hath the LORD fixed to serve him, and to bless in the name of the LORD, and by their mouth is every strife, and every stroke), ⁶and all the elders of that city, which is near unto the slain one, do wash their hands over the heifer which is beheaded in the valley: ⁷and they have answered and said, Our hands have not shed this blood, and our eyes have not seen—⁸receive an atonement for Thy people Israel, whom Thou hast ransomed, O LORD, and suffer not innocent blood in the midst of Thy people Israel: and the blood hath been pardoned thee, ⁹and thou dost put away the innocent blood out of thy midst, for thou dost that which is right in the eyes of the LORD.

¹⁰When thou goest out to battle against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath given them into thy hand, and thou hast taken captive its captivity, ¹¹and hast seen: in the captivity a woman of fair form, and hast delighted in her, and hast taken her to thyself for a wife, ¹²then thou hast brought her into the midst of thy household, and she hath shaved her head, and hath prepared her nails, ¹³and hath turned aside the raiment of her captivity from off her, and hath dwelt in thy house, and hath bewailed her father and her mother a month of days, and afterwards dost thou go in unto her, and hast possessed her, and she hath been to thee for a wife:

¹⁴And it hath been—if thou hast not delighted in her, then hast thou sent her away at her desire, and thou dost not at all sell her for money; thou dost not tyrannize over her, because thou hast humbled her.

¹⁵If a man have two wives, the one loved, and the other hated, and they have born children to him (the loved one and the hated one), and the first-born son hath been to the hated one: ¹⁶then it hath been, in the day of his causing his children to inherit that which he hath, he is not permitted to declare the son of the loved one first-born, before the son of the hated one—the first-born. ¹⁷But the first-born, the son of the hated one, he doth acknowledge, by giving to him a second portion of all that is found with him, for he is the be-

ginning of his strength; to him is the right of the first-born.

¹⁶ When a man hath a son apostatizing and rebellious—who is not hearkening to the voice of his father, or to the voice of his mother, and they have chastised him, but he doth not hearken unto them,—¹⁷ then have his father and his mother laid hold on him, and have brought him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place; ¹⁸ and they have said unto the elders of his city, Our son—this one—is apostatizing and rebellious: he is not hearkening to our voice,—a glutton and a drunkard; ¹⁹ and all the men of his city have stoned him with stones, and he hath died, and thou hast put away the evil out of thy midst; and all Israel do hear and fear.

²² And when there is a sin in a man—a cause of death, and he hath been put to death, and thou hast hanged him on a tree; ²³ his carcase doth not remain on the tree, for thou dost certainly bury him in that day for a thing lightly esteemed of God is the hanged one, and thy ground is not defiled which the Lord thy God is giving to thee—an inheritance.

XXII. ¹ THOU dost not see the ox of thy brother or his sheep driven away, nor hast thou hidden thyself from them; thou dost certainly turn them back to thy brother. ² And if thy brother is not near unto thee, or thou hast not known him, then hast thou removed it unto the midst of thine own house, and it hath been with thee till thy brother seek it, then thou hast given it back to him. ³ And so thou dost to his ass, and so thou dost to his garment, and so thou dost to any lost thing of thy brother's, which is lost by him, and thou hast found it; thou art not permitted to hide thyself.

⁴ Thou dost not see the ass of thy brother, or his ox, falling in the way, nor hast thou hid thyself from them: thou dost certainly raise them up with him.

⁵ The habiliments of a man shall not be on a woman, nor shall a man put on the garment of a woman, for an abomination to the Lord thy God is any one doing these things.

⁶ When a bird's nest cometh before thee in the way, in any tree, or on the ground, the brood or eggs, and the dam lying upon the brood or on the eggs, thou dost not take the dam with the young ones; ⁷ thou dost certainly send away the mother, and the young ones thou dost take to thyself, so that it is well with thee, and thou hast prolonged days.

⁸ When thou buildest a new house, then hast thou made a parapet for thy roof, that thou put not blood on thy house when one falleth from it.

⁹ Thou dost not sow thy vineyard with divers things, lest the fulness of thy seed which thou dost sow, and the increase of the vineyard, be separated.

¹⁰ Thou dost not plow with an ox and an ass together.

¹¹ Thou dost not put on a mixed cloth, wool and linen together.

¹² Fringes thou dost make to thyself on the four skirts of thy covering with which thou coverest thyself.

¹³ When a man taketh a wife, and hath gone in unto her, and hath hated her, ¹⁴ and hath laid against her actions of words, and hath brought out against her an evil name, and hath said, This woman have I taken, and I draw near unto her, and I have not found in her tokens of virginity:

¹⁵ Then hath the father of the damsel—her mother also—taken and brought out the tokens of virginity of the damsel unto the elders of the city in the gate. ¹⁶ And the father of the damsel hath said unto the elders, My daughter I have given to this man for a wife, and he doth hate her. ¹⁷ And lo, he hath laid actions of words, saying, I have not found with thy daughter tokens of virginity,—yet these are the tokens of the virginity of my daughter; and they have spread out the garment before the elders of the city.

¹⁸ And the elders of that city have taken the man, and chastised him, ¹⁹ and have fined him a hundred silverlings, and have given them to the father of the damsel, because he hath brought out an evil name on a virgin of Israel, and she is to him for a wife; he is not able to send her away all his days.

²⁰ But if this thing hath been truth—the tokens of virginity have not been found for the damsel—²¹ then have they brought out the damsel unto the opening of her father's house, and the men of her city have stoned her with stones, and she hath died, for she hath done folly in Israel, by going a-whoring in her father's house; and thou hast put away the evil thing out of thy midst.

²² When a man is found lying with a woman, married to a husband, then have even both of them died, the man who lieth with the woman, the woman also; and thou hast put away the evil thing out of Israel.

²³ When there is a damsel, a virgin, betrothed to a man, and a man hath found her in the city, and hath lain with her; ²⁴ then have ye brought them both out unto the gate of that city, and have stoned them with stones, and they have died:—the damsel, because that she hath not cried, being in the city; and the man, because that he hath humbled his neighbour's wife; and thou hast put away the evil thing out of thy midst.

²⁵ But if in the field the man find the damsel who is betrothed, and the man hath laid hold on her, and hath lain with her, then hath the man alone who hath lain with her died; ²⁶ and to the damsel thou dost not do anything, the damsel hath no deadly sin; for as a man riseth against his neighbour and hath murdered him—the life, so is this thing; ²⁷ for in the field hath he found her, she hath cried—the damsel who is betrothed—but she hath no saviour.

²⁸ When a man findeth a damsel, a virgin who is not betrothed, and hath caught her, and hath lain with her, and they have been found, ²⁹ then hath the man who lieth with

her given the damsel's father fifty silverlings, and she is to him for a wife: because that he hath humbled her, he is not able to send her away all his days.

²⁰ A man doth not take his father's wife, nor uncover his father's skirt.

XXIII. ¹ ONE wounded, bruised, or cut in the member doth not enter in to the congregation of the LORD. ² A bastard doth not enter into the congregation of the LORD: even the tenth generation of him doth not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

³ An Ammonite or a Moabite doth not enter into the congregation of the LORD: even the tenth generation of them doth not enter into the congregation of the LORD, for ever:—because that they have not come before you with bread and with water in the way, in your coming out from Egypt, and because they have hired against thee Balaam son of Beor, of Pethor of Aram-Naharaim, to revile thee: ⁵ but the LORD thy God hath not been willing to hearken unto Balaam, and the LORD thy God doth turn for thee the cursing to a blessing, because the LORD thy God hath loved thee: ⁶ thou dost not seek their peace or their good all thy days for ever.

⁷ Thou dost not abominate an Edomite, for he is thy brother: thou dost not abominate an Egyptian, for thou hast been a sojourner in his land: ⁸ children who are begotten of them, the third generation of them doth enter into the congregation of the LORD.

⁹ When the camp goeth out against thine enemies, then hast thou kept from every wicked thing.

¹⁰ When there is in thee a man who is not clean, by an accident at night,—then hath he gone out unto the outside of the camp: he doth not come in unto the midst of the camp: ¹¹ and it hath been, at the turning of the evening, he doth bathe in water, and at the going in of the sun he doth come in unto the midst of the camp.

¹² And thou hast a station at the outside of the camp, and thou hast gone out thither without: ¹³ and thou hast a nail on thy staff, and it hath been, in thy sitting without, that thou hast digged with it, and hast turned back, and hast covered thy filth: ¹⁴ for the LORD thy God is walking up and down in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee, and thy camp hath been holy, and He doth not see in thee the nakedness of anything, nor hath turned back from after thee.

¹⁵ Thou dost not shut up unto his lord a servant who is delivered unto thee from his lord: ¹⁶ with thee doth he dwell, in thy midst, in the place which he chooseth within one of thy gates, where it pleaseth him: thou dost not oppress him.

¹⁷ There is not a whore among the daughters of Israel, nor is there a whoremonger among the sons of Israel. ¹⁸ Thou dost not bring the gift of a whore, or the price of a dog, into the house of the LORD thy God, for any vow: for an abomination to the LORD thy God are even both of them.

¹⁹ Thou dost not lend in usury to thy brother: usury of money, usury of food, usury of anything which is lent on usury.

²⁰ To a stranger thou mayest lend in usury, but to thy brother thou dost not lend in usury, so that the LORD thy God doth bless thee in every putting forth of thy hand on the land whither thou goest in to possess it.

²¹ When thou vowest a vow to the LORD thy God, thou dost not delay to complete it: for the LORD thy God doth certainly require it from thee, and it hath been sin in thee.

²² But when thou forebarest to vow, it is not a sin in thee. ²³ The produce of thy lips thou dost keep, and hast done it, as thou hast vowed to the LORD thy God: even a free-will-offering, which thou hast spoken with thy mouth.

²⁴ When thou comest in unto the vineyard of thy neighbour, then hast thou eaten grapes, according to thy desire, thy sufficiency: but into thy vessel thou dost not put any. ²⁵ When thou comest in among the standing-corn of thy neighbour, then hast thou plucked the ears with thy hand, but a sickle thou dost not wave over the standing-corn of thy neighbour.

XXIV. ¹ WHEN a man taketh a wife, and hath possessed her, and it hath been, if she find not grace in his eyes (for he hath found in her the nakedness of anything), that he hath written for her a writing of divorce, and hath given it into her hand, and hath sent her out of his house: ² when she hath gone out of his house, and hath gone, and hath been another man's, and the latter man hath hated her, and hath written for her a writing of divorce, and hath given it into her hand, and hath sent her out of his house, or when the latter man who hath taken her to himself for a wife dieth:—

³ Her former husband who hath sent her away is not permitted to turn back to take her to be to himself for a wife, after that she hath become defiled: for it is an abomination before the LORD, and thou dost not cause the land to sin which the LORD thy God is giving to thee—an inheritance.

⁴ When a man taketh a new wife, he doth not go out into the host, and one doth not pass over unto him for anything: he is free at his own house one year, and hath rejoiced his wife whom he hath taken.

⁵ None doth take in pledge the mill-stones, or the rider, for it is life he taketh in pledge.

⁶ When a man is found stealing a person, one of his brethren, of the Children of Israel, and hath tyrannized over him, or hath sold him, then hath that thief died, and thou hast put away the evil thing out of thy midst.

⁷ Take heed, in the plague of leprosy, to be very watchful, and to do according to all that the priests, the Levites, teach you: as I have commanded them shall ye observe to do. ⁸ Remember that which the LORD thy God hath done to Miriam in the way, in your coming out of the land of Egypt.

¹⁰ When thou liftest up on thy brother a debt of anything, thou dost not go in unto his house to obtain his pledge. ¹¹ At the outside thou dost stand, and the man on whom thou dost lift it up doth bring out unto thee the pledge at the outside.

¹² And if the man is poor, thou dost not lie down with his pledge; ¹³ thou dost certainly give back to him the pledge at the going in of the sun, and he hath lain down in his own raiment, and hath blessed thee; and to thee it is righteousness before the Lord thy God.

¹⁴ Thou dost not oppress the poor and needy hireling of thy brethren or of thy sojourner who is in thy land, within thy gates. ¹⁵ In his day thou dost give him his hire, and the sun doth not go in upon it, for he is poor, and liftesth up his soul unto it, and he hath not cried against thee unto the Lord that it hath been sin in thee.

¹⁶ Fathers are not put to death for children, and children are not put to death for fathers.—each for his own sin are they put to death.

¹⁷ Thou dost not turn aside the judgment of the sojourner or fatherless; nor dost thou take in pledge the garment of the widow; ¹⁸ and thou hast remembered that thou hast been a servant in Egypt, that the Lord thy God doth ransom thee from thence; therefore I command thee to do this thing.

¹⁹ When thou reapest thy harvest in thy field, and hast forgotten a sheaf in the field, thou dost not turn back to take it; for the sojourner, for the fatherless, and for the widow, it is; so that the Lord thy God doth bless thee in all the work of thy hands.

²⁰ When thou beatest thine olive, thou dost not examine the branch behind thee; for the sojourner, for the fatherless, and for the widow, it is.

²¹ When thou cuttest thy vineyard, thou dost not glean behind thee; for the sojourner, for the fatherless, and for the widow, it is. ²² And thou hast remembered that thou hast been a servant in the land of Egypt; therefore I command thee to do this thing.

XXV. ¹ WHEN there is a strife between men, and they have come nigh unto the judgment, then have they judged, and the righteous they have declared righteous, and the wrong-doer they have declared wrong. ² And it hath come to pass, if the wrong-doer is to be smitten, that the judge hath caused him to fall down, and hath smitten him in his presence, according to the sufficiency of his wrong-doing, by number; ³ forty times doth he smite him, but doth not add, lest he add to smite him above these, with many stripes, and thy brother is lightly esteemed in thine eyes.

⁴ Thou dost not muzzle the ox in its threshing-time.

⁵ When brethren dwell together, and one of them hath died, and hath no son, the wife of the dead is not without to a strange man; her husband's brother doth go in unto her, and hath taken her to him-

self for a wife, and doth perform the duty of a husband's brother to her. ⁶ Then it hath been, the first-born which she beareth doth rise for the name of his dead brother, and his name is not wiped away out of Israel.

⁷ And if the man delight not to take his brother's wife, then hath his brother's wife gone up to the gate, unto the elders, and hath said, My husband's brother refuseth to raise up to his brother a name in Israel; he hath not been willing to perform the duty of my husband's brother. ⁸ When the elders of his city have called for him, and have spoken unto him, and he hath stood and said, I have no desire to take her;

⁹ Then hath his brother's wife drawn nigh unto him, before the eyes of the elders, and hath drawn his shoe from off his foot, and hath spat in his face, and hath answered and said, Thus is it done to the man who doth not build up the house of his brother. ¹⁰ And his name hath been called in Israel.—The house of him whose shoe is drawn off.

¹¹ When men strive together, one with another, and the wife of the one hath drawn near to deliver her husband out of the hand of his smiter, and hath put forth her hand, and hath laid hold on his secrets, ¹² then hast thou cut off her hand, thine eye doth not spare.

¹³ Thou hast not in thy bag divers weights, a great and a small. ¹⁴ Thou hast not in thy house divers ephahs, a great and a small. ¹⁵ Thou hast a complete and just weight; thou hast a complete and just ephah; so that thy days are prolonged on the ground which the Lord thy God is giving to thee. ¹⁶ For an abomination to the Lord thy God is any one doing these things, any one doing iniquity.

¹⁷ Remember that which Amalek hath done to thee in the way in your going out from the land of Egypt, ¹⁸ for he hath met thee in the way, and smiteth in thee all the feeble ones behind thee (and thou wearied and fatigued), and he feareth not God. ¹⁹ And it hath been, in the Lord thy God's giving rest to thee, from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the Lord thy God is giving to thee—an inheritance to possess it,—thou dost blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under the heavens; thou dost not forget.

XXVI. ¹ AND it hath been, when thou comest in unto the land which the Lord thy God is giving to thee—an inheritance, and thou hast possessed it, and hast dwelt in it, ² that thou hast taken of the first of all the fruits of the ground which thou dost bring in out of thy land which the Lord thy God is giving to thee, and hast put it in a basket, and hast gone unto the place which the Lord thy God chooseth to cause His name to tabernacle there.

³ And thou hast come in unto the priest who is in these days, and hast said unto him, I have declared this day to the Lord thy God, that I have come in unto the land which the Lord hath sworn to our fathers

to give to us; ⁴and the priest hath taken the basket out of thy hand, and hath placed it before the altar of the LORD thy God.

⁵And thou hast answered and said before the LORD thy God, A perishing Syrian is my father! and he goeth down to Egypt, and sojourneth there with few men, and becometh there a nation, great, mighty, and numerous; ⁶and the Egyptians do us evil, and afflict us, and put on us hard service; ⁷and we cry unto the LORD, God of our fathers, and the LORD heareth our voice, and seeth our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression; ⁸and the LORD bringeth us out from Egypt, by a strong hand, and by a stretched-out arm, and by great fear, and by signs, and by wonders, ⁹and he bringeth us in unto this place, and giveth to us this land—a land flowing with milk and honey.

¹⁰And now, lo, I have brought in the first of the fruits of the ground which thou hast given to me, O LORD:—and thou hast placed it before the LORD thy God, and hast bowed thyself before the LORD thy God, ¹¹and thou hast rejoiced in all the good which the LORD thy God hath given to thee, and to thy house, thou, and the Levite, and the sojourner who is in thy midst.

¹²When thou dost complete tithing all the tithe of thine increase in the third year, the year of the tithe, and hast given it to the Levite, to the sojourner, to the fatherless, and to the widow, and they have eaten within thy gates, and have been satisfied, ¹³then hast thou said before the LORD thy God, I have put away the separated thing out of the house, and have also given it to the Levite, and to the sojourner, and to the orphan, and to the widow, according to all Thy command which Thou hast commanded me; I have not passed over from Thy commands, nor have I forgotten: ¹⁴I have not eaten of it in mine affliction, nor have I put any of it away for uncleanness, nor have I given of it for the dead: I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God; I have done according to all that Thou hast commanded me. ¹⁵Look from Thy holy habitation, from the heavens, and bless Thy people Israel, and the ground which Thou hast given to us, as Thou hast sworn to our fathers—a land flowing with milk and honey.

¹⁶This day doth the LORD thy God command thee to do these statutes and judgments: when thou hast hearkened and hast done them with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, ¹⁷the LORD thou hast caused to promise that day to be thy God, even by walking in His ways, and by keeping His statutes, and His commands, and His judgments, and by hearkening to His voice.

¹⁸And the LORD hath caused thee to promise that day to be His people, a peculiar treasure, as He hath spoken to thee, and to keep all his commands; ¹⁹so as to make thee uppermost above all the nations whom he hath made for a praise, and for a name, and for beauty: and for thy being a

holy people to the LORD thy God, as He hath spoken.

XXVII. ¹AND Moses—the elders of Israel also—commandeth the people, saying, Keep all the command which I command you to-day; ²and it hath been, in the day that ye pass over the Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God is giving to thee, that thou hast raised up for thyself great stones, and hast plastered them with plaister; ³and thou hast written on them all the words of this law in thy passing over, so that thou goest in unto the land which the LORD thy God is giving to thee—a land flowing with milk and honey, as the LORD, the God of thy fathers, hath spoken to thee.

⁴Yea, it hath been, in your passing over the Jordan, ye raise up these stones which I command you to-day, in mount Ebal, and thou hast plastered them with plaister, ⁵and thou hast built there an altar to the LORD thy God, an altar of stones: thou dost not wave iron over them. ⁶Of complete stones thou buildest the altar of the LORD thy God, and hast caused burnt-offerings to ascend on it to the LORD thy God. ⁷And thou hast sacrificed peace-offerings, and hast eaten there, and hast rejoiced before the LORD thy God. ⁸And thou hast written on the stones all the words of this law, well engraved.

⁹And Moses speaketh—the priests, the Levites, also—unto all Israel, saying, ¹⁰Keep silent, and hearken, O Israel: this day thou hast become the people of the LORD thy God; ¹¹and thou hast hearkened to the voice of the LORD thy God, and hast done His commands, and His statutes, which I command thee to-day.

¹²And Moses commandeth the people on the same day, saying, ¹³These do stand, to bless the people, on mount Gerizim, in your passing over the Jordan: Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin. ¹⁴And these do stand, for the cursing, on mount Ebal: Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

¹⁵And the Levites have answered and said unto every man of Israel, with a loud voice:

¹⁶Cursed is the man who maketh a graven or molten image, an abomination to the LORD, the work of the hands of the artificer, and hath put it in a secret place;—and all the people have answered and said, Amen.

¹⁷Cursed is he who maketh light of his father or his mother,—and all the people have said, Amen.

¹⁸Cursed is he who removeth his neighbour's border,—and all the people have said, Amen.

¹⁹Cursed is he who causeth the blind to err in the way,—and all the people have said, Amen.

²⁰Cursed is he who turneth aside the judgment of the sojourner, the fatherless, and the widow,—and all the people have said, Amen.

²⁰ Cursed is he who lieth with his father's wife, for he hath uncovered his father's skirt,—and all the people have said, Amen.

²¹ Cursed is he who lieth with any beast,—and all the people have said, Amen.

²² Cursed is he who lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother,—and all the people have said, Amen.

²³ Cursed is he who lieth with his mother-in-law,—and all the people have said, Amen.

²⁴ Cursed is he who smiteth his neighbour in secret,—and all the people have said, Amen.

²⁵ Cursed is he who taketh a bribe to smite a person, innocent blood,—and all the people have said, Amen.

²⁶ Cursed is he who establisheth not the words of this law, to do them,—and all the people have said, Amen.

XXVIII. ¹ AND it hath been, if thou hearken diligently to the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all His commands which I command thee to-day, that the LORD thy God hath made thee uppermost above all the nations of the earth, ² and all these blessings have come upon thee, and have overtaken thee, because thou dost hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God:

³ Blessed art thou in the city, and blessed art thou in the field.

⁴ Blessed is the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase of thine oxen, and the wealth of thy flock.

⁵ Blessed is thy basket and thy store.

⁶ Blessed art thou in thy coming in, and blessed art thou in thy going out.

⁷ The LORD giveth up thine enemies, who rise up against thee—smitten before thy face: in one way they come out unto thee, and in seven ways they flee before thee.

⁸ The LORD commandeth the blessing with thee, in thy store-houses, and in every putting forth of thy hand, and He hath blessed thee in the land which the LORD thy God is giving to thee.

⁹ The LORD doth establish thee to Himself for a holy people, as He hath sworn to thee, when thou keepest the commands of the LORD thy God, and hast walked in His ways. ¹⁰ And all the people of the land have seen that the name of the LORD is called upon thee, and they have been afraid of thee.

¹¹ And the LORD hath made thee abundant in good, in the fruit of thy womb, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, on the ground which the LORD hath sworn to thy fathers to give to thee.

¹² The LORD doth open to thee his good treasure,—the heavens to give the rain of thy land in its season, and to bless all the work of thy hand; and thou hast lent to many nations, and thou dost not borrow.

¹³ And the LORD hath made thee become head, and not the tail; and thou hast been only above, and thou art not beneath, when thou dost hearken unto the commands of the LORD thy God, which I command thee to-day, to keep and to do,

¹⁴ when thou dost not turn aside from all the words which I command you to-day,—right or left,—to go after other gods, to serve them.

¹⁵ But it hath been, if thou dost not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all His commands, and His statutes, which I command thee to-day, that all these curses have come upon thee, and overtaken thee:

¹⁶ Cursed art thou in the city, and cursed art thou in the field.

¹⁷ Cursed is thy basket and thy store.

¹⁸ Cursed is the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thine oxen, and the wealth of thy flock.

¹⁹ Cursed art thou in thy coming in, and cursed art thou in thy going out.

²⁰ The LORD doth send on thee the curse, and the trouble, and the rebuke, in every putting forth of thy hand which thou doest, till thou art destroyed, and till thou perish hastily, because of the evil of thy doings by which thou hast forsaken Me.

²¹ The LORD doth cause the pestilence to cleave to thee till he consume thee from off the ground whither thou goest in to possess it.

²² The LORD doth smite thee with consumption, and with fever, and with inflammation, and with extreme burning, and with sword, and with blasting, and with mildew, and they have pursued thee till thou perish.

²³ And thy heavens which are over thy head have been brass, and the earth which is under thee is iron. ²⁴ The LORD maketh the rain of thy land dust and ashes; from the heavens it cometh down on thee till thou art destroyed.

²⁵ The LORD giveth thee up to be smitten before thine enemies; in one way thou goest out unto them, and in seven ways thou dost flee before them, and thou hast been for a trembling to all the kingdoms of the earth. ²⁶ And thy carcass hath been for food to every fowl of the heavens, and to the beast of the earth, and there is none causing trouble.

²⁷ The LORD doth smite thee with the ulcer of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the scurvy, and with the itch, of which thou canst not be healed.

²⁸ The LORD doth smite thee with madness, and with blindness, and with astonishment of heart; ²⁹ and thou hast been groping at noon, as the blind gropeth in darkness; and thou dost not cause thy ways to prosper; and thou hast been only oppressed and plundered continually, and there is no saviour.

³⁰ A woman thou dost betroth, and another man doth lie with her: a house thou dost build, but dost not dwell in it; a vineyard thou dost plant, but dost not make it common. ³¹ Thine ox is slaughtered before thine eyes, but thou dost not eat of it; thine ass is taken violently away from before thee, and is not given back to thee; thy sheep are given to thine enemies, and there is no saviour for thee.

²² Thy sons and thy daughters are given to another people, and thine eyes are looking and consumed for them continually, but thy hand is not to God! ²³ The fruit of thy ground, and all thy labours, doth a nation whom thou hast not known eat up; and thou hast been only oppressed and bruised continually; ²⁴ and thou hast been mad, because of the sight of thine eyes which thou dost see.

²⁵ The LORD doth smite thee with an evil ulcer, on the knees, and on the legs (of which thou canst not be healed), from the sole of thy foot even unto thy crown.

²⁶ The LORD doth cause thee, and thy king whom thou raisest up over thee, to go unto a nation which thou hast not known, thou or thy fathers, and there thou hast served other gods, wood and stone.

²⁷ And thou hast been for an astonishment, for a simile, and for a byword among all the peoples whither the LORD doth lead thee.

²⁸ Much seed thou dost take out into the field, but thou dost gather little in, for the locust doth consume it; ²⁹ vineyards thou dost plant, and hast laboured, but wine thou dost not drink nor gather, for the worm doth consume it; ³⁰ olives are to thee in all thy border, but oil thou dost not pour out, for thine olive doth fall off.

³¹ Sons and daughters thou dost beget, but they are not with thee, for they go into captivity; ³² all thy trees and the fruit of thy ground doth the locust possess; ³³ the sojourner who is in thy midst goeth up above thee very high, and thou goest down very low; ³⁴ he doth lend to thee, and thou dost not lend to him: he is for the head, and thou art for the tail.

³⁵ And all these curses have come upon thee, and have pursued thee, and have overtaken thee, till thou art destroyed, because thou hast not hearkened to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep His commands, and His statutes, which He hath commanded thee. ³⁶ And they have been on thee for a sign and for a wonder: on thy seed also for ever.

³⁷ Because that thou hast not served the LORD thy God with joy, and with gladness of heart, in the abundance of all things, ³⁸ thou hast even served thine enemies, whom the LORD sendeth against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in lack of all things; and he hath put a yoke of iron on thy neck, till he hath destroyed thee.

³⁹ The LORD doth lift up a nation against thee, from afar, from the end of the earth; as the eagle it flieth; a nation whose tongue thou hast not heard, ⁴⁰ a nation—fierce of countenance, which accepteth not the face of the aged, and the young doth not favour; ⁴¹ and it hath eaten the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy ground, till thou art destroyed; which leaveth not to thee corn, wine, or oil, the increase of thine oxen, or the wealth of thy flock, till it hath destroyed thee.

⁴² And it hath laid siege to thee in all thy gates, till thy walls come down, the

high and the fenced ones in which thou dost trust, in all thy land; yea, it hath laid siege to thee in all thy gates, throughout all thy land, which the LORD thy God hath given to thee. ⁴³ And thou hast eaten the fruit of thy body, the flesh of thy sons and thy daughters (whom the LORD thy God hath given to thee), in the siege, and in the straitness with which thine enemies do straiten thee.

⁴⁴ The man who is tender in thee, and who is very delicate,—his eye is evil against his brother, and against the wife of his bosom, and against the remnant of his children whom he leaveth, ⁴⁵ against giving to one of them the flesh of his children whom he eateth, because he hath nothing left to him, in the siege, and in the straitness with which thine enemy doth straiten thee in all thy gates.

⁴⁶ The tender and the delicate woman in thee, who hath not tried to place the sole of her foot on the ground because of delicateness and because of tenderness,—her eye is evil against the husband of her bosom, and against her son, and against her daughter, ⁴⁷ and against her seed which cometh out from between her feet, even against her children whom she doth bear, for she doth eat them in secret, for the lacking of all things, in the siege and in the straitness with which thine enemy doth straiten thee within thy gates.

⁴⁸ If thou dost not observe to do all the words of this law which are written in this book, to fear this honoured and fearful name, "The LORD thy God," ⁴⁹ then hath the LORD made thy strokes wonderful, and the strokes of thy seed,—great strokes, and steadfast, and evil sicknesses, and steadfast.

⁵⁰ And He hath brought back on thee all the diseases of Egypt, of the presence of which thou hast been afraid, and they have cleaved to thee: ⁵¹ also every sickness and every stroke which is not written in the book of this law; the LORD doth cause them to go up upon thee till thou art destroyed; ⁵² and ye have been left with few men, instead of which ye have been as the stars of heaven for multitude, because thou hast not hearkened to the voice of the LORD thy God.

⁵³ And it hath been, as the LORD thy God hath rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you, so doth the LORD rejoice over you to destroy you, and to lay you waste; and ye have been pulled away from off the ground whither thou goest in to possess it; ⁵⁴ and the LORD hath scattered thee among all the peoples, from the one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth; and there hast thou served other gods which thou hast not known, thou or thy fathers—wood and stone.

⁵⁵ And among these nations thou dost not rest, yea, there is no resting-place for the sole of thy foot, and the LORD hath given to thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and grief of soul; ⁵⁶ and thy life hath been hanging in suspense before thee, and thou hast been afraid by night and by day, and thou dost not believe in

thy life. ⁶⁷In the morning thou sayest, O that it were evening! and in the evening thou sayest, O that it were morning! from the fear of thy heart, with which thou art afraid, and from the sight of thine eyes which thou seekest.

⁶⁸And the Lord hath brought thee back into Egypt with ships, by the way concerning which I have said to thee, Thou dost not add any more to see it, and there have ye sold yourselves to thine enemies, for men-servants and for maid servants, but there is no buyer.

XXIX. ¹THESE are the words of the covenant which the Lord hath commanded Moses to make with the Children of Israel in the land of Moab, besides the covenant which He hath made with them in Horeb.

²And Moses calleth unto all Israel, and saith unto them, 'Ye—ye have seen all that which the Lord hath done before your eyes in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land: ³the great trials which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and these great wonders; ⁴but the Lord hath not given to you a heart to know, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, till this day. ⁵And I cause you to go forty years in the wilderness: your garments have not been consumed from off you, and thy shoe hath not worn away from off thy foot. ⁶Bread ye have not eaten, and wine and strong drink ye have not drunk, so that ye know that I am the Lord your God.

⁷When ye are come in unto this place, then Sihon king of Heshbon—Og king of Bashan also—doth come out to meet us, to the battle, and we smite them: ⁸and we take their land, and give it for an inheritance to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half of the tribe of Manasseh; ⁹and ye have kept the words of this covenant, and have done them, so that ye cause all that ye do to prosper.

¹⁰Ye are standing to-day, all of you, before the Lord your God—your heads, your tribes, your elders, and your authorities—every man of Israel; ¹¹your infants, your wives, and thy sojourner who is in the midst of thy camps, from the hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water—¹²for thy passing over into the covenant of the Lord thy God, and into His oath which the Lord thy God is making with thee to-day; ¹³in order to establish thee to-day to Himself for a people, while He Himself is thy God, as He hath spoken to thee, and as He hath sworn to thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

¹⁴And not with you alone am I making this covenant and this oath: ¹⁵but with him who is here with us, standing to-day before the Lord our God, and with him who is not here with us to-day, ¹⁶(for ye have known how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we have passed by through the midst of the nations which ye have passed by; ¹⁷and ye see their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which are with them,) ¹⁸lest there be among you a man or woman,

or family or tribe, whose heart is turning to-day from the Lord our God, to go to serve the gods of these nations, lest there be in you a root fruitful of gall and worm-wood:

¹⁹That it hath been, in his hearing the words of this oath, that he hath blessed himself in his heart, saying, I have peace, though in the stubbornness of my heart I go on, in order to end the fulness with the thirst. ²⁰The Lord is not willing to be propitious to him, for then doth the anger of the Lord and His zeal smoke against that man, and all the oath which is written in this book hath lain down on him, and the Lord hath blotted out his name from under the heavens. ²¹And the Lord hath separated him for evil, out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the oaths of the covenant which is written in this book of the law.

²²And the latter generation of your children who rise at your back, and the stranger who cometh in from a land afar off, have said when they have seen the strokes of that land, and the sicknesses which the Lord hath sent into it,—²³with brimstone and salt is the whole land burnt, it is not sown, nor doth it shoot up, nor doth any herb grow up on it, like the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah and Zeboim, which the Lord hath overturned in His anger, and in His fury:—²⁴yea, all the nations have said, Wherefore hath the Lord done thus to this land? what the heat of this great anger?

²⁵Then have they said, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the Lord, God of their fathers, which He hath made with them in His bringing them out of the land of Egypt, ²⁶and they go and serve other gods, and bow themselves to them,—gods whom they have not known, and whom He hath not apportioned to them; ²⁷and the anger of the Lord burneth against that land, to bring in on it all the cursing which is written in this book; ²⁸and the Lord doth pluck them from off their ground in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath, and doth cast them into another land, as at this day.

²⁹The things which are hidden are the Lord our God's, and the things which are revealed are ours and our children's for ever, to do all the words of this law.

XXX. ¹And it hath been, when all these things come upon thee, the blessing and the cursing, which I have set before thee, and thou hast brought them back—unto thy heart, among all the nations whither the Lord thy God hath driven thee away, ²and hast turned back unto the Lord thy God, and hast hearkened to His voice, according to all that I command thee to-day, thou and thy children, with all thy heart, and with all thy soul,—³then hath the Lord thy God turned back to thy captivity, and hath pitied thee, yea, He hath turned back and gathered thee out of all the peoples whither the Lord thy God hath scattered thee.

4 'If thine outcast is in the extremity of the heavens, from thence doth the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence doth He take thee; 5 and the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land which thy fathers have possessed, and thou hast inherited it, and He hath done thee good, and hath multiplied thee above thy fathers.

6 'And the LORD thy God hath circumcised thy heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, for the sake of thy life; 7 and the LORD thy God hath put all this oath on thine enemies, and on those who hate thee, who have pursued thee.

8 'When thou dost turn back, and hast hearkened to the voice of the LORD, and hast done all His commands which I command thee to-day, 9 then the LORD thy God hath made thee abundant in every work of thy hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, for good; for the LORD turneth back to rejoice over thee for good, as He hath rejoiced over thy fathers, 10 when thou dost hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep His commands, and His statutes, which are written in the book of this law, when thou turnest back unto the LORD thy God, with all thy heart, and with all thy soul.

11 'For this command which I command thee to-day, it is not too wonderful for thee, nor is it far off. 12 It is not in the heavens, saying, Who doth go up for us into the heavens, and doth take it for us, and doth cause us to hear it—that we may do it? 13 And it is not beyond the sea, saying, Who doth pass over for us beyond the sea, and doth take it for us, and doth cause us to hear it—that we may do it? 14 For the word is very near unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart to do it.

15 'See, I have set before thee to-day life and good, and death and evil, 16 in that I command thee to-day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in His ways, and to keep His commands, and His statutes, and His judgments; then thou hast lived and multiplied, and the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in the land whither thou goest in to possess it.

17 'But if thy heart turn, and thou dost not hearken, and hast been driven away, and hast bowed thyself to other gods, and hast served them; 18 I have declared to you this day, that ye do certainly perish; ye do not prolong days on the ground which thou passest over the Jordan to go in thither to possess it.

19 'I have caused the heavens and the earth to testify against you to-day; life and death I have set before you, the blessing and the cursing; and thou hast fixed on life in order that thou mayest live, thou and thy seed, 20 to love the LORD thy God, to hearken to His voice, and to cleave to Him (for He is thy life, and the length of thy days), to dwell on the ground which the LORD hath sworn to thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give to them.

XXXI. 1 AND Moses goeth and speaketh these words unto all Israel; 2 and he saith unto them, 'I am a hundred and twenty years old to-day; I am not able any more to go out or come in, and the LORD hath said unto me, Thou dost not pass over this Jordan.

3 'The LORD thy God He is passing over before thee, He doth destroy these nations from before thee, then thou hast possessed them; Joshua—he is passing over before thee as the LORD hath spoken, 4 and the LORD hath done to them as he hath done to Sihon and to Og kings of the Amorites, and to their land whom he destroyed. 5 When the LORD hath given them up before your face, then ye have done to them according to all the command which I have commanded you. 6 Be strong and courageous; fear not, nor be terrified because of them, for the LORD thy God is He who goeth with thee; He doth not fail thee nor forsake thee.'

7 And Moses calleth for Joshua, and saith unto him before the eyes of all Israel, 'Be strong and courageous, for thou dost go in with this people unto the land which the LORD hath sworn to their fathers to give to them; and thou—thou dost cause them to inherit it. 8 And the LORD is He who goeth before thee, He himself is with thee; He doth not fail thee nor forsake thee; fear not, nor be affrighted.'

9 And Moses writeth this law, and delivereth it unto the priests the sons of Levi, who bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Israel. 10 And Moses commandeth them, saying, 'At the end of seven years, in the appointed time, the year of release, in the feast of booths; 11 in the coming in of all Israel to see the face of the LORD in the place which He chooseth, thou dost proclaim this law before all Israel, in their ears.

12 'Congregate the people, the men, and the women, and the infants, and thy sojourner who is within thy gates, so that they hear, and so that they learn, and have feared the LORD your God, and have observed to do all the words of this law; 13 and their children, who have not known anything, do hear, and have learned to fear the LORD your God all the days which ye live on the ground whither ye are passing over the Jordan to possess it.'

14 And the LORD saith unto Moses, 'Lo, thy days have drawn near to die: call Joshua, and station yourselves in the tent of meeting, and let Me command him; and Moses goeth—Joshua also—and they station themselves in the tent of meeting. 15 And the LORD is seen in the tent, in the pillar of the cloud; and the pillar of the cloud standeth at the opening of the tent.

16 And the LORD saith unto Moses, 'Lo, thou dost lie down with thy fathers; then this people hath risen, and hath gone a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land into the midst of which it hath entered, and hath forsaken Me, and hath broken My covenant which I have made

with it. ¹⁷And Mine anger hath burned against it in that day, and I have forsaken them, and have hidden My face from them; and it hath been for consumption, and many evils and distresses have found it, and it hath said in that day, Is it not because that my God is not in my midst—these evils have found me? ¹⁸Seeing I do certainly hide My face in that day for all the evil which it hath done, for it hath turned unto other gods.

¹⁹And now, write for yourselves this song, and teach it the Children of Israel; put it in their mouths, so that this song is to Me for a witness against the Children of Israel. ²⁰When I bring it in unto the ground which I have sworn to its fathers—flowing with milk and honey, and it hath eaten, and been satisfied, and been fat, and hath turned unto other gods, and they have served them, and have despised Me, and hath broken My covenant,—

²¹Then it hath been, when many evils and distresses do meet it, that this song hath testified to its face, for a witness: for it is not forgotten out of the mouth of its seed, for I have known its imagining which it doth to-day, before I bring them in unto the land of which I have sworn.

²²And Moses writeth this song on that day, and hath taught it the Children of Israel. ²³And He commandeth Joshua son of Nun, and saith, 'Be strong and courageous, for thou dost bring in the Children of Israel unto the land which I have sworn to them, and I—I am with thee.'

²⁴And it cometh to pass, when Moses finisheth writing the words of this law in a book till their completion, ²⁵that Moses commandeth the Levites who bear the ark of the LORD, saying, ²⁶'Take this Book of the Law, and put it at the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, then hath it been there for a witness against thee. ²⁷For I have known thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck; lo, in my being yet alive with you to-day, ye have been rebellious with the LORD, and surely also after my death.

²⁸'Congregate unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your authorities, and let me speak these words in their ears, and cause the heavens and the earth to testify against them. ²⁹For I have known that after my death ye do very corruptly, and have turned aside out of the way which I have commanded you, and evil hath met you in the latter end of the days, because ye do the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD, to make Him angry with the work of your hands.'

³⁰And Moses speaketh in the ears of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song, till their completion:—

XXXII. ¹GIVE our, O heavens, and I speak;

And hear, O earth, the sayings of my
²My doctrine doth drop as the rain,
My saying doth flow as the dew;
As storms on the tender grass,
And as showers on the herb.

³When the Name of the LORD I proclaim,
Ascribe ye greatness to our God!

⁴The Rock!—His work is perfect,
For all His ways are just; [quity;
A God of steadfastness, and without fail—
Just and upright is He.

⁵It hath done corruptly to Him;
Their blemish is not His children's.
A generation perverse and crooked!

⁶To the LORD do ye act thus,
O people foolish and unwise?
Is not He thy father—thy possessor?
He made thee, and doth establish thee.

⁷Remember the days of old— [tions—
Understand the years of many genera—
Ask thy father, and he doth tell thee;
Thine elders, and they say to thee:

⁸In the Most High causing the nations to
inherit—

In His separating the children of Adam—
He set up the borders of the peoples
By the number of the Children of Israel.

⁹For the LORD'S portion is His people,
Jacob is the line of His inheritance.

¹⁰He findeth him in a land—a desert,
And in a void—a howling wilderness.
He turneth him round—
He causeth him to understand—
He keepeth him as the apple of His eye.

¹¹As an eagle waketh up its nest,
Over its young ones fluttereth,
Spreadeth its wings—taketh them,
Beareth them on its pinions:—

¹²The LORD alone doth lead him,
And there is no strange god with him.

¹³He maketh him ride on the heights of
earth,

And he eateth the increase of the fields:
And He maketh him suck honey from
the rock,
And oil out of the flint of the rock;

¹⁴Butter of the herd, and milk of the flock,
With fat of lambs, and young rams of
Bashan, [wheat;

He-goats also, with the fat of kidneys of
Even of the blood of the grape thou dost
drink wine!

¹⁵But Jeshurun doth wax fat, and kicks:
Thou hast been fat—thou hast been
Thou hast been covered, [thick—
And he leaveth God who made him,
And dishonoureth the Rock of his sal-
vation. [gods;

¹⁶They make Him zealous with strange
With abominations they make Him angry.

¹⁷They sacrifice to demons—no gods!
Gods they have not known— [come;
New ones—from the vicinity have they
Your fathers have not feared thee!

¹⁸The Rock that begat thee thou forgettest,
And neglectest God who formeth thee.

¹⁹And the LORD seeth and despiseth,—
By the provoking of His sons and His
daughters.

²⁰And He saith: I hide My face from them,
I see what is their latter end;
For they are a froward generation,
Children in whom is no steadfastness.

²¹They have made Me zealous by "no-god,"
They made Me angry with their vanities;
And I make them zealous by "no-people,"

- By a foolish nation I make them angry.
 22 For a fire hath been kindled in Mine anger,
 And it burneth unto the lower Sheol,
 And consumeth the earth and its increase,
 And setteth on fire the foundations of mountains.
 23 I gather evils upon them,
 Mine arrows I consume upon them.
 24 They are exhausted by famine.
 And consumed by heat, and bitter destruction, (them,
 Yea, the teeth of beasts I send upon
 With the poison of fearful things of the dust.
 25 Without the sword doth bereave,
 And at the inner-chambers—fear;
 Both the youth and the virgin,
 The suckling with the man of grey hairs.
 26 I have said: I blow them away, [man;
 I cause their remembrance to cease from
 27 If not—the joy of the enemy I fear,
 Lest there adversaries know—
 Lest they say, Our land is high,
 And the LORD hath not wrought all this.
 28 For they are a nation lost to counsels,
 And there is no understanding in them.
 29 If they were wise—
 They would deal wisely with this;
 They would attend to their latter end:
 30 How would one pursue a thousand,
 And two cause a myriad to flee!
 If not—that their Rock hath sold them,
 And the LORD hath shut them up?
 31 For not as our Rock is their rock,
 (Even our enemies are judges).
 32 For their vine is of the vine of Sodom,
 And of the fields of Gomorrah;
 Their grapes are grapes of gall—venom;
 They have bitter clusters;
 33 Their wine is the poison of dragons,
 And the fierce venom of asps.
 34 Is not this laid up with Me?—
 Sealed among My treasures?
 35 Mine are vengeance and recompense,
 At the time their foot doth slide;
 For near is the day of their calamity,
 And the things prepared for them hasten.
 36 For the LORD doth judge His people,
 And doth repent Himself for His servants,
 For He seeth the going away of power,
 And none restrained or left.
 37 And He hath said, Where are their gods—
 The rock in which they trusted;
 38 Which do eat the fat of their sacrifices,
 And drink the wine of their libations?
 Let them arise and help you,
 Let it be a hiding-place for you!
 39 See ye, now, that I—I am He,
 And there is no god with Me:
 I put to death, and I keep alive;
 I have smitten, and I heal;
 And there is no deliverer from My hand.
 40 For I lift up My hand unto the heavens,
 And have said, I live for ever!
 41 If I sharpen the brightness of My sword,
 And My hand lay hold on judgment,
 I turn back vengeance to mine adversaries,
 And to those who hate me—I repay!
 42 I make Mine arrows drunk with blood,

- And My sword devoureth flesh,
 From the blood of the pierced and the captive, [enemy.
 From the head of the freemen of the
 43 Sing, O nations,—with his people,
 For the blood of His servants He
 avengeth, [adversaries,
 And vengeance He turneth back on His
 And pardoned His land—His people.
 44 And Moses cometh and speaketh all the
 words of this song in the ears of the people,
 he and Hoshea son of Nun. 45 And Moses
 finisheth speaking all these words unto all
 Israel, 46 and he saith unto them, 'Set your
 heart to all the words which I testify
 against you to-day, that ye command your
 children to observe to do all the words of
 this law. 47 For it is not a vain thing for
 you, for it is your life: and by this thing ye
 do prolong days on the ground whither ye
 are passing over the Jordan to possess it.'
 48 And the LORD speaketh unto Moses, in
 this self-same day, saying, 49 'Go up unto
 this mount Abarim, mount Nebo, which is
 in the land of Moab, which is on the front
 of Jericho, and see the land of Canaan
 which I am giving to the Children of Israel
 for a possession. 50 And die in the mount
 whither thou art going up, and be gathered
 unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother hath
 died in mount Hor, and is gathered unto
 his people.
 51 'Because ye trespassed against me in
 the midst of the Children of Israel at the
 waters of Meribah-Kadesh, the wilderness
 of Zin;—because ye sanctified me not in
 the midst of the Children of Israel. 52 Yet
 over-against thou seest the land, but thither
 thou dost not go in, unto the land which I
 am giving to the Children of Israel.'
 XXXIII. 1 AND this is the blessing with
 which Moses the man of God hath blessed
 the Children of Israel before his death.
 2 And he saith:—
 'The LORD from Sinai hath come,
 And He hath risen from Seir for them:
 He hath shone from mount Paran,
 And hath come—myriads of holy ones;
 At His right hand are springs for them.
 3 He also loveth the peoples;
 All His holy ones are in thy hand,
 And they—they have sat down at thy
 Each is lifted up at thy words. [feet.
 4 A law hath Moses commanded us,
 The possession of the congregation of
 5 And He is king in Jeshurun, [Jacob.
 In the heads of the people gathering to
 'The tribes of Israel! [together—
 6 Let Reuben live, and not die,
 And let his men be a number.
 7 And this is for Judah; and he saith:—
 Hear, O LORD, the voice of Judah,
 And unto his people bring him in;
 His own hand hath striven for him,
 And an help from his adversaries art
 Thou,
 8 And of Levi he hath said:— [pious one,
 Thy Thummim and thy Urim are for thy
 Whom thou hast tried in Massah,
 Thou dost strive with him at the waters
 of Meribah;

- ⁹ Who saith of his father and of his I have not seen him; [mother, And his brethren he hath not discerned, And his children he hath not known; For they have observed Thy saying, And Thy covenant they do keep.
- ¹⁰ They teach Thy judgments to Jacob, And thy law to Israel; They put perfume in Thy nose, And a whole burnt-offering on Thine
- ¹¹ Bless, O LORD, his strength, [altar. And the work of his hands accept: Smite the loins of his withstanders, And of those who hate him—that they
- ¹² Of Benjamin he hath said:— [rise not! The beloved of the LORD doth tabernacle confidently by him, Covering him over all the day; Even between his shoulders doth He tabernacle.
- ¹³ And of Joseph he hath said:— Blessed of the LORD is his land, By the precious things of the heavens, By the dew, and by the deep crouching beneath, [the sun,
- ¹⁴ And by the precious things—fruits of And by the precious things— Cast out by the moons,
- ¹⁵ And by the chief things Of the ancient mountains, And by the precious things Of the everlasting heights,
- ¹⁶ And by the precious things Of the earth and its fulness, And the good pleasure Of Him who Dwelleth in the Bush, —Let it come on the head of Joseph, And on the crown of him Who is separate from his brethren.
- ¹⁷ His honour is the firstling of his ox, And his horns are the horns of a reem; By them he doth push peoples together, To the ends of the earth; And they—the myriads of Ephraim, And they—the thousands of Manassah.
- ¹⁸ And of Zebulun he hath said:— Rejoice, O Zebulun, in thy going out, And, O Issachar, in thy tents; The peoples to the mountain they call, There they sacrifice righteous sacrifices; For the abundance of the seas they suck, Even hidden things hidden in the sand.
- ¹⁹ And of Gad he hath said:— Blessed of the Enlarger is Gad, As a lioness he doth tabernacle, And hath torn the arm—also the crown!
- ²⁰ And he provideth the first part for himself, For there the portion of the lawgiver is covered, And he cometh with the heads of the people; [done, The righteousness of the LORD he hath And His judgments with Israel.
- ²¹ And of Dan he hath said:— [Bashan. Dan is a lion's whelp; he doth leap from
- ²² And of Naphtali he hath said:— O Naphtali, satisfied with pleasure, And full of the blessing of the LORD, The west and the south possess thou.
- ²³ And of Asher he hath said:— Asher is blessed with children, Let him be accepted by his brethren, And dipping his foot in oil.
- ²⁴ Thy shoes are iron and brass, And as thy days thy strength.
- ²⁵ There is none like the God of Jeshurun, Riding the heavens for thy help, And for His own excellency the skies.
- ²⁶ The eternal God is a habitation, And beneath are the everlasting arms. And He casteth out from thy presence the enemy; and saith, "Destroy!"
- ²⁷ And Israel doth tabernacle in confidence alone; [wine: The eye of Jacob on a land of corn and His heavens also drop down dew. [thee? O thy happiness, O Israel! who is like A people saved by the LORD, The shield of thy help, and He who is the sword of thine excellency: So that thine enemies are subdued, And thou on their high places dost tread.]
- XXXIV. ¹ AND Moses goeth up from the plains of Moab unto mount Nebo, the top of Pisgah, which is on the front of Jericho, and the LORD sheweth him all the land, Gilead unto Dan, ² and all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manassah, and all the land of Judah unto the furthest sea, ³ and the south, and the circuit of the valley of Jericho, the city of palms, unto Zoar.
- ⁴ And the LORD saith unto him, 'This is the land which I have sworn to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, To thy seed I give it; I have caused thee to see it with thine eyes, but thither thou dost not pass over.'
- ⁵ And Moses, the servant of the LORD, dieth there, in the land of Moab, according to the command of the LORD. ⁶ And He burieth him in the valley in the land of Moab, over-against Beth-Peor, and no man hath known of his burying-place unto this day.
- ⁷ And Moses is a hundred and twenty years old when he dieth; his eye hath not become dim, nor hath his moisture fled.
- ⁸ And the Children of Israel bewail Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days; and the days of weeping and mourning for Moses are completed.
- ⁹ And Joshua son of Nuh is full of the spirit of wisdom, for Moses had laid his hands upon him, and the Children of Israel hearken unto him: and they do as the LORD hath commanded Moses.
- ¹⁰ And there hath not arisen a prophet any more in Israel like Moses, whom the LORD hath known face to face, ¹¹ in reference to all the signs and the wonders which the LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land, ¹² and in reference to all the strong hand, and to all the great fear which Moses did before the eyes of all Israel.

CHAP. I. ¹ AND it cometh to pass after the death of Moses, the servant of the LORD, that the LORD spenketh unto Joshua son of Nun, minister of Moses, saying, ² Moses my servant is dead, and now, rise, pass over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I am giving to them, to the Children of Israel. ³ Every place on which the sole of your foot treadeth, to you have I given it, as I have spoken unto Moses.

⁴ From this wilderness and Lebanon, even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, even unto the great Sea (at the going in of the sun) is your border.

⁵ No man doth station himself before thee all the days of thy life: as I have been with Moses, I am with thee: I do not fail thee, nor forsake thee. ⁶ Be strong and courageous; for thou—thou dost cause this people to inherit the land which I have sworn to their fathers to give to them.

⁷ Only, be strong and very courageous, to observe to do according to all the law which Moses My servant hath commanded thee; thou dost not turn aside from it right or left, so that thou dost act wisely in every place whither thou goest. ⁸ The book of this law doth not depart out of thy mouth, and thou hast meditated in it by day and by night, so that thou dost observe to do according to all that is written in it, for then dost thou cause thy way to prosper, and then dost thou act wisely.

⁹ Have not I commanded thee? be strong and courageous; be not terrified nor affrighted; for the LORD thy God is with thee in every place whither thou goest.

¹⁰ And Joshua commandeth the authorities of the people, saying, ¹¹ Pass over into the midst of the camp, then have ye commanded the people, saying, Prepare provision for yourselves, for within three days ye are passing over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God is giving to you to possess it.

¹² And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half of the tribe of Manasseh, Joshua hath spoken, saying, ¹³ Remember the word which Moses the servant of the LORD hath commanded you, saying, The LORD your God is giving rest to you, and He hath given to you this land. ¹⁴ Your wives, your infants, and your substance do abide in the land which Moses hath given to you beyond the Jordan, and ye pass over by fifties, before your brethren, all the mighty ones of valour, then have ye helped them, ¹⁵ till the LORD give rest to your brethren like yourselves, and they have possessed, even they, the land which the LORD your God is giving to them; then have ye turned back to the land of your possession, and have possessed it, which Moses the servant of the LORD hath given to you beyond the Jordan, at the sun-rising.

¹⁶ And they answer Joshua, saying, 'All that thou hast commanded us, we do; and unto every place whither thou dost send us, we go; ¹⁷ according to all that we have hearkened unto Moses in, so do we hearken unto thee; surely the LORD thy God is with thee as He hath been with Moses. ¹⁸ Any man who doth provoke thy mouth, and doth not hear thy words in all that thou dost command him, is put to death; only, be strong and courageous.'

II. ¹ AND Joshua son of Nun sendeth from Shittim two men, spies, silently, saying, 'Go, see the land, even Jericho; and they go and come into the house of a woman, a harlot, and her name is Rahab, and they lie down there.

² And it is told to the king of Jericho, saying, 'Lo, men have come in hither to-night, from the children of Israel, to search out the land.' ³ And the king of Jericho sendeth unto Rahab, saying, 'Bring out the men who come in unto thee, who have come into thy house; for to search out the whole of the land have they come in.' ⁴ But the woman taketh the two men, and hideth them, and saith thus: 'The men have come in unto me, but I have not known from whence they are; ⁵ and it cometh to pass—the gate is to be shut—in the dark, that the men have gone out; I have not known whither the men have gone; pursue ye, hasten after them, for ye do overtake them; ⁶ but she hath caused them to go up on the roof, and hideth them with the flax-wood, which is arranged for her on the roof.

⁷ And the men have pursued after them the way of the Jordan, by the fords, and the gate have they shut afterwards, when the pursuers after them have gone out.

⁸ But before they lie down, she hath gone up unto them on the roof, ⁹ and she saith unto the men, 'I have known that the LORD hath given to you the land, and that your terror hath fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land have melted at your presence. ¹⁰ For we have heard how the LORD hath dried up the waters of the Red Sea at your presence, in your going out of Egypt, and that which ye have done to the two kings of the Amorites who are beyond the Jordan; to Sihon and to Og whom ye have devoted. ¹¹ And we hear, and our heart doth melt, and there hath not stood any more spirit in any man, from your presence, for the LORD your God, He is God in the heavens above, and on the earth beneath. ¹² And now, swear ye, I pray you, to me by the LORD,—because I have done with you kindness—that ye have done, even ye, kindness with the house of my father, and have given to me a true token, ¹³ and have kept alive my father, and my mother, and my brothers, and my sisters, and all that they have, and have delivered our souls from death.'

¹⁴ And the men say to her, 'Our souls for yours—to die, if ye declare not this our matter; then it hath been, in the LORD's giving to us this land, that we have done with thee kindness and truth.'

¹⁵ And she causeth them to go down by a rope through the window, for her house is in the side of the wall, and in the wall she is an inhabitant. ¹⁶ She saith also to them, 'Go to the mountain, lest the pursuers come upon you: when ye have been hidden there three days till the turning back of the pursuers, then afterwards do ye go on your way.'

¹⁷ And the men say unto her, 'We are acquitted of this thine oath which thou hast caused us to swear: ¹⁸ lo, we are come into the land, this line of scarlet thread thou dost bind at the window by which thou hast caused us to go down, and thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all the house of thy father thou dost gather unto thee, at the house. ¹⁹ And it hath been, any one who goeth out from the doors of thy house without, his blood is on his own head, and we are innocent; but any one who is with thee in the house, his blood is on our head, if a hand is on him. ²⁰ But if thou declare this our matter, then have we been acquitted from thine oath which thou hast caused us to swear.'

²¹ And she saith, 'According unto your words, so it is; and she sendeth them away, and they go; and she bindeth the scarlet line at the window.'

²² And they go, and come into the mountain, and abide there three days until the pursuers have turned back; and the pursuers seek in all the way, and have not found them.

²³ And the two men turn back, and come down from the hill, and pass over, and come in unto Joshua son of Nun, and recount to him all that hath come upon them. ²⁴ And they say unto Joshua, 'Surely the LORD hath given into our hand all the land, and also all the inhabitants of the land have melted at our presence.'

III. ¹ AND Joshua riseth early in the morning, and they journey from Shittim, and come in unto the Jordan, he and all the Children of Israel, and they lodge there before they pass over.

² And it cometh to pass, at the end of three days, that the authorities pass over into the midst of the camp, and command the people, saying, 'When ye see the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the priests, the Levites, bearing it, then ye do journey from your place, and have gone after it: only, a distance is between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure; come not near unto it, that ye may know the way in which ye go, for ye have not passed over in the way heretofore.'

³ And Joshua saith unto the people, 'Sanctify yourselves, for to-morrow doth the LORD do wonders in your midst.'

⁴ And Joshua speaketh unto the priests, saying, 'Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people;' and they

take up the ark of the covenant, and go before the people.

⁷ And the LORD saith unto Joshua, 'This day I begin to make thee great in the eyes of all Israel, that they may know that as I was with Moses I am with thee. ⁸ And thou, thou dost command the priests bearing the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye come unto the extremity of the waters of the Jordan—in the Jordan ye do stand.'

⁹ And Joshua saith unto the Children of Israel, 'Come nigh hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.' ¹⁰ And Joshua saith, 'By this do ye know that the living God is in your midst, and He doth certainly dispossess from before you the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Hivite, and the Perizzite, and the Girgashite, and the Amorite, and the Jebusite: ¹¹ lo, the ark of the covenant of the LORD of all the earth is passing over before you into the Jordan.'

¹² And now, take for yourselves twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, one man for every tribe. ¹³ And it hath been, at the resting of the soles of the feet of the priests bearing the ark of Jehovah, Lord of all the earth, in the waters of the Jordan, the waters of the Jordan are cut off—the waters which come down from above—and they stand—a heap.'

¹⁴ And it cometh to pass, in the journeying of the people from their tents to pass over the Jordan, and of the priests bearing the ark of the covenant before the people, and as these bearing the ark come in unto the Jordan, and the feet of the priests bearing the ark have been dipped in the extremity of the waters (and the Jordan is full over all its banks all the days of harvest) —¹⁵ that the waters stand; those which

come down from above have risen—a heap, very far from above the city Adam, which is at the side of Zaretan; and those which go down by the sea of the plain, the Salt Sea, have been completely cut off; and the people have passed through over-against Jericho: ¹⁷ and the priests bearing the ark of the covenant of the LORD stand established on dry ground in the midst of the Jordan, and all Israel pass over on dry ground till all the nation hath completed passing over the Jordan.

IV. ¹ AND it cometh to pass, when all the nation hath completed passing over the Jordan, that the LORD speaketh unto Joshua, saying, ² 'Take for yourselves out of every tribe: ³ and command them, saying, Take up for yourselves from this place, from the midst of the Jordan, from the established standing-place of the feet of the priests, twelve stones, then have ye removed them over with you, and have placed them in the lodging-place in which ye do lodge to-night.'

⁴ And Joshua calleth unto the twelve men whom he hath prepared out of the Children of Israel, one man out of every tribe. ⁵ And Joshua saith to them, 'Pass over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of the Jordan, and lift up

for yourselves each a stone on his shoulder, according to the number of the tribes of the Children of Israel, ⁹so that this is a sign in your midst, when your children ask hereafter, saying, *What are these stones to you?* ¹⁰then have ye said to them, Because the waters of the Jordan were cut off, at the presence of the ark of the covenant of the LORD; in its passing over into the Jordan the waters of the Jordan were cut off; and these stones have been for a memorial to the Children of Israel for ever.

¹¹And the Children of Israel do as Joshua hath commanded, and they take up twelve stones out of the midst of the Jordan, as the LORD hath spoken unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the Children of Israel, and they remove them over with them unto the lodging-place, and they place them there.

¹²Twelve stones also hath Joshua raised up in the midst of the Jordan, the place of the standing of the feet of the priests bearing the ark of the covenant, and they are there unto this day. ¹³And the priests bearing the ark stand in the midst of the Jordan till the completion of the whole thing which the LORD hath commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua, and the people hasted and pass over.

¹⁴And it cometh to pass when all the people have completed passing over, that the ark of the LORD passeth over, the priests also, in the presence of the people. ¹⁵And the Children of Reuben, and the Children of Gad, and the half of the tribe of Manasseh, pass over, by fifties, before the Children of Israel, as Moses had spoken unto them. ¹⁶About forty thousand, armed ones of the host, passed over before the LORD, for the battle, unto the plains of Jericho.

¹⁷On that day hath the LORD made Joshua great in the eyes of all Israel, and they reverence him, as they revered Moses, all the days of his life.

¹⁸And the LORD speaketh unto Joshua, saying, ¹⁹'Command the priests bearing the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of the Jordan.' ²⁰And Joshua commandeth the priests, saying, 'Come ye up out of the Jordan.'

²¹And it cometh to pass, in the coming up of the priests bearing the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the midst of the Jordan—the soles of the feet of the priests have been drawn up unto the dry ground—that the waters of Jordan turn back to their place, and they go as heretofore over all its banks.

²²And the people have come up out of the Jordan on the tenth of the first month, and they encamp in Gilgal, in the east extremity of Jericho. ²³And those twelve stones, which they have taken out of the Jordan, hath Joshua raised up in Gilgal.

²⁴And he speaketh unto the Children of Israel, saying, 'When your children ask their fathers hereafter, saying, *What are these stones?* ²⁵then have ye caused your children to know, saying, On dry land

Israel passed over this Jordan; ²⁶because the LORD your God dried up the waters of the Jordan at your presence, till your passing over, as the LORD your God did to the Red Sea which He dried up at our presence till our passing over; ²⁷in order that all the people of the land may know the hand of the LORD that it is strong, so that ye have revered the LORD your God continually.'

V. ¹AND it cometh to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites, which are beyond the Jordan, towards the sea, and all the kings of the Canaanites, which are by the sea, hear how that the LORD hath dried up the waters of the Jordan at the presence of the Children of Israel till their passing over, that their heart is melted, and there hath not been in them any more spirit because of the presence of the Children of Israel.

²At that time the LORD said unto Joshua, 'Make for thyself swords of flint, and turn back, circumcise the Children of Israel a second time.' ³And Joshua maketh for himself swords of flint, and circumciseth the Children of Israel unto the height of the foreskins.

⁴And this is the thing for which Joshua hath circumcised them: all the people who come out of Egypt, who are males, all the men of war have died in the wilderness, in the way, in their coming out of Egypt, ⁵for all the people who come out were circumcised, but all the people who are born in the wilderness, in the way, in their coming out, they have not circumcised; ⁶for forty years have the Children of Israel gone in the wilderness, till all the nation of the men of war who come out of Egypt, who hearkened not to the voice of the LORD, to whom the LORD hath sworn not to show them the land which the LORD sware to their fathers to give to us, a land flowing with milk and honey, are consumed; ⁷but their children whom He raised up in their stead,—Joshua hath circumcised, for they have been uncircumcised, for they have not circumcised them in the way.

⁸And it cometh to pass when all the nation have completed being circumcised, that they abide in their places in the camp till their reviving. ⁹And the LORD saith unto Joshua, 'To-day have I rolled the reproach of Egypt from off you; and one calleth the name of that place Gilgal unto this day.'

¹⁰And the Children of Israel encamp in Gilgal, and prepare the passover on the fourteenth day of the month, at evening, in the plains of Jericho. ¹¹And they eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow of the passover, unleavened things and roasted corn, in this self-same day. ¹²And the manna doth cease on the morrow in their eating of the old corn of the land, and there hath been no more manna to the Children of Israel, and they eat of the increase of the land of Canaan in that year.

¹³And it cometh to pass in Joshua's being by Jericho, that he lifteth up his eyes, and looketh, and lo, one standing over-against him, and his drawn sword in his hand; and Joshua goeth unto him, and saith to him,

'Art thou for us or for our adversaries?'
 14 And He saith, 'Nay, for I am Prince of the LORD's host; now have I come.' And Joshua falleth on his face to the earth, and doth obeisance, and saith to Him, 'What doth my Lord speak unto His servant?'
 15 And the Prince of the LORD's host saith unto Joshua, 'Cast off thy shoe from off thy foot, for the place on which thou standest is holy;' and Joshua doth so.

V. 16. ¹AND Jericho shutteth itself up, and is shut up, because of the presence of the Children of Israel,—none going out, and none coming in.

2 And the LORD saith unto Joshua, 'See, I have given unto thy hand Jericho and its king,—mighty ones of valour; and ye have compassed the city—all the men of battle—going round the city once; thus thou dost six days; 3 And seven priests do bear seven trumpets of jubilee before the ark; and on the seventh day ye do compass the city seven times, and the priests do blow with the trumpets. 4 Then it hath been, in the prolongation of the horn of the jubilee, in your hearing the sound of the trumpets, all the people shout a great shout, and the wall of the city hath fallen under it, and the people have gone up, each before him.'

6 And Joshua son of Nuu caddeth unto the priests, and saith unto them, 'Bear the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of jubilee before the ark of the LORD.' 7 He saith also unto the people, 'Pass over, and compass the city, and let him who is armed pass over before the ark of the LORD.'

8 And it cometh to pass, when Joshua speaketh unto the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of jubilee before the LORD have passed over and blown with the trumpets, and the ark of the covenant of the LORD goeth after them.

9 And he who is armed goeth before the priests who are blowing the trumpets, and he who gathereth up goeth after the ark, going on and blowing with the trumpets.

10 And the people hath Joshua commanded, saying, 'Ye do not shout, nor cause your voice to be heard, nor doth a word go out from your mouth, till the day of my saying unto you, Shout ye:—then have ye shouted.'

11 And the ark of the LORD doth compass the city, going round it once, and they come into the camp, and they lodge in the camp.

12 And Joshua riseth early in the morning, and the priests do bear the ark of the LORD, 13 and seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of jubilee before the ark of the LORD are walking, going on, then they have blown with the trumpets (and he who is armed goeth before them, and he who gathereth up goeth behind the ark of the LORD), going on and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And they compass the city once on the second day, and turn back to the camp; thus have they done six days.

15 And it cometh to pass, on the seventh day, that they rise early, at the ascending of the dawn, and compass the city, according to this ordinance, seven times; only, on

that day they have compassed the city seven times. 16 And it cometh to pass, at the seventh time, the priests have blown with the trumpets, and Joshua saith unto the people, 'Shout ye, for the LORD hath given the city to you.' 17 And the city hath been devoted, it and all that is in it, to the LORD; only let Rahab the harlot live, she and all who are with her in the house, for she hid the messengers which we sent. 18 And ye have surely kept from the devoted thing, lest ye devote yourselves, and have taken from the devoted thing, and have made the camp of Israel become a devoted thing, and have troubled it. 19 And all the silver and gold, and the vessels of brass and iron, are holy to the LORD; they come into the treasury of the LORD.'

20 And the people have shouted, and they blow with the trumpets; and it cometh to pass when the people hear the sound of the trumpet, that the people shout a great shout, and the wall falleth under it, and the people goeth up into the city, each over-against him, and they capture the city.

21 And they devote all that is in the city, from man even unto woman, from young even unto aged, even unto ox, and sheep, and ass, by the edge of the sword.

22 And to the two men who spy the land Joshua hath said, 'Go into the house of the woman, the harlot, and bring out from thence the woman, and all whom she hath, as ye have sworn to her.' 23 And the young men, the spies, go in and bring out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all whom she hath: yea, all her families they brought out, and place them at the outside of the camp of Israel.

24 And the city they have burnt with fire, and all that is in it; only, the silver and the gold, and the vessels of brass, and of iron, have they put into the treasury of the house of the LORD. 25 And Rahab the harlot, and the house of her father, and all whom she hath, hath Joshua kept alive; and she dwelleth in the midst of Israel unto this day, for she hid the messengers whom Joshua sent to spy out Jericho.

26 And Joshua adjureth them at that time, saying, 'Cursed is the man before the LORD who riseth up and hath built this city, even Jericho; in his first-born doth he lay its foundation, and in his youngest doth he set up its doors.' 27 And the LORD is with Joshua, and his fame is in all the land.

VII. 1 AND the Children of Israel commit a trespass in the devoted thing; and Achan son of Carmi, son of Zabdi-son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, taketh of the devoted thing; and the anger of the LORD burneth against the Children of Israel.

2 And Joshua sendeth men from Jericho to Ai, which is near Beth-Aven, at the east of Bethel, and speaketh unto them, saying, 'Go ye up and spy the land;' and the men go up and spy Ai; 3 and they turn back unto Joshua, and say unto him, 'Let not all the people go up: let about two thousand men, or about three thousand men go up, and let them smite Ai; cause not all the

people to labour thither, for they are few.'

⁴And of the people about three thousand men go up thither, and they flee before the men of Ai: ⁵and the men of Ai smite of them about thirty and six men, and pursue them before the gate unto Shebarim, and they smite them in Morad, and the heart of the people is melted, and is as water.

⁶And Joshua rendeth his garments, and falleth on his face to the earth before the ark of the LORD till the evening, he and the elders of Israel, and they cause dust to go up on their head.

⁷And Joshua saith, 'Aha! O Lord Jehovah, why hast thou at all caused this people to pass over the Jordan, to give us into the hand of the Amorite to destroy us?—Oh that we had been willing that we should dwell beyond the Jordan.' ⁸O LORD, what shall I say after that Israel hath turned the neck before its enemies? ⁹and the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land do hear, and have come round against us, and have cut off our name out of the earth: and what dost Thou do for Thy great name?'

¹⁰And the LORD saith unto Joshua, 'Rise for thyself, why *is* this?—thou art falling on thy face. ¹¹Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed My covenant which I have commanded them, and have also taken of the devoted thing, and have also stolen, and have also deceived, and have also put it among their vessels; ¹²and the Children of Israel have not been able to stand before their enemies; the neck they turn before their enemies, for they have become a devoted thing; I continue not to be with you,—if ye destroy not the devoted thing out of your midst.

¹³'Rise, sanctify the people; then hast thou said, Sanctify yourselves by to-morrow: for thus hath the LORD, God of Israel, said, A devoted thing *is* in thy midst, O Israel: thou art not able to stand before thine enemies till your turning aside of the devoted thing out of your midst. ¹⁴When ye have been brought near in the morning by your tribes, then it hath been, the tribe which the LORD doth capture doth draw near by families; and the family which the LORD doth capture doth draw near by households; and the household which the LORD doth capture doth draw near by men. ¹⁵And it hath been, he who is captured with the devoted thing is burnt with fire, he and all that he hath, because he hath transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and because he hath done folly in Israel.'

¹⁶And Joshua riseth early in the morning, and bringeth Israel near by its tribes, and the tribe of Judah is captured; ¹⁷and he bringeth the families of Judah near, and he captureth the family of the Zarhites; and he bringeth near the family of the Zarhites by *its* men, and Zabdi is captured; ¹⁸and he bringeth near his household by *its* men, and Achan son of Carmi, son of Zabdi, son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, is captured.

¹⁹And Joshua saith unto Achan, 'My son, put, I pray thee, honour on the LORD,

God of Israel, and give thanks to Him, and declare, I pray thee, to me, what thou hast done—hide it not from me.'

²⁰And Achan answereth Joshua, and saith, 'Truly I have sinned against the LORD, God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done.'

²¹When I see among the spoil a goodly robe of Shinaar, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold, whose weight *is* fifty shekels, then I desire them, and take them; and lo, they are hid in the earth, in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.'

²²And Joshua sendeth messengers, and they run unto the tent, and lo, it is hidden in his tent, and the silver under it. ²³And they take them out of the midst of the tent, and bring them in unto Joshua, and unto all the Children of Israel; and they pour them out before the LORD.

²⁴And Joshua taketh Achan son of Zerah, and the silver, and the robe, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his ox, and his ass, and his flock, and his tent, and all that he hath, and all Israel with him, and they cause them to go up into the valley of Achor.

²⁵And Joshua saith, 'What? thou hast troubled us—the LORD doth trouble thee on this day;' and all Israel cast stones at him, and they burn them with fire, and they stone them with stones; ²⁶and they raise up over him a great heap of stones unto this day; and the LORD turneth back from the heat of His anger; therefore hath one called the name of that place 'The valley of Achor' till this day.

VIII. ¹AND the LORD saith unto Joshua, 'Fear not, nor be affrighted; take with thee all the people of war, and rise, go up to Ai; see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land. ²Then thou hast done to Ai and to her king as thou hast done to Jericho and to her king; only, its spoil and its cattle ye do spoil for yourselves; place for thyself an ambush for the city at its rear.'

³And Joshua riseth, and all the people of war, to go up to Ai; and Joshua chooseth thirty thousand men, mighty ones of valour, and sendeth them away by night. ⁴And he commandeth them, saying, 'See, ye are liers in wait against the city, at the rear of the city, go not very far off from the city; when all of you have been prepared, ⁵then I and all the people who *are* with me do draw near unto the city, and it hath come to pass when they come out to meet us as at the first, that we have fled before them, ⁶and they have come out after us till we have drawn them out of the city, for they say, They flee before us as at the first; when we have fled before them, ⁷then ye rise from the ambush, and have occupied the city, seeing the LORD your God hath given it into your hand; ⁸and it hath been, when ye capture the city, ye do burn the city with fire; according to the word of the LORD ye do; see, I have commanded you.'

⁹And Joshua sendeth them away, and

they go into the ambush, and they abide between Bethel and Ai, at the west of Ai; and Joshua lodgeth during that night in the midst of the people.

¹⁰And Joshua riseth early in the morning, and inspecteth the people, and he goeth up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai. ¹¹And all the people of war who are with him have gone up, yea, they draw nigh and come in over-against the city, and they encamp at the north of Ai, and the valley is between them and Ai.

¹²And he taketh about five thousand men, and setteth them an ambush between Bethel and Ai, at the west of the city.

¹³When they set the people, even all the camp which is at the north of the city, and its rear at the west of the city, then Joshua goeth during that night into the valley.

¹⁴And it cometh to pass, when the king of Ai seeth, that the men of the city hasten, and rise early, and go out to meet Israel for battle, he and all his people, at the appointed season, at the front of the plain: but he hath not known that an ambush is against him, at the rear of the city.

¹⁵And Joshua and all Israel seem stricken before them, and flee the way of the wilderness. ¹⁶And all the people who are in the city are called to pursue after them; and they pursue after Joshua, and are drawn away out of the city; ¹⁷and there hath not been left a man in Ai and Bethel who hath not gone out after Israel; and they leave the city open, and pursue after Israel.

¹⁸And the LORD saith unto Joshua, 'Stretch out with the javelin which is in thy hand towards Ai, for into thy hand do I give it;' and Joshua stretcheth out with the javelin which is in his hand toward the city; ¹⁹and the ambush hath risen with haste, out of its place, and they run at the stretching out of his hand, and go into the city, and capture it: and they hasten, and burn the city with fire.

²⁰And the men of Ai look behind them, and they see, and lo, the smoke of the city hath gone up unto the heavens, and there hath been no power in them to flee hither or thither—the people also who are fleeing to the wilderness have turned against the pursuer:—²¹And Joshua and all Israel have seen that the ambush hath captured the city, and that the smoke of the city hath gone up, and they turn back and smite the men of Ai; ²²and the others have come out from the city to meet them, and they are in the midst of Israel, some at this side, and some at that, and they smite them till he hath not left to them a remnant or escaped one. ²³And the king of Ai they have caught alive, and they bring him near unto Joshua.

²⁴And it cometh to pass, at Israel's finishing slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness into which they have pursued them (and they fall all of them by the edge of the sword till their consumption), that all Israel turn back to Ai, and smite it by the edge of the sword. ²⁵And all who fall during that day, of men and of women, are twelve thousand, all the men of Ai.

²⁶And Joshua hath not brought back his hand which he hath stretched out with the javelin till he hath devoted all the inhabitants of Ai; ²⁷only, the cattle and the spoil of that city have Israel spoiled for themselves, according to the word of the LORD which he hath commanded Joshua.

²⁸And Joshua burneth Ai, and maketh it an everlasting heap—a desolation unto this day. ²⁹And the king of Ai hath he hanged on the tree till even-time; and at the going in of the sun Joshua hath commanded, and they take down his carcase from the tree, and cast it unto the opening of the gate of the city, and raise over it a great heap of stones till this day.

³⁰Then doth Joshua build an altar to the LORD, God of Israel, in mount Ebal, ³¹as Moses the servant of the LORD hath commanded the Children of Israel, as written in the book of the law of Moses,—an altar of whole stones, over which he hath not waved iron,—and they cause burnt-offerings to go up on it to the LORD, and sacrifice peace-offerings. ³²And he writeth there on the stones the duplicate of the law of Moses, which he hath written in the presence of the Children of Israel.

³³And all Israel, and its elders, and authorities, and its judges, are standing at this side and at that of the ark, over-against the priests, the Levites, bearers of the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the sojourner as the native, half of them over-against mount Gerizim, and half of them over-against mount Ebal, as Moses the servant of the LORD hath commanded to bless the people of Israel at the first.

³⁴And afterwards hath he proclaimed all the words of the law, the blessing and the cursing, according to all that is written in the book of the law. ³⁵There hath not been a thing of all that Moses hath commanded which Joshua hath not proclaimed before all the congregation of Israel, with the women, and the infants, and the sojourner who goeth in their midst.

IX. ¹AND it cometh to pass, when all the kings who are beyond the Jordan, in the hill-country, and in the low-country, and in every haven of the great sea over-against Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, hear—²that they gather themselves to fight with Joshua, and with Israel, with one voice.

³And the inhabitants of Gibeon have heard that which Joshua hath done to Jericho and to Ai, ⁴and they work, even they, with subtlety, and they go, and feign to be ambassadors, and take old sacks for their asses, and wine-bottles, old, and rent, and bound up, ⁵and sandals, old and patched, on their feet, and old garments upon them, and all the bread of their provision is dry,—it was crumb.

⁶And they go unto Joshua, unto the camp at Gilgal, and they say unto him, and unto the men of Israel, 'From a land afar off have we come, and now, make ye with us a covenant.' ⁷And the men of Israel say

unto the Hivites, 'It may be ye are dwelling in our midst, and how do we make with you a covenant?' ⁸And they say unto Joshua, 'We are thy servants.' And Joshua saith unto them, 'Who are ye? and from whence come ye?'

⁹And they say unto him, 'From a land very far off have thy servants come, for the name of the LORD thy God, for we have heard His fame, and all that He hath done in Egypt, ¹⁰and all that He hath done to the two kings of the Amorites who are beyond the Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, who is in Ashteroth. ¹¹And our elders, and all the inhabitants of our land speak unto us, saying, Take in your hand provision for the way, and go to meet them, then have ye said unto them, We are your servants, and now, make with us a covenant: ¹²this our bread—hot we provided ourselves with it out of our houses, on the day of our coming out to go unto you, and now, lo, it is dry, and hath become crumbs. ¹³And these are the wine-bottles which we filled, new, but lo, they have rent; and these, our garments and our sandals, have become old, by the exceeding greatness of the way.'

¹⁴And the men take of their provision, and at the mouth of the LORD have not asked; ¹⁵and Joshua maketh peace with them, and maketh a covenant with them, to keep them alive; and the princes of the company do swear to them.

¹⁶And it cometh to pass, at the end of three days after that they have made a covenant with them, that they hear that they are their neighbours—that they are dwelling in their midst. ¹⁷And the Children of Israel journey and come in unto their cities on the third day; and their cities are Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-Jearim. ¹⁸And the Children of Israel have not smitten them, for the princes of the company have sworn to them by the LORD, God of Israel, and all the company murmur against the princes; ¹⁹and all the princes say unto all the company, 'We have sworn to them by the LORD, God of Israel; and now, we are not permitted to come against them: ²⁰this we will do to them, and have kept them alive, and wrath is not upon us, because of the oath which we have sworn to them.' ²¹And the princes say unto them, 'Let them live (and let them be hewers of wood and drawers of water for all the company), as the princes have spoken to them.'

²²And Joshua calleth for them, and speaketh unto them, saying, 'Why have ye deceived us, saying, We are very far from you, while ye are dwelling in our midst? ²³And now, ye are cursed, and none of you is cut off from being a servant, even hewers of wood and drawers of water for the house of my God.'

²⁴And they answer Joshua and say, 'Because it was certainly declared to thy servants, that the LORD thy God commanded His servant Moses to give to you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of

the land from before you; then we are greatly afraid for ourselves because of you, and we do this thing. ²⁵And now, lo, we are in thy hand, as it is good, and as it is right in thine eyes to do to us, do.'

²⁶And so he doth to them, and delivereth them from the hand of the Children of Israel, and they have not slain them. ²⁷And Joshua maketh them on that day hewers of wood and drawers of water for the company, and for the altar of the LORD, unto this day, at the place which He chooseth.

X. ¹AND it cometh to pass, when Adonizdec king of Jerusalem heareth that Joshua hath captured Ai, and doth devote it (as he had done to Jericho and to her king, and that the inhabitants of Gibeon have made peace with Israel, and are in their midst,—they also are greatly afraid, because Gibeon is a great city, as one of the royal cities, and because it is greater than Ai; and all its men are heroes. ²And Adonizdec king of Jerusalem sendeth unto Hiram king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying, 'Come up unto me, and help me, and let us smite Gibeon, for it hath made peace with Joshua, and with the Children of Israel.'

³And five kings of the Amorite (the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon) are gathered together, and go up, they and all their camps, and encamp against Gibeon, and fight against it.

⁴And the men of Gibeon send unto Joshua, unto the camp at Gilgal, saying, 'Let not thy hand cease from thy servants; come up unto us with haste, and give safety to us, and help us; for all the kings of the Amorite, who dwell in the hill-country, have been assembled against us.'

⁵And Joshua goeth up from Gilgal, he, and all the people of war with him, even all the mighty men of valour.

⁶And the LORD saith unto Joshua, 'Be not afraid of them, for I have given them into thy hand; no man of them doth stand in thy presence.'

⁷And Joshua cometh in unto them suddenly (all the night he hath gone up from Gilgal), ⁸and the LORD crusheth them before Israel, and it smiteth them with a great smiting at Gibeon, and pursueth them the way of the ascent to Beth-Horon, and smiteth them unto Azekah, and unto Mak-kedah. ⁹And it cometh to pass, in their fleeing from the face of Israel—they are in the descent of Beth-Horon—and the LORD hath cast upon them great stones from the heavens, unto Azekah, and they die; they are more who have died by the hail-stones than they whom the Children of Israel have slain by the sword.

¹⁰Then speaketh Joshua to the LORD in the day of the LORD'S giving up the Amorites before the Children of Israel, ¹¹yea, he saith before the eyes of Israel: 'Sun, in Gibeon stand still; and moon—in the val-

ley of Ajalon.' ¹³ And the sun standeth still, and the moon hath stood—till the nation taketh vengeance on its enemies. Is it not written in the Book of the Upright, that 'the sun standeth in the midst of the heavens, and it hath not hasted to go in—as it were a whole day?' ¹⁴ And there hath not been like that day before it or after it, for the LORD's hearkening to the voice of a man; for the LORD is fighting for Israel.

¹⁵ And Joshua turneth back, and all Israel with him, unto the camp at Gilgal. ¹⁶ And these five kings flee, and are hidden in a cave at Makkedah. ¹⁷ And it is declared to Joshua, saying, 'The five kings have been found hidden in a cave at Makkedah.' ¹⁸ And Joshua saith, 'Roll ye great stones unto the mouth of the cave, and appoint ye over it men to watch them; ¹⁹ and ye, stand not, pursue after your enemies, then have ye smitten the hindmost of them; suffer them not to go in unto their cities, for the LORD your God hath given them into your hand.'

²⁰ And it cometh to pass, when Joshua and the Children of Israel finish smiting them with a very great smiting till they are consumed, and the remnant who have remained of them have gone in unto the fenced cities, ²¹ that all the people turn back to the camp unto Joshua, at Makkedah, in peace; none moved sharply against the Children of Israel with his tongue.

²² And Joshua saith, 'Open ye the mouth of the cave, and bring out unto me these five kings from the cave.' ²³ And they do so, and bring out unto him the five kings from the cave; the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon.

²⁴ And it cometh to pass, when they bring out these kings unto Joshua, that Joshua calleth unto every man of Israel, and saith unto the captains of the men of war, who have gone with him, 'Draw near: set your feet on the necks of these kings; and they draw near, and set their feet on their necks.

²⁵ And Joshua saith unto them, 'Fear not, nor be affrighted: be strong and courageous: for thus doth the LORD do to all your enemies with whom ye are fighting.'

²⁶ And Joshua smiteth them afterwards, and putteth them to death, and hangeth them on five trees, and they are hanging on the trees till the evening.

²⁷ And it cometh to pass at the time of the going in of the sun—Joshua hath commanded, and they take them down from off the trees, and he casteth them into the cave whither they had been hid, and they put great stones at the mouth of the cave till this very day.

²⁸ And Makkedah hath Joshua taken on that day, and he smiteth it by the edge of the sword, and its king he hath devoted, them and every person who is in it,—he hath not left a remnant; and he doth to the king of Makkedah as he hath done to the king of Jericho.

²⁹ And Joshua passeth over, and all Israel with him, from Makkedah to Libnah, and

fighteth with Libnah. ³⁰ And the LORD giveth even it into the hand of Israel, its king also, and he smiteth it by the edge of the sword, and every person who is in it; he left not in it a remnant; and he doth to its king as he did to the king of Jericho.

³¹ And Joshua passeth over, and all Israel with him, from Libnah to Lachish, and encampeth against it, and fighteth against it.

³² And the LORD giveth Lachish into the hand of Israel, and it captureth it on the second day, and smiteth it by the edge of the sword, and every person who is in it, according to all that it hath done to Libnah.

³³ Then hath Hiram king of Gezer come up to help Lachish, and Joshua smiteth him and his people till he hath not left to him a remnant.

³⁴ And Joshua passeth over, and all Israel with him, from Lachish to Eglon, and they encamp against it, and fight against it; ³⁵ and capture it on that day, and smite it by the edge of the sword, and every person who is in it on that day he hath devoted, according to all that he did to Lachish.

³⁶ And Joshua goeth up, and all Israel with him, from Eglon to Hebron, and they fight against it, ³⁷ and capture it, and smite it by the edge of the sword, and its king, and all its cities, and every person who is in it: he hath not left a remnant (according to all that he hath done to Eglon), and doth devote it, and every person who is in it.

³⁸ And Joshua turneth back, and all Israel with him, to Debir, and fighteth against it, ³⁹ and captureth it, and its king, and all its cities, and they smite them by the edge of the sword, and devote every person who is in it; he hath not left a remnant: as he hath done to Hebron so hath he done to Debir, and to its king, even as he hath done to Libnah, and to its king.

⁴⁰ And Joshua smiteth all the land of the hill-country, and of the south, and of the low country, and of the springs, and all their kings: he hath not left a remnant, and all that doth breathe he hath devoted, as the LORD, God of Israel, hath commanded.

⁴¹ And Joshua smiteth them from Kadesh-Barnai, even unto Gaza, all the land of Goshen, even unto Gibeon. ⁴² And all these kings and their land hath Joshua captured at one time; for the LORD, God of Israel, is fighting for Israel. ⁴³ And Joshua turneth back, and all Israel with him, unto the camp at Gilgal.

XI. ¹ AND it cometh to pass when Jabin king of Hazor heareth, that he sendeth unto Jobab king of Madon, and unto the king of Shimron, and unto the king of Achshaph, ² and unto the kings who are at the north in the hill-country, and in the plain south of Chinneroth, and in the low country, and in the elevations of Dor, at the west, ³ to the Canaanite at the east, and at the west, and the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the hill-country, and the Hivite under Hermon, in the land of Mizpeh;—⁴ and they go out, they and all their camps with them, a numerous people, as the sand which is on

the sea-shore for multitude, and horses and charioteers very many. ⁶And all these kings are met together, and they come and encamp together at the waters of Merom, to fight with Israel.

⁶And the LORD saith unto Joshua, 'Be not afraid of their presence; for to-morrow about this time do I give up all of them wounded before Israel: their horses thou dost hough, and their chariots burn with fire.'

⁷And Joshua cometh, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly, and they fall on them. ⁸And the LORD giveth them into the hand of Israel, and they smite them and pursue them unto the great Zidon, and unto Misrephoth-Maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eastward, and they smite them, till he hath not left a remnant to them. ⁹And Joshua doth to them as the LORD hath said to him: their horses he houghed, and their chariots he burnt with fire.

¹⁰And Joshua turneth back at that time, and captureth Hazor, its king also hath he smitten by the sword, for Hazor formerly was head of all these kingdoms. ¹¹And they smite every person who is in it by the edge of the sword; he hath devoted—he hath not left any one breathing; and Hazor he hath burnt with fire. ¹²And all the cities of those kings, all their kings also, hath Joshua captured, and he smiteth them by the edge of the sword; he devoted them, as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded.

¹³Only, all the cities which stand on their hill, Israel hath not burned them, save Hazor only, it hath Joshua burnt. ¹⁴And all the spoil of their cities, and the cattle, have the Children of Israel spoiled for themselves; only, every human being have they smitten by the edge of the sword, till their destroying them; they have not left any one breathing.

¹⁵As the LORD hath commanded Moses His servant, so hath Moses commanded Joshua, and so hath Joshua done; he hath not turned aside a word of all that the LORD hath commanded Moses.

¹⁶And Joshua taketh all that land, the hill-country, and all the south, and all the land of Goshen, and the low-country, and the plain, even the hill-country of Israel and its low lands, ¹⁷from the mount of Halak, which goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-Gad, in the valley of Lebanon, under mount Hermon; all their kings also hath he captured, and he smiteth them, and putteth them to death. ¹⁸Many days hath Joshua made war with all these kings; ¹⁹there hath not been a city which hath made peace with the Children of Israel save the Hivites, the inhabitants of Gibeon; the whole have they taken in battle. ²⁰For it hath been of the LORD to strengthen their heart, to meet in battle with Israel, in order to devote them, so that they have no grace, but in order to destroy them, as the LORD hath commanded Moses.

²¹And Joshua cometh at that time, and cutteth off the Anakim from the hill-coun-

try, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, even from all the hill-country of Judah, and from all the hill-country of Israel: with their cities hath Joshua devoted them.

²²There were not left any of the Anakim in the land of the Children of Israel: only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod were they left.

²³And Joshua taketh the whole of the land, according to all that the LORD hath spoken unto Moses, and Joshua giveth it for an inheritance to Israel, according to their divisions by their tribes; and the land hath rest from war.

XII. ¹AND these are the kings of the land whom the Children of Israel have smitten, and possess their land, beyond the Jordan, at the sun-rising, from the brook of Arnon unto mount Hermon, and all the plain eastward: ²Sihon king of the Amorite, who dwelleth in Heshbon, ruling from Aroer, which is on the border of the brook of Arnon, and the middle of the brook, and half of Gilead, even unto the brook of Jabbok, the border of the Beul-Ammon; ³and the plain unto the sea of Chinneroth eastward, even unto the sea of the plain the salt sea eastward, the way to Beth-Jeshi-moth, and from the south under the springs of Pishgah, ⁴and the border of Og king of Bashan (of the remnant of the Rephaim, who dwelleth in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, ⁵and ruleth in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurites, and the Maachathites, and the half of Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon. ⁶Moses the servant of the LORD, and the Children of Israel, have smitten them, and Moses the servant of the LORD giveth it—a possession to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half of the tribe of Manasseh.

⁷And these are the kings of the land whom Joshua and the Children of Israel have smitten beyond the Jordan westward, from Baal-Gad, in the valley of Lebanon, even unto the mount of Halak, which goeth up to Seir; and Joshua giveth it to the tribes of Israel—a possession, according to their divisions. ⁸In the hill-country, and in the low country, and in the plain, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south; the Hittite, the Amorite, and the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite:

⁹The king of Jericho, one;

The king of Ai, which is beside Bethel, one;

¹⁰The king of Jerusalem, one;

The king of Hebron, one;

¹¹The king of Jarmuth, one;

The king of Lachish, one;

¹²The king of Eglon, one;

The king of Gezer, one;

¹³The king of Debir, one;

The king of Gedar, one;

¹⁴The king of Hormah, one;

The king of Arad, one;

¹⁵The king of Libnah, one;

The king of Adullam, one;

¹⁶The king of Makedah, one;

The king of Bethel, one;

¹⁷The king of Tappuah, one;

- The king of Hopher, one;
 18 The king of Aphek, one;
 The king of Lasharon, one;
 19 The king of Madon, one;
 The king of Hazor, one;
 20 The king of Shinaron-Meron, one;
 The king of Achshaph, one;
 21 The king of Taanach, one;
 The king of Megiddo, one;
 22 The king of Kedesh, one;
 The king of Jokneam of Carmel, one;
 23 The king of Dor, at the hill of Dor, one;
 The king of the Goyim of Gilgal, one;
 24 The king of Tirzah, one;

All the kings are thirty and one.

XIII. ¹AND Joshua is old, entering into days, and the LORD saith unto him, Thou hast become aged, thou hast entered into days; as to the land, very much hath been left to possess.

²This is the land which is left: all the circuits of the Philistines, and all Geshuri, ³from Sihor which is on the front of Egypt, even unto the border of Ekron northward, reckoned to the Canaanite: five princes of the Philistines, the Gazathites, and the Ashdodites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites: ⁴the Avites also. ⁵From the south, all the land of the Canaanite, and Merah, which is to the Sidonians, unto Aphek, unto the border of the Amorite: ⁶and the land of the Gileites, and all Lebanon, at the sun-rising, from Baal-Gad under mount Hermon, unto the going in to Hamath: ⁷all the inhabitants of the hill-country, from Lebanon unto Misrephoth-Maim, all the Sidonians: I dispossess them before the Children of Israel; only, cause it to fall to Israel for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

⁸And now, apportion this land for an inheritance to the nine tribes, and the half of the tribe of Manasseh, ⁹with whom the Reubenites and the Gadites have received their inheritance, which Moses hath given to them beyond the Jordan eastward, as Moses the servant of the LORD hath given to them. ¹⁰From Aroer, which is on the edge of the brook of Arnon, and the city which is in the midst of the brook, and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon: ¹¹and all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorite, who reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the Beni-Ammon: ¹²and Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites, and of the Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah: ¹³all the kingdom of Og in Bashan, who reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei; he was left of the remnant of the Rephaim, and Moses smiteth them, and dispossesseth them. ¹⁴And the Children of Israel dispossessed not the Geshurite, nor the Maachathite; and Geshur and Maachath dwell in the midst of Israel to this day.

¹⁵Only, to the tribe of Levi he hath not given an inheritance: the fire-offerings of the LORD, God of Israel, is its inheritance, as He hath spoken to it.

¹⁶And Moses giveth to the tribe of the Children of Reuben, for their families.

¹⁷And the border is to them from Aroer,

which is on the edge of the brook of Arnon, and the city which is in the midst of the brook, and all the plain by Medeba, ¹⁸Heshbon, and all its cities which are in the plain, Dibon, and Bamoth-Baal, and Beth-Baal-Meon, ¹⁹and Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath, ²⁰and Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-Shahar, in the mount of the valley, ²¹and Beth-Peor, and the springs of Pisgah, and Beth-Jeshimoth, ²²and all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, princes of Sihon, inhabitants of the land.

²³Balaam also, son of Beor, the diviner, have the Children of Israel slain with the sword, among their wounded ones.

²⁴And the border of the Children of Reuben is the Jordan, and its border: this is the inheritance of the Children of Reuben for their families, the cities and their villages.

²⁵And Moses giveth to the tribe of Gad, to the Children of Gad, for their families.

²⁶And the border is to them Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and the half of the land of the Beni-Ammon, unto Aroer which is on the front of Rabbah: ²⁷and from Heshbon unto Ramath-Mispeh, and Betonim, and from Mahanaim unto the border of Delir: ²⁸and in the valley, Beth-Aram, and Beth-Nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, the Jordan and its border, unto the extremity of the sea of Chinneroth, beyond the Jordan eastward. ²⁹This is the inheritance of the Children of Gad, for their families, the cities and their villages.

³⁰And Moses giveth to the half of the tribe of Manasseh, and it is to the half of the tribe of the Children of Manasseh, for their families. ³¹And their border is from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all the small towns of Jair, which are in Bashan, sixty cities, ³²and the half of Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, are to the Children of Machir son of Manasseh, to the half of the Children of Machir, for their families.

³³These are they whom Moses hath caused to inherit in the plains of Moab, beyond the Jordan, by Jericho, eastward. ³⁴But to the tribe of Levi Moses gave no inheritance: the LORD, God of Israel, himself is their inheritance, as He hath spoken to them.

XIV. ¹AND these are they of the Children of Israel who have an inheritance in the land of Canaan, whom Eleazar the priest, and Joshua son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the Children of Israel have caused to inherit: ²their inheritance is by lot, as the LORD hath commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine of the tribes, and for the half of the tribe: ³for Moses hath given the inheritance of two of the tribes, and of half of the tribe, beyond the Jordan, but to the Levites he hath not given an inheritance in their midst; ⁴for the Children of Joseph

have been two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim, and they have not given a portion to the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell in, and their suburbs for their cattle, and for their possessions: ⁵as the LORD hath commanded Moses, so have the Children of Israel done, and they apportion the land.

⁶And the Children of Judah come nigh unto Joshua in Gilgal, and Caleb son of Jephunneh the Kenezite saith unto him, 'Thou hast known the thing that the LORD hath spoken unto Moses the man of God, concerning my circumstances and concerning thy circumstances in Kadesh-Barnea: ⁷forty years old was I in Moses sending me from Kadesh-Barnea, to spy the land, and I bring him back word as at my heart. ⁸But my brethren who have gone up with me have caused the heart of the people to melt, but I have been fully after the LORD my God. ⁹And Moses sweareth in that day, saying, If not—the land on which thy foot hath trodden is thine for an inheritance, and thy children's for ever, for thou hast been fully after the LORD my God.

¹⁰And now, lo, the LORD hath kept me alive, as He hath spoken, these forty and five years, since the LORD spake this word unto Moses, when Israel went in the wilderness; and now, lo, I am to-day five and eighty years old. ¹¹Yet am I to-day strong as in the day of Moses sending me: as my power then, so is my power now, for battle, even to go out and to come in.

¹²And now, give to me this hill-country, of which the LORD spake in that day, for thou didst hear in that day that the Anakim are there, and great fenced cities; if so be the LORD is with me, then have I dispossessed them, as the LORD hath spoke.'

¹³And Joshua blesseth him, and giveth Hebron to Caleb son of Jephunneh for an inheritance. ¹⁴Therefore hath Hebron been to Caleb son of Jephunneh the Kenezite for an inheritance unto this day, because that he was fully after the LORD, God of Israel.

¹⁵And the name of Hebron formerly was Kirjath-Arba (he is the great man among the Anakim), and the land hath rest from war.

XV. ¹AND the lot for the tribe of the Children of Judah, for their families, is unto the border of Edom: the wilderness of Zin southward, at the extremity of the south. ²And to them the south border is at the extremity of the salt sea, from the bay which looketh southward: ³and it hath gone out at the south to Malch-Acrabbim, and hath passed over to Zin, and hath gone up at the south to Kadesh-Barnea, and hath passed over to Hebron, and hath gone up to Adar, and hath turned round to Karkaa: ⁴and hath passed over to Azmon, and hath gone out at the brook of Egypt, and the outgoings of the border have been at the sea; this is to you the south border.

⁵And the east border is the salt sea, unto the extremity of the Jordan, and the border at the north quarter is from the bay of the sea, at the extremity of the Jordan: ⁶and the border hath gone up to Beth-Hogla, and hath passed over at the north of Beth-

Arabah, and the border hath gone up to the stone of Bohan son of Reuben. ⁷And the border hath gone up towards Debir from the valley of Achor, and northward looking unto Gilgal, which is over-against the ascent of Adummim, which is at the south of the brook, and the border hath passed over unto the waters of En-Shemesh, and its outgoings have been at En-Rogel: ⁸and the border hath gone up by the valley of the son of Hinnom, unto the side of the Jebusite, at the south (which is Jerusalem), and the border hath gone up unto the top of the hill-country which is on the front of the valley of Hinnom westward, which is at the extremity of the valley of the Rephaim northward: ⁹and the border hath been marked out, from the top of the hill-country unto the fountain of the waters of Nephtoah, and it hath gone out unto the cities of mount Ephraim, and the border hath been marked out to Baalah, which is Kirjath-Jearim: ¹⁰and the border hath gone round from Baalah westward, unto mount Seir, and hath passed over unto the side of mount Jearim (which is Chesalon), at the north, and hath gone down to Beth-Shemesh, and hath passed over to Timnah: ¹¹and the border hath gone out unto the side of Ekron northward, and the border hath been marked out to Shicron, and hath passed over to mount Baalah, and hath gone out to Jahmuel; and the outgoings of the border have been at the sea.

¹²And the west border is to the great sea, and its border: this is the border of the Children of Judah round about, for their families.

¹³And to Caleb son of Jephunneh hath he given a portion in the midst of the Children of Judah, according to the command of the LORD to Joshua, even the city of Arba, the father of Anak, which is Hebron.

¹⁴And Caleb dispossesseth from thence the three sons of Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmi, children of Anak. ¹⁵And he goeth up from thence against the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir formerly was Kirjath-Sepher.

¹⁶And Caleb saith, 'He who smiteth Kirjath-Sepher and hath captured it—then have I given to him Achsah my daughter for a wife.' ¹⁷And Othniel son of Kenaz, brother of Caleb, doth capture it, and he giveth to him Achsah his daughter for a wife.

¹⁸And it cometh to pass, in her coming in, that she persuadeth him to ask from her father a field: and she lighteth from off the ass, and Caleb saith to her, 'What—to thee?' ¹⁹And she saith, 'Give to me, I pray thee, a blessing: when thou hast given me the land of the south, then hast thou given to me springs of waters:' and he giveth to her the upper springs and the lower springs.

²⁰This is the inheritance of the tribe of the Children of Judah, for their families. ²¹And the cities at the extremity of the tribe of the Children of Judah are unto the border of Edom in the south, Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur, ²²and Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah, ²³and Kedesh, and Hazor.

and Itnan, ²⁴Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth, ²⁵and Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, Hezron, (which is Hazor,) ²⁶Aman, and Shema, and Moladah, ²⁷and Hazar-Gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-Palet, ²⁸and Hazar-Shual, and Beer-Sheba, and Bizjeth-Jah, ²⁹Banlah, and Iim, and Azem, ³⁰and Elolad, and Chesil, and Hormah, ³¹and Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah, ³²and Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon; all the cities are twenty and nine, and their villages.

³³In the low country: Eshtaol, and Zorah, and Ashmoh, ³⁴and Zanoah, and Engannim, Tappuah, and Enam, ³⁵Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah, ³⁶and Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim; fourteen cities and their villages.

³⁷Zean, and Hadashah, and Migdal-Gad, ³⁸and Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel, ³⁹Laishah, and Bozkath, and Eglon, ⁴⁰and Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Kithlish, ⁴¹and Gederoth, Beth-Dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah; sixteen cities and their villages.

⁴²Lithnah, and Ethar, and Ashan, ⁴³and Jiphthah, and Ashnah, and Nezib, ⁴⁴and Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah; nine cities and their villages.

⁴⁵Ekron and its towns and its villages, ⁴⁶from Ekron even to the sea, all that are by the side of Ashdod and their villages. ⁴⁷Ashdod and its towns and its villages. Gaza and its towns and its villages, unto the brook of Egypt, and the great sea, and its border.

⁴⁸And in the hill-country: Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh, ⁴⁹and Danah, and Kirjath-Sannah (which is Debir), ⁵⁰and Anah, and Eshtemoth, and Anin, ⁵¹and Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities and their villages.

⁵²Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean, ⁵³and Janin, and Beth-Tappuah, and Aphekah, ⁵⁴and Humtah, and Kirjath-Arba (which is Hebron), and Zior; nine cities and their villages.

⁵⁵Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah, ⁵⁶and Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah, ⁵⁷Cain, Gilbeah, and Timnah; ten cities and their villages.

⁵⁸Hadul, Beth-Zur, and Gedor, ⁵⁹and Maanath, and Beth-Atoth, and Elkethon; six cities and their villages.

⁶⁰Kirjath-Baal (which is Kirjath-Jearim), and Babab; two cities and their villages.

⁶¹In the wilderness: Beth-Arabah, Middin, and Secacah, ⁶²and Nishan, and the city of Salt, and En-Gedi; six cities and their villages.

⁶³As to the Jebusites, the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the Children of Judah have not been able to dispossess them: and the Jebusite dwelleth with the Children of Judah in Jerusalem unto this day.

XVI. ¹AND the lot for the Children of Joseph goeth out from Jordan by Jericho, to the waters of Jericho at the east, to the wilderness going up from Jericho in the hill-country of Bethel, ²and it hath gone out from Bethel to Luz, and hath passed over unto the border of Archi to Ataroth,

³and hath gone down westward unto the border of Japhleti, unto the border of Beth-Horon the lower, and unto Gezer, and its outgoings have been at the sea. ⁴And the children of Joseph—Manasseh and Ephraim—inherit.

⁵And the border of the Children of Ephraim is for their families; at the border of their inheritance is at the east, Ataroth-Addar unto Beth-Horon the upper; ⁶and the border hath gone out at the sea, to Michmethah at the north, and the border hath gone round eastward to Taanath-Shilo, and hath passed over it eastward to Janolah; ⁷and hath gone down from Janolah to Ataroth, and to Naarath, and hath touched against Jericho, and hath gone out at the Jordan. ⁸From Tappuah the border goeth westward unto the brook of Kanah, and its outgoings have been at the sea: this is the inheritance of the tribe of the Children of Ephraim for their families.

⁹And the separate cities of the Children of Ephraim are in the midst of the inheritance of the Children of Manasseh, all the cities and their villages. ¹⁰And they have not dispossessed the Canaanite who dwelleth in Gezer; and the Canaanite dwelleth in the midst of Ephraim unto this day, and is a servant to tribute.

XVII. ¹AND the lot is for the tribe of Manasseh (for he is the first-born of Joseph), for Machir the first-born of Manasseh, the father of Gilead, for he hath been a man of war, and his are Gilead and Bashan.

²There is also for the Children of Manasseh who are left for their families: for the Children of Abiezer, and for the Children of Helek, and for the Children of Asriel, and for the Children of Shechem, and for the Children of Hephher, and for the Children of Shemida: these are the male children of Manasseh son of Joseph, by their families.

³As to Zelophehad son of Hephher, son of Gilead, son of Machir, son of Manasseh, he hath no children save daughters, and these are the names of his daughters: Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milchah, and Tirzah; ⁴and they draw near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, 'The LORD commanded Moses to give to us an inheritance in the midst of our brethren;' and he giveth to them, at the command of the LORD, an inheritance in the midst of the brethren of their father.

⁵And ten portions fall to Manasseh, apart from the land of Gilead, and Bashan, which are beyond the Jordan. ⁶For the daughters of Manasseh have inherited their inheritance in the midst of his sons, and the land of Gilead hath been to the sons of Manasseh who are left.

⁷And the border of Manasseh is from Asher to Michmethah, which is on the front of Shechem, and the border hath gone on unto the right, unto the inhabitants of En-Tappuah. ⁸To Manasseh hath been the land of Tappuah; but Tappuah unto the border of Manasseh is the Children of Ephraim's. ⁹And the border hath come down

to the brook of Kanah, southward of the brook: these cities of Ephraim are in the midst of the cities of Manasseh, and the border of Manasseh is at the north of the brook, and its outgoings are at the sea.¹⁰ Southward is Ephraim's, and northward Manasseh's, and the sea is his border, and in Asher they meet at the north, and in Issachar at the east.

¹¹ And Manasseh hath in Issachar and in Asher, Beth-Shean and its towns, and Ib-lean and its towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and its towns, and the inhabitants of En-Dor and its towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and its towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and its towns, three counties.

¹² And the Children of Manasseh have not been able to occupy these cities, seeing the Canaanite is desirous of dwelling in this land; ¹³ and it cometh to pass when the Children of Israel have been strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and have not utterly dispossessed them.

¹⁴ And the Children of Joseph speak with Joshua, saying, 'Wherefore hast thou given to me for an inheritance one lot and one portion, seeing I am a numerous people? hitherto hath the LORD blessed me.' ¹⁵ And Joshua saith unto them, 'Seeing thou art a numerous people, go up for thyself to the forest, then hast thou prepared for thyself there, in the land of the Perizzites, and of the Rephaim, when mount Ephraim hath been narrow for thee.' ¹⁶ And the Children of Joseph say, 'The hill is not found by us, and a chariot of iron is with every Canaanite who dwelleth in the land of the valley, even with him who is in Beth-Shean and its towns, and with him who is in the valley of Jezreel.'

¹⁷ And Joshua speaketh unto the house of Joseph, to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, 'Thou art a numerous people, and hast great power; thou hast not one lot only, ¹⁸ because the mountain is thine; because it is a forest thou hast even prepared it, and its outgoings have been thine; because thou shalt dispossess the Canaanite, though it hath chariots of iron—though it is strong.'

XVIII. ¹ AND all the company of the Children of Israel are congregated at Shiloh, and they cause the tent of meeting to tabernacle there, and the land hath been subdued before them. ² And there are left among the Children of Israel who have not shared their inheritance, seven tribes.

³ And Joshua saith unto the Children of Israel, 'How long are ye remiss to go in to possess the land which the LORD, God of your fathers, hath given to you? ⁴ Give for yourselves three men for every tribe, and let me send them, and let them rise, and go up and down through the land, and describe it according to their inheritance, and come in unto me, ⁵ then have they divided it into seven portions: Judah doth stay by its border at the south, and the house of Joseph doth stay by their border at the north. ⁶ When ye do describe the land in seven portions, and have brought it in unto me hither, then have I cast a lot for you, here

before the LORD our God. ⁷ But there is no portion for the Levites in your midst, for the priesthood of the LORD is their inheritance; and Gad, and Reuben, and the half of the tribe of Manasseh received their inheritance beyond the Jordan eastward, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave to them.'

⁸ And the men rise and go; and Joshua commandeth those who go to describe the land, saying, 'Go ye; when ye have walked up and down through the land, then have ye described it, and turned back unto me, and have let me cast a lot for you before the LORD in Shiloh.'

⁹ And the men go, and pass over through the land, and describe it by cities, in seven portions, in a book, and they come in unto Joshua, unto the camp at Shiloh.

¹⁰ And Joshua casteth a lot for them in Shiloh before the LORD; and there Joshua apportioneth the land to the Children of Israel according to their divisions.

¹¹ And the lot goeth up for the tribe of the Children of Benjamin, for their families; and the border of their lot goeth out between the Children of Judah and the Children of Joseph. ¹² And the border is to them at the north side from the Jordan, and the border hath gone up unto the side of Jericho, at the north, and hath gone up through the hill-country westward, and its outgoings have been at the wilderness of Beth-Aven. ¹³ And the border hath gone over from thence to Luz, unto the side of Luz (which is Bethel) southward, and the border hath gone down to Aroth-Adar, by the hill which is at the south of the lower Beth-Horon. ¹⁴ And the border hath been marked out, and hath gone round to the corner of the sea southward, from the hill which is at the front of Beth-Horon southward, and its outgoings have been at Kirjath-Baal (which is Kirjath-Jearim), a city of the Children of Judah: this is the west quarter.

¹⁵ And the south quarter is from the end of Kirjath-Jearim, and the border hath gone out westward, and hath gone out at the fountain of the waters of Nephtoi. ¹⁶ And the border hath come down unto the extremity of the hill which is at the front of the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is in the valley of the Rephaim northward, and hath gone down to the valley of Hinnom, unto the side of Jebusi southward, and hath gone down to En-Rogel, ¹⁷ and hath been marked out at the north, and hath gone out to En-Shemesh, and hath gone out unto Geliath, which is over against the ascent of Adummim, and hath gone down to the stone of Bohan son of Reuben, ¹⁸ and it hath passed over unto the side over against Arabah northward, and hath gone down into Arabah. ¹⁹ And the border hath passed over unto the side of Beth-Hoglah northward, and the outgoings of the border have been at the north bay of the salt sea, at the south extremity of the Jordan: this is the south border.

²⁰ And the Jordan bordereth it at the east quarter: this is the inheritance of the Child-

ren of Benjamin, by its borders round about, for their families.

²¹ And the cities for the tribe of the Children of Benjamin, for their families, have been Jericho, and Beth-Hoglah, and the valley of Keziz, ²² and Beth-Arabah, and Zemaraim, and Bethel, ²³ and Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah, ²⁴ and Chephar-Haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba; twelve cities and their villages.

²⁵ Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth, ²⁶ and Mizpeh, and Chophirah, and Mozah, ²⁷ and Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah, ²⁸ and Zelah, Eleph, and Jebusi (which is Jerusalem), Gibeath, Kirjath; fourteen cities and their villages. This is the inheritance of the Children of Benjamin, for their families.

XIX. ¹ AND the second lot goeth out for Simeon, for the tribe of the Children of Simeon, for their families; and their inheritance is in the midst of the inheritance of the Children of Judah: ² and they have in their inheritance Beer-Sheba, and Sheba, and Moladah, ³ and Hazar-Shual, and Balah, and Azem, ⁴ and Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah, ⁵ and Ziklag, and Beth-Marcaboth, and Hazar-Susah, ⁶ and Beth-Lebaoth, and Sharuhen; thirteen cities and their villages.

⁷ Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan; four cities and their villages.

⁸ Also all the villages which are round about these cities, unto Baalath-Beer, Ramoth of the south. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the Children of Simeon, for their families. ⁹ Out of the portion of the Children of Judah is the inheritance of the Children of Simeon; for the portion of the Children of Judah hath been too much for them, and the Children of Simeon inherit in the midst of their inheritance.

¹⁰ And the third lot goeth up for the Children of Zebulun, for their families; and the border of their inheritance is unto Sarid; ¹¹ and their border hath gone up towards the sea, and Maralah, and hath come against Dabbasheth, and hath come unto the brook which is on the front of Joknean, ¹² and it hath turned back from Sarid eastward, at the sun-rising, by the border of Chisloth-Tabor, and hath gone out unto Danereth, and hath gone up to Japhin, ¹³ and from thence it hath passed over eastward, to the east, to Gittah-Ephraim, to Ittah-Kazin, and hath gone out to Remmon-Methoar to Neah; ¹⁴ and the border hath gone round it, from the north to Hannathon: and its outgoings have been in the valley of Jiphthah-El; ¹⁵ and Kattath, and Nabhallah, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-Lehem; twelve cities and their villages. ¹⁶ This is the inheritance of the Children of Zebulun, for their families, these cities and their villages.

¹⁷ For Issachar hath the fourth lot gone out, for the Children of Issachar, for their families; ¹⁸ and their border is at Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem, ¹⁹ and Haphraim, and Shiloh, and Anabarah, ²⁰ and Rabbith, and Kishlon, and Abze, ²¹ and Remeth, and En-Gannim, and En-Haddah, and Beth-Pazzez; ²² and the border hath

touched against Tabor, and Shahazimnah, and Beth-Shemesh, and the outgoings of their border have been at the Jordan; sixteen cities and their villages. ²³ This is the inheritance of the tribe of the Children of Issachar, for their families, the cities and their villages.

²⁴ And the fifth lot goeth out for the tribe of the Children of Asher, for their families; ²⁵ and their border is Helkath, and Hall, and Beten, and Achshaph, ²⁶ and Alammelech, and Amad, and Misheal; and it toucheth against Carmel westward, and against Shihor-Libnath, ²⁷ and hath turned back, at the sun-rising, to Beth-Dagon, and cometh against Zehulun, and against the valley of Jiphthah-El towards the north of Beth-Eneke, and Neiel, and hath gone out unto Cabul at the left; ²⁸ and Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, unto great Zidon: ²⁹ and the border hath turned back to Ramah, and unto the fenced city Tyre; and the border hath turned back to Hosah, and its outgoings are at the sea, from the coast to Achzib. ³⁰ Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob; twenty and two cities and their villages. ³¹ This is the inheritance of the tribe of the Children of Asher, for their families, these cities and their villages.

³² For the Children of Naphtali hath the sixth lot gone out, for the Children of Naphtali, for their families; ³³ and their border is from Heleph, from Allon in Zaannanim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel unto Lakum, and its outgoings are at the Jordan. ³⁴ And the border hath turned back westward to Aznoth-Tabor, and hath gone out from thence to Hukkok, and hath touched against Zehulun at the south, and against Asher hath it touched at the west, and against Judah at the Jordan, at the sun-rising; ³⁵ and the cities of defence are Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Chinnereth, ³⁶ and Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor, ³⁷ and Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-Hazor, ³⁸ and Iron, and Migdal-El, Horeni, and Beth-Anath, and Beth-Shemesh; nineteen cities and their villages. ³⁹ This is the inheritance of the tribe of the Children of Naphtali, for their families, the cities and their villages.

⁴⁰ For the tribe of the Children of Dan, for their families, hath the seventh lot gone out: ⁴¹ and the border of their inheritance is Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-Shemesh, ⁴² and Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah, ⁴³ and Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron, ⁴⁴ and Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Balaath, ⁴⁵ and Jehud, and Bene-Berak, and Gath-Rimmon, ⁴⁶ and Me-Jarkon, and Rukkon, with the border over-against Japho.

⁴⁷ And the border of the Children of Dan goeth out from them; and the Children of Dan go up and fight with Leshem, and capture it, and smite it by the edge of the sword, and possess it, and dwell in it, and call Leshem, Dan, according to the name of Dan their father. ⁴⁸ This is the inheritance of the tribe of the Children of Dan, for their families, these cities and their villages.

⁴⁹ And they finish giving the land in in-

heritance, by its borders, and the Children of Israel give an inheritance to Joshua son of Nun in their midst. ²⁰By the command of the LORD have they given to him the city which he hath asked, *even Timnath-Serah*, in the hill country of Ephraim, and he buildeth the city and dwelleth in it.

²¹These are the inheritances which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the Children of Israel have caused to inherit by lot, in Shiloh, before the LORD, at the opening of the tent of meeting; and they complete apportioning the land.

XX. ¹AND the LORD speaketh unto Joshua, saying, ²'Speak unto the Children of Israel, saying, Make for yourselves cities of refuge, as I have spoken unto you by means of Moses; ³for the fleeing thither of a man-slayer smiting the life ignorantly, without knowledge; then have they been to you for a refuge from the redeemer of blood. ⁴When one hath fled unto one of these cities, and hath stood at the opening of the gate of the city, and hath spoken his matter in the ears of the elders of that city, then have they gathered him into the city unto them, and they have given to him a place, and he hath dwelt with them.

⁵'And when the redeemer of blood pursueth after him, then they do not shut up the man-slayer into his hand, for without knowledge hath he smitten his neighbour, and he doth not hate him hitherto. ⁶And he hath dwelt in that city till his standing before the company for judgment, till the death of the high priest which is in these days—then doth the man-slayer turn back and come into his own city, and to his own house, unto the city from whence he fled.'

⁷And they sanctify Kedesh in Galilee, in the hill-country of Naphtali, and Shechem in the hill-country of Ephraim, and Kirjath-Arba (which is Hebron) in the hill-country of Judah. ⁸And beyond the Jordan, at Jericho eastward, have they given Bezer in the wilderness on the plain, out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh. ⁹These have been the cities of meeting for all the Children of Israel, and for the sojourner who sojourneth in their midst, for the fleeing thither of any one smiting life ignorantly, that he die not by the hand of the redeemer of blood till his standing before the company.

XXI. ¹AND the heads of the fathers of the Levites draw nigh unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the Children of Israel; ²and they speak unto them in Shiloh, in the land of Canaan, saying, 'The LORD hath commanded by the hand of Moses to give to us cities to dwell in, and their suburbs for our cattle.' ³And the Children of Israel give to the Levites out of their inheritance, at the command of the LORD, these cities and their suburbs.

⁴And the lot goeth out for the families of the Kohathites, and there is for the

Children of Aaron the priest (of the Levites), out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, by lot thirteen cities; ⁵and for the Children of Kohath who are left *are out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half of the tribe of Manasseh, by lot ten cities*;

⁶And for the Children of Gershon *are out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, by lot, thirteen cities.*

⁷For the Children of Merari, for their families, *are out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.*

⁸And the Children of Israel give to the Levites these cities and their suburbs, as the LORD hath commanded by the hand of Moses, by lot.

⁹And they give out of the tribe of the Children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the Children of Simeon, these cities which are called by name. ¹⁰And they are for the Children of Aaron of the families of the Kohathites, of the Children of Levi, for their hath been the first lot. ¹¹And they give to them the city of Arba father of Anak (which is Hebron), in the hill-country of Judah, and its suburbs round about it; ¹²but the field of the city and its villages have they given to Caleb son of Jeplunneh, for his possession.

¹³And to the Children of Aaron the priest have they given the city of refuge for the man-slayer, *even Hebron and its suburbs, and Libnah and its suburbs, ¹⁴and Jattir and its suburbs, and Eshtemoa and its suburbs, ¹⁵and Holon and its suburbs, and Debir and its suburbs, ¹⁶and Ain and its suburbs, and Juttah and its suburbs, Beth-She-mesh and its suburbs; nine cities out of these two tribes.*

¹⁷And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon and its suburbs, Geba and its suburbs, ¹⁸Anathoth and its suburbs, and Almon and its suburbs; four cities. ¹⁹All the cities of the Children of Aaron, the priests, *are thirteen cities and their suburbs.*

²⁰And for the families of the Children of Kohath, the Levites, who are left of the Children of Kohath, even the cities of their lot are of the tribe of Ephraim: ²¹and they give to them the city of refuge for the man-slayer, *even Shechem and its suburbs, in the hill-country of Ephraim, and Gezer and its suburbs, ²²and Kibzaim and its suburbs, and Beth-Horon and its suburbs; four cities.*

²³And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh and its suburbs, Gibbethon and its suburbs, ²⁴Aijalon and its suburbs, Gath-Rimmon and its suburbs; four cities.

²⁵And out of the half of the tribe of Manasseh, Tanach and its suburbs, and Gath-Rimmon and its suburbs; two cities. ²⁶All the cities are ten and their suburbs, for the families of the Children of Kohath who are left.

²⁷And for the Children of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, out of the other half

of the tribe of Manasseh, the city of refuge for the slayer, Golan in Bashan and its suburbs, and Beeshterah and its suburbs; two cities.

²⁸ And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon and its suburbs, Dabareh and its suburbs, ²⁹ Jarmuth and its suburbs, En-Gannim and its suburbs; four cities.

³⁰ And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal and its suburbs, Aldon and its suburbs, ³¹ Helkath and its suburbs, and Relob and its suburbs; four cities.

³² And out of the tribe of Naphtali, the city of refuge for the man-slayer, Kedesh in Galilee and its suburbs, and Hammoth-Dor and its suburbs, and Kartan and its suburbs; three cities.

³³ All the cities of the Gershonites, for their families, are thirteen cities and their suburbs. ³⁴ And for the families of the Children of Merari, the Levites, who are left, are out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam and its suburbs, and Kartah and its suburbs, ³⁵ Dinmah and its suburbs, Nahalal and its suburbs; four cities.

[³⁶ And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer and its suburbs, and Jahazah and its suburbs, ³⁷ Kedemoth and its suburbs, and Mephath and its suburbs; four cities.]

³⁸ And out of the tribe of Gad, the city of refuge for the man-slayer, Ramoth in Gilead and its suburbs, and Mahanaim and its suburbs, ³⁹ Ileshbon and its suburbs, Jazer and its suburbs; in all four cities.

⁴⁰ All the cities for the Children of Merari, for their families, who are left of the families of the Levites, their lot is twelve cities.

⁴¹ All the cities of the Levites in the midst of the inheritance of the Children of Israel are forty and eight cities, and their suburbs.

⁴² These cities are each city and its suburbs round them: so to all these cities.

⁴³ And the LORD giveth to Israel the whole of the land which He hath sworn to give to their fathers, and they possess it, and dwell in it. ⁴⁴ And the LORD giveth rest to them from round about, according to all that which He hath sworn to their fathers; and there hath not stood in their presence a man of all their enemies; the whole of their enemies hath the LORD given into their hand: ⁴⁵ there hath not fallen a thing of all the good thing which the LORD spake to the house of Israel: the whole hath come.

XXII. ¹ THEN Joshua calleth for the Reubenites, and for the Gadites, and for the half of the tribe of Manasseh, ² and he saith unto them, 'Ye have kept the whole of that which Moses the servant of the LORD hath commanded you, and ye do hearken to my voice in all that I have commanded you: ³ ye have not left your brethren these many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the command of the LORD your God. ⁴ And, now, the LORD your God hath given rest to your brethren, as He spake to them: and now, turn ye, and go for yourselves to your tents, unto the land of your possession, which Moses the servant of the LORD hath given to you beyond the Jordan. ⁵ Only, be very watchful to do the command and the law which Moses the servant of the LORD

hath commanded you, to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all His ways, and to keep His commands, and to cleave to Him, and to serve Him with all your heart, and with all your soul.'

⁶ And Joshua blesseth them, and sendeth them away, and they go unto their tents.

⁷ And to the half of the tribe of Manasseh hath Moses given *possessions* in Bashan, and to its *other* half hath Joshua given with their brethren beyond the Jordan westward; and when Joshua hath sent them also away unto their tents, then doth he bless them, ⁸ and speaketh unto them, saying, 'With much riches turn ye back unto your tents, also with very much cattle, with silver and with gold, and with brass and iron, and very much raiment; divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.'

⁹ And the Children of Reuben, and the Children of Gad, and the half of the tribe of Manasseh, turn back and go from the Children of Israel out of Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan, to go unto the land of Gilead, unto the land of their possession, in which they have possession, according to the command of the LORD, by the hand of Moses. ¹⁰ And they come in unto the districts of the Jordan, which are in the land of Canaan, and the Children of Reuben, and the Children of Gad, and the half of the tribe of Manasseh build there an altar by the Jordan, a great altar for appearance.

¹¹ And the Children of Israel hear, saying, 'Lo, the Children of Reuben, and the Children of Gad, and the half of the tribe of Manasseh, have built the altar over-against the land of Canaan, on the districts of the Jordan, at the passage of the Children of Israel.'

¹² And the Children of Israel hear, and all the company of the Children of Israel is congregated at Shiloh, to go up against them to war. ¹³ And the Children of Israel send unto the Children of Reuben, and unto the Children of Gad, and unto the half of the tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of Gilead, Phinehas son of Eleazar the priest, ¹⁴ and ten princes with him, one several prince for the house of a father, for all the tribes of Israel, and each of them the head of the house of their fathers, for the thousands of Israel.

¹⁵ And they come in unto the Children of Reuben, and unto the Children of Gad, and unto the half of the tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of Gilead, and speak with them, saying, ¹⁶ 'Thus have all the company of the LORD said, What is this trespass which ye have trespassed against the God of Israel, turning back to-day from after the LORD, by your building for yourselves an altar for your rebelling to-day against the LORD? ¹⁷ Is the iniquity of Peor too little for us, from which we have not been cleansed till this day when the plague is in the company of the LORD, ¹⁸ that ye turn back to-day from after the LORD? and it hath been—ye rebel to-day against the LORD—and to-morrow against all the company of Israel He is wroth!'

¹⁹ 'But surely if the land of your possession is unclean, pass ye over for yourselves unto the land of the possession of the LORD, whither the tabernacle of the LORD hath tabernacled, and have possession in our midst; and against the LORD rebel not, and against us rebel not, by your building for yourselves an altar, besides the altar of the LORD our God. ²⁰ Did not Achan son of Zerah commit a trespass in the devoted thing, and on all the company of Israel there was wrath? and he—one man—expired not alone in his iniquity.'

²¹ And the Children of Reuben, and the Children of Gad, and the half of the tribe of Manasseh, answer and speak with the heads of the thousands of Israel: ²² 'The God of gods, Jehovah, the God of gods, Jehovah, He knoweth, and Israel, he may know, in rebellion, or if in trespass against the LORD, (Thou dost not save us this day!) ²³ we are building for ourselves an altar to turn back from after the LORD, or if to cause burnt-offering and present to go up on it, or if to make peace-offerings on it,—let the LORD Himself require it.

²⁴ 'Or if from fear of this thing we have not done it, saying, Hereafter your children may speak to our children, saying, What to you and to the LORD God of Israel? ²⁵ for a border hath the LORD put between us and you, O Children of Reuben, and Children of Gad, even Jordan; ye have no portion in the LORD;—and your children have caused our children to cease, not to fear the LORD.

²⁶ 'And we say, Pray, let us prepare for ourselves to build the altar,—not for burnt-offering nor for sacrifice;—²⁷ but it is a witness between us and you, and between our generations after us, to do the service of the LORD before Him with our burnt-offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace-offerings, and your children do not say hereafter to our children, Ye have no portion in the LORD.

²⁸ 'We also say, It hath even been, when they say so unto us, and unto our generations hereafter, that we have said, See the pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers have made,—not for burnt-offering nor for sacrifice—but it is a witness between us and you.

²⁹ 'Far be it from us to rebel against the LORD, or to turn back to-day from after the LORD, to build an altar for a burnt-offering, for a present, or for a sacrifice, apart from the altar of the LORD our God, which is before His tabernacle.'

³⁰ And Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the company, and the heads of the thousands of Israel, who are with him, hear the words which the Children of Reuben, and the Children of Gad, and the Children of Manasseh have spoken, and it is good in their eyes. ³¹ And Phinehas son of Eleazar the priest saith unto the Children of Reuben, and unto the Children of Gad, and unto the Children of Manasseh, 'To-day have we known that the LORD is in our midst, because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD,—but delivered the

Children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.'

³² And Phinehas son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, turn back from the Children of Reuben, and from the Children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, unto the Children of Israel, and they bring them back word. ³³ And the thing is good in the eyes of the Children of Israel; and the Children of Israel bless God, and have not commanded to go up against them to war, to destroy the land which the Children of Reuben, and the Children of Gad, are dwelling in.

³⁴ And the Children of Reuben and the Children of Gad proclaim concerning the altar, that 'it is a witness between us that Jehovah is God.'

XXIII. ¹ AND it cometh to pass many days after that the LORD hath given rest to Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua is old, entering into days; ² and Joshua calleth for all Israel, for its elders, and for its heads, and for its judges, and for its authorities, and he saith unto them, 'I have become old; I have entered into days; ³ and ye—ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done to all these nations because of you, for the LORD your God is He who is fighting for you; ⁴ see, I have caused these nations who are left to fall to you for an inheritance for your tribes, from the Jordan all the nations also whom I cut off, and the great sea, the going in of the sun.

⁵ 'As to the LORD your God, He doth thrust them from your presence; when He hath dispossessed them from before you, and ye have possessed their land, as the LORD your God hath spoken to you, ⁶ then ye have been very strong to keep and to do the whole that is written in the book of the law of Moses, so as not to turn aside from it, right or left, ⁷ so as not to go in among these nations, these who are left with you; yea, of the name of their gods ye do not make mention, nor do ye swear, nor do ye serve them, nor do ye bow yourselves to them; ⁸ but to the LORD your God do ye cleave, as ye have done till this day. ⁹ And the LORD doth dispossess from before you nations great and mighty; as for you, none hath stood in your presence till this day.

¹⁰ One man of you doth pursue a thousand, for the LORD your God is He who is fighting for you, as He hath spoken to you. ¹¹ And ye have been very watchful for yourselves, to love the LORD your God.

¹² 'But—if ye at all turn back and have cleaved to the remnant of those nations who are left with you, and have intermarried with them, and have gone in to them, and they into you,—¹³ know ye certainly that the LORD your God doth not continue to dispossess these nations from before you; and they have been to you for a gin and for a snare, and for a scourge in your sides, and for thorns in your eyes, till ye perish from off this good ground which the LORD your God hath given to you. ¹⁴ And lo, I am going, to-day, in the way of all the earth, and ye have known with all your

heart, and with all your soul, that not one thing hath fallen of all the good things which the LORD your God hath spoken concerning you: the whole have come to you; there hath not failed of it one thing.

¹⁶ And it hath been, as all the good thing which the LORD your God hath spoken unto you, hath come upon you, so doth the LORD bring upon you the whole of the evil thing, till His destroying you from off this good ground which the LORD your God hath given to you. ¹⁷ In your transgressing the covenant of the LORD your God which He hath commanded you, when ye have gone and served other gods, and bowed yourselves to them, then hath the anger of the LORD burned against you, and ye have perished hastily from off the good land which He hath given to you.

XXIV. ¹ AND Joshua gathereth all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and calleth for the elders of Israel, and for its heads, and for its judges, and for its authorities, and they station themselves before God.

² And Joshua saith unto all the people, 'Thus hath the LORD, God of Israel, said, Beyond the River have your fathers dwelt of old,—Terah father of Abraham, and father of Nachor,—and they serve other gods. ³ And I take your father Abraham from beyond the River, and cause him to go through all the land of Canaan, and multiply his seed, and give to him Isaac. ⁴ And I give to Isaac, Jacob and Esau; and I give to Esau mount Seir, to possess it; and Jacob and his children have gone down to Egypt. ⁵ And I send Moses and Aaron, and I plague Egypt, as I have done in its midst, and afterwards have I brought you out. ⁶ And I bring out your fathers from Egypt, and ye go into the sea, and the Egyptians pursue after your fathers, with chariots and with horsemen, to the Red Sea; and they cry unto the LORD, and He setteth thick darkness between you and the Egyptians, and bringeth in on them the sea, and covereth them, and your eyes see that which I have done in Egypt, and ye dwell in the wilderness many days.

⁷ And I bring you in unto the land of the Amorite who dwelleth beyond the Jordan, and they fight with you, and I give them into your hand, and ye possess their land, and I destroy them out of your presence.

⁸ And Balak son of Zippor, king of Moab, riseth, and fighteth against Israel, and sendeth and calleth for Balaam son of Beor, to revile you; ⁹ but I was not willing to hearken to Balaam, and he greatly blesteth you, and I deliver you out of his hand.

¹⁰ And ye pass over the Jordan, and come in unto Jericho, and the possessors of Jericho fight against you—the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Girgashite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite—and I give them into your hand. ¹¹ And I send before you the hornet, and it casteth them out from your presence—the two kings of the Amorite—nor by thy sword, nor by thy bow.

¹² And I give to you a land for which

thou hast not laboured, and cities which ye have not built, and ye dwell in them; vineyards and oliveyards which ye have not planted—they are ye eating.

¹³ And now, fear ye the LORD, and serve Him in perfection and in truth, and turn aside the gods which your fathers served beyond the River, and in Egypt, and serve ye the LORD. ¹⁴ And if it is wrong in your eyes to serve the LORD—choose for yourselves to-day him whom ye will serve,—whether the gods whom your fathers served, which are beyond the River, or the gods of the Amorite in whose land ye are dwelling; but I and my house—we serve the LORD.

¹⁵ And the people answer and say, 'Far be it from us to forsake the LORD, to serve other gods. ¹⁶ For the LORD our God, He it is who bringeth us and our fathers up out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of servants, and who hath done before our eyes these great signs, and doth keep us in all the way in which we have gone, and among all the peoples through whose midst we passed; ¹⁷ yea, the LORD casteth out the whole of the peoples, even the Amorite inhabiting the land, from our presence; we also do serve the LORD, for He is our God.'

¹⁸ And Joshua saith unto the people, 'Ye are not able to serve the LORD, for He is a most holy God; He is a zealous God; He doth not bear with your transgressions or with your sins. ¹⁹ When ye forsake the LORD, and have served the gods of the stranger, then hath He turned back and done evil to you, and hath consumed you, after that He hath done good to you.'

²⁰ And the people saith unto Joshua, 'Nay, but the LORD we do serve.'

²¹ And Joshua saith unto the people, 'Ye are witnesses against yourselves, that ye have chosen for yourselves the LORD to serve Him; and they say, 'We are witnesses', ²² and, now, turn aside the gods of the stranger which are in your midst, and incline your heart to the LORD, God of Israel.'

²³ And the people say unto Joshua, 'The LORD our God do we serve, and to His voice do we hearken.'

²⁴ And Joshua maketh a covenant with the people on that day, and layeth on it a statute and an ordinance in Shechem.

²⁵ And Joshua writeth these words in the Book of the Law of God, and taketh a great stone, and raiseth it up there under the oak which is at the sanctuary of the LORD.

²⁶ And Joshua saith unto all the people, 'Lo, this stone is for a witness against us; for it hath heard all the sayings of the LORD which He hath spoken with us; yea, it hath been against you for a witness lest ye lie against your God.' ²⁷ And Joshua sendeth the people each to his inheritance.

²⁸ And it cometh to pass, after these things, that Joshua son of Nun, servant of the LORD, dieth, a hundred and ten years old.

²⁹ And they bury him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-Serah, which is in the hill-country of Ephraim, at the north of the hill of Gash.

³⁰ And Israel serveth the LORD all the

days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders who have prolonged days after Joshua, and who have known all the work of the LORD which He hath done to Israel.

³² And the bones of Joseph, which the Children of Israel have brought up out of Egypt, have they buried in Shechem, in the

portion of the field which Jacob bought from the Children of Hamor father of Shechem, for a hundred kesitah; and it is the Children of Joseph's for inheritance.

³³ And Eleazar son of Aaron hath died, and they bury him in the hill of Phinehas his son, which was given to him in the hill-country of Ephraim.

JUDGES.

CHAP. I. ¹ AND it cometh to pass, after the death of Joshua, that the Children of Israel ask at the LORD, saying, 'Who shall go up for us against the Canaanite, at the commencement, to fight against it?' ² And the LORD saith, 'Let Judah go up; lo, I have given the land into his hand.'

³ And Judah saith to Simeon his brother, 'Come up with me into my lot, and let us fight against the Canaanite,—then have I gone, even I, with thee into thy lot.' and Simeon goeth with him. ⁴ And Judah goeth up, and the LORD giveth the Canaanite and the Perizzite into their hand, and they smite them in Bezek—ten thousand men.

⁵ And they find Adoni-Bezek in Bezek, and they fight against him, and they smite the Canaanite and the Perizzite. ⁶ And Adoni-Bezek fleeth, and they pursue after him, and seize him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes. ⁷ And Adoni-Bezek saith, 'Seventy kings—their thumbs and their great toes cut off—have been gathering under my table: as I have done so hath God repaid to me'; and they bring him in to Jerusalem, and he dieth there.

⁸ And the Children of Judah fight against Jerusalem, and capture it, and smite it by the edge of the sword, and the city they have sent into the fire. ⁹ And afterwards have the Children of Judah gone down to fight against the Canaanite, inhabiting the hill-country, and the south, and the low country. ¹⁰ And Judah goeth against the Canaanite who dwelleth in Hebron (and the name of Hebron formerly was Kirjath-Arba), and they smite Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

¹¹ And he goeth from thence against the inhabitants of Debir (and the name of Debir formerly was Kirjath-Sepher), ¹² and Caleb saith, 'He who smiteth Kirjath-Sepher—and hath captured it,—then have I given to him Achsah my daughter for a wife.' ¹³ And Othniel son of Kenaz, younger brother of Caleb, captureth it, and he giveth to him Achsah his daughter for a wife.

¹⁴ And it cometh to pass in her coming in, that she persuadeth him to ask from her father the field, and she lighteth from off the ass, and Caleb saith to her, 'What—to thee?' ¹⁵ And she saith to him, 'Give to me a blessing; when a south land thou hast given me,—then hast thou also given to me springs of water.' and Caleb giveth to her the upper springs and the lower springs.

¹⁶ And the Children of the Kenite, father-in-law of Moses, have gone up out of the city of palms with the Children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which is in the south of Arad, and they go and dwell with the people.

¹⁷ And Judah goeth with Simeon his brother, and they smite the Canaanite inhabiting Cephath, and devote it; and one calleth the name of the city Hormah.

¹⁸ And Judah captureth Gaza and its border, and Askelon and its border, and Ekron and its border. ¹⁹ And the LORD is with Judah, and he occupieth the hill-country, but not so as to dispossess the inhabitants of the valley, for they have chariots of iron.

²⁰ And they give Hebron to Caleb, as Moses hath spoken, and he dispossesseth from thence the three sons of Anak.

²¹ And the Jebusite, inhabiting Jerusalem, the Children of Benjamin have not dispossessed; and the Jebusite dwelleth with the Children of Benjamin, in Jerusalem, till this day.

²² And the house of Joseph go up—even they—to Bethel, and the LORD is with them.

²³ And the house of Joseph cause men to spy about Bethel (and the name of the city formerly was Luz); ²⁴ and the watchers see a man coming out from the city, and they say to him, 'Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance of the city, then have we dealt kindly with thee.' ²⁵ And he sheweth them the entrance of the city, and they smite the city by the edge of the sword, but the man and all his family have they sent away. ²⁶ And the man goeth to the land of the Hittites, and buildeth a city, and calleth its name Luz—that is its name unto this day.

²⁷ And Manasseh hath not occupied Beth-Shean and its towns, or Taanach and its towns, nor dispossessed the inhabitants of Dor and its towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and its towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and its towns, seeing the Canaanite is desirous of dwelling in that land. ²⁸ And it cometh to pass when Israel hath been strong, that he setteth the Canaanite to tribute, and hath not utterly dispossessed it.

²⁹ And Ephraim hath not dispossessed the Canaanite who dwelleth in Gezer, and the Canaanite dwelleth in its midst in Gezer.

³⁰ Zebulun hath not dispossessed the inhabitants of Kitron, or the inhabitants of

Nahaboth, and the Canaanite dwelleth in its midst, and they become tributary.

³¹ Asher hath not dispossessed the inhabitants of Acco, or the inhabitants of Zidon, or of Ahlab, or Achzib, or Helbah, or Aphik, or Rehob; ³² and the Asherite dwelleth in the midst of the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land, for it hath not dispossessed them.

³³ Naphtali hath not dispossessed the inhabitants of Beth-She-mesh, or the inhabitants of Beth-Anath, and he dwelleth in the midst of the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land; and the inhabitants of Beth-She-mesh and of Beth-Anath have become tributary to them.

³⁴ And the Amorites press the Children of Dan to the mountain, for they have not suffered them to go down to the valley. ³⁵ And the Amorite is desirous of dwelling in mount Heres in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim, but the hand of the house of Joseph is heavy, and they become tributary. ³⁶ And the border of the Amorite is from the ascent of Akkrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

II. ¹ AND the Messenger of Jehovah goeth up from Gilgal unto Bochim, ² and saith, 'I cause you to go up out of Egypt, and I bring you in unto the land which I have sworn to your fathers, and I say, I will not break My covenant with you for ever; and ye—ye do make no covenant with the inhabitants of this land; their altars ye do break down;—but ye have not hearkened to My voice,—what is this ye have done? ³ And I also have said, I do not cast them out from your presence, and they have been to you for adversaries, and their gods are to you for a snare.'

⁴ And it cometh to pass, when the Messenger of Jehovah speaketh these words unto all the Children of Israel, that the people lift up their voice and weep; ⁵ and they call the name of that place Bochim; and they sacrifice there to the Lord.

⁶ And Joshua sendeth the people away, and the Children of Israel go each to his inheritance, to possess the land. ⁷ And the people serve the Lord all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders who prolonged days after Joshua, who saw all the great work of the Lord which He did to Israel.

⁸ And Joshua son of Nun, servant of the Lord, dieth, a hundred and ten years old; ⁹ and they bury him in the border of his inheritance, in Timnath-Heres, in the hill-country of Ephraim, at the north of mount Gash. ¹⁰ And all that generation also have been gathered unto their fathers, and another generation riseth after them who have not known the Lord, or even the work which he hath done to Israel.

¹¹ And the Children of Israel do the evil thing in the eyes of the Lord, and serve the Baalim, ¹² and forsake the Lord, God of their fathers, who bringeth them out from the land of Egypt, and they go after other gods (of the gods of the peoples who are round about them), and bow themselves to them, and provoke the Lord; ¹³ yea, they

forsake the Lord, and do service to Baal and to Ashtoroth.

¹⁴ And the anger of the Lord burneth against Israel, and He giveth them into the hand of spoilers, and they spoil them; and He selleth them into the hand of their enemies round about, and they have not been able any more to stand before their enemies; ¹⁵ in every place whither they have gone out, the hand of the Lord hath been against them for evil, as the Lord hath spoken, and as the Lord hath sworn to them, and they are greatly distressed.

¹⁶ And the Lord raiseth up judges, and they save them from the hand of their spoilers; ¹⁷ yet unto their judges also they have not hearkened, but have gone a-whoring after other gods, and bow themselves to them; they have turned aside with haste out of the way in which their fathers have walked, obeying the commands of the Lord;—they have not done so.

¹⁸ And when the Lord raised for them judges,—then was the Lord with the judge, and saved them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge; for it repenteth the Lord, because of their groaning from the presence of their oppressors, and of those who thrust them away.

¹⁹ But it hath come to pass, at the death of the judge,—they have turned back and done corruptly above their fathers, by going after other gods, to serve them, and to bow themselves to them; they have not fallen from their doings, or from their stiff way.

²⁰ And the anger of the Lord doth burn against Israel, and He saith, 'Because that this nation have transgressed My covenant which I have commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened to My voice,—²¹ I also continue not to dispossess any from before them of the nations which Joshua hath left when he dieth, ²² to try Israel by them, whether they do keep the way of the Lord, to go in it, as their fathers kept it or not.'

²³ And the Lord leaveth these nations, so as not to dispossess them hastily, and hath not given them into the hand of Joshua.

III. ¹ AND these are the nations which the Lord hath left, to try Israel by them, even all who have not known all the wars of Canaan; ² (only for the sake of the generations of the Children of Israel's knowing to teach them war, only those who formerly have not known them)—³ five princes of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Zidonians, and the Hivites inhabiting mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-Hermon unto the entering in of Hamath. ⁴ And they are to prove Israel by them, to know whether they obey the commands of the Lord that He commanded their fathers by Moses.

⁵ And the Children of Israel have dwelt in the midst of the Canaanite, the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite; ⁶ and they take their daughters to themselves for wives, and their own daughters have they given to their sons, and they serve their gods; ⁷ and the Children of Israel do the evil thing in the eyes of the Lord, and they

forget the LORD their God, and serve the Baalim and the shrines.

⁸ And the anger of the LORD burneth against Israel, and He selleth them into the hand of Chushan-Rishathaim king of Aram-Naharaim, and the Children of Israel serve Chushan-Rishathaim eight years. ⁹ And the Children of Israel cry unto the LORD, and the LORD raiseth a saviour for the Children of Israel, and he saveth them, even Othniel son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother: ¹⁰ and the Spirit of the LORD is upon him, and he judgeth Israel, and he goeth out to battle, and the LORD giveth into his hand Chushan-Rishathaim king of Aram, and his hand is strong against Chushan-Rishathaim: ¹¹ and the land resteth forty years, and Othniel son of Kenaz dieth.

¹² And the Children of Israel continue to do the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD; and the LORD strengtheneth Egion king of Moab against Israel, because they have done the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD. ¹³ And he gathereth unto him the Beni-Ammon and Amalek, and goeth and smiteth Israel, and possesseth the city of palms. ¹⁴ And the Children of Israel serve Egion king of Moab eighteen years.

¹⁵ And the Children of Israel cry unto the LORD, and the LORD raiseth for them a saviour, Ehud son of Gera, a Benjamite (a man whose right hand is closed), and the Children of Israel send by his hand a present to Egion king of Moab. ¹⁶ And Ehud maketh for himself a sword, which hath two mouths (a cubit & its length), and he girdeth it under his long robe on his right thigh. ¹⁷ And he bringeth the present to Egion king of Moab, and Egion is a very fat man.

¹⁸ And it cometh to pass, when he hath finished bringing near the present, that he sendeth away the people who bear the present. ¹⁹ But he himself hath turned back at the graven images which are at Gilgal, and saith, 'I have a secret word unto thee, O king;' and he saith, 'Hush!' and all who are standing by him go out from him.

²⁰ And Ehud cometh unto him, and he is sitting in the upper chamber of the wall which he hath for himself; and Ehud saith, 'I have a word of God unto thee;' and he riseth from off the throne. ²¹ And Ehud putteth forth his left hand, and taketh the sword from off his right thigh, and striketh it into his belly. ²² And the haft also goeth in after the blade, and the fat shutteth on the blade, so that he hath not drawn the sword out of his belly, and it goeth out at the fundament.

²³ And Ehud goeth out at the porch, and shutteth the doors of the upper chamber upon him, and bolteth it. ²⁴ When he hath gone out, then his servants have come in, and look, and lo, the doors of the upper chamber are bolted, and they say, 'He is only covering his feet in the inner chamber of the wall.' ²⁵ And they stay till confounded, and lo, he is not opening the doors of the upper chamber, and they take the key, and open, and lo, their lord is fallen to the earth dead. ²⁶ And Ehud escaped

during their tarrying, and he hath passed by the images, and is escaped to Seirath.

²⁷ And it cometh to pass, in his coming in, that he bloweth with the trumpet in the hill-country of Ephraim, and the Children of Israel go down with him from the hill-country, and he before them. ²⁸ And he saith unto them, 'Pursue after me, for the LORD hath given your enemies, the Moabites, into your hand.' And they go down after him, and capture the passages of the Jordan towards Moab, and have not permitted a man to pass over.

²⁹ And they smite Moab at that time, about ten thousand men, all robust, and all men of valour, and not a man hath escaped: ³⁰ and Moab is humbled in that day under Israel; and the land resteth eighty years.

³¹ And after him hath been Shamgar son of Anath, and he smiteth the Philistines—six hundred men—with an ox-goad, and he also saveth Israel.

IV. ¹ AND the Children of Israel continue to do the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD when Ehud is dead; ² and the LORD selleth them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, who reigned in Hazor, and the head of his host is Sisera, and he dwelleth in Harosheth of the Goyim. ³ And the Children of Israel cry unto the LORD: for he hath nine hundred chariots of iron, and he hath oppressed the Children of Israel mightily twenty years.

⁴ And Deborah, an inspired woman, wife of Lapidoth, she is judging Israel at that time: ⁵ and she is dwelling under the palm-tree of Deborah, between Ramah and Bethel, in the hill-country of Ephraim, and the Children of Israel go up unto her for the judgment. ⁶ And she sendeth and calleth for Barak son of Abinoam, out of Kedesh-Naphtali, and saith unto him, 'Hath not the LORD, God of Israel, commanded: go; then hast thou drawn towards mount Tabor, and hast taken with thee ten thousand men, out of the Children of Naphtali, and out of the Children of Zebulun? Then have I drawn unto thee, unto the brook of Kishon, Sisera, head of the host of Jabin, and his chariots, and his multitude, and have given him into thy hand.'

⁷ And Barak saith unto her, 'If thou go with me, then have I gone; and if thou go not with me, I do not go.' ⁸ And she saith, 'I do certainly go with thee; only, surely thy glory is not on the way which thou goest, for into the hand of a woman doth the LORD sell Sisera;' and Deborah riseth and goeth with Barak to Kedesh.

⁹ And Barak calleth Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh, and he goeth up—at his feet are ten thousand men; and Deborah goeth up with him. ¹⁰ And Heber the Kenite hath been separated from the Kenites, from the Children of Hobab father-in-law of Moses, and he stretcheth out his tent unto the oak in Zaanaim, which is by Kedesh.

¹¹ And they declare to Sisera that Barak son of Abinoam hath gone up to mount Tabor; ¹² and Sisera calleth together all his chariots, nine hundred chariots of iron, and

all the people who are with him, from Harosheth of the Goyim to the brook of Kishon.

¹⁴ And Deborah saith unto Barak, 'Rise, for this is the day in which the LORD hath given Sisera into thy hand; hath not the LORD gone out before thee?' And Barak goeth down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

¹⁵ And the LORD destroyeth Sisera, and all the chariots, and all the camp, by the edge of the sword before Barak, and Sisera cometh down from off the chariot, and fleeth on his feet. ¹⁶ And Barak hath pursued after the chariots and after the camp, unto Harosheth of the Goyim, and all the camp of Sisera falleth by the edge of the sword; there hath not been left even one.

¹⁷ And Sisera hath fled on his feet unto the tent of Jael wife of Heber the Kenite, for peace is between Jabin king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite. ¹⁸ And Jael goeth out to meet Sisera, and saith unto him, 'Turn aside, my lord, turn aside unto me, fear not;' and he turneth aside unto her, into the tent, and she covereth him with a coverlet. ¹⁹ And he saith unto her, 'Give me to drink, I pray thee, a little water, for I am thirsty;' and she openeth the bottle of milk, and giveth him to drink, and covereth him. ²⁰ He also saith unto her, 'Stand at the opening of the tent; then hath it been, if any man cometh in, and hath asked thee, and hath said, Is there a man here? that thou hast said, There is not.' ²¹ And Jael wife of Heber taketh the pin of the tent, and taketh the hammer in her hand, and goeth unto him gently, and striketh the pin into his temples, and it fasteneth in the earth (seeing he hath been fast asleep, and is weary), and he dieth.

²² And lo, Barak is pursuing Sisera, and Jael cometh out to meet him, and saith to him, 'Come, and let me shew thee the man whom thou art seeking;' and he cometh in unto her, and lo, Sisera is fallen dead, and the pin is in his temples.

²³ And God humbleth on that day Jabin king of Canaan before the Children of Israel; ²⁴ and the hand of the Children of Israel goeth, going on and becoming hard on Jabin king of Canaan, till they have cut off Jabin king of Canaan.

V. ¹ AND Deborah singeth—Barak son of Abinoam also—on that day, saying:—

² For freeing the freemen in Israel,
For the people willingly offering them—
Bless ye the LORD. [selves,

³ Hear, O kings: give ear, O princes;
I, to the LORD, I—I do sing,
I sing praise to the LORD, God of Israel.

⁴ O LORD, in Thy going out from Seir,
In Thy stepping out of the field of Edom,
The earth trembled,
Even the heavens dropped,
Even the thick clouds dropped waters.

⁵ Hills flowed from the face of the LORD,
This one—Sinai—
From the face of the LORD, God of Israel.

⁶ In the days of Shammur son of Anath—
In the days of Jael—
The ways have ceased,

And those who go in the paths
Go in the crooked ways.

⁷ The villages ceased in Israel,
They ceased, till that I arose—Deborah,
That I arose, a mother in Israel.

⁸ It chooseth new gods,
Then war is at the gates,
A shield is not seen—or a spear—
Among forty thousand in Israel.

⁹ My heart is to the lawgivers of Israel,
Who offer themselves willingly among
Bless ye the LORD. [the people,

¹⁰ Riders on white asses—
Sitters on long robes—
And walkers by the way—meditate!

¹¹ By the voice of shouters
Between the places of drawing water,
There they give out the righteousnesses
of the LORD, [Israel,

The righteousnesses of Ilis villages in
Then do the people of the LORD rule in

¹² Awake, awake, Deborah: [the gates.
Awake, awake, utter a song: [live,
Rise, Barak, and take thy captivity cap-
O son of Abinoam. [able ones

¹³ Then him who remaineth of the honour—
He caused to rule the people of the LORD,
He caused me to rule over the mighty.

¹⁴ Out of Ephraim their root is against
Amalek. [peoples.
After thee, O Benjamin, among the
Out of Machir came down lawgivers,

And out of Zebulun those who draw with
the reed of the writer. [Deborah,

¹⁵ And the princes in Issachar are with
Yea, Issachar is so with Barak, [feet.
Into the valley he has been sent on his
In the divisions of Reuben,

Great are the decrees of heart! [aries,
¹⁶ Why hast thou abode between the bound-
To hear the lowings of the herds?
For the divisions of Reuben,

Great are the searchings of heart.
¹⁷ Gilead beyond the Jordan tabernacled,
And Dan—why doth he sojourn in ships?
Asher hath abode at the haven of the seas,
And by his creeks doth tabernacle.

¹⁸ Zebulun is a people who exposed its soul
to death, [field.
Naphtali also—on the high places of the

¹⁹ Kings came—they fought;
Then the kings of Canaan fought,
In Taanach, by the waters of Megiddo;
Gain of money they took not.

²⁰ From the heavens they fought,
The stars from their highways
Fought with Sisera.

²¹ The brook of Kishon swept them away,
The brook most ancient—the brook of
Kishon. [soul!]

Thou dost tread down strength, O my
²² Then were the horse-heels broken,
By the pransings—the pransings of its
mighty ones. [Jehovah,

²³ Curse ye Meroz—said the Messenger of
Cursing, curse ye its inhabitants,
For they came not to the help of the
LORD, [mighty.

To the help of the LORD against the
²⁴ Blessed above women is Jael
Wife of Heber the Kenite,

- Above women in the tent she is blessed.
²² Water he asked: milk she gave;
 In a lordly dish she brought near butter.
²³ Her hand to the pin she sendeth forth,
 And her right hand to the labourer's
 hammer, [through his head—
 And she hammered Sisera—she smote
 Yea, she smote, and it passed through
 his temples.
²⁴ Between her feet he bowed—
 He fell, he lay down;
 Between her feet he bowed, he fell;
 Where he bowed, there he fell—de-
 stroyed. [out,
²⁵ Through the window she hath looked
 Yea, she crieth out—the mother of
 Through the lattice: [Sisera,
 Wherefore hath his chariot delayed
 coming? [chariot?
 Wherefore tarried have the steps of his
²⁶ The wise ones among her princesses an-
 swer her, [self:—
 Yea, she returneth her saying to her-
²⁷ Do they not find?—they apportion spoil.
 A female—two females—for every head,
 Spoil of finger-work for Sisera,
 Spoil of embroidered finger-work,
 Finger-work—a pair of embroidered
 For the necks of the spoil! [things,
²⁸ So do all thine enemies perish, O LORD;
 But those who love Him are
 As the going out of the sun in its
 strength!

and the land resteth forty years.

VI. ¹ AND the Children of Israel do the
 evil thing in the eyes of the LORD, and the
 LORD giveth them into the hand of Midian
 seven years. ² And the hand of Midian is
 strong against Israel: from the presence of
 Midian have the Children of Israel made
 for themselves the flowings which are in
 the mountains, and the caves, and the
 strongholds. ³ And it hath been, if Israel
 hath sowed, that Midian hath come up,
 Amalek also, and the children of the east,
 yea, they have come up against it, ⁴ and en-
 camp against them, and destroy the in-
 crease of the land till thine entering Gaza;
 and they leave no sustenance in Israel,
 either sheep, or ox, or ass; ⁵ for they and
 their cattle come up with their tents; they
 come in as the fulness of the locust for mul-
 titude, yea, of them and of their cattle
 there is no number; and they come into the
 land to destroy it. ⁶ And Israel is very
 weak from the presence of Midian, and the
 Children of Israel cry unto the LORD.

⁷ And it cometh to pass when the Children
 of Israel have cried unto the LORD, con-
 cerning the circumstances of Midian, ⁸ that
 the LORD sendeth a man, a prophet, unto
 the Children of Israel, and he saith to
 them, 'Thus hath the LORD, God of Israel,
 said, I—I have brought you up out of Egypt,
 and I bring you out from the house of ser-
 vants; ⁹ and I deliver you out of the hand of
 the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all
 your oppressors, and I cast them out from
 your presence, and I give to you their land,
¹⁰ and I say to you, I am the LORD your
 God; ye shall not fear the gods of the Amo-

rites in whose land ye are dwelling;—but ye
 have not hearkened to My voice.'

¹¹ And the Messenger of Jehovah cometh
 and sitteth under the oak which is in Ophi-
 rah, which is to Joash the Abi-Ezrite, and
 Gideon his son is beating out wheat at the
 wine-press, to remove it from the presence
 of the Midianites; ¹² and the Messenger of
 Jehovah appeareth unto him, and saith
 unto him, 'The LORD is with thee, O mighty
 one of valour.' ¹³ And Gideon saith unto
 him, 'O my lord,—the LORD then is with
 us—and why hath all this found us? and
 where are all His wonders which our
 fathers have recounted to us, saying, Hath
 not the LORD brought us up out of Egypt?
 seeing now the LORD hath left us, and
 giveth us into the hand of Midian.'

¹⁴ And the LORD turneth unto him and
 saith, 'Go in this thy power: then hast thou
 saved Israel out of the hand of Midian:
 have not I sent thee?' ¹⁵ And he saith
 to him, 'O my lord, wherewith shall I save
 Israel? lo, my chief is the weakest in Manas-
 seh, and I the least in the house of my father.'

¹⁶ And the LORD saith unto him, 'Surely
 I am with thee, and thou hast smitten the
 Midianites as one man.' ¹⁷ And he saith
 unto Him, 'If, I pray Thee, I have found
 grace in Thine eyes, then Thou hast done
 for me a sign that Thou art speaking with
 me. ¹⁸ Move not, I pray thee, from this,
 till my coming unto Thee, and I have
 brought out my present, and put it before
 Thee: and he saith, 'I abide till thy return.'

¹⁹ And Gideon hath gone in, and prepareth
 a kid of the goats, and with an ephah of
 flour unleavened things: the flesh he hath
 put in a basket, and the broth he hath put
 in a pot, and he bringeth it out to Him, to
 the place of the oak, and bringeth it nigh.

²⁰ And the Messenger of God saith unto
 him, 'Take the flesh, and the unleavened
 things, and place them on this rock—and
 the broth pour out;' and he doth so.
²¹ And the Messenger of Jehovah sendeth
 forth the end of the staff which is in His
 hand, and cometh against the flesh, and
 against the unleavened things, and the fire
 goeth up out of the rock and consumeth
 the flesh and unleavened things,—then the
 Messenger of the LORD went from his eyes.

²² And Gideon seeth that He is the Mes-
 senger of Jehovah, and Gideon saith, 'Alas,
 Lord Jehovah! because that I have seen
 the Messenger of Jehovah face to face!' ²³
 And the LORD saith to him, 'Peace to
 thee: fear not; thou shalt not die.' ²⁴ And
 Gideon buildeth there an altar to the LORD,
 and calleth it Jehovah-Shalom: unto this
 day it is yet in Ophrah of the Abi-Ezrites.

²⁵ And it cometh to pass, on that night,
 that the LORD saith to him, 'Take the
 young ox which thy father hath, and the
 second bullock of seven years, then hast
 thou thrown down the altar of Baal which
 is thy father's, even the shrine which is by
 it thou dost cut down: ²⁶ then hast thou
 built an altar to the LORD thy God on the
 top of this stronghold, by the arrangement,
 and hast taken the second bullock, and

caused a burnt-offering to ascend with the wood of the shrine which thou cuttest down.

²⁷ And Gideon taketh ten men of his servants, and doth as the LORD hath spoken unto him; and it cometh to pass, because he hath been afraid *for the house of his father, and the men of the city* of doing it by day, that he doth it by night.

²⁸ And the men of the city rise early in the morning, and lo, the altar of Baal hath been broken down, and the shrine which is by it hath been cut down, and the second bullock hath been offered on the altar which is built. ²⁹ And they say one unto another, 'Who hath done this thing?' and they inquire and seek, and say, 'Gideon son of Joash hath done this thing.' ³⁰ And the men of the city say unto Joash, 'Bring out thy son, and let him die; because he hath broken down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the shrine which is by it.'

³¹ And Joash saith to all who have stood against him, 'Ye, do ye plead for Baal? ye—do ye save him? he who pleadeth for him let him be put to death during the morning: if he *is* a god let him plead against him, because he hath broken down his altar.'

³² And he calleth him, on that day, Jerubbaal, saying, 'Let Baal plead against him, because he hath broken down his altar.'

³³ And all Midian and Amalek and the Children of the east have been gathered together, and pass over, and encamp in the valley of Jezreel. ³⁴ And the Spirit of the LORD hath clothed Gideon, and he bloweth with the trumpet, and Abi-Ezer is called after him. ³⁵ And he hath sent messengers into all Manasseh, and it also is called after him; and he hath sent messengers into Asher, and into Zebulun, and into Naphtali, and they come up to meet them.

³⁶ And Gideon saith unto God, 'If Thou art the Saviour of Israel by my hand, as Thou hast spoken,' ³⁷ lo, I place the fleece of wool in the threshing-floor: if dew be on the fleece alone, and on all the earth *be* drought—then have I known that Thou dost save Israel by my hand, as Thou hast spoken.' ³⁸ And it is so; and he riseth early on the morrow, and presseth the fleece, and wringeth the dew out of the fleece—the fulness of a bowl of water.

³⁹ And Gideon saith unto God, 'Let not Thine anger burn against me, and let me speak only this time; let me try, I pray Thee, only this time with the fleece,—let drought be, I pray Thee, on the fleece alone, and on all the earth let there be dew.'

⁴⁰ And God doth so on that night, and the drought is on the fleece alone, and on all the earth there hath been dew.

VII. ¹ AND Jerubbaal (who *is* Gideon) riseth early, all the people also who *are* with him, and they encamp by the well of Harod, and the camp of Midian hath been at the south of him, at the height of Moreh, in the valley. ² And the LORD saith unto Gideon, 'The people who *are* with thee *are* too many for My giving Midian into their hand, lest Israel beautify itself against Me,

saying, Mine own hand hath given salvation to me.' ³ And now, call, I pray thee, in the ears of the people, saying, Whoso *is* afraid and trembling, let him turn back and go early from mount Gilead; and there turneth back of the people twenty and two thousand; and ten thousand have been left.

⁴ And the LORD saith unto Gideon, 'Yet *are* the people too many; bring them down unto the water, and let Me refine it for thee there; then it hath been, that of whom I say unto thee, This doth go with thee—I *he* doth go with thee; and all of whom I say unto thee, This doth not go with thee—he doth not go with thee.'

⁵ And he bringeth down the people unto the water, and the LORD saith unto Gideon, 'Every one who lappeth of the water with his tongue as the dog lappeth—thou dost set him apart; also every one who boweth on his knees to drink.' ⁶ And the number of those who lap with their hand unto their mouth is three hundred men, and all the rest of the people have bowed down on their knees to drink water. ⁷ And the LORD saith unto Gideon, 'By the three hundred men who lap do I save you, and I have given Midian into thy hand; and let all the people go each to his place.' ⁸ And the people take the provision in their hand, and their trumpets, and every man of Israel hath he sent away, each to his tent; but on the three hundred men he hath kept hold; and the camp of Midian hath been by him at the lower part of the valley.

⁹ And it cometh to pass, on that night, that the LORD saith unto him, 'Rise, go down into the camp, for I have given it into thy hand; ¹⁰ and if thou art afraid to go down—go down, thou and Phurah thy young man, unto the camp; ¹¹ then hast thou heard what they speak, and afterwards *are* thy hands strengthened, and thou hast gone down against the camp.' And he goeth down, he and Phurah his young man, unto the extremity of the fifties who *are* in the camp. ¹² And Midian, and Amalek, and all the children of the east *are* lying in the valley, as the locust for multitude, and of their camels there is no number, as the sand which *is* on the sea-shore for multitude.

¹³ And Gideon cometh in, and lo, a man is recounting to his companion a dream, and saith, 'Lo, I have dreamed a dream, and lo, a cake of barley-bread is turning itself over into the camp of Midian, and it cometh in unto the tent, and smiteth it, and it falleth, and turneth it upwards, and the tent hath fallen.' ¹⁴ And his companion answereth and saith, 'This thing is nothing save the sword of Gideon son of Joash, a man of Israel; God hath given into his hand Midian and all the camp.'

¹⁵ And it cometh to pass, when Gideon heareth the narration of the dream and its interpretation, that he boweth himself, and turneth back unto the camp of Israel, and saith, 'Rise ye, for the LORD hath given into your hand the camp of Midian.' ¹⁶ And he divideth the three hundred men *into* three detachments, and putteth trumpets

into the hand of each of them, and empty pitchers, and lamps in the pitchers.

¹⁷ And he saith unto them, 'Look at me, and do thus: when lo, I come into the extremity of the camp—then it hath been—as I do so ye do. ¹⁸ When I have blown with the trumpet—I and all who are with me, then have ye blown with the trumpets, even ye, round about all the camp, and have said, For the LORD and for Gideon.'

¹⁹ And Gideon cometh—the hundred men also who are with him—unto the extremity of the camp, at the beginning of the middle watch (they have only just confirmed the watchmen), and they blow with the trumpets—dashing in pieces also the pitchers which are in their hand. ²⁰ And the three detachments blow with the trumpets, and break the pitchers, and keep hold with their left hand on the lamps, and with their right hand on the trumpets for blowing, and they cry, 'The sword of the LORD and of Gideon.'

²¹ And they stand each in his place, round about the camp, and all the camp runneth, and shouteth, and fleeth. ²² And the three hundred blow the trumpets, and the LORD setteth the sword of each against his companion, even through all the camp; and the camp fleeth to Beth-Shittah, at Zerether, to the border of Abel-Meholah, by Tabbath.

²³ And the men of Israel are called from Naphtali, and from Asher, and from all Manasseh, and they pursue after Midian.

²⁴ And Gideon hath sent messengers through all the hill-country of Ephraim, saying, 'Come down to meet Midian, and capture before them the waters unto Beth-Barah, and the Jordan; and every man of Ephraim is called, and they capture the waters unto Beth-Barah and the Jordan. ²⁵ They also capture two of the heads of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb; and they slay Oreb at the rock of Oreb, and Zeeb have they slain at the winevat of Zeeb, and they pursue Midian; and the heads of Oreb and Zeeb have they brought in unto Gideon beyond the Jordan.'

VIII. ¹ AND the men of Ephraim say unto him, 'What is this thing thou hast done to us—not to call for us when thou wentest to fight with Midian? and they strive with him severely. ² And he saith unto them, 'What have I done now like you? Are not the gleanings of Ephraim better than the harvest of Abi-Ezer? ³ Into your hand hath God given the heads of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb; and what have I been able to do like you? Then their temper desisted from off him in his speaking this thing.'

⁴ And Gideon cometh in unto the Jordan, passing over, he and the three hundred men who are with him, wearied, yet pursuing. ⁵ And he saith to the men of Succoth, 'Give, I pray you, cakes of bread for the people who are at my feet, for they are wearied; and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna kings of Midian.' ⁶ And the heads of Succoth say, 'Is the hand of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thy hand, that we should give bread to thy host?'

⁷ And Gideon saith, 'Therefore—in the

LORD's giving Zebah and Zalmunna into my hand, then have I threshed your flesh by the thorns of the wilderness and with threshing instruments.'

⁸ And he goeth up from thence to Penuel, and speaketh thus unto them; and the men of Penuel answer him as the men of Succoth answered. ⁹ And he speaketh also to the men of Penuel, saying, 'In my turning back in peace, I do break down this tower.'

¹⁰ And Zebah and Zalmunna are in Kar-kor, and their camps with them, about fifteen thousand men, all who are left of all the camp of the children of the east: seeing those who fell are a hundred, and twenty thousand men drawing the sword.

¹¹ And Gideon goeth up the way of those who tabernacle in tents, at the east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and he smiteth the camp, seeing the camp was confident. ¹² And Zebah and Zalmunna flee, and he pursueth after them, and he captureth the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and hath caused all the camp to tremble.

¹³ And Gideon son of Joash turneth back from the battle, at the going up of the sun:

¹⁴ and he captureth a young man of the men of Succoth, and asketh him, and he describeth unto him the heads of Succoth, and its elders, seventy and seven men.

¹⁵ And he cometh in unto the men of Succoth, and saith, 'Lo, Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye reproached me, saying, Is the hand of Zebah or Zalmunna now in thy hand that we should give bread to thy men who are wearied?' ¹⁶ And he taketh the elders of the city, and the thorns of the wilderness and the threshing instruments, and by them he teacheth the men of Succoth. ¹⁷ The tower of Penuel also he brake down, and he slayeth the men of the city.

¹⁸ And he saith unto Zebah and unto Zalmunna, 'How—the men whom ye slew in Tabor?' and they say, 'As thou—so they, each had the form of the king's children.' ¹⁹ And he saith, 'My brethren—the sons of my mother—they; the LORD liveth, if ye had kept them alive, I had not slain you.'

²⁰ And he saith to Jether his first-born, 'Rise, slay them; but the young man hath not drawn his sword, for he hath been afraid, for he is yet a youth. ²¹ And Zebah saith—Zalmunna also—'Rise thou, and fall upon us; for as the man—his might; and Gideon riseth, and slayeth Zebah and Zalmunna, and taketh their round ornaments which are on the necks of their camels.'

²² And the men of Israel say unto Gideon, 'Rule over us, both thou and thy son, and thy son's son, for thou hast saved us from the hand of Midian.' ²³ And Gideon saith unto them, 'I will not rule over you, nor shall my son rule over you: the LORD doth rule over you.' ²⁴ Gideon saith also unto them, 'Let me ask a petition of you, and give me each the ring of his prey: for they have rings of gold, for they are Ishmaelites.' ²⁵ And they say, 'We will certainly give; and they spread out the garment, and they cast thither each the ring of his prey.

²⁶ And the weight of the rings of gold which

he hath asked is a thousand and seven hundred *shekels* of gold, apart from the round ornaments, and the drops, and the purple garments, which *are* on the kings of Midian, and apart from the chains which *are* on the necks of their camels. ²⁷And Gideon maketh it into an ephod, and placeth it in his city, in Ophrah; and all Israel go a-whoring after it there; and it is to Gideon and to his house for a snare.

²⁸And Midian is humbled before the Children of Israel, and they have not added to lift up their head; and the land resteth forty years in the days of Gideon.

²⁹And Jerubbaal son of Joash goeth and dwelleth in his own house. ³⁰And there have been to Gideon seventy sons, coming out of his loins, seeing he had many wives. ³¹And his concubine who *is* in Shechem, she hath born to him—even she—a son, and he appointeth his name Abimelech.

³²And Gideon son of Joash dieth, in a good old age, and is buried in the burying-place of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abi-Ezrites. ³³And it cometh to pass when Gideon *is* dead, that the Children of Israel turn back and go a-whoring after the Baalim, and set over them Baal-Berith for a god. ³⁴And the Children of Israel have not remembered the LORD their God, who delivereth them out of the hand of all their enemies round about; ³⁵neither have they dealt kindly with the house of Jerubbaal (*namely* Gideon), according to all the good which he did with Israel;

IX. ¹SEEKING Abimelech son of Jerubbaal goeth to Shechem, unto his mother's brethren, and speaketh unto them, and unto all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying, ²'Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the masters of Shechem, Which *is* good for you,—the ruling over you of seventy men (all the sons of Jerubbaal), or the ruling over you of one man? ye have also remembered that I *am* your bone and your flesh.'

³And his mother's brethren speak for him, in the ears of all the masters of Shechem, all these words, and their heart inclineth after Abimelech, for they said, 'He *is* our brother.' ⁴And they give to him seventy silverlings out of the house of Baal-Berith, and Abimelech hireth with them men, vain and unstable, and they go after him. ⁵And he goeth into the house of his father at Ophrah, and slayeth his brethren, the sons of Jerubbaal, seventy men on one stone; yet Jotham, the youngest son of Jerubbaal, is left, for he hath been hidden.

⁶And all the masters of Shechem are gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and they come and cause Abimelech to reign as king at the oak of the camp which *is* in Shechem. ⁷And they declare it to Jotham, and he goeth and standeth on the top of mount Gerizim, and he lifteth up his voice and calleth, and saith to them, 'Hearken unto me, O masters of Shechem, and may God hearken unto you. ⁸The trees have diligently gone on to anoint a king over them, and they say to the olive,

Reign thou over us. ⁹And the olive saith to them, Have I ceased my fatness, when by me they honour God and man, that I have gone to stagger over the trees? ¹⁰And the trees say to the fig, Come thou, reign over us. ¹¹And the fig saith to them, Have I ceased my sweetness, and my good increase, that I have gone to stagger over the trees? ¹²And the trees say to the vine, Come thou, reign over us. ¹³And the vine saith to them, Have I ceased my new wine, which rejoiceth God and men, that I have gone to stagger over the trees? ¹⁴And all the trees say unto the bramble, Come thou, reign over us. ¹⁵And the bramble saith unto the trees, If in truth ye are anointing me for king over you, come, take refuge in my shadow; and if not—let fire come out from the bramble and devour the cedars of Lebanon.

¹⁶'And, now, if in truth and in sincerity ye have acted, when ye make Abimelech king; and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal, and with his house; and if according to the deed of his hands ye have done to him—¹⁷'(*hooray*) so my father hath fought for you, and doth cast away his life from *him*, and deliver you from the hand of Midian, ¹⁸yet ye—ye have risen against the house of my father to-day, and slay his sons, seventy men, on one stone, and cause Abimelech son of his handmaid to reign over the masters of Shechem, because he *is* your brother); ¹⁹yea, if in truth and in sincerity ye have acted with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him rejoice—even he—in you; ²⁰and if not—let fire come out from Abimelech and devour the masters of Shechem and the house of Millo, and let fire come out from the masters of Shechem and from the house of Millo and devour Abimelech.' ²¹And Jotham hasteth, and fleeth, and goeth to Beer, and dwelleth there, from the face of Abimelech his brother.

²²And Abimelech is head over Israel three years; ²³and God sendeth an evil spirit between Abimelech and the masters of Shechem, and the masters of Shechem deal treacherously with Abimelech, ²⁴for the coming in of the violence *done* to the seventy sons of Jerubbaal, and for the placing of their blood on Abimelech their brother, who hath slain them, and on the masters of Shechem, who have strengthened his hands to slay his brethren.

²⁵And the masters of Shechem set ambushes for him on the top of the hills, and they rob every one who passeth over to them in the way, and it is declared to Abimelech. ²⁶And Gaal son of Ebed cometh—his brethren also—and they pass over into Shechem, and the masters of Shechem trust in him. ²⁷And they go out into the field, and gather their vineyards, and tread, and make praises, and go into the house of their gods, and eat and drink, and revile Abimelech.

²⁸And Gaal son of Ebed saith, 'Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we do serve him? *is* he not the son of Jerubbaal?

and Zebul his commander? Serve the men of Hamaor father of Shechem, and wherefore do we serve him—we? ²⁹And oh that this people were in my hand—then would I turn Abimelech aside.' And he saith to Abimelech, 'Increase thy host, and come out.'

³⁰And Zebul, head of the city, heareth the words of Gaal son of Ebed, and his anger burneth. ³¹And he sendeth messengers unto Abimelech deceitfully, saying, 'Lo, Gaal son of Ebed and his brethren are coming into Shechem, and lo, they are fortifying the city against thee. ³²And, now, rise by night, thou and the people who are with thee, and lay wait in the field. ³³Then it hath been, in the morning, at the rising of the sun, thou dost rise early, and hast pushed against the city: when lo, he and the people who are with him are going out unto thee—then thou hast done to him as thy hand findeth.'

³⁴And Abimelech riseth, and all the people who are with him, by night, and they lay wait against Shechem—four detachments. ³⁵And Gaal son of Ebed goeth out, and standeth at the opening of the gate of the city, and Abimelech riseth—the people also who are with him—from the ambush. ³⁶And Gaal seeth the people, and saith unto Zebul, 'Lo, people are coming down from the top of the hills: and Zebul saith unto him, 'The shadow of the hills thou seest like men.' ³⁷And Gaal addeth yet to speak, and saith, 'Lo, people are coming down from the high part of the land, and another detachment is coming by the way of the oak of Meonenim.'

³⁸And Zebul saith unto him, 'Where is now thy mouth, in that thou sayest, Who is Abimelech that we do serve him? is not this the people against whom thou hast kicked? go out now, I pray thee, and fight against it.' ³⁹And Gaal goeth out before the masters of Shechem, and fighteth against Abimelech. ⁴⁰And Abimelech pursueth him, and he fleeth from his presence, and many fall wounded, even to the opening of the gate.

⁴¹And Abimelech abideth in Arumah; and Zebul casteth out Gaal and his brethren from dwelling in Shechem. ⁴²And it cometh to pass, on the morrow, that the people go out to the field, and they declare it to Abimelech. ⁴³And he taketh the people, and divideth them into three detachments, and layeth wait in the field, and looketh, and lo, the people are coming out from the city, and he riseth against them and smiteth them. ⁴⁴And Abimelech and the detachments who are with him have pushed on, and stand at the opening of the gate of the city, and the two detachments have pushed against all who are in the field, and smite them. ⁴⁵And Abimelech hath fought against the city all that day, and captureth the city, and the people who are in it hath he slain, and he breaketh down the city, and soweth it with salt.

⁴⁶And all the masters of the tower of Shechem hear, and go in unto the high place of the house of the god Berith: ⁴⁷and it is declared to Abimelech that all the masters of the tower of Shechem have

gathered themselves together. ⁴⁸And Abimelech goeth up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people who are with him, and Abimelech taketh the great axe in his hand, and cutteth a bough off the trees, and lifteth it up, and setteth it on his shoulder, and saith unto the people who are with him, 'What ye have seen I have done, haste, do ye like it.' ⁴⁹And all the people also cut down each one his bough, and they go after Abimelech, and set them at the high place, and burn by these the high place with fire, and also all the masters of the tower of Shechem die, about a thousand men and women.

⁵⁰And Abimelech goeth unto Thebez, and eucampeth against Thebez, and captureth it. ⁵¹And there hath been a strong tower in the midst of the city, and thither flee all the men and women, and all the masters of the city, and they shut it behind them, and go up on the roof of the tower.

⁵²And Abimelech cometh unto the tower, and fighteth against it, and draweth nigh unto the opening of the tower to burn it with fire. ⁵³And a certain woman casteth a piece of a rider on the head of Abimelech, and brake his skull. ⁵⁴And he calleth hastily unto the young man bearing his weapons, and saith to him, 'Draw thy sword—then hast thou put me to death, lest they say of me—A woman slew him: and his young man pierceth him through, and he dieth. ⁵⁵And the men of Israel see that Abimelech is dead, and they go each to his place. ⁵⁶And God turneth back the evil of Abimelech which he did to his father by slaying his seventy brethren: ⁵⁷and all the evil of the men of Shechem God turned back on their own head, and the cursing of Jotham son of Jerubbaal cometh unto them.'

X. ¹AND after Abimelech riseth Tola son of Puah, son of Dodo, a man of Issachar, to save Israel, and he dwelleth in Shamir, in the hill-country of Ephraim: ²and he judgeth Israel twenty and three years; and he dieth, and is buried in Shamir.

³And after him riseth Jair the Gileadite, and he judgeth Israel twenty and two years. ⁴And he hath thirty sons riding on thirty ass-colls, and they have thirty cities: they call them Havoth-Jair unto this day, which are in the land of Gilead. ⁵And Jair dieth, and is buried in Camon.

⁶And the Children of Israel continue to do the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD, and serve the Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and the gods of Aram, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the Beni-Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsake the LORD, and have not served Him. ⁷And the anger of the LORD burneth against Israel, and He selleth them into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the Beni-Ammon: ⁸and they crush and oppress the Children of Israel in that year—⁹even eighteen years all the Children of Israel who are beyond the Jordan, in the hand of the Amorite, which is in Gilead.

⁹And the Beni-Ammon pass over the Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against

Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; and Israel hath great distress.

¹⁰And the Children of Israel cry unto the LORD, saying, 'We have sinned against Thee, even because we have forsaken our God, and do serve the Baalim.'

¹¹And the LORD saith unto the Children of Israel, 'Have I not saved you from the Egyptians, and from the Amorite, from the Beni-Ammon, and from the Philistines?

¹²When the Zidonians, and Amalek, and Moab have oppressed you, and ye cry unto Me, then do I save you out of their land.

¹³Yet ye, ye have forsaken Me, and serve other gods; therefore I continue not to save you. ¹⁴Go and cry unto the gods on whom ye have fixed: they—let them save you in the time of your adversity.'

¹⁵And the Children of Israel say unto the LORD, 'We have sinned, do Thou to us according to all that is good in Thine eyes; only deliver us, we pray Thee, this day.'

¹⁶And they turn aside the gods of the stranger out of their midst, and they serve the LORD, and His soul is grieved with the misery of Israel. ¹⁷And the Beni-Ammon are called together, and encamp in Gilead; and the Children of Israel are gathered together, and encamp in Mizpeh. ¹⁸And the people—the heads of Gilead—say one to another, 'Who is the man that beginneth to fight against the Beni-Ammon? let him be for a head to all the inhabitants of Gilead.'

XI. ¹AND Jephthah the Gileadite hath been a mighty man of valour, and he is the son of a woman, a harlot; when Gilead begetteth Jephthah, ²then the wife of Gilead beareth sons to him, and the wife's sons grow up and cast out Jephthah, and say to him, 'Thou hast no inheritance in the house of our father; for the son of another woman art thou.' ³And Jephthah fleeth from the presence of his brethren, and dwelleth in the land of Tob; and vain men gather themselves together unto Jephthah, and they go out with him.

⁴And it cometh to pass, after a time, that the Beni-Ammon fight with Israel. ⁵And it cometh to pass when the Beni-Ammon have fought with Israel, that the elders of Gilead go to take Jephthah from the land of Tob. ⁶And they say to Jephthah, 'Come; then hast thou been to us for a captain, and we do fight against the Beni-Ammon.' ⁷And Jephthah saith to the elders of Gilead, 'Have not ye hated me, and cast me out from the house of my father?—and wherefore have ye come unto me now when ye are in distress?'

⁸And the elders of Gilead say unto Jephthah, 'Therefore, now, have we turned back unto thee: when thou hast gone with us, and hast fought against the Beni-Ammon, then thou hast been to us for a head—to all the inhabitants of Gilead.' ⁹And Jephthah saith unto the elders of Gilead, 'If ye take me back to fight against the Beni-Ammon, and the LORD hath given them up before me,—I, am I to you for a head?' ¹⁰And the elders of Gilead say unto

Jephthah, 'The LORD is hearkening between us,—if we do not so according to thy word.'

¹¹And Jephthah goeth with the elders of Gilead, and the people set him over them for head and for captain, and Jephthah speaketh all his words before the LORD in Mizpeh. ¹²And Jephthah sendeth messengers unto the king of the Beni-Ammon, saying, 'What to me and to thee that thou hast come in unto me, to fight in my land.'

¹³And the king of the Beni-Ammon saith unto the messengers of Jephthah, 'Because Israel took my land in his coming up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto the Jabbok, and unto the Jordan; and now, restore them in peace.'

¹⁴And Jephthah addeth yet and sendeth messengers unto the king of the Beni-Ammon, ¹⁵and saith to him, 'Thus hath Jephthah said, Israel took not the land of Moab, or the land of the Beni-Ammon; ¹⁶for in his coming up out of Egypt, Israel then goeth in the wilderness unto the Red Sea, and cometh in to Kadesh, ¹⁷and Israel sendeth messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me pass over, I pray thee, through thy land; but the king of Edom hearkened not; and also unto the king of Moab hath Israel sent, but he hath not been willing; and Israel abideth in Kadesh, ¹⁸and goeth on through the wilderness, and compasseth the land of Edom and the land of Moab, and cometh in at the rising of the sun of the land of Moab, and encampeth beyond Arnon, and came not into the border of Moab, for Arnon is the border of Moab.'

¹⁹And Israel sendeth messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and Israel saith to him, Let us pass over, we pray thee, through thy land unto my place. ²⁰But Sihon hath not trusted Israel to pass over through his border, and Sihon gathereth all his people, and they encamp in Jahaz, and fight with Israel. ²¹And the LORD, God of Israel, giveth Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smite them; and Israel possesseth all the land of the Amorite, the inhabitant of that land, ²²and they possess all the border of the Amorite from the Arnon unto the Jabbok, and from the wilderness unto the Jordan.'

²³And now, the LORD, God of Israel, hath dispossessed the Amorite from the presence of his people Israel, but thou wouldst possess it. ²⁴That which Chemosh thy god causeth thee to possess—dost thou not possess it? and whom the LORD our God hath dispossessed from our presence, —them do we possess.

²⁵And now, art thou at all better than Balak son of Zippor, king of Moab? did he at all strive with Israel? did he at all fight against them? ²⁶In Israel's dwelling in Heshbon and in its towns, and in Aroer and in its towns, and in all the cities which are by the sides of Arnon three hundred years—wherefore have ye not delivered them in that time. ²⁷Yea, I have not sinned against thee, and thou art doing evil with me—by fighting against me. The LORD, the Judge,

judge to-day between the Children of Israel and the Children of Ammon.

²⁸ But the king of the Beni-Ammon hath not hearkened unto the words of Jephthah which he hath sent unto him. ²⁹ And the Spirit of the Lord is on Jephthah, and he passeth over Gilead and Manasseh, and he passeth over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he hath passed over to the Beni-Ammon.

³⁰ And Jephthah voweth a vow to the Lord, and saith, 'If Thou certainly give the Beni-Ammon into my hand—³¹ then it hath been, that which at all cometh out from the doors of my house to meet me in my turning back in peace from the Beni-Ammon—it hath been the Lord's, or I have offered for it—a burnt-offering.'

³² And Jephthah passeth over unto the Beni-Ammon to fight against them, and the Lord giveth them into his hand. ³³ And he smiteth them from Aroer, even unto thy going in to Minnith, twenty cities, and unto the meadow of the vineyards—a very great smiting; and the Beni-Ammon are humbled at the presence of the Children of Israel.

³⁴ And Jephthah cometh into Mizpeh, unto his house, and lo, his daughter is coming out to meet him with timbrels, and with choruses; and except she alone, he hath none—son or daughter. ³⁵ And it cometh to pass, when he seeth her, that he rendeth his garments, and saith, 'Alas! my daughter, thou hast caused me to bend, and hast been among those who trouble me; and I—I have opened my mouth unto the Lord, and I am unable to turn back.'

³⁶ And she saith unto him, 'My father—thou hast opened thy mouth unto the Lord, do to me as it hath gone out from thy mouth, after the Lord hath executed for thee vengeance on thine enemies, on the Beni-Ammon.' ³⁷ She also saith unto her father, 'Let this thing be done for me: desist from me two months, and let me go on, then have I gone down on the hills and weep for my virginity—I and my friends.'

³⁸ And he saith, 'Go;' and he sendeth her away two months, and she goeth, she and her friends, and she weepeth for her virginity on the hills. ³⁹ And it cometh to pass at the end of two months that she turneth back unto her father, and he doth to her the vow which he hath vowed; and she knew not a man; and it is a statute in Israel that ⁴⁰ from time to time the daughters of Israel go to talk to the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite, four days in the year.

XII. ¹ AND the men of Ephraim are called together, and they pass on northward, and say to Jephthah, 'Wherefore hast thou passed over to fight against the Beni-Ammon, and hast not called on us to go with thee? thy house will we burn over thee with fire.'

² And Jephthah saith unto them, 'A man of great strife have I been (I and my people) with the Beni-Ammon, and I call you, and ye have not saved me out of their hand; ³ and I see that thou art not a saviour, and I put my life in my hand, and pass over unto the Beni-Ammon, and the Lord

giveth them into my hand—and why have ye come up to me this day to fight with me?'

⁴ And Jephthah gathereth all the men of Gilead, and fighteth with Ephraim, and the men of Gilead smite Ephraim, because they said, 'Fugitives of Ephraim are ye Gileadites,' in the midst of Ephraim—in the midst of Manasseh. ⁵ And Gilead captureth the passages of the Jordan to Ephraim; and it hath been, when any of the fugitives of Ephraim say, 'Let me pass over,' and the men of Gilead say to him, 'An Ephraimite thou?' and he saith, 'No,' then they say to him, 'Say, I pray thee, Shibboleth;' and he saith, 'Sibboleth,' and is not prepared to speak right,—that they seize him, and slaughter him at the passages of the Jordan, and there falleth at that time, of Ephraim, forty and two (chiefs or) thousand.

⁷ And Jephthah judgeth Israel six years; and Jephthah the Gileadite dieth, and is buried in one of the cities of Gilead.

⁸ And after him Ibzan of Beth-lehem judgeth Israel; and he hath thirty sons, and thirty daughters whom he hath sent without; and he hath brought in thirty daughters for his sons from without; and he judgeth Israel seven years. ¹⁰ And Ibzan dieth, and is buried in Beth-lehem.

¹¹ And after him Elon the Zebulunite judgeth Israel; and he judgeth Israel ten years. ¹² And Elon the Zebulunite dieth, and is buried in Ajalon, in the land of Zebulun.

¹³ And after him, Abdon son of Hillel, the Pirathonite, judgeth Israel; and he hath forty sons, and thirty grand-children, riding on seventy ass-colts; and he judgeth Israel eight years. ¹⁵ And Abdon son of Hillel, the Pirathonite, dieth, and is buried in Pirathon, in the land of Ephraim, in the hill-country of the Amalekites.

XIII. ¹ AND the Children of Israel add to do the evil thing in the eyes of the Lord, and the Lord giveth them into the hand of the Philistines forty years.

² And there is a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, and his name is Manoah, and his wife is barren, and hath not borne. ³ And the Messenger of Jehovah appeareth unto the woman, and saith unto her, 'Lo, I pray thee, thou art barren, and hast not borne: when thou hast conceived, then thou hast borne a son. ⁴ And, now, take heed, I pray thee, and drink not wine or strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing. ⁵ For lo, thou art conceiving and bearing a son, and a razor doth not go up on his head, for a Nazarite to God is the youth from the womb, and he shall begin to save Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.'

⁶ And the woman cometh and speaketh to her husband, saying, 'A man of God hath come unto me, and his appearance is as the appearance of a Messenger of God, very fearful; but I have not asked him whence he is, and his name he declared not to me. ⁷ But he saith to me, Lo, thou art pregnant, and bearing a son; and now drink not wine or strong drink, and eat no unclean thing, for a Nazarite to God is the youth from the womb till the day of his death.'

⁸And Manoah maketh entreaty unto the LORD, and saith, 'O, my Lord, the man of God whom Thou hast sent, let him come in, I pray Thee, again to us, and direct us what we should do to the youth who is born.'

⁹And God hearkeneth to the voice of Manoah, and the Messenger of God cometh in again unto the woman, and she is sitting in the field; but Manoah her husband is not with her. ¹⁰And the woman hasteth, and runneth and declareth to her husband, and saith to him, 'Lo, he hath appeared to me—the man who came on that day to me.'

¹¹And Manoah riseth, and goeth after his wife, and cometh unto the man, and saith to him, 'Art thou the man who hath spoken unto the woman?' and he saith, 'I am.' ¹²And Manoah saith, 'Now let thy words come to pass; what is the custom of the youth, and his work?'

¹³And the Messenger of Jehovah saith unto Manoah, 'Of all that I said unto the woman let her take heed. ¹⁴Of anything which cometh out from the wine-vine she doth not eat, and wine and strong drink she doth not drink, and any unclean thing she doth not eat; all that I have commanded her doth she observe.'

¹⁵And Manoah saith unto the Messenger of Jehovah, 'Let us detain thee, I pray thee, and let us prepare before thee a kid of the goats.' ¹⁶And the Messenger of Jehovah saith unto Manoah, 'If thou detain me—I do not eat of thy bread; and if thou prepare a burnt-offering—to the LORD thou dost offer it;' for Manoah hath not known that *He is* the Messenger of Jehovah.

¹⁷And Manoah saith unto the Messenger of Jehovah, 'What *is* thy name? when thy words come to pass, then have we honoured thee.' ¹⁸And the Messenger of Jehovah saith to him, 'Why is this—thou dost ask for My name—seeing it is Wonderful?'

¹⁹And Manoah taketh the kid of the goats, and the present, and offereth on the rock to the LORD, and He doth wonderfully; and Manoah and his wife are looking on. ²⁰And it cometh to pass, in the going up of the flame from off the altar towards the heavens, that the Messenger of Jehovah goeth up in the flame of the altar; and Manoah and his wife are looking on, and they fall on their face to the earth. ²¹And the Messenger of Jehovah hath not added again to appear unto Manoah, or unto his wife; then Manoah hath known that *He is* the Messenger of Jehovah. ²²And Manoah saith unto his wife, 'We do certainly die, for we have seen God.' ²³And his wife saith to him, 'If the LORD were desirous of putting us to death, He had not received from our hands a burnt-offering and present, nor shewed us all these things, nor as at this time caused us to hear anything like this.'

²⁴And the woman beareth a son, and calleth his name Samson; and the youth groweth, and the LORD doth bless him; ²⁵and the Spirit of the LORD beginneth to move him in the camp of Dau, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

XIV. ¹AND Samson goeth down to Tim-

nath, and seeth a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines. ²And he cometh up and declareth to his father and to his mother, and saith, 'I have seen a woman in Timnath, of the daughters of the Philistines; and now, take her for me for a wife.'

³And his father saith to him—his mother also—'Is there not among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, a woman, that thou art going to take a woman from the uncircumcised Philistines?' but Samson saith unto his father, 'Take her for me, for she is upright in mine eyes.' ⁴And his father and his mother have not known that it is from the LORD, that he is seeking a meeting of the Philistines; and at that time the Philistines are ruling over Israel.

⁵And Samson goeth down—his father and his mother also—to Timnath, and they come unto the vineyards of Timnath, and lo, a lion's whelp roareth at meeting him. ⁶And the Spirit of Jehovah prospereth over him, and he rendeth it as the rending of a kid, and there is nothing in his hand; and he hath not declared to his father or to his mother that which he hath done.

⁷And he goeth down and speaketh to the woman, and she is upright in the eyes of Samson. ⁸And he turneth back, after a week, to take her, and he turneth aside to see the carcase of the lion, and lo, a company of bees are in the body of the lion, and honey. ⁹And he taketh it down on to his hands, and goeth on, going and eating; and he goeth unto his father and unto his mother, and giveth to them, and they do eat; and he declared not to them that from the body of the lion he took down the honey.

¹⁰And his father goeth down unto the woman, and Samson maketh there a banquet, for so the young men do. ¹¹And it cometh to pass when they see him, that they take thirty companions; and they are with him. ¹²And Samson saith to them, 'Let me, I pray you, put forth to you a riddle; if ye do certainly declare it to me in the seven days of the banquet, and have found it out, then have I given to you thirty linnen shirts, and thirty changes of garments; ¹³and if ye are not able to declare it to me, then have ye given to me thirty linnen shirts, and thirty changes of garments.' And they say to him, 'Put forth thy riddle, and let us hear it!' ¹⁴And he saith to them, 'Out of the eater hath gone forth meat,

And out of the strong went forth sweetness;' and they have not been able to declare the riddle in three days.

¹⁵And it cometh to pass, on the seventh day, that they say to Samson's wife, 'Entice thy husband, that he declare to us the riddle, lest we burn thee and the house of thy father with fire; to possess us have ye called for us? is it not?'

¹⁶And Samson's wife weepeth for it, and saith, 'Thou hast only hated me, and hast not loved me: the riddle thou hast put forth to the children of my people—even to me thou hast not declared it;' and he saith to her, 'Lo, to my father and to my mother I have not declared it,—and to thee I de-

clare it.' ¹⁷ And she weepeth for it the seven days, in which their banquet hath been; and it cometh to pass on the seventh day, that he declareth it to her, for she hath distressed him; and she declareth the riddle to the children of her people.

¹⁸ And the men of the city say to him on the seventh day, before the going in of the sun,—
'What is sweeter than honey?

And what is stronger than a lion?'

And he saith to them,

'Unless ye had ploughed with my heifer,
Ye had not found out my riddle.'

¹⁹ And the Spirit of Jehovah prospereth over him, and he goeth down to Ashkelon, and smiteth of them thirty men, and taketh their armour, and giveth the changes to those who declare the riddle; but his anger burneth, and he goeth up to the house of his father. ²⁰ And Samson's wife becometh his companion's, who had been his friend.

XV. ¹ AND it cometh to pass, after a time, in the days of wheat-harvest, that Samson visiteth his wife with a kid of the goats, and saith, 'Let me go in unto my wife to the inner chamber;' and her father hath not permitted him to go in; ² yea, her father saith, 'I certainly said, that thou hast certainly hated her, and I give her to thy companion; is not her sister—the young one—better than she? Let her be, I pray thee, to thee, instead of her.'

³ And Samson saith of them, 'I am more innocent this time than the Philistines, though I do evil with them.' ⁴ And Samson goeth and catcheth three hundred foxes, and taketh torches, and turneth tail to tail, and putteth a torch between the two tails, in the midst. ⁵ And he kindleth fire in the torches, and sendeth them out into the standing corn of the Philistines, and burneth from the heap even unto the standing corn, even unto the vineyard—oliveyard.

⁶ And the Philistines say, 'Who hath done this?' And they say, 'Samson, son-in-law of the Timnite, because he hath taken away his wife, and giveth her to his companion;' and the Philistines go up, and burn her and her father with fire.

⁷ And Samson saith to them, 'Though ye do this, nevertheless I am avenged on you, and afterwards will I cease!' ⁸ And he smiteth them hip and thigh—a great smiting; and he goeth down and dwelleth in the cleft of the rock Etam.

⁹ And the Philistines go up, and encamp in Judah, and are spread out in Lehi. ¹⁰ And the men of Judah say, 'Why have ye come up against us?' and they say, 'To bind Samson have we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us.'

¹¹ And three thousand men of Judah go down unto the cleft of the rock Etam, and say to Samson, 'Hast thou not known that the Philistines are rulers over us? and what is this thou hast done to us?' And he saith to them, 'As they did to me, so did I to them.'

¹² And they say to him, 'To bind thee have we come down—to give thee into the hand of the Philistines.' And Samson saith to them, 'Swear to me, lest ye fall upon

me yourselves.' ¹³ And they speak to him, saying, 'No, but we do certainly bind thee, then have we given thee into their hand; but we certainly do not put thee to death; and they bind him with two thick bands, new ones, and bring him up from the rock.'

¹⁴ He hath come unto Lehi—and the Philistines have shouted at meeting him—and the Spirit of Jehovah prospereth over him, and the thick bands which are on his arms are as flax which is burnt with fire, and his bonds are wasted from off his hands.

¹⁵ And he findeth a fresh jaw-bone of an ass, and putteth forth his hand and taketh it, and smiteth with it a thousand men.

¹⁶ And Samson saith, 'With the jaw-bone of an ass—an ass upon asses—with the jaw-bone of an ass have I smitten a thousand men.' ¹⁷ And it cometh to pass when he finisheth speaking, that he casteth away the jaw-bone out of his hand, and calleth that place Ramath-Lehi. ¹⁸ And he thirsteth exceedingly, and calleth unto the Lord, and saith, 'Thou—Thou hast given by the hand of Thy servant this great salvation; and now, I die with thirst,—then have I fallen into the hand of the uncircumcised.'

¹⁹ And God cleaveth the hollow place which is in Lehi, and waters come out of it, and he drinketh, and his spirit cometh back, and he reviveth; therefore hath one called its name 'The fountain of him who calleth,' which is in Lehi unto this day. ²⁰ And he judgeth Israel in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

XVI. ¹ AND Samson goeth to Gaza, and he seeth there a woman, a barlot, and he goeth in unto her. ² It is told to the Gazites, saying, 'Samson hath come in hither;' and they go round and lay wait for him all the night at the gate of the city, and they keep themselves silent all the night, saying, 'Till the light of the morning—then have we slain him.' ³ And Samson lieth till the middle of the night; and he riseth in the middle of the night, and layeth hold on the doors of the gate of the city, and on the two side-posts, and removeth them with the bar, and putteth them on his shoulders, and taketh them up unto the top of the hill, which is on the front of Hebron.

⁴ And it cometh to pass afterwards that he loveth a woman in the valley of Sorek, and her name is Delilah. ⁵ And the princes of the Philistines come up unto her, and say to her, 'Entice him, and see wherein his great power is, and wherein we are able for him—then have we bound him to afflict him, and we—we do give to thee each one eleven hundred silverlings.'

⁶ And Delilah saith unto Samson, 'Declare, I pray thee, to me, wherein thy great power is, and wherewith thou mayest be bound to afflict thee.' ⁷ And Samson saith unto her, 'If they bind me with seven green withs which were not dried, then have I been weak, and been as one of the human race.'

⁸ And the princes of the Philistines bring up to her seven green withs which have not been dried, and she bindeth him with them.

⁹ And the ambush is abiding with her in

the inner chamber, and she saith unto him, 'The Philistines are on thee, Samson;' and he breaketh the withs as a thread of tow is broken in its touching fire, and his power hath not been known.

¹⁰And Delilah saith unto Samson, 'Lo, thou hast played upon me, and speakest lies unto me; now, declare, I pray thee, to me, wherewith thou mayest be bound.' ¹¹And he saith unto her, 'If they certainly bind me with new thick bands by which work hath not been done, then have I been weak, and been as one of the human race.'

¹²And Delilah taketh new thick bands, and bindeth him with them, and saith unto him, 'The Philistines are upon thee, Samson;' and the ambush is abiding in the inner chamber; and he breaketh them from off his arms as a thread.

¹³And Delilah saith unto Samson, 'Hither-to thou hast played upon me, and dost speak lies unto me; declare to me wherewith thou mayest be bound.' And he saith unto her, 'If thou weavest the seven locks of my hair with the web.'

¹⁴And she fixeth it with the pin, and saith unto him, 'The Philistines are upon thee, Samson;' and he awaketh out of his sleep, and he journeyeth with the pin of the weaving machine, and with the web.

¹⁵And she saith unto him, 'How dost thou say, I have loved thee, and thy heart is not with me? these three times thou hast played upon me, and hast not declared to me wherein thy great power is.'

¹⁶And it cometh to pass because she distressed him with her words continually, and doth urge him, that his soul is grieved to death. ¹⁷And he declareth to her all his heart, and saith to her, 'A razor hath not gone up on my head, for a Nazarite to God am I from the womb of my mother; when I have been shaven, then my power hath turned aside from me, and I have been weak, and been as one of the human race.'

¹⁸And Delilah seeth that he hath declared to her all his heart, and she sendeth and calleth for the princes of the Philistines, saying, 'Come up this time, for he hath declared to me all his heart;' and the princes of the Philistines have come up unto her, and they bring up the money in their hand.

¹⁹And she maketh him sleep on her knees, and she calleth for a man, and shaveth the seven locks of his head, and beginneth to afflict him, and his power turneth aside from him. ²⁰And she saith, 'The Philistines are upon thee, Samson;' and he awaketh out of his sleep, and saith, 'I go out as at other times, and shake myself,' and he hath not known that the LORD hath turned aside from him.

²¹And the Philistines seize him, and pick out his eyes, and bring him down to Gaza, and bind him with two fetters of brass; and he is grinding in the prison-house; ²²yet the hair of his head beginneth to shoot up, when he hath been shaven.

²³And the princes of the Philistines have been gathered together to sacrifice a great sacrifice to Dagon their god, and to rejoice;

and they say, 'Our god hath given into our hand Samson our enemy.' ²⁴And the people see him, and praise their god, for they have said, 'Our god hath given into our hand our enemy, and he who layeth waste our land, and who hath multiplied our wounded.'

²⁵And it cometh to pass, when their heart is glad, that they say, 'Call for Samson, and let him play before us;' and they call for Samson out of the prison-house, and he playeth before them, and they cause him to stand between the pillars.

²⁶And Samson saith unto the young man who is keeping hold on his hand, 'Let me alone, I pray thee, and let me feel the pillars on which the house is established, and let me lean upon them.' ²⁷And the house hath been full of men and women, and thither are all the princes of the Philistines; and on the roof about three thousand men and women, who look on the playing of Samson.

²⁸And Samson calleth unto the Lord, and saith, 'Lord Jehovah, remember me, I pray Thee, and strengthen me, I pray Thee, only this time, O God; and let me be avenged—vengeance at once—because of my two eyes, on the Philistines.' ²⁹And Samson turneth aside to the two middle pillars, on which the house is established, and on which it is supported, one with his right hand, and one with his left. ³⁰And Samson saith, 'Let me die with the Philistines;' and he inclineth himself powerfully, and the house falleth on the princes, and on all the people who are in it, and the dead whom he hath put to death in his death are more than those whom he put to death in his life.

³¹And his brethren come down, even all the house of his father, and they lift him up, and bring him up, and bury him between Zorah and Eshtaol, in the burying-place of Manoah his father; and he hath judged Israel twenty years.

XVII. ¹AND there is a man of the hill-country of Ephraim, and his name is Micah. ²And he saith to his mother, 'The eleven hundred silverlings which have been taken from thee, and about which thou hast sworn, and also spoken in mine ears; lo, the silver is with me, I have taken it;' and his mother saith, 'Blessed is my son of the LORD.'

³And he giveth back the eleven hundred silverlings to his mother; and his mother saith, 'I had certainly sanctified the silver to the LORD, from my hand, for my son, to make a graven image, and a molten image; and now, I give it back to thee.' ⁴But he giveth back the money to his mother; and his mother taketh two hundred silverlings, and giveth them to the refiner, and he maketh them a graven image, and a molten image; and they are in the house of Micah.

⁵As to the man Micah, he hath a house of gods, and he maketh an ephod, and teraphim, and consecrateth the hand of one of his sons, and he is to him for a priest. ⁶In those days there is no king in Israel, each doth that which is right in his own eyes.

⁷And there is a young man out of Bethlehem-Judah, of the family of Judah, and he is a Levite, and he is a sojourner there.

⁸And the man goeth out of the city, out of Beth-lehem-Judah, to sojourn where he may find a place, and he cometh to the hill-country of Ephraim, unto the house of Micah, to work his way. ⁹And Micah saith to him, 'Whence comest thou?' and he saith unto him, 'A Levite am I, out of Beth-lehem-Judah, and I am going to sojourn where I may find a place.' ¹⁰And Micah saith to him, 'Dwell with me, and be to me for a father and for a priest, and I give to thee ten silverlings for the days, and a suit of garments, and thy sustenance;' and the Levite goeth in. ¹¹And the Levite is willing to dwell with the man; and the young man is to him as one of his sons.

¹²And Micah consecrateth the hand of the Levite, and the young man is to him for a priest, and he is in the house of Micah. ¹³And Micah saith, 'Now I have known that the LORD doth good to me, for the Levite hath been to me for a priest.'

XVIII. ¹IN those days there is no king in Israel, and in those days the tribe of the Danites is seeking for itself an inheritance to inhabit, for that hath not fallen to it unto that day in the midst of the tribes of Israel by inheritance. ²And the Children of Dan send, out of their family, five men of them, men of valour, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to traverse the land and to search it, and they say unto them, 'Go, search the land;' and they come into the hill-country of Ephraim, unto the house of Micah, and they lodge there.

³They are with the household of Micah, and they discern the voice of the young man the Levite, and they turn aside there, and say to him, 'Who hath brought thee hither? and what art thou doing in this place? and what hast thou here?' ⁴And he saith unto them, 'Thus and thus hath Micah done to me; and he hireth me, and I am to him for a priest.'

⁵And they say to him, 'Ask, we pray thee, at God, and let us know whether our way on which we are going is prosperous.' ⁶And the priest saith to them, 'Go in peace; before the LORD is your way in which ye go.'

⁷And the five men go, and come into Laish, and see the people which is in its midst, dwelling confidently, according to the custom of the Zidonians, quiet and confident; and there is none possessing restraint, putting to shame in any thing; and they are far off from the Zidonians, and have no matters with any man.

⁸And they come in unto their brethren, at Zorah and Eshtaol; and their brethren say to them, 'What say ye?' ⁹And they say, 'Rise and let us go up against them, for we have seen the land, and lo, very good; yet, ye keep silent; be not slothful to go; to enter to possess the land.' ¹⁰When ye go, ye come in unto a people confident, and the land is large on both hands, for God hath given it into your hand, a place where there is no lack of anything which is in the land.'

¹¹And some of the family of the Danites journey from thence, from Zorah, and from

Eshtaol, six hundred men, girded with weapons of war. ¹²And they go up and encamp in Kirjath-Jearim, in Judah; therefore have they called that place, 'The camp of Dan,' till this day; lo, behind Kirjath-Jearim. ¹³And they pass over from thence to the hill-country of Ephraim, and they come in unto the house of Micah. ¹⁴And the five men who go to traverse the land of Laish answer and say unto their brethren, 'Have ye known that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? and now, know ye what ye do.'

¹⁵And they turn aside thither, and come in unto the house of the young man the Levite, the house of Micah, and ask of him concerning his welfare, ¹⁶(and the six hundred men girt with their weapons of war, who are of the Children of Dan, are standing at the opening of the gate) ¹⁷yea, the five men who go to traverse the land go up—they have come in thither—they have taken the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image, and the priest is standing at the opening of the gate, and the six hundred men who are girt with weapons of war ¹⁸yea, these have entered the house of Micah, and they take the graven image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image; and the priest saith unto them, 'What are you doing?' ¹⁹And they say to him, 'Keep silent, lay thy hand on thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us for a father and for a priest: is it better thy being a priest to the house of one man, or thy being priest to a tribe and to a family in Israel?' ²⁰And the heart of the priest is glad, and he taketh the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and he goeth into the midst of the people. ²¹And they turn and go, and put the infants, and the cattle, and the baggage before them.

²²They have been far off from the house of Micah—and the men who are in the houses which are near the house of Micah have been called together—and they overtake the Children of Dan. ²³And they call unto the Children of Dan, and they turn round their faces, and say to Micah, 'What—to thee that thou hast been called together?' ²⁴And he saith, 'My gods whom I have made ye have taken, the priest also, and go; and what have I more? and what is this ye say unto me, What—to thee?'

²⁵And the Children of Dan say unto him, 'Let not thy voice be heard with us, lest the men who are bitter in soul fall upon you, and thou hast gathered thy life, and the lives of thy household.' ²⁶And the Children of Dan go on their way, and Micah seeth that they are stronger than he, and he turneth, and goeth back unto his house.

²⁷And they have taken that which Micah hath made, and the priest whom he had, and they come in against Laish, against a people quiet and confident, and they smite them by the edge of the sword, and the city they have burnt with fire; ²⁸and there is no deliverer, for it is far from Zidon, and they have no matters with any man, and it

is in the valley which is to Beth-Rehob: and they build the city, and dwell in it.

²⁰ And they call the name of the city Dan, by the name of Dan their father, who was born to Israel: and yet Lalah was the name of the city at the first.

²⁰ And the Children of Dan raise up for themselves the graven image: and Jonathan son of Gershom, son of Manasseh, he and his sons have been priests to the tribe of Dan, till the day of the removal of the people of the land. ²¹ And they appoint for themselves the graven image of Micah, which he had made, all the days of the house of God being in Shiloh.

XIX. ¹ AND it cometh to pass, in those days, when there is no king in Israel, that there is a man, a Levite, a sojourner in the sides of the hill-country of Ephraim, and he taketh to himself a wife, a concubine, out of Beth-lehem-Judah. ² And his concubine committeth whoredom against him, and goeth from him unto the house of her father, unto Beth-lehem-Judah, and she is there four months of days.

³ And her husband riseth and goeth after her, to speak unto her heart, to bring her back; and his young man is with him, and a couple of asses; and she bringeth him into the house of her father; and the father of the young woman seeth him, and rejoiceth to meet him.

⁴ And his father-in-law, the father of the young woman, keepeth hold on him, and he abideth with him three days, and they eat and drink, and lodge there. ⁵ And it cometh to pass, on the fourth day, that they rise early in the morning, and he riseth to go, but the father of the young woman saith unto his son-in-law, 'Support thy heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward do ye go on.' ⁶ And they sit and eat both of them together, and they drink, and the father of the young woman saith unto the man, 'Be willing, I pray thee, and lodge all night, and let thy heart be glad.' ⁷ And the man riseth to go, and his father-in-law presseth on him, and he turneth back and lodgeth there. ⁸ And he riseth early in the morning, on the fifth day, to go, and the father of the young woman saith, 'Support, I pray thee, thy heart;' and they tarry till the turn of the day, and both of them do out.

⁹ And the man riseth to go, he and his concubine, and his young man; and his father-in-law, the father of the young woman, saith to him, 'Lo, I pray thee, the day hath fallen towards evening, lodge all night, I pray thee; lo, the declining of the day; lodge here, and let thine heart be glad,—then have ye risen early to-morrow for your journey, and gone to thy tent.'

¹⁰ But the man hath not been willing to lodge all night, and he riseth, and goeth, and cometh in till over-against Jebus (which is Jerusalem): and with him are a couple of asses saddled; his concubine also is with him. ¹¹ They are near Jebus, and the day has gone greatly down, and the young man saith unto his lord, 'Come, I

pray thee, and let us turn aside unto this city of the Jebusites, and let us lodge in it.'

¹² And his lord saith unto him, 'Let us not turn aside hither unto the city of a stranger, that is not of the Children of Israel, but we have passed over unto Gibeah.' ¹³ He saith also to the young man, 'Come, and let us draw near to one of the places, then have we lodged in Gibeah or in Ramah.'

¹⁴ And they pass over and go on, and the sun goeth in upon them near Gibeah, which is Benjamin's. ¹⁵ And they turn aside there to go in to lodge in Gibeah: and he goeth in and sitteth in the broad place of the city: but there is no man gathering them into the house to lodge.

¹⁶ And lo, a man, an aged one, hath come from his work out of the field in the evening, and the man is of the hill-country of Ephraim, and he is a sojourner in Gibeah, but the men of the place are Benjamites. ¹⁷ And he lifteth up his eyes, and seeth the man, the traveller, in the broad place of the city, and the aged man saith, 'Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?'

¹⁸ And he saith unto him, 'We are passing over from Beth-lehem-Judah unto the sides of the hill-country of Ephraim—from thence am I; and I go unto Beth-lehem-Judah, but to the house of the LORD I am going, and there is no man gathering me into the house: ¹⁹ yet, both straw and provender are for our asses, and also bread and wine there is for me and for thy handmaid, and for the young man with thy servants; there is no lack of anything.'

²⁰ And the old man saith, 'Peace be to thee; only, all thy lack be on me, only in the broad place lodge not.' ²¹ And he bringeth him into his house, and mixeth food for the asses, and they wash their feet, and eat and drink.

²² They are making their heart glad, and lo, the men of the city, men—worthless children—have gone round about the house, beating at the door, and they speak unto the old man, the master of the house, saying, 'Bring out the man who hath come unto thine house, and let us know him.'

²³ And the man, the master of the house, goeth out unto them, and saith unto them, 'Nay, my brethren, do not evil, I pray you, after that this man hath come in unto my house, do not this folly.' ²⁴ Lo, my daughter, the virgin, and his concubine, let me bring them out, I pray you, and humble ye them, and do to them what is good in your eyes: but to this man do not this foolish thing.'

²⁵ And the men have not been willing to hearken to him; and the man taketh hold on his concubine, and bringeth her out unto them without, and they know her, and roll themselves upon her all the night, till the morning, and they send her away in the ascending of the dawn. ²⁶ And the woman cometh in at the turning of the morning, and falleth at the opening of the man's house, where her lord is, till the light.

²⁷ And her lord riseth in the morning, and openeth the doors of the house, and goeth on to go on his way, and lo, the woman, his

concubine, is fallen at the opening of the house, and her hands are on the threshold; ²and he saith unto her, 'Rise, and let us go;' but there is none answering; and he taketh her on the ass, and the man riseth, and goeth to his place. ³And he cometh in unto his house, and taketh the knife, and layeth hold on his concubine, and cutteth her in pieces to her bones—into twelve pieces, and sendeth her into all the border of Israel.

⁴And it cometh to pass, that every one who seeth it, hath said, 'There hath not been—yea, there hath not been seen like this, even from the day of the coming up of the Children of Israel out of the land of Egypt until this day: set your heart to it, take counsel, and speak.'

XX. ¹AND all the Children of Israel go out, and the company is congregated as one man, from Dan even unto Beer-Sheba, and the land of Gilead, unto the LORD at Mizpeh. ²And the chief of all the people, of all the tribes of Israel, station themselves in the congregation of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen drawing sword.

³(And the Children of Benjamin hear that the Children of Israel have gone up to Mizpeh.) And the Children of Israel say, 'Speak ye; how hath this evil been done?'

⁴And the man, the Levite, the husband of the woman who hath been murdered, answereth and saith, 'Into Gibeah (which is Benjamin's), have I come, I and my concubine, to lodge; ⁵and the owners of Gibeah rise against me, and go round the house against me by night—me they have thought to slay, and my concubine they have humbled, and she dieth. ⁶And I lay hold on my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and send her into all the country of the inheritance of Israel: for they have done wickedness and folly in Israel; ⁷lo, ye are all Children of Israel: give for yourselves a word and counsel here.'

⁸And all the people rise as one man, saying, 'None of us doth go to his tent—none of us doth turn aside to his house; ⁹and now, this is the thing which we do to Gibeah—against it by lot. ¹⁰And we have taken ten men of a hundred, of all the tribes of Israel, and a hundred of a thousand, and a thousand of a myriad, to receive provision for the people, to do at their coming to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly which it hath done in Israel.'

¹¹And every man of Israel is gathered unto the city, as one man—companions. ¹²And the tribes of Israel send men among all the tribes of Benjamin, saying, 'What is this wickedness which hath been among you? ¹³And now, give up the men—the children of worthlessness—which are in Gibeah, and let us put them to death, and let us put away evil from Israel.'

And the Children of Benjamin have not been willing to hearken to the voice of their brethren, the Children of Israel. ¹⁴And the Children of Benjamin are gathered out of the cities to Gibeah, to go out to battle with the Children of Israel.

¹⁵And the Children of Benjamin have numbered themselves on that day: out of the cities are twenty and six thousand men drawing the sword, apart from the inhabitants of Gibeah, who have numbered themselves seven hundred chosen men. ¹⁶Among all this people are seven hundred chosen men, having their right hand closed, each of those slinging with a stone at the hair, and not erring.

¹⁷And the men of Israel have numbered themselves, apart from Benjamin, four hundred thousand men drawing the sword, each of these a man of war. ¹⁸And they rise and go up to Bethel, and ask of God, and the Children of Israel say, 'Who doth go up for us at the commencement, to the battle with the Children of Benjamin?' and the LORD saith, 'Judah—at the commencement.'

¹⁹And the Children of Israel rise in the morning, and encamp against Gibeah: ²⁰and the men of Israel go out to the battle with Benjamin, and the men of Israel set themselves in array for battle against Gibeah; ²¹and the Children of Benjamin come out of Gibeah, and destroy in Israel on that day two and twenty thousand men, to the earth.

²²And the people, the men of Israel, strengthen themselves, and they add to set the battle in array in the place where they had arranged themselves on the first day. ²³And the Children of Israel go up and weep before the LORD till evening, and they ask of the LORD, saying, 'Shall I add to draw nigh to the battle with the Children of Benjamin, my brother?' And the LORD saith, 'Go up against him.'

²⁴And the Children of Israel draw near unto the Children of Benjamin on the second day; ²⁵and Benjamin cometh out to meet them, from Gibeah on the second day, and they destroy among the Children of Israel again eighteen thousand men to the earth: all these draw the sword.

²⁶And all the Children of Israel go up, even all the people, and they come into Bethel, and weep, and sit there before the LORD, and they fast on that day till the evening, and they cause burnt-offerings and peace-offerings to ascend before the LORD.

²⁷And the Children of Israel ask of the LORD, (seeing the ark of the covenant of the LORD is there in those days, ²⁸and Phinehas son of Eleazar, son of Aaron, is standing before it in those days), saying, 'Shall I add again to go out to battle with the Children of Benjamin, my brother, or shall I cease?' And the LORD saith, 'Go up, for to-morrow I give him into thy hand.'

²⁹And Israel setteth liers in wait against Gibeah, round about. ³⁰And the Children of Israel go up against the Children of Benjamin, on the third day: and they arrange themselves against Gibeah, as time by time.

³¹And the Children of Benjamin come out to meet the people; they have been drawn away out of the city, and they begin to smite some of the people—wounded as time by time, in the highways of which one goeth up to Bethel, and the other to Gibeah in the field,) are about thirty men of Israel.

²²And the Children of Benjamin say, 'They are smitten before us as at the beginning;' but the Children of Israel have said, 'Let us flee, and let us draw them away out of the city, unto the highways.' ²³And all the men of Israel have risen from their place, and arrange themselves at Baal-Tamar, and the ambush of Israel cometh forth from its place, out of the cave of Gibeath.

²⁴And they come in—ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel—over-against Gibeath, and the battle is grievous, and they have not known that evil is striking against them. ²⁵And the Lord smiteth Benjamin before Israel; and the Children of Israel destroy in Benjamin, on that day, twenty and five thousand, and a hundred men; all these draw the sword.

²⁶And the Children of Benjamin see that they have been smitten, (seeing the men of Israel give place to Benjamin, for they have trusted unto the ambush which they had set against Gibeath, ²⁷and the ambush have basted, and they push against Gibeath, and it draweth itself out, and smiteth the whole of the city by the edge of the sword. ²⁸And the men of Israel have had an appointed sign with the ambush, even their causing a great volume of smoke to go up out of the city. ²⁹And the men of Israel turn in the battle, and Benjamin hath begun to put to death the wounded among the men of Israel, about thirty men, for they have said, 'Surely they are utterly smitten before us, as at the first battle; ³⁰but the volume hath begun to go up from the city,—a pillar of smoke—and Benjamin turneth behind, and lo, the perfection of the city hath gone up towards the heavens. ³¹And the men of Israel hath turned, and the men of Benjamin are troubled, for they have seen that evil hath stricken against them; ³²and they turn before the men of Israel unto the way of the wilderness, and the battle hath pursued them; as to those who are of the city—they destroy them in their midst; ³³they have compassed the Benjamites—they have pursued them,—with ease they have trodden them down till over-against Gibeath, at the sun-rising.

³⁴And there fall of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; the whole of these are men of valour. ³⁵And they turn and flee towards the wilderness, unto the rock of Rimmon; and they glean of them in the highways five thousand men, and pursue after them unto Gidom, and smite of them two thousand men.

³⁶And all who fall of Benjamin are twenty and five thousand men drawing the sword, on that day; the whole of these are men of valour. ³⁷And six hundred men turn and flee into the wilderness, unto the rock of Rimmon, and they dwell in the rock of Rimmon four months. ³⁸And the men of Israel have turned back upon the Children of Benjamin, and smite them by the edge of the sword out of the city,—men unto cattle, unto all that is found; also into all the cities which are found they have sent fire.

XXI. ¹AND the men of Israel have sworn

in Mizpeh, saying, 'None of us shall give his daughter to a Benjamite for a wife.' ²And the people come into Bethel, and abide there till the evening before God, and they lift up their voice, and weep a great weeping, ³and say, 'Why, O LORD, God of Israel, hath this been in Israel—to be lacking to-day, from Israel, one tribe?'

⁴And it cometh to pass on the morrow, that the people rise early, and build there an altar, and cause burnt-offerings and peace-offerings to ascend. ⁵And the Children of Israel say, 'Who is he of all the tribes of Israel that hath not come up with the congregation unto the LORD?' for the great oath hath been concerning him who hath not come up unto the LORD to Mizpeh, saying, 'He is surely put to death.' ⁶And the Children of Israel repent concerning Benjamin their brother, and say, 'To-day hath one tribe been cut off from Israel, ⁷what shall we do for them—for those who are left—for wives, seeing we have sworn by the LORD not to give to them of our daughters for wives?'

⁸And they say, 'Who is that one of the tribes of Israel who hath not come up unto the LORD to Mizpeh?' and lo, none hath come in unto the camp from Jabesh-Gilead—unto the congregation. ⁹And the people have numbered themselves, and lo, there is not a man there of the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead.

¹⁰And the company send there twelve thousand men of valour, and command them, saying, 'Go—then have ye smitten the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead by the edge of the sword; even the women and the children. ¹¹And this is the thing which ye do: every male, and every woman acquainted with the lying of a male, ye shall devote.'

¹²And they find among the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead four hundred young women, virgins, who have not known man by the lying of a male, and they bring them in unto the camp at Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan.

¹³And all the company send, and speak, unto the Children of Benjamin who are in the rock of Rimmon, and proclaim to them peace. ¹⁴And Benjamin turneth back at that time, and they give to them the women whom they have kept alive of the women of Jabesh-Gilead, but they have not found for all of them so. ¹⁵And the people have repented concerning Benjamin; for the LORD hath made a breach among the tribes of Israel.

¹⁶And the elders of the company say, 'What shall we do to the remnant for wives—for the women have been destroyed out of Benjamin?' ¹⁷And they say, 'Benjamin hath the possession of the escaped party, and a tribe is not blotted out from Israel: ¹⁸but we—we are unable to give to them wives out of our daughters, for the Children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed is he who giveth a wife to Benjamin.' ¹⁹And they say, 'Lo, a festival of the LORD is in Shiloh, from time to time, which is at the

north of Bethel, at the rising of the sun, by the highway which goeth up from Bethel to Shechem, and at the south of Lehonah.

²⁰And they command the Children of Benjamin, saying, 'Go—then have ye laid wait in the vineyards, ²¹and have seen, and lo, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances—then have ye gone out from the vineyards, and have caught for yourselves each his wife out of the daughters of Shiloh, and have gone to the land of Benjamin. ²²And it hath been, when their fathers or their brethren come in to plead with us, that we have said unto them, Favour us by them, for we have not taken

to each his wife in the battle, for ye—ye have not given to them at this time that ye should be guilty.'

²³And the Children of Benjamin do so; and they take women according to their number, out of the dancers whom they have taken violently away: and they go, and turn back unto their inheritance; and they build the cities, and dwell in them.

²⁴And the Children of Israel go up and down from thence at that time, each to his tribe, and to his family; and they go out from thence each to his inheritance. ²⁵In those days there is no king in Israel: each doth that which is right in his own eyes.

RUTH.

CHAP. I. ¹AND it cometh to pass, in the days of the judging of the judges, that there is a famine in the land, and a man of Bethlehem-Judah goeth to sojourn in the fields of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons. ²And the name of the man is Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-Judah: and they come into the fields of Moab, and are there.

³And Elimelech husband of Naomi dieth, and she is left, she and her two sons. ⁴And they take to themselves wives of the Moabitesses: the name of the one is Orpah, and the name of the second is Ruth; and they dwell there about ten years. ⁵And Mahlon and Chilion die also both of them, Mahlon and Chilion, and the woman is left of her two children and of her husband.

⁶And she riseth, she and her daughters-in-law, and turneth back out of the fields of Moab, for she hath heard in the fields of Moab that God hath inspected his people, —to give to them bread. ⁷And she goeth out from the place where she hath been, and her two daughters-in-law with her, and they go on in the way to turn back unto the land of Judah.

⁸And Naomi saith to her two daughters-in-law, 'Go, turn back each to the house of her mother: the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me; ⁹the LORD grant to you, that ye have found rest each in the house of her husband;' and she kisseth them, and they lift up their voice and weep. ¹⁰And they say to her, 'Surely with thee do we go back to thy people.' ¹¹And Naomi saith, 'Turn back, my daughters; why should ye go with me? are there yet to me sons in my bowels—that they have become your husbands?' ¹²Turn back, my daughters, go; for I am too aged to become a man's; though I had said, There is hope for me, also I have become a man's to-night, and also I have borne sons: ¹³for them would ye wait till they grow up? for them would ye shut yourselves up, so as not to become a man's? nay, my daughters, for it is bitter to me exceedingly for you,

for the hand of the LORD hath gone out against me.'

¹⁴And they lift up their voice, and weep again; and Orpah kisseth her mother-in-law, but Ruth hath cleaved to her. ¹⁵And she saith, 'Lo, thy sister-in-law hath turned back unto her people, and unto her god, turn thou back after thy sister-in-law.'

¹⁶And Ruth saith, 'Urge me not to leave thee,—to turn back from after thee; for whither thou goest I go, and where thou lodgest I lodge; thy people is my people, and thy God my God. ¹⁷Where thou diest I die, and there am I buried: the LORD do thus to me, and thus let Him add—for death itself shall part between me and thee.'

¹⁸And she seeth that she is strengthening herself to go with her, and she ceaseth to speak unto her. ¹⁹And they go on both of them till their coming into Beth-lehem. And it cometh to pass at their coming into Beth-lehem, that all the city is moved at them, and they say, 'Is this Naomi?'

²⁰And she saith unto them, 'Call me not Naomi: call me Mara, for the Almighty hath made me bitter; ²¹I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me back empty: why do ye call me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?'

²²And Naomi turneth back, and Ruth the Moabitess her daughter-in-law with her who hath turned back out of the fields of Moab, and they have come into Beth-lehem at the commencement of barley-harvest.

II. ¹AND Naomi hath an acquaintance of her husband's, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech, and his name is Boaz.

²And Ruth the Moabitess saith unto Naomi, 'Let me go, I pray thee, into the field, and gather among the ears of corn after him in whose eyes I find grace;' and she saith to her, 'Go, my daughter.' ³And she goeth and cometh and gathereth in the field after the reapers, and her chance happeneth—the portion of the field is Boaz's, who is of the family of Elimelech.

⁴And lo, Boaz hath come from Beth-lehem, and he saith to the reapers, 'The

LORD is with you;' and they say to him, 'The LORD bless thee.' ⁴And Boaz saith to his young man who is set over the reapers, 'Whoso is this young person?' ⁵And the young man who is set over the reapers answereth and saith, 'She is the Moabitish young woman who hath come back with Naomi from the fields of Moab; ⁷and she saith, Let me glean, I pray thee—then have I gathered among the sheaves after the reapers: and she cometh and remaineth from the morning even till now: she eat a little in the house.'

⁸And Boaz saith unto Ruth, 'Hast thou not heard, my daughter? go not to glean in another field, and also pass not over from this; and thus thou dost cleave to my young women: ⁹thine eyes are on the field which they reap, and thou hast gone after them; have I not charged the young men not to touch thee? when thou art athirst then thou hast gone unto the vessels, and hast drunk of that which the young men draw.'

¹⁰And she falleth on her face, and boweth herself to the earth, and saith unto him, 'Wherefore have I found grace in thine eyes, to discern me, seeing I am a stranger?'

¹¹And Boaz answereth and saith to her, 'It hath thoroughly been declared to me all that thou hast done with thy mother-in-law, after the death of thy husband, that thou dost leave thy father and thy mother and the land of thy birth, and dost come in unto a people which thou hast not known heretofore. ¹²The LORD recompense thy work, and let thy reward be complete from the LORD, God of Israel, under whose wings thou hast come to take refuge.'

¹³And she saith, 'Let me find grace in thine eyes, my lord, because thou hast comforted me, and because thou hast spoken unto the heart of thy maid-servant, seeing I am not as one of thy maid-servants.'

¹⁴And Boaz saith to her, 'At meal-time come nigh hither, then hast thou eaten of the bread, and dipped thy morsel in the vinegar.' And she sitteth at the side of the reapers, and he reacheth to her roasted corn, and she eateth, and is satisfied, and leaveth.

¹⁵And she riseth to glean; and Boaz commandeth his young men, saying, 'Even among the sheaves let her glean, and cause her not to blush. ¹⁶And ye do also surely cast to her of the handfuls—yea, ye have left, and she hath gleaned, and push not against her.'

¹⁷And she gleaneth in the field till the evening, and she beateth out that which she hath gleaned, and it is about an ophal of barley. ¹⁸And she taketh it up, and goeth into the city; and her mother-in-law seeth that which she hath gleaned; and she bringeth out and giveth to her that which she hath left from her satiety.

¹⁹And her mother-in-law saith to her, 'Where hast thou gleaned to-day? and where hast thou wrought? let him who discerneth thee be blessed.' And she declareth to her mother-in-law with whom she hath wrought, and saith, 'The name of

the man with whom I have wrought to-day is Boaz.'

²⁰And Naomi saith to her daughter-in-law, 'Blessed is he of the LORD who hath not forsaken his kindness with the living and with the dead; Naomi also saith to her, 'The man is a relation of ours; he is one of our redeemers.'

²¹And Ruth the Moabitess saith, 'He hath also surely said unto me, Near the young people whom I have thou shalt cleave till they have completed the whole of the harvest which I have.' ²²And Naomi saith unto Ruth her daughter-in-law, 'It is good, my daughter, that thou go out with his young women, that they come not against thee in any other field.'

²³And she cleaveth to the young women of Boaz to glean, till the completion of the barley-harvest, and of the wheat-harvest; and she dwelleth with her mother-in-law.

III. ¹AND Naomi her mother-in-law saith to her, 'My daughter, should I not seek rest for thee that it may be well with thee? ²And now, is not Boaz of our acquaintance, with whose young women thou hast been? Lo, he is winnowing the threshing-floor of barley to-night. ³When thou hast bathed and anointed thyself, and hast put thy garments upon thee, then thou hast gone down to the threshing-floor; let not thyself be known to the man, till he complete eating and drinking; ⁴and it cometh to pass when he lieth down, and thou hast known the place where he lieth down, and hast gone in, and uncovered his feet, and lain down,—then doth he declare to thee that which thou shalt do.'

⁵And she saith unto her, 'All that thou sayest unto me, I do.' ⁶And she goeth down to the threshing-floor, and doth according to all that her mother-in-law hath commanded her.

⁷And Boaz eateth and drinketh, and his heart is glad; and he goeth in to lie down at the end of the heap; and she cometh in gently, and uncovereth his feet, and lieth down.

⁸And it cometh to pass, at the middle of the night, that the man trembleth, and turneth himself, and lo, a woman is lying at his feet. ⁹And he saith, 'Who art thou?' and she saith, 'I am Ruth thy handmaid; and thou hast spread thy skirt over thy handmaid, for thou art a redeemer.'

¹⁰And he saith, 'Blessed art thou of the LORD, my daughter; thou hast dealt more kindly at the latter end than at the beginning, by not going after the young men, either poor or rich. ¹¹And now, my daughter, fear not, all that thou sayest I do to thee, for all the gate of my people doth know that thou art a virtuous woman.

¹²And now, surely, it is true, that I am a redeemer, but there is also a redeemer nearer than I. ¹³Lodge to-night, and it hath been in the morning, if he doth redeem thee, well: let him redeem; and if he delight not to redeem thee, then have I redeemed thee, even I.—The LORD liveth! lie down till the morning.'

¹⁴And she lieth down at his feet till the morning, and she riseth before one doth discern another. And he saith, 'Let it not be known that the woman hath come into the floor.' ¹⁵He also saith, 'Give the covering which is on thee, and keep hold on it.' And she keepeth hold on it, and he measureth six *measures* of barley, and layeth it on her; and he goeth into the city.

¹⁶And she cometh in unto her mother-in-law; and she saith, 'How art thou, my daughter?' and she declareth to her all that the man hath done to her. ¹⁷She also saith, 'These six *measures* of barley hath he given to me, for he said to me, Thou shalt not go in empty unto thy mother-in-law.' ¹⁸And she saith, 'Sit still my daughter, till thou know how the matter falleth, for the man doth not rest except he hath completed the matter to-day.'

IV. ¹AND Boaz goeth up unto the gate, and sitteth there; and lo, the redeemer is passing by of whom Boaz had spoken, and he saith, 'Turn aside, sit down here, such a one, such a one;' and he turneth aside and sitteth down. ²And he taketh ten men of the elders of the city, and saith, 'Sit down here;' and they sit down.

³And he saith to the redeemer, 'The portion of the field which is our brother's, Elimelech's, hath Naomi sold, who hath come back out of the fields of Moab. ⁴And I said, I will uncover thine ear, saying, Buy it before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people; if thou dost redeem—redeem, and if none doth redeem—declare to me, and let me know, for there is none save thee to redeem, and I after thee.' And he saith, 'I redeem it.' ⁵And Boaz saith, 'In the day of thy purchasing the field from the hand of Naomi, then from Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, hast thou bought it, to raise up the name of the dead over his inheritance.'

⁶And the redeemer saith, 'I am unable to redeem it for myself, lest I destroy mine own inheritance: redeem to thyself—thou—my right of redemption, for I am unable to redeem.'

⁷And this formerly was in Israel for redemption and for changing, to establish

anything; a man hath drawn off his sandal, and hath given it to his neighbour, and this is a testimony in Israel.

⁸And the redeemer saith to Boaz, 'Buy it for thyself;' and he draweth off his sandal. ⁹And Boaz saith to the elders, and to all the people, 'Ye are witnesses to-day that I have bought all that is Elimelech's, and all that is Chilion's, and Mahlon's, from the hand of Naomi. ¹⁰And also Ruth the Moabitess, wife of Mahlon, have I bought to myself for a wife, to raise up the name of the dead over his inheritance; and the name of the dead is not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place; ye are witnesses to-day.'

¹¹And all the people who are in the gate say—the elders also—'Witnesses! the LORD make the woman who is coming in unto thy house as Rachel and as Leah, both of whom have built the house of Israel; and do thou virtuously in Ephrath, and proclaim the Name in Beth-lehem. ¹²And let thy house be as the house of Pharez (whom Tamar bare to Judah), of the seed which the LORD doth give to thee of this young woman.'

¹³And Boaz taketh Ruth, and she becometh his wife, and he goeth in unto her, and the LORD giveth conception to her, and she beareth a son.

¹⁴And the women say unto Naomi, 'Blessed is the LORD who hath not let a redeemer cease from thee to-day (yea, let His Name be proclaimed in Israel), and he hath been to thee for a restorer of life, and for a nourisher of thine old age; for thy daughter-in-law who hath loved thee, who is better to thee than seven sons, hath borne him.'

¹⁵And Naomi taketh the lad, and layeth him in her bosom, and she is to him for a nurse. ¹⁷And the neighbouring women give him a name, saying, 'A son hath been born to Naomi,' and they call his name Obed; he is father of Jesse, the father of David.

¹⁸And these are the genealogies of Pharez: Pharez begat Hezron, ¹⁹and Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab, ²⁰and Amminadab begat Nashon, and Nashon begat Salmon, ²¹and Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed, ²²and Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat David.

FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL.

CHAP. I. ¹AND there is a certain man of Ramathaim-Zophim, of the hill-country of Ephraim, and his name is Elkanah son of Jeroham, son of Elihu, son of Tohu, son of Zuph, an Ephraimite: ²and he hath two wives, the name of the one is Hannah, and the name of the second is Peninnah: and Peninnah hath children, but Hannah hath no children.

³And that man hath gone up out of his city from time to time, to bow himself, and to sacrifice before the LORD of Hosts in Shiloh; and there are the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, priests to the LORD.

⁴And the day cometh, and Elkanah sacrificeth, and he hath given to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions. ⁵And to Hannah he giveth a double portion, for he hath loved Hannah, yet the LORD hath shut her womb. ⁶And her adversity hath provoked her greatly, so as to make her tremble, for the LORD hath shut her womb.

⁷And so he doth year by year, from the time of her going up into the house of the LORD, so it provoketh her, and she weepeth, and doth not eat. ⁸And Elkanah her husband saith to her, 'Hannah, why weepest thou? and why dost thou not eat? and why is thy heart afflicted? am I not better to thee than ten sons?'

⁹And Hannah riseth after eating in Shiloh, and after drinking, and Eli the priest is sitting on the throne by the side-posts of the temple of the LORD.

¹⁰And she is bitter in soul, and prayeth unto the LORD, and weepeth greatly, ¹¹and voweth a vow, and saith, 'O LORD of Hosts, if Thou certainly look on the affliction of Thy handmaid, and hast remembered me, and dost not forget Thy handmaid, and hast given to Thy handmaid the seed of men—then have I given him to the LORD all the days of his life, and a razor doth not go up on his head.'

¹²And it hath been, when she multiplied prayers before the LORD, that Eli watched her mouth: ¹³and Hannah is speaking to her heart, only her lips are moving, and her voice is not heard; and Eli reckoneth her to be drunken. ¹⁴And Eli saith unto her, 'Until when are thou drunken? turn aside thy wine from thee.' ¹⁵And Hannah answereth and saith, 'Nay, my lord, I am a woman sharply pained in spirit, and wine and strong drink I have not drunk, and I pour out my soul before the LORD. ¹⁶Put not thy handmaid before a daughter of worthlessness, for from the abundance of my meditation and provocation have I spoken hitherto.'

¹⁷And Eli answereth and saith, 'Go in peace, and the God of Israel grant thy petition which thou hast asked of Him.' ¹⁸And she saith, 'Let thy handmaid find grace in thine eyes;' and the woman goeth on her way, and eateth, and her countenance hath not been sad any more for it.

¹⁹And they rise early in the morning, and bow themselves before the LORD, and they turn back and come in unto their house in Ramah; and Elkanah knoweth Hannah his wife, and the LORD remembereth her. ²⁰And it cometh to pass, at the revolution of the days, that Hannah conceiveth, and beareth a son, and calleth his name Samuel, 'for from the LORD have I asked him.'

²¹And the man Elkanah goeth up, and all his house, to sacrifice to the LORD the sacrifice of the days, and his vow. ²²And Hannah hath not gone up, for she said to her husband, 'Till the youth be weaned—then have I brought him in, and he hath appeared before the face of the LORD, and hath dwelt there for ever.'

²³And Elkanah her husband saith to her, 'Do that which is good in thine eyes; abide till thy weaning him; only, the LORD establish His word;' and the woman abideth and suckleth her son till she hath weaned him. ²⁴and she causeth him to go up with her when she hath weaned him, with three bullocks, and an ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine; and she bringeth him into the house of the LORD at Shiloh; and the youth is but a youth.

²⁵And they slaughter the bullock, and bring in the youth unto Eli. ²⁶And she saith, 'O my lord, thy soul liveth! my lord, I am the woman who stood with thee in this place, to pray unto the LORD. ²⁷For this youth I prayed, and the LORD doth give to me my petition which I asked of Him. ²⁸And I have also caused him to be asked for the LORD, all the days that he hath lived he is asked for the LORD;' and he boweth himself there before the LORD.

II. ¹AND Hannah prayeth, and saith, 'My heart hath exulted in the LORD, My horn hath been high in the LORD, My mouth is large over mine enemies, For I have rejoiced in Thy salvation.'

²There is none holy as the LORD, For there is none save Thee, Yea, there is no rock like our God.

³Multiply not—speak not very haughtily, Let the old saying go out from your mouth,

For the LORD is a God of knowledge, And by His actions are weighed.

⁴The bows of the mighty are broken, And the stumbling have girded on strength.

⁵The satiated for bread have hired them— And the hungry have ceased.

While the barren hath borne seven, And she who aboundeth with children

⁶The LORD putteth to death, [is weak]. And He keepeth alive,

He bringeth down to Sheol, And He bringeth up.

⁷The LORD dispossessioneth, and maketh rich, He maketh low, and maketh high.

⁸He raiseth the poor from the dust: From the dunghill He lifteth the needy,

To cause them to sit with nobles,
Yea, a throne of honour
He causeth them to inherit,
For the fixtures of the earth are the
LORD'S, [them.]

And He setteth the habitable world upon
9 The feet of His saints He keepeth;
And the wicked in darkness are silent;
For not by power doth man become
mighty.

10 The LORD—broken down are His adver-
saries, [eth]:
Against them out of heaven He thunder-
The LORD judgeth the ends of the earth,
He also giveth strength to His King,
And exalteth the horn of His Anointed.'

11 And Elkanah goeth to Ramah, unto his
house, and the youth hath been serving the
LORD, in the presence of Eli the priest:

12 and the sons of Eli are worthless children,
they have not known the LORD. 13 And the
custom of the priests with the people is:
any man sacrificing a sacrifice—then hath
the servant of the priest come when the
flesh is boiling, and the hook of three teeth
in his hand, 14 and he hath struck it into the
pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that
the hook bringeth up the priest taketh for
himself: thus they do to all Israel who come
in there to Shiloh.

15 Also before they make a perfume with
the fat—then hath the priest's servant
come, and said to the man who is sacrific-
ing, 'Give flesh to roast for the priest, see-
ing he will not take of thee boiled flesh, but
raw;' 16 and the man saith unto him, 'Let
them surely make a perfume (as to-day)
with the fat, then take to thyself as thy
soul desireth;' then hath he said to him—
'Surely, now dost thou give; and if not—I
have taken by strength.'

17 And the sin of the young men is very
great in the presence of the LORD, for the
men have despised the offering of the LORD.

18 And Samuel is ministering in the pre-
sence of the LORD, a youth, girl with a
linen ephod. 19 And a small upper coat
doth his mother make for him, and she
hath brought it up to him from time to
time, in her coming up with her husband to
sacrifice the sacrifice of the time.

20 And Eli hath blessed Elkanah, and his
wife, and hath said, 'The LORD appoint for
thee seed of this woman, for the petition
which she asked for the LORD;' and they
have gone to his place.

21 When the LORD hath visited Hannah,
then she conceiveth and beareth three sons
and two daughters: and the youth Samuel
groweth up with the LORD.

22 And Eli is very old, and hath heard all
that his sons do to all Israel, and how that
they lie with the women who assemble at
the opening of the tent of meeting. 23 And
he saith to them, 'Why do ye things like
these? for I hear of your evil acts from all
the people—these things.' 24 Nay, my sons;
for the report which I hear is not good,—
causing the LORD's people to transgress.

25 If a man sin against a man, then hath God
judged him; but if a man sin against the

LORD, who doth pray for him?' but they
hearken not to the voice of their father, that
the LORD delighted to put them to death.

26 And the youth Samuel is going on and
growing up, and is good both with the LORD,
and with men.

27 And a man of God cometh in unto Eli,
and saith unto him, 'Thus hath the LORD
said, Was I really revealed unto the house
of thy father in their being in Egypt, before
Pharaoh's house, 28 even to choose him out
of all the tribes of Israel for a priest to My-
self, to go up on Mine altar, to make per-
fume, to bear an ephod before Me, while I
give to the house of thy father all the fire-
offerings of the Children of Israel? 29 Why
do ye kick at My sacrifice, and at Mine
offering which I have commanded in My
habitation, and dost honour thy sons above
Me, to make yourselves fat from the first
part of every offering of Israel My people?'

30 Therefore, affirmeth the LORD, God of
Israel: I certainly said, Thy house and the
house of thy father, shall walk up and down
before Me for ever; but now, the LORD
affirmeth, Far be it from Me! for he who
honoureth Me, I do honour, and they who
despise Me, are lightly esteemed.

31 'Lo, days are coming, and I have cut
off thine arm, and the arm of the house of
thy father, that an old man is not in thy
house. 32 And thou hast beheld an adver-
sary in My habitation, in all that He doth
good with Israel, and there is not an old
man in thy house all the time.

33 And the man of thine I cut not off
from Mine altar, to consume thine eyes,
and to grieve thy soul; and all the increase
of thy house shall die men. 34 And this
is the sign to thee, that it cometh on thy
two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas; in one
day they die both of them. 35 Then have I
raised for Myself a steadfast priest; as in
My heart and in My soul doth he do; and I
have built for him a steadfast house, and
he hath walked up and down before Mine
anointed all the days. 36 And it hath been,
every one who is left in thy house doth
come in to bow himself to him, for a wage
of silver, and a cake of bread, and hath
said, Admit me, I pray thee, into one of the
priest's offices to eat a morsel of bread.'

III. 1 AND the youth Samuel is serving
the LORD before Eli; and the word of the
LORD hath been precious in those days;
there is no vision broken forth.

2 And it cometh to pass, at that time, that
Eli lieth down in his place, and his eyes
have begun to be dim,—he is unable to see.

3 And the lamp of God is not yet extinguis-
hed, and Samuel lieth down in the temple
of the LORD, where the ark of God is, 4 and
the LORD calleth unto Samuel, and he saith,
'Here am I.' 5 And he runneth unto Eli,
and saith, 'Here am I, for thou hast called
for me;' and he saith, 'I called not; turn
back, lie down;' and he goeth and lieth down.

6 And the LORD addeth again to call
Samuel, and Samuel riseth and goeth unto
Eli, and saith, 'Here am I, for thou hast
called for me;' and he saith, 'I have not

called, my son, turn back, lie down.' ⁷ And Samuel hath not yet known the LORD, and the word of the LORD is not yet revealed unto him.

⁸ And the LORD addeth to call Samuel the third time, and he riseth and goeth unto Eli, and saith, 'Here *am* I, for thou hast called for me;' and Eli understandeth that the LORD is calling to the youth. ⁹ And Eli saith to Samuel, 'Go, lie down, then it hath been, if He call unto thee, that thou hast said, 'Speak, LORD, for Thy servant heareth.' And Samuel goeth and lieth down in his place.

¹⁰ And the LORD cometh, and stationeth Himself, and calleth as time by time, 'Samuel, Samuel;' and Samuel saith, 'Speak, for Thy servant heareth.'

¹¹ And the LORD saith unto Samuel, 'Lo, I am doing a thing in Israel, at which the two ears of every one who heareth it do tingle.

¹² In that day I establish regarding Eli all things that I have spoken regarding his house, beginning and completing.

¹³ Seeing I have declared to him that I judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he hath known, for his sons are making themselves vile, and he hath not restrained them. ¹⁴ And therefore I have sworn to the house of Eli, the iniquity of the house of Eli is not atoned for, by sacrifice, or by offering, for ever.'

¹⁵ And Samuel lieth till the morning, and openeth the doors of the house of the LORD; and Samuel is afraid of declaring the vision unto Eli. ¹⁶ And Eli calleth Samuel, and saith, 'Samuel, my son;' and he saith, 'Here *am* I.'

¹⁷ And he saith, 'What is the thing which He hath spoken unto thee? I pray thee, hide it not from me; so may God do to thee, and so may He add, if thou hide from me *any* thing of all the things that He hath spoken unto thee.'

¹⁸ And Samuel declareth to him the whole of the things, and hath not hid *anything* from him; and he saith, 'It is the LORD; that which is good in His eyes let Him do.'

¹⁹ And Samuel groweth up, and the LORD hath been with him, and hath not let any of his words fall to the earth. ²⁰ And all Israel, from Dan even unto Beer-Sheba, know that Samuel is established for a prophet of the LORD. ²¹ And the LORD addeth to appear in Shiloh, for the LORD hath been revealed unto Samuel in Shiloh, by the Word of the LORD.

IV. ¹ AND the word of Samuel is for all Israel; and Israel goeth out to meet the Philistines for the battle, and they encamp by Eben-Ezer, and the Philistines have encamped in Aphek. ² And the Philistines set themselves in array to meet Israel; and the battle spreadeth itself, and Israel is smitten before the Philistines, and they smite among the ranks in the field about four thousand men.

³ And the people cometh in unto the camp, and the elders of Israel say, 'Why hath the LORD smitten us to-day before the Philistines? Let us take to ourselves from Shiloh the ark of the covenant of the LORD,

and let it come into our midst, and let it save us out of the hand of our enemies.'

⁴ And the people sendeth to Shiloh, and they take up from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of Hosts, inhabiting the cherubs, and there *are* the two sons of Eli, with the ark of the covenant of God, Hophni and Phinehas.

⁵ And it cometh to pass, at the coming in of the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto the camp, that all Israel shout—a great shout—and the earth is moved. ⁶ And the Philistines hear the sound of the shouting, and they say, 'What—the sound of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews?'

And they perceive that the ark of the LORD hath come in unto the camp. ⁷ And the Philistines are afraid, for they have said, 'God hath come in unto the camp;'

they say also, 'Woe to us, for there hath not been like this heretofore. ⁸ Woe to us; who doth deliver us out of the hand of these honourable gods? these *are* the gods who smite the Egyptians with every plague in the wilderness. ⁹ Strengthen yourself, and become men, O ye Philistines, lest ye do service to the Hebrews, as they have done to you—then have ye become men and fought.'

¹⁰ And the Philistines fight, and Israel is smitten, and they flee each to his tent, and the blow is very great, and there fall of Israel thirty thousand footmen. ¹¹ And the ark of God hath been taken, and the two sons of Eli have died, Hophni and Phinehas.

¹² And a man of Benjamin runneth out of the rank, and cometh into Shiloh, on that day, and his long robes *are* rent, and earth on his head. ¹³ And he cometh in, and lo, Eli is sitting on the throne by the side of the way, watching, for his heart hath been trembling for the ark of God; and the man hath come in to declare it in the city, and all the city crieth out.

¹⁴ And Eli heareth the sound of the cry, and he saith, 'What—the sound of this noise?'

And the man hath hastened, and cometh in, and declareth it to Eli. ¹⁵ And Eli is ninety and eight years old, and his eyes have stood, and he hath been unable to see. ¹⁶ And the man saith unto Eli, 'I *am* he who hath come out of the ranks, and I out of the ranks have fled to-day; and he saith, 'What hath been the matter, my son?'

¹⁷ And he who beareth the tidings answereth and saith, 'Israel hath fled before the Philistines; and also a great slaughter hath been among the people; and also thy two sons have died, Hophni and Phinehas—and the ark of God hath been captured.'

¹⁸ And it cometh to pass, at his mentioning the ark of God, that he falleth from off the throne backward, by the side of the gate, and the vertebrae of his neck is broken, and he dieth, for the man is old and heavy; and he hath judged Israel forty years.

¹⁹ And his daughter-in-law, wife of Phinehas, is pregnant, about to bare, and she heareth the report regarding the taking of the ark of God, that her father-in-law and her husband have died, and she boweth, and beareth, for her pains have turned

against her. ²⁰And at the time of her death, when the women who are standing by her say, 'Fear not, for thou hast born a son,' she hath not answered, nor hath she set her heart to it; ²¹and she calleth the youth I-chabod, saying, 'Honour hath removed from Israel,' because of the taking of the ark of God, and because of her father-in-law and her husband. ²²And she saith, 'Honour hath removed from Israel, for the ark of God hath been taken.'

V. ¹AND the Philistines have taken the ark of God, and bring it in from Eben-Ezer to Ashdod; ²and the Philistines take the ark of God, and bring it unto the house of Dagon, and set it near Dagon.

³And the Ashdodites rise early on the morrow, and lo, Dagon is fallen on its face to the earth, before the ark of the LORD; and they take Dagon and put it back to its place.

⁴And they rise early in the morning on the morrow, and lo, Dagon is fallen on its face to the earth, before the ark of the LORD, and the head of Dagon, and the two palms of its hands are cut off at the threshold, only the fleshy part hath been left to him. ⁵Therefore the priests of Dagon, and all who come into the house of Dagon, tread not on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod till this day.

⁶And the hand of the LORD is heavy on the Ashdodites, and he maketh them desolate, and smiteth them with emerods, Ashdod and its borders. ⁷And the men of Ashdod see that it is so, and they have said, 'Let not the ark of the God of Israel abide with us, for hard hath been His hand upon us, and upon Dagon our god.'

⁸And they send and gather all the princes of the Philistines unto them, and they say, 'What shall we do to the ark of the God of Israel?' and they say, 'To Gath let the ark of the God of Israel be brought round;' and they bring round the ark of the God of Israel. ⁹And it cometh to pass after they have brought it round, that the hand of the LORD is against the city—a very great destruction; and He smiteth the men of the city, both small and great; and emerods break forth on them.

¹⁰And they send the ark of God to Ekron; and it cometh to pass at the coming in of the ark of God to Ekron, that the Ekrouites cry out, saying, 'They have brought round unto us the ark of the God of Israel, to put us to death—our people also.' ¹¹And they send and gather all the princes of the Philistines, and say, 'Send ye away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it turn back to its place, and let it not put us to death—our people also;' for there hath been a deadly destruction throughout all the city: very heavy hath the hand of God been there; ¹²and the men who have not died have been smitten with emerods, and the cry of the city goeth up into the heavens.

VI. ¹AND the ark of the LORD is in the fields of the Philistines seven months; ²and the Philistines call for the priests and for the diviners, saying, 'What shall we do to the ark of the LORD? let us know wherewith

we shall send it to its place?' ³And they say, 'If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, ye do not send it away empty; but ye do certainly send back to him a guilt-offering; then are ye healed, and it hath been known to you why His hand turneth not aside from you.'

⁴And they say, 'What is the guilt-offering which we send back to Him?' and they say, 'The number of the princes of the Philistines—five golden emerods, and five golden mice; for one plague is to you all, and to your princes. ⁵Then have ye made images of your emerods, and images of your mice that corrupt the land, and ye have given honour to the God of Israel; it may be He doth lighten His hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land. ⁶And why do ye harden your heart as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their heart? do they not—when he hath rolled himself upon them—send them away, and they go?'

⁷And now, take ye, and prepare one new cart, and two suckling kine, on which a yoke hath not gone up,—then have ye bound the kine in the cart, and caused their young ones to turn back from after them to the house; ⁸and ye have taken the ark of the LORD, and put it on the cart, and the jewels of gold which ye have turned back to Him—a guilt-offering—ye do put in a coffer at its side, and have sent it away, and it hath gone; ⁹then have ye seen, if the way of its own border it goeth up to Beth-Shemesh—He hath done to us this great evil; and if not, then have we known that His hand hath not come against us; it hath been an accident to us.'

¹⁰And the men do so; and they take two suckling kine, and bind them in the cart, and their young ones they have shut up in the house; ¹¹and they place the ark of the LORD on the cart, and the coffer, and the golden mice, and the images of their emerods.

¹²And the kine go straight in the way, on the way to Beth-Shemesh, in one highway have they gone, going and lowing, and they have not turned aside right or left; and the princes of the Philistines go after them unto the border of Beth-Shemesh.

¹³And the Beth-Shemeshites are reaping their wheat-harvest in the valley, and they lift up their eyes and see the ark, and rejoice to see it. ¹⁴And the cart hath come in unto the field of Joshua the Beth-Shemeshite, and standeth there; and there is a great stone, and they cleave the wood of the cart, and the kine have they caused to ascend—a burnt-offering to the LORD.

¹⁵And the Levites have taken down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer which is with it, in which are the jewels of gold, and they place them on the great stone; and the men of Beth-Shemesh have caused burnt-offerings to ascend, and sacrifice sacrifices in that day to the LORD. ¹⁶When the five princes of the Philistines have seen it, then they turn back to Ekron, on that day.

¹⁷And these are the golden emerods which the Philistines have sent back—a guilt-

offering to the LORD: for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one: ¹⁸the golden mice also—the number of all the cities of the Philistines—of the five princes, from the fenced city even unto the hamlet of the villages, even unto the great meadow, on which they placed the ark of the LORD—are unto this day, in the field of Joshua, the Beth-Shemeshite.

¹⁹And He smiteth among the men of Beth-Shemesh, for they have looked into the ark of the LORD, yea, He smiteth among the people seventy men—fifty chief men: and the people mourn, because the LORD smote among the people—a great smiting.

²⁰And the men of Beth-Shemesh say, 'Who is able to stand before Jehovah, this holy God? and unto whom shall He go up from us?' ²¹And they send messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-Jearim, saying, 'The Philistines have sent back the ark of the LORD: come down, take it up unto you.'

VII. ¹AND the men of Kirjath-Jearim come and bring up the ark of the LORD, and bring it in unto the house of Abinadab, in the hill, and have sanctified Eleazar his son, to keep the ark of the LORD. ²And it cometh to pass, from the day of the dwelling of the ark in Kirjath-Jearim, that the days are multiplied yea, they are twenty years, and all the house of Israel wail after the LORD.

³And Samuel speaketh unto all the house of Israel, saying, 'If with all your heart ye are turning back unto the LORD—turn aside the gods of the stranger from your midst, Ashtaroth also; and prepare your heart to the LORD, and serve Him only, and He doth deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.'

⁴And the Children of Israel turn aside the Baalim and Ashtaroth, and serve the LORD alone. ⁵And Samuel saith, 'Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I pray for you unto the LORD.'

⁶And they are gathered to Mizpeh, and they draw water, and pour it out before the LORD, and fast on that day, and say there, 'We have sinned against the LORD;' and Samuel judgeth the people of Israel in Mizpeh.

⁷And the Philistines hear that the Children of Israel have gathered themselves to Mizpeh, and the princes of the Philistines go up against Israel; and the Children of Israel hear, and are afraid of the presence of the Philistines.

⁸And the Children of Israel say unto Samuel, 'Keep not silent from crying unto the LORD our God for us, and let Him save us out of the hands of the Philistines.'

⁹And Samuel taketh a fat lamb, and causeth it to go up—a whole burnt-offering to the LORD: and Samuel crieth unto the LORD for Israel, and the LORD answereth him. ¹⁰And Samuel is causing the burnt-offering to go up—and the Philistines have drawn nigh to battle against Israel—and the LORD thundereth with a great noise, on that day, upon the Philistines, and troubleth them, and they are smitten before Israel.

¹¹And the men of Israel go out from

Mizpeh, and pursue the Philistines, and smite them unto the place of Beth-Car.

¹²And Samuel taketh a stone, and setteth it between Mizpeh and Shen, and calleth its name Eben-Ezer, saying, 'Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.'

¹³And the Philistines are humbled, and have not continued any more to come into the border of Israel; and the hand of the LORD is on the Philistines all the days of Samuel. ¹⁴And the cities which the Philistines have taken from Israel are restored to Israel: from Ekron even unto Gath; and their border hath Israel delivered out of the hand of the Philistines; and there is peace between Israel and the Amorites.

¹⁵And Samuel judgeth Israel all the days of his life, ¹⁶And he hath gone from year to year, and hath gone round Bethel, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh; and he hath judged Israel in all those places. ¹⁷And his returning is to Ramah, for there is his house, and there he hath judged Israel, and there he buildeth an altar to the LORD.

VIII. ¹AND it cometh to pass, when Samuel is old, that he maketh his sons judges over Israel. ²And the name of his first-born son is Joel, and the name of his second is Abiah; judges in Beer-Sheva. ³And his sons have not walked in his ways, and turn aside after dishonest gain, and take bribes, and turn aside judgment.

⁴And all the elders of Israel gather themselves together, and come in unto Samuel to Ramah, ⁵and say unto him, 'Lo, thou hast become old, and thy sons have not walked in thy ways; now, appoint for us a king to judge us, like all the nations.' ⁶And the thing is evil in the eyes of Samuel, when they have said, 'Give to us a king to judge us;' and Samuel prayeth unto the LORD.

⁷And the LORD saith unto Samuel, 'Hearken to the voice of the people, to all that they say unto thee, for they have not rejected thee, but Me they have rejected from reigning over them. ⁸According to all the works that they have done from the day of My bringing them up out of Egypt, even unto this day, when they forsake Me, and serve other gods—so they are doing also to thee. ⁹And now, hearken to their voice; only, surely thou dost certainly protest to them; and hast declared to them the custom of the king who reigneth over them.'

¹⁰And Samuel speaketh all the words of the LORD unto the people who ask from him a king, ¹¹and saith, 'This is the custom of the king who reigneth over you: Your sons he doth take, and hath appointed for himself among his chariots, and among his horsemen, and they have run before his chariots; ¹²also to appoint for himself heads of thousands, and heads of fifties; also to plow his plowing, and to reap his harvest, and to make the instruments of his war, and the instruments of his charioteer.'

¹³'And your daughters he doth take for perfumers, and for cooks, and for bakers. ¹⁴And your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards—the best—doth he take, and hath given to his servants. ¹⁵And your

seed and your vineyards he doth tithe, and hath given to his eunuchs and to his servants. ¹⁶ And your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and your best young men, and your asses, doth he take, and hath prepared for his own work. ¹⁷ Your flock he doth tithe, and ye are to him for servants. ¹⁸ And ye have cried out in that day because of the king whom ye have chosen for yourselves, and the LORD doth not answer you in that day.

¹⁹ But the people refuse to hearken to the voice of Samuel, and say, 'Nay, but a king shall be over us, ²⁰ then have we been, even we, like all the nations; and our king hath judged us, and gone out before us, and hath fought our battles.'

²¹ And Samuel heareth all the words of the people, and speaketh them in the ears of the LORD. ²² And the LORD saith unto Samuel, 'Hearken to their voice: then hast thou caused a king to reign over them.' And Samuel saith unto the men of Israel, 'Go ye each to his city.'

IX. ¹ AND there is a man of Benjamin, and his name is Kish son of Abiel, son of Zeror, son of Bechorath, son of Aphiah, a Benjamite, a mighty one of valour. ² And he hath a son, and his name is Saul, a choice youth and goodly, and there is not among the Children of Israel a goodlier man than he; from his shoulder and upward, higher than any of the people.

³ And the asses of Kish, the father of Saul, are lost, and Kish saith unto Saul his son, 'Take, I pray thee, with thee, one of the young men, and rise, go, seek the asses.'

⁴ And he passeth over through the hill-country of Ephraim, and passeth over through the land of Shalisha, but they have not found; and they pass over into the land of Shalim, but they are not; and he passeth over through the land of Benjamin, but they have not found.

⁵ And they have come in unto the land of Zuph, and Saul hath said to his young man who is with him, 'Come, and let us turn back, lest my father leave off the asses, and hath been sorrowful for us.'

⁶ And he saith to him, 'Lo, I pray thee, a man of God is in this city, and the man is honoured; all that he speaketh certainly cometh; now, let us go there, it may be he will declare to us our way on which we should have gone.'

⁷ And Saul saith to his young man, 'But lo, we go, and what do we bring in to the man? for the bread hath gone from our vessels, and there is no present to bring in to the man of God—what is with us?'

⁸ And the young man continueth to answer Saul, and saith, 'Lo, there is found with me the fourth of a shekel of silver; and I have given to the man of God, and he hath declared to us our way.'

⁹ Formerly in Israel, thus hath the man said in his going to seek God, 'Come and let us go unto the seer,' for the 'prophet' of to-day was called formerly 'the seer.'

¹⁰ And Saul saith to his young man, 'Thy

word is good: come, let us go;' and they go unto the city where the man of God is.

¹¹ They are going up in the ascent of the city, and they have found young women going out to draw water, and say to them, 'Is the seer in this place?' ¹² And they answer them and say, 'He is; lo, before thee! haste, now, for to-day he hath come into the city, for the people hath a stated sacrifice in the high place. ¹³ At your going into the city so shall ye find him, before he go up into the high place to eat; for the people do not eat till his coming, for he doth bless the sacrifice; afterwards do they eat who are called; and now, go up, for at this time ye do find him.'

¹⁴ And they go up into the city; they are coming into the midst of the city, and lo, Samuel cometh out to meet them, to go up to the high place; ¹⁵ seeing the LORD had uncovered the ear of Samuel a day before the coming of Saul, saying, ¹⁶ 'At this time to-morrow, I send unto thee a man out of the land of Benjamin,—then thou hast anointed him for leader over My people Israel, and he hath saved My people out of the hand of the Philistines; for I have seen My people, for its cry hath come in unto Me.' ¹⁷ When Samuel hath seen Saul, then the LORD answered him, 'Lo, the man of whom I have spoken unto thee; this one shall restrain My people.'

¹⁸ And Saul draweth nigh to Samuel in the midst of the gate, and saith, 'Declare to me, I pray thee, where is the seer's house?'

¹⁹ And Samuel answereth Saul and saith, 'I am the seer; go up before me into the high place, then hast thou eaten with me to-day, and I have sent thee away in the morning, and all that is in thy heart I declare to thee. ²⁰ As to the asses which are lost to thee this day three days, set not thy heart to them, for they have been found; and for whom is all the desire of Israel? is it not for thee and for all thy father's house?'

²¹ And Saul answereth and saith, 'Am not I a Benjamite—of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? and why hast thou spoken unto me according to this word?'

²² And Samuel taketh Saul, and his young man, and bringeth them into the chamber, and giveth to him a place at the head of those who are called; and they are about thirty men. ²³ And Samuel saith to the cook, 'Give the portion which I gave to thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee.' ²⁴ And the cook lieth up the leg, and that which is on it, and setteth it before Saul. he also saith, 'Lo, that which is left; set it before thee—eat, for to this appointed season it is kept for thee, saying, I have called the people; and Saul eateth with Samuel on that day.

²⁵ And they come down from the high place, into the city, and he speaketh with Saul on the roof. ²⁶ And they rise early, and it cometh to pass, at the ascending of the dawn, that Samuel calleth unto Saul, on the roof, saying, 'Rise, and let me send

three away: and Saul riseth, and they go out, both of them; he and Samuel, without.

¹⁷ They are going down in the extremity of the city, and Samuel hath said unto Saul, 'Say to the young man that he pass on before us (and he passeth on), but thou, stand at this time, and let me cause thee to hear the word of God.'

X. ¹ AND Samuel taketh the vial of oil, and poureth it on his head, and kisseth him, and saith, 'Is it not because the LORD hath anointed thee over His inheritance for leader? ² In thy going to-day from me—then thou hast found two men by the grave of Rachel, in the border of Benjamin, at Zelzah, and they have said unto thee, 'The asses have been found which thou hast gone to seek; and lo, thy father hath left the matter of the asses, and hath sorrowed for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?'

³ And thou hast passed on from thence, and beyond, and hast come in unto the oak of Tabor, and three men have found thee there going up unto God to Bethel, one bearing three kids, and another bearing three cakes of bread, and another bearing a bottle of wine. ⁴ And they have asked of thy welfare, and given to thee two loaves, and thou hast received from their hand.

⁵ Afterwards thou dost come unto the hill of God, where the garrison of the Philistines is, and it cometh to pass, at thy coming in thither to the city, that thou hast met a company of prophets coming down from the high place, and before them a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp, and they are prophesying; ⁶ and the Spirit of the LORD hath prospered over thee, and thou hast prophesied with them, and hast been turned to another man; ⁷ then it hath been, when these signs come to thee,—do as thy hand findeth, for God is with thee.

⁸ Then thou hast gone down before me to Gilgal, and lo, I go down unto thee, to cause burnt-offerings to ascend, to sacrifice sacrifices of peace-offerings, seven days dost thou wait till my coming in unto thee, then have I made known to thee that which thou shalt do.'

⁹ And it hath been, in his turning his shoulder to go from Samuel, that God turneth to him another heart, and all these signs come on that day; ¹⁰ seeing they come in thither to the hill, and lo, a company of prophets—to meet him, and the Spirit of God prospereth over him, and he prophesieth in their midst.

¹¹ And it cometh to pass when all his acquaintances heretofore see, and lo, with the prophets he hath prophesied, that the people say one unto another, 'What is this hath happened to the son of Kish? is Saul also among the prophets?' ¹² And a man from thence answereth and saith, 'And who is their father?' therefore it became a simile, 'Is Saul also among the prophets?'

¹³ And he censeth from prophesying, and he cometh into the high place. ¹⁴ And the uncle of Saul saith unto him, and unto his young man, 'Whither went ye?' and he

saith, 'To seek the asses; when we see that they are not, then we go in unto Samuel.'

¹⁵ And the uncle of Saul saith, 'Declare to me, I pray thee, what Samuel hath said to you?' ¹⁶ And Saul saith unto his uncle, 'He certainly declared to us that the asses had been found; but of the matter of the kingdom he hath not declared to him that which Samuel hath said.'

¹⁷ And Samuel calleth the people unto the LORD to Mizpeh, ¹⁸ and saith unto the Children of Israel, 'Thus hath the LORD, God of Israel, said, I have brought up Israel out of Egypt, yea, I deliver you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all the kingdoms who are oppressing you. ¹⁹ Yet ye have to-day rejected your God, who is Himself your saviour out of all your evils and your distresses, and ye say, Nay, but—a king thou dost set over us: and now, station yourselves before the LORD, by your tribes, and by your thousands.'

²⁰ And Samuel bringeth near all the tribes of Israel, and the tribe of Benjamin is captured; ²¹ and he bringeth near the tribe of Benjamin by its families, and the family of Matri is captured, and Saul son of Kish is captured, and they seek him, and he hath not been found.

²² And they ask again at the LORD, 'Hath the man yet come hither?' and the LORD saith, 'Lo, he hath been hidden near the vessels.' ²³ And they run and bring him from thence, and he stationeth himself in the midst of the people, and he is higher than any of the people, from the shoulder and upward.

²⁴ And Samuel saith unto all the people, 'Have ye seen him on whom the LORD hath fixed, for there is none like him among all the people?' And all the people shout, and say, 'Let the king live!'

²⁵ And Samuel speaketh unto the people of the ordinance of the kingdom, and writeth it in the Book, and placeth it before the LORD; and Samuel sendeth all the people away, each to his house.

²⁶ And Saul also hath gone to his house, to Gibeah, and the company go with him whose heart God hath touched; ²⁷ but the sons of worthlessness have said, 'What! doth this one save us!' and they despise him, and have not brought a present to him; but he is as one dead.

XI. ¹ AND Nahash the Ammonite cometh up, and encampeth against Jabesh-Gilead; and all the men of Jabesh say unto Nahash, 'Make with us a covenant, and we serve thee.'

² And Nahash the Ammonite saith unto them, 'For this do I covenant with you, by picking out all your right eyes,—then have I put a reproach on all Israel.' ³ And the elders of Jabesh say unto him, 'Let us alone seven days, and let us send messengers into all the border of Israel; and if there is none saving us—then have we come out to thee.'

⁴ And the messengers come to Gibeah of Saul, and speak the words in the ears of the people, and all the people lift up their voice and weep. ⁵ And lo, Saul hath come after

the herd out of the field, and Saul saith, 'What—to the people, that they weep?' and they recount to him the words of the men of Jabesh.

⁶And the Spirit of God prospereth over Saul, in his hearing these words, and his anger burneth greatly. ⁷And he taketh a couple of oxen, and cutteth them in pieces, and sendeth them through all the border of Israel, by the hand of the messengers, saying, 'He who cometh not out after Saul and after Samuel—so is it done to his oxen;' and the fear of the LORD falleth on the people, and they come out as one man. ⁸And he inspecteth them in Bezek; and the Children of Israel are three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

⁹And they say to the messengers who come, 'Thus do ye say to the men of Jabesh-Gilead, To-morrow ye have safety—by the heat of the sun;' and the messengers come and declare it to the men of Jabesh, and they rejoice. ¹⁰And the men of Jabesh say to the Ammonites, 'To-morrow we come unto you; then have ye done to us according to all that is good in your eyes.'

¹¹And it cometh to pass, on the morrow, that Saul putteth the people in three detachments, and they come into the midst of the camp in the morning-watch, and smite the Ammonites till the heat of the day; and it cometh to pass that they who are left are scattered, and two of them have not been left together.

¹²And the people say unto Samuel, 'Who is he that saith, Saul reign over us! give ye up the men, and let us put them to death.'

¹³And Saul saith, 'There shall not a man be put to death on this day, for to-day hath the LORD wrought salvation in Israel.'

¹⁴And Samuel saith unto the people, 'Come and let us go to Gilgal, and let us renew the kingdom there.' ¹⁵And all the people go to Gilgal, and they cause Saul to reign there before the LORD in Gilgal, and there sacrifice their sacrifices of peace-offerings before the LORD; and there Saul rejoiceth—all the men of Israel also—very greatly.

XII. ¹AND Samuel saith unto all Israel, 'Lo, I have hearkened to your voice, to all that ye have said to me, and I cause a king to reign over you. ²And, now, lo, the king is walking habitually before you, and I have become aged, and gray-headed; and my children, lo, they are with you; and I have walked habitually before you from my youth till this day.

³Lo, here am I; testify against me, over-against the LORD, and over-against His anointed: whose ox have I taken, or whose ass have I taken, or whom have I oppressed: whom have I bruised, or of whose hand have I taken a ransom, and hide mine eyes with it?—and I restore it to you.'

⁴And they say, 'Thou hast not oppressed us, nor hast thou crushed us, nor hast thou taken anything from the hand of any one.'

⁵And he saith unto them, 'The LORD is witness against you; and His anointed is witness this day, that ye have not found

anything in my hand;' and they say, 'A witness.'

⁶And Samuel saith unto the people, 'The LORD—He who made Moses and Aaron, and who hath brought up your fathers out of the land of Egypt. ⁷And, now, station yourselves, and let me judge you before the LORD, by all the righteous acts of the LORD, which He did with you, and your fathers.'

⁸When Jacob hath come into Egypt, and your fathers cry unto the LORD, and the LORD sendeth Moses and Aaron, and they bring your fathers out of Egypt, and cause them to dwell in this place, ⁹then they forget the LORD their God, and He selleth them into the hand of Sisera, head of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fight against them.

¹⁰And they cry unto the LORD, and say, 'We have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD, and serve the Baalim and Ashtaroth: but now, deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and let us serve Thee.'

¹¹And the LORD sendeth Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivereth you out of the hand of your enemies round about, and ye dwell confidently.

¹²And ye see that Nahash king of the Ben-Ammon hath come against you, and ye say to me, Nay, but let a king reign over us: yet the LORD your God is your king. ¹³And, now, lo, the king whom ye have chosen—whom ye have asked! and lo, the LORD hath placed a king over you.

¹⁴If ye fear the LORD, and have served Him, and hearkened to His voice, then ye do not provoke the mouth of the LORD, and ye have been—both ye and the king who hath reigned over you—after the LORD your God.

¹⁵And if ye do not hearken to the voice of the LORD—then have ye provoked the mouth of the LORD, and the hand of the LORD hath been against you, and against your fathers.

¹⁶Now also, station yourselves and see this great thing which the LORD doth before your eyes. ¹⁷Is it not wheat-harvest to-day? I call unto the LORD, and He giveth voices and rain: and know ye and see that your evil is great which ye have done in the eyes of the LORD, by asking for yourselves a king.'

¹⁸And Samuel calleth unto the LORD, and the LORD giveth voices and rain, on that day; and all the people greatly fear the LORD and Samuel. ¹⁹And all the people say unto Samuel, 'Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, and let us not die; for we have added evil to all our sins, by asking for ourselves a king.'

²⁰And Samuel saith unto the people, 'Fear not; ye have done all this evil: only, turn not aside from after the LORD—then have ye served Him with all your heart, ²¹and ye do not turn aside after the vain things which do not profit nor deliver, for they are vain: ²²for the LORD doth not leave His people, on account of His great name: for the LORD hath been pleased to make you become His people.'

²¹ 'I, also, far be it from me to sin against the LORD, by ceasing to pray for you, seeing I have directed you in the good and upright way. ²² Only, fear ye the LORD, then have ye served Him in truth with all your heart: for see that which He hath made great with you. ²³ But if ye really do evil, both ye and your king are consumed.'

XIII. ¹ SAUL hath reigned one year, yea, two years hath he reigned over Israel. ² when Saul chooseth for himself three thousand men out of Israel: and two thousand are with Saul in Michmash, and in the hill-country of Bethel: and a thousand have been with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the remnant of the people hath he sent each to his tent.

³ And Jonathan smiteth the garrison of the Philistines which is in Geba, and the Philistines hear; and Saul hath blown with the trumpet through all the land, saying, 'Let the Hebrews hear.' ⁴ And all Israel have heard, saying, 'Saul hath smitten the garrison of the Philistines,' and also 'Israel hath been abhorred by the Philistines;' and the people are called after Saul to Gilgal.

⁵ And the Philistines have been gathered to fight with Israel: thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and a people as the sand which is on the sea-shore for multitude; and they come up and encamp in Michmash, at the east of Beth-Aven.

⁶ And the men of Israel have seen that they are distressed, that the people hath been oppressed, and the people hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits. ⁷ And some of the Hebrews have passed over the Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead; but Saul is yet in Gilgal, and all the people have trembled after him.

⁸ And he waiteth seven days, according to the appointment with Samuel; but Samuel hath not come to Gilgal, and the people are scattered from him. ⁹ And Saul saith, 'Bring nigh unto me the burnt-offerings, and the peace-offerings;' and he causeth the burnt-offering to ascend.

¹⁰ And it cometh to pass at his completing causing the burnt-offering to ascend, that lo, Samuel cometh, and Saul goeth out to meet him, to salute him. ¹¹ And Samuel saith, 'What hast thou done?' And Saul saith, 'Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and thou hadst not come at the appointment of the days, and the Philistines are gathered to Michmash; ¹² and I say, Now do the Philistines come down unto me to Gilgal, and the face of the LORD I have not appeased; and I force myself, and cause the burnt-offering to ascend.'

¹³ And Samuel saith unto Saul, 'Thou hast been foolish; thou hast not kept the command of the LORD thy God, which He hath commanded thee, for now had the LORD established thy kingdom over Israel for ever. ¹⁴ But, now, thy kingdom doth not stand; the LORD hath sought for Himself a man after His own heart, and the LORD chargeth him to be lender over His

people, for thou hast not kept that which the LORD hath commanded thee.'

¹⁵ And Samuel riseth, and goeth up from Gilgal to Gibeah of Benjamin, and Saul inspecteth the people who are found present with him, about six hundred men. ¹⁶ And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people who are found present with him, abide in Gibeah of Benjamin, and the Philistines have encamped in Michmash.

¹⁷ And the destroyers go out from the camp of the Philistines, in three detachments; the first detachment turneth unto the way of Ophrah, unto the land of Shual; ¹⁸ and the other detachment turneth the way of Beth-Horon; and the other detachment turneth the way of the border which looketh on the valley of the Zeboin, toward the wilderness.

¹⁹ And an artificer is not found in all the land of Israel, for the Philistines said, 'Lest the Hebrews make sword or spear.' ²⁰ And all Israel go down to the Philistines, to sharpen each his ploughshare, and his coultter, and his axe, and his mattock; ²¹ yet there hath been the file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the three-pronged rakes, and for the axes, and to set up the goads.

²² And it hath been, in the day of battle, that there hath not been found sword or spear in the hand of any of the people who are with Saul and with Jonathan,—but there is found with Saul and with Jonathan his son. ²³ And the station of the Philistines goeth out unto the passage of Michmash.

XIV. ¹ AND the day cometh that Jonathan son of Saul saith unto the young man bearing his weapons, 'Come and let us pass over unto the station of the Philistines, which is at the other side;' and he hath not declared it to his father.

² And Saul is abiding at the extremity of Gibeah, under the pomegranate which is in Migron, and the people who are with him are about six hundred men, ³ Abiah also son of Ahitub, brother of I-chabod, son of Phinehas, son of Eli, the priest of the LORD in Shiloh, bearing the ephod; but the people knew not that Jonathan hath gone.

⁴ And between the passages where Jonathan hath sought to pass over unto the station of the Philistines is the edge of a rock on the one side, and the edge of a rock on the other side, and the name of the one is Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh. ⁵ The edge of the one is fixed on the north over-against Michmash, and the other at the south over-against Gibeah.

⁶ And Jonathan saith unto the young man bearing his weapons, 'Come and let us pass over unto the station of these uncircumcised; it may be the LORD doth work by us, for there is no restraint to the LORD to save by many or by few.'

⁷ And the bearer of his weapons saith to him, 'Do all that is in thy heart; turn for thyself; lo, I am with thee, as thine own heart.' ⁸ And Jonathan saith, 'Lo, we are passing over unto the men, and we are revealed unto the men; ⁹ if they say thus unto

us, 'Stand still till we have come unto you,' then have we stood in our place, and do not go up unto them; ¹⁰and if they say thus, 'Come up against us,' then have we gone up, for the LORD hath given them into our hand, and this is the sign to us.'

¹¹And both of them are revealed at the station of the Philistines, and the Philistines say, 'Lo, the Hebrews are coming out of the holes where they have hid themselves.' ¹²And the men of the station answer Jonathan and the bearer of his weapons, and say, 'Come up unto us, and let us cause you to know something.' And Jonathan saith unto the bearer of his weapons, 'Come up after me, for the LORD hath given them into the hand of Israel.'

¹³And Jonathan goeth up on his hands, and on his feet, and the bearer of his weapons after him; and they fall before Jonathan, the bearer of his weapons putteth to death after him.

¹⁴And the first smiting which Jonathan and the bearer of his weapons have smitten is of about twenty men, in about half the furrow of a yoke of the field. ¹⁵And there is a trembling in the camp, in the field, and among all the people: the station and the destroyers have trembled—even they, and the earth shaketh, and it becometh a trembling of God.

¹⁶And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin see, and lo, the multitude melted away, and it goeth on and is beaten down.

¹⁷And Saul saith to the people who are with him, 'Inspect, I pray you, and see who hath gone from us,' and they inspect, and lo, Jonathan and the bearer of his weapons are not. ¹⁸And Saul saith to Abiah, 'Bring nigh the ark of God;' for the ark of God hath been on that day with the Children of Israel.

¹⁹And it cometh to pass while Saul spake unto the priest, that the noise which is in the camp of the Philistines goeth on, going on and becoming great; and Saul saith unto the priest, 'Remove thy hand.' ²⁰And Saul is called, and all the people who are with him, and they come in unto the battle, and lo, the sword of each hath been against his neighbour,—a very great destruction.

²¹And the Hebrews who have been for the Philistines as heretofore, who have gone with them into the camp, have turned round, even they, to be with Israel who are with Saul and Jonathan. ²²And all the men of Israel, who are hiding themselves in the hill-country of Ephraim, have heard that the Philistines have fled, and they pursue—even they—after them in the battle. ²³And the LORD saveth Israel on that day, and the battle passed over to Beth-Aven.

²⁴And the men of Israel have been distressed on that day, seeing Saul adjureth the people, saying, 'Cursed is the man who eateth food till the evening, and I have been avenged of mine enemies;' and none of the people hath tasted food.

²⁵And all they of the land have come into a forest, and there is honey on the face of the field; ²⁶and the people come in unto the

forest, and lo, the honey hath dropped, but none moveth his hand unto his mouth, for the people feared the oath.

²⁷But Jonathan hath not heard of his father's adjuring the people, and he putteth forth the end of the rod which is in his hand, and dippeth it in the honey-comb, and bringeth back his hand unto his mouth—and his eyes see!

²⁸And a man of the people answereth and saith, 'Thy father hath certainly adjured the people, saying, Cursed is the man who eateth food to-day;' and the people are weary. ²⁹And Jonathan saith, 'My father hath troubled the land; see, I pray you, that mine eyes have become bright because I have tasted of this honey. ³⁰How much more if to-day the people had well eaten of the spoil of its enemies which it hath found: for now, the smiting hath not been great among the Philistines.'

³¹And they smite on that day among the Philistines from Michmash to Ajalon, but the people are very weary. ³²And the people make unto the spoil, and take sheep, and oxen, and bullocks, and slaughter on the earth, and the people eat with the blood.

³³And they declare it to Saul, saying, 'Lo, the people are sinning against the LORD, by eating with the blood.' And he saith, 'Ye have dealt treacherously: roll ye unto me a great stone.' ³⁴Saul also saith, 'Be ye scattered among the people: then have ye said to them, Bring ye nigh unto me each his ox, and each his sheep: then have ye slain them in this place, and eaten, and ye do not sin against the LORD by eating with the blood.' And all the people bring nigh each his ox, in his hand, in that night, and they slaughter them there. ³⁵And Saul buildeth an altar to the LORD: with it he hath begun to build altars to the LORD.

³⁶And Saul saith, 'Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and let us prey upon them till the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them.' And they say, 'Do all that is good in thine eyes.' But the priest saith, 'Let us draw near hither unto God.' ³⁷And Saul asketh of God, 'Shall I go down after the Philistines? dost Thou give them into the hand of Israel?' but He hath not answered him on that day.

³⁸And Saul saith, 'Draw ye nigh hither all the chiefs of the people; and know and see in what this sin hath been to-day. ³⁹For, the LORD liveth, who saveth Israel: surely if it be in Jonathan my son, surely he doth certainly die;' but none answereth him out of all the people.

⁴⁰He saith also to all Israel, 'Ye ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son are on the other side;' and the people say unto Saul, 'Do that which is good in thine eyes.' ⁴¹And Saul saith unto the LORD, God of Israel, 'Give perfection;' and Jonathan and Saul are captured, and the people went out.

⁴²And Saul saith, 'Cast between me and Jonathan my son;' and Jonathan is captured. ⁴³And Saul saith unto Jonathan, 'Declare to me what thou hast done?' and Jonathan declareth to him, and saith, 'I

certainly tasted with the end of the rod that *is* in my hand a little honey: lo, I die!' ⁴¹And Saul saith, 'Thus let God do, and thus let Him add, for thou dost certainly die, Jonathan.'

⁴²And the people say unto Saul, 'Doth Jonathan die who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel?—a profanation! the LORD liveth, there doth not fall from the hair of his head to the earth, for with God hath he wrought this day.' And the people rescue Jonathan, and he hath not died.

⁴³And Saul goeth up from after the Philistines, and the Philistines have gone to their own place. ⁴⁴And Saul hath captured the kingdom over Israel, seeing he fighteth against all his enemies round about, against Moab, and against the Beni-Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines, and whithersoever he turneth he vexeth them.

⁴⁵And he getteth a force, and smiteth Amalek, and delivereth Israel out of the hand of its spoilers.

⁴⁶And the children of Saul are Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchi-Shua; as to the name of his two daughters, the name of the first-born *is* Merab, and the name of the young one Michal. ⁴⁷And the name of the wife of Saul *is* Ahinoam daughter of Ahimaaz; and the name of the head of his host *is* Abner son of Ner, uncle of Saul. ⁴⁸And Kish *is* the father of Saul, and Ner father of Abner *is* son of Abiel.

⁴⁹And the war *is* severe against the Philistines all the days of Saul; when Saul hath seen any mighty man, or any valiant man, then doth he gather him unto himself.

XV. ¹And Samuel saith unto Saul, 'Me did the LORD send to anoint thee to be king over His people, over Israel; and now, hearken to the voice of the words of the LORD:

²'Thus hath the LORD of Hosts said, I inspected that which Amalek did to Israel, that which he laid for him in the way in his going up out of Egypt. ³Now, go: then hast thou smitten Amalek, and devoted all that they have; and thou hast no pity on it, but hast put to death both man and woman, both infant and suckling, both ox and sheep, both camel and ass.'

⁴And Saul summoneth the people, and inspecteth them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand *are* men of Judah. ⁵And Saul cometh unto a city of Amalek, and layeth wait in the valley. ⁶And Saul saith unto the Kenites, 'Go, turn aside, go down from the midst of Amalek, lest I consume thee with it; seeing thou didst kindness with all the Children of Israel, in their going up out of Egypt.' And the Kenite turneth aside from Amalek.

⁷And Saul smiteth Amalek from Havilah—thy going in to Shur, which *is* on the front of Egypt. ⁸And he catcheth Agag king of Amalek alive, and all the people he hath devoted by the edge of the sword. ⁹And Saul hath pity—the people also—on Agag, and on the best of the flock, and of the herd, and of the seconds, and on the lambs, and on all that *is* good, and have not

been willing to devote them; but all the despised and wasted work—it they devoted.

¹⁰And the word of the LORD *is* unto Samuel, saying, ¹¹'I have repented that I caused Saul to reign as king; for he hath turned back from after Me, and My words he hath not performed.' And it *is* displeasing to Samuel, and he crieth unto the LORD all the night.

¹²And Samuel riseth early to meet Saul in the morning, and it *is* declared to Samuel, saying, 'Saul hath come into Carmel, and lo, he setteth up to himself a monument, and goeth round, and passeth over, and goeth down to Gilgal.'

¹³And Samuel cometh unto Saul, and Saul saith to him, 'Blessed art thou of the LORD; I have performed the word of the LORD.'

¹⁴And Samuel saith, 'And what *is* the noise of this flock in mine ears—and the noise of the herd which I hear?' ¹⁵And Saul saith, 'From the Amalekites have they brought them, because the people had pity on the best of the flock and of the herd, in order to sacrifice to the LORD thy God; and the remnant have we devoted.'

¹⁶And Samuel saith unto Saul, 'Desist, and let me declare to thee that which the LORD hath spoken unto me to-night,' and he saith to him, 'Speak.'

¹⁷And Samuel saith, 'If thou art little in thine own eyes, art not thou the head of the tribes of Israel? ¹⁸and the LORD doth anoint thee for king over Israel, and the LORD sendeth thee in the way, and saith, Go: then hast thou devoted the sinners, the Amalekites, and fought against them till they are consumed; ¹⁹and why hast thou not hearkened to the voice of the LORD—but dost fly unto the spoil, and doest the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD?'

²⁰And Saul saith unto Samuel, 'Because—I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD, and I go in the way which the LORD hath sent me, and I bring in Agag king of Amalek, and Amalek I have devoted. ²¹And the people take of the spoil of the flock and herd, the chief part of the devoted thing, for sacrifice to the LORD thy God in Gilgal.'

²²And Samuel saith, 'Hath the LORD delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices as in hearkening to the voice of the LORD? lo, hearkening *is* better than sacrifice; giving attention than the fat of rams. ²³For rebellion *is* the sin of divination, and stubbornness *is* iniquity and teraphim; because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, He also doth reject thee from being king.'

²⁴And Saul saith unto Samuel, 'I have sinned, for I have passed over the command of the LORD, and thy words: because I have feared the people, and hearken to their voice. ²⁵And now, hear, I pray thee, with my sin, and turn back with me and let me bow myself to the LORD.'

²⁶And Samuel saith unto Saul, 'I do not turn back with thee; for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD doth reject thee from being king over Israel.' ²⁷And Samuel turneth round to go, and he

layeth hold on the skirt of his upper robe—and it is rent!

²⁸And Samuel saith unto him, 'The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee to-day, and hath given it to thy neighbour who is better than thou.' ²⁹And also the Pre-eminence of Israel doth not lie nor repent; for He is not a man to be penitent.'

³⁰And he saith, 'I have sinned; now, honour me, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel; and turn back with me; then have I bowed myself to the LORD thy God.'

³¹And Samuel turneth back after Saul, and Saul boweth himself to the LORD.

³²And Samuel saith, 'Bring ye nigh unto me Agag king of Amalek,' and Agag cometh unto him daintily; and Agag saith, 'Surely the bitterness of death hath turned aside.'

³³And Samuel saith, 'As thy sword hath bereaved women—so is thy mother bereaved among women;' and Samuel heweth Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

³⁴And Samuel goeth to Ramah, and Saul hath gone to his house—to Gibeah of Saul.

³⁵And Samuel hath not added to see Saul till the day of his death, but Samuel hath mourned for Saul; and the LORD repented that He caused Saul to reign over Israel.

XVI. ¹AND the LORD saith unto Samuel, 'Until when art thou mourning for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? Fill thy horn with oil, and go, let me send thee unto Jesse the Beth-lehemite; for I have seen among his sons a king for Myself.'

²And Samuel saith, 'How shall I go? when Saul hath heard, then hath he slain me.' And the LORD saith, 'A heifer of the herd thou dost take in thy hand, then hast thou said, To sacrifice to the LORD have I come; and thou hast called Jesse to the sacrifice, and I cause thee to know that which thou shalt do, and thou hast anointed to Me him of whom I speak unto thee.'

⁴And Samuel doth that which the LORD hath spoken, and cometh unto Beth-lehem; and the elders of the city tremble at his coming, and say, 'Is thy coming peaceable?'

⁵And he saith, 'Peaceable: to sacrifice to the LORD have I come; sanctify yourselves; then have ye come in with me to the sacrifice;' and he sanctifieth Jesse and his sons, and calleth them to the sacrifice.

⁶And it cometh to pass, in their coming in, that he seeth Eliab, and saith, 'Surely, before the LORD is His anointed.'

⁷And the LORD saith unto Samuel, 'Look not unto his appearance, or unto the height of his stature, for I have rejected him; for it is not as man seeth; for man looketh at the eyes, but the LORD looketh at the heart.'

⁸And Jesse calleth unto Abinadab, and causeth him to pass by before Samuel; and he saith, 'On this also the LORD hath not fixed.'

⁹And Jesse causeth Shammah to pass by, and he saith, 'On this also the LORD hath not fixed.'

¹⁰And Jesse causeth seven of his sons to pass by before Samuel, and Samuel saith to Jesse, 'The LORD hath not fixed on these.'

¹¹And Samuel saith unto Jesse, 'Are the young men finished?' and he saith, 'Yet the youngest hath been left; and lo, he delighteth himself among the flock.' and Samuel saith unto Jesse, 'Send and take him, for we do not turn round till his coming in hither.'

¹²And he sendeth, and bringeth him in, and he is ruddy, with beauty of eyes, and of good appearance. And the LORD saith, 'Rise, anoint him, for this is he.' ¹³And Samuel taketh the horn of oil, and anointeth him in the midst of his brethren; and the Spirit of the LORD prospereth over David from that day and onwards. And Samuel riseth and goeth to Ramah.

¹⁴And the Spirit of the LORD hath turned aside from Saul, and a spirit of sadness from the LORD terrified him. ¹⁵And the servants of Saul say unto him, 'Lo, we pray thee, a spirit of sadness from God is terrifying thee.' ¹⁶Let our lord command, we pray thee, thy servants before thee, let them seek a skilful man, playing on the harp; then it hath come to pass, in the spirit of sadness from God being upon thee, that he hath played with his hand, and it is well with thee.'

¹⁷And Saul saith unto his servants, 'Provide, I pray you, for me a man playing well—then have ye brought him in unto me.'

¹⁸And one of the servants answereth and saith, 'Lo, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, skilful in playing, and a mighty virtuous man, and a man of battle, and intelligent in word, and a man of form, and the LORD is with him.'

¹⁹And Saul sendeth messengers unto Jesse, and saith, 'Send unto me David thy son who is with the flock.' ²⁰And Jesse taketh an ass, with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid of the goats, and sendeth them by the hand of David his son unto Saul.

²¹And David cometh in unto Saul, and standeth before him, and he loveth him greatly; and he is the bearer of his weapons. ²²And Saul sendeth unto Jesse, saying, 'Let David, I pray thee, stand before me, for he hath found grace in mine eyes.'

²³And it hath come to pass in the spirit of sadness from God being on Saul, that David hath taken the harp, and hath played with his hand, and Saul hath refreshment and gladness, and the spirit of sadness hath turned aside from off him.

XVII. ¹AND the Philistines gather their camps to battle, and are gathered to Shochoh, which is Judah's, and they encamp between Shochoh and Azekah, in Ephes-Dammim. ²And Saul and the men of Israel have been gathered, and they encamp by the valley of Elah, and they set the battle in array to meet the Philistines.

³And the Philistines are standing on the mountain on this side, and the Israelites are standing on the mountain on that side, and the valley is between them.

⁴And a man of the duellists goeth out from the camps of the Philistines, Goliath is his name, from Gath; his height is six cubits and a span, ⁵and a helmet of brass

is on his head, and with a scaled coat of armour he is clothed, and the weight of the coat of mail is five thousand shekels of brass; and a frontlet of brass is on his feet, and a javelin of brass is between his shoulders. And the wood of his spear is like a weaver's beam, and the flame of his spear is six hundred shekels of iron, and the bearer of the buckler goeth before him.

And he standeth and crieth unto the ranks of Israel, and saith to them, 'Why are ye come out to set the battle in array? am not I the Philistine, and ye servants to Saul? choose for yourselves a man, and let him come down unto me. If he be able to fight with me, and have smitten me, then have we become your servants; but if I am able for him, and have smitten him, then have ye become our servants, and have served us.' The Philistine also saith, 'I have reproached the ranks of Israel this day: give me a man, and let us fight together.'

And Saul heareth—all Israel also—these words of the Philistine, and they are broken down and greatly afraid.

And David is a son of this Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-Judah, whose name is Jesse, and he hath eight sons, and the man in the days of Saul hath become aged among men.

And the three eldest sons of Jesse go, they have gone after Saul to the battle; and the name of his three sons who have gone into the battle are Eliab the first-born, and his second Abinadab, and the third Shammah.

And David is the youngest; and the three eldest have gone after Saul. And David goeth and returneth from Saul, to feed the flock of his father at Beth-lehem.

And the Philistine draweth nigh, early and late, and stationeth himself forty days.

And Jesse saith to David his son, 'Take, I pray thee, to thy brethren, an ephah of this roasted corn, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren. And these ten cuttings of cheese thou dost take in to the head of the thousand; and thy brethren thou dost inspect for welfare, and their pledge thou dost receive.'

And Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel are in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

And David riseth early in the morning, and leaveth the flock to a keeper, and lifteth up and goeth, as Jesse commanded him, and he cometh into the path, and to the force which is going out unto the rank, and they have shouted for the battle. And Israel and the Philistines set rank in array to meet rank.

And David letteth the goods down from off him, on the hand of the keeper of the goods, and runneth into the ranks, and cometh, and asketh of his brethren regarding their welfare.

And he is speaking with them, and lo, a man of the duellists cometh up, Goliath is his name, the Philistine of Gath, out of the ranks of the Philistines, and he speaketh according to these words, and David heareth.

And all the men of Israel when they see the man flee from his presence, and are greatly afraid. And the men of Israel

say, 'Have ye seen this man who cometh up? for to reproach Israel he cometh up; and it hath been,—the man who smiteth him, the king doth enrich him with great riches, his daughter also he doth give to him, and doth make his father's house free in Israel.'

And David speaketh unto the men who stand by him, saying, 'What is done to the man who smiteth this Philistine, and hath turned aside reproach from Israel? for who is this uncircumcised Philistine that he hath reproached the ranks of the living God?'

And the people speak to him according to this word, saying, 'Thus is it done to the man who smiteth him.'

And Eliab, his eldest brother, heareth when he speaketh unto the men, and the anger of Eliab burneth against David, and he saith, 'Why is this—thou hast come down? and to whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I have known thy pride, and the evil of thy heart,—for to see the battle thou hast come down.' And David saith, 'What have I done, now? Is it not a word?'

And he turneth round from him to another, and saith according to this word, and the people return him word as the first word.

And the words which David hath spoken are heard, and they declare them before Saul, and he receiveth him. And David saith unto Saul, 'Let no man's heart fall because of him; thy servant doth go—then hath he fought with this Philistine.'

And Saul saith unto David, 'Thou art not able to go unto this Philistine, to fight with him; for thou art a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.'

And David saith unto Saul, 'Thy servant hath been a shepherd to his father among the sheep, and the lion hath come,—the bear also—and hath taken away a sheep out of the drove; and I have gone out after him, and have smitten him, and have delivered it out of his mouth, and he riseth against me, and I have taken hold on his beard, and have smitten him, and have put him to death. Both the lion and the bear hath thy servant smitten,—and this uncircumcised Philistine hath been as one of them, for he hath reproached the ranks of the living God.'

David also saith, 'The Lord who hath delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, He doth deliver me from the hand of this Philistine.' And Saul saith unto David, 'Go, and the Lord be with thee.'

And Saul putteth his long robe on David, and hath put a helmet of brass on his head, and clotheth him with a coat of mail.

And David girdeth his sword above his long robe, and he beginneth to go, for he had not tried it; and David saith unto Saul, 'I am unable to go, for I had not tried it,' and David turneth them aside from off him.

And he taketh his staff in his hand, and chooseth for himself five smooth stones of the brook, and putteth them in the shepherd's habilitments which he hath, even in

the script, and his sling *is* in his hand, and he draweth nigh unto the Philistine.

⁴¹And the Philistine goeth on, going and drawing near unto David, and the man bearing the buckler *is* before him. ⁴²And the Philistine looketh attentively, and seeth David, and despiseth him, for he was a youth, and ruddy, with a fair appearance.

⁴³And the Philistine saith unto David, 'Art thou a dog that thou art coming unto me with staves?' and the Philistine revileth David by his gods. ⁴⁴And the Philistine saith unto David, 'Come unto me, and let me give thy flesh to the fowl of the heavens, and to the beast of the field.'

⁴⁵And David saith unto the Philistine, 'Thou art coming unto me with sword, and spear, and buckler; but I am coming unto thee in the name of the LORD of Hosts, the God of the ranks of Israel, which thou hast reproached. ⁴⁶This day doth the LORD shut thee up into my hand,—then have I smitten thee, and turned aside thy head from off thee, and given the carcase of the camp of the Philistines this day to the fowl of the heavens, and to the beast of the earth, and all the earth doth know that God *is* for Israel. ⁴⁷And all this congregation know that not by sword or by spear doth the LORD save: that the battle *is* the LORD'S, when he hath given you into our hand.'

⁴⁸And it hath come to pass, that the Philistine hath risen, and he goeth, and draweth near to meet David; and David hasteth and runneth to the rank to meet the Philistine. ⁴⁹And David putteth forth his hand unto the vessel, and taketh from thence a stone, and slingeth it, and smiteth the Philistine on his forehead, and the stone smiteth in his forehead, and he falleth on his face to the earth.

⁵⁰And David *is* stronger than the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and he smiteth the Philistine, and putteth him to death, and there *is* no sword in the hand of David; ⁵¹but David runneth and staudeth over the Philistine, and taketh his sword, and draweth it out of its sheath, and putteth him to death, and cutteth off his head with it; and the Philistines see that their hero *is* dead, and they flee.

⁵²And the men of Israel rise—Judah also—and shout, and pursue the Philistines till thou enter the valley, and unto the gates of Ekron; and the wounded of the Philistines fall in the way of Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron. ⁵³And the Children of Israel turn back from burning after the Philistines, and spoil their camps.

⁵⁴And David taketh the head of the Philistine, and bringeth it to Jerusalem; but his weapons he hath put in his own tent.

⁵⁵And when Saul seeth David going out to meet the Philistine, he hath said unto Abner, head of the host, 'Whose son *is* this—the youth, Abner?' and Abner saith, 'Thy soul liveth, O king, I have not known.'

⁵⁶And the king saith, 'Ask thou whose son *is* this—the young man.'

⁵⁷And when David turneth back from smiting the Philistine, then Abner taketh

him and bringeth him in before Saul, and the head of the Philistine *is* in his hand.

⁵⁸And Saul saith unto him, 'Whose son art thou, O youth?' and David saith, 'The son of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite.'

XVIII. ¹AND it cometh to pass, when he finisheth speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan hath been bound to the soul of David, and Jonathan loveth him as his own soul. ²And Saul taketh him on that day, and hath not permitted him to return to the house of his father.

³And Jonathan maketh—David also—a covenant, because he loveth him as his own soul. ⁴And Jonathan strippeth himself of the upper robe which *is* upon him, and giveth to David, and his long robe, even to his sword, and his bow, and his girdle.

⁵And David goeth out whithersoever Saul doth send him; he acteth wisely, and Saul setteth him over the men of war; and it *is* good in the eyes of all the people, and also in the eyes of the servants of Saul.

⁶And it cometh to pass, in their coming in, in David's returning from the smiting of the Philistine, that the women come out of all the cities of Israel to sing—the dancers also—to meet Saul the king, with tabrets, with joy, and three-stringed instruments. ⁷And the women answer the players, and say

'Saul hath smitten among his thousands, and David among his myriads.'

⁸And it *is* displeasing to Saul exceedingly, and this thing *is* evil in his eyes, and he saith, 'They have given to David myriads, and to me they have given the thousands; and more to him *is* only the kingdom.'

⁹And Saul *is* eyeing David from that day and henceforth.

¹⁰And it cometh to pass, on the morrow, that the spirit of sadness from God prospereth over Saul, and he prophesieth in the midst of the house; and David *is* playing with his hand, as day by day; and the javelin *is* in the hand of Saul. ¹¹And Saul casteth the javelin, and saith, 'I smite through David, even through the wall;' but David turneth out of his presence twice.

¹²And Saul *is* afraid of the presence of David, for the LORD hath been with him, and from Saul he hath turned aside. ¹³And Saul turneth him aside from him, and appointeth him to himself head of a thousand, and he goeth out and cometh in before the people.

¹⁴And David acteth wisely in all his ways, and the LORD *is* with him. ¹⁵And Saul seeth that he *is* acting very wisely, and *is* afraid of him. ¹⁶And all Israel and Judah love David when he goeth out and cometh in before them.

¹⁷And Saul saith unto David, 'Lo, my elder daughter Merab—her do I give to thee for a wife; only, be valiant for me, and fight the battles of the LORD;' seeing Saul had said, 'Let not my hand be on him, but let the hand of the Philistines be on him.'

¹⁸And David saith unto Saul, 'Who am I? and what *is* my company—the family of my father in Israel—that I should be son-in-law to the king?'

¹⁹And it cometh to pass, at the time of the giving of Merab daughter of Saul to David, that she hath been given to Adriel the Meholathite for a wife. ²⁰And Michal daughter of Saul loveth David, and they declare it to Saul, and the thing is right in his eyes. ²¹And Saul saith, 'I give her to him, and she becometh a snare to him, and the hand of the Philistines is on him:' and Saul saith to David, 'By the second damsel—thou becomest my son-in-law to-day.'

²²And Saul commandeth his servants, 'Speak unto David gently, saying, Lo, the king delighteth in thee, and all his servants have loved thee, and now, be son-in-law to the king.'

²³And the servants of Saul speak in the ears of David these words: and David saith, 'Is it a light thing in your eyes to be son-in-law to the king—seeing I am a poor man, and lightly esteemed?'

²⁴And the servants of Saul declare to him, saying, 'According to these words hath David spoken.' And Saul saith, 'Thus do ye say to David. The king hath no delight in a dowry, but in a hundred foreskins of the Philistines—to be avenged on the enemies of the king:' but Saul thought of making David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

²⁵And his servants declare to David these words: and the thing is right in the eyes of David, to be son-in-law to the king: and the days have not been full, ²⁶and David riseth and goeth, he and his men, and smiteth among the Philistines two hundred men, and David bringeth in their foreskins, and they set them before the king, to be son-in-law to the king: and Saul giveth to him Michal his daughter for a wife.

²⁷And Saul seeth and knoweth that the LORD is with David, that Michal daughter of Saul hath loved him, ²⁸and Saul addeth yet to be afraid of the presence of David: and Saul is at enmity with David continually. ²⁹And the princes of the Philistines come out, and it cometh to pass from the time of their coming out, David hath acted more wisely than any of the servants of Saul: and his name is very precious.

XIX. ¹AND Saul speaketh unto Jonathan his son, and unto all his servants, of putting David to death. ²But Jonathan son of Saul delighteth exceedingly in David: and Jonathan declareth to David, saying, 'Saul my father is seeking to put thee to death: and, now, take heed, I pray thee, in the morning, then hast thou dwelt in a secret place, and been hidden: ³when I go out, and have stood by the side of my father in the field where thou art, and do speak of thee unto my father, and have seen what is coming, then have I declared it to thee.'

⁴And Jonathan speaketh good of David unto Saul his father, and saith unto him, 'Let not the king sin against his servant, against David, because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works for thee are very good: yea, he putteth his life in his hand, and smiteth the Philistine, and the LORD worketh a great salvation for all Israel: thou hast seen, and shouldst rejoice: and

why dost thou sin against innocent blood, putting David to death for nought?'

⁵And Saul hearkeneth to the voice of Jonathan, and Saul sweareth, 'The LORD liveth—he doth not die.' And Jonathan calleth for David, and Jonathan declareth to him all these things; and Jonathan bringeth in David unto Saul, and he is before him as heretofore.

⁶And there continueth to be war, and David goeth out, and fighteth against the Philistines, and smiteth among them—a great smiting: and they flee from his face.

⁷And the spirit of sadness from the LORD is on Saul, and he is sitting in his house, and his javelin is in his hand, and David is playing with the harp. ⁸And Saul seeketh to smite with the javelin through David, and through the wall, but he freeth himself from the presence of Saul, who smiteth the javelin through the wall: and David fleeth and escapeth during that night.

⁹And Saul sendeth messengers unto the house of David to watch him, and to put him to death in the morning: and Michal his wife declareth it to David, saying, 'I, thou deliver not thy life to-night—to-morrow thou art put to death.'

¹⁰And Michal causeth David to go down through the window, and he goeth on, and fleeth, and escapeth. ¹¹And Michal taketh the teraphim, and layeth it on the bed, and the mattress of goats' hair hath she put for his pillows, and covereth it with a garment.

¹²And Saul sendeth messengers to take David, and she saith, 'He is sick.'

¹³And Saul sendeth the messengers to see David, saying, 'Bring ye him in the bed unto me,'—to put him to death. ¹⁴And the messengers come in, and lo, the teraphim are on the bed, and the mattress of goats' hair for his pillows. ¹⁵And Saul saith unto Michal, 'Why hast thou deceived me thus—that thou dost send away mine enemy, and he is escaped?' and Michal saith unto Saul, 'He said unto me, Send me away: why should I put thee to death?'

¹⁶And David hath fled, and he is escaped, and cometh in unto Samuel to Ramah, and declareth to him all that Saul hath done to him, and he goeth, he and Samuel, and they dwell in Naioth.

¹⁷And it is declared to Saul, saying, 'Lo, David is in Naioth in Ramah.' ¹⁸And Saul sendeth messengers to take David, and they see the congregation of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing over them, and the Spirit of God is on Saul's messengers, and they prophesy—they also.

¹⁹And they declare it to Saul, and he sendeth other messengers, and they prophesy—they also: and Saul addeth and sendeth messengers a third time, and they prophesy—they also.

²⁰And he goeth—he also—to Ramah, and cometh unto the great well which is in Sechu, and he asketh, and saith, 'Where are Samuel and David?' and one saith, 'Lo, in Naioth in Ramah.'

²¹And he goeth there—unto Naioth in Ramah; and the Spirit of God is upon him

—him also; and he goeth on, going and prophesying till his coming in to Naioth in Ramah, ²⁴and he strippeth off—he also—his garments, and prophesieth—he also—before Samuel, and he falleth down naked all that day and all that night; therefore they say, 'Is Saul also among the prophets?'

XX. ¹AND David fleeth from Naioth in Ramah, and cometh, and saith before Jonathan, 'What have I done? what is mine iniquity? and what my sin before thy father that he is seeking my life?' ²And he saith to him, 'Far be it! thou dost not die; lo, my father doth not anything great or small which he doth not reveal in mine ears; and wherefore should my father hide this thing from me? this thing is not!'

³And David sweareth again, and saith, 'Thy father hath certainly known that I have found grace in thine eyes, and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved; and yet, the LORD liveth, and thy soul liveth; but a step is between me and death.' ⁴And Jonathan saith to David, 'What thy soul saith, that I do for thee.'

⁵And David saith unto Jonathan, 'Lo, the new moon is to-morrow; and I should certainly sit with the king to eat; when thou hast sent me away, then I have been hidden in the field till the third evening: ⁶if thy father at all miss me, then thou hast said, David hath asked earnestly of me to run to Beth-lehem his city, for the sacrifice of the days is there for all the family. ⁷If he say thus: Good; peace is for thy servant; but if it be very displeasing to him—know thou that evil hath been determined by him. ⁸Then hast thou done kindness to thy servant, for into a covenant of the LORD hast thou brought thy servant with thee;—yet if there is iniquity in me, put thou me to death; but unto thy father, why shouldst thou bring me in?'

⁹And Jonathan saith, 'Far be it from thee! for I certainly do not know that evil hath been determined by my father to come upon thee, so that I do not declare it to thee.'

¹⁰And David saith unto Jonathan, 'Who doth declare to me? or what if thy father answer thee sharply?' ¹¹And Jonathan saith unto David, 'Come and let us go out into the field; and they go out both of them into the field.'

¹²And Jonathan saith unto David, 'The LORD, God of Israel—when I search my father, about this time to-morrow or the third day, and lo, good is towards David, and I do not then send unto thee, nor have uncovered thine ear—¹³so let the LORD do to Jonathan, and so let Ifim add; when evil concerning thee is good to my father, then I have uncovered thine ear, and have sent thee away, and thou hast gone in peace, and the LORD is with thee, as he was with my father: ¹⁴and not only while I am yet alive dost thou do with me the kindness of the LORD, that I die not, ¹⁵but thou dost not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever, nor in the LORD's cutting off the enemies of David, each from off the face of the ground.'

¹⁶And Jonathan covenanteth with the

house of David, and the LORD hath sought it from the hand of the enemies of David. ¹⁷And Jonathan addeth to cause David to swear, because he loveth him: for with the love of his own soul hath he loved him.

¹⁸And Jonathan saith to him, 'To-morrow is the new moon, then hast thou been inspected, for thy seat is inspected. ¹⁹But thou dost certainly come down on the third day, and hast come in unto the place whither thou hast been hidden in the day of the work, and hast remained by the stone Ezel.'

²⁰'And I shoot three of the arrows at its side, sending them out for myself at a mark.'

²¹And lo, I send the youth, Go, find the arrows. If I at all say to the youth, Lo, the arrows are on this side of thee, take them,—then come thou, for there is peace for thee, and there is nothing; the LORD liveth.

²²'But if thus I say to the young man, Lo, the arrows are beyond thee,—go, for the LORD hath sent thee away: ²³as to the thing which we have spoken, I and thou, lo, the LORD is between me and thee for ever.'

²⁴And David is hidden in the field, and it is the new moon, and the king sitteth down to the food to eat. ²⁵And the king sitteth on his seat as time by time, on a seat by the wall, and Jonathan riseth, and Abner sitteth at the side of Saul, and David's place is inspected.

²⁶But Saul hath not spoken any thing on that day: he hath said, 'It is an accident: he is not clean: surely he is not clean.'

²⁷And it cometh to pass on the second morrow of the new moon, that David's place is inspected, and Saul saith unto Jonathan his son, 'Wherefore hath the son of Jesse not come, either yesterday or to-day, unto the feast?'

²⁸And Jonathan answereth Saul, 'David hath been earnestly asked of me unto Beth-lehem. ²⁹And he saith, Send me away, I pray thee, for we have a family sacrifice in the city, and my brother himself hath given commandment to me, and now, if I have found grace in thine eyes, let me go away, I pray thee, and see my brethren: therefore he hath not come unto the table of the king.'

³⁰And the anger of Saul burneth against Jonathan, and he saith to him, 'Son of a perverse, rebellious woman, have I not known that thou art fixing on the son of Jesse to thine own shame, and to the shame of thy mother's nakedness? ³¹for all the days that the son of Jesse liveth on the ground thou art not established, thou or thy kingdom; and now, send and bring him unto me, for he is worthy of death.'

³²And Jonathan answereth Saul his father, and saith unto him, 'Why is he put to death? what hath he done?' ³³And Saul casteth the javelin at him to smite him: and Jonathan knoweth that it hath been determined by his father to put David to death.

³⁴And Jonathan riseth from the table in the heat of anger, and hath not eaten food on the second day of the new moon, for he hath been grieved for David, for his father hath put him to shame.

³⁵And it cometh to pass in the morning,

that Jonathan goeth out into the field for the appointment with David, and a little youth ³⁶with him. ³⁶And he saith to his youth, 'Run, find, I pray thee, the arrows which I shoot;' the youth is running, and he hath shot the arrow, causing it to pass over him.

³⁷And the youth cometh unto the place of the arrow which Jonathan hath shot, and Jonathan calleth after the youth, and saith, 'Is not the arrow beyond thee?' ³⁸Jonathan also calleth after the youth, 'Speed, haste, stand not,' and Jonathan's youth gathereth the arrows, and cometh unto his lord. ³⁹And the youth hath not known anything, only Jonathan and David knew the matter. ⁴⁰And Jonathan giveth his weapons unto the youth whom he hath, and saith to him, 'Go, carry into the city.'

⁴¹The youth hath gone, and David hath risen from Ezel, at the south, and falleth on his face to the earth, and boweth himself three times, and they kiss one another, and they weep one with another, till David exerted himself; ⁴²and Jonathan saith to David, 'Go in peace, because we have sworn—we two—in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed, for ever;' and he riseth and goeth; and Jonathan hath gone into the city.

XXI. ¹AND David cometh to Nob, unto Ahimelech the priest; and Ahimelech trembleth at meeting David, and saith to him, 'Wherefore art thou thyself alone, and no man with thee?'

²And David saith to Ahimelech the priest, 'The king hath commanded me a matter, and he saith unto me, Let no man know anything of the matter about which I send thee, and which I have commanded thee; and the young men I have appointed at such and such a place. ³And now, what is there under thy hand? five loaves give into my hand, or what hath been found present.'

⁴And the priest answereth David and saith, 'There is no common bread under my hand, but there is hallowed bread: if the youths have been kept only from women.'

⁵And David answereth the priest and saith to him, 'Surely, if women have been restrained from us as heretofore by my going out, then the vessels of the young men are holy, and it is the common way; and also, surely to-day it is sanctified in the vessel.'

⁶And the priest giveth to him the holy thing, for there was no bread there save the bread of the Presence which is turned aside from the presence of the LORD to put hot bread in the day of its being taken away.

⁷And there is a man of the servants of Saul on that day detained before the LORD, and his name is Doeg the Edomite, chief of the shepherds whom Saul hath.

⁸And David saith to Ahimelech, 'And is there not here under thy hand spear or sword? for neither my sword nor my weapons have I taken in my hand, for the matter of the king hath been urgent.'

⁹And the priest saith, 'The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou hast smitten in the valley of Elah, lo, it is wrapt

in a garment behind the ephod, if thou wilt take it to thyself, take; for there is none other save it in this place.' And David saith, 'There is none like it; give it to me.'

¹⁰And David riseth and fleeth on that day because of Saul, and cometh in unto Achish king of Gath. ¹¹And the servants of Achish say unto him, 'Is not this David king of the land? do they not sing of him in dances, saying, 'Saul smote among his thousands, and David among his myriads?'

¹²And David layeth these words in his heart, and is exceedingly afraid because of Achish king of Gath, ¹³and he changeth his behaviour before their eyes, and feigneth himself mad in their hand, and he scribbleth on the doors of the gate, and letteth down his spittle on his beard.

¹⁴And Achish saith unto his servants, 'Lo, you see a man acting like a madman; why do ye bring him in unto me? ¹⁵A lack of madmen have I, that ye have brought in this one to act as a madman by me? doth this one come in unto my house?'

XXII. ¹AND David goeth from thence, and is escaped unto the cave of Adullam, and his brethren hear, and all the house of his father, and they go down unto him thither. ²And every man in distress, and every man who hath a creditor, and every man with a bitter soul, gather themselves unto him; and he is over them for head, and there are with him about four hundred men.

³And David goeth from thence to Mizpeh of Moab, and saith unto the king of Moab, 'Let, I pray thee, my father and my mother go out with you, till I know what God doth for me.' ⁴And he leadeth them before the king of Moab, and they dwell with him all the days of David's being in the fortress.

⁵And Gad the prophet saith unto David, 'Thou shalt not abide in the fortress, go; then hast thou entered for thyself the land of Judah;' and David goeth and entereth the forest of Hareth.

⁶And Saul heareth that David hath become known, the men also who are with him; and Saul is abiding in Gibeon, under the grove in Ramah, and his spear is in his hand, and all his servants standing by him.

⁷And Saul saith to his servants who are standing by him, 'Hearken, I pray you, ye Benjamites; to all of you also the son of Jesse doth give fields and vineyards—all of you he doth appoint heads of thousands and heads of hundreds—for ye have conspired all of you against me, and there is none uncovering mine ear about my son's covenanting with the son of Jesse; and there is none of you grieving for me, or uncovering mine ear, for my son hath raised up my servant against me, to lie in wait as at this day.'

⁸And Doeg the Edomite, who is set over the servants of Saul, answereth and saith, 'I have seen the son of Jesse coming into Nob, unto Ahimelech son of Ahitub: ⁹and he asketh at the LORD for him, and hath given to him provision, and hath given to him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.'

¹⁰And the king sendeth to call Ahimelech son of Ahitub, the priest, and all the house

of his father, the priests who *are* in Nob, and they come all of them unto the king.
¹² And Saul saith, 'Hear, I pray thee, O son of Ahitub:' and he saith, 'Here *am* I, my lord.'

¹³ And Saul saith unto him, 'Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, by thy giving to him bread and a sword, and hast asked at God for him, to rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?'

¹⁴ And Ahimelech answereth the king and saith, 'And who among all thy servants as David is faithful, and son-in-law of the king, and turneth aside unto thy council, and is honoured in thy house? ¹⁵ That day did I begin to ask at God for him? far be it from me! let not the king lay anything against his servant, against any of the house of my father; for thy servant hath known nothing of all this, less or more.'
¹⁶ And the king saith, 'Thou dost surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all the house of thy father.'

¹⁷ And the king saith to the runners who are standing by him, 'Turn round, and put to death the priests of the LORD, because their hand also is with David, and because they have known that he is fleeing, and have not uncovered mine ear;' but the servants of the king have not been willing to put forth their hand to come against the priests of the LORD.

¹⁸ And the king saith to Doeg, 'Turn thou round and come against the priests:' and Doeg the Edomite turneth round, and cometh himself against the priests, and he putteth to death on that day eighty and five men bearing a linen ephod.
¹⁹ And Nob, the city of the priests, hath he smitten by the edge of the sword, from man even unto woman, from infant even unto suckling, ox also, and ass, and sheep, by the edge of the sword.

²⁰ And one son of Ahimelech, son of Ahitub, escapeth, and his name is Abiathar, and he fleeth after David.
²¹ And Abiathar declareth to David that Saul hath slain the priests of the LORD.

²² And David saith to Abiathar, 'I knew on that day that Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would certainly declare it to Saul: I have brought it round every person of the house of thy father.
²³ Dwell with me; fear not; for he who seeketh my life seeketh thy life: for a charge art thou with me.'

XXIII. ¹ AND they declare to David, saying, 'Lo, the Philistines are fighting against Keilah, and they are spoiling the threshing-floors.'
² And David asketh at the LORD, saying, 'Shall I go?—have I then smitten among the Philistines?' And the LORD saith unto David, 'Go: then hast thou smitten the Philistines, and saved Keilah.'

³ And David's men say unto him, 'Lo, we here in Judah are afraid: how much more also when we go to Keilah, to the ranks of the Philistines?'
⁴ And David addeth again to ask at the LORD, and the LORD answereth him and saith, 'Rise, go down to Keilah, for I do give the Philistines into thy hand.'

⁵ And David and his men go to Keilah, and fight with the Philistines, and he leadeth away their cattle, and smiteth among them

—a great smiting, and David saveth the inhabitants of Keilah.

⁶ And it cometh to pass, in the fleeing of Abiathar son of Ahimelech unto David to Keilah, an ephod came down in his hand.

⁷ And it is declared to Saul that David hath come into Keilah, and Saul saith, 'God hath made him known for my hand, for he hath been shut in, by entering into a city of doors and bars.'
⁸ And Saul summoneth the whole of the people to the war, to go down to Keilah, to lay siege unto David and unto his men.

⁹ And David knoweth that Saul is devising evil against him, and he saith unto Abiathar the priest, 'Bring nigh the ephod.'
¹⁰ And David saith, 'LORD, God of Israel, Thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul is seeking to come into Keilah, to destroy the city on mine account.
¹¹ Do the possessors of Keilah shut me up into his hand? doth Saul come down as Thy servant hath heard? LORD, God of Israel, declare, I pray Thee, to Thy servant.'
¹² And the LORD saith, 'He doth come down.'
¹³ And David saith, 'Do the possessors of Keilah shut me and my men up into the hand of Saul?' And the LORD saith, 'They do shut thee up.'

¹⁴ And David riseth—his men also—about six hundred men, and they go out from Keilah, and they go up and down where they go up and down: and to Saul it hath been declared that David hath escaped from Keilah, and he ceaseth going out.

¹⁵ And David abideth in the wilderness, in fortresses, and he abideth in the hill-country, in the wilderness of Ziph: and Saul seeketh him continually, but God hath not given him into his hand.

¹⁶ And David seeth that Saul hath come out to seek his life, and David is in the wilderness of Ziph, in a forest.
¹⁷ And Jonathan son of Saul riseth, and goeth unto David in the forest, and strengtheneth his hand in God,
¹⁸ and saith unto him, 'Fear not, for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee, and thou shalt reign over Israel, and I shall become second to thee, and so also knoweth Saul my father.'
¹⁹ And they two make a covenant before the LORD: and David abideth in the forest, and Jonathan hath gone to his house.

²⁰ And the Ziphites go up unto Saul to Gibeath, saying, 'Is not David hiding himself with us in the fortresses in the forest, in the hill of Hachilah, which is on the south of the desolate place?'
²¹ And, now, by all the desire of thy soul to come down O king, come down, and ours is to shut him up into the hand of the king.'
²² And Saul saith, 'Blessed are ye of the LORD, for ye have pity on me;
²³ go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see his place where his foot is; who hath seen him there; for one hath said unto me, He acteth very subtilly.'
²⁴ And see and know of all the hiding-places where he hideth himself; then have ye turned back unto me prepared, and I have gone with you: and it hath been, if he is in the land, that I have searched him out through all the thousands of Judah.

²⁴ And they rise and go to Ziph before Saul, and David and his men are in the wilderness of Maon, in the plain at the south of the desolate place. ²⁵ And Saul and his men go to seek him, and they declare it to David, and he goeth down the rock, and abideth in the wilderness of Maon; and Saul heareth, and pursueth after David to the wilderness of Maon.

²⁶ And Saul goeth on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain, and David is hastened to go away because of Saul, and Saul and his men compass David and his men to catch them.

²⁷ And a messenger hath come unto Saul, saying, 'Haste and come: for the Philistines have pushed against the land.' ²⁸ And Saul turneth back from pursuing after David, and goeth to meet the Philistines: therefore have they called that place 'The Rock of Divisions.' ²⁹ And David goeth up from thence, and abideth in the fortresses at Eng-gedi.

XXIV. ¹ AND it cometh to pass when Saul is turning back from after the Philistines, that they declare to him, saying, 'Lo, David is in the wilderness of Eng-gedi.' ² And Saul taketh three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and goeth to seek David and his men, on the front of the rocks of the wild goats. ³ And he cometh in unto the folds of the flock, on the way, and there is a cave, and Saul goeth in to cover his feet; and David and his men in the sides of the cave are abiding.

⁴ And the men of David say unto him, 'Lo, the day of which the LORD hath said unto thee, Lo, I do give thine enemy into thy hand, and thou hast done to him as it is good in thine eyes; and David riseth and cutteth off the skirt of the upper robe which is on Saul—gently.

⁵ And it cometh to pass afterwards that the heart of David smiteth him, because that he hath cut off the skirt which is on Saul. ⁶ And he saith to his men, 'Far be it from me, by the LORD: I will not do this thing to my lord—to the anointed of the LORD,—to send forth my hand against him, for he is the anointed of the LORD.'

⁷ And David subdueth his men by words, and hath not permitted them to rise against Saul; and Saul riseth from the cave, and goeth on the way. ⁸ And David riseth afterwards, and goeth out from the cave, and calleth after Saul, saying, 'My lord, O king.' And Saul looketh attentively behind him, and David boweth—face to the earth—and doth obeisance.

⁹ And David saith to Saul, 'Why hearest thou the words of men, saying, Lo, David is seeking thine evil?' ¹⁰ Lo, this day thine eyes have seen how that the LORD hath given thee to-day into my hand in the cave; and one hath spoken of slaying thee, but mine eye hath pity on thee, and I say, I will not put forth my hand against my lord, for he is the anointed of the LORD.

¹¹ And, my father, see, yea see, the skirt of thine upper robe in my hand: for by my cutting off the skirt of thy upper robe, while I did not slay thee know and see

that in my hand there is no evil or transgression, and I have not sinned against thee, yet thou art hunting my soul to take it.

¹² The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee, but my hand is not on thee. ¹³ As saith the simile of the ancients, From the wicked wickedness goeth out; but my hand is not on thee.

¹⁴ After whom hath the king of Israel come out? after whom art thou pursuing?—after a dead dog! after a flea! ¹⁵ When the LORD hath become judge, then hath he judged between me and thee, yea, he seeth and pleadeth my cause, and doth deliver me out of thy hand.'

¹⁶ And it cometh to pass, when David completeth speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul saith, 'Is this thy voice, my son David?' and Saul lifteth up his voice and weepeth. ¹⁷ And he saith unto David, 'Thou art more righteous than I: for thou hast done me good, and I have done thee evil. ¹⁸ And thou hast declared to-day how that thou hast done good to me, how that the LORD shut me up into thy hand, and thou didst not slay me; ¹⁹ and that a man doth find his enemy, yet hath sent him away in a good manner, the LORD repay thee good for what thou didst to me this day.

²⁰ And, now, lo, I have known that thou dost certainly reign, and the kingdom of Israel hath stood in thy hand. ²¹ And, now, swear to me by the LORD,—thou dost not cut off my seed after me, nor dost thou destroy my name from the house of my father.'

²² And David sweareth to Saul; and Saul goeth unto his own house; and David and his men have gone up unto the fortress.

XXV. ¹ AND Samuel dieth, and all Israel are gathered, and mourn for him, and bury him in his own house, in Ramah; and David riseth and goeth down unto the wilderness of Parah. ² And there is a man in Maon, but his work is in Carmel; and the man is very great, and he hath three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats; and he is shearing his flock in Carmel.

³ And the name of the man is Nabal, and the name of his wife Abigail; and the woman is of good understanding, and of fair form, but the man is hard and evil in his doings; and he is a Calebite.

⁴ And David heareth in the wilderness that Nabal is shearing his flock, ⁵ and David sendeth ten young men, and David saith to the young men, 'Go ye up to Carmel, then have ye gone in unto Nabal, and have asked of him in my name of his welfare; ⁶ and have said thus: To life! and thou, peace: and thy house, peace; and all that thou hast, peace! ⁷ and, now, I have heard that thou hast shearers; now, the shepherds whom thou hast, have been with us, we have not put them to shame, nor hath anything been missed by them, all the days of their being in Carmel.

⁸ Ask thy young men, and let them declare to thee; and let the young men find grace in thine eyes, for on a good day have we come; give, I pray thee, that which thy hand findeth to thy servants, and to thy son, to David.'

⁹ And the young men of David come in, and speak unto Nabal according to all these words, in the name of David—and rest.

¹⁰ And Nabal answereth the servants of David and saith, 'Who is David, and who is the son of Jesse? to-day have servants been multiplied who break away each from his master: ¹¹ and I have taken my bread, and my water, and my flesh, which I slaughtered for my shearers, and have given it to men whom I have not known whence they are!'

¹² And the young men of David turn on their way, they turn back, and come in, and declare to him according to all these words.

¹³ And David saith to his men, 'Gird on each his sword;' and they gird on each his sword, and David also girdeth on his sword, and they go up after David, about four hundred men, and two hundred have remained by the vessels.

¹⁴ And to Abigail wife of Nabal hath one young man of the youths declared, saying,

'Lo, David hath sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our lord, but he fleeth upon them: ¹⁵ yet the men are very good to us, and have not put us to shame, nor have we missed anything all the days we have gone up and down with them, in our being in the field: ¹⁶ they have been a wall unto us both by night and by day, all the days of our being with them feeding the flock.'

¹⁷ And, now, know and consider what thou dost: for evil hath been determined against our lord, and against all his house, seeing he is too much a son of worthlessness to be spoken to.'

¹⁸ And Abigail hasteth, and taketh two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep, prepared, and five measures of roasted corn, and a hundred bunches of dried raisins, and two hundred bunches of dried figs, and setteth them on the asses.

¹⁹ And she saith to her young men, 'Pass over before me; lo, I am coming after you:' but to her husband Nabal she hath not declared it. ²⁰ And it hath come to pass, she is riding on the ass, and is coming down by the secret part of the hill-country, and lo, David and his men are coming down to meet her, and she meeteth them.

²¹ And David had said, 'Only, in vain have I kept all that this one hath in the wilderness, and he hath not missed anything of all that he hath, yet he turneth back to me evil for good: ²² so let God do to the enemies of David, and so let Him add, if I leave of all that he hath till the light of the morning—of those who sit on the wall.'

²³ And Abigail seeth David, and hasteth and cometh down from off the ass, and falleth before David on her face, and boweth herself to the earth, ²⁴ and she falleth at his feet and saith, 'On me, my lord, this iniquity; but let, I pray thee, thy handmaid speak in thine ear, and hear the words of thy handmaid.'

²⁵ 'Let not, I pray thee, my lord set his heart on this worthless man, on Nabal, for as his name is so is he: Nabal is his name, and folly is with him: but I, thine handmaid, have not seen the young men of my

lord whom thou hast sent. ²⁶ And now, my lord, the LORD liveth, and thy soul liveth, because the LORD hath withheld thee from coming in to blood, and hath restrained thy hand to thyself—now let thine enemies be as Nabal, they also who seek evil unto my lord.'

²⁷ 'And, now, this blessing which thy maid-servant hath brought to my lord, it hath even been given to the young men who go up and down at the feet of my lord.'

²⁸ 'Bear, I pray thee, with the transgression of thy handmaid; for the LORD doth certainly make for my lord a steadfast house; for the battles of the LORD hath my lord fought, and evil hath not been found in thee all thy days. ²⁹ Yet a man riseth to pursue thee and to seek thy soul, but the soul of my lord hath been bound in the bundle of life by the LORD thy God; as to the soul of thine enemies, He slingeth them out in the midst of the hollow of the sling.'

³⁰ 'And it hath been, when the LORD doeth to my lord according to all the good which He hath spoken concerning thee, and hath appointed thee for leader over Israel, ³¹ that this doth not become a stumbling-block to thee, nor an offence of heart to my lord—either the shedding of blood for nought, or my lord's restraining himself; when the LORD hath done good to my lord—then hast thou remembered thy handmaid.'

³² And David saith to Abigail, 'Blessed is the LORD, God of Israel, who hath sent thee this day to meet me: ³³ and blessed is thy discretion, and blessed art thou, who hast restrained me this day from coming in with blood, and hath restrained my hand to myself. ³⁴ And yet, the LORD, God of Israel liveth, who hath kept me back from afflicting thee, unless thou hadst hastened and come to meet me, surely there had not been left to Nabal till the morning light any who sit on the wall.'

³⁵ And David receiveth from her hand that which she hath brought to him, and hath said to her, 'Go up in peace to thy house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and accept thy person.'

³⁶ And Abigail cometh in unto Nabal, and lo, he hath a banquet in his house, like the king's banquet, and the heart of Nabal is glad within him; and he is drunk to excess, and she hath not declared to him anything, less or more, till the morning light. ³⁷ And it cometh to pass in the morning, when the wine is gone out from Nabal, that his wife declareth these things to him, and his heart dieth in him, and he hath been as a stone. ³⁸ And it cometh to pass, in about ten days, that the LORD smiteth Nabal, and he dieth.

³⁹ And David heareth that Nabal is dead, and saith, 'Blessed is the LORD who hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and His servant hath kept back from evil, seeing the wickedness of Nabal hath the LORD turned back on his own head:' and David sendeth, and speaketh with Abigail, of taking her for a wife.

⁴⁰ And the servants of David come in unto Abigail at Carmel, and speak unto her, say-

ing, 'David hath sent us unto thee to take thee to him for a wife.'

⁴¹ And she riseth and boweth herself—face to the earth—and saith, 'Lo, thy handmaid is for a maid-servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.' ⁴² And Abigail hasteth, and riseth, and rideth on the ass; five also of her young women who go at her feet; and she goeth after the messengers of David, and becometh his wife.

⁴³ And Ahimeam hath David taken from Jezreel, and they become—both of them—wives to him; ⁴⁴ seeing Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to Phalti son of Laish, who is of Gallim.

XXVI. ¹ AND the Ziphites come in unto Saul, at Gibeath, saying, 'Is not David hiding himself in the height of Hachilah, on the front of the desert?' ² And Saul riseth, and goeth down unto the wilderness of Ziph, and with him are three thousand men, chosen ones of Israel, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph. ³ And Saul encampeth in the height of Hachilah, which is on the front of the desert, by the way, and David is abiding in the wilderness, and he seeth that Saul is coming after him into the wilderness: ⁴ and David sendeth spies, and knoweth that Saul is coming unto Nachon; ⁵ and David riseth and goeth in unto the place where Saul hath encamped, and David seeth the place where Saul hath lain, and Abner son of Ner head of his host, and Saul is lying in the path, and the people are encamping round about him.

⁶ And David answereth and saith unto Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai son of Zeruiah, brother of Joab, saying, 'Who doth go down with me unto Saul, unto the camp? and Abishai saith, "I—I go down with thee."

⁷ And David cometh—Abishai also—unto the people by night, and lo, Saul is lying sleeping in the path, and his spear is struck into the earth at his bolster, and Abner and the people are lying round about him.

⁸ And Abishai saith unto David, 'God hath shut up to-day thine enemy into thy hand; and now, let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear, even unto the earth at once—and I do it not a second time to him.'

⁹ And David saith unto Abishai, 'Destroy him not; for who hath sent forth his hand against the anointed of the LORD and been requited?' ¹⁰ David also saith, 'The LORD liveth; except the LORD smite him, or his day come that he hath died, or into battle he go down, and hath been consumed—far be it from me, because of the LORD, from sending forth my hand against the anointed of the LORD; but, now, take, I pray thee, the spear which is at his bolster, and the cruise of water, and let us go away.'

¹² And David taketh the spear, and the cruise of water at the bolster of Saul, and they go away; and there is none seeing, and there is none knowing, and there is none awaking, for they are all sleeping; for a deep sleep from the LORD hath fallen upon them.

¹³ And David passeth over to the other side, and standeth on the top of the hill afar off; great is the place between them.

¹⁴ And David calleth unto the people, and unto Abner son of Ner, saying, 'Dost thou not answer, Abner?' and Abner answereth and saith, 'Who art thou who hast called unto the king?' ¹⁵ And David saith unto Abner, 'Art not thou a man? and who is like thee in Israel? but why hast thou not watched over thy lord, the king? for one of the people had come in to destroy the king, thy lord.' ¹⁶ This thing is not good which thou hast done; the LORD liveth, but ye are worthy of death, because ye have not watched over your lord, over the anointed of the LORD; and now, see where the king's spear is, and the cruise of water which was at his bolster.'

¹⁷ And Saul discerneth the voice of David, and he saith, 'Is this thy voice, my son David?' and David saith, 'My voice, my lord, O king!' ¹⁸ He saith also, 'Why is this—my lord is pursuing after his servant? for what have I done, and what evil is in my hand?' ¹⁹ And, now, let, I pray thee, my lord the king hear the words of his servant; if the LORD hath moved thee against me, let Him accept a present; but if the sons of men—cursed are they before the LORD; for they have cast me out this day from being admitted into the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go, serve other gods.

²⁰ And now, let not my blood fall to the earth over-against the face of the LORD, for the king of Israel hath come out to seek one flea, as one pursueth the partridge in the mountains.'

²¹ And Saul saith, 'I have sinned; return, my son David, for I do evil to thee no more, because my soul hath been precious in thine eyes this day; lo, I have acted foolishly, and do err very greatly.'

²² And David answereth and saith, 'Lo, the king's spear; and let one of the young men come over and receive it.' ²³ And let the LORD turn back to each his righteousness, and his faithfulness, because the LORD hath given thee to-day into my hand, but I am unwilling to send forth my hand against the anointed of the LORD. ²⁴ And lo, as thy soul hath been great this day in mine eyes, so let my soul be great in the eyes of the LORD, and let Him deliver me out of all distress.'

²⁵ And Saul saith unto David, 'Blessed art thou, my son David, working also thou dost work, and prevailing also thou dost prevail.' And David goeth on his way; and Saul hath turned back to his place.

XXVII. ¹ AND David saith unto his heart, 'I shall be consumed one day by the hand of Saul; there is nothing better for me than that I diligently escape unto the land of the Philistines, then hath Saul been despairing of me—of seeking me any more in all the border of Israel; and I have escaped out of his hand.'

² And David riseth, and passeth over, he and the six hundred men who are with him, unto Achish son of Maach king of Gath.

³ And David dwelleth with Achish in Gath, he and his men, each with his household even David and his two wives, Ahimeam the

Jezebelitess, and Abigail wife of Nabal the Carmelitess. ⁴And it hath been declared to Saul that David hath fled to Gath, and he hath not added any more to seek him.

⁵And David saith unto Achish, 'If I pray thee, I have found grace in thine eyes. let them give me a place in one of the cities of the field, and let me dwell there, yea, why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?' ⁶And Achish giveth to him in that day Ziklag; therefore Ziklag hath been to the kings of Judah till this day. ⁷And the number of the days which David hath dwelt in the field of the Philistines is a week and four months; ⁸and David and his men go up, and push against the Geshurites, and the Gzrites, and the Amalekites, (for they are the inhabitants of the land from of old,) as thou goest in to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt. ⁹And David hath smitten the land, and doth not keep alive man or woman; he hath also taken away sheep, and oxen, and asses, and camels, and garments; and he turneth back, and cometh in unto Achish.

¹⁰And Achish saith, 'Whither have ye pushed to-day?' and David saith, 'Against the south of Judah, and against the south of the Jerahmeelites, and unto the south of the Kenites.' ¹¹Neither man nor woman doth David keep alive, to bring in word to Gath, saying, 'Lest they declare it against us, saying, Thus hath David done, and thus is his custom all the days that he hath dwelt in the field of the Philistines.'

¹²And Achish believeth in David, saying, 'He hath made himself utterly abhorred among his people, in Israel, and hath become to me an everlasting servant.'

XXVIII. ¹AND it cometh to pass in those days, that the Philistines gather their camps for the war, to fight with Israel; and Achish saith unto David, 'Thou dost certainly know that with me thou goest out into the camp, thou and thy men.'

²And David saith unto Achish, 'Therefore—thou shalt know that which thy servant shall do.' And Achish saith unto David, 'Therefore—keeper of my head do I appoint thee for ever.'

³And Samuel hath died, and all Israel mourn for him, and bury him in Ramiah, even in his own city; and Saul had turned aside those who have familiar spirits, the wizards also, out of the land.

⁴And the Philistines are gathered, and come, and encamp in Shunem; and Saul gathereth all Israel, and they encamp in Gilboa; and Saul seeth the camp of the Philistines, and feareth, and his heart trembleth greatly; and Saul asketh at the LORD, and the LORD hath not answered him, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets.

⁵And Saul saith to his servants, 'Seek for me a woman possessing a familiar spirit, and let me go unto her, and inquire of her.' And his servants say unto him, 'Lo, a woman possessing a familiar spirit in En-Dor.'

⁶And Saul disguiseth himself, and putteth on other garments, and goeth, he and two

of the men with him, and they come in unto the woman by night, and he saith, 'Divine, I pray thee, to me by the familiar spirit; and cause to come up to me him whom I say unto thee.'

⁷And the woman saith unto him, 'Lo, thou hast known that which Saul hath done—that he hath cut off those who have familiar spirits, the wizards also, out of the land; and why art thou laying a snare for my soul—to put me to death?' ⁸And Saul sweareth to her by the LORD, saying, 'The LORD liveth, punishment doth not meet thee for this thing.'

⁹And the woman saith, 'Whom do I bring up to thee?' and he saith, 'Samuel—bring up to me.' ¹⁰And the woman seeth Samuel, and she crieth with a loud voice, and the woman speaketh unto Saul, saying, 'Why hast thou deceived me—and thou—Saul?' ¹¹And the king saith to her, 'Do not fear: for what hast thou seen?' and the woman saith unto Saul, 'I have seen gods coming up out of the earth.' ¹²And he saith to her, 'What is his form?' and she saith, 'An aged man is coming up, and he is covered with an upper robe;' and Saul knoweth that it is Samuel, and he boweth—face to the earth—and doth obeisance.

¹³And Samuel saith unto Saul, 'Why hast thou troubled me, to bring me up?' And Saul saith, 'I have great distress: seeing the Philistines are fighting against me, and God hath turned aside from me, and hath not answered me any more, either by the hand of the prophets or by dreams; and I call for thee to let me know what I shall do.'

¹⁴And Samuel saith, 'And why dost thou ask me, seeing the LORD hath turned aside from thee, and is thine enemy?' ¹⁵And the LORD hath done for Himself as He hath spoken by my hand; and the LORD rendeth the kingdom out of thy hand, and giveth it to thy neighbour—to David. ¹⁶Because thou hast not hearkened to the voice of the LORD, nor didst the fierceness of His anger on Amalek—therefore this thing hath the LORD done to thee this day: ¹⁷yea, the LORD also giveth Israel with thee into the hand of the Philistines;—and to-morrow, thou and thy sons are with me; also the camp of Israel doth the LORD give into the hand of the Philistines.'

¹⁸And Saul hasteth and falleth—the fulness of his stature—to the earth, and feareth greatly because of the words of Samuel: power also was not in him, for he hath not eaten bread all the day and all the night.

¹⁹And the woman cometh in unto Saul, and she seeth that he hath been greatly troubled, and she saith unto him, 'Lo, thy maid-servant hath hearkened to thy voice; and I put my soul in my hand; and I obey thy words which thou hast spoken unto me: ²⁰and now, hearken, I pray thee, thou also, to the voice of thy maid-servant, and let me set before thee a morsel of bread, and eat, then there is power in thee when thou goest in the way.'

²¹And he refuseth, and saith, 'I will not eat;' and his servants urge on him, and also

the woman, and he hearkeneth to their voice, and he riseth from the earth, and sitteth on the bed.

²⁴And the woman hath a calf of the stall in the house, and she hasteth and slaughtereth it, and taketh flour, and kneadeth, and baketh with it unleavened things, ²⁵and bringeth nigh before Saul, and before his servants, and they eat, and rise, and go on during that night.

XXIX. ¹AND the Philistines gather all their camps to Aphek; and the Israelites are encamping at a fountain which is in Jezreel. ²And the princes of the Philistines are passing on by hundreds, and by thousands, and David and his men are passing on in the rear with Achish.

³And the heads of the Philistines say, 'What are these Hebrews?' and Achish saith unto the heads of the Philistines, 'Is not this David servant of Saul king of Israel, who hath been with me these days or these years, and I have not found anything wrong in him from the day of his falling away unto this day.'

⁴And the heads of the Philistines are wroth against him; and the heads of the Philistines say to him, 'Send back the man, and let him turn back unto his place whither thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us into the battle, that he be not to us for an adversary in the battle; and wherewith doth this one reconcile himself unto his lord—is it not with the heads of these men?' ⁵Is not this David, of whom they answer in dances, saying, Saul hath smitten among his thousands, and David among his myriads?'

⁶And Achish calleth unto David, and saith unto him, 'The Lord liveth, surely thou art upright; and good in mine eyes is thy going out and thy coming in with me in the camp, for I have not found evil in thee from the day of thy coming in unto me till this day; yet in the eyes of the princes thou art not good. ⁷And now, turn back, and go in peace, and do no evil in the eyes of the princes of the Philistines.'

⁸And David saith unto Achish, 'But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant from the day that I have been before thee till this day—that I go not in and have fought against the enemies of my lord the king?'

⁹And Achish answereth and saith unto David, 'I have known that thou art good in mine eyes as a messenger of God: only, the princes of the Philistines have said, Let him not go up with us into the battle. ¹⁰And now, rise thou early in the morning, and the servants also of thy lord who have come with thee: when ye have risen early in the morning, and have light, then go ye.'

¹¹And David riseth early, he and his men, to go in the morning, to turn back unto the land of the Philistines; and the Philistines have gone up to Jezreel.

XXX. ¹AND it cometh to pass, in the coming in of David and his men to Ziklag, on the third day, that the Amalekites have pushed against the south, and against

Ziklag, and they smite Ziklag, and burn it with fire, ²and they take captive the women who are in it, both small and great; they have not put one to death, but they lead them away, and go on their way.

³And David cometh in—his men also—unto the city, and lo, burnt with fire, and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters have been taken captives. ⁴And David lifteth up—the people also who are with him—their voice and weep, till they have no power to weep. ⁵And the two wives of David have been taken captive, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail wife of Nabal the Carmelite. ⁶And David hath great distress, for the people have spoken of stoning him, for the soul of all the people has been bitter, each for his sons and for his daughters; yet David doth strengthen himself in the Lord his God.

⁷And David saith unto Abiathar the priest, son of Ahimelech, 'Bring nigh, I pray thee, the ephod to me;' and Abiathar bringeth nigh the ephod unto David. ⁸And David asketh at the Lord, saying, 'I pursue after this troop—do I overtake it?' And He saith to him, 'Pursue, for thou dost certainly overtake, and dost certainly deliver.'

⁹And David goeth on, he and the six hundred men who are with him, and they come in unto the brook of Besor, and those who are left behind have stood still. ¹⁰And David pursueth, he and four hundred men, (but two hundred men stand still who have been too faint to pass over the brook of Besor). ¹¹And they find a man, an Egyptian, and they take him unto David, and give to him bread, and he eateth, and they cause him to drink water, ¹²and they give to him a piece of a bunch of dried figs, and two bunches of dried raisins, and he eateth, and his spirit returneth unto him, for he hath not eaten bread nor drunk water three days and three nights.

¹³And David saith to him, 'Whose art thou? and whence art thou?' And he saith, 'I am an Egyptian lord, servant to an Amalekite, but my lord forsaketh me, for I have been sick three days. ¹⁴We pushed to the south of the Cherethites, and against that which is Judah's, and against the south of Caleb, and Ziklag we burnt with fire.'

¹⁵And David saith unto him, 'Wilt thou bring me down unto this troop?' and he saith, 'Swear to me by God—thou wilt not put me to death, nor shut me up into the hand of my lord—and I bring thee down unto this troop.'

¹⁶And he bringeth him down, and lo, they are spread out over all the face of the earth, eating, and drinking, and feasting, with all the great spoil which they have taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.

¹⁷And David smiteth them from the twilight even unto the evening of the morrow, and not a man of them hath escaped, save four hundred young men who have ridden on the camels and are fled. ¹⁸And David delivereth all that the Amalekites have taken; his two wives also hath David

delivered. ¹⁹And there hath not lacked to them *anything*, either small or great, either sons or daughters, or from the spoil, even unto all that they had taken to themselves: the whole hath David brought back. ²⁰And David taketh the whole of the flock, and of the herd; they have led before these cattle, and they say, 'This is David's spoil.'

²¹And David cometh in unto the two hundred men who were too faint to follow after David, and whom they cause to abide at the brook of Besor: and they go out to meet David, and to meet the people who are with him; and David approacheth the people, and asketh of them concerning *their* welfare.

²²And every bad and worthless man, of the men who have gone with David, answereth, yea, they say, 'Because they have not gone down with us, we do not give to them *any* of the spoil which we have delivered, save each his wife and his children, that they may lead them away and go.'

²³And David saith, 'Ye do not do so, my brethren, with that which the Lord hath given to us, seeing He doth preserve us, and doth give the troop which cometh against us into our hand: ²⁴yea, who will hearken to you in this thing? surely as the portion of him who hath been brought down into the battle, so also is the portion of him who abideth by the vessels: they share alike.'

²⁵And it cometh to pass from that day and forward, that he appointeth it for a statute and ordinance for Israel to this day.

²⁶And David cometh in unto Ziklag, and he sendeth of the spoil to the elders of Judah, to his friends, (saying, 'Lo, a blessing for you, of the spoil of the enemies of the Lord:'); ²⁷to those who are in Bethel, and to those who are in South Ramoth, and to those who are in Jattir, ²⁸and to those who are in Aroer, and to those who are in Siphmoth, and to those who are in Eshtemoa, ²⁹and to those who are in Rachal, and to those who are in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to those who are in the cities of the Kenites, ³⁰and to those who are in Hormah, and to those who are in Chor-Ashan, and to those who are in Athach, ³¹and to those who are in Hebron—even to

all the places where David hath gone up and down, he and his men.

XXXI. ¹AND the Philistines are fighting against Israel, and the men of Israel flee from the presence of the Philistines, and fall wounded in mount Gilboa. ²And the Philistines follow Saul and his sons, and the Philistines smite Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchishua, sons of Saul.

³And the battle is hard against Saul, and the bowmen, *even* the archers find him, and he is greatly pained by the archers. ⁴And Saul saith to the bearer of his weapons, 'Draw thy sword, and pierce me with it, lest they come—these uncircumcised—and have pierced me, and rolled themselves on me:' but the bearer of his weapons hath not been willing, for he is greatly afraid, and Saul taketh the sword, and falleth upon it.

⁵And the bearer of his weapons seeth that Saul is dead, and he falleth—he also—on his sword, and dieth with him. ⁶And Saul dieth, and three of his sons, and the bearer of his weapons, also all his men on that day.

⁷And they see—the men of Israel who are beyond the valley, and who are beyond the Jordan—that the men of Israel have fled, and that Saul and his sons have died, and they forsake the cities and flee, and the Philistines go in, and dwell in them.

⁸And it cometh to pass on the morrow, that the Philistines come to strip the wounded, and they find Saul and his three sons fallen on mount Gilboa. ⁹And they cut off his head, and strip off his armour, and send into the land of the Philistines round about, to proclaim the tidings in the house of their idols, and among the people. ¹⁰And they place his weapons in the house of Ashtaroth, and his body they fix on the wall of Beth-Shan.

¹¹And they hear regarding it—the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead—that which the Philistines have done to Saul: ¹²and all the men of valour arise, and go all the night, and take the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, from the wall of Beth-Shan, and they come in to Jabesh, and burn them there: ¹³and they take their bones, and bury them under the tamarisk by Jabesh, and fast seven days.

SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL.

CHAP. I. ¹AND it cometh to pass, after the death of Saul, that David hath returned from the smiting of the Amalekites, and David dwelleth in Ziklag two days, ²yea, it cometh to pass, on the third day, that lo, a man cometh in out of the camp from Saul, and his garments are rent, and earth is on his head; and it cometh to pass, in his coming in unto David, that he falleth to the earth, and doth obeisance.

³And David saith to him, 'Whence comest thou?' and he saith unto him, 'Out of the camp of Israel I have escaped.' ⁴And

David saith unto him, 'What hath the matter been? declare, I pray thee, to me.' And he saith, 'That the people hath fled from the battle, and also a multitude hath fallen of the people, and they die; and also Saul and Jonathan his son have died.'

⁵And David saith unto the youth who declareth it to him, 'How hast thou known that Saul and Jonathan his son are dead?' ⁶And the youth who declareth it to him saith, 'I happened to meet in mount Gilboa, and lo, Saul is leaning on his spear; and lo, the chariots and those possessing

horses have followed him. ⁷ And he turneth behind him, and seeth me, and calleth unto me, and I say, 'Here am I.' ⁸ And he saith to me, 'Who art thou?' and I say unto him, 'I am an Amalekite.' ⁹ And he saith unto me, 'Stand, I pray thee, over me, and put me to death: for the arrow hath seized me, for all my soul is still in me.' ¹⁰ And I stand over him, and put him to death, for I knew that he would not live after his falling: and I take the crown which is on his head, and the bracelet which is on his arm, and I bring them in unto my lord hither.

¹¹ And David taketh hold on his garments, and rendeth them, and also all the men who are with him. ¹² And they mourn, and weep, and fast till the evening, for Saul and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel, because they have fallen by the sword.

¹³ And David saith unto the youth who declareth it to him, 'Whence art thou?' and he saith, 'I am the son of a sojourner, an Amalekite.' ¹⁴ And David saith unto him, 'How hast thou not been afraid to send forth thy hand to destroy the anointed of the LORD?'

¹⁵ And David calleth to one of the youths, and saith, 'Draw nigh—fall upon him': and he smiteth him, and he dieth. ¹⁶ And David saith unto him, 'Thy blood is on thine own head: for thy month hath testified against thee, saying, I have put to death the anointed of the LORD.'

¹⁷ And David lamenteth with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son: ¹⁸ and he hath spoken of teaching the children of Judah 'The Bow': lo, it is written in the book of the Upright:—

¹⁹ 'The Roebuck, O Israel,
On thy high places is wounded;
How have the mighty fallen!

²⁰ Declare it not in Gath,
Proclaim not the tidings
In the streets of Askelon,
Lest they rejoice—
The daughters of the Philistines,
Lest they exult—

The daughters of the Uncircumcised.

²¹ Mountains of Gilboa!
No dew nor rain be on you,
Nor fields of heave-offerings;
For there hath become loathsome
The shield of the mighty ones,
The shield of Saul—
Without—the anointed with oil.

²² From the blood of the wounded,
From the fat of the mighty,
The bow of Jonathan
Hath not turned backward;
And the sword of Saul
Doth not turn back empty.

²³ Saul and Jonathan!
They are loved—and pleasant in their
And in their death— [lives,
They have not been parted.

Thou eagles they have been lighter,
Thou lions they have been mighty!

²⁴ Daughters of Israel! for Saul weep ye,
Who clotheth you in scarlet—

With delights.
Who lifteth up ornaments of gold
On your clothing.

²⁵ How have the mighty fallen
In the midst of the battle!

O Jonathan! on thy high places wounded.

²⁶ I am in distress for thee, my brother
Jonathan,

Very pleasant hast thou been to me;
Thy love to me hath been wonderful,
Above the love of women!

²⁷ How have the mighty fallen,
Yea, the weapons of war perish!

II. ¹ AND it cometh to pass afterwards, that David asketh at the LORD, saying, 'Shall I go up into one of the cities of Judah?' and the LORD saith unto him, 'Go up.' And David saith, 'Whither shall I go up?' and He saith, 'To Hebron.' ² And David goeth up there, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail wife of Nabal the Carmelite. ³ And his men who are with him hath David brought up—a man and his household—and they dwell in the cities of Hebron.

⁴ And the men of Judah come, and there they anoint David for king over the house of Judah, and declare to David, saying, 'The men of Jabesh-Gilead are they who buried Saul.' ⁵ And David sendeth messengers unto the men of Jabesh-Gilead, and saith unto them, 'Blessed are ye of the LORD, because ye have done this kindness with your lord, with Saul, that ye bury him.

⁶ And, now, the LORD do with you kindness and truth: and I also, I do with you this good because ye have done this thing. ⁷ And now, let your hands be strong, then have ye become sons of valour, for your lord Saul is dead, and also—me have the house of Judah anointed to be king over them.'

⁸ And Abner son of Ner, head of the host which Saul hath, hath taken Ish-Bosheth son of Saul, and causeth him to pass over to Mahanaim, and causeth him to reign over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over Israel—all of it. ¹⁰ Forty years old is Ish-Bosheth son of Saul, in his reigning over Israel; and he hath reigned two years; only, the house of Judah have been after David. ¹¹ (And the number of the days that David was king in Hebron, over the house of Judah, is seven years and six months.) ¹² And Abner son of Ner goeth out with the servants of Ish-Bosheth son of Saul, from Mahanaim to Gibeon. ¹³ And Joab son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, have gone out, and they meet together by the pool of Gibeon; and they sit down, these by the pool on this side, and those by the pool on that.

¹⁴ And Abner saith unto Joab, 'Let the youths rise, I pray thee, and play before us:' and Joab saith, 'Let them rise.' ¹⁵ And they rise and pass over, in number twelve of Benjamin, even of Ish-Bosheth son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David. ¹⁶ And they lay hold, each on the head of his companion, and his sword is in the side of his companion, and they fall together;

and one calleth that place Hekth-Hazurim, which is in Gibeon. ¹⁷ And the battle is very hard during that day, and Abner is smitten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.

¹⁸ And there are there three sons of Zeruah, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel; and Asahel is light on his feet as one of the roes which are in the field; ¹⁹ and Asahel pursueth after Abner, and hath not turned aside to go to the right or to the left, from after Abner.

²⁰ And Abner looketh behind him, and saith, 'Art thou Asahel?' and he saith, 'I am.' ²¹ And Abner saith to him, 'Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and seize for thyself one of the youths, and take to thyself his armour;' but Asahel hath not been willing to turn aside from after him.

²² And Abner continueth again, saying unto Asahel, 'Turn thee aside from after me, why should I smite thee to the earth? and how shall I lift up my face unto Joab thy brother?' ²³ But he refuseth to turn aside, and Abner smiteth him with the hinder part of the spear unto the fifth rib, and the spear cometh out from behind him, and he falleth there, and dieth under it; and it cometh to pass, every one who cometh unto the place where Asahel hath fallen and dieth,—they even stand still. ²⁴ And Joab and Abishai pursue after Abner, and the sun went in, and they came in unto the height of Ammah, which is on the front of Giah, the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

²⁵ And the Children of Benjamin gather themselves together after Abner, and become one troop, and stand on the top of a height. ²⁶ And Abner calleth unto Joab, and saith, 'For ever doth the sword consume? hast thou not known that it will be bitterness in the latter end? and till when dost thou not say to the people to turn back from after their brethren?'

²⁷ And Joab saith, 'God liveth! for unless thou hadst spoken, surely then from the morning the people had gone up each from after his brother.' ²⁸ And Joab bloweth with the trumpet, and all the people stand still, and pursue no more after Israel, nor have they continued any more to fight.

²⁹ And Abner and his men have gone through the plain all that night, and pass over the Jordan, and go on through all Bithron, and come to Mahanaim.

³⁰ And Joab hath turned back from after Abner, and gathereth all the people, and there are lacking of the servants of David nineteen men, and Asahel; ³¹ but the servants of David have smitten of Benjamin, even among the men of Abner, three hundred and sixty men—they died. ³² And they lift up Asahel, and bury him in the burying-place of his father, which is in Beth-lehem, and they go all the night—Joab and his men—and it cometh light to them in Hebron.

III. 'AND the war is long between the house of Saul and the house of David; and David goeth on and is strong, and the house of Saul go on and are weak.

¹ And there are born to David sons in

Hebron; and his first-born is Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; ² and his second is Chileab, of Abigail wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third is Absalom son of Maacah daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; ⁴ and the fourth is Adonijah son of Hagith; and the fifth is Shephatiah son of Abital; ⁵ and the sixth is Ithream, of Eglah wife of David; these were born to David in Hebron.

⁶ And it cometh to pass, in war being between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner hath been strengthening himself in the house of Saul. ⁷ And Saul hath a concubine, and her name is Rizpah daughter of Aiah; and Ish-Bosheth saith unto Abner, 'Wherefore hast thou gone in unto the concubine of my father?'

⁸ And it is displeasing to Abner exceedingly, because of the words of Ish-Bosheth, and he saith, 'A dog's head am I—which in reference to Judah to-day doth kindness with the house of Saul thy father, unto his brethren, and unto his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David—that thou chargest me with iniquity concerning the woman to-day?' ⁹ So let God do to Abner, and so let Him add to him; surely as the LORD hath sworn to David—surely so I do to him: ¹⁰ to cause the kingdom to pass over from the house of Saul, and to raise up the throne of David over Israel and Judah, from Dan even unto Beer-Sheba.

¹¹ And he is unable any more to turn back Abner a word, because he feareth him. ¹² And Abner sendeth messengers unto David for himself, saying, 'Whose is the land?' saying also, 'Make thy covenant with me, and lo, my hand is with thee, to bring a Israel round unto thee.' ¹³ And he saith, 'Good: I will make with thee a covenant; only, one thing I ask of thee, that is, Thou dost not see my face, except thou first bring Michal daughter of Saul in thy coming to see my face.'

¹⁴ And David sendeth messengers unto Ish-Bosheth son of Saul, saying, 'Give up my wife Michal, whom I betrothed to myself with a hundred foreskins of the Philistines.' ¹⁵ And Ish-Bosheth sendeth, and taketh her from the man, Phaltiel son of Laish. ¹⁶ And her husband goeth with her, going on and weeping behind her unto Bahurim; and Abner saith unto him, 'Go, turn back;' and he turneth back.

¹⁷ And the word of Abner was with the elders of Israel, saying, 'Heretofore ye have been seeking David as king over you: ¹⁸ and now, do it, for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of David my servant—saving my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.'

¹⁹ And Abner speaketh also in the ears of Benjamin, and Abner goeth also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that is good in the eyes of Israel, and in the eyes of the whole house of Benjamin. ²⁰ And Abner cometh unto David, to Hebron, and with him are twenty men; and David maketh for Abner, and for the men who are with him, a banquet.

²¹ And Abner saith unto David, 'Let me arise, and go, and gather unto my lord the king the whole of Israel, and let them make with thee a covenant, then hast thou reigned over all that thy soul desireth;' and David sendeth away Abner, and he goeth in peace.

²² And lo, the servants of David and Joab come from the troop, and much spoil have they brought with them, and Abner is not with David in Hebron, for he hath sent him away, and he goeth in peace. ²³ And Joab and all the host that is with him have come, and they declare to Joab, saying, 'Abner son of Ner hath come unto the king, and he sendeth him away, and he goeth in peace.'

²⁴ And Joab cometh unto the king, and saith, 'What hast thou done? lo, Abner hath come unto thee, why is this—thou hast sent him away, and he is really gone? ²⁵ Thou hast known Abner son of Ner, that to deceive thee he came, and to know thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou art doing.' ²⁶ And Joab goeth out from David, and sendeth messengers after Abner, and they bring him back from the well of Sirah: but David knew not.

²⁷ And Abner turneth back to Hebron, and Joab turneth him aside unto the midst of the gate to speak with him quietly, and smiteth him there in the fifth rib that he dieth, for the blood of Asahel his brother.

²⁸ And David heareth afterwards and saith, 'I am acquitted; my kingdom also, by the LORD for ever, from the blood of Abner son of Ner: ²⁹ let it stay on the head of Joab, and on all the house of his father, and let there not be cut off from the house of Joab one having an issue, or leprous, or laying hold on a staff, or falling by a sword, or lacking bread.'

³⁰ And Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner because he put to death Asahel their brother, in Gibeon, in the battle.

³¹ And David saith unto Joab, and unto all the people who are with him, 'Rend your garments, and gird on sackcloth, and mourn before Abner.' And king David is going after the bier. ³² And they bury Abner in Hebron, and the king lifteth up his voice, and weepeth at the grave of Abner, and all the people weep. ³³ And the king lameleth for Abner, and saith:—

³⁴ As the death of a fool should Abner die? ³⁵ Thy hands not bound,

And thy feet not brought nigh to fetters;
As one falling before the sons of evil—
Hast thou fallen!

And all the people continue to weep over him. ³⁶ And all the people come to cause David to eat bread while yet day, but David sweareth, saying, 'So let God do to me, and so let Him add: for—before the going in of the sun I taste no bread nor any other thing.'

³⁷ And all the people have discerned it, and it is good in their eyes: as all that the king hath done is good in the eyes of all the people. ³⁸ And all the people know, even all Israel, in that day, that it hath not been from the king—the putting to death of Abner son of Ner. ³⁹ And the king

saith unto his servants, 'Do ye not know that a prince and a great one hath fallen this day in Israel? ⁴⁰ And I to-day am tender, though anointed king; and these men, the sons of Zeruiah, are too hard for me: the LORD recompense to the doer of evil according to his evil.'

IV. ¹ AND the son of Saul heareth that Abner is dead in Hebron, and his hands are feeble, and all Israel have been troubled. ² And two men, heads of troops, have been to the son of Saul: the name of the one is Baanah, and the name of the second Rechab, sons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the Children of Benjamin, for Beeroth also is reckoned to Benjamin, and the Beerothites flee to Gittaim, and are sojourners there unto this day. ³ And Jonathan son of Saul hath a son—lame: he was five years old at the coming of the rumour of the death of Saul and Jonathan, out of Jezreel, and his nurse lifteth him up and fleeth, and it cometh to pass in her hasting to flee, that he falleth, and becometh lame, and his name is Mephibosheth.

⁴ And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, go and come at the heat of the day into the house of Ish-Bosheth: and he is lying down—the lying down of noon. ⁵ And thither they have come, unto the midst of the house, taking wheat, and they smite him unto the fifth rib, and Rechab and Baanah his brother have escaped. ⁶ Yea, they come into the house, and he is lying on his bed, in the inner chamber of his bed, and they smite him, and put him to death, and turn aside his head, and take his head, and go the way of the plain all the night. ⁷ And they bring the head of Ish-Bosheth unto David in Hebron, and say unto the king, 'Lo, the head of Ish-Bosheth son of Saul, thine enemy who sought thy life, and the LORD doth give to my lord the king vengeance this day of Saul and of his seed.'

⁸ And David answereth Rechab and Baanah his brother, sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and saith to them, 'The LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity: ⁹ when one declareth to me, saying, Lo, Saul is dead; though he was as a bearer of good tidings in his own eyes, yet I take hold on him, and slay him in Ziklag, instead of my giving to him for the tidings. ¹⁰ Also, when wicked men have slain the righteous man in his own house, on his bed; now also, do not I require his blood of your hand? then have I taken you away from the earth?'

¹¹ And David commandeth the young men, and they slay them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hang them over the pool in Hebron; and the head of Ish-Bosheth they have taken, and bury it in the burying-place of Abner in Hebron.

V. ¹ AND all the tribes of Israel come unto David, to Hebron, and speak, saying, 'Lo, we are thy bone and thy flesh. ² Also heretofore, in Saul's being king over us, thou hast been he who bringest out and bringest in Israel, and the LORD saith to

thee, Thou shalt feed My people Israel, and thou shalt be for leader over Israel.'

⁸And all the elders of Israel come unto the king, to Hebron, and king David maketh with them a covenant in Hebron before the LORD, and they anoint David for king over Israel. 'Thirty years old ~~is~~ David in his being king: forty years hath he reigned. ⁹In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months, and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years, over all Israel and Judah.

⁶And the king goeth with his men to Jerusalem, unto the Jebusite, the inhabitant of the land, and they speak to David, saying, 'Thou shalt not come in hither, except thou turn aside the blind and the lame;' saying to *themselves*, 'David shall not come in hither.' ⁷And David captureth the fortress of Zion, which is the city of David.

⁸And David saith on that day, 'Any one smiting the Jebusite, and the lame and the blind—the hated of David's soul—because the blind and the lame say, He doth not come into the house!—let him go up by the waterspout.'

⁹And David dwelleth in the fortress, and calleth it The city of David; and David buildeth round about from Milo and inward. ¹⁰And David goeth, going on and becoming great, and the LORD, God of Hosts, is with him.

¹¹And Hiram king of Tyre sendeth messengers unto David, and cedar-trees, and artificers of wood, and artificers of stones for walls; and they build a house for David.

¹²And David knoweth that the LORD hath established him for king over Israel, and that He hath lifted up his kingdom because of His people Israel.

¹³And David taketh more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after his coming from Hebron, and there are born to David more sons and daughters. ¹⁴And these are the names of those who are born to him in Jerusalem: Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, ¹⁵and Ithar, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia, ¹⁶and Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet.

¹⁷And the Philistines hear that they have anointed David for king over Israel, and all the Philistines come up to seek David, and David heareth, and goeth down unto the fortress. ¹⁸And the Philistines have come, and they are spread out in the valley of Rephaim.

¹⁹And David asketh of the LORD, saying, 'Shall I go up unto the Philistines? will Thou give them into my hand?' And the LORD saith unto David, 'Go up, for I certainly give the Philistines into thy hand.'

²⁰And David cometh to Baal-Perazim, and David smiteth them there, and saith, 'The LORD hath broken forth on mine enemies before me, as the breaking forth of waters;' therefore hath he called the name of that place Baal-Perazim. ²¹And they forsake their idols there, and David and his men lift them up.

²²And the Philistines add again to come up, and are spread out in the valley of Rephaim; ²³and David asketh of the LORD,

and He saith, 'Thou shalt not go up; turn round unto their rear; then hast thou come to them over-against the mulberry-trees; ²⁴and it cometh to pass, in thy hearing the sound of the stepping in the tops of the mulberry-trees, then thou dost move sharply, for then hath the LORD gone out before thee to smite in the camp of the Philistines.' ²⁵And David doth so, as the LORD commanded him, and smiteth the Philistines from Geba unto thy coming to Gazer.

VI. ¹AND David gathereth again every chosen one in Israel, thirty thousand. ²And David riseth and goeth, and all the people who are with him, from Baale-Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, whose name was called—the name of the LORD of Hosts, inhabiting the cherubs—upon it.

³And they cause the ark of God to ride on a new cart, and bring it up out of the house of Abinadab, which is in the height, and Uzzah and Ahio sons of Abinadab lead the new cart. ⁴And they bring it up from the house of Abinadab, which is in the height, with the ark of God, and Ahio is going before the ark. ⁵And David and all the house of Israel are playing before the LORD, with all kinds of fir instruments, even with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cornets and cymbals.

⁶And they come unto the threshing-floor of Nachon, and Uzzah sendeth forth his hand unto the ark of God, and layeth hold on it, for they have released the oxen. ⁷And the anger of the LORD burneth against Uzzah, and God smiteth him there for the error, and he dieth there by the ark of God. ⁸And it is displeasing to David, because the LORD hath broken forth a breach upon Uzzah, and one calleth that place Perez-Uzzah, unto this day. ⁹And David feareth the LORD on that day, and saith, 'How shall the ark of the LORD come in unto me?'

¹⁰And David hath not been willing to turn aside unto himself the ark of the LORD, to the city of David, and David turneth it aside to the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite.

¹¹And the ark of the LORD doth inhabit the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite three months; and the LORD blesseth Obed-Edom and all his household.

¹²And it is declared to king David, saying, 'The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-Edom, and all that he hath, because of the ark of God;' and David goeth and bringeth up the ark of God out of the house of Obed-Edom to the city of David with joy. ¹³And it cometh to pass, when the bearers of the ark of the LORD have stepped six steps, that he sacrificeth an ox and a fatling.

¹⁴And David danceth with all his strength before the LORD, and David is girded with a linen ephod. ¹⁵And David and all the house of Israel are bringing up the ark of the LORD with shouting, and with the voice of the trumpet; ¹⁶and it hath come to pass, the ark of the LORD is coming into the city of David, and Michal daughter of Saul, hath looked through the window, and seeth king David moving and dancing before the LORD, and despiseth him in her heart.

¹⁷ And they bring in the ark of the LORD, and set it in its place, in the midst of the tent which David hath spread out for it, and David causeth burnt-offerings to ascend before the LORD, with peace-offerings.

¹⁸ And David finisheth from causing the burnt-offerings and peace-offerings to ascend, and blesseth the people in the name of the LORD of Hosts. ¹⁹ And he appointeth to all the people, to all the multitude of Israel, even from man unto woman, to each one cake of bread, and an eshbal, and an ashlisha, and all the people go each to his house.

²⁰ And David turneth back to bless his household, and Michal daughter of Saul goeth out to meet David, and saith, 'How honourable to-day hath the king of Israel been, who was uncovered to-day before the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain ones is openly uncovered.'

²¹ And David saith unto Michal, 'Before the LORD, who hath fixed on me above thy father, and above all his house, to appoint me leader over the people of the LORD, over Israel, yea, I have played before the LORD; ²² yea, I have been more vile than this, and have been low in mine own eyes, yet with the handmaids, whom thou hast spoken of, with them I am honoured.' ²³ As to Michal daughter of Saul she had no child till the day of her death.

VII. ¹ AND it cometh to pass, when the king sat in his house, and the LORD had given rest to him round about, from all his enemies, ² that the king saith unto Nathan the prophet, 'See, I pray thee, I am dwelling in a house of cedars, and the ark of God is dwelling in the midst of curtains.' ³ And Nathan saith to the king, 'All that is in thine heart, go, do, for the LORD is with thee.'

⁴ And it cometh to pass in that night, that the word of the LORD is unto Nathan, saying, ⁵ 'Go; then hast thou said unto My servant, unto David, Thus hath the LORD said, Dost thou build for Me a house for My dwelling in? ⁶ For I have not dwelt in a house even from the day of my bringing up the Children of Israel out of Egypt, even unto this day, but am walking up and down in a tent and in a tabernacle. ⁷ During all the time that I have walked up and down among all the Children of Israel, have I spoken a word with one of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people Israel, saying, Why have ye not built to Me a house of cedar? ⁸ And, now, thus dost thou say to my servant, to David:

'I have taken thee from home, from after the flock, to be leader over my people, over Israel; ⁹ and I am with thee whithersoever thou hast gone, and I cut off the whole of thine enemies from thy presence, and I have made for thee a great name, as the name of the great ones who are in the earth, ¹⁰ and I have appointed a place for my people, for Israel, and have planted it, and it hath tabernacled in its own place, and it is not troubled any more, and the children of perverseness do not add to afflict them any more, as in the beginning, ¹¹ and even since

the day that I appointed judges over my people Israel, and have given rest to thee from all thine enemies: the LORD also hath declared to thee that the LORD doth make for thee a house. ¹² When thy days are full, and thou hast lain with thy fathers, then have I raised up thy seed after thee which goeth out from thy loins, and have established his kingdom. ¹³ He doth build the house for My Name, and I have established the throne of his kingdom for ever. ¹⁴ I am to him for a father, and he is to me for a son; whom in his dealing perversely I have even reproved with the rod of men, and with the strokes of the Children of Adam, ¹⁵ and my kindness doth not turn aside from him, as I turned it aside from Saul, whom I turned aside from before thee; ¹⁶ and steadfast is thy house and thy kingdom for ever before thee; thy throne is established for ever.' ¹⁷ According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so Nathan spoke unto David.

¹⁸ And king David cometh and sitteth before the LORD, and saith, 'Who am I, O Lord Jehovah? and what is my house that Thou hast brought me hitherto? ¹⁹ And yet this is little in Thine eyes. O Lord Jehovah, and Thou speakest also concerning the house of Thy servant, afar off; and this is the law of the Man, O Lord Jehovah. ²⁰ And what shall David add more to speak unto Thee? but Thou, Thou hast known Thy servant, O Lord Jehovah. ²¹ Because of Thy word, and according to Thine own heart Thou hast done all this greatness, causing Thy servant to know it. ²² Therefore Thou hast been great, O LORD God; for there is none like Thee, and there is no God save Thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.'

²³ 'And who is as Thy people Israel—one nation in the earth, whom God hath gone to redeem to Himself for a people, and to make for Himself a name, and to do for you the greatness, even fearful things for Thy land, at the presence of Thy people, whom Thou hast redeemed to Thyself out of Egypt—among the nations and their gods? ²⁴ Yea, Thou dost establish to Thyself Thy people Israel to Thyself for a people for ever, and Thou, LORD, hast been to them for God.'

²⁵ 'And now, O LORD God, the word which Thou hast spoken concerning Thy servant and concerning his house, establish it for ever, and do as Thou hast spoken. ²⁶ And let Thy Name be great for ever, saying, The LORD of Hosts is God over Israel; and let the house of Thy servant David be established before Thee; ²⁷ for Thou, O LORD of Hosts, God of Israel, Thou hast uncovered the ear of Thy servant, saying, A house I do build for thee; therefore hath Thy servant found in his heart to pray unto Thee this prayer; ²⁸ and, now, O Lord Jehovah, Thou art God himself, and Thy words are truth, and Thou speakest unto Thy servant this goodness; ²⁹ and now, begin and bless the house of Thy servant, to be for ever before Thee; for Thou, O Lord Jehovah, hast spoken, and by Thy blessing is the house of Thy servant blessed for ever.'

VIII. ¹AND it cometh to pass afterwards that David smiteth the Philistines, and humbleth them, and David taketh the bridle of the metropolis out of the hand of the Philistines.

²And he smiteth Moab, and mensureth them with a line, causing them to lie down on the earth, and he measureth two lines to put to death, and the fulness of the line to keep alive, and the Moabites become David's servants, bearers of presents.

³And David smiteth Hadadezer son of Rehob king of Zobah, in his going to bring back his power by the River *Euphrates*. ⁴And David captureth from him a thousand and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen; and David destroyeth utterly the whole of the charioteers, he only leaveth of them a hundred charioteers.

⁵And Aram of Damascus cometh to give help to Hadadezer king of Zobah, and David smiteth of Aram twenty and two thousand men. ⁶And David putteth garrisons in Aram of Damascus, and Aram becometh David's servant, bearing presents; and the LORD saveth David whithersoever he hath gone.

⁷And David taketh the shields of gold which were on the servants of Hadadezer, and bringeth them to Jerusalem; ⁸and from Bethai, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took very much brass.

⁹And Toi king of Hamath heareth that David hath smitten all the force of Hadadezer. ¹⁰And Toi sendeth Joram his son unto king David to ask of him concerning his welfare, and to bless him, (because he hath fought against Hadadezer, and smiteth him, for a man of wars with Toi had Hadadezer been, and in his hands are vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass: ¹¹them also David sanctified to the LORD, with the silver and the gold which he sanctified of all the nations whom he subdued: ¹²of Aram, and of Moab, and of the Beni-Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer son of Rehob king of Zobah.

¹³And David maketh a name in his turning back from his smiting of Aram, in the valley of Salt—eighteen thousand. ¹⁴And he putteth in Edom garrisons; in all Edom he hath put garrisons, and all Edom becometh David's servant; and the LORD saveth David whithersoever he hath gone.

¹⁵And David reigneth over all Israel, and David doeth judgment and righteousness to all his people; ¹⁶and Joab son of Zeruiah is over the host; and Jehoshaphat son of Ahitub is remembrancer; ¹⁷and Zadok son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech son of Abiathar, are the priests, and Seraiah is scribe. ¹⁸And Beniah son of Jehonada is over both the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David have been ministers.

IX. ¹AND David saith, 'Is there yet any left to the house of Saul, that I may deal kindly with him because of Jonathan?'

²And the house of Saul hath a servant, and his name is Ziba, and they call for him unto David; and the king saith unto him, 'Art thou Ziba?' and he saith, 'Thy servant.'

³And the king saith, 'Is there not yet a man to the house of Saul, that I may do with him the kindness of God?' And Ziba saith unto the king, 'Jonathan hath yet a son—lame.' ⁴And the king saith to him, 'Where is he?' and Ziba saith to the king, 'Lo, he is in the house of Machir son of Ammiel, in Lo-Debar.'

⁵And king David sendeth, and taketh him out of the house of Machir son of Ammiel, in Lo-Debar. ⁶And Mephibosheth son of Jonathan, son of Saul, cometh unto David, and falleth on his face, and doth obeisance; and David saith, 'Mephibosheth!'; and he saith, 'Lo, thy servant.' ⁷And David saith to him, 'Be not afraid: for I certainly deal kindly with thee because of Jonathan thy father, and have given back to thee all the field of Saul thy father, and thou dost eat bread at my table continually.' And he boweth himself, and saith, 'What is thy servant, that thou hast turned unto such a dead dog as I?'

⁸And the king calleth unto Ziba servant of Saul, and saith unto him, 'All that was to Saul and to all his house have I given to the son of thy lord; ⁹and thou hast served for him the land, thou and thy sons, and thy servants, and hast brought in, and there hath been bread to the son of thy lord, and he hath eaten; also Mephibosheth son of thy lord doth eat bread always at my table; and Ziba hath fifteen sons and twenty servants.

¹⁰And Ziba saith unto the king, 'According to all that my lord the king commandeth his servant, so doth thy servant do; as to Mephibosheth, 'he doth eat at my table (saith the king, as one of the king's sons.' ¹²And Mephibosheth hath a young son, and his name is Micaiah; and all who dwell in the house of Ziba are servants to Mephibosheth. ¹³And Mephibosheth dwelleth in Jerusalem, for at the table of the king he eateth continually, and he is lame of both his feet.

X. ¹AND it cometh to pass afterwards, that the king of the Beni-Ammon dieth, and Hanun his son reigneth in his stead; ²and David saith, 'I will deal kindly with Hanun son of Nahash, as his father dealt kindly with me; and David sendeth to comfort him by the hand of his servants concerning his father; and the servants of David come into the land of the Beni-Ammon.

³And the heads of the Beni-Ammon say unto Hanun their lord, 'Is David honouring thy father in thine eyes because he hath sent to thee comforters? is it not for to search the city, and to spy it, and to overthrow it that David hath sent his servants unto thee?'

⁴And Hanun taketh the servants of David and shaveth off the half of their beard, and cutteth off their long robes in the midst—unto their buttocks, and sendeth them away.

⁵And they declare it to David, and he sendeth to meet them, for the men have been greatly ashamed, and the king saith, 'Abide ye in Jericho till your beard spring up—then have ye returned.'

⁶And the Beni-Ammon see that they have been abhorred by David, and the Beni-Ammon send and hire Aram of Beth-Rehob, and Aram of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and the king of Maceah with a thou-

sand men, and Ish-Tob with twelve thousand men. ⁷And David heareth, and sendeth Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

⁸And the Beni-Ammon come out, and set the battle in array, at the opening of the gate; and Aram of Zoba, and Ithob, and Ish-Tob, and Maacah, *are* by themselves in the field. ⁹And Joab seeth that the front of the battle hath been against him before and behind, and he chooseth of all the chosen in Israel, and setteth *them* in array to meet Aram. ¹⁰And the rest of the people hath he given into the hand of Abishai his brother, and setteth in array to meet the Beni-Ammon.

¹¹And he saith, 'If Aram be stronger than I, then thou hast been to me for salvation; and if the Beni-Ammon be stronger than thou, then have I come to give salvation to thee.' ¹²Be strong and strengthen thyself for our people, and for the cities of our God; and the LORD do what is good in His eyes.'

¹³And Joab draweth nigh, and the people who *are* with him, to the battle against Aram; and they flee from his presence.

¹⁴And the Beni-Ammon have seen that Aram hath fled, and they flee from the presence of Abishai, and go into the city; and Joab turneth back from the Beni-Ammon, and cometh into Jerusalem.

¹⁵And Aram seeth that it is smitten before Israel, and they are gathered together.

¹⁶And Hadarezer sendeth, and bringeth out Aram from beyond the river, and they come to Helam, and Shobach head of the host of Hadarezer is before them.

¹⁷And it hath been declared to David, and he gathereth all Israel, and passeth over the Jordan, and cometh to Helam, and Aram setteth itself in array to meet David, and they fight with him. ¹⁸And Aram fleeth from the presence of Israel, and David slayeth of Aram seven hundred charioteers, and forty thousand horsemen, and Shobach prince of its host hath he smitten, and he dieth there. ¹⁹And all the kings—servants of Hadarezer—see that they have been smitten before Israel, and make peace with Israel, and serve them; and Aram is afraid of helping any more the Beni-Ammon.

XI. ¹AND it cometh to pass, at the revolution of the year, (at the time of the going out of the messengers,) that David sendeth Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroy the Beni-Ammon, and lay siege against Rabbah; but David is dwelling in Jerusalem.

²And it cometh to pass, at evening-time, that David riseth from off his couch, and walketh up and down on the roof of the king's house, and seeth from the roof a woman bathing, and the woman is of very good appearance. ³And David sendeth and inquireth about the woman, and saith, 'Is not this Bath-Sheba daughter of Eliam, wife of Uriah the Hittite?'

⁴And David sendeth messengers, and taketh her, and she cometh unto him, and he lieth with her (and she is purifying herself from her uncleanness) and she turneth back unto her house. ⁵And the woman

conceiveth, and sendeth, and declareth to David, and saith, 'I am conceiving.'

⁶And David sendeth unto Joab, 'Send unto me Uriah the Hittite; and Joab sendeth Uriah unto David. ⁷And Uriah cometh unto him, and David asketh of the prosperity of Joab, and of the prosperity of the people, and of the prosperity of the war.'

⁸And David saith to Uriah, 'Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet; and Uriah goeth out of the king's house, and there goeth out after him a gift from the king; ⁹but Uriah lieth down at the opening of the king's house, with all the servants of his lord, and hath not gone down to his house.'

¹⁰And they declare to David, saying, 'Uriah hath not gone down unto his house; and David saith unto Uriah, 'Hast thou not come from a journey? wherefore hast thou not gone down unto thy house?' ¹¹And Uriah saith unto David, 'The ark, and Israel, and Judah, are abiding in booths; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, on the face of the field are encamping; and I—I go in unto my house to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife—thy life, and the life of thy soul—I do not think this.'

¹²And David saith unto Uriah, 'Abide in this place to-day also, and to-morrow I send thee away; and Uriah abideth in Jerusalem, on that day and on the morrow. ¹³And David calleth for him, and he eateth before him, and drinketh, and he maketh him drunk; and he goeth out in the evening, to lie on his couch with the servants of his lord, but unto his house he hath not gone down.'

¹⁴And it cometh to pass in the morning, that David writeth a letter unto Joab, and sendeth it by the hand of Uriah. ¹⁵And he writeth in the letter saying, 'Place ye Uriah over-against the front of the severest battle, then have ye turned back from after him, and he hath been smitten, and hath died.'

¹⁶And it cometh to pass in Joab's watching the city, that he appointeth Uriah unto the place where he knew that valiant men *are*.

¹⁷And the men of the city go out and fight with Joab; and there fall *some* of the people of the servants of David; and he dieth also, Uriah the Hittite.

¹⁸And Joab sendeth and declareth to David all the matters of the war; ¹⁹and commandeth the messenger, saying, 'At thy finishing speaking all the matters of the war unto the king, ²⁰then, it hath been, if the king's fury ascend, and he hath said to thee, Wherefore did ye draw nigh unto the city to fight? did ye not know that they would shoot from off the wall? ²¹Who smote Abimelech son of Jerubesheth? did not a woman cast on him a piece of a rider from the wall, and he dieth in Thebez? why drew ye nigh unto the wall? then thou hast said, 'Thy servant Uriah the Hittite also is dead.'

²²And the messenger goeth, and cometh in, and declareth to David all that with which Joab had sent him; ²³and the messenger saith unto David, 'Surely the men have been mighty against us, and they come out unto us into the field, and we are upon them unto the opening of the gate; ²⁴and

the shooters shoot at thy servants from off the wall, and some of the servants of the king are dead, and thy servant also Uriah the Hittite is dead. ²⁵ And David saith unto the messenger, 'Thus dost thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing be evil in thine eyes: for thus and thus the sword devoureth; strengthen thy battle against the city, and throw it down; and strengthen thou him.'

²⁶ And the wife of Uriah heareth that Uriah her husband is dead, and she lamenteth for her nuptial. ²⁷ And the mourning passeth by, and David sendeth and gathereth her unto his house, and she becometh his wife, and beareth to him a son; but the thing which David hath done is evil in the eyes of the LORD.

XII. ¹ AND THE LORD sendeth Nathan unto David; and he cometh unto him, and saith to him,

'Two men were in one city;

One rich, and one poor;

² The rich had flocks and herds very many;

³ And the poor one had nothing,

Save one little ewe-lamb,

Which he acquired, and keepeth alive,

And it groweth up with him,

And with his children together;

Of his morsel it eateth,

And from his cup it drinketh,

And in his bosom it lieth,

And it is to him as a daughter;

⁴ And there cometh in a traveller

To the rich man,

And he spareth to take

Of his own flock, and of his own herd,

To prepare for the traveller

Who is come to him,

And he taketh the lamb of the poor man,

And prepareth it for the man

Who is come unto him.'

⁵ And the anger of David burneth against the man exceedingly, and he saith unto Nathan, 'The LORD liveth, surely worthy of death is the man who doth this. ⁶ And the ewe-lamb he doth repay fourfold, because he hath done this thing, and hath no pity.'

⁷ And Nathan saith unto David, 'Thou art the man. Thus hath the LORD, the God of Israel, said, I anointed thee for king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul. ⁸ And I give to thee the house of thy lord, even the wives of thy lord into thy bosom, and I give to thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if too little, then I add to thee such and such things.'

⁹ 'Wherefore hast thou despised the word of the LORD, to do the evil thing in His eyes? Uriah the Hittite thou hast smitten by the sword, and his wife thou hast taken to thyself for a wife, when him thou hast slain by the sword of the Beni-Ammon.'

¹⁰ 'And now, the sword doth not turn aside from thy house for ever; because thou hast despised Me, and dost take the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be to thee for a wife. ¹¹ Thus hath the LORD said, Lo, I am raising up evil against thee, out of thine own house, and have taken thy wives before thine eyes, and given to thy neighbour, and he hath lain with thy wives before the eyes of this sun. ¹² For

thou hast done it in secret, but I do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun.'

¹³ And David saith unto Nathan, 'I have sinned against the LORD.' And Nathan saith unto David, 'The LORD also hath caused thy sin to pass away; thou shalt not die; ¹⁴ only, because thou hast caused the enemies of the LORD greatly to despise by this thing, the son also who is born to thee doth surely die.'

¹⁵ And Nathan goeth unto his house, and the LORD smiteth the lad whom the wife of Uriah hath born to David, and it is incurable. ¹⁶ And David beseecheth God for the youth, and David keepeth a fast, and hath gone in and lodged, and lain on the earth.

¹⁷ And the elders of his house rise against him, to raise him up from the earth, and he hath not been willing, nor hath he eaten bread with them. ¹⁸ And it cometh to pass, on the seventh day, that the lad dieth, and the servants of David fear to declare to him that the lad is dead, for they said, 'Lo, in the lad being alive we spake unto him, and he did not hearken to our voice; and how shall we say unto him, The lad is dead?—then hath he done evil.'

¹⁹ And David seeth that his servants are whispering, and David understandeth that the lad is dead, and David saith unto his servants, 'Is the lad dead?' and they say, 'Dead.' ²⁰ And David riseth from the earth, and washeth, and anointeth himself, and changeth his raiment, and cometh into the house of the LORD, and boweth himself; and he cometh unto his own house, and asketh; and they place bread for him, and he eateth.

²¹ And his servants say unto him, 'What is this thing thou hast done? because of the living lad thou hast fasted and dost weep, but when the lad is dead thou hast risen and dost eat bread.' ²² And he saith, 'While the lad is alive I have fasted, and weep, for I have said, Who knoweth?—the LORD may pity me, and the lad live: ²³ but now, he hath died, why is this—I fast? am I able to bring him back again? I am going unto him, but he doth not return unto me.'

²⁴ And David comforteth Bath-Sheba his wife, and goeth in unto her, and lieth with her, and she beareth a son, and he calleth his name Solomon; and the LORD hath loved him, ²⁵ and He sendeth by the hand of Nathan the prophet, and calleth his name Jedidiah, because of the LORD.

²⁶ And Joab fighteth against Rabbah of the Beni-Ammon, and captureth the royal cities. ²⁷ And Joab sendeth messengers unto David, and saith, 'I have fought against Rabbah—I have also captured the city of waters: ²⁸ and now, gather the rest of the people, and encamp against the city and capture it, lest I capture the city, and my name hath been called upon it.'

²⁹ And David gathereth all the people, and goeth to Rabbah, and fighteth against it, and captureth it. ³⁰ And he taketh the crown of their king from off his head, and its weight is a talent of gold with the precious stone, and it is on the head of David; as to the spoil of the city, he hath brought out very much; ³¹ and the people who are in it

he hath brought out, and setteth to the saw, and to the cutting instruments of iron, and to the axes of iron, and hath caused them to pass over into the brick-kiln: and thus he doth to all the cities of the Beniamon; and David turneth back with all the people to Jerusalem.

XIII. ¹AND it cometh to pass afterwards that Absalom son of David hath a fair sister, and her name is Tamar, and Amnon son of David loveth her.

²And Amnon hath distress, even to become sick, because of Tamar his sister, for she is a virgin; and it is hard in the eyes of Amnon to do anything to her.

³And Amnon hath a friend, and his name is Jonadab son of Shimeah, David's brother; and Jonadab is a very wise man, and saith to him, 'Wherefore art thou so lean, O king's son, morning by morning? wilt thou not declare to me?' And Amnon saith to him, 'Tamar—sister of Absalom my brother—I do love.' ⁴And Jonadab saith to him, 'Lie down on thy couch, and feign thyself sick; when thy father hath come to see thee, then thou hast said unto him, Let, I pray thee, Tamar my sister come and give me bread to eat; when she hath made the food before mine eyes so that I see it, then have I eaten from her hand.'

⁵And Amnon lieth down, and feigneth himself sick, and the king cometh to see him; and Amnon saith unto the king, 'Let, I pray thee, Tamar my sister come, and make before mine eyes two cakes, that I may eat from her hand.' ⁷And David sendeth unto Tamar, at the house, saying, 'Go, I pray thee, to the house of Amnon, and make food for him.'

⁸And Tamar goeth to the house of Amnon her brother, and he is lying down, and she taketh the dough, and kneadeth, and maketh cakes before his eyes, and cooketh the cakes, ⁹and taketh the frying-pan, and poureth them out before him, but he refuseth to eat; and Amnon saith, 'Take ye out every one from me;' and they go out every one from him.

¹⁰And Amnon saith unto Tamar, 'Bring the food into the inner chamber, and let me eat from thy hand;' and Tamar taketh the cakes which she had made, and bringeth them to Amnon her brother, into the inner chamber. ¹¹And she bringeth nigh to him to eat, and he layeth hold on her, and saith to her, 'Come, lie with me, my sister.'

¹²And she saith to him, 'Nay, my brother, do not humble me; for it is not so done in Israel: do not this foolish thing.' ¹³And I—whither do I cause my reproach to go? and thou—thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel; but now, speak, I pray thee, unto the king: for he will not withhold me from thee.' ¹⁴And he hath not been willing to hearken to her voice, and is stronger than she, and humbleth her, and lieth with her.

¹⁵And Amnon hateth her—a very great hatred—that greater is the hatred with which he hath hated her than the love with which he loved her, and Amnon saith to her, 'Rise, go.' ¹⁶And she saith to him,

'Because of the circumstances this evil is greater than the other that thou hast done to me—to send me away; but he hath not been willing to hearken to her, ¹⁷and he calleth his young man his servant, and saith, 'Send away, I pray you, this one from me without, and bolt the door after her'; ¹⁸(and on her is a long coat, for such upper robes do the daughters of the king who are virgins put on); and his servant bringeth her out without, and hath bolted the door after her.

¹⁹And Tamar taketh ashes for her head, and the long coat which is on her she hath rent, and putteth her hand on her head, and goeth, going on and crying. ²⁰And Absalom her brother saith unto her, 'Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? but now, my sister, keep silent; he is thy brother; set not thy heart to this thing;' and Tamar dwelleth (but desolate) in the house of Absalom her brother.

²¹And king David hath heard all these things, and it is very displeasing to him: ²²as to Absalom, he hath not spoken with Amnon either evil or good, for Absalom hateth Amnon, because he hath humbled Tamar his sister.

²³And it cometh to pass, after two years of days, that Absalom hath shearers in Baal-Hazor, which is with Ephraim, and Absalom calleth for all the sons of the king.

²⁴And Absalom cometh unto the king, and saith, 'Lo, I pray thee, thy servant hath shearers, let the king go, I pray thee, and his servants, with thy servant.' ²⁵And the king saith to Absalom, 'Nay, my son, let us not all go, I pray thee, that we be not too heavy on thee;' yet he presseth on him, but he hath not been willing to go; and he blesseth him. ²⁶And Absalom saith, 'If not—let, I pray thee, Amnon my brother go with us;' and the king saith to him, 'Why should he go with thee?' ²⁷And Absalom urgeth on him, and he sendeth with him Amnon and all the sons of the king.

²⁸And Absalom commandeth his young men, saying, 'See, I pray you, when the heart of Amnon is glad with wine; when I have said unto you, Smite Amnon, then have ye put him to death; fear not; have not I commanded you? be strong, yea, become sons of valour.' ²⁹And the young men of Absalom do to Amnon as Absalom commanded, and all the sons of the king rise and ride each on his mule, and flee.

³⁰And it cometh to pass—they are in the way—and the report hath come unto David, saying, 'Absalom hath smitten all the sons of the king, and there is none of them left.' ³¹And the king riseth, and rendeth his garments, and lieth on the earth, and all his servants are standing by with rent garments.

³²And Jonadab son of Shimeah, David's brother, answereth and saith, 'Let not my lord say, 'The whole of the young men, the sons of the king, they have put to death, for Amnon alone is dead; for by the command of Absalom it hath been so appointed from the day of his humbling Tamar his sister; ³³and now, let not my lord the king lay unto

his heart the thing, saying, All the sons of the king are dead; for Amnon alone is dead.'

³⁴ And Absalom seeth; and the young man who watcheth lifteth up his eyes and looketh, and lo, much people are coming by the way behind him, at the hill-side.

³⁵ And Jonadab saith unto the king, 'Lo, the sons of the king have come; as the word of thy servant so it hath been.'

³⁶ And it cometh to pass at his finishing speaking, that lo, the sons of the king have come, and they lift up their voice and weep; and the king also and all his servants wept—a very great weeping.

³⁷ And Absalom hath fled, and goeth unto Talmai son of Ammihud king of Geshur; and David mourneth for his son continually.

³⁸ And Absalom hath fled, and he goeth to Geshur, and he is there three years. ³⁹ And the soul of king David determineth to go out unto Absalom, for he hath been comforted for Amnon, for he is dead.

XIV. ¹ AND Joab son of Zeruiah knoweth that the heart of the king is on Absalom.

² And Joab sendeth to Tekoah, and taketh from thence a wise woman, and saith unto her, 'Feign thyself a mourner, I pray thee, and put on, I pray thee, garments of mourning, and anoint not thyself with oil, then hast thou been as a woman mourning these many days for the dead, and thou hast come unto the king, and spoken unto him, according to this word;' and Joab putteth the words into her mouth.

⁴ And the woman of Tekoah speaketh unto the king, and falleth on her face to the earth, and doth obeisance, and saith, 'Save, O king.' ⁵ And the king saith to her, 'What—to thee?' and she saith, 'Truly a widow woman am I, seeing my husband dieth, and thy maid-servant hath two sons; they strive both of them in the field, and there is no deliverer between them, and the one smiteth the other, and putteth him to death; and lo, the whole family hath risen against thy maid-servant, and they say, Give up him who smiteth his brother, and let us put him to death for the life of his brother whom he hath slain, and let us destroy also the heir; then have they quenched the coal which is left—so as not to set to my husband a name or remnant on the face of the ground.'

⁸ And the king saith unto the woman, 'Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee.' ⁹ And the woman of Tekoah saith unto the king, 'On me, my lord, O king, is the iniquity, and on the house of my father; and the king and his throne are innocent.' ¹⁰ And the king saith, 'He who speaketh *ought* unto thee, when thou hast brought him unto me, then he shall not add any more to come against thee.'

¹¹ And she saith, 'Let, I pray thee, the king remember by the LORD thy God, that the redeemer of blood add not to destroy, that they destroy not my son;' and he saith, 'The LORD liveth; there doth not fall one hair of thy son to the earth.' ¹² And the woman saith, 'Let, I pray thee, thy maid-servant speak unto my lord the king a word;' and he saith, 'Speak.'

¹³ And the woman saith, 'And why hast

thou thought thus concerning the people of God? yea, the king is speaking this thing as a guilty one, in that the king doth not bring back his outcast; ¹⁴ for we do surely die, and are as water which runneth down to the earth, which is not gathered, and God doth not accept a person, yet hath devised devices in that the outcast is not outcast by Him.

¹⁵ And now that I have come to speak unto the king my lord this word, it is because the people make me afraid, and thy maid-servant saith, Let me speak, I pray thee, unto the king; it may be the king doth execute the word of his handmaid, ¹⁶ for the king will hearken to deliver his handmaid out of the paw of the man seeking to destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God; ¹⁷ and thy maid-servant saith, Let, I pray thee, the word of my lord the king be for ease: for as a messenger of God so is my lord the king, to understand good and evil; and the LORD thy God is with thee.'

¹⁸ And the king answereth and saith unto the woman, 'Do not, I pray thee, hide from me the thing that I ask thee;' and the woman saith, 'Let, I pray thee, my lord the king speak.' ¹⁹ And the king saith, 'Is the hand of Joab with thee in all this?' and the woman answereth and saith, 'Thy soul liveth, my lord, O king, none can turn to the right or to the left from all that my lord the king hath spoke; for thy servant Joab he hath commanded me, and hath put in the mouth of thy maid-servant all these words; ²⁰ in order to bring round the appearance of the thing hath thy servant Joab done this thing; and my lord is wise, according to the wisdom of a messenger of God, to know all that is in the land.'

²¹ And the king saith unto Joab, 'Lo, I pray thee, thou hast done this thing; then go, bring back the young man Absalom.' ²² And Joab falleth on his face to the earth, and doth obeisance, and blesseth the king, and Joab saith, 'To-day hath thy servant known that I have found grace in thine eyes, my lord, O king, in that the king hath executed the word of his servant.'

²³ And Joab riseth and goeth to Geshur, and bringeth Absalom to Jerusalem. ²⁴ And the king saith, 'Let him turn round unto his own house, seeing my face he shall not see.' And Absalom turneth unto his own house, and the face of the king hath not seen.

²⁵ And like Absalom there was no man so fair in all Israel, to praise greatly: from the sole of his foot even unto his crown there was no blemish in him. ²⁶ And in his polling his head (and it hath been at the end of every year that he polleth it, for it is heavy on him, and he hath polled it), he hath even weighed the hair of his head—two hundred shekels by the king's weight. ²⁷ And there are born to Absalom three sons and one daughter, whose name is Tamar; she was a woman of a fair appearance.

²⁸ And Absalom dwelleth in Jerusalem two years of days, and the face of the king he hath not seen. ²⁹ And Absalom sendeth unto Joab, to send him unto the king, and

he hath not been willing to come unto him; and he sendeth again a second time, but he hath not been willing to come. ³⁰ And he saith unto his servants, 'See, the portion of Joab is beside mine, and he hath barley there; go, burn it with fire; ³¹ and the servants of Absalom burn it with fire. ³² And Joab riseth and cometh unto Absalom in the house, and saith to him, 'Why have thy servants burned the portion I have with fire?'

³² And Absalom saith unto Joab, 'Lo, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, and let me send thee unto the king to say, Why have I come in from Geshur?—good for me while I am there—and now, let me see the king's face, and if there is iniquity in me, then hath he put me to death.' ³³ And Joab cometh unto the king, and declareth it to him, and he calleth for Absalom, and he cometh unto the king, and boweth himself to him on his face to the earth, before the king; and the king giveth a kiss to Absalom.

XV. ¹ AND it cometh to pass afterwards, that Absalom prepareth for himself a chariot, and horses, and fifty men running before him. ² And Absalom hath risen early, and stood by the side of the way of the gate, and it cometh to pass, that every man who hath a pleading to come unto the king for judgment, Absalom calleth unto him, and saith, 'Of which city art thou?' and he saith, 'Of one of the tribes of Israel is thy servant.' ³ And Absalom saith unto him, 'See, thy matters are good and straightforward; but there is none hearkening to thee from the king.' ⁴ And Absalom saith, 'Who will make me a judge in the land, that unto me may come every man who hath a plea or judgment?—then have I justified him.'

⁵ And it hath come to pass, in the drawing near of any man to bow himself to him, that he hath put forth his hand and laid hold on him, and given a kiss to him. ⁶ And Absalom doth according to this thing to all Israel who come in for the judgment unto the king; and Absalom stealeth the heart of the men of Israel.

⁷ And it cometh to pass, at the end of forty years, that Absalom saith unto the king, 'Let me go, I pray thee, and complete my vow, which I vowed to the LORD, in Hebron: ⁸ for a vow hath thy servant vowed in my dwelling in Geshur, in Aram, saying, If the LORD certainly bring me back to Jerusalem, then have I served the LORD.' ⁹ And the king saith to him, 'Go in peace;' and he riseth and goeth to Hebron. ¹⁰ And Absalom sendeth spies through all the tribes of Israel, saying, 'At your hearing the voice of the trumpet, then have ye said, Absalom hath reigned in Hebron.'

¹¹ And unto Absalom have gone two hundred men, out of Jerusalem, invited ones, and they go in their simplicity, and have not known anything. ¹² And Absalom sendeth for Ahithophel the Gilonite, a counsellor of David, out of his city, out of Gilo, in his sacrificing sacrifices; and the conspiracy is strong, and the people go and increase with Absalom.

¹³ And he who declareth tidings cometh

unto David, saying, 'The heart of the men of Israel hath been after Absalom.' ¹⁴ And David saith to all his servants who are with him in Jerusalem, 'Rise, and let us flee, for we have no escape from the presence of Absalom; haste to go, lest he hasten and have overtaken us, and forced evil on us, and smitten the city by the edge of the sword.' ¹⁵ And the servants of the kingsay unto the king, 'According to all that my lord the king chooseth—lo, thy servants do.'

¹⁶ And the king goeth out, and all his household at his feet, and the king leaveth ten women, concubines, to keep the house.

¹⁷ And the king goeth out, and all the people at his feet, and they stand still at the farthest off house. ¹⁸ And all his servants pass on at his side: and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men who came at his feet from Gath, are passing on at the front of the king.

¹⁹ And the king saith to Ittai the Gittite, 'Why dost thou go—thou also—with us? turn back—and abide with the king, for thou art a stranger, and also an exile thou—to thy place. ²⁰ Yesterday was thy coming in, and to-day I move thee to go with us! and I am going on that which I am going!—turn back, and take back thy brethren, with thee be kindness and truth.' ²¹ And Ittai answereth the king and saith, 'The LORD liveth, and my lord the king liveth, surely in the place where my lord the king is,—if for death, if for life, there is thy servant.'

²² And David saith unto Ittai, 'Go and pass over;' and Ittai the Gittite passeth over, and all his men, and all the infants who are with him. ²³ And all the land are weeping—a great voice, and all the people pass over; and the king is passing over through the brook of Kidron, and all the people are passing over, on the front of the way of the wilderness: ²⁴ and lo, Zadok also, and all the Levites with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God, and they make the ark of God firm, and Abiathar goeth up, till the completion of all the people's passing over out of the city.

²⁵ And the king saith to Zadok, 'Take back the ark of God into the city; if I find grace in the eyes of the LORD, then hath He brought me back, and shewn me it and His habitation.' ²⁶ And if thus He say, I have not delighted in thee; here am I, let Him do to me as is good in His eyes.'

²⁷ And the king saith unto Zadok the priest, 'Art thou a seer? turn back to the city in peace, and Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan son of Abiathar, your two sons with you. ²⁸ See ye, I am tarrying in the plains of the wilderness till the coming of a word from you to declare to me.' ²⁹ And Zadok taketh back—Abiathar also—the ark of God to Jerusalem; and they abide there.

³⁰ And David goeth up by the ascent of the olives, going up and weeping, and he hath the head covered, and he is going barefoot, and all the people who are with him have covered each his head; and they have gone up, going up and weeping. ³¹ And David

hath declared, saying, 'Ahiathophel is among the conspirators with Absalom;' and David saith, 'Make foolish, I pray thee, the counsel of Ahiathophel, O LORD.'

² And it cometh to pass, David hath come unto the top, where he boweth himself to the LORD, and lo, to meet him is Hushai the Archite, his coat rent, and earth on his head; ³ and David saith to him, 'If thou hast passed on with me then thou hast been on me for a burden;' ⁴ but if to the city thou turn back, and hast said to Absalom, Thy servant, I will be, O king; the servant of thy father I am also hitherto, but now, I am also thy servant; then thou hast made void for me the counsel of Ahiathophel; ⁵ and with thee are there not Zadok and Abiathar the priests? and it hath been, the whole of the matter which thou hearest from the house of the king thou dost declare to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests. ⁶ Lo, their two sons are with them there, Ahimaaz to Zadok, and Jonathan to Abiathar, and ye have sent by thy hand unto me anything which ye hear.' ⁷ And Hushai David's friend cometh into the city; and Absalom cometh into Jerusalem.

XVI. ¹ AND David hath passed on a little from the top, and lo, Ziba servant of Mephibosheth—to meet him, and a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred loaves, and a hundred bunches of dried raisins, and a hundred of summer-fruit, and a bottle of wine.

² And the king saith unto Ziba, 'What—these to thee?' and Ziba saith, 'The asses are for the household of the king to ride on; and the bread and the summer-fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine for the wearied to drink in the wilderness.'

³ And the king saith, 'And where is the son of thy lord?' and Ziba saith unto the king, 'Lo, he is abiding in Jerusalem, for he said, To-day doth the house of Israel give back to me the kingdom of my father.'

⁴ And the king saith to Ziba, 'Lo, thine are all that Mephibosheth hath;' and Ziba saith, 'I have bowed myself—let me find grace in thine eyes, my lord, O King.'

⁵ And king David hath come unto Bahurim, and lo, from thence a man (coming out from the family of the house of Saul, whose name is Shimei son of Gera) cometh out, coming out and reviling; ⁶ and he stoneth king David with stones, and all the servants of king David, and all the people, and all the mighty men at his right and at his left. ⁷ And thus hath Shimei said in his reviling, 'Go out, go out, O man of blood, and man of worthlessness; ⁸ the LORD hath turned back on thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned, and the LORD hath given the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son; and lo, thou art in thine evil, for thou art a man of blood.'

⁹ And Abishai son of Zeruiah saith unto the king, 'Why doth this dead dog revile my lord the king? let me pass over, I pray thee, and turn aside his head.' ¹⁰ And the king saith, 'What—to me and to you, O sons of Zeruiah? for, let him revile; even because

the LORD hath said to him, Revile David; and who saith, 'Why hast thou done so?'

¹¹ And David saith unto Abishai, and unto all his servants, 'Lo, my son who hath come out of my bowels is seeking my life; and also surely now this Benjamite: leave him alone, and let him revile, for the LORD hath said so to him. ¹² It may be the LORD doth look on mine affliction, then hath the LORD turned back good for his reviling this day.'

¹³ And David goeth with his men in the way, and Shimei is going at the side of the hill over-against him, going on, and he revileth, and stoneth with stones over-against him, and hath dusted with dust. ¹⁴ And the king cometh in, and all the people who are with him, wearied, and are refreshed there.

¹⁵ And Absalom and all the people, the men of Israel, have come into Jerusalem, and Ahiathophel with him. ¹⁶ And it cometh to pass, when Hushai the Archite, David's friend, hath come unto Absalom, that Hushai saith unto Absalom, 'Let the king live! let the king live!' ¹⁷ And Absalom saith unto Hushai, 'This thy kindness with thy friend? why hast thou not gone with thy friend?' ¹⁸ And Hushai saith unto Absalom, 'Nay, but whom the LORD hath chosen, and this people, even all the men of Israel, his I am, and with him I abide. ¹⁹ And secondly, for whom should I labour? is it not before his son? as I have served before thy father so am I before thee.'

²⁰ And Absalom saith unto Ahiathophel, 'Give for yourselves counsel what we should do.' ²¹ And Ahiathophel saith unto Absalom, 'Go in unto the concubines of thy father, which he hath left to keep the house, then hath all Israel heard that thou hast been abhorred by thy father, and the hands of all who are with thee have been strong.'

²² And they spread out for Absalom the tent on the roof, and Absalom goeth in unto the concubines of his father before the eyes of all Israel. ²³ And the counsel of Ahiathophel which he counselled in those days is as when one inquireth at the word of God; so is all the counsel of Ahiathophel both to David and to Absalom.

XVII. ¹ AND Ahiathophel said unto Absalom, 'Let me choose out, I pray thee, twelve thousand men, and let me arise and pursue after David to-night; ² and I come upon him, and he is weary and feeble-handed, and have caused him to tremble, and all the people have fled who are with him, and I have smitten the king by himself; ³ and I bring back all the people unto thee; as the turning back of the whole is the man thou art seeking; all the people are in peace.'

⁴ And the thing is right in the eyes of Absalom, and in the eyes of all the elders of Israel. ⁵ And Absalom saith, 'Call, I pray thee, also for Hushai the Archite, and let us hear what is in his mouth—even he?'

⁶ And Hushai cometh unto Absalom, and Absalom speaketh unto him, saying, 'According to this word hath Ahiathophel spoken; shall we execute his word? and if not, speak thou.'

⁷ And Hushai saith unto Absalom, 'Not

good is the counsel which Ahithophel hath counselled at this time.' ⁸ Hushai also saith, 'Thou hast known thy father and his men, that they are heroes, and bitter of soul, as a bereaved bear in the field, and thy father is a man of war, and doth not lodge with the people.' ⁹ Lo, now, he is hidden in one of the pits, or in one of the places, and it hath been, at the falling among them at the commencement, that the hearer hath heard, and said, There hath been a slaughter among the people who are after Absalom. ¹⁰ And he also who is valiant, whose heart is as the heart of the lion, doth utterly melt: for all Israel doth know that thy father is a hero, and they are valiant who are with him.

¹¹ So that I have counselled: Let all Israel be diligently gathered unto thee, from Dan even unto Beer-Sheba, as the sand that is by the sea for multitude, and thou thyself go in the midst; ¹² and we have come in unto him in one of the places where he is found, and we have lighted upon him as the dew falleth on the ground, and there hath not been left of him and of all the men who are with him even one. ¹³ And if unto a city he is gathered, then have they caused all Israel to bear unto that city ropes, and we have drawn it unto the brook till there hath not been found there even a stone.'

¹⁴ And Absalom saith—all the men of Israel also—'Better is the counsel of Hushai the Archite than the counsel of Ahithophel;' and the Lord willed to make void the good counsel of Ahithophel for the sake of the Lord's bringing unto Absalom this evil.

¹⁵ And Hushai saith unto Zadok and unto Abiathar the priests, 'Thus and thus hath Ahithophel counselled Absalom and the elders of Israel, and thus and thus have I counselled. ¹⁶ And now, send hastily, and declare to David, saying, Lodge not to-night in the plains of the wilderness, and also certainly pass over, lest he be swallowed up by the king and by all the people with him.'

¹⁷ And Jonathan and Ahimaaz are standing at En-Rogel, and the maid-servant hath gone and declared to them, and they go and have declared it to king David; for they are unable to go into the city. ¹⁸ And a youth seeth them, and declareth it to Absalom: but they go on both of them hastily, and come unto the house of a man in Bahurim, and he hath a well in his court, and they go down there. ¹⁹ And the woman taketh and spreadeth the covering over the face of the well, and spreadeth on it the ground corn, and the thing hath not been known.

²⁰ And the servants of Absalom come in to the woman to the house, and say, 'Where are Ahimaaz and Jonathan?' and the woman saith to them, 'They have passed over the brook of water;' and they seek and have not found, and turn back to Jerusalem.

²¹ And it cometh to pass after their going on that they come up out of the well, and go and declare to king David, and say unto David, 'Rise ye, and pass over hastily the waters, for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.' ²² And David riseth, and all the people who are with him, and they pass

over the Jordan till the light of the morning, till one hath not been lacking who hath not passed over the Jordan.

²³ And Ahithophel hath seen that his counsel hath not been done, and he saddlieth the ass, and riseth and goeth unto his house, unto his city, and giveth a charge to his household, and stranglenth himself, and dieth, and is buried in the burying-place of his father.

²⁴ And David came to Mahanaim, and Absalom passed over the Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him. ²⁵ And Amasa hath Absalom set instead of Joab over the host; and Amasa is a man's son whose name is Ithra the Israelite who hath gone in unto Abigail daughter of Nahash, sister of Zeruiah, Joab's mother. ²⁶ And Israel encampeth with Absalom in the land of Gilead.

²⁷ And it cometh to pass at the coming of David to Mahanaim, that Shobi son of Nahash, from Itabab of the Beni-Ammon, and Machir son of Ammiel from Lo-Debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite from Rogelim, ²⁸ have brought nigh couches, and basins, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and roasted corn, and beans, and lentiles, and roasted pulse, ²⁹ and honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine, for David and the people who are with him to eat; for they said, 'The people is hungry, and weary, and thirsty in the wilderness.'

XVIII. ¹ AND David inspecteth the people who are with him, and setteth over them heads of thousands and heads of hundreds: ² and David sendeth the third of the people by the hand of Joab, and the third by the hand of Abishai son of Zeruiah, brother of Joab, and the third by the hand of Ittai the Gittite; and the king saith unto the people, 'I certainly go out—I also—with you.' ³ But the people say, 'Thou dost not go out; for if we utterly flee, they will not set their heart on us; or if half of us die, they will not set their heart on us, for now like us are ten thousand; now also, better that thou be to us from the city for an helper.'

⁴ And the king saith to them, 'That which is good in your eyes I do;' and the king standeth by the side of the gate, and all the people have gone out by hundreds and by thousands: ⁵ and the king commandeth Joab, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, 'Gently—for me, for the youth, for Absalom;' and all the people heard in the king commanding all the heads concerning Absalom.

⁶ And the people goeth out into the field to meet Israel, and the battle is in the forest of Ephraim; ⁷ and the people of Israel are smitten there before the servants of David, and the smiting there is great on that day—twenty thousand. ⁸ And the battle is there scattered over the face of all the land, and the forest multiplieth to devour among the people more than those whom the sword hath devoured.

⁹ And Absalom meeteth before the servants of David, and Absalom is riding on the mule, and the mule cometh in under the entangled bough of the great oak, and his head taketh hold on the oak, and he is

placed between the heavens and the earth, and the mule that is under him passed on.

¹⁰ And one man seeth, and declareth it to Joab, and saith, 'Lo, I saw Absalom hanged on an oak.' ¹¹ And Joab saith to the man who declareth it to him, 'And lo, thou hast seen, and wherefore didst thou not smite him there to the earth—and on me to give to thee ten silverlings and one girl?' ¹²

And the man saith unto Joab, 'Yea, though I weigh on my hand a thousand silverlings, I do not put forth my hand unto the son of the king; for in our ears, the king commanded thee, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, Observe ye who is against the youth—against Absalom; ¹³ or I had wrought vainly against mine own soul, and no matter is hid from the king, and thou—thou wouldst station thyself over-against.'

¹⁴ And Joab saith, 'Not right; I do tarry before thee; and he taketh three darts in his hand, and striketh them into the heart of Absalom, while he is yet alive in the midst of the oak. ¹⁵ And they go round—ten youths bearing the weapons of Joab,—and smite Absalom, and put him to death.

¹⁶ And Joab bloweth with the trumpet, and the people turneth back from pursuing after Israel, for Joab hath kept back the people. ¹⁷ And they take Absalom and cast him in the forest into the great pit, and set up over him a very great heap of stones; and all Israel have fled—each to his tent.

¹⁸ And Absalom hath taken, and setteth up during his life, the standing-pillar which is in the king's valley, for he said, 'I have no son to cause my name to be remembered;' and he calleth the standing-pillar by his own name, and it is called 'The monument of Absalom' unto this day.

¹⁹ And Ahimaaz son of Zadok said, 'Let me run, I pray thee, and let me bear the king tidings, that the LORD hath delivered him out of the hand of his enemies.' ²⁰ And Joab saith to him, 'Thou dost not bear tidings this day, yet thou hast born tidings on another day, but this day thou dost bear no tidings, because the king's son is dead.'

²¹ And Joab saith to Cushi, 'Go, declare to the king that which thou hast seen;' and Cushi boweth himself to Joab, and runneth.

²² And Ahimaaz son of Zadok addeth again, and saith unto Joab, 'Yet, whatever it be, let me run, I pray thee, I also, after the Cushite.' And Joab saith, 'Why is this—thou runnest, my son, and for thee there is no tidings found?' ²³ Yet, whatever it be, said he, let me run.' And he saith to him, 'Run.' And Ahimaaz runneth the way of the circuit, and passeth by the Cushite.

²⁴ And David is sitting between the two gates, and the watchman goeth up on the roof of the gate unto the wall, and lifteth up his eyes, and looketh, and lo, a man running by himself. ²⁵ And the watchman calleth, and declareth it to the king, and the king saith, 'If by himself, tidings are in his mouth;' and he cometh, coming on and drawing nigh.

²⁶ And the watchman seeth another man running, and the watchman calleth unto

the gate-keeper, and saith, 'Lo, a man running by himself;' and the king saith, 'He also is bearing tidings.' ²⁷ And the watchman saith, 'I see the running of the first as the running of Ahimaaz son of Zadok.' And the king saith, 'He is a good man, and with good tidings he cometh.'

²⁸ And Ahimaaz calleth and saith unto the king, 'Peace;' and he boweth himself to the king, on his face, to the earth, and saith, 'Blessed is the LORD thy God who hath shut up the men who lifted up their hands against my lord the king.' ²⁹ And the king saith, 'Peace to the youth—to Absalom?' And Ahimaaz saith, 'I saw a great multitude, at the sending away of the servant of the king and thy servant by Joab, but I have known not what it is.' ³⁰ And the king saith, 'Turn round, station thyself here;' and he turneth round and standeth still.

³¹ And lo, the Cushite hath come, and the Cushite saith, 'Let the tidings be proclaimed, my lord, O king; for the LORD hath delivered thee to-day out of the hand of all who rise up against thee.' ³² And the king saith unto the Cushite, 'Is there peace to the youth—to Absalom?' And the Cushite saith, 'Let them be—as the youth—the enemies of my lord the king, and all who have risen up against thee for evil.' ³³ And the king trembleth, and goeth up on the upper chamber of the gate, and weepeth, and thus he said in his going, 'My son Absalom! my son; my son Absalom; oh that I had died for thee, Absalom, my son, my son.'

XIX. ¹ AND it is declared to Joab, 'Lo, the king is weeping and mourning for Absalom.' ² And the deliverance on that day becometh mourning to all the people, for the people hath heard on that day, saying, 'The king hath been grieved for his son.' ³ And the people stealth away secretly, on that day, to go into the city, as the people steal away secretly, who are ashamed, in their fleeing in the battle; ⁴ seeing the king hath covered his face, yea, the king crieth—a loud voice,—'My son, Absalom, Absalom, my son, my son.'

⁵ And Joab cometh unto the king into the house, and saith, 'Thou hast put to shame to-day the faces of all thy servants, who deliver thy life to-day, and the life of thy sons, and of thy daughters, and the life of thy wives, and the life of thy concubines, ⁶ loving thine enemies, and hating those who love thee, for thou hast declared to-day that thou hast no princes or servants, for I have known to-day that if Absalom were alive, and all of us dead to-day, that then it were right in thine eyes. ⁷ But now, rise, go out and speak unto the heart of thy servants: for by the LORD I have sworn, that—thou goest not out—there doth not lodge a man with thee to-night; and that is worse for thee than all the evil which hath come upon thee from thy youth till now.'

⁸ And the king riseth, and sitteth in the gate, and to all the people they have declared, saying, 'Lo, the king is sitting in the gate;' and all the people come before the king, but Israel hath fled, each to his tent.

⁹And all the people are contending through all the tribes of Israel, saying, 'The king delivered us out of the hand of our enemies, yea, he himself delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines, and now he hath fled out of the land because of Absalom; ¹⁰and Absalom whom we anointed over us is dead in the battle: and now, why are ye silent regarding bringing back the king?'

¹¹And king David hath sent unto Zadok and unto Abiathar the priests, saying, 'Speak ye unto the elders of Judah, saying, 'Why are ye the last to bring back the king unto his house? seeing the word of all Israel had come unto the king, unto his house; ¹²my brethren are ye, my bone and my flesh are ye; and why are ye the last to bring back the king? ¹³And to Amasa say ye, Art not thou my bone and my flesh? So let God do to me, and so let Him add, if thou art not head of the host before me continually instead of Joab.' ¹⁴And he inclineth the heart of all the men of Judah as the heart of one man, and they send unto the king, 'Turn back, thou and all thy servants.'

¹⁵And the king turneth back, and cometh unto the Jordan, and Judah hath come to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to bring the king over the Jordan. ¹⁶And Shimei son of Gera a Benjamite, who is from Bahurim, hasteth, and cometh down with the men of Judah, to meet king David; ¹⁷and a thousand men are with him from Benjamin, and Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him, and they have gone prosperously over the Jordan before the king.

¹⁸And the ferry-bont passed over to let the household of the king pass over, and to do that which is good in his eyes; and Shimei son of Gera hath fallen before the king, in his passing over through Jordan: ¹⁹and saith unto the king, 'Let not my lord impute iniquity to me; neither do thou remember that which thy servant did perversely in the day that my lord the king went out from Jerusalem,—for the king's setting his heart to it; ²⁰for thy servant hath known that I have sinned; but lo, I have come to-day, first of all the house of Joseph, to go down to meet my lord the king.'

²¹And Abishai son of Zeruiah answereth and saith, 'For this is not Shimei put to death—because he reviled the anointed of the Lord?' ²²And David saith, 'What—to me and to you, O sons of Zeruiah, that ye are to me to-day for an adversary? to-day is any man put to death in Israel? for have I not known to-day I am king over Israel?'

²³And the king saith unto Shimei, 'Thou shalt not die; and the king sweareth to him.'

²⁴And Mephibosheth son of Saul hath come down to meet the king [and he prepared not his feet, nor did he prepare his upper lip, yea, his garments he washed not, even from the day of the king's going away, till the day that he came in peace], ²⁵and it cometh to pass, when he hath come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king saith to him, 'Why didst thou not go with me, Mephibosheth?'

²⁶And he saith, 'My lord, O king, my servant deceived me; for thy servant said, Let me saddle for myself the ass, and let me ride on it, and let me go with the king, for thy servant is lame. ²⁷And he uttereth slander against thy servant to my lord the king, and my lord the king is as a messenger of God; but do thou that which is good in thine eyes; ²⁸for all the house of my father have been nothing but dead men before my lord the king, but thou dost set thy servant among those that eat at thine own table; and what right have I any more—even to cry any more unto the king?'

²⁹And the king saith to him, 'Why dost thou speak any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba, share ye the field.'

³⁰And Mephibosheth saith unto the king, 'Yea, the whole let him take, after my lord the king hath come in peace to his house.'

³¹And Barzillai the Gileadite hath gone down from Rogelim, and passeth over the Jordan with the king, to send him away over the Jordan. ³²And Barzillai is very aged, eighty years old, and he hath sustained the king in his abiding at Mahanaim, for he is a very great man. ³³And the king saith to Barzillai, 'Pass over with me, then have I sustained thee with me in Jerusalem.'

³⁴And Barzillai saith unto the king, 'How many are the days of the years of my life, that I should go up with the king to Jerusalem? ³⁵Eighty years old am I to-day; do I know between good and evil? doth thy servant taste that which I eat, or that which I drink? do I hearken any more to the voice of singers and songstresses? and why should thy servant be any more for a burden unto my lord the king? ³⁶As a little thing, thy servant doth pass over the Jordan with the king, and why doth the king recompense me with this recompense? ³⁷Let, I pray thee, thy servant turn back again, and let me die in mine own city, near the burying-place of my father and of my mother;—but lo, thy servant Chimham, let him pass over with my lord the king, and do thou to him that which is good in thine eyes.'

³⁸And the king saith, 'With me Chimham doth go over, and I do to him that which is good in thine eyes, yea, all that thou dost fix on me I do to thee.' ³⁹And all the people pass over the Jordan; and the king hath passed over; and the king giveth a kiss to Barzillai, and blesseth him; and he turneth back unto his own place.

⁴⁰And the king passeth over to Gilgal, and Chimham hath passed over with him, and all the people of Judah, and they bring over the king, and also the half of the people of Israel. ⁴¹And, lo, all the men of Israel are coming unto the king, and they say unto the king, 'Wherefore have they stolen thee—our brethren, the men of Judah?' (seeing they bring the king and his household over the Jordan, and all the men of David with him). ⁴²And all the men of Judah answer against the men of Israel, 'Because the king is near unto us; but why is this—ye are displeased about this matter?'

have we eaten at all of the king's substance? a gift hath he lifted up to us?"

⁴²And the men of Israel answer the men of Judah, and say, 'We have ten parts in the king, and also in David we have more than you; and wherefore have ye lightly esteemed us, that our word hath not been first to bring back our king?' And the word of the men of Judah is sharper than the word of the men of Israel.

XX. ¹AND a worthless man hath been called there, whose name is Sheba son of Bichri, a Benjamite, and he bloweth with the trumpet, and saith, 'We have no portion in David, yea, we have no inheritance in the son of Jesse; each to his tents, O Israel.' ²And every man of Israel goeth up from after David, after Sheba son of Bichri; but the men of Judah have cleaved to their king, from the Jordan even unto Jerusalem.

³And David cometh unto his house at Jerusalem, and the king taketh the ten women, concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and putteth them in a house of ward, and sustaineth them, but unto them hath not gone in, and they are shut up unto the day of their death, living in widowhood.

⁴And the king saith unto Amasa, 'Call for me the men of Judah in three days, and thou, stand here.' ⁵And Amasa goeth to call Judah, but tarrieth beyond the appointed time which he had appointed him. ⁶And David saith unto Abishai, 'Now doth Sheba son of Bichri do more evil to us than Abishai; thou, take the servants of thy lord, and pursue after him, lest he have found for himself fenced cities, and deliver himself from our eyes.'

⁷And the men of Joab go out after him, also the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men, and they go out from Jerusalem to pursue after Sheba son of Bichri. ⁸They are near the great stone which is in Gibeon, and Amasa is going before them, and Joab is girded; his long robe he hath put on him, and upon it a girdle, a sword is fastened upon his loins in its sheath; and he hath gone out, and it falleth. ⁹And Joab saith to Amasa, 'Art thou in peace, my brother?' And the right hand of Joab layeth hold of the beard of Amasa to give a kiss to him; ¹⁰and Amasa hath not been watchful of the sword which is in the hand of Joab, and he smiteth him with it unto the fifth rib, and sheddeth out his bowels to the earth, and he hath not repeated it to him, and he dieth; then Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba son of Bichri. ¹¹But a man hath stood by him, of Joab's young men, and saith, 'He who hath delight in Joab, and he who is for David—after Joab!' ¹²And Amasa is rolling himself in blood, in the midst of the highway; and the man seeth that all the people have stood still, and he bringeth round Amasa out of the highway into the field, and casteth over him a garment when he saw that every one who cometh by him—hath stood still; ¹³when he has been removed out of the highway, every man hath passed on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba

son of Bichri; ¹⁴and he passeth over through all the tribes of Israel to Abel, and to Beth-Maachah, and to all the Berites, and they are congregated, and go in also after him; ¹⁵and they go in and lay siege against him, in Abel of Beth-Maachah, and they cast up a mound against the city, and it standeth in the bulwark, and all the people who are with Joab are destroying to cause the wall to fall.

¹⁶And a wise woman crieth out of the city, 'Hear, hear: say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, and let me speak unto thee.' ¹⁷And he cometh near unto her, and the woman saith, 'Art thou Joab?' and he saith, 'I am.' And she saith to him, 'Hear the words of thy handmaid: and he saith, 'I am hearkening.' ¹⁸And she speaketh, saying, 'They spake well in former times, saying, Let them diligently ask at Abel, and so they finished. ¹⁹I am of the peaceable and faithful of Israel; thou art seeking to destroy a city, and a mother in Israel, why dost thou swallow up the inheritance of the LORD?' ²⁰And Joab answereth and saith, 'Far be it, far be it from me; I do not swallow up nor destroy. ²¹The matter is not so; but a man of the hill-country of Ephraim, Sheba son of Bichri is his name, hath lifted up his hand against the king, against David; give ye up him by himself, and I go away from the city.' And the woman saith unto Joab, 'Lo, his head is cast unto thee over the wall.'

²²And the woman cometh unto all the people in her wisdom, and they cut off the head of Sheba son of Bichri, and cast it unto Joab, and he bloweth with the trumpet, and they are scattered from the city, each to his tent; and Joab turned back to Jerusalem unto the king.

²³And Joab is over all the host of Israel; and Benaiah son of Jehoiada is over the Cherethites and over the Pelethites; ²⁴and Adoram is over the tribute; and Jehoshaphat son of Ahilud is remembrancer; ²⁵and Sheva is scribe; and Zadok and Abiathar are the priests; ²⁶and Ira also, the Jairite, was David's minister.

XXI. ¹AND there is a famine in the days of David three years, year after year; and David seeketh the face of the LORD; and the LORD saith, 'For Saul and for the bloody house, because he put the Gibeonites to death.' ²And the king calleth for the Gibeonites, and saith unto them, (as to the Gibeonites, they are not of the Children of Israel, but of the remnant of the Amorites, and the Children of Israel had sworn to them, but Saul seeketh to smite them in his zeal for the Children of Israel and Judah), ³yea, David saith unto the Gibeonites, 'What shall I do for you? and wherewith do I make atonement? then bless ye the inheritance of the LORD.' ⁴And the Gibeonites say to him, 'We have no silver or gold by Saul and by his house, and we have no man to put to death in Israel;' and he saith, 'What ye say I do to you.'

⁵And they say unto the king, 'The man who consumed us, and who devised against us; (we have been destroyed from station-

ing ourselves in all the border of Israel)
 6 Let seven men of his sons be given to us,
 then have we hanged them before the LORD
 in the hill of Saul the chosen of the LORD.

And the king saith, 'I will give;' but the king hath pity on Mephibosheth son of Jonathan, son of Saul, because of the oath of the LORD which is between them, between David and Jonathan son of Saul; and the king taketh the two sons of Rizpah daughter of Aiah, whom she bore to Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth, and the five sons of Michal daughter of Saul whom she bare to Adriel son of Barzillai the Gileadite, and giveth them into the hand of the Gibeonites, and they hang them in the hill before the LORD; and the seven fall together, and they have been put to death in the days of harvest, in the first days, the commencement of barley-harvest.

10 And Rizpah daughter of Aiah taketh sackcloth, and stretcheth it out for herself on the rock, from the commencement of harvest till water hath been poured out upon them from the heavens, and suffered not the fowl of the heavens to rest upon them by day, or the beast of the field by night.

11 And it is declared to David that which Rizpah daughter of Aiah, concubine of Saul, hath done. 12 And David goeth and taketh the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son, from the possessors of Jabesh-Gilead, who had stolen them from the broad place of Beth-Shan, where the Philistines had hanged them, in the day of the Philistines smiting Saul in Gilboa; 13 and he bringeth up from thence the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son, and they gather the bones of those hanged, 14 and they bury the bones of Saul and of Jonathan his son in the land of Benjamin, in Zelah, in the burying-place of Kish his father; and they do all that the king hath commanded; and God is entreated for the land afterwards.

15 And the Philistines again have war with Israel, and David goeth down, and his servants with him, and they fight with the Philistines, and David is weary. 16 And Ishbi Benob, who is among the children of the giant, the weight of whose spear is three hundred shekels weight of brass, who is girded with a new sword, speaketh even of smiting David. 17 And Abishai son of Zeruiah giveth him help, and smiteth the Philistine, and putteth him to death. Then the men of David swear to him, saying, 'Thou shalt not go out again with us to battle, nor quench the light of Israel.'

18 And it cometh to pass afterwards, that the battle is again in Gob with the Philistines; then Sibbechai the Hushathite smote Saph, who is among the children of the giant.

19 And the battle is again in Gob with the Philistines, and Elhanan son of Jaare-Oregim, a Beth-lehemite, smiteth the brother of Goliath the Gittite, the word of whose spear is like the beam of weavers.

20 And the battle is again in Gath, and there is a man of stature, and the fingers of his hands are six, and the toes of his feet are six, twenty and four in number, and he

also hath been born to the giant. 21 And he reproacheth Israel; and Jonathan son of Shimea, brother of David, smiteth him. 22 These four have been born to the giant in Gath, and they fall by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

XXII. 1 AND David speaketh to the LORD the words of this song in the day the LORD delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies and out of the hand of Saul; 2 he saith:

'The LORD is my rock,

And my bulwark, and my deliverer.

3 My God is my rock; I take refuge in Him; My shield, and the horn of my salvation, My high tower, and my refuge, [me.] My Saviour, from violence Thou savest

4 The Praised One, I call the LORD;

And from mine enemies I am saved. [me:]

5 When the breakers of death compassed The streams of the worthless terrify me.

6 The cords of Sheol have surrounded me, The snares of death have been before me.

7 In mine adversity I call unto the LORD, Yea, unto my God I call, [voice,] And He heareth from His temple my And my cry is in His ears.

8 And the earth shaketh and trembleth, The foundations of the heavens are troubled, [wrath.]

And shake themselves, because He hath

9 Smoke hath gone up by His nostrils, And fire from His mouth devoureth, Coals have been kindled by it. [feth down,]

10 And He inclineth the heavens, and command thick darkness is under His feet.

11 And He rideth on a cherub, and doth fly, Yea, He is seen on the wings of the wind.

12 And He setteth darkness Round about Him for (abernacles) [skies.]

Darkness of waters—thick clouds of the

13 From the brightness before Him

Were coals of fire kindled? [der,]

14 From the heavens doth the LORD thun-

And the Most High give forth His voice.

15 And He sendeth forth arrows, And scattereth them;

Lightning, and troubleth them;

16 And the streams of waters are seen, [ed.] The foundations of the world are revealed by the rebuke of the LORD, [anger.]

From the breath of the Spirit of His

17 He sendeth from above—He taketh me; He draweth me out of many waters.

18 He delivereth me from my strong enemy, From those who hate me,

For they were stronger than I. [mity,]

19 They go before me in the day of my calamity, But the LORD is my support.

20 And He bringeth me out to a large place, [feth in me.]

He draweth me out because He delight-

21 The LORD recompenseth me According to my righteousness,

According to the cleanness of my hand He returneth to me.

22 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, And not done wickedly against my God.

23 For all His judgments are before me, And His statutes I turn not from me.

24 And I am perfect before Him, And I keep myself from mine iniquity.

- ²² And the Lord returneth to me
According to my righteousness, [eyes.
According to my cleanness before His
²³ With the kind Thou showest Thyself
kind, [self perfect,
With the perfect man Thou showest Thy-
²⁴ With the pure Thou showest Thyself
pure, [self a wrestler.
And with the perverse Thou shewest Thy-
²⁵ For the poor people Thou savest,
And Thine eyes on the high
Thou causest to fall.
²⁶ For Thou art my lamp, O Lord,
And the Lord doth lighten my darkness.
²⁷ For by Thee I run—a troop,
By my God I leap a wall.
²⁸ God! His way is perfect,
The saying of the Lord is tried;
A shield He is to all who trust in Him.
²⁹ For who is God save Jehovah?
And who is a Rock save our God?
³⁰ God—my bulwark, my strength,
Who maketh perfect my way.
³¹ Who maketh my feet like hinds, [stand.
And on my high places causeth me to
³² He teacheth my hands for the battle,
And a bow of brass was brought down by
mine arms. [salvation;
³³ And Thou givest to me the shield of Thy
And Thy lowliness maketh me great.
³⁴ Thou enlargest my steps under me,
And mine ankles have not slid.
³⁵ I pursue mine enemies and destroy them,
And I turn not till they are consumed.
³⁶ And I consume them, and I smite them,
And they arise not,
Yea, they fall under my feet. [battle.
³⁷ O God, thou girdest me with strength for
Thou causeth my withstanders to bow
under me. [the neck.
³⁸ As to mine enemies—thou givest to me
Those who hate me—and I cut them off.
³⁹ They look, but there is no saviour:
Unto the Lord, but He hath not answered
them.
⁴⁰ And I beat them as dust of the earth,
As mire of the streets I beat them small,
I spread them out.
⁴¹ Yea, Thou dost deliver me
From the strivings of my people,
Thou placest me for a head of nations;
A people I have not known do serve me.
⁴² The sons of the stranger feign obedience
to me, [to me.
At the hearing of the ear they hearken
⁴³ The sons of the stranger fade away,
And gird themselves by their close place.
⁴⁴ The Lord liveth, and blessed is my rock,
And exalted is the God
Of the Rock of my salvation.
⁴⁵ God—who giveth vengeance to me,
And bringeth down the peoples under
me, [enemies;
⁴⁶ Who also bringeth me forth from mine
Yea, above my withstanders Thou raisest
me up. [me.
From a man of violence Thou deliverest
⁴⁷ Therefore I confess Thee, O Lord,
Among the nations,
And to Thy name I sing praise.
⁴⁸ He magnified the salvation of His king,

And doth loving-kindness to His anoint-
To David, and to his seed for ever! (cf.
XXIII. 1) AND these are the last words
of David:—

- ¹ He affirmeth—David son of Jesse,
Yea, he affirmeth—the man raised up,
Of the Anointed of the God of Jacob,
And the sweetness of the songs of Israel;
² The Spirit of Jehovah hath spoken by
And His word is on my tongue. [me,
³ He said to me—the God of Israel,
He spake—the Rock of Israel:
He who ruleth over man is righteous,
He ruleth in the fear of God.
⁴ And as the light of morning He riseth,
A morning sun—no clouds!
By the shuling, by the rain,
Is the tender grass of the earth.
⁵ But not so is my house with God:
(Though an everlasting covenant
He hath made with me,
Arranged in all things and kept,
Though all my salvation, and all desire,
But He hath not caused it to spring up.
⁶ As to the worthless—
As a thorn driven away are all of them,
For they are not taken by the hand;
⁷ But the man coming against them
Is filled with iron, and the staff of a spear,
And with fire they are utterly burnt
In the cessation.
⁸ These are the names of the mighty ones
whom David hath: sitting in the seat is the
Tachmonite head of the captains,—he is
Adino, who hardened himself against eight
hundred—wounded at one time.
⁹ And after him is Eleazar son of Dodo,
son of Ahohi, of the three mighty men with
David, in their exposing themselves among
the Philistines; they have been gathered
there to the battle, and the men of Israel
go up. ¹⁰ He hath arisen, and smiteth
among the Philistines till his hand hath
been weary, and his hand cleaveth unto the
sword, and the Lord worketh a great sal-
vation on that day, and the people turn
back after him only to strip off.
¹¹ And after him is Shammah son of Agee
the Iifarite; and the Philistines are ga-
thered into a company, and there is a por-
tion of the field full of lentiles, and the peo-
ple hath fled from the presence of the Philis-
tines. ¹² And he stationeth himself in the
midst of the portion, and delivereth it, and
smiteth the Philistines, and the Lord work-
eth a great salvation.
¹³ And three of the thirty heads go down
and come unto the harvest, unto David, un-
to the cave of Adullam; and the company
of the Philistines encamp in the valley of
Rophaim: ¹⁴ and David is then in a fortress,
and the station of the Philistines is then in
Beth-lehem. ¹⁵ And David longeth and
saith, 'Who will give me drink of the water
of the well of Beth-lehem, which is by the
gate?' ¹⁶ And the three mighty ones cleave
through the camp of the Philistines, and
draw water out of the well of Beth-lehem,
which is by the gate, and take it up, and
bring it in unto David; but he was not will-
ing to drink it, and poureth it out to the

LORD, ¹⁷and saith, 'Far be it from me, O LORD, my doing this: is it *not* the blood of the men who go with their lives?' and he was not willing to drink it; these *things* did the three mighty ones.

¹⁸And Abishai brother of Joab, son of Zeruah, he is head of three, and he fifteth up his spear against three hundred—wounded, and hath a name among three. ¹⁹Than the three he is honoured, and becometh their head; but unto the *first* three he hath not come.

²⁰And Benaiah son of Jehoiada (son of a valiant man great in deeds from Kabzeel), smote two lion-like men of Moab, and he went down and smote a lion in the midst of the pit in a day of snow. ²¹And he hath smitten an Egyptian man, a man of appearance, and in the hand of the Egyptian is a spear, and he goeth down unto him with a rod, and taketh violently away the spear out of the hand of the Egyptian, and slayeth him with his own spear. ²²These *things* did Benaiah son of Jehoiada, and hath a name among three mighty. ²³Than the thirty he is honoured, but unto the three came he not; and David setteth him over his guard.

²⁴Asahel brother of Joab is of the thirty: Elhanan son of Dodo of Beth-lehem, ²⁵Shammah the Ihudite, Elisha the Harodite, ²⁶Ilelez the Pallite, Ira son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, ²⁷Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite, ²⁸Zalmon the Aholite, Maharai the Netophathite, ²⁹Ileleb son of Baanah the Netophathite, Ittai son of Ribai from Gibeah of the Children of Benjamin, ³⁰Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the brooks of Gaash, ³¹Abi-Albon the Arbuthite, Azmaveth the Barhumite, ³²Eliabha the Shaalbonite; of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan; ³³Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam son of Sharar the Hararite, ³⁴Eliphelet son of Ahashai, son of the Maachathite, Eliam son of Ahithophel the Gilonite, ³⁵Ilezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite, ³⁶Igal son of Nathan from Zobah, Bani the Gadite, ³⁷Zelek the Ammonite, Nahari the Beerothite, bearer of the weapons of Joab son of Zeruah, ³⁸Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite, ³⁹Uriah the Hittite; in all thirty and seven.

XXIV. 1 AND the anger of the LORD addeth to burn against Israel, seeing an *adversary* moveth David about them, saying, 'Go, number Israel and Judah.' ²And the king saith unto Joab, head of the host which is with him, 'Go to and fro, I pray thee, through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even unto Beer-Sheba, and inspect ye the people—then have I known the number of the people.' ³And Joab saith unto the king, 'Yea, the LORD thy God add unto the people, as they are, a hundred times, and the eyes of my lord the king seeing: as to my lord the king, why is he desirous of this thing?' ⁴And the word of the king is severe towards Joab, and against the heads of the force, and Joab goeth out with the heads of the force from before the king, to inspect the people, even Israel. ⁵And they pass over the Jordan, and encamp in Arzer, on the right of the city which is in the midst

of the brook of Gad, and toward Jazer; ⁶and they come into Gilead, and unto the land of Tahtim-Hodshi; and they come into Dan-Jaan, and round about unto Zidon; ⁷and they come into the fortress of Tyre, and all the cities of the Hivite, and the Canaanite; and they go out unto the south of Judah, to Beer-Sheba. ⁸And they go to and fro through all the land, and come at the end of nine months and twenty days to Jerusalem. ⁹And Joab giveth the account of the inspection of the people unto the king, and Israel is eight hundred thousand valiant men, drawing the sword, and the men of Judah five hundred thousand men.

¹⁰And the heart of David smiteth him, after that he hath numbered the people, and David saith unto the LORD, 'I have sinned greatly in that I have done; and now, cause, I pray Thee, the iniquity of Thy servant to pass away, for I have acted very foolishly.' ¹¹And David riseth in the morning, and the word of the LORD hath been to Nathan, the seer, for David, saying, ¹²Go, then hast thou spoken unto David, Thus the LORD said, Three—I lift up for thee, choose thee one of them, and I do it to thee.'

¹³And Gad cometh unto David, and declareth to him, and saith to him, 'Do seven years of famine come to thee in thy land? or three months art thou fleeing before thine adversaries—and they pursuing thee? or are three days' pestilence in thy land? now, know and see what word I take back to Him who sendeth me.' ¹⁴And David saith unto Gad, 'I have great distress; let us fall, I pray thee, into the hand of the LORD, for many are His mercies, but into the hand of man let me not fall.'

¹⁵And the LORD giveth out a pestilence on Israel from the morning even unto the time appointed, and there die of the people from Dan even unto Beer-Sheba, seventy thousand men. ¹⁶And the Messenger sendeth forth his hand to Jerusalem to destroy it, and the LORD repenteth concerning the evil, and saith to the Messenger who is destroying among the people, 'Enough, now cease thy hand;' and the Messenger of the LORD was near the threshing-floor of Araunah the Jebusite. ¹⁷And David speaketh unto the LORD, when he seeth the Messenger who smiteth among the people, and saith, 'Lo, I have sinned, yea, I have done perversely; but these—the flock—what have they done? Let, I pray Thee, Thy hand be on me, and on the house of my father.'

¹⁸And Gad cometh unto David on that day, and saith to him, 'Go up, raise to the LORD an altar in the threshing-floor of Araunah the Jebusite.' ¹⁹And David goeth up, according to the word of Gad, as the LORD commanded. ²⁰And Auranah looketh, and seeth the king and his servants passing over unto him, and Auranah goeth out and boweth himself to the king—his face to the earth. ²¹And Auranah saith, 'Wherefore hath my lord the king come unto his servants?' and David saith, 'To buy from thee the threshing-floor, to build an altar to the LORD, that the plague be re-

drained from the people.' ²²And Auranah saith unto David, 'Let my lord the king take and cause to ascend that which is good in his eyes: see, the oxen for a burnt-offering, and the threshing instruments and the instruments of the oxen for wood.' ²³The whole hath Auranah given, as a king, to the king; and Auranah saith to the king, 'The Lord thy God accept thee.'

²⁴And the king saith unto Auranah, 'Nay,

but I do surely buy it from thee at a price, seeing I do not cause to ascend to the Lord my God burnt-offerings for nought;' and David buyeth the threshing-floor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver; ²⁵and David buildeth there an altar to the Lord, and causeth burnt-offerings and peace-offerings to ascend, and the Lord is entreated for the land, and the plague is restrained from Israel.

FIRST BOOK OF KINGS.

CHAP. I. 1 AND king David is old, entering into days; and they cover him with garments, but he hath no heat; ²and his servants say to him, 'Let them seek for my lord the king a young woman, a virgin, then hath she stood before the king, and is his companion, and she hath life in thy bosom, and my lord the king hath heat.'

³And they seek a fair young woman in all the border of Israel, and find Abishag the Shunammite, and bring her to the king.

⁴And the young woman is fair unto excess, and she is the king's companion, and serveth him, but the king hath not known her.

⁵And Adonijah son of Haggith lifteth himself up, saying, 'I shall reign;' and he prepareth for himself a chariot and horsemen, and fifty men are running before him, ⁶and his father hath not grieved him all his days, saying, 'Wherefore hast thou done thus?' and he also is of a very good form, and his mother bare him after Absalom.

⁷And his words are with Joab son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest, and they help after Adonijah; ⁸but Zadok the priest, and Benaiah son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Ithai, and the mighty ones whom David hath, have not been with Adonijah.

⁹Adonijah sacrificeth sheep and oxen and fattings near the stone of Zoheleth, which is by En-Rogel, and calleth all his brethren the sons of the king, also for all the men of Judah servants of the king; ¹⁰but Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty ones, and Solomon his brother he called not.

¹¹And Nathan speaketh unto Bath-Sheba, mother of Solomon, saying, 'Hast thou not heard that Adonijah son of Haggith hath reigned, and our lord David hath not known?' ¹²And now, come, let me counsel thee, I pray thee, and deliver thy life, and the life of thy son Solomon;

¹³go and enter in unto king David; then hast thou said unto him, 'Hast thou not, my lord, O king, sworn to thy handmaid, saying, Surely Solomon thy son doth reign after me, and he doth sit on my throne? and wherefore hath Adonijah reigned?' ¹⁴Lo, thou art yet speaking there with the king, and I come in after thee, and have completed thy words.'

¹⁵And Bath-Sheba cometh unto the king, into the inner chamber, and the king is very

aged; and Abishag the Shunammite is serving the king. ¹⁶And Bath-Sheba boweth and doth obeisance to the king, and the king saith, 'What—to thee?' ¹⁷And she saith to him, 'My lord, thou hast sworn by the Lord thy God to thy handmaid, Surely Solomon thy son doth reign after me, and he doth sit on my throne; ¹⁸and now, lo, Adonijah hath reigned, and now, my lord, O king, thou hast not known; ¹⁹and he sacrificeth ox and fattening, and sheep in abundance, and calleth for all the sons of the king, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab head of the host; but for Solomon thy servant he hath not called. ²⁰And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel are on thee, to declare to them who doth sit on the throne of my lord the king after him; ²¹yea, it hath been, when my lord the king lieth with his fathers that I have been, I and my son Solomon—reckoned sinners.'

²²And lo, she is yet speaking with the king, and Nathan the prophet cometh in; ²³and they declare to the king, saying, 'Lo, Nathan the prophet;' and he cometh before the king, and boweth himself to the king, on his face, to the earth. ²⁴And Nathan saith, 'My lord, O king, thou hast said, Adonijah doth reign after me, and he doth sit on my throne; ²⁵for he hath gone down to-day, and doth sacrifice ox and fattening, and sheep in abundance, and calleth for all the sons of the king, and for the heads of the host, and for Abiathar the priest, and lo, they are eating and drinking before him, and they say, Let king Adonijah live! ²⁶But for me, me thy servant, and for Zadok the priest, and for Benaiah son of Jehoiada, and for Solomon thy servant, he hath not called. ²⁷If from my lord the king this thing hath been, then thou hast not caused thy servant to know who doth sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.'

²⁸And king David answereth and saith, 'Call for me for Bath-Sheba;' and she cometh before the king, and standeth before the king. ²⁹And the king sweareth and saith, 'The Lord liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity. ³⁰Surely as I swore to thee by the Lord, God of Israel, saying, Surely Solomon thy son doth reign after me, and he doth sit on my throne in my stead; surely so I do this day.' ³¹And Bath-Sheba boweth—face to the earth—and

doth obeisance to the king, and saith, 'Let my lord, king David, live for ever.'

³² And king David saith, 'Call for me for Zadok the priest, and for Nathan the prophet, and for Benaiah son of Jehoiada; and they come before the king.' ³³ And the king saith to them, 'Take with you the servants of your lord, then have ye caused Solomon my son to ride on mine own mule, and caused him to go down to Gihon, ³⁴ and Zadok the priest—Nathan the prophet also—hath anointed him there for king over Israel, and ye have blown with the trumpet, and have said, Let king Solomon live; ³⁵ and ye have come up after him, and he hath come and hath sat on my throne, and doth reign in my stead, seeing him have I appointed to be leader over Israel and over Judah.'

³⁶ And Benaiah son of Jehoiada answereth the king and saith, 'Amen! so let the LORD, God of my lord the king, say: ³⁷ as the LORD hath been with my lord the king, so let Him be with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David.'

³⁸ And Zadok the priest goeth down, with Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they cause Solomon to ride on the mule of king David, and cause him to go to Gihon. ³⁹ And Zadok the priest taketh the horn of oil out of the tent, and anoints Solomon, and they blow with the trumpet, and all the people say, 'Let king Solomon live.' ⁴⁰ And all the people come up after him, and the people pipe with pipes, and rejoice—great joy, and the earth rendeth with their voice.

⁴¹ And Adonijah heareth, also all they who are called, who are with him, and they have finished eating; and Joab heareth the noise of the trumpet, and saith, 'Wherefore is the noise of the city roaring?' ⁴² He is yet speaking, and lo, Jonathan son of Abiathar the priest hath come, and Adonijah saith, 'Come in, for thou art a virtuous man, and bearest good tidings.'

⁴³ And Jonathan answereth and saith to Adonijah, 'Verily our lord king David hath caused Solomon to reign: ⁴⁴ and the king sendeth with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites; and they cause him to ride on the king's mule; ⁴⁵ and they anoint him—Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet—for king in Gihon, and are come up from thence rejoicing, and the city is moved; it is the noise which ye have heard. ⁴⁶ And Solomon hath also sat on the throne of the kingdom, ⁴⁷ and the servants of the king also have come to bless our lord king David, saying, Thy God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and his throne greater than thy throne; and the king boweth himself on the bed; ⁴⁸ and thus also hath the king said, Blessed is the LORD, God of Israel, who hath given to-day one sitting on my throne, and mine eyes seeing.'

⁴⁹ And they tremble, and rise—all who are called, and who are for Adonijah—and go,

each on his way. ⁵⁰ And Adonijah feareth death because of Solomon, and riseth, and goeth, and layeth hold on the horns of the altar.

⁵¹ And it is declared to Solomon, saying, 'Lo, Adonijah feareth king Solomon, and lo, he hath laid hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear to me to-day—he will not put his servant to death by the sword.' ⁵² And Solomon saith, 'If he becometh a virtuous man—there doth not fall aught from his hair to the earth, but if evil is found in him—then hath he died.' ⁵³ And king Solomon sendeth, and they bring him down from the altar, and he cometh and boweth himself to king Solomon, and Solomon saith to him, 'Go to thy house.'

11. 'AND the days of David draw near to die, and he chargeth Solomon his son, saying, ² 'I am going in the way of all the earth; then thou hast been strong, and become a man, ³ and kept the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in His ways, to keep His statutes, His commands, and His judgments, and His testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, in order that thou mayest do wisely all that thou dost, and whithersoever thou turnest: ⁴ in order that the LORD may establish His word which He spake to me, saying, If thy children observe their way to walk before Me in truth, with all their heart, and with all their soul, a man of thine is not cut off from the throne of Israel.'

⁵ 'And also, thou hast known that which he did to me—Joab son of Zeruiah—that which he did to the two heads of the hosts of Israel, to Abner son of Ner, and to Amasa son of Jether—that he slayeth them, and maketh the blood of war in peace, and putteth the blood of war on his girdle, which is on his loins, and in his sandals, which are on his feet. ⁶ And thou hast done according to thy wisdom, and dost not let his old age go down in peace to Sheol.

⁷ 'But to the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite thou dost kindness, and they have been among those who eat at thy table, for so they drew near unto me in my fleeing from the face of Absalom thy brother.

⁸ 'And lo, with thee is Shimei son of Gera, the Benjaminite of Bahurim, and he reviled me—a grievous reviling—in the day of my going to Mahanaim; but he hath come down to meet me at the Jordan, and I do swear to him by the LORD, saying, I will not put thee to death by the sword. ⁹ But now, acquit him not, for thou art a wise man, and thou hast known that which thou dost to him, and hast brought down his old age with blood to Sheol.'

¹⁰ And David lieth down with his fathers, and is buried in the city of David. ¹¹ And the days that David hath reigned over Israel are forty years; in Hebron he reigned seven years, and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years. ¹² And Solomon hath sat on the throne of David his father, and his kingdom is established greatly.

¹³ And Adonijah son of Haggith cometh unto Bath-Sheba, mother of Solomon, and she saith, 'Is thy coming peaceable?' and he saith, 'Peaceable.' ¹⁴ And he saith, 'I

have a word unto thee,' and she saith, 'Speak.' ¹⁵ And he saith, 'Thou hast known that the kingdom was mine, and towards me all Israel had set their faces for reigning, but the kingdom is turned round about, and is in my brother's, for from the Lord it was his.' ¹⁶ And now, one petition I ask of thee: turn not back my face;' and she saith unto him, 'Speak.' ¹⁷ And he saith, 'Speak, I pray thee, to Solomon the king, for he doth not turn back thy face, that he give to me Abishag the Shunammite for a wife.' ¹⁸ And Bath-Sheba saith, 'Good: I will speak for thee unto the king.'

¹⁹ And Bath-Sheba cometh in unto king Solomon to speak to him for Adonijah, and the king riseth to meet her, and boweth himself to her, and sitteth on his throne, and placeth a throne for the mother of the king, and she sitteth at his right hand.

²⁰ And she saith, 'One small petition I ask of thee, turn not back my face;' and the king saith to her, 'Ask, my mother, for I do not turn back thy face.' ²¹ And she saith, 'Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother for a wife.'

²² And king Solomon answereth and saith to his mother, 'And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask also for him the kingdom (for he is mine elder brother), even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab son of Zeruah.'

²³ And king Solomon answereth by the Lord, saying, 'Thus let God do to me, and thus let him add—surely against his own soul hath Adonijah spoken this word: ²⁴ and now, the Lord liveth, who hath established me, and causeth me to sit on the throne of David my father, and who hath made an house for me as he spake,—surely to-day is Adonijah put to death.' ²⁵ And king Solomon sendeth by the hand of Benaiah son of Jeholada, and he falleth upon him, and he dieth.

²⁶ And to Abiathar the priest the king saith, 'To Anathoth go thou, unto thine own fields; for thou art worthy of death, but in this day I do not put thee to death, because thou hast fed the ark of the Lord Jehovah before David my father, and because thou wast afflicted in all that my father was afflicted.' ²⁷ And Solomon casteth out Abiathar from being priest to the Lord, fulfilling the word of the Lord which He spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

²⁸ And the report hath come unto Joab (for Joab had turned aside after Adonijah, though after Absalom he turned not aside), and Joab fleeth unto the tent of the Lord, and layeth hold on the horns of the altar.

²⁹ And it is declared to king Solomon that Joab hath fled unto the tent of the Lord, and lo, near the altar, and Solomon sendeth Benaiah son of Jeholada, saying, 'Go, fall upon him.' ³⁰ And Benaiah cometh unto the tent of the Lord, and saith unto him, 'Thus hath the king said, Come out;' and he saith, 'Nay, but here I die.' And Benaiah bringeth back the king word, saying, 'Thus Joab said, yea, thus he answered me.'

³¹ And the king saith to him, 'Do as he hath spoken, and fall upon him, then hast

thou buried him, and turned aside the causeless blood which Joab shed, from me, and from the house of my father.' ³² And the Lord hath turned back his blood on his own head, who hath fallen on two men more righteous and better than he, and slayeth them with the sword, (while my father David knew not.) Abner son of Ner, head of the host of Israel, and Amasa son of Jether, head of the host of Judah: ³³ yea, their blood hath turned back on the head of Joab, and on the head of his seed for ever; and for David, and for his seed, and for his house, and for his throne, there is peace for ever from the Lord.'

³⁴ And Benaiah son of Jeholada goeth up and falleth upon him, and putteth him to death, and he is buried in his own house in the wilderness. ³⁵ And the king putteth Benaiah son of Jeholada in his stead over the host; and Zadok the priest hath the king put in the stead of Abiathar.

³⁶ And the king sendeth and calleth for Shimei, and saith to him, 'Build for thyself a house in Jerusalem, then hast thou dwelt there, and dost not go out from thence any where: ³⁷ and it hath been, in the day of thy going out, when thou hast passed over the brook of Kidron, thou dost certainly know that thou dost surely die; thy blood is on thine own head.'

³⁸ And Shimei saith to the king, 'The word is good; as my lord the king hath spoken so doth thy servant do;' and Shimei dwelleth in Jerusalem many days.

³⁹ And it cometh to pass, at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei flee unto Achish son of Maachah, king of Gath, and they declare to Shimei, saying, 'Lo, thy servants are in Gath.' ⁴⁰ And Shimei riseth and saddlith his ass, and goeth to Gath, unto Achish, to seek his servants; and Shimei goeth and bringeth his servants from Gath.

⁴¹ And it is declared to Solomon that Shimei hath gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and returneth. ⁴² And the king sendeth and calleth for Shimei, and saith unto him, 'Have I not caused thee to swear by the Lord? yea, I testify against thee, saying, In the day of thy going out, when thou hast gone anywhere thou dost certainly know that thou dost surely die; yea, thou sayest unto me, The word I have heard is good; ⁴³ and wherefore hast thou not kept the oath of the Lord, and the command with which I commanded thee?'

⁴⁴ And the king saith unto Shimei, 'Thou hast known all the evil which thy heart hath known, which thou didst to David my father, and the Lord hath turned back thine evil on thine own head: ⁴⁵ but king Solomon is blessed, and the throne of David is established before the Lord for ever.' ⁴⁶ And the king commandeth Benaiah son of Jeholada, and he goeth out and falleth on him, and he dieth: and the kingdom is established in the hand of Solomon.

III. ¹ AND Solomon joineth in marriage with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and taketh the daughter of Pharaoh, and bringeth her in

unto the city of David, till he completeth building his own house, and the house of the LORD, and the wall of Jerusalem round about. ²Only the people are sacrificing in the high places, for a house was not built for the name of the LORD till those days.

³And Solomon loveth the LORD, to walk in the statutes of David his father; only, in the high places he sacrificeth and maketh perfume. ⁴And the king goeth to Gibeon, to sacrifice there, for it is the great high place; a thousand burnt-offerings doth Solomon cause to ascend on that altar.

⁵In Gibeon hath the LORD appeared unto Solomon, in a dream of the night, and God saith, 'Ask, what shall I give to thee?'

⁶And Solomon saith, 'Thou hast done with Thy servant David my father great kindness; as he walked before Thee in truth and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with Thee, Thou also keepest for him this great kindness, that Thou givest to him a son sitting on his throne, as at this day.'

⁷'And now, O LORD my God, Thou hast caused thy servant to reign instead of David my father; and I am a little child; I have not known going out or coming in. ⁸When Thy servant is in the midst of Thy people, whom Thou hast chosen, a numerous people, which is not numbered nor counted for multitude, ⁹then hast Thou given to Thy servant an understanding heart to judge Thy people, to discern good and evil; for who is able to judge this Thy great people?'

¹⁰And the thing is good in the eyes of the LORD, that Solomon hath asked this thing; ¹¹and God saith unto him, 'Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself many days, nor asked for thyself riches, nor asked the life of thine enemies, but hast asked for thyself discernment to understand judgment, ¹²lo, I have done according to thy words; lo, I have given to thee a heart, wise and understanding, that like thee there hath not been before thee, and after thee there doth not arise any like thee; ¹³and also that which thou hast not asked I have given to thee, both riches and honour, that there hath not been like thee a man among the kings all thy days. ¹⁴And if thou walk in My ways to keep My statutes, and My commands, as David thy father walked, then have I prolonged thy days.'

¹⁵And Solomon awaketh, and lo, a dream; and he cometh to Jerusalem, and standeth before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and causeth burnt-offerings to ascend, and maketh peace-offerings; and he maketh a banquet for all his servants.

¹⁶Then come two women, harlots, unto the king, and stand before him; ¹⁷and the one woman saith, 'O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house, and I bring forth, with her in the house; ¹⁸and it cometh to pass on the third day of my bringing forth, that this woman also bringeth forth, and we are together, there is no stranger with us in the house, save we two, in the house. ¹⁹And the son of this woman dieth at night, because she hath lain upon it; ²⁰and she riseth in the middle of the night, and taketh my

son from beside me, while thy handmaid is asleep, and layeth it in her bosom, and her dead son she laid in my bosom. ²¹And I rise in the morning to suckle my son, and lo, dead; and I consider concerning it in the morning, and lo, it was not my son whom I did bear.' ²²And the other woman saith, 'Nay, but the living is my son, and the dead is thy son;' and this one saith, 'Nay, but the dead is thy son, and the living is my son.' And they speak before the king.

²³And the king saith, 'This one saith, This is my son that liveth, and thy son is the dead; and that one saith, Nay, but thy son is the dead, and my son is the living.' ²⁴And the king saith, 'Take for me a sword;' and they bring the sword before the king; ²⁵and the king saith, 'Cut the living child into two, and give the half to the one, and the half to the other.'

²⁶And the woman whose is the living child saith unto the king (for her bowels yearned for her son), yea, she saith, 'O, my lord, give to her the living child, and put it not at all to death;' and this one saith, 'Let it be neither mine nor thine; cut it.' ²⁷And the king answereth and saith, 'Give ye to her the living child, and put it not at all to death; she is its mother.' ²⁸And all Israel hear of the judgment which the king hath judged, and fear because of the king, for they have seen that the wisdom of God is in his heart, to do judgment.

IV. ¹AND king Solomon is king over all Israel. ²And these are the heads whom he hath: Azariah son of Zadok is the priest; ³Elioreph and Ahiah sons of Shisha are scribes; Jehoshaphat son of Ahilud is remembrancer; ⁴and Benaiah son of Jehoiada is over the host; and Zadok and Abiathar are priests; ⁵and Azariah son of Nathan is over the officers; and Zabud son of Nathan is minister, the king's friend; ⁶and Ahishar is over the household, and Adoniram son of Abda is over the tribute.

⁷And Solomon hath twelve officers over all Israel, and they have sustained the king and his household; a month in the year is on each one for sustenance; ⁸and these are their names: Ben-Hur in the hill-country of Ephraim; ⁹Ben-Dekar in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-Shemesh, and Elon-Beth-Hanan; ¹⁰Ben-Issed in Aruboth, he hath Sochoh and all the land of Iephther; ¹¹Ben-Abinadab hath all the elevation of Dor; Taphath daughter of Solomon became his wife; ¹²Baana Ben-Ahilud hath Taaqneh and Megiddo, and all Beth-Shean, which is by Zartannh beneath Jezreel, from Beth-Shean unto Abel-Meholah, unto beyond Jokneam; ¹³Ben-Geber, in Ramoth-Gilead, hath the small towns of Jair son of Manasseh, which are in Gilead; he hath the portion of Argob which is in Bashan, sixty great cities with wall and brazen bar; ¹⁴Ahinnadab son of Iddo hath Mahanaim; ¹⁵Ahimaz is in Naphtali; he also hath taken Basmath daughter of Solomon for a wife; ¹⁶Baanah Ben-Hushai is in Asher, and in Aloth; ¹⁷Jehoshaphat Ben-Paruah is in Issachar; ¹⁸Shimei Ben-Elah is in Benjamin; ¹⁹Geber

Ben-Uri is in the land of Gilead, the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and one officer who is in the land.

²⁰ And Judah and Israel are many, as the sand which is by the sea for multitude, eating, and drinking, and rejoicing. ²¹ And Solomon hath been ruling over all the kingdoms, from the River to the land of the Philistines, even unto the border of Egypt: they are bringing nigh a present and serving Solomon, all the days of his life.

²² And Solomon's provision for one day is thirty measures of flour, and sixty measures of meal; ²³ ten fattened oxen, and twenty feeding oxen, and a hundred sheep, apart from hart and roe, and fallow-deer, and fatted beasts of the stall. ²⁴ For he is ruling over all beyond the river, from Tiphrah even unto Azzah, over all the kings beyond the river, and he hath peace with all his servants round about. ²⁵ And Judah dwelleth—Israel also—in confidence, each under his vine, and under his fig-tree, from Dan even unto Beer-Sheba, all the days of Solomon.

²⁶ And Solomon hath forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen. ²⁷ And those officers have sustained king Solomon, and every one who draweth near unto the table of king Solomon, each in his month: they let nothing be lacking. ²⁸ And the barley and the straw for the horses, and for the dromedaries, they bring in unto the place where they are; each according to his ordinance.

²⁹ And God giveth wisdom to Solomon, and understanding, very much, with breadth of heart, as the sand which is on the edge of the sea. ³⁰ And Solomon's wisdom is greater than the wisdom of all the sons of the east, and than all the wisdom of Egypt; ³¹ and he is wiser than all men, than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, sons of Mahol: and his name is in all the nations round about. ³² And he speaketh three thousand similes, and his songs are five, and the chief one. ³³ And he speaketh concerning trees, from the cedar that is in Lebanon, even unto the hyssop which goeth out at the wall, and he speaketh of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes. ³⁴ And there come out of all the peoples to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth who heard of his wisdom.

V. ¹ AND Hiram king of Tyre sendeth his servants unto Solomon, for he heard that they had anointed him for king in the stead of his father: for Hiram was a lover of David continually. ² And Solomon sendeth unto Hiram, saying, ³ 'Thou hast known David my father, that he is unable to build a house to the name of the Lord his God, because of the wars which have been round about him, till the Lord's putting them under the soles of his feet. ⁴ But now, the Lord my God hath given rest to me round about; there is no adversary nor evil occurrence. ⁵ And lo, I speak of building a house to the name of the Lord my God, as the Lord spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I appoint in thy stead on

thy throne, he doth build the house for My name. ⁶ And now, command, and let them cut down for me cedars out of Lebanon, and let my servants be with thy servants, and the hire of thy servants I give to thee according to all that thou sayest; for thou hast known that there is not among us a man acquainted with cutting wood, like the Sidonians.'

⁷ And it cometh to pass at Hiram's hearing the words of Solomon, that he rejoiceth exceedingly, and saith, 'Blessed is the Lord to-day who hath given to David a wise son over this numerous people.' ⁸ And Hiram sendeth unto Solomon, saying, 'I have heard that which thou hast sent unto me; I do all thy desire concerning cedar-wood, and fir-wood: ⁹ my servants bring down from Lebanon to the sea, and I make them floats in the sea unto the place that thou sendest unto me, and have spread them out there; and thou takest them up, and dost execute my desire, in giving the food of my house.'

¹⁰ And Hiram giveth to Solomon cedar-trees, and fir-trees, all his desire: ¹¹ and Solomon hath given to Hiram twenty thousand eors of wheat, food for his household, and twenty eors of beaten oil; thus doth Solomon give to Hiram year by year. ¹² And the Lord hath given wisdom to Solomon as He spake to him, and there is peace between Hiram and Solomon: and they make a covenant both of them.

¹³ And king Solomon fifteth up a tribute out of all Israel, and the tribute is thirty thousand men. ¹⁴ And he sendeth them to Lebanon: ten thousand a month by changes, a month they are in Lebanon, two months at their own house; and Adoniram is over the tribute. ¹⁵ And king Solomon hath seventy thousand bearing burdens, and eighty thousand hewing in the mountains; ¹⁶ apart from the chiefs of the officers of Solomon, which are over the work, three thousand and three hundred, who rule over the people who are working in the business.

¹⁷ And the king commandeth, and they bring great stones, precious stones, for laying the foundation of the house, hewn stones. ¹⁸ And the builders of Solomon, and the builders of Hiram, and the Gibeonites hew, and prepare the timber and the stones for the building of the house.

VI. ¹ AND it cometh to pass, in the four hundred and eightieth year of the going out of the Children of Israel from the land of Egypt, in the fourth year (in the month of Zif, which is the second month) of the reigning of Solomon over Israel, that he buildeth the house of the Lord.

² As to the house which king Solomon hath built for the Lord, sixty cubits is its length, and twenty its breadth, and thirty cubits its height. ³ As to the porch in the front of the temple of the house, twenty cubits is its length, in the front of the breadth of the house; ten by the cubit is its breadth, on the front of the house. ⁴ And he maketh for the house windows of narrow lights.

⁵ And he buildeth against the wall of the house a couch round about, even the walls

of the house round about, of the temple and of the oracle; and he maketh sides round about. ⁶The lowest couch, five by the cubit is its breadth; and the middle, six by the cubit is its breadth; and the third, seven by the cubit is its breadth, for he put withdrawals to the house round about, without—not to lay hold on the walls of the house. ⁷And the house, in its being built, was built of perfect stone brought *thither*, and hammer, and axe—any instrument of iron—was not heard in the house in its being built.

⁸The opening of the middle side is at the right shoulder of the house, and with windings they go up on the middle one, and from the middle one unto the third. ⁹And he buildeth the house and completeth it, and covereth the house with beams and rows of cedars. ¹⁰And he buildeth the couch against all the house, five cubits is its height, and it taketh hold on the house by cedar-wood.

¹¹And the word of the LORD is unto Solomon, saying, ¹²This house which thou art building—if thou walk in My statutes, and do My judgments, yea, hast done all My commands to walk in them: then have I established My word with thee, which I spake unto David thy father; ¹³and I have tabernacled in the midst of the Children of Israel, and do not forsake My people Israel.

¹⁴And Solomon buildeth the house and completeth it. ¹⁵And he buildeth the walls of the house within with beams of cedar, both the floor of the house and the walls of the ceiling; he overlaid the inside with wood, and covereth the floor of the house with ribs of fir. ¹⁶And he buildeth twenty cubits on the sides of the house with ribs of cedar, both the floor and the walls; and he buildeth for it within, for the oracle, for the holy of holies. ¹⁷And forty by the cubit was the house, it is the temple before it. ¹⁸And the cedar unto the house within is carvings of knobs and openings of flowers; the whole is cedar, there is no stone seen.

¹⁹And the oracle in the midst of the house within hath he prepared, for the putting there of the ark of the covenant of the LORD. ²⁰And before the oracle is twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits is its height; and he overlayeth it with refined gold, and overlayeth the altar of cedar. ²¹And Solomon overlayeth the house within with refined gold, and he causeth to pass over chains of gold before the oracle, and overlayeth it with gold. ²²And the whole of the house he overlaid with gold, till the completion of all the house; and all the altar which the oracle hath he overlaid with gold.

²³And he maketh within the oracle two cherubs, of the oil-tree, their height is ten cubits, ²⁴and five cubits is the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the second wing of the cherub, ten cubits from the one end of its wings even unto the other end of its wings; ²⁵and ten by the cubit is the second cherub; one measure and one cut are to the two cherubs, ²⁶the height of the one cherub is ten by the cubit, and so the second cherub;

²⁷and he setteth the cherubs in the midst of the inner house, and they spread out the wings of the cherubs, and the wing of the one cometh against the wall, and the wing of the second cherub cometh against the second wall, and their wings in the midst of the house come wing against wing. ²⁸And he overlayeth the cherubs with gold. ²⁹And all the walls of the house round about he hath carved with openings of carvings, cherubs and palm trees and openings of flowers within and without.

³⁰And the floor of the house he hath overlaid with gold, within and without. ³¹And for the opening of the oracle he made doors of the oil-tree: the lintel, sideposts, a fifth. ³²And the two doors are of the oil-tree, and he carved upon them carvings of cherubs, and palm-trees, and openings of flowers, and overlaid them with gold; and he caused gold to go down on the cherubs and on the palm-trees. ³³And so he made for the opening of the temple side-posts of the oil-tree, from the fourth. ³⁴And the two doors are of fir-tree, the two sides of the one door revolve, and the two hangings of the second door revolve. ³⁵And he carved cherubs, and palms, and openings of flowers, and overlaid with straightened gold the graved work. ³⁶And he buildeth the inner court with three rows of hewn work, and a row of cedar beams.

³⁷In the fourth year hath the house of the LORD been founded, in the month Zif; ³⁸and in the eleventh year, in the month Bul (which is the eighth month), was the house finished in all its matters, and in all its ordinances, and he buildeth it seven years.

VII. ¹AND his own house hath Solomon built thirteen years, and he finisheth all his house. ²And he buildeth the house of the forest of Lebanon: a hundred cubits is its length, and fifty cubits its breadth, and thirty cubits its height, on four rows of cedar pillars, and cedar-beams on the pillars. ³And it is covered with cedar above on the sides which are on the forty and five pillars, fifteen in a row. ⁴And windows are in three rows, sight against sight three times. ⁵And all the openings and the side-posts are square, windows; and sight is over-against sight three times.

⁶And the porch of pillars hath he made: fifty cubits its length, and thirty cubits its breadth, and the porch is before them, and pillars and a thick place are before them. ⁷And a porch for the throne where he judgeth—the porch of judgment—he made; and it is covered with cedar from floor to floor.

⁸And his house where he dwelleth hath another court within the porch; as this work it hath been: and he maketh a house for the daughter of Pharaoh (whom Solomon hath taken) like this porch.

⁹All these are of precious stones, according to the measures of hewn work, sawn with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and at the outside, unto the great court. ¹⁰And the foundation is of precious stones, great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of

eight cubits. ¹¹ And above are precious stones, according to the measures of hewn work, and cedars. ¹² And the great court round about is three rows of hewn work, and a row of cedar-beams, even for the inner court of the house of the LORD, and for the porch of the house.

¹³ And king Solomon sendeth and taketh Hiram out of Tyre; ¹⁴ he is the son of a woman, a widow, of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father is a man of Tyre, a worker in brass, and he is filled with wisdom and understanding, and the knowledge of doing all work in brass; and he cometh unto king Solomon, and doth all his work. ¹⁵ And he formeth the two pillars of brass; eighteen cubits is the height of the one pillar, and a cord of twelve cubits doth compass the two pillars. ¹⁶ And two chapters hath he made to put on the tops of the pillars cast in brass, five cubits is the height of the one chapter, and five cubits the height of the second chapter. ¹⁷ Nets of net-work, wreaths of chain-work are for the chapters which are on the tops of the pillars, seven for the one chapter, and seven for the second chapter. ¹⁸ And he maketh the pillars, and two rows round about on the one net-work, to cover the chapters which are on the top, with the pomegranates, and so hath he made for the second chapter.

¹⁹ And the chapters which are on the top of the pillars are of lily-work in the porch, four cubits; ²⁰ and the chapters on the two pillars also above, over-against the protuberance which is beside the net-work; and the pomegranates are two hundred, in rows round about on the second chapter. ²¹ And he raiseth up the pillars for the porch of the temple, and he raiseth the right pillar, and calleth its name Jachin, and he raiseth up the left pillar, and calleth its name Boaz. ²² And on the top of the pillars is lily-work; and the work of the pillars is completed.

²³ And he maketh the molten sea, ten by the cubit from its one edge unto its other edge, it is round all about, and five by the cubit is its height, and a line of thirty by the cubit doth compass it round about. ²⁴ And knops beneath its brim round about are compassing it, ten by the cubit, going round the sea round about; in two rows are the knops cast, in its being cast. ²⁵ It is standing on twelve oxen, three facing the north, and three facing the west, and three facing the south, and three facing the east, and the sea is above upon them, and all their hinder parts are inward. ²⁶ And its thickness is an handbreadth, and its edge is as the work of the edge of a cup, flowers of lilies; two thousand baths it containeth.

²⁷ And he maketh the ten bases of brass; four by the cubit is the length of the one base, and four by the cubit is its breadth, and three by the cubit is its height. ²⁸ And this is the work of the bases: they have borders, and the borders are between the joinings; ²⁹ and on the borders which are between the joinings are lions, oxen, and cherubs, and on the joinings a base above, and beneath the lions and the oxen are additions

—sloping work. ³⁰ And four wheels of brass are to the one base, and axles of brass; and its four corners have shoulders; under the laver are the molten shoulders, beside each addition. ³¹ And its mouth within the chapter and above is by the cubit, and its mouth is round, the work of the base, a cubit and the half of a cubit; and also on its mouth are carvings and their borders, square not round. ³² And four of the wheels are under the borders, and the axles of the wheels are in the base, and the height of the one wheel is a cubit and the half of a cubit. ³³ And the work of the wheels is as the work of the wheel of a chariot, their spokes, and their axles, and their fellows, and their naves; the whole is molten. ³⁴ And four shoulders are to the four corners of the one base; out of the base are its shoulders. ³⁵ And in the top of the base is the half of a cubit in height all round about; and on the top of the base its hands and its borders are of the same. ³⁶ And he openeth on the tablets of its hands, and on its borders, cherubs, lions, and palm-trees, according to the void space of each, and additions round about. ³⁷ Thus he made the ten bases; one casting, one measure, one cut have they all.

³⁸ And he maketh ten lavers of brass; forty baths hath the one laver contained, four by the cubit is the one laver, one laver on the one base is to the ten bases. ³⁹ And he putteth the five bases on the right side of the house, and five on the left side of the house, and the sea hath he put on the right side of the house, eastward over-against the south.

⁴⁰ And Hiram maketh the lavers, and the shovels, and the bowls; and Hiram completeth doing all the work that he made for king Solomon, for the house of the LORD: ⁴¹ the pillars two, and the bowls of the chapters which are on the top of the pillars two, and the net-works two, to cover the two bowls of the chapters which are on the top of the pillars; ⁴² and the pomegranates four hundred for the two net-works, two rows of pomegranates for the one net-work, to cover the two bowls of the chapters which are on the front of the pillars; ⁴³ and the ten bases, and the ten lavers on the bases; ⁴⁴ and the one sea, and the twelve oxen under the sea, ⁴⁵ and the pots, and the shovels, and the bowls; and all these vessels, which Hiram hath made to king Solomon for the house of the LORD, are of polished brass.

⁴⁶ In the circuit of the Jordan hath the king cast them, in the thick part of the ground, between Succoth and Zarthan. ⁴⁷ And Solomon placeth the whole of the vessels; because of the very great abundance the weight of the brass was not searched out.

⁴⁸ And Solomon prepareth all the vessels which are in the house of the LORD; the altar of gold, and the table (on which is the bread of the Presence) of gold; ⁴⁹ and the candlesticks, five at the right and five at the left, before the oracle, of refined gold; and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs of gold; ⁵⁰ and the basins, and the snuffers, and the bowls, and the spoons, and the censers of refined gold; and the hinges

for the doors of the inner-house, for the holy of holies, for the doors of the house of the temple, of gold.

²¹ And it is complete—all the work which king Solomon hath made for the house of the LORD; and Solomon bringeth in the sanctified things of David his father: the silver, and the gold, and the vessels he put in the treasuries of the house of the LORD.

VIII. ¹ THEN Solomon congregateth the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the princes of the fathers of the Children of Israel, unto king Solomon, to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD from the city of David, which is Zion. ² And all the men of Israel are congregated unto king Solomon, in the month of Ethanim, in the feast, which is in the seventh month. ³ And all the elders of Israel come, and the priests lift up the ark, ⁴ and they bring up the ark of the LORD, and the tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels which are in the tent, yea, the priests and the Levites bring them up.

⁵ And king Solomon and all the company of Israel who are met by him are with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, which are not counted or numbered for multitude. ⁶ And the priests bring in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto its place, unto the oracle of the house, unto the holy of holies, unto the place of the wings of the cherubs; ⁷ for the cherubs are spreading forth two wings unto the place of the ark, and the cherubs cover over the ark, and over its staves from above. ⁸ And they lengthen the staves, and the heads of the staves are seen out of the holy place before the oracle, and they are not seen without, and they are there unto this day. ⁹ There is nothing in the ark; only the two tables of stone which Moses put there in Horeb, when the LORD covenanted with the Children of Israel in their going out of the land of Egypt.

¹⁰ And it cometh to pass, in the going out of the priests from the holy place, that the cloud hath filled the house of the LORD, ¹¹ and the priests were unable to stand to minister because of the cloud, for the honour of the LORD filled the house of the LORD.

¹² Then said Solomon, 'The LORD hath spoken of dwelling in the thick darkness: ¹³ I have surely built a house of habitation for Thee: a fixed place for Thine abiding for ever.' ¹⁴ And the king turneth round his face, and blesseth the whole congregation of Israel; and the whole of the congregation of Israel is standing.

¹⁵ And he saith, 'Blessed is the LORD, God of Israel, who spake by His mouth with David my father, and by His hand hath fulfilled it, saying, ¹⁶ From the day that I brought out My people, even Israel, from Egypt, I have not fixed on any city out of all the tribes of Israel to build a house for My name being there; and I fix on David to be over My people Israel. ¹⁷ And it is near the heart of David my father to build a house for the name of the LORD, God of Israel; ¹⁸ and the LORD saith unto David my father, Because

it hath been near thy heart to build a house for My name, thou hast done well that it hath been near thy heart; ¹⁹ only, thou dost not build the house, but thy son who cometh out from thy loins, he doth build the house for My name. ²⁰ And the LORD doth establish His word which He spake, and I am risen up instead of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD spake, and I build the house for the name of the LORD, God of Israel; ²¹ and I set there a place for the ark, where is the covenant of the LORD which He made with our fathers in His bringing them out from the land of Egypt.'

²² And Solomon standeth before the altar of the LORD, over-against all the congregation of Israel, and spreadeth his hands towards the heavens, ²³ and saith, 'LORD, God of Israel, there is no God like Thee, in the heavens above, or on the earth beneath, keeping the covenant and the kindness for Thy servants, who walk before Thee with all their heart: ²⁴ who hast kept for Thy servant David my father that which Thou spakest to him: yea, Thou speakest with Thy mouth, and with Thy hand hath fulfilled it, as at this day: ²⁵ and now, LORD, God of Israel, keep for Thy servant David my father that which Thou spakest to him, saying, There is not cut off to thee a man from before Me, sitting on the throne of Israel; only, if thy children watch their way, to walk before Me as thou hast walked before Me: ²⁶ and now, O God of Israel, let it be established, I pray Thee, Thy word which Thou hast spoken to Thy servant David my father. ²⁷ But, is it true?—God dwelleth on the earth! lo, the heavens, and the heavens of heavens do not contain Thee, how much less this house which I have built!

²⁸ 'When thou hast turned unto the prayer of Thy servant, and unto his supplication, O LORD my God, hearkening unto the cry and unto the prayer which Thy servant prayeth before Thee to-day, ²⁹ for Thine eyes being open towards this house night and day, towards the place of which Thou hast said, My Name is there; hearkening unto the prayer which Thy servant prayeth towards this place: ³⁰ then Thou hast hearkened unto the supplication of Thy servant, and of Thy people Israel, when they pray towards this place: yea, Thou dost hearken in the place of Thy dwelling, in the heavens: when Thou hast hearkened, then Thou hast forgiven, ³¹ even that which a man sinneth against his neighbour, when he hath lifted up upon him an oath to cause him to swear, and the oath hath come before Thine altar in this house, ³² then Thou dost hear in the heavens, and hast done, and hast judged Thy servants, to declare the wicked wicked, to put his way on his head, and to declare the righteous righteous, to give to him according to his righteousness.

³³ 'In Thy people Israel being smitten before the enemy, because they have sinned against Thee, when they have turned back unto Thee, and have confessed Thy holy name, and have prayed, and made suppli-

cation unto Thee in this house, ³⁴ then Thou dost hear in the heavens, and hast forgiven the sin of Thy people Israel, and hast brought them back unto the ground which Thou gavest to their fathers.

³⁵ 'In the heavens being restrained, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against Thee, when they have prayed towards this place, and have confessed Thy name, and from their sin do turn back when Thou dost afflict them, ³⁶ then Thou dost hear in the heavens, and hast forgiven the sin of Thy servants, and of Thy people Israel, for Thou directest them in the good way in which they should go, and hast given rain on Thy land which Thou hast given to Thy people for an inheritance.

³⁷ 'Famine, when it is in the land: pestilence, when it is; blasting, mildew, locust: caterpillar when it is; when its enemy hath distressed it in the land of its gates, any plague, any sickness,—³⁸ any prayer, any supplication which any man of all Thy people Israel hath, who know each the plague of his own heart, and hath spread his hands towards this house, ³⁹ then Thou dost hear in the heavens, the settled place of Thy dwelling, and hast forgiven, and hast given each according to all his ways, whose heart Thou knowest, (for Thou hast known—Thyself alone—the heart of all the children of men), ⁴⁰ that they may fear Thee all the days that they live on the face of the ground which Thou hast given to our fathers.

⁴¹ 'And also, unto the stranger who is not of Thy people Israel, but hath come from a far country for Thy name's sake; ⁴² (for they hear of Thy great name, and of Thy strong hand, and of Thy stretched-out arm, when he hath come and prayed toward this house, ⁴³ Thou dost hear in the heavens, the settled place of Thy dwelling, and hast done according to all the stranger calleth unto Thee for, in order that all peoples of the earth may know Thy name, to fear Thee like Thy people Israel, and to know that Thy name hath been called on this house which I have built.

⁴⁴ 'When Thy people goeth out to the battle against its enemy, in the way that Thou dost send them, and they have prayed unto the LORD the way of the city on which thou hast fixed, and of the house which I have built for Thy name; ⁴⁵ then hast Thou heard in the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and hast maintained their cause.

⁴⁶ 'When they sin against Thee (for there is no man who sinneth not), and Thou hast been angry with them, and hast given them up before an enemy, and they have taken captive their captivity unto the land of the enemy far off or near; ⁴⁷ when they have turned *⁂* back into their heart in the land whither they have been taken captive, and have turned back, and made supplication unto Thee, in the land of their captors, saying, We have sinned and done perversely: we have done wickedly; ⁴⁸ yea, they have turned back unto thee, with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies who have taken them captive, and

they have prayed unto Thee the way of their land, which Thou gavest to their fathers, the city which Thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for Thy name:

⁴⁹ 'Then hast Thou heard in the heavens, the settled place of Thy dwelling, their prayer, and their supplication, and hast maintained their cause, ⁵⁰ and hast forgiven Thy people who have sinned against Thee, even all their transgressions which they have transgressed against Thee, and hast given them mercies before their captors, and they have had mercy on them, ⁵¹ for Thy people and Thy inheritance *are* they, whom Thou broughtest out of Egypt, out of the midst of the furnace of iron, ⁵² for Thine eyes being open unto the supplication of Thy servant, and unto the supplication of Thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all they have called unto Thee for; ⁵³ for Thou hast separated them to Thyself for an inheritance, out of all the peoples of the earth, as Thou didst speak by the hand of Moses Thy servant, in Thy bringing out our fathers from Egypt, O Lord Jehovah.

⁵⁴ And it cometh to pass, at Solomon's finishing praying unto the LORD all this prayer and supplication, he hath risen from before the altar of the LORD, from bending on his knees, and his hands spread out to the heavens, ⁵⁵ and he standeth and blesseth all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying, ⁵⁶ 'Blessed is the LORD who hath given rest to His people Israel, according to all that He hath spoken: one word hath not fallen of all His good word, which He spake by the hand of Moses His servant. ⁵⁷ The LORD our God be with us as He hath been with our fathers; let Him not forsake us nor leave us: ⁵⁸ to incline our heart unto Himself, to walk in all His ways, and to keep His commands, and His statutes, and His judgments which He commanded our fathers; ⁵⁹ and let these my words with which I have made supplication before the LORD, be near unto the LORD our God by day and by night, to maintain the cause of His servant, and the cause of His people Israel, the matter of a day in its day; ⁶⁰ for all the peoples of the earth knowing that Jehovah, He is God; there is none else: ⁶¹ then hath your heart been perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in His statutes, and to keep His commands, as at this day.'

⁶² And the king and all Israel with him are sacrificing a sacrifice before the LORD; ⁶³ and Solomon sacrificeth the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he hath sacrificed to the LORD, oxen, twenty and two thousand, and sheep, a hundred and twenty thousand; and the king and all the Children of Israel dedicate the house of the LORD. ⁶⁴ On that day hath the king sanctified the middle of the court which is before the house of the LORD, for he hath made there the burnt-offering, and the present, and the fat of the peace-offerings: for the altar of brass which is before the LORD is too little to contain the burnt-offering, and the present, and the fat of the peace-offerings.

⁶⁵ And Solomon maketh, at that time, the

feast, and all Israel with him—a great congregation from the entering in of Hamath unto the brook of Egypt—before the LORD our God, seven days and seven days; fourteen days. ⁶On the eighth day he sent the people away, and they bless the king, and go to their tents, rejoicing and glad of heart, for all the good which the LORD hath done to David His servant, and Israel His people.

⁷IX. ¹AND it cometh to pass, at Solomon's finishing to build the house of the LORD, and the house of the king, and all the desire of Solomon which he delighted to do, ²that the LORD appereth unto Solomon a second time, as he appeared unto him in Gibeon, ³and the LORD saith unto him, 'I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication with which thou hast made supplication before Me: I have hallowed this house which thou hast built to put My name there for ever, and Mine eyes and My heart have been there continually. ⁴And thou—if thou walk before Me as David thy father walked, in simplicity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee—My statutes and My judgments thou dost keep, ⁵and I have established the throne of thy kingdom over Israel for ever, as I spake unto David thy father, saying, A man of thine is not cut off from being on the throne of Israel.

⁶'If ye turn back at all from after Me, you or your children, and keep not My commands—My statutes, which I have set before you, and have gone and served other gods, and have bowed yourselves to them, ⁷then have I cut off Israel from the face of the ground which I have given to them, and this house which I have hallowed for My name I send away from My presence, and Israel hath become a simile and a byword among all the peoples; ⁸as to this house, which is high, every one passing by it is astonished, and hath hissed, and have said, Wherefore hath the LORD done thus to this land and to this house? ⁹and they have said, Because they have forsaken the LORD their God, who brought out their fathers from the land of Egypt, and they lay hold on other gods, and bow themselves to them, and serve them: therefore hath the LORD brought in upon them all this evil.'

¹⁰And it cometh to pass, at the end of twenty years, that Solomon hath built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the house of the king. ¹¹Hiram king of Tyre hath assisted Solomon with cedar-trees, and fir-trees, and with gold, according to all his desire: then King Solomon giveth to Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

¹²And Hiram cometh out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon hath given to him, and they have not been right in his eyes, ¹³and he saith, 'What are these cities which thou hast given to me, my brother?' and one calleth them the land of Cabul unto this day. ¹⁴And Hiram sendeth to the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold.

¹⁵And this is the matter of the tribute which King Solomon lifted up to build the house of the LORD, and his own house, and

Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and Hazer, and Megiddo, and Gezer; ¹⁶Pharaoh king of Egypt hath gone up and doth capture Gezer, and doth burn it with fire, and the Canaanites who dwell in the city hath he slain, and he giveth it with presents to his daughter, wife of Solomon. ¹⁷And Solomon buildeth Gezer, and Beth-Horon the lower, ¹⁸and Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land; ¹⁹and all the cities of stores which King Solomon had, and the cities of the chariots, and the cities of the horsemen, and the desire of Solomon which he desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion. ²⁰The whole of the people which is left of the Amorite, the Hittite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, who are not of the Children of Israel; ²¹their children who are left behind them in the land, whom the Children of Israel have not been able to devote, he hath even lifted up on them a servile tribute unto this day.

²²But out of the Children of Israel Solomon hath not appointed a servant, for they are men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and the heads of his chariots, and his horsemen. ²³These are the heads of the officers who are over the work of Solomon, five hundred and fifty, who rule among the people who labour in the work.

²⁴Only, the daughter of Pharaoh went up out of the city of David unto her house which Solomon built for her: then he built Millo. ²⁵And Solomon caused to ascend, three times in the year, burnt-offerings and peace-offerings on the altar which he built to the LORD; and he perfumed that which is before the LORD, and finished the house.

²⁶And a navy hath King Solomon made in Ezion-Geber, which is beside Eloth, on the edge of the Red Sea, in the land of Edom. ²⁷And Hiram sendeth in the navy his servants, shipmen knowing the sea, with the servants of Solomon, ²⁸and they come to Ophir, and take from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and bring it to King Solomon.

²⁹X. ¹AND the queen of Sheba heareth of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of the LORD, and she cometh to try him with enigmas. ²And she cometh to Jerusalem, with a very great company, camels bearing spices, and very much gold, and precious stones, and she cometh unto Solomon, and speaketh unto him all that hath been near her heart. ³And Solomon telleth to her all her matters; there hath not been a thing hid from the king which he hath not declared to her.

⁴And the queen of Sheba seeth all the wisdom of Solomon, and the house which he built, ⁵and the food of his table, and the seat of his servants, and the standing of his ministers, and their clothing, and his butlers, and his burnt-offering which he causeth to ascend in the house of the LORD, and there hath been no more spirit in her.

⁶And she saith unto the King, 'True hath been the word which I heard in mine own

land, concerning thy matters and thy wisdom: ⁷but I gave no credence to the words till I have come, and mine own eyes see, and lo, it was not declared to me—the half; thou hast added wisdom and goodness unto the report which I heard. ⁸O the happiness of thy men, O the happiness of thy servants; these who stand before thee continually, who hear thy wisdom! ⁹The LORD thy God be blessed who delighteth in thee, to put thee on the throne of Israel: in the LORD'S loving Israel for ever He setteth thee for king, to do judgment and justice.'

¹⁰And she giveth to the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and very much spices, and precious stones; there came not like that spice any more in abundance which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

¹¹And also, the navy of Hiram which bore gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir almag-trees, very many, and precious stones. ¹²And the king maketh the almag-trees a support for the house of the LORD, and for the house of the king, and harps and psalteries for singers; there have not come such almag-trees, nor have there been seen *such* unto this day.

¹³And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire which she asked, apart from that which he gave to her as a memorial of king Solomon; and she turneth and goeth to her own land—she and her servants. ¹⁴And the weight of the gold which hath come to Solomon in one year is six hundred, sixty and six talents of gold: ¹⁵apart from that of the tourists, and of the traffic of merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the governors of the land.

¹⁶And king Solomon maketh two hundred targets of alloyed gold; six hundred of gold go up on the one target; ¹⁷three hundred shields also of alloyed gold; three pounds of gold go up on the one shield; and the king putteth them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

¹⁸And the king maketh a great throne of ivory, and overlayeth it with refined gold. ¹⁹Six steps hath the throne, and a round top is to the throne behind it, and hands are on this side and on that unto the place of the seat, and two lions are standing near the hands; ²⁰and twelve lions are standing there on the six steps, on this side and on that; it hath not been made so for any kingdom.

²¹And all the drinking vessels of king Solomon are of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon are of refined gold; there are none of silver; it was not reckoned in the days of Tharshish for anything, ²²for the navy of Tharshish the king hath at sea with the navy of Hiram: once in three years cometh the navy of Tharshish, bearing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

²³And king Solomon is greater than all the kings of the earth for riches and for wisdom. ²⁴And all the earth seek the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom which God hath put into his heart; ²⁵and they are bringing each his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and

armour, and apices, horses and mules, the matter of a year in a year. ²⁶And Solomon gathereth chariots, and horsemen; and he hath a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; and he placeth them in the chariot-cities, and with the king in Jerusalem. ²⁷And the king maketh silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars hath he made as the sycamores which are in the low country, for abundance.

²⁸And the outgoings of the horses which king Solomon hath is from Egypt, and from Keveh; the merchants of the king take from Keveh at a price; ²⁹and a chariot cometh up and cometh out of Egypt for six hundred silverlings, and a horse for a hundred and fifty; and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Aram; they bring out by their hands.

XI. ¹And king Solomon loved many strange women, with the daughter of Pharaoh, females of Moab, Ammon, Edom, Zidon, and the Hittites: ²of the nations of which the LORD said unto the Children of Israel, 'Ye shall not go in to them, and they shall not go in to you: surely they will turn aside your heart after their gods'; to them Solomon hath cleaved for love. ³And he hath women, princesses, seven hundred, and concubines three hundred; and his wives turn aside his heart. ⁴And it cometh to pass at the time of the old age of Solomon his wives have turned aside his heart after other gods, and his heart hath not been perfect with the LORD his God, like the heart of David his father. ⁵And Solomon goeth after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites; ⁶and Solomon doth the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD, and hath not been fully after the LORD, like David his father. ⁷Then Solomon buildeth a high place for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, in the hill which is on the front of Jerusalem, and for Molech the abomination of the Beni-Ammon; ⁸and so hath he done for all his strange women, who are perfuming and sacrificing to their gods.

⁹And the LORD is angry with Solomon, for his heart hath been turned aside from the LORD, God of Israel, who had appeared unto him twice, ¹⁰and given a charge unto him concerning this thing, not to go after other gods; but he hath not kept that which the LORD commanded, ¹¹and the LORD saith to Solomon, 'Because this hath been with thee, and thou hast not kept My covenant and My statutes which I charged upon thee, I surely rend the kingdom from thee, and have given it to thy servant. ¹²Only, in thy days I do it not, for David thy father's sake; out of the hand of thy son I do rend it. ¹³But all the kingdom I do not rend away; one tribe I give to thy son, for David My servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen.'

¹⁴And the LORD raiseth up an adversary to Solomon, Hadad the Edomite; of the seed of the king is he in Edom; ¹⁵seeing it cometh to pass, in David's being with Edom, in the going up of Joab head of the host

to bury the slain, that he smiteth every male in Edom, ¹⁶for six months did Joab abide there with all Israel, till the cutting off of every male in Edom; ¹⁷but Haddad fleeth, he and certain Edomites, of the servants of his father, with him, to go in to Egypt, and Haddad is a little youth, ¹⁸and they rise out of Midian, and come in to Paran, and take men with them out of Paran, and come into Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he giveth a house to him, and hath commanded bread for him, and hath given land to him.

¹⁹And Haddad findeth grace in the eyes of Pharaoh exceedingly, and he giveth to him a wife, the sister of his own wife, sister of Tahpenes the mistress. ²⁰And the sister of Tahpenes beareth to him Genubath his son, and Tahpenes weaneth him in the house of Pharaoh, and Genubath is in the house of Pharaoh in the midst of the sons of Pharaoh.

²¹And Haddad hath heard in Egypt that David hath lain with his fathers, and that Joab head of the host is dead, and Haddad saith unto Pharaoh, 'Send me away, and let me go to my land.' ²²And Pharaoh saith to him, 'But what dost thou lack with me, that lo, thou art seeking to go to thine own land?' and he saith, 'Nay, but do thou send me at once away.'

²³God also raiseth to him an adversary, even Rezon son of Eliadah, who hath fled from Hadadezer king of Zobah, his lord, ²⁴and gathereth unto himself men, and is head of the troop in David's slaying them, and they go to Damascus, and dwell in it, and reign in Damascus. ²⁵And he is an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, (besides the evil which Haddad did); and he is weary of Israel, and reigneth over Aram.

²⁶And Jeroboam son of Nebat, an Ephraimite of Zereda, (whose mother's name is Zeruah, a widow woman), servant to Solomon, he also lifteth up a hand against the king: ²⁷and this is the thing for which he lifted up a hand against the king: Solomon built Millo, he shut up the breach of the city of David his father: ²⁸and the man Jeroboam is a mighty one of valour, and Solomon seeth the young man that he is doing business, and appointeth him over all the burden of the house of Joseph.

²⁹And it cometh to pass, at that time, that Jeroboam hath gone out from Jerusalem, and Ahijah the Shilonite, the prophet, findeth him in the way, and he hath covered himself with a new garment; and both of them are by themselves in the field: ³⁰and Ahijah layeth hold on the new garment which is on him, and rendeth it—twelve pieces: ³¹and saith to Jeroboam, 'Take to thyself ten pieces, for thus hath the Lord, God of Israel, said, lo, I rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and have given to thee the ten tribes: ³²and he hath the one tribe for My servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city on which I have fixed, out of all the tribes of Israel. ³³Because they have forsaken Me, and bow themselves to Ashtoreth, the goddess of the Zidonians, to Chemosh the god

of Moab, and to Milcom the god of the Beni-Ammon, and have not walked in My ways, to do that which is right in Mine eyes, or in My statutes and My judgments, like David his father.

³⁴And I do not take the whole of the kingdom out of his hand, but prince I make him all the days of his life, for David My servant's sake, whom I chose, who kept My commands and my statutes: ³⁵but I have taken the kingdom out of the hand of his son, and have given it to thee—the ten tribes: ³⁶and to his son I give one tribe, for there being a lamp to David My servant continually before Me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen to Myself to put My name there.

³⁷And thee I take, and thou hast reigned over all that thy soul desireth, and thou hast been king over Israel: ³⁸and it hath been, if thou hear all that I command thee, and hast walked in My ways, and done that which is right in Mine eyes, to keep My statutes and My commands, as David My servant did, that I have been with thee, and have built for thee a stedfast house, as I built for David, and have given Israel to thee, ³⁹and I humble the seed of David for this; only, not continually.'

⁴⁰And Solomon seeketh to put Jeroboam to death; and Jeroboam riseth and fleeth to Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and he is in Egypt till the death of Solomon. ⁴¹And the rest of the matters of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the book of the matters of Solomon? ⁴²And the days that Solomon hath reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel are forty years: ⁴³and Solomon lieth with his fathers, and is buried in the city of David his father, and Rehoboam his son reigneth in his stead.

XII. ¹AND Rehoboam goeth to Shechem, for to Shechem hath all Israel come to make him king. ²And it cometh to pass, at Jeroboam son of Nebat's hearing (who is yet in Egypt, for he hath fled from the presence of Solomon the king, and Jeroboam dwelleth in Egypt), ³that they send and call for him; and they come—Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel—and speak unto Rehoboam, saying, ⁴'Thy father hardened our yoke; but thou, now, make light the hard service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, and let us serve thee.' ⁵And he saith unto them, 'Go—yet three days, then come back unto me; and the people go.

⁶And king Rehoboam consulted with the elders who have been standing in the presence of Solomon his father, in his being alive, saying, 'How do ye counsel to answer this people?' ⁷And they speak unto him, saying, 'If, to-day, thou art servant to this people, and hast served them, and answered them, and spoken unto them good words, then have they been to thee servants continually.'

⁸But he forsaketh the counsel of the elders which they counselled him, and consulteth with the lads who had grown up with him,

who are standing before him; ⁹ and he saith unto them, 'What do ye counsel that we may answer this people, who have spoken unto me, saying, Lighten *some* of the yoke which thy father put upon us?' ¹⁰ And they speak unto him—the lads who had grown up with him,—saying, 'Thus dost thou say to this people who have spoken unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but thou, make it light upon us; thus dost thou speak unto them, My little finger is thicker than the loins of my father; ¹¹ and now, my father laid on you a heavy yoke, but I add to your yoke; my father chastised you with whips, but I chastise you with scorpions.'

¹² And they come—Jeroboam and all the people—unto Rehoboam, on the third day, as the king had spoken, saying, 'Come hark unto me on the third day.' ¹³ And the king answereth the people sharply, and forsaketh the counsel of the elders which they counselled him; ¹⁴ and speaketh unto them, according to the counsel of the lads, saying, 'My father made your yoke heavy, but I add to your yoke; my father chastised you with whips, but I chastise you with scorpions; ¹⁵ and the king hearkened not unto the people, for the resolution was from the LORD in order to establish His word which the LORD spake by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam son of Nebat.

¹⁶ And all Israel seeth that the king hath not hearkened unto them, and the people send the king back word, saying, 'What portion have we in David? yea, there is no inheritance in the son of Jesse: to thy tents, O Israel: now see thy house, O David;' and Israel goeth to its tents. ¹⁷ As to the Children of Israel who dwell in the cities of Judah, over them reigneth Rehoboam.

¹⁸ And king Rehoboam sendeth Adoram who is over the tribute, and all Israel cast stones at him, and he dieth: and king Rehoboam strengtheneth himself to go up into the chariot to flee to Jerusalem; ¹⁹ and Israel transgresseth against the house of David unto this day.

²⁰ And it cometh to pass, at all Israel's hearing that Jeroboam hath returned, that they send and call him unto the company, and cause him to reign over all Israel: none hath been after the house of David save the tribe of Judah alone.

²¹ And Rehoboam cometh to Jerusalem, and congregateth all the house of Judah and the tribe of Benjamin, a hundred and eighty thousand chosen warriors, to fight with the house of Israel, to bring back the kingdom to Rehoboam son of Solomon.

²² And the word of God is unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying, ²³ 'Speak unto Rehoboam son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and the rest of the people, saying, ²⁴ Thus hath the LORD said, Ye do not go up nor fight with your brethren the Children of Israel; turn back each to his tent, for from Me hath this thing been; and they hear the word of the LORD, and turn back to go according to the word of the LORD.

²⁵ And Jeroboam buildeth Shechem in the hill-country of Ephraim, and dwelleth in it, and he goeth out from thence, and buildeth Penuel. ²⁶ And Jeroboam saith in his heart, 'Now doth the kingdom turn back to the house of David—²⁷ if this people go up to make sacrifices in the house of the LORD in Jerusalem, then hath the heart of this people turned back unto their lord, unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they have slain me, and turned back unto Rehoboam king of Judah.'

²⁸ And the king taketh counsel, and maketh two calves of gold, and he saith unto them, 'Enough to you of going up to Jerusalem; lo, thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.' ²⁹ And he setteth the one in Bethel, and the other hath he put in Dan; ³⁰ and this thing becometh a sin, and the people go before the one—unto Dan. ³¹ And he maketh the house of high places, and maketh priests of the extremities of the people, who were not of the sons of Levi. ³² And Jeroboam maketh a festival in the eighth month, in the fifteenth day of the month, like the festival which is in Judah, and he offereth on the altar (so did he in Bethel), sacrificing to the calves whom he made, and he hath appointed in Bethel the priests of the high places which he made. ³³ And he offereth on the altar which he made in Bethel, on the fifteenth day of the eighth month, in the month which he devised of his own heart, and he maketh a festival to the Children of Israel, and offereth on the altar, making perfume.

XIII. ¹ AND lo, a man of God hath come from Judah, by the word of the LORD, unto Bethel, and Jeroboam is standing by the altar—making perfume; ² and he calleth against the altar, by the word of the LORD, and saith, 'Altar! altar! thus hath the LORD said, Lo, a son is born to the house of David—Josiah his name—and he hath sacrificed on thee the priests of the high places who make perfume on thee, yea, the bones of man are burnt on thee.' ³ And he hath given on that day a sign, saying, 'This is the sign which the LORD spake of, Lo, the altar is rent, and the ashes that are on it are poured out.'

⁴ And it cometh to pass, at the king's hearing the word of the man of God which he called against the altar, that Jeroboam sendeth forth his hand from off the altar, saying, 'Catch him; and his hand is dried up which he hath sent forth against him, and he is unable to bring it back to him: ⁵ and the altar is rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

⁶ And the king answereth and saith unto the man of God, 'Appease. I pray thee, the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me that my hand may come back unto me;' and the man of God appeaseth the face of the LORD, and the hand of the king cometh back unto him, and it is as at the beginning.

⁷ And the king speaketh unto the man of

God, 'Come with me into the house, and refresh thyself, and let me give to thee a gift.' ⁹And the man of God saith unto the king, 'If thou give to me the half of thine house, I go not in with thee, nor do I eat bread, nor do I drink water in this place: ¹⁰for so He commanded me by the word of the LORD, saying, Thou shalt not eat bread nor drink water, nor turn back by the way that thou hast come.' ¹¹And he goeth on in another way, and hath not turned back in the way by which he came unto Bethel.

¹²And a certain aged prophet dwelleth in Bethel, and his sons cometh and recounteth to him all the work that the man of God hath done to-day in Bethel, the words which he hath spoken unto the king,—yea, they recount them to their father. ¹³And their father saith unto them, 'Where is this—the way he hath gone?' and his sons see the way that the man of God hath gone who came from Judah.

¹⁴And he saith unto his sons, 'Saddle the ass for me;' and they saddle the ass for him, and he rideth on it, ¹⁵and goeth after the man of God, and findeth him sitting under the oak, and saith unto him, 'Art thou the man of God who hast come from Judah?' and he saith, 'I am.' ¹⁶And he saith unto him, 'Come with me into the house, and eat bread.' ¹⁷And he saith, 'I am unable to turn back with thee, or to go in with thee, nor do I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place; ¹⁸for He spake unto me by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt not eat bread nor drink water there, thou shalt not turn back to go in the way by which thou camest.'

¹⁹And he saith to him, 'I also am a prophet like thee, and a messenger spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thy house, and let him eat bread and drink water:—he hath lied unto him.' ²⁰And he goeth back with him, and eateth bread in his house, and drinketh water.

²¹And it cometh to pass—they are sitting at the table—and the word of the LORD is unto the prophet who brought him back, ²²and he calleth unto the man of God who came from Judah, saying, 'Thus hath the LORD said, Because thou hast provoked the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment *with* which the LORD thy God charged thee, ²³but comest back and dost eat bread and drink water in the place of which He said unto thee, Thou shalt not eat bread or drink water, thy carcass cometh not in to the burying-places of thy fathers.'

²⁴And it cometh to pass, after his eating bread, and after his drinking, that he saddlETH for him the ass, for the prophet whom he had brought back, ²⁵and he goeth, and a lion findeth him in the way, and putteth him to death, and his carcass is cast in the way, and the ass is standing near by it, and the lion is standing by the carcass. ²⁶And lo, men are passing by, and see the carcass cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcass; and they come and speak of it in the city in which the old prophet dwell-

eth. ²⁷And the prophet who brought him back out of the way heareth and saith, 'It is the man of God who provoked the mouth of the LORD, and the LORD giveth him up to the lion, and it destroyeth him, and putteth him to death, according to the word of the LORD who spake unto him.'

²⁸And he speaketh unto his sons, saying, 'Saddle ye the ass for me;' and they saddle it. ²⁹And he goeth and findeth his carcass cast in the way, and the ass and the lion are standing by the carcass; the lion hath not eaten the carcass, nor destroyed the ass. ³⁰And the prophet taketh up the carcass of the man of God, and placeth it on the ass, and bringeth it back, and the old prophet cometh in unto the city to mourn and to bury him. ³¹And he placeth his carcass in his own grave, and mourneth for him, 'Oh my brother!'

³²And it cometh to pass, after his burying him, that he speaketh unto his sons, saying, 'At my death—then have ye buried me in the burying-place in which the man of God is buried; near his bones place my bones; ³³for the word shall certainly be which he called by the word of the LORD concerning the altar which is in Bethel, and concerning all the houses of the high places which are in the cities of Samaria.'

³⁴After this thing Jeroboam turned not back from his evil way, but turneth back, and maketh of the extremities of the people priests of the high places; he who is desirous he consecrateth his hand, and is one of the priests of the high places. ³⁵And in this thing is the sin of the house of Jeroboam, even to cut it off, and to destroy it from off the face of the ground.

XIV. ¹AT that time Abijah son of Jeroboam was sick; ²and Jeroboam saith to his wife, 'Rise, I pray thee, and change thyself, that they may not know that thou art the wife of Jeroboam, then hast thou gone to Shiloh; lo, there is Ahijah the prophet; he spake unto me of being king over this people; ³thou hast also taken in thy hand ten loaves, and crumbs, and a bottle of honey, and hast gone unto him; he may declare to thee what becometh of the youth.'

⁴And the wife of Jeroboam doth so, and riseth, and goeth to Shiloh, and entereth the house of Ahijah; and Ahijah is unable to see, for his eyes stood because of his age.

⁵And the LORD hath said unto Ahijah, 'Lo, the wife of Jeroboam is coming to seek a word from thee concerning her son, for he is sick: thus and thus dost thou speak unto her, and it cometh to pass at her coming in, that she is making herself strange.'

⁶And it cometh to pass, at Ahijah's hearing the sound of her feet as she came into the opening, that he saith, 'Come in, wife of Jeroboam, why is this—thou art making thyself strange? but I am sent unto thee with a sharp thing: ⁷Go, say to Jeroboam, Thus hath the LORD, God of Israel, said, Because I have made thee high in the midst of the people, and appoint thee leader over My people Israel, ⁸and rend the kingdom from the house of David, and give it to thee

—and thou hast not been as my servant David who kept My commands, and who walked after Me with all his heart, to do only that which is right in Mine eyes, ⁹but dost evil above all who have been before thee, and goest, and minkest to thyself other gods and molten images, provoking Me to anger, and Me hast cast behind thy back :

¹⁰Therefore, lo, I am bringing in evil unto the house of Jeroboam, and have cut off to Jeroboam those who sit on the wall, the shut up and left in Israel, and have put away the posterity of the house of Jeroboam as one putteth away dung till its consumption. ¹¹Him who dieth of Jeroboam in the city do the dogs eat, and him who dieth in the field do the fowl of the heavens eat, for the LORD hath spoken.

¹²And thou, rise, go to thy house: at the going in of thy feet to the city—then hath the lad died; ¹³and all Israel have mourned for him, and buried him, for he by himself cometh of Jeroboam unto a grave, because there hath been found in him *some* good thing towards the LORD, God of Israel, in the house of Jeroboam.

¹⁴And the LORD hath raised up for Himself a king over Israel who cutteth off the house of Jeroboam this day—and what?—even now. ¹⁵And the LORD hath smitten Israel as the reed is moved by the waters, and He hath plucked up Israel from off this good ground which He gave to their fathers, and hath scattered them beyond the River because they made their shrines, provoking the LORD to anger; ¹⁶and he giveth Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he caused Israel to sin.

¹⁷And the wife of Jeroboam riseth and goeth, and cometh to Tirzah; she hath come to the threshold of the house, and the youth dieth. ¹⁸And they bury him, and all Israel mourn for him, according to the word of the LORD, which He spake by the hand of His servant Abijah the prophet. ¹⁹And the rest of the matters of Jeroboam, how he fought, and how he reigned, lo, they are written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel. ²⁰And the days which Jeroboam reigned are twenty and two years, and he lieth with his fathers: and Nadab his son reigneth in his stead.

²¹And Rehoboam son of Solomon hath reigned in Judah: forty and one years old is Rehoboam in his reigning, and seventeen years hath he reigned in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD chose to set His name there, out of all the tribes of Israel: and the name of his mother is Naamah the Ammonitess.

²²And Judah doth the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD, and they make Him zealous above all that their fathers did by their sins which they have sinned. ²³And they build—even they—for themselves high places and standing-pillars, and shrines on every high height, and under every green tree. ²⁴And even the whoremonger hath been in the land: they have done according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD dispossessed from the presence of the Children of Israel.

²⁵And it cometh to pass, in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt hath gone up against Jerusalem; ²⁶and he taketh the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the house of the king, yea, the whole hath he taken; and he taketh all the shields of gold which Solomon made. ²⁷And king Rehoboam maketh in their stead shields of brass, and hath made *them* a charge on the hand of the heads of the runners who keep the opening of the house of the king; ²⁸and it cometh to pass, at the going in of the king to the house of the LORD, that the runners bear them, and have brought them back unto the chamber of the runners.

²⁹And the rest of the matters of Rehoboam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? ³⁰And war hath been between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually. ³¹And Rehoboam lieth with his fathers, and is buried with his fathers, in the city of David, and the name of his mother is Naamah the Ammonitess; and Abijam his son reigneth in his stead.

XV. ¹AND in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam son of Nebat reigned Abijam over Judah; ²three years he hath reigned in Jerusalem, and the name of his mother is Maachah daughter of Abishalom; ³and he walketh in all the sins of his father, which he did before him, and his heart hath not been perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father; ⁴but for David's sake hath the LORD his God given to him a lamp in Jerusalem, to raise up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem, ⁵because David did that which is right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from all that He commanded him all the days of his life—only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite. ⁶And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

⁷And the rest of the matters of Abijam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam; ⁸and Abijam lieth with his fathers, and they bury him in the city of David; and Asa his son reigneth in his stead.

⁹And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel reigned Asa over Judah; ¹⁰and forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem, and the name of his mother is Maachah daughter of Abishalom. ¹¹And Asa doth that which is right in the eyes of the LORD, like David his father, ¹²and he removeth the whoremongers out of the land, and turneth aside all the idols which his fathers made; ¹³and also Maachah his mother, he even turneth her aside from being mistress, because she made a horrible thing for a shrine, and Asa cutteth down her horrible thing, and burneth it by the brook Kidron; ¹⁴but the high places they have not turned aside: only, the heart of Asa was perfect with the LORD all his days, ¹⁵and he bringeth in the sanctified things of his father, and

his own sanctified things, into the house of the LORD, silver and gold and vessels.

¹⁶And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days. ¹⁷And Baasha king of Israel goeth up against Judah, and buildeth Ramah, not to permit any one going out or coming in to Asa king of Judah. ¹⁸And Asa taketh all the silver and the gold which are left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the house of the king, and giveth them unto the hand of his servants: and king Asa sendeth them unto Ben-Hadad son of Tabrimon, son of Hezion king of Aram, who dwelleth in Damascus, saying, ¹⁹'A covenant is between me and thee, between my father and thy father: lo, I have sent unto thee a reward of silver and gold; go, break thy covenant with Baasha king of Israel, that he may go up from off me.'

²⁰And Ben-Hadad hearkeneth unto king Asa, and sendeth the heads of the forces which he hath against the cities of Israel, and smiteth Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-Beth-Maachah, and all Cinneroth, besides all the land of Naphtali. ²¹And it cometh to pass, at Baasha's hearing, that he ceaseth from building Ramah, and dwelleth in Tirzah.

²²And king Asa summoneth all Judah (there is none exempt), and they lift up the stones of Ramah, and its wood, which Baasha hath built, and king Asa buildeth with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

²³And the rest of all the matters of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? Only, at the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet. ²⁴And Asa lieth with his fathers, and is buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoshaphat his son reigneth in his stead.

²⁵And Nadab son of Jeroboam reigned over Israel, in the second year of Asa king of Judah; and he reigneth over Israel two years. ²⁶And he doth the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD, and goeth in the way of his father, and in his sin which he made Israel to sin. ²⁷And Baasha son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspireth against him, and Baasha smiteth him in Gibbethon, which is to the Philistines, when Nadab and all Israel are laying siege to Gibbethon, ²⁸yea, Baasha putteth him to death in the third year of Asa king of Judah, and reigneth in his stead.

²⁹And it cometh to pass, in his reigning, he smote the whole house of Jeroboam: he hath not left any breathing to Jeroboam, till his destroying him, according to the word of the LORD, which He spake by the hand of His servant Ahijah the Shilonite: ³⁰because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he caused Israel to sin, by his provocation with which he provoked the LORD, God of Israel, to anger.

³¹And the rest of the matters of Nadab, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel? ³²And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

³³In the third year of Asa king of Judah reigned Baasha son of Ahijah over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four years. ³⁴And he doth the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD, and walketh in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he caused Israel to sin.

³⁵XVI. ¹AND the word of the LORD is unto Jehu son of Hanani, concerning Baasha, saying, ²'Because I have raised thee up out of the dust, and appoint thee leader over My people Israel, and thou walkest in the way of Jeroboam, and causedst My people Israel to sin—provoking Me to anger with their sins: ³lo, I put away the posterity of Baasha, even the posterity of his house, and have given up thy house as the house of Jeroboam son of Nebat. ⁴Him that dieth of Baasha in the city do the dogs eat, and him who dieth of his in the field do the fowls of the heavens eat.'

⁵And the rest of the matters of Baasha, and that which he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel? ⁶And Baasha lieth with his fathers, and is buried in Tirzah; and Elah his son reigneth in his stead.

⁷And also by the hand of Jehu son of Hanani the prophet hath the word of the LORD been concerning Baasha, and concerning his house, even for all the evil that he did in the eyes of the LORD, provoking Him to anger with the work of his hand, being like the house of Jeroboam, even that for which he smote him.

⁸In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of Judah reigned Elah son of Baasha over Israel in Tirzah, two years. ⁹And his servant Zimri (head of the half of the chariots) conspireth against him, when he is in Tirzah drinking—a drunkard in the house of Arza, who is over the house in Tirzah.

¹⁰And Zimri goeth in and smiteth him, and putteth him to death, in the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and reigneth in his stead. ¹¹And it cometh to pass in his reigning, at his sitting on his throne, he hath smitten the whole house of Baasha; he hath not left to him any sitting on the wall, or of his redeemers, or of his friends. ¹²And Zimri destroyeth the whole house of Baasha, according to the word of the LORD, which He spake concerning Baasha, by the hand of Jehu the prophet: ¹³concerning all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, which they sinned, and which they caused Israel to sin, provoking the LORD, God of Israel, with their vanities.

¹⁴And the rest of the matters of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

¹⁵In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah, Zimri reigned seven days in Tirzah, and the people are encamping against Gibbethon, which is to the Philistines; ¹⁶and the people who are encamping hear, saying, 'Zimri hath conspired, and hath also smitten the king;' and all Israel cause Omri head of the host to reign over Israel on that day in the camp. ¹⁷And Omri goeth up, and all Israel with him, from Gibbethon, and they lay siege to Tir-

zah. ¹⁸And it cometh to pass, at Zimri's seeing that the city hath been captured, that he cometh in unto the high place of the house of the king, and burneth over him the house of the king with fire, and he dieth. ¹⁹For his sins which he sinned by doing the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD, by walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, by causing Israel to sin. ²⁰And the rest of the matters of Zimri, and his conspiracy which he made, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

²¹Then are the Children of Israel parted into halves; half of the people hath been after Tibni son of Ginath to cause him to reign, and the half after Omri. ²²And the people are stronger that are after Omri than the people that are after Tibni son of Ginath, and Tibni dieth, and Omri reigneth.

²³In the thirty and first year of Asa king of Judah reigned Omri over Israel twelve years; in Tirzah he reigned six years. ²⁴And he buyeth the mount of Samaria from Shemer, with two talents of silver, and he buildeth on the mount, and calleth the name of the city which he hath built by the name of Shemer, lord of the hill, Samaria.

²⁵And Omri doth the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD, and doth evil above all who are before him; ²⁶and walketh in all the way of Jeroboam son of Nebat, and in his sin which he caused Israel to sin, provoking the LORD, God of Israel, with their vanities. ²⁷And the rest of the matters of Omri which he did, and his might which he got, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel? ²⁸And Omri lieth with his fathers, and is buried in Samaria; and Ahab his son reigneth in his stead.

²⁹And Ahab son of Omri hath reigned over Israel in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah, and Ahab son of Omri reigneth over Israel in Samaria twenty and two years; ³⁰and Ahab son of Omri doth the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD above all who are before him. ³¹And it cometh to pass—hath it been light his walking in the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat?—then he taketh a wife, Jezebel daughter of Ethbaal, king of the Zidonians, and goeth and serveth Baal, and boweth himself to it. ³²And he raiseth up an altar for Baal, in the house of Baal, which he built in Samaria; ³³Ahab also maketh the shrine, and Ahab continueth to do so as to provoke the LORD, God of Israel, above all the kings of Israel who have been before him.

³⁴In his days Hiel the Beth-Elite built Jericho; in Abram his first-born he laid its foundation, and in Segub his youngest he set up its gates, according to the word of the LORD which He spake by the hand of Joshua son of Nun.

XVII. ¹AND Elijah the Tishbite, one of the inhabitants of Gilead, saith unto Ahab, 'The LORD, God of Israel, liveth, before whom I have stood, there is not these years dew or rain, but according to my word.'

²And the word of the LORD is unto him, saying, ³'Go from this place; then hast

thou turned for thyself eastward, and been hidden by the brook of Cherith, which is on the front of the Jordan, ⁴and it hath been, from the brook thou dost drink, and the ravens I have commanded to sustain thee there.' ⁵And he goeth and doth according to the word of the LORD; yea, he goeth and dwelleth by the brook of Cherith, which is on the front of the Jordan; ⁶and the ravens bring to him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening, and of the brook he drinketh. ⁷And it cometh to pass, at the end of a week, that the brook drieth up, for there was no rain in the land; ⁸and the word of the LORD is unto him, saying, ⁹'Rise, go to Zarephath, which is Zidon's, then hast thou dwelt there; lo, I have commanded there a widow woman to sustain thee.'

¹⁰And he riseth, and goeth to Zarephath, and cometh unto the opening of the city, and lo there, a widow woman gathering sticks, and he calleth unto her, and saith, 'Bring, I pray thee, to me, a little water in the vessel, and let me drink.' ¹¹And she goeth to bring it, and he calleth unto her and saith, 'Bring, I pray thee, to me a morsel of bread in thy hand.' ¹²And she saith, 'The LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but the fulness of the hand of meal in a pitcher, and a little oil in a dish; and lo, I am gathering two sticks, then have I gone in and prepared it for myself, and for my son, and we have eaten it and died.'

¹³And Elijah saith unto her, 'Fear not, go, do according to thy word, only make for me from thence a little cake, in the first place, then hast thou brought out to me; and for thyself, and for thy son make at last: ¹⁴for thus hath the LORD, God of Israel, said, The pitcher of meal is not consumed, and the dish of oil is not lacking, till the day of the LORD's giving rain on the face of the ground.' ¹⁵And she goeth, and doth according to the word of Elijah, and she eateth, she and he, and her household, a week; ¹⁶the pitcher of meal was not consumed, and the dish of oil did not lack, according to the word of the LORD which He spake by the hand of Elijah.

¹⁷And it cometh to pass, after these things, the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, hath been sick, and his sickness is very severe till no breath hath been left in him. ¹⁸And she saith unto Elijah, 'What—to me and to thee, O man of God? thou hast come unto me to cause mine iniquity to be remembered, and to put my son to death!'

¹⁹And he saith unto her, 'Give to me thy son; and he taketh him out of her bosom, and taketh him up unto the upper chamber where he abideth, and layeth him on his own bed; ²⁰and crieth unto the LORD, and saith, 'O LORD my God, hast Thou also on the widow with whom I am sojourning done evil—putting her son to death?'

²¹And he stretcheth himself out on the lad three times, and calleth unto the LORD, and saith, 'O LORD my God, let turn back, I pray Thee, the soul of this lad into his

midst.' ²²And the LORD hearkeneth to the voice of Elijah, and the soul of the lad cometh back into his midst, and he liveth.

²³And Elijah taketh the lad, and bringeth him down out of the upper chamber of the house, and giveth him to his mother, and Elijah saith, 'See, thy son liveth!' ²⁴And the woman saith to Elijah, 'Now, this have I known, that thou art a man of God, and the word of the LORD in thy mouth is truth.'

XVIII. ¹AND the days are many, and the word of the LORD hath been unto Elijah in the third year, saying, 'Go, appear unto Ahab, and I will give rain on the face of the ground.' ²And Elijah goeth to appear unto Ahab.

And the famine is severe in Samaria, ³and Ahab calleth unto Obadiah, who is over the house: (and Obadiah hath been fearing the LORD greatly; yea, it cometh to pass, in Jezebel's cutting off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah taketh a hundred prophets, and hideth them, fifty men in a cave, and hath sustained them with bread and water); ⁴and Ahab saith unto Obadiah, 'Go through the land, unto all the fountains of waters, and unto all the brooks, if so be we may find hay, and keep alive horse and mule, and not cut off any of the cattle.' ⁵And they apportion to themselves the land, to pass over into it; Ahab hath gone in one way by himself, and Obadiah hath gone in another way by himself. ⁶And Obadiah is in the way, and lo, Elijah—to meet him; and he discerneth him, and falleth on his face, and saith, 'Art thou he—my lord Elijah?' ⁷And he saith to him, 'I am; go, say to thy lord, Lo, Elijah.'

⁸And he saith, 'What have I sinned, that thou art giving thy servant into the hand of Ahab—to put me to death?' ⁹The LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee; when they said, He is not, then he caused that kingdom and that nation to swear, that it doth not find thee: ¹⁰and now, thou art saying, Go, say to thy lord, Lo, Elijah: ¹¹but it hath been, I go from thee, and the Spirit of the LORD doth lift thee up, whither I know not, and I have come to declare to Ahab, and he doth not find thee, and he hath slain me; yet thy servant feareth the LORD from my youth. ¹²Hath it not been declared to my lord that which I have done in Jezebel's slaying the prophets of the LORD, that I hide of the prophets of the LORD a hundred men, fifty by fifty in a cave, and sustain them with bread and water? ¹³And now thou art saying, Go, say to thy lord, Lo, Elijah—and he hath slain me.'

¹⁴And Elijah saith, 'The LORD of Hosts liveth, before whom I have stood, surely to-day I appear unto him.' ¹⁵And Obadiah goeth to meet Ahab, and declareth it to him, and Ahab goeth to meet Elijah. ¹⁶And it cometh to pass at Ahab's seeing Elijah, that Ahab saith unto him, 'Art thou he—the troubler of Israel?' ¹⁷And he saith, 'I have not troubled Israel, but thou and the

house of thy father, by your forsaking the commands of the LORD, seeing thou goest after the Baalim; ¹⁸and now, send, gather unto me all Israel, unto the mount of Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the shrine, four hundred, eating at the table of Jezebel.'

¹⁹And Ahab sendeth among all the children of Israel, and gathereth the prophets unto the mount of Carmel. ²⁰And Elijah cometh nigh unto all the people, and saith, 'Till when are ye leaping on two branches?—if Jehovah is God, go after Him: and if Baal, go after him; but the people have not answered him a word.

²¹And Elijah saith unto the people, 'I, I have been left a prophet of the LORD—by myself; and the prophets of Baal are four hundred and fifty men; ²²yet let them give to us two bullocks, and let them choose for themselves the one bullock, and cut it in pieces, and place it on the wood, but place no fire; and I—I prepare the other bullock, and have put it on the wood, but fire I do not place:—²³then have ye called on the name of your god, and I call on the name of Jehovah, and it hath been, the god who answereth by fire,—He is God.' And all the people answer and say, 'Good is the word.'

²⁴And Elijah saith to the prophets of Baal, 'Choose for yourselves the one bullock, and prepare first, for ye are the multitude, and call ye on the name of your god, but place no fire.' ²⁵And they take the bullock one gave to them, and prepare, and call on the name of Baal from the morning even unto the noon, saying, 'O Baal, answer us!' but there is no voice nor answer; and they leap on the altar which one hath made.

²⁶And it cometh to pass, at noon, that Elijah playeth on them, and saith, 'Call with a loud voice, for he is a god, for he is meditating, or pursuing, or on a journey; it may be he is asleep, and will awake.'

²⁷And they call with a loud voice, and cut themselves, according to their ordinance, with swords and with spears, till the flowing of blood is on them. ²⁸And it cometh to pass, at the passing by of noon, that they feign themselves prophets till the going up of the offering, but there is no voice, nor any answering nor attending.

²⁹And Elijah saith to all the people, 'Come nigh unto me;' and all the people come nigh unto him, and he repaireth the altar of the LORD, which is broken down.

³⁰And Elijah taketh twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD was, saying, 'Israel is thy name.' ³¹And he buildeth with the stones an altar, in the name of the LORD, and maketh a trench, in the space of two measures of seed, round about the altar. ³²And he arrangeth the wood, and cutteth the bullock in pieces, and placeth it on the wood, and saith, 'Fill ye four pitchers of water, and pour on the burnt-offering, and on the wood: ³³and he saith, Do it a second time;' and they do it a second time; and he saith, 'Do it a third

time; and they do it a third time. ³⁵ And the water goeth round about the altar, and also, the trench hath he filled with water.

³⁶ And it cometh to pass, at the going up of the evening-offering, that Elijah the prophet cometh nigh and saith, 'LORD, God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, to-day let it be known that Thou art God in Israel, and I thy servant: that by Thy word I have done the whole of these things.' ³⁷ Answer me, O LORD, answer me, and let this people know that Thou art the LORD God: then hast Thou turned their heart backward.

³⁸ And the fire of the LORD falleth, and consumeth the burnt-offering, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, the water also that is in the trench it hath licked up.

³⁹ And all the people see, and fall on their faces, and say, 'Jehovah, He is God; Jehovah, He is God.' ⁴⁰ And Elijah saith to them, 'Catch ye the prophets of Baal: let not a man of them escape;' and they catch them, and Elijah bringeth them down to the stream of Kishon, and slayeth them there.

⁴¹ And Elijah saith to Ahab, 'Go up, eat and drink, because of the sound of the noise of rain.' ⁴² And Ahab goeth up to eat and drink, and Elijah hath gone up unto the top of Carmel, and stretcheth himself out on the earth, and placeth his face between his knees; ⁴³ and saith unto his young man, 'Go up, I pray thee, look attentively the way of the sea;' and he goeth up and looketh attentively, and saith, 'There is nothing;' and he saith, 'Turn back seven times.'

⁴⁴ And it cometh to pass, at the seventh, that he saith, 'Lo, a little thickness as the palm of a man is coming up out of the sea.' And he saith, 'Go up, say to Ahab, 'Bind—go down, and let not the rain restrain thee.'

⁴⁵ And it cometh to pass, in the meantime, that the heavens have become black—thick clouds and wind—and the rain is great: and Ahab rideth, and goeth to Jezreel. ⁴⁶ And the hand of the LORD hath been on Elijah, and he girdeth up his loins, and runneth before Ahab, till thine entering Jezreel.

XIX. ¹ AND Ahab declareth to Jezebel all that Elijah did, and all how he slew all the prophets by the sword: ² and Jezebel sendeth a messenger unto Elijah, saying, 'So let the gods do, and so let them add, surely about this time to-morrow, I make thy life as the life of one of these.' ³ And he feareth, and riseth, and goeth for his life, and cometh into Beer-Sheba, which is Judah's, and leaveth his young man there: ⁴ and he himself hath gone into the wilderness a day's journey, and he cometh and sitteth under a juniper-tree, and desireth his soul to die, and saith, 'Enough, now, O LORD, take my soul, for I am not better than my fathers.'

⁵ And he lieth down and sleepeth under a certain juniper-tree, and lo, a messenger cometh against him, and saith to him, 'Rise, eat.' ⁶ And he looketh attentively, and lo, at his bolster a cake *baken* on burning stones, and a cruise of water, and he eateth, and drinketh, and turneth back, and lieth down.

⁷ And the messenger of Jehovah turneth

back a second time, and cometh against him, and saith, 'Rise, eat, for the way is too great for thee.' ⁸ And he riseth, and eateth, and drinketh, and goeth in the strength of that food forty days and forty nights, unto the mount of God—Horeb.

⁹ And he cometh in there, unto the cave, and lodgeth there: and lo, the word of the LORD is unto him, and saith to him, 'What—to thee, here, Elijah?' ¹⁰ And he saith, 'I have been very zealous for the LORD, God of Hosts, for the Children of Israel have forsaken Thy covenant; Thine altars they have thrown down, and Thy prophets they have slain by the sword, and I am left, I, by myself, and they seek my life to take it.'

¹¹ And He saith, 'Go out: then hast thou stood on the mount before the LORD.' And lo, the LORD is passing by, and a wind—great and strong—is rending mountains, and shivering rocks before the LORD:—not in the wind is the LORD; and after the wind a shaking:—not in the shaking is the LORD: ¹² and after the shaking a fire:—not in the fire is the LORD; and after the fire a small still voice: ¹³ and it cometh to pass, at Elijah's hearing it, that he wrappeth his face in his robe, and goeth out, and standeth at the opening of the cave, and lo, unto him is a voice, and it saith, 'What—to thee, here, Elijah.' ¹⁴ And he saith, 'I have been very zealous for the LORD, God of Hosts: for the Children of Israel have forsaken Thy covenant, Thine altars they have thrown down, and Thy prophets they have slain by the sword, and I am left, I, by myself, and they seek my life to take it.'

¹⁵ And the LORD saith unto him, 'Go, turn back on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus, then hast thou gone in, and anointed Hazael for king over Aram: ¹⁶ and Jehu son of Nimshi doth thou anoint for king over Israel; and Elisha son of Shaphat, of Abel-Meholah, dost thou anoint for prophet in thy stead.' ¹⁷ And it hath been, him who is escaped from the sword of Hazael doth Jehu put to death, and him who is escaped from the sword of Jehu doth Elisha put to death. ¹⁸ And I have left in Israel seven thousand, all the knees which have not bowed to Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him.'

¹⁹ And he goeth from thence, and findeth Elisha son of Shaphat, and he is plowing, twelve yoke of oxen are before him, and he is with the twelfth; and Elijah passeth by, and casteth his robe upon him, ²⁰ and he forsaketh the oxen, and runneth after Elijah, and saith, 'Let me give a kiss, I pray thee, to my father and to my mother, and come after thee.' And he saith to him, 'Go, turn back, for what have I done to thee?' ²¹ And he turneth back from after him, and taketh the yoke of oxen, and sacrificeth it, and with the instruments of the oxen he hath boiled their flesh, and giveth to the people, and they do eat; and he riseth, and goeth after Elijah, and serveth him.

XX. ¹ AND Ben-Hadad king of Aram hath gathered all his force, and thirty and two kings are with him, and horse and

chariot, and he goeth up and layeth siege against Samaria, and fighteth with it, ²and sendeth messengers unto Ahab king of Israel, into the city, and saith to him, ³'Thus hath Ben-Hadad said, Thy silver and thy gold are mine, and thy wives and thy children—the best—are mine.' ⁴'And the king of Israel answereth and saith, 'According to thy word, my lord, O king: I am thine, and all that I have.'

⁵And the messengers turn back and say, 'Thus hath Ben-Hadad spoken, saying, Surely I sent unto thee, saying, Thy silver and thy gold, and thy wives and thy sons, to me dost thou give; ⁶that if, at this time to-morrow, I send my servants unto thee, then they have searched thy house, and the houses of thy servants, and it hath been, every desirable thing of thine eyes they place in their hand, and have taken away.'

⁷And the king of Israel calleth for all the elders of the land, and saith, 'Know, I pray you, and see that this one is seeking evil, for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold, and I withheld not from him.' ⁸'And all the elders and all the people say unto him, 'Hearken not, nor consent.'

⁹And he saith to the messengers of Ben-Hadad, 'Say ye to my lord the king, All that thou didst send for unto thy servant at the first I may do, but this thing I am unable to do,' and the messengers go and take him back word. ¹⁰And Ben-Hadad sendeth unto him, and saith, 'So let the gods do to me, and so let them add, if the dust of Samaria suffice for handfuls for all the people who are at my feet.' ¹¹And the king of Israel answereth and saith, 'Speak ye: let not him who girdeth on boast himself as him who looseth his armour.' ¹²And it cometh to pass at the hearing of this word, and he is drinking, he and the kings in the booths, that he saith unto his servants, 'Set yourselves;' and they set themselves against the city.

¹³And lo, a certain prophet hath come nigh unto Ahab king of Israel, and saith, 'Thus hath the Lord said, 'Hast thou seen all this great multitude? lo, I am giving it into thy hand to-day, and thou hast known that I am the Lord.' ¹⁴And Ahab saith, 'By whom?' and he saith, 'Thus hath the Lord said, By the young men of the heads of the provinces;' and he saith, 'Who doth direct the battle?' and he saith, 'Thou.'

¹⁵And he inspecteth the young men of the heads of the provinces, and they are two hundred, thirty and two, and after them he hath inspected the whole of the people, all the Children of Israel, seven thousand. ¹⁶And they go out at noon, and Ben-Hadad is drinking—drunk in the tent, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings helping him.

¹⁷And the young men of the heads of the provinces go out at the first, and Ben-Hadad sendeth, and they declare to him, saying, 'Men have come out of Samaria.' ¹⁸And he saith, 'If for peace they have come out—catch them alive; and if for battle they have come out—alive catch them.' ¹⁹And

these have gone out of the city—the young men of the heads of the provinces—and the force which is after them; ²⁰and they smite each his man, and Aram fleeth, and Israel pursueth them; and Ben-Hadad king of Aram escapeth on a horse with the horsemen. ²¹And the king of Israel goeth out, and smiteth the horses, and the charioteers, and hath smitten among the Aramaeans a great smiting.

²²And the prophet cometh nigh unto the king of Israel, and saith to him, 'Go, strengthen thyself, and know and see what thou doest, for at the turn of the year thou king of Aram cometh up against thee.'

²³And the servants of the king of Aram have said unto him, 'Gods of the hills are their gods; therefore they were stronger than we, and yet, let us fight with them in the plain—shall we not be stronger than they?' ²⁴And this thing do thou: Turn the kings aside, each out of his place, and set captains in their stead; ²⁵and thou, number to thyself a force as the force that is fallen from thee, and horse for horse, and chariot for chariot, and let us fight with them in the plain; shall we not be stronger than they?' and he hearkeneth to their voice, and doth so.

²⁶And it cometh to pass at the turn of the year, that Ben-Hadad inspecteth the Aramaeans, and goeth up to Aphek, to the battle with Israel. ²⁷And the Children of Israel have been inspected, and nourished, and go to meet them, and the Children of Israel encamp before them, like two flocks of goats, and the Aramaeans fill the land.

²⁸And a man of God cometh nigh, and speaketh unto the king of Israel, and saith, 'Thus hath the Lord said, Because the Aramaeans have said, Jehovah is God of the hills, but He is not God of the valleys, I also have given the whole of this great multitude into thy hand, and ye have known that I am the Lord.'

²⁹And they encamp one over-against another seven days; and it cometh to pass, on the seventh day, that the battle draweth near, and the Children of Israel smite Aram—a hundred thousand footmen in one day. ³⁰And they who are left flee to Aphek, unto the city, and the wall falleth on twenty and seven chief men who are left, and Ben-Hadad hath fled, and cometh in unto the city, into an innermost chamber.

³¹And his servants say unto him, 'Lo, we pray thee, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel—that they are kindly kings; let us put, we pray thee, sackcloth on our loins, and ropes on our heads, and go out unto the king of Israel; it may be he will keep thee alive.' ³²And they gird sackcloth on their loins, and ropes are on their heads, and they come in unto the king of Israel, and say, 'Thy servant Ben-Hadad hath said, Let me live, I pray thee;' and he saith, 'Is he yet alive? he is my brother.'

³³And the men observe diligently, and hasten, and catch it from him, and say, 'Thy brother Ben-Hadad;' and he saith, 'Go ye, bring him;' and Ben-Hadad cometh out

unto him, and he causeth him to come up on the chariot. ³⁴ And he saith unto him, 'The cities which my father took from thy father, I give back, and streets thou mayest make for thyself in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria;—' and I, with a covenant, send thee away; and he maketh with him a covenant, and sendeth him away.

³⁵ And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said unto his neighbour by the word of the LORD, 'Smite me, I pray thee; but the man refuseth to smite him, ³⁶ and he saith to him, 'Because thou hast not hearkened to the voice of the LORD, lo, thou goest from me, and the lion hath smitten thee;' and he goeth from him, and the lion findeth him, and smiteth him. ³⁷ And he findeth another man, and saith, 'Smite me, I pray thee; and the man smiteth him; smiting and wounding. ³⁸ And the prophet goeth and standeth for the king on the way, and disguiseth himself with ashes on his eyes.

³⁹ And it cometh to pass—the king is passing by, and he hath cried unto the king, and saith, 'Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle, and lo a man hath turned aside, and bringeth unto me a man, and saith, Keep this man; if he be at all missing, then thy life hath been for his life, or a talent of silver thou shalt weigh out; ⁴⁰ and it cometh to pass, thy servant is working here and there, and he is not.' And the king of Israel saith unto him, Right is thy judgment; thou hast determined it.'

⁴¹ And he hasteth and turneth aside the ashes from off his eyes, and the king of Israel discerneth him, that he is of the prophets; ⁴² and he saith unto him, 'Thus hath the LORD said, 'Because thou hast sent away the man whom I devoted, out of thy hand, even thy life hath been for his life, and thy people for his people.' ⁴³ And the king of Israel goeth unto his house, sulky and wroth, and cometh to Samaria.

XXI. ¹ AND it cometh to pass, after these things, a vineyard hath been to Naboth the Jezreelite, which is in Jezreel, near the palace of Ahab king of Samaria; ² and Ahab speaketh unto Naboth, saying, 'Give to me thy vineyard, that it may be to me for a garden of green herbs, for it is near by my house, and let me give to thee in its stead a better vineyard than it; if good in thine eyes, let me give to thee silver, its price.'

³ And Naboth saith unto Ahab, 'Far be it from me, by the LORD, from my giving the inheritance of my fathers to thee.' ⁴ And Ahab cometh in unto his house, sulky and wroth, because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite hath spoken unto him when he saith, 'I may not give to thee the inheritance of my fathers,' and he lieth down on his bed, and turneth round his face, and hath not eaten bread. ⁵ And Jezebel his wife cometh unto him, and saith unto him, 'What is this?—thy spirit sulky, and thou art eating no bread!'

⁶ And he saith unto her, 'Because I speak unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and say to him, Give to me thy vineyard for money, or if

thou desire, let me give to thee a vineyard in its stead; but he saith, I may not give to thee my vineyard.' ⁷ And Jezebel his wife saith unto him, 'Art thou now executing rule over Israel? rise, eat bread, and let thy heart be glad; I do give to thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.'

⁸ And she writeth letters in the name of Ahab, and sealeth with his seal, and sendeth the letters unto the elders, and unto the freemen who are in his city, who dwell with Naboth. ⁹ And she writeth in the letters, saying, 'Proclaim a fast, and cause Naboth to sit at the head of the people; ¹⁰ and cause two men, sons of worthlessness, to sit over-against him, and let them testify of him, saying, Thou hast blessed God and Molech; then have they brought him out, and stoned him, that he die.'

¹¹ And the men of his city, the elders and the freemen who dwell in his city, do as Jezebel hath sent unto them, as written in the letters which she sent unto them; ¹² they have proclaimed a fast, and caused Naboth to sit at the head of the people; ¹³ and two men—sons of worthlessness—come in, and sit over-against him, and the men of worthlessness testify of him, even Naboth, before the people, saying, 'Naboth blessed God and Molech;' and they take him out to the outside of the city, and stone him with stones, and he dieth. ¹⁴ And they send unto Jezebel, saying, 'Naboth was stoned, and is dead.'

¹⁵ And it cometh to pass, at Jezebel's hearing that Naboth hath been stoned, and is dead, that Jezebel saith unto Ahab, 'Rise, possess the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give to thee for money, for Naboth is not alive but dead.' ¹⁶ And it cometh to pass, at Ahab's hearing that Naboth is dead, that Ahab riseth, to go down unto the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to possess it.

¹⁷ And the word of the LORD is unto Elijah the Tishbite, saying, ¹⁸ 'Rise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, who is in Samaria, lo, in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he hath gone down to possess it; ¹⁹ and thou hast spoken unto him, saying, Thus hath the LORD said, Hast thou murdered, and also possessed? yea, thou hast spoken unto him, saying, Thus hath the LORD said, In the place where the dogs licked the blood of Naboth, do dogs lick thy blood, even thine.'

²⁰ And Ahab saith unto Elijah, 'Hast thou found me, O mine enemy?' and he saith, 'I have found, because of thy selling thyself to do the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD; ²¹ lo, I am bringing evil on thee, and have taken away thy posterity, and have cut off to Ahab those who sit on the wall, and the restrained, and the left in Israel; ²² and I have given up thy house like the house of Jeroboam son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha son of Ahijah, for the provocation with which thou hast provoked Me, and dost cause Israel to sin. ²³ And also of Jezebel hath the LORD spoken, saying, The dogs do eat Jezebel in the bulwark of Jezreel. ²⁴ Him who dieth of Ahab in the

city do the dogs eat, and him who dieth in the field do the fowls of the heavens eat; surely there hath none been like Ahab, who hath sold himself to do the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife hath moved, that he doth very abominably by going after the idols, according to all that the Amorites did whom the LORD dispossessed from the presence of the Children of Israel.

And it cometh to pass, at Ahab's hearing these words, that he rendeth his garments, and putteth sackcloth on his flesh, and fasteth, and lieth in sackcloth, and goeth gently. And the word of the LORD is unto Elijah the Tishbite, saying, Hast thou seen that Ahab hath been humbled before Me? because he hath been humbled before Me, I bring not in the evil in his days; in the days of his son I bring in the evil on his house.

XXII. AND they sit still three years; there is no war between Aram and Israel: and it cometh to pass in the third year, that Jehoshaphat king of Judah cometh down to the king of Israel: and the king of Israel saith unto his servants, Have ye not known that ours is Ramoth-Gilead? yet we are keeping silent from taking it out of the hand of the king of Aram. And he saith unto Jehoshaphat, Dost thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-Gilead? and Jehoshaphat saith unto the king of Israel, As thou art, so am I: as thy people, so my people; as thy horses, so my horses. Jehoshaphat also saith unto the king of Israel, Seek, I pray thee, to-day, the word of the LORD. And the king of Israel gathereth the prophets, about four hundred men, and saith unto them, Should I go against Ramoth-Gilead to battle, or forbear? and they say, Go up, and the LORD shall give it into the hand of the king.

And Jehoshaphat saith, Is there not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we may seek by him? And the king of Israel saith unto Jehoshaphat, Yet there is one man to seek the LORD by him, but I have hated him, for he doth not prophesy concerning me good, but evil—Micaiah son of Imlah. And Jehoshaphat saith, Let not the king say so. And the king of Israel calleth unto a certain eunuch, and saith, Hasten Micaiah son of Imlah.

And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah are sitting each on his throne clothed with garments, in a threshing-floor at the opening of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets are prophesying before them. And Zedekiah son of Cheneanah maketh for himself horns of iron, and saith, Thus hath the LORD said, With these dost thou push the Arameans till they are consumed. And all the prophets are prophesying so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-Gilead, and prosper, seeing the LORD hath given it into the hand of the king.

And the messenger who hath gone to call Micaiah, hath spoken unto him, saying, Lo, I pray thee, the word of the prophets, with one mouth are good towards the king:

let it be, I pray thee, thy word as the word of one of them,—then saith thou spoken good. And Micaiah saith, The LORD liveth; surely that which the LORD saith unto me, I speak.

And he cometh unto the king, and the king saith unto him, Micaiah, should we go unto Ramoth-Gilead, to battle, or should I forbear? and he saith unto him, Go up, and prosper; seeing the LORD hath given it into the hand of the king. And the king saith unto him, How many times do I adjure thee that thou speak nothing unto me but truth in the name of the LORD? And he saith, I have seen all Israel scattered on the hills as sheep that have no shepherd, and the LORD saith, These have no master, let them turn back each to his house in peace. And the king of Israel saith unto Jehoshaphat, Did I not say unto thee, He doth not prophesy good of me, but evil?

And he saith, Therefore hear the word of the LORD: I have seen the LORD sitting on His throne, and the whole host of the heavens is standing by Him, at His right and at His left. And the LORD saith, Who doth entice Ahab, that he doth go up and fall in Ramoth-Gilead? and this one saith thus, and that one saith thus. And the spirit goeth out, and standeth before the LORD, and saith, I do entice him; and the LORD saith unto him, By what? and he saith, I go out, and have been a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets: and he saith, Thou dost entice, and also, thou art able; go out and do so. And now, lo, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, yea, the LORD hath spoken evil concerning thee.

And Zedekiah son of Cheneanah draweth nigh, and smiteth Micaiah, on the cheek, and saith, Where is this—he hath passed—the Spirit of the LORD—from me to speak with thee? And Micaiah saith, Lo, thou dost see on that day, when thou goest into the innermost chamber to be hidden.

And the king of Israel saith, Take Micaiah, and turn him back unto Amon head of the city, and unto Jonah son of the king. Then hast thou said, Thus hath the king said, Place ye this one in the house of restraint, and cause him to eat bread of oppression, and water of oppression, till my coming in peace. And Micaiah saith, If thou at all return in peace—the LORD hath not spoken by me: and he saith, Hear ye, O peoples, all of you.

And the king of Israel goeth up, with Jehoshaphat king of Judah, to Ramoth-Gilead. And the king of Israel speaketh unto Jehoshaphat of disguising himself, and going into the battle, But thou, put on thy garments. And the king of Israel disguiseth himself, and goeth into the battle.

And the king of Aram commanded the heads of the charioteers whom he hath—thirty and two—saying, Ye shall not fight with small or with great, but with the king of Israel by himself. And it cometh to pass, at the heads of the charioteers seeing Jehoshaphat, that they said, It is only tho

king of Israel; and they turn aside to him to fight, and Jehoshaphat crieth out. ³³ And it cometh to pass, at the heads of the charioteers seeing that it is not the king of Israel, that they turn back from after him.

³⁴ And a man hath drawn with a bow, in his simplicity, and smiteth the king of Israel between the joinings and the coat of mail, and he saith to his charioteer, 'Turn thy hand, and take me out of the camp, for I have become sick.' ³⁵ And the battle increaseth on that day, and the king hath been caused to stand in the chariot, over-against Aram, and he dieth in the evening, and the blood of the wound runneth out unto the midst of the chariot. ³⁶ And he crieth the cry to pass over through the camp, at the going in of the sun, saying, 'Each to his city, and each to his land.'

³⁷ And the king dieth, and cometh to Samaria, and they bury the king in Samaria. ³⁸ And one rinseth the chariot by the pool of Samaria, and the dogs lick his blood (when they washed the armour), according to the word of the LORD which He spake.

³⁹ And the rest of the matters of Ahab, and all that he did, and the house of ivory which he built, and all the cities which he built, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel? ⁴⁰ And Ahab lieth with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigneth in his stead.

⁴¹ And Jehoshaphat son of Asa hath reigned over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel; ⁴² Jehoshaphat is thirty and five years old in his reigning, and twenty and five years hath he reigned in Jerusalem, and the name of his mother is

Azubah daughter of Shilhi. ⁴³ And he walketh in all the way of Asa his father, he hath not turned aside from it, doing that which is right in the eyes of the LORD; only the high places they have not turned aside, yet are the people sacrificing and making perfume in the high places.

⁴⁴ And Jehoshaphat maketh peace with the king of Israel. ⁴⁵ And the rest of the matters of Jehoshaphat, and his might which he got, and with which he fought, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? ⁴⁶ And the remnant of the whoremongers who were left in the days of Asa his father he took away out of the land. ⁴⁷ And there is no king in Edom: he set up a king.

⁴⁸ Jehoshaphat made ships at Tharshish to go to Ophir for gold; but they went not; for the ships were broken in Ezion-Geber. ⁴⁹ Then said Ahaziah son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, 'Let my servants go with thy servants, in the ships;' but Jehoshaphat would not. ⁵⁰ And Jehoshaphat lieth with his fathers, and is buried with his fathers in the city of David his father; and Jehoram his son reigneth in his stead.

⁵¹ Ahaziah son of Ahab hath reigned over Israel in Samaria in the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigneth over Israel two years; ⁵² and he doth the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD, and walketh in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam son of Nebat which he caused Israel to sin: ⁵³ and he serveth Baal, and boweth himself to it, and provoketh the LORD, God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

SECOND BOOK OF KINGS.

CHAP. I ¹ AND Moab transgresseth against Israel after the death of Ahab. ² And Ahaziah falleth through the lattice in his upper chamber which is in Samaria, and is sick, and sendeth messengers, and saith to them, 'Go ye, inquire of Baal-Zebub god of Ekron if I shall recover from this sickness.'

³ And the messenger of Jehovah hath spoken unto Elijah the Tishbite: 'Rise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and speak unto them, Is it because there is no God in Israel—ye are going to inquire of Baal-Zebub god of Ekron? ⁴ Therefore also thus hath the LORD said, The bed whither thou hast gone up, thou dost not come down from it, for thou dost certainly die;' and Elijah goeth on.

⁵ And the messengers turn back unto him, and he saith unto them, 'What is this—ye have turned back?' ⁶ And they say unto him, 'A man hath come up to meet us, and saith unto us, Go, turn back unto the king who sent you, then have ye said unto him, Thus hath the LORD said, Is it because there is no God in Israel—thou art

sending to inquire of Baal-Zebub god of Ekron? therefore the bed whither thou hast gone up—thou dost not come down from it, for thou dost certainly die.' ⁷ And he saith unto them, 'What is the fashion of the man who hath come up to meet you, and speaketh unto you these things?' ⁸ And they say unto him, 'A man—hairy, and a girdle of skin is girt about his loins;' and he saith, 'It is Elijah the Tishbite.'

⁹ And he sendeth unto him a head of fifty and his fifty, and he goeth up unto him (and lo, he is sitting on the top of the hill), and he speaketh unto him, 'O man of God, the king hath spoken, Come down.' ¹⁰ And Elijah answereth and speaketh unto the head of the fifty, 'And if I am a man of God, let fire come down from the heavens, and consume thee and thy fifty;' and fire cometh down from the heavens, and consumeth him and his fifty.

¹¹ And again he sendeth unto him another head of fifty and his fifty, and he answereth and speaketh unto him, 'O man of God, thus hath the king said, Haste, come

down.' ¹²And Elijah answereth and speaketh unto them, 'If I am a man of God, let fire come down from the heavens, and consume thee and thy fifty;' and the fire of God cometh down from the heavens, and consumeth him and his fifty.

¹³And again he sendeth a third head of fifty and his fifty, and the third head of fifty goeth up, and cometh, and boweth on his knees over-against Elijah, and maketh supplication unto him, and speaketh unto him, 'O man of God, let it be precious, I pray thee, my soul and the soul of thy servants—these fifty—in thine eyes.' ¹⁴Lo, fire hath come down from the heavens, and consumeth the two heads of the former fifties and their fifties; but, now, let my soul be precious in thine eyes.'

¹⁵And the messenger of Jehovah speaketh unto Elijah, 'Go down with him, be not afraid of him;' and he riseth and goeth down with him unto the king; ¹⁶and speaketh unto him, 'Thus hath the LORD said, Because thou hast sent messengers to inquire of Baal-Zebub god of Ekron, is it because there is no God in Israel to inquire of His word? therefore the bed whither thou hast gone up—thou dost not come down from it, for thou dost certainly die.' ¹⁷And he dieth, according to the word of the LORD which Elijah spake; and Jehoram reigneth in his stead (in the second year of Jehoram son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah), for he had no son. ¹⁸And the rest of the matters of Ahaziah which he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

II. ¹AND it cometh to pass, at the LORD's taking up Elijah in a whirlwind into the heavens, that Elijah goeth with Elisha from Gilgal; ²and Elisha saith unto Elisha, 'Abide, I pray thee, here, for the LORD hath sent me unto Bethel;' and Elisha saith, 'The LORD liveth, and thy soul liveth, I do not leave thee;' and they go down to Bethel. ³And the sons of the prophets who are in Bethel come out unto Elisha, and say unto him, 'Hast thou known that to-day the LORD taketh thy lord from thy head?' and he saith, 'I also have known it; keep silent.'

⁴And Elisha saith to him, 'Elisha, abide, I pray thee, here, for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho;' and he saith, 'The LORD liveth, and thy soul liveth, I do not leave thee;' and they come to Jericho. ⁵And the sons of the prophets who are in Jericho come nigh unto Elisha, and say unto him, 'Hast thou known that to-day the LORD taketh thy lord from thy head?' and he saith, 'I also have known it; keep silent.'

⁶And Elisha saith to him, 'Abide, I pray thee, here, for the LORD hath sent me to the Jordan;' and he saith, 'The LORD liveth, and thy soul liveth, I do not leave thee;' and they go on both of them, ⁷fifty men also of the sons of the prophets have gone on, and they stand over-against afar off, and both of them have stood by the Jordan. ⁸And Elisha taketh his robe, and wrappeth it together, and smiteth the waters, and

they are halved, hither and thither, and they both pass over on dry land.

⁹And it cometh to pass, at their passing over, that Elijah hath said unto Elisha, 'Ask; what shall I do for thee before I be taken from thee?' and Elisha saith, 'Then let there be, I pray thee, a double portion of thy spirit upon me;' ¹⁰and he saith, 'Thou hast asked a hard thing; if thou see me taken from thee, let it be to thee so; and if not, let it not be so.'

¹¹And it cometh to pass, they are going, going on and speaking, and lo, a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and they separate between them both, and Elijah goeth up in the whirlwind, into the heavens. ¹²And Elisha is seeing, and he crieth, 'My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and its horsemen;' and he hath not seen him any more, and he taketh hold on his garments, and rendeth them into two pieces; ¹³and lifteth up the robe of Elijah, which fell from off him, and turneth back and standeth on the edge of the Jordan; ¹⁴and taketh the robe of Elijah which fell from off him, and smiteth the waters, and saith, 'Where is the LORD, God of Elijah—He also?' and he smiteth the waters, and they are halved, hither and thither, and Elisha passeth over.

¹⁵And they see him—the sons of the prophets who are in Jericho, over-against—and they say, 'The spirit of Elijah hath rested on Elisha;' and come to meet him, and bow themselves to him to the ground, ¹⁶and say unto him, 'Lo, we pray thee, there are with thy servants fifty men, sons of valour; let them go, we pray thee, and let them seek thy lord; lest the Spirit of the LORD have taken him up, and cast him on one of the hills, or into one of the valleys;' and he saith, 'Ye shall not send.' ¹⁷And they press upon him, till he is ashamed, and he saith, 'Send ye;' and they send fifty men, and they seek three days, and have not found him. ¹⁸And they turn back to him, (and he is abiding in Jericho), and he saith unto them, 'Did I not say unto you, Go not?'

¹⁹And the men of the city say unto Elisha, 'Lo, we pray thee, the situation of the city is good, as our lord seeth; but the waters are bad, and the earth sterile.' ²⁰And he saith, 'Bring to me a new dish, and place ye salt there;' and they bring it unto him, ²¹and he goeth out unto the outlet of the waters, and casteth the salt there, and saith, 'Thus hath the LORD said, I have given healing to these waters: there is no more from thence death or sterility.' ²²And the waters are healed unto this day, according to the word of Elisha, which he spake.

²³And he goeth up from thence to Bethel, and he is going up in the way, and little youths have come out from the city, and scoff at him, and say to him, 'Go up, bald-head! go up, bald-head!' ²⁴And he looketh behind him, and seeth them, and declareth them vile in the name of the LORD; and two bears come out of the forest, and rend of them forty and two children. ²⁵And he goeth from thence to the hill of Carmel, and from thence he turned back to Samaria.

III. ¹AND Jehoram son of Ahab hath reigned over Israel, in Samaria, in the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and he reigneth twelve years; ²and he doth the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD, but not like his father, and like his mother, seeing he turneth aside the standing-pillar of Baal which his father made; ³but to the sin of Jeroboam son of Nebat which he caused Israel to sin he hath cleaved, he hath not turned aside from it.

⁴And Mesha king of Moab was a sheep-master, and he rendered to the king of Israel a hundred thousand lambs, and a hundred thousand rams, with the wool; ⁵and it cometh to pass at the death of Ahab, that the king of Moab transgresseth against the king of Israel. ⁶And king Jehoram goeth out in that day from Samaria, and inspecteth all Israel. ⁷And he goeth and sendeth unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, saying, 'The king of Moab hath transgressed against me; dost thou go with me unto Moab for battle?' and he saith, 'I go up; as thou art so am I: as thy people so my people; as thy horses my horses.' ⁸And he saith, 'Where is this—the way we go up?' and he saith, 'The way of the wilderness of Edom.'

⁹And the king of Israel goeth with the king of Judah and the king of Edom, and they turn round the way seven days, and there hath been no water for the camp, and for the cattle which are at their feet. ¹⁰And the king of Israel saith, 'Alas, for the LORD hath called for these three kings, to give them into the hand of Moab.' ¹¹And Jehoshaphat saith, 'Is there not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may seek the LORD by him?' And one of the servants of the king of Israel answereth and saith, 'Here is Elisha son of Shaphat, who poured water on the hands of Elijah.' ¹²And Jehoshaphat saith, 'The word of the LORD is with him; and the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom go down to him.

¹³And Elisha saith unto the king of Israel, 'What—to me and to thee? go unto the prophets of thy father, and unto the prophets of thy mother;' and the king of Israel saith to him, 'Nay, for the LORD hath called for these three kings to give them into the hand of Moab.' ¹⁴And Elisha saith, 'The LORD of Hosts liveth, before whom I have stood; for unless the face of Jehoshaphat king of Judah lift up, I would not look unto thee, nor see thee: ¹⁵but now, bring ye to me a minstrel;' and it hath been, at the playing of the minstrel, that the hand of the LORD is on him, ¹⁶and he saith, 'Thus hath the LORD said, Make this valley ditches—ditches: ¹⁷for thus hath the LORD said, Ye shall not see wind, nor shall ye see rain, yet that valley shall be full of water, and ye have drunk, ye, and your cattle, and your beasts. ¹⁸And this hath been light in the eyes of the LORD, he hath also given Moab into your hand: ¹⁹and ye have smitten every fenced city, and every choice city; and every good tree ye cause to fall, and all fountains of waters ye stop, and every good portion ye mar with stones.'

²⁰And it cometh to pass in the morning, at the ascending of the morning-offering, that lo, waters are coming in from the way of Edom, and the land is filled with the waters. ²¹And all the Moabites have heard that the kings have come up to fight against them, and they are called together, from every one girding on a girdle and upward, and they stand by the border. ²²And they rise early in the morning, and the sun hath shone on the waters, and the Moabites see from over-against the water red as blood, ²³and say, 'This is blood; the kings have been surely destroyed, and they smite each his neighbour; and now, to the spoil, Moab!'

²⁴And they come in unto the camp of Israel, and the Israelites rise, and smite the Moabites, and they flee from their presence; and they enter into Moab, so as to smite it; ²⁵and the cities they break down, and on every good portion they cast each his stone, and have filled it, and every fountain of water they have stopped, and every good tree they have caused to fall, till it had left its stones in Kir-Harseth, and the slingers go round and smite it.

²⁶And the king of Moab seeth that the battle has been too strong for him, and he taketh with him seven hundred men, drawing the sword, to cleave through unto the king of Edom, but they have not been able. ²⁷And he taketh his son, the first-born who reigneth in his stead, and causeth him to ascend—a burnt-offering on the wall; and great wrath is against Israel, and they turn aside from him, and turn back to the land.

IV. ¹AND a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets hath cried unto Elisha, saying, 'Thy servant, my husband, is dead; and thou hast known that thy servant was fearing the LORD: yet the lender hath come to take my two children to himself for servants.' ²And Elisha saith unto her, 'What shall I do for thee? declare to me, what hast thou in the house?' and she saith, 'Thy maid-servant hath nothing in the house save a pot of oil.' ³And he saith, 'Go, ask for thyself vessels from without, from all thy neighbours, empty vessels, let them not be few; ⁴then hast thou entered, and hast shut the door upon thee, and upon thy sons, and hast poured out into all those vessels, and the full ones thou dost remove.'

⁵And she goeth from him, and shutteth the door upon her, and upon her sons; they bring near unto her, and she poureth out; ⁶and it cometh to pass, at the filling of the vessels, that she saith unto her son, 'Bring nigh unto me a vessel more,' and he saith unto her, 'There is not a vessel more;' and the oil stayeth. ⁷And she cometh and declareth to the man of God, and he saith, 'Go, sell the oil, and repay thy loan; and thou and thy sons shall live of the rest.'

⁸And the day cometh that Elisha passeth over unto Shunem, and there is a great woman, and she layeth hold on him to eat bread; and it cometh to pass, at the time of his passing over, he turneth aside thither to eat bread; ⁹and she saith unto her husband, 'Lo, I pray thee, I have known

that the man of God is holy, he is passing over by us continually; ¹⁰let us make, I pray thee, a little upper chamber of the wall, and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a high seat, and a candlestick; then it hath been, in his coming in unto us, he doth turn aside thither.'

¹¹And the day cometh that he cometh in thither, and he turneth aside unto the upper chamber, and lieth there: ¹²and he saith unto Gehazi his young man, 'Call for this Shunammite;' and he calleth for her, and she standeth before him. ¹³And he saith to him, 'Say, I pray thee, unto her, Lo, thou hast troubled thyself concerning us with all this trouble: what—to do for thee? is it to speak for thee unto the king, or unto the head of the host?' and she saith, 'In the midst of mine own people I am dwelling.'

¹⁴And he saith, 'And what—to do for her?' and Gehazi saith, 'Verily she hath no son, and her husband is old.' ¹⁵And he saith, 'Call for her;' and he calleth for her, and she standeth at the opening, ¹⁶and he saith, 'At this season, according to the time of life, thou art embracing a son;' and she saith, 'Nay, my lord, O man of God; do not lie unto thy maid-servant.'

¹⁷And the woman conceiveth and beareth a son, at this season, according to the time of life, which Elisha had spoken of unto her. ¹⁸And the lad groweth, and the day cometh that he goeth out unto his father, unto the reapers. ¹⁹And he saith unto his father, 'My head, my head;' and he saith unto the young man, 'Bear him unto his mother.' ²⁰And he beareth him, and bringeth him in unto his mother, and he sitteth on her knees till the noon, and dieth.

²¹And she goeth up, and layeth him on the bed of the man of God, and shutteth the door upon him, and goeth out, ²²and calleth unto her husband, and saith, 'Seud, I pray thee, to me one of the young men, and one of the asses, and let me run unto the man of God, and return.' ²³And he saith, 'Wherefore art thou going unto him to-day?—neither new moon nor sabbath!' and she saith, 'Peace.'

²⁴And she saddlith the ass, and saith unto her young man, 'Lead, and go, restrain not riding for me, except I have said so to thee.' ²⁵And she goeth, and cometh unto the man of God, unto the hill of Carmel; and it cometh to pass, at the man of God's seeing her, over-against, that he saith unto Gehazi his young man, 'Lo, this Shunammite: ²⁶now, run, I pray thee, to meet her, and say to her, 'Is there peace to thee? is there peace to thy husband? is there peace to the lad?' and she saith, 'Peace.'

²⁷And she cometh unto the man of God, unto the hill, and layeth hold on his feet, and Gehazi cometh nigh to thrust her away; and the man of God saith, 'Let her alone, for her soul is bitter to her, and the LORD hath hidden it from me, and hath not declared it to me.' ²⁸And she saith, 'Did I ask a son of my lord? did I not say, Do not deceive me?'

²⁹And he saith to Gehazi, 'Gird up thy

loins, and take my staff in thy hand, and go; if thou meet a man, salute him not; and if a man salute thee, answer him not; then hast thou laid my staff on the face of the youth.' ³⁰And the mother of the youth saith, 'The LORD liveth, and thy soul liveth, I do not leave thee;' and he riseth and goeth after her. ³¹And Gehazi hath passed on before them, and layeth the staff on the face of the youth, but there is no voice nor attention, and he turneth back to meet him, and declareth to him, saying, 'The youth hath not awaked.'

³²And Elisha cometh into the house, and lo, the youth is dead, laid down on his bed; ³³and he goeth in and shutteth the door upon them both, and prayeth unto the LORD. ³⁴And he goeth up, and lieth down on the lad, and putteth his mouth on his mouth, and his eyes on his eyes, and his hands on his hands, and stretcheth himself upon him, and the flesh of the lad becometh warm; ³⁵and he turneth back and walketh in the house, once hither and once thither, and goeth up, and stretcheth himself upon him, and the youth sneezeth till seven times, and the youth openeth his eyes. ³⁶And he calleth unto Gehazi, and saith, 'Call for this Shunammite;' and he calleth her, and she cometh unto him, and he saith, 'Lift up thy son.' ³⁷And she goeth in, and falleth at his feet, and boweth herself to the earth, and lifteth up her son, and goeth out.

³⁸And Elisha hath turned back to Gilgal, and the famine is in the land, and the sons of the prophets are sitting before him, and he saith to his young men, 'Set on the great pot, and boil pottage for the sons of the prophets.' ³⁹And one goeth out unto the field to gather herbs, and findeth a vine of the field, and gathereth of it gourds of the field, the fullness of his garment, and he cometh in and splitteth them into the pot of pottage, for they knew them not. ⁴⁰And they pour out for the men to eat; and it cometh to pass at their eating of the pottage, that they have cried out, and say, 'Death is in the pot, O man of God!' and they have not been able to eat. ⁴¹And he saith, 'Then bring ye meal;' and he casteth it into the pot, and saith, 'Pour out for the people, and let them eat;' and there was no evil thing in the pot.

⁴²And a man hath come from Baal-Shalish, and bringeth in to the man of God bread of the first-fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn in its husk, and he saith, 'Give to the people, and let them eat.' ⁴³And his minister saith, 'What—do I set this before a hundred men?' but he saith, 'Give to the people, and let them eat, for thus the LORD said, Eat and leave;' ⁴⁴and he setteth it before them, and they eat and leave, according to the word of the LORD.

V. ¹AND Naaman, head of the host of the king of Aram, was a great man before his lord, and accepted of face, for by him had the LORD given salvation to Aram, and the man was mighty in valour—a leper.

²And the Aramaeans have gone out by

troops, and they take captive out of the land of Israel a little damsel, and she is before the wife of Naaman. ³ And she saith unto her mistress, 'O that my lord were before the prophet who is in Samaria; then would he recover him from his leprosy.' ⁴ And one goeth in and declareth to his lord, saying, 'Thus and thus hath she spoken, the damsel who is of the land of Israel.'

⁵ And the king of Aram saith, 'Go, enter in, and let me send a letter unto the king of Israel;' and he goeth, and he taketh in his hand ten talents of silver, and six thousand of gold, and ten changes of garments.

⁶ And he bringeth in the letter unto the king of Israel, saying, 'And now, in the coming in of this letter unto thee, lo, I have sent unto thee Naaman my servant, then thou hast recovered him from his leprosy.'

⁷ And it cometh to pass, at the king of Israel's reading the letter, that he rendeth his garments, and saith, 'Am I God, to put to death and to keep alive, that this one is sending unto me to recover a man from his leprosy? for surely know, I pray you, and see, for he is presenting himself to me.'

⁸ And it cometh to pass, at Elisha the man of God's hearing that the king of Israel hath rent his garments, that he sendeth unto the king, saying, 'Why hast thou rent thy garments? let him come, I pray thee, unto me, and let him know that there is a prophet in Israel.' ⁹ And Naaman cometh with his horses and with his chariot, and standeth at the opening of the house of Elisha; ¹⁰ and Elisha sendeth unto him a messenger, saying, 'Go; then hast thou washed seven times in the Jordan, and thy flesh turneth back to thee—and be clean.'

¹¹ And Naaman is wroth, and goeth on, and saith, 'Lo, I said, Unto me let him certainly come out, then hath he stood and called in the name of the LORD his God, and waved his hand over the place, and recovered the leper. ¹² Are not Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them?—then have I been clean;' and he turneth and goeth on in fury. ¹³ And his servants come nigh, and speak unto him, and say, 'My father, had the prophet spoken a great thing unto thee—wouldst thou not do it? surely also, when he hath said unto thee, Wash, and be clean.' ¹⁴ And he goeth down and dippeth in the Jordan seven times, according to the word of the man of God, and his flesh turneth back as the flesh of a little youth—and he is clean. ¹⁵ And he turneth back unto the man of God, he and all his camp, and cometh in, and standeth before him, and saith, 'Lo, I pray thee, I have known that there is no God in all the earth save in Israel; and now, take, I pray thee, a blessing from thy servant.' ¹⁶ And he saith, 'The LORD liveth, before whom I have stood; I will not take it;' and he presseth on him to take, but he refuseth.

¹⁷ And Naaman saith, 'If not—let there be given, I pray thee, to thy servant, a couple of mules' burden of earth, for thy servant maketh no more burnt-offering or

sacrifice to other gods, but to the LORD. ¹⁸ For this thing the LORD be propitious to thy servant, in the coming of my lord into the house of Rimmon to bow himself there, and he hath been supported by my hand, and I bowed myself in the house of Rimmon; for my bowing myself in the house of Rimmon the LORD be propitious. I pray thee, to thy servant in this thing.' ¹⁹ And he saith to him, 'Go in peace;' and he goeth from him a kibrath of land.

²⁰ And Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God, saith, 'Lo, my lord hath spared Naaman this Aramaean, not receiving from his hand that which he brought; the LORD liveth; surely if I have run after him, then have I taken something from him.' ²¹ And Gehazi pursueth after Naaman; and Naaman seeth one running after him, and alighteth from off the chariot to meet him, and saith, 'Is there peace?' ²² And he saith, 'Peace; my lord hath sent me, saying, Lo, now, this, two young men have come unto me from the hill-country of Ephraim, of the sons of the prophets; give, I pray thee, to them a talent of silver, and two changes of garments.' ²³ And Naaman saith, 'Be pleased, take two talents;' and he urgeth on him, and bindeth two talents of silver in two purses, and two changes of garments, and putteth them on two of his young men; and they bear before him. ²⁴ And he cometh in unto the high place, and taketh out of their hand, and layeth up in the house, and sendeth away the men, and they go.

²⁵ And he hath come in, and standeth by his lord, and Elisha saith unto him, 'Whence—Gehazi?' and he saith, 'Thy servant went not hither or thither.' ²⁶ And he saith unto him, 'My heart went not when the man turned from off his chariot to meet thee; is this a time to take silver, or to take garments, or oliveyards, or vineyards, or flock, or herd, or men-servants, or maid-servants? ²⁷ yea, the leprosy of Naaman doth cleave to thee, and to thy seed, for ever;' and he goeth out from before him leprous—like snow.

VI. ¹ AND the sons of the prophets say unto Elisha, 'Lo, we pray thee, the place where we dwell before thee is too strait for us. ² Let us go, we pray thee, unto the Jordan, and let us take from thence each a beam, and let us make for ourselves there a place to dwell there;' and he saith, 'Go.' ³ And the one saith, 'Be pleased, I pray thee, and go with thy servants;' and he saith, 'I go.'

⁴ And he goeth with them, and they come to the Jordan, and cut down the trees; ⁵ and it cometh to pass, the one is felling the beam, and the iron hath fallen into the water, and he crieth and saith, 'Alas! my lord, and it is asked.' ⁶ And the man of God saith, 'Where hath it fallen?' and he sheweth him the place, and he cutteth a stick, and casteth it thither, and causeth the iron to swim; ⁷ and saith, 'Raise to thyself;' and he putteth forth his hand and taketh it.

⁸ And the king of Aram hath been fighting against Israel, and taketh counsel with

his servants, saying, 'At such and such a place is my encamping.' ⁹ And the man of God sendeth unto the king of Israel, saying, 'Take heed of passing by this place, for there the Aramaeans are come down.' ¹⁰ And the king of Israel sendeth unto the place of which the man of God had spoken to him, and warned him of, and he is preserved there not once nor twice.

¹¹ And the heart of the king of Aram is tossed about concerning this thing, and he calleth unto his servants, and saith unto them, 'Will ye not declare to me who of us is for the king of Israel?' ¹² And one of his servants saith, 'Nay, my lord, O king, but Elisha the prophet, who is in Israel, declareth to the king of Israel the words which thou speakest in the inner chamber of thy bed.' ¹³ And he saith, 'Go ye and see where he is, and let me send and take him;' and it is declared to him, saying, 'Lo—in Dothan.' ¹⁴ And he sendeth thither horses and chariots, and a heavy force, and they come by night, and go round against the city.

¹⁵ And the servant of the man of God riseth early, and goeth out, and lo, a force is surrounding the city, with horse and chariot; and his young man saith unto him, 'Alas! my lord, how shall we do?' ¹⁶ And he saith, 'Fear not, for more are they who are with us than they who are with them.'

¹⁷ And Elisha prayeth, and saith, 'LORD, open, I pray Thee, his eyes, and let him see;' and the LORD openeth the eyes of the young man, and he seeth, and lo, the hill is full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

¹⁸ And they come down unto him, and Elisha prayeth unto the LORD, and saith, 'Smite, I pray Thee, this nation with blindness;' and He smiteth them with blindness, according to the word of Elisha. ¹⁹ And Elisha saith unto them, 'This is not the way, nor is this the city: come ye after me, and let me lead you unto the man whom ye seek;' and he leadeth them to Samaria.

²⁰ And it cometh to pass, at their coming into Samaria, that Elisha saith, 'LORD, open the eyes of these, and let them see;' and the LORD openeth their eyes, and they see, and lo, in the midst of Samaria! ²¹ And the king of Israel saith unto Elisha, at his seeing them, 'Shall I smite—shall I smite—my father?' ²² And he saith, 'Thou shalt not smite: those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow dost thou smite? Set bread and water before them, and let them eat and drink, and let them go unto their lord.' ²³ And he prepareth for them great provision, and they eat and drink, and he sendeth them away, and they go unto their lord; and the troops of Aram have not added any more to come into the land of Israel.

²⁴ And it cometh to pass afterwards, that Ben-Hadad King of Aram gathereth all his camp, and goeth up, and layeth siege to Samaria. ²⁵ And there is a great famine in Samaria, and lo, they are laying siege to it, till an ass' head is at eighty silverlings, and

the fourth of a cab of dove's dung at five silverlings.

²⁶ And it cometh to pass, the king of Israel is passing by on the wall, and a woman hath cried unto him, saying, 'Save, my lord, O king.' ²⁷ And he saith, 'The LORD saveth thee not—whence shall I save thee? out of the threshing-floor, or out of the wine-vat?' ²⁸ And the king saith to her, 'What—to thee?' and she saith, 'This woman hath said unto me, Give thy son, and let us eat him to-day, and my son let us eat to-morrow; and we boil my son and eat him; and I say unto her on the next day, Give thy son, and let us eat him: but she hideth her son.'

²⁹ And it cometh to pass, at the king's hearing the words of the woman, that he rendeth his garments, and he is passing by on the wall, and the people see, and lo, the sackcloth is on his flesh within. ³¹ And he saith, 'Thus let God do to me, and thus let Him add, if it remain—the head of Elisha son of Shaphat—on him this day.' ³² And Elisha is sitting in his house, and the elders are sitting with him, and the king sendeth a man from before him; before the messenger cometh unto him, even he himself said unto the elders, 'Have ye seen that this son of the murderer hath sent to turn aside my head? see, at the coming in of the messenger, shut the door, then have ye held him fast at the door, is not the sound of the feet of his lord behind him?' ³³ He is yet speaking with them, and lo, the messenger is coming down unto him, and he saith, 'Lo, this is the evil from the LORD: what—shall I wait for the LORD any more?'

VII. ¹ AND Elisha saith, 'Hear ye the word of the LORD: Thus hath the LORD said, About this time to-morrow, a measure of fine flour is at a shekel, and two measures of barley at a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.' ² And the captain whom the king hath, by whose hand he hath been supported, answereth the man of God and saith, 'Lo, the LORD maketh windows in the heavens—shall this thing be?' and he saith, 'Lo, thou dost see it with thine eyes, but of thence thou dost not eat.'

³ And four men have been leprous, at the opening of the gate, and they say one unto another, 'What—we are sitting here till we have died! ⁴ If we have said, Let us go into the city, then the famine is in the city, and we have died there; and if we have sat here, then we have died; and now, come and let us fall unto the camp of Aram: if they keep us alive, we live, and if they put us to death, then we have died.'

⁵ And they rise in the twilight, to go in unto the camp of Aram, and they come in unto the extremity of the camp of Aram, and lo, there is no man there, 'seeing the LORD hath caused the camp of Aram to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses—the noise of a great force, and they say one unto another, 'Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of Egypt, to come against us.' ⁷ And they rise and flee in the

twilight, and forsake their tents, and their horses, and their asses—the camp as it is—and flee for their life.

⁸And these lepers come unto the extremity of the camp, and they come unto one tent, and eat, and drink, and lift up from thence silver, and gold, and garments, and go and hide it; and they turn back and go unto another tent, and lift up from thence, and go and hide it. ⁹And they say one unto another, 'We are not doing right this day; it is a day of tidings, and we are keeping silent: when we have waited till the light of the morning, then hath punishment found us; and now, come and let us go and declare it to the house of the king.'

¹⁰And they come and call unto the porter of the city, and declare for themselves, saying, 'We have come unto the camp of Aram, and lo, there is no man there, nor sound of man, but the bound horses, and the bound asses, and tents as they are.' ¹¹And he calleth the gate-keepers, and they declare it to the house of the king within. ¹²And the king riseth by night, and saith unto his servants, 'Let me declare, I pray you, to you that which the Aramaeans have done to us: they have known that we are famished, and they are gone out of the camp to be hidden in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, then we catch them alive, and into the city we enter.'

¹³And one of his servants answereth and saith, 'Let them even take, I pray thee, five of the horses which are left, which have been left in it [lo, they are as all the multitude of Israel who have been left in it: lo, they are as all the multitude of Israel who have been consumed], and let us send and see.'

¹⁴And they take two chariot-horses, and the king sendeth after the camp of Aram, saying, 'Go, and see.' ¹⁵And they go after them unto the Jordan, and lo, all the way is full of garments and vessels which the Aramaeans have cast away in their haste; and the messengers turn back and declare it to the king.

¹⁶And the people go out and spoil the camp of Aram, and a measure of fine flour is at a shekel, and two measures of barley at a shekel, according to the word of the LORD. ¹⁷And the king hath appointed the captain, by whose hand he is supported, over the gate, and the people tread him down in the gate, and he dieth, as the man of God spake, who spake in the coming down of the king unto him; ¹⁸yea, it cometh to pass according to the speaking of the man of God unto the king, saying, 'Two measures of barley at a shekel, and a measure of fine flour at a shekel, shall be at this time to-morrow, in the gate of Samaria.' ¹⁹When the captain answereth the man of God, and saith, 'And lo, the LORD maketh windows in the heavens—shall it be according to this thing?' and he saith, 'Lo, thou dost see with thine eyes, but from thence thou dost not eat; ²⁰and it cometh to him so, seeing the people tread him down in the gate, and he dieth.

VIII. ¹AND Elisha spake unto the wo-

man whose son he had kept alive, saying, 'Else and go, thou and thy household, and sojourn where thou mayest sojourn, for the LORD hath called for a famine, and also, it is coming on the land seven years.' ²And the woman riseth, and doth according to the word of the man of God; and she goeth, she and her household, and sojourneth in the land of the Philistines seven years.

³And it cometh to pass at the end of seven years, that the woman turneth back from the land of the Philistines, and goeth out to cry unto the king, concerning her house, and concerning her field.

⁴And the king is speaking unto Gehazi, the servant of the man of God, saying, 'Recount, I pray thee, to me, the whole of the great things that Elisha hath done.' ⁵And it cometh to pass, he is recounting to the king how he had caused the dead to live, and lo, the woman whose son he had caused to live crieth unto the king, for her house and for her field; and Gehazi saith, 'My lord, O king, this is the woman, and this her son, whom Elisha caused to live!' ⁶And the king asketh at the woman, and she recounteth it to him; and the king appointeth to her a certain officer, saying, 'Give back all that she hath, and all the increase of the field from the day of her leaving the land even till now.'

⁷And Elisha cometh to Damascus, and Ben-Hadad king of Aram is sick, and it is declared to him, saying, 'The man of God hath come hither.' ⁸And the king saith unto Hazael, 'Take in thy hand a present, and go to meet the man of God, then hast thou sought the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this sickness?'

⁹And Hazael goeth to meet him, and taketh a present in his hand, even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and he cometh and standeth before him, and saith, 'Thy son, Ben-Hadad king of Aram, hath sent me unto thee, saying, Shall I recover of this sickness?' ¹⁰And Elisha saith unto him, 'Go, say, Thou shalt certainly not live, seeing the LORD hath shewed me that he shall surely die.' ¹¹And he setteth his face, yea, he setteth it till he is ashamed; and the man of God weepeth.

¹²And Hazael saith, 'Wherefore is my lord weeping?' and he saith, 'Because I have known the evil that thou dost to the Children of Israel; their fenced places thou dost send into the fire, and their young men with the sword thou dost slay, and their sucklings thou dost dash to pieces, and their pregnant women thou dost rip up.' ¹³And Hazael saith, 'But what, is thy servant the dog, that he doth this great thing?' And Elisha saith, 'The LORD hath shewed me thee—king over Aram.' ¹⁴And he goeth from Elisha, and cometh unto his lord; and he saith unto him, 'What hath Elisha said to thee?' and he saith, 'He said to me, Thou shalt certainly recover.' ¹⁵And it cometh to pass on the morrow, that he taketh the coarse cloth, and dippeth it in water, and spreadeth it on his face, and he dieth; and Hazael reigneth in his stead.

¹⁶And in the fifth year of Joram son of Ahab king of Israel, when Jehoshaphat is king of Judah, Jehoram son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah hath reigned; ¹⁷thirty and two years old was he in his reigning, and eight years hath he reigned in Jerusalem.

¹⁸And he walketh in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab, for the daughter of Ahab was to him for a wife, and he doth the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD; ¹⁹yet the LORD was not willing to destroy Judah, for David his servant's sake, as He said to him, to give to him a light—to his sons continually.

²⁰In his days Edom hath revolted from under the hand of Judah, and they cause a king to reign over them. ²¹And Joram passeth over to Zair, and all the chariots with him, and he himself riseth by night, and smiteth Edom, which cometh round about him and the heads of the chariots, and the people fleeth to its tents; ²²yet Edom revolteth from under the hand of Judah till this day: then Libnah revolteth at that time. ²³And the rest of the matters of Joram, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? ²⁴And Joram leth with his fathers, and is buried with his fathers in the city of David; and Ahaziah his son reigneth in his stead.

²⁵In the twelfth year of Joram son of Ahab king of Israel reigned Ahaziah son of Jehoram king of Judah; ²⁶twenty and two years old is Ahaziah in his reigning; and one year hath he reigned in Jerusalem, and the name of his mother is Athaliah daughter of Omri king of Israel; ²⁷and he walketh in the way of the house of Ahab, and doth the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD, like the house of Ahab, for he is the son-in-law of the house of Ahab, ²⁸and he goeth with Joram son of Ahab to the battle against Hazael king of Aram in Ramoth-Gilead; and the Arameans smite Joram, ²⁹and Joram the king turneth back to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds with which the Arameans smite him in Ramah, in his fighting against Hazael king of Aram; and Ahaziah son of Jehoram king of Judah hath gone down to see Joram son of Ahab in Jezreel, for he is sick.

IX. ¹AND Elisha the prophet hath called for one of the sons of the prophets, and saith to him, 'Gird up thy loins, and take this vial of oil in thy hand, and go to Ramoth-Gilead; ²when thou hast gone in there, then see there Jehu son of Jehoshaphat, son of Nimshi, and thou hast gone in and caused him to rise out of the midst of his brethren, and hast brought him into the innermost chamber; ³and hast taken the vial of oil, and hast poured it on his head, and hast said, Thus hath the LORD said, I have anointed thee for king over Israel: then hast thou opened the door, and fled, and waited not.'

⁴And the young man—the young man the prophet—goeth to Ramoth-Gilead; ⁵and he cometh in, and lo, the chiefs of the force are sitting, and he saith, 'I have a word

unto thee, O chief!' and Jehu saith, 'Unto which of all of us?' and he saith, 'Unto thee, O chief; ⁶and he riseth and cometh into the house, and he poureth the oil on his head, and saith to him, 'Thus hath the LORD, God of Israel, said, I have anointed thee for king over the people of the LORD, over Israel; ⁷then hast thou smitten the house of Ahab thy lord, and I have required the blood of My servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, from the hand of Jezebel; ⁸and all the house of Ahab hath perished, and I have cut off to Ahab those who sit on the wall, and the restrained, and the left in Israel; ⁹and I have give up the house of Ahab like the house of Jeroboam son of Nebat, and as the house of Baasha son of Ahijah; ¹⁰and Jezebel do dogs eat in the portion of Jezreel, and there is none burying her; ¹¹and he openeth the door and fleeth.'

¹²And Jehu hath gone out unto the servants of his lord, and one saith to him, 'Is there peace?' wherefore came this madman unto thee?' and he saith unto them, 'Ye have known the man and his talk.' ¹³And they say, 'False; declare, we pray thee, to us;' and he saith, 'Thus and thus spake he unto me, saying, Thus hath the LORD said, I have anointed thee for king over Israel.'

¹⁴And they haste and take each his garment, and put it under him at the top of the stairs, and blow with the trumpet, and say, 'Jehu hath reigned.' ¹⁵And Jehu son of Jehoshaphat, son of Nimshi, conspireth against Joram; (and Joram was keeping in Ramoth-Gilead, he and all Israel, from the presence of Hazael king of Aram; ¹⁶and king Joram turneth back to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds with which the Arameans smite him, in his fighting with Hazael king of Aram); and Jehu saith, 'If it is your mind, let not an escaped one go out of the city, to go to declare it in Jezreel.' ¹⁷And Jehu rideth, and goeth to Jezreel, for Joram is lying there; and Ahaziah king of Judah hath gone down to see Joram.

¹⁸And the watchman is standing on the tower in Jezreel, and seeth the company of Jehu in his coming, and saith, 'I see a company;' and Joram saith, 'Take a rider and send to meet them, and let him say, Is there peace?' ¹⁹And the rider on the horse goeth to meet him, and saith, 'Thus hath the king said, Is there peace?' and Jehu saith, 'What—to thee and to peace? turn round behind me.' And the watchman declareth, saying, 'The messenger came unto them, but hath not returned.' ²⁰And he sendeth a second rider on a horse, and he cometh in unto them, and saith, 'Thus hath the king said, Is there peace?' and Jehu saith, 'What—to thee and to peace? turn round behind me.'

²¹And the watchman declareth, saying, 'He came unto them, but hath not returned; and the driving is like the driving of Jehu son of Nimshi, for with madness he driveth.' ²²And Joram saith, 'Harness;' and his chariot is harnessed; and Joram king of Israel goeth out, and Ahaziah king

of Judah, each in his chariot, and they go out to meet Jehu, and find him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

²² And it cometh to pass, at Jehoram's seeing Jehu, that he saith, 'Is there peace, Jehu?' and he saith, 'What is the peace, while the whoredoms of Jezebel thy mother and her witchcrafts are many?' ²³ And Joram turneth his hands and fleeth, and saith unto Ahaziah, 'Deceit, O Ahaziah!' ²⁴ And Jehu hath filled his hand with the bow, and smiteth Joram between his arms, and the arrow goeth out at his heart, and he boweth down in his chariot. ²⁵ And Jehu saith unto Bidkar his captain, 'Lift up, cast him into the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite;—for remember, I and thou were riding together after Ahab his father, and the LORD lifted on him this burden: ²⁶ Have I not seen the blood of Naboth and the blood of his sons, yesternight, affirmeth the LORD? Yea, I have given a recompense to thee in this portion, affirmeth the LORD;—and, now, lift up, cast him into the portion, according to the word of the LORD.'

²⁷ And Ahaziah king of Judah hath seen, and fleeth the way of the garden-house, and Jehu pursueth after him, and saith, 'Smite him—even him—in the chariot,' at the going up to Gur, which is by Tbleam, and he fleeth to Megiddo, and dieth there. ²⁸ And his servants carry him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and bury him in his sepulchre, with his fathers, in the city of David. ²⁹ And in the eleventh year of Joram son of Ahab reigned Ahaziah over Judah.

³⁰ And Jehu cometh into Jezreel, and Jezebel hath heard, and putteth paint on her eyes, and made right her head, and looketh out through the window. ³¹ And Jehu hath come into the gate, and she saith, 'Was there peace to Zimri, the slayer of his lord?' ³² And he lifteth up his face unto the window, and saith, 'Who is with me?'—'who?' and two or three eunuchs look out unto him. ³³ And he saith, 'Let her go;' and they let her go, and some of her blood is sprinkled on the wall and on the horses, and he treadeth her down.

³⁴ And he cometh in, and eateth, and drinketh, and saith, 'Inspect, I pray you, this accursed one, and bury her, for she is a king's daughter.' ³⁵ And they go to bury her, but have not found any of her save the skull, and the feet, and the palms of the hand. ³⁶ And they turn back, and declare to him; and he saith, 'It is the word of the LORD which He spake by the hand of his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, In the portion of Jezreel do dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel; and the carcase of Jezebel hath been as dung on the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel, that they say not, 'This is Jezebel.''

X. ¹ AND Ahab hath seventy sons in Samaria, and Jehu writeth letters, and sendeth to Samaria, unto the heads of Jezreel, the elders, and unto the supporters of Ahab, saying, ² 'And, now, at the coming in of this letter unto you, seeing with you are the sons of your lord, and with you are chariots

and horses, and a fenced city, and armour: ³ then have ye seen the best and the uprightest of the sons of your lord, and have set him on the throne of his father, and fight for the house of your lord.' ⁴ And they fear very greatly, and say, 'Lo, two kings stood not before him, and how shall we stand—we?' ⁵ And he who is over the house, and he who is over the city, and the elders, and the supporters, send unto Jehu, saying, 'We are thy servants; and all that thou sayest unto us we do: we do not make any man king; that which is good in thine eyes, do.'

⁶ And he writeth unto them a second letter, saying, 'If ye are mine, and do hearken to my voice, take the heads of the men of the children of your lord, and come to me about this time to-morrow, to Jezreel; and the sons of the king are seventy men, with the great ones of the city, who bring them up.' ⁷ And it cometh to pass at the coming in of the letter unto them, that they take the sons of the king, and slaughter seventy men, and put their heads in baskets, and send them unto him to Jezreel. ⁸ And the messenger cometh, and declareth to him, saying, 'They have brought in the heads of the king's sons;' and he saith, 'Make them two heaps at the opening of the gate till the morning.'

⁹ And it cometh to pass in the morning, that he goeth out, and standeth, and saith unto all the people, 'Ye are righteous; lo, I have conspired against my lord, and slay him, but who smote all these?' ¹⁰ Know ye, now, that nothing doth fall of the word of the LORD to the earth which the LORD spake against the house of Ahab; yea, the LORD hath done that which He spake by the hand of his servant Elijah.' ¹¹ And Jehu smiteth all who are left of the house of Ahab, in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his acquaintances, and his priests, till he hath not left to him a remnant.

¹² And he riseth, and cometh, and goeth to Samaria: he is at the shepherd's shearing-house in the way, ¹³ and Jehu hath found the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and saith, 'Who are ye?' and they say, 'We are the brethren of Ahaziah, and we go down to salute the children of the king, and the children of the mistress.' ¹⁴ And he saith, 'Catch them alive;' and they catch them alive, and slay them at the pit of the shearing-house, forty and two men, and he hath not left a man of them.

¹⁵ And he goeth from thence, and findeth Jehonadab son of Rechab—to meet him, and he blesseth him, and saith unto him, 'Is thy heart right, as my heart is with thy heart?' and Jehonadab saith, 'It is:—then it is: give thy hand;' and he giveth his hand, and he causeth him to come up unto him into the chariot, ¹⁶ and saith, 'Come with me, and look on my zeal for the LORD;' and they cause him to ride in his chariot. ¹⁷ And he cometh to Samaria, and smiteth all who are left of Ahab in Samaria, till his destroying him, according to the word of the LORD which He spake unto Elisha.

¹⁸ And Jehu gathereth the whole of the

people, and saith unto them, 'Ahab served Baal a little; Jehu doth serve him much: ¹⁹and now, all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests, call ye unto me; let not a man be lacking: for I have a great sacrifice for Baal: every one who is lacking—he shall not live:’ but Jehu hath done it in subtilty, in order to destroy the servants of Baal.

²⁰And Jehu saith, 'Sanctify a restraint for Baal:’ and they proclaim it. ²¹And Jehu sendeth through all Israel, and all the servants of Baal come, and there hath not been left a man who hath not come: and they come into the house of Baal, and the house of Baal is full—mouth to mouth.

²²And he saith to him who is over the wardrobe, 'Bring out clothing for all the servants of Baal:’ and he bringeth out to them the clothing. ²³And Jehu goeth, with Jehonadab son of Rechab, into the house of Baal, and saith to the servants of Baal, 'Search and see, lest there be here with you any of the servants of the LORD, but the servants of Baal by themselves.' ²⁴And they come in to prepare sacrifices and burnt-offerings, and Jehu hath set for himself in an out-place eighty men, and saith, 'The man who letteth escape any of the men whom I bring in unto your hand—his soul for his soul.'

²⁵And it cometh to pass at his finishing preparing the burnt-offering, that Jehu saith to the runners, and to the captains, 'Go in, smite them, let none come out:’ and they smite them by the edge of the sword, and the runners and the captains cast them out, and they go unto the city, to the house of Baal, ²⁶and bring out the standing-pillars of the house of Baal, and burn them, ²⁷and break down the standing-pillar of Baal, and break down the house of Baal, and appoint it for a draught-house unto this day. ²⁸And Jehu destroyeth Baal out of Israel: ²⁹only—the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat, which he caused Israel to sin, Jehu hath not turned aside from after them—the calves of gold which are at Bethel, and which are in Dan. ³⁰And the LORD saith unto Jehu, 'Because thou hast done well—doing that which is right in Mine eyes: according to all that is in My heart thou hast done to the house of Ahab—the children of thy fourth generation do sit on the throne of Israel.' ³¹But Jehu hath not taken heed to walk in the law of the LORD, God of Israel, with all his heart: he hath not turned aside from the sins of Jeroboam, which he caused Israel to sin.

³²In those days the LORD hath begun to cut off some of Israel, seeing Hazael smiteth them in all the border of Israel, ³³from the Jordan, at the sun-rising, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites (from Aroer, which is by the brook of Arnon), even Gilead and Bashan. ³⁴And the rest of the matters of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel? ³⁵And Jehu lieth with his fathers, and they bury

him in Samaria; and Jehonhaz his son reigneth in his stead. ³⁶And the days that Jehu hath reigned over Israel are twenty and eight years, in Samaria.

XI. 'AND Athaliah is mother of Ahaziah, and she hath seen that her son is dead, and she riseth, and destroyeth all the royal seed:’ ²but Jehosheba daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, taketh Joash son of Ahaziah, and scaleth him out of the midst of the children of the king who are put to death, him and his nurse, in the inner chamber of the beds, and they hide him from the presence of Athaliah, and he hath not been put to death: ³and he is with her, hiding himself in the house of the LORD, six years, and Athaliah is reigning over the land.

⁴And in the seventh year Jehoiada hath sent and taketh the heads of the hundreds, of the executioners and of the runners, and bringeth them in unto him, to the house of the LORD, and maketh a covenant with them, and causeth them to swear in the house of the LORD, and sheweth them the king's son, ⁵and commandeth them, saying, 'This is the thing which ye do: The third of you are going in on the sabbath, and keepers of the charge of the house of the king:’ ⁶and the third is at the gate of Sur, and the third at the gate behind the runners: then have ye kept the charge of the house, pulled down: ⁷and two parts of all you who go out on the sabbath—they have even kept the charge of the house of the LORD about the king: ⁸and ye have compassed the king round about, each with his weapons in his hand: and he who cometh unto the ranges is put to death: and be ye with the king in his going out and in his coming in.'

⁹And the heads of the hundreds do according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded them, and take each his men who are going in on the sabbath, with those who are going out on the sabbath, and come unto Jehoiada the priest. ¹⁰And the priest giveth to the heads of the hundreds the spears and the shields which king David had, which are in the house of the LORD.

¹¹And the runners stand, each with his weapons in his hand, at the right shoulder of the house unto the left shoulder of the house, by the altar and by the house, beside the king round about: ¹²and he bringeth out the king's son, and putteth on him the crown and the testimony, and they make him king, and anoint him, and smite the hand, and say, 'Let the king live.'

¹³And Athaliah heareth the sound of the runners and of the people, and she cometh in unto the people, at the house of the LORD, ¹⁴and looketh, and lo, the king is standing by the pillar, according to the ordinance, and the heads, and the trumpeters are by the king, and all the people of the land are rejoicing, and blowing with trumpets, and Athaliah rendeth her garments, and calleth, 'Conspiracy! conspiracy!'

¹⁵And Jehoiada the priest commandeth the heads of the hundreds, inspectors of the force, and saith unto them, 'Bring her out

unto the outside of the ranges, and he who goeth after her, put to death by the sword: for the priest had said, 'Let her not be put to death in the house of the LORD.' ¹⁰ And they make sides for her, and she goeth the way of the entering in of the horses to the house of the king, and is put to death there.

¹⁷ And Jehoiaada maketh the covenant between the LORD, and the king, and the people, for the people being the LORD'S, and between the king and the people.

¹⁸ And all the people of the land go into the house of Baal, and brake it down, its altars and its images they have thoroughly broken, and Mattan the priest of Baal have they slain before the altars; and the priest setteth inspectors over the house of the LORD, ¹⁹ and taketh the heads of the hundreds, and the executioners, and the runners, and all the people of the land, and they bring down the king from the house of the LORD, and come in the way of the gate of the runners, to the king's house, and he sitteth on the throne of the kings.

²⁰ And all the people of the land rejoice, and the city is quiet; and Athaliah they have put to death by the sword in the house of the king. ²¹ Seven years old is Jehoash in his reigning.

XII. ¹ IN the seventh year of Jehu reigned Jehoash, and forty years hath he reigned in Jerusalem, and the name of his mother is Zibiah of Beer-Sheba. ² And Jehoash doth that which is right in the eyes of the LORD all his days in which Jehoiaada the priest directed him; ³ only, the high places they have not turned aside: still are the people sacrificing and making perfume in the high places.

⁴ And Jehoash saith unto the priests, 'All the silver of the sanctified things which is brought into the house of the LORD, the silver of him who passeth over, each the silver of his valuation, all the silver which it goeth upon the heart of a man to bring into the house of the LORD; ⁵ let the priests take it to them, each from his acquaintance, and let them strengthen the breach of the house, in all places where there is found a breach.' ⁶ And it cometh to pass, in the twenty and third year of king Jehoash, the priests have not strengthened the breach of the house; ⁷ and king Jehoash calleth for Jehoiaada the priest, and for the priests, and saith unto them, 'Wherefore are ye not strengthening the breach of the house? and now, receive no money from your acquaintances: but for the breach of the house give it up.'

⁸ And the priests consent not to receive money from the people, nor to strengthen the breach of the house. ⁹ And Jehoiaada the priest taketh a chest, and pierceth a hole in its lid, and putteth it near the altar, on the right side, as one cometh into the house of the LORD; and the priests keeping the threshold have put there all the silver which is brought into the house of the LORD.

¹⁰ And it cometh to pass, at their seeing that the money is abundant in the chest, that the king's scribe goeth up, with the

high priest, and they bind it up, and count the money which is found in the house of the LORD; ¹¹ and they have given the weighed money into the hands of those who do the work, who are inspecting the house of the LORD, and they bring it out to those who work in wood, and to the builders who are working in the house of the LORD, ¹² and to the repairers of the wall, and to the hewers of stone, and to buy wood, and hewn stones to strengthen the breach of the house of the LORD, and for all that goeth out on the house to repair it.

¹³ Only, there is not made for the house of the LORD basins of silver, snuffers, bowls, trumpets, any vessel of gold, or vessel of silver, out of the money which is brought into the house of the LORD; ¹⁴ but to the doers of the work they give it, and they have strengthened with it the house of the LORD, ¹⁵ and they have not reckoned with the men into whose hand they give the silver to give to the doers of the work, for they are dealing in faithfulness. ¹⁶ The money of the trespass-offering, and the money of the sin-offering is not brought in to the house of the LORD: it is for the priests.

¹⁷ Then Hazael king of Aram goeth up and fighteth against Gath, and captureth it, and Hazael setteth his face to go up against Jerusalem. ¹⁸ And Jehoash king of Judah taketh all the hallowed things which Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had sanctified, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold that is found in the treasures of the house of the LORD and the house of the king, and sendeth to Hazael king of Aram, and he goeth up from off Jerusalem. ¹⁹ And the rest of the matters of Joash, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? ²⁰ And his servants rise, and make a conspiracy, and smite Joash in the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla; ²¹ yea, Jozachar son of Shimeath, and Jehoahaz son of Shomer, his servants, have smitten him, and he dieth, and they bury him with his fathers in the city of David; and Amaziah his son reigneth in his stead.

XIII. ¹ IN the twenty and third year of Joash son of Ahaziah king of Judah, Jehoahaz son of Jehu reigned over Israel, in Samaria—seventeen years. ² And he doth the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD, and goeth after the sin of Jeroboam son of Nebat, which he caused Israel to sin,—he turned not aside from it; ³ and the anger of the LORD burneth against Israel, and He giveth them into the hand of Hazael king of Aram, and into the hand of Ben-Hadad son of Hazael, all the time.

⁴ And Jehoahaz appeareth the face of the LORD, and the LORD hearkeneth unto him, for He hath seen the oppression of Israel, for the king of Aram hath oppressed them, ⁵ (and the LORD giveth to Israel a saviour, and they go out from under the hand of Aram, and the Children of Israel dwell in their tents as heretofore; ⁶ only, they have not turned aside from the sins of the

house of Jeroboam, which he caused Israel to sin, therein hath it walked, and also, the shrine hath remained in Samaria; ⁷ that he left not to Jehoahaz any of the people save fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen, for the king of Aram hath destroyed them, and maketh them as dust by thrashing. ⁸ And the rest of the matters of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel? ⁹ And Jehoahaz lieth with his fathers, and they bury him in Samaria; and Joash his son reigneth in his stead.

¹⁰ In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah reigned Jehoash son of Jehoahaz over Israel, in Samaria—sixteen years; ¹¹ and he doth the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD; he hath not turned aside from all the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat, which he caused Israel to sin; therein he walked. ¹² And the rest of the matters of Joash, and all that he did, and his might with which he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel? ¹³ And Joash lieth with his fathers; and Jeroboam hath sat on his throne; and Joash is buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

¹⁴ And Elisha hath been sick with his sickness of which he dieth, and Joash king of Israel cometh down unto him, and weepeth over his face, and saith, 'My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and its horsemen.' ¹⁵ And Elisha saith to him, 'Take bow and arrows;' and he taketh unto him bow and arrows. ¹⁶ And he saith to the king of Israel, 'Place thy hand on the bow;' and he placeth his hand, and Elisha putteth his hands on the hands of the king, ¹⁷ and saith, 'Open the window eastward;' and he openeth, and Elisha saith, 'Shoot,' and he shooteth; and he saith, 'The arrow of salvation by the LORD, and the arrow of salvation against Aram; yea, thou hast smitten Aram in Aphek, till consuming.'

¹⁸ And he saith, 'Take the arrows,' and he taketh them; and he saith to the king of Israel, 'Smite to the earth;' and he smiteth three times, and sayeth, ¹⁹ And the man of God is wroth against him, and saith, 'By smiting five or six times then hadst thou smitten Aram till consuming; but now, three times shalt thou smite Aram.'

²⁰ And Elisha dieth, and they bury him; and the troops of Moab come into the land, at the coming in of the year. ²¹ And it cometh to pass, they are burying a man, and lo, they have seen the troop, and cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha, and the man goeth and cometh against the bones of Elisha, and liveth, and riseth on his feet.

²² And Hazael king of Aram hath oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz; ²³ and the LORD favoureth them, and pitieth them, and turneth unto them, for the sake of His covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and hath not been willing to destroy them, nor cast them from his presence as yet.

²⁴ And Hazael king of Aram dieth, and Ben-Hadad his son reigneth in his stead;

²⁵ and Jehoash son of Jehoahaz turneth back, and taketh the cities out of the hand of Ben-Hadad son of Hazael, which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father in war; three times Joash smote him, and he bringeth back the cities of Israel.

XIV. ¹ IN the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel reigned Amaziah son of Joash king of Judah; ² twenty and five years old was he in his reigning, and twenty and nine years reigned he in Jerusalem, and the name of his mother is Jehoaddan of Jerusalem; ³ and he doth that which is right in the eyes of the LORD, only, not like David his father, according to all that Joash his father did hath he done; ⁴ only, the high places they have not turned aside—yet are the people sacrificing and making perfume in the high places.

⁵ And it cometh to pass, when the kingdom hath been strong in his hand, that he smiteth his servants who smite the king his father; ⁶ but the children of those who smote him he hath not put to death, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD commanded, saying, 'Fathers are not put to death for children, and children are not put to death for fathers, but each for his own sin is put to death.'

⁷ He hath smitten Edom, in the valley of salt, ten thousand, and seizeth Selah in the war, and one calleth its name Joktheel unto this day; ⁸ then hath Amaziah sent messengers unto Jehoash son of Jehoahaz, son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, 'Come, let us look one another in the face.' ⁹ And Jehoash king of Israel sendeth unto Amaziah king of Judah, saying, 'The thorn that is in Lebanon hath sent unto the cedar which is in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son for a wife; and a beast of the field which is in Lebanon passeth by, and treadeth down the thorn.' ¹⁰ Thou hast certainly smitten Edom, and thy heart hath lifted thee up; be honoured, and abide in thy house, seeing why dost thou stir thyself up in evil, that thou hast fallen, thou and Judah with thee?'

¹¹ But Amaziah hath not hearkened; and Jehoash king of Israel goeth up, and they look one another in the face, he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-Shemesh, which is Judah's. ¹² And Judah is smitten before Israel; and they flee, each to his tent. ¹³ And Amaziah king of Judah son of Jehoash son of Ahaziah hath Jehoash king of Israel caught in Beth-Shemesh, and they come to Jerusalem, and he burst through the wall of Jerusalem, at the gate of Ephraim unto the gate of the corner, four hundred cubits,

¹⁴ and he hath taken all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels which are found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the house of the king, and the hostages, and turneth back to Samaria. ¹⁵ And the rest of the matters of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel? ¹⁶ And Jehoash lieth with his fathers, and is buried in Samaria.

with the kings of Israel: and Jeroboam his son reigneth in his stead.

¹⁷And Amaziah son of Joash is king of Judah after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fifteen years. ¹⁸And the rest of the matters of Amaziah are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? ¹⁹And they make a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem, and he fleeth to Lachish, and they send after him to Lachish, and put him to death there, ²⁰and bring him on horses, and he is buried in Jerusalem with his fathers, in the city of David. ²¹And all the people of Judah take Azariah, who is sixteen years old, and cause him to reign instead of his father Amaziah. ²²He hath built Elath, and bringeth it back to Judah, after the king lay with his fathers.

²³In the fifteenth year of Amaziah son of Joash king of Judah, hath Jeroboam son of Joash king of Israel reigned in Samaria—forty and one years; ²⁴and he doth the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD, he hath not turned aside from all the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat which he caused Israel to sin.

²⁵He hrought back the border of Israel, from the entering of Hamath unto the sea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD, God of Israel, which He spake by the hand of His servant Jonah son of Amittai the prophet, who is of Gath-Hepher; ²⁶for the LORD hath seen the affliction of Israel—very bitter, and there is none restrained, and there is none left, and there is no helper for Israel: ²⁷the LORD hath not spoken of blotting out the name of Israel from under the heavens, and He saveth them by the hand of Jeroboam son of Joash.

²⁸And the rest of the matters of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might with which he fought, and with which he brought back Damascus, and Hamath of Judah, into Israel, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel? ²⁹And Jeroboam lieth with his fathers, with the kings of Israel: and Zachariah his son reigneth in his stead.

XV. ¹In the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel reigned Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah; ²sixteen years old was he in his reigning, and fifty and two years reigned he in Jerusalem, and the name of his mother is Jeholiah of Jerusalem; ³and he doth that which is right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Amaziah his father did: ⁴only, the high places they have not turned aside—yet are the people sacrificing and making perfume in the high places.

⁵And the LORD smiteth the king, and he is a leper unto the day of his death, and he dwelleth in a separate house, and Jotham son of the king is over the house, judging the people of the land. ⁶And the rest of the matters of Azariah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? ⁷And Azariah lieth with his fathers, and they bury him with his fathers in the city of David: and Jotham his son reigneth in his stead.

⁸In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah

king of Judah reigned Zachariah son of Jeroboam over Israel, in Samaria, six months; ⁹and he doth the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD, as his fathers did; he turned not aside from the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat which he caused Israel to sin.

¹⁰And Shallum son of Jabesh conspireth against him, and smiteth him before the people, and putteth him to death, and reigneth in his stead. ¹¹And the rest of the matters of Zachariah, lo, they are written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel. ¹²This is the word of the LORD which He spake unto Jehu, saying, 'The sons of thy fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel;' and it is so.

¹³Shallum son of Jabesh hath reigned in the thirty and ninth year of Uzziah king of Judah, and he reigneth a month of days in Samaria; ¹⁴and Menahem son of Gadi goeth up from Tirzah, and cometh into Samaria, and smiteth Shallum son of Jabesh in Samaria, and putteth him to death, and reigneth in his stead. ¹⁵And the rest of the matters of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, lo, they are written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

¹⁶Then Menahem smiteth Tiphshah, and all who are in it, and its borders from Tirzah, for it opened not to him, and he smiteth it, and the whole of the pregnant women he hath ripped up. ¹⁷In the thirty and ninth year of Azariah king of Judah reigned Menahem son of Gadi over Israel—ten years in Samaria. ¹⁸And he doth the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD: he turned not aside from the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat which he caused Israel to sin, all his days.

¹⁹Pul king of Ashur hath come against the land, and Menahem giveth to Pul a thousand talents of silver, for his hand being with him, to strengthen the kingdom in his hand. ²⁰And Menahem bringeth out the silver from Israel, from all the mighty men of wealth, to give to the king of Ashur, fifty shekels of silver of each one: and the king of Ashur turneth back and hath not stayed there in the land. ²¹And the rest of the matters of Menahem, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel? ²²And Menahem lieth with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son reigneth in his stead.

²³In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah Pekahiah son of Menahem reigned over Israel, in Samaria—two years: ²⁴and he doth the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD; he hath not turned aside from the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat which he caused Israel to sin. ²⁵And Pekah son of Remaliah, his captain, conspireth against him, and smiteth him in Samaria, in the high place of the king's house, with Argob and Arieah, and with him are fifty men of the children of Gilead, and he putteth him to death, and reigneth in his stead. ²⁶And the rest of the matters of Pekahiah, and all that he did, lo, they are written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

²⁷In the fifty and second year of Azariah king of Judah, reigned Pekah son of Re-

maliah over Israel, in Samaria—twenty years; ²⁸and he doth the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD; he hath not turned aside from the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat which he caused Israel to sin. ²⁹In the days of Pekah king of Israel hath Tiglath-Pileser king of Ashur come, and he taketh Ijon, and Abel-Beth-Maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and removeth them to Ashur.

³⁰And Hoshea son of Elah maketh a conspiracy against Pekah son of Remaliah, and smiteth him, and putteth him to death, and reigneth in his stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham son of Uzziah. ³¹And the rest of the matters of Pekah, and all that he did, lo, they are written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

³²In the second year of Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel reigned Jotham son of Uzziah king of Judah. ³³Twenty and five years old was he in his reigning, and sixteen years reigned he in Jerusalem, and the name of his mother is Jerusha daughter of Zadok; ³⁴and he doth that which is right in the eyes of the LORD; according to all that Uzziah his father did, hath he done. ³⁵Only, the high places they have not turned aside: yet are the people sacrificing and making perfume in the high places; he built the high gate of the house of the LORD. ³⁶And the rest of the matters of Jotham, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? ³⁷In those days the LORD began to send against Judah Rezin king of Aram and Pekah son of Remaliah. ³⁸And Jotham lieth with his fathers, and is buried with his fathers, in the city of David his father; and Ahaz his son reigneth in his stead.

XVI. ¹IN the seventeenth year of Pekah son of Remaliah reigned Ahaz son of Jotham king of Judah. ²Twenty years old is Ahaz in his reigning, and sixteen years reigned he in Jerusalem, but he hath not done that which is right in the eyes of the LORD his God, like David his father, ³and walketh in the way of the kings of Israel, and also, his son he hath caused to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the nations whom the LORD dispossessed from the presence of the Children of Israel; ⁴and he sacrificeth and maketh perfume in the high places, and on the heights, and under every green tree.

⁵Then Rezin king of Aram goeth up, with Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel, to Jerusalem, to the battle, and they lay siege to Ahaz, but have not been able to fight.

⁶At that time Rezin king of Aram hath brought back Elath to Aram, and casteth out the Jews from Elath; and the Arameans have come to Elath, and dwell there unto this day. ⁷And Ahaz sendeth messengers to Tiglath-Pileser king of Ashur, saying, 'Thy servant and thy son am I; come up and save me out of the hand of the king of Aram, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, who are rising up against me.' ⁸And Ahaz taketh the silver and the

gold which is found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the house of the king, and sendeth it to the king of Ashur—a bribe. ⁹And the king of Ashur hearkeneth unto him, and the king of Ashur goeth up unto Damascus, and seizeth it, and removeth the people of it to Kir, and hath put Rezin to death.

¹⁰And king Ahaz goeth to meet Tiglath-Pileser king of Ashur at Damascus, and seeth the altar that is in Damascus, and king Ahaz sendeth to Uriah the priest the likeness of the altar, and its pattern, according to all its work. ¹¹And Uriah the priest buildeth the altar according to all that king Ahaz hath sent from Damascus; so did Uriah the priest till the coming in of king Ahaz from Damascus. ¹²And the king cometh from Damascus, and the king seeth the altar, and the king draweth near on the altar, and offereth on it, ¹³and he perfumeth his burnt-offering, and his present, and poureth out his drink-offering, and sprinketh the blood of the peace-offerings which he hath, on the altar. ¹⁴As to the altar of brass which is before the LORD, he even bringeth it near from the front of the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD, and putteth it on the north side of the altar. ¹⁵And king Ahaz commandeth him, even Uriah the priest, saying, 'On the great altar perfume the burnt-offering of the morning, and the present of the evening, and the burnt-offering of the king, and his present, and the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their present, and their drink-offerings; and all the blood of the burnt-offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice thou dost sprinkle on it, and the altar of brass is to me to inquire by.' ¹⁶And Uriah the priest doth according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

¹⁷And king Ahaz cutteth off the borders of the bases, and turneth aside from off them the laver, and the sea hath he taken down from off the oxen of brass which are under it, and putteth it on a pavement of stones. ¹⁸And the covered place for the sabbath which they built in the house, and the entrance of the king without, he turned round from the house of the LORD, because of the king of Ashur. ¹⁹And the rest of the matters of Ahaz which he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? ²⁰And Ahaz lieth with his fathers, and is buried with his fathers, in the city of David; and Hezekiah his son reigneth in his stead.

XVII. ¹IN the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah reigned Hoshea son of Elah in Samaria, over Israel—nine years; ²and he doth the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD; only, not as the kings of Israel who were before him. ³Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Ashur, and Hoshea is a servant to him, and sendeth back to him a present.

⁴And the king of Ashur findeth in Hoshea a conspiracy, because he hath sent messengers unto So king of Egypt, and hath not caused a present to go up to the king of Ashur, as year by year, and the king of

Ashur restraineth him, and bindeth him in a house of restraint. ³And the king of Ashur goeth up through all the land, and he goeth up to Samaria, and layeth siege against it three years. ⁴In the ninth year of Hoshea hath the king of Ashur captured Samaria, and removeth Israel to Ashur, and causeth them to dwell in Halah, and in Habor, by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

⁷And it cometh to pass,—because the Children of Israel have sinned against the LORD their God (who bringeth them out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt), and fear other gods, ⁸and walk in the statutes of the nations whom the LORD dispossessed from the presence of the Children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel which they made; ⁹yea, the Children of Israel do covertly things which are not right, against the LORD their God, and build for themselves high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchers unto the fenced city, ¹⁰and set up for themselves standing-pillars and shrines on every high height and under every green tree; ¹¹and make perfume there in all the high places, like the nations whom the LORD removed from their presence, and do evil things, provoking the LORD; ¹²and serve the idols, of which the LORD said to them, 'Ye shall not do this thing.'

¹³And the LORD testifieth against Israel, and against Judah, by the hand of every prophet and every seer, saying, 'Turn ye back from your evil ways, and keep My commands, My statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent unto you by the hand of My servants the prophets.' ¹⁴And they have not hearkened, but harden their neck, like the neck of their fathers, who did not remain steadfast with the LORD their God; ¹⁵and reject His statutes and His covenant which He made with their fathers, and His testimonies which He hath testified against them, and go after the vain thing, and become vain, and go after the nations who are round about them, of whom the LORD had commanded them not to do like them.

¹⁶Yea, they forsake all the commands of the LORD their God, and make for themselves a molten image—two calves, and make a shrine, and bow themselves to all the host of the heavens, and serve Baal; ¹⁷and cause their sons and their daughters to pass over into the fire, and divine with divinations, and use enchantments, and sell themselves to do the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD, provoking Him.

¹⁸That the LORD sheweth himself very angry against Israel, and turneth them aside from His presence; none hath been left, only the tribe of Judah by itself. ¹⁹Even Judah hath not kept the commands of the LORD their God, and they walk in the statutes of Israel which they had made. ²⁰And the LORD rejecteth all the seed of Israel, and afflicteth them, and giveth them into the hand of spoilers, till He hath cast them out of His presence. ²¹For he hath rent

Israel from the house of David; and they make Jeroboam son of Nebat king, and Jeroboam driveth Israel from after the LORD, and causeth them to sin a great sin; ²²and the Children of Israel walk in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did, they have not turned aside therefrom, ²³till the LORD hath turned Israel aside from His presence, as He spake by the hand of all His servants the prophets; and Israel is removed from off its land to Ashur, unto this day.

²⁴And the king of Ashur bringeth people from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and causeth them to dwell in the cities of Samaria instead of the Children of Israel; and they possess Samaria, and dwell in its cities. ²⁵And it cometh to pass, at the commencement of their dwelling there, they have not feared the LORD, and the LORD sendeth among them the lions, and they are destroying among them. ²⁶And they speak to the king of Ashur, saying, 'The nations whom thou hast removed, and dost place in the cities of Samaria, have not known the custom of the God of the land, and He sendeth among them the lions, and lo, they are destroying them, as they do not know the custom of the God of the land.'

²⁷And the king of Ashur commandeth, saying, 'Cause to go thither one of the priests whom ye removed from thence, and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the custom of the God of the land.' ²⁸And one of the priests whom they had removed from Samaria cometh, and dwelleth in Bethel, and is teaching them how they should fear the LORD; ²⁹but they are making each nation its gods, and place them in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, each nation in their cities where they are dwelling. ³⁰And the men of Babylon have made Succoth-Benoth, and the men of Cuth have made Nergal, and the men of Hamath have made Ashima; ³¹and the Avites have made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burn their children in the fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech the gods of Sepharvaim.

³²And they fear the LORD, and make to themselves from every quarter priests of the high places, and they are acting for them in the house of the high places. ³³They are fearing the LORD, and their own gods they are serving, according to the custom of the nations from whence they removed them. ³⁴Unto this day they are doing according to the former customs: they fear not the LORD, and do not according to their statutes, or according to their ordinances, or according to the law, or according to the commandment which the LORD commanded the Children of Jacob whose name He made Israel. ³⁵Seeing the LORD maketh with them a covenant, and chargeth them, saying, 'Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them,'—³⁶but the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a stretched-out arm, Him shall ye fear, and to Him bow yourselves,

and to Him do sacrifice; ²⁷and the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the command which He wrote for you, ye shall observe to do continually, and ye shall not fear other gods; ²⁸and the covenant which I have made with you ye shall not forget, and ye shall not fear other gods; ²⁹but the LORD your God shall ye fear, and He shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies; ³⁰yet they have not hearkened, but according to their former custom are they doing, ³¹yea, these nations are fearing the LORD, but their graven images they have served, both their children and their children's children; as their fathers did, they are doing unto this day.

XVIII. ¹AND it cometh to pass, in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, Hezekiah son of Ahaz king of Judah hath reigned; ²twenty and five years old was he in his reigning, and twenty and nine years reigned he in Jerusalem, and the name of his mother is Abi daughter of Zachariah.

³And he doth that which is right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that David his father did. ⁴He hath turned aside the high places, and breaketh in pieces the standing-pillars, and hath cut down the shrine, and beat down the serpent of brass which Moses had made, for unto these days were the children of Israel making perfume to it, and he calleth it 'a piece of brass.' ⁵For the LORD, God of Israel, he hath trusted, and after him there have been none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor among any who were before him. ⁶And he cleaveth to the LORD, he hath not turned aside from after Him, but keepeth His commands which the LORD commanded Moses.

⁷And the LORD hath been with him: in every place where he goeth out he acteth wisely, and he rebelleth against the king of Asshur, and hath not served him. ⁸He hath smitten the Philistines unto Gaza and its borders, from the tower of the watchers unto the fenced city.

⁹And it cometh to pass, in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which is the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, Sennacherib king of Asshur hath come up against Samaria, and layeth siege to it; ¹⁰and they capture it at the end of three years; in the sixth year of Hezekiah, which is the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel, hath Samaria been captured; ¹¹and the king of Asshur removeth Israel to Asshur, and placeth them in Halah, and in Habor, by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes, ¹²because they have not hearkened to the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed His covenant—all that He commanded Moses the servant of the LORD—yea, they have not hearkened nor done it.

¹³And in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah hath Sennacherib king of Asshur come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and seizeth them; ¹⁴and Hezekiah king of Judah sendeth unto the king of Asshur to Lachish, saying, 'I have sinned, turn back from me; that which thou puttest on me I bear;' and the king of Asshur layeth on

Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver, and thirty talents of gold; ¹⁵and Hezekiah giveth up all the silver that is found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the house of the king; ¹⁶at that time hath Hezekiah cut off the doors of the temple of the LORD, and the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and giveth them to the king of Asshur.

¹⁷And the king of Asshur sendeth Tartan, and the chief of the eunuchs, and the chief of the butlers, from Lachish, unto king Hezekiah, with a heavy force, to Jerusalem, and they go up and come to Jerusalem, and they go up, and come, and stand by the conduit of the uppermost pool which is in the high way of the fuller's field, ¹⁸and they call unto the king, and Eliakim son of Hilkiah, who is over the house, goeth out unto them, with Shebna the scribe, and Joah son of Asaph the remembrancer.

¹⁹And the chief of the butlers saith unto them, 'Say ye, I pray you, unto Hezekiah, Thus hath he said, the great king, the king of Asshur, what is this confidence in which thou hast confided? ²⁰Thou hast said: Only a word of the lips! counsel and might are for the battle; now, on whom hast thou trusted that thou hast rebelled against me? ²¹Now, lo, thou hast trusted for thyself on the staff of this broken reed, on Egypt; on which a man leaneth, and it hath gone into his hand, and hath pierced it—so is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all who trust on him. ²²And if ye say unto me, On the LORD our God we have trusted, is it not He whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath turned aside, and saith to Judah and to Jerusalem, Before this altar shall ye bow yourselves in Jerusalem?

²³And, now, give a pledge for yourselves, I pray you, to my lord the king of Asshur, and let me give to thee two thousand horses, if thou art able to give for thyself riders upon them. ²⁴And how wilt thou turn back the face of one captain of the least of the servants of my lord, that thou dost trust for thyself on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? ²⁵Now, without the LORD have I come up against this place to destroy it? the LORD hath said unto me, go up against this land, and destroy it.'

²⁶Eliakim son of Hilkiah saith—with Shebna, and Joah—unto the chief of the butlers, 'Speak, we pray thee, unto thy servants in Aramacan, for we understand, and speak not with us in Jewish, in the ears of the people who are on the wall.' ²⁷And the chief of the butlers saith unto them, 'For thy lord, and unto thee hath my lord sent me to speak these words? is it not for the men who sit on the wall eating their own dung and drinking their own water, with you?' ²⁸And the chief of the butlers standeth and calleth with a great voice in Jewish, and speaketh and saith, 'Hear ye the word of the great king, the king of Asshur: ²⁹thus hath the king said, Let not Hezekiah lift you up—for he is not able to deliver you out of his hand. ³⁰And let not Hezekiah make you trust unto the LORD,

saying, The LORD doth certainly deliver us, and this city is not given into the hand of the king of Asshur. ²¹Hearken not unto Hezekiah, for thus hath the king of Asshur said: Make ye with me a blessing, and come out unto me, and eat ye each of his vine and each of his fig-tree, and drink each the waters of his own well, ²²till my coming—then have I taken you into a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of olive oil and honey, and live, and die not; and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he persuadeth you, saying, The LORD doth deliver us. ²³Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Asshur? ²⁴Where are the gods of Hamath and Arpad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah, that they might have delivered Samaria out of my hand? ²⁵Who are they among all the gods of the lands that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD doth deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?

²⁶And the people have kept silent, and have not answered him a word, for the command of the king is, saying, 'Answer him not.' ²⁷And Eliakim son of Hilkiah, who is over the house, cometh, with Shebna the scribe, and Joah son of Asaph the remembrancer, unto Hezekiah, with rent garments; and they declare to him the words of the chief of the butlers.

XIX. ¹AND it cometh to pass, at king Hezekiah's hearing it, that he rendeth his garments, and covereth himself with sackcloth, and entereth the house of the LORD. ²And he sendeth Eliakim, who is over the house, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covering themselves with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet, son of Amoz, ³and they say unto him, 'Thus hath Hezekiah said: A day of distress, and rebuke, and despising is this day: for children have come unto the birth, and there is no power to bring forth. ⁴It may be the LORD thy God doth hear all the words of the chief of the butlers with which the king of Asshur his lord hath sent him to reproach the living God, and hath decided concerning the words which the LORD thy God heard: and thou hast lifted up prayer for the remnant which is found present.'

⁵And the servants of king Hezekiah come unto Isaiah, ⁶and Isaiah saith to them, 'Thus do ye say unto your lord: Thus hath the LORD said, Be not afraid because of the words which thou hast heard, with which the servants of the king of Asshur have reviled Me. ⁷Lo, I am putting a spirit in him, and he hath heard a report, and hath turned back to his land, and I have caused him to fall by the sword in his own land.'

⁸And the chief of the butlers turneth back and findeth the king of Asshur fighting against Libnah, for he hath heard that he had journeyed from Lachish. ⁹And he heareth concerning Tirhakah king of Cush, saying, 'Lo, he hath come out to fight with thee; and he again sendeth messengers unto Hezekiah, saying, ¹⁰Thus do ye speak

unto Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God lift thee up in whom thou art trusting, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Asshur.'

¹¹Lo, thou hast heard that which the kings of Asshur have done to all the lands—devoting them: yet thou art delivered! ¹²Did the gods of the nations deliver them whom my fathers destroyed—Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden, who are in Thelassar? ¹³Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah?

¹⁴And Hezekiah taketh the letters out of the hand of the messengers, and readeth them, and goeth up to the house of the LORD, and Hezekiah spreadeth it before the LORD. ¹⁵And Hezekiah prayeth before the LORD, and saith, 'O LORD, God of Israel, inhabiting the cherubs, Thou art God Himself—Thyself alone—over all the kingdoms of the earth: Thou hast made the heavens and the earth. ¹⁶Incline, O LORD, Thine ear, and hear; open, O LORD, Thine eyes and see, and hear the words of Sennacherib with which he hath sent him to reproach the living God. ¹⁷Truly, O LORD, the kings of Asshur have laid waste the nations, and their land: ¹⁸and have put their gods into the fire, for they are no gods, but the work of the hands of man, wood and stone, and destroy them. ¹⁹And, now, O LORD our God, save us, we pray Thee, out of his hand, and let all the kingdoms of the earth know that Thou art Jehovah God—Thyself alone.'

²⁰And Isaiah son of Amoz sendeth unto Hezekiah, saying, 'Thus hath the LORD, God of Israel, said: That which thou hast prayed unto Me concerning Sennacherib king of Asshur I have heard: ²¹this is the word which the LORD spake concerning him,

'Despised thee—scorned thee,

Hath the virgin of the daughter of Zion!

Behind thee shaken the head—

Hath the daughter of Jerusalem.

²²Whom hast thou reproached and reviled?

And against whom lifted up the voice?

Yea, thou dost lift up on high thine eyes—

Against the Holy One of Israel.

²³By the hand of thy messengers [sayest,

Thou hast reproached the LORD, and

With the multitude of my chariots

I have come up to the high place of the

The sides of Lebanon, [mountains—

And I cut down the height of its cedars,

The choice of its firs,

And I enter the lodgings of its extremity,

The forest of its Carmel.

²⁴I have digged

And have drunk strange waters,

And I dry up with the sole of my steps

All the floods of the bulwark.

²⁵Hast thou not heard from afar

I have made it,

From the days of old

That I have formed it?

Now have I brought it,

That it become a desolation,

Ruinous heaps are fenced cities,

²⁶And their inhabitants are feeble-handed,

They have been broken down.

And they are dried up:
They have been the herb of the field,
And the greenness of the tender grass,
The grass of the roofs,
Even blasted before it hath risen up;
²⁷ And thy sitting down,
And thy going out, and thy coming in,
I have known,
And thine anger towards Me:
²⁸ Because of thine anger towards Me,
And of thy noise which hath come up
into Mine ears,
I have even put My hook in thy nose,
And My bridle in thy lips,
And have caused thee to turn back
By the way by which thou camest.
²⁹ And this is to thee the sign, [growth,
The food of the year is the spontaneous
And in the second year the self-produced,
And in the third year sow ye and reap,
And plant vineyards, and eat their fruits.
³⁰ And it hath continued—
The escaped of the house of Judah
Which hath been left—
To take root beneath
And have yielded fruit upward.
³¹ For from Jerusalem goeth out a remnant,
And an escape from the mount of Zion;
The zeal of the LORD of Hosts doeth this.
³² Therefore, thus hath the LORD said,
Concerning the king of Asshur:
He doth not come unto this city,
Nor shoot an arrow there,
Nor come before it with shield,
Nor pour out against it a mount.
³³ By the way which he cometh
By it he turneth back,
And unto this city he doth not come,
Affirmeth the LORD.
³⁴ And I have defended this city,
To save it, for Mine own sake,
And for David My servant's sake.

³⁵ And it cometh to pass, on that night,
that the messenger of Jehovah goeth out,
and smiteth in the camp of Asshur a hundred
eighty and five thousand; and they rise
early in the morning, and lo, all of them
are dead carcases. ³⁶ And Sennacherib king
of Asshur journeyeth, and goeth, and turneth
back, and dwelleth in Nineveh. ³⁷ And it
cometh to pass, he is bowing himself in
the house of Nisroch his god, and Adram-
melech and Sharezer his sons have smitten
him with the sword, and have escaped into
the land of Ararat; and Esarhaddon his
son reigneth in his stead.

XX. ¹ IN those days hath Hezekiah been
sick to death; and Isaiah son of Amoz the
prophet cometh unto him, and saith unto
him, 'Thus hath the LORD said: Give a
charge to thy house, for thou art dying, and
shalt not live.' ² And he turneth round his
face unto the wall, and prayeth unto the
LORD, saying, ³ 'I pray Thee, O LORD, re-
member, I pray Thee, how I have walked
habitually before Thee in truth, and with a
perfect heart, and that which is good in
Thine eyes I have done;' and Hezekiah
weepeth a great weeping.

⁴ And it cometh to pass—Isaiah hath not
gone out to the middle court, and the word

of the LORD hath been unto him, saying,
⁵ 'Turn back; then hast thou said unto He-
zekiah, leader of My people: Thus hath the
LORD, God of David thy father, said: I have
heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears, lo,
I give healing to thee: on the third day
thou dost go up to the house of the LORD.
⁶ And I have added to thy days fifteen years;
and out of the hand of the king of Asshur I
deliver thee and this city, and have covered
over this city for Mine own sake, and for
David My servant's sake.'

⁷ And Isaiah saith, 'Take ye a bunch of
figs;' and they take and lay it on the boil,
and he reviveth. ⁸ And Hezekiah saith unto
Isaiah, 'What is the sign that the LORD
doth give healing to me, that I have gone
up on the third day to the house of the
LORD?' ⁹ And Isaiah said, 'This is the sign
for thee from the LORD, that the LORD doth
the thing which He hath spoken—The
shadow hath gone on ten degrees, or it doth
turn back ten degrees.' ¹⁰ And Hezekiah
saith, 'It hath been a light thing for the
shadow to incline ten degrees: nay, but let
the shadow turn backward ten degrees.'

¹¹ And Isaiah the prophet calleth unto
the LORD, and He bringeth back the shadow
by the degrees which it had gone down in
the degrees of Ahaz—backward ten degrees.

¹² At that time Berodach-Baladan son of
Baladan king of Babylon hath sent letters
and a present unto Hezekiah, for he had
heard that Hezekiah had been sick. ¹³ And
Hezekiah hearkeneth unto them, and sheweth
them all the house of his treasury, the
silver and the gold and the spices and the
good ointment, and all the house of his ves-
sels, and all that is found in his treasures;
there hath not been a thing which Heze-
kiah hath not shewed them in his house and
in all his dominion.

¹⁴ And Isaiah the prophet cometh in unto
king Hezekiah, and saith unto him, 'What
said these men? and from whence do they
come unto thee?' And Hezekiah saith,
'From a land afar off have they come—
from Babylon.' ¹⁵ And he saith, 'What
have they seen in thy house?' and Heze-
kiah saith, 'All that is in my house they
saw; there hath not been a thing which I
have not shewed them among my treasures.'

¹⁶ And Isaiah saith unto Hezekiah, 'Hear
the word of the LORD: ¹⁷ Lo, days are com-
ing, and all that is in thy house, and that
thy fathers have treasured up till this day,
hath been borne to Babylon; nothing is
left, said the LORD; ¹⁸ and some of thy sons
which go out from thee, which thou beget-
test, they take away, and they have been
eunuchs in the palace of the king of Baby-
lon.' ¹⁹ And Hezekiah saith unto Isaiah,
'Good is the word of the LORD which thou
hast spoken;' and he saith, 'Is it not—if
peace and truth be in my days?'

²⁰ And the rest of the matters of Heze-
kiah, and all his might, and how he made
the pool, and the conduit, and bringeth
water into the city, are they not written in
the book of the Chronicles of the kings of
Judah? ²¹ And Hezekiah lieth with his

fathers, and Manasseh his son reigneth in his stead.

XXI. ¹TWELVE years old is Manasseh in his reigning, and fifty and five years hath he reigned in Jerusalem, and the name of his mother is Hephzi-Bah. ²And he doth the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD, according to the abominations of the nations whom the LORD dispossessed from the presence of the Children of Israel. ³And he buildeth up again the high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed, and raiseth up altars for Baal, and maketh a shrine, as did Ahab king of Israel, and boweth himself to all the host of the heavens, and serveth them. ⁴And he hath built altars in the house of the LORD, of which the LORD said, 'In Jerusalem I put My name.' ⁵And he buildeth altars for all the host of the heavens in the two courts of the house of the LORD. ⁶And he hath caused his son to pass over through the fire, and observeth the clouds, and hath used enchantments, and dealt with a familiar spirit and wizards; he hath multiplied to do the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD—provoking to anger. ⁷And he setteth the graven image of the shrine which he made in the house of which the LORD said unto David and unto Solomon his son, 'In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, I put my name for ever; ⁸and I do not add to cause the feet of Israel to move from the ground which I gave to their fathers, only, if they observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them.' ⁹But they hearkened not; and Manasseh causeth them to err, doing the evil thing above the nations whom the LORD destroyed from the presence of the Children of Israel.

¹⁰And the LORD speaketh by the hand of his servants the prophets, saying, 'Because that Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations—he hath done evil above all that the Amorites have done who are before him, and causeth Judah also to sin by his idols; ¹¹therefore, thus hath the LORD, God of Israel, said, 'Lo, I am bringing in evil on Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, his two ears tingle. ¹²And I have stretched out over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab, and have wiped away Jerusalem as one wipeth the dish,—he hath wiped, and hath turned it on its face. ¹³And I have left the remnant of Mine inheritance, and have given them into the hand of their enemies, and they have been for a prey and for a spoil to all their enemies, ¹⁴because they have done the evil thing in Mine eyes, and are provoking Me to anger from the day their fathers came out of Egypt even unto this day.'

¹⁵And also, innocent blood hath Manasseh shed very much, till he hath filled Jerusalem—mouth to mouth; apart from his sin which he hath caused Judah to sin, doing the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD.

¹⁷And the rest of the matters of Manasseh,

and all that he did, and his sin which he sinned, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? ¹⁸And Manasseh lieth with his fathers, and is buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza; and Amon his son reigneth in his stead.

¹⁹Amon is twenty and two years old in his reigning, and two years hath he reigned in Jerusalem, and the name of his mother is Meshullemeth daughter of Haruz of Jotbah. ²⁰And he doth the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD, as Manasseh his father did; ²¹and walketh in all the way that his father walked in, and serveth the idols that his fathers served, and boweth himself to them, ²²and forsaketh the LORD, God of his fathers, and hath not walked in the way of the LORD.

²³And the servants of Amon conspire against him, and put the king to death in his own house; ²⁴and the people of the land smite all the conspirators against king Amon, and the people of the land cause Josiah his son to reign in his stead. ²⁵And the rest of the matters of Amon which he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? and one burieth him in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza; and Josiah his son reigneth in his stead.

XXII. ¹EIGHT years old is Josiah in his reigning, and thirty and one years hath he reigned in Jerusalem, and the name of his mother is Jedidah daughter of Adaiah of Boscath. ²And he doth that which is right in the eyes of the LORD, and walketh in all the way of David his father, and hath not turned aside—right or left.

³And it cometh to pass, in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, the king hath sent Shaphan son of Azaliah, son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying, ⁴'Go up unto Hilkiah the high priest, and let him complete the silver which is brought into the house of the LORD, which the keepers of the threshold have gathered from the people. ⁵And let them put it into the hand of the doers of the work, the overseers in the house of the LORD, and let them give it to the doers of the work which is in the house of the LORD, to strengthen the breach of the house, ⁶to the artificers, and to the builders, and to the repairers of the wall, and to buy wood, and hewn stones to strengthen the house; ⁷only, the silver which is given unto their hand is not reckoned with them, for in faithfulness they are dealing.

⁸And Hilkiah the high priest saith unto Shaphan the scribe, 'The book of the law have I found in the house of the LORD;' and Hilkiah giveth the book to Shaphan, and he readeth it. ⁹And Shaphan the scribe cometh unto the king, and bringeth the king back word, and saith, 'Thy servants have poured out the silver which is found in the house, and give it into the hand of the doers of the work, the inspectors of the house of the LORD.' ¹⁰And Shaphan the scribe declareth to the king, saying, 'A book hath Hilkiah the priest given to me;' and Shaphan readeth it before the king.

¹¹And it cometh to pass, at the king's hearing the words of the book of the law, that he rendeth his garments; ¹²and the king commandeth Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam son of Shaphan, and Achbor son of Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the king, saying, ¹³'Go ye, seek the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found, for great is the fury of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers hearkened not unto the words of this book to do according to all that is written for us.'

¹⁴And Hilkiah the priest goeth, with Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, unto Idduah the prophetess, wife of Shallum son of Tikvah, son of Harhas, keeper of the garments, and she is dwelling in Jerusalem with the second priest, and they speak unto her. ¹⁵And she saith unto them, 'Thus hath the LORD, God of Israel, said, Say ye to the man who hath sent you unto me: ¹⁶Thus hath the LORD said, Lo, I am bringing in evil unto this place and on its inhabitants, all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read, ¹⁷because they have forsaken Me, and make perfume to other gods, so as to provoke Me to anger with all the work of their hands: My wrath also hath been kindled against this place, and it shall not be quenched.'

¹⁸'And unto the king of Judah, who sendeth you to seek the LORD, thus do ye say unto him, Thus hath the LORD, God of Israel, said, The words which thou hast heard —¹⁹because thy heart is tender, and thou art humbled because of the LORD, in thy hearing that which I have spoken concerning this place, and concerning its inhabitants—to be for a desolation, and for a reviling, and dost rend thy garments, and weep before Me—I also have heard, affirmeth the LORD. ²⁰Therefore, lo, I am gathering thee unto thy fathers, and thou hast been gathered unto thy sepulchre in peace, and thine eyes do not look on my of the evil which I am bringing in on this place: and they bring the king back word.'

XXIII. ¹AND the king sendeth, and they gather unto him all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem. ²And the king goeth up to the house of the LORD, and every man of Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great, and he readeth in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant which is found in the house of the LORD.

³And the king standeth by the pillar, and maketh the covenant before the LORD to walk after the LORD, and to keep His commands, and His testimonies, and His statutes, with all the heart, and with all the soul, to establish the words of this covenant which are written in this book: and all the people stand to the covenant. ⁴And the king commandeth Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the threshold, to bring out of the temple of the LORD all the vessels

which are made for Baal, and for the shrine, and for all the host of the heavens, and he burneth them at the outside of Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and hath borne their ashes to Bethel. ⁵And he hath caused to cease the idolatrous priests whom the kings of Judah have appointed, and who make perfume in the high places, in the cities of Judah, and the suburbs of Jerusalem, and those who are making perfume to Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the planets, and to all the host of the heavens.

⁶And he bringeth out the shrine from the house of the LORD to the outside of Jerusalem, unto the brook of Kidron, and burneth it at the brook of Kidron, and beateh it small to dust, and casteth its dust on the grave of the children of the people. ⁷And he brekeneth down the houses of the whoremongers which are by the house of the LORD, where the women are weaving houses for the shrine. ⁸And he bringeth in all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defileth the high places where the priests have made perfume, from Gaba unto Beer-Sheba, and hath broken down the high places of the gates which are at the opening of the gate of Joshua the chief of the city, which is on a man's left hand at the gate of the city: ⁹only, the priests of the high places come not up unto the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they have eaten unleavened things in the midst of their brethren. ¹⁰And he hath defiled Topheth, which is in the valley of the sons of Hinnom, so that no man might cause his son or his daughter to pass over through the fire to Molech.

¹¹And he causeth the horses which the kings of Judah have given to the sun to cease from the entering in of the house of the LORD, unto the chamber of Nathan-Melech the eunuch, which is in the suburbs, and the chariots of the sun he hath burnt with fire. ¹²And the altars which are on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah have made, and the altars which Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, hath the king broken down, and removeth from thence, and hath cast their dust into the brook of Kidron.

¹³And the high places which are on the front of Jerusalem, which are at the right of the mount of corruption, which Solomon king of Israel had built for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, hath the king defiled. ¹⁴And he hath broken in pieces the standing-pillars, and cutteth down the shrines, and filleth their place with bones of men. ¹⁵And also the altar which is in Bethel, the high place which Jeroboam son of Nebat had made, by which he made Israel to sin, both that altar and the high place he hath broken down, and doth burn the high place: he bent it small to dust, and burnt the shrine.

¹⁶And Josiah turneth, and seeth the sepulchres which are there in the mount, and sendeth and taketh the bones out of

the sepulchres, and burneth them on the altar, and defileth it, according to the word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these things. ¹⁷ And he saith, 'What is this sign which I see?' and the men of the city say unto him, 'The sepulchre of the man of God who hath come from Judah, and proclaimeth these things which thou hast done concerning the altar of Bethel.' ¹⁸ And he saith, 'Let him alone, let no man touch his bones;' and they let his bones escape, with the bones of the prophet who came out of Samaria.

¹⁹ And also all the houses of the high places which are in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel have made—provoking to anger—Josiah hath turned aside, and doeth to them according to all the deeds which he did in Bethel. ²⁰ And he slayeth all the priests of the high places who are there by the altars, and burneth the bones of man upon them, and turneth back to Jerusalem.

²¹ And the king commandeth the whole of the people, saying, 'Prepare ye the pass-over to the LORD your God, as it is written in the book of this covenant.' ²² Surely there hath not been made like this passover from the days of the judges who judged Israel, even all the days of the kings of Israel, or of the kings of Judah; ²³ but in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, when this pass-over was made to the LORD in Jerusalem.

²⁴ And also, those who have familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the teraphim, and the idols, and all the abominations which were seen in the land of Judah, and in Jerusalem, hath Josiah put away, in order to establish the words of the law which are written in the book which Hilkiah the priest hath found in the house of the LORD. ²⁵ And like him there hath not been a king before him who turned unto the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses, and after him hath none risen like him.

²⁶ Only, the LORD hath not turned back from the fierceness of His great anger with which His anger hath burned against Judah, because of all the provocations with which Manasseh had provoked Him. ²⁷ And the LORD saith, 'Also Judah I turn aside from My presence, as I have turned Israel aside, and I have rejected this city which I have chosen—Jerusalem, and the house of which I have said, My name shall be there.' ²⁸ And the rest of the matters of Josiah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?

²⁹ In his days hath Pharaoh-Nechoh king of Egypt come up against the king of Asshur, by the river-Euphrates, and king Josiah goeth out to meet him, and he slayeth him in Megiddo, when he seeth him. ³⁰ And his servants cause him to ride dying from Megiddo, and bring him in to Jerusalem, and bury him in his own sepulchre; and the people of the land take Jehoahaz son of Josiah, and anoint him, and cause him to reign in the stead of his father.

³¹ Twenty and three years old is Jehoahaz

in his reigning, and three months hath he reigned in Jerusalem, and the name of his mother is Hamutal daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. ³² And he doth the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that his fathers did; ³³ and Pharaoh-Nechoh bindeth him in Riblah, in the land of Hamath, so as not to reign in Jerusalem, and he putteth a fine on the land—a hundred talents, and a talent of gold.

³⁴ And Pharaoh-Nechoh causeth Eliakim son of Josiah to reign in the stead of Josiah his father, and turneth his name to Jehoiakim, and Jehoahaz he hath taken away, and he cometh to Egypt, and dieth there. ³⁵ And the silver and the gold hath Jehoiakim given to Pharaoh; only, he valued the land to give the silver by the command of Pharaoh, from each, according to his valuation he exacted the silver and the gold, from the people of the land, to give to Pharaoh-Nechoh.

³⁶ Twenty and five years old is Jehoiakim in his reigning, and eleven years hath he reigned in Jerusalem, and the name of his mother is Zebudah daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah. ³⁷ And he doth the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that his fathers did.

XXIV. ¹ IN his days hath Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon come up, and Jehoiakim is his servant three years; then he turneth and rebelleth against him. ² And the LORD sendeth against him the troops of the Chaldeans, and the troops of Aram, and the troops of Moab, and the troops of the children of Ammon, and He sendeth them against Judah to destroy it, according to the word of the LORD, which He spake by the hand of His servants the prophets; ³ only, by the command of the LORD hath it been against Judah to turn them aside from His presence, for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did, ⁴ and also the innocent blood which he hath shed, seeing he filleth Jerusalem with innocent blood, and the LORD would not forgive.

⁵ And the rest of the matters of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? ⁶ And Jehoiakim lieth with his fathers, and Jehoiachin his son reigneth in his stead. ⁷ And the king of Egypt added not any more to go out of his own land, for the king of Babylon had taken from the brook of Egypt unto the river Euphrates, all that had been to the king of Egypt.

⁸ Eighteen years old is Jehoiachin in his reigning, and three months hath he reigned in Jerusalem, and the name of his mother is Nehushta daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem. ⁹ And he doth the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that his father did. ¹⁰ At that time have the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon come up to Jerusalem, and the city is besieged; ¹¹ and Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon cometh against the city, and his servants lay siege to it; ¹² and Jehoiachin king of Judah goeth out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his ser-

vants, and his chiefs, and his eunuchs, and the king of Babylon taketh him in the eighth year of his reign, ¹³and bringeth out from thence all the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the house of the king, and cutteth in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made for the temple of the LORD, as the LORD had spoken. ¹⁴And he hath removed all Jerusalem, and all the chiefs, and all the mighty ones of valour—ten thousand is the removal—and every artificer and smith: none hath been left save the poor of the people of the land.

¹⁵And he removeth Jehoiachin to Babylon, with the mother of the king, and the wives of the king, and his eunuchs, and the mighty ones of the land—he hath caused a captivity to go from Jerusalem to Babylon. ¹⁶And all the men of valour, seven thousand, and the artificers and the smiths a thousand, the whole are mighty men, warriors; and the king of Babylon bringeth them—a captivity—to Babylon. ¹⁷And the king of Babylon causeth Mattaniah his uncle to reign in his stead, and turneth his name to Zedekiah.

¹⁸Twenty and one years old is Zedekiah in his reigning, and eleven years hath he reigned in Jerusalem, and the name of his mother is Hanutal daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. ¹⁹And he doth the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim did: ²⁰for, by the anger of the LORD it hath been against Jerusalem and against Judah, till he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

XXV. ¹AND it cometh to pass, in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth of the month, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon hath come, he and all his force, against Jerusalem, and encampeth against it, and buildeth against it a fortification round about. ²And the city is in a state of siege till the eleventh year of Zedekiah: ³on the ninth of the month the famine is severe in the city, and there hath been no bread for the people of the land; ⁴and the city is broken up, and all the men of war flee by night the way of the gate, between the two walls, which are by the garden of the king, and the Chaldeans are against the city round about, and the king goeth the way of the plain. ⁵And the force of the Chaldeans pursue after the king, and overtake him in the plains of Jericho, and all his forces have been scattered from him; ⁶and they seize the king, and bring him up unto the king of Babylon, to Riblah, and they speak with him—judgment. ⁷And the sons of Zedekiah they have slaughtered before his eyes, and the eyes of Zedekiah he hath blinded, and bindeth him with fetters of brass, and they bring him to Babylon.

⁸And in the fifth month, on the seventh of the month (which is the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon), hath Nebuzar-Adan chief of the executioners, servant of the king of Babylon, come to Jerusalem, ⁹and he burneth the house of

the LORD, and the house of the king, and all the houses of Jerusalem, yea, every great house he hath burned with fire. ¹⁰And the walls of Jerusalem round about have all the forces of the Chaldeans, who are with the chief of the executioners, broken down. ¹¹And the rest of the people who are left in the city, and those who are fallen away to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude, hath Nebuzar-Adan chief of the executioners removed. ¹²But of the poor of the land hath the chief of the executioners left for vinedressers and husbandmen.

¹³And the pillars of brass which are in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the sea of brass, which is in the house of the LORD, have the Chaldeans broken in pieces, and they bear away their brass to Babylon. ¹⁴And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass with which they ministered, have they taken; ¹⁵and the fire-pans, and the bowls which are wholly of gold, or which are wholly of silver, hath the chief of the executioners taken. ¹⁶The two pillars, the one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD, there was no weighing of the brass of all these vessels. ¹⁷Eighteen cubits is the height of the one pillar, and the chapter on it is of brass, and the height of the chapter is three cubits, and the net-work and pomegranates are on the chapter round about; the whole is of brass; and like to these hath the second pillar, with net-work.

¹⁸And the chief of the executioners taketh Seraiah the head priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the threshold, ¹⁹and out of the city hath he taken a certain officer who is appointed over the men of war, and five men of those who see the king's face, who have been found in the city, and the head scribe of the host, who mustereth the people of the land, and sixty men of the people of the land who are found in the city: ²⁰and Nebuzar-Adan chief of the executioners taketh them, and causeth them to go unto the king of Babylon, to Libnah. ²¹And the king of Babylon smiteth them, and putteth them to death, in Riblah, in the land of Hamath, and he removeth Judah from off its own land. ²²And the people that is left in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon hath left, he even appointeth over them Gedaliah son of Ahikam, son of Shaphan.

²³And all the heads of the forces hear—they and their men—that the king of Babylon hath appointed Gedaliah, and they come unto Gedaliah in Mizpeh, even Ishmael son of Nethaniah, and Johanan son of Caracah, and Seraiah son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah son of a Manachathite,—they and their men: ²⁴and Gedaliah sweareth to them, and to their men, and saith to them, 'Be not afraid of the servants of the Chaldeans, dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be good for you.'

²⁵And it cometh to pass, in the seventh

month, Ishmael son of Nathaniah, son of Elishama, of the royal seed, hath come, and ten men with him, and they smite Gedaliah, and he dieth with the Jews and the Chaldeans who have been with him in Mizpah. ²⁵ And all the people rise, both small and great, with the heads of the forces, and come in to Egypt, for they have been afraid of the presence of the Chaldeans.

²⁷ And it cometh to pass, in the thirty and seventh year of the removal of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the twenty and seventh of the month, Evil-Me-

rodach king of Babylon hath lifted up, in the year of his reigning, the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of the house of restraint. ²⁸ And he speaketh good things with him, and putteth his throne above the throne of the kings who are with him in Babylon, ²⁹ and hath changed the garments of his restraint, and he hath eaten bread continually before him all the days of his life. ³⁰ And his allowance—a continual allowance—hath been given to him by the king, the matter of a day in its day, all the days of his life.

FIRST BOOK OF CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I. ¹ ADAM, Sheth, Enosh, ² Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered, ³ Henoch, Methuselah, Lamech, ⁴ Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

⁵ The sons of Japheth: Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras. ⁶ And the sons of Gomer: Aschenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah. ⁷ And the sons of Javan: Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodaninim.

⁸ The sons of Ham: Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan. ⁹ And the sons of Cush: Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha. And the sons of Raamah: Sheba and Dedan. ¹⁰ And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the land. ¹¹ And Mizraim begat the Ludim, and the Anamim, and the Lehabim, and the Naphtuhim, ¹² and the Pathrusim, and the Casluhim (from whom have come out the Philistines), and the Caphthorim. ¹³ And Canaan begat Zidon his first-born, and Heth, ¹⁴ and the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite, ¹⁵ and the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite, ¹⁶ and the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

¹⁷ The sons of Shem: Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Meshech. ¹⁸ And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber. ¹⁹ And to Eber have two sons been born, the name of the one is Peleg, for in his days the land hath been divided, and the name of his brother is Joktan. ²⁰ And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jeral, ²¹ and Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah, ²² and Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba, ²³ and Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these are sons of Joktan. ²⁴ Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah, ²⁵ Eber, Peleg, Reu, ²⁶ Serug, Nahor, Terah, ²⁷ Abram, who is Abraham. ²⁸ The sons of Abraham: Isaac and Ishmael.

²⁹ These are their generations: the first-born of Ishmael, Nebaioth, and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam, ³⁰ Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, Hadad, and Tema, ³¹ Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are sons of Ishmael.

³² And the sons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine: she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and

Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan: Sheba and Dedan. ³³ And the sons of Midian: Ephah, and Epher, and Henoah, and Abida, and Eldaah: all these are sons of Keturah.

³⁴ And Abraham begetteth Isaac. The sons of Isaac: Esau and Israel. ³⁵ The sons of Esau: Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah. ³⁶ The sons of Eliphaz: Teman, and Omar, Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek. ³⁷ The sons of Reuel: Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizpah. ³⁸ And the sons of Seir: Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezar, and Dishan. ³⁹ And the sons of Lotan: Hori and Homam, and the sister of Lotan is Timna. ⁴⁰ The sons of Shobal: Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon: Aiah and Anah. ⁴¹ The sons of Anah: Dishon. And the sons of Dishon: Amran, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran. ⁴² The sons of Ezer: Bilhan, and Zavan, Jakan. The sons of Dishan: Uz and Aran.

⁴³ And these are the kings who reigned in the land of Edom before the reigning of any king of the Children of Israel: Bela son of Beor, and the name of his city is Dinhabah. ⁴⁴ And Bela dieth, and Jobab son of Zerah from Bozrah reigneth in his stead: ⁴⁵ and Jobab dieth, and Husham from the land of the Temanites reigneth in his stead: ⁴⁶ and Husham dieth, and Hadad son of Bedad (who smiteth Midian in the field of Moab) reigneth in his stead, and the name of his city is Avith: ⁴⁷ and Hadad dieth, and Samlah from Masrekah reigneth in his stead: ⁴⁸ and Samlah dieth, and Shaul from Rehoboth of the River reigneth in his stead: ⁴⁹ and Shaul dieth, and Baal-Hanan son of Achbor reigneth in his stead. ⁵⁰ And Baal-Hanan dieth, and Hadad reigneth in his stead, and the name of his city is Pail, and the name of his wife is Mehetabel daughter of Matred, daughter of Mezahab: Hadad dieth also.

⁵¹ And the chiefs of Edom are: chief Timnah, chief Aliah, chief Jetheth, ⁵² chief Aholibamah, chief Elah, chief Pinon, ⁵³ chief Kenaz, chief Teman, chief Mibzar, ⁵⁴ chief Magdiel, chief Iram. These are the chiefs of Edom.

II. ¹THESE are the sons of Israel: Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun, ²Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

³The sons of Judah: Er, and Onan, and Shelah, three have been born to him from the daughter of Shua the Canaanitess. And Er, the first-born of Judah, is evil in the eyes of the Lord, and He putteth him to death. ⁴And Tamar his daughter-in-law hath born to him Pharez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah are five.

⁵The sons of Pharez: Hezron, and Hamul. ⁶And the sons of Zerah: Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and Dara; all of them five.

⁷And the sons of Carmi: Achar the troubler of Israel, who trespassed in the devoted thing. ⁸And the sons of Ethan: Azariah. ⁹And the sons of Hezron who were born to him: Jerahmeel, and Ram, and Chelubai.

¹⁰And Ram begat Amminadab, and Amminadab begat Nahshon prince of the Children of Judah, ¹¹and Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz, ¹²and Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse, ¹³and Jesse begat his first-born Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and Shimma the third, ¹⁴Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth, ¹⁵Ozem the sixth, David the seventh, ¹⁶and their sisters Zeruah and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruah: Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel—three. ¹⁷And Abigail hath borne Amasa, and the father of Amasa is Jether the Ishmeelite.

¹⁸And Caleb son of Hezron hath begotten Azubah, Ashe, and Jerioth: and these are her sons: Jeshier, and Shobab, and Ardon. ¹⁹And Azubah dieth, and Caleb taketh to himself Ephraim, and she beareth to him Hur. ²⁰And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat Bezaleel. ²¹And afterwards hath Hezron gone in to the daughter of Machir father of Gilead, and taken her, and he is sixty years old, and she beareth to him Segub.

²²And Segub begat Jair, and he hath twenty and three cities in the land of Gilead. ²³And he taketh Geshur and Aram, the small villages of Jair, from them, with Kenath and its small towns, sixty cities: all these belonged to the sons of Machir father of Gilead. ²⁴And after the death of Hezron in Caleb Ephratah, then the wife of Hezron, Abiah, beareth to him Ashur father of Tekoa.

²⁵And the sons of Jerahmeel, first-born of Hezron, are: Ram the first-born, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, Ahijah. ²⁶And Jerahmeel hath another wife, and her name is Atarah, she is mother of Onam. ²⁷And the sons of Ram, first-born of Jerahmeel, are Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker. ²⁸And the sons of Onam are Shammai and Jada. And the sons of Shammai: Nadab and Abishur. ²⁹And the name of the wife of Abishur is Abihail, and she beareth to him Ahban and Molad. ³⁰And the sons of Nadab: Seled, and Appaim; and Seled dieth without children. ³¹And the sons of Appaim: Ishi. And the sons of Ishi: Sheshan. And the sons of Sheshan: Ahlai. ³²And the sons of

Jada, brother of Shammai: Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether dieth without children. ³³And the sons of Jonathan: Peleth, and Zaza. These the sons of Jerahmeel.

³⁴And Sheshan had no sons, but daughters, and Sheshan hath a servant, an Egyptian, and his name is Jarha. ³⁵And Sheshan giveth his daughter to Jarha his servant for a wife, and she beareth to him Attai: ³⁶and Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat Zabad, ³⁷and Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed, ³⁸and Obed begat Jehu, ³⁹and Jehu begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah, ⁴⁰and Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum, ⁴¹and Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.

⁴²And the sons of Caleb brother of Jerahmeel: Mesha his first-born, he is father of Ziph; and the sons of Mareshah: Abi-Hebron. ⁴³And the sons of Hebron: Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.

⁴⁴And Shema begat Raham father of Jor-koam, and Rekem begat Shammai. ⁴⁵And the son of Shammai is Maon, and Maon is father of Beth-Zur. ⁴⁶And Ephah Caleb's concubine bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez; and Haran begat Gazez. ⁴⁷And the sons of Jahdai: Regem, and Jotham, and Gesham, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.

⁴⁸The concubine of Caleb, Maachah, bare Sheber and Tirhanah. ⁴⁹And she beareth Shaaph father of Madmannah, Sheva father of Machbenah, and father of Gibeon; and the daughter of Caleb is Achsa.

⁵⁰These were the sons of Caleb son of Hur, first-born of Ephratah: Shobal father of Kirjath-Jearim, ⁵¹Salma father of Beth-Lehem, Haroph father of Beth-Gader.

⁵²And there are sons to Shobal father of Kirjath-Jearim: Haroeh, half of the Manahethites. ⁵³And the families of Kirjath-Jearim: the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites: from these went out the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites; ⁵⁴the sons of Salma: Beth-Lehem, and the Netophathites, Ataroth, Beth-Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites; ⁵⁵and the families of the scribes the inhabitants of Jabez: the Tirathites, Shimeathites, Suchathites. These are the Kenites, who came of Hemath father of the house of Rechab.

III. ¹AND these were the sons of David, who were born to him in Hebron: the first-born Amnon, of Abinoam the Jezreelitess; the second Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess; ²the third Absalom, son of Maachah daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; the fourth Adonijah, son of Iggith; ³the fifth Shephatiah, of Abital: the sixth Ithream, of Eglah his wife. ⁴Six were born to him in Hebron, and he reigned there seven years and six months, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem. ⁵And these were born to him in Jerusalem: Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four of Bath-Sheba daughter of Ammiel: ⁶Ibhar also, and Elishama, and Eliphelet, and ⁷Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, ⁸and Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine.

²All are sons of David, besides the sons of the concubines, and Tamar their sister.

¹⁰And the son of Solomon *is* Rehoboam. Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son, ¹¹Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son, ¹²Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son, ¹³Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son, ¹⁴Amon his son, Josiah his son.

¹⁵And the sons of Josiah: the first-born Johanan, the second Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Shaltiel.

¹⁶And the sons of Jehoiakim: Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah his son.

¹⁷And the sons of Jeconiah: Assir; Salathiel his son. ¹⁸Malchiram also, and Pedaiiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.

¹⁹And the sons of Pedaiiah: Zerubbabel, and Shimei; and the sons of Zerubbabel: Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister, ²⁰and Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-Besed, five.

²¹And the sons of Hananiah: Pelatiah, and Jesaiiah, sons of Rephaiah, sons of Arnan, sons of Obadiah, sons of Shechaniah.

²²And the sons of Shechaniah: Shemaiah; and the sons of Shemaiah: Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.

²³And the sons of Neariah: Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.

²⁴And the sons of Elioenai: Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Peltai, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

IV. ¹THE sons of Judah: Pharez, Hezron, and Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal. ²And Reaiah son of Shobal begat Jahath, and Jahath begat Ahumai and Lahad. These are the families of the Zorathites. ³And these are of the father of Etam: Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash; and the name of their sister *is* Hazelleponi, ⁴and Penuel father of Gedor, and Ezer father of Hushah. These are the sons of Hur, first-born of Ephrath, father of Beth-Lehem.

⁵And to Ashur father of Tekoa were two wives, Heelah and Naarah. ⁶And Naarah bareth to him Ahuzam, and Hephher, and Temeni, and Maahashtari. These are the sons of Naarah. ⁷And the sons of Heleh: Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan. ⁸And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel son of Harum.

⁹And Jabez *is* honoured above his brethren, and his mother called his name Jabez, saying, 'Because I have brought forth with grief.' ¹⁰And Jabez calleth on the God of Israel, saying, 'If blessing Thou wilt bless me, then Thou hast made great my border, and Thy hand hath been with me, and Thou hast kept me from evil, not to grieve me;' and God bringeth that which he asked.

¹¹And Chelub brother of Shuah begat Melchir: he *is* father of Eshton. ¹²And Eshton begat Beth-Rapha, and Pasenah, and Tehinnah father of Ir-Nahash. These are the men of Rechab. ¹³And the sons of Kenaz: Othniel, and Seraiah; and the sons of Othniel: Hathath. ¹⁴And Meonothai

begat Ophrah, and Seraiah begat Joab father of the valley of Charashim, for they were artificers. ¹⁵And the sons of Caleb son of Jephunneh: Iru, Elah, and Naam; and the sons of Elah, even Kenaz. ¹⁶And the sons of Jehaleleel: Ziph and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel. ¹⁷And the sons of Ezra are Jether, and Mered, and Ephher, and Jalon; and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishlah father of Eshtemoa. ¹⁸And his wife Jehudijah bare Jered father of Gedor, and Heber father of Socho, and Jekuthiel father of Zanoah. And these are the sons of Bithiah daughter of Pharaoh, whom Mered took, ¹⁹and the sons of the wife of Hodiah sister of Nahom: the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.

²⁰And the sons of Shimon are Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-Hanon, and Tilon; and the sons of Ishi: Zoheth, and Ben-Zoheth. ²¹The sons of Shelah son of Judah: Er father of Lecah, and Laadiah father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of the service of fine linen, of the house of Ashbea. ²²And Jokim, and the men of Chozoba, and Joash, and Saraph, who ruled in Moab and Jashubi-Lehem; but these things are old. ²³These are the potters and the inhabitants of Netaim and Gedera; with the king in his work they dwell there.

²⁴The sons of Simeon: Nemuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, Shaul; ²⁵Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son. ²⁶And the sons of Mishma: Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son. ²⁷And Shimei hath sixteen sons and six daughters, and his brethren have not many children, and none of their families have multiplied so much as the children of Judah. ²⁸And they dwell in Beer-Sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-Shual, ²⁹and in Bilhah, and in Ezem, and in Tolad, ³⁰and in Bethuel, and in Hormah, and in Ziklag, ³¹and in Beth-Marcaboth, and in Hazar-Susim, and in Beth-Birei, and in Shaarim. These are their cities till the reigning of David. ³²And their villages are Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities, ³³and all their villages which are round about these cities unto Baal. These are their dwellings, and they have their genealogy. ³⁴And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah son of Amaziah, ³⁵and Joel, and Jehu son of Josiabiah, son of Seraiah, son of Asiel. ³⁶And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohai, and Asai, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah, ³⁷and Ziza son of Shippi, son of Allon, son of Jedaiah, son of Shimri, son of Shemaiah.

³⁸These who come in by name are princes in their families, and the houses of their fathers have broken forth into a multitude. ³⁹And they go to the entrance of Gedor, even unto the east of the valley, to seek pasture for their flock. ⁴⁰And they find pasture, fat and good, and the land hath broad sides, and *is* quiet, and safe; for they of Ham dwell there before. ⁴¹And these who are written by name come in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and smite their tents, and the habitations which have been found there, and devote them to destruc-

tion unto this day, and dwell in their steads, because pasture for their flock is there.

⁴² And some of them, of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, have gone to mount Seir, (and Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Re-phaliah, and Uzziel, sons of Ishi, at their head), ⁴³ and smite the remnant of the escaped ones of Amalek, and dwell there unto this day.

V. ¹ AND the sons of Reuben, first-born of Israel; for he is the first-born, and on account of his profaning the couch of his father his birthright is given to the sons of Joseph son of Israel, and he is not to be reckoned by genealogy for the birthright. ² For Judah hath been mighty over his brother, and for leader above him, and the birthright is Joseph's. ³ The sons of Reuben, first-born of Israel: Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi. ⁴ The sons of Joel: Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son, ⁵ Micah his son, Reaia his son, Baal his son, ⁶ Beerah his son, whom Tilgath-Pilneser king of Asshur removed. He is prince of the Reubenites. ⁷ And his brethren by their families, in the genealogy of their generations, are heads: Jeiel, and Zechariah, ⁸ and Bela son of Azaz, son of Shema, son of Joel, who dwelleth in Aroer, even to Nebo and Baal-Meon; ⁹ and eastward he dwelt even to the entering in of the wilderness, even from the river Euphrates, for their cattle were multiplied in the land of Gilead. ¹⁰ And in the days of Saul they have made war with the Hagarites, who fall by their hand, and they dwell in their tents over all the face of the east of Gilead.

¹¹ And the children of Gad dwelt over-against them in the land of Bashan unto Salchah, ¹² Joel the head, and Shapham the second, and Jaanai and Shaphat in Bashan. ¹³ And their brethren of the house of their fathers are Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, seven. ¹⁴ These are the sons of Abihail son of Iluri, son of Jaroah, son of Gilead, son of Michael, son of Jeshishai, son of Jaldai, son of Buz, ¹⁵ Ahi son of Abdiel, son of Guni, head of the house of their fathers. ¹⁶ And they dwell in Gilead in Bashan, and in her small towns, and in all the suburbs of Sharon, upon their outskirts.

¹⁷ All of them reckoned themselves by genealogy in the days of Joab king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel.

¹⁸ The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and the half of the tribe of Manasseh, of sons of valour, men bearing shield and sword, and treading the bow, and taught of battle, are forty and four thousand and seven hundred and sixty, going out to the host. ¹⁹ And they make war with the Hagarites, and Jetur, and Nephish, and Nodab, ²⁰ and they are helped against them, and the Hagarites are given into their hand, and all who are with them, for they cried to God in the battle, and he was entreated of them, because they trusted in him.

²¹ And they take captive their cattle, of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of

asses two thousand, and of human beings a hundred thousand; ²² for many have fallen pierced, for the battle is of God; and they dwell in their steads till the removal.

²³ And the children of the half of the tribe of Manasseh dwell in the land; from Bashan unto Baal-Hermon, and Senir, and mount Hermon, have they multiplied. ²⁴ And these are the heads of the house of their fathers, even Ephraim, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, men mighty of valour, men of name, heads of the house of their fathers. ²⁵ And they trespass against the God of their fathers, and go a-whoring after the gods of the peoples of the land whom God destroyed from their presence. ²⁶ And the God of Israel stirreth up the spirit of Pul king of Asshur, and the spirit of Tilgath-Pilneser king of Asshur, and he removeth them (even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half of the tribe of Manasseh), and bringeth them to Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and the river of Gozan unto this day.

VI. ¹ THE sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. ² And the sons of Kohath: Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. ³ And the children of Amram: Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. And the sons of Aaron: Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. ⁴ Eleazar begat Phinehas. Phinehas begat Abishua. ⁵ And Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi, ⁶ and Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth, ⁷ Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub, ⁸ and Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Ahimaz, ⁹ and Ahimaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan, ¹⁰ and Johanan begat Azariah, he who ministered in the house which Solomon built in Jerusalem. ¹¹ And Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub, ¹² and Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Shallum, ¹³ and Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah, ¹⁴ and Azariah begat Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak; ¹⁵ and Jehozadak went in the Lord's removing Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

¹⁶ The sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. ¹⁷ And these are the names of the sons of Gershon: Libni and Shimei.

¹⁸ And the sons of Kohath: Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. ¹⁹ The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi. And these are the families of the Levites according to their fathers; ²⁰ of Gershon: Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimnah his son, ²¹ Joah his son, Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeaterai his son. ²² The sons of Kohath: Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son, ²³ Elkannah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son, ²⁴ Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uzziel his son, and Shaul his son. ²⁵ And the sons of Elkannah: Amasai and Ahimoth.

²⁶ Elkannah: the sons of Elkannah: Zophai his son, and Nahath his son, ²⁷ Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkannah his son. ²⁸ And the sons of Samuel: the first-born Vashmi, and Abiah. ²⁹ The sons of Merari: Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son, ³⁰ Shimei his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his

son. ³¹ And these are they whom David stationed over the parts of the song of the house of the Lord, from the resting of the ark, ³² and they are ministering before the tabernacle of the tent of meeting, with singing, till the building by Solomon of the house of the Lord in Jerusalem; and they stand according to their ordinance over their service. ³³ And these are those who stand with their children: of the sons of the Kohathites: Iteman the singer, son of Joel, son of Shemuel, ³⁴ son of Elkanah, son of Jeroham, son of Eliel, son of Toah, ³⁵ son of Zuph, son of Elkanah, son of Mahath, son of Amasai, ³⁶ son of Elkanah, son of Joel, son of Azariah, son of Zephaniah, ³⁷ son of Talai, son of Assir, son of Ebiasaph, son of Korah, ³⁸ son of Izhar, son of Kohath, son of Levi, son of Israel.

³⁹ And his brother Asaph, who is standing on his right, even Asaph, son of Berachiah, son of Shimea, ⁴⁰ son of Michael, son of Baaselah, son of Malchiah, ⁴¹ son of Ethni, son of Zerah, son of Adaiah, ⁴² son of Ethan, son of Zimnah, son of Shimel, ⁴³ son of Jahath, son of Gershon, son of Levi.

⁴⁴ And the sons of Merari, their brethren, are on the left. Ethan son of Kishi, son of Abdi, son of Malluch, ⁴⁵ son of Hashabiah, son of Amaziah, son of Hilkiah, ⁴⁶ son of Amzi, son of Bani, son of Shamer, ⁴⁷ son of Mahl, son of Mushi, son of Merari, son of Levi. ⁴⁸ And their brethren the Levites are put to all the service of the tabernacle of the house of God.

⁴⁹ And Aaron and his sons are making perfume on the altar of the burnt-offering, and on the altar of perfume, for all the work of the holy of holies, and to make atonement for Israel according to all that Moses the servant of God commanded. ⁵⁰ And these are the sons of Aaron: Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son, ⁵¹ Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son; ⁵² Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son, ⁵³ Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

⁵⁴ And these are their dwellings, throughout their towers, in their border, of the sons of Aaron, of the family of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot. ⁵⁵ And they give to them Hebron in the land of Judah and its suburbs round about it. ⁵⁶ And the field of the city and its villages they gave to Caleb son of Jephunnah. ⁵⁷ And to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of refuge, even Hebron, and Libnah and its suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa and its suburbs, ⁵⁸ and Hilen and its suburbs, Debir and its suburbs, ⁵⁹ and Ashan and its suburbs, and Beth-Shemesh and its suburbs. ⁶⁰ And from the tribe of Benjamin, Geba and its suburbs, and Aloneth and its suburbs, and Anathoth and its suburbs. All their cities for their families are thirteen cities. ⁶¹ And to the sons of Kohath, who are left of the family of the tribe, from the half of the tribe, the half of Manasseh, by lot, are ten cities. ⁶² And to the sons of Gershon, for their families, from the tribe of Issachar, and from the tribe of Asher, and from the tribe of Naphtali, and from the tribe of Manasseh

in Bashan, thirteen cities. ⁶³ To the sons of Merari, for their families, from the tribe of Reuben, and from the tribe of Gad, and from the tribe of Zebulun, by lot, twelve cities. ⁶⁴ And the children of Israel give to the Levites the cities and their suburbs.

⁶⁵ And they give by lot from the tribe of the Children of Judah, and from the tribe of the Children of Simeon, and from the tribe of the Children of Benjamin, these cities which they call by name. ⁶⁶ And some of the families of the sons of Kohath have cities of their border, from the tribe of Ephraim. ⁶⁷ And they give to them the cities of refuge, even Shechem and its suburbs in the hill-country of Ephraim, and Gezer and its suburbs, ⁶⁸ and Jokmeam with its suburbs, and Beth-Iloron and its suburbs, ⁶⁹ and Aijalon and its suburbs, and Gath-Rimmon and its suburbs, ⁷⁰ and from the half tribe of Manasseh, Aner and its suburbs, and Bileam and its suburbs, for the family of the sons of Kohath who are left.

⁷¹ To the sons of Gershon from the family of the half of the tribe of Manasseh are Golan in Bashan and its suburbs, and Ash-taroath and its suburbs; ⁷² and from the tribe of Issachar: Kedesh and its suburbs, Daberath and its suburbs, ⁷³ and Ramoth and its suburbs, and Anem and its suburbs; ⁷⁴ and from the tribe of Asher: Mashal and its suburbs, and Abdon and its suburbs, ⁷⁵ and Hukok and its suburbs, and Rehob and its suburbs; ⁷⁶ and from the tribe of Naphtali: Kedesh in Galilee and its suburbs, and Hammon and its suburbs, and Kirjathaim and its suburbs.

⁷⁷ To the children of Merari who are left, from the tribe of Zebulun, are Rimmon and its suburbs, Tabor and its suburbs; ⁷⁸ and from beyond the Jordan by Jericho, at the east of the Jordan, from the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness and its suburbs, and Jahzah and its suburbs, ⁷⁹ and Kedemoth and its suburbs, and Mephaath and its suburbs; ⁸⁰ and from the tribe of Gad: Ramoth in Gilead and its suburbs, and Mahanaim and its suburbs, ⁸¹ and Heshbon and its suburbs, and Jazer and its suburbs.

VII. ¹ AND the sons of Issachar: Tola, and Punh, Jashub, and Shimron, four. ² And the sons of Tola: Uzzi, and Rephainah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuel, heads of the house of their fathers, even of Tola, mighty men of valour in their generations: their number in the days of David is twenty and two thousand and six hundred. ³ And the sons of Uzzi: Izrahiah; and the sons of Izrahiah: Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah, Hamisha: all of them are heads.

⁴ And beside them, by their generations, of the house of their fathers are troops of the host for battle, thirty and six thousand: for they multiplied wives and children. ⁵ And their brethren of all the families of Issachar are mighty of valour, eighty and seven thousand, all have their genealogy.

⁶ Of Benjamin: Bela, and Becher, and Jedinel, three. ⁷ And the sons of Bela: Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and

Iri, five; heads of the house of the fathers, mighty men of valour, with their genealogy, twenty and two thousand, and thirty and four. ⁸And the sons of Becher: Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elloenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these are sons of Becher, ⁹with their genealogy, after their generations, the heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour, twenty thousand and two hundred. ¹⁰And the sons of Jediel: Bilhan; and the sons of Bilhan: Jeshu, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chemnauah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar. ¹¹All these are sons of Jediel, even heads of the fathers, mighty men of valour, seventeen thousand and two hundred, going out of the host for the battle. ¹²And Shuppin and Huppin are children of Ir: Hushim sons of Aher.

¹³The sons of Naphtali: Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, sons of Bilhah.

¹⁴The sons of Manasseh: Ashriel, whom Jaladah his Aramaean concubine bore, with Machir father of Gilead. ¹⁵And Machir took wives for Huppin and for Shuppin, and the name of the first is Maachah, and the name of the second is Zelophehad, and Zelophehad hath daughters. ¹⁶And Maachah wife of Machir beareth a son, and calleth his name Poreah, and the name of his brother is Sheresh, and his sons are Ulanah and Rakem. ¹⁷And the sons of Ulam: Bedan. These are the sons of Gilead son of Machir, son of Manasseh. ¹⁸And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishod, and Abiezer, and Mahalah. ¹⁹And the sons of Shemidah are Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Anani.

²⁰And the sons of Ephraim: Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son, ²¹and Zabadi his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Eled; and the men of Gath who are born in the land have slain them, because they came down to take their cattle. ²²And Ephraim their father mourneth many days, and his brethren come to comfort him. ²³And he goeth in unto his wife, and she conceiveth and beareth a son, and he calleth his name Beriath, because evil was in his house. ²⁴And his daughter is Sherah, and she buildeth Beth-Horon the lower, and the upper, and Uzzen-Sherah. ²⁵And Zophah is his son, and Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son, ²⁶Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elisahamah his son, ²⁷Non his son, Jehoshuah his son.

²⁸And their possessions and their dwellings are Bethel and its small towns, and to the east Naaran, and to the west Gezer and its small towns, and Shechem and its small towns, unto Gaza and its towns. ²⁹And by the parts of the children of Manasseh, Beth-Shean and its small towns, Taanoch and its small towns, Megiddo and its small towns, Dor and its small towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph son of Israel.

³⁰The sons of Asher: Imnah, and Isuah, and Ishuai, and Beriath, and Serah their sister. ³¹And the sons of Beriath: Heber, and Malchiel, who is the father of Birza-

vith. ³²And Heber begat Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua, their sister. ³³And the sons of Japhlet: Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath; these are the sons of Japhlet. ³⁴And the sons of Shamer: Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram. ³⁵And the sons of Helem his brother: Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal. ³⁶The sons of Zophah: Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah, ³⁷Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera. ³⁸And the sons of Jether: Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara. ³⁹And the sons of Ulla: Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.

⁴⁰All these are the children of Asher, heads of the house of the fathers, chosen ones, mighty men of valour, heads of the princes, with their genealogy, for the host for the battle, their number is twenty and six thousand men.

VIII. ¹AND Benjamin begat Bela his first-born, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third, ²Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth. ³And there are sons to Bela: Addar, and Gera, ⁴and Abihud, and Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah, ⁵and Gera, and Shephuphan, and Huram. ⁶And these are the sons of Ehud: they are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they remove them to Manahath; ⁷and Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera; he removed them, and begat Uzza and Ahihud. ⁸And Shaharaim begat in the country of Moab, after his sending them away: Hushim and Baara are his wives. ⁹And he begetteth of Hodesh his wife, Jobah, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham, ¹⁰and Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirra. These are his sons, heads of the fathers. ¹¹And of Hushim he begat Abitub and Elpaal. ¹²And the sons of Elpaal: Eber, and Misham, and Shamed, (who built Ono and Lod and its small towns,) ¹³and Beriath and Shema, (who are heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, caused the inhabitants of Gath to flee); ¹⁴and Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth, ¹⁵and Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader, ¹⁶and Michael, and Ispah, and Joha, sons of Beriath; ¹⁷and Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber, ¹⁸and Ishmerai, and Jeziah, and Jobah, sons of Elpaal; ¹⁹and Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi, ²⁰and Elienai, and Zithai, and Eliel, ²¹and Adahai, and Beraiah, and Shlmrath, sons of Shimhi; ²²and Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliel, ²³and Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan, ²⁴and Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah, ²⁵and Iphedai, and Penuel, sons of Shashak; ²⁶and Shamsherni, and Shehariah, and Athaliah, ²⁷and Jaresiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, sons of Jerolam. ²⁸These are heads of the fathers, by their generations, chiefs: these dwell in Jerusalem. ²⁹And in Gibeon hath the father of Gibeon dwelt, and the name of his wife is Maachah; ³⁰and his first-born is Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab, ³¹and Gedor, and Ahio, and Zacher; ³²and Mikloth begat Shimeah. And they also dwelt over-against their brethren in Jerusalem with their brethren.

³³ And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Esh-Baal. ³⁴ And the son of Jonathan is Merib-Baal, and Merib-Baal begat Micah: ³⁵ and the sons of Micah: Pithon, and Melech, and Tarea, and Ahaz. ³⁶ And Ahaz begat Jehoadah, and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri: and Zimri begat Moza, ³⁷ and Moza begat Binea, Rapha is his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son. ³⁸ And to Azel are six sons, and these are their names: Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these are sons of Azel. ³⁹ And the sons of Eshek his brother: Ulam his first-born, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third. And the sons of Ulam are men, mighty of valour, treading the bow, and multiplying sons and son's sons, a hundred and fifty. All these are of the Children of Benjamin.

IX. ¹ AND all Israel have reckoned themselves by genealogy, and lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, removed to Babylon for their trespass.

² And the first inhabitants, who are in their possession, in their cities, of Israel are the priests, the Levites, and the Nethinim. ³ And in Jerusalem dwelt of the Children of Judah, and of the Children of Benjamin, and of the Children of Ephraim and Manasseh: ⁴ Uthai son of Ammihud, son of Omri, son of Imri, son of Bani, of the children of Pharez, son of Judah. ⁵ And of the Shilonites: Asai the first-born, and his sons. ⁶ And of the sons of Zerah: Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.

⁷ And of the sons of Benjamin: Sallu son of Meshullam, son of Hodaviah, son of Hasenuah, ⁸ and Ibneiah son of Jeroham, and Elah son of Uzzi, son of Michri, and Meshullam son of Shephathiah, son of Reuel, son of Ibujah. ⁹ And their brethren, according to their generations, are nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men are heads of the fathers, according to the house of their fathers.

¹⁰ And of the priests: Jedoiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin, ¹¹ and Azariah son of Hilkiah, son of Meshullam, son of Zadok, son of Meraioth, son of Ahitub, leader in the house of God. ¹² And Adaiah son of Jeroham, son of Pashur, son of Malchijah, and Maasai son of Adiel, son of Jahzerah, son of Meshullam, son of Meshillemith, son of Immer. ¹³ And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and sixty, mighty men of strength, are for the work of the service of the house of God.

¹⁴ And of the Levites: Shemaiah son of Hasshub, son of Azrikam, son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari: ¹⁵ and Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah son of Micah, son of Zichri, son of Asaph: ¹⁶ and Obadiah son of Shemaiah, son of Galal, son of Jeduthun: and Berechiah son of Asa, son of Elkanah, who dwell in the villages of the Netophathites: ¹⁷ and the gatekeepers are Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shal-

lum is the head: ¹⁸ and hitherto they are at the gate of the king eastward. They are gatekeepers for the companies of the sons of Levi. ¹⁹ And Shallum son of Kore, son of Ebiasaph, son of Korah, and his brethren, of the house of his father, the Korahites, are over the work of the service, keepers of the thresholds of the tent, and their fathers are over the camp of the LORD, keepers of the entrance. ²⁰ And Phinehas son of Eleazar was leader over them formerly: the LORD was with him. ²¹ Zechariah son of Meshelemiah is gatekeeper at the entrance of the tent of meeting. ²² All of those who are chosen for gatekeepers over the thresholds are two hundred and twelve: they are in their villages, by their genealogy; they whom David and Samuel the seer appointed in their offices. ²³ And they and their sons are over the gates of the house of the LORD, even of the house of the tent, by watches. ²⁴ At the four sides are the gatekeepers, east, west, north, and south. ²⁵ And their brethren in their villages are to come for seven days from time to time with them. ²⁶ For the four chiefs of the gatekeepers Levites are in office, and they have been over the chambers, and over the treasuries of the house of God. ²⁷ And round about the house of God they lodge, for on them is the watch, and they are over the opening, even morning by morning. ²⁸ And some of them are over the vessels of service, that by number they bring them in, and by number they take them out. ²⁹ And some of them are appointed over the vessels, even over all the vessels of the sanctuary, and over the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices. ³⁰ And some of the sons of the priests mix the mixtures of the spices. ³¹ And Mattithiah, one of the Levites (who is first-born of Shallum the Korahite), is in office over the work of the pans. ³² And of the sons of the Kohathites, some of their brethren are over the bread of the arrangement, to prepare it sabbath by sabbath. ³³ And those who sing, heads of the fathers of the Levites, in the chambers, are free, for by day and by night they are over them in the work.

³⁴ These heads of the fathers of the Levites throughout their generations are heads. These have dwelt in Jerusalem. ³⁵ And in Gibeon hath the father of Gibeon dwelt, Jehiel, and the name of his wife is Maachah. ³⁶ And his first-born son is Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab, ³⁷ and Gedor, and Abio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth. ³⁸ And Mikloth begat Shimeam, and they also, over-against their brethren, dwelt in Jerusalem with their brethren.

³⁹ And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Esh-Baal. ⁴⁰ And the son of Jonathan is Merib-Baal, and Merib-Baal begat Micah. ⁴¹ And the sons of Micah: Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, and Ahaz. ⁴² And Ahaz begat Jarah, and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and I

Zimri, and Zimri begat Moza, ⁴and Moza begat Binea, and Rephaiah is his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son. ⁵And to Azel are six sons, and these are their names: Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan: these are the sons of Azel.

X. ¹AND the Philistines have fought against Israel, and the men of Israel flee from the presence of the Philistines, and fall wounded in mount Gilboa. ²And the Philistines pursue after Saul, and after his sons, and the Philistines smite Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Melchishua, sons of Saul. ³And the battle is heavy on Saul, and those who shoot with the bow find him, and he is wounded by those who shoot.

⁴And Saul saith unto the bearer of his weapons, 'Draw thy sword, and pierce me through with it lest these uncircumcised come—then have they abused me.' And the bearer of his weapons was not willing, for he feareth exceedingly; and Saul taketh the sword, and falleth upon it. ⁵And the bearer of his weapons seeth that Saul is dead, and he also falleth on the sword and dieth. ⁶And Saul dieth, and his three sons, and all his house: they died together.

⁷And all the men of Israel who are in the valley see that they have fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, and they forsake their cities and flee; and the Philistines came and dwell in them.

⁸And it cometh to pass, on the morrow, that the Philistines come to strip the wounded, and they find Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa. ⁹And they strip him, and take away his head, and his weapons, and send into the land of the Philistines round about to proclaim the tidings to their idols and to the people. ¹⁰And they put his weapons in the house of their gods, and his skull they have fixed in the house of Dagon.

¹¹And all Jabesh Gilead hear all that the Philistines have done to Saul, ¹²and all the men of valour rise and take away the carcase of Saul, and the carcases of his sons, and bring them to Jabesh, and bury their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fast seven days. ¹³And Saul dieth because of his trespass which he trespassed against the LORD, against the word of the LORD which he kept not, and also for asking at a familiar spirit—inquiring,—¹⁴but he inquired not at the LORD, and He putteth him to death, and turneth the kingdom round to David son of Jesse.

XI. ¹AND all Israel are gathered unto David to Hebron, saying, 'Lo, we are thy bone and thy flesh: ²even in time past, even in Saul's being king, it is thou who art taking order and bringing in Israel, and the LORD thy God saith to thee: 'Thou shalt feed My people Israel, and shalt be leader over My people Israel.' ³And all the elders of Israel come unto the king to Hebron, and David maketh a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD, and they anoint David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Samuel.

⁴And David goeth with all Israel to Jeru-

salem, which is Jebus, and there are the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land. ⁵And the inhabitants of Jebus say to David, 'Thou shalt not come in hither;' but David captureth the fortress of Zion, which is the city of David. ⁶And David saith, 'Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first shall become head and prince;' and Joab son of Zeruiah goeth up first, and becometh head. ⁷And David dwelleth in the fortress: therefore they have called it, 'The City of David.' ⁸And he buildeth the city round about, from Millo, even unto the circumference, and Joab restoreth the rest of the city. ⁹And David goeth, going on and becoming great, and the LORD of Hosts is with him.

¹⁰And these are the heads of the mighty ones whom David hath, who strengthen themselves with him in his kingdom, with all Israel to cause him to reign, according to the word of the LORD, over Israel. ¹¹And this is the account of the mighty ones whom David hath: Jashobeam son of a Hachmonite is head of the thirty: he lifteth up his spear against three hundred—wounded, at one time. ¹²And after him is Eleazar son of Dodo the Ahohite, he is among the three mighty. ¹³He hath been with David in Pas-Dammim, and the Philistines have been gathered there to battle, and a portion of the field is full of barley, and the people have fled from the presence of the Philistines, ¹⁴and they station themselves in the midst of the portion, and deliver it, and smite the Philistines, and the LORD saveth—a great salvation.

¹⁵And three of the thirty heads go down on the rock unto David, unto the cave of Adullam, and the host of the Philistines is encamping in the valley of Rephaim. ¹⁶And David is then in the fortress, and the station of the Philistines is then in Beth-Lehem. ¹⁷And David longeth and saith, 'Who will give me water to drink from the well of Beth-Lehem, which is at the gate?' ¹⁸And the three break through the camp of the Philistines, and draw water from the well of Beth-Lehem, which is at the gate, and take it and bring it unto David, and David hath not been willing to drink it, and poureth it out to the LORD, ¹⁹and saith, 'Far be it from me, by my God, from doing this: the blood of these men shall I drink with their lives? for with their lives they have brought it;' and he was not willing to drink it; these things did the three mighty ones.

²⁰And Abishai brother of Joab he hath been head of the three: he also lifteth up his spear against three hundred—wounded, and hath a name among three. ²¹Of the three by the two he is honoured, and becometh their head; but unto the first three he hath not come.

²²Benaiah son of Jehoiada, son of a valiant man, of great deeds, from Kabzeel: he hath smitten two lion-like Moabites, and hath gone down and smitten a lion in the midst of the pit, in a day of snow. ²³And he hath smitten a man, an Egyptian (a man of measure, five by the cubit), and in the hand of the Egyptian is a spear like the beam of

weavers, and he goeth down to him with a rod, and taketh violently away the spear out of the hand of the Egyptian, and slayeth him with his own spear. ²⁴These things hath Benaiah son of Jeholada done, and hath a name among the three mighty ones. ²⁵Of the thirty, 10, he is honoured, but unto the first three he hath not come, and David placeth him over his guard.

²⁶And the mighty ones of the forces are Asahel brother of Joab; Elhanan son of Dodo of Beth-Lechem; ²⁷Shammoth the Harorite; Helez the Pelonite; ²⁸Ira son of Ikesh the Tekoite; Abi-Ezer the Antothite; ²⁹Sibbeai the Hushathite; Ithai the Ahoite; ³⁰Maharai the Netophathite; Heled son of Baanah the Netophathite; ³¹Ithai son of Ribai of Gibeah, of the Children of Benjamin; Benaiah the Perathonite; ³²Ithra of the brooks of Gaash; Abiel the Arbathite; ³³Aznaveth the Baharumite; Eliahba the Shaalbonite; ³⁴the sons of Hashem the Gizonite; Jonathan son of Shage the Hararite; ³⁵Ahiam son of Sacar the Hararite; Eliphal son of Ur; ³⁶Iepher the Mecherathite; Ahijah the Pelonite; ³⁷Hezro the Carmelite; Naarai son of Ezbai; ³⁸Joel brother of Nathan; Mibhar son of Haggeri; ³⁹Zelek the Anmonite; Naharni the Berothite, bearer of the weapons of Joab, son of Zeruiah; ⁴⁰Ira the Ithrite; Gareb the Ithrite; ⁴¹Uriah the Hittite; Zabud son of Ahiai; ⁴²Adina son of Shiza the Reubenite, head of the Reubenites, and thirty by him; ⁴³Hanan son of Maachah; and Josphaphat the Mithnite; ⁴⁴Uzzia the Ashterathite; Shama and Jehiel sons of Hothan the Arorite; ⁴⁵Jediael son of Shimri; and Joha his brother the Tizite; ⁴⁶Eliel the Mahavite; and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, sons of Elnaam; and Ithmah the Moabite; ⁴⁷Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel the Mesobaites.

XII. ¹AND these are they who come unto David to Ziklag, while shut up on account of Saul son of Kish; and they are among the mighty ones, helping the battle, ²armed with the bow, right and left handed, with stones, and with arrows, with bows, of the brethren of Saul, of Benjamin. ³The head is Ahiezer, and Joash, sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite, and Jeziel, and Pelet, sons of Aznaveth, and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite, ⁴and Ishmaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty one among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josabab the Gederathite, ⁵Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Benaiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite; ⁶Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azareel, and Jozer, and Jashobeam the Korhites, ⁷and Joelah, and Zebadiah, sons of Jeroham of the Gedorites.

⁸And some of the Gadites have been separated unto David, to the fortress, in the wilderness, mighty ones of valour, men of the host for the battle, setting in array target and buckler, and their faces the faces of lions, and as roes on the mountains for speed. ⁹Ezer the head, Obadiah the second, Eliah the third, ¹⁰Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth, ¹¹Attai the

sixth, Eliel the seventh, ¹²Johanan the eighth, Elzabab the ninth, ¹³Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh. ¹⁴These are of the children of Gad, heads of the host, one of a hundred is the least, and the greatest is one of a thousand. ¹⁵These are they who have passed over the Jordan in the first month, when it is full over all its banks, and cause all *they* of the valley to flee to the east and to the west.

¹⁶And some of the children of Benjamin and Judah come unto the stronghold to David. ¹⁷And David goeth out before them, and answereth and saith to them, 'If for peace ye have come unto me, to help me, I have a heart to unite with you; and if to betray me to mine adversaries—without violence in my hands—the God of our fathers see and approve.' ¹⁸And the Spirit hath clothed Amasai head of the captains: 'To thee, O David, and with thee, O son of Jesse, be peace; peace be to thee, and peace to thy helper, for thy God hath helped thee.' And David receiveth them, and putteth them among the heads of the troop.

¹⁹And some of Manasseh have fallen unto David in his going with the Philistines against Israel to battle, yet they helped them not, for by advice the princes of the Philistines sent them away, saying, 'With our heads he will fall unto his master Saul.'

²⁰In his going unto Ziklag there have fallen unto him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabab, and Jediel, and Michael, and Jozabab, and Elihu, and Zilthai, heads of the thousands which are of Manasseh. ²¹And they have helped David over the troops, for they are all of them mighty of valour, and are captains in the host: ²²for at that time, day by day they come unto David to help him, till it is a great camp, like the camp of God.

²³And these are the numbers of the heads of the armed men of the host: they have come unto David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul round unto him, according to the mouth of the Lord. ²⁴Of the children of Judah, bearing target and spear, are six thousand and eight hundred armed ones of the host. ²⁵Of the children of Simeon, mighty ones of valour for the host are seven thousand and one hundred. ²⁶Of the sons of Levi are four thousand and six hundred. ²⁷And Jehoiada is the leader of the Aaronites, and with him are three thousand and seven hundred. ²⁸And Zadok, a young man, mighty of valour, and of the house of his father, twenty and two heads. ²⁹And of the children of Benjamin, the brethren of Saul, are three thousand, and hitherto their greater part are keeping the charge of the house of Saul. ³⁰And of the children of Ephraim are twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty of valour, men of name, according to the house of their fathers. ³¹And of the half of the tribe of Manasse are eighteen thousand, who have been defined by name, to come to cause David to reign. ³²And of the children of Issachar, having understanding for the times to know what Israel should do; their heads are two hundred, and all their brethren are at their

command. ³³ Of Zebulun, going out of the host, arranging the battle with all the instruments of battle, *are* fifty thousand, and keeping rank without a double heart. ³⁴ And of Naphtali, a thousand heads, and with them, with target and spear, *are* thirty and seven thousand. ³⁵ And of the Danites, arranging battle, *are* twenty and eight thousand and six hundred. ³⁶ And of Asher, going out of the host, to arrange the battle, *are* forty thousand. ³⁷ And from beyond the Jordan, of the Reubenites, and of the Gadites, and of the half of the tribe of Manasseh, with all instruments of the host for the battle, *are* a hundred and twenty thousand.

³⁸ All these *are* men of war, keeping rank; with a perfect heart they have come to Hebron, to cause David to reign over all Israel, and all the rest of Israel also *are* of one heart to cause David to reign. ³⁹ And they *are* there, with David, three days, eating and drinking, for their brethren have prepared for them. ⁴⁰ And they also that *are* near to them, *even* unto Issachar, and Zebulun, and Naphtali, *are* bringing bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, *with* food of fine flour, bunches of figs and raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep in abundance, for joy *is* in Israel.

XIII. ¹ AND David consulteth with the heads of thousands, and of hundreds, *even* every leader. ² And David saith to all the congregation of Israel, 'If it *be* good unto you, and from the LORD our God it hath broken forth—let us send unto our brethren who *are* left in all the lands of Israel, and with them, the priests and the Levites, in the cities of their suburbs, and let them *be* gathered unto us; ³ and let us bring the ark of our God round unto us, for we sought it not in the days of Saul.' ⁴ And all the congregation say to do so, for the thing *is* right in the eyes of all the people.

⁵ And David congregateth all Israel from Shihor of Egypt *even* unto the entering in of Hemath, to bring in the ark of God from Kirjath-Jearim. ⁶ And David goeth up, with all Israel, to Baulah, unto Kirjath-Jearim, which *is* Judah's, to bring up from thence the ark of God the LORD, inhabiting the cherubs where the Name *is* called on. ⁷ And they place the ark of God on a new cart, from the house of Abinadab, and Uzza and Ahio *are* leading the cart, ⁸ and David and all Israel *are* playing before God, with all strength, and with songs, and with harps, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets. ⁹ And they come unto the threshing-floor of Chidon, and Uzza putteth forth his hand to seize the ark when the oxen *are* released. ¹⁰ And the anger of the LORD *is* kindled against Uzza, and He smiteth him, because he hath put forth his hand on the ark, and he dieth there before God. ¹¹ And David *is* displeased, because the LORD hath made a breach upon Uzza, and one calleth that place 'The Breach of Uzza' unto this day. ¹² And David feareth God on that day, saying, 'How shall I bring in unto me the ark of God?' ¹³ And David hath not turned aside the ark unto himself,

unto the city of David, but turneth it aside unto the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite.

¹⁴ And the ark of God dwelleth with the household of Obed-Edom, in his house, three months; and the LORD blesseth the house of Obed-Edom, and all that *he* hath.

XIV. ¹ AND Hiram king of Tyre sendeth messengers unto David, and cedar-wood, and artificers of walls, and artificers of wood, to build for him a house. ² And David knoweth that the LORD hath established him for king over Israel, because of the lifting up on high of his kingdom, for the sake of His people Israel.

³ And David taketh again wives in Jerusalem; and David again begetteth sons and daughters. ⁴ And these *are* the names of the children which he had in Jerusalem: Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon, ⁵ and Ithar, and Elishua, and Elpalet, ⁶ and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, ⁷ and Elishama, and Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

⁸ And the Philistines hear that David hath been anointed for king over all Israel, and all the Philistines go up to seek David; and David heareth, and goeth out before them.

⁹ And the Philistines have come, and rush into the valley of Rephaim. ¹⁰ And David asketh of God, saying, 'Do I go up against the Philistines? and hast Thou given them into my hand?' And the LORD saith to him, 'Go up, seeing I have given them into thy hand.'

¹¹ And they go up into Baal-Perazim, and David smiteth them there; and David saith, 'God hath broken up mine enemies by my hand, like the breaking up of waters;' therefore they have called the name of that place Baal-Perazim. ¹² And they leave their gods there, and David speaketh, and they *are* burnt in the fire.

¹³ And the Philistines gather again, and rush into the valley; ¹⁴ and David again asketh of God, and God saith to him, 'Go not up after them, turn round from them, then hast thou come to them from over-against the mulberries; ¹⁵ and it cometh to pass, when thou hearest the sound of the stepping at the heads of the mulberries, then thou goest out into the battle, for God hath gone out before thee to smite the camp of the Philistines.' ¹⁶ And David doth as God commanded him, and they smite the camp of the Philistines from Gibeon *even* unto Gazer.

¹⁷ And the name of David goeth out into all the lands, and the LORD hath put his fear on all the nations. XV. ¹ AND he maketh for himself houses in the city of David, and prepareth a place for the ark of God, and stretcheth out for it a tent. ² Then said David, 'None *are* to carry the ark of God, save the Levites, for on them hath the LORD fixed to carry the ark of God, and to serve Him for ever.'

³ And David congregateth all Israel unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto its place which he had prepared for it. ⁴ And David gathereth the children of Aaron, and the Levites. ⁵ Of the children of Kohath: Uriel the chief and his brethren, a hundred and twenty. ⁶ Of the children of Merari: Asaiah the chief and his brethren,

two hundred and twenty. ⁷ Of the children of Gershon: Joel the chief and his brethren, a hundred and thirty. ⁸ Of the children of Elizaphan: Shemaiah the chief and his brethren, two hundred. ⁹ Of the children of Hebron: Eliel the chief and his brethren, eighty. ¹⁰ Of the children of Uzziel: Amminadab the chief and his brethren, a hundred and twelve.

¹¹ And David calleth for Zadok and for Abiathar, the priests, and of the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab, ¹² and saith to them, 'Ye are the heads of the fathers of the Levites: sanctify yourselves, ye and your brethren, and bring up the ark of the LORD, God of Israel, unto the place I have prepared for it: ¹³ because at the first ye were not sanctified the LORD our God made a breach upon us, because we sought Him not according to the ordinance.' ¹⁴ And the priests and the Levites sanctify themselves, to bring up the ark of the LORD, God of Israel. ¹⁵ And the children of the Levites bear the ark of God, as Moses commanded, according to the word of the LORD, on their shoulder, with the staves upon them.

¹⁶ And David speaketh to the heads of the Levites to appoint their brethren the singers with instruments of song, psalteries, and harps, and cymbals, sounding, to lift up the voice for joy. ¹⁷ And the Levites appoint Heman son of Joel, and of his brethren. Asaph son of Berechiah, and of the sons of Merari their brethren, Ethan son of Kushaiah. ¹⁸ And with them their brethren, the seconds in rank, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Manseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-Edom and Jeiel the gatekeepers; ¹⁹ and the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, with cymbals of brass to sound; ²⁰ and Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries on Alamoth; ²¹ and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-Edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps, on the octave, to oversee.

²² And Chebaniah, a head of the Levites, is over the burden: he instructeth about the burden, for he is intelligent. ²³ And Berechiah and Elkanah are gatekeepers for the ark.

²⁴ And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer the priests, are blowing with the trumpets before the ark of God, and Obed-Edom and Jehiah are gatekeepers for the ark.

²⁵ And it is David, and the elders of Israel, and the heads of the thousands who go to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD from the house of Obed-Edom with joy: ²⁶ and it cometh to pass in God's helping the Levites, bearing the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they sacrifice seven bullocks and seven rams. ²⁷ And David is wrapt in an upper robe of fine linen, and all the Levites who bear the ark, and the

singers, and Chenaniah head of the burden of the singers: on David also is an ephod of linen. ²⁸ And all Israel are bringing up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals sounding with psalteries and harps: ²⁹ and the ark of the covenant of the LORD is entering in unto the city of David, and Michal daughter of Saul is looking through the window, and seeth king David dancing and playing, and despiseth him in her heart.

XVI. ¹ AND they bring in the ark of God, and place it in the midst of the tent which David hath stretched out for it, and they bring near burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before God. ² And David ceaseth from offering the burnt-offerings and the peace-offerings, and blesseth the people in the name of the LORD, ³ and giveth a portion to every man of Israel, both man and woman: to each a cake of bread, and a measure of wine, and a grape-cake.

⁴ And he putteth before the ark of the LORD, from among the Levites, ministers, even to make mention of, and to thank, and to give praise to the LORD, God of Israel. ⁵ Asaph the head, and his second Zebariah: Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-Edom, and Jeiel, with instruments of psalteries, and with harps; and Asaph is sounding with cymbals: ⁶ and Benaiah and Jahaziel the priests are with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

⁷ On that day then hath David appointed at the beginning the giving of thanks to the LORD by means of Asaph and his brethren:—

⁸ 'Give ye thanks to the LORD,

Call in His name: [ings.

Make known among the peoples His do-

⁹ Sing to Him, sing psalms to Him,

Meditate on all His wonders.

¹⁰ Boast yourselves in His holy name,

Let the heart rejoice—

Of those who seek the LORD.

¹¹ Seek the LORD and His strength,

Seek His face continually.

¹² Remember His wonders which He did,

His signs, and the judgments of His

¹³ O seed of Israel His servant, [mouth,

O children of Jacob His chosen ones!

¹⁴ He is the LORD our God,

In all the earth are His judgments.

¹⁵ Remember for ever His covenant,

The thing He commanded

To a thousand generations,

¹⁶ Which He made with Abraham,

And with His oath to Isaac,

¹⁷ He establisheth it to Jacob for a statute,

To Israel—an everlasting covenant,

¹⁸ Saying: To thee I give the land of Canaan,

The portion of your inheritance;

¹⁹ When ye are few of number,

As a little thing, and sojourners in it.

²⁰ And they go up and down,

From nation unto nation,

And from one kingdom to another people.

²¹ He hath suffered none to oppress them,

And reproveth kings on their account.

²² Come not against Mine anointed ones,
And against my prophets do no evil.
²³ Sing to the LORD all the earth,
Proclaim from day unto day His salvation.
²⁴ Rehearse among the nations His glory,
Among all the peoples His wonders.
²⁵ For great is the LORD,
And He is praised exceedingly,
And fearful He is above all gods.
²⁶ For all gods of the peoples are nought.
But the LORD made the heavens.
²⁷ Honour and majesty are before Him,
Strength and joy are in His place.
²⁸ Ascribe to the LORD,
O families of the peoples,
Ascribe to the LORD honour and strength.
²⁹ Ascribe to the LORD the honour of His
name; [Him]
Lift up an offering, and come before
Bow yourselves to the LORD
In the beauty of holiness.
³⁰ He pained before Him, all the earth :
³¹ The world also is established ;
It is not moved ! [glad,
Let the heavens rejoice, and the earth be
And let them say among the nations :
The LORD hath reigned.]
³² Let the sea roar, and its fulness,
Let the field exult, and all that is in it :
³³ Then do the trees of the forest
Sing from the presence of the LORD,
When he cometh to judge the earth !
³⁴ Give thanks to the LORD, for he is good,
For His kindness is everlasting.
³⁵ And say, Save us, O God of our salvation,
And gather us, and deliver us from the na-
To give thanks to Thy holy name, [tions,
To triumph in Thy praise.
³⁶ Blessed is the LORD, God of Israel,
From everlasting even unto everlasting.]
And all the people say, ' Amen,' and have
given praise to the LORD.

³⁷ And he leaveth there before the ark of
the covenant of the LORD, Asaph and his
brethren, to minister before the ark con-
tinually, according to the matter of a day
in its day : ³⁸ Obed-Edom also, and their
brethren, sixty and eight ; and Obed-Edom
son of Jeduthun, and Hosah for gatekeep-
ers ; ³⁹ and Zadok the priest, and his breth-
ren the priests, before the tabernacle of the
LORD, in the high place which is in Gibeon,
⁴⁰ to cause burnt-offerings to ascend to the
LORD on the altar of burnt-offering con-
tinually, morning and evening, and for all
that is written in the law of the LORD,
which He charged on Israel. ⁴¹ And with
them Heman, and Jeduthun, and the rest
of the chosen ones, who were defined by
name, to give thanks to the LORD, for His
kindness is everlasting ; ⁴² and with them
Heman and Jeduthun, with trumpets and
cymbals for those who sound, even with in-
struments of the song of God ; and the sons
of Jeduthun are at the gate.

⁴³ And all the people go each to his house ;
and David turneth round to bless his house.
XVII. ¹ AND it cometh to pass as David
sat in his house, that David saith unto Na-
than the prophet, ' Lo, I am dwelling in a
house of cedars, and the ark of the coven-

ant of the LORD is under curtains.' ² And
Nathan saith unto David, ' All that is in
thine heart do, for God is with thee.' ³ And
it cometh to pass on that night that the
word of God is unto Nathan, saying, ' Go,
then hast thou said unto David my servant,
Thus hath the LORD said, Thou shalt not
build for Me the house to dwell in ; ⁴ for I
have not dwelt in a house from the day
that I brought up Israel until this day, but
am from tent unto tent ; and from the
tabernacle, ⁵ whithersoever I walked up
and down among all Israel, spake I a word
with any of the judges of Israel, whom I
commanded to feed My people, saying,
Why have ye not built for Me a house of
cedars ? ⁶ and now, thus shalt thou say to
My servant, to David, Thus hath the LORD
of Hosts said, I have taken thee from home,
from after the sheep, to be leader over My
people Israel ; ⁷ and I am with thee whith-
ersoever thou hast walked, and I cut off all
thine enemies from thy presence, and have
made for thee a name like the name of the
great ones who are in the earth. ⁸ And I
have prepared a place for My people Israel,
and have planted it, and it hath dwelt in
its place, and is not troubled any more,
and the children of perverseness continue
not to wear it out as at first, ⁹ yea, even
from the days that I appointed judges over
My people Israel : I have also humbled all
thine enemies, and I declare to thee that
the LORD doth build a house for thee ; ¹⁰ and
it hath come to pass, when thy days have
been fulfilled to go with thy fathers, that I
have raised up thy seed after thee who is
of thy sons, and I have established his king-
dom. ¹¹ He doth build a house for Me, and
I have established his throne for ever ; ¹² I
am to him for a father, and he is to Me for
a son, and My kindness I turn not aside
from him as I turned it aside from him who
was before thee ; ¹³ and I have established
him in My house, and in My kingdom for
ever, and his throne is established for ever.'

¹⁴ According to all these words, and ac-
cording to all this vision, so hath Nathan
spoken unto David. ¹⁵ And David the king
cometh and sitteth before the LORD, and
saith, ' Who am I, O LORD God, and what
is my house, that Thou hast brought me
hitherto ? ¹⁶ And this is small in Thine eyes,
O God, and Thou speakest concerning the
house of thy servant afar off, and hast seen
me as a type of the man who is on high, O
LORD God ! ¹⁷ What shall David add more
unto Thee because of the honour of Thy
servant ; but Thou hast known Thy servant.
¹⁸ O LORD, for Thy servant's sake, and ac-
cording to Thine own heart Thou hast done
all this greatness, making known all these
great things. ¹⁹ O LORD, there is none like
Thee, and there is no god save Thee, ac-
cording to all that we have heard with our
ears. ²⁰ And who is as Thy people Israel, one
nation in the earth whom God hath gone to
redeem to Himself for a people, to make
for Thyself a great and fearful name, to
cast out nations from the presence of Thy
people whom Thou hast redeemed out of

Egypt? ²²Yea, Thou dost appoint Thy people Israel to become a people to Thyself for ever, and Thou, O LORD, hast become a God to them.

²³And now, O LORD, let the word which Thou hast spoken concerning Thy servant, and concerning his house, be steadfast for ever, and do as Thou hast spoken. ²⁴Let it also be steadfast, and let Thy name be great for ever, saying, The LORD of Hosts is the God of Israel, a God to Israel, and the house of Thy servant David is established before Thee. ²⁵For Thou, O my God, Thou hast uncovered the ear of Thy servant—to build to him a house, therefore Thy servant hath been able to pray before Thee. ²⁶And now, LORD, Thou art God Himself, and Thou speakest concerning Thy servant this good. ²⁷And now, Thou hast been pleased to bless the house of Thy servant, to be for ever before Thee; when Thou hast blessed, O LORD, then it is blessed for ever.

XVIII. ¹AND it cometh to pass, after this, that David smiteth the Philistines, and humbleth them, and he taketh Gath and its villages out of the hand of the Philistines. ²And he smiteth Moab, and the Moabites become David's servants, bringing a present. ³And David smiteth Hadarezer king of Zobah, at Hamath, in his going to establish his power by the river Euphrates. ⁴And David captureth from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen, and David destroyeth utterly all the chariots, but leaveth of them a hundred chariots.

⁵And Aram of Damascus cometh to give help to Hadarezer king of Zobah, and David smiteth in Aram twenty and two thousand men. ⁶And David put garrisons in Aram of Damascus, and the Aramaeans become David's servants, bringing a present, and the LORD saveth David whithersoever he hath gone. ⁷And David taketh the shields of gold which have been on the servants of Hadarezer, and bringeth them to Jerusalem. ⁸And from Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, hath David taken very much brass; with it Solomon made the brazen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

⁹And Thou king of Hamath heareth that David hath smitten all the force of Hadarezer king of Zobah, ¹⁰and he sendeth Hadoram his son unto king David, to ask concerning his welfare, and to salute him (because he hath fought against Hadarezer, and smiteth him, for Hadarezer was warring with Thou), with all kinds of vessels, of gold, and silver, and brass; ¹¹them also hath king David sanctified to the LORD with the silver and the gold which he hath taken from all the nations, from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

¹²And Abishai son of Zeruiah hath smitten Edom in the valley of salt—eighteen thousand, ¹³and putteth garrisons in Edom, and all the Edomites become David's servants; and the LORD saveth David whithersoever he hath gone.

¹⁴And David reigneth over all Israel, and is executing judgment and righteousness for all his people; ¹⁵and Joab son of Zeruiah is over the host, and Jehoshaphat son of Ahilud is remembrancer; ¹⁶and Zadok son of Ahitub, and Abimelech son of Abiathar, are priests; and Shavsha is scribe; ¹⁷and Benaiah son of Jehoiada is over the Cherethites and Pelethites; and the elder sons of David are at the hand of the king.

XIX. ¹AND it cometh to pass, after this, that Nahash king of the children of Ammon dieth, and his son reigneth in his stead. ²And David saith, 'I will deal kindly with Hanun son of Nahash, for his father dealt kindly with me;' and David sendeth messengers to comfort him concerning his father: and the servants of David come unto the land of the children of Ammon unto Hanun, to comfort him. ³And the heads of the children of Ammon say to Hanun, 'Doth David honour thy father, in thine eyes, because he hath sent comforters to thee? have not his servants come to thee in order to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land?' ⁴And Hanun taketh the servants of David, and saveth them, and cutteth their long robes in the midst, by the buttocks, and sendeth them away.

⁵And some go, and tell David concerning the men, and he sendeth to meet them (for the men have been greatly ashamed), and the king saith, 'Dwell in Jericho till your beard be grown, then have ye returned.'

⁶And the children of Ammon see that they have made themselves to be abhorred by David, and Hanun and the children of Ammon send a thousand talents of silver, to hire for themselves, from Aram-Naharaim, and from Aram-Maachah, and from Zobah, chariots and horsemen. ⁷And they hire for themselves two and thirty thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people, and they come and encamp before Medeba; and the children of Ammon have been gathered out of their cities, and come to the battle. ⁸And David heareth, and sendeth Joab, and all the host of the mighty men; and the children of Ammon come out and set the battle in array at the opening of the city; and the kings who have come are by themselves in the field.

⁹And Joab seeth that the appearance of the battle hath been against him, before and behind, and he chooseth out of all the choice in Israel, and setteth in array to meet Aram. ¹⁰And the remnant of the people he hath given into the hand of Abishai his brother, and they set in array to meet the children of Ammon. ¹¹And he saith, 'If Aram be stronger than I, then thou hast been to me for salvation; and if the children of Ammon be stronger than thou, then have I saved thee; ¹²be strong, and let us strengthen ourselves, for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do that which is good in His eyes.' ¹³And Joab draweth nigh, and the people who are with him, before Aram to the battle, and they flee from his presence.

¹⁴And the children of Ammon have seen

that, Aram hath fled, and they also flee from the face of Abishai his brother, and go into the city. And Joab cometh to Jerusalem.

¹⁶ And the Aramaeans see that they have been smitten before Israel, and they send messengers, and bring out the Aramaeans who are beyond the River, and Shophach head of the host of Hadarezer is before them. ¹⁷ And it is declared to David, and he gathereth all Israel, and passeth over the Jordan, and cometh in unto them, and setteth in array against them. yea, David setteth the battle in array to meet Aram, and they fight with him. ¹⁸ And Aram fleeth from the presence of Israel, and David slayeth of Aram seven thousand charioteers, and forty thousand foot-men, and Shophach the head of the host hath he put to death. ¹⁹ And the servants of Hadarezer see that they have been smitten before Israel, and make peace with David, and serve him: and Aram was not willing to help the children of Ammon any more.

XX. ¹ AND it cometh to pass, at the time of the turn of the year, at the time of the going out of the messengers, that Joab leadeth out the force of the host, and destroyeth the land of the children of Ammon, and cometh and besiegeth Rabbah (but David abideth in Jerusalem), and Joab smiteth Rabbah, and breaketh it down. ² And David taketh the crown of their king from off his head, and findeth it in weight a talent of gold, and in it are precious stones, and it is on the head of David: he hath also brought very much spoil out of the city. ³ And the people who are in it he hath brought out, and setteth to the saw, and to the cutting instruments of iron, and to the axes; and thus doth David to all the cities of the children of Ammon: and David turneth back, and all the people, to Jerusalem.

⁴ And it cometh to pass after this, that war remaineth in Gezer with the Philistines, then hath Silbechui the Hushathite smitten Sippai, of the children of the giant, and they are humbled.

⁵ And war is again with the Philistines, and Elhanan son of Jair smiteth Lahmi, brother of Goliath the Gittite, the wood of whose spear is like the beam of weavers.

⁶ And war is again in Gath, and there is a man of measure, and his fingers [and toes] are six and six, twenty and four, and he also hath been born to the giant. ⁷ And he reproacheth Israel, and Jonathan son of Shimea, brother of David, smiteth him. ⁸ These were born to the giant in Gath, and they fall by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

XXI. ¹ AND an adversary standeth up against Israel, and persuadeth David to number Israel. ² And David saith unto Joab, and unto the heads of the people, 'Go, number Israel from Beer-Sheba even unto Dan, and bring unto me, and let me know their number.' ³ And Joab saith, 'The LORD add to His people as they are a hundred times: are they not, my lord, O king, all of them become servants to my lord? why

doth my lord seek this? why will he be a cause of guilt to Israel?' ⁴ And the word of the king is severe towards Joab, and Joab goeth out, and goeth up and down through all Israel, and cometh into Jerusalem.

⁵ And Joab giveth the account of the number of the people unto David; and all Israel is a thousand thousand and a hundred thousand, each drawing the sword, and Judah is four hundred and seventy thousand, each drawing the sword. ⁶ And Levi and Benjamin he hath not numbered among them, for the king's word was abominable to Joab.

⁷ And it is displeasing in the eyes of God concerning this thing, and He smiteth Israel. ⁸ And David saith unto God, 'I have sinned exceedingly, in that I have done this thing; and now, cause to pass away, I pray Thee, the iniquity of Thy servant, for I have acted very foolishly.' ⁹ And the LORD speaketh unto Gad the seer, for David, saying: ¹⁰ 'Go: then hast thou spoken unto David, saying, Thus hath the LORD said, Three—I stretch out to thee; choose for thyself one of them, and I do it to thee.'

¹¹ And Gad cometh unto David, and saith to him, 'Thus hath the LORD said, Take for thyself—¹² either three years' famine, or three months being consumed from the presence of thine adversaries, even the sword of thine enemies overtaking, or three days the sword of the LORD, even pestilence in the land, and the messenger of the LORD destroying throughout all the border of Israel; and now, see, what word shall I return Him who sendeth me?' ¹³ And David saith unto Gad, 'I am greatly distressed; let me fall, I pray thee, into the hand of the LORD, for His mercies are very many, and into the hand of man let me not fall.'

¹⁴ And the LORD putteth a pestilence on Israel, and there fall of Israel seventy thousand men. ¹⁵ And God sendeth a messenger to Jerusalem to destroy it, and as he is destroying, the LORD hath seen, and is comforted concerning the evil, and saith to the messenger who is destroying, 'Enough, now, cease thy hand.' And the messenger of the LORD is standing by the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite. ¹⁶ And David lifteth up his eyes, and seeth the messenger of the LORD standing between the earth and the heavens, and his drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem, and David falleth, with the elders, covered with sackcloth, on their faces. ¹⁷ And David saith unto God, 'Did not I say to number the people? Yea, I it is who have sinned, and done great evil, but these, the flock, what did they? O LORD, my God, let, I pray Thee, Thy hand be on me, and on the house of my father, and not on Thy people to be plagued.'

¹⁸ And the messenger of the LORD hath spoken unto Gad, for David, saying, 'Let David go up to raise up an altar to the LORD in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite.' ¹⁹ And David goeth up according to the word of Gad, which he spake in the name of the LORD. ²⁰ And Ornan turneth back, and seeth the messenger, and his four sons are

with him, hiding themselves, and Ornan is threshing wheat. ²¹And David cometh unto Ornan, and Ornan looketh attentively, and seeth David, and goeth out from the threshing-floor, and boweth himself to David—face to the earth. ²²And David saith unto Ornan, 'Give to me the place of the threshing-floor, and I build on it an altar to the LORD; for full silver give it to me, that the plague be restrained from the people.' ²³And Ornan saith unto David, 'Take to thyself—and let my lord the king do that which is good in his eyes: see, I have given the oxen for burnt-offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for an offering; the whole I have given.' ²⁴And David the king saith to Ornan, 'Nay, for I surely buy it for the full silver; for I do not take that which is thine for the LORD, so as to offer a burnt-offering without cost.' ²⁵And David giveth to Ornan for the place shekels of gold in weight six hundred. ²⁶And David buildeth there an altar to the LORD, and offereth burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and calleth unto the LORD, and He answereth him with fire from the heavens on the altar of the burnt-offering. ²⁷And the LORD speaketh to the messenger, and he turneth back his sword unto its sheath. ²⁸At that time when David seeth that the LORD hath answered him in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificeth there; ²⁹seeing the tabernacle of the LORD which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt-offering *are* at that time in the high place, in Gibeon. ³⁰And David is unable to go before it to seek God, for he hath been afraid of the sword of the messenger of the LORD.

XXII. ¹AND David saith, 'This is the house of the LORD God, and this the altar for burnt-offering for Israel.' ²And David speaketh of gathering the sojourners who *are* in the land of Israel, and appointeth hewers to hew hewn-stones to build the house of God. ³And iron in abundance for the nails for the leaves of the gates, and for the couplings, hath David prepared; and brass in abundance: there is no weighing. ⁴And cedar-trees even without number, for the Sidonians and they of Tyre brought in cedar-trees in abundance to David. ⁵And David saith, 'Solomon my son is a youth and tender, and the house to be built for the LORD is to be made exceedingly great, for renown and for beauty throughout all the lands: let me prepare, I pray thee, for it;' and David prepareth in abundance before his death.

⁶And he calleth for Solomon his son, and commandeth him to build a house to the LORD, God of Israel. ⁷And David saith to Solomon his son, 'As for me, it hath been with my heart to build a house for the name of the LORD my God, ⁸but the word of the LORD is against me, saying, Blood in abundance thou hast shed, and great wars thou hast made: thou shalt not build a house for My name, for much blood thou hast shed to the earth before My face. ⁹Lo, a son is born to thee; he is a man of rest,

and I have given rest to him from all his enemies round about, for Solomon is his name, and peace and quietness I give to Israel in his days; ¹⁰he doth build a house for My name, and he is to Me for a son, and I am to him for a father, and I have established the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever. ¹¹Now, my son, the LORD be with thee, then thou hast prospered, and hast built the house of the LORD thy God, as He spake concerning thee. ¹²Only, the LORD give to thee wisdom and understanding, and give thee a charge concerning Israel, even to keep the law of the LORD thy God: ¹³then dost thou prosper, if thou observe to do the statutes and the judgments which the LORD charged Moses with concerning Israel: he strong and courageous; fear not, nor be cast down.

¹⁴And lo, in mine affliction, I have prepared for the house of the LORD talents of gold a hundred thousand, and of silver a thousand thousand talents; and of brass and of iron there is no weighing, for it hath been in abundance; and wood and stone have I prepared, and to them thou dost add. ¹⁵And with thee in abundance *are* workmen, hewers and artificers of stone and of wood, and all kinds of skillful men for all kinds of work. ¹⁶Of the gold, of the silver, and of brass, and of iron there is no number; arise and do, and the LORD be with thee.'

¹⁷And David giveth commandment to all the heads of Israel to give help to Solomon his son, ¹⁸'Is not the LORD your God with you? yea, He hath given to you rest round about, for He hath given into my hand the inhabitants of the land, and the land hath been subdued before the LORD, and before His people. ¹⁹Now, give your heart and your soul to seek for the LORD your God, and rise ye, and build the sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring in the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, to the house which is to be built for the name of the LORD.'

XXIII. ¹AND David is old and satisfied with days, and he causeth Solomon his son to reign over Israel, ²and gathereth all the heads of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites. ³And the Levites are numbered from thirty years old and upward, and their number, by their polls, is of mighty men thirty and eight thousand. ⁴Of these to preside over the work of the house of the LORD *are* twenty and four thousand, and the officers and the judges *are* six thousand; ⁵and four thousand *are* gatekeepers, and four thousand *are* giving praise to the LORD, 'with the instruments which I made for praising,' saith David.

⁶And David distributeth them into courses: of the sons of Levi: of Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

⁷Of the Gershonites: Laadan and Shimei. ⁸The sons of Laadan: the head is Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three. ⁹The sons of Shimei *are* Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three; these *are* the heads of the fathers of Laadan. ¹⁰And the sons of Shimei *are* Jahath, Zim, and Jeush, and Beriah; these

are the sons of Shimei, four. ¹¹ And Jahath is the head, and Zizah the second; and Jeshu and Beriah have not multiplied children, and they become the house of a father by one numbering.

¹² The sons of Kohath: Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four. ¹³ The sons of Amram are Aaron and Moses; and Aaron is separated for his sanctifying the holy of holies, he and his sons for ever, to make perfume before the LORD, to serve Him, and to bless in His name for ever. ¹⁴ As to Moses, the man of God, his sons are called after the tribe of Levi. ¹⁵ The sons of Moses are Gershom and Eliezer. ¹⁶ The sons of Gershom: Shebuel the head. ¹⁷ And the sons of Eliezer are Rehabiah the head; and Eliezer had no other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah have multiplied exceedingly.

¹⁸ The sons of Izhar: Shelomith the head. ¹⁹ The sons of Hebron are Jeriah the head, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekamean the fourth. ²⁰ The sons of Uzziel, Micah the head, and Jesiah, second.

²¹ The sons of Merari are Mahli and Mushi; the sons of Mahli are Eleazar and Kish. ²² And Eleazar dieth, and had no sons but daughters, and the sons of Kish their brethren take them. ²³ The sons of Mushi are Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

²⁴ These are the sons of Levi after the house of their fathers, heads of the fathers, according to their appointments, in the number of the names, by their polls, doing the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from twenty years old and upward: ²⁵ for David hath said, 'The LORD, God of Israel, hath given rest to His people, and they tabernacle in Jerusalem for ever'; ²⁶ and also of the Levites, 'None are to bear the tabernacle and all its vessels for its service'; ²⁷ for by the last words of David they took the number of the Children of Levi from twenty years old and upward, ²⁸ for their station is at the side of the sons of Aaron, for the service of the house of the LORD, over the courts, and over the chambers, and over the cleansing of every holy thing, and the work of the service of the house of God, ²⁹ and for the bread of arrangement, and for the fine flour for the present, and for the thin unleavened cakes, and for the work of the pan, and for that which is fried, and for all kinds of liquid measure and solid measure; ³⁰ and to stand, morning by morning, to give thanks, and to give praise to the LORD; and so at evening; ³¹ and for all the burnt-offerings—burnt-offerings to the LORD on the sabbaths, on the new moons, and on the appointed seasons by number, according to the ordinance upon them continually before the LORD.

³² And they have kept the charge of the tent of meeting, and the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the sons of Aaron, their brethren, for the service of the house of the LORD.

³³ And they have kept the charge of the tent of meeting, and the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the sons of Aaron, their brethren, for the service of the house of the LORD.

³⁴ And they have kept the charge of the tent of meeting, and the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the sons of Aaron, their brethren, for the service of the house of the LORD.

³⁵ And they have kept the charge of the tent of meeting, and the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the sons of Aaron, their brethren, for the service of the house of the LORD.

³⁶ And they have kept the charge of the tent of meeting, and the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the sons of Aaron, their brethren, for the service of the house of the LORD.

³⁷ And they have kept the charge of the tent of meeting, and the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the sons of Aaron, their brethren, for the service of the house of the LORD.

³⁸ And they have kept the charge of the tent of meeting, and the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the sons of Aaron, their brethren, for the service of the house of the LORD.

³⁹ And they have kept the charge of the tent of meeting, and the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the sons of Aaron, their brethren, for the service of the house of the LORD.

and they had no children, and Eleazar and Ithamar minister. ² And David distributeth them, even Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their office in their service; ³ and of the sons of Eleazar more are found for heads of the mighty men than of the sons of Ithamar; and they distribute them: Of the sons of Eleazar, heads for the house of the fathers, sixteen; and of the sons of Ithamar, for the house of their fathers, eight.

⁴ And they distribute them by lots, one with another, that princes of the sanctuary, even princes of God, have been of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.

⁵ And Shemaiah son of Nethaneeel the scribe, one of the Levites, writeth them before the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech son of Abiathar, and the heads of the fathers, for priests and for Levites: one house of a father being taken possession of for Eleazar, and one being taken possession of for Ithamar.

⁶ And the first lot goeth out for Jehoiarib, for Jedaiah the second, ⁷ for Harim the third, for Seorim the fourth, ⁸ for Malchijah the fifth, for Mijamin the sixth, ⁹ for Ithakoz the seventh, for Abijah the eighth, ¹⁰ for Jeshuah the ninth, for Shecaniah the tenth, ¹¹ for Eliashib the eleventh, for Jakim the twelfth, ¹² for Huppah the thirteenth, for Jeshebeah the fourteenth, ¹³ for Bilgah the fifteenth, for Immer the sixteenth, ¹⁴ for Hezir the seventeenth, for Aphses the eighteenth, ¹⁵ for Pethaiiah the nineteenth, for Jehezkeel the twentieth, ¹⁶ for Jachin the one and twentieth, for Gamul the two and twentieth, ¹⁷ for Delaiah the three and twentieth, for Maaziah the four and twentieth.

¹⁸ These are their appointments for their service to come into the house of the LORD, according to their ordinance by the hand of Aaron their father, as the LORD, God of Israel, had commanded them.

¹⁹ And for the sons of Levi who are left: for the sons of Amram, Shubael; for the sons of Shubael: Jehdeiah. ²⁰ For Rehabiah: for the sons of Rehabiah, the head Isshiah. ²¹ For the Izharites, Shelomoth. ²² For the sons of Shelomoth: Jahath. ²³ And the sons of Jeriah: Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekamean the fourth.

²⁴ The sons of Uzziel: Micah; for the sons of Micah: Shamir. ²⁵ The brother of Micah is Isshiah: for the sons of Isshiah: Zerachiah; ²⁶ the sons of Merari are Mahk and Mushi; the sons of Jaaziah: Beno; ²⁷ the sons of Merari: of Jaaziah: Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ithri. ²⁸ For Mahli: Eleazar, who had no sons; ²⁹ for Kish: the sons of Kish are Jerahmeel.

³⁰ And the sons of Mushi are Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth; these are the sons of the Levites, for the house of their fathers; ³¹ and they also cast lots over-against their brethren the sons of Aaron, before David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the heads of the fathers of the priests and for the Levites; the chief father over-against his younger brother.

XXV. ¹AND David and the heads of the host separate for the service *some* of the sons of Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun, who are prophesying with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals; and the number of the workmen is according to their service. ²Of the sons of Asaph: Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and Asareliah, sons of Asaph, *are by the side of Asaph, who hath prophesied by the side of the king.* ³Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun, Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Jeshiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, Shisha, *are by the side of their father Jeduthun, who hath prophesied with a harp concerning the giving of thanks and of praise to the LORD.* ⁴Of Heman, the sons of Heman: Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-Ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Ilothir, Mahazioth; ⁵*all these are sons of Heman the king's seer, in the things of God, lifting up the horn; and God giveth to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.* ⁶*All these are by the side of their father in the song of the house of the LORD, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of God; by the side of the king are Asaph, and Jeduthun, and Heman.* ⁷And their number, with their brethren taught in the song of the LORD, all who are intelligent, is two hundred, eighty and eight.

⁸And they cast lots—charge over-against charge, as well the small as the great, the intelligent with the learner. ⁹And the first lot goeth out for Asaph to Joseph; ¹⁰to Gedaliah the second; he, with his brethren and his sons, twelve; ¹¹the third to Zaccur, his sons and his brethren, twelve; ¹²the fourth to Izri, his sons and his brethren, twelve; ¹³the fifth to Nethaniah, his sons and his brethren, twelve; ¹⁴the sixth to Bukkiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve; ¹⁵the seventh to Jesharelah, his sons and his brethren, twelve; ¹⁶the eighth to Jeshaiiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve; ¹⁷the ninth to Mattaniah, his sons and his brethren, twelve; ¹⁸the tenth to Shimei, his sons and his brethren, twelve; ¹⁹the eleventh to Azarel, his sons and his brethren, twelve; ²⁰the twelfth to Hashabiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve; ²¹at the thirteenth to Shubael, his sons and his brethren, twelve; ²²at the fourteenth to Mattithiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve; ²³at the fifteenth to Jeremioth, his sons and his brethren, twelve; ²⁴at the sixteenth to Hananiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve; ²⁵at the seventeenth to Joshbekashah, his sons and his brethren, twelve; ²⁶at the eighteenth to Hanani, his sons and his brethren, twelve; ²⁷at the nineteenth to Mallothi, his sons and his brethren, twelve; ²⁸at the twentieth to Eliathah, his sons and his brethren, twelve; ²⁹at the one and twentieth to Ilothir, his sons and his brethren, twelve; ³⁰at the two and twentieth to Giddalti, his sons and his brethren, twelve; ³¹at the three and twentieth to Mahazioth, his sons and his brethren, twelve; ³²at the four and twen-

tieth to Romamti-Ezer, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

XXVI. ¹FOR the courses of the gate-keepers: of the Korhites to Meshelemiah son of Kore, of the sons of Asaph. ²And to Meshelemiah *are sons, Zechariah the first-born, Jedaiel the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth, Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.*

⁴And to Obed-Edom *are sons, Shemaiah the first-born, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth, Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth, for God hath blessed him.* ⁶And to Shemaiah his son *have sons been born, who are ruling throughout the house of their father, for they are mighty of valour.* ⁷The sons of Shemaiah *are Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad; his brethren Elihu and Semachiah are sons of valour; all these are of the sons of Obed-Edom; they, and their sons, and their brethren, men of valour with might for the service, are sixty and two of Obed-Edom.*

⁹And Meshelemiah hath sons and brethren, sons of valour, eighteen. ¹⁰And Hosah, of the sons of Merari, hath sons: Simri the head (though he was not the first-born, yet his father setteth him for head), ¹¹Milkinh the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth; *all the sons and brethren of Hosah are thirteen.*

¹²According to these are the courses of the gate-keepers: to the heads of the mighty ones *are charges over-against their brethren, to minister in the house of the LORD.* ¹³and they cast lots, as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers, for every gate. ¹⁴And the lot eastward falleth to Shelomiah; and for Zechariah his son (a counsellor with understanding; they cast lots, and his lot goeth out northward; ¹⁵to Obed-Edom southward, and to his sons, the house of the gatherings; ¹⁶to Shuppim and to Hosah to the west, with the gate Shallecheth, in the highway, the ascent, ward over-against ward; ¹⁷to the east the Levites are six; to the north daily four, to the south daily four, and to the gathering two by two. ¹⁸At Parbar, to the west, are four at the highway, two at Parbar. ¹⁹These are the courses of the gate-keepers, of the sons of Kore, and of the sons of Merari.

²⁰And of the Levites, Ahijah is over the treasures of the house of God, even of the treasures of the holy things. ²¹The sons of Laadan: the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, heads of the fathers of Laadan the Gershonite, *are Jehieli.* ²²The sons of Jehieli: Zetham, and Joel his brother, *are over the treasures of the house of the LORD,* ²³for the Amramites, for the Izharites, for the Hebronites, for the Uzzielites. ²⁴And Shebuel son of Gershon, son of Moses, is president over the treasures. ²⁵And his brethren, of Eliezer, *are Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiiah his son, and Jorani his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son.*

²⁶This Shelomith and his brethren *are over all the treasures of the holy things, which*

David the king and the heads of the fathers, even the heads of thousands, and of hundreds, and the heads of the host have sanctified, ²⁷from the battles, even from the spoil have they sanctified to strengthen the house of the Lord, ²⁸and all that Samuel the seer, and Saul son of Kish, and Abner son of Ner, and Joab son of Zeruiah had sanctified, all who sanctify *any thing, it is by the side of Shilemuth and his brethren.*

²⁹Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons are for the outward work over Israel, for officers and for judges. ³⁰Of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, sons of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, are over the inspection of Israel, beyond the Jordan westward, for all the work of the Lord, and for the service of the king.

³¹Of the Hebronites, Jerijah is the head of the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers: (in the fortieth year of the reign of David they have been sought for, and there are found among them mighty ones of valour, in Jazer of Gilead,) ³²and his brethren, sons of valour, are two thousand and seven hundred, heads of the fathers, and king David appointeth them over the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half of the tribe of Manasseh, for every matter of God and matter of the king.

XXVII. ¹AND the Children of Israel, after their number, heads of the fathers, and princes of the thousands and of the hundreds, and their officers who serve the king in any matter of the courses, which come in and go out month by month, throughout all the months of the year—on every course are twenty and four thousand.

²Over the first course, for the first month, is Jashobeam son of Zabdiel, and on his course are twenty and four thousand: ³of the children of Perez is the head of all the princes of the hosts for the first month. ⁴And over the course of the second month is Dodai the Ahohite, and his course, and Mikloth is the president, and on his course are twenty and four thousand. ⁵The head of the third host for the third month is Benaiah son of Jehoiada, the head priest, and on his course are twenty and four thousand. ⁶This Benaiah is a mighty one of the thirty, and over the thirty, and in his course is Ammizabad his son. ⁷The fourth, for the fourth month, is Asahel brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him, and on his course are twenty and four thousand. ⁸The fifth, for the fifth month, is the prince Shammuth the Izrahite, and on his course are twenty and four thousand. ⁹The sixth, for the sixth month, is Ira son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, and on his course are twenty and four thousand. ¹⁰The seventh, for the seventh month, is Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim, and on his course are twenty and four thousand. ¹¹The eighth, for the eighth month, is Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarahites, and on his course are twenty and four thousand. ¹²The ninth, for the ninth month, is Abiezer the Netophathite, of the Benjaminites, and on his course are twenty and four thousand. ¹³The tenth,

for the tenth month, is Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarahites, and on his course are twenty and four thousand. ¹⁴The eleventh, for the eleventh month, is Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the Children of Ephraim, and on his course are twenty and four thousand. ¹⁵The twelfth, for the twelfth month, is Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel, and on his course are twenty and four thousand.

¹⁶And over the tribes of Israel: Of the Reubenites, the leader is Eliezer son of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah son of Maachah: ¹⁷of the Levites, Hashabiah son of Kemuel: of the Aaronites, Zadok: ¹⁸of Judah, Elihu, one of the brethren of David: of Issachar, Omri son of Michael: ¹⁹of Zebulun, Ishmaiah son of Ohadiah: of Naphtali, Jerimoth son of Azriel: ²⁰of the Children of Ephraim, Hoshea son of Azaziah: of the half of the tribe of Manasseh, Joel son of Pedaiah: ²¹of the half of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo son of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaasiel son of Abner: of Dan, Azareel son of Jeroham: ²²these are the heads of the tribes of Israel.

²³And David hath not taken up their number from twenty years old and under, for the Lord hath spoken of multiplying Israel as the stars of the heavens. ²⁴Joab son of Zeruiah hath begun to number (but hath not finished), and there is for this wrath against Israel, and the number hath not gone up in the account of the Chronicles of king David.

²⁵And over the treasures of the king is Azmaveth son of Adiel: and over the treasures in the field, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the towers, is Jehonathan son of Uzai: ²⁶and over the workmen of the field for the service of the ground is Ezri son of Chelub: ²⁷and over the vineyards is Shimei the Ramathite: and over what is in the vineyards of the treasures of wine is Zabdi the Shiphmite: ²⁸and over the olives, and the sycamores, which are in the low place, is Baal-Hanan the Gederite: and over the treasures of oil is Joash: ²⁹and over the herds which feed in Sharon is Shitrai the Sharouite: and over the herds which are in the villages is Shaphat son of Adlai: ³⁰and over the camels is Obil the Ishmaelite: and over the asses is Jehdeiah the Meronithite: ³¹and over the flocks is Jaziz the Hagerite: all these are the heads of the substance which king David hath.

³²And Jonathan, David's uncle, is counsellor, a man of understanding, he is also a scribe: and Jehiel son of Hachmoni is with the sons of the king: ³³and Ahithophel is counsellor to the king: and Hushai the Archite is the king's friend: ³⁴and after Ahithophel is Jehoiada son of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the head of the king's host is Joab.

XXVIII. ¹AND David congregateth all the heads of Israel, the heads of the tribes, and the heads of the courses who serve the king, and the heads of the thousands, and the heads of the hundreds, and the heads of all the substance and possessions of the

king, and of his sons, with the officers and the mighty ones, and every mighty one of valour—unto Jerusalem.

² And David the king riseth up on his feet, and saith, 'Hear me, my brethren and my people, I—with my heart—to build a house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the footstool of our God, and I had prepared to build, ³ but God said to me, 'Thou dost not build a house for My name, for thou art a man of war, and hast shed blood. ⁴ Yet the LORD, God of Israel, fixeth on me out of all the house of my father to become king over Israel for ever, for on Judah He hath fixed for a leader, and in the house of Judah, the house of my father, and among the sons of my father, me He hath been pleased to make king over all Israel: ⁵ and out of all my sons (for many sons hath the LORD given to me), He also fixeth on Solomon my son, to sit on the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel, and saith to me, Solomon thy son, he both build My house and My courts, for I have fixed on him to be to Me for a son, and I am to him for a father, ⁷ and I have established his kingdom for ever, if he be strong to do My commands, and My judgments, as at this day. ⁸ And now, before the eyes of all Israel, the congregation of the LORD, and in the ears of our God, keep ye and seek all the commands of the LORD your God, so that ye possess this good land, and have caused also your children to inherit after you for ever.

⁹ And thou, Solomon, my son, know the God of thy father, and serve Him with a perfect heart, and with a willing mind, for all hearts doth the LORD seek, and every imagination of the thoughts He understandeth: if thou seek Him, He is found of thee, and if thou forsake Him, He casteth thee off for ever. ¹⁰ See, now, for the LORD hath fixed on thee to build a house for the sanctuary: be strong, and work.'

¹¹ And David giveth to Solomon his son the pattern of the porch, and of its houses, and of its treasuries, and of its upper chambers, and of its innermost chambers, and of the house of the mercy-seat: ¹² and the pattern of all that have been by the Spirit with him, of the courts of the house of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, of the treasures of the house of God, and of the treasures of the sanctified things: ¹³ and for the courses of the priests and of the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service of the house of the LORD, ¹⁴ gold by weight, for things of gold, for all instruments of various services; for all instruments of silver by weight, for all instruments of various services: ¹⁵ and by weight for the candlesticks of gold, and their lights of gold: by weight, for every candlestick, and its lamps; and the candlesticks of silver are by weight for every candlestick and its lamps, according to the service of every candlestick: ¹⁶ and the gold by weight for the tables of the arrangement, for every table, and silver for the tables of

silver: ¹⁷ and the forks, and the bowls, and the cups of pure gold, and for the golden basons, by weight for every bason, and for the silver basons, by weight for every bason, ¹⁸ and for the altar of perfume refined gold by weight, and for the pattern of the chariot of the cherubs gold spreading out and covering over the ark of the covenant of the LORD. ¹⁹ The whole is in writing from the hand of the LORD, 'He made me to understand all the work of the pattern.'

²⁰ And David saith to Solomon his son, 'Be strong, and courageous, and work: fear not, nor be affrighted, for the LORD God, my God, is with thee: He doth not fail thee, nor forsake thee, till the completion of all the work of the service of the house of the LORD. ²¹ And, lo, the courses of the priests and of the Levites are for all the service of the house of God; and with thee throughout all the work is every willing one with wisdom, for every service; and the heads and all the people are according to all thy words.'

XXIX. ¹ AND David the king saith to all the congregation, 'Solomon my son—the one on whom God hath fixed—is young and tender, and the work is great: for the palace is not for man, but for the LORD God. ² And with all my power I have prepared for the house of my God, the gold for things of gold, and the silver for things of silver, and the brass for things of brass, the iron for things of iron, and the wood for things of wood, shoham stones, and settings, and stones of painting and diverse colours, and all kinds of precious stones, and marble stones, in abundance.

³ And, again, because of my delighting in the house of my God, the substance I have—the peculiar treasure of gold and silver—I have given for the house of my God, even over and above all I have prepared for the holy house. ⁴ Three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses, ⁵ gold for things of gold, and silver for things of silver, and for all the work by the hands of the artificers; and who is he that offereth willingly, consecrating his hand to-day to the LORD?

⁶ And the heads of the fathers, and the heads of the tribes of Israel, and the heads of the thousands, and of the hundreds, and the heads of the kin's work, offer willingly.

⁷ And they give for the service of the house of God, talents of gold five thousand, and drams a myriad; and of silver ten thousand talents; and of brass a myriad and eight thousand talents; and of iron one hundred thousand talents; ⁸ and they with whom stones are found have given to the treasury of the house of the LORD, by the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite. ⁹ And the people rejoice because of their offering willingly, for with a perfect heart they have offered willingly to the LORD; and also, David the king hath rejoiced with great joy.

¹⁰ And David blesseth the LORD before the eyes of all the congregation; and David saith, 'Blessed art Thou, LORD, God of Israel, our father, from eternity even unto

eternity. ¹¹Thine, O LORD, is the greatness, and the might, and the beauty, and the victory, and the honour of all in the heavens and in the earth: Thine, O LORD, is the kingdom, and he who lifteth up himself over all for head: ¹²riches also, and honour, are from before Thee, and Thou art ruling over all, and in Thy hand is power and might, and in Thy hand, to make great, and to give strength to all. ¹³And now, our God, we give thanks to Thee, and give praise to Thy beauteous name: ¹⁴yea, because who *art* I, and who *are* my people, that we retain power to offer thus willingly: but all *is* of Thee, and of Thine own have we given to Thee. ¹⁵For we *are* sojourners before Thee, and settlers, like all our fathers; as a shadow *are* our days on the earth, and there is none abiding. ¹⁶O LORD our God, all this store which we have prepared for building to Thee a house, for Thy holy name, *is* of Thy hand, and the whole *is* Thine. ¹⁷And I have known, my God, that Thou triest the heart, and uprightness desirest: I, in the uprightness of my heart, have willingly offered all these: and now, Thy people who are present here I have seen with joy offering willingly to Thee.

¹⁸O LORD, God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel our fathers, keep this for ever for the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of Thy people, and prepare their heart to Thee. ¹⁹And to Solomon my son give a perfect heart to keep Thy commands, Thy testimonies, and Thy statutes, and to do the whole, even to build the palace for which I have prepared.

²⁰And David saith to all the congregation, 'Bless, I pray you, the LORD your God;' and all the congregation bless the LORD,

God of their fathers, and bow and do obeisance before the LORD, with the king. ²¹And they sacrifice to the LORD sacrifices, and offer burnt-offerings to the LORD on the morrow of that day, bullocks a thousand, rams a thousand, lambs a thousand, and their oblations, even sacrifices in abundance for all Israel. ²²And they eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great joy, and make Solomon son of David king a second time, and anoint him before the LORD for leader, and Zadok for priest.

²³And Solomon sitteth on the throne of the LORD for king instead of David his father, and prospereth, and all Israel hearken unto him. ²⁴And all the heads, and the mighty men, and also all the sons of king David, have given the hand to Solomon the king. ²⁵And the LORD maketh Solomon exceedingly great before the eyes of all Israel, and putteth upon him royal honour which hath not been on any king over Israel before him.

²⁶And David son of Jesse hath reigned over all Israel; ²⁷and the days that he hath reigned over Israel *is* forty years; in Hebron he reigned seven years, and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three; ²⁸and he dieth in a good old age, satisfied with days, riches, and honour; and Solomon his son reigneth in his stead. ²⁹And the matters of David the king, the first and the last, lo, they are written beside the matters of Samuel the seer, and beside the matters of Nathan the prophet, and beside the matters of Gad the seer, ³⁰with all his reign, and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the lands.

SECOND BOOK OF CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I. ¹AND Solomon son of David strengtheneth himself over his kingdom, and the LORD his God *is* with him, and maketh him exceedingly great. ²And Solomon speaketh to all Israel, to the heads of the thousands, and of the hundreds, and to the judges, and to every honourable one of all Israel, heads of the fathers; ³and Solomon, and all the congregation with him, go to the high place which *is* in Gibeon, for there hath God's tent of meeting been, which Moses, the servant of the LORD, made in the wilderness, ⁴but the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim, when David had prepared for it, for he stretched out a tent for it in Jerusalem. ⁵And the altar of brass which Bezaleel son of Uri, son of Hur, made, he had put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation seek to it. ⁶And Solomon goeth up there, near the altar of brass, before the LORD, which *is* at the tent of meeting, and he causeth a thousand burnt-offerings to ascend upon it.

⁷In that night hath God appeared to Solomon, and saith to him, 'Ask, what shall I give to thee?' ⁸And Solomon saith to God, 'Thou hast done with David my father great kindness, and hast caused me to reign in his stead. ⁹Now, O LORD God, let Thy word with David my father be steadfast, for Thou hast caused me to reign over a people numerous as the dust of the earth. ¹⁰Now, wisdom and knowledge give to me, and I go out before this people and come in, for who shall judge this Thy great people?'

¹¹And God saith to Solomon, 'Because this hath been with thy heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, or the life of those who hate thee, and also hast not asked many days, but dost ask for thyself wisdom and knowledge, that thou mayest judge My people over whom I have caused thee to reign: ¹²that wisdom and that knowledge *is* given to thee, and riches and wealth and honour I give to thee, such as hath not been to the kings who *are* before thee, and after thee it shall not be so.'

¹³And Solomon cometh from the high place which is in Gibeon to Jerusalem, from before the tent of meeting, and reigneth over Israel. ¹⁴And Solomon gathereth chariots and horsemen, and hath a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, and placeth them in the chariot-cities, and with the king in Jerusalem.

¹⁵And the king maketh the silver and the gold in Jerusalem as stones, and the cedars made he as sycamores which are in the low country, for abundance. ¹⁶And the outlet of the horses which Solomon hath is from Egypt and from Keva: the merchants of the king take from Keva at a price, ¹⁷and come up, and bring out from Egypt a chariot for six hundred silverlings, and a horse for a hundred and fifty, and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of Aram: by their hand they bring out.

II. ¹AND Solomon speaketh of building a house for the name of the LORD, and a house for his kingdom. ²And Solomon numbereth seventy thousand men for burdens, and eighty thousand men hewing in the mountain, and overseers over them—three thousand and six hundred.

³And Solomon sendeth unto Hiram king of Tyre, saying, 'When thou hast dealt with David my father, then thou dost send to him cedars to build a house for him to dwell in: ⁴lo, I am building a house for the name of the LORD my God, to sanctify it to Him, to make perfume before Him, perfume of spices, and the continual arrangement, and burnt-offerings at morning and at evening, on the sabbaths, and at the new moons, and at the appointed seasons of the LORD our God; for ever this is on Israel. ⁵And the house which I am building is great, for our God is greater than all gods. ⁶But who doth retain strength to build a house to Him, for the heavens, even the heavens of heavens do not contain Him? and who am I that I do build to Him a house, save to make perfume before Him? ⁷And now, send to me a wise man to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and in crimson, and blue, and who knoweth to grave gravings with the wise men who are with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father prepared: ⁸and send to me cedar-trees, fir, and algums from Lebanon, for I have known that thy servants know to cut down the trees of Lebanon, and lo, my servants are with thy servants, even to prepare for me trees in abundance, for the house which I am building is great and wonderful. ⁹And lo, to the hewers, to the cutters of the trees, I have given beaten wheat to thy servants, twenty thousand cors, and barley twenty thousand cors, and wine twenty thousand baths, and oil twenty thousand baths.'

¹¹And Hiram king of Tyre speaketh in writing, and sendeth unto Solomon: 'In the love of the LORD to His people He hath placed thee king over them.' ¹²Hiram also saith, 'Blessed is the LORD, God of Israel, who made the heavens and the earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son,

knowing wisdom and understanding, who doth build a house for the LORD, and a house for his kingdom. ¹³And, now, I have sent a wise man, having understanding, of Hiram my father, ¹⁴(the son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father is a man of Tyre), who knoweth to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stones, and in wood, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson: and to grave any graving, and to devise any device that is given to him, with thy wise men, and the wise men of my lord David thy father.

¹⁵And, now, the wheat, and the barley, the oil, and the wine, as my lord said, let him send to his servants, ¹⁶and we cut trees out of Lebanon, according to all thy need, and bring them to thee in floats by sea to Joppa, and thou dost take them up to Jerusalem.'

¹⁷And Solomon numbereth all the sojourners who are in the land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith David his father had numbered them; and they are found a hundred and fifty thousand, and three thousand, and six hundred. ¹⁸And he maketh seventy thousand of them burden-bearers, and eighty thousand hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers, to cause the people to work.

III. ¹AND Solomon beginneth to build the house of the LORD in Jerusalem, in mount Moriah, where He appeared to David his father in the place that David had prepared, in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite. ²And he beginneth to build in the second of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.

³And thus hath Solomon been instructed to build the house of God: The length in cubits by the former measure is sixty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits. ⁴As to the porch which is at the front, the length is by the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height is a hundred and twenty, and he overlayeth it within with pure gold. ⁵And the large house he hath covered with fir-trees, and doth cover it with good gold, and causeth to ascend on it palms and chains. ⁶And he overlayeth the house with precious stones for beauty, and the gold is gold of Parvaim. ⁷And he covereth the house, the beams, the thresholds, and its walls, and its doors with gold, and hath graven cherubs on the walls.

⁸And he maketh the most holy house; its length is by the breadth of the house twenty cubits, and its breadth twenty cubits, and he covereth it with good gold, even six hundred talents. ⁹And the weight of the nails is fifty shekels of gold, and the upper chambers he hath covered with gold. ¹⁰And he maketh in the most holy house two cherubs of image work, and overlayeth them with gold. ¹¹And the wings of the cherubs are twenty cubits long, the wing of the one is five cubits, touching the wall of the house, and the other wing is five cubits, touching the wing of the other cherub. ¹²And the wing of the other cherub is five cubits, touching the wall of the house, and the

other wing is five cubits, adhering to the wing of the other cherub. ¹³The wings of these cherubs are spreading forth twenty cubits, and they are standing on their feet, and their faces are inward. ¹⁴And he maketh the vail of blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and causeth cherubs to go up on it.

¹⁵And he maketh at the front of the house two pillars, thirty and five cubits long, and the ornament which is on their head is five cubits. ¹⁶And he maketh chains as in the oracle, and putteth them on the head of the pillars; and he maketh a hundred pomegranates, and putteth them on the chains. ¹⁷And he raiseth up the pillars at the front of the temple, one on the right, and one on the left, and calleth the name of the one on the right Jachin, and the name of the one on the left Boaz.

IV. ¹AND he maketh an altar of brass: twenty cubits is its length, and twenty cubits its breadth, and ten cubits its height.

²And he maketh the molten sea; ten by the cubit, from edge unto edge, round in compass, and five by the cubit is its height, and a line of thirty by the cubit doth compass it round about. ³And the likeness of oxen is under it, encompassing it all round about, ten in the cubit, compassing the sea round about; two rows of oxen are cast in its being cast. ⁴It standeth on twelve oxen, three facing the north, and three facing the west, and three facing the south, and three facing the east, and the sea is above upon them, and all their hinder parts are within. ⁵And its thickness is a handbreadth, and its lip as the work of the lip of a cup flowered with lilies; taking hold—three thousand baths it containeth.

⁶And he maketh ten lavers, and putteth five on the right, and five on the left, to wash in them; the work of the burnt-offering they purge in them; and the sea is for the priests to wash in. ⁷And he maketh the ten candlesticks of gold, according to their ordinance, and placeth them in the temple, five on the right, and five on the left.

⁸And he maketh ten tables, and placeth them in the temple, five on the right, and five on the left; and he maketh a hundred bowls of gold.

⁹And he maketh the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court; and their doors he hath overlaid with brass. ¹⁰And the sea he hath placed on the right shoulder eastward, over-against the south.

¹¹And Huram maketh the pots, and the shovels, and the bowls; and Huram finisheth making the work which he made for king Solomon in the house of God: ¹²the two pillars, and the bowls, and the crowns on the head of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two bowls of the crowns which are on the heads of the pillars: ¹³and the four hundred pomegranates to the two wreaths, two rows of pomegranates to the one wreath, to cover the two bowls of the crowns which are on the front of the pillars. ¹⁴And the bases he

hath made; and the lavers he hath made on the bases. ¹⁵The one sea, and the twelve oxen under it, ¹⁶and the pots, and the shovels, and the forks, and all their vessels, hath Huram his father made for king Solomon, for the house of the LORD, of purified brass. ¹⁷In the circuit of the Jordan hath the king cast them, in the thicknesses of the ground, between Succoth and Zeredathah.

¹⁸And Solomon maketh all these vessels in great abundance, that the weight of the brass hath not been searched out. ¹⁹And Solomon maketh all the vessels which are for the house of God, and the altar of gold, and the tables, on which is the bread of the presence; ²⁰and the candlesticks, and their lamps, for their burning, according to the ordinance, before the oracle, of refined gold; ²¹and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs of gold; it is the perfection of gold; ²²and the snuffers, and the bowls, and the spoons, and the censers of refined gold; and the opening of the house, its innermost doors for the holy of holies, and the doors of the house for the temple, of gold.

V. ¹AND all the work which Solomon made for the house of the LORD is finished; and Solomon bringeth in the sanctified things of David his father; and the silver, and the gold, and all the vessels he hath put among the treasures of the house of God. ²Then doth Solomon congregate the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, princes of the fathers of the Children of Israel, unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD from the city of David, which is Zion.

³And all the men of Israel are congregated unto the king in the feast, which is in the seventh month. ⁴And all the elders of Israel come in, and the Levites lift up the ark, ⁵and they bring up the ark, and the tent of meeting, and all the vessels of the sanctuary which are in the tent; the priests, the Levites, have brought them up, ⁶and king Solomon and all the company of Israel who are convened by him before the ark are sacrificing sheep and oxen, which are not counted nor numbered from the multitude. ⁷And the priests bring in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto its place, unto the oracle of the house, unto the holy of holies, unto the place of the wings of the cherubs; ⁸and the cherubs are spreading out wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubs cover over the ark, and over its staves, from above, ⁹and they lengthen the staves, and the heads of the staves are seen out of the ark at the front of the oracle, and they are not seen without; and there it is unto this day: ¹⁰there is nothing in the ark but two tables which Moses put there in Horeh, where the LORD covenanted with the Children of Israel in their going out from Egypt.

¹¹And it cometh to pass, at the going out of the priests from the sanctuary (for all the priests who are present have sanctified themselves, there is none to watch by courses, ¹²and the Levites, the singers, even all of them, even Asaph, Heman, Jeduthun,

and their sons, and their brethren, clothed in white linen, with cymbals and with psalteries and harps, are standing at the east of the altar, and with them priests, even a hundred and twenty, blowing with trumpets, ¹³yea, it cometh to pass, as one are the trumpeters and the singers, to sound with one voice, to praise and to give thanks to the LORD, even at the lifting up of the sound with the trumpets, and with the cymbals, and with the instruments of song, and at giving praise to the LORD, for *He is good, for His kindness is for ever*, that the house is full with a cloud—the house of the LORD, ¹⁴and the priests have not been able to stand to minister from the presence of the cloud, for the honour of the LORD hath filled the house of God.

VI. ¹THEN said Solomon, 'The LORD hath spoken of dwelling in the thick darkness, ²yet I have built a house of habitation for Thee, and a fixed place for Thy dwelling for ever.' ³And the king turneth round his face, and blesseth the whole congregation of Israel: and the whole congregation of Israel is standing, ⁴and he saith, 'Blessed is the LORD, God of Israel, who hath spoken with His mouth with David my father, and with His hands fulfilled it, saying, ⁵From the day that I brought out My people from the land of Egypt, I have not fixed on a city out of any of the tribes of Israel to build a house for My name being there, nor have I fixed on a man to be leader over My people Israel: ⁶but I fix on Jerusalem for My name being there, and I fix on David to be over My people Israel. ⁷And it is with the heart of David my father to build a house for the name of the LORD, God of Israel, ⁸but the LORD saith unto David my father, Because it hath been with thy heart to build a house for My name, thou hast done well that it hath been with thy heart, ⁹but thou dost not build the house, for thy son who cometh forth out of thy loins, he doth build the house for My name. ¹⁰And the LORD doth establish His word which He spake, and I am established in the stead of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD spake, and I build the house for the name of the LORD, God of Israel, ¹¹and I place there the ark, where is the covenant of the LORD which He made with the Children of Israel.'

¹²And he standeth before the altar of the LORD, over-against all the congregation of Israel, and spreadeth out his hands, ¹³(for Solomon made a scaffold of brass, and putteth it in the midst of the court, five cubits is its length, and five cubits its breadth, and three cubits its height, and he standeth upon it, and kneeleth on his knees over-against all the congregation of Israel, and spreadeth forth his hands towards the heavens), ¹⁴and saith, 'O LORD, God of Israel, there is no god like Thee, in the heavens or in the earth, keeping the covenant and the kindness for Thy servants who walk before Thee with all their heart: ¹⁵who hast kept for Thy servant David my father that which Thou didst speak to him: yea, Thou dost

speak with Thy mouth, and with Thy hand Thou hast fulfilled it, as at this day. ¹⁶And now, O LORD, God of Israel, keep for Thy servant David my father that which Thou didst speak to him, saying, A man of thine is not cut off from before Me, *from sitting on the throne of Israel*, only, if thy children watch their way, to walk in My law, as thou hast walked before Me. ¹⁷And now, O LORD, God of Israel, let Thy word be steadfast which Thou hast spoken to Thy servant, to David, ¹⁸(but is it true—God dwelleth with man on the earth? Lo, the heavens, and the heavens of heavens do not contain Thee, how much less this house which I have built? ¹⁹then Thou hast turned unto the prayer of Thy servant, and unto his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and unto the prayer which Thy servant prayeth before Thee, ²⁰for Thine eyes being open towards this house by day and by night, towards the place concerning which Thou hast spoken of putting Thy name there, to hearken unto the prayer which Thy servant prayeth towards this place: ²¹and Thou hast hearkened unto the supplications of Thy servant, and of Thy people Israel, which they pray towards this place, and Thou dost hear from the place of Thy dwelling, from the heavens, and hast hearkened, and forgiven.

²²If a man sin against his neighbour, and he hath lifted up on him an oath to cause him to swear, and the oath hath come before Thine altar in this house; ²³then Thou dost hear from the heavens, and hast done, and hast judged Thy servants, to give back to the wicked, by putting his way on his head, and to justify the righteous, by giving to him according to his righteousness.

²⁴And if Thy people Israel be smitten before an enemy, because they sin against Thee, and have turned back and confessed Thy name, and prayed and made supplications before Thee in this house: ²⁵then thou dost hear from the heavens, and hast forgiven the sin of Thy people Israel, and hast caused them to turn back unto the ground which Thou hast given to them, and to their fathers.

²⁶In the heavens being restrained, and there is no rain, because they sin against Thee, and they have prayed towards this place, and confessed Thy name, from their sin they turn back when Thou dost afflict them: ²⁷then Thou dost hear in the heavens, and hast forgiven the sin of Thy servants, and of Thy people Israel, when Thou directest them unto the good way in which they should walk, and hast given rain on Thy land which Thou hast given to Thy people for an inheritance.

²⁸Famine, when it is in the land, pestilence when it is, blasting or mildew, locust or caterpillar when they are, when its enemies have distressed it in the land of its gates; any plague or any sickness: ²⁹any prayer, any supplication which is for any man, or for all Thy people Israel, when they know each his own plague, and his

own pain, and hath spread out his hands unto this house: ²⁰then Thou dost hear from the heavens, the settled place of Thy dwelling, and hast forgiven, and hast given to each according to all his ways (because Thou knowest his heart, for Thou—by Thyself—hast known the heart of the children of men), ²¹that they may fear Thee, to walk in Thy ways all the days that they live on the face of the ground which Thou hast given to our fathers.

²²'And also, to the stranger who is not of Thy people Israel, and who cometh from a land afar off for the sake of Thy great name, and Thy strong hand, and Thy stretched-out arm, when they have come and prayed towards this house: ²³then Thou dost hear from the heavens, from the settled place of Thy dwelling, and hast done according to all that the stranger calleth unto Thee for: that all the peoples of the earth may know Thy name, so as to fear Thee, as Thy people Israel, and to know that Thy name is called on this house which I have built.

²⁴'When Thy people goeth out to battle against its enemies in the way that Thou dost send them, and they have prayed unto Thee the way of this city on which Thou hast fixed, and the house which I have built for Thy name: ²⁵then Thou hast heard from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and hast maintained their cause.

²⁶'When they sin against Thee (for there is no man who sinneth not, and Thou hast been angry with them, and hast given them up before an enemy, and their captors have taken them captive unto a land far off or near; ²⁷and they have turned *it* back unto their heart in the land whither they have been taken captive, and have turned back and made supplication unto Thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done perversely, and have done wickedly: ²⁸yea, have turned back unto Thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their captivity, whither they have taken them captives, and have prayed the way of their land which Thou hast given to their fathers, and of the city which Thou hast chosen, and of the house which I have built for Thy name: ²⁹then Thou hast heard from the heavens, from the settled place of Thy dwelling, their prayer and their supplications, and hast maintained their cause, and forgiven Thy people who have sinned against Thee.

³⁰'Now, my God, let, I beseech Thee, Thine eyes be open, and Thine ears attentive to the prayer of this place: ³¹and now, rise, O LORD God, to Thy rest, Thou, and the ark of Thy strength: let Thy priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation, and Thy saints rejoice in goodness. ³²O LORD God, turn not back the face of Thine anointed, remember the kindnesses of David Thy servant.'

VII. ¹AND at Solomon's finishing praying, then the fire hath come down from the heavens, and consumeth the burnt-offering and the sacrifices, and the honour of the LORD hath filled the house, ²and the priests

have not been able to go in unto the house of the LORD, because the honour of the LORD hath filled the house of the LORD. ³And all the Children of Israel are looking on the descending of the fire, and the honour of the LORD on the house, and they bow--face to the earth--on the pavement, and do obeisance, and give thanks to the LORD, for He is good, for His loving-kindness is for ever. ⁴And the king and all the people are sacrificing a sacrifice before the LORD, ⁵and king Solomon sacrificeth a sacrifice of the herd, twenty and two thousand; and of the flock, a hundred and twenty thousand, and the king and all the people dedicate the house of God. ⁶And the priests are standing over their charge, and the Levites with instruments of the song of the LORD, which David the king made, to give thanks to the LORD, for His loving-kindness is for ever, in David's praising by their hand, and the priests are blowing trumpets over-against them, and all Israel are standing, ⁷and Solomon sanctifieth the middle of the court which is before the house of the LORD; for there he hath made the burnt-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings; for the altar of brass which Solomon made hath not been able to contain the burnt-offerings, and the presents, and the fat.

⁸And Solomon maketh the feast at that time seven days, and all Israel with him—a very great congregation from the entering in of Hamath unto the brook of Egypt. ⁹And they make on the eighth day a restraint, for the dedication of the altar they have made seven days, and the feast seven days. ¹⁰And on the twenty and third day of the seventh month hath he sent the people to their tents, rejoicing and glad in heart, for the goodness which the LORD hath done to David, and to Solomon, and to Israel His people. ¹¹And Solomon finisheth the house of the LORD, and the house of the king: and all that cometh on the heart of Solomon to do in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he caused to prosper.

¹²And the LORD appeareth unto Solomon by night, and saith to him, 'I have heard thy prayer, and have fixed on this place to Myself for a house of sacrifice. ¹³If I restrain the heavens and there be no rain, and if I lay a charge on the locust to consume the land, and if I send pestilence among My people: ¹⁴and My people on whom My name is called he humbled and pray, and seek My face, and turn back from their evil ways, then I hear from the heavens, and forgive their sin, and heal their land. ¹⁵Now, Mine eyes are open and Mine ears attentive to the prayer of this place: ¹⁶and now, have I chosen and sanctified this house for My name being there for ever: yea, Mine eyes and My heart have been there perpetually.

¹⁷'And thou, if thou walk before Me as David thy father walked, even to do according to all that I have commanded thee, and My statutes and My judgments dost keep: ¹⁸then have I established the throne of thy kingdom, as I covenanted with David

thy father, saying, A man of thine—a ruler in Israel—is not cut off; ¹⁹and if ye turn back, and have forsaken My statutes, and My commands which I have placed before you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed yourselves to them; then have I plucked them up from off My ground which I have given to them, ²⁰and this house which I have sanctified for My name, I cast from before My face, and I make it for a proverb, and for a byword among all the nations. ²¹And this house which hath been high, to every one passing by it is an astonishment, that he hath said, Wherefore hath the LORD done thus to this land, and to this house? ²²And they have said, 'Because they have forsaken the LORD, God of their fathers, who brought them out from the land of Egypt, and lay hold on other gods, and bow themselves to them, and serve them, therefore hath He brought on them all this evil.'

VIII. ¹AND it cometh to pass, at the end of twenty years, that Solomon hath built the house of the LORD, and his own house. ²As to the cities which Hiram hath given to Solomon, Solomon hath built them, and there he causeth the Children of Israel to dwell. ³And Solomon goeth to Hamath-Zobah, and layeth hold on it; ⁴and he buildeth Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the cities of store which he hath built in Hamath. ⁵And he buildeth Beth-Horon the upper, and Beth-Horon the lower, cities of defence, with walls, two-leaved doors, and bars, ⁶and Baalath, and all the cities of store that Solomon hath, and all the chariot-cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and all the desire of Solomon which he desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

⁷All the people who are left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, who are not of Israel, ⁸of their Children who have been left after them in the land (whom the Children of Israel consumed not), Solomon lifteth up a tribute unto this day. ⁹And none of the Children of Israel hath Solomon made servants for his work, but they are men of war, and heads of his captains, and heads of his charioteers, and of his horsemen. ¹⁰And these are the heads of the officers whom king Solomon hath, two hundred and fifty who are rulers over the people.

¹¹And the daughter of Pharaoh hath Solomon brought up from the city of David to the house which he built for her, for he said, 'My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, for they are holy unto whom hath come the ark of the LORD.'

¹²Then Solomon caused burnt-offerings to ascend to the LORD on the altar of the LORD which he hath built before the porch, ¹³even by the matter of a day in its day, causing to ascend according to the command of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the appointed times, three times in the year,—in the feast of unleavened things, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of booths. ¹⁴And

he establisheth, according to the ordinance of David his father, the courses of the priests over their service, and of the Levites over their charges, to praise and to minister over-against the priests, according to the matter of a day in its day, and the gatekeepers in their courses at every gate, for so is the command of David the man of God. ¹⁵And they have not turned aside the command of the king concerning the priests and the Levites, in reference to any matter, or to the treasures. ¹⁶And all the work of Solomon is prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until its completion. The house of the LORD is perfect.

¹⁷Then hath Solomon gone to Ezion-Geber, and unto Elath, by the border of the sea, in the land of Edom. ¹⁸And Hiram sendeth to him, by the hand of his servants, ships and servants who know the sea, and they go with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and take from thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and bring to king Solomon.

IX. ¹AND the queen of Sheba hath heard of the fame of Solomon, and cometh to try Solomon with acute sayings, in Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels bearing spices and gold in abundance, and precious stones; and she cometh unto Solomon, and speaketh with him all that hath been with her heart. ²And Solomon declareth to her all her matters, and there hath been nothing hid from Solomon which he hath not declared to her. ³And the queen of Sheba seeth the wisdom of Solomon, and the house which he hath built, ⁴and the food of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the standing of his ministers, and their clothing, and his stewards, and their clothing, and his burnt-offering which he offered up in the house of the LORD, and there hath been no more spirit in her. ⁵And she said unto the king, 'True is the word which I heard in mine own land concerning thy matters and thy wisdom, ⁶yet I have given no credence to their words, until I have come, and mine eyes see, and lo, the half of the abundance of thy wisdom hath not been declared to me; thou hast added unto the report which I heard. ⁷O the happiness of thy men, and the happiness of these thy servants who are standing continually before thee, and hearing thy wisdom. ⁸Let the LORD thy God be blessed who hath delighted in thee, to put thee on His throne for king for the LORD thy God; in the love of thy God to Israel, to establish it for ever. He hath even put thee over them for king, to do judgment and righteousness.' ⁹And she giveth to the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and spices in great abundance, and precious stones; and there hath not been any such spice as the queen of Sheba hath given to king Solomon.

¹⁰And also, the servants of Hiram, and the servants of Solomon, who brought gold from Ophir, have brought alnum-trees and precious stones. ¹¹And the king maketh

the alnum-trees highways to the house of the LORD, and to the house of the king, and harps and psalteries for the singers: and there have been none such seen before in the land of Judah. ¹²And king Solomon hath given to the queen of Sheba all her desire which she asked, besides that which she had brought unto the king; and she turneth and goeth to her own land, she and her servants.

¹³And the weight of the gold which is coming to Solomon in one year is six hundred and sixty and six talents of gold. ¹⁴Apart from what tourists and merchants are bringing; and all the kings of Arabia and the governors of the land are bringing gold and silver to Solomon.

¹⁵And king Solomon maketh two hundred targets of alloyed gold; six hundred *shekels* of alloyed gold he causeth to go up on one target. ¹⁶And three hundred shields of alloyed gold; three hundred *shekels* of gold he causeth to go up on one shield, and the king putteth them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

¹⁷And the king maketh a great throne of ivory, and overlayeth it with pure gold; ¹⁸and six steps hath the throne, and a foot-stool of gold, fastened to the throne, and hands are on this side and on that of the place of the sitting, and two lions are standing near the hands, ¹⁹and twelve lions are standing there on the six steps on this side, and on that: it hath not been made so for any kingdom.

²⁰And all the drinking vessels of king Solomon are of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon are of refined gold; silver is not reckoned in the days of Solomon for anything; ²¹for the ships of the king are going to Tarshish, with the servants of Huram: once in three years come the ships of Tarshish bearing gold and silver, ivory, apes, and peacocks.

²²And king Solomon becometh greater than all the kings of the earth for riches and wisdom. ²³And all the kings of the earth are seeking the presence of Solomon to hear his wisdom which God hath put in his heart, ²⁴and they are bringing each his offering, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, harness, and spices, horses and mules, a rate year by year.

²⁵And Solomon hath four thousand stalls, horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, and he placeth them in the chariot-cities, and with the king in Jerusalem.

²⁶And he is ruling over all the kings from the River even unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt. ²⁷And the king maketh the silver in Jerusalem as stones, and the cedars hath he made as sycamores which are in the low country, for abundance: ²⁸and they are bringing out horses from Egypt to Solomon, and from all the lands.

²⁹And the rest of the matters of Solomon, the first and the last, are they not written beside the matters of Nathan the prophet, and beside the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and with the visions of Iddo the

seer concerning Jeroboam son of Nebat? ³⁰And Solomon reigneth in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years; ³¹and Solomon lieth with his fathers, and they bury him in the city of David his father, and Rehoboam his son reigneth in his stead.

X. ¹AND Rehoboam goeth to Shechem, for to Shechem have all Israel come to cause him to reign. ²And it cometh to pass, at Jeroboam son of Nebat (who is in Egypt, because he had fled from the presence of Solomon the king), hearing, that Jeroboam turneth back out of Egypt; ³and they send and call for him, and Jeroboam cometh, with all Israel, and speak unto Rehoboam, saying, ⁴'Thy father made our yoke sharp, and now make light somewhat of the sharp service of thy father, and of his heavy yoke which he put upon us, and let us serve thee.' ⁵And he saith unto them, 'Yet three days—then return ye unto me;' and the people go.

⁶And king Rehoboam consulteth with the old men who had been standing before Solomon his father in his being alive, saying, 'How do ye counsel to answer this people?' ⁷And they speak unto him, saying, 'If thou become good to this people, and hast pleased them, and spoken unto them good words, then they have been servants to thee perpetually.' ⁸And he forsaketh the counsel of the old men which they counselled him, and consulteth with the lads who have grown up with him, who are standing before him. ⁹And he saith unto them, 'What do ye counsel that we may answer this people which have spoken unto me, saying, Make light somewhat of the yoke which thy father put upon us?'

¹⁰And the lads who have grown up with him, speak with him, saying, 'Thus shalt thou say to the people who have spoken unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but thou make light somewhat of our yoke; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little finger is thicker than the loins of my father; ¹¹and now, my father laid on you a heavy yoke—and I add to your yoke; my father chastised you with whips—and I with scorpions.'

¹²And Jeroboam cometh, with all the people, unto Rehoboam on the third day, as the king spake, saying, 'Return unto me on the third day.' ¹³And the king answereth them sharply; and king Rehoboam forsaketh the counsel of the old men. ¹⁴and speaketh unto them according to the counsel of the lads, saying, 'My father made your yoke heavy—and I add to it: my father chastised you with whips—and I with scorpions.' ¹⁵And the king hath not hearkened unto the people, for the revolution hath been from God, for the sake of the LORD'S establishing His word which He spake by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam son of Nebat. ¹⁶And all Israel have seen that the king hath not hearkened to them, and the people send back to the king, saying, 'What portion have we in David? yea, there is no inheritance in the son of Jesse; each to thy tents.

O Israel; now, David, see thy house: and all Israel go to their tents. ¹⁷As for the Children of Israel who are dwelling in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigneth over them. ¹⁸And king Rehoboam sendeth Hadoram, who is over the tribute, and the Children of Israel cast stones at him, and he dieth: and king Rehoboam hath strengthened himself to go up into the chariot to flee to Jerusalem: ¹⁹and Israel transgress against the house of David unto this day.

XI. ¹AND Rehoboam cometh to Jerusalem, and congregateth the house of Judah and Benjamin, a hundred and eighty thousand chosen warriors, to fight with Israel, to bring back the kingdom to Rehoboam. ²And the word of the LORD is unto Shemaiah, the man of God, saying, ³'Speak unto Rehoboam son of Solomon king of Judah, and unto all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying, 'Thus hath the LORD said. Ye do not go up nor fight with your brethren, turn back each to his house, for from Me hath this thing been.' And they hear the words of the LORD, and turn back from going against Jeroboam.

⁴And Rehoboam dwelleth in Jerusalem, and buildeth cities for a bulwark in Judah, yea, he buildeth Beth-Lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa, ⁷and Beth-Zur, and Shoco, and Adullam, ⁸and Gath, and Maresah, and Ziph, ⁹and Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah, ¹⁰and Zorah, and Ajalon, and Hebron, which are in Judah and in Benjamin, cities of bulwarks. ¹¹And he strengtheneth the bulwarks, and putteth leaders in them, and treasures of food, and oil, and wine, ¹²and in every several city targets and spears, and strengtheneth them exceedingly: and he hath Judah and Benjamin. ¹³And the priests, and the Levites which are in all Israel, have stationed themselves near him, out of all their border, ¹⁴(for the Levites have left their suburbs and their possession, and come to Judah and to Jerusalem, for Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from ministering to the LORD, ¹⁵and establisheth to himself priests for the high places, and for the goats, and for the calves which he made): ¹⁶and after them, out of all the tribes of Israel, those who give their heart to seek the LORD, God of Israel, have come to Jerusalem to sacrifice to the LORD, God of their fathers. ¹⁷And they strengthen the kingdom of Judah, and strengthen Rehoboam son of Solomon, for three years: because they walked in the way of David and Solomon for three years.

¹⁸And Rehoboam taketh to himself a wife, Mahalath, child of Jerimoth son of David, and Abihah daughter of Eliab, son of Jesse. ¹⁹And she beareth sons to him, Jeush, and Shumariah, and Zebad. ²⁰And after her he hath taken Maachah daughter of Absalom, and she beareth to him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith. ²¹And Rehoboam loveth Maachah daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines (for eighteen wives hath he taken, and sixty concubines), and he begetteth twenty and eight sons, and sixty

daughters. ²²And Rehoboam appointeth Abijah son of Maachah for head, for leader among his brethren, for to cause him to reign. ²³And he hath understanding, and spreadeth out of all his children to all the lands of Judah and Benjamin, to all the cities of bulwarks, and he giveth to them provision in abundance: and he asketh a multitude of wives.

XII. ¹AND it cometh to pass, at the establishing of the kingdom of Rehoboam, and at his strengthening himself, he hath forsaken the law of the LORD, and all Israel with him. ²And it cometh to pass, in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt hath come up against Jerusalem (because they have trespassed against the LORD), ³with a thousand and two hundred chariots, and with sixty thousand horsemen, and there is no number to the people who have come with him out of Egypt: the Lubin, the Sukkinn, and the Cushim: and he captureth the cities of bulwarks which are Judah's, and cometh in unto Jerusalem.

⁴And Shemaiah the prophet hath come to Rehoboam and the heads of Judah who have been gathered unto Jerusalem from the presence of Shishak, and saith to them, 'Thus hath the LORD said, Ye have forsaken Me, and I also have left you in the hand of Shishak.' ⁵And the heads of Israel are humbled with the king, and they say, 'The LORD is righteous.' ⁷And when the LORD seeth that they have been humbled, the word of the LORD hath been unto Shemaiah, saying, 'They have been humbled: I do not destroy them, but have given to them as a little thing for an escape, and I pour not out My fury on Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak: ⁸but they shall become servants to him, and shall know My service, and the service of the kingdoms of the lands.'

⁹And Shishak king of Egypt cometh up against Jerusalem, and taketh the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the house of the king, the whole hath he taken: yea, he taketh the shields of gold which Solomon had made: ¹⁰and king Rehoboam maketh in their stead shields of brass, and hath committed them to the hand of the heads of the runners who keep the opening of the house of the king. ¹¹And it cometh to pass, at the time of the going in of the king into the house of the LORD, the runners have come and lifted them up: they have also brought them back unto the chamber of the runners. ¹²And in his being humbled, the wrath of the LORD hath turned from him, so as not to destroy completely: and even in Judah there have been good things.

¹³And king Rehoboam strengtheneth himself in Jerusalem, and reigneth: for Rehoboam is forty and one years old in his reigning, and seventeen years hath he reigned in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD hath chosen to put His name there, out of all the tribes of Israel, and the name of his mother is Naamah the Ammonitess; ¹⁴and he doeth the evil thing, for he hath not prepared his heart to seek the LORD.

¹⁶ And the matters of Rehoboam, the first and the last, are they not written among the matters of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer, concerning the genealogy? And the wars of Rehoboam and Jeroboam are perpetual. ¹⁷ And Rehoboam lieth with his fathers, and is buried in the city of David; and Abijah his son reigneth in his stead.

XIII. ¹ IN the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam, Abijah also reigneth over Judah: ² three years hath he reigned in Jerusalem and the name of his mother is Michaiah daughter of Uriel, from Gibeah, and war hath been between Abijah and Jeroboam.

³ And Abijah directeth the war with a force of mighty men of war, four hundred thousand chosen men, and Jeroboam hath set the battle in array with him, with eight hundred thousand chosen men, mighty of valour. ⁴ And Abijah riseth up on the hill of Zemaraim, which is in the hill-country of Ephraim, and saith, 'Hear me, Jeroboam and all Israel! ⁵ Is it not for you to know that the LORD, God of Israel, hath given the kingdom to David over Israel for ever, to him and to his sons—a covenant of salt? ⁶ Yet he riseth up—Jeroboam son of Nebat, servant of Solomon son of David—and rebelleth against his lord, ⁷ and there are gathered unto him vain men, sons of worthlessness, and they strengthen themselves against Rehoboam son of Solomon, and Rehoboam was a youth, and tender of heart, and hath not strengthened himself against them. ⁸ And now, ye are speaking of strengthening yourselves before the kingdom of the LORD in the hand of the sons of David; and ye are a numerous multitude, and with you are calves of gold which Jeroboam hath made to you for gods. ⁹ Have ye not cast out the priests of the LORD, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and make to yourselves priests like the peoples of the lands? every one who cometh to fill his hand with a young bullock and seven rams, even he hath been a priest to the No-gods. ¹⁰ As for me, the LORD is our God, and we have not forsaken Him, and the priests are ministering to the LORD; the sons of Aaron and the Levites are at the work, ¹¹ and making perfume to the LORD; burnt-offerings morning by morning, and evening by evening, and perfume of spices, and the arrangement of the bread is on the pure table, and the candlestick of gold and its lamps, to burn evening by evening, for we are keeping the charge of the LORD our God, and ye have forsaken Him. ¹² And lo, with us, at our head is God, and his priests and the trumpets of shouting to shout against you; O Children of Israel, fight not with the LORD, God of your fathers, for ye shall not prosper.'

¹³ And Jeroboam hath brought round the ambush to come in from behind them, and they are before Judah, and the ambush is behind them. ¹⁴ And Judah turneth, and lo, the battle is against them before and behind, and they cry to the LORD, and the priests are blowing with the trumpets, ¹⁵ and the men of Judah shout; and it cometh to

pass, at the shouting of the men of Judah, that God hath smitten Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah. ¹⁶ And the Children of Israel flee from the face of Judah, and God giveth them into their hand.

¹⁷ And Abijah and his people smite among them a great smiting, and they fall wounded of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men. ¹⁸ And the Children of Israel are humbled at that time, and the Children of Judah are strong, for they have leant on the LORD, God of their fathers. ¹⁹ And Abijah pursueth after Jeroboam, and captureth cities from him, Bethel and its villages, and Jeshanah and its villages, and Iphrain and its villages. ²⁰ And Jeroboam hath not retained power any more in the days of Abijah; and the LORD smiteth him, and he dieth.

²¹ And Abijah strengtheneth himself, and taketh to himself fourteen wives, and begetteth twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters. ²² And the rest of the matters of Abijah, and his ways, and his words, are written in the 'Inquiry' of the prophet Iddo.

XIV. ¹ AND Abijah lieth with his fathers, and they bury him in the city of David, and Asa his son reigneth in his stead: in his days the land was quiet ten years. ² And Asa doth that which is good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God, ³ and turneth aside the strange altars, and the high places, and breaketh the standing-pillars, and cutteth down the shrines, ⁴ and saith to Judah to seek the LORD, God of their fathers, and to do the law and the command, ⁵ and turneth aside out of all the cities of Judah the high places and the images; and the kingdom is quiet before him.

⁶ And he buildeth cities of bulwarks in Judah, for the land hath rest, and there is no war with him in those years, because the LORD hath given rest to him. ⁷ And he saith to Judah, 'Let us build these cities, and compass them with wall and towers, two-leaved doors and bars, while the land is yet before us; because we have sought the LORD our God, we sought, and He giveth rest to us round about;' and they build and prosper. ⁸ And Asa hath a force bearing target and spear, out of Judah three hundred thousand, and out of Benjamin, bearing shield and treading the bow, two hundred and eighty thousand; all these are mighty ones of valour.

⁹ And Zerah the Cushite cometh out to them with a force of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots, and cometh unto Mareshah. ¹⁰ And Asa goeth out before him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.

¹¹ And Asa calleth unto the LORD his God, and saith, 'LORD, it is nothing with Thee to help between the mighty and those who have no power; help us, O LORD, our God; for on Thee we have leant, and in Thy name we have come against this multitude: O LORD, thou art our God; let not mortal man prevail with Thee.'

¹² And the LORD smiteth the Cushim before Asa, and before Judah, and the Cu-

shim flee. ¹³ And Asa and the people who are with him pursue them unto Gerar, and the Cushim fall, for they have no preserving, for they have been broken before the LORD, and before His camp; and they bear away very much spoil, ¹⁴ and smite all the cities round about Gerar, for the fear of the LORD hath been upon them, and spoil all the cities, for there hath been abundant spoil in them. ¹⁵ And also the tents of cattle they have smitten, and they capture sheep in abundance, and camels, and turn back to Jerusalem.

XV. ¹ AND the Spirit of God hath been upon Azariah son of Oded: ² and he goeth out before Asa, and saith to him, 'Hear me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin; the LORD is with you in your being with Him, and if ye seek Him, He is found of you, and if ye forsake Him, He forsaketh you: ³ yet many days are to Israel without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without law, ⁴ and it turneth back in its distress to the LORD, God of Israel, and they seek Him, and He is found of them: ⁵ and in these times there is no peace to him who goeth out, or to him who cometh in, for many troubles are on all the inhabitants of the lands; ⁶ and they have been beaten down nation by nation, and city by city, for God hath troubled them with every adversity: ⁷ but ye, he strong, and let not your hands be feeble, for there is a reward for your work.'

⁸ And at Asa's hearing these words, also the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he hath strengthened himself, and causeth the abominations to pass away out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he hath captured from the hill-country of Ephraim, and reneweth the altar of the LORD that is before the porch of the LORD, ⁹ and gathereth all Judah and Benjamin, and the sojourners with them out of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: for they have fallen to him out of Israel in abundance, in their seeing that the LORD his God is with him. ¹⁰ And they are gathered to Jerusalem in the third month of the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa, ¹¹ and sacrifice to the LORD on that day, from the spoil they have brought, oxen seven hundred, and sheep seven thousand, ¹² and enter into a covenant to seek the LORD, God of their fathers, with all their heart, and with all their soul, ¹³ that every one who seeketh not after the LORD, God of Israel, be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman. ¹⁴ And they swear to the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets; ¹⁵ and all Judah rejoice concerning the oath, for with all their heart they have sworn, and with all their goodwill have sought Him, and He is found of them, and the LORD giveth rest to them round about.

¹⁶ And also Maachah, mother of Asa the king, he hath removed her from being mistress, because she had made for a shrine a horrible thing, and Asa cutteth down her horrible thing, and beatheth it small, and

burneth it by the brook of Kidron: ¹⁷ yet the high places have not turned aside out of Israel: nevertheless, the heart of Asa hath been perfect all his days. ¹⁸ And he bringeth the sanctified things of his father, and his own sanctified things, into the house of God, silver and gold, and vessels. ¹⁹ And there hath been no war till the thirtieth and fifth year of the reign of Asa.

XVI. ¹ IN the thirty and sixth year of the reign of Asa, Baasha king of Israel hath come up against Judah, and buildeth Ramah, so as not to permit any going out or coming in to Asa king of Judah. ² And Asa bringeth out silver and gold from the treasures of the house of the LORD, and of the house of the king, and sendeth to Ben-Hadad king of Aram, who dwelleth in Damascus, saying, ³ 'A league is between me and thee, and between my father and thy father, lo, I have sent to thee silver and gold: go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, and let him go up from off me.'

⁴ And Ben-Hadad hearkeneth unto king Asa, and sendeth the heads of the forces which he hath unto the cities of Israel, and they smite Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-Maim, and all the stores, cities of Naphtali.

⁵ And it cometh to pass, at Baasha's hearing it, that he ceaseth from building Ramah, and letteth his work rest. ⁶ And Asa the king hath taken all Judah, and they bear away the stones of Ramah, and its wood, which Baasha hath built, and he buildeth with them Geba and Mizpah.

⁷ And at that time Hanani the seer hath come unto Asa king of Judah, and saith unto him, 'Because of thy leaning on the king of Aram, and thou hast not leaned on the LORD thy God, therefore hath the force of the king of Aram escaped from thy hand.

⁸ Did not the Cushim and the Lubim become a very great force for multitude, for chariots and for horsemen? yet in thy leaning on the LORD He gave them into thy hand,

⁹ for the eyes of the LORD go to and fro throughout all the earth, to show Himself strong for the people whose heart is perfect towards Him: thou hast been foolish concerning this, for from henceforth there are wars with thee.'

¹⁰ And Asa is angry at the seer, and putteth him in the house of torture: for he is in a rage with him for this; and Asa oppresseth some of the people at that time.

¹¹ And lo, the matters of Asa, the first and the last, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. ¹² And Asa is diseased in the thirty and ninth year of his reign: in his feet, till his disease is excessive, and even in his disease he hath not sought the LORD, but to the physicians.

¹³ And Asa lieth with his fathers, and dieth in the forty and first year of his reign. ¹⁴ And they bury him in one of his own sepulchres, which he had prepared for himself in the city of David, and they cause him to lie on the bed, which one hath filled with spices, and divers kinds of mixtures, with perfumed work: and they burn for him a very great burning.

XVII. ¹AND Jehoshaphat his son reigneth in his stead, and strengtheneth himself against Israel; ²and putteth a force in all the fenced cities of Judah, and putteth garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim which Asa his father had captured. ³And the LORD is with Jehoshaphat, for he hath walked in the first ways of David his father, and hath not sought for Baalim; ⁴but for the God of his father he hath sought; and in His commands he hath walked, and not according to the work of Israel. ⁵And the LORD establisheth the kingdom in his hand, and all Judah give an offering to Jehoshaphat, and he hath riches and honour in abundance, ⁶and his heart is high in the ways of the LORD; and again, he hath turned aside the high places and the shrines out of Judah.

⁷And in the third year of his reign he hath sent for his heads, for Ben-Hail, and for Obadiah, and for Zechariah, and for Nethaneel, and for Michaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah. ⁸And with them are the Levites, Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zehadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-Adonijah, the Levites; and with them are Elishama and Jehoram the priests. ⁹And they teach in Judah, and with them is the book of the law of the LORD; and they go round about throughout all the cities of Judah, and teach among the people.

¹⁰And the fear of the LORD is on all the kingdoms of the lands that are round about Judah, and they have not fought with Jehoshaphat. ¹¹And some of the Philistines are bringing to Jehoshaphat an offering, and tribute silver; also, the Arabians are bringing to him a flock, rams seven thousand and seven hundred, and he-goats seven thousand and seven hundred. ¹²And Jehoshaphat is going on and becoming very great, and buildeth in Judah palaces and cities of store. ¹³And he hath much work in the cities of Judah; and the men of war mighty ones of valour, are in Jerusalem.

¹⁴And these are their numbers, for the house of their fathers: Of Judah, the heads of thousands, Adnah the head, and with him mighty ones of valour, three hundred chiefs. ¹⁵And at his hand is Jehohanan the head, and with him two hundred and eighty chiefs. ¹⁶And at his hand is Amasiah son of Zichri, who willingly offereth himself to the LORD, and with him two hundred chiefs, mighty of valour. ¹⁷And of Benjamin: Eliash, mighty of valour, and with him, armed with bow and shield, two hundred chiefs. ¹⁸And at his hand is Jehozabad, and with him a hundred and eighty chiefs, armed ones of the host. ¹⁹These are they who serve the king, besides those whom the king hath put in the cities of fortress, throughout all Judah.

XVIII. ¹AND Jehoshaphat hath riches and honour in abundance, and becometh son-in-law to Ahab. ²And goeth down at the end of certain years unto Ahab to Samaria, and Ahab sacrificeth for him sheep and oxen in abundance, and for the people

who are with him, and persuadeth him to go up unto Ramoth-Gilead. ³And Ahab king of Israel saith unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, 'Dost thou go with me to Ramoth-Gilead?' And he saith to him, 'As I am so thou, and as thy people are my people, even with thee in the battle.'

⁴And Jehoshaphat saith unto the king of Israel, 'Seek, I pray thee, this day, the word of the LORD.' ⁵And the king of Israel gathereth the prophets, four hundred men, and saith unto them, 'Shall we go unto Ramoth-Gilead to the battle, or shall I forbear?' And they say, 'Go up, and God doth give it into the hand of the king.' ⁶And Jehoshaphat saith, 'Is there not here yet a prophet of the LORD, that we may seek from him?' ⁷And the king of Israel saith unto Jehoshaphat, 'Yet one man to seek the LORD from him, but I have hated him, for he is not prophesying of good concerning me, but of evil all his days: he is Micaiah son of Imlah; and Jehoshaphat saith, 'Let not the king say so.'

⁸And the king of Israel calleth unto a certain officer, and saith, 'Hasten Micaiah son of Imlah.' ⁹And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah are sitting each on his throne, clothed with garments, and they are sitting in the threshing-floor at the opening of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets are prophesying before them. ¹⁰And Zedekiah son of Chennanah maketh for himself horns of iron, and saith, 'Thus hath the LORD said, ¹¹With these thou dost push Aram till they are consumed.' And all the prophets are prophesying so, saying, 'Go up to Ramoth-Gilead and prosper, yea, the LORD hath given it into the hand of the king.'

¹²And the messenger who hath gone to call for Micaiah hath spoken unto him, saying, 'Lo, the words of the prophets with one mouth are good towards the king, and let, I pray thee, thy word be like one of theirs: then thou hast spoken good.' ¹³And Micaiah saith, 'The LORD liveth, surely that which my God saith, that I speak.' ¹⁴And he cometh unto the king, and the king saith unto him, 'Micaiah, shall we go unto Ramoth-Gilead to the battle, or shall I forbear?' And he saith, 'Go ye up, and prosper, seeing it is given into your hand.' ¹⁵And the king saith unto him, 'How many times am I adjuring thee, that thou speak unto me nothing but truth in the name of the LORD?'

¹⁶And he saith, 'I have seen all Israel scattered on the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD saith, 'These have no masters, let them turn back each to his house in peace.' ¹⁷And the king of Israel saith unto Jehoshaphat, 'Did I not say unto thee, He doth not prophesy of good concerning me, but rather of evil?' ¹⁸And he saith, 'Therefore, hear ye the word of the LORD: I have seen the LORD sitting on His throne, and all the host of the heavens standing on His right and His left; ¹⁹and the LORD saith, Who doth entice Ahab king of Israel, that he doth go up and fall at Ramoth-Gilead? And this speaker

saith thus, and that speaker thus. ²⁰ And the spirit goeth out, and standeth before the LORD, and saith, I do entice him; and the LORD saith unto him, With what? ²¹ And he saith, I go out, and have become a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he saith, Thou dost entice, and also, thou art able; go out and do so. ²² And, now, lo, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil concerning thee.

²³ And Zedekiah son of Chenaanah cometh nigh, and smiteth Micaiah on the cheek, and saith, 'Where is this—the way the Spirit of the LORD hath passed over from me to speak with thee?' ²⁴ And Micaiah saith, 'Lo, thou dost see on that day, when thou enterest into the innermost chamber to be hidden.' ²⁵ And the king of Israel saith, 'Take ye Micaiah, and turn him back unto Amon head of the city, and unto Joash son of the king.' ²⁶ Then have ye said, Thus hath the king said, Put ye this *one* in the house of restraint, and cause him to eat bread of oppression, and water of oppression, until my return in peace.' ²⁷ And Micaiah saith, 'If thou certainly return in peace, the LORD hath not spoken by me.' And he saith, 'Hear ye, O peoples, all of you.'

²⁸ And the king of Israel goeth up, and Jehoshaphat king of Judah, unto Ramoth-Gilead. ²⁹ And the king of Israel speaketh to Jehoshaphat of disguising himself, and of going into the battle. 'But thou, put on thy garments.' And the king of Israel disguiseth himself, and they go into the battle.

³⁰ And the king of Aram hath commanded the heads of the charioteers whom he hath, saying, 'Fight not with small or with great, but with the king of Israel by himself.' ³¹ And it cometh to pass at the heads of the charioteers seeing Jehoshaphat, that they have said, 'It is the king of Israel;' and they turn round against him to fight; and Jehoshaphat crieth out, and the LORD hath helped him, and God enticeth them from him. ³² Yea, it cometh to pass, at the heads of the charioteers seeing that it hath not been the king of Israel, that they turn back from after him.

³³ And a man hath drawn with the bow in his simplicity, and smiteth the king of Israel between the joinings and the coat of mail, and he saith to the charioteer, 'Turn thy hand, then hast thou brought me out of the camp, for I have become sick.' ³⁴ And the battle increaseth on that day, and the king of Israel hath been stayed up in the chariot over-against Aram until the evening, and he dieth at the time of the going in of the sun.

XIX. ¹ AND Jehoshaphat king of Judah turneth back unto his house in peace to Jerusalem, ² and Jehu son of Hanani, the seer, goeth out unto his presence, and saith unto king Jehoshaphat, 'Dost thou love to give help to the wicked, and to those who hate the LORD? yea, for this on thee is wrath from before the LORD: ³ but good things have been found with thee, for thou hast

put away the shrines out of the land, and hast prepared thy heart to seek God.'

⁴ And Jehoshaphat dwelleth in Jerusalem; and he turneth back and goeth out among the people from Beer-Sheba unto the hill-country of Ephraim, and bringeth them back unto the LORD, God of their fathers.

⁵ And he establisheth judges in the land, throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, for every city, ⁶ and saith unto the judges, 'See what ye do: for not for man do ye judge, but for the LORD, who is with you in the matter of judgment; ⁷ and, now, let the fear of the LORD be upon ye, observe and do, for there is not with the LORD our God perverseness, or acceptance of faces, or taking of bribes.' ⁸ And also in Jerusalem hath Jehoshaphat appointed *some* of the Levites, and of the priests, and of the heads of the fathers of Israel, for the judgment of the LORD, and for strifes; and they turn back to Jerusalem, ⁹ and he layeth a charge upon them, saying, 'Thus do ye in the fear of the LORD, in faithfulness, and with a perfect heart, ¹⁰ with any strife that cometh unto you of your brethren who are dwelling in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and command, statutes, and judgments, then have ye warned them that they become not guilty before the LORD, or that wrath hath been on you and on your brethren; thus do ye, and ye are not guilty.'

¹¹ And, lo, Amariah the head priest is over you for every matter of the LORD, and Zebadiah son of Ishmael the leader of the house of Judah is for every matter of the king, and the officers the Levites are before you: be strong and work, and the LORD be with the good.'

XX. ¹ AND it cometh to pass after this, the Children of Moab have come, and the Children of Ammon, and with them *some* of the peoples, against Jehoshaphat to the battle. ² And *some* come in and declare to Jehoshaphat, saying, 'A great multitude hath come against thee from beyond the sea, from Aram, and lo, they are in Hazazon-Tamar, which is En-Gedi.' ³ And Jehoshaphat feareth, and setteth his face to seek for the LORD, and proclaimeth a fast over all Judah. ⁴ And Judah is gathered to inquire of the LORD: even from all the cities of Judah they have come to seek the LORD.

⁵ And Jehoshaphat standeth in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD, at the front of the new court, ⁶ and saith, 'O LORD, God of our fathers, art not Thou He—God in the heavens? yea, Thou art ruling over all the kingdoms of the nations, and in Thy hand is power and might, and there is none with Thee to station himself. ⁷ Art not Thou our God? Thou hast dispossessed the inhabitants of this land from before Thy people Israel, and givest it to the seed of Abraham Thy friend for ever, ⁸ and they dwell in it, and build to Thee a sanctuary in it, for Thy name, saying, ⁹ If evil come upon us, sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and before Thee [for Thy name is in this house], and cry

unto Thee out of our distress, then Thou dost hear and dost save. ¹⁰And, now, lo, the Children of Ammon, and Moab, and mount Seir, whom Thou didst not grant to Israel to go against in their coming out of the land of Egypt, that they turned aside from them and destroyed them not. ¹¹Yet lo, they are recompensing us by coming in to drive us out of Thy possession, which Thou hast caused us to possess. ¹²O our God, wilt Thou not execute judgment upon them? for there is no power in us before this great multitude that cometh against us, and we know not what we do, but our eyes are on Thee. ¹³And all Judah are standing before the LORD, also their infants, their wives, and their children.

¹⁴And upon Jahaziel son of Zechariah, son of Benaiah, son of Jeiel, son of Mattaniah, the Levite, or the sons of Asaph, hath the Spirit of the LORD been in the midst of the congregation: ¹⁵and he saith, 'Attend, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and O king Jehoshaphat, Thus hath the LORD said unto you, Fear not, nor be afraid of the presence of this great multitude, for the battle is not yours, but God's. ¹⁶To-morrow, go ye down against them, lo, they are coming up by the ascent of Ziz, then have ye found them at the end of the valley, the front of the wilderness of Jeruel. ¹⁷Not for you to fight in this: station yourselves, stand, and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: be not afraid nor fear ye: to-morrow go out before them, seeing the LORD is with you.'

¹⁸And Jehoshaphat boweth—face to the earth—and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem have fallen before the LORD, to bow themselves to the LORD. ¹⁹And the Levites of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korrites, rise to give praise to the LORD, God of Israel, with a loud voice on high.

²⁰And they rise early in the morning, and go out to the wilderness of Tekoa: and in their going out Jehoshaphat hath stood and saith, 'Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, believe in the LORD your God, and be established: believe in His prophets, and prosper.' ²¹And he taketh counsel with the people, and appointeth singers to the LORD, and those who give praise for the honour of holiness, in the going out before the armed men, and say, 'Give thanks to the LORD, for His kindness is for ever.'

²²And at the time they have begun with singing and praise, the LORD hath put ambushments against the Children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, who are coming into Judah, and they are smitten, ²³seeing the Children of Ammon stand up with Moab against the inhabitants of mount Seir, to devote, and to destroy: and at their consuming the inhabitants of Seir, they helped, a man against his neighbour, to destroy.

²⁴And Judah hath come unto the watch-tower, to the wilderness, and they look unto the multitude, and lo, they are carcasses fallen to the earth, and there is none escaped; ²⁵and Jehoshaphat cometh with

his people to seize their spoil, and they find among them in abundance both goods and carcases, and desirable vessels, and they take the spoil to themselves without prohibition, and they are three days seizing the spoil, for it is abundant. ²⁶And on the fourth day they have been congregated at the Valley of Blessing, for there they blessed the LORD: therefore they have called the name of that place The valley of Blessing unto this day.

²⁷And they turn back, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat at their head, to go back unto Jerusalem with joy, for the LORD hath made them to rejoice over their enemies. ²⁸And they come to Jerusalem with psalteries, and with harps, and with trumpets, unto the house of the LORD. ²⁹And the fear of God is on all the kingdoms of the lands to their hearing that the LORD hath fought with the enemies of Israel. ³⁰And the kingdom of Jehoshaphat is quiet: and his God giveth to him rest round about.

³¹And Jehoshaphat reigneth over Judah; thirty and five years old in his reigning, and twenty and five years hath he reigned in Jerusalem: and the name of his mother is Azubah daughter of Shilli. ³²And he walketh in the way of his father Asa, and turned not aside from it, doing that which is right in the eyes of the LORD. ³³Only, the high places have not turned aside, and as yet the people have not prepared their heart for the God of their fathers.

³⁴And the rest of the matters of Jehoshaphat, the first and the last, lo, they are written among the matters of Jehu son of Hanani, who was mentioned in the book of the kings of Israel.

³⁵And after this Jehoshaphat king of Judah joined himself with Ahaziah king of Israel (he did wickedly in so doing), ³⁶seeing he joineth him with himself to make ships to go to Tarshish: and they make ships in Ezion-Gaber: ³⁷and Eliezer son of Dodavah, of Mareslah, prophesieth against Jehoshaphat, saying, 'For thy joining thyself with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works:' and the ships are broken, and have not been able to go unto Tarshish.

XXI. ¹AND Jehoshaphat lieth with his fathers, and is buried with his fathers in the city of David, and Jehoram his son reigneth in his stead. ²And he hath brethren, sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these are sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel, ³and their father giveth to them many gifts of silver and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah, and the kingdom he gave to Jehoram, for he is the first-born.

⁴And Jehoram riseth up over the kingdom of his father, and strengtheneth himself, and slayeth all his brethren with the sword, and some also of the heads of Israel.

⁵Thirty and two years old is Jehoram in his reigning, and eight years hath he reigned in Jerusalem. ⁶And he walketh in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab, for a daughter of Ahab hath been

to him for a wife, and he doth the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD: yet the LORD hath not been willing to destroy the house of David, for the sake of the covenant He made with David, and as He had spoken of giving to him a light, and to his sons perpetually.

⁸In his days hath Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and cause a king to reign over them. ⁹And Jehoram passeth over with his heads and all the chariots with him, and he riseth by night and smiteth the Edomites who come round against him and the princes of the chariots. ¹⁰yet Edom revolteth from under the hand of Judah unto this day: then Libnah revolteth at that time from under his hand, because he hath forsaken the LORD, God of his fathers: ¹¹he hath also made high places in the mountains of Judah: and causeth the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and forceth Judah.

¹²And a writing cometh to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, 'Thus hath the LORD, God of David thy father, said, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, or in the ways of Asa king of Judah, ¹³but dost walk in the way of the kings of Israel, and causest Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, like the fornications of the house of Ahab, and also thy brethren, the house of thy father, who are better than thyself, hast slain: ¹⁴lo, the LORD smiteth—a great plague—among thy people, and among thy children, and among thy wives, and among all thy goods:—¹⁵thou also with many sicknesses, disease of thy bowels, till thy bowels come out, by the sickness, day by day.'

¹⁶And the LORD waketh up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, who are beside the Cushim, ¹⁷and they come up into Judah, and rend it, and take away all the substance which is found at the house of the king, and also his sons, and his wives, and there hath not been left a son to him, save Jehohaz, the youngest of his sons.

¹⁸And after all this, the LORD hath plagued him in his bowels by a disease for which there is no healing. ¹⁹And it cometh to pass, from time to time, and at the time of the going out of the end of two years, his bowels have gone out with his sickness, and he dieth of sore diseases, and his people have not made for him a burning like the burning of his fathers. ²⁰Thirty and two years old was he in his reigning, and eight years hath he reigned in Jerusalem, and he goeth without desire: and they bury him in the city of David, and not in the sepulchres of the kings.

XXII. ¹AND the inhabitants of Jerusalem cause Ahaziah his youngest son to reign in his stead (for all the elder had the troop slain which came with the Arabians to the camp), and Ahaziah son of Jehoram king of Judah reigneth. ²Twenty and two years old is Ahaziah in his reigning, and one year hath he reigned in Jerusalem, and the name of his mother is Athaliah daughter of Omri: ³he also hath walked in the ways of

the house of Ahab, for his mother hath been his counsellor to do wickedly. ⁴And he doth the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD, like the house of Ahab, for they have been his counsellors, after the death of his father, for destruction to him. ⁵Also, he hath walked in their counsel, and goeth with Jehoram son of Ahab king of Israel to the battle against Hazael king of Aram, in Ramoth-Gilead, and they of Ramah smite Joram. ⁶And he turneth back to be healed in Jezreel, because of the wounds where-with they had smitten him in Ramah, in his fighting with Hazael king of Aram.

And Azariah son of Jehoram king of Judah hath gone down to see Jehoram son of Ahab, in Jezreel, for he is sick. ⁷And from God hath been the destruction of Ahaziah, by coming unto Joram: seeing in his coming he hath gone out with Jehoram unto Jehu son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab. ⁸And it cometh to pass, in Jehu's executing judgment with the house of Ahab, that he findeth the heads of Judah and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, ministers of Ahaziah, and slayeth them. ⁹And he seeketh Ahaziah, and they capture him seeing he is hiding himself in Samaria, and they bring him unto Jehu, and put him to death, and bury him, for they said, 'He is son of Jehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart:' and there is none to the house of Ahaziah to retain the power of the kingdom.

¹⁰And Athaliah mother of Ahaziah hath seen that her son is dead, and she riseth and destroyeth all the royal seed of the house of Judah. ¹¹And Jehoshabeath daughter of the king taketh Joash son of Ahaziah, and stealth him from the midst of the sons of the king who are put to death, and putteth him and his nurse into the inner bed-chamber, and Jehoshabeath daughter of king Jehoram, wife of Jehoiada the priest, because she hath been sister of Ahaziah, hideth him from the face of Athaliah, that she put him not to death. ¹²And he is with them in the house of God hiding himself six years, and Athaliah is reigning over the land.

XXIII. ¹AND in the seventh year hath Jehoiada strengthened himself, and taketh the heads of the hundreds, even Azariah son of Jeroham, and Ishmael son of Jehonathan, and Azariah son of 'bed, and Maaseiah son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat son of Zichri, with him into a covenant.

²And they go round about through Judah, and gather the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the heads of the fathers of Israel, and they come unto Jerusalem. ³and all the congregation make a covenant in the house of God with the king, and he saith to them, 'Lo, the son of the king shall reign as the LORD spake concerning the sons of David. ⁴This is the thing that ye do: The third of you, going in on the sabbath, of the priests, and of the Levites, are for gatekeepers of the thresholds: ⁵and the third are at the house of the king; and the third at the gate of the foundation: and all the people are in the courts of the house

of the LORD. ⁶ And let none enter the house of the LORD save the priests, and they who minister of the Levites (they go in for they are holy), and let all the people keep the watch of the LORD: ⁷ and the Levites have compassed the king round about, each with his weapons in his hand, and he who goeth into the house is put to death; and be ye with the king in his coming in and in his going out. ⁸ And the Levites and all Judah do according to all that Jehoiada the priest hath commanded, and take each his men, going in on the sabbath, with those going out on the sabbath, for Jehoiada the priest hath not let away the courses. ⁹ And Jehoiada the priest giveth to the heads of the hundreds the spears, and the shields, and the bucklers which are king David's, which are in the house of God. ¹⁰ And he stationeth the whole of the people, each with his dart in his hand, from the right shoulder of the house unto the left shoulder of the house, at the altar, and at the house, by the king, round about. ¹¹ And they bring out the son of the king, and put upon him the crown, and the testimony, and cause him to reign; Jehoiada and his sons anoint him, and say, 'Let the king live!'

¹² And Athaliah heareth the voice of the people who are running and who are praising the king, and she cometh unto the people in the house of the LORD, ¹³ and seeth, and lo, the king is standing by his pillar in the entrance, and the heads, and the trumpeters are by the king, and all the people of the land are rejoicing and shouting with trumpets, and the singers with instruments of song, and the teachers of praise, and Athaliah rendeth her garments, and saith, 'A conspiracy, a conspiracy.'

¹⁴ And Jehoiada the priest bringeth out the heads of the hundreds, the inspectors of the force, and saith unto them, 'Take her out from within the rows, and let him who goeth after her be put to death by the sword:' for the priest hath said, 'Put her not to death in the house of the LORD.'

¹⁵ And they make sides for her, and she cometh unto the entrance of the horse-gate at the house of the king, and they put her to death there.

¹⁶ And Jehoiada maketh a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, to become the LORD's people. ¹⁷ And all the people enter the house of Baal, and break it down, yea, his altars and his images have they broken, and Mattan priest of Baal have they slain before the altars. ¹⁸ And Jehoiada putteth the offices of the house of the LORD into the hand of the priests the Levites whom David had apportioned over the house of the LORD, to cause the burnt-offerings of the LORD to ascend, as written in the law of Moses, with joy, and with singing, by the hands of David. ¹⁹ And he stationeth the gatekeepers over the gates of the house of the LORD, and the unclean in anything do not go in. ²⁰ And he taketh the heads of the hundreds, and the honourable ones, and the rulers among the people, and all

the people of the land, and bringeth down the king from the house of the LORD, and they come through the high gate into the house of the king, and cause the king to sit on the throne of the kingdom. ²¹ And all the people of the land rejoice, and the city hath been quiet, and Athaliah they have put to death by the sword.

XXIV. ¹ SEVEN years old is Joash in his reigning, and forty years hath he reigned in Jerusalem, and the name of his mother is Zibiah of Beer-Sheba. ² And Joash doth that which is right in the eyes of the LORD all the days of Jehoiada the priest. ³ And Jehoiada taketh for him two wives, and he begetteth sons and daughters.

⁴ And it cometh to pass after this, it hath been with the heart of Joash to renew the house of the LORD. ⁵ And he gathereth the priests and the Levites, and saith to them, 'Go ye out to the cities of Judah, and gather from all Israel money to strengthen the house of your God sufficiently year by year, and ye, haste ye to the matter;' but the Levites have not hastened. ⁶ And the king calleth for Jehoiada the head, and saith to him, 'Wherefore hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the tribute of Moses, the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the tent of the testimony? ⁷ for the sons of Athaliah, the wicked one, have broken up the house of God, and also, all the holy things of the house of the LORD they have prepared for the Baalim.'

⁸ And the king speaketh, and they make a chest, and put it at the gate of the house of the LORD without, ⁹ and give an intimation in Judah and in Jerusalem to bring in to the LORD the tribute of Moses, the servant of God, laid on Israel in the wilderness. ¹⁰ And all the heads, and all the people rejoice, and they bring in, and cast into the chest, unto completion.

¹¹ And it cometh to pass, at the time one bringeth in the chest unto the office of the king by the hand of the Levites, and at their seeing that the money is abundant, that the king's scribe hath come and the officer of the head priest, and they empty the chest, and take it up and turn it back unto its place: thus have they done day by day, and gather money in abundance. ¹² And the king and Jehoiada give it unto the door of the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and they are hiring hewers and artificers to renew the house of the LORD, and also to the artificers in iron and brass to strengthen the house of the LORD. ¹³ And the doors of the business work, and lengthening goeth up to the work by their hand, and they establish the house of God, by its proper measure, and strengthen it. ¹⁴ And at their completing it, they have brought before the king and Jehoiada the rest of the money, and they make it vessels for the house of the LORD, vessels of service, and of burnt-offerings, and spoons, even vessels of gold and silver: and they are causing burnt-offerings to ascend in the house of the LORD continually, all the days of Je-

hoiada. ¹⁵ And Jehoiada is old and satisfied with days, and dieth.—a hundred and thirty years old in his death: ¹⁶ and they bury him in the city of David, with the kings, for he hath done good in Israel, and with God, and his house.

¹⁷ And after the death of Jehoiada have the heads of Judah come, and bow themselves to the king: then hath the king hardened unto them. ¹⁸ And they forsake the house of the LORD, God of their fathers, and serve the shrines and the idols: and wrath is upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their guilt. ¹⁹ And he sendeth prophets among them, to bring them back unto the LORD, and they testify against them, but they have not given ear. ²⁰ And the Spirit of God hath clothed Zechariah son of Jehoiada the priest, and he standeth over against the people, and saith to them, 'Thus hath God said, Why are ye transgressing the commands of the LORD, and prosper not? because ye have forsaken the LORD, He also forsaketh you.' ²¹ And they conspire against him, and stone him with stones by the command of the king, in the court of the house of the LORD: ²² and Joash the king hath not remembered the kindness which Jehoiada his father did with him, and slayeth his son, and in his death he said, 'The LORD seeth, and requireth.'

²³ And it cometh to pass, at the turn of the year, the force of Aram hath come up against him, and they come in unto Judah and Jerusalem, and destroy all the heads of the people from the people, and all their spoil they have sent to the king of Damascus: ²⁴ for with few men have the forces of Aram come, and the LORD hath given into their hand a mighty force for multitude, because they have forsaken the LORD, God of their fathers: and with Joash they have executed judgments.

²⁵ And in their going from him (for they left him with many diseases), his servants themselves have conspired against him, for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slay him on his bed, and he dieth: and they bury him in the city of David, but have not buried him in the sepulchres of the kings. ²⁶ And these are the conspirators against him, Zabad son of Shimeath the Ammonitess, and Jehozabad son of Shimeath the Moabitess. ²⁷ As to his sons, and the greatness of the burden upon him, and the foundation of the house of God, lo, they are written in the 'Inquiry' of the book of the Kings: and Amaziah his son reigneth in his stead.

XXV. ¹ TWENTY and five years old—Amaziah hath reigned, and twenty and nine years hath he reigned in Jerusalem, and the name of his mother is Jehoadan of Jerusalem. ² And he doth that which is right in the eyes of the LORD; only, not with a perfect heart. ³ And it cometh to pass, when the kingdom hath been strong upon him, that he slayeth his servants who smote the king his father, ⁴ yet their children he hath not put to death, but *did* as written in the law, in the book of Moses,

whom the LORD commanded, saying, 'Fathers are not put to death for children, and children are not put to death for fathers, but each for his own sin is put to death.'

⁵ And Amaziah gathereth Judah, and appointeth them, according to the house of the fathers, for heads of the thousands, and for heads of the hundreds, for all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbereth them from twenty years old and upward, and findeth them three hundred thousand chosen ones, going out to the host, holding spear and target.

⁶ And he hireth out of Israel a hundred thousand mighty ones of valour, with a hundred talents of silver. ⁷ And a man of God hath come unto him, saying, 'O king, let not the host of Israel go with thee: for the LORD is not with Israel—all the sons of Ephraim: ⁸ but if thou go—work, be strong for the battle, God causeth thee to stumble before the enemy, for there is power in God to help and to cause to stumble.'

⁹ And Amaziah saith to the man of God, 'And what—to do for the hundred talents which I have given to the troop of Israel?' And the man of God saith, 'The LORD hath more to give to thee than this.' ¹⁰ And Amaziah separateth them—for the troop which hath come unto him from Ephraim to go to their own place, and their anger burneth mightily against Judah, and they turn back to their place in the heat of anger.

¹¹ And Amaziah hath strengthened himself, and leadeth his people, and goeth to the valley of salt, and smiteth the children of Seir—ten thousand. ¹² And ten thousand alive have the children of Judah taken captive, and they bring them to the top of the rock, and cast them from the top of the rock, and all of them have been broken. ¹³ And the sons of the troop which Amaziah hath sent back from going with him to the battle, even they rush against the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-Horon, and smite of them three thousand, and seize much prey.

¹⁴ And it cometh to pass, after the coming in of Amaziah from smiting the Edomites, that he bringeth the gods of the children of Seir, and establisheth them to himself for gods, and before them he boweth himself, and to them he maketh perfume.

¹⁵ And the anger of the LORD burneth against Amaziah, and He sendeth unto him a prophet, and he saith unto him, 'Why hast thou sought the gods of the people which have not delivered their people out of thy hand?' ¹⁶ And it cometh to pass, in his speaking unto him, that he saith to him, 'For a counsellor of the king have they appointed thee? cease for thyself: why should they smite thee?' And the prophet ceaseth, and saith, 'I have known that God hath counselled to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened to my counsel.'

¹⁷ And Amaziah king of Judah taketh counsel, and sendeth unto Joash son of Jehoahaz, son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, ¹⁸ 'Come, let us look one another in the

ice.' And Joash king of Israel sendeth unto Amaziah king of Judah, saying, 'The horn which is in Lebanon hath sent unto thee cedar which is in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son for a wife; and a beast of the field which is in Lebanon asseeth by and treadeth down the thorn. Thou hast said, Lo, I have smitten Edom; and thy heart hath lifted thee up to boast: now, remain in thy house, why dost thou stir thyself up for evil, that thou art fallen, thou and Judah with thee?'

20 And Amaziah hath not hearkened, for from God it is in order to give them into and, because they have sought the gods of Edom. 21 And Joash king of Israel goeth up, and they look one another in the face, and Amaziah king of Judah, in Bethshemesh, which is Judah's; 22 and Judah smitten before Israel, and they flee each to his tents. 23 And Amaziah king of Judah, son of Joash, son of Jehoshaphat, hath Joash king of Israel caught in Bethshemesh, and bringeth him to Jerusalem, and breaketh down of the wall of Jerusalem from the side of Ephraim unto the corner-gate, four hundred cubits, 24 and taketh all the gold, and the silver, and the vessels which are found in the house of God with Obed-Edom, and the treasures of the house of the king, and the sons of the pledges, and turneth back to Samaria.

25 And Amaziah son of Joash, king of Judah, liveth after the death of Joash son of Jehoshaphat, king of Israel, fifteen years. And the rest of the matters of Amaziah, the first and the last, lo, are they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel? 27 And from the time that Amaziah hath turned aside from after the LORD, they even make a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem, and he fleeth to Lachish, and they send after him to Lachish, and put him to death there, 28 and lift him up on the horses, and bury him with his fathers in the city of Judah.

XXVI. 1 AND all the people of Judah like Uzziah and he is sixteen years old, and cause him to reign instead of his father Amaziah. 2 He hath built Eloth, and reareth it to Judah after the king's lying with his fathers. 3 Sixteen years old is Uzziah in his reigning, and fifty and two years hath he reigned in Jerusalem, and is name of his mother is Jezebel of Jerusalem. 4 And he doth that which is right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Amaziah his father did. 5 And he is as seeking God in the days of Zechariah, he hath understanding in the visions of God; and in the days of his seeking the LORD God hath caused him to prosper.

6 And he goeth out, and fighteth with the Philistines, and breaketh down the wall of Ashdod, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and buildeth cities about Ashdod, and among the Philistines. 7 And God helpeth him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians who are dwelling in the land of Baal, and against the Meunim. 8 And the Ammonites give a present to Uzziah,

and his name goeth unto the entering in of Egypt, for he strengthened himself greatly.

9 And Uzziah buildeth towers in Jerusalem, at the gate of the corner, and at the gate of the valley, and at the angle, and strengtheneth them. 10 And he buildeth towers in the wilderness, and diggeth many wells, for he had much cattle, both in the low country and in the plain, husbandmen and vinedressers in the mountains, and in Carmel; for he was a lover of the ground.

11 And Uzziah hath a force, making war, going out to the host, by troops, in the number of their reckoning by the hand of Jeiel the scribe, and Maaseiah the officer, by the hand of Hananiah, one of the heads of the king. 12 The whole number of the heads of the fathers of the mighty ones of valour is two thousand and six hundred. 13 And by their hand is the force of the host, three hundred thousand, and seven thousand, and five hundred warriors, with mighty power to help the king against the enemy. 14 And Uzziah prepareth for them, for all the host, shields, and spears, and helmets, and coats of mail, and bows, even to the stones of the slings. 15 And he maketh in Jerusalem inventions, the device of an inventor, to be on the towers, and on the corners, to shoot with arrows and with great stones; and his name goeth out unto a distance, for he hath been wonderfully helped till he hath been strong.

16 And at his being strong his heart hath been high unto destruction; and he trespasseth against the LORD his God, and goeth in unto the temple of the LORD to make perfume upon the altar of perfume. 17 And Azariah the priest goeth in after him, and with him eighty priests of the LORD, sons of valour, 18 and they stand up against Uzziah the king, and say to him, 'Not for thee, O Uzziah, to make perfume to the LORD, but for the priests, sons of Aaron, who are sanctified to make perfume: go out from the sanctuary, for thou hast trespassed, and it is not to thee for honour from the LORD God.'

19 And Uzziah is wroth, and in his hand is a censer to make perfume, and in his being wroth with the priests, even the leprosy hath risen in his forehead, before the priests, in the house of the LORD, from beside the altar of perfume. 20 And Azariah the head priest looketh unto him with all the priests, and lo, he is leprous in the forehead, and they hasten him from thence, and also, he himself hath hastened to go out, for the LORD hath plagued him. 21 And Uzziah the king is a leper till the day of his death, and inhabiteth a separate house—a leper, for he hath been cut off from the house of the LORD; and Jotham his son is over the house of the king, judging the people of the land.

22 And the rest of the matters of Uzziah, the first and the last, hath Isaiah son of Amoz the prophet written: 23 and Uzziah lieth with his fathers, and they bury him with his fathers, in the field of the sepulchre which the kings have, for they have said, 'He is a leper:' and Jotham his son reigneth in his stead.

XXVII. ¹TWENTY and five years old is Jotham in his reigning, and sixteen years hath he reigned in Jerusalem, and the name of his mother is Jerushah daughter of Zadok. ²And he doth that which is right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Uziah his father did: only, he hath not come in unto the temple of the LORD: and again, the people do corruptly. ³He built the uppermost gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of Ophel hath he built abundantly. ⁴And cities hath he built in the hill-country of Judah: and in the forests he hath built palaces and towers.

⁵And he hath fought with the king of the Children of Ammon, and prevaileth over them, and the Children of Ammon give to him during that year a hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand cors of wheat, and of barley ten thousand: this have the Children of Ammon returned to him both in the second year, and in the third. ⁶And Jotham strengtheneth himself, for he hath prepared his ways before the LORD his God.

⁷And the rest of the matters of Jotham, and all his battles, and his ways, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah. ⁸Twenty and five years old was he in his reigning, and sixteen years hath he reigned in Jerusalem. ⁹And Jotham lieth with his fathers, and they bury him in the city of David; and Ahaz his son reigneth in his stead.

XXVIII. ¹TWENTY years old is Ahaz in his reigning, and sixteen years hath he reigned in Jerusalem: and he hath not done that which is right in the eyes of the LORD, as David his father, ²but walketh in the ways of the kings of Israel, and also, molten images hath made for the Baalim: ³and he himself hath made perfume in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burneth his children in the fire according to the abominations of the nations whom the LORD dispossessed from the presence of the Children of Israel, ⁴and sacrificeth and maketh perfume in the high places, and on the heights, and under every green tree.

⁵And the LORD his God giveth him into the hand of the king of Aram, and they smite him, and take captive from him a great captivity, and bring them to Damascus: and also, into the hand of the king of Israel hath he been given, and he smiteth him—a great smiting. ⁶And Pekah son of Remaliah slayeth in Judah a hundred and twenty thousand in one day (the whole sons of valour), because of their forsaking the LORD, God of their fathers. ⁷And Zichri, a mighty one of Ephraim, slayeth Maaseiah son of the king, and Azrikam leader of the house, and Elkanah second to the king.

⁸And the Children of Israel take captive of their brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons and daughters, and also, much spoil have they seized from them, and they bring the spoil into Samaria. ⁹And there hath been a prophet of the LORD (Oded is his name), and he goeth out before the host that hath come to Samaria, and saith to them, 'Lo, in the fury of the LORD, God of

your fathers, against Judah, He hath given them into your hand, and ye slay among them in rage—unto the heavens it hath come: ¹⁰and now, the Children of Judah and Jerusalem ye are speaking of subduing for men-servants and for maid-servants to yourselves; but are there not with you causes of guilt before the LORD your God? ¹¹and now, hear me, and send back the captives whom ye have taken captive of your brethren, for the heat of the anger of the LORD is upon you.'

¹²And certain of the heads of the Children of Ephraim Azariah son of Johanan, Berechiah son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah son of Shallum, and Amasa son of Hadlai, rise up against those who come in from the host, ¹³and say to them, 'Bring not in the captives hither, for to guilt against the LORD on us, ye are speaking of adding unto our sin and unto our guilt, for abundant is the guilt we have, and the fierceness of anger on Israel.' ¹⁴And the armed men leave the captives and the prey before the heads and all the congregation. ¹⁵And the men who have been expressed by name rise and take hold on the captives, and have clothed all their naked ones, from the spoil, yea, they clothe them, and shoe them, and cause them to eat and drink, and anoint them, and lead them on asses, even every feeble one, and bring them to Jericho, the city of palms, near their brethren; and turn back to Samaria.

¹⁶At that time hath king Ahaz sent unto the king of Asshur to help him. ¹⁷And again the Edomites have come, and smite in Judah, and take captive a captivity. ¹⁸And the Philistines have rushed against the cities of the low country, and of the south of Judah, and capture Beth-SheMesh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shochoh and its villages, and Timnah and its villages, and Ginnzo and its villages, and dwell there. ¹⁹for the LORD hath humbled Judah because of Ahaz king of Israel, for he made free with Judah, even committing a trespass against the LORD. ²⁰And Tilgath-Pilneser king of Asshur cometh unto him, and hath distressed him, and hath not strengthened him: ²¹though Ahaz hath taken a portion out of the house of the LORD, and out of the house of the king, and of the princes, and giveth it to the king of Asshur, yet it is no help to him.

²²And in the time of his distress he even continueth to trespass against the LORD, this king Ahaz, ²³and he sacrificeth to the gods of Damascus who smite him, and saith, 'Because the gods of the kings of Aram are helping them, to them will I sacrifice, and they will help me,' but they have been to him to cause him to stumble, and to all Israel. ²⁴And Ahaz gathereth the vessels of the house of God, and cutteth in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and shutteth the doors of the house of the LORD, and maketh to himself altars in every corner in Jerusalem. ²⁵And in every several city of Judah hath he made high places to make perfume to other gods, and provoketh the

LORD, God of his fathers. ²⁰And the rest of his matters, and all his ways, the first and the last, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. ²⁷And Ahaz lieth with his fathers, and they bury him in the city, in Jerusalem, but brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigneth in his stead.

XXIX. ¹HEZEKIAH hath reigned—twenty and five years old, and twenty and nine years hath he reigned in Jerusalem: and the name of his mother is Abijah daughter of Zechariah. ²And he doth that which is right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that David his father did. ³He, in the first year of his reign, in the first month, hath opened the doors of the house of the LORD, and strengtheneth them, ⁴and bringeth in the priests and the Levites, and gathereth them to the broad place at the east, ⁵and saith to them, 'Hear me, O Levites, now, sanctify yourselves, and sanctify the house of the LORD, God of your fathers, and bring out the impurity from the sanctuary: ⁶for our fathers have trespassed, and done that which is evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and forsake him, and turn round their faces from the tabernacle of the LORD, and give the neck; ⁷also, they have shut the doors of the porch, and quench the lights, and perfume have not made, and a burnt-offering have not caused to ascend in the sanctuary to the God of Israel: ⁸and the wrath of the LORD is on Judah and Jerusalem, and He maketh them for a trembling, for an astonishment, and for a hissing, as ye see with your eyes. ⁹And lo, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons, and our daughters, and our wives are in captivity for this. ¹⁰Now—with my heart—to make a covenant before the LORD, God of Israel, that the fierceness of His anger may turn from us. ¹¹My sons, be not now at rest, for on you the LORD fixed to stand before Him, to serve Him, and to be to Him ministering and making perfume.'

¹²And the Levites rise, Mahath son of Amasai, and Joel son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites; and of the sons of Merari: Kish son of Abdi, and Azariah son of Jehucliel; and of the Gershonites: Josh son of Zimnah, and Eden son of Joah; ¹³and of the sons of Elizaphan: Shimri, and Jeiel; and of the sons of Asaph: Zechariah and Mattaniah; ¹⁴and of the sons of Heman: Jehiel and Shimei; and of the sons of Jeduthun: Shemeiah and Uzziel. ¹⁵And they gather their brethren, and they sanctify themselves, and come in, according to the command of the king in the matters of the LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD: ¹⁶and the priests come in to the inner part of the house of the LORD to cleanse it, and bring out all the uncleanness which they have found in the temple of the LORD to the court of the house of the LORD, and the Levites receive it, to take it out to the brook of Kidron without. ¹⁷And they begin on the first of the first month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month have they come to the porch of the LORD, and

they sanctify the house of the LORD in eight days, and on the sixteenth day of the first month they have finished.

¹⁸And they come within unto Hezekiah the king, and say, 'We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt-offering, and all its vessels, and the table of arrangement, and all its vessels, ¹⁹and all the vessels which king Ahaz hath cast away in his reign, in his trespass, we have prepared and sanctified, and lo, they are before the altar of the LORD.'

²⁰And Hezekiah the king riseth early, and gathereth the heads of the city, and goeth up to the house of the LORD: ²¹and they bring in seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven young he-goats, for a sin-offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah: and he saith to the Children of Aaron, the priests, to offer them on the altar of the LORD. ²²And they slaughter the bullocks, and the priests receive the blood, and sprinkle it on the altar: and they slaughter the rams, and sprinkle the blood on the altar: and they slaughter the lambs, and sprinkle the blood on the altar: ²³and they bring nigh the he-goats of the sin-offering before the king and the congregation, and lay their hands upon them: ²⁴and the priests slaughter them, and they make a sin-offering with their blood on the altar, to make atonement for all Israel, for 'For all Israel,' said the king, 'is the burnt-offering and the sin-offering.' ²⁵And he appointeth the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, at the command of David, and of Gad the king's seer, and of Nathan the prophet, for by the hand of the LORD is the command, by the hand of His prophets. ²⁶And the Levites stand with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets.

²⁷And Hezekiah saith, to cause the burnt-offering to ascend on the altar: and at the time the burnt-offering began, began the song of the LORD, and the trumpets, even by means of the instruments of David king of Israel. ²⁸And all the congregation bow themselves, and the singers sing, and the trumpeters blow: the whole is till the completion of the burnt-offering. ²⁹And at the completion of the offering up, the king and all who are found present with him have bowed and do obeisance. ³⁰And Hezekiah the king saith, with the princes, to the Levites to give praise to the LORD in the words of David, and of Asaph the seer, and they praise—to joy, and bow, and do obeisance.

³¹And Hezekiah answereth and saith, 'Now ye have filled your hand to the LORD, come nigh, and bring sacrifices, and thank-offerings to the house of the LORD: and the congregation bring in sacrifices and thank-offerings, and every willing-hearted one—burnt-offerings. ³²And the number of the burnt-offerings which the congregation have brought in is seventy bullocks, a hundred rams, two hundred lambs; for a burnt-offering to the LORD are all these. ³³And the sanctified things are six hundred oxen,

and three thousand sheep. ³⁴Only, the priests have become few, and have not been able to slay the whole of the burnt-offerings; and their brethren the Levites strengthen them till the completion of the work, and till the priests sanctify themselves; for the Levites are more upright of heart to sanctify themselves than the priests. ³⁵And also, burnt-offerings are in abundance, with the fat of the peace-offerings, and with the oblations for the burnt-offering; and the service of the house of the LORD is established, ³⁶and Hezekiah rejoiceth, and all the people, because of God's giving preparation to the people: for the thing hath been suddenly.

XXX. ¹AND Hezekiah sendeth unto all Israel and Judah, and also, hath written letters unto Ephraim and Manasseh, to come into the house of the LORD in Jerusalem, to prepare the passover to the LORD, God of Israel. ²And the king taketh counsel with his heads, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to prepare the passover in the second month, ³for they have not been able to prepare it at that time, for the priests have not sanctified themselves sufficiently, and the people have not been gathered to Jerusalem. ⁴And the thing is right in the eyes of the king, and in the eyes of all the congregation; ⁵and they establish the thing, causing an intimation to pass over into all Israel, from Beer-sheba even unto Dan, to come in to prepare a passover to the LORD, God of Israel, in Jerusalem, for not for a long time had they prepared as it is written.

⁶And the runners go with the letters from the hand of the king and his heads, into all Israel and Judah, even according to the command of the king, saying, 'O Children of Israel, turn back unto the LORD, God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and He will turn back unto the escaped party which is left of you from the hand of the kings of Assyria. ⁷And be ye not like your fathers, and like your brethren, who have trespassed against the LORD, God of their fathers, and He maketh them become a desolation, as ye see. ⁸Now, harden not your neck like your fathers, give the hand to the LORD, and come into His sanctuary, which He hath sanctified for ever, and serve the LORD your God, and the fierceness of His anger doth turn from you; ⁹for in your turning back unto the LORD, your brethren and your children have mercy before their captors, even to return to this land, for gracious and merciful is the LORD your God, and He turneth not aside the face from you, if ye turn back unto Him.'

¹⁰And the runners are passing over from city to city, through the land of Ephraim and Manasseh, even unto Zebulun: and they are laughing at them, and mocking at them; ¹¹only certain from Asher, and Manasseh, and from Zebulun, have been humbled, and come to Jerusalem. ¹²Also, in Judah the hand of God hath been to give to them one heart to do the command of the king and of the heads, in the matter of the LORD. ¹³And much people are gathered

to Jerusalem, to prepare the feast of unleavened things in the second month,—a mighty congregation for multitude.

¹⁴And they arise and turn aside the altars which are in Jerusalem, and all the perfume altars they have turned aside, and cast them to the brook of Kidron. ¹⁵And they slaughter the passover on the fourteenth of the second month, and the priests and the Levites have been ashamed, and sanctify themselves, and bring in the burnt-offerings to the house of the LORD. ¹⁶And they stand on their station according to their ordinance, according to the law of Moses the man of God, the priests are sprinkling the blood out of the hand of the Levites, ¹⁷for many are in the congregation who have not sanctified themselves, and the Levites are over the slaughtering of the passovers for every one not clean, to sanctify them to the LORD: ¹⁸for a multitude of the people, many from Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun have not been cleansed, but they have eaten the passover otherwise than it is written: but Hezekiah hath prayed for them, saying, 'The LORD, who is good, receive an atonement for every one ¹⁹who hath prepared his heart to seek God, the LORD, God of his fathers, yet not according to the cleansing of the sanctuary.' ²⁰And the LORD hearkened unto Hezekiah, and healeth the people. ²¹And the Children of Israel who are found present in Jerusalem prepare the feast of unleavened things seven days with great joy, and the Levites and the priests are giving praise to the LORD day by day, with instruments of praise before the LORD. ²²And Hezekiah speaketh unto the heart of all the Levites, who give good understanding concerning the LORD, and they eat the appointed thing seven days, sacrificing sacrifices of peace-offerings, and making confession to the LORD, God of their fathers. ²³And all the congregation take counsel to keep other seven days, and they keep seven days with joy; ²⁴for Hezekiah king of Judah hath offered to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and seven thousand sheep; and the heads have offered to the congregation bullocks a thousand, and sheep ten thousand; and the priests sanctify themselves in abundance. ²⁵And all the congregation of Judah rejoice, with the priests, and the Levites, and all the congregation that come from Israel, and the sojourners who come from the land of Israel, and who are dwelling in Judah, ²⁶and great joy is in Jerusalem: for from the days of Solomon son of David king of Israel there is nothing like this in Jerusalem. ²⁷And the priests, the Levites, rise and bless the people; and their voice is heard, and their prayer cometh into His holy habitation, to the heavens.

XXXI. ¹AND at the conclusion of all this, all Israel who are found present have gone out to the cities of Judah, and break the standing-pillars, and cut down the shrines, and break down the high places, and the altars, out of all Judah and Benjamin, and in Ephraim and Manasseh, even to comple-

tion; and all the Children of Israel turn back each to his possession, to their cities.

²And Hezekiah appointeth the various courses of the priests, and of the Levites, by their courses, each according to his service, of the priests and of the Levites for burnt-offering, and for peace-offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to give praise in the gates of the camps of the LORD. ³And the portion of the king, from his substance, is for burnt-offerings, for burnt-offerings of the morning, and of the evening, and the burnt-offering for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the appointed seasons, as written in the law of the LORD. ⁴And he saith to the people, to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, to give the portion of the priests, and of the Levites, in order that they may be strengthened in the law of the LORD. ⁵And at the spreading forth of the thing, the Children of Israel have multiplied the first-fruits of corn, new wine, and oil, and honey, and of all the increase of the field, and the tithe of the whole in abundance have they brought.

⁶And the Children of Israel and Judah, who are dwelling in the cities of Judah, they also the tithe of the herd and of the flock, and the tithe of the holy things, which are sanctified to the LORD their God, have brought in, and they give heaps—heaps. ⁷In the third month they have begun to lay the foundation of the heaps, and in the seventh month they have finished.

⁸And Hezekiah and the heads come and see the heaps, and bless the LORD and His people Israel: ⁹and Hezekiah inquireth at the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps: ¹⁰and Azariah the head priest, of the house of Zadok, speaketh unto him and saith, 'From the beginning of the bringing of the heave-offering to the house of the LORD, there is to eat, and to be satisfied, and to leave abundantly, for the LORD hath blessed His people, and what is left is this store.

¹¹And Hezekiah saith to prepare them chambers in the house of the LORD: and they prepare, ¹²and bring in the heave-offering, and the tithe, and the holy things faithfully, and over them the leader is Cononiah the Levite, and Shimei his brother the second. ¹³And Jemiel, and Azariah, and Nabath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabab, and Eliel, and Ismaeliah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, are inspectors under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, by the appointment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the leader of the house of God. ¹⁴And Kore son of Imnah the Levite, the gate-keeper at the east, is over the willing-offerings of God, to give the heave-offering of the LORD, and the most holy things. ¹⁵And by his side are Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, faithfully to give to their brethren in courses, as to the great so to the small, ¹⁶apart from their genealogy, to the males from three years old and upward, to every one who hath gone in to the house of the LORD, by the matter of a day in its day, for

their service in their charges, according to their courses; ¹⁷with the genealogy of the priests by the house of their fathers, and of the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, in their charges, according to their courses; ¹⁸and to the genealogy among all their infants, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, for all the congregation, for in their faithfulness they sanctify themselves in holiness. ¹⁹And to the sons of Aaron, the priests, in the fields of the suburb of their cities, in every several city, are men who have been defined by name, to give portions to every male among the priests, and to every one who reckoned himself by genealogy among the Levites.

²⁰And Hezekiah doth thus in all Judah, and doth that which is good and right and true before the LORD his God. ²¹And in every work which he hath begun for the service of the house of God, and for the law, and for the command, seeking to his God, with all his heart, he hath wrought and prospered.

XXXII. ¹AFTER these things and these truths, hath Sennacherib king of Asshur come, yea, he cometh into Judah, and encampeth against the cities of bulwarks, and speaketh of rending them to himself. ²And Hezekiah seeth that Sennacherib hath come, that his face is to the battle against Jerusalem. ³And he taketh counsel with his heads and his mighty ones, to stop the waters of the fountains which are at the outside of the city; and they help him, ⁴and much people are gathered, and they stop all the fountains and the brook that rusheth through the midst of the land, saying, 'Why, the kings of Asshur come, and have found much water.'

⁵And he strengtheneth himself, and buildeth the whole of the wall which is broken, and causeth it to ascend unto the towers, and at the outside of the wall another, and strengtheneth Millo in the city of David, and maketh darts in abundance with shields. ⁶And he putteth heads of war over the people, and gathereth them unto him, unto the broad place of the gate of the city, and speaketh unto their heart, saying, ⁷'Be strong and courageous, be not afraid, nor cast down from the presence of the king of Asshur, or from the presence of all the multitude that is with him: for with us are more than with him. ⁸With him is an arm of flesh, and with us is the LORD our God, to help us, and to fight our battles; and the people are supported by the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

⁹After this hath Sennacherib king of Asshur sent his servants to Jerusalem, (and he is at Lachish, and all his power with him), unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah, who are in Jerusalem, saying, ¹⁰'Thus hath Sennacherib king of Asshur said, On what are ye trusting that ye are abiding in the bulwark, in Jerusalem? ¹¹is not Hezekiah persuading you, giving you up to die by famine, and by thirst, saying, The LORD our God doth deliver us from the hand of the king of Asshur? ¹²Hath not Hezekiah himself turned aside His high

places, and His altars, and speaketh to Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Before one altar ye bow yourselves, and on it ye make perfume? ¹³Do ye not know what I have done, I and my fathers, to all the peoples of the lands? Were the gods of the nations of the lands at all able to deliver their land out of my hand? ¹⁴Who among all the gods of those nations whom my fathers devoted to destruction is he who was able to deliver his people out of my hand, that your God is able to deliver you from my hand? ¹⁵And, now, let not Hezekiah lift you up, nor persuade you thus, nor give credence to him, for no god of any nation or kingdom is able to deliver his people from my hand, or from the hand of my fathers: also, surely your God doth not deliver you from my hand?"

¹⁶And again have his servants spoken against the LORD God, and against Hezekiah His servant; ¹⁷letters also hath he written to give reproach to the LORD, God of Israel, and to speak against Him, saying, 'As the gods of the nations of the lands have not delivered their people from my hand, so the God of Hezekiah doth not deliver His people from my hand.' ¹⁸And they call with a loud voice in Jewish, unto the people of Jerusalem who are on the wall, to frighten them, and to trouble them, that they may capture the city. ¹⁹And speak against the God of Jerusalem as against the gods of the peoples of the land, the work of the hands of man. ²⁰And Hezekiah the king prayeth, with Isaiah son of Amoz the prophet, concerning this, and they cry to the heavens; ²¹and the LORD sendeth a messenger, and cutteth off every mighty one of valour, with leader and head, in the camp of the king of Asshur, and he turneth back with shame of face to his own land; and he entereth the house of his God, and they that come out of his bowels have caused him to fall there by the sword. ²²And the LORD saveth Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib king of Asshur, and from the hand of all, and He leadeth them round about. ²³And many are bringing an offering to the LORD, to Jerusalem, and precious things to Hezekiah king of Judah, and he is lifted up before the eyes of all nations from henceforth.

²⁴In those days hath Hezekiah been sick even to death, and he prayeth unto the LORD, and He speaketh to him, and hath appointed a wonder for him: ²⁵yet Hezekiah hath not returned according to the benefit done to him, for his heart hath been lofty, and wrath is upon him, and on Judah and Jerusalem; ²⁶and Hezekiah is humbled for the loftiness of his heart, he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the wrath of the LORD hath not come upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

²⁷And Hezekiah hath riches and honour very much, and treasures he hath made to himself of silver, and of gold, and of precious stones, and of spices, and of shields, and of all kinds of desirable vessels, ²⁸and storehouses for the increase of corn, and new wine, and oil, and stalls for all kinds of

cattle, and herds for the stalls; ²⁹and cities hath he made for himself, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance, for God hath given to him very much substance.

³⁰And Hezekiah himself hath stopped the uppermost outlet of the waters of Gihon, and directed them beneath to the west of the city of David, and Hezekiah prospereth in all his work; ³¹and so with the ambassadors of the heads of Babylon, who send unto him to inquire of the wonder which hath been in the land, God hath left him to try him, to know all in his heart.

³²And the rest of the matters of Hezekiah, and his kindnesses, lo, they are written with the vision of Isaiah son of Amoz the prophet, in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. ³³And Hezekiah lieth with his fathers, and they bury him in the uppermost of the sepulchres of the children of David; and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem have done honour to him at his death; and Manasseh his son reigneth in his stead.

XXXIII. ¹TWELVE years old is Manasseh in his reigning, and fifty and five years hath he reigned in Jerusalem. ²And he doth the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD, like the abominations of the nations whom the LORD dispossessed from the presence of the Children of Israel. ³and turneth and buildeth the high places which Hezekiah his father had broken down, and raiseth altars for the Baalim, and maketh shrines, and boweth himself to all the host of the heavens, and serveth them. ⁴And he hath built altars in the house of the LORD of which the LORD had said, 'In Jerusalem is My name for ever.' ⁵And he buildeth altars for all the host of the heavens in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

⁶And he hath caused his children to pass over through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and hath observed clouds, and used enchantments, and witchcraft, and dealt with a familiar spirit, and a wizard; he hath multiplied doing the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD, provoking Him to anger. ⁷Yea, he placeth the graven image of the idol which he made in the house of God, of which God had said unto David, and unto Solomon his son, 'In this house, and in Jerusalem which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, I put My name for ever, ⁸and I continue not to turn aside the foot of Israel from off the ground which I appointed for your fathers, only, if they take heed to do all that I have commanded them, to the whole of the law, and of the statutes, and of the ordinances by the hand of Moses.'

⁹And Manasseh maketh Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, to do evil above the nations whom the LORD destroyed from the presence of the Children of Israel.

¹⁰And the LORD speaketh unto Manasseh and unto his people, yet they have not attended. ¹¹And the LORD bringeth in against them the heads of the host which the king of Asshur hath, and they capture Manasseh among the thickets, and bind him with fetters of brass, and cause him to go to Babylon. ¹²And when he is in distress he hath

appeared the face of the LORD his God, and he humbled exceedingly before the LORD, God of his fathers, ¹³and prayeth unto Him, and He is entreated of him, and heareth his supplication, and bringeth him back to Jerusalem to his kingdom, and Manasseh knoweth that the LORD—He is God.

¹⁴And after this he hath built an outer wall to the city of David, at the west of Gihon, in the valley, and at the entering in at the fish-gate, and it hath gone round to the tower, and he maketh it exceeding high, and putteth heads of the force in all the cities of the bulwarks in Judah. ¹⁵And he turneth aside the gods of the stranger, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars which he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and casteth *them* to the outside of the city. ¹⁶And he buildeth the altar of the LORD, and sacrificeth on it sacrifices of peace-offerings and thank-offering, and saith to Judah to serve the LORD, God of Israel: ¹⁷but still are the people sacrificing in the high places, only, to the LORD their God.

¹⁸And the rest of the matters of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the matters of the seers who speak unto him in the name of the LORD, God of Israel, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel. ¹⁹And his prayer, and his entreaty, and all his sin, and his trespass, and the places in which he had built high places, and established the shrines and the graven images before his being humbled, lo, they are written beside the matters of Hosai. ²⁰And Manasseh lieth with his fathers, and they bury him in his own house; and Amon his son reigneth in his stead.

²¹Twenty and two years old is Amon in his reigning, and two years hath he reigned in Jerusalem. ²²And he doth the evil thing in the eyes of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father; and to all the graven images which Manasseh his father had made hath Amon sacrificed, and serveth them, ²³and hath not been humbled before the LORD, like the humbling of Manasseh his father, for Amon hath multiplied guilt.

²⁴And his servants conspire against him, and put him to death in his own house; ²⁵and the people of the land smite all the conspirators against king Amon; and the people of the land cause Josiah his son foreign in his stead.

XXXIV. ¹EIGHT years old is Josiah in his reigning, and thirty and one years hath he reigned in Jerusalem. ²And he doth that which is right in the eyes of the LORD, and walketh in the ways of David his father, and hath not turned aside—right or left. ³And in the eighth year of his reign (and he is yet a youth), he hath begun to seek for the God of David his father, and in the twelfth year he hath begun to cleanse Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the shrines, and the graven images, and the molten images. ⁴And they break down before him the altars of the Baalim, and the images which are on high above them hath he cut down, and the shrines, and the graven images, and the molten images

hath he broken, and beaten small, and streweth on the surface of the graves of those who sacrifice to them; ⁵and the bones of the priests hath he burnt on their altars, and cleanseth Judah and Jerusalem, ⁶and in the cities of Manasseh and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their tools, round about. ⁷And he breaketh down the altars and the shrines; and the graven images he beat down very small, and all the images he cut down in all the land of Israel, and turneth back to Jerusalem.

⁸And in the eighteenth year of his reign, to purify the land and the house he hath sent Shaphan son of Azaliah, and Maseiah head of the city, and Joah son of Joahaz the remembrancer, to strengthen the house of the LORD his God. ⁹And they come in unto Hilkiah the high priest, and give up the money which is brought into the house of God, which the Levites, keeping the threshold, have gathered from the hand of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and from all the remnant of Israel, and from all Judah, and Benjamin, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, ¹⁰yea, they give it into the hand of the doers of the work, who are appointed over the house of the LORD, and they give it to the workmen who are working in the house of the LORD, to repair and to strengthen the house. ¹¹And they give it to the artificers, and the builders, to buy hewn stones, and wood for couplings and for beams to the houses the kings of Judah had destroyed.

¹²And the men are working faithfully in the business, and those who are appointed over them are Jahath and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to overlook; and of the Levites, every one who understandeth about instruments of song; ¹³they are also over the burden-bearers, and are overseers of every one doing work for each service; and of the Levites are scribes, and officers, and gatekeepers.

¹⁴And in their bringing out the money that is brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest hath found the book of the law of the LORD by the hand of Moses. ¹⁵And Hilkiah answereth and saith unto Shaphan the scribe, 'The book of the law have I found in the house of the LORD;' and Hilkiah giveth the book unto Shaphan: ¹⁶and Shaphan bringeth in the book unto the king, and bringeth the king back word again, saying, 'All that hath been given into the hand of thy servants they are doing; ¹⁷and they pour out the money that is found in the house of the LORD, and give it into the hand of those who are appointed, and into the hand of those who do the work.'

¹⁸And Shaphan the scribe declareth to the king, saying, 'A book hath Hilkiah the priest given to me;' and Shaphan readeth in it before the king. ¹⁹And it cometh to pass, at the king's hearing the words of the law, that he readeth his garments: ²⁰and the king commandeth Hilkiah, and Ahikam son of Shaphan, and Abdon son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king, saying, ²¹'Go, seek the LORD

for me, and for him who is left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great is the fury of the Lord that is poured on us, because our fathers kept not the word of the Lord, to do according to all that is written in this book.'

²² And Hilkiah goeth, and they of the king, unto Huldai the prophetess, wife of Shailum son of Tikvath, son of Hasrah, keeper of the garments, and she is dwelling in Jerusalem with the second priest, and they speak thus unto her. ²³ And she saith to them, 'Thus hath the Lord, God of Israel, said, Say ye to the man who hath sent you unto me, ²⁴ Thus hath the Lord said, Lo, I am bringing in evil on this place, and on its inhabitants, all the execrations which are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah: ²⁵ because they have forsaken Me, and make perfume to other gods, so as to provoke Me with all the works of their hands: and My fury is poured out on this place, and is not quenched.'

²⁶ But unto the king of Judah, who sendeth you to inquire of the Lord, thus do ye say unto him: Thus hath the Lord, God of Israel, said, whose words thou hast heard: ²⁷ because thy heart is tender, and thou art humbled before God in thy hearing His words concerning this place, and concerning its inhabitants, and art humbled before Me, and dost rend thy garments, and weep before Me: even I also have heard, affirmeth the Lord. ²⁸ Lo, I am gathering thee unto thy fathers, yea, thou hast been gathered unto thy sepulchres in peace, and thine eyes do not look on all the evil that I am bringing upon this place, and upon its inhabitants; and they bring the king back word.

²⁹ And the king sendeth and gathereth all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem: ³⁰ and the king goeth up to the house of the Lord, with every man of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, even all the people, from the great unto the small; and he readeth in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that is found in the house of the Lord. ³¹ And the king standeth on his station, and maketh the covenant before the Lord, to walk after the Lord, and to keep His commands, and His testimonies, and His statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to do the words of the covenant which are written in this book. ³² And he presenteth every one who is found present in Jerusalem and Benjamin: and the inhabitants of Jerusalem do according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers. ³³ And Josiah turneth aside all the abominations out of all the lands which the Children of Israel have, and causeth every one who is found in Israel to serve, to serve the Lord their God: all his days they turned not aside from after the Lord, God of their fathers.

XXXV. ¹ AND Josiah maketh in Jerusalem a passover to the Lord, and they slaughter the passover on the fourteenth of the first month: ² and he stationeth the priests over their charges, and strengtheneth them for the service of the house of

the Lord, ³ and saith to the Levites (the teachers of all Israel), who are sanctified to the Lord, 'Put ye the ark of the Holy One in the house which Solomon son of David king of Israel built: it is not to you a burden on the shoulder; now, serve the Lord your God, and His people Israel; ⁴ and prepare, by the house of your fathers, according to your courses, by the writing of David king of Israel, and by the writing of Solomon his son: ⁵ and stand in the sanctuary, by the divisions of the house of the fathers of your brethren, the children of the people, and the portion of the house of a father of the Levites; ⁶ and slaughter the passover, and sanctify yourselves, and prepare for your brethren, doing according to the word of the Lord by the hand of Moses.'

⁷ And Josiah lieth up for the children of the people a flock of lambs and young goats, the whole for passover-offerings, for every one who is found present, to the number of thirty thousand, and oxen three thousand: these are from the substance of the king. ⁸ And his heads for a willing-offering, for the people, for the priests, and for the Levites have lifted up: Hilkiah, and Zechariah, and Jehiel, leaders in the house of God, for the priests have given, for passover-offerings two thousand and six hundred, and oxen three hundred; ⁹ and Conaniah, and Shemaiah, and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah, and Jeiel, and Jozabad, heads of the Levites, have offered for the Levites, for passover-offerings, five thousand, and oxen five hundred.

¹⁰ And the service is prepared, and the priests stand on their station, and the Levites on their courses, according to the command of the king. ¹¹ And they slaughter the passover sacrifice, and the priests sprinkle out of their hand, and the Levites are flaying. ¹² And they turn aside the burnt-offering, putting them by the divisions of the house of the fathers of the children of the people, to bring near to the Lord, as it is written in the book of Moses; and so with the oxen. ¹³ And they cook the passover with fire, according to the ordinance, and the sanctified things have they cooked in pots, and in kettles, and in pans, and hasten for all the children of the people. ¹⁴ And afterward have they prepared for themselves, and for the priests: for the priests the sons of Aaron are in the offering up of the burnt-offering and of the fat till night; and the Levites have prepared for themselves, and for the priests, the sons of Aaron. ¹⁵ And the singers, the sons of Asaph, are on their station, according to the command of David, and Asaph, Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer: and the gate-keepers are at every gate; there is nothing for them to turn aside from off their service: for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

¹⁶ And all the service of the Lord is prepared on that day, to keep the passover, and to cause burnt-offerings to ascend upon the altar of the Lord, according to the command of king Josiah. ¹⁷ And the Children of Israel who are found present keep the pass-

over at that time, and the feast of unleavened things seven days. ¹⁸ And there hath not been made a passover like to it in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet, and none of the kings of Israel kept such a passover as Josiah made with the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel, who are found present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. ¹⁹ In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah hath this passover been made.

²⁰ After all this, when Josiah had prepared the house, Necho king of Egypt hath come up to fight against Carchemish by the Euphrates, and Josiah goeth out to meet him; ²¹ but he sendeth messengers unto him, saying, 'What—to me and to thee, O king of Judah? not against thee do I come to-day, but against the house where-with I have war, and God spake to haste me; cease, for thine own sake, from God who is with me, that He destroy thee not.'

²² Yet Josiah hath not turned round his face from him, but to fight with him hath disguised himself, and hath not hearkened unto the words of Necho, from the mouth of God, and cometh to fight in the valley of Megiddo. ²³ And the archers shoot at king Josiah, and the king saith to his servants,

'Remove me, for I have become very sick.'

²⁴ And his servants remove him from the chariot, and cause him to ride in the second chariot that he hath, and cause him to go to Jerusalem, and he dieth, and is buried in the sepulchres of his fathers; and all Judah and Jerusalem are mourning for Josiah, ²⁵ and Jeremiah lamenteth for Josiah, and all the singing men and singing women speak in their lamentations of Josiah unto this day, and set them for a statute on Israel; and lo, they are written among the lamentations. ²⁶ And the rest of the matters of Josiah, and his kindnesses, according as it is written in the law of the Lord; ²⁷ even his matters, the first and the last, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

XXXVI. ¹ And the people of the land take Jehonahaz son of Josiah, and cause him to reign instead of his father in Jerusalem. ² Three and twenty years old is Jehonahaz in his reigning, and three months hath he reigned in Jerusalem; ³ seeing the king of Egypt turneth him aside in Jerusalem, and fineth the land a hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold; ⁴ and the king of Egypt causeth Eliakim his brother to reign over Judah and Jerusalem, and turneth his name to Jehoiakim; and Jehonahaz his brother Necho took, and carrieth him to Egypt.

⁵ Twenty and five years old is Jehoiakim in his reigning, and eleven years hath he reigned in Jerusalem, and he doth the evil thing in the eyes of the Lord his God. ⁶ Against him hath Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon come up, and bindeth him in fetters of brass to take him away to Babylon. ⁷ And some of the vessels of the house of the Lord hath Nebuchadnezzar brought to Babylon, and putteth them in his temple in Babylon. ⁸ And the rest of the matters of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he hath done, and that which is found against him, lo, they are written in

the book of the kings of Israel and Judah; and Jehoiachin his son reigneth in his stead.

⁹ Eight years old is Jehoiachin in his reigning, and three months and ten days hath he reigned in Jerusalem, and he doth the evil thing in the eyes of the Lord; ¹⁰ and at the turn of the year hath king Nebuchadnezzar sent and bringeth him into Babylon, with the desirable vessels of the house of the Lord, and causeth Zedekiah his brother to reign over Judah and Jerusalem.

¹¹ Twenty and one years old is Zedekiah in his reigning, and eleven years hath he reigned in Jerusalem. ¹² And he doth the evil thing in the eyes of the Lord his God; he hath not been humbled before Jeremiah the prophet speaking from the mouth of the Lord; ¹³ and also, against king Nebuchadnezzar hath he rebelled, who had caused him to swear by God, yet he hardeneth his neck, and strengtheneth his heart against turning back unto the Lord, God of Israel. ¹⁴ Also, all the heads of the priests, and the people, have multiplied to commit trespass according to all the abominations of the nations, and defile the house of the Lord which He had sanctified in Jerusalem.

¹⁵ And the Lord, God of their fathers, sendeth unto them by the hand of His messengers, rising early and sending, for He hath pity on His people, and on His habitation. ¹⁶ Yet they are mocking at the messengers of God, and despising His words, and acting deceitfully with His prophets, till the going up of the fury of the Lord against His people, till there is no healing, ¹⁷ and He causeth to go up against them the king of the Chaldeans, and he slayeth their chosen ones by the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and hath no pity on young man or virgin, old man or the very aged; the whole He gave unto his hand. ¹⁸ And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the king and his princes, the whole he brought into Babylon.

¹⁹ And they burn the house of God, and break down the wall of Jerusalem, and all its palaces they have burnt with fire, and all its desirable vessels—to destruction. ²⁰ And he removeth those who are left of the sword unto Babylon, and they become his and his sons' servants, till the reigning of the kingdom of Persia; ²¹ to fulfil the word of the Lord in the mouth of Jeremiah, till the land hath enjoyed her sabbath; as the days of the desolation she kept sabbath to the fullness of seventy years.

²² And in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, to complete the word of the Lord in the mouth of Jeremiah, the Lord hath waked up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, and he causeth an intimation to pass over through all his kingdom, and also in writing, saying, ²³ 'Thus hath Cyrus king of Persia said: All the kingdoms of the earth hath the Lord, God of heaven, given to me, and laid a charge on me to build for Him a house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah; who is among you of all His people? The Lord his God is with him, and let him go up.'

CHAP. I. ¹AND in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, to complete the word of the LORD from the mouth of Jeremiah, the LORD hath waked up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, and he causeth an intimation to pass over through all his kingdom, and also in writing, saying, ²'Thus hath Cyrus king of Persia said: All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD, God of heaven, given to me, and He hath laid a charge on me to build for Him a house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah; ³'who is among you of all His people? His God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of the LORD, God of Israel (He is God), which is in Jerusalem. ⁴'And every one who is left, of any of the places where he is a sojourner, let the men of his place assist him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, along with the free-will-offering for the house of God, which is in Jerusalem.

⁵'And the heads of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin rise, with the priests and the Levites, even every one whose spirit God hath waked, to go up to build the house of the LORD, which is in Jerusalem. ⁶'And all they who are round about them have strengthened them with their hands, with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, besides all that hath been offered willingly.

⁷'And king Cyrus hath brought out the vessels of the house of the LORD, which Nebuchadnezzar hath brought out of Jerusalem, and putteth them in the house of his gods: ⁸'yea, Cyrus king of Persia bringeth them out by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbereth them to Sheshbazzar prince of Judah. ⁹'And this is their number: dishes of gold thirty, dishes of silver a thousand, knives nine and twenty; ¹⁰'basons of gold thirty, basons of silver (seconds) four hundred and ten, other vessels a thousand. ¹¹'All the vessels of gold and of silver are five thousand and four hundred: the whole hath Sheshbazzar brought up at the going up of the removal from Babylon to Jerusalem.

II. ¹AND these are the children of the province who go up, of the captives of the removal which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon removed to Babylon, and they turn back to Jerusalem and Judah, each to his city: ²'who have come with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah:

The number of the men of the people of Israel: ³'the children of Parosh, two thousand and a hundred seventy and two: ⁴'the children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two: ⁵'the children of Arah,

seven hundred five and seventy: ⁶'the children of Palath-Moab, of the children of Jeshua, Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve: ⁷'the children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four: ⁸'the children of Zattu, nine hundred and forty and five: ⁹'the children of Zaccai, seven hundred and sixty: ¹⁰'the children of Bani, six hundred forty and two: ¹¹'the children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three: ¹²'the children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two: ¹³'the children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six: ¹⁴'the children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six: ¹⁵'the children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four: ¹⁶'the children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight: ¹⁷'the children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three: ¹⁸'the children of Jorah, a hundred and twelve: ¹⁹'the children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three: ²⁰'the children of Gibbar, ninety and five: ²¹'the children of Beth-Lehem, a hundred twenty and three: ²²'the men of Netophah, fifty and six: ²³'the men of Anathoth, a hundred twenty and eight: ²⁴'the children of Azmaveth, forty and two: ²⁵'the children of Kirjath-Arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three: ²⁶'the children of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one: ²⁷'the men of Michmas, a hundred twenty and two: ²⁸'the men of Bethel and Ai, two hundred twenty and three: ²⁹'the children of Nebo, fifty and two: ³⁰'the children of Magbish, a hundred fifty and six: ³¹'the children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four: ³²'the children of Harim, three hundred and twenty: ³³'the children of Lod, Hadad, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five: ³⁴'the children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five: ³⁵'the children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty:

³⁶'The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three: ³⁷'the children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two: ³⁸'the children of Passhur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven: ³⁹'the children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen:

⁴⁰'The Levites: the children of Jeshua and Kadmiel, of the children of Hodaviah, seventy and four.

⁴¹'The singers: the children of Asaph, a hundred twenty and eight.

⁴²'The children of the gatekeepers: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, the whole are a hundred thirty and nine:

⁴³'The Nethinim: the children of Ziba, the children of Hasupha, the children of

Tubbaath, ⁴⁴the children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padon, ⁴⁵the children of Lebanah, the children of Hugabah, the children of Akkub, ⁴⁶the children of Ingub, the children of Shalmi, the children of Hanan, ⁴⁷the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah, ⁴⁸the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gaz-zam, ⁴⁹the children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai, ⁵⁰the children of Asnah, the children of Mehumim, the children of Nephusim, ⁵¹the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur, ⁵²the children of Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha, ⁵³the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah, ⁵⁴the children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

⁵⁵The children of the servants of Solomon: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Peruda, ⁵⁶the children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel, ⁵⁷the children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Poehereh of Zebaim, the children of Ami. ⁵⁸All the Nethinim, and the children of Solomon's servants, are three hundred ninety and two.

⁵⁹And these are they who go up from Tel-Melah, Tel-Harsa, Cherub, Addan, Immer; and they have not been able to declare the house of their fathers, or their seed, whether they are of Israel: ⁶⁰the children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.

⁶¹And of the children of the priests: the children of Ithabai, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai (who hath taken from the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite a wife, and is called by their name: ⁶²these have sought their register among those who reckon themselves by genealogy, and they have not been found, and they are freed from the priesthood; ⁶³and the Tishathah saith to them, that they eat not of the most holy things (till the standing up of a priest with Urim and with Thummin).

⁶⁴All the congregation together is four myriad two thousand three hundred sixty, ⁶⁵apart from their servants and their handmaids; these are seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and of them are singing men and singing women, two hundred. ⁶⁶Their horses are seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five; ⁶⁷their camels, four hundred thirty and five; asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

⁶⁸And some of the heads of the fathers in their coming into the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem, have offered willingly for the house of God, to establish it on its base; ⁶⁹according to their power they have given to the treasure of the work: of gold, six myriad and a thousand drams, and of silver, five thousand pounds, and of priests' coats, a hundred. ⁷⁰And the priests dwell, with the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the gate-

keepers, and the Nethinim, in their cities: also all Israel in their cities.

III. ¹AND the seventh month cometh, and the Children of Israel are in the cities, and the people are gathered, as one man, unto Jerusalem. ²And Jeshua son of Jozadak riseth, with his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel and his brethren, and they build the altar of the God of Israel, to cause to ascend on it burnt-offerings, as written in the law of Moses, the man of God. ³And they establish the altar on its base, because of the fear upon them of the people of the lands; and he causeth burnt-offerings to ascend upon it to the LORD, burnt-offerings for the morning and for the evening. ⁴And they prepare the feast of booths as written, and the burnt-offering of the day daily, in number according to the ordinance, the matter of a day in its day. ⁵And after this the continual burnt-offering, even of the new moons, and of all the appointed seasons of the LORD, which are sanctified; and of every one who willingly offereth a willing-offering to the LORD. ⁶From the first day of the seventh month they have begun to cause burnt-offerings to ascend to the LORD; and the temple of the LORD hath not been founded, ⁷and they give money to the hewers, and to the artificers, and food, and drink, and oil to those of Zidon, and of Tyre, to bring cedar-trees from Lebanon to the sea of Joppa, according to the permission of Cyrus king of Persia concerning them.

⁸And in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all who come from the captivity to Jerusalem, and they appoint the Levites from twenty years old and upward, to overlook the work of the house of the LORD. ⁹And Jeshua standeth, with his sons, and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of Judah together, to overlook those who do the work in the house of God; the sons of Henadad, with their sons and their brethren the Levites.

¹⁰And the builders have founded the temple of the LORD, and they appoint the priests, clothed, with trumpets, and the Levites, sons of Asaph, with cymbals, to praise the LORD, by means of the instruments of David king of Israel. ¹¹And they respond in praising and in giving thanks to the LORD, for He is good, for His kindness is for ever over Israel, ¹²and all the people have shouted—a great shout—in giving praise to the LORD, because the house of the LORD hath been founded. ¹³And many of the priests, and of the Levites, and the heads of the fathers, the old men who had seen the first house, in this house being founded before their eyes are weeping with a loud voice, and many with a shout, in joy, lifting up the voice; ¹⁴and the people do not discern the noise of the shouting of joy, from the noise of the weeping of the people, for the people are shouting—a great

shouting—and the noise hath been heard unto a distance.

IV. ¹AND the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin hear that the children of the captivity are building a temple to the Lord, God of Israel, ²and they draw nigh unto Zerubbabel, and unto the heads of the fathers, and say to them, 'Let us build with you; for, like you, we seek after your God, but we are not sacrificing since the days of Esar-Haddon king of Asshur, who brought us up hither.' ³And Zerubbabel saith to them, with Joshua, and the rest of the heads of the fathers of Israel, 'Not for you and for us, to build a house to our God; but we ourselves together will build to the Lord, God of Israel, as king Cyrus, king of Persia, hath commanded us.'

⁴And it cometh to pass, the people of the land are making the hands of the people of Judah feeble, and are troubling them for building, ⁵and are hiring counsellors against them, to make void their counsel all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even till the reign of Darius king of Persia. ⁶And in the reign of Ahasuerus, at the commencement of his reign, they have written an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem: ⁷yea, in the days of Artaxerxes have Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of his companions written unto Artaxerxes king of Persia, and the writing of the letter is written in Aramaean, and interpreted in Aramaean.

⁸Rehum the counsellor, and Shimshai the scribe, have written a letter concerning Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king, thus: ⁹Then Rehum the counsellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions, the Dinaites, and the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, who are the Elamites, ¹⁰and the rest of the nations which the great and honourable Assnapper hath removed and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest beyond the river, and at such a time: ¹¹This is a copy of the letter which they have sent unto him, unto Artaxerxes the king: 'Thy servants, the men beyond the river, and at such a time: ¹²Be it known to the king, that the Jews who have come up from thee unto us, have come to Jerusalem, the rebellious and base city they are building, and the walls they have finished, and they join the foundations. ¹³Now, be it known to the king, that if this city be builded, and the walls finished, toll, tribute, and custom they will not give; and at length it will cause loss to the kings. ¹⁴Now, because the salt of the palace is our salt, and the nakedness of the king we have no patience to see, therefore have we sent and made it known to the king: ¹⁵that he may seek in the book of the records of thy fathers, and thou shalt find in the book of the records, and shalt know, that this city is a rebellious city, and causing loss to kings and provinces, that the makers of sedition are in its midst from the days of old, therefore hath this city been wasted. ¹⁶We make known to the king that, if this city be

builded and the walls finished, by this means a portion beyond the river thou hast none.'

¹⁷An answer hath the king sent unto Rehum the counsellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions who dwell in Samaria, and the rest beyond the river, 'Peace, and at such a time: ¹⁸The letter which ye have sent unto us, explained, hath been read before me; ¹⁹and by me a decree hath been made, and they have sought, and found that this city from the days of old against kings lifteth up itself: that rebellion and sedition is made in it; ²⁰that mighty kings have been over Jerusalem, even rulers over all beyond the river, and toll, tribute, and custom is given to them. ²¹Now, make ye a decree to cause these men to cease, that this city be not builded till by me a decree be made. ²²And ye, beware ye of negligence in doing this: why should the hurt become great to the loss of the kings?'

²³Then from the time that the copy of the letter of king Artaxerxes is read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they have gone in haste to Jerusalem, unto the Jews, and caused them to cease by force, and strength. ²⁴Then ceased the service of the house of God which is in Jerusalem, and it ceaseth till the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

V. ¹AND the prophets Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah son of Iddo have prophesied unto the Jews who are in Judah and in Jerusalem, in the name of the God of Israel,—unto them. ²Then have Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel, and Joshua son of Jozadak, risen, and begun to build the house of God which is in Jerusalem, and with them the prophets of God supporting them.

³At that time Tatnai, governor beyond the river, hath come to them, and Shethar-Boznai, and their companions, and thus they say to them, 'Who hath made a decree for you to build this house, and to finish this wall?'

⁴Then thus have we said to them, 'What are the names of the men who are building this building?' ⁵And the eye of their God hath been upon the elders of the Jews, and they have not caused them to cease till the matter goeth to Darius, and then they send back a letter concerning this thing.

⁶The copy of the letter which Tatnai, governor beyond the river, hath sent, with Shethar-Boznai and his companions, the Apharsathchites, who are beyond the river, unto Darius the king. ⁷A letter they have sent unto him, and thus is it written in it: ⁸'To Darius the king, all peace! be it known to the king that we have gone to the province of Judah, to the great house of God, and it is built with rolling stones, and wood is placed in the walls, and this work is done speedily, and prospereth in their hand. ⁹Then have we asked of those elders, thus have we said to them, Who hath made for you a decree this house to build, and this wall to finish? ¹⁰And also their names we asked of them, to let thee know, that we

might write the names of the men who *are* at their head. ¹¹ And thus have they returned us word, saying, 'We *are* the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and *are* building the house which was built many years before this, which a great king of Israel built and finished; ¹² but after that our fathers made the God of heaven angry, he gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon the Chaldean, and this house he destroyed, and the people he removed to Babylon; ¹³ but in the first year of Cyrus king of Babylon, Cyrus the king made a decree to build this house of God, ¹⁴ and also, the vessels of the house of God, of gold and of silver, which Nebuchadnezzar hath taken forth out of the temple which *is* in Jerusalem, and brought them to the temple of Babylon, them hath Cyrus the king brought forth out of the temple of Babylon, and they have been given to *one*, whose name *is* Sheshbazzar, whom he made governor, ¹⁵ and said to him, These vessels take, go, put them down in the temple which *is* in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded on its place. ¹⁶ Then hath this Sheshbazzar come—he hath laid the foundation of the house of God which *is* in Jerusalem, and from then even till now it hath been building, and is not finished. ¹⁷ And now, if it be good to the king, let search be made in the treasure-house of the king, which *is* there in Babylon, whether it be that by Cyrus the king a decree was made to build this house of God in Jerusalem, and the will of the king concerning this thing let him send to us.'

VI. THEN Darius the king hath made a decree, and they have sought in the house of the books of the treasures placed there in Babylon, ² and there hath been found at Achmetha, in the palace that *is* in the province of the Medes, a roll, and within it *is* a record thus written: ³ In the first year of Cyrus the king, Cyrus the king hath made a decree concerning the house of God in Jerusalem: Let the house be builded in the place where they sacrifice sacrifices, and its foundation strongly laid; its height sixty cubits, its breadth sixty cubits; ⁴ three rows of rolling stones, and a row of new wood, and let the outlay be given out of the king's house. ⁵ And also, let the vessels of the house of God, of gold and of silver, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which *is* in Jerusalem, and brought to Babylon, be given back, and go to the temple which *is* in Jerusalem, *each* to its place, and put *them* down in the house of God.

⁶ Now, Tatnai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-Boznai, and their companions, the Apharsachites, who *are* beyond the river, be ye far from thence; ⁷ let alone the work of this house of God, let the governor of the Jews, and the elders of the Jews, build this house of God in its place; ⁸ and by me a decree is made concerning that which ye shall do with the elders of these Jews for the building of this house of God, that of the riches of the king, which *are* of the tribute beyond the river, speedily let the outlay be

given to these men, that they cease not. ⁹ And what they need, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs for burnt-offerings to the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the saying of the priests who *are* in Jerusalem, let be given to them day by day without fail, ¹⁰ that they may bring near sweet savours to the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons.

¹¹ And by me a decree is made that any one who changeth this thing, let wood be pulled down from his house, and being raised up, let him be smitten on it, and let his house be made a dunghill for this. ¹² And God, who hath caused His name to dwell there, cast down any king or people that putteth forth his hand to change, to destroy this house of God which *is* in Jerusalem: I Darius have made a decree; let it be done speedily.'

¹³ Then Tatnai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-Boznai, and their companions, according to that which king Darius hath sent, so have they done speedily. ¹⁴ And the elders of the Jews *are* building and prospering through the prophecy of Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah son of Iddo, and they have built and finished by the decree of the God of Israel, and by the decree of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia. ¹⁵ And this house hath gone out till the third day of the month Adar, which *is* in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

¹⁶ And the Children of Israel have made, with the priests, and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, the dedication of this house of God with joy, ¹⁷ and have brought near for the dedication of this house of God a hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and young he-goats for a sin-offering for all Israel, twelve, according to the number of the tribes of Israel; ¹⁸ and they have established the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, over the service of God which *is* in Jerusalem, as written in the book of Moses. ¹⁹ And the children of the captivity make the passover on the fourteenth of the first month; ²⁰ for the priests and the Levites have been purified together (all of them *are* pure), and they slaughter the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves. ²¹ And the Children of Israel who return from the captivity, and every one who is separated from the uncleanness of the nations of the land unto them, to seek for the Lord, God of Israel, do eat, ²² and keep the feast of unleavened things seven days with joy: for the Lord hath made them to rejoice, and turned round the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

VII. AND after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra son of Seraiah, son of Azariah, son of Hilkiah, ² son of Shallum, son of Zadok, son of Ahi-

tub, son of Amariah, son of Azariah, son of Meraioth, son of Zerahiah, son of Uzzi, son of Bukki, son of Abishua, son of Phinehas, son of Eleazar, son of Aaron the head priest: ⁶this Ezra hath come up from Babylon; and he is a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD, God of Israel, gave, and the king giveth to him, according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him, all his request. ⁷And some of the Children of Israel go up with some of the priests, and of the Levites, and of the singers, and of the gate-keepers, and of the Nethinim, to Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king. ⁸And he cometh to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which is in the seventh year of the king, ⁹for on the first of the first month he hath founded the ascent from Babylon, and on the first of the fifth month hath he come to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him: ¹⁰for Ezra hath prepared his heart to seek the law of the LORD, and to do, and to teach in Israel statute and judgment.

¹¹And this is a copy of the letter which the king Artaxerxes hath given to Ezra, the priest, the scribe, a scribe of the words of the commands of the LORD, and of His statutes on Israel: ¹²'Artaxerxes, king of kings, to Ezra the priest, a perfect scribe of the law of the God of heaven, and at such a time: ¹³By me a decree hath been made that every one who is willing, in my kingdom, of the people of Israel, and of the priests and Levites, to go to Jerusalem with thee, may go: ¹⁴because from the king and his seven counsellors thou art sent, to inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, with the law of God which is in thy hand, ¹⁵and to carry the silver and gold which the king and his counsellors have willingly offered to the God of Israel, whose tabernacle is in Jerusalem, ¹⁶and all the silver and gold which thou findest in all the province of Babylon, with the free-will offerings of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly, for the house of thy God which is in Jerusalem, ¹⁷therefore buy speedily with this money bullocks, rams, lambs, and their presents, and their libations, and bring them near to the altar of the house of your God which is in Jerusalem, ¹⁸and that which is good to thee and to thy brethren to do with the rest of the silver and gold, according to the will of your God ye may do.

¹⁹And the vessels which are given to thee, for the service of the house of thy God, make perfect before the God of Jerusalem; ²⁰and the rest of the needful things of the house of thy God, which it falleth to thee to give, thou mayest give from the treasure-house of the king. ²¹And by me (I Artaxerxes the king) a decree is made to all treasurers who are beyond the river, that all that Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, asketh of you, be done speedily: ²²Unto silver a hundred talents, and unto wheat a hundred eors, and unto wine a hundred baths, and unto oil a hundred baths, and salt without reckoning: ²³all that is by the decree of the God of

heaven, let be done diligently for the house of the God of heaven; for why should there be wrath against the kingdom of the king and his sons? ²⁴And to you we make known, that on any of the priests and Levites, singers, gate-keepers, Nethinim, and servants of the house of God, toll, tribute, or custom, there is no authority to lift up.

²⁵'And thou, Ezra, according to the wisdom of thy God, which is in thy hand, appoint magistrates and judges who may be judges to all the people who are beyond the river, to all who know of the law of thy God, and they who have not known cause ye to know: ²⁶and any who do not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, speedily let judgment be done upon him, whether to death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of riches, or to bonds.'

²⁷Blessed is the LORD, God of our fathers, who hath put such a thing as this in the heart of the king, to beautify the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem, ²⁸and hath stretched out mercy unto me before the king and his counsellors, and before all the mighty heads of the king; and I have strengthened myself as the hand of the LORD my God is upon me, and I gather out of Israel heads to go up with me.

VIII. ¹AND these are the heads of their fathers, and the genealogy of those who go up with me, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king, from Babylon. ²From the sons of Phinehas: Gershom; from the sons of Ithamar: Daniel; from the sons of David: Hattush; ³from the sons of Shechaniah, from the sons of Pharosh: Zechariah, and with him reckoning themselves by genealogy, of males a hundred and fifty. ⁴From the sons of Pahath-Moab: Elihoenai son of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred who are males. ⁵From the sons of Shechaniah: the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred who are males. ⁶And from the sons of Adin: Ebed son of Jonathan, and with him fifty who are males. ⁷And from the sons of Elam: Jeshaiah son of Athaliah, and with him seventy who are males. ⁸And from the sons of Shephatiah: Zebadiah son of Michael, and with him eighty who are males. ⁹From the sons of Joash: Obadiah son of Jehiel; and with him two hundred and eighteen who are males. ¹⁰And from the sons of Shelomith, the son of Josiphiah, and with him a hundred and sixty who are males. ¹¹And from the sons of Bebai: Zechariah son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight who are males. ¹²And from the sons of Azgad: Johanan son of Hakkatan, and with him a hundred and ten who are males. ¹³And from the last sons of Adonikam (and these are their names), Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them sixty who are males. ¹⁴And from the sons of Bigvai, Uthai and Zabbud, and with them seventy who are males.

¹⁵And I gather them unto the river that goeth unto Ahava, and we encamp there three days; and I consider about the people, and about the priests, and of the sons of Levi I have found none there. ¹⁶And I

send for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, heads, and for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding; ¹⁷ and I charge them for Iddo the head, at the place Casiphia, and place words in their mouth, to speak unto Iddo, and his brethren the Nethinim, at the place Casiphia, to bring to us ministers for the house of our God.

¹⁸ And they bring to us, according to the good haul of our God upon us, a man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli, son of Levi, son of Israel, even Sherebiah, and his sons, and his brethren, eighteen. ¹⁹ And Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiiah, of the sons of Merari, his brethren, and their sons, twenty. ²⁰ And from the Nethinim, whom David and the heads had given for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinim, all of them defined by name.

²¹ And I proclaim there a fast, near the river Ahava, to afflict ourselves before our God, to seek from Him a right way for us, and for our infants, and for all our substance; ²² for I was ashamed to ask from the king a force and horsemen to help us because of the enemy in the way, for we spake to the king, saying, 'The hand of our God is upon all who seek Him for good, and His strength and His wrath is against all who forsake Him.' ²³ And we fast, and seek from our God for this, and He is entreated of us.

²⁴ And I separate from the heads of the priests, twelve, even Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and with them ten of their brethren, ²⁵ and I weigh to them the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, the heave-offering of the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellors, and his heads, and all Israel who are present, have lifted up; ²⁶ and I weigh by their hand, of silver, talents six hundred and fifty, and of vessels of silver a hundred talents, of gold a hundred talents, ²⁷ and basins of gold twenty, of a thousand drams, and two vessels of good shining brass, desirable as gold, ²⁸ and I say unto them, 'Ye are holy to the Lord, and the vessels are holy, and the silver and the gold are a willing-offering to the Lord, God of your fathers; ²⁹ watch, and preserve, till ye weigh them before the heads of the priests, and of the Levites, and the heads of the fathers of Israel, in Jerusalem, at the chambers of the house of the Lord.' ³⁰ And the priests and the Levites took the weight of the silver, and of the gold, and of the vessels, to bring to Jerusalem to the house of our God.

³¹ And we journey from the river Ahava, on the twelfth of the first month, to go to Jerusalem, and the hand of our God hath been upon us, and He delivereth us from the hand of the enemy and the liar in wait by the way; ³² and we come to Jerusalem, and dwell there three days. ³³ And on the fourth day hath been weighed the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, in the house of our God, by the hand of Meremoth son of Uriah the priest, and with him Eleazar son of Phinehas, and with them Jozabad

son of Jeshua, and Noadiah son of Binnui, the Levites: ³⁴ by number, by weight of every one, and all the weight is written at that time.

³⁵ Those who come of the captives, the children of the captivity, have brought near burnt-offerings to the God of Israel, bullocks twelve, for all Israel, rams ninety and six, lambs seventy and seven, young he-goats for a sin-offering twelve; the whole is a burnt-offering to the Lord. ³⁶ And they give the laws of the king to the lieutenants of the king and the governors beyond the river, and they have lifted up the people and the house of God.

IX. ¹ AND at the completion of these things, the heads have drawn nigh unto me, saying, 'The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites have not been separated from the peoples of the lands, as to their abominations, even the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Perizzite, the Jebusite, the Ammonite, the Moabite, the Egyptian, and the Amorite; ² for they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons, and the holy seed have mingled themselves among the peoples of the lands, and the hands of the heads and the seconds have been first in this trespass.'

³ And at my hearing of this thing, I have rent my garment and my upper robe, and pluck out some of the hair of my head, and of my beard, and sit astonished, ⁴ and unto me are assembled every one that trembleth at the words of the God of Israel, because of the trespass of the captivity, and I sit astonished till the evening-offering.

⁵ And at the evening-offering I have risen from mine affliction, and at my rending my garment and my upper robe, I bow down on my knees, and spread out my hands unto the Lord my God, ⁶ and say, 'O my God, I have been ashamed, and have blushed to lift up, O my God, my face unto Thee, for our iniquities have increased over the head, and our guilt hath become great even to the heavens. ⁷ From the days of our fathers we are in great guilt unto this day, and in our iniquities have we been given—we, our kings, our priests—into the hand of the kings of the lands, with sword, with captivity, and with spoiling, and with shame of face, as at this day. ⁸ And now, as a small moment, grace hath been from the Lord our God, to leave to us an escape, and to give to us a nail in His holy place, by our God's enlightening our eyes, and by giving us a little quickening in our servitude; ⁹ for we are servants, but in our servitude our God hath not forsaken us, and stretcheth out kindness unto us before the kings of Persia, giving to us a quickening to lift up the house of our God, and to cause its wastes to cease, and to give to us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem. ¹⁰ And now, what shall we say, O our God, after this? for we have forsaken Thy commands, ¹¹ which Thou hast commanded by the hand of Thy servants the prophets, saying, The land into which ye go to possess it, is a land of impurity, by the impurity of the

people of the lands, by their abominations wherewith they have filled it, from mouth to mouth, by their uncleanness; ¹²and now, your daughters give not to their sons, and their daughters take not to your sons, and seek not their peace, or their good, for ever, so that ye are strong, and have eaten the good of the land, and possessed them for your children for ever. ¹³And after all that is come upon us for our evil works, and for our great guilt (for Thou, O our God, hast kept back the rod from our iniquities, and hast given to us an escape like this), ¹⁴should we turn back to break Thy commands, and to join ourselves in marriage with the people of these abominations? art Thou not angry against us—even to consumption—till there is no remnant or escaping? ¹⁵O LORD, God of Israel, righteous art Thou, for we have been left an escaping, as it is this day: lo, we are before Thee in our guilt, for there is none to stand before Thee concerning this.'

X. ¹AND at Ezra's praying, and at his making confession, weeping, and casting himself down before the house of God, there have been gathered unto him out of Israel a very great congregation, men and women and children, for the people have wept, multiplying weeping. ²And Shechaniah son of Jehiel, of the sons of Elam, answereth and saith to Ezra, 'We have trespassed against our God, seeing we settle strange women of the peoples of the land; yet, now there is hope for Israel concerning this: ³and now, let us make a covenant with our God, to cause all the women to go out, and that which is born of them, by the counsel of the Lord, and of those who tremble at the command of our God; and according to law let it be done. ⁴Rise, for the matter is on thee, and we are with thee: be strong, and do.' ⁵And Ezra riseth, and causeth the heads of the priests, the Levites, and all Israel, to swear to do according to this word; and they swear.

⁶And Ezra riseth from before the house of God, and goeth unto the chamber of Johanan son of Eliashib: yea, he goeth there, bread he hath not eaten, and water he hath not drunk, for he is mourning because of the trespass of the captivity. ⁷And they cause a proclamation to pass over throughout Judah and Jerusalem, to all the children of the captivity, to be gathered to Jerusalem, ⁸that every one who cometh not in by the third day, according to the counsel of the heads and of the elders, all his substance should be devoted, and himself separated from the congregation of the captivity.

⁹And all the men of Judah and Benjamin are gathered to Jerusalem by the third day: it is the ninth month, on the twentieth of the month, and all the people sit on the broad place of the house of God, trembling on account of the matter and of the showers. ¹⁰And Ezra the priest riseth, and saith unto them, 'Ye have trespassed, seeing ye settle strange women, adding to the guilt of Israel. ¹¹And, now, make confession to the LORD, God of your fathers, and do His good

pleasure, and be separated from the peoples of the land, and the strange women.'

¹²And all the congregation answer and say with a great voice, 'Right; according to thy word—on us to do: ¹³but the people are many, and it is the time of showers, and there is no power to stand without, and the work is not for one day, nor for two, for we have multiplied to transgress in this thing. ¹⁴Let, we pray thee, our heads of all the congregation stand, and let all who are in our cities, who have settled strange wives, come at the times appointed, and with them the elders of each city, and its judges, till the turning of the fury of the wrath of our God from us, for this thing.'

¹⁵Only Jonathan son of Asahel, and Jazbadi son of Tikvah, have stood over this, and Meshullam, and Shabbethai the Levite, have helped them. ¹⁶And the children of the captivity do so: and Ezra the priest, with men, heads of the fathers, for the house of their fathers, are separated, even all of them by name, and they sit on the first day of the tenth month, to examine the matter. ¹⁷And they finish with all the men who have settled strange women, on the first day of the first month. ¹⁸And there are found among the sons of the priests that had settled strange women: of the sons of Jeshua son of Jozadak, and his brethren, Manasseh, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah: ¹⁹and they give their hand to send out their wives, and as guilty ones, a ram of the flock, for their guilt. ²⁰And of the sons of Immer: Hanani and Zebadiah; ²¹and of the sons of Harim: Manasseh, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uziah; ²²and of the sons of Pashur: Elioenai, Manasseh, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elashah. ²³And of the Levites: Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelalah (who is Kelita), Pethaiah, Judah, and Eliezer; ²⁴and of the singers: Eliashib; and of the gatekeepers: Shallum, and Tolem, and Uri.

²⁵And of Israel: of the sons of Parosh: Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah; ²⁶and of the sons of Elam: Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah; ²⁷and of the sons of Zattu: Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza; ²⁸and of the sons of Bebai: Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, Athlai; ²⁹and of the sons of Bani: Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth; ³⁰and of the sons of Pahath-Moab: Adna, and Chelai, Benaiah, Manasseh, Mattaniah, Bezaiel, and Binnui, and Manasseh; ³¹and of the sons of Harim: Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon. ³²Benjamin, Malluch, Shemariah; ³³of the sons of Issachar: Mattenai, Mattathiah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, Shimei; ³⁴of the sons of Bani: Maadai, Amram, and Uel. ³⁵Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chellub, ³⁶Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib, ³⁷Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasau, ³⁸and Bani, and Binnui, Shimei, ³⁹and Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah, ⁴⁰Maachnadebai, Shashai, Sharai, ⁴¹Azareel,

and Shelemiah, Shemariah, ⁴²Shallum, Amariah, Joseph: ⁴³of the sons of Nebo: Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabab, Zebina, Jadau,

and Joel, Benaiah. ⁴⁴All these have taken strange women, and some of them have wives who adopt children.

NEHEMIAH.

CHAP. I. ¹THE WORDS OF NEHEMIAH SON OF HACHALIAH.

And it cometh to pass, in the month of Chisleu, the twentieth year, that I have been in Shushan the palace, ²and Hanani, one of my brethren, cometh in, he and certain of Judah, and I ask them concerning the Jews, the escaped party who have been left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem. ³And they say to me, 'They who are left, who have been left of the captivity there in the province, are in great evil, and in reproach, and the wall of Jerusalem is broken down, and its gates have been burnt with fire.'

⁴And it cometh to pass, in my hearing these words, I have sat down, and I weep and mourn for days, and fast and pray before the God of heaven, ⁵and say, 'I beseech thee, O LORD, God of heaven, God, the great and the fearful, keeping the covenant and kindness for those who love Him, and for those who keep His commands: let Thine ear, I pray Thee, be attentive, and Thine eyes open, to hearken unto the prayer of Thy servant, which I am praying before Thee to-day, by day and by night, concerning the Children of Israel Thy servants, and confessing concerning the sins of the Children of Israel, which we have sinned against Thee; yea, I and the house of my father have sinned: ⁷we have acted very corruptly against Thee, and have not kept the commands, and the statutes, and the judgments, which Thou didst command Moses Thy servant.'

⁸'Remember, I pray Thee, the word that Thou didst command Thy servant Moses, saying, Ye trespass—I scatter you among the nations: ⁹when ye have turned unto Me, and kept My commands, and done them: if your outcast is at the end of the heavens, from thence I gather them, and have brought them unto the place which I have chosen to cause My name to tabernacle there. ¹⁰And they are Thy servants, and Thy people, whom Thou hast redeemed by Thy great power, and by Thy strong hand. ¹¹I beseech Thee, O Lord, let, I pray Thee, Thine ear be attentive unto the prayer of Thy servant, and unto the prayer of Thy servants, who delight to fear Thy Name; and give prosperity, I pray Thee, to Thy servant to-day, and give him mercies before this man; seeing I have been butler to the king.'

II. ¹AND it cometh to pass, in the month of Nisan, the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, wine is before him, and I lift up the wine, and give to the king, and I had not been sad before him: ²and the king

saith to me, 'Wherefore is thy countenance sad, and thou art not sick? this is nothing save sadness of heart.' and I am very much afraid, ³and say to the king, 'O king, for ever live; wherefore should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of the sepulchres of my fathers, is a waste, and its gates consumed with fire?'

⁴And the king saith to me, 'For what art thou seeking?' and I pray unto the God of heaven, ⁵and say to the king, 'If to the king it be good, and if thy servant be pleasing before thee, that thou send me unto Judah, unto the city of the sepulchres of my fathers, and I do build it.' ⁶And the king saith to me (the queen also sitting near him), 'How long is thy journey? and when wilt thou return?' and it is good before the king, and he sendeth me away, when I set for him a time, ⁷and say to the king, 'If to the king it be good, let letters be given to me for the governors beyond the River, that they let me pass over till I come unto Judah; ⁸and a letter unto Asaph, keeper of the paradise which the king hath, that he give to me trees for beams for the gates of the palace which the house hath, and for the wall of the city, and for the house into which I enter.' and the king giveth to me, according to the good hand of my God upon me. ⁹And I come in unto the governors beyond the River, and give to them the letters of the king: and the king sendeth with me heads of a force, and horsemen: ¹⁰and Sanballat the Horonite heareth, also Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and it is evil to them—a great evil—that a man hath come to seek good for the Children of Israel.

¹¹And I come in unto Jerusalem, and am there three days: ¹²and I rise by night, I and a few men with me, and have not declared to any man what my God is giving unto my heart to do for Jerusalem, and there is no beast with me save the beast on which I am riding. ¹³And I go out through the gate of the valley by night, even unto the front of the fountain of the dragon, and unto the gate of the dung-hill, and am measuring about the walls of Jerusalem, which are broken down, while its gates have been consumed with fire. ¹⁴And I pass over unto the gate of the fountain, and unto the king's pool, and there is no place for the beast under me to pass over. ¹⁵And I am going up through the brook by night, and am measuring about the wall, and turn back, and come in through the gate of the valley, and turn back.

¹⁶And the prefects have not known whither I have gone, or what I am doing,

yen, to the Jews, or to the priests, or to the freemen, or to the prefects, or to the rest of those who do the work, hitherto I have not declared it: ¹⁷and I say unto them, 'Ye see the evil that we are in, that Jerusalem is waste, and its gates have been burnt with fire: come and let us build the wall of Jerusalem, and let us not be any more a reproach.' ¹⁸And I declare to them the hand of my God which is good upon me, and also the words of the king that he spake to me, and they say, 'Let us rise, then have we built:' and they strengthen their hands for good.

¹⁹And Sanballat the Horonite heareth, also, Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian, and they mock at us, and despise us, and say, 'What is this thing that ye are doing? against the king are ye rebelling?' ²⁰And I return them word, and say unto them, 'The God of heaven—He doth give prosperity to us, and we His servants rise and have built: but to you there is no portion, or right, or memorial in Jerusalem.'

III. ¹AND Eliashib the high priest riseth, with his brethren the priests, and they build the sheep-gate: they have sanctified it, and set up its doors, even unto the tower of Meah they have sanctified it, unto the tower of Hananeel: ²and by his side have the men of Jericho built: and by their side hath Zaccur son of Imri built: ³and the fish-gate have the sons of Hassenah built, they have walled it, and set up its doors, its locks, and its bars: ⁴and by their side hath Meremoth son of Urijah, son of Koz, strengthened: and by his side hath Meshullam son of Berechiah, son of Meshezabeel, strengthened: and by his side hath Zadok son of Bana strengthened: ⁵and by his side have the Tekoites strengthened, but their honourable ones have not brought in their neck to the service of their Lord.

⁶And the old gate have Jeholada son of Paseah, and Meshullam son of Besodeiah, strengthened: they have walled it, and set up its doors, and its locks, and its bars. ⁷And by their side hath Melatiah the Gibeonite strengthened, with Jadon the Meronothite, men of Gibbon and of Mizpah, to the throne of the governor beyond the River. ⁸By his side hath Uzziel son of Harhaiah of the refiners strengthened: and by his side hath Hananiah son of one of the compounders strengthened: and they leave Jerusalem unto the broad wall. ⁹And by their side hath Rephaiah son of Hur, head of the half of a district of Jerusalem, strengthened. ¹⁰And by their side hath Jedaiiah son of Harumaph strengthened, even over-against his own house: and by his side hath Hattush son of Hashabniah strengthened.

¹¹A second measure hath Malchijah son of Harim strengthened, with Hashub son of Pahath-Moab, even the tower of the furnaces. ¹²And by his side hath Shallum son of Malohesh, head of the half of a district of Jerusalem, strengthened, he and his daughters. ¹³The gate of the valley hath Hanun strengthened, with the inhabitants

of Zanoah: they have built it, and set up its doors, its locks, and its bars, and a thousand cubits in the wall unto the dung-gate.

¹⁴And the dung-gate hath Malchiah son of Rechab, head of the district of Beth-Haccerem, strengthened: he buildeth it, and setteth up its doors, its locks, and its bars.

¹⁵And the gate of the fountain hath Shallum son of Col-Hozel, head of the district of Mizpah, strengthened: he buildeth it, and covereth it, and setteth up its doors, its locks, and its bars, and the wall of the pool of Siloah, at the garden of the king, even unto the steps which go down from the city of David. ¹⁶After him hath Nehemiah son of Azbuk, head of the half of the district of Beth-Zur, strengthened, unto the front of the sepulchres of David, and unto the pool that is made, and unto the house of the mighty ones. ¹⁷After him have the Levites strengthened, with Rehun son of Bani: by his side hath Hashabiah, head of the half of the district of Keilah, strengthened, for his district. ¹⁸After him have their brethren strengthened, with Bavai son of Henadai, head of the half of the district of Keilah. ¹⁹And Ezer son of Jeshua, head of Mizpah, hath strengthened, by his side, a second measure, over-against the ascent of the armoury at the angle.

²⁰After him hath Baruch son of Zabbai hastened to strengthen a second measure, from the angle unto the opening of the house of Eliashib the high priest. ²¹After him hath Meremoth son of Urijah, son of Koz, strengthened a second measure, from the opening of the house of Eliashib even unto the completion of the house of Eliashib. ²²And after him have the priests, the men of the circuit, strengthened. ²³After them hath Benjamin strengthened, with Hashub, over-against their own house: after him hath Azariah son of Maaseiah, son of Ananiah, strengthened, near his own house. ²⁴After him hath Binui son of Henadai strengthened a second measure, from the house of Azariah unto the angle, even unto the corner.

²⁵Palal son of Uai, from over-against the angle and the tower which goeth out from the upper house of the king, which is at the court of the prison: after him Pedaiiah son of Parosh. ²⁶And the Nethinim have been dwelling in Ophel, unto the front of the water-gate at the east, and the tower that goeth out. ²⁷After him have the Tekoites strengthened a second measure, from the front of the great tower that goeth out, even unto the wall of Ophel. ²⁸From above the horse-gate have the priests strengthened, each over-against his own house. ²⁹After them hath Zadok son of Immer strengthened, over-against his own house: and after him hath Sheneiah son of Shechaniah, keeper of the east gate, strengthened. ³⁰After him hath Hananiah son of Shelemiah strengthened, with Hanun sixth son of Zalaph, a second measure: after him hath Meshullam son of Berechiah strengthened, over-against his own chamber. ³¹After him hath Malchiah son of the

refiner strengthened, unto the house of the Nethinim, and of the merchants, over-against the gate of the Miphkad, and unto the ascent of the corner. ³²And between the ascent of the corner and the sheep-gate have the refiners and the merchants strengthened.

IV. ¹AND it cometh to pass, when Sanballat hath heard that we are building the wall, then it is displeasing to him, and he is very angry, and mocketh at the Jews, ²and saith before his brethren and the force of Samaria, yea, he saith, 'What *are* these weak Jews doing? are they left to themselves? do they sacrifice? do they complete in a day? do they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish—seeing they are burnt?' ³And Tobiah the Ammonite is by him, and saith, 'Also, that which they are building—if a fox go up, then hath it broken down their stone wall.'

⁴Hear, O our God, for we have been despised; and turn back their reproach on their own head, and give them up for a spoil in the land of captivity; ⁵and cover not over their iniquity, and their sin from before Thee let not be blotted out, for they have provoked to anger over-against the builders.'

⁶And we build the wall, and all the wall is joined unto its half, and the people have a heart to work. ⁷And it cometh to pass, when Sanballat hath heard, with Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, that a lengthening hath gone up to the walls of Jerusalem, that the breaches have begun to be stopped, then it is very displeasing to them, ⁸and they conspire, all of them together, to come to fight against Jerusalem, and to do injury to it.

⁹And we pray unto our God, and appoint a watch against them, by day and by night, because of them. ¹⁰And Judah saith, 'The power of the burden-bearers hath become feeble, and the rubbish is abundant, and we are not able to build on the wall.' ¹¹And our adversaries say, 'They shall not know, nor see, till we come into their midst, and have slain them, and caused the work to cease.' ¹²And it cometh to pass, when the Jews have come who dwell near them, that they say so to us ten times from all the places whether they return unto us.

¹³And I appoint at the lowest of the places, at the back of the wall, in the clear places, yea, I appoint the people, by their families, with their swords, their spears, and their bows. ¹⁴And I see, and rise up, and say unto the freemen, and unto the prefects, and unto the rest of the people, 'Be not afraid of them: the Lord, the great and the fearful, remember ye, and fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses.'

¹⁵And it cometh to pass, when our enemies have heard that it hath been known to us, and God doth frustrate their counsel, then we turn back, all of us, unto the wall, each unto his work; ¹⁶yea, it cometh to pass, from that day, the half of my servants are working in the business, and the half of them are retaining both the spears, the

shields, and the bows, and the coats of mail; and the heads *are* behind all the house of Judah. ¹⁷The builders on the wall, and the bearers of the burden, those who lade, *each* with one of his hands is working in the business, and one is laying hold of the missile. ¹⁸And the builders *are* each with his sword girded on his loins, and building, and he who bloweth with the trumpet is beside me.

¹⁹And I say unto the freemen, and unto the prefects, and unto the rest of the people, 'The work is abundant, and large, and we are separated on the wall, far, one from another. ²⁰In the place that ye hear the voice of the trumpet thither be ye gathered unto us; our God doth fight for us.'

²¹And we are working in the business, and the half of them are keeping hold of the spears, from the going up of the dawn till the coming out of the stars. ²²Also, at that time I have said to the people, 'Let each with his servant lodge in the midst of Jerusalem, then have they been for us by night a guard, and by day for the work.' ²³and none of us, I or my brethren, or my servants, or the men of the guard who *are* after me, are putting off our garments; each *hath* his vessel of water.

V. ¹AND there is a great cry of the people and their wives, concerning their brethren the Jews, ²yea, there are who say, 'Our sons, and our daughters, we,—are many, and we receive corn, and eat, and live.' ³And there are who say, 'Our fields, and our vineyards, and our houses, we are pledging, and we receive corn for the famine.' ⁴And there are who say, 'We have borrowed money for the tribute of the king, on our fields, and our vineyards; ⁵and now, as the flesh of our brethren is our flesh, as their sons are our sons, yet lo, we are subduing our sons and our daughters for servants, yea, there are *some* of our daughters subdued, and our hand hath no might, and our fields and our vineyards *are* to others.'

⁶And it is very displeasing to me when I have heard their cry and these words, ⁷and I consult my heart for me, and I strive with the freemen, and with the prefects, and say to them, 'Usury one with another ye are exacting;' and I set against them a great congregation, ⁸and say to them, 'We have acquired our brethren, the Jews, who were sold to the nations, according to the ability that is in us, yet ye also sell your brethren, and they have been sold to us;' and they keep silent, and have not found a word.

⁹And I say, 'Not good is the thing that ye are doing: in the fear of our God should ye not walk, because of the reproach of the nations our enemies?' ¹⁰And also, I, my brethren, and my servants, are exacting of them silver and corn: let us leave off, I pray you, this usury. ¹¹Give back, I pray you, to them, as to-day, their fields, their vineyards, their olive-yards, and their houses, and the hundredth part of the money, and of the corn, of the new wine, and of the oil, that ye are exacting of them.'

¹² And they say, 'We will give back, and of them we will seek nothing: so will we do as thou art saying.' And I call the priests, and cause them to swear to do according to this thing. ¹³ Also, my lap I have shaken, and I say, 'Thus let God shake out every man, who doth not perform this thing, from his house, and from his labour: yea, thus let him be shaken out and empty: and all the congregation say, 'Amen,' and praise the Lord; and the people do according to this thing.

¹⁴ Also, from the day that he appointed me to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even unto the thirty and second year of Artaxerxes the king—twelve years—I, and my brethren, the bread of the governor have not eaten: ¹⁵ yet the former governors who *are* before me have made themselves heavy on the people, and take of them in bread and wine, besides in silver forty shekels: also, their servants have ruled over the people, but I have not done so, because of the fear of God. ¹⁶ And also, in the work of this wall I have done mightily, even a field we have not bought, and all my servants are gathered there for the work. ¹⁷ And of the Jews, and of the prefects, a hundred and fifty men, and they who come in unto us of the nations that *are* round about us, *are* at my table. ¹⁸ And that which hath been prepared for a day *is* one ox, six fat sheep, fowls also have been prepared for me, and once in ten days of all wines abundantly, yet with this the bread of the governor I have not sought, for heavy *is* the service on this people. ¹⁹ 'Remember for me, O my God, for good, all that I have done for this people.'

VI. ¹ AND it cometh to pass, when it hath been heard by Sanballat, and Tobiah, and by Geshem the Arabian, and by the rest of our enemies, that I have builded the wall, that there hath not been left a breach in it, also, till that time the doors I had not set up at the gates, ² that Sanballat sendeth, with Geshem, unto me, saying, 'Come and let us meet together in the villages, in the valley of Ono:' and they are thinking to do evil to me. ³ And I send unto them messengers, saying, 'A great work am I doing, and I am not able to come down: why should the work cease when I let it alone, and have come down unto you?' ⁴ and they send unto me, according to this word, four times, and I return them according to this word.

⁵ And Sanballat sendeth unto me, according to this word, a fifth time, his servant, and an open letter in his hand: ⁶ in it is written, 'Among the nations it hath been heard, and Gashmu saith: Thou and the Jews are thinking of rebelling, therefore thou art building the wall, and thou hast been to them for a king, according to these words. ⁷ And also, prophets thou hast appointed to cry for thee in Jerusalem, saying, A king *is* in Judah, and now it is heard by the king according to these words: and now come, and let us take counsel together.'

⁸ And I send unto him, saying, 'It hath

not been according to these words which thou sayest, for from thine own heart thou art devising them, ⁹ for all of them are making us afraid, saying, Their hands are too feeble for the work, and it is not done; and now, strengthen my hands.'

¹⁰ And I have entered the house of She-maiah son of Delaiah, son of Mehetabeel: and he is restrained, and he saith, 'Let us meet together at the house of God, at the inside of the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple, for they are coming to slay thee; yea, by night they are coming to slay thee.' ¹¹ And I say, 'Such a man as I, shall he flee? and who as I, that would go in unto the temple, and live?—I will not go in.'

¹² And I discern, and lo, God hath not sent him, for in the prophecy he hath spoken unto me Tobiah and Sanballat hired him: ¹³ so that he *is* an hireling, that I may fear and do so, then had I sinned, and it had been to them for an evil name that they might reproach me. ¹⁴ Be mindful, O my God, of Tobiah, and of Sanballat, according to these his works, and also, of Noadiah the prophetess, and of the rest of the prophets who have been making me afraid.'

¹⁵ And the wall is completed in the twenty and fifth of Elul, at the fifty and second day: ¹⁶ and it cometh to pass, when all our enemies have heard, and all the nations who are round about us see, that they fall greatly in their own eyes, and know that by our God hath this work been done.

¹⁷ Also, in those days a multitude of the freemen of Judah, their letters are going unto Tobiah, and those of Tobiah are coming unto them: ¹⁸ for many in Judah are swearing to him, for he *is* son-in-law to Shechaniah son of Arah, and Johanan his son hath taken the daughter of Meshullam son of Berechiah: ¹⁹ also, his good deeds they have been telling before me, and my words they have been taking out to him: letters hath Tobiah sent to make me afraid.

VII. ¹ AND it cometh to pass, when the wall hath been built, that I set up the doors, and the gatekeepers are appointed, and the singers, and the Levites: ² and I charge Hanani my brother, and Hananiah head of the palace, concerning Jerusalem (for he *is* a man of truth, and fearing God above many), ³ and I say to them 'Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened till the heat of the sun, and while they are standing by let them shut the doors, and fasten, and appoint guards of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, each in his guard, and each over-against his own house.' ⁴ And the city is broad on both sides, and great, and the people are few in its midst, and there are no houses builded; ⁵ and my God putteth it unto my heart, and I gather the freemen, and the prefects, and the people, for the genealogy: and I find a book of the genealogy of those who come up at the beginning, and I find written in it:—

⁶ These *are* the children of the province who come up of the captives of the removal which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had removed (and they turn back to Jeru-

salem and to Judah, each to his city; ⁷ who come in with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah.

The number of the men of the people of Israel: ⁸ the children of Parosh: two thousand a hundred and seventy and two; ⁹ the children of Shephatiah: three hundred seventy and two; ¹⁰ the children of Arah: six hundred fifty and two; ¹¹ the children of Pahath-Moab: of the children of Jeshua and Joab: two thousand and eight hundred eighteen; ¹² the children of Elam: a thousand two hundred fifty and four; ¹³ the children of Zattu: eight hundred forty and five; ¹⁴ the children of Zaccai: seven hundred and threescore; ¹⁵ the children of Binnui: six hundred forty and eight; ¹⁶ the children of Bebai: six hundred twenty and eight; ¹⁷ the children of Azgad: two thousand three hundred twenty and two; ¹⁸ the children of Adonikam: six hundred sixty and seven; ¹⁹ the children of Bigvai: two thousand sixty and seven; ²⁰ the children of Adin: six hundred fifty and five; ²¹ the children of Ater of Hezekiah: ninety and eight; ²² the children of Hashum: three hundred twenty and eight; ²³ the children of Bezai: three hundred twenty and four; ²⁴ the children of Hariph: a hundred and twelve; ²⁵ the children of Gibeon: ninety and five; ²⁶ the men of Beth-Lehem and Netophah: a hundred eighty and eight; ²⁷ the men of Anathoth: a hundred twenty and eight; ²⁸ the men of Beth-Azmaveth: forty and two; ²⁹ the men of Kirjath-Jearim, Chephirah and Beeroth: seven hundred forty and three; ³⁰ the men of Ramah and Gaba: six hundred twenty and one; ³¹ the men of Michmas: a hundred and twenty and two; ³² the men of Bethel and Ai: a hundred twenty and three; ³³ the men of the other Nebbi: fifty and two; ³⁴ the children of the other Elam: a thousand two hundred fifty and four; ³⁵ the children of Harim: three hundred and twenty; ³⁶ the children of Jericho: three hundred forty and five; ³⁷ the children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono: seven hundred and twenty and one; ³⁸ the children of Senaah: three thousand nine hundred and thirty.

³⁹ The priests: the children of Jedaiah: of the house of Jeshua: nine hundred seventy and three; ⁴⁰ the children of Immer: a thousand fifty and two; ⁴¹ the children of Pashur: a thousand two hundred forty and seven; ⁴² the children of Harim: a thousand and seventeen.

⁴³ The Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel: of the children of Hodavah: seventy and four.

⁴⁴ The singers: the children of Asaph: a hundred forty and eight.

⁴⁵ The gate-keepers: the children of Shalum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai: a hundred thirty and eight.

⁴⁶ The Nethinim: the children of Zilha, the children of Hasupha, the children of

Talbaoth, ⁴⁷ the children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon, ⁴⁸ the children of Lebanah, the children of Hagaba, the children of Shalmai, ⁴⁹ the children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, ⁵⁰ the children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, ⁵¹ the children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah, ⁵² the children of Bezai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephishesim, ⁵³ the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur, ⁵⁴ the children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha, ⁵⁵ the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tamah, ⁵⁶ the children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

⁵⁷ The children of the servants of Solomon: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida, ⁵⁸ the children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel, ⁵⁹ the children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of Amon. ⁶⁰ All these Nethinim and the children of the servants of Solomon are three hundred ninety and two.

⁶¹ And these are they who come up from Tel-Melah, Tel-Haresha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer; and they have not been able to declare the house of their fathers, or their seed, whether they are of Israel: ⁶² the children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred forty and two.

⁶³ And of the priests: the children of Ilaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, who hath taken from the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite a wife, and is called by their name. ⁶⁴ These have sought their register among those who reckon themselves by genealogy, and it hath not been found, and they are freed from the priesthood: ⁶⁵ and the Tirshatha saith to them that they eat not of the most holy things till the standing up of the priest with Urim and Thummim.

⁶⁶ All the congregation together is four myriad two thousand three hundred and sixty, ⁶⁷ apart from their servants and their handmaids; these are seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven; and of them are singing men and singing women, two hundred and forty and five. ⁶⁸ Their horses are seven hundred thirty and six; their nags, two hundred and forty and five; ⁶⁹ camels, four hundred thirty and five; asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

⁷⁰ And some of the heads of the fathers have given to the work; the Tirshatha hath given to the treasure, of gold a thousand drams, bowls fifty, priests' coats thirty, and five hundred. ⁷¹ And some of the heads of the fathers have given to the treasure of the work, of gold two myriad of drams, and of silver two thousand and two hundred pound. ⁷² And that which the rest of the people have given is of gold, two myriad of drams, and of silver two thousand pound, and of priests' coats, sixty and

seven. ⁷² And they dwell—the priests, and the Levites, and the gate-keepers, and the singers, and *some* of the people, and the Nethinim, even all Israel—in their cities, and the seventh month cometh, and the Children of Israel *are* in their cities.

VIII. ¹ AND all the people *are* gathered as one man unto the broad place which *is* before the water-gate, and they say to Ezra to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD commanded Israel. ² And Ezra the priest bringeth the law before the congregation, both of men and women, and every one intelligent to hear, on the first day of the seventh month. ³ And readeth in it before the broad place which *is* before the water-gate, from the light till the middle of the day, over-against the men, and the women, and those who *are* intelligent: and the ears of all the people *are* unto the book of the law.

⁴ And Ezra the scribe standeth on a tower of wood which they have made for the purpose, and Mattithiah standeth near him, and Shema, and Ananiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right; and at his left Pedaiiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, Meshullam. ⁵ And Ezra openeth the book before the eyes of all the people (for above all the people hath he been), and at his opening it all the people have stood up. ⁶ And Ezra blesseth the LORD, the great God, and all the people answer, 'Amen, Amen,' with lifting up their hands. and they bow and do obeisance to the LORD—faces to the earth.

⁷ And Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Keltai, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pehaiiah, and the Levites, *are* giving the people understanding in the law, and the people *are* on their station. ⁸ And they read in the book, in the law of God, explaining so as to give the meaning, and they give understanding to the convocation.

⁹ And Nehemiah, who *is* the Tirshatha, saith (with Ezra the priest, the scribe, and the Levites who instruct the people) to all the people, 'To-day *is* holy to the LORD your God, mourn not, nor weep:' for all the people *are* weeping at their hearing the words of the law. ¹⁰ And he saith to them, 'Go, eat the fat things, and drink the sweet things, and send portions to him for whom nothing *is* prepared, for to-day *is* holy to our Lord, and be not grieved, for the joy of the LORD *is* your strength.'

¹¹ And the Levites *are* keeping all the people silent, saying, 'Be silent, for to-day *is* holy, and be not grieved.' ¹² And all the people go to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great joy, because they understood the words which they made known to them.

¹³ And on the second day have been gathered the heads of the fathers of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even to act wisely concerning the words of the law. ¹⁴ And they find written in the law which the LORD com-

manded by the hand of Moses, that the Children of Israel dwell in booths in the feast, in the seventh month, ¹⁵ and that they proclaim and cause an intimation to pass over through all their cities, 'and through Jerusalem,' saying, 'Go out to the mount, and bring leaves of the olive, and leaves of the oil tree, and leaves of the myrtle, and leaves of the palms, and leaves of thick trees, to make booths as written.'

¹⁶ And the people go out, and bring in, and make for themselves booths, each on his roof, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the broad place of the water-gate, and in the broad place of the gate of Ephraim. ¹⁷ And they make—all the congregation of the captives of the captivity—booths, and they sit in the booths; for from the days of Jeshua son of Nun the Children of Israel had not done so unto that day, and there *is* very great joy. ¹⁸ And he readeth in the book of the law of God day by day, from the first day till the last day, and they make a feast seven days, and on the eighth day a restraint, according to the ordinance.

IX. ¹ AND in the twenty and fourth day of this month have the Children of Israel been gathered, with fasting, and with sack-clothes, and earth upon them. ² And the seed of Israel *are* separated from all the sons of the stranger, and stand and confess concerning their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers, ³ and rise up on their station, and read in the book of the law of the LORD their God a fourth of the day, and a fourth they *are* confessing and bowing themselves to the LORD their God. ⁴ And there stand up on the ascent, of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, Chenani, and they cry with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

⁵ And the Levites say, *cren* Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, Pethahiah, 'Rise, bless the LORD your God, from age to age, and let them bless the name of Thine honour which *is* exalted above all blessing and praise. ⁶ Thou art He, O LORD, Thyself—Thou hast made the heavens, the heavens of heavens, and all their host, the earth and all that *are* on it, the seas and all that *are* in them, and Thou keepest all of them alive, and the host of the heavens *are* to Thee bowing themselves.

⁷ Thou art He, O LORD God, who didst fix on Abraham, and broughtest him out from Ur of the Chaldeans, and didst make his name Abraham, ⁸ and didst find his heart steadfast before Thee, so as to make with him the covenant, to give the land of the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite, and the Gergashite, to give it to his seed; and dost establish Thy words, for Thou art righteous, ⁹ and dost see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and their cry hath heard by the Red sea, ¹⁰ and dost give signs and wonders on Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land, for Thou hast known that they have acted proudly against

them, and Thou makest to Thyself a name as at this day.

¹¹ And the sea Thou hast cleaved before them, and they pass over through the midst of the sea on the dry land, and their pursuers Thou hast cast into the depths, as a stone, into the strong waters. ¹² And by a pillar of cloud Thou hast led them by day, and by a pillar of fire by night, to lighten to them the way in which they go.

¹³ And on mount Sinai Thou hast come down, even to speak with them from the heavens, and to give to them right judgments, and true laws, good statutes and commands. ¹⁴ And Thy holy sabbath Thou hast made known to them, and commands, and statutes, and law Thou hast commanded for them, by the hand of Moses Thy servant; ¹⁵ and bread from the heavens Thou hast given to them for their hunger, and water from the rock hast brought out to them for their thirst, and dost say to them to go in to possess the land which Thou hast lifted up Thy hand to give to them.

¹⁶ But they and our fathers have acted proudly, and hardened their neck, and have not hearkened unto Thy commands. ¹⁷ Yea, they refuse to hearken, and have not remembered Thy wonders which Thou hast done with them, but harden their neck and appoint a head, to turn back to their service, in their rebellion; yet Thou art a God of pardons, gracious, and merciful, long-suffering, and abundant in kindness, and hast not forsaken them.

¹⁸ Also, when they have made to themselves a molten calf, and say, This is thy god that brought thee up out of Egypt, and do great despisings, ¹⁹ yet Thou, in Thine abundant mercies, hast not forsaken them in the wilderness; the pillar of the cloud hath not turned aside from off them by day, leading them in the way, and the pillar of fire by night, giving light to them and the way in which they go. ²⁰ And Thy good Spirit Thou hast given, to cause them to act wisely; and Thy manna Thou hast not withheld from their mouth, and water Thou hast given to them for their thirst: ²¹ yea, forty years Thou hast nourished them in the wilderness; they have not lacked; their garments have not worn out, and their feet have not swelled.

²² And Thou givest to them kingdoms, and peoples, and dost apportion them to the corner, and they possess the land of Sihon, and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan. ²³ And their children Thou hast multiplied as the stars of the heavens, and bringest them in unto the land which Thou hast said to their fathers to go in to possess.

²⁴ And the children go in, and possess the land, and Thou humblest before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and givest them into their hand, with their kings, and the peoples of the land, to do with them according to their own pleasure. ²⁵ And they capture fenced cities, and fat ground, and possess houses full of all goods,

digged wells, vineyards, and olive-yards and fruit-trees in abundance; and they eat, and are satisfied, and become fat, and delight themselves in Thy great goodness.

²⁶ And they are disobedient, and rebel against Thee, and cast Thy law behind their back, and Thy prophets have slain, who testified against them, to bring them back unto Thee, yea, they do great despisings, ²⁷ and Thou givest them into the hand of their adversaries, and they distress them; and in the time of their distress they cry unto Thee, and Thou, from the heavens, dost hear, and, according to Thine abundant mercies, dost give to them saviours, and they save them out of the hand of their adversaries.

²⁸ And when they have rest, they turn back to do evil before Thee, and Thou dost leave them in the hand of their enemies, and they rule over them; and they turn back, and call Thee, and Thou from the heavens dost hear, and dost deliver them, according to Thy mercies, many times, ²⁹ and dost testify against them, to bring them back unto Thy law; and they have acted proudly, and have not hearkened to Thy commands, but against Thy judgments have sinned, (which a man doth and liveth in them,) and give the refractory shoulder, and their neck have hardened, and have not hearkened; ³⁰ and Thou drawest over them many years, and testifiest against them by Thy Spirit, by the hand of Thy prophets, but they have not given ear, and Thou dost give them into the hand of the peoples of the lands; ³¹ yet, in Thine abundant mercies Thou hast not made them a consumption, nor hast forsaken them, for a God, gracious and merciful, art Thou.

³² And now, O our God—God, the great, the mighty, and the fearful, keeping the covenant and the kindness—let not all the travail that hath found us be little before Thee, for our kings, for our heads, and for our priests, and for our prophets, and for our fathers, and for all Thy people, from the days of the kings of Asshur unto this day: ³³ and Thou art just concerning all that hath come upon us, for truth Thou hast done, but we have done wickedly; ³⁴ and our kings, our heads, our priests, and our fathers have not done thy law, nor attended unto Thy commands, and to Thy testimonies, which Thou hast testified against them; ³⁵ and they, in their kingdom, and in Thine abundant goodness, which Thou hast given to them, and in the large and the fat land which Thou hast set before them, have not served Thee, nor turned back from their evil doings.

³⁶ Lo, we—to-day—are servants; and the land which Thou hast given to our fathers, to eat its fruit and its good—lo, we are servants on it, ³⁷ and its increase it is multiplying to the kings whom Thou hast set over us in our sins; and over our bodies they are ruling, and over our cattle, according to their good pleasure, and we are in great distress. ³⁸ And for all this we are making a stedfast covenant, and writing, and over

him who is sealed *are* our heads, our Levites, and our priests.

X. ¹AND over those who are sealed *are* Nehemiah the Tirshatha, son of Hachaliah, and Zulkijah, ²Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah, ³Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah, ⁴Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch, ⁵Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah, ⁶Daniel, Ginnethion, Baruch, ⁷Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin, ⁸Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these *are* the priests.

⁹And the Levites: both Jesua son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel; ¹⁰and their brethren: Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelajiah, Hanan, ¹¹Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah, ¹²Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah, ¹³Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.

¹⁴The heads of the people: Parosh, Pahath-Moab, Elam, Zattu, Bani, ¹⁵Bunni, Azgad, Bebai, ¹⁶Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin, ¹⁷Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur, ¹⁸Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai, ¹⁹Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai, ²⁰Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir, ²¹Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua, ²²Pelatiah, Hanan, Ananiah, ²³Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub, ²⁴Hallohesh, Pileha, Shobek, ²⁵Rehum, Hashabnah, Maseiah, ²⁶and Ahijah, Hanan, Anan, ²⁷Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

²⁸And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the gatekeepers, the singers, the Nethinim, and every one who hath been separated from the peoples of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every knowing intelligent one, ²⁹are laying hold on their brethren, their honourable ones, and coming into an excommunication, and into an oath, to walk in the law of God, which hath been given by the hand of Moses the servant of God, and to observe and to do all the commands of the LORD our God, and His judgments, and His statutes: ³⁰and that we give not our daughters to the peoples of the land, and their daughters we take not for our sons: ³¹and the peoples of the land who are bringing in wares or any corn on the sabbath-day to sell, we receive not of them on the sabbath, or on a holy day, and we leave the seventh year, and usury on every hand.

³²And we have appointed for ourselves commands, putting on ourselves the third of a shekel in the year, for the service of the house of our God, ³³for the bread of the arrangement, and the continual offering, and the continual burnt-offering of the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the appointed seasons, and for the holy things, and for the sin-offerings, to make an atonement for Israel, even all the work of the house of our God.

³⁴And the lots have we caused to fall for the offering of wood, among the priests, the Levites, and the people, to bring in to the house of our God, by the house of our fathers, at times appointed, year by year, to burn on the altar of the LORD our God, as written in the law, ³⁵and to bring in the first fruits of our ground, and the first fruits of all fruit of every tree, year by year, to the house of the LORD, ³⁶and the firstlings of our sons, and of our cattle,

as written in the law, and the firstlings of our herds and our flocks, to bring into the house of our God, to the priests who are ministering in the house of our God.

³⁷And the beginning of our dough, and our heave-offerings, and the fruit of every tree, of new wine, and of oil, we bring to the priests, unto the chambers of the house of our God, and the tithe of our ground to the Levites; and they—the Levites—have the tithes in all the cities of our service; ³⁸and the priest, the son of Aaron, hath been with the Levites in the tithing of the Levites, and the Levites bring up the tithe of the tithe to the house of our God, unto the chambers, to the treasure-house; ³⁹for unto the chambers do they bring in—the Children of Israel and the children of Levi—the heave-offering of the corn, the new wine, and the oil, and there *are* the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests who minister, and the gatekeepers, and the singers, and we do not forsake the house of our God.

XI. ¹AND the heads of the people dwell in Jerusalem, and the rest of the people have cast lots to bring in one out of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts in the cities; ²and the people give a blessing to all the men who offer themselves willingly to dwell in Jerusalem.

³And these *are* the heads of the province, who have dwelt in Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, they have dwelt each in his possession in their cities: Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the Nethinim, and the children of the servants of Solomon.

⁴And in Jerusalem have dwelt *some* of the Children of Judah, and of the Children of Benjamin. Of the Children of Judah: Athaiah son of Uziah, son of Zechariah, son of Amariah, son of Shephatiah, son of Mahaleel, of the children of Perez; ⁵and Maseiah son of Baruch, son of Col-Hozai, son of Hazaiah, son of Adaiah, son of Joiarib, son of Zechariah, son of Shiloni; ⁶all the sons of Perez who are dwelling in Jerusalem *are* four hundred sixty and eight, men of valour.

⁷And these *are* the children of Benjamin: Sallu son of Meshullam, son of Joel, son of Pedaiiah, son of Kolaiiah, son of Maseiah, son of Ithiel, son of Jesaiah; ⁸and after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight. ⁹And Joel son of Zichri *is* inspector over them, and Judah son of Sennah *is* over the city—second.

¹⁰Of the priests: Jedaiah son of Joiarib, Jachin, ¹¹Seraiah son of Hilkiah, son of Meshullam, son of Zadok, son of Meraioth, son of Ahitub, *is* leader of the house of God; ¹²and their brethren doing the work of the house *are* eight hundred twenty and two; and Adaiah son of Jeroham, son of Pelaliah, son of Amzi, son of Zechariah, son of Pashur, son of Malchiah, ¹³and his brethren, heads of the fathers, two hundred forty and two; and Amashai son of Azareel, son of Alasai, son of Meshillemoth, son of Immer, ¹⁴and their brethren mighty of valour, a hundred twenty and eighty; and the inspec-

tor over them is Zabbai, son of one of the great men.

¹⁶ And of the Levites: Shemaiah son of Hashub, son of Azrikim, son of Hashabiah, son of Bunni, ¹⁷ and Shabbethai, and Zobab, *are* over the outward work of the house of God, of the heads of the Levites, ¹⁸ and Mattaniah son of Mica, son of Zabdi, son of Asaph, *is* head, at the commencement he giveth thanks in prayer, ¹⁹ and Bakkukiah *is* second among his brethren, and Abda son of Shammun, son of Galai, son of Jeduthun. ²⁰ All the Levites, in the holy city, *are* two hundred eighty and four.

²¹ And the gatekeepers, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren, who watch at the gates, *are* a hundred seventy and two.

²² And the rest of Israel, of the priests, of the Levites, *are* in all the cities of Judah, each in his inheritance; ²³ and the Nethinim *are* dwelling in Ophel, and Ziba and Gispa *are* over the Nethinim.

²⁴ And the overseer of the Levites in Jerusalem *is* Uzzi son of Bani, son of Hashabiah, son of Mattaniah, son of Micha; of the sons of Asaph, the singers *are* over-against the work of the house of God; ²⁵ for the command of the king *is* upon them, and support *is* for the singers, the matter of a day in its day.

²⁶ And Pethabiah son of Meshezabeel, of the children of Zerah, son of Judah, *is* by the hand of the king for every matter of the people. ²⁷ And at the villages with their fields, *some* of the children of Judah have dwelt, in Kirjath-Arba and its small towns, and in Dibon and its small towns, and in Jekabzeel and its villages, ²⁸ and in Jeshua, and in Moladah, and in Beth-Phelet, ²⁹ and in Hazar-Shual, and in Beer-Sheba and its small towns, ³⁰ and in Ziklag, and in Mekonah and in its small towns, ³¹ and in En-Rimmon, and in Zareah, and in Jarmuth, ³² Zanoah, Adullam, and their villages, Lachish and its fields, Azekah and its small towns; and they encamp from Beer-Sheba unto the valley of Hinnom.

³³ And the Children of Benjamin *are* at Geba, Michmash, and Aija, and Bethel and its small towns, ³⁴ Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah, ³⁵ Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim, ³⁶ Hadid, Zeboni, Neballat, ³⁷ Lod, and Ono, the valley of the artificers. ³⁸ And *some* of the Levites, the courses of Judah, *are* for Benjamin.

XII. ¹ AND these *are* the priests and the Levites who have come up with Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra, ² Amariah, Malluch, Hattush, ³ Shechaniah, Ichem, Meremoth, ⁴ Iddo, Ginnetho, Abijah, ⁵ Mianin, Maadiah, Bilgah, ⁶ Sheumai, and Joarib, Jedaiah, ⁷ Salai, Amok, Hilkiyah, Jedaiah; these *are* the heads of the priests and of their brethren in the days of Jeshua.

⁸ And the Levites *are* Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, Mattaniah, he *is* over the thanksgiving, with his brethren, ⁹ and Bakkukiah and Unni, their brethren, *are* over-against them in charges.

¹⁰ And Jeshua hath begotten Joiakim, and

Joiakim hath begotten Eliashib, and Eliashib hath begotten Joiada, ¹¹ and Joiada hath begotten Jonathan, and Jonathan hath begotten Jaddua.

¹² And in the days of Joiakim have been priests, heads of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah; ¹³ of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan; ¹⁴ of Melicu, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph; ¹⁵ of Harim, Adna; of Merioth, Helkai; ¹⁶ of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam; ¹⁷ of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin; of Moaddiah, Piltai; ¹⁸ of Bilgah, Shammua; of Sheumai, Jehonathan; ¹⁹ and of Joarib, Mattenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi; ²⁰ of Salai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber; ²¹ of Hilkiyah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.

²² The Levites, in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, *are* written heads of the fathers, and of the priests, in the kingdom of Darius the Persian.

²³ The sons of Levi, heads of the fathers, *are* written in the book of the Chronicles even till the days of Johanan son of Eliashib; ²⁴ and the heads of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua son of Kadmiel, and their brethren, *are* over-against them, to give praise, to give thanks, by the command of David the man of God, charge over-against charge.

²⁵ Mattaniah, and Bakkukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, *are* gatekeepers, keeping charge in the gatherings of the gates.

²⁶ These *are* in the days of Joiakim son of Jeshua, son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

²⁷ And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they have sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them into Jerusalem, to prepare the dedication with gladness, even with thanksgivings, and with singing, *with* cymbals, psalteries, and with harps; ²⁸ and the sons of the singers *are* gathered together even from the circuit round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi, ²⁹ and from the house of Gilgal, and from the fields of Geba and Azmaveth, for villages have the singers built for themselves round about Jerusalem; ³⁰ and the priests and the Levites *are* cleansed, and they cleanse the people, and the gates, and the wall.

³¹ And I bring up the heads of Judah upon the wall, and appoint two great thanksgiving companies and processions, at the right, on the wall, at the dung-gate; ³² and after them goeth Hoshaiah, and the half of the heads of Judah, ³³ and Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam, ³⁴ Judah, and Benjamin, and Sheumai, and Jeremiah, ³⁵ and of the sons of the priests with trumpets, Zechariah son of Jonathan, son of Sheumai, son of Mattaniah, son of Michaiah, son of Zaccur, son of Asaph, ³⁶ and his brethren Sheumai, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with the instruments of the song of David the man of God, and Ezra the scribe *is* before them; ³⁷ and at the gate of the fountain which *is*

over-against them, they have gone up by the steps of the city of David, at the going up of the wall beyond the house of David, even unto the water-gate eastward.

³⁸And the second thanksgiving company which goeth over-against, and I after it, and the half of the people on the wall from beyond the tower of the furnaces even unto the broad wall, ³⁹and from beyond the gate of Ephraim, and by the old-gate, and by the fish-gate, and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even unto the sheep-gate, have even stood still in the prison-gate.

⁴⁰And the two thanksgiving companies stand in the house of God, and I and the half of the prefects with me, ⁴¹and the priests, Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, Hananiah, with trumpets, ⁴²and Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elani, and Ezer; and the singers sound, with Jezrahiah the inspector: ⁴³and they sacrifice on that day great sacrifices, and rejoice, for God hath made them rejoice with great joy, and also, the women and the children have rejoiced, and the joy of Jerusalem is heard unto a distance.

⁴⁴And certain are appointed on that day over the chambers for the treasures, for the heave-offerings, for the first fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions of the law for the priests, and for the Levites, for the joy of Judah is over the priests, and over the Levites who stand up. ⁴⁵And the singers and the gatekeepers keep the charge of their God, even the charge of cleansing—according to the command of David and Solomon his son: ⁴⁶for in the days of David and Asaph of old were heads of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving to God.

⁴⁷And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, are giving the portions of the singers, and of the gatekeepers, the matter of a day in its day, and sanctifying to the Levites, and the Levites are sanctifying to the Children of Aaron.

XIII. ¹ON that day hath he read in the book of Moses, in the ears of the people, and it hath been found written in it that an Ammonite or Moabite shall not come into the congregation of God for ever. ²because they have not come before the Children of Israel with bread and with water, and hire against them Balaam to revile them, but our God turneth the reviling into a blessing. ³And it cometh to pass, at their hearing the law, that they separate all the mixed people from Israel.

⁴But before this Eliashib the priest, appointed over the chambers of the house of our God, is a relation of Tobiah, ⁵and perpareth for him a great chamber, and there they were formerly putting the offering, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithe of the corn, the new wine, and the oil, (the commanded things of the Levites, and the singers, and the gatekeepers,) and the heave-offering of the priests.

⁶And during all this I have not been in Jerusalem, for in the thirty and second year

of Artaxerxes king of Babylon did I come unto the king, and at the end of the days I have asked of the king, ⁷and I come to Jerusalem, and understand of the evil that Eliashib hath done for Tobiah, by preparing for him a chamber in the courts of the house of God, ⁸and it is displeasing to me, and I cast all the vessels of the house of Tobiah without, out of the chamber, ⁹and I speak, and they cleanse the chambers, and I bring back there the vessels of the house of God with the offering and the frankincense.

¹⁰And I know that the portions of the Levites have not been given, and they flee each to his field—the Levites and the singers, who do the work. ¹¹And I strive with the prefects, and say, 'Wherefore hath the house of God been forsaken?' and I gather them and set them on their station. ¹²And all Judah have brought in the tithe of the corn, and of the new wine, and of the oil, to the treasures. ¹³And I appoint treasurers over the treasures, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe: and of the Levites, Pedaliah; and by their side is Hanan son of Zaccur, son of Mattaniah; for they have been reckoned stedfast, and on them to give a portion to their brethren.

¹⁴'Be mindful of me, O my God, for this, and blot not out my kindnesses which I have done, for the house of my God, and for its charges.'

¹⁵In those days I have seen in Judah some treading wine-vats on the sabbath, and bringing in the sheaves, and lading on the asses, and also, wine, grapes, and figs, and every kind of burden, yea, they are bringing in to Jerusalem on the sabbath-day, and I testify in the day of their selling provision. ¹⁶And they of Tyre have dwelt in it, bringing in fish, and every kind of wares, and selling on the sabbath to the Children of Judah and in Jerusalem.

¹⁷And I strive with the freemen of Judah, and say to them, 'What is this evil thing that ye are doing, and polluting the sabbath-day?' ¹⁸Did not your fathers do thus? and our God bringeth in all this evil on us, and on all this city, and ye are adding fierceness on Israel, by polluting the sabbath.'

¹⁹And it cometh to pass, when the gates of Jerusalem have been dark before the sabbath, that I speak, and the gates are shut, and I say, that they shall not open them till after the sabbath; and some of my servants I have stationed at the gates; no burden cometh in on the sabbath-day.

²⁰And they lodge—the merchants and the sellers of all kinds of ware—at the outside of Jerusalem, once or twice, ²¹and I testify against them, and say unto them, 'Wherefore are ye lodging over-against the wall? if ye repeat it, a hand I will put on you;' from that time they have not come on the sabbath.

²²And I say to the Levites, that they should be cleansed, and coming in, keeping the gates, to sanctify the sabbath-day. 'Also, this, remember for me, O my God,

and have pity on me, according to the abundance of Thy kindness.

²³Also, in those days, I have seen the Jews who have settled women of Ashdod, of Ammon, of Moab. ²⁴And of their children the half are speaking Ashdoditish, and do not know to speak Jewish, but according to the language of each people. ²⁵And I strive with them, and declare them vile, and smite certain of them, and pluck off their hair, and cause them to swear by God, 'Ye shall not give your daughters to their sons, nor take of their daughters to your sons, or to yourselves.' ²⁶By these did not Solomon king of Israel sin? yet, among the many nations there was no king like him, who hath been beloved by his God, and God maketh him king

over all Israel—even him the strange women have caused to sin. ²⁷And to you shall we hearken to do all this great evil, to trespass against our God, to settle strange women?

²⁸And one of the sons of Joiada son of Elinshib the high priest, is son-in-law to Sanballat the Horonite, and I cause him to flee from me. ²⁹'Be mindful of them, O my God, for the defilings of the priesthood, and of the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites.'

³⁰And I have cleansed them from every stranger, and appoint charges to the priests and to the Levites, each for his work, ³¹and for the wood-offering at the appointed times, and for the first-fruits. 'Be mindful of me, O my God, for good.'

ESTHER.

CHAP. I. ¹AND it cometh to pass, in the days of Ahasuerus (he is Ahasuerus who reigneth from Hodu even unto Cush—seven and twenty and a hundred provinces), ²in those days, at the sitting of king Ahasuerus on the throne of his kingdom, which is in Shushan the palace, ³in the third year of his reign, he hath made a banquet to all his heads and his servants; the might of Persia and Media, the chiefs and heads of the provinces are before him, ⁴in his shewing the wealth of the honour of his kingdom, and the glory of the beauty of his greatness, many days—eighty and a hundred days.

⁵And at the fulness of these days hath the king made for all the people who are found in Shushan the palace, both great and small, a banquet, seven days, in the court of the garden of the house of the king, ⁶(where are hangings of white linen, white cotton, and blue, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to rings of silver, and pillars of marble, the couches of gold, and of silver, on a pavement of smaragdus, and white marble, and mother-of-pearl, and black marble; ⁷and giving drink in vessels of gold, and the vessels are divers vessels, and the royal wine is abundant, as a memorial of the king. ⁸And the drinking is according to the law, none is pressing, for so hath the king appointed for every chief one of his house, to do according to the good pleasure of every man.

⁹Also, Vashti the queen hath made a banquet for the women, in the royal house which king Ahasuerus hath.

¹⁰On the seventh day, as the heart of the king is glad with wine, he hath said to Memucan, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven eunuchs who minister in the presence of the king Ahasuerus, ¹¹to bring in Vashti the queen before the king, with the royal crown, to shew the people and the heads her beauty, for she is of good appearance; ¹²and the queen Vashti refuseth to come in

at the word of the king, which is by the hand of the princes, and the king is very wroth, and his fury hath burned in him.

¹³And the king saith to the wise men, knowing the times for so is the word of the king before all who know law and judgment, ¹⁴and he who is near unto him is Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, Memucan, seven heads of Persia and Media seeing the face of the king, who sit first in the kingdom, ¹⁵'According to law what—to do with queen Vashti, for she hath not done the saying of king Ahasuerus by the hand of the eunuchs?'

¹⁶And Memucan saith before the king and the heads, 'Not against the king by himself hath Vashti the queen done perversely, but against all the heads, and against all the peoples that are in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus; ¹⁷for the word of the queen doth go out unto all the women, rendering their husbands contemptible, by their saying, 'The king Ahasuerus said to bring in Vashti the queen before him, and she did not come; ¹⁸yea, this day do the princesses of Persia and Media, who have heard the word of the queen, say so to all the heads of the king, even according to the sufficiency of contempt and of wrath. ¹⁹If to the king it be good, let a royal word go out from before him, and let it be written with the laws of Persia and Media, and let it not pass away, that Vashti come not in before the king Ahasuerus, and her royalty let the king give to her companion who is better than she; ²⁰and the sentence of the king which he maketh hath been heard in all his kingdom (for it is great), and all the wives give honour to their husbands, both to great and small.'

²¹And the thing is good in the eyes of the king, and of the princes, and the king doth according to the word of Memucan, ²²and sendeth letters unto all the provinces of the king, unto every province according to its writing, and unto every people accord-

ing to its tongue, for every man being head in his own house; and speaking according to the language of his people.

II. ¹AFTER these things, at the ceasing of the fury of the king Ahasuerus, he hath remembered Vashti, and that which she did, and that which had been decreed concerning her: ²and the servants of the king, his ministers, say, 'Let them seek for the king young women, virgins, of good appearance, ³and let the king appoint inspectors in all the provinces of his kingdom, and let them gather every young woman (virgins, of good appearance), unto Shushan the palace, unto the house of the women, unto the hand of Heghe the king's eunuch, keeper of the women; also, to give their purifications; and let the young woman who is good in the eyes of the king reign instead of Vashti: and the thing is good in the eyes of the king, and he doth so.

⁴There hath been a man, a Jew, in Shushan the palace, and his name is Mordecai son of Jair, son of Shimei, son of Kish, a Benjaminite, ⁵who had been removed from Jerusalem with the removal which was removed with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon removed, ⁶and he is supporting Hadassah (who is Esther), daughter of his uncle, for she hath neither father nor mother, and the young woman is of fair form, and of good appearance, and at the death of her father and her mother Mordecai hath taken her to himself for a daughter.

⁸And it cometh to pass, in the word of the king, even his law, being heard, and in many young women being gathered unto Shushan the palace, unto the hand of Hegai, that Esther is taken unto the house of the king, unto the hand of Hegai keeper of the women; ⁹and the young woman is good in his eyes, and she received kindness before him, and he hasteneth her purifications and her portions—to give to her, with the seven young women who are provided—to give to her, from the house of the king, and he changeth her and her young women to a good place in the house of the women.

¹⁰Esther hath not declared her people or her kindred, for Mordecai had laid a charge on her that she should not declare it; ¹¹and during every day Mordecai is walking up and down before the court of the house of the women to know the welfare of Esther, and what is done with her.

¹²And in the drawing nigh of the turn of every young woman to come in unto the king Ahasuerus, at the end of there being to her (according to the law of the women) twelve months, for thus they fulfil the days of their purifications; six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with spices, and with the purifications of women: ¹³and with this the young woman hath come unto the king: all that she saith is given to her, to go in with her, out of the house of the women, unto the house of the king: ¹⁴in the evening she hath gone in, and in the morning she hath turned back unto the second house of the women, unto the hand of

Shashtgaz the king's eunuch, keeper of the concubines; she cometh not in any more unto the king except the king hath delighted in her, and she hath been called by name.

¹⁵And in the drawing nigh of the turn of Esther (daughter of Abihail, uncle of Mordecai, whom he had taken to himself for a daughter), to come in unto the king, she hath not sought anything save that which Hegai the king's eunuch, keeper of the women, saith, and Esther is receiving grace in the eyes of all who see her.

¹⁶And Esther is taken unto the king Ahasuerus, unto his royal house, in the tenth month, which is the month of Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign: ¹⁷and the king loveth Esther above all the women, and she receiveth grace and kindness before him above all the virgins, and he setteth the royal crown on her head, and causeth her to reign instead of Vashti: ¹⁸and the king maketh a great banquet to all his heads and his servants—the banquet of Esther—and hath made a release to the provinces, and giveth gifts as a memorial of the king.

¹⁹And in the virgins being gathered a second time, then Mordecai is sitting in the gate of the king: ²⁰Esther is not declaring her kindred or her people, as Mordecai had laid a charge on her; and the saying of Mordecai Esther is doing as when she was truly with him.

²¹In those days, when Mordecai is sitting in the gate of the king, hath Bigthan been wroth, with Teresh, (two of the king's eunuchs, of the keepers of the threshold, and they seek to put forth a hand on king Ahasuerus; ²²and the thing is known to Mordecai, and he declareth it to Esther the queen, and Esther speaketh to the king in the name of Mordecai: ²³and the thing is sought out, and found, and they are both hanged on a tree; and it is written in the book of the Chronicles before the king.

III. ¹AFTER these things hath king Ahasuerus exalted Haman son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and lifteth him up, and setteth his throne above all the heads who are with him; ²and all the servants of the king, who are in the gate of the king, are bowing and doing obeisance to Haman, for so hath the king commanded for him: but Mordecai doth not bow nor do obeisance.

³And the servants of the king, who are in the gate of the king, say to Mordecai, 'Wherefore art thou transgressing the command of the king?' ⁴And it cometh to pass, in their speaking unto him, day by day, that he hath not hearkened unto them, and they declare it to Haman, to see whether the words of Mordecai will stand, for he hath declared to them that he is a Jew.

⁵And Haman seeth that Mordecai is not bowing and doing obeisance to him, and Haman is full of fury: ⁶and it is contemptible in his eyes to put forth a hand on Mordecai by himself, for they have declared to him the people of Mordecai; and Haman seeketh to destroy all the Jews who are in all the kingdom of Ahasuerus—the people of Mordecai.

⁷In the first month, which is the month of Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, hath one cast Pur (that is the lot) before Haman, from day to day, and from month to month, to the twelfth, which is the month of Adar.

⁸And Haman saith unto the king Ahasuerus, 'There is one people scattered and separated among the peoples, in all the provinces of thy kingdom, and their laws are diverse from all people, and the laws of the king they are not doing, and for the king it is not profitable to suffer them. ⁹If to the king it be good, let it be written to destroy them, and ten thousand talents of silver I weigh into the hands of those who do the work, to bring it in unto the treasures of the king.' ¹⁰And the king turneth aside his signet from off his hand, and giveth it to Haman son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the adversary of the Jews. ¹¹And the king saith to Haman, 'The silver is given to thee, and the people, to do with it as it is good in thine eyes.'

¹²And the scribes of the king are called, on the first month, on the thirteenth day of it, and it is written according to all that Haman hath commanded, unto the lieutenants of the king, and unto the governors, who are over every province, and unto the heads of every people of every province, according to its writing, and every people according to its tongue, in the name of the king Ahasuerus, it is written, and sealed with the signet of the king, ¹³even letters to be sent by the hand of the runners unto all the provinces of the king, to cut off, to slay, and to destroy all the Jews, both young and old, infants and women, on one day, on the thirteenth of the twelfth month, which is the month of Adar, and to seize their spoil; ¹⁴a copy of the writing to be made law in every province is revealed to all the peoples, to be ready for this day. ¹⁵The runners have gone out, hastened by the word of the king, and the law hath been given in Shushan the palace; and the king and Haman have sat down to drink, but the city Shushan is perplexed.

IV. ¹AND Mordecai hath known all that hath been done; and Mordecai rendeth his garments, and putteth on sackcloth and ashes, and goeth out into the midst of the city and crieth—a cry loud and bitter; ²and he cometh in unto the front of the gate of the king, but none is to enter in unto the gate of the king with sackcloth-garments.

³And in every several province, the place where the word of the king, even his law, cometh, a great mourning have the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and lamenting; sackcloth and ashes are spread for many.

⁴And the young women of Esther come, with her eunuchs, and declare it to her, and the queen is exceedingly pained, and sendeth garments to clothe Mordecai, and to turn aside his sackcloth from off him, but he hath not received them. ⁵And Esther calleth for Hatach, one of the eunuchs of the king, whom he hath stationed before her,

and giveth him a charge for Mordecai, to know what this is, and wherefore this is.

⁶And Hatach goeth out unto Mordecai, unto the broad place of the city, which is before the gate of the king; ⁷and Mordecai declareth to him all that hath met him, and the explanation of the money which Haman hath spoken of weighing to the treasures of the king for the Jews, to destroy them, ⁸and a copy of the writing of the law which had been given in Shushan to destroy them hath he given to him, to shew Esther, and to declare it to her, and to lay a charge on her to go in unto the king, to make supplication to him, and to seek from before him, for her people.

⁹And Hatach cometh in and declareth to Esther the words of Mordecai; ¹⁰and Esther speaketh to Hatach, and chargeth him for Mordecai; ¹¹'All the servants of the king, and the people of the provinces of the king, do know that any man or woman, who cometh in unto the king, unto the inner court, who is not called,—one law of his is to put them to death, apart from him to whom the king holdeth out the golden sceptre, then hath he lived; and I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty days.'

¹²And they declare to Mordecai the words of Esther; ¹³and Mordecai speaketh to send back unto Esther, 'Think not in thy soul to be delivered in the house of the king, more than all the Jews; ¹⁴for if thou keep entirely silent at this time, respite and deliverance remain to the Jews from another place, but thou and the house of thy father are destroyed; and who knoweth, whether for a time like this, thou hast come to the kingdom?'

¹⁵And Esther speaketh to send back unto Mordecai: 'Go, gather all the Jews who are found in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and eat not nor drink three days, by night or by day; also, I and my young women do fast likewise, and so I go in unto the king, which is not according to the law, and when I have perished, I have perished.' ¹⁶And Mordecai passeth on, and doth according to all that Esther hath charged upon him.

V. ¹AND it cometh to pass on the third day, that Esther putteth on royalty, and standeth in the inner court of the house of the king over-against the house of the king, and the king is sitting on his royal throne, in the royal house, over-against the opening of the house; ²and it cometh to pass, at the king's seeing Esther the queen standing in the court, she hath received grace in his eyes, and the king holdeth out to Esther the golden sceptre that is in his hand, and Esther draweth near, and toucheth the top of the sceptre.

³And the king saith to her, 'What—to thee Esther, O queen? and what thy request? Unto the half of the kingdom—and it is given to thee.' ⁴And Esther saith, 'If unto the king it be good, let the king come in with Haman to-day, unto the banquet that I have made for him; ⁵and the king saith, 'Haste ye Haman—to do the word of

Esther: 'and the king cometh with Haman unto the banquet which Esther hath made.'

⁶And the king saith to Esther, during the banquet of wine, 'What is thy petition? and it is given to thee; and what thy request? unto the half of the kingdom—and it is done.' ⁷And Esther answereth and saith, 'My petition and my request is: ⁸If I have found grace in the eyes of the king, and if unto the king it be good, to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king come with Haman unto the banquet that I make for them, and to-morrow I do according to the word of the king.'

⁹And Haman goeth out on that day rejoicing, and glad of heart; but at Haman's seeing Mordecai in the gate of the king, that he hath not risen nor moved for him, then is Haman full of fury against Mordecai.

¹⁰And Haman forceth himself, and cometh in unto his house, and sendeth, and bringeth in his friends, and Zereah his wife, ¹¹and Haman recounteth to them the glory of his wealth, and the abundance of his children, and all that with which the king hath made him great, and that with which he lifted him up above the hands and servants of the king.

¹²And Haman saith, 'Yea, Esther the queen brought none in with the king, unto the feast which she made, save myself, and also, for to-morrow I am called to her, with the king: ¹³yet all this is not profitable to me, during all the time that I see Mordecai the Jew sitting in the gate of the king.'

¹⁴And Zereah his wife saith to him, with all his friends, 'Let them prepare a tree, in height fifty cubits, and in the morning speak to the king that they hang Mordecai on it, then go thou in with the king unto the banquet rejoicing; and the thing is good before Haman, and he prepareth the tree.'

¹⁵ON that night hath the sleep of the king fled away, and he saith to bring in the book of memorials of the Chronicles, and they are read before the king. ²And it is found written that Mordecai had declared concerning Bigthana and Teresh, two of the eunuchs of the king, of the keepers of the threshold, who sought to put forth a hand on king Ahasuerus. ³And the king saith, 'What honour and greatness hath been done to Mordecai for this?' And the servants of the king, his ministers, say, 'Nothing hath been done with him.'

⁴And the king saith, 'Who is in the court?' (and Haman hath come to the outer court of the house of the king, to say to the king to hang Mordecai on the tree that he had prepared for him); and the servants of the king say unto him, 'Lo, Haman is standing in the court;' and the king saith, 'Let him come in.' ⁵And Haman cometh in, and the king saith to him, 'What—to do with the man in whose honour the king delighteth?'

And Haman saith in his heart, 'To whom doth the king delight to do honour more than to myself?' ⁷And Haman saith to the king, 'The man in whose honour the king delighteth, let them bring him royal clothing,

which the king hath put on himself, and the horse on which the king hath ridden, and that the royal crown be put on his head, ⁹and to give the clothing and the horse into the hand of a man, one of the heads of the king, the chiefs, then have they clothed the man in whose honour the king delighteth, and caused him to ride on the horse in the broad place of the city, and called before him, 'Thus is it done to the man in whose honour the king delighteth.'

¹⁰And the king saith to Haman, 'Haste, take the clothing and the horse, as thou hast spoken, and do so to Mordecai the Jew, who is sitting in the gate of the king; let nothing fall of all that thou hast spoken.'

¹¹And Haman taketh the clothing, and the horse, and clotheh Mordecai, and causeth him to ride through the broad place of the city, and calleth before him, 'Thus is it done to the man in whose honour the king delighteth.'

¹²And Mordecai turneth back unto the gate of the king, and Haman hath hastened unto his house mourning, and with covered head; ¹³and Haman recounteth to Zereah his wife, and to all his friends, all that hath met him; and his wise men say to him, with Zereah his wife, 'If Mordecai be of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou art not able for him, but dost certainly fall before him.' ¹⁴They are yet speaking with him, and the eunuchs of the king have come, and haste to bring Haman in unto the banquet that Esther hath made.

VII. ¹AND the king cometh in with Haman to drink with Esther the queen: ²and the king saith to Esther also on the second day, during the banquet of wine, 'What is thy petition, Esther, O queen? and it is given to thee; and what thy request? unto the half of the kingdom—and it is done.'

³And Esther the queen answereth and saith, 'If I have found grace in thine eyes, O king, and if to the king it be good, let my life be given to me at my petition, and my people at my request: ⁴for we have been sold, I and my people, to cut off, to slay, and to destroy; yet, if for men-servants and for maid-servants we had been sold I had kept silent,—but the adversity is not equal to the loss of the king.'

⁵And the king Ahasuerus saith, yea, he saith to Esther the queen, 'Who is he, this one? and where is this one?—he whose heart hath filled him to do so?' ⁶And Esther saith, 'The man, the adversary, and the enemy, is this wicked Haman;' and Haman hath been afraid at the presence of the king and of the queen. ⁷And the king hath risen, in his fury, from the banquet of wine unto the garden of the house, and Haman hath remained to seek for his life from Esther the queen, for he hath seen that evil hath been determined against him by the king.

⁸And the king hath turned back out of the garden of the house unto the house of the banquet of wine, and Haman is falling on the couch on which Esther is, and the

king saith, 'Also, to subdue the queen with me in the house?' the word hath gone out from the mouth of the king, and the face of Haman they have covered. ⁹ And Harbonah, one of the eunuchs, saith before the king, 'Also, lo, the tree which Haman hath made for Mordecai, who spake good for the king, is standing in the house of Haman, in height fifty cubits;' and the king saith, 'Hang him on it.' ¹⁰ And they hang Haman on the tree which he had prepared for Mordecai, and the fury of the king hath lain down.

VIII. ¹ ON that day hath the king Ahasuerus given to Esther the queen the house of Haman, the adversary of the Jews; and Mordecai hath come before the king, for Esther hath declared what he is to her, ² and the king turneth aside his signet, which he hath caused to pass away from Haman, and giveth it to Mordecai; and Esther setteth Mordecai over the house of Haman.

³ And Esther ariseth, and speaketh before the king, and falleth before his feet, and weepeth, and maketh supplication, to cause the evil of Haman the Agagite to pass away, and his device that he had devised against the Jews; ⁴ and the king holdeth out to Esther the golden sceptre, and Esther riseth, and standeth before the king, ⁵ and saith, 'If to the king it be good, and if I have found grace before him, and the thing hath been right before the king, and I be good in his eyes, let it be written to bring back the letters, the device of Haman son of Hammedatha the Agagite—which he wrote to destroy the Jews who are in all the provinces of the king, ⁶ for how shall I endure when I have looked on the evil that doth find my people? and how shall I endure when I have looked on the destruction of my kindred?'

⁷ And the king Ahasuerus saith to Esther the queen, and to Mordecai the Jew, 'Lo, the house of Haman have I given to Esther, and him do they hang on the tree, because he put forth his hand on the Jews, ⁸ and ye, write ye for the Jews, as it is good in your eyes, in the name of the king, and seal with the signet of the king: for the writing which is written in the name of the king, and sealed with the signet of the king, there is none to turn back.'

⁹ And the scribes of the king are called, at that time, in the third month, which is the month of Sivan, on the three and twentieth of it, and it is written, according to all that Mordecai hath commanded, unto the Jews, and unto the lieutenants, and the governors, and the heads of the provinces, which are from Eked even unto Cush, seven and twenty and a hundred provinces—every province according to its writing, and every people according to its tongue, and unto the Jews according to their writing, and according to their tongue.

¹⁰ And he writeth in the name of the king Ahasuerus, and sealeth with the signet of the king, and sendeth letters by the hand of the runners with horses, riders of the dromedaries, the mules, the young mares,

¹¹ that the king hath given to the Jews who are in every several city, to be congregated, and to stand up for their life, to cut off, to slay, and to destroy all the force of the people or province who distress them, infants and women, and their spoil to seize.

¹² In one day, in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, on the thirteenth of the twelfth month, which is the month of Adar,

¹³ a copy of the writing to be made law in every several province is revealed to all the peoples, and for the Jews being ready at this day to be avenged of their enemies.

¹⁴ The runners, riding on dromedaries, and on mules, have gone out, being hastened and pressed by the word of the king; and the law hath been given in Shushan the palace.

¹⁵ And Mordecai went out from before the king, in royal clothing of blue and white, and a great crown of gold, and a garment of fine linen and purple, and the city of Shushan hath rejoiced and been glad; ¹⁶ to the Jews hath been light, and gladness, and joy, and honour, ¹⁷ and in every several province and in every several city, the place where the word of the king, even his law, cometh, gladness and joy are to the Jews, a banquet, and a good day; and many of the peoples of the land become Jews, for the fear of the Jews hath fallen upon them.

IX. ¹ AND in the twelfth month, which is the month of Adar, on the thirteenth day of it, when the word of the king, even his law, hath come to be done, in the day that the enemies of the Jews had hoped to rule over them, (but it is turned that the Jews rule over those who hate them,) ² the Jews have been congregated in their cities, in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to put forth a hand on those who seek their evil, and no man hath stood in their presence, for their fear hath fallen on all the peoples.

³ And all the heads of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the governors, and those who do the work which the king hath, are lifting up the Jews, for the fear of Mordecai hath fallen upon them; ⁴ for great is Mordecai in the house of the king, and his fame goeth into all the provinces, for the man Mordecai is going on and becoming great.

⁵ And the Jews smite among all their enemies—the smiting of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction—and do with those who hate them according to their pleasure; ⁶ and in Shushan the palace have the Jews slain and destroyed five hundred men; ⁷ and Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha, ⁸ and Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha, ⁹ and Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha, ¹⁰ ten sons of Haman son of Hammedatha, the adversary of the Jews, have they slain, but on the prey they have not put forth their hand.

¹¹ On that day hath come the number of the slain in Shushan the palace before the king; ¹² and the king saith to Esther the queen, 'In Shushan the palace the Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men, and the ten sons of Haman; in the rest of

the provinces of the king what have they done? and what *is* thy petition? and it is given to thee; and what thy request again? and it is done.'

¹³ And Esther saith, 'If to the king *it be* good, let it be given also, to-morrow, to the Jews who *are* in Shushan, to do according to the law of to-day; and the ten sons of Haman let them hang on the tree.' ¹⁴ And the king saith—'to be done so;' and the law is given in Shushan, and the ten sons of Haman they have hanged.

¹⁵ And the Jews who *are* in Shushan are congregated also on the fourteenth day of the month of Adar, and they slay in Shushan three hundred men, but on the prey they have not put forth their hand. ¹⁶ And the rest of the Jews, who *are* in the provinces of the king, have been congregated, so as to stand up for their life, and to rest from their enemies, even slaying among those who hate them five and seventy thousand, but on the prey they have not put forth their hand; ¹⁷ on the thirteenth day of the month of Adar, so as to rest on the fourteenth of it, and to make it a day of banqueting and joy.

¹⁸ And the Jews who *are* in Shushan have been congregated, on the thirteenth day of it, and on the fourteenth of it, so as to rest on the fifteenth of it, and to make it a day of banqueting and joy. ¹⁹ Therefore the Jews of the villages, who dwell in the cities of the villages, are making the fourteenth day of the month of Adar—joy and banqueting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another.

²⁰ And Mordecai writeth these things, and sendeth letters unto all the Jews who *are* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, who are near or who are far off, ²¹ to establish on them, to be keeping the fourteenth day of the month of Adar, and the fifteenth of it, on every several year, ²² as days on which the Jews have rested from their enemies, and the month which hath been turned for them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning to a good day, to make them days of banqueting and of joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the needy.

²³ And the Jews have received that which they had begun to do, and that which Mordecai hath written unto them: ²⁴ for Ha-

man son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the adversary of all the Jews, had devised concerning the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur (that is the lot), to crush them and to destroy them; ²⁵ but, in her coming in before the king, he hath said with the letter, 'Let his evil device which he devised against the Jews turn back upon his own head,' and they have hanged him and his sons on the tree, ²⁶ therefore they have called these days Purim (by the name of the lot), therefore, for all the words of this letter, and what they have seen concerning this, and what hath come unto them, ²⁷ the Jews have established and received upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all who are joined unto them, and it doth not pass away, to be keeping these two days according to their writing, and according to their season, in every several year; ²⁸ and these days are remembered and kept in every several generation, every family, every province, and every city; and these days of Purim do not pass away from the midst of the Jews, and their memorial is not ended from their seed.

²⁹ And Esther the queen, daughter of Abihail, writeth, with Mordecai the Jew, with all might to establish this second letter of Purim. ³⁰ And he sendeth letters unto all the Jews, unto the seven and twenty and a hundred provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus—words of peace and truth; ³¹ to establish these days of Purim, in their seasons, as Mordecai the Jew hath established on them, with Esther the queen, and as they had established on themselves, and on their seed—the matters of the fastings, and of their cry. ³² And the saying of Esther hath established these matters of Purim, and it is written in the Book.

X. ¹ AND the king Ahasuerus layeth a tribute upon the land and the isles of the sea; ² and all the work of his strength, and of his might, and the explanation of the greatness of Mordecai with which the king had made him great, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of Media and Persia? ³ For Mordecai the Jew is second to king Ahasuerus, and the great man of the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking good for his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

J O B.

CHAP. I. ¹ *THERE* hath been a man in the land of Uz, whose name is Job; and that man hath been perfect and upright—fearing also God, and turning aside from evil. ² And to him are born seven sons and three daughters. ³ And his substance is seven thousand of a flock, and three thousand camels, and five hundred pairs of oxen, and five hundred she-asses, and a very abundant service; and that man is greater than any of the sons of the east.

⁴ And his sons have gone and made a banquet—the house of each in his day—and have sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them. ⁵ And it cometh to pass, when they have gone round the days of the banquet, that Job sendeth and sanctifieth them, and hath risen early in the morning, and caused burnt-offerings to ascend—the number of them all—for Job hath said, 'Perhaps my sons have sinned, though they have blessed God in their heart.' Thus doth Job continually.

⁶ And the day is, that the sons of God come to station themselves near the LORD, and the Adversary also cometh in their midst. ⁷ And the LORD saith unto the Adversary, 'Whence comest thou?' And the Adversary answereth the LORD and saith, 'From going to and fro in the land, and from walking up and down in it.'

⁸ And the LORD saith unto the Adversary, 'Hast thou set thy heart against My servant Job because there is none like him in the land, a man perfect and upright, fearing God, and turning aside from evil?' ⁹ And the Adversary answereth the LORD and saith, 'For nought is Job fearing God?' ¹⁰ Hast Thou not made a hedge for him, and for his house, and for all that he hath, round about? ¹¹ The work of his hands Thou hast blessed, and his substance hath spread in the land, and yet, put forth Thy hand, I pray Thee, and strike against anything that he hath—if not: to Thy face he will bless Thee.'

¹² And the LORD saith unto the Adversary, 'Lo, all that he hath is in thy hand, only unto himself put not forth thy hand.' And the Adversary goeth out from the presence of the LORD.

¹³ And the day is, that his sons and his daughters are eating, and drinking wine in the house of their brother, the first-born. ¹⁴ And a messenger hath come unto Job and saith, 'The oxen have been plowing, and the she-asses feeding by their side; ¹⁵ and Sheba doth fall, and take them, and the young men they have smitten by the edge of the sword, and I am escaped—only I alone—to declare it to thee.'

¹⁶ While this *one* is speaking another also hath come and saith, 'The fire of God hath fallen from the heavens, and burneth among the flock, and among the young men, and consumeth them, and I am escaped—only I alone—to declare it to thee.'

¹⁷ While this *one* is speaking another also hath come and saith, 'The Chaldeans have made three heads, and rush on the camels, and take them, and the young men they have smitten by the edge of the sword, and I am escaped—only I alone—to declare it to thee.'

¹⁸ While this *one* is speaking another also hath come and saith, 'Thy sons and thy daughters are eating, and drinking wine in the house of their brother, the first-born. ¹⁹ And lo, a great wind hath come from beyond the wilderness, and striketh against the four corners of the house, and it falleth on the young men, and they are dead, and I am escaped—only I alone—to declare it to thee.'

²⁰ And Job riseth, and rendeth his robe, and shaveth his head, and falleth to the earth, and doth obeisance, ²¹ and saith, 'Naked came I out from my mother's womb, and naked I return thither: the LORD hath given and the LORD hath taken; let the name of the LORD be blessed.' ²² In all this Job sinned not; nor gave folly to God.

II. ¹ AND the day is, that the sons of God come to station themselves near the LORD, and the Adversary also cometh in their midst to station himself near the LORD. ² And the LORD saith unto the Adversary, 'Whence comest thou?' And the Adversary answereth the LORD and saith, 'From going to and fro in the land, and from walking up and down in it.'

³ And the LORD saith unto the Adversary, 'Hast thou set thy heart towards My servant Job because there is none like him in the land, a man perfect and upright, fearing God, and turning aside from evil? and still he is keeping hold on his integrity, and thou dost move Me against him to swallow him up for nought.' ⁴ And the Adversary answereth the LORD and saith, 'A skin for a skin, and all that a man hath doth he give for his life. ⁵ Yet, put forth, I pray Thee, Thine hand, and strike unto his bone and unto his flesh—if not: unto Thy face he will bless Thee.'

⁶ And the LORD saith unto the Adversary, 'Lo, he is in thy hand; only, take care of his life.' ⁷ And the Adversary goeth out from the presence of the LORD, and smiteth Job with a sore ulcer from the sole of his foot unto his crown. ⁸ And he taketh to himself a pottersherd to scrape himself with it, and he sitteth in the midst of the ashes.

⁹ And his wife saith to him, 'Still thou art keeping hold on thine integrity; bless God and die.' ¹⁰ And he saith unto her, 'As one of the foolish women speaketh, thou speakest; yea, the good we receive from God, and the evil we do not receive.' In all this Job hath not sinned with his lips.

¹¹ And three of the friends of Job hear of all this evil which hath come upon him, and they come each from his place, (Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and

Zophar the Naamathite,) yea, they are met together to come in to bemoan him, and to comfort him. ¹² And they lift up their eyes from afar and have not known him, and they lift up their voice and weep, and rend each his robe, and sprinkle dust on their heads heavenward. ¹³ And they sit with him on the earth seven days and seven nights; and none speaketh a word unto him when they have seen that the pain hath been very great.

III. ¹ AFTER this hath Job opened his mouth, and revileth his day:

² And Job answereth and saith:

³ Let the day perish in which I am born, And the night which hath said: 'A man-child hath been conceived.'

⁴ THAT DAY—let it be darkness, Let not God require it from above, Nor let light shine upon it.

⁵ Let darkness and death-shade redeem it, Let a cloud tabernacle upon it, Terrify it as the most bitter of days.

⁶ THAT NIGHT—let thick darkness seize it, Let it not be united to the days of the year, Into the number of the months let it not

⁷ Go! THAT NIGHT—let it be gloomy, [come, Let not singing come into it.

⁸ Let the cursers of day mark it, Who are ready to wake up leviathan.

⁹ Let the stars of its twilight be dark, Let it wait for light, and there be none, Let it not look on the eyelids of the dawn.

¹⁰ Because it hath not shut the doors Of my mother's womb,

That it may hide misery from mine eyes. ¹¹ Why from the womb do I not die? From the belly I have come out and gasp.

¹² Wherefore have knees been before me? And what—breasts that I suck?

¹³ For now, I have lain down, and am quiet; I have slept—then there is rest to me,

¹⁴ With kings and counsellors of earth, Who build wastes for themselves.

¹⁵ Or with princes who have gold, Who fill their houses with silver.

¹⁶ Or why as a hidden abortion am I not? As infants who have not seen light.

¹⁷ There the wicked have ceased troubling, And there rest the wearied in power.

¹⁸ Together the prisoners have been at ease, They have not heard an exactor's voice.

¹⁹ Small and great are there the same, And the servant is free from his lord.

²⁰ Why giveth He light to the miserable, And life to the bitter in soul? [not:

²¹ Who wait earnestly for death, and it is Yea, they seek it above hid treasures.

²² Who are glad unto joy—

They rejoice when they find a grave.

²³ To a man whose way hath been hidden, And whom God shutteth up?

²⁴ For before my food, my sighing cometh, And poured out as waters are my roarings.

²⁵ For I feared a fear, and it meeteth me, And that which I have been afraid of—

Doth come to me.

²⁶ I was not safe,—nor was I quiet— Nor was I at rest,—yet trouble cometh.

(IV. ¹ AND Eliphaz the Temanite answereth and saith:

² Hath one tried a word with thee?— Thou art weary!

But to keep in words who is able?

³ Lo, thou hast instructed many, Yea, feeble hands thou makest strong.

⁴ The stumbling thy words raise up, And bowing knees thou dost strengthen.

⁵ But now, it cometh unto thee, And thou art weary:

It striketh thee, and thou art troubled.

⁶ Is not thy reverence thy confidence? Thy hope even the perfection of thy ways

⁷ Remember, I pray thee,

Who, being innocent, hath perished?

And where have the upright been cut off?

⁸ As I have seen—ploughers of iniquity, And sowers of misery, reap the same:

⁹ From the breath of God they perish, And from the spirit of His anger they are

¹⁰ The roaring of a lion, [consumed;

Even the voice of a fierce lion,

¹¹ And the teeth of young lions, Have been broken.

¹² The old lion is perishing without prey.

And the lioness' whelps separate.

¹³ And unto me a thing is secretly brought, And mine ear receiveth a little of it.

¹⁴ In thoughts from visions of the night, In the falling of deep sleep on men.

¹⁵ Fear hath met me, and trembling, And the multitude of my bones

It hath caused to fear.

¹⁶ And a spirit before my face passeth,

Stand up doth the hair of my flesh;

¹⁷ It standeth, but I discern not its aspect, A similitude is before mine eyes;

Silence! then a voice I hear:

¹⁸ 'Is mortal man than God more righteous? Than his Maker is a man cleaner? [dence.

¹⁹ Lo, in His servants He putteth no credence, Nor in His messengers setteth praise.'

²⁰ Also, the inhabitants of houses of clay, Whose foundation is in the dust,

They bruise them before a moth.

²¹ From morn to even are beaten down, Without any regarding, for ever perish.

²² Hath not their excellency

Been removed with them?

They die, but not in wisdom.

V. ¹ PRAY, call, is there any to answer thee?

To which of the saints dost thou turn?

² For provocation slayeth the perverse, And envy putteth to death the simple.

³ I—I have seen the perverse taking root, And I mark his habitation straightway:

⁴ Far are his children from safety, Yea, they are bruised in the gate.

And there is no deliverer.

⁵ Whose harvest the hungry eateth,

And even from the thorns taketh it, And the thirsty swallowed their wealth.

⁶ For sorrow cometh not out from the dust, Nor from the ground springeth up misery.

⁷ But man to misery is born,

And the sparks go high in flying.

⁸ Yet I—I inquire for God:—

And for God I give my word: [ing,

⁹ Doing great things, and there is no search, Wonderful, till there is no numbering.

¹⁰ Who giveth rain on the face of the land, And is sending waters on the out-places.

- 11 Setting the low on a high place,
 And mourners have been high in safety.
 12 Making void the thoughts of the subtle,
 And their hands execute not wisdom.
 13 Capturing the wise in their subtilty,
 And the counsel of the wrestling ones
 Hath been hastened.
 14 By day they meet darkness—
 And as night—they grope at noon.
 15 And saveth the wasted from their mouth,
 And from the strong hand the needy.
 16 And there is hope for the poor.
 And perverseness hath shut her mouth.
 17 Lo, the happiness of mortal man.
 God reproveth him:
 So the chastisement of the Mighty
 Despise thou not.
 18 For He paineth and He bindeth up;
 He smiteth and His hand healeth.
 19 In six distresses He delivereth thee,
 Yea, in seven evil striketh not on thee.
 20 In famine He redeemed thee from death,
 And in battle from the hands of the sword.
 21 When the tongue scourgeth thou art hid;
 And thou art not afraid of destruction
 When it cometh.
 22 At destruction and hunger thou mockest,
 And of the beast of the earth
 Thou art not afraid. [nant,
 23 For with the sons of the field is thy cove-
 And the beast of the field
 Hath been at peace with thee.] [peace,
 24 And thou hast known that thy tent is
 And hast inspected thy habitation,
 And dost not err.
 25 And hast known that numerous is Thy
 seed, [earth:
 And thine offspring as the herb of the
 26 Thou comest in a full age unto the grave,
 As the going up of a stalk in its season.
 27 Lo, this—we have searched it out—
 It is right; hearken;
 And thou, know it for thyself.
 VI. 1 AND Job answereth and saith:
 2 O that my provocation were thoroughly
 weighed,
 And my calamity in the balances
 They would lift up together. [heavier,
 3 For now, than the sand of the seas it is
 Therefore my words have been rash.
 4 For the arrows of the Mighty are with me,
 Whose poison drinketh up my spirit.
 Terrors of God array themselves for me.
 5 Brayeth a wild ass over the tender grass?
 Loweth an ox over his provender?
 6 Eaten is an insipid thing without salt?
 Is there sense in the drivel of dreams?
 7 My soul refuseth to touch!
 They are as my sickening food.
 8 O that my request may come,
 That God may grant my hope!
 9 That God would please and bruise me,
 Loose his hand and cut me off!
 10 And yet it is my comfort,
 And I exult in pain: let Him not spare,
 That I have not hidden
 The sayings of the Holy One.
 11 What is my power that I should hope?
 And what mine end
 That I should prolong my life?
 12 Is my strength the strength of stones?

- Is my flesh brazen?
 13 Is not my help with me,
 Though substance was driven from me?
 14 To the despiser of his friend is shame,
 The fear of the Mighty One he forsaketh.
 15 My brethren have deceived as a brook,
 As a stream of the brooks they pass away
 16 Which are black because of ice,
 By means of their snow hideth itself.
 17 By the time they become warm
 They have been cut off,
 By its being hot they have been
 Extinguished from their place.
 18 Turn aside do the paths of their way:
 They ascend into emptiness and are lost.
 19 Passengers of Tema looked expectingly,
 Travellers of Sheba hoped for them.
 20 They have been ashamed
 That one hath trusted—
 They have come unto it—
 And are confounded.
 21 SURELY NOW YE HAVE BECOME THE SAME:
 Ye see a downfall, and are afraid.
 22 Is it that I said, Give to me?
 Or, By your power bribe for me?
 23 Or, Deliver me from the hand of an ad-
 versary? [deem me?
 Or, From the hand of terrible ones re-
 24 Shew me, and I keep silent: [stand.
 And what I have erred, let me under-
 25 How powerful have been upright sayings;
 But what doth reproof from you reprove?
 26 As reproof, do you reckon words?
 And as wind—sayings of the desperate.
 27 Anger on the fatherless ye cause to fall,
 And are strange to your friend.
 28 And, now, please, look upon me,
 Even to your face do I lie?
 29 Turn back, I pray you,
 Let it not be perverseness,
 Yea, turn back again—
 My righteousness is in it.
 30 Is there in my tongue perverseness?
 Discerneth not my palate desirable things?
 VII. 1 IS there not a warfare to man on
 the earth?
 And as the days of an hireling his days?
 2 As a servant desireth the shadow,
 And as an hireling expecteth his wages,
 3 So have I been caused to inherit
 Months of vanity,
 And nights of misery
 Have they numbered to me.
 4 If I have lain down then I have said,
 'When do I arise?'
 And the evening hath been measured,
 And I have been full of tossings till dawn.
 5 Clothed hath been my flesh with worms,
 And a clod of dust, [some:
 My skin hath been shrivelled and is loath-
 6 My days swifter than a weaving machine,
 And they are consumed without hope.
 7 Remember Thou that my life is a breath,
 Mine eye turneth not back to see good.
 8 The eye of my beholder beholdeth me not,
 Thine eyes are upon me: and I am not.
 9 Consumed hath been the cloud,
 And it goeth, [not up.
 So he who goeth down to Sheol cometh
 10 He turneth not back again to his house,
 Nor doth his place know him any more.

- 11 Also, I—I withhold not my mouth—
I speak in the distress of my spirit,
I talk in the bitterness of my soul.
- 12 Am I a sea-monster, or a dragon,
That thou settest over me a guard?
- 13 When I said, 'My bed doth comfort me,'
He taketh away in my talking my couch.
- 14 Thou hast afflicted me with dreams,
And by visions thou terrifiest me;
- 15 And my soul chooseth strangling:
Death rather than my bones. [live.]
- 16 I have wasted away; not for ever do I
Cease from me, for my days *are* vanity.
- 17 What is man that Thou magnifiest him?
That Thou settest Thy heart unto him?
- 18 And inspectest him in the mornings—
In the evenings triest him?
- 19 How long dost Thou not look from me?
Thou dost not desist till I swallow my
- 20 I have sinned, what do I to Thee, spittle,
O Thou watcher of man? [Thee.]
- Why hast Thou set me for a mark to
That I am become a burden to myself?
- 21 And what?
Thou dost not take away my transgression
Or cause to pass away mine iniquity;
- 22 But now, for dust I lie down:
And Thou hast sought me—and I am not.
- VIII. 1 AND Bildad the Shuhite answereth
and saith:
- 2 Till when dost thou speak these things?
And a strong wind—sayings of thy mouth?
- 3 Doth God pervert judgment?
Or doth the Mighty One pervert justice?
- 4 If thy children have sinned before Him,
Then He sendeth them away
By the hand of their transgression:
- 5 If thou seekest early unto God,
And to the Mighty make supplication:
- 6 If thou *art* pure and upright,
Surely now He waketh for thee,
And hath completed
The habitation of thy righteousness.
- 7 Yea, thy beginning hath been small,
But thy latter end is very great.
- 8 For pray, ask of a former generation,
And prepare to a search of their fathers:
- 9 (For we *are* of yesterday and know not,
For a shadow *are* our days on earth.)
- 10 Do they not shew thee, speak to thee,
And from their heart bring out words?
- 11 'Doth a rush rise without mire?
Doth a reed increase without water?
- 12 While it *is* in its budding, uncrept,
Even before any herb it withereth.
- 13 So *are* the paths of all who forget God,
And the hope of the profane perisheth,
- 14 Whose confidence is loathsome,
And a house of a spider his trust.
- 15 He leaneth on his house—it standeth not:
He taketh hold on it—but it abideth not.
- 16 Green he is before the sun,
And over his garden his branch goeth out.
- 17 Near a heap his roots are wrapped,
A house of stones he looketh for.
- 18 If one destroy him from his place,
Then it hath feigned concerning him:
I have not seen thee.
- 19 Lo, this *is* the joy of his way,
And from the dust others spring up.'
- 20 Lo, God rejecteth not the perfect,

- Nor taketh hold on the hand of evil doers.
- 21 While he filleth with laughter thy mouth,
And thy lips with shouting,
22 Those who hate thee put on shame,
And the tent of the wicked is not.
- IX. 1 AND Job answereth and saith:
- 2 Truly I have known that it *is* so;
But what—is man just with God?
- 3 If he delight to strive with Him—
He answereth him not one of a thousand.
- 4 Wise in heart and strong in power—
Who hath hardenedeth towards Him and is
- 5 Who removeth mountains, [at peace?]—
And they have not known:
- 6 Who hath overturned them in His anger,
Who shaketh earth from its place,
And its pillars move themselves.
- 7 Who speaketh to the sun, and it riseth
And scaleth up the stars. [not.]
- 8 Stretching out the heavens by Himself,
And treading on the heights of the sea,
- 9 Appointing Osh, Kesil, and Kimah,
And the inner chambers of the south.
- 10 Doing great things
Till there is no searching.
And wondrous till there is no numbering.
- 11 Lo, He goeth over me, and I see not,
And He passeth on, and I attend not to
him. [back?]
- 12 Lo, He snatcheth away, who bringeth it:
Who saith unto Him, 'What dost Thou?'
- 13 God turneth not back His anger:
Under Him bowed have proud helpers.
- 14 How much less do I answer Him?
Choose out my words with Him?
- 15 Whom, though I had been righteous,
I answer not:
For my judgment I make supplication.
- 16 Though I had called and He answereth me,
I do not believe He giveth ear to my voice.
- 17 For with a tempest He bruiseeth me,
And multiplied my wounds for nought.
- 18 He permitteeth me not to refresh my spirit,
But filleth me with bitter things.
- 19 If of power, lo, the strong One:
And if of judgment—who convinceth me?
- 20 If I be righteous,
Mine own mouth condemneth me:
I am perfect!—it declareth me perverse.
- 21 I am perfect!—I know not my soul,
I despise my life.
- 22 IT IS THE SAME THING, therefore I said:
'The perfect and the wicked
He consumeth.'
- 23 If a scourge put to death suddenly,
At the trial of the innocent He laugheth.
- 24 The earth hath been given
Into the hand of the Wicked One.
The face of its judges he covereth:
If not—where, who is he? [ner:]
- 25 My days have been swifter than a run:
They have fled, they have not seen good:
- 26 They have passed on with ships of reed,
As an eagle darteth on prey.
- 27 Though I say, 'I forget my talking,
I forsake my corner, and I brighten up:'
- 28 I have been afraid of all my griefs,
I have known Thou dost not acquit me.
- 29 I—I am become wicked; why is this?
I labour in vain.
- 30 If I have washed myself with snow-water,

And purified with soap my hands,
 21 Then in corruption Thou dippest me,
 And my garments have abominated me.
 22 But if a man like myself, I answer him,
 We come together into judgment.
 23 O that there were between us an umpire,
 Placing his hand on us both.
 24 Let him turn aside from me His rod,
 And let not His terror make me afraid:
 25 I speak, and do not fear Him,
 Though I am not right with myself.
 X. MY soul hath been weary of my life,
 I leave off my talking to myself,
 I speak in the bitterness of my soul.
 2 I say unto God, 'Do not condemn me;
 Let me know why Thou strivest with me.
 Is it good for Thee that Thou dost oppress?
 That Thou dost despise
 The labour of Thy hands,
 And on the counsel of the wicked hast
 4 Eyes of flesh hast Thou?' [shone?
 As man seeth—seest Thou?
 As the days of man are Thy days?
 Thy years as the days of a man?
 6 That Thou inquest for mine iniquity,
 And seekest for my sin?
 7 For Thou knowest that I am not wicked;
 And there is no deliverer from Thy hand.
 8 Thy hands have taken pains about me,
 And make me together round about,
 Yet Thou swallowest me up.
 9 Remember, I pray Thee,
 That as clay Thou hast made me,
 And unto dust Thou bringest me back.
 10 Dost Thou not as milk pour me out?
 And as cheese curdle me?
 11 Skin and flesh Thou puttest on me,
 And with bones and sinews fencest me.
 12 Life and kindness Thou hast kept with
 me. [spirit.
 And Thine inspection hath preserved my
 13 And these Thou hast laid up in Thy heart:
 I have known that this is with Thee.
 14 If I sinned, then Thou hast observed me,
 And from mine iniquity dost not acquit me.
 15 If I have done wickedly—wo to me,
 And righteously, I lift not up my head.
 Full of shame—then see my affliction:
 16 Yea, it riseth: as a lion Thou huntest me.
 And thou turnest back—
 Thou shewest Thyself wonderful on me.
 17 Thou renewest Thy witnesses against me,
 And multiplieth Thine anger with me;
 Changes and warfare are with me.
 18 But why from the womb
 Hast Thou brought me out?
 I expire, and no eye seeth me.
 19 As I had not been, I am:
 From the belly to the grave I am brought;
 20 Are not my days few?
 Cease then, and put Thyself from me,
 And I brighten up a little,
 21 Before I go, and return not,
 Unto a land of darkness and death-shade.
 22 A land of obscurity as thick darkness,
 Death-shade without order,
 And the shining is as thick darkness.'

XI. AND Zophar the Naamathite answereth
 with and saith:
 2 Is not the multitude of words answered?
 Or is a talkative man justified?

3 Thy devices make men keep silent;
 Thou scornest, and none causeth blushing!
 4 And thou sayest, 'My discourse is pure,
 And clean I have been in Thine eyes.'
 5 And yet, O that God had spoken!
 And would open His lips with thee,
 6 And tell to thee the secrets of wisdom,
 For counsel hath foldings.
 And know that God forgetteth for thee,
 Some of thine iniquity.
 7 By searching dost thou find out God:
 Unto perfection dost thou find out
 The Mighty One?
 8 The heights of heaven—what dost thou?
 Deeper than Sheol—what knowest thou?
 9 Longer than the earth is its measure;
 And broader than the sea.
 10 If He pass on, and shut up, or congregate,
 Who then reverseth it?
 11 For He hath known men of vanity,
 And He seeth iniquity,
 Though one doth not consider it.
 12 But empty man is bold,
 Yet the colt of a wild ass man is born.
 13 If thou hast prepared thy heart,
 And spread out unto Him thy hands;
 14 If iniquity is in thy hand, put it far off,
 And let not perverseness dwell in thy
 tents. [blestish,
 15 For then thou liftest up thy face from
 Yea, thou hast been firm, and fearest not.
 16 For thou forgettest misery, [it.
 As waters passed away thou rememberest
 17 And above the moon doth age rise:
 Thou fliest—as the morning thou art.
 18 And hast trusted, because there is hope,
 And hast searched:
 In confidence thou liest down.
 19 Yea, thou hast rested,
 And none causeth trembling,
 But many have entreated thy face: [ed,
 20 While the eyes of the wicked are consumed,
 And refuge hath perished from them.
 And their hope is a breathing out of life.
 XI. AND Job answereth and saith:
 2 Truly, ye are the people,
 And with you wisdom dieth.
 3 I also have a heart like you;
 I am not falling more than you.
 And with whom is there not like these?
 4 A laughter to his friend I am; [him,
 'He calleth to God, and He answereth
 A laughter is the perfect righteous one.
 5 A torch—despised in the thoughts of the
 secure— [fect.
 Is prepared for those who slide with the
 6 The tents of spoilers are at peace, [dence,
 And those who provoke God have confi-
 fide into whose hand God hath brought.
 7 And yet, ask, I pray thee,
 One of the beasts, and it doth shew thee,
 And a fowl of the heavens,
 And it doth declare to thee.
 8 Or talk to the earth, and it sheweth thee;
 Yea, fishes of the sea recount unto thee:
 9 'Who hath not known by all these,
 That the hand of the LORD hath done
 this? [ing thing,
 10 In whose hand is the breath of every liv-
 And the spirit of all mankind.'
 11 Doth not the ear try words?

And the palate taste food for itself ?
 12 With the very aged is wisdom,
 And with length of days understanding.
 13 With Him are wisdom and might ;
 He hath counsel and understanding.
 14 Lo, He breaketh down, and it is not built
 He shutteth against a man, [up,
 And it is not opened.
 15 Lo, He keepeth in the waters,
 And they are dried up ;
 And He sendeth them out,
 And they overturn the land.
 16 With Him are strength and wisdom,
 His the deceived and the deceiver.
 17 Causing counsellors to go away spoiled,
 And judges He maketh foolish.
 18 The band of kings He hath opened,
 And He bindeth a girdle on their loins.
 19 He causeth ministers to go away spoiled.
 And strong ones He overthroweth.
 20 He turneth aside the lip of the steadfast,
 And the reason of the aged taketh away.
 21 He poureth contempt upon princes,
 And the girdle of the mighty made feeble.
 22 He removeth deep things out of darkness,
 And bringeth out to light death-shade.
 23 He magnifieth the nations, and destroyeth
 them. [them.
 He spreadeth out the nations, and quieteth
 24 He turneth aside the heart
 Of the heads of the people of the land,
 And He causeth them to wander
 In vacancy—no way !
 25 They feel darkness and not light,
 He causeth them to wander as a drunkard.
 XIII. 1 LO, all this hath mine eye seen.
 Mine ear hath heard and attendeth to it.
 2 According to your knowledge
 I have known—even I.
 I am not falling more than you.
 3 Yet, I for the Mighty One do speak,
 Yea, to argue for God I delight.
 4 But, yet, ye are forgers of falsehood.
 Physicians of nought—all of you.
 5 O that ye would keep perfectly silent,
 And it would become your wisdom.
 6 Hear, I pray you, mine argument,
 And attend to the pleadings of my lips.
 7 For God do ye speak perverseness,
 And for Him do ye speak deceit ?
 8 His person do ye accept, if for God ye
 9 Is it good that He search you, [strive ?
 If, as one mocketh at a man, ye mock at
 Him ? [accept persons.
 10 He surely reproveth you, if in secret ye
 11 Doth not His excellency terrify you ?
 And His dread fall upon you ?
 12 Your remembrances are similes of ashes,
 Even high places of clay your heights.
 13 Keep silent from me, and I speak ;
 And let pass over me what will.
 14 Wherefore do I take my flesh in my teeth ?
 And my life put in my hand ?
 15 Lo, let Him slay me—I wait not ;
 Only, my ways unto His face I argue.
 16 Even this becometh my salvation,
 That the profane cometh not before Him.
 17 Hear diligently my word,
 And my declaration with your ears.
 18 Lo, I pray you,
 I have set the cause in order,

I have known that I am righteous.
 19 Who is he?—let him strive with me,
 For now I keep silent and gasp.
 20 Only two things, O God, do with me :
 Then from Thy face I am not hidden.
 21 Thy hand put far off from me,
 And let not Thy terror terrify me.
 22 And call Thou, and I answer :
 Or I speak, and answer Thou me.
 23 How many iniquities and sins have I ?
 My transgression and my sin
 Cause me to know.
 24 Why hidest Thou Thy face ?
 And reckonest me for an enemy to Thee ?
 25 A leaf driven away dost Thou terrify ?
 And the dry stubble dost Thou pursue ?
 26 For Thou writest for me bitter things,
 And causest me to possess
 The iniquities of my youth ;
 27 Yea, Thou puttest in the stocks my feet.
 And observest all my paths : [print.
 On the roots of my feet Thou settest a
 28 And he, as a rotten thing, weareth away :
 As a garment, a moth hath consumed him.
 XIV. 1 MAN, born of woman, is
 Of few days, and full of trouble. [cut off :
 2 As a flower he hath gone forth, and is
 He fleeth as a shadow, and remaineth not
 3 Also, on this Thou hast opened Thine eyes,
 And bringest me into judgment with Thee.
 4 Who giveth a clean thing out of an
 Not one. [unclean ?
 5 If his days are determined,
 The number of his months with Thee,
 His limit Thou hast made.
 And he passeth not over.
 6 Look away from him that he may cease.
 Till he enjoy as a hireling his day.
 7 For there is hope of a tree if it be cut
 That again it changeth. [down,
 That its tender branch ceaseth not,
 8 If its root become old in the earth.
 And its stem die in the dust ;
 9 From the fragrance of water it flourisheth,
 And hath yielded a crop as a plant.
 10 But a man dieth, and becometh weak ;
 Yea, man expireth, and where is he ?
 11 Waters have gone away from a sea,
 And a river becometh waste and dry.
 12 And each hath lain down, and riseth not ;
 Till the wearing out of the heavens
 They awake not.
 Nor are aroused from their sleep.
 13 O that in Sheol Thou wouldst hide me,
 Hide me till the turning of Thine anger :
 Set for me a limit and remember me.
 14 If a man die—doth he revive ?
 All the days of my warfare I wait,
 Till my change come.
 15 Thou dost call, and I answer Thee : [sire.
 To the work of Thine hands Thou hast de-
 16 Though, now, my steps Thou numberest,
 Thou watchest not over my sin.
 17 Sealed up in a bag is my transgression :
 Yea, Thou sewest up mine iniquity.
 18 And yet, a falling mountain wasteth away,
 And a rock is removed from its place.
 19 Waters have worn away stones,
 Their outpourings wash away the dust of
 earth ;
 And the hope of man Thou hast destroyed.

- 20 Thou prevailst over him for ever, and he
He changeth his countenance, [goeth,
And Thou sendest him away.
21 Honoured are his sons, but he knoweth
Yea, they become little, [not ;
And he attendeth not to them.
22 Only, his flesh on him is pained,
And his soul in him mourneth.

XV. 1 AND Eliphaz the Temanite answereth
and saith : [ledge ?

- 2 Dost a wise man answer with vain know-
And fill with an east wind his belly ?
3 To reason in a matter not useful ?
And speeches in which are no profit ?
4 Yea, thou makest reverence void,
And diminishes meditation before God.
5 For thy mouth teacheth thine iniquity :
That thou chooseth the tongue of the
subtile. [not I,
6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and
And thine own lips testify against thee.
7 The first man art thou born ?
Before the heights hast thou been formed ?
8 Of the secret counsel of God dost thou
hear ?

Withdrawest thou unto thyself wisdom ?
9 What hast thou known that we know not ?
Understandest thou—that is not with us ?

- 10 Both the grey-headed
And the very aged are among us—
Greater than thy father in days.

11 Are the comforts of God too few for thee ?
While a gentle word is with thee,

- 12 What—doth thine heart take thee away ?
And what—are thine eyes high ?

13 For thou turnest thy spirit against God ?
And hast brought words from thy mouth ?

- 14 What is man that he should be pure,
And that he should be righteous,
One born of a woman ?

15 Lo, in His holy ones He putteth no
credence, [His eyes.

- 16 Also, surely abominable and filthy,
Is man drinking perverseness as water.

17 I shew thee—hearken to me—
Yea, this I have seen and declare :

- 18 Which the wise tell,
And have not hid—from their fathers.

19 To them alone the land was given.
And a stranger passed not over
Into their midst :—

- 20 All the days of the wicked he paineth
And few years [himself,

Have been laid up for the terrible one.

- 21 A dreadful voice is in his ears,
In peace a destroyer meeteth him.

22 He believeth not
In returning from the darkness,
Yea, watched he is for the sword.

- 23 He wandereth for bread—“Where is it ?”
He hath known that ready at his hand
is a day of darkness.

24 Adversity and distress terrify him,
They prevail over him
As a king ready for the boaster.

- 25 For against God he stretched out his hand,
And against the Mighty One
He maketh himself mighty.

26 He runneth unto Him proudly,
With the thick bosses of his shields.

- 27 For he hath covered his face with his fat,
And getteth vigour over his confidence.

28 And inhabiteth cities cut off,
Houses not dwelt in,
Which were ready to become heaps.

- 29 He is not become rich,
Nor doth his wealth abide,
Nor doth he stretch out on the earth
Their continuance.

30 He turneth not aside from darkness,
His tender branch a flame drieth up,
And he turneth aside
At the breath of His mouth !

- 31 Let him not put credence in vanity,
He hath been deceived,
For vanity is his recompence.

32 Not in his day is it completed,
And his bending branch is not green.

- 33 He shaketh off as a vine his unripe fruit,
And casteth off as an olive his blossom.

34 For the company of the profane is gloomy,
And fire hath consumed
The tents of bribery.

- 35 Conceiving misery, and bearing iniquity,
Their heart also prepareth deceit.

XVI. 1 AND Job answereth and saith :

- 2 I have heard many such things,
Miserable comforters are ye all.

3 Is there an end to words of wind ?
Or what emboldeneth thee
That thou answerest ?

- 4 I also, like you, might speak,
If your soul were in my soul's stead.
I might join against you with words,
And nod at you with my head.

5 I might harden you with my mouth,
And the moving of my lips
Might be sparing.

- 6 If I speak, my pain is not restrained,
And I cease—what goeth from me ?

7 O my, now he hath wearied me ;
Thou hast desolated all my company.

- 8 And dost loathe me,
It hath been for a witness,
And my failure riseth up against me ;
In my face it testifieth.

9 His anger hath torn, and he hateth me,
He hath gnashed at me with his teeth,
My adversary sharpeneth his eyes for me.

- 10 They have gaped on me with their mouth,
In reproach they have smitten my cheeks,
Together they set themselves against me.

11 God shutteth me up unto the perverse,
And to the hands of the Wicked
He turneth me over.

- 12 I was at ease, and he breaketh me :
And he hath laid hold on my neck,
And breaketh me in pieces,
And raiseth me for a mark to him.

13 His archers go round against me,
He splitteth my reins, and spareth not,
He poureth out to the earth my gall.

- 14 He breaketh me—breach upon breach,
He runneth upon me as a mighty one.

15 Sackcloth I have sowed on my skin,
And have rolled my horn in the dust.

- 16 My face is foul with weeping,
And on mine eyelids is a death-shade.

17 Not for any violence in my hands,
And my prayer is pure.

- 18 O earth, cover not thou my blood !

And let there not be a place for my cry.
 19 Also, now, lo, in heaven *is* my witness,
 And my testifier *is* in the high places.
 20 My interpreter *is* my friend,
 To God mine eye hath dropped;
 21 And he reasoneth for a man with God,
 Even the son of man for his friend.
 22 When a few years come,
 Then a path I return not do I go.
 XVII. MY spirit hath been destroyed,
 My days have been extinguished—
 The graves are mine.
 2 If not—mockeries are with me.
 In their provocation mine eye lodgeth.
 3 Place, I pray Thee, my pledge with Thee;
 Who is he that striketh hands with me?
 4 For their heart Thou hast hidden
 From understanding;
 Therefore Thou exaltest them not.
 5 For a portion he sheweth friendship.
 Yet the eyes of his sons are consumed.
 6 And he hath set me up
 For a proverb of the peoples,
 And a wonder before them I am.
 7 And dim from sorrow is mine eye,
 And my members *are* as a shadow,
 All of them.
 8 Astonished are the upright at this,
 And the innocent against the profane
 Stirreth himself up,
 9 And the righteous layeth hold on his way,
 And the clean of hands increaseth
 And dumb are they all. [strength,
 10 Return, I pray you, and come in,
 Yet I find not a wise man among you.
 11 My days have passed,
 My devices have been broken off,
 The possessions of my heart.
 12 Night they appoint for day,
 Light *is* near because of darkness.
 13 If I wait—Sheol *is* my house.
 In darkness my couch I have spread out.
 14 To corruption I have called:—
 'Thou art my father.'
 To the worm:—
 'My mother,' and 'my sister.'
 15 And where *is* now my hope?
 Yea, my hope, who beholdeth it?
 16 To the parts of Sheol they go down,
 If together on the dust we may rest.
 XVIII. AND Bilad the Shuhite answereth
 and saith:
 2 When will ye set an end to words?
 Consider, and afterwards let us speak.
 3 Wherefore have we been reckoned as
 cattle?
 Have we been defiled in your eyes?
 4 He teareth himself in his anger.
 For thy sake *is* the earth forsaken?
 Or removed *is* a rock from its place?
 5 The light of the wicked *is* extinguished,
 Nor doth a spark of his fire shine.
 6 The light hath been dark in his tent,
 And his lamp over him *is* extinguished.
 7 Straitened are the steps of his strength,
 And his own counsel casteth him down.
 8 For he *is* sent into a net by his own feet,
 And on a snare he walketh habitually.
 9 A gin seizeth on the heel;
 The designing prevaileth over him.
 10 His cord *is* hidden in the earth,

And his trap on the path.
 11 Round about terrors have terrified him,
 And have scattered him—at his feet.
 12 His sorrow *is* hungry,
 And calamity *is* ready at his side.
 13 It consumeth the parts of his skin,
 Death's first-born consumeth his parts.
 14 Drawn from his tent *is* his confidence,
 And it causeth him to step
 To the king of terrors.
 15 It dwelleth in his tent:
 Out of his provender,
 Scattered over his habitation *is* sulphur.
 16 Beneath, his roots are dried up,
 And above, his crop *is* cut off. [land,
 17 His memorial hath perished from the
 And he hath no name in the street.
 18 They thrust him from light into darkness,
 And from the habitable earth cast him
 19 He hath no continuator, [out,
 Nor successor among his people,
 And none remaining in his dwellings.
 20 At his day the Westerns
 Have been astonished—
 And the Easterns have taken fright.
 21 These *are* the tabernacles of the perverse,
 And this the place God hath not known.
 XIX. AND Job answereth and saith:
 2 Till when do ye afflict my soul,
 And bruise me with words?
 3 These ten times ye put me to shame.
 Ye blush not:
 Ye make yourselves strange to me.
 4 And also, truly, I have erred,
 With me my error remaineth.
 5 If, truly, over me ye magnify yourselves,
 And decide against me my reproach.
 6 Know ye now,
 That God hath turned me upside down,
 And hath set round His net against me.
 7 Lo, I cry out—violence,
 And I am not answered;
 I cry aloud, and there *is* no judgment.
 8 My way He hath hedged up,
 And I pass not over,
 And on my paths He placeth darkness.
 9 Mine honour from off me He stripped,
 And turneth the crown from my head.
 10 He breaketh me down round about, and
 And removeth my hope like a tree. [I go,
 11 And He kindly against me His anger,
 And reckoneth me to Him
 As His adversaries.
 12 His troops come in together,
 And raise up against me their way,
 And encamp round about my tent.
 13 My brethren from me He hath put far off,
 And mine acquaintances surely
 Have been estranged from me.
 14 My neighbours have ceased,
 My familiar friends have forgotten me.
 15 The sojourners of my house and my maids
 For a stranger reckon me:
 A stranger I have been in their eyes.
 16 To my servant I have called
 And he answereth not: [him,
 With my mouth I make supplication to
 17 My spirit *is* strange to my wife,
 And my favours
 To the children of my mother's womb.
 18 Also sucklings have despised me;

I arise, and they speak against me.
 19 All the men of my counsel
 Have me in abomination,
 And those I have loved
 Have been turned against me.
 20 To my skin and to my flesh
 My bone hath cleaved, [teeth.
 And I deliver myself with the skin of my
 21 Pity me, pity me, O ye my friends;
 For the hand of God hath stricken me.
 22 Why do you pursue me as God?
 And with my flesh are not satisfied?
 23 Who will grant now,
 That my words may be written?
 Who will grant that in a book
 They may be graven?
 24 With a pen of iron and lead—
 For ever in a rock they may be hewn.
 25 That 'I have known my Redeemer,
 The Living and the Last,
 For the dust he riseth.
 26 And after my skin hath compassed this,
 Then from my flesh I see God:
 27 Whom I see on my side,
 And mine own eyes have beheld,
 And not a stranger: [bosom.
 My reins have been consumed in me
 28 But say ye, 'Why pursue we after him?
 Seeing the root of the matter
 Hath been found in me:
 29 Be afraid for yourselves,
 Because of the sword, [sword.
 For furious are the punishments of the
 That ye may know there is a judgment.
 XX. 1 AND Zophar the Naamathite
 answereth and saith: [answer.
 2 Therefore my thoughts cause me to an-
 And because of my sensations in me:
 3 The chastisement of my shame I hear,
 And the spirit of mine understanding
 Cansteth me to answer:
 4 This hast thou known from antiquity:
 Since man was placed on the earth?
 5 But the singing of the wicked is short,
 And the joy of the profane for a moment.
 6 Though his excellency go up to heaven,
 And his head against a cloud he strike—
 7 As his own dung for ever he perisheth:
 His beholders say: 'Where is he?'
 8 As a dream he fleeth,
 And they find him not, [night.
 And he is driven away as a vision of the
 9 The eye hath seen him and addeth not,
 And not again doth his place behold him.
 10 His children do the poor oppress,
 And his hands give back his wealth:
 11 His bones have been full of his youth,
 And with him in the dust it lieth down.
 12 Though he sweeten evil in his mouth,
 Hide it under his tongue,
 13 Have pity on it and forsake it not,
 Keep it back in the midst of his palate:
 14 His food in his bowels is turned,
 The bitterness of asps is in his heart.
 15 Wealth he hath swallowed,
 But he vomiteth it,
 From his belly God driveth it out.
 16 Gull of asps he sucketh,
 The tongue of a viper slayeth him.
 17 He looketh not on rivulets,
 Flowings of brooks of honey and butter.

18 He giveth back *what* he laboured for,
 And consumeth *it* not:
 As a bulwark is his exchange,
 Yet he exults not.
 19 For he oppressed—he forsook the poor,
 A house he took violently away,
 Which he buildeth not.
 20 For he hath not known ease in his belly.
 With his desirable thing
 He delivereth not himself.
 21 There is no remnant of his food,
 Therefore his good stayeth not.
 22 In the fulness of his sufficiency he is
 straitened,
 Every perverse hand meeteth him.
 23 It cometh to pass, at the filling of his belly,
 He sendeth against him
 The fierceness of His anger,
 Which He raineth on him in his eating.
 24 He fleeth from an iron weapon,
 A bow of brass passeth through him:
 25 One hath drawn:
 And it cometh out from the body,
 And the glittering weapon
 From his gall proceedeth:
 On him are terrors.
 26 All darkness is hid for his treasures:
 Consume him doth a fire not blown:
 Broken is the remnant in his tent.
 27 The heavens reveal his iniquity,
 And the earth raiseth itself against him.
 28 The increase of his house removeth,
 Running away in a day of His anger.
 29 This is the portion of the wicked from God.
 The inheritance appointed him by God.
 XXI. 1 AND Job answereth and saith:
 2 Hear diligently my word,
 And let this be your consolations.
 3 Hear with me and I speak,
 And after my speaking you may deride.
 4 I—to man is my complaint:
 And if so, wherefore
 May not my purpose become short?
 5 Turn unto me and be astonished,
 And put hand to mouth.
 6 Yea, if I have remembered,
 Then I have been troubled,
 And my flesh hath taken fright.
 7 Wherefore do the wicked live?
 They have become old,
 And have been mighty in wealth:
 8 Their seed is established with them,
 Before their face,
 And their offspring before their eyes.
 9 Their houses are—peace without fear,
 Nor is the rod of God upon them.
 10 His bullock hath eaten corn,
 And longeth not,
 His cow bringeth forth safely,
 And miscarrieth not.
 11 They send out their sucklings as a flock,
 And their children skip.
 12 They lift themselves at timbrel and harp,
 And rejoice at the sound of an organ.
 13 They wear out in good their days,
 And in a moment to Sheol go down.
 14 Yet they say to God, 'Turn aside from us,
 Yea, the knowledge of Thy ways
 We have not desired.
 15 What is the Mighty One
 That we should serve Him?

And what do we profit
When we meet with Him?
10 Lo, their good is not in their hand,
The counsel of the wicked
Hath been far from me, [tinguished,
11 How oft is the light of the wicked ex-
And cometh on them their calamity?
Pangs He apportioneth in His anger.
12 They are as straw before wind,
And as chaff a hurricane hath stolen away.
13 God layeth up for his children his sorrow,
He giveth recompence unto him;
And he knoweth.
14 His own eyes see his destruction,
And of the wrath of the Mighty
He drinketh.
15 For what his delight in his house after it,
When the number of his months
Hath been cut off?
16 To God doth one teach knowledge,
Seeing the high He judgeth?
17 This one dieth in his perfect strength,
Wholly at ease and quiet.
18 His breasts have been full of milk,
And marrow his bones moisten.
19 And this one dieth with a bitter soul,
And hath not eaten with gladness.
20 Together in the dust they lie down,
And the worm covereth them over.
21 Lo, I have known your thoughts,
The devices ye do wrongfully against me.
22 For ye say, 'Where is the house of the
And where the tent— [noble?
The tabernacles of the wicked?'
23 Have ye not asked the passers by?
And their signs do ye not know?
24 To a day of calamity the wicked is spared,
To a day of wrath they are brought.
25 Who declareth to his face his way?
And for that which he hath done,
Who giveth recompence to him?
26 And he—to the graves he is brought,
And over the heap a watch is kept. [him.
27 The clouds of the valley have been sweet to
And after him every man he draweth,
And before him there is no numbering.
28 How then comfort ye me with vanity?
In your answers trespass hath been left.
XXII. 1 AND Eliphaz the Temanite an-
swereth and saith:
2 To God is a man profitable. [self?
Because a wise man is profitable to him-
3 Is it a delight to the Mighty One
That thou art righteous?
Or is it gain
That thou makest thy ways perfect?
4 Because of thy reverence
Doth He reason with thee?
He entereth with thee into judgment:
5 Is not thy wickedness abundant?
Yea, there is no end to thine iniquities.
6 For thou takest a pledge of thy brother
For nought,
And the garments of the naked
Thou strippest off.
7 Thou lettest not the weary drink water,
And from the hungry
Thou withholdest bread.
8 As to the man of strength,
He hath the earth, [in it.
And the accepted of face—ho dwelleth

9 Widows thou hast sent away empty,
And the arms of the fatherless are bruised.
10 Therefore are snares round about thee,
And fear troubleth thee suddenly.
11 Or darkness—thou seest not;
And abundance of waters cover thee.
12 Is not God high as heaven;
See, then the summit of the stars,
That they are high.
13 Yet thou hast said,
'What—hath God known?
Through the thickness doth He judge?
14 Thick clouds are a secret place for Him,
And He seeth not;
Yet the circle of the heavens
He walketh habitually.
15 The path of old dost thou observe,
Which men of iniquity have trodden?
16 Who have been cut down unexpectedly.
A flood is poured on their foundation.
17 Who say to God, 'Turn aside from us.'
Yet what doth the Mighty One to them?
18 He hath filled their houses with good;
And the counsel of the wicked
Hath been far from me.
19 The righteous see and rejoice,
And the innocent mocketh at them: [off,
20 'Surely our substance hath not been cut
But their excellency fire hath consumed.'
21 Acquaint thyself, I pray thee, with Him,
And be at peace.
Thereby thine increase is good.
22 Receive, I pray thee,
From His mouth a law,
And put His sayings in thy heart.
23 If thou return unto the Mighty
Thou art built up,
Thou putteth iniquity far from thy tents.
24 So as to place on the dust a defence,
And on a rock of the valleys a covering.
25 And the Mighty hath been thy defence,
And silver is strength to thee.
26 For then on the Mighty
Thou delightest thyself,
And liftest up unto God thy face.
27 Thou makest supplication unto Him,
And He heareth thee;
And thy vows thou completest.
28 And thou decreest a saying,
And it is established to thee,
And on thy ways hath light shone.
29 For they have made low,
And thou sayest, 'Lift up,'
And the bowed down of eyes he saveth.
30 He delivereth him who is not innocent,
Yea, he hath been delivered
By the cleanness of thy hands.
XXIII. 1 AND Job answereth and saith:
2 Also, to-day is my complaint bitter:
My hand hath been heavy
Because of my sighing.
3 O that I had known—I find Him.
I come in unto His seat.
4 I arrange the cause before Him
And fill my mouth with arguments.
5 I know the words He would answer me,
And understand what He saith to me.
6 In the abundance of power
Doth He strive with me?
No! surely He putteth it in me.
7 There the upright doth reason with Him,

- And I escape for ever from my judge.
 8 Lo, forward I go—and He is not;
 And backward—and I perceive Him not;
 9 To the left in His working—but I see not;
 He is covered on the right,
 And I behold not.
 10 For He hath known the way with me;
 He hath tried me—as gold I go forth.
 11 On His step my foot hath laid hold;
 His way I kept, and turn not aside;
 12 The command of His lips, and depart not:
 Above my allotted portion I have laid up
 The sayings of His mouth.
 13 And He is in one mind,
 And who turneth Him back?
 And His soul hath desired—and He doeth
 14 For He completeth my portion: [it.
 And many such things are with Him.
 15 Therefore, before Him I am troubled,
 I consider, and am afraid of Him.
 16 And God hath made my heart soft,
 And the Mighty hath troubled me.
 17 For I have not been cut off
 Before the darkness,
 And before me He hath covered
 The thick darkness.

- XXIV. ¹WHEREFORE from the Mighty
 Times have not been hidden,
 And those who know Him have not seen
 2 The borders they reach, [His days:
 A drove they have taken violently away;
 Yea, they do evil.
 3 The ass of the fatherless they lead away,
 They take in pledge the ox of the widow,
 4 They turn aside the needy from the way;
 The poor of the earth have hid together.
 5 Lo, wild asses in the wilderness,
 They have gone out about their work,
 Seeking early for prey;
 A mixture for itself—food for the young.
 6 In the field his provender they reap,
 And the vineyard of the wicked they glean.
 7 The naked they cause to lodge
 Without clothing,
 And there is no covering in the cold.
 8 From the inundation of mountains
 They are wet,
 And without a refuge, have embraced a
 9 They take violently away [rock.
 The orphan from the breast,
 And on the poor they lay a pledge.
 10 Naked, they go without clothing,
 And hungry—have taken away the sheaf.
 11 Between their walls they make oil,
 Wine-presses they have trodden, yet they
 12 Because of enmity men groan, [thirst.
 And the soul of pierced ones crieth,
 And God giveth no praise, [of light:
 13 They have been among the rebellious ones
 They have not known His ways,
 Nor remained in His paths.
 14 At the light the murderer riseth,
 He slayeth the poor and needy,
 And in the night he is as a thief.
 15 And the eye of the adulterer
 Hath observed the twilight,
 Saying, 'No eye beholdeth me,'
 And he covereth the face.
 16 He hath dug in the darkness—houses;
 By day they shut themselves up,
 They have not known the light.

- 17 When together, morning is to them death—
 When he discerneth the terrors [shade,
 Of the death-shade.
 18 Light he is on the face of the waters;
 Vindict is their portion in the earth;
 He turneth not the way of the vineyards.
 19 Drought—also heat—consume the snow—
 Sheol those who have sinned. [waters,
 20 Forget him doth the womb,
 Sweeten on him the worm;
 He is not remembered any more:
 And wickedness is broken as a tree.
 21 He evil entreateth the barren who beareth
 And to the widow he doth no good; [not,
 22 And hath drawn the mighty by his power;
 He riseth, and none believeth in life.
 23 He giveth confidence to him,
 And he is supported:
 And His eyes are on their ways.
 24 High they have been for a little, and are
 And have been brought low. [not,
 As all others they are shut up,
 And as the head of an ear of corn cut off.
 25 And if not now, who proveth me a liar,
 And maketh of nothing my word?
 XXV. ¹AND Bildad the Shuhite answereth
 and saith:
 2 Rule and fear are with Him:
 He maketh peace in His high places.
 3 Is there any number to His troops?
 And on whom ariseth not His light?
 4 And what? is man righteous with God?
 And what? is he pure—born of woman?
 5 Lo—unto the moon, and it shineth not,
 And the stars have not been pure in His
 6 How much less man—a grub; [eyes.
 And the son of man—a worm.
 XXVI. ¹AND Job answereth and saith:
 2 How hast thou helped the powerless;
 Saved the arm not strong! [wise,
 3 How hast thou given counsel to the un-
 And wise plans abundantly made known.
 4 With whom hast thou declared words?
 And whose breath came out from thee?
 5 The Rephaim are formed,
 Beneath the waters, and their inhabitants.
 6 Naked is Sheol over-against Him,
 And there is no covering to destruction.
 7 Stretching out the north over desolation;
 Hanging the earth upon nothing;
 8 Binding up the waters in His thick clouds,
 And the cloud is not rent under them;
 9 Taking hold of the face of the throne,
 Spreading over it His cloud.
 10 A limit He hath placed on the waters,
 Unto the boundary of light and darkness.
 11 The pillars of the heavens tremble,
 And wonder because of His rebuke.
 12 By His power He hath quickened the sea,
 And by His understanding
 He hath smitten the proud.
 13 By His Spirit He beautified the heavens;
 His hand formed the fleeing serpent.
 14 Lo, these are the borders of His way,
 And how little a matter hath been heard
 Yea, the thunder of His might [of Him;
 Who understandeth?
 XXVII. ¹AND Job continueth to lift up
 his smile, and saith:—
 2 God liveth!
 He hath turned aside my judgment,

And the Mighty hath made my soul bitter.
 3 For all the while my breath is in me,
 And the spirit of God in my nostrils.
 4 My lips speak not perverseness,
 And my tongue uttereth not deceit.
 5 Pollution to me if I justify you:
 Till I expire I turn not aside
 Mine integrity from me.
 6 On my righteousness I have laid hold,
 And I let it not go:
 My heart reproacheth not while I live.
 7 My enemy is as the wicked,
 And my withstander as the perverse.
 8 For what is the hope of the profane,
 When He cutteth off?
 When God casteth off his soul?
 9 Doth God hear his cry
 When distress cometh on him?
 10 On the Mighty doth he delight himself?
 Doth he call God at all times?
 11 I shew you by the hand of God:
 That which is with the Mighty I hide not.
 12 Lo, ye—all of you—have seen,
 And why is this—ye are altogether vain?
 13 This the portion of wicked man with God,
 And the inheritance of terrible ones
 From the Mighty they receive.
 14 As his children multiply, for them is a
 As to his offspring, [sword].
 They are not satisfied with bread.
 15 His remnant are buried in death,
 And their widows weep not.
 16 If he heap up silver as the dust
 And as clay prepare clothing,
 17 He prepareth—the righteous putteth it on,
 And the innocent apportion the silver.
 18 He hath built his house as a moth,
 And as a booth the watchman hath made.
 19 Rich, he lieth down, but he is not gathered:
 His eyes he hath opened, and he is not.
 20 Terrors overtake him as waters, [away].
 By night a whirlwind hath stolen him
 21 Take him up doth an east wind,
 And he goeth;
 And it frighteneth him from his place.
 22 And casteth at him, and sparcth not:
 From its hand he diligently fleeth.
 23 It clappeth at him its hands,
 And hisseth at him from its place.
 XXVIII. 1 Surely there is for the silver
 an outlet,
 And a place for the gold they refine:
 2 Iron from the dust is taken,
 And from the firm stone brass.
 3 An end one hath set to darkness,
 And to all perfection he is searching:
 The stone of thick darkness
 And of death-shade.
 4 A stream broke out from a sojourner.
 The forgotten ones of the foot,
 They have been low:
 From man they have wandered.
 5 The earth! from it cometh out bread,
 And its under-part is turned like fire.
 6 Its stones are the place of the sapphire,
 And it hath dust of gold.
 7 A path—the ravenous fowl knew it not.
 Nor scorched it hath the eye of the kite;
 8 Not trodden it have the sons of pride.
 Not passed over it hath the fierce lion.
 9 Against the flint one sent forth his hand,

He overturned mountains from the root.
 10 Among the rocks he cleaved brooks,
 And every precious thing his eye saw.
 11 Floods he hath bound from overflowing,
 And the hidden thing bringeth out to light.
 12 BUT WISDOM—whence is it found?
 And where is this,
 The place of understanding?
 13 Man hath not known its arrangement.
 Nor is it found in the land of the living.
 14 The deep hath said, 'It is not in me.'
 And the sea hath said, 'It is not with me.'
 15 Gold is not given for it,
 Nor is silver weighed—its price.
 16 It is not valued with pure gold of Ophir,
 With the precious onyx and sapphire.
 17 Gold and crystal do not equal it,
 Nor is its exchange a vessel of fine gold.
 18 Corals or pearl is not remembered:
 The acquisition of wisdom is above rubies.
 19 Not equal it doth the topaz of Cush,
 With pure gold it is not valued.
 20 AND WISDOM—whence cometh it?
 And where is this,
 The place of understanding?
 21 Seeing it hath been hid
 From the eyes of all living.
 Even from the fowl of the heavens
 It hath been hidden.
 22 Destruction and death have said:
 'With our ears we have heard its fame.'
 23 God hath understood its way,
 And He hath known its place.
 24 For He to the ends of the earth looketh,
 Under the whole heavens He seeth:
 25 To make for the wind a weight;
 And the waters He meted out by measure.
 26 In His making for the rain a limit.
 A way for the brightness of the thunder.
 27 Then hath He seen and declareth it:
 He prepared it, and even searched it out.
 28 And He saith to man—
 'Lo, the fear of the Lord, that is wisdom,
 And to turn from evil is understanding.'
 XXIX. 1 AND Job continueth to lift up
 his simile, and saith:
 2 Who shall make me as in months past,
 As in the days of God's preserving me;
 3 In His causing His light to shine
 Upon my head:
 By His light I walk through darkness.
 4 As I was in the days of my maturity.
 And the counsel of God upon my tent.
 5 When yet the Mighty is with me,
 My young ones round about me;
 6 When washing my steps with butter,
 And the firm rock is with me
 Rivulets of oil.
 7 When I go out the gate by the city.
 In the broad place I prepare my seat.
 8 Youths have seen me, and been hidden.
 And the aged have risen—they stood up.
 9 Princes have kept in words,
 And place the hand on their mouth.
 10 The voice of leaders hath been hidden,
 And their tongue cleaved to their palate.
 11 For the ear hath heard,
 And it declareth me happy, [me].
 And the eye hath seen, and it testifieth to
 12 For I deliver the afflicted who crieth,
 And the fatherless who hath no helper.

13 The blessing of the perishing cometh on
 And the heart of the widow (me,
 I cause to sing, feth me.
 14 Righteousness I have put on, and it cloth-
 As a robe and a diadem is my justice.
 15 Eyes I have been to the blind,
 Yea, feet to the lame am I.
 16 A father I am to the needy,
 And the cause I knew not I search out.
 17 And I break the jaw-teeth of the perverse,
 And from his teeth I cast away prey.
 18 And I say, 'With my nest I expire,
 And as the sand I multiply days.'
 19 My root is open to the waters,
 And dew remaineth on my branch.
 20 My honour is fresh with me,
 And my bow in my hand is renewed.
 21 To me they have hearkened;
 They wait, and are silent for my counsel.
 22 After my word they change not,
 And on them my speech droppeth.
 23 And they wait for me as for rain,
 And their mouth they have opened wide
 As for the latter rain.
 24 I laugh at them—they give no credence.
 And the light of my face cause not to fall.
 25 I choose their way, and sit head,
 And I dwell as a king in a troop,
 When mourners he comforteth.
 XXX. 1 YET, now, laughed at me,
 Have the younger in days than I,
 Whose fathers I have loathed to set
 With the dogs of my flock:
 2 Also, the power of their hands,
 Why is it to me?
 On them old age hath perished.
 3 With want and with famine gloomy,
 Who flee to a dry place,
 Formerly a desolation and waste.
 4 Who crop mallows near a shrub,
 And broom-roots is their food.
 5 From the midst they are cast out,
 They shout against them as a thief.
 6 In a frightful place of valleys to dwell,
 Holes of earth and clefts.
 7 Among shrubs they groan,
 Under nettles they are gathered together.
 8 Children of folly—
 Even children without name,
 They have been smitten from the land.
 9 Yet, now, their song I have been,
 And I am become a byword to them.
 10 They have abominated me,
 They have kept far from me,
 And from before me,
 They have not spared spitting.
 11 Because He hath loosed His cord,
 And afflicteth me,
 The bridle also from before me,
 They have cast away.
 12 On the right hand the brood rise;
 My feet they have cast away,
 And they rise up against me
 The paths of their calamity.
 13 They have broken down my path,
 By my calamity they proflit:
 'He hath no helper.'
 14 As a wide breach they come,
 Under the desolation rolled themselves.
 15 He hath turned against me terrors:
 It pursueth as the wind mine abundance,

And as a thick cloud,
 My safety hath passed away.
 16 And now, my soul in me poureth itself
 Days of affliction seize me: (out,
 17 At night my bone hath been pierced in me,
 And mine eyelids lie not down.
 18 By the abundance of power
 My clothing is changed,
 As the mouth of my coat it girdeth me.
 19 Casting me into the mire,
 I am even become like dust and ashes.
 20 I cry unto Thee,
 And Thou answerest me not:
 I have stood, and Thou dost consider me.
 21 Thou art turned to be fierce to me;
 With the strength of Thine hand,
 Thou opposest me.
 22 Thou liftest me up,
 On the wind Thou causest me to ride,
 And meltest me—levell'est me.
 23 For I have known
 To death Thou bringest me back,
 And to the appointed house for all living.
 24 Surely against the heap
 He sendeth not out the hand,
 Though in its ruin they have safety.
 25 Wept I not for him whose day is hard?
 My soul hath grieved for the needy.
 26 When good I expected, then cometh evil,
 And I wait for light, and darkness cometh.
 27 My bowels have boiled, and ceased not,
 Days of affliction have gone before me.
 28 Mourning I have gone without the sun:
 I have risen, in the congregation I cry.
 29 A brother I have been to dragons,
 And a companion to daughters of the owl.
 30 My skin hath been black upon me,
 And my bone hath burned from heat;
 31 And my harp becometh mourning,
 And my organ to the sound of weeping.
 XXXI. 1 A covenant I made for mine eyes,
 And what—should I attend to a virgin?
 2 And what the portion of God from above?
 And the inheritance of the Mighty
 From the heights?
 3 Is not calamity to the perverse?
 And strangeness to workers of iniquity?
 4 Doth He not see my ways,
 And all my steps number?
 5 If I have walked with vanity,
 Or my foot hasten to deceit,
 6 Let Him weigh me in righteous balances:
 And let God know mine integrity.
 7 If my step turn aside from the way,
 And after mine eyes my heart hath gone,
 Or to my hands cleaved hath blennish,
 8 Let me sow and another eat,
 And let my products be rooted out.
 9 If my heart was enticed by a woman,
 And by the opening of my neighbour
 I have laid wait,
 10 Grind to another let my wife,
 And over her let others bend.
 11 For it is a wicked thing,
 Yea, it is a judicial iniquity:
 12 For a fire it is, to destruction it consumeth,
 And it would root out all mine increase.
 13 If I despise the cause of my man-servant,
 Or of my hand-maid,
 In their contending with me:
 14 Then what shall I do when God ariseth?

And when He inspecteth,
What shall I answer Him? (make him?)
15 Did not He that made me in the womb
Yea, One preparer of me in the womb.
16 If I withhold from pleasure the poor,
Or the eyes of the widow consume,
17 Or do eat my morsel by myself,
And the orphan hath not eat of it,
18 (For from my youth
He grew up with me as with a father,
And from the belly of my mother
I have led her),
19 If I see any perishing without clothing,
And no covering to the needy;
20 If his loins have not blessed me,
Or from the fleece of my sheep
He warmeth not himself;
21 If I have waved at the fatherless my hand,
When I see in the gate my help,
22 Let my shoulder from its blade fall,
And mine arm from the bone be broken.
23 For a dread to me is calamity from God,
And because of His excellency I am unable.
24 If I have made gold my confidence,
Or to the pure gold said, 'My trust';
25 If I rejoice because my wealth is great,
And because my hand found abundance;
26 If I see the light when it shineth,
Or the precious moon walking,
27 And my heart is secretly enticed,
And my hand kisseth my mouth:
28 It also is a judicial iniquity,
For I had lied to God above.
29 If I rejoice at the ruin of my hater,
Or stirred up myself when evil found him;
30 Yea, I have not suffered my mouth to shew
To ask with an oath his life.
31 If not—say ye, O men of my tent,
'O that we had of his flesh;
We are not satisfied.'
32 In the street lodgeth not the stranger,
My doors to the traveller I open.
33 If I covered as Adam my transgressions,
By hiding in my bosom mine iniquity;
34 If I fear a great multitude,
Or the contempt of families affright me:
Then I am silent,
I go not out of the opening.
35 Who giveth to me a hearing? lo, my mark.
Let the Mighty One answer me,
Seeing a bill mine adversary hath written.
36 If not, on my shoulder I take it up,
I bind it a crown on myself.
37 The number of my steps I tell Him:
As a leader I approach Him.
38 If against me my land cry out,
Or together its furrows weep,
39 If its strength I consumed without money,
Or the life of its owners
I have caused to breathe out:
40 Instead of wheat let the thorn go forth,
And instead of barley the useless weed!
THE WORDS OF JOB ARE FINISHED.
XXXII. 1 AND these three men cease
from answering Job, for he is righteous in
his own eyes. 2 And the anger of Elihu son
of Barachel the Buzite, of the family of Ram,
burneth:—against Job his anger burned, be-
cause of his justifying himself rather than
God; 3 and against his three friends his
anger burned, because they have found no

answer, yet condemn Job. 4 And Elihu
waited earnestly beside Job with words, for
they are older than he in days. 5 And Elihu
seeth that there is no answer in the mouth
of the three men, and his anger burneth.
6 And Elihu son of Barachel the Buzite an-
swereth and saith:
I am young in days, and ye are aged,
Therefore I have feared,
And am afraid of shewing you my opinion.
7 I said: Let days speak,
And let multitude of years teach wisdom.
8 Surely a spirit is in man,
And the breath of the Mighty One
Causeth them to understand.
9 The multitude are not wise:
Nor do the aged understand judgment.
10 Therefore I have spoken: Hearken to me.
I shew my opinion—even I.
11 Lo, I have waited for your words,
I give ear unto your reasons,
Till ye search out sayings.
12 And unto you I attend,
And lo, there is no reasoner for Job,
Or answerer of his sayings among you:
13 Perhaps ye say, We have found wisdom,
God thrusteth him away, not man.
14 Yet he hath not set words in array for me,
And with your sayings I answer him not.
15 They have broken down,
They have not answered again,
They removed from themselves words.
16 And I have waited, but they speak not,
For they have ceased,
They have answered no more.
17 I answer, even I—my share:
I shew my opinion—even I.
18 For I have been full of words,
The spirit of my breast hath distressed me.
19 Lo, my breast is as wine not opened,
Like new bottles it is broken up.
20 I speak and am refreshed,
I open my lips and answer.
21 Pray, let me not accept the person of any,
Nor unto man give flattering titles, (titles:
22 For I have not known to give flattering
In a little my Maker taketh me away.
XXXIII. 1 AND yet, O Job, I pray thee,
Hear my speech,
And to all my words give ear.
2 Pray, lo, I have opened my mouth,
My tongue hath spoken in my palate.
3 The uprightness of my heart
Are my sayings; [spoken.
And knowledge my lips have clearly
4 The Spirit of God hath made me;
And the breath of the Mighty quickeneth
5 If thou art able—answer me: [me.
Set in array before me—station thyself.
6 Lo, I am, according to thy word, for God;
From the clay I also have been formed:
7 Lo, my terror frighteneth thee not,
And my burden on thee is not heavy.
8 Only, thou hast said in mine ears
And the sound of words I hear:
9 'Pure am I, without transgression,
Innocent am I, and I have no iniquity.
10 Lo, He findeth occasions against me,
He reckoneth me for an enemy to Him;
11 He putteth in the stocks my feet,
He watcheth all my paths.'

12 Lo, in this thou hast not been just ;
I answer thee :
That God is greater than man.
13 Wherefore against Him hast thou striven,
When for any of His matters
He answereth not ?
14 For once God speaketh, yea twice,
(He beholdeth it not.)
15 In a dream—a vision of the night,
In the falling of deep sleep on men,
In slumberings on the bed,
16 Then He uncovereth the ear of men,
And for their instruction saileth :
17 To turn aside man from doing ;
And pride from man He concealeth.
18 He keepeth back his soul from corruption,
And his life from passing away by the dart.
19 He hath been reproved
With pain on his bed,
And the strife of his bones is enduring.
20 And his life hath nauseated bread,
And his soul desirable food.
21 His flesh is consumed from being seen,
And his bones are high,
They were not seen ;
22 And his soul draweth near to the pit,
And his life to those who cause death.
23 If there is by Him a messenger,
An interpreter—one of a thousand,
To declare for man His uprightness :
24 Then He favoureth him and saith,
' Ransom him from going down the pit :
I have found an atonement.'
25 Fresher is his flesh than a child's,
He returneth to the days of his youth.
26 He maketh supplication unto God,
And He accepteth him.
And he seeth His face with shouting ;
And He returneth to him
His righteousness.
27 He looketh on men, and saith, ' I sloned,
And uprightness I have perverted,
And it hath not been profitable to me.
28 He hath ransomed my soul
From going over into the pit,
And my life on the light looketh.'
29 Lo, all these God worketh,
Twice—thrice with man,
30 To bring back his soul from the pit,
To be enlightened with the light of the
31 Attend, O Job! hearken to me, [living.
Keep silent, and I speak.
32 If there are words—answer me.
Speak, for I have a desire to justify thee.
33 If there are not—hearken Thou to me ;
Keep silent, and I teach thee wisdom.
XXXIV. 1 AND Elihu answereth and saith
2 Hear, O wise men I my words,
And, O knowing ones I give ear to me.
3 For the ear trieth words,
And the palate tasteth to eat.
4 Judgment let us choose for ourselves ;
Let us know among ourselves what is good ;
5 For Job hath said, ' I have been righteous,
And God hath turned aside my right ;
6 Against my right shall I lie ?
Mortal is mine arrow—without transgress-
7 Who is a man like Job? [alon.
He drinketh scoffing like water,
8 And hath travelled for company
With the workers of iniquity,

So as to go with men of wickedness ;
9 For he hath said, ' It profiteth not a man,
When he delighteth himself with God.'
10 Therefore, O men of understanding,
Hearken to me ;
Far be it from God to do wickedness ;
And from the Mighty to do perverseness ;
11 For the work of man he recompenseth to
And according to the path of each [him,
He causeth him to find.
12 Yea, truly, God doth not wickedly,
And the Mighty
Doth not pervert judgment.
13 Who hath inspected for Himself the earth ?
And who hath placed all the habitable
14 If He set on him His heart, [world?
His spirit and his breath unto Himself He
15 Expire doth all flesh together, [gathereth.
And man to dust returneth.
16 And if—understanding, hear this,
Give ear to the voice of my words.
17 Yea, doth one who hateth justice govern ?
Or the Most Just dost thou condemn ?
18 Who saith to a king—' Worthless,'
Unto princes—' Wicked ?'
19 Who accepted not the person of princes,
Nor hath known the rich before the poor ;
For the work of His hands are all of them,
20 In a moment they die, and at midnight
People shake and pass away ;
And remove the mighty without hand.
21 For His eyes are on the ways of each,
And all his steps He seeth.
22 There is no darkness nor death-shade,
That the workers of iniquity
Are hidden there ;
23 For He doth not suffer man any more,
To go unto God in judgment ;
24 He breaketh the mighty—no searching !
And appointeth others in their stead.
25 Therefore He knoweth their works,
And hath overturned at night,
And they are bruised.
26 As wicked He hath stricken them,
In the place of beholders.
27 For against right
They have turned aside from after Him,
And none of His ways considered wisely ;
28 Causing to come to Him
The cry of the poor,
And the cry of the afflicted He heareth.
29 And He giveth rest, and who wrongeth ?
And hideth the face, and who beholdeth it ?
And in reference to a nation or to a man,
It is the same.
30 For the reigning of a profane man,
From the snares of the people :
31 For unto God hath any said :
' I have taken away, I do not corruptly,
32 Besides that which I see, shew Thou me ;
If iniquity I have done I add not ?'
33 By thee doth He recompense,
That thou hast refused—
That thou chooseth, and not I ?
And what thou hast known, speak.
34 Let men of understanding tell me,
And let a wise man hearken to me.
35 Job speaketh not—with knowledge ;
And his words are not with wisdom.
36 My Father! let Job be tried unto victory,
For answers for men of iniquity ;

- 27 For he addeth to his sin;
Transgression among us he vomiteth,
And multiplieth his sayings to God.
XXXV. 1 And Elihu answereth and saith :
2 This hast thou reckoned for judgment:
Thou hast said,
‘ My righteousness is more than God’s.’
3 For thou sayest, ‘ What doth it profit thee?
What do I profit from my sin?’
4 I—I return thee words,
And thy friends with thee:
5 Behold attentively the heavens and see,
And behold the clouds,
They have been high above thee.
6 If thou hast sinned,
What dost thou against Him?
Thy transgressions have been multiplied,
What dost thou to Him?
7 If thou hast been righteous,
What givest thou to Him?
Or what from thy hand receiveth He?
8 For a man like thyself is thy wickedness,
And for the son of man thy righteousness.
9 By the multitude of oppressions
They cause to cry out,
They cry at the arm of the mighty.
10 And none hath said:
‘ Where is God my maker,
Giving songs in the night,
11 Teaching us more than the beasts of the
Yea, than the fowl of the heavens [earth]:
He maketh us wiser.’
12 There they cry, and He answereth not,
Because of the pride of evil doers.
13 Surely vanity God heareth not,
And the Mighty beholdeth it not.
14 Yea, though thou say
Thou beholdest Him not,
Judgment is before Him, and stay for
15 And, now, because there is none, [Him].
He hath appointed His anger,
And hath not known in great extremity.
16 But Job with vanity openeth his mouth:
Without knowledge he multiplieth words.
XXXVI. 1 AND Elihu continueth and saith:
2 Honour me a little, and I shew thee,
That yet for God are words.
3 I lift up my knowledge from afar,
And to my Maker I ascribe righteousness.
4 For, truly, my words are not false,
The perfect in knowledge is with thee.
5 Lo, God is mighty, and despiseth not;
Mighty in power and heart.
6 He reviveth not the wicked,
And the judgment of the poor appointeth.
7 Withdraweth not His eyes from the right:
Or from kings on the throne: [eous],
And He cansthem to sit for ever,
And they become high:
8 And if prisoners in fetters
They be captured with cords of affliction,
9 Then He declareth to them their work,
And their transgressions,
That they have become mighty:
10 And uncovereth their ear for instruction,
And saith that they turn back from iniquity.
11 If they hear and serve, [quity],
They complete their days in good,
And their years in pleasantness.
12 And if they hearken not,
By the dart they pass away,
And expire without knowledge.
13 But the profane in heart set the face,
They cry not when He hath bound them.
14 Their soul dieth in youth,
And their life is among the defiled. [tion],
15 He draweth out the afflicted in his affliction,
And uncovereth their ear in oppression.
16 So also He moved thee from a strait place,
To a broad place—no straitness beyond it;
And the setting beyond of thy table
Hath been full of fatness. [fulfilled],
17 Yet the judgment of the wicked thou hast
Judgment and justice are upheld;
18 Because of fury,
Lest He move thee with a stroke,
And the abundance of an atonement turn
19 Doth He value thy riches? [thee not aside].
He hath gold and all the forces of power.
20 Desire not the night, [stead],
For the going up of the peoples in their
21 Take heed—turn not unto iniquity
For on this thou hast fixed
Rather than on affliction.
22 Lo, God setteth on high by His power,
Who is a teacher like Him?
23 Who hath appointed to Him his way?
And who hath said,
‘ Thou hast done iniquity.’
24 Remember that thou magnify His work
Which men have beheld.
25 All men have looked on it;
Man looketh attentively from afar.
26 Lo, God is great,
We know not the number of His years:
Yea, there is no searching.
27 When He diminisheth
The droppings of the waters,
They refine rain according to its vapour,
28 Which clouds do drop:
They distil on man abundantly.
29 Yea, doth any understand
The spreadings out of a cloud?
The noises of His tabernacle?
30 Lo, He hath spread over it His light,
And the roots of the sea He hath covered;
31 For by them He judgeth the peoples:
He giveth food in abundance. [light],
32 By the palms of the hand He covered the
And layeth a charge over it in its meeting.
33 He sheweth by its substance to his friend,
Anger against perversity.
XXXVII. 1 ALSO, at this my heart trembleth,
And it moveth from its place.
2 Harken ye diligently
To the trembling of His voice,
Yea, the sound from His mouth goeth out.
3 Under the whole heavens He directeth it,
Its light is over the skirts of the earth.
4 After it roareth a voice—
He thundereth with the voice of His ex-
And He holds them not back [celessly].
When His voice is heard. [fully],
5 God thundereth with His voice wonder-
Doing great things which we know not.
6 For to the snow He saith,
‘ Be on the earth.’
And the small rain and the great rain are
7 Into the hand of every man [its strength].
He scaleth them,
For the knowledge by all men of His work.
8 And every beast entereth into covert,

And in their habitations continue.
 9 From an inner chamber cometh the hurri-
 And from the scatterings the cold; [cane,
 10 From the breath of God frost is given,
 And the breadth of waters is straitened;
 11 Yea, by filling He presseth out a cloud :
 Scatter a cloud doth His light. [sels,
 12 And it turneth itself round by His coun-
 For their doing all He commandeth them
 On the face of the habitable earth.
 13 Whether for a rod, or for His land,
 Or for kindness He cause it to come.
 14 Hear this, O Job :
 Stand and consider the wonders of God.
 15 Dost thou know when God placed them,
 And caused the light of His cloud to shine ?
 16 Dost thou know the balancings of a cloud ?
 The wonders of the Perfect in knowledge ?
 17 That thy garments are warm,
 In the quieting of the earth from the
 18 Hast thou made with Him [soulth ?
 An expanse for the clouds,
 Strong as a hard mirror ?
 19 Let us know what we shall say to Him :
 We set not in array because of darkness.
 20 Is it declared to Him that I speak ?
 If a man hath spoken,
 Surely he is swallowed up.
 21 And, now, they have not seen the light,
 Bright it is in the clouds,
 And wind hath passed by and cleanseth
 22 From the golden north it cometh: [them.
 With God is fearful honour.
 23 The Mighty ! we have not found Him out:
 Great in power and judgment,
 And abundant in righteousness, He an-
 24 Therefore men fear Him : [swereth not.
 He seeth not any of the wise of heart.
 XXXVIII. 1 AND the LORD answereth Job
 out of the whirlwind and saith :
 2 Who is this—darkening counsel
 By words without knowledge ?
 3 Gird, I pray thee, as a man, thy loins,
 And I ask thee,
 And cause thou Me to know. [earth ?
 4 Where wast thou when I founded the
 Declare, if thou hast known understand-
 5 Who hath placed its measures, [ing.
 If thou knowest ?
 Or who stretched out a line upon it ?
 6 On what are its sockets sunk ?
 Or who cast its corner-stone ?
 7 In the singing together
 Of the stars of the morning,
 When all the sons of God shout for joy,
 8 When He shutteth up with doors the sea,
 In its coming forth,
 From the womb it goeth out.
 9 In My making a cloud its clothing,
 And thick darkness its swaddling band,
 10 Then I measure over it My statute,
 And place a bar and doors,
 11 And say : ' Hitherto come thou, and add
 Seeing a command is placed [not ;
 On the pride of thy billows.'
 12 Since thy days—
 Hast thou commanded the morning ?
 Caused thou the dawn to know its place ?
 13 To take hold on the skirts of the earth,
 That the wicked may be shaken out of it ;
 14 It turneth itself as clay of the seal

And they station themselves as clothing.
 15 Their light is withheld from the wicked,
 And the high arm is broken.
 16 Hast thou come to the springs of the sea ?
 Or in searching the deep
 Hast thou walked up and down ?
 17 Revealed for thee were the gates of death ?
 The gates of death—shade dost thou see ?
 18 Hast thou understanding,
 Even to the broad places of earth ?
 Declare—if thou hast known it all.
 19 Where is this—the way light dwelleth ?
 And darkness, where is its place ?
 20 That thou mayest take it to its boundary,
 And that thou mayest understand
 The paths of its house.
 21 Thou hast known—for then thou art born,
 And the number of thy days are many !
 22 Hast thou come to the treasures of snow ?
 Yea, the treasures of hail dost thou see ?
 23 Which I kept back for a time of distress,
 For a day of conflict and battle.
 24 Where is this,
 The way light is apportioned ?
 It scattereth an east wind over the earth.
 25 Who hath divided for the flood a conduit ?
 Or a way for the lightning of the thunder ?
 26 To cause it to rain on a land—no man,
 A wilderness—no man in it.
 27 To satisfy a desolate and waste place,
 And to cause to shoot up
 The produce of the tender grass ?
 28 Hath the rain a father ?
 Or who hath begotten the drops of dew
 29 From whose belly came forth the ice ?
 And the hoar-frost of heaven,
 Who hath begotten it ?
 30 As a stone are waters hidden,
 And the face of the deep is captured.
 31 Dost thou bind
 The sweet influences of Kinah ?
 The attractions of Kesil dost thou open ?
 32 Bring out Mazzaroth in its season ?
 And Aysh for her children comfort ?
 33 Hast thou known the statutes of heaven ?
 Or appointest thou
 Its dominion in the earth ?
 34 Dost thou lift up to the cloud thy voice,
 That abundance of water may cover thee ?
 35 Dost thou send out lightnings, that they
 And say unto thee, ' Behold us ?' [go,
 36 Who hath put in the inward parts wisdom ?
 Or who hath given
 Understanding to the covered part ?
 37 Who numbereth the clouds by wisdom ?
 And the bottles of heaven
 Who causeth to lie down,
 38 In the hardening of dust into hardness,
 When clods cleave together ?
 39 Dost thou hunt for the lion prey ?
 And the desire of young lions fulfil ?
 40 When they bow down in dens,
 Abide in the thicket for a covert ?
 41 Who prepareth for a raven his provision,
 When his young ones cry unto God,
 As they wander without food ?
 XXXIX. 1 HAST thou known the time of
 The bearing of the wild goats of the rock ?
 The bringing forth of hinds
 Dost thou mark ?
 2 Numberest thou the months they fulfil ?

- Hast thou known the time they bring
 1 They bow down, [forth]
 Their young ones they bring forth safely,
 Their pangs they cast out.
 4 Safe are their young ones;
 They grow up in the field,
 They have gone out,
 And have not returned to them.
 5 Who hath sent out the wild ass free?
 Yea, the bands of the wild ass who opened?
 6 Whose house I have made the wilderness,
 And his dwellings the barren land,
 7 He laughed at the multitude of a city;
 The cries of an exactor he heareth not.
 8 The range of mountains is his pasture,
 And after every green thing he seeketh.
 9 Is a Reem willing to serve thee?
 Doth he remain by thy crib?
 10 Dost thou bind the Reem in the furrow
 With his thick band?
 Doth he harrow valleys after thee?
 11 Dost thou trust in him
 Because his power is great?
 Or leave unto him thy labour?
 12 Dost thou trust in him
 That he will bring back thy seed?
 And to thy threshing-floor gather it?
 13 The wing of the rattling ones exults;
 Whether the wing of the ostrich or hawk.
 14 For she leaveth on the earth her eggs,
 And by the dust warmeth them,
 15 And forgetteth that a foot may press it,
 And a beast of the field tread it down.
 16 Her young ones it hath hardened without
 In vain is her labour without fear. [her,
 17 For God hath caused her to forget wisdom,
 Neither hath he given a portion [dom,
 To her in understanding:
 18 At the time she lifteth herself up on high,
 She laugheth at the horse and at his rider.
 19 Dost thou give to the horse might?
 Dost thou clothe his neck with a mane?
 20 Dost thou cause him to rush as a locust?
 The majesty of his snorting is terrible.
 21 They dig in the valley,
 And he rejoiceth in power,
 He goeth out to meet the armour.
 22 He laugheth at fear, and is not affrighted,
 And he turneth not back
 From the face of the sword.
 23 Against him rattleth the quiver,
 The flame of the spear and halbert.
 24 With trembling and rage
 He swalloweth the ground,
 And remaineth not steadfast
 For the sound of the trumpet.
 25 Among the trumpets he saith, Aha,
 And from afar he smelleth the battle,
 Roaring of princes and shouting.
 26 By thine understanding flieth the hawk?
 Spreadeth he his wings toward the south?
 27 At thy command goeth the eagle up high?
 Or lifteth he up his nest?
 28 A rock he inhabiteth, [fortress.
 He lodgeth on the tooth of a rock, and a
 29 From thence he hath sought food,
 To a far place his eyes look attentively;
 30 And his brood gulp up blood,
 And where the pierced are there is he.
 XL. ¹AND the LORD answereth Job and
 saith:
 2 Is the striver with the Mighty instructed?
 The reprover of God, let him answer it.
 3 And Job answereth the LORD and saith;
 4 Lo, I have been vile,
 What shall I return to Thee?
 My hand I have placed on my mouth.
 5 Once have I spoken, but I answer not;
 Yea, twice, but I add not.
 6 And the LORD answereth Job out of the
 whirlwind, and saith:
 7 Gird, I pray thee, as a man, thy loins;
 I ask thee, and cause thou Me to know.
 8 Dost thou also make void My judgment?
 Dost thou condemn Me
 That thou mayest be righteous?
 9 Or hast thou an arm like God? [der?
 And with a voice like Him dost thou thun-
 10 Put on, I pray thee, excellency and loifi-
 Yea, honour and beauty put on. [ness,
 11 Scatter abroad the wrath of thine anger
 And see every proud one, and make him
 12 See every proud one—humble him, [low,
 And tread down the wicked in their place.
 13 Hide them in the dust together,
 Their faces blind in secret.
 14 Then even I do praise thee,
 When thine own right hand
 Giveth salvation to thee.
 15 Lo, I pray thee, Behemoth,
 Which I made with thee,
 Grass he eateth as an ox.
 16 Lo, I pray thee, his power is in his loins,
 And his strength in the muscles of his
 17 He bendeth his tail as a cedar, [belly.
 The sinews of his thighs are wrapped
 18 His bones are tubes of brass, [together.
 His bones are as a bar of iron.
 19 He is the beginning of the ways of God,
 His Maker bringeth near his sword;
 20 For mountains bear food for him,
 Where all the beasts of the field do play.
 21 Under the shades he lieth down,
 In a secret place of the reed and mire.
 22 Cover him do the shades
 With their shadow,
 Cover him do the willows of the brook.
 23 Lo, a flood oppresses—he hasteth not,
 He is confident though Jordan
 Come forth to his mouth.
 24 Dost thou take him before his eyes?
 With snares doth one pierce the nose?
 XLI. ¹ DOST thou draw leviathan with an
 angle? [tongue?
 Or with a rope thou lettest down—his
 2 Dost thou put a reed in his nose?
 Or with a thorn pierce his jaw?
 3 Dost he multiply to thee supplications?
 Dost he speak unto thee tender things?
 4 Dost he make a covenant with thee?
 Dost thou take him for a servant for ever?
 5 Dost thou play with him as a bird?
 Or dost thou bind him for thy damsels?
 6 The companions feast upon him!
 They divide him among the merchants!
 7 Dost thou fill with barbed irons his skin?
 Or with fish-spears his head?
 8 Place on him thy hand,
 Remember the battle—continue not.
 9 Lo, the hope of him is found a liar,
 Even at his appearance is not one cast
 down?

10 None so fierce that he awaketh him;
 And who is he
 That before Me stationeth himself?
 11 Who hath brought before Me,
 That I may repay?
 Under the whole heavens it is mine.
 12 I do not keep silent concerning his parts,
 And the matter of might,
 And the grace of his arrangement. [sing?]
 13 Who hath uncovered the face of his cloth-
 Within his double bridle who entereth?
 14 The doors of his face who hath opened?
 Round about his teeth are terrible.
 15 A pride—strong ones of shields,
 Shut up—a close seal.
 16 One to another they draw nigh,
 And air entereth not between them.
 17 One to another they adhere,
 They stick together and are not separated.
 18 His sneezing causeth light to shine,
 And his eyes as the eyelids of the dawn.
 19 Out of his mouth flames go,
 Sparks of fire escape.
 20 Out of his nostrils goeth out smoke,
 As a blown pot or caldron.
 21 His breath setteth coals on fire,
 And a flame from his mouth goeth out.
 22 In his neck strength lodgeth,
 And before him grief exulteth.
 23 The flakes of his flesh have adhered—
 Firm on him—it is not moved.
 24 His heart is firm as a stone,
 Yea, firm as a lower piece.
 25 By his rising the mighty are afraid,
 By breakings they keep themselves free.
 26 The sword of his overtaker standeth not,
 Spear—dart—or lance.
 27 He reckoneth iron to be straw,
 Brass to be rotten wood.
 28 An arrow causeth him not to flee,
 Stones of the sling
 Are turned by him into stubble.
 29 Darts as stubble have been reckoned,
 And he laugheth
 At the shaking of a javelin.
 30 His lower parts are sharp points of clay,
 He spreadeth gold on the mire.
 31 He causeth the deep to boil as a pot,
 The sea he maketh as a pot of ointment.
 32 After him he causeth a path to shine,
 One thinketh the deep to be hoary.
 33 There is not on the earth his like,
 Who is made without terror:
 34 Every high thing he seeth;
 He is king over all the sons of pride.
 XLII. 1 AND Job answereth the LORD and
 saith: [art able,
 2 Thou hast known that for all things Thou

And not withheld from Thee is any device:
 3 'Who is this,
 Hiding counsel without knowledge?'
 Therefore I have declared
 That which I understand not,
 Too wonderful for me, that I know not.
 4 'Hear, I pray thee, and I do speak;
 I ask thee, and cause thou me to know.'
 5 By the hearing of the ear I heard Thee,
 And now mine eye hath seen Thee.
 6 Therefore I loathe myself,
 And have repented in dust and ashes.
 7 And it cometh to pass after the LORD's
 speaking these words unto Job, that the
 LORD saith unto Eliphaz the Temanite:
 'Mine anger hath burned against thee, and
 against thy two friends, for ye have not
 spoken concerning Me rightly, like My ser-
 vant Job. 8 And now, take to you seven
 bullocks and seven rams, and go unto My
 servant Job, then have ye caused a burnt-
 offering to ascend for yourselves; and Job
 My servant prayeth for you, for surely his
 face I accept, so as not to do with you folly,
 for ye have not spoken concerning Me
 rightly, like My servant Job.' 9 And they go—
 Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the
 Shuhite, Zophar the Naamathite—and do
 as the LORD hath spoken unto them; and
 the LORD accepteth the face of Job.
 10 And the LORD hath turned to the capti-
 vity of Job in his praying for his friends,
 and the LORD addeth to all that Job hath
 —the double. 11 And unto him come all
 his brethren, and all his sisters, and all his
 former acquaintances, and eat bread with
 him in his house, and bemoan him, and
 comfort him concerning all the evil which
 the LORD had brought upon him, and they
 gave to him each a kesitah, and each a ring
 of gold.
 12 And the LORD hath blessed the latter
 end of Job more than his beginning, and he
 hath fourteen thousand of a flock, and six
 thousand camels, and a thousand pairs of
 oxen, and a thousand she-asses. 13 And he
 hath seven sons and three daughters. 14 And
 he calleth the name of the first Jemima,
 and the name of the second Kezia, and the
 name of the third Keren-Happuch. 15 And
 there hath not been found women fair as
 the daughters of Job in all the land, and
 their father giveth to them an inheritance
 in the midst of their brethren.
 16 And Job liveth after this a hundred
 and forty years, and seeth his children, and
 his children's children, four generations.
 And Job dieth, old and satisfied with days.

PSALMS.

- I. 1 O THE HAPPINESS OF THAT ONE, who
Walked not in the counsel of the wicked,
And in the way of sinners hath not stood,
And in the seat of scorers hath not sat :
2 But in the law of the LORD is his delight,
And in His law he doth meditate,
By day and by night :
3 And he hath been as a tree,
Planted by rivulets of waters,
Which giveth its fruit in its season,
And its leaf withereth not :
And all he doth he causeth to prosper.
4 NOT SO THE WICKED :
But, as chaff which wind driveth away !
5 Therefore the wicked rise not in judgment,
Nor sinners in the company of the right :
6 For the LORD knoweth [cous:]
The way of the righteous,
But the way of the wicked is lost.

- II. 1 Why have nations tumultuously as-
sembled?
And do peoples meditate vanity ?
2 Kings of the earth station themselves,
And princes have been united together,
Against the LORD and His Messiah :
3 ' Let us draw off their fetters,
And cast from us Their thick bands.'
4 He who sitteth in the heavens doth laugh,
The LORD mocketh at them.
5 Then speaketh He unto them in His anger,
And in His wrath He troubleth them :
6 ' And I have anointed My King,
Upon Zion, My holy hill.'
7 I declare concerning a statute:
'The LORD hath said unto me,
'Thou art My Son, I, to-day,
I have brought thee forth.
8 Ask thou of Me,
And I make nations thine inheritance,
And thy possession the ends of the earth.
9 Thou rulest them with a sceptre of iron,
As a vessel of a potter thou crushest them.'
10 And now, O kings, act wisely :
Be instructed, O judges of earth:
11 Serve the LORD with fear,
And rejoice with trembling.
12 Kiss the Chosen One, lest He be angry,
And ye lose the way,
When His anger burneth but a little.
O the happiness of all who trust in Him !

- III. A Psalm of David, in his fleeing from
the face of Absalom his son.
1 LORD, how have my distresses multiplied !
Many are rising up against me.
2 Many are saying of my soul :
'There is no safety for him in God.' Selah.
3 Yet Thou, O LORD, art a shield for me :
My glory, and the lifter up of my head.
4 My voice is unto the LORD; I call:
He answereth me from His holy hill,
Selah.
5 I—I have lain down, yea, I sleep:
I have waked, for the LORD sustaineth
6 I am not afraid of myriads of people [me.]

- Which round about they have set against
7 Rise, O LORD ! save me, my God. [me.]
Surely Thou hast smitten
All mine enemies on the cheek :
The teeth of the wicked hast broken.
8 This safety is of the LORD;
On Thy people is Thy blessing. Selah.

- IV. To the Overseer with Stringed Instru-
ments.—A Psalm of David.
1 In my calling answer me,
O God of my righteousness.
In adversity Thou hast given enlargement
Favour me, and hear my prayer. [to me:]
2 Sons of men!
Till when is my glory for shame ?
Ye love a vain thing, ye seek a lie. Selah.
3 Know also that the LORD
Hath separated a saintly one for Himself.
'The LORD heareth in my calling to Him.
4 'Tremble ye, and sin not :'
Say ye *thus* in your heart on your bed,
And be silent. Selah.
5 Sacrifice ye sacrifices of righteousness,
And trust on the LORD.
6 Many say : 'Who doth show us good ?'
Lift on us the light of Thy countenance.
O LORD.
7 Thou hast put joy in my heart
From the time their corn and their wine
Have been multiplied.
8 In peace together I lie down and sleep :
For Thou, O LORD, alone,
Causest me to dwell confidently.

- V. To the Overseer, 'Concerning the In-
heritances.'—A Psalm of David.
1 My sayings hear, O LORD,
Consider my meditation.
2 Be attentive to the voice of my cry,
My king and my God.
3 For unto Thee I pray habitually.
LORD, at morning Thou hearest my voice:
At morning I set in array for Thee,
And look out.
4 For not a God desiring wickedness art
Evil inhabiteth Thee not. [Thou:]
5 The boastful station not themselves
Before Thine eyes :
Thou hast hated all who work iniquity.
6 Thou destroyest those who speak lies ;
A man of blood and deceit
The LORD abominates.
7 And I, in the abundance of Thy kindness,
I enter Thy house ; [Thy fear:]
I bow myself toward Thy holy temple in
8 O LORD, lead me in Thy righteousness,
Because of mine observers :
Make strait before me Thy way.
9 For stability is not in their mouth ;
Their heart is mischiefs :
Their throat is an open grave.
Their tongue they make smooth.
10 Declare them guilty, O God ;
Let them fall from their own counsels.
In the abundance of their transgressions

- Drive them away,
For they have rebelled against Thee.
11 And let all who trust in Thee rejoice;
For ever let them sing;
And cover Thou them over: [Thee.
Let those who love Thy name exult in
12 For Thou bleasest the righteous, O LORD:
As a buckler with favour
Thou compassedst him.

VI. To the Overseer with Stringed Instruments, on the Octave.—A Psalm of David.

- 1 O LORD, in Thine anger reprove me not,
Nor in Thy fury chastise me.
2 Favour me, O LORD, for I am weak;
Heal me, O LORD,
For my bones have been troubled.
3 And my soul hath been troubled greatly,
And Thou, O LORD, till when?
4 Turn back, O LORD, draw out my soul;
Save me for Thy kindness' sake.
5 For, in death Thy memorial is not.
In Sheol, who giveth thanks to Thee?
6 I have been weary with my sighing;
I meditate all the night on my bed:
With my tears my couch I waste.
7 Old from provocation is mine eye:
It is old because of all mine adversaries:
8 Turn from me, all ye workers of iniquity,
For the LORD hath heard
The voice of my weeping;
9 The LORD hath heard my supplication;
The LORD my prayer receiveth.
10 All mine enemies are ashamed,
And they are troubled greatly:
They turn back—ashamed in a moment.

VII. 'The Erring One,' by David, which he hath sung to the LORD concerning the words of Cush the Benjamite.

- 1 O LORD, my God, in Thee I have trusted;
Save me from all my pursuers,
And deliver Thou me.
2 Lest he tear as a lion my soul;
Rending, and there be no deliverer.
3 O LORD, my God, if I have done this,
If there be iniquity in my hands,
4 If I have paid my wellwisher evil,
Or draw mine adversary without cause:
5 Let an enemy pursue my soul,
And overtake;
And tread down to the earth my life;
And my honour place in the dust. Selah.
6 Rise, O LORD, in Thine anger:
Be lifted up at the wrath of mine adver-
And awake for me: [saries.
Judgment Thou hast commanded:
7 And a company of peoples compass Thee;
And over it on high return Thou.
8 Let the LORD judge the peoples;
Judge me, O LORD,
According to my righteousness,
And according to mine integrity in me:
9 Let the evil of the wicked, I pray Thee,
Be ended;
And establish Thou the righteous
Seeing a trier of hearts and reins
Is the righteous God.
10 My shield is on God,
The saviour of the upright of heart:
11 God is a righteous judge

- And is not angry at all times.
12 If one turn not, His sword he sharpens;
His bow he hath trodden—He prepareth
13 Yea, for him He hath prepared [it:
Instruments of death:
He maketh His arrows for burning pur-
14 Lo, he travaileth with iniquity, [suers.
And hath conceived perverseness,
And brought forth falsehood.
15 A pit he hath prepared which he diggeth,
And he falleth unto the ditch he maketh.
16 His perverseness returneth on his head,
And on his crown his violence cometh
17 I thank the LORD, [down.
According to His righteousness, [High.
And praise the name of the LORD Most

VIII. To the Overseer, 'On the Gittith.'
A Psalm of David.

- 1 Jehovah, our Lord,
How honourable Thy name in all the earth!
Who settest thine honour on the heavens.
2 By the mouth of infants and sucklings
Thou hast founded strength:
Because of Thine adversaries,
To still an enemy and a self-avenger.
3 For I see Thy heavens,
The work of Thy fingers;
Moon and stars that Thou establishedst.
4 What is man that Thou rememberest him?
The son of man that Thou inspectest him?
5 And causest him to lack
A little of Godhead,
And with honour and majesty compassed
6 Thou causest him to rule [him.
Over the works of Thy hands;
All Thou hast placed under his feet.
7 Sheep and oxen, all of them;
Yea, even beasts of the field,
8 Bird of the heavens, and fish of the sea:
Passing through the paths of the seas.
9 Jehovah, our Lord, [earth!
How honourable Thy name in all the

IX. To the Overseer, 'On the Death of Labben.'—A Psalm of David.

- 1 I confess, O LORD, with all my heart;
I recount all Thy wonders;
2 I rejoice and exult in Thee;
I praise Thy name, O Most High.
3 In mine enemies turning backward,
They stumble and perish at Thy presence.
4 For Thou hast executed
My judgment and my right;
Thou hast sat on a throne
A judge of righteousness;
5 Thou hast rebuked nations;
Thou hast destroyed the wicked:
Thou name Thou hast blotted out
For ever and ever.
6 O thou Enemy,
Destructions have been finished for ever:
As to cities thou hast plucked up.
Their memorial hath perished with them.
7 And the LORD for ever abideth,
He prepareth for judgment His throne.
8 And judgeth the world in righteousness:
He judgeth the peoples in uprightness.
9 And the LORD is a tower for the bruised,
A tower for times of adversity.
10 They who know Thy name trust in Thee:

- For Thou hast not forsaken
Those who seek Thee, O LORD.
 11 Sing ye praise to the LORD,
The Inhabitant of Zion;
Toll ye among the peoples His acts;
 12 That He who seeketh blood
Hath remembered them:
He hath not forgotten the cry of the af-
 13 Favour me, O LORD, [flicted].
See mine affliction by those who hate me,
Thou who liftest me up from the gates of
 14 So that I recount all Thy praise, [death]:
In the gates of the daughter of Zion.
I rejoice on Thy salvation.
 15 Nations have sunk in a pit they made;
In a net which they hid
Hath their own foot been captured.
 16 The LORD hath been known,
Judgment He hath executed:
By a work of his own hands
Hath the wicked been snared.
Meditation. Selah.
 17 The wicked turn back to Sheol,
All nations forgetting God.
 18 For the needy is not always forgotten,
The hope of the humble lost for ever.
 19 Rise, O LORD, let not man be strong;
Let untaught be judged before Thy face.
 20 Appoint, O LORD, a director for them;
Let nations know—they are men! Selah.

- X. 1 Why, LORD, standest Thou at a distance?
Hidest Thou in times of adversity?
 2 Through the pride of the wicked,
The poor is inflamed.
They are caught in devices which they have
 3 For the wicked hath boasted [devised].
Of the desire of his soul:
And the dishonest gainer he hath blessed:
He hath despised the LORD.
 4 According to the height of his face,
The wicked iniquiteth not.
'God is not!' are all his devices.
 5 His ways pain at all times:
On high are Thy judgments before him:
All his adversaries he puffeth at them.
 6 He said in his heart: 'I am not moved.'
Because for many generations not in evil.
 7 His mouth is full of oaths,
And deceptions, and fraud: [quity],
Under his tongue is perverseness and ini-
 8 He sitteth in an ambush of the villages:
In secret places he slayeth the innocent.
His eyes for the afflicted watch secretly:
 9 He lieth in wait in a secret place,
As a lion in a covert.
He lieth in wait to catch the poor;
He catcheth the poor
By drawing him into his net.
 10 He is bruised; he boweth down:
The afflicted hath fallen by his mighty
 11 He hath said in his heart. [ones].
'God hath forgotten,
He hath hid His face, He hath never seen.'
 12 Arise, O LORD! O God, lift up Thy hand!
Forget not the humble. [God?]
 13 Wherefore hath the wicked despised
He said in his heart, 'It is not required.'
 14 Thou hast seen,
For Thou perverseness and anger be-
By giving into Thy hand, [holdest];

- The afflicted leaveth it for Thee:
Of the fatherless Thou hast been an
 15 Break the arm of the wicked and the
Seek out his wickedness; find none;
 16 The LORD is king for ever and ever:
The nations perished out of His land!
 17 The desire of the humble
Thou hast heard, O LORD;
Thou preparest their heart;
Thou causest Thine ear to attend:
 18 To judge the fatherless and bruised:
He addeth no more to oppress—
Man of the earth!

XI. To the Overseer.—By David.

- 1 In the LORD I have trusted;
How say ye to my soul:
'They have moved to Thy mountain
Because of the bird?
 2 For lo, the wicked tread a bow;
They have prepared their arrow on the
To shoot in the thick darkness [strig]:
At the upright of heart.'
 3 When the foundations are destroyed,
What hath the righteous done?
 4 'The LORD is in his holy temple:
The LORD—in heaven is His throne.
His eyes see—His eyelids try the children
 5 The LORD trieth the righteous, [of men].
And the wicked and whoso loveth viol-
His soul hath hated: [ence],
 6 He poureth upon the wicked snares,
Fire, and brimstone;
Yea, a horrible wind is the portion of
 7 For righteous is the LORD: [their cup].
Righteousness He hath loved:
His countenance seeth the upright.'

XII. To the Overseer, on the Octave.—A Psalm of David.

- 1 Save, LORD, for the saintly hath failed,
For the steadfast have ceased
From the children of men:
 2 Vanity they speak each with his neigh-
Lip of flattery! [bour];
With double heart they speak.
 3 The LORD cutteth off all lips of flattery,
The tongue speaking great things,
 4 Who said, 'By our tongue we do mightily:
Our lips are our own; who is Lord over us?'
 5 Because of the spoiling of the poor,
Because of the groaning of the needy,
Now I arise, saith the LORD:
I place in safety him who breatheth for it.
 6 The sayings of the LORD are pure sayings:
Tried silver, in a furnace of earth,
Refined sevenfold.
 7 Thou, O LORD, preservest them, [ever].
Thou keepest us from this generation fo:
 8 Around the wicked walk continually,
According as vileness is exalted
By the sons of men.

XIII. To the Overseer.—A Psalm of David.

- 1 Till when, O LORD,
Dost Thou forget me? for ever? [me?]
Till when dost Thou hide Thy face from
 2 Till when do I put counsels in my soul?
Sorrow in my heart daily?
Till when is mine enemy exalted over me?

- 2 Look attentively ;
 Answer me, O LORD, my God ;
 Enlighten mine eyes, lest I sleep in death :
 3 Lest mine enemy say, ' I overcame him.'
 Mine adversaries joy when I am moved.
 4 But I in Thy kindness have trusted,
 My heart rejoiceth in Thy salvation.
 5 I sing to the LORD,
 For He hath conferred benefits on me.

XIV. To the Overseer.—By David.

- 1 A fool hath said in his heart, ' God is not ;'
 They have done corruptly,
 They have done abominable actions ;
 There is none doing good.
 2 The LORD from the heavens
 Hath looked on the sons of men,
 To see if there be a wise one—seeking God.
 3 The whole have turned aside ;
 Together they have been filthy ;
 There is none doing good, not even one.
 4 Have all who work iniquity not known ?
 They who consume my people ate bread,
 The LORD they have not called.
 5 There they have feared a fear, [eous.
 For God is in the generation of the right-
 6 The counsel of the poor ye cause to
 Because the LORD is his refuge. [stink,
 7 ' Who giveth from Zion the salvation of
 When the LORD turneth back [Israel ?'
 To a captivity of His people,
 Jacob rejoiceth, Israel is glad.

XV. A Psalm of David.

- 1 LORD, who sojourneth in Thy tent ?
 Who dwelleth in Thy holy hill ?
 2 He who walketh uprightly,
 And worketh righteousness,
 And speaketh truth in his heart.
 3 He hath not slandered by his tongue,
 He hath not done to his friend evil :
 And reproach hath not lifted up
 Against his neighbour.
 4 Despised in his eyes is a rejected one,
 And the fearers of the LORD he honoureth.
 He hath sworn to suffer evil,
 And he changeth not ;
 5 His silver he hath not given in usury ;
 And a bribe against the innocent
 He hath not taken ;
 Whoso doth these is not moved for ever.

XVI. A Secret Treasure of David.

- 1 Preserve me, O God,
 For I have trusted in Thee.
 2 Thou hast said to Jehovah,
 ' Thou art my Lord ;'
 My good is not for thine own sake.
 3 For the holy ones who are in the land,
 And the honourable,
 All my delight is in them.
 4 Their griefs are multiplied
 Who have hastened backward ;
 I pour not out their libations of blood,
 Nor take up their names on my lips.
 5 The LORD is the portion of my share
 And of my cup :
 Thou—Thou upholdest my lot.
 6 Lines have fallen to me in pleasant places,
 Yea, a beautiful inheritance is mine.
 7 I bless the LORD who counselled me :

- Even in the nights my reins instruct me.
 8 I placed the LORD before me continually,
 Because at my right hand
 I am not moved.
 9 Therefore my heart hath been glad,
 And my honour rejoiceth,
 Even my flesh dwelleth confidently :
 10 For Thou dost not leave my soul to Sheol,
 Nor give thy saintly one to see corruption.
 11 Thou caust me to know the path of life :
 Fulness of joys is by Thy presence,
 Pleasant things by Thy right hand for ever

XVII. A Prayer of David.

- 1 Hear, O LORD, righteousness ; attend my
 Give ear to my prayer, [cry
 Without lips of deceit.
 2 From before Thee let my judgment go
 Let Thine eyes see uprightly. [out ;
 3 Thou hast proved my heart,
 Thou hast inspected by night,
 Thou hast tried me, Thou findest nothing ;
 My thoughts pass not over my mouth.
 4 As to the doings of man,
 Through a word of Thy lips I observed
 The paths of a destroyer ;
 5 Upholding my goings in Thy paths,
 My steps have not slidden.
 6 I called Thee, for Thou answerest me ;
 O God, incline Thine ear to me,
 Hear my speech.
 7 Separate wonderfully Thy kindness
 By Thy right hand,
 O Saviour of the confiding, from with-
 8 Keep me as the apple, [standers.
 The daughter of the eye ;
 In the shadow of Thy wings hide me ;
 9 From the presence of the wicked
 Who have spoiled me.
 Mine enemies in soul go round against me :
 10 Their fat they have closed up ;
 Their mouths have spoken proudly :
 11 ' Our steps now have compassed him ;'
 Their eyes set to turn aside in the land.
 12 His likeness as a lion desirous of tearing,
 As a young lion dwelling in secret places.
 13 Arise, O LORD, go before his face,
 Cause him to bend.
 Deliver my soul from the wicked, Thy
 14 From men, Thy hand, O LORD, [sword ;
 From men of the world,
 Their portion is in life : [their belly ;
 And with Thy hidden things Thou fillest
 They are satisfied with children :
 And have left their abundance
 To their sucklings.
 15 I—in righteousness, I see Thy face :
 I am satisfied in awaking with thy form.

XVIII. To the Overseer.—By a servant of the LORD, by David, who hath spoken to the LORD the words of this song in the day the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul, when he saith :—

- 1 I love Thee, O LORD, my strength.
 2 The LORD is my rock, and my bulwark,
 And my deliverer.
 My God is my rock ; I trust in Him :
 My shield, and the horn of my salvation,
 My high tower.

- 2 'The praised One' I call the LORD,
 And from mine enemies I am saved.
 4 The cords of death have compassed me,
 And the streams of the worthless
 Make me afraid.
 5 The cords of Sheol have surrounded me.
 The snares of death have been before me.
 6 In mine adversity I call the LORD,
 And unto my God I cry.
 He heareth from His temple my voice,
 My cry before Him cometh into His ears.
 7 And the earth shaketh and trembleth,
 And the foundations of hills are troubled.
 And they shake; because He hath wrath.
 8 Smoke hath gone up by His nostrils,
 And fire from His mouth consumeth;
 Coals have been kindled by it.
 9 And He inclineth the heavens,
 And cometh down,
 And thick darkness is under His feet.
 10 And He rideth on a cherub, and doth fly.
 And He flieth on the wings of the wind.
 11 He maketh darkness His secret place,
 Round about Him His tabernacle,
 Darkness of waters,
 Thick clouds of the skies.
 12 From the brightness before Him
 His thick clouds have passed on,
 Hail and coals of fire.
 13 And the LORD thundereth in the heavens,
 And the Most High giveth forth His voice,
 Hail and coals of fire.
 14 He sendeth arrows and scattereth them;
 And much lightning and crusheth them.
 15 And the streams of waters are seen,
 And foundations of the earth are revealed.
 By Thy rebuke, O LORD,
 By the breath of the spirit of Thine anger.
 16 He sendeth from above—He taketh me,
 He draweth me out of many waters.
 17 He delivereth me from my strong enemy,
 And from those who hate me,
 For they have been stronger than I.
 18 They go before me
 In a day of my calamity;
 But the LORD becometh my support.
 19 And He bringeth me out to a large place:
 He draweth me out,
 Because He hath delighted in me.
 20 The LORD recompenseth me
 According to my righteousness,
 According to the cleanness of my hands
 He returneth to me.
 21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD,
 And did not wickedly against my God.
 22 But all His judgments are before me:
 And His statutes I turn not from me.
 23 And I am perfect with him:
 And I keep myself from mine iniquity.
 24 And the LORD returneth to me
 According to my righteousness,
 According to the cleanness of my hands
 Before His eyes.
 25 With the kind Thou showest Thyself kind:
 With the perfect man
 Thou showest Thyself perfect:
 26 With the pure Thou showest Thyself
 And with the perverse [pure]:
 Thou showest Thyself a wrestler:
 27 For Thou a poor people savest,
 And the eyes of the high causest to fall.
- 28 For Thou—Thou lightest my lamp.
 The LORD my God enlighteneth my dark-
 29 For by Thee I run—a troop! [ness.
 And by my God I leap a wall.
 30 God! perfect is His way:
 The saying of the LORD is tried:
 A shield He is to all who trust in Him.
 31 For who is God besides Jehovah?
 And who is a rock save our God?
 32 God! who guideth me with strength,
 And maketh perfect my way.
 33 Who maketh my feet like hinds,
 On my high places causeth me to stand.
 34 He teacheth my hands for the battle,
 And a bow of brass
 Hath been brought down by mine arms.
 35 And Thou givest to me
 The shield of Thy salvation,
 And Thy right hand supporteth me:
 And Thy lowliness maketh me great.
 36 Thou enlargest my steps under me,
 And mine ankles have not slidden.
 37 I pursue mine enemies,
 And overtake them,
 And turn back not till they are consumed.
 38 I smite them, and they are not able to rise:
 They fall under my feet.
 39 Thou girdest me with strength for battle:
 Causest my withstanders to bow under
 40 As to mine enemies, [me.
 Thou hast given to me the neck;
 As to those who hate me—I cut them off.
 41 They cry, and there is no saviour,
 On the LORD, but He answereth them not.
 42 And I beat them as dust before the wind,
 As mire of the streets I empty them out.
 43 Thou deliverest me
 From the strivings of the people;
 Thou placest me for a head of nations:
 A people I knew not do serve me: [me;
 44 At the hearing of the ear they hearken to
 Sons of a stranger feign obedience to me:
 45 Sons of a stranger fade away,
 And are slain out of their close places.
 46 The LORD liveth: and blessed is my rock,
 And exalted is the God of my salvation.
 47 God, who giveth vengeance to me,
 And subdueth peoples under me:
 48 My deliverer from mine enemies,
 Above my withstanders Thou raisest me,
 From a man of violence deliverest me.
 49 Therefore I confess Thee
 Among the nations, O LORD:
 And to Thy name I sing praise:
 50 Magnifying the salvation of His king,
 And doing kindness to His anointed:
 To David, and to his seed for ever.

XIX. To the Overseer.—A Psalm of David.
 1 The heavens are recounting the honour
 And the work of His hands [of God,
 The expanse is declaring.
 2 Day to day uttereth speech,
 And night to night sheweth knowledge:
 3 There is no speech, and there are no words:
 Their voice hath not been heard.
 4 Into all the earth their line hath gone out,
 And to the end of the world their sayings.
 For the sun in them
 He hath placed a tent: [his covering,
 5 And he, as a bridegroom, goeth out from

- He rejoiceth as a mighty one
To run the path. [out,
From the end of the heavens is his going
And his revolution is unto their ends,
And nothing is hid from his heat.
The law of the Lord is perfect,
Refreshing the soul;
The testimonies of the Lord are steadfast.
Making wise the simple;
The precepts of the Lord are right,
Rejoicing the heart;
The command of the Lord is pure,
Enlightening the eyes: [for ever;
The fear of the Lord is clean, remaining
The judgments of the Lord are true,
They have been righteous together.
They are more desirable than gold;
Yea, than much fine gold;
And sweeter than honey,
Even liquid honey of the comb.
Thy servant also is warned by them;
In keeping them—a great reward.
Errors! who understandeth?
From hidden ones declare me innocent;
Also, from presumptuous ones
Keep back Thy servant.
Let them not rule over me;
Then am I perfect,
And declared innocent of much transgres-
sion.
Let the sayings of my mouth, [sion.
And the meditation of my heart,
Become a pleasing thing before Thee,
O Lord, my rock, and my redeemer.

XX. To the Overseer.—A Psalm of David.

- The Lord answer Thee
In a day of adversity: [on high;
The name of the God of Jacob set thee
Send Thy help from the sanctuary,
And from Zion support thee;
Remember all Thine offerings, [Selah.
And Thy burnt-offerings reduce to ashes.
Give to thee according to Thine own heart,
And all Thy counsel fulfill.
May we sing of Thy salvation,
In the name of our God set up a banner.
The Lord fulfill all Thy requests.
Now I have known
That the Lord hath saved His anointed;
He answereth him from His holy heavens,
With the saving might of His right hand.
Some of chariots, and some of horses,
But we of the Name of the Lord our God
Make mention.
They have bent and have fallen,
And we have risen and station ourselves
O Lord, save the king; [upright.
Let Him answer us in the day we call.

XXI. To the Overseer.—A Psalm of David.

- Lord, in Thy strength the king is joyful;
In Thy salvation how greatly he rejoiceth.
The desire of his heart Thou gavest to him,
And the request of his lips
Thou hast not withheld. Selah.
For thou puttest before him blessings of
goodness,
Settest on his head a crown of fine gold.
Life he hath asked from Thee;
Thou hast given to him length of days
For ever and ever.

- Great is his honour in Thy salvation,
Honour and majesty Thou placest on him.
For Thou makest him blessings for ever;
Thou causest him to rejoice with joy
By Thy countenance.
For the king is trusting in the Lord,
And in the kindness of the Most High
He is not moved.
Thy hand cometh to all Thine enemies,
Thy right hand cometh to Thy haters.
Thou makest them as a furnace of fire,
At the time of Thy presence.
The Lord in His anger swalloweth them,
And fire devoureth them.
Their fruit from earth Thou destroyest,
And their seed from the children of men:
For they stretched out evil against Thee;
They have devised a wicked device;
They prevail not:
For Thou makest them a butt,
When Thy strings Thou preparest
Against their faces.
Be Thou exalted, Lord, in Thy strength;
We sing and praise Thy might.

XXII. To the Overseer, on 'The Hind of the Morning.'—A Psalm of David.

- My God, my God,
Why hast Thou forsaken me?
Far from my salvation,
The words of my roaring? [est not;
My God, I call by day, and Thou answer-
And by night, and there is no silence to
And Thou art holy, [me.
Sitting, the Praise of Israel.
In Thee our fathers trusted—they trusted;
And Thou dost deliver them.
To Thee they cried, and were delivered-
In Thee they trusted and were not ashamed.
And I am a worm, and no man, [ed.
A reproach of man, and despised of the
All my beholders mock at me, [people.
They make free with the lip,
They shake the head:
Roll on the Lord, let Him deliver him;
Let Him deliver him,
For He hath delighted in him.
For thou art He
Who bringeth me forth from the womb,
Causing me to trust
On the breasts of my mother.
On Thee I have been cast from the womb,
From the belly of my mother Thou art
Be not far from me, [my God
For adversity is near;
For there is no helper.
Many bulls have surrounded me,
Mighty ones of Bashan compassed me;
They have opened for me their mouth,
A lion tearing and roaring.
As waters I have been poured out,
And all my bones have separated.
My heart hath been like wax,
It is melted in the midst of my bowels.
Dried up as an earthen vessel
Hath been my power,
And my tongue is cleaving to my jaws.
To the dust of death Thou appointest
For dogs have surrounded me, [me;
A company of evil doers compassed me,
Piercing my hands and my feet.

- 17 I count all my bones, they look expect-
They look upon me, ^{ingly};
- 18 Apportion my garments to themselves,
And for my clothing cause a lot to fall.
- 19 And Thou, O LORD, be not far off;
O, my strength, to help me, haste.
- 20 Deliver from the sword my soul,
From the paw of a dog mine only one.
- 21 Save me from the mouth of a lion:—
Even from the horns of the high places
Thou hast answered me.
- 22 I declare Thy name to my brethren;
In the midst of the congregation
I praise Thee.
- 23 Ye who fear the LORD, praise ye Him;
All the seed of Jacob, honour ye Him;
Be afraid of Him, all ye seed of Israel.
- 24 For He hath not despised,
Nor hath He abominated
The affliction of the afflicted:
Nor hath He hidden His face from him.
Yea, in his crying unto Him, He heareth.
- 25 Of Thee my praise is
In the great congregation;
My vows I complete before His fearers.
- 26 The humble eat and are satisfied:
Ye who seek Him praise the LORD,
Let your heart live for ever.
- 27 Let all ends of the earth remember
And return unto the LORD;
And let all families of the nations
Bow themselves before Thee:
- 28 For the LORD hath the kingdom,
And He ruleth among the nations;
- 29 And the fat ones of earth have eaten,
And bow themselves; ^[the dust:]
Before Him bow do all who go down to
And he *who* hath not revived his soul.
- 30 A seed doth serve Him: ^[tion.]
It is declared of the Lord to the genera-
31 They come and tell His righteousness
To a people that is born,
That He hath made.

XXIII. A Psalm of David.

- 1 The LORD is my shepherd, I have no lack;
- 2 In pastures of tender grass
He causeth me to lie down
By quiet waters He leadeth me.
- 3 My soul He refresheth;
He leadeth me in paths of righteousness
For His name's sake.
- 4 Also, when I walk in a valley of death,
I fear not evil: ^[shade]
For Thou art with me,
Thy rod and Thy staff—they comfort me.
- 5 Thou arrange before me a table
Over-against mine adversaries;
Thou hast anointed with oil my head;
My cup is full.
- 6 Only, goodness and kindness pursue me
All the days of my life;
And my dwelling is in the house of the
LORD for a length of days.

XXIV. A Psalm of David.

- 1 To the LORD is the earth and its fulness;
The world and the inhabitants in it.
- 2 For He on the seas hath founded it
And on the floods He establisheth it.
- 3 Who goeth up into the hill of the LORD?

- And who riseth up in His holy place?
4 The clean of hands and pure of heart,
Who hath not lifted up to vanity his soul,
Nor sworn to deceit:
- 5 He beareth away a blessing from the
Even righteousness ^[LORD.]
From the God of his salvation. ^[Him:]
- 6 This is a generation of those who seek
Who seek Thy face, O Jacob! Selah.
- 7 Lift up, O gates, your heads;
And be lifted up, O everlasting doors,
And let the king of glory come in.
- 8 Who is this—'the king of glory?'
The LORD—strong and mighty,
The LORD, the hero of battle.
- 9 Lift up, O gates, your heads,
And be lifted up, O everlasting doors,
And let the king of glory come in.
- 10 Who is He—this 'king of glory?'
The LORD of hosts—
He is the king of glory! Selah.

XXV. By David.

- 1 Unto Thee, O LORD, my soul I lift up;
- 2 My God, in Thee I have trusted:
Let me not be ashamed,
Let not mine enemies exult over me:
- 3 Let none who wait on Thee be ashamed.
Let the treacherous dealers without cause
Be ashamed.
- 4 Thy ways, O LORD, cause me to know,
Thy paths teach Thou me: ^[me:]
- 5 Cause me to tread in Thy truth, and teach
For Thou art the God of my salvation;
Near Thee I have waited all the day.
- 6 Remember Thy mercies, O LORD,
And Thy kindnesses, for of old are they.
- 7 Sins of my youth, and my transgressions,
Remember Thou not.
According to Thy kindness remember me.
For Thy goodness' sake, O LORD.
- 8 Good and upright is the LORD:
Therefore He directeth sinners in the
way. ^[ment.]
- 9 He causeth the humble to tread in judg-
And teacheth the humble His way.
- 10 All the paths of the LORD
Are kindness and truth,
To those who keep His covenant
And His testimonies.
- 11 For Thy name's sake, O LORD,
Thou hast pardoned mine iniquity,
Though it is great.
- 12 Who is this—the man fearing the LORD?
He directeth him in the way He chooseth.
- 13 His soul in good remaineth,
And his seed possesseth the land.
- 14 The secret of the LORD
Is for those who fear Him,
And His covenant to cause them to know.
- 15 Mine eyes are continually unto the LORD,
For He bringeth out from a net my feet.
- 16 Turn unto me, and favour me,
For lonely and afflicted am I.
- 17 The distresses of my heart
Have enlarged themselves:
From my distresses bring me out.
- 18 See mine affliction and my misery.
And bear with all my sins. ^[many:]
- 19 See mine enemies, for they have been
Who with violent hatred have hated me.

- ²⁰ Keep my soul and deliver me;
Let me not be ashamed,
For I have trusted in Thee;
²¹ Let integrity and uprightness keep me,
For I have waited on Thee.
²² Redeem Israel, O God,
From all his distresses.

XXVI. By David. [have walked;
Judge me, O LORD, for I in mine integrity
And in the LORD I trusted; I slide not.
² Try me, O LORD, and prove me:
Purified are my reins and my heart.
³ For Thy kindness is before mine eyes,
And I walked habitually in Thy truth.
⁴ I have not sat with vain men,
And with dissemblers I enter not.
⁵ I hated the congregation of evil doers,
And with the wicked I sit not.
⁶ I wash in innocency my hands,
And I compass Thine altar, O LORD:
⁷ To sound with a voice of confession,
And to recount all Thy wonders.
⁸ LORD, I have loved
The habitation of Thy house, [honour.
And the place of the tabernacle of Thine
⁹ Gather not with sinners my soul,
Or with men of blood my life:
¹⁰ Because in their hand is a wicked device,
And their right hand is full of bribes.
¹¹ And I, in mine integrity I walk;
Redeem me and favour me.
¹² My foot hath stood in uprightness;
In congregations I bless the LORD.

XXVII. By David.
¹ The LORD is my light and my salvation:
Whom do I fear?
The LORD is the strength of my life:
Of whom am I afraid? [eat my flesh,
² When evil doers come near unto me to
Mine adversaries and mine enemies to
They have stumbled and fallen. [me,
³ Though a host encamp against me,
My heart feareth not;
Though war rise up against me,
In this I am confident:
⁴ One thing I have asked from the LORD,
That I seek.
My dwelling in the house of the LORD,
All the days of my life:
To look on the pleasantness of the LORD,
And to inquire in His temple;
⁵ For He hideth me in a tabernacle
In the day of evil;
He hideth me in a secret place of His tent;
On a rock He raiseth me up;
⁶ And now, lifted up is my head
Above mine enemies, my surroundings,
And I sacrifice in His tent
Sacrifices of shouting: I sing,
Yea, I sing praise to the LORD.
⁷ Hear, O LORD, my voice: I call,
And favour me, and answer me.
⁸ To Thee my heart hath said:
'They have sought my face:'
Thy face, O LORD, I seek.
⁹ Hide not Thy face from me;
Turn not away in anger Thy servant;
My help Thou hast been.
Leave me not, nor forsake me,

O God of my salvation.
¹⁰ When my father and my mother
Have forsaken me,
Then the LORD gathereth me.
¹¹ Shew me, O LORD, Thy way;
And lead me in a path of uprightness,
For the sake of my beholders. [saries,
¹² Give me not to the will of mine adver-
For false witnesses have risen against me,
Who breathe out violence to me:
¹³ I had not believed to look
On the goodness of the LORD
In the land of the living.
¹⁴ Look unto the LORD: be strong;
And let Him strengthen thy heart:
Yea, look unto the LORD.

XXVIII. By David.
¹ Unto Thee, O LORD, I call;
My rock, be not silent to me?
Lest Thou be silent to me,
And I have been compared
With those who go down to the pit.
² Hear the voice of my supplications
In my crying unto Thee; [boly oracle.
In my lifting up my hands towards thy
³ Draw me not with the wicked,
Or with the workers of iniquity;
Speaking peace with their neighbours.
And evil in their heart.
⁴ Give to them according to their acting,
And according to the evil of their doings.
According to the work of their hands
Give Thou to them:
Return their deed to them.
⁵ For they attend not to the doing of the
Or unto the work of His hands; [LORD,
He throweth them down,
And buildeth them not up.
⁶ Blessed is the LORD, [plications.
For He hath heard the voice of my sup-
⁷ The LORD is my strength and my shield:
In Him my heart hath trusted,
And I have been helped,
And my heart exulteth,
And with my song I thank Him.
⁸ The LORD is his strength,
Yea, the strength of the salvation
Of His anointed is He.
⁹ Save Thy people,
And bless Thine inheritance,
And feed them and carry them for ever.

XXIX. A Psalm of David.
¹ Ascribe to the LORD, O sons of the mighty.
Ascribe to the LORD honour and strength.
² Ascribe to the LORD the honour of His
Bow yourselves to the LORD [name;
In the beauty of holiness.
³ The voice of the LORD is on the waters:
The God of glory hath thundered:
The LORD is on many waters.
⁴ The voice of the LORD is with power;
The voice of the LORD is with majesty:
⁵ The voice of the LORD shivereth cedars:
The LORD shivers the cedars of Lebanon:
⁶ And He causeth them to skip like a calf,
Lebanon and Sirion
Like a son of the Keems.
⁷ The voice of the LORD beweth fiery flames:
⁸ The voice of the LORD

Paineth a wilderness: [Kadesh.
The LORD paineth the wilderness of
2 The voice of the LORD paineth the oaks,
And maketh bare the forests;
And in His temple every one saith, 'Glory.'
10 The LORD on the deluge sat,
And the LORD sitteth king for ever.
11 The LORD giveth strength to His people:
The LORD bleaseth His people with peace.

XXX. A Psalm.—A song of the dedication
of the house of David.

1 I exalt Thee, O LORD,
For Thou hast drawn me up,
And hast not caused mine enemies
To rejoice over me.
2 LORD, my God, I have cried to Thee,
And Thou healest me.
3 LORD, Thou hast brought up from Sheol
Thou hast kept me alive [my soul;
From going down to the pit.
4 Sing praise to the LORD, ye His saints,
And give thanks
At the remembrance of His kindness:
5 For a moment is in His anger:
Life is in His good-will:
At evening weeping remaineth,
And at morn singing.
6 And I, in mine ease I have said,
'I am not moved for ever.'
7 O LORD, in Thy good pleasure
Thou hast caused strength to remain
For my mountain:
Thou hast hidden Thy face—I have been
8 Unto Thee, O LORD, I call, [troubled.
And unto the LORD I make supplication:
9 'What gain in my blood?
In my going down unto corruption?
Doth dust thank Thee?
Doth it declare Thy truth?
10 Hear, O LORD, and favour me;
O LORD, be a helper to me.'
11 Thou hast turned my mourning
To dancing for me,
Thou hast loosed my sackcloth,
And girded me with joy: [silent;
12 So that honour praiseth Thee, and is not
O LORD, my God, for ever I thank Thee.

XXXI. To the Overseer.—A Psalm of David.

1 In Thee, O LORD, I have trusted:
Let me not be ashamed for ever:
In Thy righteousness deliver me.
2 Incline to me Thine ear hastily; deliver me;
Be to me for a strong rock,
A house of bulwarks to save me.
3 For my rock and my bulwark art Thou,
For Thy name's sake lead me and tend me.
4 Bring me out from the net
Which they have hid for me,
For Thou art my strength.
5 Into Thy hand I commit my spirit:
Thou hast redeemed me,
LORD God of truth.
6 I have hated observers of lying vanities,
And toward the LORD have been confident.
7 I rejoice and am glad in Thy kindness,
Because Thou hast seen mine affliction,
Thou hast known in adversities my soul.
8 And hast not shut me up
Into the hand of an enemy:

Thou hast caused my feet to stand
In a broad place.

9 Favour me, LORD, for distress is to me;
Mine eye, my soul, and my body
Become old by provocation.
10 For my life hath been consumed in sorrow,
And my years in sighing.
Feeble because of mine iniquity
Hath been my strength.
And my bones have become old.
11 Among all mine adversaries
I have been a reproach,
And to my neighbours exceedingly,
And a fear to mine acquaintances;
Those who see me without—fled from me.
12 I have been forgotten as dead out of mind,
I have been as a perishing vessel;
13 For I have heard an evil account of many:
Fear is round about:
In their being united together against me,
To take my life they have devised:
14 And I have trusted on Thee, O LORD:
I have said, 'Thou art my God.'
15 In Thy hand are my times:
Deliver me from the hand of mine ene-
And from my pursuers. [mies,
16 Cause Thy face to shine on Thy servant:
Save me in Thy kindness.
17 O LORD, let me not be ashamed,
For I have called Thee;
Let the wicked be ashamed.
Let them become silent to Sheol.
18 Let lips of falsehood become dumb,
Which speak against the righteous,
Ancient sayings, in pride and contempt.
19 How abundant is Thy goodness
Which Thou hast laid up
For those who fear Thee.
Thou hast wrought for those who trust in
Before the sons of men. [Thee,
20 Thou hidest them in the secret place of
From artifices of man: [Thy presence
Thou concealest them in a tabernacle
From the strife of tongues:
21 Blessed is the LORD,
For He made marvellous His kindness
To me in a city of bulwarks.
22 And I—I have said in my haste,
'I have been cut off before Thine eyes';
Thou hast heard the voice
Of my supplications
In my crying unto Thee.
23 Love the LORD, all ye His saints.
The LORD is keeping the faithful,
And recompensing abundantly
The proud doer.
24 Be strong, and He strengtheneth your
All ye who wait for the LORD. [heart,

XXXII. A Psalm of David.—An Instruction.

1 O the happiness of him
Whose transgression is forgiven,
Whose sin is covered.
2 O the happiness of a man
To whom the Lord imputeth not iniquity,
And in whose spirit is no deceit.
3 When I have kept silence
My bones have become old,
Through my roaring all the day:
4 When by day and by night
Thy hand is heavy upon me,

- My moisture hath been changed
 Into the drougths of summer. Selah.
 5 My sin I cause Thee to know,
 And mine iniquity I have not covered :
 I have said, 'I confess concerning
 My transgressions to the LORD :'
 And Thou hast taken away
 The iniquity of my sin. Selah.
 6 For this every saintly one prayeth to Thee,
 At a time for finding.
 Surely at an overflowing of many waters,
 Unto him they come not.
 7 Thou art a hiding-place for me :
 From distress Thou keepest me :
 With songs of deliverance
 Thou compassedst me. Selah.
 8 I cause thee to act wisely,
 And I direct thee in this way thou goest ;
 I cause mine eye to take counsel
 Concerning thee.
 9 Be ye not as a horse—as a mule,
 Without understanding,
 With bridle and bit, their ornaments, to
 Not to come near unto thee. [curl,
 10 Many are the pains of the wicked :
 As to him who trusteth in the LORD,
 Kindness doth compass him.
 11 Be glad in the LORD,
 And rejoice, ye righteous ;
 And sing, all ye upright of heart.

- XXXIII. 1 Sing, O righteous, in the LORD :
 For the upright ones praise is comely.
 2 Give thanks to the LORD with a harp :
 With a psaltery of ten strings sing praise
 3 Sing ye to Him a new song : [to Him ;
 Play skillfully with shouting.
 4 For upright is the word of the LORD :
 And all His work is in faithfulness.
 5 Loving righteousness and judgment,
 Of the kindness of the LORD the earth is
 6 By the word of the LORD [full.
 The heavens have been made,
 By the breath of His mouth all their host.
 7 Gathering as a heap the waters of the sea,
 Putting in treasures the depths.
 8 Let all the earth be afraid of the LORD :
 Let all the inhabitants of the world
 Be afraid of Him.
 9 For He hath said, and it is :
 He hath commanded, and it standeth fast.
 10 Jehovah made void the counsel of nations ;
 Disallowed the thoughts of the peoples.
 11 Jehovah's counsel for ever standeth :
 The thoughts of His heart to all genera-
 12 O the happiness of the nation [tions.
 Whose God is Jehovah :
 Of the people He hath chosen
 For an inheritance to Himself.
 13 From the heavens the LORD hath looked,
 He hath seen all the children of men.
 14 From the fixed place of His dwelling
 He looked on all the inhabitants of earth,
 15 Who formeth their hearts together,
 Who attendeth to all their works.
 16 The king is not saved
 By the multitude of a force :
 A mighty man is not delivered
 By abundance of power.
 17 A false thing is the horse for safety,
 And by the abundance of his strength

- He delivereth not.
 18 Lo, the eye of the LORD
 Is toward those who fear Him,
 To those who wait for His kindness :
 19 To deliver their soul from death,
 And to keep them alive in famine.
 20 Our soul hath waited for the LORD,
 Our help and our shield is He ;
 21 For in Him our heart rejoiceth,
 For in His holy name we have trusted.
 22 Let Thy kindness, O LORD, be on us,
 As we have waited for Thee.

XXXIV. By David, in his changing his be-
 haviour before Abimelech, who driveth
 him away, and he goeth.

- 1 I bless the LORD at all times ;
 Continually His praise is in my mouth.
 2 In the LORD my soul boasteth herself :
 The humble hear and rejoice.
 3 Ascribe greatness to the LORD with me,
 And we exalt His name together.
 4 I sought the LORD, and He answered me,
 And from all my fears delivered me.
 5 They have looked expectingly unto Him,
 And have become bright,
 And their faces are not ashamed.
 6 This poor one hath called,
 And the LORD hath heard,
 And from all his distresses saved him.
 7 The Messenger of the LORD encampeth
 Round about those who fear Him,
 And He smeth them.
 8 Taste and see that the LORD is good.
 O the happiness of the man who trusteth
 9 Fear the LORD, ye His holy ones ; [in Him.
 For there is no lack to those who fear Him.
 10 Young lions have lacked and been hun-
 Yet those who seek the LORD [dry,
 Lack not any good.
 11 Come ye, children, hearken to me :
 The fear of the LORD I teach you :
 12 Who is the man that desireth life ?
 Loving days to see good ?
 13 Keep thy tongue from evil,
 And thy lips from speaking deceit.
 14 Turn aside from evil and do good :
 Seek peace and pursue it.
 15 The eyes of the LORD are to the righteous,
 And His ears toward their cry.
 16 The face of the LORD is on doers of evil.
 To cut off from the earth their memorial.
 17 They cried, and the LORD heard, [them.
 And from all their distresses delivered
 18 Near is the LORD to the broken of heart,
 And the bruised of spirit He saveth.
 19 Many are the evils of the righteous,
 Out of them all the LORD delivereth him.
 20 Keeping all his bones,
 One of them hath not been broken.
 21 Evil putteth the wicked to death,
 And those who hate the righteous are
 desolate. [vants ;
 22 The LORD redeemeth the soul of His ser-
 And none who trust in Him are desolate.

XXXV. By David.

- 1 Strive, O LORD, with my strivers,
 Fight with my fighters :
 2 Take hold of shield and buckler,
 And arise for my help :

- 8 And draw out spear and lance
To meet my pursuers.
Say to my soul, 'Thy salvation I am.'
- 9 They are ashamed and blush,
Who seek my soul:
Turned backward and confounded,
Who devise my evil.
- 10 They are as chaff before wind, [away,
And the messenger of the LORD driving
Their way is darkness and slipperiness,
And the messenger of the LORD their pur-
11 For without cause they have hidden [suer.
For me their net-pit;
Without cause they digged for my soul.
- 12 Desolation meeteth him—he knoweth not,
And his net which he hid catcheth him;
For desolation he falleth into it.
- 13 And my soul is joyful in the LORD,
It rejoiceth in His salvation. [Thee;
14 All my bones say, 'LORD, who is like
Delivering the poor from the stronger
than he;
And the poor and the needy from his
15 Violent witnesses rise up; [plunderer.
That which I have not known they ask me;
16 They recompense me evil for good,
Bereaving my soul;
17 But I—in their sickness
My clothing is sackcloth:
I have humbled with fasting my soul,
And my prayer to my bosom returneth.
- 18 As a friend, as my brother,
I have walked habitually;
As a mourner for a mother.
Mourning I have bowed down;
19 But, in my halting they have rejoiced,
And have been gathered together:
The smiters were gathered against me,
And I have not known;
They have rent, and ceased not.
- 20 With profane ones, mockers in feasts,
Guashing their teeth against me.
- 21 Lord, how long dost thou behold?
Keep back my soul from their desolations,
From young lions mine only one.
- 22 I thank Thee in the great congregation:
Among a mighty people I praise Thee.
- 23 Mine enemies rejoice not over me
With falsehood;
Those who hate me without cause wink
- 24 For they speak not peace, [the eye.
And against the quiet of the land
They devise deceitful words;
25 And enlarge against me their mouth:
They said, 'Aha, aha, our eye hath seen.'
- 26 Thou hast seen, O LORD:
Be not silent, O LORD; be not far from me.
- 27 Stir up, and wake to my judgment,
My God, and my Lord, to my plea.
- 28 Judge me according to Thy righteousness-
O LORD my God, [ness,
And they do not rejoice over me.
- 29 They do not say in their heart, 'Aha, our
They do not say, [desire.
'We have swallowed him up.'
- 30 They are ashamed and confounded to-
Who rejoice at my evil: [gether,
They put on shame and confusion,
Who magnify themselves against me.
- 31 They sing and rejoice, who desire my
And they say continually, [righteousness:

'The LORD is magnified,
Who desireth the peace of His servant.'

20 And my tongue uttereth Thy righteousness-
All the day Thy praise. [ness,

XXXVI. To the Overseer.—By a servant of
the LORD, by David.

- 1 The transgression of the wicked
Affirmeth within my heart:
'The fear of God is not before his eyes;
2 For he made it smooth to himself in his
At finding his iniquity to be hated; [eyes,
3 The words of his mouth are iniquity and
deceit;
He ceased to act prudently—to do good;
4 Iniquity he deviseth on his bed;
He stationeth himself by a way not good;
Evil he refuseth not.'
- 5 O LORD, in the heavens is Thy kindness;
Thy faithfulness is unto the clouds;
6 Thy righteousness is as mountains of God;
Thy judgments are a great deep.
Man and beast Thou savest, O LORD.
- 7 How precious is Thy kindness, O God;
And the children of men
Trust in the shadow of Thy wings.
- 8 They are filled from the fatness of Thy
And the stream of Thy delights [house,
Thou caustest them to drink.
- 9 For with Thee is the fountain of life;
In Thy light we see light.
- 10 Draw out Thy loving-kindness
To those who know Thee,
Thy righteousness to the upright of heart.
- 11 Let not a foot of pride meet me;
Let not a hand of the wicked move me.
- 12 There the workers of iniquity fell,
They have been overthrown,
And have not been able to rise.

XXXVII. By David.

- 1 Fret not thou because of evil doers;
Be not envious against doers of iniquity;
- 2 For as grass speedily are they cut off;
And as the greenness of the tender grass
They do fade.
- 3 Trust in the LORD and do good;
Dwell in the land, and enjoy faithfulness.
- 4 And delight thyself on the LORD,
And He doth give to thee
The petitions of thy heart.
- 5 Roll on the LORD thy way,
And trust upon Him, and He worketh,
6 And hath brought out as the light
Thy righteousness,
And thy judgment as the noon-day.
- 7 Be silent for the LORD.
And stay thyself for Him;
Fret not because of Him
Who maketh prosperous His way,
Because of a man doing wicked devices.
- 8 Desist from anger, and forsake fury;
Fret not thyself only to do evil.
- 9 For evil doers are cut off;
As to those who wait on the LORD,
They possess the land.
- 10 And yet a little, and the wicked is not;
And thou hast considered his place,
And it is not;
- 11 And the humble possess the land,
And have delighted themselves

In the abundance of peace.

- ¹² The wicked devieth against the right-
And gnasheth against him his teeth. [eous,
¹³ The Lord laugheth at him,
For He hath seen that his day cometh.
¹⁴ The wicked have opened a sword,
And have trodden their bow,
To cause the poor and needy to fall,
To slaughter the upright of the way.
¹⁵ Their sword entereth into their own heart,
And their bows are shivered.
¹⁶ Better is the little of the righteous
Than the store of many wicked.
¹⁷ For the arms of the wicked are shivered,
And the Lord sustaineth the righteous.
¹⁸ The Lord knoweth the days of the perfect,
And their inheritance is for ever.
¹⁹ They are not ashamed in the time of evil,
And in days of famine they are satisfied.
²⁰ But the wicked perish,
And the enemies of the Lord,
As the preciousness of lambs,
Have been consumed:
In smoke they have been consumed.
²¹ The wicked borroweth, and repayeth not:
And the righteous is gracious, and giveth.
²² For His blest ones possess the land,
And His reviled ones are cut off.
²³ From the Lord are the steps of a man:
They have been prepared,
And His way he desireth;
²⁴ When he falleth, he is not cast down,
For the Lord sustaineth his hand. [old,
²⁵ I have been young, I have also become
And have not seen the righteous forsaken,
And his seed seeking bread.
²⁶ All the day he is gracious, and lendeth,
And his seed is for a blessing.
²⁷ Turn aside from evil, and do good,
And dwell for ever.
²⁸ For the Lord loveth judgment,
And forsaketh not His saintly ones;
For ever they have been kept,
And the seed of the wicked cut off.
²⁹ The righteous possess the land,
And dwell for ever on it.
³⁰ The mouth of the righteous uttereth wis-
And his tongue speaketh judgment. [dom,
³¹ The law of his God is in his heart;
His steps slide not.
³² The wicked watcheth for the righteous,
And seeketh to put him to death.
³³ The Lord leaveth him not in his hand,
Nor condemneth him in his being judged.
³⁴ Look toward the Lord, and keep His way,
And He exalteth thee to possess the land:
In the wicked being cut off—thou seest!
³⁵ I have seen the wicked terrible,
And spreading as a green native plant:
³⁶ And he passeth away, and lo, he is not;
And I seek him, and he is not found.
³⁷ Observe the perfect, and see the upright,
For the latter end of that one is peace.
³⁸ And transgressors have been destroyed
The latter end of the wicked [together:
Hath been cut off. [the Lord,
³⁹ And the salvation of the righteous is from
Their strong place in a time of adversity.
⁴⁰ And the Lord helpeth them,
And delivereth them;
He delivereth them from the wicked,

And He saveth them,
Because they have trusted in Him.

XXXVIII. A Psalm of David, 'Causing to remember.'

- ¹ Lord, in Thy wrath reprove me not;
Nor in Thy fury chastise me.
² For Thine arrows have come down on me,
And Thou lettest down on me Thy hand.
³ Soundness is not in my flesh,
Because of Thine indignation;
Peace is not in my bones, because of my
⁴ For mine iniquities [sin:
Have passed over my head,
As a heavy burden—too heavy for me.
⁵ My wounds have stunk,
They have become corrupt,
Because of my folly.
⁶ I have been bent down,
I have been bowed down—to excess;
All the day I have gone mourning:
⁷ For my flanks have been full of drought,
And soundness is not in my flesh.
⁸ I have been feeble and smitten—to excess,
I have roared from disquietude of heart.
⁹ Lord, before Thee is all my desire,
And my sighing from Thee hath not been
¹⁰ My heart is panting, [hid.
My power hath forsaken me,
And the light of mine eyes,
Even these are not with me.
¹¹ My lovers and my friends
Over-against my plague stand,
And my neighbours afar off have stood.
¹² And those who seek my soul lay a snare,
And those who seek my evil
Have spoken mischievous things,
And meditate deceits all the day.
¹³ And I, as deaf, hear not, [mouth:
And as a dumb one who openeth not his
¹⁴ Yea, I am as a man who heareth not,
And in whose mouth are no reproofs.
¹⁵ Because for Thee, O Lord, I have waited,
Thou dost answer, O Lord my God.
¹⁶ When I said, 'Lest they rejoice over me,
In the slipping of my foot
They magnified themselves against me.
¹⁷ For I am ready to halt,
And my pain is before me continually.
¹⁸ For I declare mine iniquity,
I am sorry for my sin.
¹⁹ And mine enemies are lively;
They have been strong:
And those who hate me without cause
Have been multiplied.
²⁰ And those who pay evil for good accuse me,
Because of my pursuing good.
²¹ Forsake me not, O Lord:
My God, be not far from me:
²² Hasten to help me, O Lord, my salvation.

XXXIX. To the Overseer, to Jeduthun.—

A Psalm of David.

- ¹ I have said, 'I observe my way,
Against sinning with my tongue:
I keep for my mouth a curb,
While yet the wicked is before me.'
² I have been dumb with silence;
I have kept silent from good,
And my pain hath been excited.
³ Hot is my heart within me;

- In my meditating the fire burneth;
I have spoken with my tongue;
4 Cause me to know, O LORD, mine end,
And the measure of my days, what it is;
I know how frail I am. [days,
5 Lo, handbreadths Thou hast made my
And mine age as nothing before Thee.
Only, altogether vanity
Is every man set up. Selah.
6 Only, in an image each walketh habitually:
Only, in vain are they disquieted;
He heapeth up, and knoweth not
Who doth gather them.
7 And, now, what have I expected?
O LORD, my hope—it is of Thee;
8 From all my transgressions deliver me;
The reproach of the fool make me not;
9 I have been dumb, I open not my mouth;
Because Thou hast done it.
10 Turn aside from me Thy stroke;
By the striving of Thy hand
I have been consumed.
11 With reproofs against iniquity
Thou hast corrected man;
And wastest as a moth his desirableness;
Only, every man is vanity. Selah.
12 Hear my prayer, O LORD,
And to my cry give ear;
Unto my tears be not silent;
For a sojourner I am with Thee;
A settler like all my fathers.
13 Look from me, and I brighten up,
Before I go and be not.

XL. To the Overseer.—A Psalm of David.

- 1 I have diligently expected the LORD,
And He inclineth to me, and heareth my cry.
2 And causeth me to come up
From the pit of desolation,
Out of the mire of mud;
And He raiseth up on a rock my feet;
He establisheth my steps,
3 And putteth in my mouth a new song,
'Praise to our God.'
Many see and fear, and trust in the LORD.
4 O the happiness of the man
Who hath made the LORD his trust,
And hath not turned toward the proud,
Or those who turn aside to lies.
5 Much hast Thou done, LORD my God;
Thy wonders and Thy thoughts toward us,
There is none to arrange unto Thee;
I declare and speak;
'They have been more than to be num-
6 Sacrifice and offering [bered.]
Thou hast not desired;
Ears Thou hast prepared for me;
Burnt and sin-offering Thou askedst not.
7 Then said I, 'Lo, I have come';
In the roll of the book it is written of me;
8 To do Thy pleasure, my God, I have de-
And Thy law is within my heart. [lighted;
9 I proclaim tidings of righteousness
In the great congregation;
Lo, my lips I restrain not,
LORD, Thou hast known.
10 Thy righteousness I have not concealed
In the midst of my heart;
Thy faithfulness and Thy salvation I told;
I hid not Thy kindness and Thy truth
To the great congregation.

- 11 Thou, O LORD, restrainest not
Thy mercies from me; [keep me,
Thy kindness and Thy truth continually
12 For evils innumerable have compassed me,
Mine iniquities have overtaken me;
And I have not been able to see; [head;
They have been more than the hairs of my
And my heart hath forsaken me.
13 Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me;
O LORD, for my help haste.
14 They are ashamed and confounded to-
Who seek my soul to destroy it; [gether
They are turned backward,
And are ashamed, who desire my evil;
15 They are desolate,
As a consequence of their shame,
Who say to me, 'Alas, alas.'
16 All who seek Thee rejoice,
And are glad in Thee;
Those who love Thy salvation say con-
'The LORD is magnified.' [tinually,
17 Yet I am poor and needy;
Let the LORD devise for me.
My help and my deliverer art Thou;
O my God, tarry not.

XLI. To the Overseer.—A Psalm of David.

- 1 O the happiness of him
Who acteth wisely toward the poor;
In the day of evil the LORD delivereth him.
2 The LORD preserveth him—reviveth him;
He is happy in the land;
And Thou givest him not
Into the will of his enemies.
3 The LORD supporteth him
On the couch of sickness;
All his bed Thou hast turned in his weak-
4 I, I have said, 'O LORD, favour me; [ness,
Heal my soul, for I sinned against Thee.'
5 Mine enemies say evil of me;
'When he dieth—his name hath perished.'
6 And if he come to see: vanity he speaketh;
His heart gathereth iniquity to itself;
He goeth out—at the street he speaketh.
7 All who hate me whisper together against
Against me they devise evil to me. [me;
8 'A thing of Belial is poured out on him,
And because he hath lain down
He riseth not again.'
9 Even mine ally, in whom I have trusted,
One eating my bread,
Hath made great the heel against me.
10 Yet Thou, O LORD, favour me;
And cause me to arise,
And I give recompense to them.
11 By this I have known
That Thou hast delighted in me,
Because my enemy shouteth not over me.
12 As to me, in mine integrity,
Thou hast taken hold on me,
And Thou causeth me to stand
Before Thee for ever.
13 Blessed is the LORD, God of Israel,
From age to age. Amen and Amen.

**XLII. To the Overseer.—An Instruction.
By sons of Korah.**

- 1 As a hart panteth for streams of water,
So my soul panteth toward Thee, O God.
2 My soul hath thirsted for God,
For the living God;

- When do I enter and see the face of God?
 3 My tears have been to me bread
 By day and by night,
 In their saying unto me all the day,
 'Where is thy God?'
 4 These things I remember,
 And pour out my soul in me,
 For I pass over into the booth,
 I go softly with them to the house of God:
 With the voice of singing and confession,
 A multitude keeping the feast!
 5 What! howest thou thyself, O my soul?
 Yea, art thou troubled within me?
 Wait for God, for still I confess Him:
 'The salvation of my countenance, my
 6 In me my soul boweth itself, [God.
 Therefore I remember Thee
 From the land of Jordan,
 And of the Hermons, from the hill Mizar;
 7 Deep unto deep calleth
 At the noise of Thy water-spouts;
 All Thy breakers and Thy billows
 Have passed over me.
 8 By day the LORD commandeth His kind-
 And by night a song is with me, [ness,
 A prayer to the God of my life.
 9 I say to God my rock:
 'Why hast Thou forgotten me?
 Why go I mourning
 For the oppression of an enemy?'
 10 With a sword in my bones
 Mine adversaries have reproached me,
 In their saying unto me all the day:
 'Where is thy God?'
 11 What! howest thou thyself, O my soul?
 And what! art thou troubled within me?
 Wait for God; for still I confess Him:
 'The salvation of my countenance,
 And my God.'

XLIII. 1 Judge me, O God,
 And plead my cause against a nation not
 pious:
 From a man of deceit and perverseness
 Deliver me:
 2 For thou art the God of my strength,
 Why hast Thou cast me off?
 Why mourning go I up and down,
 For the oppression of an enemy?
 3 Send forth Thy light and Thy truth:
 They—they lead me, they bring me in
 Unto Thy holy hill,
 And unto Thy tabernacles.
 4 And I go in unto the altar of God,
 Unto God, the joy of my rejoicing,
 And I thank Thee with a harp,
 O God, my God.
 5 What! howest thou thyself, O my soul?
 And what! art thou troubled within me?
 Wait for God; for still I confess Him:
 'The salvation of my countenance,
 And my God.'

XLIV. To the Overseer.—By sons of Korah.
 An Instruction.

- 1 O God, with our ears we have heard,
 Our fathers have recounted to us
 The work Thou wroughtest in their days,
 In the days of old.
 2 Thou, with Thy hand, nations hast dis-
 And Thou plantest them. [possessed,

- Thou afflictest peoples, and sendest them
 For, not by their sword [away;
 Possessed they the land;
 And their arm gave not salvation to them,
 But Thy right hand, and Thine own arm,
 And the light of Thy countenance:
 Because Thou hadst accepted them.
 4 Thou art He, my king, O God;
 Command the deliverances of Jacob.
 5 By Thee our adversaries we push;
 By Thy name tread down our withstanders;
 6 For, not in my bow do I trust,
 And my sword doth not save me. [saries;
 7 For Thou hast saved us from our adver-
 And those who hate us hast put to shame.
 8 In God we have boasted all the day,
 And Thy name for ever thank. Selah.
 9 In anger Thou hast cast off,
 And caused us to blush,
 And guest not forth with our hosts.
 10 Thou caused us to return backward from
 And those who hate us [an adversary;
 Have spoiled for themselves.
 11 Thou makest us food like sheep,
 And among nations hast scattered us.
 12 Thou sellest Thy people—without wealth,
 And hast not become great by their price;
 13 Makest us a reproach to our neighbours,
 A scorn and reproach to our surroundings;
 14 Thou makest us a simile among nations;
 A shaking of the head among peoples.
 15 All the day my confusion is before me;
 And the shame of my face hath covered
 16 Because of the voice [me.
 Of a reproacher and reviler;
 Because of an enemy and a self-avenger.
 17 All this hath met us,
 And we have not forgotten Thee;
 Nor dealt falsely in Thy covenant.
 18 We turn not backward our heart;
 Nor turn aside doth our step from Thy
 19 But Thou hast smitten us [path.
 In a place of dragons,
 And dost cover us over with death-shade.
 20 If we have forgotten the name of our God,
 Spread out our hands to a strange God?
 21 Doth not God search out this?
 For he knoweth the secrets of the heart.
 22 Surely, for Thy sake
 We have been slain all the day;
 Reckoned as sheep of the slaughter.
 23 Stir up—why sleepest Thou, O LORD?
 Awake, cast us not off for ever.
 24 Why hidest Thou Thy face?
 Thou forgettest our afflictions
 And our oppression;
 25 For our soul hath bowed to the dust;
 Our belly hath cleaved to the earth.
 26 Arise, a help to us,
 And redeem us for Thy goodness' sake.

XLV. To the Overseer.—'On the Lilies.'—
 By sons of Korah.—An Instruction.—A
 song of loves.

- 1 My heart hath indited a good thing;
 I tell my works to the king:
 My tongue is the pen of a speedy writer.
 2 Thou hast been beautified
 Above the children of men;
 Grace hath been poured into thy lips:
 Therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

- 9 Gird Thy sword upon the thigh, O mighty;
 Thy glory and Thy majesty!
 10 As to Thy majesty—prosper—ride!
 Because of truth, and meekness,
 And righteousness;
 And Thy right hand sheweth Thee fearful
 11 Thine arrows are sharp, [things.
 (Peoples fall under Thee.)
 12 In the heart of the enemies of the King.
 13 Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever:
 A sceptre of uprightness
 Is the sceptre of Thy kingdom.
 14 Thou hast loved righteousness,
 And dost hate wickedness,
 Therefore God, thy God, anointed thee,
 Oil of joy above thy companions;
 15 Myrrh and aloes, cassia! all thy garments;
 Out of palaces of ivory
 The Meni have made thee glad.
 16 Daughters of kings are among thy pre-
 cious ones:
 The queen hath stood at thy right hand
 In pure gold of Ophir.
 17 Hearken, O daughter,
 And see, and incline thine ear, [house;
 And forget thy people, and thy father's
 18 And the king desireth thy beauty:
 Because he is thy Lord—bow thyself to
 him: [ing.
 19 And the daughter of Tyre, with an offer-
 The rich of the people entreat thy face.
 20 All glory the daughter of the king within,
 Of gold-embroidered work her clothing.
 21 In divers colours she is brought to the
 king:
 Virgins—her companions—after her,
 Are brought to thee:
 22 They are brought with joy and gladness;
 They come into the palace of the king.
 23 Instead of thy fathers are thy children:
 Thou appointest them for princes
 Throughout all the earth.
 24 I make mention of Thy name
 Throughout all generations:
 Therefore peoples praise Thee
 For ever and ever,

XLVI. To the Overseer.—By sons of Korah.
 —'For the virgins.'—A song.

- 1 God is to us a refuge and strength,
 A help in adversities found most surely.
 2 Therefore we fear not
 In the changing of the earth,
 And in the slipping of mountains
 Into the heart of the seas.
 3 Its waters roar—they are troubled,
 Mountains they shake in its pride. Selah.
 4 A river—its rivulets rejoice the city of God,
 The holy place of the tabernacles
 Of the Most High.
 5 God is in her midst—she is not moved;
 God helpeth her at the turn of the morn.
 6 Nations have been troubled;
 Kingdoms have been moved;
 He hath given forth with His voice,
 The earth melteth.
 7 The LORD of Hosts is with us,
 A tower for us is the God of Jacob. Selah.
 8 Come, see the works of the LORD:
 Who doth astonishing things in the earth:
 9 Causing wars to cease

- Unto the end of the earth;
 The bow he shivereth;
 And the spear he hath cut asunder;
 Charlots he burneth with fire.
 10 Desist, and know that I am God:
 I am exalted among the nations;
 I am exalted in the earth.
 11 The LORD of hosts is with us,
 A tower for us is the God of Jacob. Selah.

XLVII. To the Overseer.—By sons of Korah.—A Psalm.

- 1 All ye peoples, clap the hand,
 Shout to God with a voice of singing;
 2 For the LORD Most High is fearful,
 A great king over all the earth.
 3 He leadeth peoples under us,
 And nations under our feet.
 4 He chooseth for us our inheritance,
 The excellency of Jacob which He loves.
 Selah.
 5 God hath gone up with a shout,
 The LORD with the sound of a trumpet.
 6 Praise ye God; praise ye;
 Give praise to our king: praise ye:
 7 For king of all the earth is God;
 Give praise, O understanding one.
 8 God hath reigned over nations,
 God hath sat on His holy throne:
 9 Nobles of the peoples have been gathered,
 With the people of the God of Abraham:
 For to God are the shields of the earth;
 Greatly hath He been exalted.

XLVIII. A Song, a Psalm by sons of Korah.

- 1 Great is the LORD, and greatly praised,
 In the city of our God—His holy hill.
 2 Beautiful for elevation,
 A joy of all the land, is mount Zion;
 The sides of the north,
 The city of a great king.
 3 God in her high places hath been known
 For a high tower.
 4 For, lo, the kings have met,
 They have passed by together,
 5 They have seen—so they have marvelled,
 They have been troubled,
 They have been hastened away.
 6 Trembling hath seized them there,
 Pain, as of a travelling woman.
 7 By an east wind Thou shiverest
 The ships of Tarshish.
 8 As we have heard, so we have seen,
 In the city of the LORD of hosts,
 In the city of our God:
 God doth establish her for ever. Selah.
 9 We have thought, O God, of Thy kindness,
 In the midst of Thy temple;
 10 As is Thy name, O God, so is Thy praise,
 Over the ends of the earth:
 Righteousness hath filled Thy right hand.
 11 Mount Zion rejoiceth,
 The daughters of Judah are joyful,
 For the sake of Thy judgments.
 12 Compass ye Zion, and go round her,
 Count ye her towers;
 13 Set your heart to her bulwark,
 Consider her high places:
 That ye may recount to a later generation,
 14 That this God is our God—ever and ever:
 He leadeth us over death.

XLIX. To the Overseer. — By sons of Korah. — A Psalm.

- ¹ Hear this, all ye peoples;
Give ear, all ye inhabitants of the world:
- ² Both low and high, together rich and
- ³ My mouth speaketh wise things, [needye.
And the meditations of my heart
Are things of understanding :
- ⁴ I incline to a simple mine ear,
I open with a harp my riddle :
- ⁵ Why do I fear in the days of evil ?
The iniquity of my suppliants compass-
- ⁶ They who trust to their wealth, [eth me.
And in the multitude of their riches,
Shew themselves foolish.
- ⁷ A brother doth no man at all redeem,
He doth not give to God his atonement ;
- ⁸ And precious is the redemption of their
And it hath ceased for ever : [soul,
- ⁹ And still he liveth for ever ;
He seeth not the pit :
- ¹⁰ For he seeth wise men die,
Together the foolish and brutish perish,
And have left to others their wealth.
- ¹¹ Their heart is : Their houses are for ever,
Their tabernacles to all generations ;
They have proclaimed
Their names over the lands.
- ¹² And man in honour remaineth not,
He hath been like the beasts,
They have been cut off.
- ¹³ This their way is folly for them :
Yet their posterity
With their sayings are pleased. Selah.
- ¹⁴ As sheep for Sheol they set themselves ;
Death afflicteth them ; [morning;
And the upright rule over them in the
And their form is for consumption ;
Sheol is a dwelling for him.
- ¹⁵ Only, God redeemeth my soul
From the hand of Sheol :
For He receiveth me. Selah.
- ¹⁶ Fear not, when one maketh wealth, [ant ;
When the honour of his house is abund-
- ¹⁷ For at his death he receiveth nothing :
His honour goeth not down after him.
- ¹⁸ (For his soul in his life he blesseth :
And they praise thee
When thou dost well for thyself.)
- ¹⁹ It cometh into the generation of his fa-
For ever they see not the light. [thers ;
- ²⁰ Man in honour, who understandeth not,
Hath been like the beasts,
They have been cut off '.

L. A Psalm of Asaph.

- ¹ The God of gods, Jehovah, hath spoken,
And calleth to the earth
From the rising of the sun
Unto its going in : [hath shone.]
- ² From Zion, the perfection of beauty, God
- ³ Our God cometh, and is not silent :
He devourereth before Him,
And round about Him
It hath been very tempestuous.
- ⁴ He calleth unto the heavens from above,
And unto the earth, to judge His people.
- ⁵ Gather ye to Me My saints,
Making covenant with Me over a sacrifice.
- ⁶ And the heavens declare His righteousness
For God Himself is judge. Selah. [ness :

- ⁷ Hear, O My people, and I speak :
O Israel, and I testify against thee :
God, thy God am I.
- ⁸ Not for thy sacrifices do I reprove thee ;
Yea, thy burnt-offerings
Are before Me continually.
- ⁹ I take not from thy house a bullock,
From thy folds he-goats :
- ¹⁰ For Mine is every beast of the forest,
The cattle on the hills of oxen ;
- ¹¹ I have known every fowl of the mountains,
And the wild beast of the field is with Me.
- ¹² If I am hungry I tell not to thee :
For Mine is the world and its fulness.
- ¹³ Do I eat the flesh of bulls,
And drink the blood of he-goats ?
- ¹⁴ Sacrifice to God confession,
And complete to the Most High thy vows :
- ¹⁵ And call Me in a day of adversity :
I deliver thee, and thou honourst Me.
- ¹⁶ And to the wicked God hath said :
What to thee—to recount My statutes ?
That thou liftest up My covenant on thy
mouth ?
- ¹⁷ Yea, thou hast hated instruction,
And castest My words behind thee.
- ¹⁸ If thou hast seen a thief,
Then thou art pleased with him,
And with adulterers is thy portion.
- ¹⁹ Thou hast sent forth thy mouth with evil,
And thy tongue joineth deceit together.
- ²⁰ Thou sittest against thy brother speakest :
Against the son of thy mother
Thou givest out slander.
- ²¹ These thou didst, and I have kept silent ;
Thou hast thought that I am like thee ;
I reprove thee, and set in array before
- ²² Understand this, I pray you, [thine eyes.
Ye who forget God,
Lest I tear, and there be no deliverer.
- ²³ Whoso sacrificeth praise honoureth Me :
As to him who maketh a way, [God,
I cause him to look on the salvation of

LI. To the Overseer. — A Psalm of David, in the coming in of Nathan the prophet unto him, when he hath gone in unto Bath-Sheba. [ness :

- ¹ Favour me, O God, according to Thy kind-
According to the abundance of Thy mer-
Blot out my transgressions. [cies
- ² Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity,
And from my sin cleanse me :
- ³ For my transgressions I know,
And my sin is before me continually.
- ⁴ Against Thee, Thee only, have I sinned.
And done the evil thing in Thy sight :
So that Thou art righteous in Thy words,
Thou art pure in Thy judging.
- ⁵ Lo, in iniquity I have been brought forth,
And in sin doth my mother conceive me.
- ⁶ Lo, truth Thou desiredst in the inward parts :
And in the hidden part
Wisdom Thou causest me to know.
- ⁷ Thou cleansest me with hyssop,
And I am clean ;
Washest me, and than snow I am whiter.
- ⁸ Thou causest me to hear joy and gladness,
Thou makest joyful
The bones which Thou hast bruised.
- ⁹ Hide Thy face from my sin,

- And all mine iniquities blot out.
 10 A clean heart prepare for me, O God,
 And a right spirit renew within me.
 11 Cast me not out from Thy presence,
 And Thy Holy Spirit take not from me.
 12 Restore to me the joy of Thy salvation,
 And a willing spirit doth sustain me.
 13 I teach transgressors Thy ways,
 And sinners unto Thee do turn.
 14 Deliver me from blood, O God,
 God of my salvation;
 My tongue singeth of Thy righteousness.
 15 O Lord, my lips Thou dost open,
 And my mouth declareth Thy praise.
 16 For Thou desirest not sacrifice, or I give it,
 Burnt-offering Thou acceptest not.
 17 The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit,
 A heart broken and bruised, O God,
 Thou despisest not.
 18 Do good in Thy good pleasure with Zion;
 Thou dost build the walls of Jerusalem.
 19 Then Thou desirest
 Sacrifices of righteousness,
 Burnt-offering, and whole burnt-offering;
 Then they cause bullocks
 To ascend on Thine altar.

LII. To the Overseer.—An Instruction, by David, in the coming in of Doeg the Edomite, when he declareth to Saul, and saith to him, 'David came in unto the house of Abimelech.'

- 1 Why boastest thou in evil, O mighty one?
 The kindness of God is all the day.
 2 Mischief doth thy tongue devise,
 Like a sharp razor, working deceit.
 3 Thou hast loved evil rather than good,
 Lying, than speaking righteousness. Selah.
 4 Thou hast loved all-devouring words,
 O deceitful tongue.
 5 Also, God breaketh thee down for ever.
 Taketh thee, and pulveth thee out of the
 And hath uprooted thee [tent,
 From the land of the living. Selah.
 6 And the righteous see,
 And fear, and laugh at him: [strong place,
 7 'Lo, the man who maketh not God his
 And trusteth in the abundance of his
 He is strong in his mischiefs.' [riches,
 8 And I, as a green olive in God's house,
 I have trusted in the kindness of God for
 9 I thank Thee for ever, [ever and ever,
 Because Thou hast done it;
 And I wait on Thy name,
 For it is good before Thy saints.

LIII. To the Overseer.—'On a disease.'—
 An Instruction, by David.

- 1 A fool hath said in his heart,
 'There is no God.'
 They have done corruptly,
 Yea, they have done abominable iniquity:
 There is none doing good.
 2 God from the heavens hath looked
 On the children of men,
 To see if there be an understanding one,
 One seeking God.
 3 Every one hath gone back,
 Together they have become filthy:
 There is none doing good—not even one.
 4 Have not the workers of iniquity known?

Those who eat my people ate bread;
 God they have not called. [fear;
 5 There they feared a fear—there was no
 For God hath scattered the bones of him
 Who encampeth against thee;
 Thou hast put to shame,
 For God hath despised them. [of Israel?]
 6 Who doth give from Zion the salvation
 When God turneth back
 To a captivity of His people,
 Jacob rejoiceth, Israel is glad.

LIV. To the Overseer with Stringed Instruments.—An Instruction, by David, in the coming in of the Ziphim, when they say to Saul, 'Is not David hiding himself with us?'

- 1 O God, by Thy name save me,
 And by Thy might judge me.
 2 O God, hear my prayer,
 Give ear to the sayings of my mouth;
 3 For strangers have risen up against me,
 And terrible ones have sought my soul:
 They have not set God before them.
 4 Lo, God is a helper to me: [Selah.
 The Lord is with those who support my
 soul: [enemies;
 5 Turn back doth the evil thing to mine
 In Thy truth Thou hast cut them off.
 6 With free will I sacrifice to Thee;
 I thank Thy name, O LORD, for it is good:
 7 For from all adversity He delivered me,
 And on mine enemies mine eye looked.

LV. To the Overseer with Stringed Instruments.—An Instruction, by David.

- 1 Give ear, O God, to my prayer,
 And hide not from my supplication.
 2 Attend to me, and answer me:
 I mourn in my meditation, and make a
 3 Because of the voice of an enemy, [noise:
 Because of the oppression of the wicked:
 For they cause sorrow to move to me,
 And in anger they hate me.
 4 My heart is pained within me,
 And the terrors of death have fallen on
 5 Fear and trembling come upon me, [me.
 And horror covereth me.
 6 And I say, 'Who will give to me a pinion
 I fly away and rest; [as a dove?]
 7 Lo, I move far off,
 I lodge in a wilderness. Selah.
 8 I hasten escape for myself,
 From a rushing wind, from a whirlwind.
 9 Swallow up, O Lord, divide their tongue,
 For I saw violence and strife in a city.
 10 By day and by night they go round it,
 Upon its walls:
 Both iniquity and perverseness are in its
 11 Mischiefs are in its midst, [midst.
 Fraud and deceit depart not from its street.
 12 For an enemy reproacheth me not,
 Or I bear it;
 He who hateth me
 Hath not magnified himself against me,
 Or I hide from him.
 13 But thou, a man,—as mine equal,
 My familiar friend, and mine acquaint-
 14 When together we sweeten counsel, [ance:
 To the house of God we walk in company.
 15 Desolations are upon them;

They go down living to Sheol,
For wickedness is in their dwelling,
In their midst.
16 I—to God I call, and the LORD saveth me.
17 Evening, and morning, and noon
I meditate, and make a noise,
And He heareth my voice.
18 He hath redeemed in peace my soul
From him who is near to me,
For with the multitude they were with me.
19 God heareth and afflicteth them,
And He sitteth of old. Selah.
Because they have no changes,
And they fear not God;
20 He hath sent forth His hands
Against his well-wishers,
He hath polluted his covenant.
21 Sweeter than honey hath been his mouth,
But his heart is war:
Softer than oil have been his words,
But they are drawn swords.
22 Cast upon the LORD that which He hath
given thee,
And He doth sustain thee;
He suffereth not for ever
The moving of the righteous.
23 And Thou, O God, bringest them down
To a pit of destruction:
Men of blood and deceit
Reach not to the half of their days;
Yet I—I trust in Thee.

1.VI. To the Overseer.—'On the Dumb
Dove far off.'—A secret treasure of David,
in the Philistines' taking hold of him in
Gath.

1 Favour me, O God,
For man hath swallowed me up;
All the day fighting he oppresseth me.
2 Mine enemies swallowed up all the day:
For many are fighting against me, O most
High.
3 The day I am afraid,
I have confidence towards Thee.
4 In God I praise His word;
In God I have trusted;
I fear not what flesh doth to me.
5 All the day they wrest my words
Concerning me all their thoughts are for
evil:
6 They assemble, they hide, they watch my
heels,
When they have expected my soul.
7 By iniquity they escape.
In anger the peoples put down, O God.
My wanderings Thou hast counted:
Thou, pluck Thou my tears in Thy bottle:
Are they not in Thy book?
8 Then do mine enemies turn backward
In the day I call:
This I have known, that God is for me.
9 In God I praise the word,
In the LORD I praise the word.
11 In God I have trusted,
I fear not what man doth to me.
12 On me, O God, are Thy vows:
I repay thank-offerings to Thee. [death;
13 For Thou hast delivered my soul from
Dost Thou not my feet from falling?
To walk habitually before God
In the light of the living.

LVII. To the Overseer.—'Destroy not.'—
A secret treasure of David, in his fleeing
from the presence of Saul into the cave.

1 Favour me, O God, favour me,
For in Thee my soul trusteth:
And in the shadow of Thy wings I trust,
Until the calamities pass over.
2 I call to God Most High,
To God who perfecteth for me.
3 He sendeth from heaven and saveth me:
He hath reproached—who panteth after
me. Selah.
God sendeth forth
His kindness and His truth.
4 My soul is in the midst of lions:
I lie down among flames—sons of men;
Their teeth are a spear and arrows,
And their tongue a sharp sword.
5 Be Thou exalted above the heavens, O God,
Above all the earth Thine honour.
6 A net they have prepared for my steps;
My soul hath bowed down:
They have digged before me a pit,
They have fallen into its midst. Selah.
7 My heart is prepared, O God,
Prepared is my heart, I sing and praise.
8 Awake, mine honour:
Awake, O psalter and harp;
I awake the morning dawn.
9 I thank Thee among the peoples, O LORD,
I praise Thee among the nations.
10 For great unto heaven is Thy kindness,
And unto the clouds Thy truth.
11 Be Thou exalted above the heavens, O God,
Above all the earth Thine honour.

LVIII. To the Overseer.—'Destroy not.' A
secret treasure, by David.

1 Is it true, O dumb ones,
Ye speak righteously?
Uprightly ye judge, O sons of men?
2 Even in heart ye work iniquities.
In the land the violence of your hands ye
ponder.
3 The wicked have been estranged from the
They have erred from the belly, [womb,
Speaking lies.
4 Their poison is as the poison of a serpent,
As a deaf asp shutting its ear;
5 Which hearkeneth not
To the voice of whisperers,
A charmer of charms most skilful.
6 O God, break their teeth in their mouth:
The jaw-teeth of young lions break down,
O LORD.
7 They are melted as waters,
They go up and down for themselves:
His arrow proceedeth
Even as they cut themselves off.
8 As a snail which melteth he goeth on:
As an untimely birth of a woman,
They have not seen the sun.
9 Before your pots discern the bramble,
As well the raw as the hented He whirleth
away.
10 The righteous rejoiceth
That he hath seen vengeance:
His steps he washeth in the blood of the
11 And man saith: [wicked.
'Surely fruit is for the righteous:
Surely there is a God judging in the earth.'

LIX. To the Overseer.—'Destroy not,' by David.—A secret treasure, in Saul's sending, when they watch the house to put him to death.

- 1 Deliver me from mine enemies, O my God: From my withstanders
Thou settest me on high.
- 2 Deliver me from workers of iniquity,
And from men of blood save me.
- 3 For, lo, they have laid wait for my soul:
Strong ones are assembled against me:
Not my transgression nor my sin, O LORD.
- 4 Without punishment
They run and prepare themselves:
Stir up to meet me, and see.
- 5 And Thou, O LORD God of Hosts,
God of Israel,
Awake to inspect all the nations;
Favour not any treacherous dealers of iniquity.
- 6 They turn back at evening: [quity. Selah.
They make a noise like a dog,
Yea, they go round about the city:
Lo, they belch out with their mouth:
Swords are in their lips;
For 'Who heareth?'
- 8 And Thou, O LORD laugheth at them,
Thou mockest at all the nations.
- 9 O my strength, unto Thee I take heed:
For God is my high tower,
The God of my kindness.
- 10 God goeth before me,
He causeth me to look on mine enemies.
- 11 Slay them not, lest my people forget:
Shake them by Thy strength;
And bring them down, O Lord our shield.
- 12 The sin of their mouth
Is the word of their lips,
And they are captured in their pride,
And by the curse and lying they recount.
- 13 Consume in fury:
Consume and they are not:
And they know that God ruleth in Jacob
To the ends of the earth. Selah.
- 14 And they turn back at evening:
They make a noise like a dog,
And go round about the city.
- 15 They wander for food:
If they are not satisfied, they murmur.
- 16 And I—I sing of Thy strength,
And I sing at morn of Thy kindness:
For Thou hast been a high tower for me,
And a refuge for me in a day of adversity.
- 17 O my strength, unto Thee I sing praise:
For God is my high tower,
The God of my kindness.

LX. To the Overseer.—'Concerning the Lily of Testimony,' a secret treasure of David, to teach, in his striving with Aram-Naharaim, and with Aram-Zobah, when Joab turneth back and smiteth Edom in the valley of Salt—twelve thousand.

- 1 O God, Thou hast cast us off,
Thou hast broken us, Thou hast been
Thou turnest back to us. [angry;
- 2 Thou hast caused earth to tremble,
Thou hast broken it:
Heal its breaches, for it hath moved.
- 3 Thou hast caused Thy people
To see a hard thing, [trembling,
Thou hast caused us to drink wine of

4 Thou hast given to those who fear Thee an
To be lifted up as an ensign [ensign,
Because of truth. Selah.

- 5 That Thy beloved ones may be drawn out,
Save with Thy right hand and answer us.
- 6 God hath spoken in His holiness:
I exult: I apportion Shechem,
And the valley of Succoth I measure;
7 Mine is Gilead, and mine is Manasseh,
And Ephraim is the strength of my head;
Judah is my law-giver;
8 Moab is my washing-pot:
Over Edom I cast my shoe:
Shout concerning me, O Philistia.
- 9 Who bringeth me to a city of bulwarks?
Who hath led me unto Edom? [off?
- 10 Is it not Thou, O God? hast Thou cast us
And dost Thou not go forth, O God, with
- 11 Give to us help from adversity, [our hosts:
Seeing vain is the deliverance of man.
- 12 Through God, we do mightily,
And He treadeth down our adversaries.

LXI. To the Overseer, on Stringed Instruments.—By David.

- 1 Hear, O God, my loud cry:
Attend to my prayer.
- 2 From the end of the land unto Thee I call,
In the feebleness of my heart:
To a rock higher than I Thou dost lead me.
- 3 For Thou hast been a refuge for me,
A tower of strength because of the enemy.
- 4 I sojourn in Thy tent for ever,
I trust in the secret place of Thy wings.
- 5 For Thou, O God, [Selah.
Hast hearkened to my vows:
Thou hast appollated the inheritance
Of those who fear Thy name.
- 6 Days to the days of the king Thou addest,
His years as many generations.
- 7 He dwelleth for ever, before God,
Kindness and truth appoint—they keep
- 8 So do I praise Thy name for ever, [him.
When I pay my vows day by day.

LXII. To the Overseer, for Jeduthun.—A Psalm of David.

- 1 Only, towards God is my soul silent:
From Him is my salvation.
- 2 Only, He is my rock, and my salvation,
My high tower: I am not much moved.
- 3 Till when do ye devise mischief against a
Ye are destroyed all of you: [man?]
As a wall inclined, a hedge which is cast
- 4 Only, from his excellency [down.
They have consulted to drive away:
They enjoy a lie;
With their mouth they bless,
And with their heart revile. Selah.
- 5 Only, for God, be silent, O my soul,
For from Him is my hope.
- 6 Only, He is my rock and my salvation,
My high tower: I am not moved.
- 7 On God is my salvation, and my honour;
The rock of my strength; my refuge is in
- 8 Trust in Him at all times, O people: [God.
Pour out before Him your hearts:
God is a refuge for us. Selah.
- 9 Only, vanity are the low, a lie the high.
In balances to go up they than vanity are
- 10 Trust not in oppression, [lighter.

- And in robbery become not vain: (heart.
Wealth—when it increaseth—set not the
11 Once hath God spoken, twice I heard this:
‘Surely strength is with God.’
12 With Thee also, O Lord, is kindness;
For Thou recompensest to each
According to his work.

LXIII. A Psalm of David, in his being in the wilderness of Judah.

- 1 O God, Thou art my God,
Earnestly do I seek Thee;
Thirsted for Thee hath my soul,
Longed for Thee hath my flesh,
In a land dry and weary, without waters:
2 As in the sanctuary I have seen Thee,
To behold Thy strength and Thine honour.
3 Because better is Thy kindness than life,
My lips do praise Thee.
4 So I bless Thee in my life,
In Thy name I lift up my hands. [fled,
5 As with milk and fatness my soul is satis-
And with singing lips my mouth praiseth.
6 If I have remembered Thee on my couch,
In the watches—I meditate on Thee:
7 For Thou hast been a help to me,
And in the shadow of Thy wings I sing.
8 Cleaved hath my soul after Thee;
On me Thy right hand hath taken hold:
9 And they who for desolation seek my soul,
Go into the lower parts of the earth.
10 They cause him to run on the edge of the
A portion for foxes are they. [sword:
11 But the king rejoiceth in God; [Him:
Boast himself doth any who sweareth by
But stopped is the mouth of those who
speak lies.

LXIV. To the Overseer.—A Psalm of David.

- 1 Hear, O God, my voice, in my meditation;
From the fear of an enemy Thou keepest
my life:
2 Hasten me from the secret counsel of
evil doers, [quity:
From the tumult of the workers of in-
3 Who sharpened as a sword their tongue;
They directed their arrow—a bitter word;
4 To shoot in secret places the perfect:
Suddenly they shoot him, and fear not.
5 They strengthen for themselves an evil
thing;
They recount of the hiding of snares;
They have said, ‘Who looketh at it?’
6 They search out perverse things:
‘We have perfected a searching search:’
And the inward part of a man,
And the heart are deep.
7 And God shooteth them with an arrow:
Sudden have been their wounds;
8 And they cause him to stumble;
Against them is their own tongue;
Every looker on them fleeth away. [God,
9 And all men fear, and declare the work of
And His deed have considered wisely.
10 The righteous rejoiceth in the Lord,
And hath trusted in Him; [selves.
And all the upright of heart boast them-

LXV. To the Overseer.—A Psalm of David.
A Song.

- 1 To Thee, O Lord—praise, O God, is in Zion;

- And to Thee a vow is completed.
2 Hearer of prayer, to Thee all flesh cometh.
3 Matters of iniquities were mightier than I:
Our transgressions—Thou coverest them.
4 O the happiness of him whom Thou
And drawest near: [choicest,
He inhabiteth Thy courts:
We are satisfied with the goodness of Thy
Thy holy temple. [house,
5 By fearful things in righteousness Thou
O God of our salvation, [answerest us,
The confidence of all the far off ends
Of earth and sea;
6 Establishing mountains by His power,
He hath been girded with might:
7 Restraining the noise of seas,
The noise of their billows,
And the multitude of the peoples.
8 And the inhabitants of the uttermost
From Thy signs are afraid; [parts
The outgoings of morning and evening
Thou causest to sing.
9 Thou hast inspected the earth,
And Thou waterest it:
Thou makest it very rich;
The rivulet of God is full of waters:
Thou preparest their corn.
When Thou dost thus prepare it,
10 Its ridges have been filled,
Its furrows have been deepened,
With showers Thou softenest it:
Its springing up Thou blessest.
11 Thou hast crowned the year of Thy good-
And Thy paths drop fatness: [ness,
12 Drop do the pastures of a wilderness,
And joy of the heights Thou girdst on.
13 Lambs have clothed the flock,
And valleys are covered with corn:
They shout; yea, they sing.

LXVI. To the Overseer.—A Song, a Psalm.

- 1 Shout ye to God, all the earth:
2 Praise ye the honour of His name;
Make ye His praise honourable.
3 Say to God, ‘How fearful are Thy works;
By the abundance of Thy strength
Thine enemies feign obedience to Thee;
4 All the earth boweth to Thee;
Yea, they sing praise to Thee;
They praise Thy name.’ Selah.
5 Come and see the works of God,
Fearful acts towards the children of men.
6 He hath turned a sea to dry land;
Through a river they pass over on foot:
There we rejoice in Him.
7 Ruling by His might for ever;
His eyes among the nations watch:
The refractory exalt not themselves.
8 Bless, ye peoples, our God, [Selah.
And sound the voice of His praise;
9 Who placeth over soul in life,
And suffered not our feet to be moved.
10 For Thou hast tried us, O God;
Thou hast refined us like the refining of
11 Thou hast brought us into a net; [silver:
Thou hast placed pressure on our loins;
12 Thou hast caused man to ride at our head;
We have entered into fire and into water;
Thou bringest us out to a watered place.
13 I enter Thy house with burnt-offerings;
I complete to Thee my vows;

- 14 For my lips were opened,
And my mouth spake in my distress:
15 'Burnt-offerings of fallings I cause to as-
With perfume of rams: [cend to Thee,
I prepare a bullock with he-goats.' Selah.
16 Come, hear, all ye who fear God,
And I recount what He did for my soul.
17 Unto him I have called *with* my mouth,
And exaltation *is* under my tongue.
18 Iniquity, if I have seen *it*, in my heart,
The Lord heareth not.
19 But God hath heard:
He attended to the voice of my prayer.
20 Blessed *is* God,
Who hath not turned aside my prayer,
Or His loving-kindness from me.

LXVII. To the Overseer, with Stringed Instruments.—A Psalm, a Song.

- 1 God doth favour us and bless us;
Causeth His face to shine with us. Selah.
2 For the knowledge of Thy way on earth,
Among all nations Thy salvation.
3 The peoples praise Thee, O God;
The peoples praise Thee, all of them.
4 The nations rejoice and sing;
For Thou judgest peoples uprightly,
And peoples on earth comfortest. Selah.
5 The peoples confess Thee, O God;
The peoples confess Thee—all of them.
6 Earth hath given her increase:
God, our God, doth bless us;
God doth bless us,
And all ends of the earth fear Him.

LXVIII. To the Overseer.—A Psalm, a Song of David.

- 1 God ariseth: His enemies are scattered:
Those who hate Him flee from His face.
2 As the driving away of smoke,
Thou drivest away:
As the melting of wax before fire,
The wicked perish at the presence of God.
3 And the righteous rejoice;
They exult before God,
And they joy with gladness.
4 Sing ye to God; praise His name;
Raise up a highway
For Him who rideth in the deserts;
In Jah *is* His name,
And exult ye before Him.
5 A father of the fatherless,
And a judge of the widows,
Is God in His holy habitation.
6 God—causing the lonely to dwell at home:
Bringing out bound ones into prosperity:
Only, the refractory
Have inhabited a dry place.
7 O God, in Thy going out before Thy people,
In Thy stepping through the wilderness:
8 The earth hath shaken, [Selah:
The heavens have dropped before God;
This Sinai—before God, the God of Israel.
9 A shower of free-will gifts
Thou shakest out, O God;
Thine inheritance, when it was weary,
Thou hast established it.
10 Thy company hath dwelt in it:
Thou preparest in Thy goodness
For the poor, O God.
11 The Lord giveth the saying:

- The female proclaimers *are* a numerous
12 Kings of hosts flee utterly away: [host.
And a female inhabitant of the house
Apportioneth spoil.
13 Though ye lie between two boundaries,
Wings of a dove covered with silver,
And her pinions with yellow gold.
14 When the Mighty spreadeth kings in it,
It snoweth in Salmon.
15 A hill of God *is* the hill of Bashan;
A hill of heights *is* the hill of Bashan.
16 Why envy ye, O high hills,
The hill God hath desired for His seat?
The Lord also doth tabernacle for ever.
17 The chariots of God *are* myriads,
Thousands of changes:
The Lord *is* among them,
Sinai—in the sanctuary.
18 Thou hast ascended on high:
Thou hast taken captivity captive;
Thou hast taken gifts for men,
That even the refractory may rest, O Lord.
19 Blessed *is* the Lord: [God.
Day by day He layeth upon us:
God Himself *is* our salvation. Selah.
20 God Himself *is* to us a God for deliver-
ances:
And the Lord God hath the outgoings of
21 Only, God smiteth [death.
The head of His enemies,
The hairy crown of a habitual walker in
22 The Lord hath said: [his guilt.
'From Bashan I bring back:
I bring back from the depths of the sea.'
23 So that thy foot thou dashest in blood,
In the blood of thine enemies,
The tongue of Thy dogs.
24 They have seen Thy goings, O God,
Goings of my God, my king, in the sanc-
25 Singers have been before, [tuary.
Behind *are* players on instruments;
In the midst virgins playing with timbrels.
26 In the congregations bless ye God
The Lord from the fountain of Israel.
27 There *is* little Benjamin their ruler;
The heads of Judah their defence;
Heads of Zebulun—heads of Naphtali.
28 Thy God hath commanded thy strength
Be strong, O God:
This Thou hast wrought for us.
29 Because of Thy temple at Jerusalem,
To Thee kings bring a present.
30 Rebuke a beast of the reeds,
A company of bulls,
With calves of the peoples,
Humbling himself with pieces of silver;
Scatter peoples delighting in conflicts.
31 Fat ones come out of Egypt:
Cush causeth her hands to hasten to God.
32 Kingdoms of the earth, sing ye to God;
Praise ye the Lord. Selah.
To him who rideth on the heavens
Of heavens of old
Lo, He giveth with His voice a strong noise.
34 Ascribe ye strength to God:
Over Israel *is* His excellency,
And His strength *is* in the clouds.
35 Fearful, O God, out of Thy sanctuaries:
The God of Israel Himself
Giveth strength and might to the people.
Blessed *is* God.

LXIX. To the Overseer.—On the Lilies,
by David.

- 1 Save me, O God,
For the waters have come unto the soul.
- 2 I have sunk in deep mire,
And there is no standing;
I have come into the depths of the waters,
And a flood hath overflowed me.
- 3 I am wearied with my calling;
Burnt hath been my throat,
Consumed have been mine eyes,
Waiting for my God.
- 4 They who hate me without cause
Have been more than the hairs of my head;
Mighty have been my destroyers,
My lying enemies:
That which I took not away—I bring back.
- 5 O God, Thou, Thou hast known
Concerning my overturn, [been hid.
And my desolations from Thee have not
- 6 Let not those who wait on Thee
Be ashamed because of me,
O Lord, Jehovah of Hosts;
Let not those who seek Thee
Blush because of me, O God of Israel.
- 7 For because of Thee I bare reproach:
Shame hath covered my face.
- 8 A stranger I have been to my brother,
And a foreigner to sons of my mother.
- 9 For zeal for Thine house
Hath consumed me;
And the reproaches of Thy reproachers
Have fallen upon me.
- 10 And I weep in the fasting of my soul,
And it becometh a reproach to me.
- 11 And I make sackcloth my clothing,
And I become a simile to them.
- 12 Those who sit at the gate
Meditate concerning me;
And the drinkers of strong drink
Play on instruments.
- 13 And I—my prayer is to Thee, O LORD;
A time of good pleasure, O God,
In the abundance of Thy kindness,
Answer me by the truth of Thy salvation.
- 14 Deliver me from the mire, and let me not
[sink;
Let me be delivered
From those who hate me,
And from the deep places of waters.
- 15 Let not a flood of waters overflow me,
Nor let the deep swallow me up;
Nor let a pit shut her mouth upon me.
- 16 Answer me, O LORD, for Thy kindnesses is
[good,
According to the abundance
Of Thy mercies turn unto me;
- 17 And hide not Thy face from Thy servant:
For I am in distress; haste, answer me.
- 18 Be near unto my soul: redeem it
Because of mine enemies rescue me.
- 19 Thou—Thou hast known my reproach,
And my shame, and my blushing;
Before Thee are all mine adversaries.
- 20 Reproach hath broken my heart,
And I am sick; [none,
And I look for a bemoaner, and there is
And for comforters, and have found none.
- 21 And they give gall for my food,
And for my thirst
They cause me to drink vinegar.
- 22 Their table before them becometh a snare,
And a recompence—a trap.

- 23 Their eyes are darkened from seeing;
Their loins also continually shake Thou.
- 24 Pour on them Thine indignation,
And the fierceness of Thine anger doth
- 25 Their tower is desolated; [seize them.
In their tents there is no dweller.
- 26 For they have pursued
Him Thou hast smitten,
And talk of the pain of Thy pierced ones.
- 27 Give punishment for their iniquity,
And they enter not
Into Thy righteousness.
- 28 They are blotted out of the Book of life,
And with the righteous are not written.
- 29 When I am afflicted and pained:
Thy salvation, O God, setteth me on high.
- 30 I praise the name of God with a song,
And I magnify Him with thanksgiving.
- 31 And it is better to the LORD than an ox,
A bullock—horned—hoofed.
- 32 The humble have seen: they rejoice;
Ye who seek God—your heart also liveth:
- 33 For the LORD hearkeneth unto the needy,
And His bound ones He hath not despised.
- 34 Heaven and earth do praise Him;
Sens and every moving thing in them.
- 35 For God saveth Zion,
And buildeth the cities of Judah;
And they have dwelt there, and possess it.
- 36 And the seed of His servants inherit it,
And those who love His name dwell in it.

LXX. To the Overseer, by David.—‘Causing to remember.’

- 1 O God, to deliver me;
- 2 O LORD, for my help, haste.
- 3 Let them be ashamed and confounded
Who seek my soul:
Let them be turned backward and blush
Who desire my evil:
- 4 Let them turn back as a consequence of
Who are saying, ‘Aha, aha.’ [their shame
- 5 Let all those who seek Thee
Joy and be glad in Thee;
And all those who love Thy salvation
Say continually, ‘God be magnified.’
- 6 And I am poor and needy:
O God, haste to me;
My help and my deliverer art Thou;
O LORD, tarry not.

- LXXI. 1 In Thee, O LORD, I have trusted:
Let me not be ashamed for ever:
- 2 In Thy righteousness deliver me,
And cause me to escape:
Incline unto me Thine ear, and save me.
 - 3 Be to me for a rock—a habitation,
To go in continually:
Thou hast given command to save me,
For my rock and my bulwark art Thou.
 - 4 O my God, cause me to escape
From the hand of the wicked:
From the hand of the perverse and violent:
 - 5 For Thou art my hope, O Lord Jehovah.
My trust from my youth. [womb,
 - 6 By Thee have I been supported from the
From my mother's bowels Thou dost cut
In Thee my praise is continually. [me out:
 - 7 As a wonder I have been to many;
But Thou art my strong refuge.
 - 8 My mouth is filled with Thy praise,

- All the day with Thy beauty.
 9 Cast me not off at the time of old age,
 According to the consumption of my
 power forsake me not:
 10 For mine enemies spake against me,
 And those who watch my soul have taken
 counsel together,
 11 Saying, 'God hath forsaken him;
 Pursue ye and catch him, for there is no
 12 O God, he not far from me; [deliverer.]
 O my God, for my help, make haste.
 13 They are ashamed, they are consumed,
 Who accuse my soul:
 They are covered with reproach and
 blushing, who seek my evil;
 14 And I continually wait with hope,
 And have added unto all Thy praise.
 15 My mouth recounteth Thy righteousness,
 All the day Thy salvation;
 For I have not known the numbers.
 16 I come in the might of the Lord Jehovah:
 I mention Thy righteousness—Thine only.
 17 God, Thou hast taught me from my youth,
 And hitherto I declare Thy wonders.
 18 And also unto old age and grey hairs,
 O God, forsake me not; [tion,
 Till I declare Thy strength to a genera-
 To every one that cometh Thy might.
 19 And Thy righteousness, O God,
 Is unto the heights;
 Because Thou hast done great things:
 O God, who is like Thee?
 20 Because Thou hast showed me
 Many and sad distresses:
 Thou turnest back, Thou revivest me;
 And from the depths of the earth
 Thou turnest back, Thou bringest me up.
 21 Thou dost increase my greatness,
 And Thou turnest round;
 Thou comfortest me.
 22 I also thank Thee with vessels of psaltery,
 Thy truth, O my God;
 I sing to Thee with a harp,
 O Holy One of Israel; [Thee;
 23 My lips cry aloud when I sing praise to
 And my soul which Thou hast redeemed.
 24 My tongue also all the day uttereth Thy
 righteousness;
 Because ashamed—because confounded,
 Have been those who seek my evil.

LXXII. By Solomon.

- 1 O God, Thy judgments to the king give,
 And Thy righteousness to the king's son.
 2 He judgeth Thy people with righteous-
 And Thy poor with judgment. [ness,
 3 The mountains bear peace to the people,
 And the heights by righteousness.
 4 He judgeth the poor of the people;
 Giveth deliverance to the sons of the
 And bruise the oppressor. [needy;
 5 They fear Thee with the sun, and before
 Generation to generation. [the moon,
 6 He cometh down as rain on mown grass:
 As showers—sprinkling the earth.
 7 Flourish in his days doth the righteous,
 And abundance of peace till the moon is
 8 And he ruleth from sea unto sea, [not,
 And from the river unto the ends of earth.
 9 Before him bow do the inhabitants of the
 dry places,

- And his enemies lick the dust.
 10 Kings of Tarshish and of the isles
 Send back an offering; [near.
 Kings of Sheba and Seba a reward bring
 11 And all kings bow themselves to him;
 All nations do serve him:
 12 For he delivereth the needy who crieth,
 And the poor when he hath no help;
 13 He hath pity on the poor and needy,
 And the souls of the needy he saveth:
 14 From fraud and from violence
 He redeemeth their soul:
 And precious is their blood in his eyes.
 15 And he liveth, [Sheba,
 And he giveth to him of the gold of
 And he prayeth for him continually:
 All the day he blesseth him.
 16 There is a handful of corn in the earth,
 On the top of the mountains:
 Its fruit shaketh like Lebanon:
 And they flourish out of the city
 As the herb of the earth.
 17 His name is for ever:
 Before the sun his name is continued;
 And they bless themselves in him:
 All nations pronounce him happy.
 18 Blessed is the LORD God, the God of Israel:
 He alone doth wonders; [for ever;
 And blessed is the Name of His honour
 And the whole earth is filled with His
 Amen, and amen. [honour.
 The prayers of David son of Jesse have
 been ended.

LXXIII. A Psalm of Asaph.

- 1 Only, good to Israel is God:
 To the clean of heart.
 2 And I, as a little thing,
 My feet have been turned aside:
 As nothing, my steps have slipped:
 3 For I have been envious at the boastful;
 The peace of the wicked I see,
 4 That there are no bands at their death,
 And their might is firm.
 5 In the misery of mortals they are not:
 With common men they are not plagued.
 6 Therefore pride hath encircled them:
 Violence covereth them as a dress.
 7 Their eye hath gone out from fat;
 The imaginations of the heart have trans-
 8 They do corruptly, [grossed,
 And speak in the wickedness of oppres-
 From on high they speak. [sion;
 9 They have set their mouth in the heavens,
 And their tongue walketh in the earth.
 10 Therefore shall their people return lither,
 And waters of fulness are wrung out to
 11 And they have said: [them.
 'How hath God known?
 Is there knowledge in the Most High?'
 12 Lo, these are the wicked,
 And the easy ones of the world;
 They have increased strength.
 13 Only, a vain thing!
 I have purified my heart,
 And I wash in innocence my hands:
 14 And I am plagued all the day,
 And my reproof is every morning.
 15 If I have said, 'I recount thus,'
 Lo a generation of Thy children I have de-
 16 When I think of knowing this, [ceived.

- Perverseness it is in mine eyes;
 17 Till I come into the sanctuaries of God,
 I attend to their latter end.
 18 Only, in slippery places dost Thou set
 them; [tions.
 Thou hast caused them to fall to desola-
 19 How have they become a desolation as in
 They have been ended, [a moment;
 They have been consumed from terrors.
 20 As a dream from awakening, O Lord,
 In awaking, their image Thou despisest.
 21 For my heart sheweth itself violent,
 And my reins prick themselves;
 22 And I am brutish, and know not:
 A beast I have been with Thee.
 23 Yet I am continually with Thee:
 Thou hast laid hold on my right hand.
 24 With Thy counsel Thou leadest me;
 And after honour Thou receivest me.
 25 Whom have I in the heavens?
 And with Thee none have I desired in the
 earth. [heart:
 26 Consumed hath been my flesh and my
 The rock of my heart and my portion
 Is God for ever.
 27 For, lo, those who are far from Thee do
 Thou hast cut off every one [perish:
 Who goeth a whoring from Thee.
 28 And I—nearness of God for me is good:
 I have placed in the Lord Jehovah my re-
 To recount all Thy works. [fuge,

LXXIV. An Instruction of Asaph.

- 1 Why, O God, hast Thou cast off for ever?
 Thine anger smoketh against the flock of
 2 Remember Thy company. [Thy pasture.
 Thou didst purchase of old: [heritance:
 Thou didst redeem the rod of Thine in-
 This mount Zion—Thou didst dwell in it.
 3 Lift up Thy steps to the perpetual desola-
 Everything the enemy [tions:
 Did wickedly in the sanctuary.
 4 Thine adversaries have roared
 In the midst of Thy meeting-places:
 They have set their ensigns for signs.
 5 He is known as one bringing in on high
 Against a thicket of wood—axes.
 6 And, now, its carvings together
 With axe and hatchet they break down:
 7 They have sent into the fire Thy sanc-
 To the earth they have polluted [tuaries,
 The tabernacle of Thy name:
 8 They have said in their heart:
 'Let us oppress them together;'
 They have burned
 All the meeting-places of God in the land.
 9 Our ensigns we have not seen;
 There is no more a prophet:
 Nor with us is one knowing how long.
 10 Till when, O God, doth an adversary re-
 Doth an enemy despise [proach?
 Thy name for ever?
 11 Why turnest Thou back Thy hand,
 Even Thy right hand?
 From the midst of Thy bosom remove it.
 12 And God is my king of old, [earth.
 Working salvation in the midst of the
 13 Thou hast broken by Thy strength a sea:
 Thou hast shivered [monster;
 The heads of dragons near the waters;
 14 Thou hast broken the heads of leviathan;

- Thou makest him food
 For the people of the dry places.
 15 Thou hast cleaved a fountain and a stream:
 Thou hast dried up perennial flowings.
 16 Thine is the day, the night also is Thine;
 Thou hast prepared
 A light-giver, even the sun.
 17 Thou hast set up all the borders of earth:
 Summer and winter Thou hast formed
 18 Remember this: an enemy [them.
 Hath reproached the Lord,
 And a foolish people have despised Thy
 19 Give not up to a company [name.
 The soul of Thy turtle-dove: [for ever.
 The company of Thy poor ones forget not
 20 Look attentively to the covenant,
 For the dark places of earth [ence.
 Have been full with habitations of viol-
 21 Let not the oppressed turn back ashamed:
 Let the poor and needy praise Thy name.
 22 Arise, O God, plead Thy plea,
 Remember Thy reproaches
 From a fool all the day.
 23 Forget not the voice of Thine adversaries:
 The noise of Thy withstanders
 Goeth up continually.

LXXV. To the Overseer.—'Destroy not.'—
A Psalm of Asaph.—A Song.

- 1 We have given thanks to Thee, O God,
 We have given thanks;
 And near is Thy name:
 They have recounted Thy wonders.
 2 When I receive an appointment,
 I judge uprightly.
 3 Melted is the earth and all its inhabitants;
 I have pondered its pillars. Selah. [ful;
 4 I have said to the boastful: 'Be not boast-
 And to the wicked: 'Raise not up a horn.'
 5 Raise not up your horn on high;
 (Ye speak with a stiff neck.)
 6 For not from the east, or from the west,
 Nor from the wilderness, is elevation.
 7 But God is judge:
 This He maketh low—and this lifteth up.
 8 For a cup is in the hand of the Lord,
 And the wine hath been adulterated:
 It is full of mixture,
 And He poureth out of it:
 Only, its dregs all the wicked of the earth
 Wring out and drink.
 9 And I declare it for ever:
 I sing praise to the God of Jacob.
 10 And all the horns of the wicked I cut off:
 The horns of the righteous are exalted.

LXXVI. To the Overseer with Stringed In-
struments.—A Psalm of Asaph.—A Song.

- 1 In Judah God is known:
 In Israel His name is great.
 2 And His tabernacle is in Salem,
 And His habitation in Zion.
 3 There He shivered arrows of a bow,
 Shield, and sword, and battle. Selah.
 4 Bright art Thou:
 Honourable above mountains of prey.
 5 Spoiled themselves have the mighty of
 They have slept their sleep: [heart,
 And none of the men of might
 Have found their hands.
 6 From Thy rebuke, O God of Jacob,

- Both rider and horse have been fast asleep.
 7 Thou, Thou art fearful:
 And who standeth before Thee,
 Since Thou hast been angry?
 8 From heaven Thou soundest judgment:
 Earth feareth, and hath been quiet,
 9 In the rising of God to judgment,
 To save all the humble of earth. Selah.
 10 For the fierceness of man praiseth Thee:
 The remnant of fierceness Thou girdest on.
 11 Vow and complete to the LORD your God,
 All ye who surround him.
 They bring presents to the Fearful One;
 12 He gathereth the spirit of leaders,
 Fearful to the kings of earth.

LXXVII. To the Overseer, for Jeduthun.—
 A Psalm of Asaph.

- 1 My voice is unto God, and I cry:
 My voice is unto God,
 And He hath given ear unto me.
 2 In a day of my distress
 The Lord I have sought:
 My hand by night hath been spread out,
 And ceaseth not;
 My soul hath refused to be comforted.
 3 I remember God, and make a noise:
 I meditate, and my spirit is feeble. Selah.
 4 Thou hast taken hold
 Of the watches of mine eyes:
 I have been moved, and I speak not.
 5 I have reckoned the days of old,
 The years of antiquity.
 6 I remember my music in the night:
 With my heart I meditate:
 And my spirit searcheth diligently.
 7 For ever doth the Lord cast off:
 Doth He continue to be pleased no more?
 8 Hath His kindness ceased for ever?
 The saying failed to all generations?
 9 Hath God forgotten favours?
 Shut up in anger His mercies? Selah.
 10 And I say: 'My weakness is:
 The changes of the right hand of the Most
 High.'
 11 I mention the doings of Jah,
 For I remember of old Thy wonders:
 12 And I have meditated on all Thy working,
 And talk concerning Thy doings.
 13 O God, in holiness is Thy way,
 Who is a great god like God?
 14 Thou art the God doing wonders:
 Thou hast made known
 Among the peoples Thy strength.
 15 Thou hast redeemed
 With strength Thy people,
 The children of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.
 16 The waters have seen Thee, O God;
 The waters have seen Thee:
 They are pained: the depths are troubled.
 17 Thick clouds have poured out waters;
 The skies have given forth a noise:
 Also, Thine arrows go up and down.
 18 The voice of Thy thunder is in the spheres;
 Lightnings have lightened the world:
 The earth hath trembled, yea, it shaketh.
 19 In the sea is Thy way,
 And Thy paths in many waters,
 And Thy tracks have not been known.
 20 Thou hast led as a flock Thy people,
 By the hand of Moses and Aaron.

LXXVIII. An Instruction of Asaph.

- 1 Give ear, O my people, to my law:
 Incline your ear to sayings of my mouth.
 2 I open with a simile my mouth,
 I utter hidden things of old:
 3 Which we have heard and know,
 And our fathers have recounted to us.
 4 We hide not from their children,
 To a later generation
 Recounting the praises of the Lord,
 And His strength, and His wonders
 That He hath done.
 5 That He raiseth up testimonies in Jacob,
 And a law hath placed in Israel,
 Which He commanded our fathers,
 To make them known to their children.
 6 That a later generation may know,
 That children who are born,
 May rise and recount to their children:
 7 And place in God their confidence,
 And not forget the doings of God,
 But keep His commands:
 8 And not be like their fathers,
 A generation apostate and rebellious:
 A generation! it hath not prepared its
 heart,
 Nor steadfast with God is its spirit.
 9 Sons of Ephraim, armed bearers of bows,
 Turned in a day of battle:
 10 They have not kept the covenant of God,
 And in His law have refused to walk:
 11 And they forget His doings,
 And His wonders that He shewed them.
 12 Before their fathers He did wonders:
 In the land of Egypt—the field of Zoan.
 13 He hath cleft a sea,
 And causeth them to pass over.
 14 Yea, causeth the waters to stand as a heap:
 15 And leadeth them with a cloud by day,
 And all the night with a light of fire.
 16 He cleaveth rocks in the wilderness,
 And giveth drink—as the great deep:
 17 And bringeth out streams from a rock,
 Causeth waters to come down as rivers.
 18 Yet they continue still to sin against Him,
 To provoke the Most High in the dry
 19 And they try God in their heart, [place,
 By asking food for their lust. [said:
 20 And they speak against God: they have
 'Is God able to array a table in the wil-
 21 Lo, He hath smitten a rock, [derness:
 And waters flow, yea, streams overflow.
 'Bread also is He able to give?
 22 Doth He prepare flesh for His people?'
 23 Therefore the Lord hath heard,
 And sheweth Himself wroth: [cob,
 And a fire hath been kindled against Ja-
 And anger also went up against Israel:
 24 For they have not believed in God,
 Nor trusted in His salvation.
 25 And He commandeth clouds from above:
 Yea, doors of heaven He hath opened:
 26 And He raineth on them manna to eat;
 Yea, corn of heaven He gave to them.
 27 Food of the mighty each hath eaten:
 Venison He hath sent to them to satiety.
 28 He causeth an east wind to journey in the
 heavens,
 And leadeth by His strength a south wind:
 29 And raineth on them flesh as dust,
 And as sand of the seas—winged fowl:

23 And causeth it to fall in the midst of His
Round about His tabernacles; [camp,
24 And they eat, and are greatly satisfied,
Seeing their desire He bringeth to them.
25 They have not been estranged from their
their food is yet in their mouth: [desire;
26 And the anger of God hath gone up against
them,
And He slayeth among their fat ones,
And the youths of Israel caused to bend.
27 With all this they have sinned again,
And have not believed in His wonders.
28 And He consumeth in vanity their days,
And their years in trouble.
29 If He hath slain them,
Then they have sought Him,
And have turned back,
And have sought God earnestly,
30 And remember that God is their rock,
And God Most High their redeemer.
31 Yet they deceive Him with their mouth,
And with their tongue lie to Him; [Him,
32 And their heart hath not been right with
And they have not been stedfast in His
33 Yet He—the Merciful One, [covenant.
Pardoneth iniquity, and destroyeth not:
And hath often turned back His anger,
And waketh not all His fury;
34 And remembereth that they are flesh,
A wind going on—which returneth not.
35 How often do they provoke Him in the
wilderness,
Grieve Him in the desolate place:
36 Yea, they turn back, and try God,
And the Holy One of Israel have limited.
37 They have not remembered His hand
The day He hath redeemed them
From the adversary:
38 When He doth His signs in Egypt,
And His wonders in the field of Zoan:
39 And turneth to blood their streams;
And their floods they drink not.
40 He sendeth the beetle among them,
And it consumeth them;
And the frog, and it destroyeth them:
41 And giveth to the caterpillar their in-
And their labour to the locust. [cease,
42 He destroyeth with hail their vine,
And their sycamores with frost:
43 And delivereth up to the hail their beasts,
And their cattle to the burning flames.
44 He sendeth on them the fury of His anger,
Wrath, and indignation, and distress—
A discharge of evil messengers.
45 He pondereth a path for His anger:
He kept not back their soul from death;
Yea, their life to the pestilence
Hath delivered up.
46 And He smiteth every first-born in Egypt,
The first-fruit of the strong in the tents
of Ham: [flock,
47 And causeth His people to journey as a
And leadeth them as a drove in the wil-
derness:
48 And leadeth them confidently,
And they have not been afraid;
And their enemies the sea hath covered.
49 And He bringeth them in
Unto the border of His sanctuary,
This mountain His right hand had got,
50 And casteth out nations from before them,

And causeth them to fall in the line of
inheritance, [in their tents.
And causeth the tribes of Israel to dwell
51 Yet they tempt and provoke God Most
And His testimonies have not kept. [High,
52 And they turn back,
And deal treacherously like their fathers:
They have been turned like a deceitful
bow. [places,
53 And make Him angry with their high
And with their graven images make Him
jealous. [wroth,
54 God hath heard, and sheweth Himself
And kicketh exceedingly against Israel:
55 And leaveth the tabernacle of Shiloh,
The tent He placed among men:
56 And giveth His strength to captivity,
And His beauty into the hand of an ad-
versary: [ple,
57 And delivereth up to the sword His peo-
And with His inheritance hath shewed
Himself angry:
58 His young men hath fire consumed;
And His virgins have not been praised.
59 His priests have fallen by the sword,
And their widows weep not.
60 Then the Lord waketh as a sleeper,
As a mighty one crying aloud from wine:
61 And smiteth His adversaries backward:
An everlasting reproach hath put on them;
62 And kicketh against the tent of Joseph:
And on the tribe of Ephraim hath not
63 And chooseth the tribe of Judah [fixed;
With mount Zion which He loved;
64 And He buildeth His sanctuary as a high
place;
Like the earth, He hath founded it for ever:
65 And fixeth on David His servant,
And taketh him from the folds of a flock:
66 From behind the suckling ones
He hath brought him in,
To rule over Jacob His people,
And over Israel His inheritance.
67 And he ruleth them
According to the integrity of his heart;
And by the skillfulness of his hands
He leadeth them.

LXXIX. A Psalm of Asaph.

1 O God, nations came into Thine inherit-
They have defiled Thy holy temple; [ance:
They have made Jerusalem become heaps.
2 Made the dead bodies of Thy servants
Food for the fowl of the heavens:
The flesh of Thy saints
For the wild beast of the earth.
3 They have shed their blood
As water round about Jerusalem,
And there is none burying. [bours,
4 We have been a reproach to our neigh-
A scorn and derision to our surroundings.
5 Till when, O LORD? art Thou angry for
Thy jealousy burneth as fire. [ever?
6 Pour Thy fury on the nations who have
not known Thee, [on Thy name.
And on kingdoms which have not called
7 For one hath devoured Jacob,
And his habitation made desolate.
8 Remember not for us the iniquities of
the ancients:
Haste, let Thy mercies go before us,

- For we have been very weak.
 9 Help us, O God of our salvation,
 Because of the honour of Thy name;
 And deliver us, and cover over our sins,
 For Thy name's sake.
 10 Why do the nations say
 'Where is their God?'
 Let Him be known among the nations
 Before our eyes,
 The vengeance of the blood of Thy ser-
 vants which is shed. [before Thee;
 11 Let the groaning of a prisoner come in
 According to the greatness of Thine arm
 Leave Thou the sons of death:
 12 And turn back to our neighbours,
 Sevenfold unto their bosom,
 Their reproach wherewith
 They have reproached Thee. O Lord.
 13 And we, Thy people,
 And the flock of Thy pasture,
 We give thanks to Thee for ever:
 To all generations we recount Thy praise.

J.LXXX. To the Overseer.—'On the Lilies.'
 Testimonies of Asaph.—A Psalm.

- 1 Shepherd of Israel, give ear,
 Leading Joseph as a flock,
 Inhabiting the cherubs—shine Thou forth.
 2 Before Ephraim, and Benjamin, and Ma-
 nassah.
 Wake up Thy might, and come for our
 3 O God, cause us to turn back, [salvation.
 And cause Thy face to shine, and we are
 4 LORD, God of Hosts, till when? [saved.
 Thou hast burned against
 The prayer of Thy people.
 5 Thou hast caused them to eat bread of
 And caused them to drink [tears,
 With tears a third time.
 6 Thou makest us a strife to our neighbours,
 And our enemies mock at it.
 7 God of Hosts, turn us back; [saved.
 And cause Thy face to shine, and we are
 8 A vine out of Egypt Thou dost bring;
 Thou dost cast out nations, and plantest it.
 9 Thou hast looked before it, and dost root
 And it filleth the land. [it,
 10 Hills have been covered with its shadow,
 And its boughs are cedars of God.
 11 It sendeth forth its branches unto the sea,
 And unto the river its tender sucklings.
 12 Why hast Thou broken down its hedges,
 That all who pass by the way
 Have plucked it?
 13 A bear out of the forest wasteth it,
 And a wild beast of the fields consumeth it.
 14 God of Hosts, turn back, we beseech Thee,
 Look from heaven, and see,
 And inspect this vine:
 15 And the root that Thy right hand planted;
 And the branch
 Thou madest strong for Thyself,
 16 Burnt with fire—cut down, [perish.
 From the rebuke of Thy countenance they
 17 Let Thy hand be on the man of Thy right
 On the son of man [hand,
 Thou hast strengthened for Thyself.
 18 And we do not go back from thee:
 Thou dost revive us, and on Thy name we
 19 O LORD, God of Hosts, turn us back, [enl.
 Cause Thy face to shine, and we are saved.

LXXXI. To the Overseer.—'On the Gittith.'
 By Asaph.

- 1 Cry aloud to God our strength:
 Shout to the God of Jacob.
 2 Lift up a song, and give out a timbrel,
 A pleasant harp with the psaltery.
 3 Blow in the month a trumpet,
 In the new moon, at the day of our feast:
 4 For it is a statute of Israel,
 An ordinance of the God of Jacob.
 5 Testimonies, on Joseph
 He hath placed them,
 In his going out over the land of Egypt.
 I hear a lip; I have not known it.
 6 I have turned aside
 His shoulder from the burden;
 His hands from the basket pass over.
 7 In distress thou hast called,
 And I deliver thee; [der;
 I answer thee in the secret place of thun-
 I try thee by the waters of Meribah. Selah.
 8 Hear, O My people, and I testify to thee;
 O Israel, if thou dost hearken to Me;
 9 There is not in thee a strange god,
 And thou bowest not thyself to a strange
 10 I am the LORD thy God, [god.
 Who bringeth thee up out of the land of
 Enlarge thy mouth, and I fill it. [Egypt:
 11 Yet My people hearkened not to My voice,
 And Israel hath not consented to Me.
 12 And I send them away
 In the enmity of their heart;
 They walk in their own counsels.
 13 O that My people were hearkening to Me,
 Israel would walk in My ways:
 14 As a little thing their enemies I cause to
 And against their adversaries [flow,
 I turn back My hand. [to Him,
 15 Those who hate the LORD feign obedience
 And their time becometh eternity:
 16 He causeth him to eat of the fat of wheat;
 And with honey from the rock
 I satisfy thee.

LXXXII. A Psalm of Asaph.

- 1 God hath stood in the Company of God:
 In the midst God judgeth.
 2 Till when do ye judge perversely?
 And the face of the wicked lift up? Selah.
 3 Judge the weak and the fatherless:
 The afflicted and the poor justify.
 4 Let the weak and needy escape:
 From the hand of the wicked deliver them.
 5 They know not, nor do they understand;
 In darkness they walk perpetually:
 Moved are all the foundations of the earth.
 6 I—I have said: 'Ye are gods,
 And sons of the Most High, all of you.'
 7 But as man ye die,
 And as one of the heads ye fall.
 8 Rise, O God, judge the earth:
 For Thou hast an inheritance
 Among all the nations.

LXXXIII. A Song.—A Psalm of Asaph.

- 1 O God, let there be no silence to Thee;
 Be not silent, nor be quiet, O God.
 2 For, lo, Thy enemies roar,
 And those who hate Thee have lifted up
 3 Against Thy people [the head.
 They take crafty counsel,

- And consult against Thy hidden ones.
 4 They have said: 'Come,
 And we cut them off from being a nation,
 And the name of Israel
 Is not remembered any more.'
 5 For they have consulted in heart together:
 Against Thee they make a covenant:
 6 The tents of Edom, and the Ishmaelites,
 Moab, and the Hagarenes,
 7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek:
 Philistia with the inhabitants of Tyre;
 8 Ashur also is joined with them:
 They have been an arm
 To the children of Lot. Selah.
 9 Do to them as to Midian, [Kishon.
 As to Sissera, as to Jabin, at the brook
 10 They were destroyed at Endor;
 They were dung for the ground!
 11 Make their nobles as Oreb and as Zeeb:
 And as Zebah and as Zalmunna all their
 12 Because they have said: [princes:
 'Let us occupy for ourselves
 The comely places of God.'
 13 O my God, make them as a rolling thing:
 As stubble before wind.
 14 As a fire burneth a forest,
 And as a flame setteth hills on fire,
 15 So dost Thou pursue them
 With Thy whirlwind,
 And with Thy hurricane troublest them.
 16 Fill their faces with shame,
 And they seek Thy name, O LORD.
 17 They are ashamed and troubled for ever:
 Yea, they are confounded and lost.
 18 And they know that Thou,
 (Thy name, O LORD, by Thyself,)
 Art the Most High over all the earth.

LXXXIV. To the Overseer.—'On the Githith.'—By sons of Korah.—A Psalm.

- 1 How beloved are Thy tabernacles,
 O God of Hosts.
 2 My soul hath desired;
 Yea, it hath also been consumed
 For the courts of the LORD;
 My heart and my flesh
 Cry aloud for the living God,
 3 (Even, a sparrow hath found a house,
 And a swallow a nest for herself,
 Where she hath placed her brood,)
 Thine altars, O LORD of Hosts,
 My king and my God.
 4 O the happiness of the inhabitants of Thy
 They yet praise Thee. Selah. [house,
 5 O the happiness of man whose strength is
 Highways are in their heart: [In Thee,
 6 Passing through a valley of weeping,
 They make it a fountain;
 Blessings also, cover the Director.
 7 They go from strength unto strength;
 He appeareth unto God in Zion.
 8 O LORD, God of Hosts, hear my prayer;
 Give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.
 9 Our shield, see, O God,
 And behold the face of Thine anointed,
 10 For good is a day in Thy courts, O Teacher.
 I have chosen rather to be at the thresh-
 In the house of my God, [old
 Than to dwell in tents of wickedness.
 11 For a sun and shield is Jehovah God:
 Grace and honour the LORD giveth:

He withholdeth not the good
 Of those who walk uprightly.
 12 LORD of Hosts! O the happiness
 Of a man trusting in Thee.

LXXXV. To the Overseer.—By sons of Korah.—A Psalm.

- 1 Thou hast accepted, O LORD, Thy land:
 Thou hast turned to the captivity of Jacob:
 2 Then hast taken away
 The iniquity of Thy people:
 Thou hast covered all their sin. Selah.
 3 Thou hast gathered up all Thy wrath:
 Thou hast turned back
 From the fierceness of Thine anger.
 4 Turn back to us, O God of our salvation,
 And make void Thine anger at us.
 5 For ever art Thou angry against us?
 Dost Thou draw out Thine anger
 To generation and generation?
 6 Dost Thou not turn back? Thou revivest us,
 And Thy people rejoice in Thee.
 7 Show us, O LORD, Thy kindness,
 And Thy salvation give to us.
 8 I hear what God the LORD speaketh,
 For He speaketh peace unto His people,
 And unto His saints;
 And they turn not back to folly.
 9 Only, near to those who fear Him is His
 salvation,
 That honour may dwell in our land.
 10 Kindness and truth have met;
 Righteousness and peace have kissed;
 11 Truth from the earth springeth up, [out:
 And righteousness from heaven looketh
 12 The LORD also giveth that which is good;
 And our land giveth its increase.
 13 Righteousness before Him goeth,
 And maketh His footsteps become a way.

LXXXVI. A Prayer of David.

- 1 Incline, O LORD, Thine ear:
 Answer me, for I am poor and needy.
 2 Keep my soul, for I am godly:
 Save Thy servant who trusteth to Thee,
 O Thou, my God.
 3 Favour me, O LORD,
 For unto Thee I call all the day
 4 Rejoice the soul of Thy servant,
 For unto Thee, O LORD, my soul I lift up:
 5 For Thou, LORD, art good and forgiving.
 And abundant in kindness to all who call
 6 Hear, O LORD, my prayer, [Thee.
 Attend to the voice of my supplications.
 7 In a day of my distress I call Thee,
 For Thou dost answer me. [O LORD,
 8 There is none like Thee among the gods,
 And like Thy works there are none:
 9 All nations whom Thou hast made
 Come and bow themselves before Thee,
 And give honour to Thy name. [O LORD,
 10 For great art Thou, and doing wonders:
 Thou art God by Thyself.
 11 Show me, O LORD, Thy way:
 I walk in Thy truth:
 My heart rejoiceth to fear Thy name.
 12 I confess Thee, O LORD my God,
 With all my heart;
 And I honour Thy name for ever;
 13 For Thy kindness is great towards me,
 And Thou hast delivered my soul

From the lower Sheol.

- ¹⁴ O God, the proud have risen up against
And a company of terrible ones [me,
Have sought my soul:
And have not placed Thee before them:
¹⁵ And Thou, O Lord, art God, [and truth.
Merciful and gracious, [and truth.
Slow of anger, and abundant in kindness
¹⁶ Turn unto me, and favour me:
Give Thy strength to Thy servant:
And give salvation to the son of Thine
¹⁷ Do with me a sign for good, [handmaid.
That those who hate me
May see and be ashamed:
For Thou, O LORD, hast helped me,
And hast comforted me.

LXXXVII. By sons of Korah.—A Psalm,
a Song.

- ¹ His foundation is in the holy mountains.
² The LORD loveth the gates of Zion
Above all the tabernacles of Jacob.
³ Honourable things are spoken in Thee,
O city of God. Selah.
⁴ I mention Rahab and Babel,
As those who know Me;
Lo, Philistia, and Tyre, with Cush:
This one was born there.
⁵ And of Zion it is said:
'Each one was born in her,
And the Most High doth establish her.'
⁶ The LORD recounteth
In the describing of the peoples:
'This one was born there.' Selah.
⁷ Singers also as players on instruments:
All my fountains are in Thee.

LXXXVIII. A Song, a Psalm, by sons of
Korah, to the Overseer, 'Concerning the
Sickness of Afflictions.'—An Instruction,
by Heman the Ezrahite.

- ¹ O LORD, God of my salvation,
Daily I have cried, nightly before Thee.
² Let my prayer come in before Thee;
Incline thine ear to my loud cry:
³ For my soul hath been full of evils,
And my life hath come to Sheol.
⁴ I have been reckoned
With those who go down to the pit:
I have been as a man without strength.
⁵ Among the dead free,
As pierced ones lying in the grave, [more.
Whom Thou hast not remembered any
Yea, they by Thy hand have been cut off.
⁶ Thou hast put me in the lower pit,
In dark places, in depths:
⁷ Upon me hath Thy fury lain,
And with all Thy breakers
Thou hast afflicted. Selah. [from me:
⁸ Thou hast put mine acquaintance far
Hast made me an abomination to them:
Shut up, I go not out.
⁹ Mine eye grieved because of affliction:
I called Thee, O LORD, during all the day:
I have spread out unto Thee my hands.
¹⁰ To the dead dost Thou do wonders?
Do the Rephaim rise?
Do they thank Thee? Selah.
¹¹ Is Thy kindness recounted in the grave?
Thy faithfulness in destruction?
¹² Are Thy wonders known in the darkness?

And Thy righteousness

In the land of forgetfulness?

- ¹³ And I, unto Thee, O LORD, I have cried,
And in the morning
My prayer cometh before Thee.
¹⁴ Why, O LORD, castest Thou off my soul?
Thou hidest Thy face from me.
¹⁵ I am afflicted, and expiring from youth:
I have borne Thy terrors—I pine away.
¹⁶ Over me Thy wrath hath passed:
Thy terrors have cut me off,
¹⁷ Have surrounded me as waters all the day,
Have gone round against me together.
¹⁸ Thou hast put far from me lover and
friend; [darkness.
And mine acquaintance is the place of

LXXXIX. An Instruction, by Ethan the
Ezrahite.

- ¹ Of the kindness of the LORD, for ever I
To all generations I make known [sing:
Thy faithfulness with my mouth:
² For I said: 'For ever kindness is built:
The heavens! Thou establishest
Thy faithfulness in them.'
³ I have made a covenant for My chosen;
I have sworn to David My servant:
⁴ 'Even for ever I establish thy seed,
And have built thy throne,
To generation and generation.' Selah.
⁵ And the heavens confess Thy wonders,
O LORD: [of holy ones.
Thy faithfulness also is in a congregation
⁶ For who in the sky
Compareth himself to the LORD?
Is like to the LORD among the sons of the
⁷ God is very terrible [mighty:
In the secret counsel of His holy ones,
And fearful over all who surround Him.
⁸ O LORD, God of Hosts,
Who is like Thee, a strong LORD?
And Thy faithfulness is round about Thee.
⁹ Thou art ruler over the pride of the sea:
In the lifting up of its billows
Thou restrainest them.
¹⁰ Thou hast bruised Rahab, as one wounded:
With the arm of Thy strength
Thou hast scattered Thine enemies.
¹¹ The heavens are Thine;
The earth also is Thine;
The habitable world and its fulness,
Thou hast founded them. [them:
¹² North and south Thou hast appointed
Tabor and Hermon sing in Thy name.
¹³ Thou hast an arm with might;
Strong is Thy hand, high Thy right hand.
¹⁴ Righteousness and judgment
Are the fixed place of Thy throne;
Kindness and truth go before Thy face.
¹⁵ O the happiness of the people
Acquainted with shouting:
O LORD, in the light of Thy countenance
They walk habitually.
¹⁶ In Thy name they rejoice all the day,
And in Thy righteousness they are exalted:
¹⁷ For the beauty of their strength art Thou;
And in Thy pleasure our horn is exalted:
¹⁸ For of the LORD is our shield,
And of the Holy One of Israel our king.
¹⁹ Then Thou hast spoken in vision
To Thy saints: yea, Thou sayest:

1 I have placed help upon a mighty one;
 Exalted a chosen one out of the people:
 2 I have found David my servant;
 With my holy oil I have anointed him.
 3 Because My hand is established with him;
 My arm also doth strengthen him:
 4 An enemy exacteth not upon him,
 And a son of perverseness
 Afflicteth him not. [adversaries:
 5 And I have beaten down before him his
 And those who hate him I plague:
 6 And My faithfulness and My kindness are
 with him;
 And in My name is his horn exalted.
 7 And I have placed on the sea his hand,
 And on the rivers his right hand.
 8 He proclaimeth me: 'Thou art my father,
 My God, and the rock of my salvation.'
 9 I also appoint him first-born,
 Highest of the kings of the earth:
 10 For ever I keep My kindness for him,
 And My covenant is steadfast with him.
 11 And I have set his seed for ever;
 And his throne as the days of heaven.
 12 If his children forsake My law,
 And in My judgments walk not:
 13 If My statutes they pollute,
 And My command keep not:
 14 Then have I inspected
 With a rod their transgression,
 And with plagues their iniquity:
 15 And My kindness I break not from him,
 Nor deal falsely in my faithfulness:
 16 I profane not my covenant; [change not.
 And that which goeth out of my lips I
 17 Once have I sworn by My holiness,
 I lie not to David.
 18 His seed is for ever,
 And his throne as the sun before me;
 19 As the moon it is established for ever,
 And the witness in the cloud is steadfast.
 Selah. [reject:
 20 Yet Thou, Thou hast cast off, and dost
 Thou hast showed Thyself wroth
 With Thine anointed: [servant;
 21 Thou hast rejected the covenant of Thy
 Thou hast polluted to the earth his crown;
 22 Thou hast broken down all his hedges:
 Thou hast made his fenced places a ruin.
 23 Spoiled him have all who pass by the way:
 He hath been a reproach to his neigh-
 bours:
 24 Thou hast exalted the right hand of his
 adversaries;
 Thou hast caused all his enemies to re-
 joice. [his sword.
 25 Also, Thou turnest back the sharpness of
 And hast not established him in battle.
 26 Hast caused him to cease from his purity,
 And his throne to the earth cast down.
 27 Thou hast shortened the days of his youth;
 Hast covered him over with shame. Selah.
 28 Till when, O LORD, art Thou hidden?
 For ever doth Thy fury burn as fire?
 29 Remember, I pray Thee, what is lifetime?
 Wherefore in vain hast Thou created
 All the children of men? [see death?
 30 Who is a man that liveth, and doth not
 He delivereth his soul from the hand of
 Sheol. Selah.
 31 Where Thy former kindnesses, O Lord?

Thou hast sworn to David in Thy faith-
 fulness; [servants
 32 Remember, O Lord, the reproach of Thy
 I have received in my bosom
 All the strivings of the peoples,
 33 Wherewith Thine enemies
 Have reproached, O LORD:
 Wherewith they have reproached
 The traces of Thine anointed. [amen.
 34 Blessed is the LORD for ever. Amen, and

XCI. A Prayer of Moses, the man of God.

1 LORD, a habitation Thou hast been
 To us in generation and generation.
 2 Before mountains were brought forth,
 When Thou dost form the earth and the
 world, [art God.
 3 Even from eternity unto eternity Thou
 4 Thou turnest man unto a bruised thing,
 And sayest, Turn back, ye sons of men.
 5 For a thousand years are in Thine eyes
 as yesterday:
 For it passeth on; yea, a watch by night.
 6 Thou hast inundated them;
 They are asleep:
 In the morning as grass he passeth away.
 7 In the morning it flourisheth, and hath
 changed; [ered.
 8 At evening it is cut down, and hath with-
 9 For we were consumed in Thine anger,
 And in Thy fury have been troubled.
 10 Thou hast set our iniquities before Thee,
 Our hidden things at the light of Thy
 countenance:
 11 For all our days pined away in Thy wrath;
 We consumed our years as a meditation.
 12 The days of our years by reason of these
 are seventy years,
 And if, by reason of might, eighty years:
 Yet is their enlargement labour and
 vanity; [ily away.
 For it hath been cut off hastily, and we
 13 Who knoweth the power of Thine anger?
 And according to Thy fear—Thy wrath?
 14 To number our days aright let us know,
 And we bring the heart to wisdom.
 15 Turn back, O LORD; till when?
 And repent concerning Thy servants.
 16 Satisfy us at morn with Thy kindness,
 And we sing and rejoice all our days.
 17 Cause us to rejoice according to the days
 wherein Thou hast afflicted us;
 The years we have seen evil.
 18 Let Thy work appear unto Thy servants,
 And Thine honour on their children.
 19 And let the pleasantness
 Of the LORD our God be upon us:
 And the work of our hands establish on us;
 Yea, the work of our hands establish it.

XCI. 1 He who dwelleth

In the secret place of the Most High,
 In the shade of the Mighty lodgeth habi-
 2 He saith of the LORD: [tually:
 'My refuge, and my bulwark;
 My God, I trust in Him.'
 3 For He delivereth thee
 From the snare of the fowler,
 From the clamorous pestilence:
 4 With His pinion He covereth thee over:
 And under His wings thou trustest.

- A shield and buckler is His truth.
 5 Thou art not afraid of fear by night;
 Or of arrow flying by day;
 6 Of pestilence walking in thick darkness;
 Of destruction destroying at noon:
 7 A thousand do fall at thy side,
 And a myriad at thy right hand;
 Unto thee it cometh not nigh.
 8 But, with thine eyes thou lookest,
 And the reward of the wicked thou seest:
 9 For Thou, O LORD, art my refuge;
 The Most High hast made thy habitation.
 10 Evil happeneth not unto thee,
 And a plague cometh not near thy tent:
 11 For His messengers He chargeth for thee,
 To keep thee in all thy ways:
 12 With double hands they bear thee up,
 Lest thou smite against a stone thy foot.
 13 On the lion and asp thou treadest;
 Thou treadest the young lion and dragon.
 14 Because in Me he hath delighted,
 I also deliver him;
 I set him on high
 Because he hath known My name.
 15 He calleth Me, and I answer him;
 In distress I am with him;
 I deliver him, and honour him.
 16 With length of days I satisfy him,
 And cause him to look on My salvation.

XCVI. A Psalm.—A Song for the Sabbath-day.

- 1 Good to give thanks to the LORD, [High:
 And to sing praises to Thy name, O Most
 2 To declare in the morning Thy kindness,
 And Thy faithfulness in the nights,
 3 On the ten strings, and on the psaltery;
 On the higgaiion, with the harp.
 4 For Thou hast caused me to rejoice
 In Thy work, O LORD:
 Concerning the works of Thy hands I sing.
 5 How great have been Thy works, O LORD:
 Very deep have been Thy thoughts.
 6 A brutish man knoweth not;
 And a fool understandeth not this.
 7 When the wicked flourish as the herb,
 And all the workers of iniquity blossom,
 —for their being destroyed
 For ever and ever!
 8 And Thou art high for ever, O LORD.
 9 For, lo, Thine enemies, O LORD,
 For, lo, Thine enemies do perish:
 All the workers of iniquity separate.
 10 And Thou exaltest as the reem my horn:
 I have been anointed with fresh oil.
 11 And mine eye looketh on mine enemies:
 Of those who rise up against me,
 The evil doers, mine ears hear.
 12 The righteous as a palm-tree flourisheth,
 As a cedar in Lebanon he groweth.
 13 Planted ones in the house of the LORD,
 In the courts of our God do flourish.
 14 They still bring forth in old age,
 Fat and flourishing are they,
 15 To show that upright is the LORD my rock,
 That there is no perverseness in Him.

XCVI. 1 The LORD hath reigned;
 He hath put on excellency;
 The LORD hath put on strength;
 He hath girded Himself:

- Also, the world is established, not moved.
 2 Thy throne is established since then;
 From eternity Thou art.
 3 Floods have lifted up, O LORD,
 Floods have lifted up their voice;
 Floods lift up their breakers.
 4 Than the voices of many mighty waters,
 Breakers of the sea,
 Mighty on high is the LORD.
 5 Thy testimonies have been very stedfast:
 To Thy house holiness is comely,
 O LORD, for length of days.

- XCVI. 1 O LORD, God of vengeance,
 God of vengeance, shine forth.
 2 Be lifted up, O Judge of the earth:
 Send back a recompence on the proud.
 3 Till when do the wicked, O LORD?
 Until when do the wicked exult?
 4 They utter—they speak old saws:
 All who work iniquity boast themselves.
 5 Thy people, O LORD, they bruise,
 And thine inheritance they afflict.
 6 Widow and sojourner they slay,
 And fatherless ones they murder.
 7 And they say, 'The LORD seeth not;
 And the God of Jacob considereth not.'
 8 Consider, ye brutish among the people,
 And ye, foolish, when do ye act wisely?
 9 He who planteth the ear doth He not hear?
 He who formeth the eye doth He not see?
 10 He who instructeth nations,
 Doth He not reprove?
 He who teacheth man knowledge is the
 11 He knoweth the thoughts of man, [LORD.
 That they are vanity.
 12 O the happiness of the man
 Whom Thou instructest, O LORD,
 And out of Thy law teachest him,
 13 To give rest to him from days of evil,
 While a pit is digged for the wicked.
 14 For the LORD leaveth not His people,
 And His inheritance forsaketh not.
 15 For unto righteousness
 Judgment turneth back,
 And after it all the upright of heart.
 16 Who riseth up for me against evil doers?
 Who stationeth himself for me
 Against the workers of iniquity?
 17 Unless the LORD were a help to me,
 My soul had almost inhabited silence.
 18 If I have said: 'My foot hath slipped.'
 Thy kindness, O LORD, supporteth me.
 19 In the abundance of my thoughts in my
 Thy comforts delight my soul. [heart
 20 Is a throne of mischief joined with Thee?
 A framer of perverseness by statute?
 21 They decree against the soul of the right-
 And condemn innocent blood. [eous.
 22 Yet the LORD becometh a high place to me,
 And my God becometh a rock—my refuge.
 23 And turneth back on them their iniquity,
 And in their wickedness
 Cutteth them off;
 The LORD our God cutteth them off.

XCV. 1 Come, let us sing to the LORD;
 Let us shout to the rock of our salvation.
 2 Let us come before His face
 With thanksgiving:
 With psalms let us shout to Him.

- 3 For a great God *is* the LORD,
And a great king above all gods.
4 For in His hand *are* the deep places of
earth:
And the strong places of hills *are* His.
5 For the sea *is* His, and He made it,
And His hands formed the dry land.
6 Come in, let us bow ourselves, and bend,
Let us kneel before the LORD our Maker.
7 For He *is* our God,
And we the people of His pasture,
And the flock of His hand:
To-day, if to His voice ye hearken,
8 Harden not your heart as *in* Meribah,
As *in* the day of Massah in the wilderness:
9 For your fathers have tried Me,
Have proved Me, yea, have seen My work.
10 Forty years I am weary of the generation,
And say, 'A people erring in heart—they,
And they have not known My ways.'
11 For I swear in Mine anger:
'They come not in unto My rest.'

- XCVI. 1 Sing to the LORD a new song:
Sing to the LORD all the earth.
2 Sing to the LORD, bless His name:
Proclaim from day to day His salvation.
3 Declare among the nations His honour,
Among all the peoples His wonders.
4 For great *is* the LORD, and praised greatly:
Fearful He *is* above all gods.
5 For all the gods of the peoples *are* nought:
But the LORD made the heavens.
6 Honour and majesty *are* before Him:
Strength and beauty in His sanctuary.
7 Ascribe to the LORD,
O families of the peoples,
Ascribe to the LORD honour and strength.
8 Ascribe to the LORD the honour of His
Lift up an offering, [name;
And come into His courts.
9 Bow yourselves before the LORD,
In the honour of holiness:
He pained at His presence, all the earth.
10 Say among the nations,
'The LORD hath reigned;
Also, the world is established, not moved:
He judgeth the peoples in uprightness.'
11 The heavens joy, and the earth is joyful;
The sea and its fulness roar.
12 The field exulteth, and all that *is* on it;
Then sing do all the trees of the forest,
13 Before the LORD, for He cometh:
For He cometh to judge the earth.
He judgeth the world in righteousness,
And the peoples in His faithfulness.

- XCVII. 1 The LORD hath reigned:
The earth is joyful; the many isles rejoice.
2 A cloud and thick darkness
Are round about Him:
Righteousness and judgment
Are the basis of His throne.
3 Fire before Him goeth,
And burneth round about His adversaries.
4 His lightnings have lightened the world:
The earth hath seen and is pained.
5 Hills, like wax, melted before the LORD,
Before the Lord of all the earth. [ness;
6 The heavens have shown His righteous-
And all the peoples have seen His honour.

- 7 Ashamed are all servants of a graven-
Who boast themselves in idols: [age,
Bow yourselves to Him, all ye gods.
8 Zion hath heard and rejoiceth,
And the daughters of Judah are joyful,
For the sake of Thy judgments, O LORD.
9 For Thou, LORD, art Most high
Over all the earth;
Greatly Thou hast been exalted over all
10 Ye who love the LORD, hate evil: [gods.
He keepeth the souls of His saints:
From the hand of the wicked He delivereth
11 Light *is* sown for the righteous, [them.
And for the upright of heart—joy.
12 Rejoice, ye righteous, in the LORD,
And give thanks
At the remembrance of His holiness.

- XCVIII. 1 Sing ye to the LORD a new song,
For wonders He hath done:
His right hand and His holy arm
Hath given salvation to Him.
2 The LORD hath made known His salvation:
Before the eyes of the nations
He hath revealed His righteousness
3 He hath remembered His kindness
And His faithfulness to the house of Israel:
All ends of the earth
Have seen the salvation of our God.
4 Shout to the LORD, all the earth,
Break forth, and cry aloud, and sing.
5 Sing to the LORD with a harp;
With a harp, and the voice of praise:
6 With trumpets, and the voice of a cornet,
Shout ye before the king Jehovah.
7 The sea roareth and its fulness:
The world and the inhabitants in it.
8 Floods clap the hand; together hills cry
9 Before the LORD, [aloud
For He cometh to judge the earth;
He judgeth the world in righteousness,
And the peoples in uprightness.

- XCIX. 1 The LORD hath reigned:
Peoples tremble:
The Inhabitant of the cherubs: the earth
2 The LORD in Zion *is* great, [shaketh.
And high He *is* over all the peoples.
3 They praise Thy name:
'Great, and fearful—holy *is*.'
4 And the strength of the king
Hath loved judgment:
Thou hast established uprightness;
Judgment and righteousness in Jacob
Thou—Thou hast done.
5 Exalt the LORD our God,
And bow yourselves at His footstool:
Holy *is* He.
6 Moses and Aaron among His priests,
And Samuel among those who proclaim
They call unto the LORD, [His name,
And He answereth them:
7 In the pillar of cloud He speaketh to them:
They kept His testimonies,
And the statute He gave to them.
8 O LORD, our God, Thou didst afflict them:
A God forgiving Thou wast to them,
But taking vengeance on their actions.
9 Exalt the LORD our God,
And bow yourselves at His holy hill:
For holy *is* the LORD our God.

C. A Psalm of Thanksgiving.

- 1 Shout to the LORD, all the earth.
- 2 Serve the LORD with joy:
Come before Him with singing.
- 3 Know that the LORD He is God:
He made us, and we are His,
His people and the flock of His pasture.
- 4 Enter His gates with thanksgiving:
His courts with praise:
Give thanks to Him; bless His Name.
- 5 For good is the LORD:
For ever is His kindness;
And unto generation and generation
His faithfulness.

CII. A Psalm of David.

- 1 Kindness and judgment I sing:
To Thee, O LORD, I sing praise.
- 2 I act wisely in a perfect way.
When dost Thou come unto me?
I walk habitually in the integrity of my
In the midst of my house. [heart]
- 3 I set not before mine eyes a worthless
The work of those [thing]:
Who turn aside I have hated;
It adhereth not to me.
- 4 A perverse heart turneth aside from me;
Wickedness I know not.
- 5 Whoso slandereth in secret his neighbour,
Him I cut off:
The high of eyes and proud of heart,
Him I endure not.
- 6 Mine eyes are on the faithful of the land,
To dwell with me: [eth me].
Whoso walketh in a perfect way, he serveth.
- 7 He dwelleth not in mine house who worketh.
Whoso speaketh lies [eth deceit]:
Is not established before mine eyes.
- 8 At morning I cut off
All the wicked of the land;
Cutting off from the city of the LORD
All the workers of iniquity.

CIII. A Prayer of the afflicted when he is feeble, and before the LORD poureth out his plaint. [Thee cometh.]

- 1 O LORD, hear my prayer, yea, my cry unto
- 2 Hide not Thou Thy face from me
In the day of mine adversity;
Incline unto me Thine ear:
In the day I call, haste, answer me
- 3 For my days have been consumed in smoke,
And my bones as a fire-brand burnt.
- 4 Smitten as the herb,
And withered, is my heart:
For I have forgotten to eat my bread.
- 5 From the voice of my sighing
My bone hath cleaved to my flesh.
- 6 I have been like
To a pelican of the wilderness:
I have been as an owl of the dry places.
- 7 I have watched, and I am
As a bird alone on the roof.
- 8 All the day mine enemies reproached me;
Those who are mad at me
Have sworn against me.
- 9 For ashes as bread have I eaten,
And my drink with weeping have mingled,
- 10 From Thine indignation and Thy wrath:
For Thou hast lifted me up,
And dost ease me down.

- 11 My days are as a shadow stretched out;
And I—as the herb I am withered.
- 12 And Thou, O LORD, for ever abidest;
And Thy memorial to all generations.
- 13 Thou risest—Thou pitiest Zion;
For the time to favour her,
For the appointed time hath come.
- 14 For Thy servants have been pleased with
And her dust they favour. [her stones].
- 15 And nations fear the name of the LORD,
And all kings of the earth Thine honour:
- 16 For the LORD hath built Zion,
He hath been seen in His honour:
- 17 He hath turned towards
The prayer of the destitute,
And hath not despised their prayer.
- 18 This is written for a later generation.
And the people created praise the LORD.
- 19 For He hath looked
From the high place of His sanctuary:
The LORD from heaven unto earth
Hath looked attentively:
- 20 To hear the groan of a prisoner;
To loose the sons of death:
- 21 To declare in Zion the name of the LORD,
And His praise in Jerusalem;
- 22 In the peoples being gathered together,
And the kingdoms to serve the LORD.
- 23 He hath humbled my power in the way:
He hath shortened my days.
- 24 I say: 'My God, take me not away
In the midst of my days.'
Through all generations are Thine years.
- 25 Formerly Thou didst found the earth,
The work of Thy hands are the heavens.
- 26 They perish, but Thou remainest:
And all of them as a garment become old;
As clothing Thou changest them,
And they are changed:
- 27 But Thou art the same,
And Thine years are not finished.
- 28 The children of Thy servants continue,
And their seed before Thee is established.

CIII. By David.

- 1 Bless, O my soul, the LORD:
And all my inward parts His Holy Name.
- 2 Bless, O my soul, the LORD,
And forget not all His benefits:
- 3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities:
Who giveth healing to all Thy diseases;
- 4 Who redeemeth from destruction thy life;
Who crowneth thee—kindness and mercy.
- 5 Who satisfieth with good thy desire; [cies]:
Renew itself as an eagle doth thy youth.
- 6 The LORD doth righteousness and judgment
For all oppressed ones. [ment]
- 7 He maketh known His ways to Moses,
To the childreun of Israel His acts.
- 8 Merciful and gracious is the LORD,
Slow of anger, and abundant in mercy.
- 9 He striveth not for victory:
Nor for ever doth He watch.
- 10 Not according to our sins hath He done
Nor according to our iniquities [to us]:
Hath He conferred benefits on us.
- 11 For, as the height of heaven is above the
earth, [who fear Him].
His kindness hath been mighty over those
- 12 As the distance of the east from the west
He put far off from us our transgressions.

- 12 As a father hath mercy on children,
The LORD hath mercy on those who fear
13 For He hath known our frame, [Him].
Remembering that we are dust.
14 Mortal man, as grass are his days;
As a flower of the field so he flourisheth:
15 For a wind hath passed over it,
And it is not;
And its place discerneth it not any more.
16 But the kindness of the LORD
Is from eternity to eternity
On those who fear Him,
And His righteousness to children's chil-
17 To those who keep His covenant, [dren];
And to those who remember His precepts
18 The LORD in the heavens [to do them].
Hath established His throne,
And His kingdom over all hath ruled.
19 Bless the LORD, ye His messengers,
Mighty in power—doing His word,
Harkening to the voice of His word.
20 Bless the LORD, all ye His hosts;
Ye His ministers—doing His pleasure.
21 Bless the LORD, all ye His works,
In all places of His dominion.
Bless, O my soul, the LORD.

- CIV. 1 Bless, O my soul, the LORD.
LORD, my God, Thou hast been very great;
Honour and majesty Thou hast put on:
2 He is covered with light as a garment;
He stretcheth out the heavens as a cur-
tain; [bers in the waters;
3 Who layeth the beam of His upper cham-
ber; Who maketh thick clouds His chariot;
Who walketh on the wings of the wind,
4 Making His messengers—the winds;
His ministers—the flaming fire.
5 He founded the earth on its bases,
It is not moved for ever and ever.
6 The abyss, as with clothing Thou hast
covered it;
Above hills do the waters stand,
7 From Thy rebuke they flee; [away].
From the voice of Thy thunder they haste
8 They go up hills—they go down valleys
Unto a place which Thou hast founded
9 A border Thou hast set [for them].
They pass not over;
They turn not back to cover the earth.
10 Who sendeth fountains into valleys,
Between hills they go on.
11 They water every beast of the field;
The wild asses break their thirst.
12 By them the fowl of the heavens dwelleth:
From between the branches
They give forth the voice.
13 Watering hills from His upper chambers,
From the fruit of Thy works
Is the earth satisfied.
14 Causing grass to spring up for cattle,
And herb for the service of man,
To bring out bread from the earth;
15 And wine—it rejoiceth the heart of man:
To cause the face to shine from oil;
And bread—the heart of man it support-
16 The trees of the LORD are satisfied; [eth].
Cedars of Lebanon which He planted;
17 For there birds make nests;
The stork—the fir is her house.
18 The high hills are for wild goats;

- Rocks are a refuge for the rabbits.
19 He made the moon for seasons:
The sun hath known his place of entrance,
20 Thou setteth darkness, and it is night:
In it every beast of the forest moveth.
21 The young lions are roaring for prey,
And seeking from God their food.
22 The sun riseth, they are gathered,
And in their dens they crouch.
23 Man goeth out to his work,
And to his service till the evening.
24 How many have been Thy works, O LORD:
All of them in wisdom Thou hast made:
The earth is full of thy possessions.
25 This, the sea, great and broad of sides,
There are moving things innumerable,
Living creatures—small with great.
26 There ships go: leviathan,
Which Thou hast formed to play in it.
27 All of them look unto Thee,
To give their food in its season.
28 Thou givest to them—they gather;
Thou openest Thy hand—
They are satisfied with good;
29 Thou hidest Thy face—they are troubled;
Thou gatherest their breath—they expire,
And unto their dust turn back.
30 Thou sendest out Thy Spirit—
They are created;
And Thou renewest the face of the ground.
31 The honour of the LORD is for ever:
The LORD rejoiceth in His works. [bleth;
32 Who looketh to the earth, and it trem-
ble cometh against hills, and they smoke.
33 I sing to the LORD during my life;
I sing praise to my God while I exist.
34 My meditation on Him is sweet:
I—I rejoice in the LORD.
35 Sinners are consumed from the earth,
And the wicked are no more.
Bless, O my soul, the LORD.
Praise ye the LORD.

- CV. 1 Give thanks to the LORD;
Call in His Name:
Make known among the people His acts.
2 Sing to Him—sing praise to Him;
Meditate on all His wonders.
3 Boast yourselves in His Holy Name:
The heart of those who seek the LORD re-
4 Seek the LORD and His strength; [joiceth.
Seek His face continually.
5 Remember His wonders which He did,
His signs and the judgments of His mouth.
6 O seed of Abraham His servant,
O children of Jacob His chosen ones.
7 He is the LORD our God;
In all the earth are His judgments.
8 He hath remembered for ever His coven-
The thing He commanded [ant],
To a thousand generations:
9 Which He hath made with Abraham,
And His oath to Isaac;
10 And establisheth it to Jacob for a statute,
To Israel—an everlasting covenant;
11 Saying, 'To thee I give the land of Canaan,
The portion of your inheritance.'
12 In their being few in number,
But a few, and sojourners in it.
13 Yea, they go up and down,
From nation unto nation,

From one kingdom to another people.
 14 He hath not suffered any to oppress them,
 And reproveth kings for their sakes;
 15 'Strike not against Mine anointed,
 And to My prophets do not evil.'
 16 And He calleth a famine on the land,
 The whole staff of bread He hath broken.
 17 He hath sent a man before them:
 For a servant hath Joseph been sold.
 18 They have afflicted with fetters his feet;
 The iron hath entered his soul:
 19 Till the time of the coming of His word,
 The saying of the LORD hath tried him.
 20 The king hath sent, and looseth him,
 The ruler of the peoples,
 And draweth him out.
 21 He hath made him lord of his house,
 And ruler over all his possessions;
 22 To bind his heads at his pleasure,
 And his elders he maketh wise.
 23 And Israel cometh into Egypt,
 And Jacob sojourneth in the land of Ham.
 24 And He maketh His people very fruitful,
 And maketh it mightier
 Than its adversaries.
 25 He turned their heart to hate His people,
 To conspire against His servants.
 26 He hath sent Moses His servant,
 Aaron whom He had fixed on.
 27 They have set among them
 The matters of His signs,
 And wonders in the land of Egypt.
 28 He hath sent darkness, and it is dark:
 And they have not provoked His word.
 29 He hath turned their waters to blood,
 And putteth to death their fish.
 30 Their land hath teemed with frogs,
 In the inner chambers of their kings.
 31 He hath spoken, and the beetle cometh,
 Lice throughout all their border.
 32 He hath made their showers hail;
 A flaming fire is in their land.
 33 And He smiteth their vine and their fig,
 And shivereth the trees of their border.
 34 He hath spoken, and the locust cometh,
 And the cankerworm—innumerable.
 35 And it consumeth
 All the herbs in their land,
 It consumeth the fruit of their ground.
 36 And He smiteth
 Every first-born in their land,
 The first-fruits of all their strength.
 37 And bringeth them out
 With silver and gold;
 And there is not in His tribes a feeble one.
 38 Egypt hath rejoiced in their going out,
 For their fear had fallen upon them.
 39 He hath spread a cloud for a covering,
 And fire to enlighten the night.
 40 It hath asked, and He bringeth quails,
 And with bread of heaven satisfieth them.
 41 He hath opened a rock,
 And waters issue out; [river.
 They have gone on in the dry places—
 42 For He hath remembered His holy word,
 With Abraham His servant.
 43 And bringeth out His people with joy,
 With singing His chosen ones.
 44 And giveth them the lands of the nations,
 And the labour of the peoples they possess.
 45 That they may observe His statutes,

And His laws may keep.
 Praise ye the LORD.

CVI. 1 Praise ye the LORD;
 Give ye thanks to the LORD,
 For good, for for ever, is His kindness.
 2 Who uttereth the mighty acts of the LORD?
 Soundeth all His praise?
 3 O the happiness of those who keep judg-
 Doing righteousness at all times. [ment,
 4 Remember me, O LORD,
 With the favour of Thy people;
 Inspect me through Thy salvation.
 5 To look on the good of Thy chosen,
 To rejoice in the joy of Thy nation,
 To boast myself with Thine inheritance.
 6 We have sinned with our fathers,
 We have done perversely,
 We have done wickedly.
 7 Our fathers in Egypt
 Have not considered Thy wonders wisely;
 They have not remembered
 The abundance of Thy kindness,
 And provoke by the sea, at the Red sea.
 8 And He saveth them for His name's sake,
 To make known His might;
 9 And rebuketh the Red sea, and it is dried
 And causeth them [up;
 To go through the depths as a wilderness.
 10 And He saveth them from the hand
 Of him who hateth; [the enemy.
 And redeemeth them from the hand of
 11 And the waters cover their adversaries;
 Not one of them hath been left.
 12 And they believe in His words;
 They sing His praise.
 13 They have hastened—forgotten His works;
 They have not waited for His counsel.
 14 And lust greatly in the wilderness,
 And try God in the desert.
 15 And He giveth to them their request;
 And sendeth leanness into their soul.
 16 And they are envious of Moses in the
 Of Aaron, the LORD'S holy one. [camp,
 17 The earth openeth and swalloweth up
 And covereth over [Dathan,
 The company of Abiram.
 18 And fire burneth among their company;
 A flame setteth the wicked on fire.
 19 They make a calf in Horeb,
 And bow themselves to the molten image;
 20 And change their Honour
 Into the form of an ox—eating herbs.
 21 They have forgotten God their Saviour.
 The doer of great things in Egypt;
 22 Of wonderful things in the land of Ham,
 Of fearful things by the Red sea.
 23 And He saith—to destroy them:
 Unless Moses, His chosen one,
 Had stood in the breach before Him.
 To turn back His wrath from destroying.
 24 And they kick against the desirable land:
 They have not given credence to His word.
 25 And they murmur in their tents;
 They have not hearkened
 To the voice of the LORD:
 26 And He lifteth up His hand against them,
 To cause them to fall in the wilderness;
 27 And to cause their seed to fall
 Among the nations,
 And to scatter them through the lands.

28 And they are coupled to Baul-Peor,
 And eat the sacrifices of the dead;
 29 And provoke to anger by their actions,
 And a plague breaketh forth upon them;
 30 And Phineas standeth, and executeth
 And the plague is restrained: [judgment,
 31 And it is reckoned to him for righteous-
 To all generations, even for ever. [ness
 32 And they cause wrath
 By the waters of Meribah,
 And it is evil to Moses for their sakes:
 33 For they have provoked his spirit,
 And he speaketh wrongfully with his lips.
 34 They have not destroyed the peoples,
 As the LORD had said to them:
 35 And mix themselves among the nations,
 And learn their works,
 36 And serve their idols,
 And they are to them for a snare.
 37 And they sacrifice their sons
 And their daughters to destroyers,
 38 And shed innocent blood—
 Blood of their sons and of their daughters,
 Whom they have sacrificed
 To the idols of Canaan:
 And the land is profaned with blood.
 39 And they are delisted with their works,
 And commit fornication in their habitual
 40 And the anger of the LORD [doings.
 Is kindled against His people,
 And He abominates His own inheritance.
 41 And He giveth them up
 Into the hand of the nations,
 And those who hate them rule over them,
 42 And their enemies oppress them,
 And they are humbled under their hand.
 43 Many times He delivereth them;
 And they rebel in their counsel,
 And they are brought low in their iniquity.
 44 And He looketh on their distress
 When He heareth their cry:
 45 And remembereth for them His covenant,
 And is comforted.
 According to the abundance of His kind-
 46 And appointeth them for mercies [nesses.
 Before all their captors.
 47 Save us, O LORD, our God,
 And gather us from the nations,
 To give thanks to Thy holy name,
 To glory in Thy praise.
 48 Blessed is the LORD, the God of Israel,
 From age even unto age.
 And all the people hath said, 'Amen.
 Praise ye the LORD.'

CVII. 1 Give ye thanks to the LORD,
 For good, for for ever, is His kindness:
 2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say,
 Whom He hath redeemed
 From the hand of an adversary.
 3 And from the lands hath gathered them,
 From the east, and from the west,
 From the north, and from the sea.
 4 They wandered in a wilderness,
 In a desert by the way:
 A city of habitation they have not found.
 5 Hungry, yea, thirsty,
 Their soul in them becometh feeble;
 6 And they cry unto the LORD
 In their adversity,
 From their distresses He delivereth them,

7 And causeth them to tread in a right way,
 To go unto a city of habitation.
 8 They confess to the LORD His kindness,
 And His wonders to the children of men:
 9 For He hath satisfied a longing soul,
 And a hungry soul filled with goodness.
 10 The inhabitants
 Of the dark places and death-shade,
 Prisoners of affliction and of iron.
 11 Because they changed the sayings of God,
 And the counsel of the Most High
 Have despised,
 12 He even humbleth with labour their heart;
 They have been feeble, and there is no
 13 And they cry unto the LORD [helper.
 In their adversity,
 From their distresses He saveth them.
 14 He bringeth them out from the dark place
 And death-shade,
 And their bands He draweth away.
 15 They confess to the LORD His kindness,
 And His wonders to the children of men:
 16 For He hath broken the doors of brass,
 And the bars of iron hath cut.
 17 Fools, by means of their transgression,
 And by their iniquities, afflict themselves:
 18 All food their soul abominates;
 And they come nigh to the gates of death.
 19 And they cry unto the LORD
 In their adversity,
 From their distresses He saveth them:
 20 He sendeth His word and healeth them,
 And delivereth from their destruction.
 21 They confess to the LORD His kindness,
 And His wonders to the children of men,
 22 And sacrifice sacrifices of thanksgiving,
 And recount His works with singing.
 23 Those who go down to the sea in ships,
 Who do business in many waters,
 24 They have seen the works of the LORD,
 And His wonders in the deep.
 25 And He speaketh, and the tempest stand-
 And lifteth up its billows. [eth,
 26 They go up to the heavens,
 They go down to the depths,
 Their soul in evil is melted. [kard,
 27 They reel to and fro, and move as a drunk-
 And all their wisdom is swallowed up.
 28 And they cry unto the LORD in their ad-
 And from their distresses [versity,
 He bringeth them out.
 29 He establisheth a whirlwind into a calm,
 And their billows are hushed.
 30 And they rejoice because they are quiet;
 And He leadeth them
 Unto the haven of their desire.
 31 They confess to the LORD His kindness,
 And His wonders to the children of men;
 32 And they exalt Him
 In the congregation of the people,
 And praise Him in the seat of the elders.
 33 He maketh rivers become a wilderness,
 And outlets of waters become dry land;
 34 A fruitful land becometh a barren place,
 For the wickedness of its inhabitants.
 35 He maketh a wilderness
 Become a pool of water,
 And a dry land become outlets of waters.
 36 And there He causeth the hungry to dwell,
 And they prepare a city of habitation,
 37 And they sow fields, and plant vineyards,

- And they yield fruits of increase.
 28 And He bleaseth them,
 And they multiply exceedingly.
 And their cattle He doth not diminish.
 29 But they are diminished, and bow down,
 By restraint, evil, and sorrow.
 30 He poureth contempt upon nobles,
 And causeth them to wander
 In vacancy—no way.
 31 And setteth on high the needy from af-
 And placeth families as a flock. [fiction].
 32 The upright see and rejoice:
 And all perversity hath shut her mouth.
 33 Who is wise, and observeth these?
 They understand the kindness of the LORD.

CVIII. A Song, a Psalm of David.

- 1 Prepared is my heart, O God;
 I sing; yea, I sing praise; my honour also.
 2 Awake, O psaltery and harp:
 I awake the dawn.
 3 I thank Thee among the peoples, O LORD:
 And I praise Thee among the nations:
 4 For great above the heavens is Thy kind-
 And unto the clouds Thy truth. [ness].
 5 Be exalted above the heavens, O God,
 And above all the earth Thy honour:
 6 That Thy beloved ones may be delivered,
 Save with Thy right hand, and answer us.
 7 God hath spoken in His holiness:
 I exult, I apportion Shechem.
 And the valley of Succoth I measure:
 8 Mine is Gilead, mine is Manasseh,
 And Ephraim is the strength of my head:
 Judah is my law-giver:
 9 Moab is my washing-pot;
 Against Edom I cast my shoe:
 Over Philistia I shout habitually.
 10 Who bringeth me to a fenced city?
 Who hath led me unto Edom?
 11 Hadst not Thou, O God, cast us off?
 And Thou goest not out,
 O God, with our hosts!
 12 Give to us help from adversity.
 Seeing vain is the safety of man.
 13 Through God we do mightily,
 And He treadeth down our adversaries.

CIX. To the Overseer.—A Psalm of David.

- 1 O God of my praise, be not silent;
 2 For the mouth of wickedness,
 And the mouth of deceit,
 They have opened against me:
 They have spoken with me—
 A lying tongue, and words of hatred.
 3 They have compassed me about:
 And they fight me without cause.
 4 For my love they accuse me:
 And I am prayer!
 5 And they set against me evil for good,
 And hatred for my love.
 6 Appoint over him the wicked: [hand].
 And an adversary standeth at his right
 7 In his being judged, he goeth out wicked,
 And his prayer becometh sin.
 8 His days are few:
 His oversight another taketh.
 9 His children are fatherless,
 And his wife a widow.
 10 And wander diligently do his children:
 Yea, they have begged.

- And have sought out of their dry places.
 11 The exactor layeth a snare for all that he
 And strangers spoil his labour. [hath].
 12 He hath none to prolong kindness:
 Nor is there one showing favour to his
 13 His posterity is for cutting off: [orphans].
 In another generation their name is
 14 The iniquity of his father [blotted out].
 Is remembered unto the LORD: [out].
 And the sin of his mother is not blotted
 15 They are before the LORD continually,
 And He cutteth off
 From the earth their memorial.
 16 Because he hath not remembered to do
 kindness,
 And pursueth the poor and needy,
 And the smitten of heart—to slay: [him].
 17 And he loveth reviling, and it meeteth
 And he hath not delighted in blessing,
 And it is far from him.
 18 And he putteth on reviling as his robe,
 And it cometh as water into his midst,
 And as oil into his bones. [self].
 19 It is to him as apparel—he covereth him-
 And for a continual girdle girdeth it on.
 20 This is the wage of mine accusers from
 the LORD,
 And of those who speak evil against my
 21 And Thou, O LORD Jehovah, [soul].
 Deal with me for Thy name's sake:
 Because Thy kindness is good, deliver me.
 22 For I am poor and needy,
 And my heart hath been pierced in my
 midst. [have gone].
 23 As a shadow, when it is stretched out, I
 I have been shaken off as a locust.
 24 My knees have been feeble from fasting,
 And my flesh hath failed of fatness.
 25 And I have been a reproach to them:
 They see me; they shake their head.
 26 Help me, O LORD my God:
 Save me, according to Thy kindness.
 27 And they know that this is Thy hand:
 Thou, O LORD, Thou hast done it.
 28 They revile, and Thou blestest:
 They have risen, and are ashamed.
 And Thy servant rejoiceth.
 29 Mine accusers put on blushing,
 And they are covered:
 As an upper robe is their shame.
 30 I thank the LORD greatly with my mouth,
 And in the midst of the multitude I
 praise Him: [needy].
 31 For He standeth at the right hand of the
 To save from those who judge his soul.

CX. A Psalm of David.

- 1 Jehovah affirmeth to my Lord:
 'Sit at My right hand,
 Till I make thine enemies thy footstool.'
 2 The rod of thy strength the LORD send-
 eth from Zion:
 Rule in the midst of thine enemies.
 3 Thy people are free-will gifts
 In the day of thy strength,
 In the honour of holiness, from the womb,
 From the morning:
 Thou hast the dew of thy youth.
 4 The LORD hath sworn, and repenteth not,
 'Thou art a priest for ever.
 According to the order of Melchizedek.'

- ⁶ The Lord at His right hand smote kings
In the day of His anger.
⁷ He judgeth among the nations;
He hath completed the carcasses,
Smitten the head over the mighty earth.
⁸ From a brook in the way he drinketh:
Therefore he lifteth up the head.

CXI. ¹ Praise ye the LORD.

- I thank the LORD with the whole heart,
In the secret meeting of the upright,
And the assembly.
² Great are the works of the LORD:
Sought out of all who desire them.
³ Honourable and majestic is His work:
And His righteousness standeth for ever.
⁴ A memorial He made of His wonders:
Gracious and merciful is the LORD.
⁵ Food He hath given to those who fear Him:
He remembereth for ever His covenant.
⁶ The power of His works He hath declared
to His people,
To give to them the inheritance of nations.
⁷ The works of His hands are true and just:
Stedfast are all His appointments.
⁸ They are sustained for ever and ever:
They are made in truth and uprightness.
⁹ Redemption He hath sent to His people:
He hath appointed for ever His covenant:
Holy and fearful is His name.
¹⁰ The beginning of wisdom is fear of the
LORD: [them:]
Good understanding have all who keep
His praise standeth for ever.

CXII. ¹ Praise ye the LORD.

- O the happiness of one fearing the LORD:
In His commands he delighteth greatly.
² Mighty in the earth is his seed:
The generation of the upright is blessed.
³ Wealth and riches are in his house:
And his righteousness standeth for ever.
⁴ Light rose in darkness to the upright,
Gracious, and merciful, and righteous.
⁵ Good to the man—gracious and lending:
He sustaineth his matters in judgment.
⁶ For he is not moved for ever:
For an everlasting memorial is the right.
⁷ Of an evil report he is not afraid: [eous,
His heart is prepared, confident in the
LORD.
⁸ Sustained is his heart—he feareth not,
Till that he look on his adversaries.
⁹ He hath scattered—given to the needy:
His righteousness standeth for ever:
His horn is exalted with honour.
¹⁰ The wicked see, and hath been angry:
His teeth he gnasheth, and hath melted;
The desire of the wicked perisheth.

CXIII. ¹ Praise ye the LORD.

- Praise, ye servants of the LORD,
Praise the name of the LORD.
² The name of the LORD is blessed,
From henceforth, even for ever.
³ From the rising of the sun to its going in,
Praised is the name of the LORD.
⁴ High above all nations is the LORD;
Above the heavens is His honour.
⁵ Who is as the LORD our God:
Who exalteth Himself to sit:

- ⁶ Who humbleth Himself to look
On the heavens and on the earth.
⁷ He raiseth up from the dust the poor,
From the dunghill exalteth the needy.
⁸ To cause to sit with princes,
With the princes of His people.
⁹ He causeth the barren one of the house to
A joyful mother of children. [sit
Praise ye the LORD.

CXIV. ¹ In the going of Israel out of Egypt.

- The house of Jacob from a strange people;
² Judah became His sanctuary,
Israel His dominion.
³ The sea hath seen, and fleeth:
The Jordan turneth backward.
⁴ The mountains have skipped as rams,
Heights as young ones of a flock.
⁵ What—to thee, O sea, that thou fleest?
O Jordan, thou turnest back!
⁶ O mountains, ye skip as rams!
O heights, as young ones of a flock!
⁷ From before the LORD he pined, O earth,
From before the God of Jacob;
⁸ Who turneth the rock to a pool of waters,
The flint to a fountain of waters.

CXV. ¹ Not to us, O LORD, not to us,

- But to Thy name give honour,
For Thy kindness, for Thy truth.
² Why do the nations say:
'Where, pray, is their God?'
³ Yet our God is in the heavens:
All that He pleaseth He hath done.
⁴ Their idols are silver and gold,
The work of men's hands.
⁵ A mouth have they, but they speak not;
Eyes have they, but they see not;
⁶ Ears have they, but they hear not;
A nose have they, but they smell not;
⁷ Their hands, but they handle not;
Their feet, but they walk not;
⁸ Neither mutter they through their throat:
Like them are their makers.
Every one who trusteth in them.
⁹ O Israel, trust in the LORD:
'Their help and their shield is He.'
¹⁰ O house of Aaron, trust in the LORD:
'Their help and their shield is He.'
¹¹ Ye who fear the LORD, trust in the LORD:
'Their help and their shield is He.'
¹² The LORD remembered us; He blesseth:
He blesseth the house of Israel;
He blesseth the house of Aaron;
¹³ He blesseth those who fear the LORD,
The small with the great.
¹⁴ The LORD addeth to you,
To you, and to your children.
¹⁵ Blessed are ye of the LORD,
Maker of heaven and earth.
¹⁶ The heavens—the heavens are the LORD'S,
And the earth He hath given
To the children of men.
¹⁷ The dead praise not the LORD,
Nor any who go down to silence.
¹⁸ But we, we bless the LORD,
From henceforth, even for ever.
Praise ye the LORD.

CXVI. ¹ I have loved, because the LORD

My voice, my supplication; [heareth

- ² Because He hath inclined His ear to me;
And during my days I call.
³ Compassed me have the cords of death,
And the straits of Sheol have found me;
Distress and sorrow I find.
⁴ And in the name of the LORD I call:
I pray Thee, O LORD, deliver my soul.
⁵ Gracious is the LORD, and righteous;
Yea, our God is merciful;
⁶ A preserver of the simple is the LORD:
I was low, and to me He giveth salvation.
⁷ Turn back, O my soul, to thy rest: [thee.
For the LORD hath conferred benefits on
⁸ For Thou hast delivered my soul from
Mine eyes from tears, [death,
My feet from overthrowing.
⁹ I walk habitually before the LORD
In the lands of the living.
¹⁰ I have believed, for I speak:
I have been afflicted greatly.
¹¹ I have said in my haste:
'Every man is a liar.'
¹² What do I return to the LORD?
All His benefits are upon me.
¹³ The cup of salvation I lift up,
And in the name of the LORD I call.
¹⁴ My vows to the LORD let me complete,
I pray you, before all His people.
¹⁵ Precious in the eyes of the LORD
Is the death for His saints.
¹⁶ Cause it to come, O LORD,
For I am Thy servant:
I am Thy servant, a son of Thine hand-
Thou hast opened my bonds. [maid:
¹⁷ To Thee I sacrifice a sacrifice of thanks,
And in the name of the LORD I call.
¹⁸ My vows to the LORD let me complete,
I pray you, before all His people,
¹⁹ In the courts of the house of the LORD,
In thy midst, O Jerusalem.
Praise ye the LORD.

CXVII. ¹ Praise the LORD, all ye nations:
Glorify Him, all ye peoples.

- ² For mighty to us hath been His kindness;
And the truth of the LORD is for ever.
Praise ye the LORD.

CXVIII. ¹ Give thanks to the LORD,
For good, for for ever, is His kindness.

- ² I pray you, let Israel say,
That, for ever is His kindness.
³ I pray you, let the house of Aaron say,
That, for ever is His kindness.
⁴ I pray you, let those who fear the LORD
That, for ever is His kindness. [say,
⁵ From the strait place I called the LORD:
The LORD answered me in a broad place.
⁶ The LORD is for me;
I fear not what man doth to me.
⁷ The LORD is for me among my helpers,
And I look on those who hate me.
⁸ Better to take refuge in the LORD
Than to trust in man:
⁹ Better to take refuge in the LORD
Than to trust in princes.
¹⁰ All nations have compassed me about;
In the name of the LORD
I surely cut them off.
¹¹ They have compassed me about,
Yea, they have compassed me about;

In the name of the LORD

I surely cut them off.

- ¹² They have compassed me about as bees,
Been extinguished as a fire of thorns;
In the name of the LORD
I surely cut them off.
¹³ Thou hast sorely thrust me to fall,
But the LORD hath helped me.
¹⁴ My strength and my song is the LORD,
And He is become my salvation.
¹⁵ A voice of singing and salvation
Is in the tents of the righteous:
The right hand of the LORD doth valiantly.
¹⁶ The right hand of the LORD is exalted;
The right hand of the LORD doth valiantly.
¹⁷ I shall not die, but live,
And recount the works of the LORD.
¹⁸ The LORD hath sorely chastened me,
But to death hath not given me up.
¹⁹ Open ye to me the gates of righteousness:
I enter into them—I thank the LORD.
²⁰ This is the gate to the LORD,
The righteous enter into it.
²¹ I thank Thee, for Thou hast answered me,
And art become my salvation.
²² A stone the builders refused
Hath become head of the corner.
²³ From the LORD hath this been,
It is wondrous in our eyes.
²⁴ This is the day the LORD hath made,
We rejoice and are glad in it.
²⁵ I beseech Thee, O LORD, save, I pray Thee:
I beseech Thee, O LORD, prosper, I pray
²⁶ Blessed is he who cometh [Thee.
In the name of the LORD: [LORD.
We blessed you from the house of the
²⁷ God is the LORD, and He giveth to us light:
Direct the festal-sacrifice with cords,
Unto the horns of the altar.
²⁸ Thou art my God, and I confess Thee;
My God, I exalt Thee.
²⁹ Give ye thanks to the LORD,
For good, for for ever, is His kindness.

CXIX.

N ALEPH.

- ¹ O the happiness of those perfect in the way,
Who are walking in the law of the LORD.
² O the happiness of those
Who keep His testimonies:
With the whole heart they seek Him.
³ Yea, they have done no iniquity;
In His ways they have walked.
⁴ Thou hast commanded us Thy precepts
To keep diligently.
⁵ O that my ways were prepared to keep
⁶ Then am I not ashamed [Thy statutes,
In my looking unto all Thy commands.
⁷ I confess Thee with uprightness of heart,
In my learning the judgments of Thy
righteousness. [utterly.
⁸ Thy statutes I keep: forsake me not
[BETH.
⁹ Wherewith doth a young man purify his
¹⁰ Observing—according to Thy word. [path:
¹¹ With all my heart I have sought Thee:
Let me not err from Thy commands.
¹² In my heart I have hid Thy saying,
That I sin not before Thee.
¹³ Blessed art Thou, O LORD: teach me Thy
With my lips I have recounted [statutes.
All the judgments of Thy mouth.

14 In the way of Thy testimonies I have joyed,
As over all wealth.

15 In Thy precepts I meditate,
And behold attentively Thy paths.

16 In Thy statutes I delight myself:
I do not forget Thy word.

‡ GIMEL.

17 Confer benefits on Thy servant:
I live, and keep Thy word.

18 Uncover mine eyes, and I behold,
Wonders out of Thy law.

19 A sojourner I am on earth:
Hide not from me Thy commands.

20 My soul hath broken for love
Unto all Thy judgments at all times.

21 Thou hast rebuked the cursed proud,
Who err from Thy commands.

22 Remove from me reproach and contempt,
For Thy testimonies I have kept.

23 Princes also have sat,
Against me they have spoken:
Thy servant doth meditate in Thy statutes.

24 Thy testimonies also are my delight,
The men of my counsel

‡ DALETH.

25 Cleaved hath my soul to the dust:
Quicken me according to Thy word.

26 My ways I have recounted,
And Thou dost answer me: teach me Thy

27 The way of Thy precepts [statutes,
Cause me to understand,

And I meditate on Thy wonders.

28 My soul hath dropped from affliction:
Establish me according to Thy word.

29 The way of falsehood turn aside from me,
And through Thy law favour me.

30 The way of faithfulness I have chosen,
Thy judgments I have compared.

31 I have adhered to Thy testimonies:
O LORD, put me not to shame.

32 The way of Thy commands I run,
For Thou dost enlarge my heart.

‡ RE.

33 Show me, O LORD, the way of Thy statutes,
And I keep it—to the end. [law;

34 Cause me to understand, and I keep Thy
Yea, I observe it with the whole heart.

35 Cause me to tread in the path of Thy com-
For in it I have delighted. [mands,

36 Incline my heart unto Thy testimonies,
And not unto dishonest gain.

37 Remove mine eyes from seeing vanity:
In Thy way quicken me.

38 Establish to Thy servant Thy saying,
Which is concerning Thy fear.

39 Remove my reproach which I have feared,
For Thy judgments are good.

40 Lo, I have longed for Thy precepts:
In Thy righteousness quicken me,

‡ VAV.

41 And Thy kindness meeteth me, O LORD;
Thy salvation according to Thy saying.

42 And I answer him who reproacheth me
For I have trusted in Thy word. [word:

43 And Thou takest not utterly away
From my mouth the word of truth:

For, for Thy judgments I have hoped.

44 And I keep Thy law continually,
For ever and ever.

45 And I walk habitually in a broad place:
For Thy precepts I have sought.

2 C

46 And I speak of Thy testimonies before
And am not ashamed. [kings,

47 And I delight myself in Thy commands,
Which I have loved:

48 And I lift up my hands to Thy commands,
Which I have loved:

And I meditate on Thy statutes.

‡ ZAIN.

49 Remember the word to Thy servant,
On which Thou hast caused me to hope.

50 This is my comfort in mine affliction:
That Thy saying hath quickened me.

51 The proud have utterly scorned me:
From Thy law I have not turned aside.

52 I have remembered Thy judgments of old,
And I comfort myself. [O LORD,

53 Horror hath seized me, [law,
Because of the wicked who forsake Thy

54 Songs have Thy statutes been to me
In the house of my sojournings.

55 I have remembered in the night Thy name,
And I keep Thy law. [O LORD;

56 This hath been to me:
That Thy precepts I have kept.

‡ CHETH.

57 My portion is the LORD:

I have said—to keep Thy words.

58 I appeased Thy face with the whole heart:
Favour me according to Thy saying.

59 I have reckoned my ways,
And turn back my feet to Thy testimonies.

60 I have made haste,
And delayed not, to keep Thy commands.

61 The cords of the wicked surrounded me:
Thy law I have not forgotten.

62 At midnight I rise to give thanks to Thee,
For the judgments of Thy righteousness.

63 A companion I am to all who fear Thee,
And to those who keep Thy precepts.

64 Of Thy kindness, O LORD, the earth is full:
Thy statutes teach Thou me.

‡ TETH.

65 Good Thou hast done with Thy servant,
According to Thy word. [O LORD,

66 The goodness of reason and knowledge,
Teach Thou me:

For in Thy commands I have believed.

67 Before I am afflicted I am erring:
But now Thy saying I have kept.

68 Thou art good, and doing good:
Teach me Thy statutes.

69 The proud forged against me falsehood:
I with the whole heart keep Thy precepts.

70 Insensate as fat hath been their heart:
I—in Thy law have delighted.

71 Good for me that I was afflicted:
Because I learn Thy statutes.

72 Better to me is a direction of Thy mouth
Than thousands of gold and silver.

‡ YOD.

73 Thy hands have made me,
Yea, they establish me: [commands.

74 Those who fear Thee see me and rejoice:
Because for Thy word I have hoped.

75 I have known, O LORD,
That righteous are Thy judgments,

And in faithfulness Thou hast afflicted me.

76 Let, I pray Thee,
Thy kindness be to comfort me,

According to Thy saying to Thy servant.

401

77 Thy mercies meet me, and I live:
For Thy law is my delight.
78 The proud are ashamed,
For with falsehood they dealt perversely
I meditate in Thy precepts. [with me:
79 Those who fear Thee turn back to me,
Yea, they know Thy testimonies.
80 My heart is perfect in Thy statutes,
So that I am not ashamed.
 J KAPH.
81 Consumed for Thy salvation hath been my
For Thy word I have hoped. [soul:
82 Consumed have been mine eyes
For Thy word,
Saying, 'When doth it comfort me?'
83 For I have been as a bottle in the smoke;
Thy statutes I have not forgotten.
84 How many are the days of Thy servant?
When dost Thou execute judgment
Against my pursuers?
85 The proud have digged for me pits,
Which are not according to Thy law.
86 All Thy commands are faithfulness:
With falsehood they have pursued me;
87 They had almost consumed me on earth:
Help Thou me.
But I, I have not forsaken Thy precepts.
88 According to Thy kindness quicken me,
And I keep the testimonies of Thy mouth.
 J LAMED.
89 For ever, O LORD,
Thy word is set up in the heavens:
90 To all generations Thy faithfulness:
Thou hast established the earth, and it
91 According to Thine ordinances [standeth].
They have stood this day:
For the whole are Thy servants.
92 Unless Thy law were my delights,
Then had I perished in mine affliction.
93 For ever I forget not Thy precepts:
For by them Thou hast quickened me.
94 I am Thine, save me:
For Thy precepts I have sought.
95 The wicked waited for me to destroy me:
Thy testimonies I understand.
96 Of all perfection I have seen an end:
Broad is Thy command—exceedingly.
 J MEM.
97 O how I have loved Thy law:
All the day it is my meditation.
98 Than mine enemies
Thy command maketh me wiser:
For it is before me for ever.
99 Than all my teachers I have acted wisely:
For Thy testimonies are my meditation.
100 Than elders I understand more;
For Thy precepts I have kept.
101 From every evil path I restrained my feet,
So that I keep Thy word.
102 From Thy judgments I turned not aside:
For Thou, Thou hast directed me.
103 How sweet to my palate hath been Thy
Than honey to my mouth. [saying.
104 From Thy precepts I have understanding,
Therefore I have hated every false path.
 J NUN.
105 A lamp to my foot is Thy word,
And a light to my path.
106 I have sworn, and confirm it,
To keep the judgments of Thy righteous-
107 I have been afflicted very much: [ness.

O LORD, quicken me,
According to Thy word.
108 The free-will-offerings of my mouth,
Accept, I pray Thee, O LORD:
And Thy judgments teach Thou me.
109 My soul is in my hand continually:
And Thy law I have not forgotten.
110 The wicked have laid a snare for me;
But from Thy precepts I wandered not.
111 I have inherited Thy testimonies for ever:
For the joy of my heart are they.
112 I have inclined my heart
To do Thy statutes, for ever—to the end.
 J SAMECH.
113 Doubting ones I have hated:
And Thy law I have loved.
114 My hiding-place and my shield art Thou:
For Thy word I have hoped.
115 Turn aside from me, ye evil doers,
And I keep the commands of my God.
116 Sustain me according to Thy saying,
And I live, and Thou puttest me not to
Because of my hope. [shame.
117 Support me, and I am saved:
And I look on Thy statutes continually.
118 Thou hast trodden down
All who go astray from Thy statutes:
For falsehood is their deceit.
119 Dross! Thou hast caused to cease
All the wicked of the earth:
Therefore I have loved Thy testimonies.
120 My flesh hath trembled from Thy fear;
And from Thy judgments
I have been afraid.
 J AIN.
121 I have done judgment and righteousness:
Leave me not to mine oppressors.
122 Make sure Thy servant for good:
Let not the proud oppress me.
123 Mine eyes have been consumed
For Thy salvation.
And for the saying of Thy righteousness.
124 Do with Thy servant
According to Thy kindness,
And Thy statutes teach Thou me.
125 Thy servant am I; cause me to under-
And I know Thy testimonies. [stand,
126 Time for the LORD to work!
They have made void Thy law.
127 Therefore I have loved Thy commands
Above gold, even above fine gold.
128 Therefore all my appointments
I declare wholly right:
Every path of falsehood I have hated.
 J PE.
129 Wonderful are Thy testimonies,
Therefore my soul hath kept them.
130 The opening of Thy words enlighteneth,
Instructing the simple.
131 My mouth I have opened: yea, I pant:
For, for Thy commands I have longed.
132 Look unto me, and favour me,
As customary to those who love Thy name.
133 My steps establish by Thy saying,
And no iniquity ruleth over me.
134 Redeem me from the oppression of man,
And I observe Thy precepts.
135 Thy face cause to shine on Thy servant.
And teach me Thy statutes.
136 Rivulets of waters came down mine eyes,
Because they kept not Thy law.

T ZADDEL.

- 157 Righteous art Thou, O LORD,
And upright are Thy judgments.
158 Thou hast appointed Thy testimonies,
Righteous and exceeding faithful.
159 My zeal hath cut me off:
For mine adversaries forgot Thy words.
160 Tried *is* Thy saying exceedingly:
And Thy servant hath loved it.
161 Small I *am*, and despised:
Thy precepts I have not forgotten.
162 Thy righteousness *is* an everlasting right-
eousness. And Thy law *is* truth.
163 Adversity and distress have found me:
Thy commands are my delights.
164 The righteousness of Thy testimonies
is for ever:
Cause me to understand, and I live.

P KOPH.

- 165 I have called with the whole heart:
Answer me, O LORD: Thy statutes I keep.
166 I have called Thee; save me;
And I keep Thy testimonies.
167 I have gone forward in the dawn and cry,
For Thy word I have hoped.
168 Mine eyes have gone before the watches,
To meditate in Thy saying.
169 My voice hear, according to Thy kind-
ness: {me.
LORD, according to Thy judgment quicken
170 Near have been my wicked pursuers:
From Thy law they have been far off.
171 Near art Thou, O LORD;
And all Thy commands are truth.
172 Of old I knew from Thy testimonies,
That for ever Thou hast founded them.

Q RESH.

- 173 See mine affliction, and deliver me,
For Thy law I have not forgotten.
174 Plead my plea, and redeem me:
According to Thy saying quicken me.
175 Far from the wicked *is* salvation:
For Thy statutes they have not sought.
176 Thy mercies *are* many, O LORD:
According to Thy judgments quicken me.
177 Many *are* my pursuers, and mine adver-
saries: {aside.
From Thy testimonies I have not turned
178 I have seen treacherous ones,
And grieve myself,
Because Thy saying they have not kept.
179 See: for Thy precepts I have loved; LORD,
According to Thy kindness quicken me.
180 The sum of Thy word *is* truth:
And for ever *is* every judgment of Thy
righteousness.

W SHIN.

- 181 Princes have pursued me without cause;
And because of Thy words my heart hath
been afraid.
182 I rejoice concerning Thy saying,
As one finding abundant spoil.
183 Falseness I have hated; yea, I abomin-
Thy law I have loved. {ate it:
184 Seven times in a day I have praised Thee,
Because of the judgments of Thy right-
eousness. [Thy law:
185 Abundant peace have those who love
And they have no stumbling-block.
186 I have waited for Thy salvation, O LORD,
And Thy commands I have done.

- 167 My soul hath kept Thy testimonies,
And I love them exceedingly.
168 I kept Thy precepts and Thy testimonies:
For all my ways are before Thee.

H TAU.

- 169 My loud cry cometh near before Thee,
O LORD: {derstand.
According to Thy word cause me to un-
170 My supplication cometh in before Thee:
According to Thy saying deliver me.
171 My lips utter praise,
For Thou teachest me Thy statutes.
172 My tongue singeth of Thy saying,
For all Thy commands *are* righteous.
173 Thy hand becometh my help,
For Thy commands I have chosen.
174 I have longed for Thy salvation, O LORD;
And Thy law *is* my delight.
175 My soul liveth, and it praiseth Thee:
And Thy judgments help me.
176 I have wandered as a lost sheep;
Seek Thy servant,
For Thy precepts I have not forgotten.

CXX. A Song of the Ascents.

- 1 To the LORD in my distress I have called,
And He answereth me.
2 O LORD, deliver my soul from a lying lip,
From a deceitful tongue!
3 What doth He give to thee?
And what doth He add to thee?
O deceitful tongue! {foals.
4 Sharp arrows of the mighty, with broom-
5 Wo to me, that I have inhabited Mesech:
I have dwelt with tents of Kedar.
6 Too much hath my soul dwelt
With him who hateth peace. {for war.
7 I *am* peace; but when I speak they *are*

CXXI. A Song of the Ascents.

- 1 I lift up mine eyes unto the hills;
From when doth my help come?
2 My help *is* from the LORD,
Maker of heaven and earth:
3 He suffereth not thy foot to be moved:
Thy preserver slumbereth not.
4 Lo, He slumbereth not, nor sleepeth,
Who preserveth Israel.
5 The LORD *is* thy preserver;
The LORD thy shade on thy right hand.
6 By day the sun smiteth thee not,
Nor the moon by night.
7 The LORD preserveth thee from all evil;
He preserveth thy soul.
8 The LORD preserveth thy going out,
And thy coming in,
From henceforth even for ever.

CXXII. A Song of the Ascents, by David.

- 1 I have rejoiced in those who say to me
'To the house of the LORD we go.'
2 Our feet have been standing in thy gates,
O Jerusalem!
3 Jerusalem—the builded one—
Is a city which is joined to itself together.
4 For there the tribes have gone up,
The tribes of the LORD,
The companies of Israel,
To give thanks to the name of the LORD.
5 For there have sat thrones of judgment,
Thrones of the house of David.

- 6 Ask ye the peace of Jerusalem:
At rest are those who love thee.
7 Peace be in thy bulwark,
Rest in thy high places.
8 For the sake of my brethren and my companions,
Let me speak, I pray thee, 'Peace be in
9 For the sake of the house of the LORD
I seek good for thee. [our God,

CXXIII. A Song of the Ascents.

- 1 Unto Thee I have lifted up mine eyes,
O dweller in the heavens.
2 Lo, as the eyes of men-servants
Are unto the hand of their masters,
As the eyes of a maid-servant
Are unto the hand of her mistress;
So are our eyes unto the LORD our God,
Till He favour us.
3 Favour us, O LORD; favour us:
For greatly have we been filled with con-
4 Greatly hath our soul been filled [tempt:
With the scorning of the easy ones,
With the contempt of the arrogant.

CXXIV. A Song of the Ascents, by David.

- 1 Save for the LORD who hath been for us,
[Pray, let Israel say],
2 Save for the LORD who hath been for us,
In the rising up of man against us:
3 Then alive had they swallowed us up,
In the burning of their anger against us:
4 Then had the waters overflowed us,
The stream had passed over our soul:
5 Then passed over our soul had the proud
waters.
6 Blessed is the LORD who hath not given us
A prey to their teeth.
7 Our soul as a bird hath escaped
From the snare of the fowlers:
The snare hath been broken,
And we have escaped.
8 Our help is in the name of the LORD,
Maker of heaven and earth.

CXXV. A Song of the Ascents. [Zion:]

- 1 Those who trust in the LORD are as Mount
It is not moved; for ever it abideth. [her:]
2 Jerusalem! mountains are round about
And the LORD is round about His people,
From henceforth even for ever.
3 For the rod of wickedness resteth not
On the lot of the righteous:
That the righteous put not forth
On iniquity their hands.
4 Do good, O LORD, to the good,
And to the upright in their hearts.
5 As to those who turn to their crooked ways,
The LORD canst them to go with thee
Pence on Israel. [workers of iniquity.

CXXVI. A Song of the Ascents.

- 1 In the LORD's turning back
To the captivity of Zion,
We have been as dreamers.
2 Then is our mouth filled with laughter,
And our tongue with singing:
Then they say among the nations, [these:]
'The LORD exerted Himself to work with
3 The LORD exerted Himself to work with
We have been joyful. [us:]

- 4 Turn again, O LORD, to our captivity,
As streams in the south.
5 Those who sow in tears, with singing reap.
6 Whoso goeth on and weepeth,
Bearing the basket of seed,
Surely cometh in with singing,
Bearing his sheaves.

CXXVII. A Song of the Ascents, by Solomon.

- 1 If the LORD build not the house,
In vain have its builders laboured at it:
If the LORD watch not the city,
In vain hath the watchman waked.
2 Vain for you who rise early, [griefs:]
Who delay sitting, who eat the bread of
So He giveth to His beloved one sleep.
3 Lo, an inheritance of the LORD are child-
A reward the fruit of the womb. [ren:]
4 As arrows in the hand of a mighty one,
So are the children of young men.
5 O the happiness of the man
Who hath filled his quiver with them:
They are not ashamed,
For they speak with enemies in the gate.

CXXVIII. A Song of the Ascents.

- 1 O the happiness of every one fearing the
Who walketh in His ways. [LORD:]
2 The labour of thy hands thou surely eatest:
Happy art thou, and good is for thee.
3 Thy wife is as a fruitful vine
In the sides of thy house: [thy table.]
Thy children as olive plants round about
4 Lo, surely thus is the man blessed
Who feareth the LORD.
5 The LORD blesseth thee out of Zion:
Look, then, for the good of Jerusalem
All the days of thy life:
6 And see the children of thy children.
Peace on Israel.

CXXIX. A Song of the Ascents. [youth,

- 1 Oft have they distressed me from my
Pray, let Israel say: [youth,
2 Oft have they distressed me from my
Yet they have not prevailed over me.
3 Over my back have ploughers ploughed:
They have made long their furrows.
4 The LORD is righteous:
He cut asunder the cords of the wicked.
5 Confounded and turn backward
Do all who hate Zion.
6 They are as grass of the roofs,
Which before it hath been drawn out
withereth; [reaper,
7 Which hath not filled the hand of the
Or the bosom of the binder of sheaves.
8 And the passers by have not said:
'The blessing of the LORD is on you:
We have blessed you
In the Name of the LORD.'

CXXX. A Song of the Ascents.

- 1 From the depths I have called Thee, LORD.
2 Lord, hearken to my voice;
Thine ears are attentive
To the voice of my supplications.
3 If iniquities Thou observest, O LORD:
O Lord, who doth stand?
4 But with Thee is forgiveness,
That Thou mayest be feared.

- ⁵ I hoped for the LORD, my soul hath hoped,
And for His word I have waited.
⁶ My soul is for the Lord,
More than those who watch for morning;
Who watch for morning.
⁷ Israel waiteth on the LORD:
For with the LORD is kindness,
And abundant with Him is redemption.
⁸ And He redeemeth Israel
From all his iniquities.

CXXXI. A Song of the Ascents, by David.

- ¹ LORD, my heart hath not been haughty;
Nor mine eyes high:
Nor have I walked in great things,
And in things too wonderful for me.
² Have I not compared, and kept silent my
[soul, As a weaned one by its mother?
As a weaned one by me is my soul.
³ Israel waiteth on the LORD,
From henceforth, even for ever.

CXXXII. A Song of the Ascents.

- ¹ Remember, LORD, for David, all his afflictions:
² Who hath sworn to the LORD; [tions:
He hath vowed to the Mighty One of Jacob:
³ 'I enter not into the tent of my house,
I go not up on the couch of my bed;
⁴ I give not sleep to mine eyes,
To mine eyelids—slumber,
⁵ Till I find a place for the LORD,
Tabernacles for the Mighty One of Jacob.'
⁶ 'Lo, we have heard it in Ephraim;
We have found it in the fields of the forest.
⁷ We come into His tabernacles:
We bow ourselves at His footstool.
⁸ Arise, O LORD, to Thy rest:
Thou, and the ark of Thy strength.
⁹ Thy priests put on righteousness;
And Thy saints cry aloud.
¹⁰ For the sake of David Thy servant,
Turn not back the face of Thine anointed.
¹¹ The LORD hath sworn truth to David,
He turneth not back from it:
Of the fruit of thy body,
I set on the throne for thee.
¹² If thy children keep My covenant,
And My testimonies which I teach them,
Their children also for ever and ever
Sit on the throne for thee.
¹³ For the LORD hath fixed on Zion:
He hath desired it for a seat to Himself:
¹⁴ This is My rest for ever and ever:
Here I dwell: for I have desired it.
¹⁵ Her provision I greatly bless:
Her needy ones I satisfy with bread;
¹⁶ And her priests I clothe with salvation:
And her godly ones sing aloud.
¹⁷ There I cause to spring a horn for David:
I have arranged a lamp for Mine anointed.
¹⁸ His enemies I clothe with shame,
And on him doth his crown flourish.'

CXXXIII. A Song of the Ascents, by David.

- ¹ Lo, how good and how pleasant
The dwelling of brethren—even together.
² As the good oil on the head,
Coming down on the beard,
The beard of Aaron:
Which cometh down on the skirt of his
³ As dew of Hermon, [robes;

Which cometh down on the hills of Zion:
For there hath the LORD commanded
The blessing—life unto eternity.

CXXXIV. A Song of the Ascents.

- ¹ Lo, bless the LORD,
All ye servants of the LORD, [night.
Who stand in the house of the LORD by
² Lift up your hands in the sanctuary,
And bless ye the LORD.
³ The LORD bless thee out of Zion,
The maker of heaven and earth.

CXXXV. ¹ Praise ye the LORD:

- Praise ye the name of the LORD;
Praise ye, O servants of the LORD,
² Who stand in the house of the LORD,
In the courts of the house of our God.
³ Praise ye the LORD: for the LORD is good;
Sing praises to His name, for it is pleasant.
⁴ For Jacob the LORD chose for Himself,
Israel for His peculiar treasure.
⁵ For I have known that great is the LORD,
Yea, our Lord is above all gods.
⁶ All that the LORD pleased He hath done,
In the heavens and in the earth,
In the seas and all deeps.
⁷ He causeth clouds to ascend
From the end of the earth:
Lightnings for the rain hath He made:
He bringeth out wind from His treasures.
⁸ Who smote the first-born of Egypt,
From man unto beast.
⁹ He sent tokens and wonders
Into thy midst, O Egypt,
On Pharaoh and on all his servants.
¹⁰ Who smote many nations,
And slew strong kings;
Even Sihon king of the Amorite,
And Og king of Bashan,
And all the kingdoms of Canaan:
¹¹ And gave their land an inheritance,
An inheritance for Israel His people.
¹² O LORD, Thy name is for ever;
O LORD, Thy memorial for all generations.
¹³ For the LORD judgeth His people,
And concerning His servants comforteth
¹⁴ The idols of the nations [Himself.
Are silver and gold,
The work of the hands of man.
¹⁵ A mouth have they, but they speak not:
Eyes have they, but they see not:
¹⁶ Ears have they, but they give not ear:
Nose—there is no breath in their mouth.
¹⁷ Like them are their makers:
Every one who trusteth in them.
¹⁸ O house of Israel, bless ye the LORD:
O house of Aaron, bless ye the LORD:
¹⁹ O house of Levi, bless ye the LORD:
Ye who fear the LORD, bless ye the LORD.
²⁰ Blessed is the LORD from Zion;
He inhabiteth Jerusalem. Praise the LORD.

CXXXVI. ¹ Give ye thanks to the LORD,

- For good: for, for ever is His kindness.
² Give ye thanks to the God of gods:
For, for ever is His kindness.
³ Give ye thanks to the Lord of Lords:
For, for ever is His kindness.
⁴ To Him who doth great wonders by Him-
For, for ever is His kindness. [self alone.

- 5 To Him who maketh the heavens by understanding:
 For, for ever *is* His kindness.
 6 To Him who spreadeth the earth over the waters:
 For, for ever *is* His kindness.
 7 To Him who maketh great lights:
 For, for ever *is* His kindness.
 8 The sun to rule by day:
 For, for ever *is* His kindness.
 9 The moon and stars to rule by night:
 For, for ever *is* His kindness.
 10 To Him who smiteth Egypt in their first-
 For, for ever *is* His kindness. [horn:
 11 And to Him who bringeth out Israel from
 their midst:
 For, for ever *is* His kindness.
 12 By a strong hand and a stretched-out arm:
 For, for ever *is* His kindness.
 13 To Him who cutteth the Red sea into parts:
 For, for ever *is* His kindness.
 14 And who hath caused Israel to pass
 through its midst:
 For, for ever *is* His kindness.
 15 And shook off Pharaoh and his force into
 For, for ever *is* His kindness. [the Red sea:
 16 To Him who leadeth His people through
 the wilderness:
 For, for ever *is* His kindness.
 17 To Him who smiteth great kings.
 For, for ever *is* His kindness.
 18 Yea, He slayeth honourable kings:
 For, for ever *is* His kindness.
 19 Even Sihon king of the Amorite:
 For, for ever *is* His kindness.
 20 And Og king of Bashan:
 For, for ever *is* His kindness.
 21 And gave their land for an inheritance:
 For, for ever *is* His kindness.
 22 An inheritance to Israel His servant:
 For, for ever *is* His kindness.
 23 Who in our lowliness hath remembered us:
 For, for ever *is* His kindness.
 24 And delivereth us from our adversaries:
 For, for ever *is* His kindness.
 25 He giveth food to all flesh:
 For, for ever *is* His kindness.
 26 Give ye thanks to the God of heaven:
 For, for ever *is* His kindness.

CXXXVII. 1 By the rivers of Babylon—
 There we sat:

- Yea, we wept when we remembered Zion.
 2 On the willows in its midst we hung our
 harps. [of a song,
 3 For there our captors asked us the words
 And our spoilers—joy:
 'Sing to us one of the songs of Zion.'
 4 How shall we sing the song of the LORD
 On the land of a stranger?
 5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem,
 My right hand forgetteth!
 6 My tongue cleaveth to my palate
 If I do not remember thee,
 If I do not exalt Jerusalem
 Above my chiefest joy.
 7 Remember, LORD, for the children of
 The day of Jerusalem: [Edom,
 Who are saying, 'Rase ye, rase ye,
 Unto its foundation!'
 8 O daughter of Babylon, O destroyed one,

- O the happiness of him who repayeth to
 thee thy deed,
 Which thou hast done to us.
 9 O the happiness of him who seizeth.
 And hath dashed thy sucklings on the rock!

CXXXVIII. By David.

- 1 I confess Thee, with all my heart:
 Before the gods I praise Thee.
 2 I bow myself toward Thy holy temple.
 And I confess Thy name,
 For Thy kindness and for Thy truth:
 For Thou hast made great Thy promise
 Above all Thy name.
 3 In the day I called, when Thou dost an-
 swer me, [strength.
 Thou dost strengthen me in my soul with
 4 O LORD, all kings of the earth confess
 Thee, [mouth.
 When they have heard the sayings of Thy
 5 And they sing in the ways of the LORD:
 For great is the honour of the LORD.
 6 For high is the LORD; the lowly He seeth.
 And the haughty from afar off knoweth.
 7 If I walk in the midst of distress
 Thou quickenest me:
 Against the anger of mine enemies
 Thou sendest forth Thy hand,
 And Thy right hand doth save me.
 8 The LORD perfecteth for me:
 O LORD, Thy kindness is for ever;
 The works of Thy hands weaken not.

CXXXIX. To the Overseer.—A Psalm by
 David. [est:

- 1 LORD, Thou hast searched me, and know-
 2 Thou—Thou hast known my sitting down,
 And my rising up; [afar.
 Thou hast attended to my thoughts from
 3 My path and my couch Thou hast fanned:
 And with all my ways Thou hast been ac-
 quainted.
 4 For there is not a word in my tongue,
 Lo, O LORD, Thou hast known it all.
 5 Behind and before Thou hast besieged me,
 And placed on me Thy hand.
 6 Knowledge too wonderful for me;
 It hath been set on high,
 I am not able for it.
 7 Whither do I go from Thy Spirit?
 And whither from Thy face do I flee?
 8 If I ascend the heavens—there Thou art:
 Or spread out a couch in Sheol, lo, There.
 9 Take I the wings of morning,
 Dwell I in the uttermost part of the sea.
 10 Also there Thy hand leadeth me,
 And Thy right hand holdeth me.
 11 When I say, 'Surely darkness bruises
 me,'
 Then night *is* light for me.
 12 Also darkness hideth not from Thee:
 And night as day shineth:
 As *is* darkness so *is* light.
 13 For Thou hast possessed my reins:
 Thou dost cover me in my mother's belly.
 14 I confess Thee, because that
 With wonders I have been distinguished.
 Wonderful *are* Thy works
 And my soul knoweth *it* well.
 15 My substance was not hid from Thee,
 When I was made in secret,

Curiously wrought with the lower part of earth. [saw:]
 16 Mine unformed substance Thine eyes
 And in Thy book all of them are written,
 The days they were formed—
 And not one among them. [thoughts:]
 17 And to me how precious have been Thy
 O God, how great hath been their sum.
 18 I recount them: than the sand they are
 more:
 I have waked, and am still with Thee.
 19 Dost Thou not slay, O Lord, the wicked?
 Then, men of blood, turn aside from me.
 20 Who exchange Thee for wickedness:
 Lifted up to vanity are Thine enemies.
 21 Do I not hate, LORD, those who hate Thee?
 And with Thy withstanders
 Do not I grieve myself?
 22 With perfect hatred I have hated them:
 Enemies they have become to me.
 23 Search me, O God, and know my heart:
 Try me, and know my thoughts:
 24 And see if a grievous way he in me,
 And lead me in an everlasting way.

CXL. To the Overseer.—A Psalm of David.

1 Deliver me, O LORD, from the evil man:
 From one of violence Thou keepest me.
 2 Who have devised evils in the heart;
 All the day they assemble for wars.
 3 They have sharpened their tongue as a
 serpent:
 Poison of an adder is under their lips.
 Selah. [wicked:]
 4 Preserve me, LORD, from the hands of the
 From one of violence Thou keepest me;
 Who devised to overthrow my steps.
 5 The proud hid a snare for me, and cords;
 They spread a net by the side of the path;
 Snares they have set for me. Selah.
 6 I said to the LORD, 'My God art Thou:
 Hear, LORD, the voice of my supplications.'
 7 O LORD, my Lord,
 The strength of my salvation,
 Thou hast covered over my head
 In the day of armour.
 8 Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the
 His wicked device bring not out: [wicked:]
 They are high. Selah.
 9 The chief of my surrounders, [them:]
 The perverseness of their lips covereth
 10 They cause to fall on themselves burning
 Into fire He casteth them: [coals:]
 Into deep pits—they arise not.
 11 A talkative man is not established in the
 A man of violence, [earth:]
 Evil hunteth him to overthrowing.
 12 I have known that the LORD executeth
 The judgment of the afflicted,
 The judgment of the needy. [name:]
 13 Only, the righteous give thanks to Thy
 The upright dwell with Thy presence.

CXLI. A Psalm, by David.

1 O LORD, I have called Thee; haste to me;
 Give ear to my voice when I call to Thee.
 2 My prayer is prepared as incense before
 Thee: [offering:]
 The lifting up of my hand as the evening
 3 Set, O LORD, a watch for my mouth;
 Watch over the door of my lips.

4 Incline not my heart to an evil thing,
 To do habitually wicked actions,
 With men who work iniquity,
 Yea, I eat not of their pleasant things.
 5 The righteous beareth me in kindness,
 And reproacheth me;
 Oil of the head my head disalloweth not:
 For still my prayer is about their vexa-
 6 Their judges have been released [tions:]
 By the sides of the rock,
 And they have heard my sayings,
 For they have been pleasant.
 7 As a tiller and ripper up in the land,
 Our bones have been scattered
 At the command of Saul.
 8 But to Thee, O LORD, my God, are mine
 In Thee I have trusted, [eyes:]
 Make not bare my soul.
 9 Keep me from the gin they laid for me,
 Even snares of the workers of iniquity.
 10 The wicked fall into their own nets to-
 Till I pass over. [gether:]

CXLII. An Instruction of David: a Prayer
 when he is in the cave.

1 My voice is unto the LORD, I cry:
 My voice is unto the LORD, I entreat grace.
 2 I pour out before Him my meditation:
 My distress before Him I declare.
 3 When my spirit hath been feeble in me,
 Then Thou hast known my path:
 In the way in which I walk,
 They have hid a snare for me.
 4 Look to the right hand and see,
 That I have no acquaintance:
 Refuge hath perished from me;
 There is none inquiring for my soul.
 5 I have cried unto thee, O LORD:
 I have said, 'Thou art my refuge;
 My portion in the land of the living.'
 6 Attend unto my loud cry:
 For I have become very low:
 Deliver me from my pursuers;
 For they have been stronger than I.
 7 Bring out from prison my soul,
 To confess Thy name:
 The righteous compass me about,
 When Thou conferrest benefits on me.

CXLIII. A Psalm by David.

1 O LORD, hear my prayer:
 Give ear unto my supplications:
 In Thy faithfulness answer me,
 In Thy righteousness. [servant:]
 2 And enter not into judgment with Thy
 For no living is justified before Thee.
 3 For the enemy hath pursued my soul:
 He hath bruised to the earth my life,
 Hath caused me to dwell in dark places,
 As the dead of old.
 4 And my spirit in me is become feeble;
 Within me my heart is become desolate.
 5 I have remembered the days of old;
 I have meditated on all Thine acts;
 On the work of Thy hand I muse:
 6 I have spread forth my hands unto Thee:
 My soul was as a weary land for Thee. Selah.
 7 Haste, answer me, O LORD:
 My spirit hath been consumed:
 Hide not Thy face from me,
 Or I have been compared

With those who go down to the pit.
 Cause me to hear in the morning Thy
 For in Thee I have trusted: [kindness;
 Cause me to know the way that I go:
 For unto Thee I have lifted up my soul.
 Deliver me from mine enemies, O LORD:
 Near Thee I am covered.
 Teach me to do Thy good pleasure;
 For Thou art my God:
 Thy Spirit is good;
 Lead me into the land of uprightness.
 For Thy name's sake, O LORD,
 Thou dost quicken me:
 In Thy righteousness
 Thou bringest out from distress my soul:
 And in Thy kindness Thou cuttest off
 And hast destroyed [mine enemies.
 All the adversaries of my soul:
 For I am Thy servant.

CXLIV. By David.

Blessed is the LORD my rock, who teacheth
 My hands for war, my fingers for battle.
 My kind one, and my bulwark;
 My high tower, and my deliverer;
 My shield, and in whom I have trusted;
 Who subdueth my people under me.
 LORD, what is man that Thou knowest him?
 The son of man that Thou esteemest him?
 Man to vanity hath been like,
 His days as a shadow passing by.
 LORD, incline Thy heavens and come down:
 Strike against mountains, and they smoke.
 Send forth lightning and scatter them:
 Send forth Thine arrows and trouble them.
 Send forth Thy hand from on high:
 Free me, deliver me from many waters,
 From the hand of the sons of a stranger;
 Because their mouth hath spoken vanity,
 And their right hand
 Is a right hand of falsehood.
 O God, a new song I sing to Thee:
 On a psaltery of ten strings I sing praises to
 Who giveth deliverance to kings: [Thee.
 Who freeth David His servant
 From the sword of evil.
 Free me, and deliver me
 From the hand of the sons of a stranger,
 Because their mouth hath spoken vanity,
 And their right hand is a right hand of
 Because our sons are as plants, [falsehood.
 Becoming great in their youth;
 Our daughters are hewn stones,
 Polished, the pattern of a palace:
 Our garners are full, bringing out
 From kind to kind:
 Our flocks bringing forth thousands,
 Ten thousands in our out-places:
 Our oxen carrying, there is no breach:
 And there is no outgoing;
 And there is no crying in our broad places.
 O the happiness of the people that is thus:
 O the happiness of the people
 Whose God is the LORD.

CXLV. Praise by David.

I exalt Thee, my God, O king;
 And I bless Thy name for ever and ever.
 Every day I bless Thee,
 And praise Thy name for ever and ever.
 Great is the LORD, and greatly praised;

And of His greatness there is no searching.
 Generation to generation praiseth Thy
 works,
 And Thy mighty acts they declare.
 The honour, the glory of Thy majesty,
 And the matters of Thy wonders I declare.
 And the strength of Thy fearful acts they
 And Thy greatness I recount. [tell:
 The memorial of the abundance
 Of Thy goodness they send forth,
 And Thy righteousness they sing.
 Gracious and merciful is the LORD:
 Slow to anger, and great in kindness.
 Good is the LORD to all;
 And His mercies are over all His works.
 All Thy works confess Thee, O LORD:
 And Thy saints bless Thee.
 The honour of Thy kingdom they tell,
 And of Thy power they speak;
 To make known to the sons of men
 His mighty acts,
 The honour of the majesty of His kingdom.
 Thy kingdom is a kingdom of all ages,
 And Thy dominion
 Is throughout all generations.
 A support is the LORD of all who fall,
 And a raiser up of all who are bowed down.
 The eyes of all look unto Thee,
 And Thou art giving to them
 Their food in its season:
 Opening Thy hand, and satisfying
 The desire of every living thing.
 Righteous is the LORD in all His ways,
 And kind in all His works.
 Near is the LORD to all who call Him,
 To all who call Him in truth.
 The desire of all who fear Him He doeth,
 And their cry heareth, and saveth them.
 The LORD preserveth all who love Him:
 And all the wicked He destroyeth.
 The praise of the LORD my mouth speak:
 And all flesh bleaseth His holy name [eth:
 For ever and ever.

CXLVI. Praise ye the LORD.

Praise, O my soul, the LORD.
 I praise the LORD during my life:
 I sing praise to my God while I exist.
 Trust not in princes—in the son of man,
 For he hath no deliverance. [his earth:
 His spirit goeth forth, he hath returned to
 In that day have his thoughts perished.
 O the happiness of him
 Who hath the God of Jacob for his help,
 His hope on the LORD his God.
 Who maketh the heavens and the earth,
 The sea and all that is in them;
 Who keepeth truth for ever:
 Who doeth judgment for the oppressed:
 Who giveth bread to the hungry.
 The LORD looseth the prisoners:
 The LORD openeth the blind:
 The LORD raiseth the bowed down:
 The LORD loveth the righteous:
 The LORD preserveth the strangers:
 The fatherless and widow He causeth to
 And the way of the wicked [stand:
 He turneth upside down.
 The LORD doth reign for ever,
 Thy God, O Zion, to all generations.
 Praise ye the LORD.

CXLVII. 1 Praise ye the LORD:

- For it is good to praise our God;
 For pleasant—comely is praise.
 2 The builder of Jerusalem is the LORD:
 The driven away of Israel He gathereth.
 3 Who giveth healing to the broken of heart,
 And bindeth up their griefs.
 4 He appointeth the number of the stars;
 To all of them He giveth names.
 5 Great is our Lord, and great in power:
 Of His understanding—no narration.
 6 The LORD causeth the meek to stand:
 He maketh low the wicked—*to the earth.*
 7 Answer ye to the LORD with thanksgiving:
 Sing ye to our God with a harp.
 8 Who covereth the heavens with clouds,
 Who prepareth for the earth rain,
 Who causeth grass to spring up *on moun-*
 9 *giving to the beast its food, (tains:*
 To the young of the ravens which call.
 10 Not in the might of the horse doth He
 delight:

- Not in the legs of a man is He pleased.
 11 The LORD is pleased
 With those who fear Him,
 With those who wait for His kindness.
 12 (Glorify, O Jerusalem, the LORD;
 Praise thy God, O Zion.
 13 For He strengthened the bars of thy gates;
 He hath blessed thy children in thy midst.
 14 Who maketh thy border peace,
 With the fat of wheat He satisfieth Thee.
 15 Who sendeth forth His saying *on earth:*
 Very speedily doth His word run.
 16 Who giveth snow like wool;
 Hoar-frost as ashes He scattereth.
 17 Casting forth His ice like morsels:
 Before His cold who doth stand? [them:
 18 He sendeth forth His word and melteth
 He causeth His wind to blow—the waters
 19 Declaring His word to Jacob, [flow.
 His statutes and His judgments to Israel.
 20 He hath not done so to any nation:
 As to judgments, they have not known
 Praise ye the LORD. [them.

CXLVIII. 1 Praise ye the LORD.

- Praise ye the LORD from the heavens:
 Praise ye Him in the high places.
 2 Praise ye Him, all His messengers;
 Praise ye Him, all His hosts.
 3 Praise ye Him, sun and moon:
 Praise ye Him, all stars of light.
 4 Praise ye Him, heavens of heavens,
 And ye waters which are above the sea.
 5 They praise the name of the LORD: [vens.
 For He commanded,
 And they were created. [ever:
 6 And He establisheth them for ever and

A statute He gave, and they pass not over.

- 7 Praise ye the LORD from the earth,
 Dragons and all deeps:
 8 Fire and hail; snow and vapour;
 Whirlwind doing His word:
 9 The mountains and all hills;
 Fruit tree, and all cedars:
 10 Wild beast, and all cattle;
 Creeping thing, and winged bird:
 11 Kings of earth, and all peoples;
 Heads, and all judges of earth:
 12 Young men, and also maidens:
 Old men, with children:
 13 They praise the name of the LORD:
 For His name alone hath been set on high:
 His honour is above earth and heaven.
 14 And He exalteth the horn of His people,
 The praise of all His saints;
 Of the children of Israel, a people near
 Him.
 Praise ye the LORD.

CXLIX. 1 Praise ye the LORD.

- Sing ye to the LORD a new song,
 His praise in a congregation of saints.
 2 Israel rejoiceth in His Maker:
 The children of Zion joy in their king.
 3 They praise His name in the dance:
 With timbrel and harp
 They sing praise to Him.
 4 For the LORD is pleased with His people:
 He beautifieth the humble with salvation.
 5 Saints exult in honour:
 They sing aloud on their beds.
 6 The exaltation of God is in their throat,
 And a two-edged sword in their hand.
 7 To do vengeance among the nations,
 Punishments among the peoples.
 8 To bind their kings with chains,
 And their honoured ones with iron fetters.
 9 To do among them the judgment written:
 And honour it is for all his saints.
 Praise ye the LORD.

CL. 1 Praise ye the LORD.

- Praise ye God in His holy place:
 Praise Him in the expanse of His strength.
 2 Praise Him in His mighty acts:
 Praise Him according to the abundance
 of His greatness.
 3 Praise Him with blowing of a trumpet:
 Praise Him with psaltery and harp.
 4 Praise Him with timbrel and dance:
 Praise Him with stringed instruments
 and organ.
 5 Praise Him with cymbals of sounding:
 Praise Him with cymbals of shouting.
 6 All that breatheth doth praise the LORD.
 Praise ye the LORD.

PROVERBS.

I. 1 PROVERBS OF SOLOMON, SON OF DAVID, KING OF ISRAEL.

- 2 For knowing wisdom and instruction,
3 For understanding sayings of intelligence;
4 For receiving the instruction of wisdom,
Righteousness, and judgment, and up-
rightness;
- 5 For giving to the simple—prudence,
To the youth—knowledge and discretion.
- 6 The wise heareth and increaseth learning,
And the intelligent obtaineth plans.
- 7 For understanding a proverb and its
The words of the wise, [sweetness,
And their acute sayings.
- 8 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of
knowledge; [wisdom,
Wisdom and instruction fools have de-
9 Hear, my son, instruction of thy father;
Leave not the direction of thy mother;
- 10 For a graceful wreath are they for thy
And chains for thy neck. [head,
11 My son, if sinners entice thee—go not in;
If they say, 'Come with us;
We lay wait for blood, [out cause:
We watch secretly for the innocent with-
12 We swallow them as Sheol—alive;
And whole—as those who go down to the
- 13 Every precious substance we find. [pit:
We fill our houses with spoil:
14 Thy lot cast thou among us;
One purse is to all of us.'
- 15 My son, go not in the way with them;
Withhold thy foot from their path;
16 For their feet run to evil,
And they haste to shed blood.
- 17 Surely in vain is the net spread out
Before the eyes of any bird.
- 18 Yet they for their own blood lay wait:
They watch secretly for their own lives.
- 19 So are the paths of every gainer of dis-
honest gain;
The life of its owners it taketh away.
- 20 Wisdom in the out-place crieth aloud,
In the broad places giveth forth her voice:
21 At the head of the multitudes she calleth,
In the openings of the gates:
In the city her words she saith, [city?
- 22 'Till when, ye simple, do ye love simpli-
And scorners their scornful desire?
And fools hate knowledge?
- 23 Turn back at my reproof;
I utter my mind to you,
I make known my words with you.
- 24 Because I have called, and ye refuse:
I stretched out my hand, and none attend-
25 And ye slight all my counsel, [eth:
And my reproof have not desired:
- 26 I also at your calamity laugh:
I deride when your fear cometh.
- 27 When your fear cometh as destruction,
(And your calamity as a hurricane doth
come.)
When on you come adversity and distress,
28 Then they call me, and I answer not;
They seek me earnestly, and find me not.
- 29 Because they have hated knowledge,

- And the fear of the Lord have not chosen:
30 They have not consented to my counsel:
They have despised all my reproof,
31 And they eat of the fruit of their way,
And from their own counsels are filled.
- 32 For the turning back of the simple slay-
eth them, [them,
And the safety of the foolish destroyeth
33 But whose hearkeneth to me dwelleth
confidently,
And is secure from fear of evil.'

- II. 1 My son, if thou accept my sayings,
And my commands lay up with thee;
2 Causing thine ear to attend to wisdom,
Thou inclinest thy heart to understand
3 For, if for intelligence thou callest, [ing:
For understanding givest forth thy voice;
4 If thou seek her as silver,
And as hid treasures search her: [Lord,
5 Then understandest thou the fear of the
And the knowledge of God thou findest.
- 6 For the Lord giveth wisdom: [standing,
From His mouth knowledge and under-
7 Even laying up substance for the upright:
A shield for those who walk uprightly.
- 8 Keeping the paths of judgment,
Even the way of His saints He preserveth.
- 9 Then understandest thou righteousness,
And judgment, and uprightness—every
good path.
- 10 For wisdom cometh into thy heart,
And knowledge to thy soul is pleasant;
- 11 Thoughtfulness watcheth over thee,
Understanding keepeth thee,
12 —To deliver thee from an evil way,
From any speaking forward things;
- 13 Who are forsaking paths of uprightness,
To walk in ways of darkness;
- 14 Who are rejoicing to do evil,
Delight in the frowardness of the wicked;
- 15 Whose paths are crooked:
Yea, they are perverted in their ways.
- 16 —To deliver thee from the strange wo-
man, [her sayings,
From the stranger who hath made smooth
17 Who is forsaking the guide of her youth,
And the covenant of her God hath for-
gotten.
- 18 For her house hath inclined unto death,
And unto the Rephaim her paths.
- 19 None who go into her turn back,
Nor reach the paths of life.
- 20 —That thou mayest walk in the way of
the good,
And the paths of the righteous keep.
- 21 For the upright inhabit the earth,
And the perfect are left in it;
- 22 And the wicked from the earth are cut off,
And treacherous dealers pulled out of it.

- III. 1 My son, my direction forget not,
And my commands let thy heart keep:
2 For length of days and years,
Life and peace they add to thee.
- 3 Let not kindness and truth forsake thee:

Bind them on thy neck;
Write them on the table of thy heart:
And find grace and good understanding
In the eyes of God and man.
Trust to the LORD with all thy heart:
And to thine own understanding lean not.
In all thy ways know Him,
And He maketh straight thy paths.
Be not wise in thine own eyes:
Fear the LORD, and turn aside from evil.
Healing it is to thy navel,
And moistening to thy bones.
Honour the LORD with thy substance,
With the beginning of all thine increase:
And thy barns are filled with plenty,
And with new wine thy presses break forth.
The chastisement of the LORD, my son,
And be not vexed with His reproof:
For whom the LORD loveth He reproveth:
Even as a father the son He is pleased with.
O the happiness of the man who hath
And of the man who bringeth out under-
For better is her merchandise [standing,
Than the merchandise of silver,
And than gold—her increase.
Precious she is above rubies; [to her.
And all thy pleasures are not comparable
Length of days is in her right hand;
In her left are wealth and honour.
Her ways are ways of pleasantness,
And all her paths are peace. [on her;
A tree of life she is to those who lay hold
And whose retaineth her is happy.
The LORD by wisdom founded the earth,
Prepared the heavens by understanding.
By His knowledge depths have been rent,
And clouds drop dew.
My son, let them not turn from thine
Keep wisdom and thoughtfulness: eyes:
And they are life to thy soul,
And grace to thy neck.
Then thou goest thy way confidently,
And thy foot stumbleth not.
If thou liest down, thou art not afraid:
Yea, thou hast lain down,
And sweet hath been thy sleep.
Be not afraid of sudden fear,
Or of the desolation of the wicked, when
For the LORD is at thy side, [it cometh.
And hath kept thy foot from capture.
Withhold not good from its owners,
When thy hand is towards God to do it.
Say not to thy friend,
'Go, and return, and to-morrow I give,'
While substance is with thee.
Devise not against thy neighbour evil,
And he sitting confidently with thee:
Strive not with a man without cause,
If he have not done thee evil.
Be not envious of a violent man,
Nor fix on any of his ways.
For an abomination to the LORD is the
perverted:
But with the upright is His secret counsel.
The curse of the LORD is in the house of
the wicked:
But the habitation of the righteous He
scorneth.
Though He scorn the scorers, [bleseth.
Yet to the humble He giveth grace.

The wise inherit honour:
And fools bear away shame.

IV. Hear, O children, the instruction of a
father, [ing.
And give attention to know understanding:
For good learning I have given to you,
My direction forsake not.
For, a tender son I have been to my father,
And an only one before my mother.
And he directeth me, and saith to me:
'Let thy heart retain my words;
Keep my commands, and live.
Get wisdom, get understanding:
Forget not; nor turn away
From the sayings of my mouth.
Forsake her not, and she preserveth thee:
Love her, and she keepeth thee.
The first thing is wisdom—get wisdom:
And with all thy getting get understand-
Exalt her, and she lifteth thee up: [ing.
She honoureth thee,
When thou dost embrace her.
She giveth to thy head a wreath of grace:
A crown of beauty she giveth thee freely.
Hear, my son, and receive my sayings:
And years of life are multiplied to thee:
In the way of wisdom I have directed thee:
I have caused thee to tread
In the paths of uprightness.
In thy walking thy step is not straitened:
And though thou runnest,
Thou stumblest not.
Lay hold on instruction; desist not:
Keep her; for she is thy life.
Into the path of the wicked enter not,
And be not happy in the way of evil doers.
Slight it, pass not over into it,
Turn aside from it, and pass on.
For they sleep not if they do no evil,
And their sleep hath been taken violently
away
If they cause not some to stumble: [ness.
For they have eaten the bread of wicked-
And the wine of violence they drink.
But the path of the righteous
Is as the shining light, [blished.
Going and brightening till the day is esta-
The way of the wicked is as darkness:
They have not known at what they
stumble.
My son, to my words give attention:
To my sayings incline thine ear.
Let them not turn aside from thine eyes:
Preserve them in the midst of thy heart.
For life they are to those who find them,
And healing to all their flesh.
Above every charge keep thy heart:
For out of it are the outgoings of life.
Turn aside from thee a froward mouth
And perverse lips put far from thee,
Thine eyes look straightforward,
And thine eyelids look straight before
[thee.
Ponder the path of thy feet,
And all thy ways are established.
Incline not to the right or the left:
Turn aside thy foot from evil.

V. My son, to my wisdom give attention:
To mine understanding incline thine ear:
By observing thoughtfulness,

- Even the knowledge of thy lips they watch.
 3 For the lips of a strange woman drop honey,
 And smoother than oil is her mouth;
 4 But her latter end is bitter as wormwood,
 Sharp as a sword with mouths.
 5 Her feet go down to death:
 Sheel her steps take hold off.
 6 The path of life leat thou ponder,
 Her paths have moved—thou knowest not.
 7 And now, children, hearken to me,
 And turn not from the sayings of my
 8 Keep far from her thy way, [mouth,
 And come not near unto the opening of
 her house:
 9 Lest thou give to others thy honour,
 And thy years to the fierce:
 10 Lest strangers be filled with thy power,
 And thy griefs in the house of a stranger:
 11 And thou hast howled at thy latter end,
 At the consumption of thy flesh and thy
 12 And thou hast said, [food:
 'How have I hated instruction,
 And reproof my heart despised;
 13 And hearkened not to the voice
 Of mine instructors,
 And to my teachers inclined not mine ear.
 14 As a little thing I have been in all evil,
 In the midst of a congregation,
 And an assembly.'
 15 Drink waters out of thine own cistern,
 Even flowing ones out of thine own well.
 16 Let thy fountains be scattered abroad,
 In the broad places rivulets of waters.
 17 Let them be to thee for thyself,
 And not to strangers with thee.
 18 Let thy fountain be blessed;
 And rejoice from the wife of thy youth.
 19 A hind of loves, and a roe of grace;
 Let her loves satisfy thee at all times:
 In her love magnify thyself continually.
 20 And why wilt thou magnify thyself,
 My son, with a stranger? [man?
 And embrace the bosom of a strange wo-
 21 For over-against the eyes of the LORD
 Are the ways of a man,
 And all his paths He is pondering.
 22 His own iniquities capture the wicked,
 And with the ropes of his sin he is holden.
 23 He dieth without instruction;
 And in the abundance of his folly
 He magnifieth himself. [thy friend,
 VI. My son, if thou hast been surety for
 Hast stricken for a stranger thy hand,
 2 Hast been snared with the sayings of thy
 Hast been captured [mouth,
 With the sayings of thy mouth—
 3 Do this now, my son, and be delivered.
 For thou hast come into the hand of thy
 Go, trample on thyself, [friend:
 And strengthen thy friend;
 4 Give not sleep to thine eyes,
 Or slumber to thine eyelids:
 5 Be delivered as a roe from the hand,
 And as a bird from the hand of a fowler.
 6 Go unto the ant, O slothful one;
 See her ways and be wise:
 7 Who hath no captain, overseer, or ruler;
 8 She prepareth in summer her bread,
 She hath gathered in harvest her food.
 9 Till when, O slothful one, dost thou lie:
 When dost thou arise from thy sleep
 10 A little sleep, a little slumber,
 A little clasping of the hands to rest:
 11 And thy poverty cometh as a traveller,
 And thy want as an armed man.
 12 A man of worthlessness, a man of iniquity,
 Walketh with perverseness of mouth,
 13 Winking with his eyes,
 Speaking with his feet,
 Directing with his fingers;
 14 Frowardness is in his heart;
 Devising evil at all times,
 Contentions he sendeth forth.
 15 Therefore suddenly his calamity cometh:
 Instantly he is broken—and no healing.
 16 These six hath the LORD hated:
 Yea, seven are abominations to His soul:
 17 Eyes high—tongue false—
 And hands shedding innocent blood—
 18 A heart devising thoughts of vanity—
 Feet hasting to run to evil—
 19 A false witness who breatheth out lies—
 And one sending forth
 Contentions between brethren.
 20 Keep, my son, the command of thy father,
 And leave not the direction of thy mother.
 21 Bind them on thy heart continually,
 Tie them on thy neck.
 22 In thy going up and down, it leadeth thee;
 In thy lying down, it watcheth over thee:
 And thou hast awaked, it talketh with thee.
 23 For the command is a lamp;
 And the direction a light:
 And a way of life reproofs of instruction:
 24 To preserve thee from an evil woman,
 From the flattery of the tongue
 Of a strange woman.
 25 Desire not her beauty in thy heart;
 And let her not take thee with her eyelids.
 26 For a harlot consumeth unto a cake of
 bread; [eth.
 And an adulteress the precious soul hunt-
 27 Doth a man take fire into his bosom,
 And are his garments not burnt?
 28 Doth a man walk on the hot coals,
 And are his feet not scorched?
 29 So is he who goeth in unto the wife of his
 neighbour:
 None who toucheth her is innocent.
 30 They do not despise the thief;
 When he stealeth to fill his soul when he
 is hungry;
 31 But being found he repayeth sevenfold;
 All the substance of his house he giveth.
 32 He who committeth adultery with a wo-
 man lacketh understanding,
 He destroyeth his own soul who doth it.
 33 A stroke and shame he findeth,
 And his reproach is not wiped away;
 34 For jealousy is the fury of a man,
 And he spareth not in a day of vengeance.
 35 He accepteth not the appearance of any
 Yea, he consenteth not, [atonement:
 Though thou multipliest bribes.
 VII. 1 My son, keep my sayings,
 And my commands lay up with thee.
 2 Keep my commands, and live:
 My direction as the pupil of thine eye.
 3 Bind them on thy fingers,

Write them on the table of thy heart.
 4 Say to wisdom, 'Thou art my sister;
 And cry to understanding, 'Kinswoman'
 5 To preserve thee from a strange woman,
 From a stranger who hath made smooth
 her sayings.
 6 For, at a window of my house,
 Through my casement I have looked out,
 7 And I see among the simple ones,
 I discern among the youths,
 A young man lacking understanding,
 8 Passing on in the street, near her corner,
 And the way to her house he steps,
 9 In the twilight, in the evening of the day,
 In the darkness of night and blackness.
 10 And, lo, a woman to meet him—
 A harlot's dress, and watchful of heart,
 11 [Noisy she is, and stubborn;
 In her house her feet rest not.
 12 Now in the out-place, now in broad places,
 And near every corner she lieth in wait,
 13 And she laid hold on him, and kissed him,
 Hath hardened her face, and saith to him:
 14 'Sacrifices of peace-offerings are by me;
 To-day I have completed my vows.
 15 Therefore I have come out to meet thee,
 Earnestly to seek thy face, and I find thee.
 16 With ornamental coverings I decked my
 carved works—cotton of Egypt. [couch,
 17 I have sprinkled my bed—
 Myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.
 18 Come, we are filled with loves till morning:
 We delight ourselves in loves.
 19 For that one is not in his house,
 He hath gone on a long journey;
 20 A bag of money he took in his hand:
 At the day of the new moon he cometh to
 his house.' [dance of her speech,
 21 She hath turned him aside with the abun-
 dant flattery of her lips forsooth him.
 22 He goeth after her straightway,
 As an ox unto the slaughter he cometh:
 And as an ornament at the chastisement
 23 Till an arrow split his liver: [of a fool;
 As a bird hath hastened unto the snare,
 And hath not known that it is for its life.
 24 And now, children, hearken to me,
 Give attention to the sayings of my mouth:
 25 Let not thy heart turn unto her ways,
 Wander not in her paths.
 26 For many are the wounded she caused to
 And mighty are all her slain ones. [fall,
 27 The ways of Sheol—her house,
 Going down to the inner chambers of death.

VIII. 1 Doth not wisdom call?
 And understanding give forth her voice?
 2 At the head of high places by the way,
 Between the paths she hath stood.
 3 At the side of the gates,
 At the mouth of the city,
 The entrance of the openings, she crieth
 4 'Unto you, O men, I call: [aloud:
 And my voice is to the sons of men.
 5 Understand, O simple ones, prudence;
 And fools, understand courage,
 6 Hearken, for noble things I speak,
 And the opening of my lips is upright-
 7 For my mouth uttereth truth: [ness.
 And an abomination to my lips is wicked-
 ness.

8 In righteousness are all the sayings of my
 mouth;
 Nothing in them is froward or perverse.
 9 All of them are plain to the intelligent,
 And upright to those who find knowledge.
 10 Receive my instruction, and not silver;
 And knowledge rather than choice gold.
 11 For better is wisdom than rubies;
 Yea, all delights are not comparable with
 12 I, wisdom, have inhabited prudence, [it.
 And the knowledge of devices I find out.
 13 The fear of the LORD is to hate evil:
 Pride, and arrogance, and an evil way,
 And a froward mouth have I hated.
 14 Counsel is mine, and substance;
 I am understanding: I have might.
 15 By me kings reign,
 And princes decree righteousness.
 16 By me chiefs rule, and nobles;
 All the judges of the earth.
 17 I love those who love me;
 And those who seek me earnestly, find me.
 18 Wealth and honour are with me;
 Lasting substance and righteousness.
 19 Better is my fruit than gold, even fine gold:
 And mine increase than choice silver.
 20 In a path of righteousness I cause to walk,
 In the midst of the paths of judgment:
 21 Causing my lovers to inherit substance,
 Yea, their treasures I fill.
 22 The LORD hath possessed me—
 The beginning of His way,
 Before His works since then.
 23 Of old I was anointed, from the beginning,
 From the former states of the earth.
 24 In there being no depths, I was brought
 forth:
 In there being no fountains heavy with
 waters.
 25 Before the mountains were sunk,
 Before the heights, was I brought forth.
 26 While He had not made the earth, or the
 out-places,
 Or the top of the dusts of the world.
 27 In His preparing the heavens I am there:
 In His decreeing a circle on the face of
 the deep:
 28 In His strengthening the clouds above:
 In His making strong the fountains of the
 29 In His setting for the sea its limit, [deep:
 That the waters transgress not His com-
 mandment:
 In His decreeing the foundations of earth
 30 Then I am by Him, a workman,
 And I am a daily delight;
 Rejoicing before Him at all times; [earth
 31 Rejoicing in the habitable part of His
 And my delights with the sons of men.
 32 And now, children, hearken to me;
 Yea, happy are they who keep my ways.
 33 Hear ye instruction.
 And be wise, and slight not.
 34 O the happiness of the man who hearken-
 eth to me,
 Watching at my doors daily,
 Watching the door-posts of mine en-
 trance:
 35 For whoso findeth me, hath found life,
 And bringeth out good-will from the LORD.
 36 And whoso misseth me, wrongeth his soul:
 All who hate me have loved death.

- IX. ¹ Wisdom hath builded her house,
She hath hewn out her pillars—seven;
² She hath slaughtered her slaughter;
She hath mingled her wine;
Yea, she hath arranged her table,
³ She hath sent forth her damsels:
She crieth on the tops of the high places
⁴ 'Who is simple?' [of the city:
Let him turn aside hither.
Whoso lacketh heart: she hath said to him,
⁵ 'Come, eat of my bread,
And drink of the wine I have mingled.
⁶ Forsake ye the simple, and live;
And be happy in the way of understand-
⁷ The instructor of a scorner [ing:
Receiveth for it—shame;
And a reprover of the wicked his blemish.
⁸ Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee:
Give reproof to the wise,
And he loveth thee.
⁹ Repeat to the wise, and he is wiser still:
Make known to the righteous,
And he increaseth learning. [the LORD:
¹⁰ The beginning of wisdom is the fear of
And a knowledge of the Holy Ones
Is understanding.
¹¹ For by me thy days multiply,
And years of life are added to thee.
¹² If thou hast been wise,
Thou hast been wise for thyself:
And thou hast scorned—thyself bearest it.
¹³ A foolish woman is noisy;
Simple, and knoweth not what,
¹⁴ And hath sat at the opening of her house,
On a throne—the high places of the city.
¹⁵ To call to those who pass by the way,
Who go straight on their paths:
¹⁶ 'Who is simple? let him turn aside hither:
And whoso lacketh heart,
She hath said also to him:
¹⁷ 'Stolen waters are sweet,
And hidden bread is pleasant.'
¹⁸ And he hath not known
That the Rephaim are there;
In deep places of Sheol her invited ones.

X. *Additional PROVERBS OF SOLOMON.*

- ¹ A wise son causeth a father to rejoice:
A foolish son is an affliction to his mother.
² Treasures of wickedness profit not:
But righteousness delivereth from death.
³ The LORD causeth not the soul
Of the righteous to hunger: [away,
But the desire of the wicked He thrusteth
⁴ Poor is he who worketh—a slothful hand:
But the hand of the diligent maketh rich.
⁵ Whoso gathereth in summer is a wise son:
Whoso sleepeth in harvest
Is a son causing shame.
⁶ Blessings are for the head of the righteous:
But the mouth of the wicked violence
covereth. [blessing:
⁷ The remembrance of the righteous is for a
But the name of the wicked rotteth.
⁸ The wise in heart accepteth commands:
But a talkative fool kicketh. [fidently:
⁹ Whoso walketh in integrity walketh con-
And whoso perverteth his ways is known.
¹⁰ Whoso winketh the eye giveth grief;
And a talkative fool kicketh. [eously:
¹¹ A source of life is the mouth of the right-

- But the mouth of the wicked violence
¹² Hatred awaketh contentions: [covereth.
But love covereth over all transgressions.
¹³ In the lips of the intelligent
Is wisdom found:
And a rod is for the back of him
Who lacketh understanding.
¹⁴ The wise lay up knowledge:
But the mouth of a fool is near ruin.
¹⁵ The wealth of the rich is his strong city:
The ruin of the poor is their poverty.
¹⁶ The wage of the righteous is for life:
The increase of the wicked for sin.
¹⁷ A traveller to life is he
Who keepeth instruction:
But whoso forsaketh rebuke erreth.
¹⁸ Whoso covereth hatred with lying lips,
And whoso bringeth out an evil report is
¹⁹ In the abundance of words [a fool.
Transgression ceaseth not:
But whoso restraineth his lips is wise.
²⁰ The tongue of the righteous
Is chosen silver:
The heart of the wicked as a little thing.
²¹ The lips of the righteous delight many:
But fools for lack of understanding die.
²² The blessing of the LORD—it maketh rich:
And He addeth no grief with it.
²³ To execute inventions is as play to a fool:
But wisdom to a man of understanding.
²⁴ The feared thing of the wicked,
It meeteth him:
And the desire of the righteous is given.
²⁵ As the passing by of a hurricane,
So the wicked are not:
But the righteous is an everlasting founda-
²⁶ As vinegar to the teeth, [tion.
And as smoke to the eyes,
So is the slothful to those who send him.
²⁷ The fear of the LORD addeth days:
But the years of the wicked are shortened.
²⁸ The hope of the righteous is joyful:
The expectation of the wicked perisheth.
²⁹ The way of the LORD is strength to the
But ruin to workers of iniquity. [perfect:
³⁰ The righteous is not moved for ever:
But the wicked inhabit not the earth.
³¹ The mouth of the righteous
Uttereth wisdom:
But the tongue of frowardness is cut out.
³² The lips of the righteous
Know a pleasing thing:
But the mouth of the wicked perverseness.

XI. *Deceitful balances*

- Are an abomination to the LORD:
But a perfect weight is His delight.
² Pride cometh, and shame cometh:
But with the lowly is wisdom.
³ The integrity of the upright leadeth them:
And the perverseness of the treacherous
Destroyeth them.
⁴ Wealth profiteth not in a day of wrath:
But righteousness delivereth from death.
⁵ The righteousness of the perfect
Maketh right his way:
By his own wickedness the wicked falleth.
⁶ The righteousness of the upright
Delivereth them:
In mischief the treacherous are captured.
⁷ In the death of a wicked man

- Hope perisheth;
And the expectation of the iniquitous
Hath been lost.
- 8 The righteous from distress is drawn out,
And the wicked goeth in instead of him.
- 9 With the mouth a hypocrite corrupteth
But by knowledge [his friend:
The righteous are drawn out. [eth:
10 In the good of the righteous a city exult-
In the destruction of the wicked is singing.
- 11 By the blessing of the upright
A city is exalted:
But by the mouth of the wicked thrown
12 Whoso despiseth his neighbour [down,
Lacketh understanding: [ence.
But a man of understanding keepeth sil-
13 A busybody revealeth secret counsel:
But the faithful of spirit covereth the
14 Without plans a people fall, [matter.
And deliverance is in the multitude of
15 Evil one suffereth [counsellors.
When he hath been surety for a stranger:
And whoso hateth suretyship is confident.
- 16 A gracious woman retaineth honour:
And terrible men retain riches.
- 17 A kind man rewardeth his own soul:
But the fierce troubleth his own flesh.
- 18 The wicked getteth a lying wage:
But whoso soweth righteousness—a true
19 Rightly is righteousness for life, [reward.
And whoso pursueth evil for his own
death. [verse of heart:
20 An abomination to the LORD are the per-
But the perfect of the way are His de-
light. [ted:
21 Hand to hand, the wicked are not acquit-
But the seed of the righteous escapeth.
- 22 A ring of gold in the nose of a sow—
A fair woman, and stubborn of behaviour.
- 23 The desire of the righteous is only good:
The hope of the wicked is transgression.
- 24 There is who scattereth, and yet is in-
creased:
And who keepeth back from uprightness,
only to want.
- 25 A liberal soul is made fat;
And whoso watereth, he also is watered.
- 26 Whoso withholdeth corn—
The people execrate him: [sellet.
And a blessing is for the head of him who
27 Whoso earnestly seeketh good
Seeketh a pleasing thing:
And whoso seeketh evil—it meeteth him.
- 28 Whoso is confident in his wealth falleth:
But as a leaf the righteous flourish.
- 29 Whoso troubleth his own house inherit-
eth wind: [heart.
And the fool is servant to the wise of
30 The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life:
And whoso taketh souls is wise. [pensed:
31 Lo, the righteous in the earth is recom-
suredly also the wicked and the sinner.

- XII. 1 Whoso loveth instruction loveth
knowledge:
And whoso hateth reproof is brutish.
- 2 The good bringeth forth favour from the
LORD: [denmeth.
But the man of wicked devices He con-
3 A man is not established by wickedness:
But the root of the righteous is not moved.

- 4 A virtuous woman is a crown to her hus-
band: [ing shame.
But as rottenness in his bones is one cause-
5 The thoughts of the righteous are justice:
The plans of the wicked—deceit.
- 6 The words of the wicked are,
'Lay wait for blood:' [them.
But the mouth of the upright delivereth
7 Overthrow the wicked, and they are not:
But the house of the righteous standeth.
- 8 According to his wisdom is a man praised:
And the perverted of heart becometh des-
pised. [servant,
9 Better is the lightly esteemed who hath a
Than the self-honoured who lacketh
bread. [beast:
10 The righteous knoweth the life of his
But the mercies of the wicked are cruel.
- 11 Whoso tilleth his ground is satisfied with
bread:
But whoso pursueth vanities lacketh heart.
- 12 The wicked hath desired the net of evil
doers:
But the root of the righteous giveth.
13 In transgression of the lips is the snare
of the wicked:
But the righteous goeth out from distress.
- 14 From the fruit of the mouth is one filled
with good: [him.
And the deed of man's hands returneth to
15 The way of a fool is right in his own eyes:
But whoso hearkeneth to counsel is wise.
- 16 The fool, in a day is his anger known:
But the prudent covereth shame.
- 17 Whoso uttereth truth declareth righteous-
But a false witness—deceit. [ness:
18 A rash speaker is like the piercings of a
sword:
But the tongue of the wise is healing.
- 19 The lip of truth is established for ever:
But for a moment—a tongue of falsehood.
- 20 Deceit is in the heart of those who devise
evil:
But to those who counsel peace is joy.
- 21 No iniquity is desired by the righteous:
But the wicked are full of evil.
- 22 An abomination to the LORD are lying lips:
But steadfast doers are His delight.
- 23 A prudent man concealeth knowledge:
But the heart of fools proclaimeth folly.
- 24 The hand of the diligent ruleth:
But the slothful becometh tributary.
- 25 Sorrow in the heart of a man boweth him
But a good word maketh him glad. [down:
26 The righteous searcheth his companion:
But the way of the wicked causeth them
to err.
- 27 The slothful roasteth not his hunting:
But the wealth of a diligent man is pre-
28 In the path of righteousness is life; [cious
And in the way of that path is no death.

- XIII. 1 A wise son—the instruction of a
father:
But a scorner hath not heard rebuke.
- 2 From the fruit of the mouth a man eateth
good:
But the soul of the treacherous—violence.
- 3 Whoso keepeth his mouth keepeth his
soul;
Whoso openeth wide his lips—ruin to him.

- 4 The soul of the slothful desireth, and hath not:
But the soul of the diligent is made fat.
- 5 A false word the righteous hateth:
And the wicked causeth abhorrence,
And is confounded. [fect in the way;
- 6 Righteousness keepeth him who is per-
But wickedness overthroweth a sin-offer-
ing. [hath nothing;
- 7 There is who maketh himself rich, and
Who maketh himself poor, and wealth is
abundant.
- 8 The ransom of a man's life are his riches:
But the poor hath not heard rebuke.
- 9 The light of the righteous rejoiceth:
But the lamp of the wicked is extinguished.
- 10 A vain man through pride causeth debate:
But with the counselled is wisdom.
- 11 Wealth from vanity becometh little:
But whoso gathereth by the hand be-
cometh great.
- 12 Hope prolonged maketh the heart sick:
And a tree of life is the coming desire.
- 13 Whoso despiseth the Word
Is destroyed for it: [compenseth.
- But whoso feareth the Command is re-
14 The law of the wise is a source of life,
Turning aside from the snares of death.
- 15 Good understanding giveth grace:
But the way of the treacherous is hard.
- 16 Every prudent one dealeth with know-
But a fool spreadeth out folly. [ledge;
- 17 A wicked messenger falleth into evil:
But a faithful ambassador is healing.
- 18 Whoso refuseth instruction—poverty and
shame:
But whoso observeth reproof is honoured.
- 19 A desire accomplished is sweet to the soul:
And an abomination to fools is:
'Turn aside from evil.'
- 20 Whoso walketh with wise men is wise:
But a companion of fools suffereth evil.
- 21 Evil pursueth sinners:
But good recompenseth the righteous.
- 22 A good man causeth children's children
to inherit: [sinner's wealth.
- And laid up for the righteous is the
23 Abundance of food—the tillage of the
poor: [ment.
- But substance is consumed without judg-
24 Whoso spareth his rod hateth his son:
But whoso loveth him hath hastened him
chastisement. [soul;
- 25 The righteous eateth to the satiety of his
But the belly of the wicked lacketh.
- XIV. 1 Every wise woman hath built her
house: [down.
- But the foolish with her hands breaketh it
- 2 Whoso walketh in his uprightness feareth
the LORD: [Him.
- But the perverted in his ways despiseth
- 3 In the mouth of a fool is a rod for pride:
But the lips of the wise preserve them.
- 4 Without oxen a stall is clean:
But great is the increase by the power of
- 5 A faithful witness lieth not: [the ox.
- But a false witness breatheth out lies.
- 6 A scorner hath sought wisdom,
And it is not:
But knowledge to the intelligent is easy.
- 7 Go from before a foolish man,
Or thou hast not known the lips of know-
8 The wisdom of the prudent [ledge.
- Is to understand his way:
But the folly of fools is deceit.
- 9 Fools mock at a guilt-offering:
But among the upright—a pleasing thing.
- 10 The heart knoweth its own bitterness;
And with its joy
A stranger intermeddles not.
- 11 The house of the wicked is destroyed:
But the tent of the upright flourisheth.
- 12 There is a way—right before a man,
But its latter end are ways of death.
- 13 Even in laughter the heart is pained:
And the latter end of that joy is affliction.
- 14 From his own ways
The backslider in heart is filled:
And a good man—from his fruits.
- 15 The simple giveth credence to everything:
But the prudent attendeth to his step.
- 16 The wise feareth and turneth from evil:
But a fool transgresseth and is confident.
- 17 Whoso is short of temper doeth folly:
And a man of wicked devices is hated.
- 18 The simple have inherited folly: [ledge.
- But the prudent are crowned with know-
19 The evil have bowed down before the
good: [eous.
- And the wicked at the gates of the right-
20 Even of his neighbour is the poor hated:
But those who love the rich are many.
- 21 Whoso despiseth his neighbour is a sinner:
Whoso favoureth the humble,
O his happiness.
- 22 Do not they err who devise evil?
But kindness and truth
Are to those who devise good.
- 23 In all labour there is advantage:
But a thing of the lips is only to want.
- 24 The crown of the wise is their wealth:
The folly of fools is folly.
- 25 A true witness delivereth souls:
But a deceitful one breatheth out lies.
- 26 In the fear of the LORD
Is strong confidence:
And to His children there is a refuge.
- 27 The fear of the LORD is a source of life,
Turning aside from the snares of death.
- 28 In the multitude of people
Is the honour of a king:
And in lack of people the ruin of a prince.
- 29 Whoso is slow to anger
Is of great understanding: [folly.
- But whoso is short in temper exalteth
30 A healing heart is life to the flesh:
But rottenness to the bones is envy.
- 31 An oppressor of the poor reproacheth his
But whoso honoureth Him [Maker:
Favourereth the needy. [away;
- 32 In his wickedness is the wicked driven
But trustful in his death is the righteous.
- 33 In the heart of the intelligent wisdom
resteth:
And in the midst of fools it is known.
- 34 Righteousness exalteth a nation:
And the goodness of a people is a sin-
offering.
- 35 The favour of a king
Is toward a wise servant: [shame.
- But the object of his wrath is one causing

- XV. 1** A soft answer turneth back fury:
But a grievous word raiseth up anger.
- 2** The tongue of the wise
Giveth good knowledge:
But the mouth of fools uttereth folly.
- 3** In every place are the eyes of the LORD,
Watching the evil and the good.
- 4** A healing tongue is a tree of life: [spirit,
And perverseness in it—a breach in the
- 5** A fool despiseth the instruction of his
father:
But whose regardeth reproof is prudent.
- 6** In the house of the righteous
Is abundant strength:
But in the increase of the wicked—trouble.
- 7** The lips of the wise scatter knowledge:
But the heart of fools is not right.
- 8** The sacrifice of the wicked
Is an abomination to the LORD:
But the prayer of the upright His delight.
- 9** An abomination to the LORD
Is the way of the wicked:
But whose pursueth righteousness He
- 10** Chastisement is grievous [loveth,
To him who forsaketh the path;
Whose hateth reproof death.
- 11** Sheol and destruction are before the LORD:
Surely also the hearts of the children of
- 12** A scorner loveth not his reprover; [men.
Unto the wise he goeth not.
- 13** A joyful heart maketh glad the face;
And by grief of heart is the spirit smitten.
- 14** The heart of the intelligent
Seeketh knowledge:
But the mouth of fools enjoyeth folly.
- 15** All the days of the afflicted are evil;
Of the glad-hearted—a perpetual banquet.
- 16** Better is a little with the fear of the LORD,
Than much treasure, and tumult with it.
- 17** Better is an allowance of green herbs,
And love there,
Than a fattened ox and hatred with it.
- 18** A man of fury stirreth up contention:
But the slow to anger appeaseth strife.
- 19** The way of the slothful
Is as a hedge of briars:
But the path of the upright is raised up.
- 20** A wise son rejoiceth in a father:
And a foolish man despiseth his mother.
- 21** Folly is joy to one lacking understanding:
But a man of intelligence directeth his
- 22** Without counsel— [going.
The making void of purposes: [established.
But in the multitude of counsellors it is
- 23** Joy is to a man in the answer of his mouth;
And a word in its season—how good!
- 24** A path of life is on high for the wise,
In order to turn aside from Sheol beneath.
- 25** The house of the proud the LORD pulleth
And He setteth up [down;
The border of the widow.
- 26** An abomination to the LORD
Are thoughts of wickedness;
And pure are sayings of pleasantness.
- 27** A dishonest gainer troubleth his house:
But whose hateth gifts liveth.
- 28** The heart of the righteous meditateth to
And the mouth of the wicked [answer;
Uttereth evil things.
- 29** Far is the LORD from the wicked: [eth.
But the prayer of the righteous He hear-

- 30** The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart:
A good report maketh fat the bone.
- 31** An ear that heareth the reproof of life
Lodgeth among the wise.
- 32** Whoso refuseth instruction despiseth his
And whose heareth reproof [soul:
Getteth understanding.
- 33** The fear of the LORD is the instruction of
And before honour is humility. [wisdom;
- XVI. 1** Of man are the arrangements of the
heart:
But from the LORD the answer of the
- 2** All the ways of a man [tongue.
Are pure in his own eyes:
But the LORD pondereth the spirits.
- 3** Roll unto the LORD thy works,
And thy purposes are established.
- 4** All things hath the LORD wrought for Him-
And also, the wicked [self:
Worketh for a day of evil.
- 5** An abomination to the LORD
Is every proud one of heart;
Hand to hand he is not acquitted.
- 6** In kindness and truth iniquity is pardoned;
And in the fear of the LORD
Turn aside from evil.
- 7** When a man's ways please the LORD,
Even his enemies
He causeth to be at peace with him.
- 8** Better is a little with righteousness, [ice.
Than abundance of increase without just-
- 9** The heart of man deviseth his way;
And the LORD establisheth his step.
- 10** An oath is on the lips of a king;
In judgment his mouth trespasseth not.
- 11** A just beam and balances are the LORD'S;
His work are all the weights of the bag.
- 12** An abomination to kings
Is doing wickedness; [lished.
For by righteousness is a throne estab-
- 13** The delight of kings are righteous lips,
And whose speaketh uprightly he loveth.
- 14** The fury of a king is a messenger of death;
But a wise man pacifieth it.
- 15** In the light of a king's face is life; [rain.
And his good-will is as a cloud of the latter
- 16** To get wisdom—how much better than
And the getting of understanding [gold,
To be chosen than silver!
- 17** A highway of the upright is,
'TURN ASIDE FROM EVIL';
Whoso preserveth his soul watcheth his
- 18** Before destruction is pride, [way.
And before stumbling—a haughty spirit.
- 19** Better is humility of spirit with the poor,
Than apportioning spoil with the proud.
- 20** The wise in any matter findeth good:
And whose trusteth in the LORD,
O his happiness.
- 21** To the wise in heart is called, 'Intelligent';
And sweetness of lips increaseth learning.
- 22** A source of life is understanding to its
possessors:
But the instruction of fools is folly.
- 23** The heart of the wise
Causeth his mouth to act wisely,
And by his lips he increaseth learning.
- 24** Sayings of pleasantness are a honeycomb,
Sweet to the soul, and healing to the bone.
- 25** There is a way right before a man,

- But its latter end—ways of death.
 26 A labouring man hath laboured for himself, [over it.
 For his mouth hath caused him to bend
 27 A worthless man prepareth evil;
 And on his lips—as a burning fire.
 A froward man sendeth forth contention;
 A tale-bearer separateth a familiar friend.
 28 A violent man enticeth his neighbour,
 And causeth him to go in a way not good.
 29 Consulting his eyes to devise froward things:
 Moving his lips he hath accomplished evil.
 31 Grey hairs are a crown of beauty,
 In the way of righteousness it is found.
 32 Better is the slow to anger than the
 And the ruler over his spirit [mighty;
 Than he who taketh a city.
 33 Into the centre the lot is cast;
 But from the LORD is all its judgment.

- XVII. 1 Better is a dry morsel,
 And rest with it,
 Than a house full of the sacrifices of strife.
 2 A wise servant ruleth over a son causing
 And in the midst of the brethren [shame,
 He apportioneth the inheritance.
 3 A refining pot is for silver,
 And a furnace for gold;
 And the trier of hearts is the LORD.
 4 An evil doer is attentive to vain lips:
 A liar giveth ear to a mischievous tongue.
 5 Whoso mocketh at the poor
 Hath reproached his Maker: [quitted.
 Whoso rejoiceth at calamity is not ac-
 6 Children's children are the crown of old
 And the glory of children [men:
 Are their fathers.
 7 Not comely for a fool is a lip of excellency:
 Much less for a noble a lip of falsehood.
 8 A stone of grace is the bribe in the eyes of
 its possessors:
 Whithersoever it turneth, it prospereth.
 9 Whoso covereth transgression seeketh love:
 But whoso repeateth a matter
 Separateth a familiar friend.
 10 Rebuke cometh down on the intelligent
 More than a hundred stripes on a fool.
 11 An evil man seeketh only rebellion:
 But a fierce messenger is sent against him.
 12 The meeting of a bereaved hear by a man,
 And—not a fool in his folly.
 13 Whoso returneth evil for good,
 Evil moveth not from his house.
 14 The beginning of contention
 Is a letting out of waters;
 And before it is meddled with leave the
 15 Whoso justifieth the wicked, [strife.
 And condemneth the righteous,
 Even both of these are an abomination to
 the LORD. [to buy wisdom,
 16 Why is this? a price in the hand of a fool
 And a heart there is none.
 17 At all times the friend loveth,
 And a brother for adversity he is born.
 18 A man lacking courage striketh hands,
 A surety he becometh before his friend.
 19 Whoso loveth transgression loveth de-
 bate: [destruction.
 Whoso maketh high his entrance seeketh
 20 The perverse of heart findeth no good;

- One turned in his tongue falleth into evil.
 21 Whoso begetteth a fool hath affliction for
 Yen, the father of a fool rejoiceth not. [it;
 22 A rejoicing heart doth good to the body:
 But a smitten spirit drieth the bone.
 23 A bribe from the bosom of the wicked taketh,
 To turn aside the paths of judgment.
 24 The face of the intelligent is to wisdom:
 The eyes of a fool at the end of the earth.
 25 A provocation to his father is a foolish son,
 And bitterness to her that bare him.
 26 Also, to fine the righteous is not good,
 To smite nobles for uprightness.
 27 One acquainted with knowledge spareth
 his words: [derstanding.
 And the cool of temper is a man of mi-
 28 Even a fool keeping silence is reckoned
 wise:
 He who shutteth his lips intelligent.

- XVIII. 1 For an object of desire he who is
 separated seeketh,
 With all wisdom he intermeddleth.
 2 A fool delighteth not in understanding,
 But in uncovering his heart.
 3 With the coming of the wicked cometh
 also contempt,
 And with shame—reproach. [mouth:
 4 Deep waters are the words of a man's
 The fountain of wisdom is a flowing brook.
 5 Acceptance of the face of the wicked is
 not good,
 To turn aside the righteous in judgment.
 6 The lips of a fool enter into strife,
 And his mouth calleth for stripes.
 7 The mouth of a fool is ruin to him,
 And his lips are the snare of his soul.
 8 The words of a tale-bearer are as self-in-
 flicted wounds: [of the heart.
 And they go down to the inner chamber
 9 He also that is remiss in his work
 Is brother to a destroyer.
 10 A tower of strength is the name of the
 LORD: [on high.
 Into it the righteous runneth, and is set
 11 The wealth of the rich is the city of his
 strength, [ignation.
 And as a wall set on high in his own ima-
 12 Before destruction the heart of man is
 But before honour is humility. [high.
 13 Whoso answereth a matter before he hear-
 Folly it is to him and shame. [eth.
 14 The spirit of a man sustaineth his sick-
 But a smitten spirit who beareth? [ness:
 15 The heart of the intelligent getteth know-
 ledge: [ledge.
 And the ear of the wise seeketh know-
 16 The gift of a man maketh room for him,
 And before the great it leadeth him.
 17 Righteous is the first in his own cause:
 His neighbour cometh and searcheth him.
 18 The lot causeth contentions to cease,
 And between the mighty it separateth.
 19 A brother transgressed against us as a
 strong city;
 And contentions as the bar of a palace.
 20 From the fruit of a man's mouth
 Is his belly satisfied:
 From the increase of his lip he is satisfied.
 21 Death and life are in the power of the
 tongue:

- And those who love it eat its fruit.
 22 *Whoso* hath found a wife hath found good,
 And bringeth out good-will from the LORD.
 23 *With* supplications doth the poor speak:
 But the rich answereth fierce things.
 24 A man with friends *is* to show himself
 friendly; [a brother.
 And there is a lover adhering more than

- XIX. 1 Better *is* the poor walking in his in-
 tegrity, [fool.
 Than the perverse *in* his lips, who *is* a
 2 Also, without knowledge the soul *is* not
 And the hasty in feet erreth. [good;
 3 The folly of man perverteth his way:
 And against the LORD *is* his heart wroth.
 4 Wealth addeth many friends:
 But the poor from his neighbour *is* sepa-
 5 A false witness *is* not acquitted; [rated.
 Whoso breatheth out lies *is* not delivered.
 6 Many entreat the face of the noble,
 And all have made friendship to a man of
 gifts. [him;
 7 All the brethren of the poor have hated
 Surely also his friends have been far from
 He pursueth words—they are not! [him;
 8 Whoso getteth understanding loveth his
 Keeping understanding to find good. [soul;
 9 A false witness *is* not acquitted;
 And whoso breatheth out lies perisheth.
 10 Luxury *is* not comely for a fool;
 Much less for a servant to rule among
 princes. [anger;
 11 The wisdom of a man hath deferred his
 And his glory *is* to pass over transgres-
 sion. [young lion;
 12 The wrath of a king *is* a howl as of a
 And as dew on the herb his good-will.
 13 A calamity to his father *is* a foolish son;
 And the contentions of a wife *are* a con-
 tinual dropping. [fathers;
 14 House and wealth *are* the inheritance of
 But from the LORD an understanding wife.
 15 Sloth causeth deep sleep to fall;
 And a deceitful soul hungers.
 16 Whoso keepeth the Command keepeth
 Whoso despiseth His ways dieth. [his soul;
 17 Whoso lendeth to the LORD favoureth the
 And his deed He repayeth to him. [poor;
 18 Chastise thy son, for there *is* hope; [soul.
 But to put him to death lift not up thy
 19 A man of great wrath beareth punishment:
 For, if thou deliver, yet again thou must
 add.
 20 Hear counsel, and receive instruction,
 That thou mayest be wise in thy latter
 end.
 21 Many *are* the purposes in a man's heart;
 But the counsel of the LORD *it* standeth.
 22 The desirableness of a man *is* his loving-
 kindness;
 And better *is* the poor than a liar.
 23 The fear of the LORD *is* for the living,
 And satisfied he remaineth;
 He *is* not charged with evil. [dish,
 24 The slothful hath hidden his hand in the
 Even to his mouth he bringeth it not back.
 25 Smite a scorner, and the simple acts pru-
 dently;
 And give reproof to the intelligent,
 He understandeth knowledge.

- 26 Whoso spoileth a father causeth a mother
 to flee; [sion.
 A son causing shame, and bringing confu-
 27 Cease, my son, to hear instruction—
 Sayings of knowledge causing to err.
 28 A worthless witness scorneth judgment;
 And the mouth of the wicked swalloweth
 iniquity.
 29 Judgments *are* prepared for scorners,
 And stripes for the back of fools.
 XXX. 1 Wine *is* a scorner—strong drink *is*
 noisy; [wise.
 And any who goeth astray in it *is* not
 2 The fear of a king *is* a howl as of a young
 lion. [his soul.
 He who causeth him to be wroth wrongeth
 3 An honour to a man *is* cessation from
 But every fool meddleth. [strife;
 4 Because of winter the slothful plougheth
 not; [thing.
 He asketh in harvest, and there *is* no-
 5 Counsel in the heart of a man *is* deep
 water; [up.
 But a man of understanding draweth it
 6 A multitude of men proclaim each his
 kindness:
 But a man of steadfastness who findeth?
 7 The righteous walketh habitually in his
 integrity;
 O the happiness of his children after him.
 8 A king sitting on a throne of judgment
 Scattereth with his eyes all evil,
 9 Who saith, 'I have purified my heart;
 I have been cleansed from my sin?'
 10 Divers weights, divers ephahs,
 Even both of these *are* an abomination to
 the LORD. [self known,
 11 Even by his actions a youth maketh him-
 Whether his work be pure or upright.
 12 A hearing ear and a seeing eye,
 The LORD hath made even both of them.
 13 Love not sleep, lest thou become poor;
 Open thine eyes—he satisfied *with* bread.
 14 'Bad, bad,' saith the buyer;
 And going away then he boasteth himself.
 15 Substance, gold, and a multitude of rubies,
 Yea, a precious vessel, *are* lips of know-
 ledge. [been surety,
 16 Take his garment when a stranger hath
 And for strangers pledge it.
 17 Sweet to a man *is* the bread of falsehood:
 Afterwards filled *is* his mouth *with* gravel.
 18 Purposes by counsel thou dost establish;
 And with-plans make war.
 19 A revealer of secret counsels *is* the busy-
 body; [thyself surety,
 And for a deceiver *with* his lips make not
 20 Whoso vilifieth his father and his mother,
 Extinguished *is* his lamp in blackness of
 darkness.
 21 An inheritance gotten wrongly at first,
 Its latter end *also* *is* not blessed.
 22 Say not thou, 'I recompense evil,'
 Wait for the LORD, and He delivereth thee.
 23 An abomination to the LORD *are* divers
 weights,
 And deceitful balances *are* not good.
 24 From the LORD *are* the steps of a man;
 And man—how understandeth he his way
 25 A snare to a man *is* to swallow a holy thing,

And after vows to make inquiry.
 23 A wise king scattereth the wicked,
 And bringeth over them a wheel.
 24 The soul of man is a lamp of the LORD,
 Searching all the inner chambers of the
 25 Kindness and truth keep a king: [heart.
 He hath supported by kindness his throne.
 26 The beauty of young men is their power:
 And the honour of old men is grey hairs.
 27 The bandages of a wound thou removest
 with the evil: [the heart.
 Also the plagues of the inner chambers of

XXI. 1 Rivulets of waters is the heart of a
 king in the hand of the LORD: [it.
 Whithersoever He pleaseth He inclineth
 2 Every way of a man is right in his own
 But the LORD pondereth the hearts. [eyes:
 3 To do righteousness and judgment [face.
 Is chosen of the LORD rather than sacrifice.
 4 Loftiness of eyes, and pride of heart,
 Tillage of the wicked is sin.
 5 The purposes of the diligent
 Are only to advantage:
 And of every hasty one, only to want.
 6 The making of treasures by a lying tongue
 Is a vanity driven away of those who
 seek death.
 7 The spoil of the wicked catcheth them:
 Because they have refused to do judgment.
 8 Froward is the way of a man who is vile:
 But the pure—upright is his work.
 9 Better to sit on a corner of the roof,
 Than with a woman of contentions
 And a house of company.
 10 The soul of the wicked hath desired evil:
 Not gracious in his eyes is his neighbour.
 11 When the scorner is punished,
 The simple becometh wise:
 And in giving understanding to the wise
 One receiveth knowledge.
 12 The Righteous One acteth wisely
 Towards the house of the wicked: [ness.
 He overthroweth the wicked for wicked-
 13 Whoso shutteth his ear
 From the cry of the poor,
 He also crieth, and is not answered.
 14 A gift in secret pacifieth anger,
 And a bribe in the bosom strong fury.
 15 The doing of justice is joy to the righteous,
 But ruin to the workers of iniquity.
 16 A man who wandereth
 From the way of understanding,
 In the congregation of the Rephaim rest-
 17 Whoso loveth mirth is a poor man; [eth.
 Whoso loveth wine and oil
 Maketh no wealth. [jeous,
 18 The wicked is an atonement for the right-
 And for the upright the treacherous dealer.
 19 Better to dwell in a wilderness land,
 Than with a woman of contentions and
 20 A treasure to be desired, and oil, [anger.
 Is in the habitation of the wise:
 But a foolish man swalloweth it up.
 21 Whoso pursueth righteousness and kind-
 ness,
 Findeth life, righteousness, and honour.
 22 A city of the mighty hath the wise gone
 And bringeth down [up,
 The strength of its confidence.
 23 Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue,

Keepeth from adversities his soul.
 24 Proud, haughty, scorner is his name,
 Who worketh in the wrath of pride.
 25 The desire of the slothful slayeth him,
 For his hands have refused to work.
 26 All the day he desireth:
 But the righteous giveth and withholdeth
 27 The sacrifice of the wicked: [not.
 Is an abomination:
 Much more when in wickedness he bring-
 28 A false witness perisheth: [eth it.
 But an attentive man for ever speaketh.
 29 A wicked man hath hardened by his face:
 But the upright prepareth his way.
 30 There is no wisdom, nor understanding,
 Nor counsel, over-against the LORD.
 31 A horse is prepared for a day of battle:
 But the deliverance is of the LORD.

XXII. 1 A name is to be chosen
 Rather than much wealth;
 Than silver or than gold—good grace.
 2 Rich and poor have met together:
 The Maker of them all is the LORD.
 3 The prudent hath seen the evil,
 And is hidden: [punished.
 But the simple have passed on, and are
 4 The end of humility is the fear of the LORD,
 Riches, and honour, and life. [verse:
 5 Thorns—snares are in the way of the per-
 Whoso keepeth his soul is far from them.
 6 Give instruction to a youth concerning his
 Even when he becometh old [way:
 He turneth not from it.
 7 The rich over the poor ruleth,
 And the borrower is servant to the lender.
 8 Whoso soweth perverseness reapeth sor-
 And the rod of his transgression [row:
 Wearth out.
 9 The good of eye—he is blessed:
 For he hath given of his bread to the poor.
 10 Cast out a scorner—and contention goeth
 And strife and shame cease. [out,
 11 Whoso loveth cleanness of heart, [friend.
 For the grace of his lips a king is his
 12 The eyes of the LORD have kept knowledge;
 And He overthroweth
 The words of the treacherous.
 13 The slothful hath said, 'A lion is without,
 In the midst of the broad places I am slain.'
 14 A deep pit is the mouth of a strange wo-
 man:
 The abhorred of the LORD falleth there.
 15 Folly is bound up in the heart of a youth;
 The rod of chastisement
 Putteth it far from him.
 16 He oppresseth the poor to multiply to him,
 He giveth to the rich only to want.
 17 INCLINE THINE EAR, AND HEAR THE WORDS
 OF THE WISE, AND THY HEART SET TO MY
 KNOWLEDGE,
 18 For they are pleasant
 When thou keepest them in thy heart:
 They are prepared together for thy lips.
 19 That thy trust may be in the LORD.
 I caused thee to know to-day, even thee.
 20 Have I not written to thee three times
 With counsels and knowledge?
 21 To cause thee to know
 The certainty of the sayings of truth,

- To return sayings of truth
To those who send thee.
- ²² Rob not the poor because he is poor;
And bruise not the afflicted in the gate.
- ²³ For the LORD pleadeth their cause,
And hath spoiled the soul of their spoilers.
- ²⁴ Shew not thyself friendly with an angry
And with a man of fury go not in: [man,
²⁵ Lest thou learn his paths,
And have received a snare to thy soul.
- ²⁶ Be not thou among those who strike hands,
Among sureties for burdens.
- ²⁷ If thou hast nothing to pay, [thee?
Why should he take thy bed from under
- ²⁸ Remove not the border of olden times,
Which thy fathers made. [ness?
- ²⁹ Hast thou seen a man speedy in his busi-
ness before kings he stations himself; [men.
He stations not himself before obscure

XXIII. ¹ When thou sittest to eat with a
ruler, [thee;

- Consider diligently that which is before
And thou hast put a knife to thy throat,
If thou art a man of appetite.
- ³ Have no desire for his dainties;
Seeing it is lying food.
- ⁴ Labour not to make wealth;
Cease from thine own understanding;
Dost thou cause thine eyes to fly upon it?
Then it is not.
- ⁵ For wealth maketh for itself wings;
As an eagle it flieth toward heaven.
- ⁶ Eat not the bread of an evil eye,
And have no desire for his dainties:
- ⁷ For as he hath thought in his soul, so is he:
'Eat and drink,' saith he to thee,
But his heart is not with thee.
- ⁸ Thy morsel thou hast eaten
Thou dost vomit it up, [sweet.
And hast marred thy words which are
- ⁹ In the ears of a fool speak not;
For he treadeth on the wisdom of thy
words.
- ¹⁰ Remove not a border of the olden times;
And into fields of the fatherless enter not:
- ¹¹ For their Redeemer is strong;
He pleadeth their cause with thee.
- ¹² Bring to instruction thy heart,
And thine ear to sayings of knowledge.
- ¹³ Withhold not chastisement from a youth:
When thou smitest him with a rod he dieth
- ¹⁴ Thou with a rod smitest him, [not.
And his soul from Sheol thou deliverest.
- ¹⁵ My son, if thy heart hath been wise,
My heart rejoiceth, even mine;
- ¹⁶ And my reins exult
When thy lips speak uprightly.
- ¹⁷ Let not thy heart be envious at sinners:
But in the fear of the LORD all the day.
- ¹⁸ For, is there a hereafter?
Then thy hope is not cut off.
- ¹⁹ Hear thou, my son, and be wise,
And make happy thy heart in the way.
- ²⁰ Be not thou among drunkards of wine;
Among gluttonous ones of flesh: [poor,
²¹ For the drunkard and glutton become
And drowsiness clothe them with rags.
- ²² Hearken to thy father, who begat thee,
And despise not thy mother
When she hath become old.

- ²³ The truth buy, and sell not; [ing.
Wisdom, and instruction, and understand-
- ²⁴ The father of the righteous rejoiceth
The begetter of the wise [greatly:
Also rejoiceth in him.
- ²⁵ Thy father rejoiceth, thy mother also,
Yea, she that bear thee is joyful.
- ²⁶ Give, my son, thy heart to me,
And let thine eyes watch my ways.
- ²⁷ For a harlot is a deep ditch;
And a strange woman is a strait pit.
- ²⁸ She also, as one catching prey,
Lieth in wait, [creaseth.
And the treacherous among men she in-
- ²⁹ Who hath wo? who hath sorrow?
Who hath contentions? who hath plaint?
Who hath wounds without cause?
Who hath redness of eyes?
- ³⁰ Those who tarry by the wine, [wine.
Those who go in to search out mixed
- ³¹ Enjoy not wine when it showeth itself red:
When it giveth in the cup its colour:
It goeth up and down in the upright.
- ³² Its latter end—as a serpent it biteth,
And as a basilisk it stingeth.
- ³³ Thine eyes see strange women,
And thy heart speaketh perverse things.
- ³⁴ And thou hast been as one lying down in
the heart of the sea: [mast:
Yea as one lying down on the top of a
- ³⁵ They smote me: I have not been sick:
They beat me: I have not known.
When I awake—I seek it yet again.'

XXIV. ¹ Be not envious of evil men,
And desire not to be with them.

- ² For destruction their heart mediteth,
And perverseness their lips speak.
- ³ By wisdom is a house builded;
And by understanding it establisheth it-
self; [are filled
⁴ And by knowledge the inner chambers
With all precious and pleasant wealth.
- ⁵ Mighty is the wise in strength; [power.
And a man of knowledge strengtheneth
- ⁶ For by plans thou makest for thyself war;
And deliverance is in the multitude of
- ⁷ Wisdom is high for a fool: [counsellors.
In the gate he openeth not his mouth.
- ⁸ Whoso deviseth to do evil to himself,
They call a master of wicked thoughts.
- ⁹ The thought of folly is sin;
And an abomination to man is the scorner.
- ¹⁰ Thou hast shewed thyself weak in a day
Thy power is straitened, [of adversity:
¹¹ If from delivering those taken to death,
And those slipping to the slaughter—thou
keep back. [this.]
- ¹² When thou sayest, 'Lo, we knew not
Is not the Ponderer of hearts He who
understandeth? [knoweth?
And the Keeper of thy soul He who
And He hath rendered to man according
to his work.
- ¹³ Eat, my son, honey that is good,
And the honeycomb, sweet to thy palate.
- ¹⁴ So is the knowledge of wisdom to thy soul:
If thou hast found that there is a pos-
Then thy hope is not cut off. [tricity,
¹⁵ Lay not wait, O wicked one,
At the habitation of the righteous;

- Spoil not his resting-place.
 16 For seven times the righteous falleth and
 But the wicked stumble into evil. [riseth:
 17 In the falling of thine enemy rejoice not:
 And in his stumbling let not thy heart
 be joyful; [eyes,
 18 Lest the LORD see, and it be evil in His
 And hath turned from off him His anger.
 19 Fret not thyself at evil doers:
 Be not envious at the wicked;
 20 For there is not a posterity to the evil:
 The light of the wicked is extinguished.
 21 Fear the LORD, my son, and the king:
 With changers mix not up thyself:
 22 For suddenly their calamity riseth,
 And the ruin of them both, who knoweth?
 23 THESE ALSO ARE FOR THE WISE:—
 To discern faces in judgment is not good.
 24 Whoso saith to the wicked, 'Thou art
 righteous,' [abhor him.
 The peoples execrate him—the nations
 25 But to reprovers it is pleasant,
 And on them cometh a good blessing.
 26 Lips he kisseth who returneth straight-
 forward words.
 27 Prepare in the out-place thy work;
 And make it ready in the field—go after-
 Then hast thou built thy house. [wards,
 28 Be not a witness for nought against thy
 neighbour,
 Or thou hast enticed with thy lips.
 29 Say not, 'As he did to me, so I do to him;
 I render to each according to his work.'
 30 Near the field of the slothful I passed by:
 And near the vineyard of a man lacking
 understanding;
 31 And lo, it hath gone up—all of it—thorns!
 Covered its face have nettles;
 And its stone wall hath been broken down.
 32 And I see—I set my heart:
 I have seen—I have received instruction:
 33 A little sleep—a little slumber—
 A little folding of the hands to rest:
 34 And thy poverty cometh as a traveller,
 And thy want as an armed man.

XXV. ¹ THESE ALSO ARE PROVERBS OF
 SOLOMON, WHICH THE MEN OF HEZE-
 KIAH KING OF JUDAH HAVE TRANS-
 SCRIBED:—

- 2 The honour of God is to hide a thing:
 And the honour of kings to search out a
 matter. [depth;
 3 The heavens for height, and the earth for
 And the heart of kings is unsearchable.
 4 Take away the dross from the silver,
 And a vessel for the refiner goeth forth.
 5 Take away the wicked before a king,
 And established in righteousness is his
 6 Honour not thyself before a king: [throne.
 And in the place of the great stand not.
 7 For better that he say to thee,
 'Come up hither,'
 Than that he humble thee before a noble
 Whom thine eyes have seen.
 8 Go not forth to strive; hasten, turn:
 What dost thou in its latter end [blush?
 When thy neighbour causeth thee to
 9 Thy cause plead with thy neighbour: (not,
 And the secret counsel of another reveal

- 10 Lest the hearer put thee to shame:
 And thine evil report turn not back.
 11 Apples of gold in imagery of silver,
 Is a word spoken at its fit times. [gold,
 12 A ring of gold, and an ornament of pure
 Is the wise reprove to an attentive ear.
 13 As a vessel of snow in a day of harvest,
 So is a faithful ambassador to those who
 send him, [eth.
 Seeing the soul of his masters he refresh-
 14 Clouds and wind, while rain there is none,
 Is a man boasting himself in a false gift.
 15 By long-suffering is a ruler persuaded:
 And a soft tongue breaketh a bone.
 16 Ifoney thou hast found; eat thy suffi-
 ciency, [vomited it.
 Lest thou be satiated with it, and hast
 17 Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbour's
 house, [hated thee.
 Lest he be satiated with thee, and have
 18 A maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow
 Is the man testifying against his neigh-
 bour a false testimony.
 19 A bad tooth, and a tottering foot,
 Is the confidence of the treacherous
 In a day of adversity.
 20 Whoso taketh away a garment in a cold
 Is as vinegar on nitre, [day,
 And a singer of songs on a sad heart.
 21 If he who hateth thee hunger, cause him
 to eat bread: [water.
 And if he thirst, cause him to drink
 22 For coals thou puttest on his head,
 And the LORD giveth recompence to thee.
 23 A north wind bringeth forth rain:
 And a secret tongue—indignant faces.
 24 Better to sit on a corner of the roof,
 Than with a woman of contentions
 And a house of company.
 25 As cold waters for a weary soul,
 So is a good report from a far country.
 26 A spring troubled, a fountain corrupt,
 Is the righteous falling before the wicked.
 27 The eating of much honey is not good:
 Nor a searching out of one's own honour,
 honour.
 28 A city broken down without walls,
 Is a man without restraint over his spirit.

- XXVI. ¹ As snow in summer,
 And as rain in harvest,
 So honour is not comely for a fool.
 2 As a bird by wandering, a swallow by flying,
 So reviling without cause cometh not.
 3 A whip is for a horse, a bridle for an ass,
 And a rod for the back of fools.
 4 Answer not a fool according to his folly,
 Lest thou be like to him—even thou.
 5 Answer a fool according to his folly,
 Lest he be wise in his own eyes.
 6 He cutteth off the feet, he drinketh injury.
 Who sendeth things by the hand of a fool.
 7 Weak are the two legs of the lame:
 And a parable in the mouth of fools.
 8 As one who bindeth a stone in a sling,
 So is he who giveth honour to a fool.
 9 A thorn-leaf in the hand of a drunkard,
 And a parable in the mouth of fools.
 10 Great is the Former of all things,
 Seeing He rewardeth a fool
 And rewardeth transgressors.

- 11 As a dog returneth to its vomit,
A fool repeateth his folly.
- 12 Thou hast seen a man wise in his own
More hope of a fool than of him. [eyes:]
- 13 The slothful hath said, 'A lion is in the
A lion is in the broad place.' [way,
- 14 The door turneth round on its hinge,
And the slothful on his bed.
- 15 The slothful hath hid his hand in the
dish; [mouth.]
- He is weary of bringing it back to his
- 16 Wiser is the slothful in his own eyes,
Than seven men who return a reason.
- 17 As one laying hold on the ears of a dog,
Is the passer-by making himself wrath
For strife not his own.
- 18 As one pretending to be feeble,
Who casteth sparks, arrows, and death,
- 19 So is the man who deceived his neighbour,
And hath said, 'Am not I playing?'
- 20 Without wood fire is extinguished;
And without a tale-bearer, contention
ceaseth.
- 21 Coal to burning coals, and wood to fire;
And a man of contentions to kindle strife.
- 22 The words of a tale-bearer
Are as self-inflicted wounds,
And they go down to the inner chambers
of the heart.
- 23 Silver of dross spread over clay
Are burning lips and an evil heart.
- 24 By his lips a hater dissembleth,
And in his heart he placeth deceit; [him;
- 25 When his voice is gracious, trust not in
For seven abominations are in his heart.
- 26 Hatred is covered by deceit, [gation.]
Revealed is its wickedness in the congre-
- 27 Whoso diggeth a pit falleth into it;
And the roller of a stone, to him it turneth.
- 28 A lying tongue hateth its bruised ones;
And a flattering mouth
Worketh an overthrow.

- XXVII. 1 Boast not thyself of to-morrow;
For thou knowest not what a day bring-
eth forth. [own mouth:]
- 2 Let another praise thee, and not thine
A stranger, and not thine own lips.
- 3 A stone is heavy, and the sand is heavy;
But the anger of a fool
Is heavier than them both.
- 4 Fury is fierce, and anger is overflowing;
And who standeth before jealousy?
- 5 Better is open reproof than hidden love.
- 6 Faithful are the wounds of a friend;
And abundant the kisses of an enemy.
- 7 A satiated soul treadeth down a honey-
comb; [sweet.]
- But to a hungry soul every bitter thing is
- 8 As a bird wandering from the nest,
So is a man wandering from his place.
- 9 Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart;
And the sweetness of one's friend
Is from counsel of the soul.
- 10 Thine own friend, and the friend of thy
father, forsake not;
And the house of thy brother enter not
In the day of thy calamity: [afar off.]
- Better is a near neighbour than a brother
- 11 Be wise, my son, and rejoice my heart,
And I return my reproacher an answer.

- 12 The prudent hath seen the evil, he is
hidden: [ished.]
- The simple have passed on, they are pun-
- 13 Take his garment, when a stranger hath
been surety,
And for a strange woman pledge it.
- 14 Whoso saluteth his friend with a loud
In the morning rising early, [voice,
- A light thing it is reckoned to him.
- 15 A continual dropping in a day of rain,
And a woman of contentious are alike;
- 16 Whoso hideth her hath hidden the wind,
And the perfume of his right hand call-
eth out.
- 17 Iron by iron is sharpened; [his friend.]
- And a man sharpeneth the countenance of
- 18 The keeper of a fig-tree eateth its fruit;
And the preserver of his master is
- 19 As in water face is to face, [honoured.]
- So the heart of man to man.
- 20 Sheol and destruction are not full;
And the eyes of man are not satisfied.
- 21 A refining pot is for silver,
And a furnace for gold;
And a man according to his praise.
- 22 Though thou beat the foolish in a mortar,
Among ground things, with a pestle,
His folly turneth not aside from off him.
- 23 Know well the appearance of thy flock,
Set thy heart to the droves;
- 24 For riches are not for ever;
Nor a crown for every generation.
- 25 Revealed hath been the hay,
And seen the tender grass,
And gathered the herbs of the mountains:
- 26 Lambs are for thy clothing,
And the price of the field are he-goats;
- 27 And a sufficiency of goats' milk is for thy
For bread to thy house, [bread,
- And life to thy damsels.

- XXVIII. 1 The wicked have fled
While there is no pursuer:
But the righteous as a young lion is confi-
- 2 By the transgression of a land [dent.]
- Many are its heads:
But by an intelligent man,
He who knoweth right is prolonged.
- 3 A poor man, and an oppressor of the weak,
Is a sweeping rain, and no bread.
- 4 Those who forsake the law praise the
But those who keep the law [wicked:]
Plead against them.
- 5 Evil men understand not judgment:
But those who seek the LORD
Understand all things.
- 6 Better is the poor walking in his integrity,
Than the perverse of ways who is rich.
- 7 Whoso keepeth the law is an intelligent
But a friend of gluttons [son:]
Causes his father to blush.
- 8 Whoso multiplieth his wealth by biting
and usury,
For one favouring the poor doth gather it.
- 9 Whoso turneth his ear from hearing the
Even his prayer is an abomination. [law,
- 10 Whoso causes the upright to err in an
Into his own pit he falleth: [evil way,
- But the perfect inherit good.
- 11 A rich man is wise in his own eyes:
But the intelligent poor searcheth him.

- 12 In the exulting of the righteous
The glory is abundant:
But, in the rising of the wicked,
A man is apprehensive. [sceth not:
- 13 Whoso covereth his transgressions pros-
But he who confesseth and forsaketh hath
mercy.
- 14 O the happiness of a man fearing con-
But whoso hardeneth his heart [tinually;
Falleth into evil.
- 15 A howling lion, and a ranging bear,
Is the wicked ruler over a poor people.
- 16 A leader lacking understanding
Multiplieth oppressions: [days.
Whoso hateth dishonest gain prolongeth
- 17 A man oppressed with the blood of a soul,
Unto the pit fleeth;
None taketh hold on him.
- 18 Whoso walketh uprightly is saved:
But the perversed ways falleth at once.
- 19 Whoso tilleth his ground is satisfied with
But whoso pursueth vanity [bread:
Is filled with poverty.
- 20 A steadfast man multiplieth blessings:
But whoso hasteth to be rich is not ac-
21 To discern faces is not good: [quitted.
But for a piece of bread a man transgres-
- 22 Troubled for wealth [seth.
Is the man with an evil eye,
And he knoweth not that want shall meet
- 23 Whoso reproveth a man [him.
Afterwards findeth grace,
More than a flatterer with the tongue.
- 24 Whoso robbeth his father, or his mother,
And saith, 'It is not transgression,'
A companion he is to a destroyer.
- 25 Whoso is proud in soul stirreth up con-
tention: [fat.
But whoso trusteth on the LORD is made
- 26 Whoso trusteth in his own heart is a fool:
But whoso walketh in wisdom is delivered.
- 27 Whoso giveth to the poor hath no lack:
But whoso hideth his eyes multiplieth
curses. [den;
- 28 In the rising of the wicked a man is hid-
But in their destruction
The righteous multiply.
- XXIX. 1 A man often reproveth,
Hardening the neck, [ing.
Is suddenly broken, and there is no heal-
In the multiplying of the righteous
The people rejoice: [ple sigh.
But in the ruling of the wicked the peo-
- 3 A man loving wisdom rejoiceth his father:
But a friend of harlots destroyeth wealth.
- 4 A king by judgment establisheth a land:
But one receiving gifts throweth it down.
- 5 A man taking a portion above his neigh-
Spreadeth a net for his own steps. [bour.
- 6 In the transgression of the evil is a snare:
But the righteous doth sing and rejoice.
- 7 The righteous knoweth the plea of the
poor:
The wicked understandeth not knowledge.
- 8 Men of scornful ensnare a city:
But the wise turn back anger.
- 9 A wise man is judged by the foolish man;
Whether he hath been angry,
Or hath laughed, there is no rest.
- 10 Men of blood hate the perfect:
- But the upright—they seek his soul.
11 A fool bringeth out all his mind:
But the wise restraineth it till afterwards.
- 12 A ruler who attendeth to lying words,
All his ministers are wicked.
- 13 The poor and the man of frauds have
met together,
The LORD enlighteneth the eyes of them
- 14 A king that truly judgeth the poor, [both.
His throne is for ever established.
- 15 A rod and reproof give wisdom:
But a youth let away shameth his mother.
- 16 In the multiplying of the wicked trans-
gression multiplieth:
And the righteous look on their fall.
- 17 Chastise thy son, and he giveth thee com-
Yea, he giveth dainties to thy soul. [fort;
- 18 Without a Vision a people is made naked:
But whoso keepeth the law, O his happi-
ness. [though he understand,
- 19 By words a servant is not instructed—
Yet there is nothing answering.
- 20 Thou hast seen a man hasty in his words;
More hope of a fool than of him.
- 21 Whoso bringeth up his servant delicately
from youth,
At his latter end also he is his continuator.
- 22 An angry man stirreth up contention;
And a furious man multiplieth transgres-
- 23 The pride of man humbleth him: [sion.
But humility of spirit upholdeth honour.
- 24 Whoso shareth with a thief hateth his
own soul:
Execration he heareth, and telleth not.
- 25 Fear of man causeth a snare:
But the confident in the LORD is set on
- 26 Many seek the face of a ruler: [high.
But from the LORD is the judgment of
each. [perverse man:
- 27 An abomination to the righteous is the
And an abomination to the wicked is the
upright in the way.
- XXX. 1 WORDS OF THE GATHERER, SON OF
THE OBEYANT ONE, THE DECLARATION,
THE AFFIRMATION OF THE MAN:—
I have wearied myself for God;
I have wearied myself for God;
Yea, I am consumed.
- 2 Surely I am more brutish than any one,
And have not the understanding of a man.
- 3 Nor have I learned wisdom:
Yet the knowledge of the Holy Ones I
know. [down?
- 4 Who hath gone up to heaven, and cometh
Who hath gathered the wind in his fists?
Who hath bound the waters in a garment?
Who hath established all the ends of the
earth?
What is his name? and what his son's name?
Surely thou knowest.
- 5 Every saying of God is tried:
A shield He is to those who trust in Him.
- 6 Add not thou to His words,
Lest He reason with thee,
And thou hast been found false.
- 7 Two things have I asked of Thee:
Withhold not from me before I die.
- 8 Vanity and lying words put far from me:
Poverty or wealth give not to me:
Cause me to eat the bread of my portion:

- ⁹ Lest I become satiated, and have denied,
And said, 'Who is the Lord?'
Or lest I be poor, and have stolen,
And laid hold of the name of my God.
- ¹⁰ Accuse not a servant to his lord,
Lest he revile thee, and thou be found
guilty. (their father,
And their mother bleaseth not.
- ¹¹ A generation is that lightly esteemeth
And their mother bleaseth not.
- ¹² A generation, pure in their own eyes,
But from their own filth not washed.
- ¹³ A generation, how high are their eyes;
Yea, their eyelids are lifted up.
- ¹⁴ A generation, their teeth are swords,
And their jaw-teeth—knives;
To consume the poor from the earth,
And the needy from among men.
- ¹⁵ To the leech two daughters. 'Give, give.'
Lo, three things are not satisfied;
Four have not said 'Sufficiency.'
¹⁶ Sheol; and the restrained womb;
The earth—it is not satisfied with water;
And the fire—it hath not said, 'Suffi-
¹⁷ An eye that mocketh at a father, [ciency.]
And despiseth to obey a mother,
Dig it out do the ravens of the valley,
And eat it do the young eagles.
- ¹⁸ Three things have been too wonderful for
Yea, four which I have not known: [me;
¹⁹ The way of the eagle in the heavens;
The way of a serpent on a rock;
The way of a ship in the heart of the sea;
And the way of a man in youth.
- ²⁰ So—the way of an adulterous woman;
She hath eaten and hath wiped her mouth,
And hath said, 'I have not done iniquity.'
- ²¹ For three things the earth hath been trou-
And four—it is not able to bear: [bled,
²² For a servant when he reigneth;
And a fool when he is satisfied with bread;
²³ For a hated one when she ruleth:
And a maid-servant when she succeeds
her mistress.
- ²⁴ Four are the little ones of the earth;
But they are wiser than the wisest.
- ²⁵ The ants are a people not strong,
And they prepare in summer their food:
- ²⁶ The rabbits are a people not strong,
And they place in a rock their house:
- ²⁷ A king there is none to the locust,
And it goeth out, each one shouting:
- ²⁸ A spider with two hands taketh hold,
And is in the palaces of a king.
- ²⁹ Three there are which go well;
Yea, four are good in going:
³⁰ An old lion, mighty among beasts,
Which turneth not back from the face of
³¹ A girl one of the lions; or a he-goat; [any;
And a king—no rising up with him.
- ³² If thou hast been foolish in lifting up
thyself: [mouth].
And if thou hast devised evil—hand to
³³ For the clurning of milk bringeth out
butter: [out blood].
And the wringing of the nose bringeth
And the forcing of anger bringeth out
strife.

XXXI. 1 WORDS OF LEMUEL A KING, A DE-
CLARATION WHICH HIS MOTHER HATH
TAUGHT HIM:

- ² 'What, my son? and what, son of my womb,
And what, son of my vows?'
³ Give not to women thy strength,
Or thy ways to the wiping away of kings.
- ⁴ Not for kings, O Lemuel,
Not for kings to drink wine,
Or for prince the desire of strong drink:
- ⁵ Lest they drink, and forget the decree,
And change the judgment of any of the
children of affliction.
- ⁶ Give strong drink to the perishing,
And wine to the bitter in soul:
- ⁷ He drinketh, and forgetteth his poverty,
And his misery remembereth no more.
- ⁸ Open thy mouth for the dumb,
For the right of all the children of change.
- ⁹ Open thy mouth, judge righteously,
Both the cause of the poor and needy.'
- ¹⁰ A VIRTUOUS WOMAN WHO DOETH FIND
Yea, far above rubies is her price.
- ¹¹ The heart of her husband hath trusted in
And spoil he lacketh not. [her,
¹² She hath done him good, and not evil,
All the days of her life.
- ¹³ She hath sought wool and flax, [hands].
And with delight she worketh with her
- ¹⁴ She hath been as the ships of the merchant:
From afar she bringeth in her bread.
- ¹⁵ Yea, she riseth while yet night,
And giveth food to her household;
And a portion to her damsels.
- ¹⁶ She hath considered a field, and taketh it:
From the fruit of her hands
She hath planted a vineyard.
- ¹⁷ She hath girded her loins with strength,
And doth strengthen her arms.
- ¹⁸ She hath perceived when her merchant-
disc is good:
Her light is not extinguished in the night.
- ¹⁹ Her hands she sent forth on the spindle,
And her hands have held the distaff.
- ²⁰ Her hands she hath spread forth to the
poor: [needy].
Yea, her hands she hath sent forth to the
- ²¹ She is not afraid of her household from
the snow: [scarlet].
For all her household are clothed with
- ²² Ornamental coverings she hath made for
Silk and purple are her clothing. [herself:
- ²³ Known in the gates is her husband,
In his sitting with the elders of the land.
- ²⁴ Linen garments she hath made, and selleth;
And a girdle hath given to the merchant.
- ²⁵ Strength and honour are her clothing,
And she rejoiceth at a latter day.
- ²⁶ Her mouth she hath opened in wisdom;
And the law of kindness is on her tongue.
- ²⁷ She watcheth the ways of her household;
And the bread of cloth she eateth not.
- ²⁸ Her children have risen up,
And they pronounce her happy:
Her husband, and he praiseth her:
- ²⁹ 'Many are the daughters who have done
virtuously:
But thou goest up above them all.
- ³⁰ Grace is false, and beauty is vain:
A woman fearing the LORD, she may
boast herself.
- ³¹ Give ye to her of the fruit of her hands,
Seeing her works praise her in the gates.'

ECCLESIASTES.

CHAP. I. ¹ WORDS OF A PREACHER, SON OF DAVID, KING IN JERUSALEM:

² Vanity of vanities, said the Preacher, Vanity of vanities: the whole is vanity. ³ What advantage hath man by all his labour which he laboureth at under the sun? ⁴ Generations go and generations come, and the earth for ever standeth. ⁵ The sun also hath risen, and the sun hath gone in, and panting unto its place, it riseth there. ⁶ Going unto the south, and turning round unto the north, turning round, turning round, the wind goeth: and by its circuits the wind returneth. ⁷ All the streams go unto the sea, and the sea is not full: unto a place where the streams go, there they turn back to go.

⁸ All these things are wearying: a man is not able to speak, the eye is not satisfied by seeing, nor filled is the ear from hearing. ⁹ What is that which hath been? it is that which is: and what is that which hath been done? it is that which is done, and there is not an entirely new thing under the sun. ¹⁰ There is a thing of which *one* saith: 'See this, it is new!' already it hath been in the ages which were before us! ¹¹ There is no remembrance of former generations; and also of the latter which are, there is no remembrance of them with those which are at the last.

¹² I, the preacher, have been king over Israel in Jerusalem. ¹³ And I have given my heart to seek and to search out by wisdom concerning all that hath been done under the heavens. It is a sad travail God hath given to the children of men to be humbled by it. ¹⁴ I have seen all the works which have been done under the sun, and lo, the whole is vanity and vexation of spirit! ¹⁵ A crooked thing *one* is not able to make straight, and a lacking thing is not able to be numbered. ¹⁶ I spake with my heart, saying, 'I, lo, I have magnified and increased wisdom above every one who hath been before me at Jerusalem, and my heart hath seen abundantly wisdom and knowledge. ¹⁷ And I give up my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly: I have known that even this is vexation of spirit: ¹⁸ For, in abundance of wisdom is abundance of sadness; and he who increaseth knowledge increaseth pain.'

II. ¹ I said in my heart, 'Pray, come, I try thee with mirth, and look thou on gladness:' and lo, even this is vanity. ² Of laughter I said, 'Foolish!' and of mirth, 'What is this it doeth?' ³ I sought in my heart to draw out with wine my appetite, (yet my heart a leader in wisdom), and to take hold on folly till that I might see where is the good to the children of men of that which they do under the heavens, the number of the days of their lives. ⁴ I made great my works, I builded for myself houses, I planted for myself vineyards. ⁵ I made

for myself gardens and paradises, and I planted in them a tree of every fruit. ⁶ I made for myself pools of water, to water from them a forest shooting forth trees. ⁷ I got men-servants and maid-servants, and children of the house were mine: I had also much substance—herd and flock—above all who had been before me in Jerusalem. ⁸ I gathered for myself also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings and of the provinces. I prepared for myself men-singers and women-singers, and the luxuries of the sons of men—a wife and wives. ⁹ And I became great, and increased above every one who had been before me in Jerusalem; my wisdom also stood with me. ¹⁰ And all that mine eyes asked I kept not back from them: I withheld not my heart from any joy, for my heart rejoiced because of all my labour: and this hath been my portion from all my labour: ¹¹ That I have looked on all my works which my hands have done, and on the labour which I have laboured to do, and lo, the whole is vanity and vexation of spirit, and there is no advantage under the sun!

¹² And I turned to see wisdom, and madness, and folly: but what is the man who cometh after the king? that which is already—they have done! ¹³ And I saw that there is an advantage to wisdom above folly, like the advantage of the light above the darkness. ¹⁴ The wise—his eyes are in his head, and the fool walketh in darkness: and I myself also knew that one event happeneth with them all: ¹⁵ and I said in my heart, 'As it happeneth with the fool, it happeneth also with me: and why then am I more wise?' And I said in my heart, that even this is vanity: ¹⁶ That there is no remembrance of the wise with the fool for ever, for that which is already, in the days that come is all forgotten, and how dieth the wise with the fool! ¹⁷ And I have hated life; for sad to me is the work which hath been done under the sun, for the whole is vanity and vexation of spirit. ¹⁸ And I have hated all my labour which I labour at under the sun, because I leave it to a man who is after me. ¹⁹ And who knoweth whether he is wise or foolish? yet he shall rule over all my labour which I have laboured at, and that I have done wisely under the sun! this also is vanity.

²⁰ AND I turned round to cause my heart to despair concerning all the labour which I laboured at under the sun. ²¹ For there is a man whose labour is in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in equity, and to a man who hath not laboured therein he giveth it—his portion! Even this is vanity and a great evil. ²² For what hath man had by all his labour, and by the thought of his heart which he laboured at under the sun? ²³ For all his days are pains, and his travail sadness; even at night his heart hath not lain

down; this also is vanity: ²¹ There is nothing good in a man who eateth, and hath drank, and hath shewn his soul good in his labour. This also I have seen that it is from the hand of God. ²³ For who eateth and who hateth out more than I? ²⁴ For to a man who is good before Him, He hath given wisdom, and knowledge, and joy; and to a sinner He hath given travail, to gather and to heap up, to give to the good before God. Even this is vanity and vexation of spirit.

III. ¹ TO everything—a season, and a time to every delight under the heavens:

- ² A time to bring forth,
And a time to die.
- A time to plant,
And a time to eradicate the planted.
- ³ A time to slay,
And a time to heal.
- A time to break down,
And a time to build up.
- ⁴ A time to weep,
And a time to laugh.
- A time to mourn,
And a time to skip.
- ⁵ A time to cast away stones,
And a time to heap up stones.
- A time to embrace,
And a time to be far from embracing.
- ⁶ A time to seek,
And a time to destroy.
- A time to keep,
And a time to cast away.
- ⁷ A time to rend,
And a time to sew.
- A time to be silent,
And a time to speak.
- ⁸ A time to love,
And a time to hate.
- A time of war,
And a time of peace.

⁹ What advantage hath the doer in that which he laboureth at? ¹⁰ I have seen the travail which God hath given to the children of men to be humbled by it. ¹¹ The whole He hath made beautiful in its season: also, that knowledge He hath put in their heart without which man findeth not out the work which God hath done from the beginning even unto the end. ¹² I have known that there is no good for them except to rejoice and to do good during their life; ¹³ yea, even every man who eateth and hath drunk and seen good by all his labour: it is a gift of God. ¹⁴ I have known that all that God doth is for ever: to it nothing is to be added, and from it nothing is to be withdrawn—and God hath wrought that they should fear before Him. ¹⁵ That which hath been is now, and that which is to be hath already been, and God requireth that which is pursued.

¹⁶ And again, I have seen under the sun a place of judgment, there is the wicked—and a place of righteousness—there is the wicked. ¹⁷ I said in my heart, 'The righteous and the wicked God judgeth, for a time is for every matter and for every work there.' ¹⁸ I said in my heart concerning the matter of the children of men that God

might cleanse them; so as to see that they themselves are beasts. ¹⁹ For an event is to the children of men, and an event is to the beasts, even the same event is to them: as the death of this, so is the death of that, and one spirit is to all, and the advantage of man above the beast is nothing: for the whole is vanity. ²⁰ The whole go unto one place, the whole have been from the dust, and the whole turn back unto the dust. ²¹ Who knoweth the spirit of the children of men which goeth up on high, and the spirit of the beast which goeth down below to the earth? ²² Yea, I have seen that there is nothing better than that man rejoice in his works, for it is his portion, for who doth bring him to look on that which is after him?

IV. ¹ AND I have turned, and I consider all the oppressions which are done under the sun, and lo, the tear of the oppressed, and they have no comforter; and at the hand of their oppressors is power, and they have no comforter. ² And I praise the dead who have already died above the living who are yet alive. ³ And better than both of them is he who hath not yet been, because he hath not seen the evil work that hath been done under the sun. ⁴ And I have considered all the labour, and all the benefit of the work, because for it a man is the envy of his neighbour. Even this is vanity and vexation of spirit. ⁵ The fool elaspeth his hands, and eateth his own flesh, saying, ⁶ 'Better is a handful with quietness, than two handfuls with labour and vexation of spirit.'

⁷ And I have turned, and I see a vain thing under the sun: ⁸ There is one, and there is not a second; even son or brother he hath none, and there is no end to all his labour! His eye also is not satisfied with riches, but, he saith not, 'For whom do I labour and bereave my soul of good?' This also is vanity, yea, it is a sad travail. ⁹ Two are better than one, for they have a good reward by their labour. ¹⁰ For if they fall, the one raiseth up his companion; but wo to the one who falleth while there is not a second to raise him up! ¹¹ Also, if two lie down, then they have heat, but how shall one have heat? ¹² And if one strengthen himself, two shall stand against him; and the threefold cord is not broken hastily. ¹³ Better is a poor and wise youth than an old and foolish king, who hath not known to be warned any more. ¹⁴ For from a house of prisoners he hath gone out to reign, for even in his own kingdom he hath been poor. ¹⁵ I have seen all the living, who walk under the sun, with the second youth who doth stand in his place. ¹⁶ There is no end to all the people, to all who were before them; yet the latter rejoice not in him. Surely this also is vanity and vexation of spirit.

V. ¹ KEEP thy feet when thou goest unto a house of God, and draw near to hear rather than to give of fools the sacrifice, for

they know not they do evil. ² Cause not thy mouth to hasten, yea, let not thy heart hasten to bring out a word before God, for God is in the heavens, and thou on the earth, therefore let thy words be few. ³ For the dream cometh by abundance of business, and the voice of a fool by abundance of words. ⁴ When thou vowest a vow to God, delay not to complete it, for there is no pleasure in fools: that which thou vowest—complete. ⁵ Better that thou do not vow, than that thou shouldst vow and not complete. ⁶ Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin, nor say before the messenger, that 'it is an error,' why is God wroth because of thy voice, and hath destroyed the work of thy hands? ⁷ For, in the abundance of dreams both vanities and words abound; but fear thou God.

⁸ If oppression of the poor, and violent taking away of judgment and righteousness thou seest in a province, marvel not at the matter, for a higher than the high observeth, and high ones are over them. ⁹ And the abundance of the laud is for all. A king is served for a field. ¹⁰ Whoso loveth silver is not satisfied with silver, nor he who is in love with stores with increase. Even this is vanity. ¹¹ In the multiplying of good, its consumers have been multiplied, and what benefit hath its possessor except the sight of his eyes? ¹² Sweet is the sleep of the labourer whether he eat little or much; but the sufficiency of the wealthy suffereth him not to sleep. ¹³ There is a painful evil I have seen under the sun: wealth kept for its possessor, for his evil. ¹⁴ And that wealth hath been lost in an evil business, and he hath begotten a son while there is nothing in his hand! ¹⁵ As he came out from the belly of his mother, naked he turneth back to go as he came, and he taketh not away anything of his labour, which may go in his hand. ¹⁶ And this also is a painful evil: just as he came, so he goeth, and what advantage hath he who laboureth for wind? ¹⁷ Also all his days he consumeth in darkness; and sadness, and wrath, and sickness abound. ¹⁸ Lo, that which I have seen: *It is good, because pleasant, to eat, and to drink, and to see good in all one's labour which he laboureth at under the sun, the number of the days of his life which God hath given to him, for it is his portion.* ¹⁹ Every man also to whom God hath given wealth and riches, and hath given him power to eat of it, and to accept his portion, and to rejoice in his labour, this is a gift of God. ²⁰ For he doth not much remember the days of his life: for God answereth through the joy of His heart.

VI. ¹ THERE is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it is great on man: ² A man to whom God giveth wealth, and riches, and honour, and there is no lack to his soul of all that he desireth, and God giveth him not power to eat of it, but a stranger eateth it: this is vanity, yea, it is an evil disease. ³ Though a man beget a hundred, and live

many years, and be great, because they are the days of his years, and his soul be not satisfied from that goodness, and he hath not had even a grave, I have said, 'Better than he is the untimely birth.' ⁴ For in vanity he came in, and in darkness he goeth, and in darkness his name is covered. ⁵ Even the sun he hath not seen nor known; more rest hath this than that. ⁶ And though he hath lived a thousand years twice over, yet he hath not seen good; doth not every one go to the same place?

⁷ All the labour of man is for his mouth, and yet the soul is not filled. ⁸ For what advantage hath the wise above the fool? What hath the poor who knoweth to walk before the living? ⁹ Better is the sight of the eyes than the going of the soul. This also is vanity and vexation of spirit. ¹⁰ What is that which hath been? already its name is called, and it is known that it is man; and he is not able to contend with him who is stronger than he. ¹¹ For there are many things multiplying vanity: what advantage hath man? ¹² For who knoweth what is good for man in life, the number of the days of the life of his vanity, when he maketh them as a shadow? for who declareth to man what is after him under the sun?

VII. ¹ BETTER is a name than good perfume, And the day of death than the day of birth.

² Better to go unto a house of mourning, Than to go unto a house of banqueting, For that is the end of all men, And the living layeth it unto his heart.

³ Better is sorrow than laughter, For by the sadness of the countenance The heart becometh better.

⁴ The heart of the wise is in a house of And the heart of fools [mourning, In a house of mirth.

⁵ Better to hear a rebuke of a wise man, Than for a man to hear a song of fools:

⁶ For as the noise of thorns under the pot, So is the laughter of a fool; Even this is vanity.

⁷ Surely oppression maketh the wise mad, And a gift destroyeth the heart.

⁸ Better is the latter end of a thing Than its beginning; Better is the patient of spirit Than the haughty of spirit.

⁹ Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry, For anger resteth in the bosom of fools.

¹⁰ Say not thou, 'What was it, [these?]' That the former days were better than For thou hast not asked wisely of this.

¹¹ Wisdom is good with an inheritance, And an advantage it is To those who behold the sun.

¹² For wisdom is a defence, money a defence; But the advantage of the knowledge of She reviveth her possessors. [wisdom is:]

¹³ Consider the work of God: For who is able to make straight That which He hath made crooked?

¹⁴ In a day of prosperity be glad, And in a day of evil consider. God also made this over-against that,

To the intent that man

May not find anything after him.

¹⁵ All this have I considered in the days of my vanity.

There is a righteous one perishing in his righteousness, and there is a wrong-doer prolonging himself in his wrong. ¹⁶ Be not over-righteous, nor allow thyself too wise, why wilt thou be desolate? ¹⁷ Do not much wrong, neither be thou a fool, why wilt thou die without thy time? ¹⁸ It is good that thou lay hold on this, and also, from that withdraw not thy hand, for whose feareth God goeth out with them all. ¹⁹ Wisdom giveth strength to a wise man, more than wealth strengthens the rulers who have been in a city. ²⁰ Though there is no righteous man on earth that doth good and erreth not. ²¹ Also to all the words that they speak give not thy heart, that thou hear not thy servant reviling thee. ²² For many times also thy heart hath known that thou thyself also hast reviled others.

²³ All this have I tried by wisdom; I have said, 'I will be wise,' but it is far from me. ²⁴ Far off is that which hath been, and deep, deep, who doth find it? ²⁵ I have turned round with my heart to know and to search, and to seek out wisdom, and reason, and to know the wrong of folly, and of foolishness the madness. ²⁶ And I find more bitter than death, the woman whose heart is nets and snares, her hands are bands; the good before God escapeth from her, but the erring one is captured by her. ²⁷ See, this I have found, said the Preacher, one to one, to find out the reason (which still my soul had sought, and I had not found), One man, a teacher, I have found, but a woman among all these I have not found. ²⁸ See, this alone have I found, that God made man upright, and they—they have sought out many devices.

VIII. ¹ Who is as the wise? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? The wisdom of man causeth his face to shine, and the hardness of his face is changed. ² Keep, I pray thee, the commandment of a king, even for the sake of the oath of God. ³ Be not troubled at his presence: thou mayest go, stand not in an evil thing, for all that he pleaseth he doeth. ⁴ Where the word of a king is power is, and who saith to him, 'What doest thou?' ⁵ Whoso keepeth a command knoweth no evil thing, and time and judgment the heart of the wise knoweth. ⁶ For to every pleasure there is a time and a judgment, for the misfortune of man is great upon him. ⁷ For he knoweth not that which shall be, for when it shall be who declareth to him? ⁸ There is no man ruling over a spirit to restrain the spirit: and there is no authority over the day of death, and there is no discharge in battle, and wickedness delivereth not its possessors. ⁹ All this have I considered so as to give up my heart to every work that hath been done under the sun: a time when man hath ruled over man to his own evil. ¹⁰ And so I have seen the wicked buried, who went

in, even from the Holy Place they go, and they are forgotten in the city whether they had so done. This also is vanity.

¹¹ Because sentence on an evil work hath not been done speedily, therefore the heart of the children of men is full within them to do evil. ¹² Though a sinner do evil a hundred times, and prolong himself for it, surely also I know that there is good to those who fear God, who fear before Him. ¹³ And good is not to the wicked, and he doth not prolong days as a shadow, because he feareth not before God. ¹⁴ There is a vanity which hath been done upon the earth, that there are righteous ones unto whom it cometh according to the work of the wicked; and there are wicked ones unto whom it cometh according to the work of the righteous. I have said that this also is vanity. ¹⁵ And I have praised mirth because man hath no good under the sun except to eat and to drink, and to rejoice, seeing it remaineth with him of his labour the days of his life which God hath given to him under the sun.

¹⁶ WHEN I gave up my heart to know wisdom and to consider the business that hath been done on the earth, (for there is also a spectator in whose eyes sleep is not by day or by night), ¹⁷ then I considered all the work of God, that man is not able to find out the work that hath been done under the sun, because though man labour to seek, yet he doth not find; and even though the wise man speak of knowing he is not able to find.

IX. ¹ But all this I have laid unto my heart, so as to clear up the whole of this, that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, are in the hand of God; man knoweth not either love or hatred: the whole is before them. ² The whole is as to the whole; one event is to the righteous and to the wicked, to the good, and to the clean, and to the unclean, and to him who sacrificeth, and to him who doth not sacrifice; as is the good so is the sinner, he who sweareth as he who feareth an oath. ³ This is an evil among all that hath been done under the sun, that one event is to all, and the heart of the children of men also is full of evil; and madness is in their heart during their life, and after it—unto the dead. ⁴ But to him who is joined unto all the living there is confidence, for to a living dog it is better than to the dead lion. ⁵ For the living know that they shall die, but the dead know not anything, and there is no more to them a reward, for their remembrance hath been forgotten. ⁶ Their love also, their hatred also, their envy also, hath already perished, and they have no more a portion for ever in all that hath been done under the sun. ⁷ Go, eat with joy thy bread, and drink with a glad heart thy wine, for already hath God been pleased with thy works. ⁸ At all times let thy garments be white: and let not perfume be lacking on thy head. ⁹ Enjoy life with the wife whom thou hast loved, all the days of the life of thy vanity, which life

hath given to thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity, for it is thy portion during life, even of thy labour which thou labourest at under the sun. ¹⁰ All that thy hand findeth to do, with thy power do, for there is no work, or device, or knowledge, or wisdom in Sheol whither thou goest.

¹¹ I have turned so as to see under the sun, that not to the swift is the race, nor to the mighty the battle, nor even to the wise bread, nor even to the intelligent wealth, nor even to the skilful grace, for time and chance happen with them all. ¹² For even man knoweth not his time; as fish which are taken hold of by an evil net, and as birds which are taken hold of by a snare, like these are the children of men snared at an evil time, when it falleth upon them suddenly.

¹³ This also I have considered: wisdom under the sun which is great to me. ¹⁴ A little city, and few men in it, and a great king hath come unto it, and hath surrounded it, and hath built against it great bulwarks. ¹⁵ And there hath been found in it a poor wise man, and he hath delivered the city by his wisdom; but men have not remembered that poor man! ¹⁶ And I said, 'Better is wisdom than might, but the wisdom of the poor is despised, and his words are not heard.'

¹⁷ The words of the wise are heard in quiet, More than the cry of a ruler over fools.

¹⁸ Better is wisdom than weapons of war, And one sinner destroyeth much good.

X. ¹ Dead flies cause the perfumer's fume To send forth a stink; [fume The precious by reason of wisdom From honour—a little folly!]

² The heart of the wise is at his right hand, And the heart of a fool at his left.

³ And also, when he that is a fool Is walking in the way, his heart is lacking, And hath said of every one, 'He is a fool.'

⁴ If the spirit of the ruler go up against thee, Leave not thy place,

For yielding quieteth great sinners.

⁵ There is an evil I have seen under the sun, As an error that goeth out from the ruler:

⁶ He hath set the fool in many high places, And the rich in a low place sit.

⁷ I have seen servants on horses, Princes walking as servants on the earth.

⁸ Whoso diggeth a pit falleth into it; And whoso breaketh a hedge, A serpent biteth him.

⁹ Whoso removeth stones is grieved by them, Whose cleaveth trees endangered by them.

¹⁰ If the iron hath been blunt, And he hath not sharpened the face, Then doth he increase strength: [right. And wisdom is advantageous to make

¹¹ If the serpent bite without enchantment, Then there is no advantage

To a master of the tongue. [cious, But the lips of a fool swallow him up.

¹² The beginning of the words of his mouth And the latter end of his mouth [is folly, Is mischievous madness.

¹³ And the fool multiplieth words:

'Man knoweth not that which shall be, Yea, that which shall be after him, Who doth declare to him?'

¹⁴ The labour of the foolish wearieth him, Because he knew not to go to the city.

¹⁵ Wo to thee, O land, When thy king is a youth, And thy princes eat in the morning.

¹⁶ Happy art thou, O land, When thy king is a free man, And thy princes eat in due season,

For might and not for drunkenness.

¹⁷ By slothfulness the wall is brought low, And by idleness of the hands

Doth the house drop.

¹⁸ For mirth they make a feast, And wine maketh life joyful.

And silver answereth with all.

¹⁹ Even in thy mind a king revile not, And in the inner chambers of thy bed

Revile not the rich:

For the fowl of the heavens Causeth the voice to go,

And a possessor of wings declareth the [matter

XI. ¹ SEND forth thy bread On the face of the waters, [lost find it.

For in the multitude of the days thou

Give a portion to seven, and even to eight.

For thou knowest not what evil is on the

² If the thick clouds be full of rain, [earth. On the earth they empty themselves;

And if a tree fall in the south or north, The place where the tree falleth, there it is.

³ Whoso observeth the wind soweth not, And whoso looketh on the thick clouds

Reapeth not. [the spirit,

⁴ As thou knowest not what is the way of Like bones in the womb of the full one;

So thou knowest not the work of God Who maketh the whole.

⁵ In the morning sow thy seed, And at even withdraw not thy hand:

For thou knowest not which is right, this or that,

Or whether both of them are alike good.

⁶ Sweet also is the light, And good for the eyes to see the sun.

⁷ But if man live many years, In all of them let him rejoice,

And remember the days of darkness. [ity. For they are many! all that cometh is van-

⁸ Rejoice, O young man, in thy childhood, And let thy heart gladden thee

In the days of thy youth.

And walk in the ways of thy heart, And in the sight of thine eyes;

But know, that for all these God bringeth thee into judgment.

⁹ And turn aside anger from thy heart, And cause evil to pass from thy flesh, For childhood and age are vanity.

XII. ¹ Remember also thy Creators In the days of thy youth,

While the evil days come not, [est, Nor the years have arrived, that thou say- 'I have no pleasure in them.'

² While the sun is not darkened, or the Or the moon, or the stars, [light, Or the thick clouds returned after the rain,

³ In the day that the keepers of the house
do tremble,
And the men of strength have bowed
themselves,
And the grinders have ceased,
Because they have become few,
And those who look out at the windows
Have become dim,
⁴ And the doors been shut in the street,
When the noise of the grinding is low,
And one riseth at the voice of the bird,
And all daughters of song are bowed down,
⁵ Also of that which is high, they are afraid,
And of the low places in the way,
And the almond-tree is despised,
And the grasshopper is become a burden,
And want is increased;
For man goeth unto his everlasting home,
And the mourners have gone round
Through the street.
⁶ While the silver cord is not removed,
Or the golden bowl broken,
Or the pitcher broken by the fountain,
So as to break the wheel at the well.

⁷ And the dust turneth back unto the earth
as it was,
And the spirit turneth back unto God
who gave it.

⁸ VANITY OF VANITIES, SAID THE PREACH-
ER, THE WHOLE IS VANITY.

⁹ And further, because the preacher was
wise, he still taught the people knowledge,
and gave ear, and sought out—he made
right many similes. ¹⁰ The preacher sought
to find out pleasing words, and, written by
the upright, words of truth. ¹¹ The words
of the wise are as goads, and as fences
planted by the masters of collections, they
have been set by one shepherd. ¹² And
further, from these, my son, be warned;
the making of many books hath no end,
and much study is a weariness of the flesh.
¹³ Let us hear the end of the whole mat-
ter—'Fear God, and keep His commands,
for this is the whole of man. ¹⁴ For every
work God bringeth into judgment, with
every hidden thing, whether good or bad.'

SONG OF SONGS.

I. THE SONG OF SONGS, WHICH IS SOLOMON'S.

- ¹ Let him kiss me with kisses of his mouth,
For better are thy loves than wine.
- ² For fragrance thy perfumes are good,
Perfume emptied out—thy name;
Therefore have virgins loved thee!
- ³ Draw me: after thee we run,
The king hath brought me
Into his inner chambers,
We joy and rejoice in thee;
We mention thy loves more than wine;
Uprightly have they loved thee!
- ⁴ Dark am I, but comely,
Ye daughters of Jerusalem:
As tents of Kedar, as curtains of Solomon.
- ⁵ Fear me not because I am very dark,
Because the sun hath scorched me:
My mother's children were angry with me:
They made me keeper of the vineyards,
My vineyard—mine own—I have not kept.
- ⁶ Tell to me, thou whom my soul hath loved,
Where thou delightest,
Where thou liest down at noon:
For why am I as a veiled one,
By the ranks of thy companions?
- ⁷ If thou know not, O fair among women,
Get thee out by the traces of the flock,
And feed thy kids
Beside the shepherds' dwellings.
- ⁸ To mine own joyous one
In the chariots of Pharaoh,
Have I compared thee, my friend;
- ⁹ Comely were thy cheeks with garlands,
Thy neck with chains:
- ¹⁰ Garlands of gold we make for thee,
With studs of silver.
- ¹¹ While the king is in his circle,
My spikenard hath given its fragrance.
- ¹² A bundle of myrrh is my beloved to me,
Between my breasts it lodgeth:
- ¹³ A cluster of cyprus is my beloved to me,
In the vineyards of En-Gedi.
- ¹⁴ Lo, thou art fair, my friend:
Lo, thou art fair: thine eyes are doves.
- ¹⁵ Lo, thou art fair, my love, yea, pleasant:
Yea, our couch is shady,
- ¹⁶ The beams of our houses are cedars,
Our rafters are firs:
I am a rose of Sharon, a lily of the valleys!
- ¹⁷ As a lily among the thorns,
So is my friend among the daughters.
- ¹⁸ As a citron among trees of the forest,
So is my beloved among the sons.
In his shade I delighted, and sat down,
And his fruit is sweet to my palate;
- ¹⁹ He hath brought me into a house of wine,
And his banner over me is love:
- ²⁰ Sustain me with grape cakes, [with love].
Support me with citrons, for I am sick.
- ²¹ His left hand is under my head,
And his right doth embrace me.
- ²² I have adjured you,
Ye daughters of Jerusalem,

By the roes or by the hinds of the field,
Stir not up nor wake this love till she
please.

- ²³ The voice of my beloved:
Lo, this—he cometh,
Leaping on the mountains,
Skipping on the hills.
- ²⁴ My beloved is like to a roe,
Or to a young one of the harts,
Lo, this—he standeth behind our wall,
Looking from the windows,
Blooming from the lattice.
- ²⁵ My beloved answered and said to me:
'Rise up, my friend, my fair one,
And come away:
- ²⁶ For lo, the winter hath passed by,
The rain hath passed away—it hath gone.
The flowers have appeared on the earth:
The time of singing hath come,
And the voice of the turtle
hath been heard in our land;
- ²⁷ The fig-tree hath ripened her green figs,
And the sweet-smelling vines
Have given out fragrance:
Rise, come, my friend, my fair one, yea,
come away.'
- ²⁸ My dove, in clefts of the rock,
In a secret place of the ascent,
Cause me to see thine appearance;
Cause me to hear thy voice;
For thy voice is sweet,
And thine appearance comely.
- ²⁹ Seize ye for us foxes,
Little foxes—destroyers of vineyards,
Even our sweet-smelling vineyards,
- ³⁰ My beloved is mine, and I am his,
Who delighteth among the lilies;
- ³¹ Till the day break forth,
And the shadows have fled away,
Turn round, be like, my beloved,
To a roe, or to a young one of the harts,
On the mountains of separation.
- ³² On my couch by night,
I sought him whom my soul hath loved,
I have sought him but found him not!
- ³³ —Pray, let me rise:
And let me go round about the city:
In the streets and in the broad places,
I seek him whom my soul hath loved!
—I have sought him, but found him not.
- ³⁴ The watchmen found me,
(Who go round about the city):
'Him whom my soul hath loved saw ye?'
- ³⁵ But a little I passed on from them.
Till I found him whom my soul loved!
I have seized him, and let him not go,
Till I have brought him in
Unto the house of my mother.
To the chamber of her that conceived me.
- ³⁶ I have adjured you,
Ye daughters of Jerusalem,
By the roes or by the hinds of the field,
Stir not up nor wake this love till she
please.

- ⁶ What *is* this coming up from the wil-
Like palm-trees of smoke, [cleriness,
Perfumed with myrrh and frankincense,
From every powder of the merchant?
- ⁷ Lo, his couch, which *is* Solomon's,
Sixty mighty ones are around it,
Of the mighty of Israel;
- ⁸ All of them holding the sword, [night:
Taught of battle: Each his sword by his thigh, for fear at
- ⁹ A palanquin king Solomon made for him-
Of the wood of Lebanon: [self,
- ¹⁰ Its pillars he made of silver,
Its bottom of gold, its seat of purple,
Its midst lined with love,
By the daughters of Jerusalem.
- ¹¹ Go forth and look, ye daughters of Zion,
On king Solomon, with the crown,
Wherewith his mother crowned him,
In the day of his espousals,
And in the day of the joy of his heart.

- IV. ¹ Lo, thou art fair, my friend,
Lo, thou art fair:
Thine eyes are doves behind thy veil,
Thy hair as a row of goats
Which have shone from mount Gilead;
- ² Thy teeth as a row of shorn ones
Which have come up from the washing:
For all of them form twins,
And a bereaved one is not among them.
- ³ As a thread of scarlet are thy lips,
And thy speech *is* comely;
As the work of a pomegranate thy temple
Behind thy veil;
- ⁴ As the tower of David *is* thy neck,
Built for an armoury,
The chief of the shields are hung on it,
All shields of the mighty;
- ⁵ Thy two breasts *are* as two young ones,
Twins of a roe, who feed among lilies.
- ⁶ Till the day break forth,
And the shadows have fled away,
I will get me unto the mountain of myrrh,
And unto the hill of frankincense.
- ⁷ Thou art all fair, my friend;
And a blemish is not in thee.
Come from Lebanon, O spouse,
Come from Lebanon, come thou in.
Look from the top of Amanna,
From the top of Shenir and Hermon,
From the habitations of lions,
From the mountains of leopards. [spouse,
- ⁹ Thou hast emboldened me, my sister-
Emboldened me with one of thine eyes,
With one chain of thy neck.
- ¹⁰ How wonderful have been thy loves,
My sister-spouse,
How much better have been thy loves
than wine, [all spices,
And the fragrance of thy perfumes than
- ¹¹ Thy lips drop honey, O spouse;
Honey and milk are under thy tongue;
And the fragrance of thy garments
is as the fragrance of Lebanon.
- ¹² A garden shut up *is* my sister-spouse,
A spring shut up—a fountain sealed.
- ¹³ Thy shoots a paradise of pomegranates,
With precious fruits;
- ¹⁴ Cyprus with spikenard, nard and saffron;
Cane and cinnamon,

- With all trees of frankincense;
Myrrh and aloes, with all chief spices;
- ¹⁵ A fount of gardens, a well of living waters,
And flowings from Lebanon!
- ¹⁶ Awake, O north, and come in, O south,
Cause my garden to breathe forth;
Its spices let flow;
Let my beloved come into his garden,
And eat its pleasant fruits.
- V. ¹ I have come into my garden,
My sister-spouse,
I have plucked my myrrh with my spice:
I have eaten my comb with my honey;
I have drunk my wine with my milk.
Eat, O friends; drink,
Yea, drink abundantly, O beloved ones!
- ² I sleep, but my heart waketh;
The sound of my beloved knocking:
'Open to me, my sister, my friend,
My dove, my perfect one;
For my head is filled with dew,
My locks with drops of the night.'
- ³ I have put off my coat,
How shall I put it on?
I have washed my feet,
How shall I defile them? [work,
- ⁴ My beloved sent his hand from the net-
And my bowels were moved for him.
- ⁵ I rose to open to my beloved,
And my hands dropped myrrh,
Yea, my fingers flowing myrrh,
On the handles of the lock;
- ⁶ I opened to my beloved,
But my beloved withdrew—passed on;
My soul went out when he spake;
I sought him and found him not.
I called him and he answered me not.
- ⁷ Watchmen who go round about the city,
Found me—smote me—wounded me;
The keepers of the walls have lifted up
My veil from off me;
- ⁸ I have adjured you, daughters of Jeru-
If ye find my beloved— [salem,
What do ye tell him?
That I *am* sick with love!
- ⁹ What *is* thy beloved above *any* beloved,
O fair among women?
What *is* thy beloved above *any* beloved,
That thus thou hast adjured us?
- ¹⁰ My beloved *is* clear and ruddy,
Conspicuous above a myriad!
- ¹¹ His head *is* pure gold—fine gold;
His locks flowing, dark as a raven;
- ¹² His eyes as doves by streams of water,
Washing in milk, sitting in fulness;
- ¹³ His cheeks as a bed of spices,
Towers of perfumes:
His lips lilies, dropping flowing myrrh;
- ¹⁴ His hands rings of gold, set with beryl;
His heart bright ivory,
Covered with sapphires;
- ¹⁵ His limbs pillars of marble,
Founded on sockets of fine gold;
His appearance as Lebanon,
Choice as the cedars;
- ¹⁶ His mouth of the sweetest,
And all of him desirable;
This *is* my beloved, and this my friend,
O daughters of Jerusalem.

- VI. ¹ Whither hath thy beloved gone,
O fair among women?
Whither hath thy beloved turned,
And we seek him with thee?
- ² My beloved went down to his garden,
To the beds of spice;
To delight himself in the gardens,
And to gather lilies. [mine:]
- ³ I am my beloved's, and my beloved is
Who delighteth himself among the lilies.
- ⁴ Fair art thou, my friend, as Tirzah;
Comely as Jerusalem;
Awe-inspiring as bannered hosts.
- ⁵ Turn round thine eyes from before me,
For they have made me proud.
Thy hair is as a row of goats,
Which have shone from Gilead;
Thy teeth as a row of lambs,
Which have come up from the washing:
For all of them form twins,
And a bereaved one is not among them.
- ⁷ As the work of a pomegranate thy temple
Behind thy veil:
⁸ Sixty are queens, and eighty concubines,
And virgins without number:
⁹ One is my dove, my perfect one;
One she is of her mother,
The choice one she is of her that bare her:
Daughters have seen her,
And pronounce her happy: [her:]
Queens and concubines, and they praise
¹⁰ Who is this that looketh forth as morn-
Fair as the moon—clear as the sun, fang,
Awe-inspiring as bannered hosts?
- ¹¹ Unto a garden of nuts I went down,
To look on the buds of the valley:
To see whither the vine had flourished,
The pomegranates had blossomed,
¹² I knew not mine own mind.
It made me—chariots of my people Nadib.
- ¹³ Return, return, O Shulamith!
Return, return, that we may look on thee.
What do ye see in Shulamith?
- VII. ¹ As the chorus of 'Mahanaïm.'
How beautiful were thy feet with sandals,
O daughter of Nadib.
The turnings of thy sides as ornaments,
The work of the hands of an artificer;
² Thy waist a bason of roundness,
It lacketh not mixture: [lilies:]
Thy body a heap of wheat, fenced with
³ Thy two breasts as two young ones, twins
⁴ Thy neck as a tower of ivory: [of a roe:]
Thine eyes pools in Heshbon,
Near the gate of Bath-Rabbim;
Thy face as a tower of Lebanon,
Looking toward Damascus:
⁵ Thy head upon thee as Carmel:
And the hair of thy head as purple;
The king is bound with the showings!
⁶ How fair and pleasant hast thou been,
O love, in delights.
⁷ This thy stature hath been like to a palm,
And thy breasts to clusters.
⁸ I said, 'Let me go up on the palm,
Let me lay hold on its boughs,
Yea, let thy breasts be, I pray thee,
As clusters of the vine,
And the fragrance of thy face as citrons,

- ⁹ And thy palate as good wine—'
Flowing to my beloved in uprightness:
Strengthening the lips of the aged!
- ¹⁰ I am my beloved's, and on me is his desire.
¹¹ Come, my beloved, let us go forth to the
¹² Let us lodge in the villages. [field,]
Let us go early to the vineyards.
Let us see if the vine hath flourished,
The sweet-smelling flower hath opened,
The pomegranates have blossomed:
There I give thee my loves.
- ¹³ The mandrakes have given out fragrance,
And at our openings
All pleasant things, new, yea, old, my be-
I have laid up for thee. [lovel,]
- VIII. ¹ Who doth make thee as my brother,
Sucking the breasts of my mother?
I find thee without, I kiss thee,
Yea, they do not despise me:
² I lead thee. I bring thee to my mother's
She teacheth me, [house,]
I cause thee to drink of perfumed wine,
Of the juice of my pomegranate;
³ His left hand is under my head,
And his right doth embrace me.
⁴ I have adjured you, daughters of Jeru-
How ye stir up, [saem,]
Or how ye wake this love till she please.
⁵ Who is this coming from the wilderness,
Hasting herself for her beloved?
Under the citron-tree I have waked thee,
There thy mother pledged thee,
There she gave a pledge that bare thee.
⁶ Set me as a seal on thy heart;
As a seal on thine arm:
For strong as death is love;
Sharp as Sheol is jealousy:
Its burnings are burnings of fire,
A flame of Jah!
⁷ Many waters are not able to quench this
Floods even do not wash it away. [love:]
If one give for love all the wealth of his
Treading down, they tread upon it. [house,]
⁸ We have a little sister, and breasts she
What shall we do for our sister, [hath not,]
In the day that it is told of her?
⁹ If she be a wall,
We build by her a palace of silver;
And if she be a door,
We fashion by her board-work of cedar.
¹⁰ I am a wall, and my breasts as towers;
Then have I been in his eyes
As one finding peace.
¹¹ Solomon hath a vineyard in Baal-Hamon:
He hath given out the vineyard to keepers:
Each bringeth for its fruit
A thousand silverlings:
¹² My vineyard—mine own—is before me:
The thousand is for thee, O Solomon.
And two hundred for the keepers of its
fruit.
O dweller in gardens!
¹³ The companions attend to thy voice:
Cause me to hear.
Flee, my beloved, and be like to a roe,
¹⁴ Or to a young one of the harts
On mountains of spices!

ISAIAH.

CHAPTER I. VISIONS of Isaiah son of Amoz, which he hath seen concerning Judah and Jerusalem, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

² Hear, O heavens: and give ear, O earth: For the LORD hath spoken: Children have I nourished and brought up, And they—have transgressed against Me:

³ An ox hath known its owner, And an ass its master's crib: Israel hath not known, My people hath not understood.

⁴ Ah, sinning nation, A people heavy with iniquity, A seed of evil doers, children—corrupters! They have forsaken the LORD, They have despised the Holy One of Is: They have gone away backward. [rael,

⁵ Wherefore will ye be stricken any more? Ye will add apostasy! Every head is become diseased, And every heart sick.

⁶ From the sole of the foot—unto the head, There is no soundness in it; Wound, and bruise, and flesh smiting— They have not been closed, nor bound, Nor softened with ointment.

⁷ Your land is a desolation, Your cities burnt with fire: Your ground, before you strangers are consuming it,

A desolation as overthrown by strangers, And left hath been the daughter of Zion, As a booth in a vineyard,

As a lodge among cucumbers—as a city. Unless the LORD of Hosts [besieged.

Had left to us a remnant, Shortly—as Sodom we had been, To Gomorrah we had been like!

¹⁰ Hear a word of the LORD, Ye rulers of Sodom; Give ear to a direction of our God, Ye people of Gomorrah:

¹¹ Why to Me—the abundances of your sacrifices? saith the LORD:

I have been satiated with burnt-offerings And fat of fattings; [of rams, Yea, blood of bullocks, and lambs, And he-goats I have not desired.

¹² When ye come in to appear before Me, Who hath required this of your hand, To trample My courts?

¹³ Add not to bring in a vain present: Incense, it is an abomination to Me; New moon, and sabbath, calling of convocation:

I endure not iniquity—and restraint. Your new moons and your set times Hath My soul hated:

They have been on Me for a burden; I have been weary of bearing.

¹⁵ And in your spreading forth your hands, I hide Mine eyes from you; Yea, when ye increase prayer, I hear not:

Your hands have been full of blood. Wash ye, make ye pure; Turn aside the evil of your doings

From before Mine eyes: Cease to do evil; learn to do good;

¹⁷ Seek judgment, make happy the oppressed: Judge the fatherless; [ed; Strive for the widow.

¹⁸ Come, I pray you, and let us reason, Saith the LORD:

If your sins are as scarlet, As snow they shall be white; If they are red as crimson, As wool they shall be!

¹⁹ If ye are willing and have hearkened, The good of the land ye consume;

²⁰ And if ye refuse and have rebelled, By the sword ye are consumed, For the mouth of the LORD hath spoken.

²¹ How hath a faithful city become a harlot! I filled it with judgment:

Righteousness lodgeth in it—now murder. Thy silver hath become dross, [derers. Thy drink polluted with water.

²³ Thy princes are apostates, And companions of thieves: Every one loving a bribe, and pursuing

The fatherless they judge not, [rewards: And the plea of the widow cometh not to

²⁴ Therefore, affirmeth the LORD, [them. Jehovah of Hosts, the Mighty of Israel, Ah, I am eased of Mine adversaries,

And I am avenged of Mine enemies: And I turn back My hand upon thee,

And refine as purity thy dross, And turn aside all thy tin:

²⁶ And I give back thy judges as at the first, And thy counsellors as in the beginning: After this thou art called,

'A city of righteousness—a faithful city.' Zion in judgment is redeemed,

And her captives in righteousness. And the destruction of transgressors and sinners is together,

And those who forsake the LORD are con- For men are ashamed of the oaks [suned. Which ye have desired,

And ye are confounded for the gardens Which ye have chosen.

³⁰ For ye are as an oak whose leaf fadeth, And as a garden which hath no water

³¹ And the strong hath become tow, And his work a spark, And both of them have burned together,

And there is none quenching!

II. ¹ THE THING which Isaiah son of Amoz hath seen concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

² Yea, it hath come to pass, In the latter end of the days, The mountain of the LORD's house is established

Above the top of the mountains, [blished And hath been lifted up above the heights: And flowed unto it have all the nations.

³ And many peoples have gone and said: 'Come, and we go up unto the mountain of the LORD,

Unto the house of the God of Jacob: And He doth teach us of His ways, And we walk in His paths:

For from Zion goeth out a direction,

And the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.
 4 And He hath judged between the nations,
 And hath given a decision to many peoples;
 And they have beaten their swords into
 plowshares,
 And their spears into pruning-hooks:
 Nation lifteth not up sword against nation,
 Nor do they learn war any more!
 5 O house of Jacob, come,
 And let us walk in the light of the LORD.
 6 For Thou hast left thy people,
 The house of Jacob,
 For they have been filled from the east,
 And are sorcerers like the Philistines,
 And with the children of strangers strike
 bands.
 7 And its land is full of silver and gold,
 And there is no end to its treasures:
 And its land is full of horses,
 And there is no end to its chariots:
 8 And its land is full of idols;
 To the work of its hands it boweth itself,
 To that which its own fingers have made:
 9 And the low boweth down,
 And the high is humbled:
 And Thou acceptest them not.
 10 Enter into the rock,
 And be hidden in the dust,
 Because of the fear of the LORD,
 And of the honour of His excellency.
 11 The haughty eyes of man
 Have been humbled, [of men;
 And bowed down hath been the loftiness
 And set on high hath the LORD alone
 been in that day.
 12 For a day is to the LORD of Hosts,
 For every proud and high one,
 And for every lifted up and low one;
 13 And for all the cedars of Lebanon,
 The high and exalted ones,
 And for all the oaks of Bashan,
 14 And for all the high mountains,
 And for all the exalted heights,
 15 And for every high tower,
 And for every fenced wall,
 16 And for all ships of Tarshish,
 And for all desirable pictures.
 17 And bowed down hath been
 The haughtiness of man,
 And humbled the loftiness of men:
 And set on high hath the LORD alone
 been in that day.
 18 As to idols—they completely pass away.
 19 And men have entered into caverns of
 And into caves of dust, [rocks,
 Because of the fear of the LORD,
 And of the honour of His excellency,
 In His rising to terrify the earth.
 20 In that day man casteth his idols of silver,
 And his idols of gold,
 Which they made for him to worship,
 To the moles, and to the bats;
 21 To enter into cavities of the rocks,
 And into clefts of the high places,
 Because of the fear of the LORD,
 And of the honour of His excellency,
 In His rising to terrify the earth.
 22 Cease for yourselves from man,
 Whose breath is in his nostrils:
 For in what is he esteemed?
 III FOR, lo, the LORD, Jehovah of Hosts,

Is turning aside from Jerusalem,
 And from Judah, the stay and the staff,
 Every stay of bread—every stay of water,
 2 Hero and warrior, judge and prophet,
 And diviner and elder,
 3 Head of fifty, and the accepted of faces,
 And counsellor, and the wise of artificers,
 And the intelligent of charmers.
 4 And I have made youths their heads,
 And sucklings rule over them.
 5 And the people hath exacted—man upon
 Even a man on his neighbour: [man,
 Enlarge themselves do the youths against
 And the lightly esteemed [the aged,
 Against the honoured.
 6 When one layeth hold on his brother,
 Of the house of his father, by the garment:
 'Come, a ruler be thou over us,
 And this ruin under thy hand.'
 7 He lifteth up, in that day, saying:
 'I will not be a binder up,
 And in my house there is neither bread
 nor garment:
 Ye shall not make me a ruler of the peo-
 8 For Jerusalem hath stumbled, [ple.'
 And Judah hath fallen:
 For their tongue and their doings
 Are against the LORD,
 To provoke the eyes of His glory.
 9 The appearance of their faces
 Hath witnessed against them,
 And their sin, as Sodom, they have de-
 They have not hidden! [clared,
 Wo to their soul,
 For they have done evil to themselves.
 10 Say ye, O righteous, that it is good:
 For the fruit of their doings they eat.
 11 Wo to the wicked—evil:
 For the deed of his hands is done to him.
 12 My people—its exactors are sucklings,
 And women have ruled over it.
 My people—thy eulogists cause to err,
 And the way of thy paths
 They have swallowed up.
 13 The LORD standeth up to plead,
 Yea, is standing to judge the peoples.
 14 The LORD into judgment entereth
 With the elders of His people and its
 heads:
 'Seeing ye have consumed the vineyard:
 The plunder of the poor is in your houses.
 15 What—to you? ye bruise My people,
 And the faces of the poor ye grind.
 Affirm doth the LORD, Jehovah of Hosts,
 Yea, the LORD saith: [haughty,
 16 'Because the daughters of Zion have been
 And walk stretching out the neck,
 And deceiving with the eyes,
 Walking and mincing they go,
 And with their feet make a tinkling:
 17 The LORD hath also scabbed
 The crown of the head of Zion's daughters,
 And the LORD their simplicity exposeth.
 18 In that day the LORD turneth aside
 The beauty of the tinkling ornaments,
 And of the embroidered works,
 And of the round tires like the moon:
 19 Of the drops, and of the bracelets,
 And of the mufflers;
 20 Of the bonnets, and of the ornaments of
 And of the bands: [the legs,

And of the perfume boxes, and of the amulets,
 21 Of the seals, and of the nose-rings,
 22 Of the costly apparel, and of the mantles,
 And of the coverings, and of the purses,
 23 Of the mirrors, and of the linen garments,
 And of the hoods, and of the veils;
 24 And it hath come to pass,
 Instead of spice to muck;
 And instead of a girdle, a rope;
 And instead of curled work, baldness;
 And instead of a stomacher, a girdle of sackcloth.
 25 For instead of glory, thy men by the sword
 And thy might in the battle. (do fall,
 26 And lamented and mourned have her
 Yea, she hath been emptied; [openings:
 On the earth she sitteth.
 IV. 1 And taken hold have seven women on
 In that day, saying: [one man,
 'Our own bread we will eat,
 And our own raiment we put on;
 Only, let thy name be called over us,
 Remove our reproach.'
 2 In that day the Shoot of the LORD
 Is for desire and for honour,
 And the fruit of the earth
 For excellence and beauty, to the escaped
 3 And it hath come to pass, [of Israel.
 He who is left in Zion,
 And he who remaineth in Jerusalem,
 'Holy' is said of him,
 Of every one written for life in Jerusalem:
 4 For the LORD hath washed away
 The filth of the daughters of Zion,
 And the blood of Jerusalem
 Purgeth from her midst,
 By the spirit of judgment,
 And by the spirit of burning.
 5 Then hath the LORD formed
 Over every fixed place of Mount Zion,
 And over her convocations,
 A cloud by day, and smoke,
 And the shining of a flaming fire by night:
 That, over all honour a safe guard,
 6 And a covering may be,
 For a shadow by day from drought,
 And for a refuge, and for a hiding-place,
 From inundation and from rain. [loved,
 V. 1 LET me sing, I pray you, for my be-
 A song of my beloved as to his vineyard.
 My beloved hath a vineyard
 In a very fruitful hill, [stones,
 2 And he fenceth it, and casteth out its
 And planteth it with a choice wine,
 And buildeth a tower in its midst,
 And hath also hewed out a wine-press in it:
 And he waiteth for the yielding of grapes,
 And it yieldeth bad ones!
 3 And now, O inhabitant of Jerusalem,
 And man of Judah, [vineyard.
 Judge, I pray you, between me and my
 4 What—to do still to my vineyard,
 That I have not done in it?
 Wherefore, I waited for the yielding of
 Doth it yield bad ones? [grapes.
 5 And now, pray, let me cause you to know,
 That which I am doing to my vineyard:
 Turning aside its hedge,
 And it hath been for consumption:
 Breaking down its wall,

And it hath been for a treading-place.
 6 And I make it a waste,
 It is not pruned, nor arranged;
 And gone up hath brier and thorn:
 And on the thick clouds I lay a charge,
 From raining on it rain.
 7 For the vineyard of the LORD of Hosts
 Is the house of Israel,
 And the man of Judah His pleasant plant:
 And He waiteth for judgment,
 And lo, oppression:
 For righteousness, and lo, a cry.
 8 Wo to those who join house to house,
 Field to field they bring near,
 Till there is no place,
 And ye have been settled by yourselves
 In the midst of the land!
 9 By the weapons of the LORD of Hosts
 Do not many houses become a desolation?
 Great and good without inhabitant!
 10 For ten acres of vineyard yield one bath,
 And an homer of seed yieldeth an ephah.
 11 Wo to those who rise early in the morn-
 Strong drink they pursue! [ing,
 Who tarry in the twilight,
 Wine inflameth them!
 12 And harp, and psaltory, tabret, and pipe,
 And wine, have been their banquets:
 And the work of the LORD they behold
 Yea, the work of His hands [not,
 They have not seen.
 13 Therefore my people
 Hath removed without knowledge;
 And its honourable ones—dead of famine,
 And its multitude—dried up of thirst.
 14 Therefore Sheol hath enlarged herself,
 And opened her mouth without limit:
 And gone down hath its honour,
 And its multitude, and its noise,
 And its exulting one, into her.
 15 And bowed down is the low,
 And humbled is the high,
 And the eyes of the haughty become low:
 16 And the LORD of Hosts
 Is become high in judgment, [ness:
 And the Holy God sanctified in righteous-
 17 And lambs have fed according to their
 And waste places of the fat ones [leading,
 Do sojourners consume.
 18 Wo to those who draw out iniquity
 With cords of vanity,
 And as with thick ropes of the cart—sin:
 19 Who are saying: 'Let Him hurry,
 Let Him hasten His work, that we may
 see: [Israel
 And let the counsel of the Holy One of
 Draw near and come, that we may know.'
 20 Wo to those who are saying to evil 'good,'
 And to good 'evil:' [darkness:
 Putting darkness for light, and light for
 Putting bitter for sweet, and sweet for
 21 Wo to the wise in their own eyes, [bitter.
 And—before their own faces intelligent!
 22 Wo to the mighty to drink wine.
 Men of strength to mingle strong drink:
 23 Who justify the wicked for a bribe,
 And the righteousness of the righteous
 Turn aside from him.
 24 Therefore, as a tongue of fire devoureth
 And flaming hay falleth, [stubble,
 Their root is as muck,

And their flower as dust goeth up.
Because they have rejected
The law of the LORD of Hosts, [despised,
And the saying of the Holy One of Israel
22 Therefore hath the anger of the LORD
burned among His people,
And He stretcheth out His hand against it,
And smiteth it: and the mountains trem-
ble, and their carcasses [ble,
Are as filth in the midst of the ont-places.
With all this His anger turneth not back,
And still His hand is stretched out!
23 And He hath lifted up an ensign
To nations afar off,
And hissed for it from the end of the earth:
And lo, hastily, swift, it cometh.
24 There is none weary, nor stumbling in it;
It slumbereth not, nor sleepeth; [loins,
Nor opened hath been the girdle of its
Nor drawn away the latchet of its shoes.
25 Whose arrows are sharp, and all its bows
The hoofs of its horses as flint [bent,
Have been reckoned,
And its wheels as a hurricane!
26 Its roaring is like a lioness,
It roareth like young lions,
And howleth, and seizeth prey,
And carrieth away safely,
And there is none delivering.
27 And it howleth against it in that day
As the howling of the sea,
And hath looked attentively to the land,
And lo, darkness—distress:
Even the light hath been darkened by its
abundance.

VI. 1 IN the year of the death of king U-
ziah I see also the Lord, sitting on a throne,
high and lifted up—and His train filling the
temple. 2 Seraphs are standing above it:
six wings hath each; with two *each* cover-
eth its face, and with two *each* covereth its
feet, and with two *each* flieth. 3 And this
one hath called unto that, and said:
'Holy, Holy, Holy, is the LORD of Hosts;
The fulness of the whole earth is His glory.'
4 And the posts of the thresholds are
moved by the voice of him who calleth,
and the house is full of smoke.

5 And I say, 'Wo to me, for I have been
For a man of unclean lips *am* I, [silent:
And in dwelling of a people of unclean lips
Am I midst of:
For the King, the LORD of Hosts,
Have mine eyes seen.'
6 And one of the seraphs flieth unto me,
and in his hand a burning coal, (with tongs
he hath taken it from off the altar,) 7 and
he striketh against my mouth, and saith:

'Lo, this hath stricken against thy lips,
And turned aside is thine iniquity,
And thy sin is covered.'
8 And I hear the voice of the Lord, saying:
'Whom shall I send?
And who will go for Us?'
9 And I say, 'Here *am* I; send me.'
10 And He saith, 'Go:
Then hast thou said to this people:
Hear ye—to hear, but ye will not under-
stand;
And see ye—to see, but ye will not know.'
11 Declare *fat* the heart of this people,

And its ears declare heavy:
And its eyes declare dazzled—
Lest it see with its eyes,
And with its ears hear, and its heart con-
And it turn back, and have health. [sicker,
12 And I say, 'Till when, O Lord?'
13 And He saith, 'Surely till cities have been
wasted without inhabitant,
And houses without man,
And the ground be wasted—a desolation,
14 And the LORD hath put man far off,
And great be the forsaken part
In the heart of the land.

15 And yet in it a tenth, and it hath turned,
And been for a burning:
As a teil-tree, and as an oak, which in
Have substance in them, [falling,
The holy seed is its substance.'

VII. 1 AND it cometh to pass, in the
days of Ahaz son of Jotham, son of Uzziah,
king of Judah, gone up hath Rezin king of
Aram, and Pekah, son of Remaliah, king of
Israel, to Jerusalem, to the battle against
it, but he is not able to fight against it.
2 And it is declared to the house of David,
saying, 'Aram hath been led towards Eph-
raim.' And his heart and the heart of his
people is moved, like the moving of the
trees of the forest by the presence of wind.
3 And the LORD saith unto Isaiah, 'Go
out, I pray thee, to meet Ahaz, thou, and
Shear-Jashub thy son, unto the end of the
conduit of the upper pool, unto the high-
way of the fuller's field. 4 Then hast thou
said unto him:—

'Take heed, and be quiet; fear not.
Nor let thy heart be timid, [brands,
Because of these two tails of smoking
For the fierceness of the anger of Rezin
And the son of Remaliah. [and Aram,

5 Because that Aram hath counselled
against thee evil, [ing:
Ephraim and the son of Remaliah, say—

6 Let us go up into Judah, and vex it,
And rend it for ourselves,
And cause a king to reign in its midst—
The son of Tabeal:

7 Thus hath the Lord Jehovah said:
It shall not stand, nor shall it be,

8 For the head of Aram is Damascus,
And the head of Damascus is Rezin:
And within sixty and five years
Ephraim is broken from being a people:

9 And the head of Ephraim is Samaria.
And the head of Samaria is the son of
If ye do not give credence, [Remaliah,
Surely ye are not stedfast.

10 And the LORD addeth to speak unto
Ahaz, saying:—

11 'Ask for thyself a sign from the LORD
Make deep the request. [thy God:
Or make it high upwards.'

12 And Ahaz saith, 'I will not ask, nor try
the LORD.' [of David,

13 And he saith, 'Hear, I pray you. O house:
Is it a little thing for you to weary men,
That ye weary even my God?

14 Therefore the Lord Himself giveth to you
Lo, the Virgin is conceiving, [a sign,
And bringing forth a son,
And hath called his name Immanuel;

¹⁵ Butter and honey he eateth,
When he knoweth to refuse evil,
And to fix on good.

¹⁶ For before the youth doth know
To refuse evil, and to fix on good,
Forsaken is the land thou art vexed with,
Because of her two kings.

¹⁷ The LORD bringeth on thee, and on thy
And on the house of thy father, (people,
Days which have not come,
Even from the day of the turning aside of
Ephraim from Judah,
By means of the king of Asshur.

¹⁸ And it hath come to pass, in that day,
The LORD doth hiss for the fly that is in
the extremity of the brooks of Egypt,
And for the bee that is in the land of
Asshur.

¹⁹ And they have come, [Asshur,
And rested all of them in desolate valleys,
And in holes of the rocks,
And on all thorns,
And on all commendable things.

²⁰ In that day the Lord doth shave,
By a razor that is hired beyond the river,
By means of the king of Asshur,
The head, and the hair of the feet,
Yea, the beard also it consumeth.

²¹ And it hath come to pass, in that day,
A man keepeth alive a heifer of the herd,
And two of the flock:

²² And it hath come to pass,
From the abundance of the yielding of
milk he eateth butter:
For butter and honey doth every one eat
Who is left in the heart of the land.

²³ And it hath come to pass, in that day,
Every place where there are a thousand
At a thousand silverlings, [vines,
Is for briars and for thorns. [thither;

²⁴ With arrows and with bow he cometh
For all the land is brier and thorn.

²⁵ But all the hills which with the mattock
are kept in order, [thorn:
Thither cometh not the fear of brier and
And it hath been for the sending forth of
And for the treading of the sheep. [the ox,
VIII. ¹ AND the LORD saith unto me,
'Take to thyself a great tablet, and write
on it with a graving tool of man, Hasten
spoil, enjoy prey.' ² And I cause faithful
witnesses to testify to me, even Uriah the
priest, and Zechariah son of Jeberechiah.
³ And I draw near unto the prophetess,
and she conceiveth, and bareth a son; and
the LORD saith unto me, 'Call his name
Maher-shalal-hash-baz.' ⁴ For before the
youth knoweth to cry, My father, or My
mother, one taketh away the wealth of
Damascus and the spoil of Samaria before
the king of Asshur.'

⁵ And the LORD addeth to speak unto me
again, saying,
⁶ 'Because this people hath refused
The waters of Shiloah which go softly,
And rejoiceeth with Rezin and the son of
Remaliah:
⁷ Therefore, lo, the LORD bringeth upon
The waters of the river— [them
The mighty and the great,
(The king of Asshur, and all his glory:)
And it hath gone up over all its streams,

And hath gone on over all its banks:
⁸ And it hath passed on into Judah;
It hath overflowed and passed over:
Unto the neck it cometh:
And the stretching out of its wings
Hath been the fulness of the breadth of
thy land, O Immanuel.

⁹ Be friends, O nations, and be broken;
And give ear, all ye far off ones of earth,
Gird yourselves, and be broken,
Gird yourselves, and be broken.

¹⁰ Take counsel, and it is broken:
Speak a word, and it doth not stand:
Because of Immanuel.'

¹¹ For thus hath the LORD spoken unto me
with strength of hand, and instructeth me
against walking in the way of this people,
saying,
¹² 'Ye shall not say, A confederacy,
To all to whom this people saith, A con-
And its fear ye shall not fear, [federacy;
Nor declare fearful.

¹³ The LORD of Hosts—Him shall ye sanctify,
He is your Fear, and He your Dread,
¹⁴ And He hath been for a sanctuary:
But for a stone of stumbling,
And for a rock of falling,
To the two houses of Israel;
For a gin and for a snare
To the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

¹⁵ And many among them
Have stumbled and fallen,
And been broken, and suared, and cap-
¹⁶ Bind up the testimony, [tured.
Seal the law among My disciples.'

¹⁷ Yet I have waited for the LORD,
Who hideth His face from the house of
Yea, I have looked for Him. [Jacob:
¹⁸ Lo, I, and the children
Whom the LORD hath given to me,
Are for signs and for wonders in Israel,
From the LORD of Hosts,
Who dwelleth in Mount Zion.

¹⁹ And though they say unto you,
'Seek to them who have familiar spirits,
And to wizards, who chatter and mutter:
Doth not a people seek unto its God?
—For the living unto the dead?'
²⁰ To the law and to the testimony:
If not, let them say after this manner,
'That there is no dawn for it.'

²¹ —And it hath passed over into it,
Hardened and hungry:
And it hath come to pass,
That it is hungry, and hath been wroth,
And made light of its king, and of its God,
And hath looked upwards.

²² And unto the land it looketh attentively
And lo, adversity and darkness:
—Dimness, distress, and thick darkness
Is driven away; [distress.
But not the dimness for which she is in

IX. ¹ AS the former time made light
The land of Zebulun and the land of
Naphtali, [of the sea,
So the latter time hath honoured the way
Beyond the Jordan, Galilee of the nations.
² The people who are walking in darkness
Have seen a great light:
Dwellers in a land of death-shade,
Light hath shone upon them.

- ³ Thou hast multiplied the nation,
Thou hast made great its Joy:
They have joyed before Thee
Like the joy in harvest, [spoil.
As men rejoice in their apportioning
- ⁴ For the yoke of its burden,
And the staff of its shoulder,
The rod of its exactor,
Thou hast broken as in the day of Midian.
- ⁵ For every battle of the warrior is with
rushing, and raiment rolled in blood:
Which hath been for burning, fuel of fire.
- ⁶ For a Child hath been born to us,
A Son hath been given to us,
And the princely power is on his shoulder,
And He calleth his name
Wonderful, Counsellor, Mighty, God,
Father of Eternity, Prince of Peace.
- ⁷ Of the increase of princely power,
And of peace, there is no end,
On the throne of David, and on his king-
To establish it, and to support it, [dom,
In judgment and in righteousness,
From henceforth, and for ever:
The zeal of the LORD of Hosts doeth this.
- ⁸ A word hath the Lord sent into Jacob,
And it hath fallen on Israel.
- ⁹ And the people have known, all of it,
Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria,
In pride and in greatness of heart, saying,
¹⁰ 'Bricks have fallen, but hewn work we
Sycamores hath been cut down, [build:
But cedars we renew.'
- ¹¹ And the LORD setteth the adversaries of
Rezin on high above him,
And his enemies He joineth together:
- ¹² Aram from before, and Philistia from be-
hind; [mouth.
And they devour Israel with the whole
For all this not turn back doth His anger,
And still His hand is stretched out.
- ¹³ And the people hath not turned back
again to Him who smiteth it,
And the LORD of Hosts they have not
sought. [head and tail.
- ¹⁴ And the LORD cutteth off from Israel
Branch and reed, the same day:
- ¹⁵ The elder, even the accepted of face,
He is the head;
And the prophet, the teacher of falsehood,
He is the tail. [err,
- ¹⁶ And the eulogists of this people cause to
And its eulogised ones are consumed.
- ¹⁷ Therefore, over its young men the LORD
rejoiceth not, [not:
And its orphans, and its widows pitieth
Forever one is profane, and an evil doer,
And every mouth is speaking folly.
For all this not turn back doth His anger,
And still His hand is stretched out.
- ¹⁸ For wickedness hath burned as a fire:
Brier and thorn it devourereth,
And kindleth in the thickets of the forest:
And they lift themselves up,
An exaltation of smoke!
- ¹⁹ In the wrath of the LORD of Hosts
Hath the land been consumed,
And the people is as the fuel of fire:
A man on his brother hath no pity,
And he cutteth down on the right,
And hath been hungry;
- And he devourereth on the left,
And hath not been satisfied: [devour.
And each the flesh of his own arm tacy
- ²⁰ Manasseh—Ephraim;
And Ephraim—Manasseh:
Together they are against Judah.
For all this not turn back doth His anger,
And still His hand is stretched out.
- X. ¹ WO to those who decree decrees of
iniquity, [verseness;
And writers who have prescribed per-
² To turn aside from judgment the poor,
And to take violently away the judgment
Of the afflicted of my people,
That widows may be their prey,
That the fatherless they may spoil.
- ³ But what do ye at the day of inspection,
And at the desolation?—from afar it com-
Near whom do ye flee for help, [eth.
And where do ye leave your honour?
- ⁴ Without Me it hath bowed down
In the place of a bound one,
And in the place of the slain they fall.
For all this not turn back doth His anger,
And still His hand is stretched out.
- ⁵ Wo to Asshur, the rod of Mine anger,
And a staff in their hand is Mine indigna-
⁶ Against a profane nation I send him, [tion.
And concerning a people of My wrath I
charge him,
To spoil spoil, and to seize prey,
And to make it a treading-place
As the clay of the out-places.
- ⁷ Yet he thinketh not so,
And his heart reckoneth not so;
For—to destroy is in his heart,
And to cut off nations not a few.
- ⁸ For he saith, 'Are not my princes alto-
gether kings?'
- ⁹ Is not Calno as Carchemish?
Is not Hamath as Arpad?
Is not Samaria as Damascus?
- ¹⁰ As my hand hath got
To the kingdoms of the worthless things,
And their graven images,
Greater than Jerusalem and than Samaria;
- ¹¹ Shall I not—as I have done to Samaria
And to her worthless things,
So do to Jerusalem and to her grievous
- ¹² And it hath come to pass, [things?
When the Lord fulfilleth His whole work
On mount Zion and on Jerusalem,
I see concerning the fruit of the greatness
Of the heart of the king of Asshur,
And concerning the glory of the height of
- ¹³ For he hath said, [his eyes.
'By the power of my hand I have wrought,
And by my wisdom,
For I have been intelligent;
And I remove the borders of the peoples,
And their chief ones I have spoiled;
And I put down as a mighty one the in-
¹⁴ And my hand as to a nest [habitants;
Getteth to the wealth of the peoples:
And as a gathering of forsaken eggs
All the earth I have gathered; [wing,
And there hath not been one moving the
Or opening the mouth, or whispering.'
- ¹⁵ —Doth the axe glorify itself
Above him who heweth with it?
Doth the saw magnify itself

Above him who shaketh it?
As a rod waving those who lift it up,
And a staff lifting up that which is not wood!

¹⁵ Therefore, the Lord Jehovah of Hosts
Sendeth among his fat ones leanness,
And under his honour kindleth a burning
As the burning of a fire.

¹⁷ And the light of Israel hath been for a fire,
And his Holy One for a flame,
And it hath burned, and devoured his
And his brier in one day: [thorn]

¹⁸ And the honour of his forest,
And of his fruitful field,
From soul unto flesh, He consumeth:
And it hath been as the fainting of a
standard-bearer.

¹⁹ And the rest of the trees of the forest are
Even a youth doth write them. [few,

²⁰ And it hath come to pass, in that day,
That the remnant of Israel,
And the escaped of the house of Jacob,
Addeth no more to lean on its smiter;
And hath leant on the Lord,
The Holy One of Israel, in truth.

²¹ A remnant returneth, a remnant of Jacob,
Unto the Mighty God.

²² For though thy people Israel be as the
sand of the sea,

A remnant of it returneth;
A consumption is determined,
Overflowing with righteousness.

²³ For a consumption which is determined,
The Lord, Jehovah of Hosts,
Is making in the midst of all the land.

²⁴ Therefore, thus hath the Lord, Jehovah
of Hosts, said:

'Be not afraid, my people, inhabiting Zion,
Because of Asshur;
With a rod he smiteth thee,
And his staff lifteth up against thee
In the way of Egypt.

²⁵ For yet a very little,
And the indignation hath been completed,
And Mine anger by their wearing out.

²⁶ And awake for him doth the Lord of Hosts,
A scourge like the smiting of Midian
At the rock of Oreb:

And his rod is over the sea,
And he hath lifted it in the way of Egypt.

²⁷ And it hath come to pass, in that day,
Turned is his burden from off thy shoulder,
And his yoke from off thy neck, [der,
And destroyed hath been the yoke
Because of prosperity.

²⁸ He hath come in against Aioth,
He hath passed over into Migron:
At Michmash he layeth up his vessels.

²⁹ They have gone over the passage:
Geba they have made a lodging place;
Trembled hath Ramah;
Gibeon of Saul hath fled.

³⁰ Cry with thy voice, daughter of Gallim;
Give attention, Laish;
Answer her, Anathoth.

³¹ Fled away hath Madmenah:
—The inhabitants of the high places
Have hardened themselves.

³² Yet to-day in Noh to remain:
Wave its hand doth the mount of the
The hill of Jerusalem. [daughter of Zion,

³³ Lo, the Lord, Jehovah of Hosts,
Loppeth a branch with violence
And the high of stature are cut down,
And the lofty are become low;

³⁴ And He hath gone round
The thickets of the forest with iron.
And this Lebanon by a mighty one falleth.
XI. ¹ And a rod hath come out from the
stock of Jesse;

And a branch from his roots is fruitful:
² Rested on him hath the Spirit of the Lord:

The spirit of wisdom and understanding,
The spirit of counsel and might, [the Lord,
The spirit of knowledge and the fear of

³ To refresh him in the fear of the Lord:
By the sight of his eyes he judgeth not,
Nor by the hearing of his ears decideth.

⁴ And he hath judged in righteousness the
poor, [of the earth:

And decided in uprightness for the humble
And hath smitten the earth with the rod
of his mouth: [the wicked to death.

And with the breath of his lips he putteth
⁵ And righteousness hath been the girdle
of his loins,

And faithfulness the girdle of his reins.
⁶ And the wolf sojourneth with the lamb,

And the leopard with the kid lieth down;
And the calf, and the young lion, and the
fatling are together:

And a little youth is leader over them.
⁷ And the cow and the bear feed,

Together lie down their young ones:
And the lion as an ox eateth straw.

⁸ And played hath the sucking by the hole
of the asp:

And on the den of the cockatrice
Hath the weaned one put his hand.

⁹ Evil they do not, nor destroy
In all My holy mountain:
For full hath been the earth

With the knowledge of the Lord,
As the waters covering the sea.

¹⁰ And there hath been, in that day,
A root of Jesse which standeth

For an ensign of the peoples;
Unto him do nations seek,

And his rest hath been—honour!
¹¹ And it hath come to pass, in that day,

The Lord increaseth a second time his
power,

To get the remnant of His people which is
From Asshur, and from Egypt, [left,

And from Pathros, and from Cush,
And from Elam, and from Shinar,

And from Hamath, and the isles of the sea.
¹² And hath lifted up an ensign to nations,

And gathered the driven away of Israel;
And the scattered of Judah assembleth,

From the four wings of the earth. [rain,
¹³ And turned aside hath the envy of Eph-

And the adversaries of Judah are cut off:
Ephraim envieth not Judah.

And Judah distresseth not Ephraim.
¹⁴ And they have flown on the shoulder of
the Philistines westward;

Together they spoil the sons of the east;
Edom and Moab sending forth their hand,

And the children of Ammon obeying them.
¹⁵ And the Lord hath devoted to destruction
The tongue of the sea of Egypt;

And hath waved His hand over the river,
In the terror of his wind:
And hath smitten it at the seven streams,
And caused men to tread it with shoes.
10 And a highway hath been
For the remnant of His people,
Which is left from Asshur;
As there was for Israel in the day of his
coming up out of the land of Egypt.
XII. 1 And thou hast said in that day:
I thank thee, O LORD:
Though Thou hast been angry with me,
Turn back doth Thine anger,
And Thou comfortest me.
2 Lo, God is my salvation, I trust, and fear
For my strength and song is Jah, [not,
And He is become my salvation.
3 And ye have drawn waters with joy
Out of the fountains of salvation,
4 And have said in that day:
Give praise to the LORD, call in His name.
Make known among the peoples His acts,
Make mention that set on high is His
5 Praise ye the LORD, [name.
For excellence He hath done,
Known is this in all the earth.
6 Cry aloud, and sing, O inhabitant of Zion,
For great in thy midst is the Holy One of
Israel.
XIII. 1 THE BURDEN OF BABYLON which
Isaiah son of Amos hath seen:—
2 'On a high mountain lift ye up an ensign,
Raise the voice to them, wave the hand,
And they go into the openings of nobles.
3 I have given a charge to My sanctified ones;
And have called My mighty ones for Mine
Who rejoice at Mine excellency.' [anger,
4 A voice of a multitude in the mountains,
The likeness of a numerous people:
The voice of noise from the kingdoms of
the nations who are gathered: [battle.
The LORD of Hosts inspecting the host of
5 They are coming from a land afar off,
From the end of the heavens:
The LORD and the instruments of His in-
To destroy all the land. [dignation,
6 Howl ye, for near is the day of the LORD;
As destruction from the Mighty it cometh.
7 Therefore, all hands fail,
And every heart of man melteth.
8 And they have been troubled:
They take pains and pangs,
As a travelling woman they are pained;
A man at his friend marvels:
The appearance of flames their faces!
9 Lo, the day of the LORD cometh,
Pierce, with wrath, and heat of anger.
To make the land become a desolation;
Yea, its erring ones He destroyeth from it.
10 For the stars of the heavens,
And their constellations,
Cause not their light to shine:
Darkened hath been the sun in its going
out, [come forth.
And the moon causeth not its light to
11 And I have appointed on the world evil,
And on the wicked their iniquity,
And have caused to cease the excellency
of the proud: [low.
And the excellency of the terrible I make
12 I make man more rare than fine gold:

A common man than pure gold of Ophir.
13 Therefore the heavens I cause to tremble,
And the earth shaketh from its place.
In the wrath of the LORD of Hosts,
And in the day of the heat of His anger.
14 And it hath been, as a roe driven away,
And as a flock which hath no gatherer,
Each unto his own people—they turn,
And each unto his own land—they flee.
15 Every one who is found is thrust through:
And every one who is added falleth by
16 And their sucklings [the sword.
Are dashed to pieces before their eyes;
Spoiled are their houses,
And their wives lain with.
17 Lo, I stir up against them the Medes,
Who silver esteem not:
And gold—they delight not in it.
18 And how dash young men to pieces:
And the fruit of the womb they pity not;
On children their eye hath no pity.
19 And Babylon, the beauty of kingdoms,
The glory, the excellency of the Chaldeans,
Hath been as overthrown by God,
With Sodom and Gomorrah.
20 She sitteth not for ever,
Nor continueth unto many generations:
Nor doth an Arab pitch tent there;
Even shepherds lie not down there:
21 But Ziim have lain down there: [ings:
And full have been their houses of howl:
And dwell there have daughters of the
And goats skip there. [ostrich,
22 And Aïim have responded in his forsaken
habitations,
And dragons in palaces of delight:
And near to come is her time,
And her days are not drawn out.
XIV. 1 For the LORD loveth Jacob,
And hath fixed again on Israel,
And given them rest on their own land:
And joined hath been the sojourner unto
And they have been admitted [them,
To the house of Jacob.
2 And the peoples have taken them,
And brought them unto their place:
And the house of Israel have inherited
On the land of the LORD, [them,
For men-servants and for maid-servants:
And they have been captors of their cap-
And have ruled over their exactors. [tors,
3 And it hath come to pass,
In the day of the LORD's giving rest to thee
From thy grief, and from thy trouble,
And from the sharp bondage
Which hath been served upon thee,
4 That thou hast taken up this simile
Concerning the king of Babylon, and said,
'How hath the exactor ceased:
Ceased hath the golden one.
5 Broken hath the LORD the staff of the
The sceptre of the rulers. [wicked,
6 The smiter of the peoples in wrath,
A smiting without intermission,
The ruler in anger of the nations,
Pursuing without restraint!
7 At rest—quiet hath been all the earth:
They have broken forth into singing.
8 Even firs have rejoiced over thee,
The cedars of Lebanon—saying:
Since thou hast lain down,

- No hewer cometh up against us.
 9 Sheol beneath hath been troubled at thee,
 To meet thy coming:
 It waketh up for thee the Replahn,
 All the chief ones of the earth:
 It hath raised up from their thrones
 All the kings of the nations.
 10 All of them answer and say unto thee:
 Even thou hast become weak like us,
 Unto us thou hast become like.
 11 Brought down to Sheol hath been thine
 The noise of thy psaltery: [excellency,
 Under thee spread out hath been the
 Yea, the worm is covering thee. [worm,
 12 How hast thou fallen from the heavens,
 O shining one, son of the dawn:
 Thou hast been cut down to the earth,
 O weakener of the nations.
 13 Seeing thou hast said in thy heart:
 The heavens I go up,
 Above the stars of God I raise my throne:
 And I sit on the mount of meeting,
 In the sides of the north:
 14 I go up above the heights of the cloud,
 I am like to the Most High.
 15 Only, unto Sheol thou art brought down,
 Unto the sides of the pit.
 16 Thy beholders look unto thee,
 Unto thee they attend:
 Is this the man causing the earth to trem-
 Shaking kingdoms? [ble,
 17 He made the world as a wilderness,
 And his cities he brake down:
 Of his bound ones he opened not the house.
 18 All the kings of the nations—all of them,
 Have lain down in honour,
 Each in his own house:
 19 And thou hast been cast out of thy grave,
 As an abominable carcass,
 Raiment of the slain,
 Thrust through ones of the sword,
 Going down unto the children of the pit:
 As a carcass trodden down.
 20 Thou art not united unto them in burial,
 For thy land thou hast destroyed,
 Thy people thou hast slain: [doers,
 Not named for ever is the seed of evil
 21 Prepare ye for his children slaughter,
 Because of the iniquity of their fathers,
 They rise not, nor have possessed the land,
 Nor filled the face of the world with cities.
 22 And I have risen up against them,
 Affirmeth the Lord of Hosts,
 And cut off, in reference to Babylon,
 Name and remnant, and continuator and
 Affirmeth the Lord. [successor.
 23 And made it become a possession of the
 And ponds of waters: [bittern,
 And daubed it with the mire of destruc-
 Affirmeth the Lord of Hosts. [tion,
 24 Sworn hath the Lord of Hosts, saying,
 'As I thought so hath it not been?
 Yea, as I counselled, it standeth:
 25 To break Asshur in My land,
 Even on My mountains I tread him down:
 And turn from off them doth his yoke,
 Yea, his burden from off their shoulder
 turneth aside.
 26 This is the counsel which is counselled
 For all the earth:
 And this is the hand that is stretched out

- For all the nations.
 27 For the Lord of Hosts hath purposed,
 And who maketh void?
 And His hand which is stretched out,
 And who turneth it back?
 28 IN THE YEAR OF THE DEATH OF KING
 AHAZ WAS THIS BURDEN.
 29 Rejoice not thou, Philistia, all of thee,
 That broken hath been the rod of thy
 For from a serpent's root [smiter:
 Cometh out a cockatrice,
 And its fruit is a flying scraph. [poor,
 30 And delighted have the first-born of the
 And the needy confidently lie down:
 And I have put to death with famine thy
 And it slayeth thy remnant. [root,
 31 How! O gate: cry, O city:
 Melted art thou, Philistia, all of thee:
 For from the north smoke cometh,
 And there is none alone in his set places.
 32 And what doth one answer
 The messengers of the nation?
 'That the Lord hath founded Zion,
 And in it the poor of His people trust.'

- XV. 1 THE BURDEN OF MOAB.
 Because, in a night destroyed hath been
 Ar of Moab—it hath been cut off:
 Because in a night destroyed hath been
 Kir of Moab—it hath been cut off.
 2 He hath gone up to Bajith, and Dibon,
 The high places to weep:
 On Nebo and on Medeba—Moab howleth:
 On all its heads is baldness,
 Every beard cut off.
 3 In its out-places they girded on sackcloth;
 On its pinnacles, and in its broad places,
 Every one howleth—going down with
 weeping.
 4 And cry doth Heshbon and Elealah:
 Unto Jahaz heard hath been their voice:
 Therefore the armed of Moab shout:
 His life hath been grievous to him.
 5 My heart is towards Moab:
 Cry do her fugitives unto Zoar,
 A heifer of the third year:
 For, in the ascent of Luhith,
 With weeping he goeth up in it;
 For, in the way of Horonaim,
 The cry of destruction they wake up.
 6 For the waters of Nimrim are desolations:
 For withered hath been the hay,
 Finished hath been the tender grass,
 A green thing there hath not been.
 7 Therefore the abundance it hath made,
 and their store,
 Unto the brook of the willows they carry.
 8 For gone round hath the cry the border
 Unto Eglaim is its howling. [of Moab:
 Even to Beer-Elm is its howling.
 9 For the waters of Dimon have been full
 For I set on Dimon additions, [of blood:
 For the escaped of Moab a lion,
 And for the remnant of Admah!
 XVI. 1 Send ye a lamb to the ruler of the
 From Selah in the wilderness, [land
 Unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.
 2 Seeing it hath come to pass,
 As a wandering bird, a nest cast out,
 Are the daughters of Moab,

- At the fords of Arnon.
 3 Bring ye in counsel, do judgment:
 Make as night thy shadow in the midst
 Hide the outcasts: [of noon;
 Reveal not the wanderer.
 4 My outcasts sojourn in thee, O Moab:
 Be a secret hiding-place to them
 From the face of the destroyer:
 For ceased hath the extortorier,
 Finished hath been the destroyer,
 Consumed have been the traders down
 Out of the land. [the throne;
 5 And established in kindness hath been
 And one hath sat on it in truth:
 In the tent of David,
 Judging and seeking judgment,
 And hasting righteousness. [proud:
 6 We have heard of the pride of Moab—very
 His pride, and his arrogancy, and his wrath:
 Not right are his devices.
 7 Therefore Moab howleth for Moab;
 All of it howleth:
 For the grape-cakes of Kir-Hareseth medi-
 Surely they are smitten. [tate:
 8 For the fields of Heshbon languish,
 The vine of Sibmah:
 The lords of the nations have beaten her
 choice vines,
 Unto Jazer they have come,
 They have wandered in the wilderness;
 Her plants have spread themselves,
 They have passed over the sea.
 9 Therefore I weep with the weeping of
 The vine of Sibmah: [Jazer,
 I water thee with my tears,
 O Heshbon and Elealah:
 For—for thy summer fruits, and for thy
 The shouting hath fallen. [harvest,
 10 And removed have been gladness and joy
 From the fruitful field:
 And in the vineyards they sing not, nor
 shout: [treader:
 Wine in the presses treadeth not the
 The shouting I have caused to cease.
 11 Therefore my bowels for Moab
 As a harp do sound,
 And mine inward parts for Kir-Hareseth.
 12 And it hath come to pass,
 When it hath been seen, [place,
 That weary hath been Moab on the high
 And he hath come unto his sanctuary to
 And is not able. [pray,
 13 This is the word which the LORD hath
 spoken unto Moab from that time,
 14 And now hath the LORD spoken, saying,
 'In three years, as the years of an hireling,
 Lightly esteemed is the honour of Moab,
 With all that great multitude;
 And the remnant is little,
 Small, and not mighty.

XVII. THE BURDEN OF DAMASCUS.

Lo, Damascus is taken away from being a
 And it hath been a heap—a ruin. [city,
 2 Forsaken are the cities of Aroer;
 For droves they are which have lain down,
 And there is none troubling.
 3 And ceased hath the fortress from Eph-
 And the kingdom from Damascus, [vain,
 And the remnant of Aram are as the
 honour of the children of Israel,

- Affirmeth the LORD of Hosts.
 4 And it hath come to pass, in that day,
 Wax poor doth the honour of Jacob,
 And the fatness of his flesh waxeth lean.
 5 Yea, it hath come to pass,
 As the gathering by the reaper of the
 standing corn,
 When his arm the ears reapeeth:
 Yea, it hath come to pass, [of Rephaim,
 As the gathering of the ears in the valley
 6 That gleanings have been left in him,
 As the compassing of an olive,
 Two—three berries on the top of a branch;
 Four—five on boughs of the fruit tree,
 Affirmeth the LORD, God of Israel.
 7 In that day man looketh unto his Maker:
 Yea, his eyes unto the Holy One of Israel
 8 And he looketh not unto the altars, [look.
 The work of his own hands,
 And that which his own fingers have made,
 He seeth not—the shrines or the images.
 9 In that day the cities of his strength
 Are as the forsaken thing of the forest,
 And the branch, which they have left,
 Because of the children of Israel,
 It also hath been a desolation.
 10 Because thou hast forgotten the God of
 thy salvation, [remembered.
 And the rock of thy strength hast not re-
 Therefore thou plantest plants of pleasant-
 And with a strange slip sowest it. [ness.
 11 In the day thou causest thy plant to le-
 come great,
 And in the morning thou makest thy
 seed to flourish;
 A heap is the harvest in a day of over-
 And of mortal pain. [flowing,
 12 Wo to the multitude of many peoples;
 As the sounding of seas they sound;
 And to the wasting of nations,
 As the wasting of mighty waters they are
 wasted. [are wasted:
 13 Nations as the wasting of many waters
 And He hath pushed against it;
 And it hath fled afar off, [wind.
 And been pursued as chaff of hills before
 And as a rolling thing before a hurricane.
 14 At even-time, lo, also terror;
 Before morning—it is not;
 This is the portion of our spoilers,
 And the lot of our plunderers.

XVIII. 1 HO, land shadowed with wings,
 Which is beyond the rivers of Cush;

- 2 Which sendeth by sea, ambassadors,
 Even with implements of reed,
 On the face of the waters:
 —Go, ye light messengers,
 Unto a nation drawn out and peeled:
 Unto a people fearful from its beginning
 and onwards;
 A nation meting out by line, and treading
 Whose land floods have spoiled. [down,
 3 All ye inhabitants of the world,
 And ye dwellers on the earth,
 At the lifting up of an ensign on the
 mountains ye look;
 And at the blowing of the trumpet hear.
 4 For thus hath the LORD said unto me,
 'I rest, and look on My settled place,
 As a clear heat on the herb,

As a thick cloud of dew in the heat of harvest. [perfect,
 * For before harvest, when the flower is And the blossom is producing unripe fruit, [hooks,
 Then hath one cut the sprigs with pruning And the branches turned aside, cut down;
 * They are left together
 To the ravenous fowls of the mountains, And to the beasts of the earth;
 And summer on them doth the ravenous fowl, [them.
 And every beast of the earth wintereth on
 7 At that time brought is a present to the LORD of Hosts,
 Of a nation drawn out and peeled, Even of a people fearful from its beginning hitherto; [ing down,
 A nation melting out by line, and tread- Whose land floods have spoiled,
 Unto the place of the name of the LORD of Hosts, mount Zion.'

XIX. ¹THE BURDEN OF EGYPT.

Lo, the LORD rideth on a swift thick cloud, And hath entered Egypt:
 And moved have been the idols of Egypt at His presence, [midst.
 And the heart of Egypt melteth in its
 2 And I arm Egyptians against Egyptians: And they have fought, each against his And each against his neighbour: [brother, City against city,
 Kingdom against kingdom.
 3 And emptied out in its midst hath been the spirit of Egypt;
 And its counsel I swallow up, And they have sought unto the idols, And unto the charmers, And unto those who have familiar spirits, And unto the wizards.
 4 And I have delivered the Egyptians Into the hand of a hard lord;
 And a strong king ruleth over them, Affirmeth the Lord, Jehovah of Hosts.
 5 And failed have waters from the sea, And the river is wasted and dried up.
 6 And they have turned away the flowings; Weak and dried up have been The brooks of the bulwark;
 Reed and flag have withered.
 7 Exposed things by the brook, By the edge of the brook, [withered,
 And every sown thing of the brook, hath Hath been driven away, and is not.
 8 And lamented have the fishers, And mourned have all who cast the angle into the brook,
 And those who spread nets on the face of the waters have languished.
 9 And ashamed have been the workers of And the weavers of networks. [fine flax,
 10 And its foundations have been smitten: All who make wages are afflicted in soul.
 11 Only, fools are the princes of Zoan, The counsel of the wise men of the counsellors of Pharaoh hath become brutish:
 How say ye unto Pharaoh,
 'A son of the wise am I,
 A son of kings of antiquity?'
 12 Where are they now, thy wise ones?

Yea, let them tell to thee, I pray thee, And they know what the LORD of Hosts hath counselled against Egypt!
 13 Foolish have been the princes of Zoan: Lifted up have been the princes of Noph: And they have caused Egypt to err, The chief of her tribes.
 14 The LORD hath mingled in her midst A spirit of perverseness, [its work,
 And they have caused Egypt to err in all As a drunkard erreth in his vomit.
 15 And there is no work to Egypt, Which head or tail, branch or reed, may
 16 In that day Egypt is like women, [do. And mourneth, and hath been afraid, Because of the waving of the hand of the LORD of Hosts,
 Which He is waving over it.
 17 And the land of Judah hath been to Egypt for a cause of staggering:
 Every one who mentioneth it, for himself feareth, [Hosts,
 Because of the counsel of the LORD of Which He is counselling against it.
 18 In that day there are five cities in the land of Egypt
 Speaking the lip of Canaan, And swearing to the LORD of Hosts: 'The city of destruction,' is said of one.
 19 In that day is an altar to the LORD In the midst of the land of Egypt; And a standing pillar near its border to the LORD.
 20 And it hath become a sign and a testi- To the LORD of Hosts [mony
 In the land of Egypt:
 For they cry unto the LORD From the presence of oppressors, And He sendeth to them a saviour, Even a great one, and hath delivered them.
 21 And known hath been the LORD to Egypt, And the Egyptians have known the LORD in that day,
 And have done sacrifice and offering, And vowed a vow to the LORD,
 And completed it. [ing and healing:
 22 And the LORD hath smitten Egypt, smit- And they have turned back unto the LORD, And He hath been entreated of them, And hath healed them. [Asshur,
 23 In that day is a highway out of Egypt to And come have the Assyrians into Egypt, And the Egyptians into Asshur, And the Egyptians have served with the
 24 In that day is Israel third, [Assyrians. After Egypt, and after Asshur:
 A blessing in the heart of the earth.
 25 Because the LORD of Hosts blessed it, 'Blessed is My people—Egypt, [saying,
 And the work of My hands—Asshur, And Mine inheritance—Israel.'
 XX. ¹IN the year of the coming of Tartan to Ashdod, when Sargon king of Asshur sendeth him, and he fighteth against Ashdod, and captureth it, ²at that time spake the LORD by the hand of Isaiah son of Amoz, saying, 'Go, then hast thou loosed the sackcloth from off thy loins, and thy shoo thou dost draw from off thy foot,' and he doth so, going naked and barefoot.
 3 And the LORD saith, 'As My servant

Isaiah hath gone naked and barefoot, three years, a sign and a wonder for Egypt and for Cush, 'so doth the king of Asshur lead the captivity of Egypt, and the removal of Cush, young and old, naked and barefoot, with bare buttocks—the nakedness of Egypt. 'And they have been affrighted and ashamed of Cush their confidence, and of Egypt their beauty: 'and the inhabitants of this isle have said in that day

Lo, so is our trust,
Whether we have fled for help,
To be delivered from the king of Asshur:
And how shall we escape—we?

XXI. THE BURDEN OF THE WILDERNESS OF THE SEA.

'Like hurricanes in the south for passing
From the wilderness it cometh, [through:
From a fearful land. [me,

2 A hard vision—it hath been declared to
The treacherous dealer dealing treacher-
And the destroyer destroying. [ously,
Go up, O Elam: besiege, O Media:
All its sighing I have caused to cease.

3 Therefore filled have been my loins with
great pain: [vailing woman:
Pangs have seized me as pangs of a tra-
I have been bent down by hearing:
I have been troubled by seeing.

4 Wandered hath my heart,
Trembling hath terrified me:
The twilight of my desire He hath made

5 Arrange the table, [a fear to me.
Watch in the watch-tower: [shield,
Eat, drink, rise, ye heads, anoint the

6 For thus hath the LORD said unto me,
'Go, station the watchman,
That which he seeth let him tell.'

7 And he hath seen a chariot,
A couple of horsemen,
The rider of an ass, the rider of a camel;
And he hath given attention—
He hath increased attention!

8 And he crieth as a lion:
'Lord, on the watch-tower I am standing
continually by day, [nights.

9 And on my ward I am stationed whole
2 And lo, this, the chariot of a man coming,
A couple of horsemen.'

And he answereth and saith,
'Fallen, fallen hath Babylon,
And all the graven images of her gods
He hath broken to the earth.

10 O my threshing, and produce of my floor:
That which I have heard from the LORD
of Hosts,
The God of Israel, I have declared to you.

XXII. THE BURDEN OF DUMAH.

Unto me is one calling from Seir,
'Watchman, what of the night?
Watchman, what of the night?'

12 The watchman hath said,
'Come hath morning and also night:
If ye inquire, inquire ye; turn back, come.'

XXIII. THE BURDEN ON ARADIA.

In a forest in Arabia ye lodge,
O travellers of Dedanim.

24 To meet the thirsty

Brought water have the inhabitants of
the land of Tema, [fugitive.

With his bread they have come before the
15 For from the face of destructions they
have fled,

From the face of the stretched-out sword,
And from the face of the trodden bow,
And from the face of the grievousness of

16 For thus said the LORD unto me, [battle.
'Within a year, as the years of a hireling,
Consumed hath been all the honour of
Kedar: [men,

17 And the remnant of the number of bow-
The mighty of the sons of Kedar are few,
For the LORD, God of Israel, hath spoken.'

XXII. THE BURDEN OF THE VALLEY OF VISION.

What—to thee, now,
That thou hast gone up—all of thee—to
the roofs? [city:

2 Full of stir—a noisy city—an exulting
Thy pierced are not pierced by the sword,
Nor dead in battle.

3 All thy rulers have fled together from the
bow: [of thee:
Kept bound have been all who are found
They have been kept bound together,
Afar off they have fled.

4 Therefore I have said, 'Look ye from me:
I am bitter in my weeping,
Hasten not to comfort me, [my people.'

For the destruction of the daughter of
5 For a day of noise, and of treading down.
And of perplexity, to the Lord, Jehovah
of Hosts,

In the valley of vision, of digging down
And crying unto the mountain. [wall,
6 And Elam hath borne a quiver,
In a chariot of men—horsemen,
And Kir hath exposed a shield.

7 And it cometh to pass, [of chariots.
The choice of thy valleys have been full
And the horsemen place themselves dili-
gently at the gate.

8 And one removeth the covering of Judah,
And thou lookest in that day
Unto the armour of the house of the forest:

9 And the breaches of the city of David ye
For they have become many: [have seen,
And ye gather the waters of the lower pool:
10 And the houses of Jerusalem ye have
numbered, [the wall.

And ye break down the houses to fence
11 And a ditch ye have made between the
For the waters of the old pool: [two walls,
And ye have not looked unto its maker,
And its framer of old ye have not seen.

12 And the Lord, Jehovah of Hosts,
Calleth in that day to weeping and lament-
And to baldness, [tation,
And to girding on of sackcloth:

13 And lo, joy and gladness, slaying of oxen,
And slaughtering of sheep,
Eating of flesh, and drinking of wine:
Eat and drink, for to-morrow ye die.

14 And revealed it hath been in mine ears,
By the LORD of Hosts:
Not pardoned is this iniquity to you,
Till ye die, said the Lord, Jehovah of Hosts.

15 Thus hath the Lord, Jehovah of Hosts, said,

- 'Go, enter in unto this steward,
Unto Shebna, who is over the house,
16 What—to thee here?
And whom—to thee here? [a sepulchre?
That thou hast hewn out to thyself here
Hewing on high his sepulchre,
Graving in the rock a dwelling for himself.
17 Lo, the LORD is casting thee up and down,
A casting up and down, O mighty one,
18 And thy coverer covering, wrapping
round,
Wrappeth thee round, O babler,
On a land broad of sides:
There thou diest,
And there the chariots of thine honour
Are the shame of thy lord's house.
19 And I have thrust thee from thy station,
And from thine office he throweth thee
down.
20 And it hath come to pass, in that day,
That I have called for my servant,
For Eliakim son of Hilkiah.
21 And I have clothed him with thy coat,
And strengthened him with thy girdle,
And thy garment I give into his hand;
And he hath been for a father
To the inhabitant of Jerusalem,
And to the house of Judah.
22 And I have placed the key
Of the house of David on his shoulder;
And he hath opened, and none shutteth;
And hath shut, and none openeth. [place;
23 And I have fixed him a nail in a stedfast
And he hath been for a throne of honour
To the house of his father.
24 And they have hanged on him
All the honour of his father's house,
The offspring and the issue,
All vessels of small quality,
From vessels of basins
Even to all vessels of flagons.
25 In that day, affirmeth the LORD of Hosts,
Moved is the nail which is fixed in a stedfast
place, [fallen:
Yea, it hath been cut down, and hath
And cut off hath been the burden which
For the LORD hath spoken.' [is on it:

XXIII. ¹THE BURDEN OF TYRE.

- Howl, ye ships of Tarshish;
For it hath been destroyed, without house,
Without entrance:
From the land of Chittim it hath been re-
vealed to them.
2 Be silent, ye inhabitants of the isle:
The traders of Zidon, passing over the sea,
Have filled thee.
3 Even on many waters is the seed of Sihor,
The harvest of the brook is her increase,
And she is a mart of nations.
4 Be ashamed, O Zidon; for the sea hath
The strength of the sea, saying, [spoken,
'I have not been pained,
Nor have I brought forth,
Nor have I nourished young men,
Nor brought up virgins.'
5 As at the report of Egypt they are pained,
So at the report of Tyre.
6 Pass ye over to Tarshish:
Howl, ye inhabitants of the isle.
7 Is this your exulting one?

- From the days of old is her antiquity;
Carry her do her own feet afar off to so-
6 Who counselled this against Tyre, [Journ.
The crowning one—whose traders are
princes.
Her merchants the honoured of earth?'
9 The LORD of Hosts hath counselled it,
To pollute the excellency of all beauty,
To make light all the honoured of earth.
10 Pass through thy land as the brook,
Daughter of Tarshish:
There is no more a girdle. [sea,
11 His hand He hath stretched out over the
He hath caused kingdoms to tremble:
The LORD hath charged concerning the
merchant one,
To destroy her strong places.
12 And He saith, 'Thou dost not continue
To exult any more;
O oppressed one, virgin of the daughter
To Chittim arise, pass over: [of Zidon;
Even there—there is no rest for thee.'
13 Lo, the land of the Chaldeans—this people
Asshur founded it for the Zim; [was not,
They raised its watch-towers,
They lifted up its palaces;
—He hath appointed it for a ruin!
14 Howl, ye ships of Tarshish,
For your strength hath been destroyed.
15 And it hath come to pass, in that day,
That forgotten is Tyre seventy years,
According to the days of one king:
At the end of seventy years
There is to Tyre as the song of the harlot.
16 Take a harp, go round the city,
O forgotten harlot, play well;
Multiply song that thou mayest be re-
17 And it hath come to pass, [remembered.
At the end of seventy years
The LORD inspecteth Tyre,
And she hath repented of her gift,
That she committed fornication
With all the kingdoms of the earth
On the face of the ground.
18 And her merchandise and her gift
Have been holy to the LORD:
Not treasured up nor great:
For to those who sit before the LORD
Is her merchandise,
To eat to satiety, and for lasting covering.
XXIV. ¹LO, the LORD emptieth the land,
And maketh it waste,
And hath overturned it on its face,
And scattered its inhabitants.
2 And it hath come to pass,
As the people so the minister;
As the servant so his master:
As the maid-servant so her mistress;
As the buyer so the seller;
As the lender so the borrower;
As the usurer so he who lieth it on him-
3 Utterly emptied is the land, [self.
Yea, utterly spoiled:
For the LORD hath spoken this word:
4 Mourned, faded hath the land;
Languished hath the world,
Languished hath the high place
Of the people of the land. [inhabitants,
5 And the land hath been defiled under its
Because they have transgressed laws,
They have changed a statute,

They have made void an everlasting covenant.
[land,
6 Therefore a curse hath consumed the
And the inhabitants in it are become desolate:
[ants of the land,
Therefore consumed have been inhabit-
And few men men have been left.
7 Mourned hath the new wine,
Languished hath the vine,
Sighed have all the joyful of heart.
8 Ceased hath the joy of tabrets,
Ceased hath the noise of the exulting ones,
Ceased hath the joy of the harp.
9 With a song they drink not wine:
Bitter is strong drink to those who drink
10 It hath been broken down, [it.
A city of emptiness:
Shut hath been every house from entrance.
11 A cry for wine is in the out-places;
Darkened hath been all joy,
Removed hath been the joy of the land.
12 Left in the city is desolation,
And with wasting is the gate smitten.
13 When thus it is in the heart of the land,
In the midst of the peoples,
As the compassing of the olive,
As gleanings when harvest hath been
14 They lift up their voice, [finished,
They sing of the excellency of the LORD,
They have cried aloud from the sea.
15 Therefore in prosperity honour the LORD,
In the isles of the sea,
The name of the LORD, God of Israel.
16 From the skirt of the earth we have heard
The desire of the righteous. [songs,
And I say, 'Leanness is to me,
Leanness is to me, we is to me.' [ously:
Traucherous dealers have dealt treacher-
Yea, treachery, treacherous dealers
Have dealt treacherously.
17 Dread, and a snare, and a gin,
Are on thee, O inhabitant of the land.
18 And it hath come to pass,
He who fleeth from the noise of the fear
Falleth into the snare:
And he who cometh up from the midst of
Is captured by the gin; [the snare
For windows on high have been opened,
And shaken the foundations of the land.
19 Utterly broken down hath been the land,
Utterly broken down hath been the land,
Utterly moved hath been the land. [ard,
20 Stagger greatly doth the land as a drunk-
Yea, it hath been moved as a lodge;
Heavy on it hath been its transgression;
And it hath fallen, and riseth not again.
21 And it hath come to pass, in that day,
The LORD layeth a charge on the host of
the high place in the high place,
And on the kings of the land on the land.
22 And they have been gathered,
The gathering of bound ones in a pit,
And shut up they have been in a prison,
And after a multitude of days are inspect-
23 And confounded hath been the moon, [ed.
And ashamed hath been the sun,
For reigned hath the LORD of Hosts
In mount Zion, and in Jerusalem,
And over-against His elders—honour.
XXV. 1 O LORD, my God art Thou;
I exalt Thee, I confess Thy name:

For Thou hast done wonderful things:
Counsels of old, faithfulness, O steadfast
2 For Thou mailest of a city a heap; [One.
Of a fenced city a ruin:
A high place of strangers from being a
For ever it is not built. [city:
3 Therefore honour Thee do a strong people,
The city of the terrible nations fear Thee.
4 For Thou hast been a stronghold for the
poor,
A stronghold for the needy in his distress,
A refuge from storm,
A shadow from heat,
When the spirit of the terrible is as a
5 As heat in a dry place, [storm—a wall.
The noise of strangers Thou humblest,
Heat with the shadow of a thick cloud
The singing of the terrible is humbled.
6 And made hath the LORD of Hosts,
For all the peoples,
In this mount a banquet of fat things,
A banquet of preserved things,
Fat things full of marrow,
Preserved things refined.
7 And consumed hath He in this mountain
The face of the wrapping
Which is wrapped over all the peoples,
And of the covering
Which is spread over all the nations.
8 He hath swallowed up death in victory;
And wiped hath the LORD God
The tears from off all faces,
And the reproach of His people
He turneth aside from off all the earth,
For the LORD hath spoken:
9 And one hath said in that day,
'Lo, this is our God:
We have waited for Him, and He saves us:
This is the LORD: we have waited for Him;
We joy and rejoice in His salvation.'
10 For rest doth the hand of the LORD on
this mountain,
And trodden down is Moab under Him,
As trodden down is straw on a dunghill.
11 And he spread out his hands in its midst,
As spread out doth the swimmer to swim:
And He hath humbled his excellency
With the machinations of his hands.
12 The fortress of the high place of thy walls
He hath bowed down—He hath made low,
He hath caused it to come to the earth,
—unto dust.
XXVI. 1 In that day sung is this song in
the land of Judah:
'We have a strong city:
Salvation He maketh walls and bulwark.
2 Open ye the gates, that enter may a right-
Preserving steadfastness. [eous nation,
3 A supported imagination
Thou fortifiest with abundant peace:
For in Thee it is confident.
4 Trust ye in the LORD for ever:
For in Jah, Jehovah, is the rock of ages;
5 For He hath bowed down the dwellers on
A city set on high He maketh low; [high;
He maketh it low unto the earth:
He causeth it to come unto the dust;
6 Tread it down doth a foot,
The feet of the poor, the steps of the weak.
7 The path for the righteous is uprightness:
O upright One,

- The path of the righteous Thou ponderest.
 8 Yea, in the path of Thy judgments,
 O LORD, we have waited for Thee;
 To thy name and to thy remembrance
 Is the desire of the soul.
 9 With my soul I desired Thee in the night,
 Yea, with my spirit within me
 I seek thee earnestly:
 For when Thy judgments are on the earth,
 The inhabitants of the world have learned.
 10 The wicked findeth favour, [righteousness,
 He hath not learned righteousness:
 In a land of straightforwardness
 He dealeth perversely,
 And seeth not the excellency of the LORD.
 11 O LORD, high is Thy hand—they see not:
 They see the zeal of the people, and are
 ashamed; [sumeth them.
 Yea, the fire of Thine adversaries con-
 12 O LORD, Thou appointest peace for us;
 For all our works also Thou hast wrought
 for us. [sides Thee:
 13 O LORD our God, lords have ruled us be-
 Only, by Thee we make mention of Thy
 14 Dend—they live not; [name.
 Rephaim—they arise not:
 Therefore Thou hast inspected
 And dost destroy them,
 Yea, Thou destroyest all their memory.
 15 Thou hast added to the nation, O LORD,
 Thou hast added to the nation:
 Thou hast been honoured:
 Thou hast put far off all the ends of earth.
 16 O LORD, in distress they have missed Thee,
 They have poured out a whisper;
 Thy chastisement is on them. [the birth,
 17 When a pregnant women cometh near to
 She is pained—she crieth in her pangs;
 So have we been from Thy face, O LORD.
 18 We have conceived, we have been pained,
 We have brought forth as it were wind;
 Deliverance we work not in the earth,
 Nor do the inhabitants of the world fall.
 19 Thy dead live—My dead body they arise.
 Awake and sing, ye dwellers in the dust:
 For the dew of herbs is thy dew,
 And the land of the Rephaim
 Thou causeth to fall. [chambers,
 20 Come, My people, to enter into thy inner
 And to shut thy doors behind thee:
 Hide shortly a moment
 Till the indignation pass over.
 21 For, lo, the LORD cometh out of His place,
 To charge the iniquity of the inhabitant
 of the earth upon him:
 And revealed hath the earth her blood,
 Nor doth she cover any more her slain.
 XXVII. 1 IN that day lay a charge doth
 the LORD, [and the great,
 With his sword—the sharp, and the strong,
 On leviathan—a fleeing serpent,
 And on leviathan—a crooked serpent;
 And He hath slain the dragon
 That is in the sea.
 2 In that day, 'A desirable vineyard,'
 Respond ye to her.
 3 I, the LORD, am its keeper:
 Every moment I water it;
 Lest any lay a charge against it,
 Night and day I keep it!
 4 Fury is not in Me:

- Who giveth Me a brier—a thorn in battle?
 I step into it, I burn it at once.
 5 Or he may take hold on My strength,
 He may make peace with Me;
 Peace he may make with Me.
 6 Those who come in He causeth to take
 root: [Israel,
 Jacob doth blossom, and flourished hath
 And they have filled the face of the world
 with increase. [smitten him?
 7 As the smiting of his smiter hath He
 As the slaying of his slain doth He slay?
 8 In measure, in sending it forth,
 Thou strivest with it:
 He hath taken away by His sharp wind,
 In the day of an east wind,
 9 Therefore by this is the iniquity of Jacob
 And this is all the fruit— [covered;
 Taking away his sin, in his setting
 All the stones of an altar,
 As chalkstones beaten in pieces:
 They rise not—shrines or images.
 10 For the fenced city is alone,
 A habitation cast out and forsaken as a
 There the calf delighteth, [wilderness:
 And there it lieth down,
 And hath consumed its branches.
 11 In the withering of its branch
 It is broken off:
 Women are coming setting it on fire:
 For it is not a people of understanding,
 Therefore pity it not doth its maker,
 And its former favourer it not.
 12 And it hath come to pass, in that day,
 Beat out doth the LORD from a branch of
 Unto the stream of Egypt, [the river,
 And ye are gathered one by one,
 O children of Israel.
 13 And it hath come to pass, in that day,
 It is blown with the great trumpet,
 And come in have those perishing
 In the land of Asshur,
 And those cast out in the land of Egypt,
 And have bowed themselves to the LORD,
 In the holy mount, in Jerusalem.
 XXVIII. 1 WO to the high crown of the
 drunkards of Ephraim,
 And the fading flower of the beauty of
 his glory, [the broken down of wine,
 Which is on the head of the fat valley of
 2 Lo, a mighty and strong one to the Lord,
 As a storm of hail—a destructive shower,
 As an inundation of mighty waters over-
 flowing—
 He cast down to the earth with the hand.
 3 By the feet trodden down is the high
 crown of the drunkards of Ephraim;
 4 And the fading flower of the beauty of
 his glory,
 Which is on the head of the fat valley,
 Hath been as the first fruit before sum-
 mer, [mer,
 While it is yet in his hand he swalloweth it.
 5 In that day is the LORD of Hosts
 For a crown of beauty,
 And for a diadem of glory,
 To the remnant of His people.
 6 And for a spirit of judgment
 To him who sitteth in judgment:
 And for might to those who turn back
 The battle to the gate.

- ⁷ And even these through wine have erred,
And through strong drink have wandered;
Priest and prophet have erred
Through strong drink:
They have been swallowed up of wine,
They wandered because of strong drink:
They have erred in seeing.
They have stumbled in judgment
⁸ For all tables have been full of vomit—
Filth, without place!
⁹ By whom doth He teach knowledge?
And by whom doth He cause to under-
stand the report? (from the breasts:
The weaned from the milk, the removed
¹⁰ For rule on rule, rule on rule;
Line on line, line on line;
A little here, a little there:
¹¹ For by scorned lip, and by another tongue,
He speaketh unto this people.
¹² Unto whom He hath said,
'This—the rest, give rest to the weary;
Yea, this the refreshing:'
But they have not been willing to hear,
¹³ (Yea, to whom the word of the LORD
Rule on rule, rule on rule; (hath been,
Line on line, line on line;
A little here, a little there,)
So that they go and have stumbled back-
And have been broken, (ward,
And snared, and captured.
¹⁴ Therefore, hear the word of the LORD,
Ye men of scorning,
Ruling this people which is in Jerusalem.
¹⁵ Because ye have said,
'We have made a covenant with death,
And with Sheol we have made a provision;
The overflowing scourge, when it passeth
Meeteth us not, (over,
Though we have made a lie over refuge,
And in falsehood have been hidden.'
¹⁶ Therefore, thus saith the Lord Jehovah,
'Lo, I am laying a foundation in Zion,
A stone—a tried stone, a corner stone,
precious, a settled foundation:
He who believeth maketh no haste.
¹⁷ And I have put judgment for a line,
And righteousness for a plummet: (lies;
And sweep away doth half the refuge of
And the secret hiding-place do waters
overflow. (nant with death,
¹⁸ And disannulled hath been your coven-
And your provision with Sheol doth not
stand; (over.
The overflowing scourge, when it passeth
Then have ye been to it for a treading-
place. (taketh you:
¹⁹ From the fulness of its passing over it
For morning by morning it passeth over,
By day and by night: (sider the report.
And it hath been only a trembling to con-
²⁰ For shorter hath been the bed
Than to stretch one's self out in:
And the covering hath been narrower
Than to wrap one's self up in. (LORD,
²¹ For as at mount Perazim rise doth the
As at the valley in Gibeon He is troubled,
To do His work—His strange work:
And to do His deed—His strange deed.'
²² And now, show not yourselves scorers,
Least strong be your hands:
For a consumption, which is determined,
- I heard, by the Lord, Jehovah of Hosts,
Is for all the land.
²³ Give ear, and hear my voice;
Attend, and hear my saying:
²⁴ The whole day plougheth the ploughman
for sowing?
He openeth and destroyeth his ground!
²⁵ Hath he not, if he have made level its
face: (sprinkle;
Then scattered fitches—and cummin
And placed the principal wheat,
And the appointed barley,
And the rie in its own border?
²⁶ And instruct him for judgment doth his
He directeth him. (God:
²⁷ For not with a sharp-pointed thing
Threshed are fitches, (round:
Or the wheel of a cart on cummin turned
For with a staff beaten out are fitches,
And cummin with a rod.
²⁸ Bread-corn is beaten small,
For not for ever doth he sorely thresh it:
Nor crushed it hath the wheel of his cart,
Nor do his hoofs beat it small. (gone out,
²⁹ Even this from the LORD of Hosts hath
He hath made counsel wonderful;
He hath made wisdom great.
XXIX. ¹WO to Ariel, Ariel,
The city of the encampment of David:
Add year to year, let the feasts go round.
² And I have sent distress to Ariel;
And it hath been lamentation and mourn-
And it hath been to me as Ariel. (ing:
³ And I encamped, O babbler, against thee,
And I laid siege against thee—a camp.
And I raised up against thee bulwarks.
⁴ And thou hast been low:
From the earth thou speakest,
And from the dust makest thy saying low:
And thy voice hath been from the earth,
As one that hath a familiar spirit,
And from the dust thy saying whisperest
⁵ But as small dust hath been
The multitude of those who scatter thee
And as chaff passing on,
The multitude of the terrible:
And it hath been at an instant, suddenly.
⁶ By the LORD of Hosts
Thou art inspected, with thunder,
And with an earthquake,
And with a great noise,
Hurricane, and a whirlwind,
And a flame of devouring fire.
⁷ And as a dream, a vision of the night, hath
The multitude of all the nations (been
Who war against Ariel,
And all its warriors, and its bulwark,
Even of those who distress her.
⁸ And it hath been, as when the hungry
And lo, he is eating: (dreameth.
And he hath waked, and empty is his
And as when the thirsty dreameth, (soul:
And lo, he is drinking, and he hath waked,
And lo, he is weary,
And his soul is longing:
So is the multitude of all the nations
That war against mount Zion.
⁹ Tarry and wonder: look ye, yea, look:
Be drunk, but not with wine:
Stagger, but not with strong drink;
¹⁰ For poured out on you hath the LORD

A spirit of deep sleep,
And He closeth your eyes—the prophets,
And your heads—the seers, He covered.
11 And the vision of the whole is to you,
As the words of the sealed book,
Which they give unto one who knoweth
Saying, 'Read this, we pray thee:' [knoweth
And he hath said,
'I am unable: for it is sealed:'
12 Then is the book given to him
Who hath not known books,
Saying, 'Read this, we pray thee:'
And he hath said, 'I have not known
13 And the Lord saith, [books,
Because drawn near hath this people,
With its mouth, and with its lips
They have honoured Me,
But its heart it hath put far off from Me,
And their fear of Me is—
The precepts of men—taught:
14 Therefore, lo, I continue to do wonderfully
with this people,
A wonder, and a marvel: [ones,
And perished hath the wisdom of its wise
And the understanding of its intelligent
ones hideth itself.'
15 Wo to those who go deep from the LORD
to hide counsel,
And whose works have been in darkness,
And who say, 'Who seeth us?
And who knoweth us?' [esteemed?
16 Your perversion! as clay is the potter
That the work saith of its maker,
'He made me not?'
Or the framed thing said of its framer,
'He did not understand?'
17 Is it not yet a very little,
And turned is Lebanon to a fruitful field,
And the fruitful field
For a forest is reckoned?
18 And heard in that day have the deaf
The words of a book,
And out of thick darkness, and out of
The eyes of the blind do see. [darkness,
19 And the humble have increased joy in
And the poor among men [the LORD,
In the Holy One of Israel rejoice.
20 For ceased hath the terrible one,
And consumed hath been the scorner,
And cut off have been all who watch for
21 Who cause men to sin in word, [iniquity:
And for a reprover in the gate lay a snare,
And turn into emptiness the righteous.
22 Therefore, thus said the LORD,
Who redeemed Abraham,
Concerning the house of Jacob:
'Not now ashamed is Jacob,
Nor now doth his face become pale:
23 For in his seeing his children,
The work of My hand, in his midst,
They sanctify My name, [Jacob,
Yea, they have sanctified the Holy One of
And the God of Israel make fearful.
24 And the erring in spirit
Have known understanding,
And the murmurers learn doctrine.'
XXX. 1 Wo to apostate children,
Affirmeth the LORD,
Doing counsel which is not from Me;
And spreading out a covering
Which is not of My spirit,

So as to add sin to sin:
2 Who are walking to go down to Egypt,
And My mouth have not asked;
To be strong in the strength of Pharaoh,
And to trust in the shadow of Egypt.
3 But the strength of Pharaoh
If it become to you shame, [confusion:
And the trust in the shadow of Egypt for
4 For in Zoan have his princes been,
And his messengers have reached Hanes.
5 All he hath made abhorred of a people
which profit not,
Neither for help, not for profit,
But for shame, and also for reproach.
6 THE BURDEN OF THE DEASTS OF THE SOUTH.
Into a land of adversity and distress,
Of the young lion and of the old lion,
From which are viper and flying seraph,
They carry on the shoulder of asses' colts
their wealth,
And on the hump of camels their treasures,
Unto a people not profitable. [do help:
7 Yea, Egyptians are vanity, and in vain
Therefore have I cried concerning this,
'Their strength is to sit still.'
8 Now, go in, write it on the tablet with
And on a book engrave it, [them,
And it is for a latter day,
For a witness, for ever:
9 That a rebellious people is this,
Children—liars,
Children unwilling to hear the law of the
10 Who have said to the seers, [LORD.
'Ye shall not see:'
And to the prophets, 'Ye shall not pro-
Straightforward things: ' [ply to us
Speak to us smooth things, prophesy de-
11 Turn aside from the way, [ceits:
Decline from the path,
Cause to cease from before us
The Holy One of Israel.' [rael,
12 Therefore, thus said the Holy One of Is-
Because of your kicking against this word,
And because ye trust in oppression,
And perverseness, and rely on it:
13 'Therefore this iniquity is to you
As a breach falling,
Swelled out in a wall set on high,
Whose destruction suddenly,
At an instant cometh.'
14 And He hath broken it
As the breaking of the potter's bottle;
Beaten down—He doth not spare:
Nor is there found, in its beating down,
A potsherd to take fire from the burning,
Or to draw out waters from a ditch.
15 For thus said the LORD Jehovah,
The Holy One of Israel,
'In returning and rest ye are saved:
In keeping quiet and in confidence is your
But ye have not been willing. [might,'
16 And ye say, 'No: for on horses we flee;
Therefore ye flee:
'And on the swift we ride,'
Therefore swift are your pursuers.
17 One thousand because of the rebuke of one;
Because of the rebuke of five ye flee;
Till ye have been surely left as a pole
On the top of a mountain,
And as an ensign on the height,

- 18 And therefore wait doth the LORD to
favour you,
And therefore He is exalted to pity you;
For a God of judgment is the LORD:
O the blessedness of all who wait for Him.
- 19 For the people in Zion dwell in Jerusalem:
Weeping, weep thou not: [thy cry;
Pitying, He pitieth thee at the voice of
When He heareth He answereth thee.
- 20 And the LORD hath given to you bread of
And water of oppression, [adversity,
And thy directors remove no more,
And thine eyes have seen thy directors.
- 21 And thine ear heareth a word from be-
hind thee,
Saying, 'This is the way, walk ye in it,'
Though ye turn to the right,
And though ye turn to the left.
- 22 And ye have defiled the covering of thy
graven images of silver, [gold:
And the ephod of thy molten image of
Thou scattered them as a sickening thing:
'Go out,' thou sayest to it.
- 23 And He hath given rain for thy seed,
With which thou dost sow the ground,
And bread, the increase of the ground,
And it hath been fat and plenteous:
Enjoy do thy cattle in that day an en-
larged pasture. [the ground,
- 24 And the oxen, and the young asses serving
Fermented provender do eat,
Which owe winnoweth with shovel and fan.
- 25 And there hath been on every high mount,
And on every exalted hill,
Rivulets—streams of waters,
In the day of much slaughter, in the fall-
ing of towers. [the light of the sun:
- 26 And the light of the moon hath been as
And the light of the sun is sevenfold,
As the light of seven days,
In the day of the LORD's binding up the
breach of His people,
And the stroke of their wound healeth.
- 27 Lo, the name of the LORD cometh from far:
Burning is His anger,
And heavy is the flame;
His lips have been full of indignation,
And His tongue as a devouring fire:
- 28 And His breath as an overflowing stream,
Unto the neck it divideth,
To sift nations with a sieve of vanity,
While a bridle, causing to err,
Is on the jaws of the peoples.
- 29 Singing is to you as in a night sanctified
for a feast; [pipe,
And joy of heart as he who goeth with a
To enter into the mountain of the LORD,
Unto the rock of Israel.
- 30 And caused to be heard hath the LORD
The honour of His voice,
And the coming down of His arm
He sheweth with the raging of anger,
And the flame of a consuming fire,
Scattering and inundation and hailstone.
- 31 For from the voice of the LORD
Broken down is Asshur,
With the rod He smiteth.
- 32 And every passage of the settled staff,
Which the LORD causeth to rest on him,
Hath been with tabrets,
And with harps;

- Yea, in battles of shaking he hath fought
with it.
- 33 For arranged from former time is Tophet,
Even for the king it is prepared;
He hath made deep, He hath made large,
Its pile is fire and much wood:
The blast of the LORD,
As a stream of brimstone, is burning in it.
- XXXI. 1 Wo to those who go down to Egypt
And on horses lean, [for help,
And trust on chariots, because many,
And on horsemen, because very strong;
And have not looked on the Holy One of
And the LORD have not sought. [Israel,
- 2 And He also is wise, and bringeth in evil,
And His words He hath not turned aside:
And He riseth against the house of evil
doers, [iniquity,
And against the help of the workers of
3 And the Egyptians are men, and not God;
And their horses are flesh, and not spirit:
And the LORD stretcheth out His hand,
And stumbled hath the helper,
And fallen hath the helped one:
And together all of them are consumed.
- 4 For thus hath the LORD said unto me:
'As growl doth the lion and the young
lion over his prey, [of shepherds,
When called against him is the multitude
From their voice he is not affrighted,
And from their noise he is not humbled:
So come down doth the LORD of Hosts
To war on mount Zion, and on her hill.
- 5 As birds flying, so the LORD of Hosts
Covereth over Jerusalem;
Covering and delivering;
Passing over, and causing to escape.'
- 6 Turn ye back to Him
Against whom the Children of Israel
Have deepened apostasy.
- 7 For in that day despise doth each
His idols of silver, and his idols of gold,
Which your own hands made to you—a
sin. [of the high;
- 8 And fallen hath Asshur by a sword, not
Yea, a sword—not of the low—
Doth consume him: [face of a sword,
And he hath fled for himself from the
And his young men become tributary.
- 9 And to his rock from fear he passeth on,
And affrighted by the ensign have been
his princes, affirmeth the LORD,
Who hath a light in Zion,
And who hath a furnace in Jerusalem.
- XXXII. 1 LO, for righteousness doth a king
And princes for judgment rule. [reign,
2 And each hath been as a hiding-place
from wind, [dation:
And as a secret hiding-place from inun-
As rivulets of waters in a dry place, stand.
As a shadow of a heavy rock in a weary
- 3 And not dazzled are the eyes of beholders,
And the ears of the hearers attend.
- 4 And the heart of those hastened
Understandeth to know, [speak clearly,
And the tongue of stammerers hasteth to
- 5 A fool is no more called 'noble,'
And to a miser it is not said, 'rich.'
- 6 For a fool speaketh folly,
And his heart doth iniquity,
To maintain profanity,

And to speak error concerning the LORD,
To empty the soul of the hungry,
Yea, the drink of the thirsty
He causeth to lack.

7 As to the miser—his instruments are evil:
He hath counselled wicked devices,
To corrupt the poor with lying sayings,
Even when the needy speaketh justly.

8 But the noble hath counselled noble
And he for noble things riseth up. [things,
Women, easy ones, rise, hear my voice:
Daughters, confident ones, give ear to my
saying: [sident ones,

10 A week and a year are ye troubled, O con-
fused ones: For consumed hath been harvest,
The gathering cometh not.

11 Tremble ye women, easy ones:
Be troubled, O confident ones:
Strip and make bare,
With a girdle on the loins.

12 For breasts they are lamenting:
For the fields of desire,
For the fruitful vine.

13 Over the ground of my people
Thorn—brier ascendeth; [ing city:
Surely over all houses of joy of the exult-
ation.

14 Surely the palace hath been left,
The multitude of the city forsaken;
Fort and watch-tower hath been
For dens for ever,
A joy of wild asses—a pasture of herds:
Till emptied out on us is a spirit from on
high, [field,
And a wilderness hath become a fruitful
And the fruitful field for a forest is
reckoned. [ment,

16 And dwell in the wilderness hath judg-
ment: And righteousness in the fruitful field ro-
mance. [peace;

17 And the work of righteousness hath been
And the service of righteousness—
Keeping quiet and confidence for ever.

18 And dwell hath My people in a peaceful
And in steadfast tabernacles, [habitation,
And in quiet resting-places. [the forest:

19 And it hath hailed in the going down of
And in the valley is the city low.

20 Happy are ye who sow by all waters,
Sending forth the foot of the ox and ass.
XXXIII. 1. WO, spoiler! and thou not spoiled:
And treacherous! they dealt not treacher-
ously with thee:
When thou dost finish, O spoiler, thou art
spoiled; [ously,
When thou finishest dealing treacher-
ously: They deal treacherously with thee.

2 O LORD, favour us;
We have waited for Thee:
Be their arm in the mornings;
Yea, our salvation in time of adversity.

3 From the voice of a multitude fled have
peoples: [been nations,
From thine exaltation scattered have
And gathered hath been your spoil,
A gathering of the caterpillar:
As a running to and fro of locusts
Is he running on it.

4 Set on high is the LORD,
For He is dwelling on high:
He hath filled Zion with judgment and
righteousness;

6 And He hath been the steadfastness of thy
The strength of thy salvation: [times,
Wisdom, and knowledge,
The fear of the LORD—it is His treasure.

7 Lo, 'Their Ariel,' they have cried without:
The messengers of peace weep bitterly.

8 Desolated have been highways,
Ceased hath he who passeth along the
He hath broken a covenant, [path,
He hath despised enemies,
He hath not esteemed any man.

9 Mourned, languished hath the land:
Confounded hath been Lebanon—wither-
Sharon hath been as a wilderness; [ced;
And shaking are Bashan and Carmel.

10 Now, I arise, saith the LORD:
Now I am exalted; now I am lifted up.

11 Ye conceive chaff: ye bare stubble:
Your breath as fire devoureth you.

12 And peoples have been as burnings of lime:
Thorns as sweepings with fire they burn.

13 Hear, ye far-off, that which I have done;
And know, ye near ones, My might.

14 Afraid in Zion have been sinners:
Seized hath Zion trembling the profane:
'Who doth fear for us the consuming fire?
Who doth fear for us the everlasting
fire?'

15 Whoso walketh righteously, [burnings?]
And speaketh uprightly:
Kicking against gain of oppression, [bribe,
Shaking his hands from taking hold on a
Stopping his ear from hearing of blood,
And shutting his eyes from looking on evil:
He the high places inhabiteth:
The strongholds of rocks—his high tower;
His bread hath been given,
His waters steadfast.

17 A king in his beauty, see do thine eyes:
They see a land afar off.

18 Thy heart meditatem terror;
Where is he who counteth?
Where is he who weigheth?
Where is he who counteth the towers?

19 The strong people thou seest not;
A people deeper of lip than to be under-
Of a scorned tongue, [stood;
There is no understanding.

20 See Zion, the city of our meetings:
Thine eyes see Jerusalem, a quiet habita-
A tent not taken down; [tion,
Not removed are its pins for ever,
And none of its cords are broken.

21 But there mighty is the LORD for us,
A place of rivers—streams broad of sides:
No ship with oars goeth into it,
And no mighty ship passeth over it.

22 For the LORD our judge,
The LORD our lawgiver, the LORD our king,
He doth save us.

23 Left have been thy ropes,
They strengthen not rightly their mast,
They have not spread out the sail:
Then apportioned hath been the prey of
The lame have taken spoil. [much spoil;
Nor doth an inhabitant say, 'I have been
The people which dwelleth in it [sick;]
Is forgiven of iniquity.

XXXIV. 1. Come near, ye nations, to hear;
And ye peoples, give attention;
The earth doth hear, and its fulness:
The world, and all its productions.

- ² For wrath hath the LORD against all the
And fury against all their host: [nations,
He hath devoted them to destruction,
He hath given them to slaughter.
- ³ And their wounded are cast out,
And their carcases cause their stink to
ascend, [their blood.
And melted have been mountains from
And consumed have been all the host of
And rolled together as a book [heaven,
Have been the heavens:
And all their host fadeth
As the fading of a leaf of a vine,
And as the fading one of a fig-tree.
- ⁵ Forsoaked in heaven hath been My sword:
Lo, on Edom it cometh down, [ment.
Even on the people of My curse for judg-
⁶ A sword hath the LORD,
It hath been full of blood;
It hath been made fat with fatness,
With blood of lambs and he-goats,
With the fat of kidneys of rams:
For a sacrifice hath the LORD in Bozrah,
And a great slaughter in the land of Edom.
- ⁷ And come down have Reems with them,
And bullocks with bulls; [blood,
And soaked hath been their land from
And their dust from fatness is made fat.
- ⁸ (For a day of vengeance hath the LORD,
A year of recompences for Zion's strife.)
- ⁹ And turned have been her streams to
And her dust to brimstone, [pitch.
And her land hath become burning pitch.
- ¹⁰ By night and by day she is not quenched;
For ever ascend doth her smoke:
From generation to generation she is
For ever and for ever, [waste;
None passing into her.
- ¹¹ And possess her do pelican and hedge-hog:
And owl and raven dwell in her:
And He hath stretched out over her
A line of vacancy, and stones of emptiness.
- ¹² To the kingdom they call her nobles,
But there are none there,
Yea, all her princes are at an end.
- ¹³ And ascended her palaces have thorns,
Nettle and bramble in her fortresses,
And it hath been a habitation of dragons,
A court for daughters of the ostrich.
- ¹⁴ And met have Zim and Aïm,
And the goat for its companion calletth;
Only, there rested hath the night-owl,
And found for herself a place of rest.
- ¹⁵ There made her nest hath the bittern,
Yea, she layeth, [her shadow:
And hath hatched, and gathered under
Only, there gathered have been vultures,
Each with its companion.
- ¹⁶ Seek out of the book of the LORD, and read;
One of these hath not been lacking,
None hath missed its companion:
For My mouth, it hath commanded,
And its spirit—it hath gathered them.
- ¹⁷ And He hath cast a lot for them,
And His hand hath apportioned it to them
For ever they possess it; [by line:
For all generations they dwell in it.
- XXXV. ¹ They joy out of the wilderness and
And rejoice doth the desert, [dry place:
And flourish as the rose.
- ² Flourishing it flourisheth, and rejoiceth,

- Yea, with joy and singing;
The honour of Lebanon hath been given
The beauty of Carmel and Sharon; [to it,
They see the honour of the LORD,
The majesty of our God.
- ³ Strengthen ye the feeble hands,
Yea, the stumbling knees strengthen.
- ⁴ Say to the hasty of heart, 'Be strong,
Fear not; lo, your God, vengeance cometh,
The recompence of God:
He Himself doth come and save you.'
- ⁵ Then opened are the eyes of the blind,
And the ears of the deaf are unstopped:
- ⁶ Then leap as a hart doth the lame,
And sing doth the tongue of the dumb:
For broken up in a wilderness have been
And streams in a desert. [waters,
- ⁷ And the mirage hath become a pond,
And the thirsty land, fountains of waters:
In the habitation of dragons,
Its place of couching-down,
A court for reed and rush,
- ⁸ A highway hath been there, and a way,
And the 'way of holiness' is called to it:
Not pass over it do the unclean;
And He Himself is by them: [not.
Whoso goeth in the way—even fools err.
- ⁹ No lion is there, yea, a destructive beast
Ascendeth it not, it is not found there:
And walked have the redeemed;
- ¹⁰ And the ransomed of the LORD return,
And have entered Zion with singing,
And everlasting joy on their head:
Joy and gladness they attain,
And fled away have sorrow and sighing
- XXXVI. ¹ AND it cometh to pass, in the
fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, come up
hath Sennacherib king of Asshur against all
the fenced cities of Judah, and seizeth them.
- ² And the king of Asshur sendeth Rabshak-
keh from Lachish to Jerusalem, unto the
king Hezekiah, with a heavy force, and he
standeth by the conduit of the uppermost
pool, in the highway of the fuller's field.
- ³ And go out unto him doth Eliakim son of
Hilkiah, who is over the house, and Shebna
the scribe, and Joah son of Asaph, the re-
membrancer.
- ⁴ And Rabshakeh saith unto them, 'Say
ye, I pray you, unto Hezekiah, Thus hath
he said, the great king, the king of Asshur,
What is this confidence in which thou hast
confided? ⁵ I have said: Only, a word of
the lips, counsel and might are for the
battle; now, on whom hast thou trusted,
that thou hast rebelled against me? ⁶ Lo,
thou hast trusted on the staff of this broken
reed, on Egypt, on which a man leaneth,
and it hath gone into his hand, and hath
pierced it—so is Pharaoh king of Egypt, to
all who trust on him. ⁷ And dost thou say
unto me, On the LORD our God we have
trusted? is it not He, whose high places and
whose altars Hezekiah hath turned aside,
and saith to Judah and to Jerusalem. Be-
fore this altar shall ye bow yourselves?
- ⁸ And now, negotiate, I pray thee, with my
lord the king of Asshur, and I give to thee
two thousand horses, if thou art able to put
for thyself riders upon them. ⁹ And how
wilt thou turn back the face of one captain

of the least of the servants of my lord that thou dost trust for thyself on Egypt, for chariot and for horsemen? ¹⁰ And now, without the LORD have I come up against this land to destroy it? The LORD hath said unto me, Go up unto this land, then hast thou destroyed it?

¹¹ And Eliakim saith, with Shebna and Joah, unto Rabshakeh, 'Speak, we pray thee, unto thy servants in Aramaean, for we understand; and do not speak unto us in Jewish, in the ears of the people who are on the wall.' ¹² And Rabshakeh saith, 'Unto thy lord, and unto thee, hath my lord sent me to speak these words? is it not for the men who abide on the wall, eating their own dung and drinking their own water with you?'

¹³ And Rabshakeh standeth and calleth with a great voice in Jewish, and saith, 'Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Asshur.' ¹⁴ Thus hath the king said, 'Let not Hezekiah lift you up, for he is not able to deliver you; ¹⁵ and let not Hezekiah make you trust unto the LORD, saying, The LORD doth certainly deliver us, this city is not given into the hand of the king of Asshur.' ¹⁶ Harken not unto Hezekiah; for thus hath the king of Asshur said, 'Make ye with me a present, and come out unto me, and eat ye each of his vine, and each of his fig-tree, and drink each the waters of his own well, ¹⁷ till I have come and taken you unto a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.' ¹⁸ Lest Hezekiah persuade you, saying, The LORD doth deliver us; have any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Asshur? ¹⁹ Where are the gods of Hamath and Arphad? Where are the gods of Sepharvaim? Yea, have they delivered Samaria out of my hand? ²⁰ Who among all the gods of these lands are they who have delivered their land out of my hand, that Jehovah doth deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?'

²¹ And they keep silent, and have not answered him a word, for the command of the king is, saying, 'Answer him not.'

²² And Eliakim son of Hilkiah, who is over the house, cometh with Shebna the scribe, and Joah son of Asaph, the remembrancer, unto Hezekiah with rent garments, and they declare to him the words of Rabshakeh.

XXXVII. ¹ AND it cometh to pass, at the king Hezekiah's hearing it, that he rendeth his garments, and covereth himself with sackcloth, and entereth into the house of the LORD: ² and he sendeth Eliakim, who is over the house, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covering themselves with sackcloth, unto Isaiah son of Amoz the prophet: ³ that they may say unto him, 'Thus hath Hezekiah said, A day of distress, and rebuke, and despising, is this day, for come hath children unto the birth, and power there is none to bare. ⁴ It may be the LORD thy God doth hear the words of Rabshakeh with which the

king of Asshur, his lord, hath sent him to reproach the living God, and hath decided concerning the words which the LORD thy God hath heard, and thou hast lifted up prayer for the remnant that is found present.'

⁵ And the servants of king Hezekiah come unto Isaiah, ⁶ and Isaiah saith unto them, 'Thus do ye say unto your lord, Thus hath the LORD said, Be not afraid because of the words which thou hast heard, with which the servants of the king of Asshur have reviled Me. ⁷ Lo, I am putting a spirit in him, and he hath heard a report, and hath turned back into his land, and I have caused him to fall by the sword in his own land.'

⁸ And Rabshakeh turneth back, and findeth the king of Asshur fighting against Libnah, for he hath heard that he had journeyed from Lachish. ⁹ And he heareth concerning Tirhakah king of Cush, saying, 'He hath come out to fight with thee; when he heareth, then he sendeth messengers unto Hezekiah, saying, ¹⁰ Thus do ye speak unto Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God lift thee up in whom thou art trusting, saying, Jerusalem is not given into the hand of the king of Asshur.' ¹¹ Lo, thou hast heard that which the kings of Asshur have done to all the lands—devoting them—yet thou art delivered! ¹² Did the gods of the nations deliver them whom my fathers destroyed—Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the Children of Eden, who are in Telassar? ¹³ Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah?'

¹⁴ And Hezekiah taketh the letter out of the hand of the messengers, and readeth it; and Hezekiah goeth up to the house of the LORD, and spreadeth it before the LORD. ¹⁵ And Hezekiah prayeth unto the LORD, saying, ¹⁶ 'LORD of Hosts, God of Israel, inhabiting the cherubs, Thou art God himself, Thyself alone, over all the kingdoms of the earth; Thou hast made the heavens and the earth. ¹⁷ Incline, O LORD, Thine ear, and hear; open, O LORD, Thine eyes, and see; and hear all the words of Sennacherib which he hath sent to reproach the living God. ¹⁸ Truly, O LORD, the kings of Asshur have laid waste all the lands and their land: ¹⁹ so as to put their gods into the fire (for they are no gods, but the work of the hands of man, wood and stone), and they destroy them. ²⁰ And now, LORD our God, save us from his hand, and all kingdoms of the earth shall know that Thou art the LORD, Thyself alone.'

²¹ And Isaiah son of Amoz sendeth unto Hezekiah, saying, 'Thus hath the LORD, God of Israel, said, That which thou hast prayed unto me concerning Sennacherib king of Asshur: ²² this is the word which the LORD hath spoken concerning him:

Despised thee, scorned thee,
Hath the virgin of the daughter of Zion;
After thee shaken the head
Hath the daughter of Jerusalem.

²³ Whom hast thou reproached and reviled?

And against whom lifted up the voice?
Yea, thou dost lift up on high thine eyes
Towards the Holy One of Israel.

²⁴ By the hand of thy servants
Thou hast reviled the LORD, and sayest,
With the multitude of my chariots
I have come up to the high place of moun-
The sides of Lebanon, [tains,
And I cut down the stature of its cedars,
The choice of its firs:
I enter the high place of its extremity,
The forest of its Carmel.

²⁵ I—I have dug and drunk waters;
And I dry up with the sole of my steps
All the floods of the bulwark.

²⁶ Hast thou not heard?—from afar I did it,
From days of old I formed it.
Now, I have brought it,
And it is to make desolate,
Ruinous heaps are fenced cities,
²⁷ And their inhabitants are feeble-handed,
They have been broken down and dried up:
They have been the herb of the field,
And the greenness of the tender grass,
The grass of the roofs,
Yea, a field before the stalk.

²⁸ And thy sitting down, and thy going out,
And thy coming in, I have known,
And thy being angry towards Me.

²⁹ Because of thy being angry towards Me,
And of thy noise—it came up into Mine
cars,
I have even put My hook in thy nose,
And My bridle in thy lips,
And have caused thee to turn back
By the way in which thou earnest.

³⁰—And this is to thee the sign,
The fool of the year is self-sown grain;
And in the second year,
The spontaneous growth;
And in the third year, sow ye and reap,
And plant vineyards, and eat their fruits.

³¹ And it hath continued—the escaped
Of the house of Judah which is left—
To take root beneath,
And it hath yielded fruit upward.

³² For from Jerusalem goeth out a remnant,
And an escape from mount Zion;
The zeal of the LORD of Hosts doeth this.

³³ Therefore, thus hath the LORD said,
Concerning the king of Asshur,
He doth not come unto this city,
Nor shoot an arrow there,
Nor come before it with shield,
Nor pour out against it a mount.

³⁴ By the way which he came,
By it he turneth back,
And unto this city he doth not come,
Affirmeth the LORD.

³⁵ And I have covered over this city,
To save it, for Mine own sake,
And for David, My servant's sake.

³⁶ And the messenger of Jehovah goeth
out, and smiteth in the camp of Asshur a
hundred and eighty and five thousand;
and they rise early in the morning, and
lo, all of them—dead corpses. ³⁷ And jour-
ney, and go on, and turn back, doth Sen-
nacherib king of Asshur, and abideth in
Nineveh. ³⁸ And it cometh to pass, he is
bowing himself in the house of Nisroch his

god, and Adrammelech and Sharezer his
sons have smitten him with the sword, and
have escaped to the land of Ararat: and
Esar-Haddon his son reigneth in his stead.

XXXVIII. ¹ IN those days hath Hezekiah
been sick unto death, and come to him doth
Isaiah son of Amoz, the prophet, and saith
unto him, 'Thus hath the LORD said: Give
a charge to thy house, for thou art dying,
and shalt not live.' ² And Hezekiah turneth
round his face unto the wall, and prayeth
unto the LORD; ³ and saith, 'I pray thee, O
LORD, remember, I beseech Thee, that I
have walked habitually before Thee in
truth, and with a perfect heart, and that
which is good in thine eyes I have done;' ⁴
and Hezekiah weepeth a great weeping.

⁵ And the word of the LORD is unto Isaiah,
saying, ⁶ Go: then hast thou said unto Heze-
kiah, Thus hath the LORD God of David thy
father said, 'I have heard thy prayer: I have
seen thy tear; lo, I add to thy days fifteen
years; ⁷ and out of the hand of the king of
Asshur I deliver thee and this city, and
have covered over this city. ⁸ And this is
for thee the sign from the LORD, that the
LORD doth this thing which He hath spoken.
⁹ Lo, I bring back the shadow, the degrees
which it hath gone down on the degrees of
Ahaz, by the sun, backward ten degrees: ¹⁰
and the sun turneth back ten degrees in
the degrees which it had gone down.

¹¹ A writing of Hezekiah king of Judah,
concerning his being sick, when he reviveth
from his sickness:

¹² I—I said in the cutting off of my days,
I go into the gates of Sheol:
I have numbered the remnant of mine
¹³ I said, I shall not see the LORD, [years.
The LORD, in the land of the living:
I shall not behold man any more.
With the inhabitants of the world.

¹⁴ My sojourning hath departed, [tent:
And been moved from me as a shepherd's
I have drawn together, as a weaver, my
By weakness He cutteth me off: [life:
From day unto night Thou dost finish me.
¹⁵ I have set Him till morning as a lion,
So doth He break all my bones:
From day unto night Thou dost finish me.

¹⁶ As a crane—a swallow, so I chatter;
I mourn as a dove:
Mine eyes have been drawn up on high:
O LORD, oppression is on me: be my surety.

¹⁷—What shall I say? seeing He hath said
And He Himself hath wrought: [to me,
I go softly all my years
For the bitterness of my soul.

¹⁸ Lord, by these men live,
And by all that in them is the life of my
Seeing thou savest me, [spirit:
Make me also to live.

¹⁹ Lo, into peace He hath changed for me
bitterness; [out corruption,
And Thou hast delighted in my soul with-
For Thou hast cast behind Thy back all
²⁰ For Sheol confesseth Thee not; [my sins.
Death praiseth Thee not:
Those who go down to the pit
Praise not for Thy truth.

²¹ The living, the living, he confesseth Thee.

²⁰ Like myself to-day—a father to children
Maketh known Thy faithfulness,
LORD—to save me:
And my songs we sing all the days of our
In the house of the LORD. [lives
²¹ And Isaiah saith, 'Let them take a
bunch of figs, and plaster over the ulcer,
and he liveth.' And Hezekiah saith, 'What
is the sign that I shall go up to the house of
the LORD?'

XXXIX. ¹ AT that time Merodach-Bala-
dan son of Baladan, king of Babylon, hath
sent letters and an offering unto Hezekiah,
when he heareth that he hath been sick,
and is become strong. ² And Hezekiah re-
joiceth over them, and sheweth them the
house of his spices, the silver, and the gold,
and the spices, and the good ointment, and
all the house of his weapons, and all that
is found among his treasures; there hath not
been a thing in his house, or in all his do-
minion, which Hezekiah shewed them not.

³ And Isaiah the prophet cometh unto the
king Hezekiah, and saith unto him, 'What
have these men said? and from whence
come they unto thee?' And Hezekiah saith,
'From a far country have they come unto
me—from Babylon.' ⁴ And he saith, 'What
have they seen in thy house?' and Heze-
kiah saith, 'All that is in my house have
they seen; there was nothing which I shewed
them not among my treasures.' ⁵ And Isaiah
saith unto Hezekiah, 'Hear the word of the
LORD of Hosts; ⁶ Lo, days are coming, and
all that is in thy house, and that thy fathers
have laid up till this day, hath been taken
away unto Babylon; there is not left a
thing, said the LORD. ⁷ And of thy sons who
come out from thee, whom thou begetteth,
they take, and they have been eunuchs in
the palace of the king of Babylon.' ⁸ And
Hezekiah saith unto Isaiah, 'Good is the
word of the LORD which thou hast spoken:'
yea, he saith, 'For there is peace and truth
in my days.'

XL. ¹ COMFORT ye, comfort ye, My people,
Saith your God.

² Speak to the heart of Jerusalem,
And call unto her.
That her warfare hath been completed;
That accepted hath been her punishment;
That she hath received from the hand of
Double for all her sins. [the LORD

³ A voice crieth—in the wilderness—
Prepare ye the way of the LORD,
Make straight in the desert a highway for

⁴ Every valley is raised up, [our God,
And every mountain and hill become low;
And a crooked place hath become a plain,
And entangled places a valley:

⁵ And revealed hath been the honour of the
And seen it have all flesh together; [LORD,
For the mouth of the LORD hath spoken.

⁶ A voice saith, 'Call';
And he said, 'What shall I call?'
All flesh is grass, and all its goodness
As a flower of the field.

⁷ Withered hath the grass, faded the flower;
For the Spirit of the LORD hath blown
Surely the people is grass. [upon it:

⁸ Withered hath the grass, faded the flower:
But the word of our God riseth for ever.

⁹ On a high mountain get thee up, O Zion,
Proclaiming tidings;
Lift up with power thy voice, O Jerusalem,
Proclaiming tidings;
Lift up, fear not; say to the cities of Judah,
'Lo, your God.'

¹⁰ Lo, the Lord Jehovah with strength com-
And His arm ruleth for Him; [eth,
Lo, His hire is with Him,
And His wage before Him.

¹¹ As a shepherd His flock He feedeth,
With His arm He gathereth the lambs,
And in His bosom carrieth them:
The suckling ones He lendeth.

¹² Who hath measured in the hollow of his
hand the waters?
And the heavens by a span meted out,
And comprehended the dust of the earth
in a measure,

And weighed in scales the mountains,
And the hills in balances?

¹³ Who meted out the Spirit of the LORD,
Or being His counsellor, doth teach Him?

¹⁴ With whom consulted He,
That he causeth Him to understand?
And teacheth Him in the path of judg-
And teacheth Him knowledge? [ment,
And the way of understanding
Causeth Him to know?

¹⁵ Lo, nations as a drop from a bucket,
And as small dust from the balances,
Have been reckoned:
Lo, isles as a small thing He taketh up.

¹⁶ Lebanon is not sufficient to burn, [ing,
Nor its beasts sufficient for a burnt-offer.

¹⁷ All the nations are as nothing before Him;
Than nothing and emptiness,
They have been reckoned by Him.

¹⁸ And unto whom do ye liken God,
And what likeness do ye compare to Him?

¹⁹ The graven image poured out hath the
artizan,

And a refiner with gold spreadeth it over,
And chains of silver he refineth.

²⁰ He who is poor by a heave-offering,
A tree not rotting chooseth;
A skilful artizan he seeketh for it,
To establish a graven image—not move-

²¹ Do ye not know—do ye not hear? [able.
Hath it not been declared from the first
I have ye not understood [to you?
From the foundations of the earth?

²² He who sitteth on the circle of the earth,
And its inhabitants are as grasshoppers:
He who stretcheth out as a thin thing the
heavens,

And spreadeth them as a tent to dwell in.

²³ He who maketh princes become nothing,
Judges of the earth as emptiness hath

²⁴ Yea, they have not been planted; [made.
Yea, they have not been sown; [stock:
Yea, not take root in the earth doth their
And He also hath blown upon them,
And they wither, [away.

And a whirlwind as stubble taketh them

²⁵ And unto whom do ye liken Me,

²⁶ Or am I equal? saith the Holy One.
Lift up on high your eyes,
And see—who framed these?

He who bringeth out by number their
To all of them by name calleth, [host;
By abundance of strength
(And he is strong in power);
Not one is lacking.
21 Why sayest thou, O Jacob?
And speakest thou, O Israel?
'My way hath been hid from the LORD,
And from my God my judgment passeth
22 Hast thou not known?
Hast thou not heard?
The God of eternity—the LORD,
The framer of the ends of the earth,
Is not wearied nor fatigued; [ing.
There is no searching of His understand-
23 Giving power to the weary; [might.
Yea, to those not strong He increaseth
24 Even youths are wearied and fatigued,
And young men utterly stumble:
25 But those who expect the LORD
Pass on to power;
They raise up the pinion as eagles;
They run and are not fatigued,
They go on and faint not!
XLI. 'KEEP silent towards Me, O isles;
And the peoples pass on to power:
They come nigh, then they speak;
'Together to judgment we draw near.'
2 He who hath stirred up from the east
The righteous one,
He calleth him to His foot,
Giveth before him nations,
And kings He causeth him to rule:
He giveth them as dust to his sword
As driven stubble to his bow.
3 He pursueth them—he passeth over safely:
A path with his feet he entereth not.
4 Who hath wrought and done,
Calling the generations from the first?
I, the LORD, the first,
And with the last I am He.
5 Isles have seen and fear:
Ends of the earth tremble:
They have drawn near, yea, they come.
6 They help each his neighbour;
And to his brother each saith, 'Be strong.'
7 And the artisan strengtheneth the refiner,
The smother with the hammer,
Him who beateth on an anvil,
Saying, 'For joining it is good.'
And he strengtheneth it with nails,
It is not moved!
8—And thou, O Israel, My servant,
Jacob, whom I have chosen,
The seed of Abraham, My friend:
9 Whom I have taken hold of,
From the ends of the earth,
And from its near places have called thee;
I say unto thee, Thou art My servant;
I have chosen thee, and not rejected thee.
10 Be not afraid: for I am with thee.
Cry not out: for I am thy God:
I have strengthened thee;
Yea, I have helped thee;
Yea, I have upheld thee
With the right hand of My righteousness.
11 Lo, all who are displeased with thee
Are ashamed and blush:
They are as nothing; [thee.
Yea, perish do the men who strive with
12 Thou seekest them, and findest them not,

The men who debate with thee;
They are as nothing,
Yea, as nothing, the men who war with
13 For I, the LORD thy God, [thee.
Strengthen thy right hand:
He who saith to thee,
'Fear not: I have helped thee.'
14 Fear not, O worm Jacob,
Ye dead ones of Israel:
I have helped thee, affirmeth the LORD,
Even thy redeemer, the Holy One of Is-
rael. [ing instrument,
15 Lo, I have set thee for a new sharp thresh-
Possessing teeth: thou threshest moun-
Yea, beatest small, [stains,
And hills as chaff thou makest.
16 Thou winnowest them,
And a wind lifeth them up,
And a whirlwind scattereth them
And thou rejoicest in the LORD,
In the Holy One of Israel boastest thyself.
17 The poor and the needy seek water,
And there is none;
Their tongue with thirst hath failed;
I, the LORD, answer them,
The God of Israel—I forsake them not.
18 I open on high places rivers,
And fountains in midst of valleys: [water,
I make a wilderness become a pond of
And a dry land become outlets of water.
19 I give in a wilderness the cedar,
Shittah, and myrtle, and oil-tree;
I set in a desert the fir,
Pine, and box-wood together:
20 That they may see, and know,
And regard, and act wisely together:
For the hand of the LORD hath done this,
And the Holy One of Israel produced it.
21 Bring near your cause, saith the LORD:
Bring nigh your mighty ones, saith the
king of Jacob. [which doth happen:
22 They bring nigh, and declare to us that
The first things—what they are—declare
ye: [latter end;
And we set our heart, and know their
Or the coming things cause us to hear.
23 Declare the things that are coming here-
And we know that ye are gods: [after,
Yea, ye mad ye good or do evil,
And we will look and see it together.
24 Lo, ye are of nothing, and your work of
An abomination it fixeth on you. [nought:
25 I have stirred up one from the north,
And he cometh: [My name:
From the rising of the sun he cometh in
And he cometh on prefects as on clay,
And as a potter treadeth down mire.
26 Who hath declared from the first,
That we may know?
And beforetime, that we may say,
'Righteous?' yea, there is none declaring;
Yea, there is none proclaiming:
Yea, there is none hearing your sayings.
27 First to Zion, Behold, behold them:
And to Jerusalem one proclaiming tidings
28 And I see that there is no man, [I give.
Yea, of these that there is no counsellor;
And I ask them, and they return word:
29 'Lo, they are all vanity:
Nought are their works:
Wind and emptiness their molten images.

XLII. ¹LO, My servant, I take hold on him;
 My chosen one My soul hath accepted:
 I have put My spirit on him:
 Judgment to the nations he bringeth out.
²He crieth not, nor lifteth up,
 Nor causeth his voice to be heard in the
³A bruised reed he breaketh not, [street.
 And dim flax he quencheth not:
 To truth he bringeth out judgment.
⁴He becometh not weak nor bruised,
 Till he set judgment in the earth:
 And for his law isles wait with hope.
⁵Thus said God, the LORD, who frameth
 The heavens, and stretcheth them out,
 Who spreadeth out the earth
 And its productions,
 Who giveth breath to the people on it,
 And spirit to those who walk in it.
⁶I, the LORD, called thee in righteousness;
 Yea, I lay hold on thy hand, and keep thee,
 And give thee for the covenant of a people,
 For the light of nations. [ple,
⁷To open the eyes of the blind,
 To bring out from prison the bound one,
 From the house of restraint
 Those who sit in darkness.
⁸I am Jehovah; this is My name;
 And Mine honour to another I give not,
 Nor My praise to graven images.
⁹The former things, lo, have come,
 And new things I declare:
 Before they spring up I cause you to hear.
¹⁰Sing ye to the LORD a new song,
 His praise from the end of the earth,
 Ye who go down to the sea, and its ful-
 Isles, and their inhabitants. [ness,
¹¹The plain and its cities lift up the voice,
 The villages Kedar doth inhabit:
 Sing do the inhabitants of Selah,
 From the top of mountains they cry.
¹²They ascribe to the LORD honour,
 And His praise in the isles they declare.
¹³The LORD as a mighty one goeth out:
 As a man of war He stirreth up zeal:
 He crieth; yea, shrieketh:
 Against His enemies He sheweth himself
¹⁴I have kept silent from of old: [mighty.
 I keep silent, I refrain myself:
 As a travelling woman I cry out:
 I desolate and swallow up together.
¹⁵I make waste mountains and hills,
 And all their herbs I dry up:
 And have made rivers become isles,
 And ponds I dry up.
¹⁶And I have caused the blind
 To go by a way they have not known;
 In paths they have not known
 I cause them to tread: [light,
 I make a dark place before them become
 And unlevel places become a plain:
 These are the things I have done to them,
 And have not forsaken them.
¹⁷Removed backward, utterly ashamed,
 Are they who trust in a graven image,
 Who say to the molten image,
 'Ye are our gods.'
¹⁸Ye deaf, hear: and ye blind, look to see.
¹⁹Who is blind but My servant?
 And deaf as My messenger I send?
 Who is blind as him who is at peace:
 Yea blind, as the servant of the LORD?

²⁰Seeing many things, yet thou observest
 Opening ears, yet he heareth not. [not,
²¹The LORD hath delight
 For the sake of His righteousness: fable.
 He magnifieth law, and maketh honour-
²²And this is a people seized and spoiled:
 Snared in holes—all of them:
 And in houses of restraint they have been
 They have become a prey, [hidden:
 And there is no deliverer:
 A spoil, and none saith, 'Restore.'
²³Who among you giveth ear to this?
 He attendeth, and heareth afterwards.
²⁴Who hath given Jacob for a spoil,
 And Israel to the spoilers?
 Is it not the LORD, He against whom we
 have sinned? [ways to walk;
 Yea, they have not been willing in His
 Nor have they hearkened to His law.
²⁵And He poureth on him fury,
 His anger, and the strength of battle:
 And it setteth him on fire round about,
 But he hath not known:
 And it burneth against him,
 But he layeth it not to heart!
 XLIII. ¹AND now, thus saith the LORD,
 Thy Framer, O Jacob,
 And thy Fashioner, O Israel,
 Be not afraid, for I have redeemed thee,
 I have called on thy name—thou art Mine.
²When thou passest through waters,
 I am with thee:
 And through floods, they overflow thee
³When thou goest into fire, [not:
 Thou art not burnt:
 And a flame burneth not against thee.
⁴For I—the LORD thy God,
 The Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour,
 I have appointed Egypt thine atonement,
 Cush and Sheba in thy stead.
⁵Since thou wast precious in Mine eyes,
 Thou hast been honoured;
 And I have loved thee:
 And appoint men in thy stead,
 And people instead of thy life.
⁶Be not afraid, for I am with thee.
 From the east I bring in thy seed,
 And from the west I gather thee.
⁷I say to the north, 'Give up,'
 And to the south, 'Restrain not.'
 Bring in My sons from afar,
 My daughters from the end of the earth.
⁸Every one who is called by My name,
 Even for My honour I have created him,
 I have formed him, yea, I have made him.
⁹He hath brought out a blind people who
 And the deaf who have ears. [have eyes,
¹⁰All the nations have been gathered to-
 And the peoples are assembled: [gather,
 Who among them declareth this,
 And former things causeth us to hear?
 They give their witness,
 And they are justified:
 And they hear and say, 'Truth.'
¹¹Ye are My witnesses, affirmeth the LORD,
 And My servant whom I have chosen:
 That ye may know and give credence to
 And understand that I am He: [Me,
 Before Me was no God formed,
 And after Me there is none.
 I—I am the LORD,

- And besides Me there is no saviour.
 12 I—*I* declared, and saved, and proclaimed:
 And there is no stranger with you:
 And ye My witnesses, affirmeth the LORD:
 And *I* am God.
 13 Even from the day *I* am He;
 And there is no deliverer from My hand;
 I work, and who turneth it back?
 14 Thus said the LORD, your Redeemer,
 The Holy One of Israel:
 'For your sake I have sent to Babylon,
 And caused bars to descend—all of them,
 And the Chaldeans, whose song is in the
 15 *I* am the LORD, your Holy One, [ships.
 The Creator of Israel, your King.'
 16 Thus said the LORD,
 Who hath appointed a way in the sea,
 And a path in the strong waters;
 17 Who bringeth out chariot and horse,
 A force, even a strong one;
 'Together they lie down—they rise not:
 They have been extinguished,
 As flax they have been quenched.
 18 Remember not former things,
 And ancient things consider not.
 19 Lo, I do a new thing; now it springeth up;
 Do ye not know it?
 Yea, I put a way in a wilderness,
 In a desolate place—floods.
 20 Honour me doth the beast of the field,
 Dragons and daughters of the ostrich:
 For I have given waters in a wilderness,
 Floods in a desolate place,
 To give drink to My people, My chosen.
 21 This people have I formed for Myself;
 My praise they recount.
 22 Yet thou hast not called Me, O Jacob;
 For thou hast been wearied of Me, O
 23 Thou hast not brought into Me [Israel;
 The lamb of thy burnt-offerings;
 And *with* thy sacrifices thou hast not
 honoured Me: [offering,
 I have not caused thee to serve with an
 Nor wearied thee with frankincense.
 24 Thou hast not bought for Me with money
 sweet cane, [filled Me:
 And *with* the fat of thy sacrifices hast not
 Only, thou hast caused Me to serve with
 thy sins, [ties.
 Thou hast wearied Me with thine iniqui-
 25 I—*I* am He who bloteth out
 Thy transgressions for Mine own sake,
 And thy sins I remember not.
 26 Cause me to remember—we are judged
 together: [fled.
 Declare thou that thou mayest be justi-
 27 Thy first inther sinued, [against me.
 And thine interpreters have transgressed
 28 And I pollute the princes of the sanctu-
 And give Jacob to destruction, [ary,
 And Israel to revilings.
 XLIV. 1 AND now, hear, O Jacob, My serv-
 And Israel, whom I have fixed on: [ant;
 2 Thus hath the LORD said:
 Thy Maker, and thy Fashioner,
 From the womb helpeth thee;
 Fear not, my servant, Jacob,
 And Jesurun, whom I have fixed on.
 3 For I pour waters on a thirsty,
 And floods on a dry land;
 I pour My spirit on thy seed,
 And My blessing on thine offspring.
 4 And they have sprung up among grass,
 As willows by streams of water.
 5 This one saith, For the LORD *I* am:
 And this calleth *himself* by the name of
 And this one writeth *with* his hand, [Jacob:
 'For the LORD,' and by the name of Israel
 surnameth himself.
 6 Thus said Jehovah, king of Israel,
 And his Redeemer, Jehovah of Hosts:
 'I am the first, and I the last;
 And besides me there is no God.
 7 And who as I, calleth and declareth it,
 And arrangereth it for Me,
 Since My placing the people of antiquity;
 And things that are coming,
 And those that shall come, declare to
 8 Fear not, nor be afraid: [them;
 Have I not from that time
 Caused thee to hear, and declared?
 And ye are My witnesses:
 Is there a God besides Me?
 Yea, there is none:
 A Rock I have not known.
 9 The framers of a graven image are all of
 them emptiness;
 And their desirable things profit not;
 And their own witnesses they are;
 They see not, nor know,
 That they may be ashamed.
 10 Who hath formed a god, [able?
 Or a molten image poured out—not profit-
 11 Lo, all his companions are ashamed;
 As to artificers, they are of men:
 All of them gather together, they stand up;
 They fear, they are ashamed together.
 12 He hath wrought iron *with* an axe,
 And hath wrought with coals,
 And with hammers formeth it,
 And worketh it by his powerful arm:
 Yea, he is hungry, and there is no power;
 He drinketh not water, and is wearied.
 13 He hath wrought *with* wood,
 He hath stretched out a rule,
 He marketh it out with a line,
 He maketh it with carving tools,
 And with a compass he marketh it out,
 And maketh it according to the form of
 According to the beauty of a man, [a man,
 To remain in the house.
 14 Cutting down to himself cedars,
 He taketh also a cypress or an oak,
 And he strengtheneth it for himself
 Among the trees of the forest:
 He hath planted an ash,
 And the rain doth nourish it.
 15 And it hath been for man to burn:
 And he taketh of them,
 And becometh warm:
 Yea, he kindleth it, and hath baked bread:
 Yea, he maketh a god, and boweth himself:
 He hath made it a graven image,
 And falleth down to it.
 16 Half of it he hath burnt in the fire:
 By *this* half of it he eateth flesh:
 He roasteth a roasting, and is satisfied;
 Yea, he is warm, and saith,
 'Aha, I have become warm,
 I have enjoyed the light.'
 17 And its remnant for a god he hath made,
 For his graven image:

He falleth down to it, and worshippeth,
And prayeth unto it, and saith,
'Deliver me, for thou art my god.'

18 They have not known, nor do they understand:
For He hath daubed their eyes from seeing
Their heart from acting wisely.

19 And none doth turn it back to his heart,
Nor hath knowledge nor understanding to
'Half of it I have burnt in the fire: (say,
Yea, also, I have baked bread over its
I have roasted flesh and eaten: (coals:
And its remnant for an abomination shall
I make?

To the stock of a tree shall I fall down?'

20 Feeding on ashes, the heart is deceived,
It hath turned him aside,
And he delivereth not his soul, nor saith,
'Is there not a lie in my right hand?'

21 Remember these, O Jacob, and Israel:
For thou art My servant:
I have formed thee; a servant to Me thou
O Israel, do not thou forget Me. (art:

22 I have blotted out, as by a thick cloud,
Thy transgressions,
Even as by a cloud thy sins: (thee.
Return unto Me; for I have redeemed
23 Sing, O heavens; for the LORD hath
Shout, O lower parts of earth: (wrought:
Break forth, O mountains, with singing,
Forest, and every tree in it:
For the LORD hath redeemed Jacob,
And in Israel He beautifieth Himself.

24 Thus said the LORD, thy redeemer,
He who formeth thee from the womb,
'I am the LORD, doing all things:
Stretching out the heavens by Myself:
Spreading out the earth—who is with Me?

25 Making void the tokens of devisers,
And diviners making mad;
Turning the wise backward,
And their knowledge making foolish.

26 Confirming the word of His servant,
The counsel of His messengers He perfecteth;
Who saith of Jerusalem, (fecteth;
'She shall be inhabited:
And of the cities of Judah,
'They shall be built, her wastes I raise up.'

27 Who saith to the deep,
'Be dry, and thy rivers I cause to dry up;'

28 Who saith of Cyrus, 'My shepherd,'
Seeing all my delight He perfecteth:
Even saying of Jerusalem,
'Thou shalt be built: (ed.'

And of the temple, 'Thou shalt be founded.'

XIV. 1 THUS hath the LORD said
To His anointed, to Cyrus,
Whose right hand I have laid hold on,
To subdue nations before him;
Yea, the loins of kings I open,
To open before him two-leaved doors;
Yea, gates are not shut:
2 I go before thee, and the crooked places
I make straight:
The two-leaved doors of brass I shiver,
And the bars of iron I cut asunder,
3 And have given to thee treasures of dark-
Even treasures of secret places, (ness,
So that thou knowest that I the LORD,
Who call on thy name—am the God of Is-
4 For the sake of My servant Jacob, [rael,

And of Israel My chosen,
I call also on thee by thy name:
I surname thee,
Though thou hast not known Me.
5 I am the LORD, and there is none else;
Except Me there is no God: (Me:
I gird thee, though thou hast not known
6 So that men know from the rising of the
And from the west, (sun,
That there is none besides Me:
I am the LORD, and there is none else:
7 Forming light, and producing darkness;
Making peace, and producing evil,
I am the LORD, doing all these things.'

8 Drop, O ye heavens, from above;
And the clouds cause righteousness to
flow:
The earth openeth, and they are fruitful,
Salvation and righteousness spring up to-
I, the LORD, have produced it. (gether.
9 Wo to him who striveth with his Fashioner,
(A potsherd with potsherd of the ground);
Doth clay say to its Fashioner,
'What doest thou?' Or thy work,
'He hath no hands?'

10 Wo to him who sayeth to a father,
'What begetteth thou?'

Or to a wife, 'What dost thou bring forth?

11 Thus hath the LORD said,
The Holy One of Israel, and his Fashioner,
'Ask Me of the things coming
Concerning My children,
Yea, concerning the work of My hands,
Ye may command Me.'

12 I have made earth, and created man on it:
I—My hands stretched out the heavens,
And all their host I have commanded.

13 I have stirred him up in righteousness,
And all his ways I make straight:
He doth build My city,
And My captives send out, (of Hosts
Not for price, nor for bribe, said the LORD
14 Thus said the LORD, 'The labour of Egypt,
And the merchandise of Cush,
And of the Sebam, men of measure,
Unto thee pass over, and they are thine:
After thee they go; in fetters they come
And to thee they bow themselves, (over,
Unto thee they pray, Only in thee is God;
And there is none else; no other God.

15 Surely Thou art a God hiding Thyself,
O God of Israel—Saviour!

16 They have been ashamed,
Yea, they have even blushed all of them:
Together gone to confusion
Have those who carve images.

17 Israel hath been saved in the LORD,
An everlasting salvation:
Ye are not ashamed nor confounded
Unto everlasting ages.

18 For thus said the LORD, Creator of heaven,
God Himself, the Fashioner of earth,
And its Maker:
He established it—framed it not empty,
For inhabiting He formed it:
'I am the LORD, and there is none else.

19 Not in secret have I spoken,
In a dark place of the earth:
I have not said to the seed of Jacob in vain
Seek ye Me:
I am the LORD, speaking in righteousness,

Declaring uprightness.

- ²⁰ Be gathered, and come :
Come nigh together, ye escaped of the
They have known nothing, [nations :
Who lift up the wood of their graven
image,
And pray unto a god that saveth not.
²¹ Declare, and bring near :
And they take counsel together :
Who hath proclaimed this from of old ?
From that time declared it ?
Is it not I the LORD ?
And there is no other god besides Me ;
A God righteous and saving,
There is none save Me.
²² Turn to Me, and be saved,
All ye ends of the earth :
For I am God, and there is none else.
²³ By Myself I have sworn,
Gone out from My mouth in righteous-
ness hath the word,
And it turneth not back : [tongue swear.
That to me every knee doth bow, every
²⁴ Only in the LORD, saith one,
Have I righteousness and strength :
Unto Him he cometh, [with Him.
And ashamed are all who are displeased
²⁵ In the LORD all the seed of Israel are
And do boast themselves, [justified,
XLVI. ¹ BOWED down hath Bel,
Stooping is Nebo ;
Their idols have been for beasts and cattle ;
Your burdens are loaded,
A burden to the weary.
² They have stooped, they have bowed to-
gether ; [burden,
They have not been able to deliver the
And themselves unto captivity have gone.
³ Hearken unto Me, O house of Jacob,
And all the remnant of the house of Israel,
Who are born from the belly,
Who are carried from the womb.
⁴ Even unto old age I am He :
And unto grey hairs I carry :
I made, and I bear, yea, I carry and deliver.
⁵ To whom do ye liken Me, or make equal ?
And compare Me, that we may be like ?
⁶ —They pour out gold from the bag,
And weigh silver on the beam :
They hire a refiner, and he maketh it a
god : [selves.
They fall down, yea, they bow them-
⁷ They lift him up on the shoulder :
They carry him, and cause him to rest in
And he standeth : [his place,
From his place he moveth not :
Yea, one crieth unto him,
But he answereth not :
From his adversity he saveth him not.
⁸ Remember this, and shew yourselves men :
Turn it back, O transgressors, to the heart.
⁹ Remember former things of old :
For I am Mighty, and there is none else :
God—and none is like Me. [end :
¹⁰ Declaring from the beginning the latter
And from of old that which hath not been
Saying, ' My counsel standeth, [doue,
And all My delight I do.'
¹¹ Calling from the east a ravenous bird :
From a far country the man of My counsel :
Yea, I have spoken, yea, I bring it in ;

- I have formed it, yea, I do it.
¹² Hearken unto Me, ye mighty of heart,
Who are far from righteousness.
¹³ I have brought near My righteousness ;
It is not far off :
And My salvation tarrieth not ;
And I have given in Zion salvation :
To Israel my glory !
XLVII. ¹ COME down and sit on the dust,
O virgin, daughter of Babylon ;
Sit on the earth, there is no throne,
O daughter of the Chaldeans :
For no more do they cry to thee,
' O tender and delicate one.'
² Take millstones, and grind flour :
Remove thy veil, draw up the skirt,
Uncover the leg, pass over the floods.
³ Revealed is thy nakedness ;
Yea, seen is thy reproach :
Vengeance I take, and I meet not a man.
⁴ Our redeemer is the LORD of Hosts,
His name is the Holy One of Israel.
⁵ Sit silent, and go into darkness,
O daughter of the Chaldeans :
For no more do they cry to thee,
' Mistress of kingdoms.'
⁶ I have been wroth against My people,
I have polluted Mine inheritance
And I give them into thy hand :
Thou hast not appointed mercies for them ;
On the aged thou hast made thy yoke
very heavy ;
⁷ And thou sayest, ' For ever I am mistress :'
While thou hast not laid these things to
thy heart :
Thou hast not remembered its latter end.
⁸ And now, hear this, O luxurious one,
Who sittest confidently, [else :
Who saith in her heart, ' I am, and none
I sit not a widow, nor know bereavement.'
⁹ Yet come unto thee do these two things,
In a moment, in one day,
Childlessness and widowhood :
According to their perfection
They have come upon thee,
In the multitude of thy sorceries,
In the exceeding might of thy charms.
¹⁰ Yet thou art confident in thy wickedness :
Thou hast said, ' None seeth me :'
Thy wisdom and thy knowledge,
It turneth thee back ;
And thou sayest in thy heart,
' I am, and none else.'
¹¹ And come in on thee doth evil :
Thou knowest not its rising :
And fall on thee doth mischief :
Thou art unable to pacify it :
And desolation cometh on thee suddenly,
Thou knowest not.
¹² Stand, I pray thee, in thy charms,
And in the multitude of thy sorceries,
In which thou hast laboured from thy
It may be thou art able to profit ; [youth :
It may be thou dost terrify !
¹³ Thou hast been wearied
In the multitude of thy counsels :
Let the charmers of the heavens,
The lookers on the stars,
The teachers concerning the months,
Stand up, I pray thee, and save thee
From that which cometh on thee !

14 Lo, they have been as stubble
Fire hath burned them;
They deliver not themselves
From the power of the flame:
There is not a coal to warm them,
A light to sit before it.

15 Thus have they been to thee
With whom thou hast laboured,
Thy merchants from thy youth:
Each to his passage hath wandered;
Thy saviour is not!

XLVIII. 1 HEAR ye this, O house of Jacob,
Who are called by the name of Israel,
And from the waters of Judah hath come
Who swear by the name of the LORD, (out,
And of the God of Israel make mention,
Not in truth nor in righteousness. [called,
2 For out of the Holy City they have been
And on the God of Israel been supported,
The LORD of Hosts is His name.
3 The former things from that time
I have declared;
Even from my mouth they have gone out:
Yea, I proclaim them;
Suddenly I have appointed, and it cometh.
4 From my knowing that thou art obstinate,
And thy neck a sinew of iron,
And thy forehead brass.
5 I even declare to thee from that time;
Before it came I have caused thee to hear,
Lest thou say, 'Mine idol hath done them,
And my graven image,
And my molten image commanded them.'
6 Thou hast heard, see the whole of it:
And ye, do ye not declare?
I have caused thee to hear new things
from this time,
And reserved things which ye knew not.
7 Now they have been produced,
And not from that time;
Yea, before the day,
And thou hadst not heard them;
Lest thou say, 'Lo, I have known them.'
8 Yea, thou hast not heard;
Yea, thou hast not known;
Yea, from that time not opened hath thine
ear: [ously,
For I have known thou dealest treacher-
And a 'Transgressor from the belly,'
One crieth to thee.
9 For My name's sake I defer Mine anger,
And My praise I restrain for thee,
So as not to cut thee off.
10 Lo, I have refined thee, but not with sil-
ver; [fiction.
I have chosen thee in the furnace of af-
For My sake, for Mine own sake, I work,
For how will it be polluted?
And Mine honour to another I give not.
12 Hearken unto me, O Jacob,
And Israel, My called one;
I am He; I am the first, and I am the last:
13 And My hand hath founded the earth,
And My right hand stretched out the
heavens:
I call unto them, they stand together.
14 Be gathered all of you, and hear:
Who among them declared these things?
The LORD hath loved him:
He executeth His pleasure on Babylon;
And His arm is on the Chaldeans.

15 I—I have spoken; yea, I have called him,
I have brought him in,
And he hath made prosperous his way.

16 Come ye near unto me; hear this:
Not from the beginning in secret spake I;
From the time of its being, there am I;
And now the Lord Jehovah, and His Spirit,
hath sent me.

17 Thus said the LORD, thy redeemer,
The Holy One of Israel,
'I am the LORD thy God, teaching thee
to profit: [ghost.
Causing thee to tread in the way thou
18 O that thou hadst attended to My com-
That as a river thy peace may be, [mands,
And thy righteousness as billows of the
19 And as sand thy seed, [sea:
And the offspring of thy bowels as its
gravel: [fore Me.
Not cut off nor destroyed is his name be-
20 Go out from Babylon, flee from the Chal-
deans:
With a voice of singing declare,
Cause this to be heard,
Bring it out unto the end of the earth;
Say The LORD redeemed His servant Jacob;
21 And they thirsted not in waste places;
He caused them to go on:
Waters from a rock he caused to flow for
Yea, he hath cleft a rock, [them;
And flow do waters. [wicked.
There is no peace, said the LORD, to the
XLIX. 1 HEARKEN, O isles, unto me,
And attend, O peoples, from afar:
The LORD from the womb hath called me;
From the bowels of my mother
He made mention of my name.
2 He maketh my mouth as a sharp sword;
In shadow of His hand He hath hid me,
And He maketh me for a clear arrow;
In His quiver He hath hid me.
3 And He saith to me,
'Thou art My servant, O Israel,
In whom I beautify Myself.'
4 And I have said, 'For a vain thing I have
laboured; [have consumed:
For emptiness and vanity my power I
But my judgment is with the LORD,
And my wage with my God.
5 And now, said the LORD, who fashioneth
me from the belly for a servant to Him,
To bring back Jacob unto Him,
Though Israel is not gathered,
I am honoured in the eyes of the LORD,
And my God hath been my strength:
6 Yea, He said, 'It hath been a light thing
That thou shouldst be My servant
To raise up the tribes of Jacob,
To bring back those preserved of Israel;
And I have given thee for the light of na-
tions,
To be My salvation to the end of the earth.'
7 Thus said the LORD,
The redeemer of Israel, His Holy One,
To the despised in soul,
To the abominated of the nation,
To the servant of rulers: [worship,
'Kings see, and have risen; princes also
For the sake of the LORD, who is faithful:
The Holy of Israel, who chooseth thee.'
8 Thus said the LORD,

'In a time of good pleasure I have answered thee, [thee]:
And in a day of salvation I have helped
And I keep thee, and give thee,
For a covenant of the people,
To establish the earth,
To cause to inherit desolate inheritances.
9 To say to the bound, 'Go out;'
To those who are in darkness, 'Be un-
On the ways they feed, [covered]:'
And on all high places are their pastures.
10 They hunger not, nor thirst;
Nor smite them doth mirage or sun:
For He who pitieth them doth lead them,
And by fountains of waters tend them.
11 And I have made all My mountains be-
come a way,
And My highways are lifted up.
12 Lo, these from afar come in: [the sea;
And lo, these from the north, and from
And these from the land of Sinim.
13 Sing, O heavens; and joy, O earth: [Ing,
And break forth, O mountains, with sing-
For comforted hath the Lord His people,
And His afflicted ones He pitieth.
14 But Zion saith, 'Jehovah hath forsaken
And my Lord hath forgotten me.' [me,
15 Forget doth a woman her suckling,
The loved one, the son of her womb?
Yea, these may forget—but I forget thee
not. [graven thee;
16 Lo, on the palms of the hand I have
Thy walls are before Me continually.
17 Hastened have thy builders;
Those who destroy thee,
And lay thee waste, go out from thee.
18 Lift up thine eyes round about, and see:
All of them have been gathered,
They have come to thee.
I live, affirmeth the Lord, [puttest on,
Surely all of them as an ornament thou
And thou bindest them on as a bride.
19 For thy wastes, and thy desolate places,
And the land of thy ruin,
Surely now are straitened because of in-
habitants, [thee].
And far off have been those who consume
20 Again do the children of thy bereavement
say in thine ears,
'The place is too straight for me:
Come nigh to me—and I dwell.'
21 And thou hast said in thy heart,
'Who hath born for me these?
While I am bereaved and gloomy,
Captive and turned aside,
And these—who hath nourished?
Lo, I was left by myself;
These—whence are they?
22 Thus said the Lord Jehovah,
'Lo, I lift up unto nations My hand,
And unto peoples I raise up Mine ensign:
And they have brought thy sons on the
bosom, [carried].
And thy daughters on the shoulder are
23 And kings have been thy nursing fathers,
And their princesses thy nursing mothers:
Face to the earth—they bow down to thee,
And the dust of thy feet lick up;
And thou hast known that I am the Lord:
For those who expect Me are not ashamed.
24 Is prey taken from the mighty?

Or the captive of the righteous delivered!
25 For thus hath the Lord said,
Even the captive of the mighty is taken,
And the prey of the terrible is delivered:
For with thy striver I strive,
And thy children I save.
26 And I have caused thine oppressors
To eat their own flesh;
And as new wine drink their own blood:
And all flesh have known that I the Lord,
Thy saviour, and thy redeemer,
Am the Mighty One of Jacob.'
L. 1 THUS hath the Lord said,
'Where is this—the bill of your mother's
Whom I sent away? [divorce,
Or to which of My creditors have I sold
you?
Lo, for your iniquities ye have been sold,
And for your transgressions
Hath your mother been sent away.
2 Wherefore have I come, and there is no
one?
I called, and there is none who answereth:
Hath My hand been at all short of re-
demption?
Or is there no power in Me to deliver?
Lo, by My rebuke I dry up a sea,
I make rivers a wilderness:
Their fish stinketh, for there is no water,
And they die with thirst.
3 I clothe the heavens with blackness,
And make sackcloth their covering.
4 The Lord Jehovah hath given to me
The tongue of the taught ones,
To know how to aid the weary by a word:
He waketh morning by morning,
He waketh for me an ear to hear
As the taught ones.
5 The Lord Jehovah opened for me the ear,
And I rebelled not—backward moved not.
6 My back I have given to those who smite,
And my cheeks to those who pluck out:
My face I hid not from shame and spitting.
7 But the Lord Jehovah giveth help to me;
Therefore I have not been ashamed:
Therefore I have set my face as a flint,
And I know that I shall not be ashamed.
8 Near is He who justifieth me;
Who doth contend with me?
We stand together: who is mine opponent?
Let him come nigh unto me.
9 Lo, the Lord Jehovah giveth help to me:
Who is he that condemneth me?
Lo, all of them as a garment wear out;
The moth doth eat them.
10 Who among you, fearing the Lord,
Hearkening to the voice of His servant,
Hath walked in darkness,
And there is no brightness for him?
Let him trust in the name of the Lord,
And lean on his God.
11 Lo, all ye kindling a fire, girding on sparks,
Walk in the light of your fire,
And in the sparks ye have caused to burn:
From My hand hath this been for you,
In grief ye lie down!
LI. 1 HEARKEN unto Me, ye who pursue
Who seek the Lord: [righteousness,
Look attentively unto the rock—
Ye have been hewn:
And unto the hole of the pit—

Ye have been digged.
 2 Look attentively to Abraham your father,
 And unto Sarah—she brought you forth:
 For alone I have called him,
 And I bless him, and multiply him.
 3 For the LORD hath comforted Zion:
 He hath comforted all her wastes,
 And setteth her wilderness as Eden,
 And her desert as a garden of the LORD;
 Joy, yea, gladness is found in her,
 Confession, and the voice of song.
 4 Attend unto Me, O My people,
 And, O My nation, unto Me give ear.
 For a direction from Me goeth out,
 Even My judgment to the light:
 The peoples I cause to rest.
 5 Near is My righteousness:
 Gone out hath My salvation and Mine arm:
 They judge the peoples; on Me isles wait;
 Yea, on Mine arm they wait with hope.
 6 Lift up to the heaven your eyes,
 And look attentively to the earth beneath:
 For the heavens as smoke have vanished,
 And the earth as a garment weareth out,
 And its inhabitants as lice die;
 But My salvation for ever is,
 And My righteousness is unbroken.
 7 Harken to Me, ye who know righteous-
 O people, in whose heart is My law; [ness,
 Fear ye not the reproach of men,
 And of their reviling be not affrighted:
 8 For as a garment eat them doth a moth,
 And as wool eat them doth a worm;
 But My righteousness for ever is,
 And My salvation to all generations.
 9 Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of
 Awake, as in days of old, [the LORD;
 Generations of the ages:
 Art Thou not it that heweth down Rahab,
 Pierceth the dragon?
 10 Art Thou not it which drieth up a sea,
 The waters of a great deep?
 Which hath made deep places of a sea
 A way for the passing of the redeemed?
 11 And the ransomed of the LORD turn back,
 And have come to Zion with singing,
 And everlasting joy on their head:
 Gladness and joy they attain;
 Fled away have sorrow and sighing,
 12 I—I am He—your comforter:
 Who art thou—that thou art afraid of
 man?—he dieth!
 Or of the son of man—grass he is made!
 13 And forgettest the LORD thy maker,
 Who stretcheth out the heavens,
 And foundeth the earth;
 And fearest continually every day,
 Because of the fury of the oppressor,
 As he hath prepared to destroy?
 But where is the fury of the oppressor?
 14 Hastened hath a wanderer to be loosed,
 That he die not at the pit,
 15 Nor his bread be lacking.
 16 And I am the LORD thy God,
 Quieting the sea, whose billows roar:
 The LORD of Hosts is His name.
 17 And I put My words in thy mouth,
 And with the shadow of My hand have
 covered thee,
 To plant heaven, and to found earth,
 And to say to Zion, 'My people—thou.'

17 Stir thyself, stir thyself, rise, Jerusalem,
 Who hast drunk from the LORD's hand
 The cup of His fury:
 The goblet, the cup of trembling thou
 Thou hast wrung out. [hast drunk,
 18 There is not a leader for her
 Out of all the children she hath borne:
 And there is none laying hold on her hand
 Out of all the children she hath nourished.
 19 These two meet thee;
 Who is moved for thee?
 Spoiling and destruction—
 Famine and sword: who?—I comfort thee.
 20 Thy sons have been wrapt up
 They have lain down
 At the head of all out-places,
 As a wild ox in a net,
 They are full of the fury of the LORD,
 The rebuke of thy God.
 21 Therefore, hear, I pray thee, this,
 O afflicted and drunken one,
 And not with wine.
 22 Thus said thy Lord Jehovah, and thy God,
 He pleadeth for his people,
 'Lo, I have taken out of thy hand
 The cup of trembling,
 The goblet, the cup of My fury;
 Thou dost not add to drink it any more:
 23 And I have put it
 Into the hand of those who afflict thee;
 Who have said to thy soul,
 Bow down, and we pass over:
 And thou makest as the earth thy body,
 Even as the street to the passers-by.'

LII. 1 AWAKE, awake:
 Put on thy strength, O Zion,
 Put on thy beautiful garments,
 Jerusalem—the Holy City:
 For enter no more again into thee
 Doth the uncircumcised or unclean.
 2 Shake thyself from dust;
 Arise, sit, O Jerusalem:
 The bands of thy neck have loosed them—
 O captive, daughter of Zion. [selves,
 3 For thus hath the LORD said,
 'For nought ye have been sold,
 And not by money are ye redeemed.'
 4 For thus hath the Lord Jehovah said,
 'To Egypt My people went down
 At first to sojourn;
 Asshur also for nought hath oppressed it.
 5 And now, what—to Me here,
 Affirmeth the LORD,
 That My people is taken for nought?
 Its rulers cause howling, affirmeth the
 And continually all the day [LORD:
 My name is despised.
 6 Therefore doth My people know My name:
 Therefore, in that day,
 Surely I am He who speaketh; behold Me.'
 7 How comely on the mountains [tidings,
 Have been the feet of one proclaiming
 Sounding peace, proclaiming good tidings,
 Proclaiming salvation:
 Saying to Zion, 'Reigned hath thy God.'
 8 The voice of thy watchmen;
 They have lifted up the voice,
 Together they cry aloud:
 For eye to eye they see,
 In the LORD's turning back to Zion.
 9 Break forth, sing together

- O wastes of Jerusalem:
For the LORD hath comforted His people,
He hath redeemed Jerusalem.
- ¹⁰ The LORD hath made bare His holy arm
Before the eyes of all the nations;
And all ends of the earth have seen
The salvation of our God.
- ¹¹ Turn aside, turn aside, go out from thence,
The unclean touch not;
Go out from her midst; be ye pure,
Who bear the weapons of the LORD
- ¹² For not in haste do ye go out,
Yea, with flight ye go not on:
For going before you is the LORD:
And gathering you—is the God of Israel.
- ¹³ Lo, My servant acteth wisely,
He is high, and hath been lifted up,
Yea, he hath been very high.
- ¹⁴ As astonished at thee have been many;
(So marred by man his appearance,
And his form by the sons of men);
- ¹⁵ So doth he sprinkle many nations;
Concerning him kings shut their month:
For that which was not recounted to them
They have seen,
And that which they had not heard
They have understood.
- LIII. ¹ WHO hath given credence
To that which we have heard?
And the Arm of the LORD,
On whom hath it been revealed?
- ² Yea, he cometh up before Him,
As a tender plant,
And as a root out of a dry land:
He hath no form, nor honour,
When we observe him,
Nor appearance, when we desire him.
- ³ He is despised, and left of men; (ness:
A man of pains and acquainted with sick-
And as one hiding the face from us,
He is despised and we esteemed him not.
- ⁴ Surely our sicknesses he hath borne,
And our pains—he hath carried them:
But we have esteemed him plagued,
Smitten of God, and afflicted.
- ⁵ But he is pierced for our transgressions,
Bruised for our iniquities:
The chastisement of our peace is on him;
And by his bruise we have been healed.
- ⁶ All of us like sheep have wandered;
Each to his own way we have turned;
And the LORD hath caused to meet on him
The punishment of us all.
- ⁷ It hath been exacted,
And he himself hath answered:
Yet he openeth not his mouth:
As a sheep to the slaughter is brought,
And as a lamb before its shearers is dumb,
Yet he openeth not his mouth.
- ⁸ By restraint and by judgment
He hath been taken:
And of his generation who doth meditate,
That he hath been cut off
From the land of the living,
By the transgression of My people he is
plagued [grave].
- ⁹ And it appointeth with the wicked his
But with the rich are his high places;
Because he hath done no violence,
Nor is deceit in his mouth.
- ¹⁰ Yet the LORD delighted to bruise him;

- He hath made him sick:
Doth his soul make an offering for guilt?
He seeth seed—he prolongeth days,
And the pleasure of the LORD
Prospereth in his hand. [is satisfied:]
- ¹¹ By the labour of his soul he seeth it—he
Through his knowledge give righteousness
Doth the righteous one, My servant, to
And their iniquities he beareth. [many:]
- ¹² Therefore I give a portion to him among
the many, [spoil:]
And with the mighty he apportioneth
Because he exposed his soul to death,
And with transgressors was numbered,
And he bare the sin of many,
And for transgressors he intercedeth!
- LIV. ¹ SING. O barren, she hath not borne:
Break forth with singing, and cry aloud,
She hath not brought forth:
For more are the children of the desolate,
Than the children of the married one,
Said the LORD.
- ² Enlarge the place of thy tent,
And the curtains of thy tabernacles
Let them stretch out:
Restrain not—lengthen thy cords,
And strengthen thy pins:
- ³ For right and left thou breakest forth:
And thy seed possesseth nations,
They cause desolate cities to be inhabited.
- ⁴ Fear not: for thou shalt not be ashamed:
Nor blush, for thou art not confounded:
For the shame of thy youth thou forgettest,
And the reproach of thy widowhood
Thou dost not remember any more.
- ⁵ For thy husbands are thy Makers:
The LORD of Hosts is His name: [Israel:]
And thy redeemer—the Holy One of
‘God of all the earth,’ He is called.
- ⁶ For, as a woman forsaken and grieved in
Called thee hath the LORD: [spirit,]
Even a youthful wife when she is refused,
Said thy God.
- ⁷ For a small moment I have forsaken thee,
But in great mercies I gather thee;
- ⁸ In overflowing wrath
I hid my face for a moment from thee:
But in everlasting kindness I have loved
Said thy Redeemer—the LORD! [thee,]
- ⁹ For the waters of Noah is this to Me:
As I have sworn—the waters of Noah
Pass not again over the earth—
So I have sworn, wrath is not upon thee,
Nor rebuke against thee.
- ¹⁰ For the mountains may depart,
And the hills remove,
But My kindness from thee departeth not,
And the covenant of my peace removeth
Said thy loving one, the LORD. [not,]
- ¹¹ O afflicted, storm-tossed, not comforted:
Lo, I lay with cement thy stones,
And have founded thee with sapphires.
- ¹² And have made of agates thy pinnacles,
And thy gates of carbuncle stones.
And all thy borders of stones of delight.
- ¹³ All thy children taught of the LORD:
And abundant is the peace of thy children.
- ¹⁴ In righteousness thou establishest thyself:
Be far from oppression, for thou fearest
not: [unto thee,]
And from ruin, for it cometh not near

- ¹⁵ Lo, they diligently assemble without My Who hath assembled near thee? [desire: By thee he falleth!]
- ¹⁶ Lo, I have created an artizan, Blowing on a fire of coals, [work: And bringing out an instrument for his And I have created a destroyer to destroy.
- ¹⁷ No weapon formed against thee prospered, And every tongue rising against thee [eth, In judgment thou condemnest: This is the inheritance of the servants of the LORD, [eth the LORD. And their righteousness from me, affirm- V. ¹⁸ HO, every thirsty one, come to the And he who hath no money, [waters, Come ye, buy and eat, yea, come, Buy, without money and without price, Wine and milk.
- ² Why do ye weigh out money for that which is not bread? [satiety? And your labour for that which is not for Hearken diligently unto me, and eat good, And your soul delighteth itself in fatness.
- ³ Incline your ear, and come unto me; Hear, and your soul doth live: [ant, And I make for you an everlasting coven- The kindnesses of David, which are sted- fast. [him,
- ⁴ Lo, a witness to the peoples I have made A leader and commander to the peoples.
- ⁵ Lo, a nation thou knowest not, thou call- And nations who know thee not, [est: Unto thee do run, For the sake of the LORD thy God, And for the Holy One of Israel, For He hath beautified thee.
- ⁶ Seek ye the LORD, while He is found; Call ye Him, while he is near:
- ⁷ The wicked forsaketh his way, And the man of iniquity his thoughts, And returneth to the LORD, And He pitieth him, [pardon: And unto our God, for He multiplieth to
- ⁸ For not My thoughts are your thoughts, Nor your ways My ways, affirmeth the LORD: [the earth,
- ⁹ For high have the heavens been above So high have been My ways above your ways, And My thoughts above your thoughts.
- ¹⁰ For, as come down doth the rain, And the snow from the heavens, And thither returneth not, But hath watered the earth, And caused it to yield and to spring up, And hath given seed to the sower, And bread to the eater;
- ¹¹ So is My word that goeth out of My mouth: It turneth not back unto Me empty, But hath done that which I desired, And prosperously effected That for which I sent it.
- ¹² For with joy ye go out, And with peace ye are brought in: The mountains and the hills Break forth before you with singing, And all the trees of the field clap the hand.
- ¹³ Instead of the thorn come up doth fir; Instead of the brier come up doth myrtle: And it hath been to the LORD for a name, For an everlasting sign—it is not cut off.

- LVI. ¹ THUS hath the LORD said, 'Keep judgment, and do righteousness; For near is My salvation of coming, And My righteousness of being revealed.'
- ² O the happiness of a man who doth this, Of a son of man who keepeth hold on it: Keeping the sabbath from polluting it: Keeping his hand from doing any evil.
- ³ Nor speak let the son of the stranger, Who is joined unto the LORD, saying, 'The LORD doth certainly separate me from His people.' [dried up: Nor say let the eunuch, 'Lo, I am a tree'
- ⁴ For thus said the LORD of the eunuchs, Who keep My sabbaths, And have fixed on that which I desired, And keep hold on My covenant;
- ⁵ I have given even to them in My house, And within my walls, A station and a name Better than sons and than daughters: An everlasting name I give to him Which is not cut off.
- ⁶ As to the sons of the stranger, Who are joined to the LORD, To serve Him, and to love the name of To become His servants, [the LORD, Every keeper of the sabbath from polluting it, [ant, And those who keep hold on My coven-
- ⁷ I have brought even them in unto My holy mountain, [of prayer: And caused them to rejoice in My house Their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices Are for a pleasing thing on Mine altar; For My house, 'The house of prayer,' Is called for all peoples.
- ⁸ Affirm doth the Lord Jehovah, Who gathereth the outcasts of Israel: 'Again I gather to him—to his gathered
- ⁹ Every beast of the field, [ones: Come to devour every beast in the forest.
- ¹⁰ Blind are his watchmen, all of them: They have not known: They are all of them dumb dogs, They are unable to bark: Dozing, lying down, loving to slumber.
- ¹¹ And the dogs are strong of desire, They have not known sufficiency: And they are shepherds! They have not known understanding: All of them to their own way turn, Each to his dishonest gain from his quar-
- ¹² 'Come ye, I take wine, [ter. And we drink strong drink abundantly: And as this hath been to-morrow, Great, exceeding abundant.'
- LVII. ¹ THE righteous hath perished, And none layeth it to heart: And men of kindness are gathered, Without any considering that from the face Gathered is the righteous one. [of evil
- ² He entereth into peace: They rest on their beds, Each going straightforward.
- ³ And ye, come near hither, O children of a sorceress; Seed of an adulterer; Thou also hast committed whoredom.
- ⁴ Against whom do ye sport yourselves? Against whom enlarge ye the mouth?

Prolong ye the tongue?
Are ye not children of transgression?
A false seed?
6 Who are inflamed among oaks,
Under every green tree,
Slaughtering the children in the valleys,
Under the clefts of the rocks?
7 Among the smooth things of a brook is
They—they are thy lot: [thy portion:
To them thou hast poured out an oblation,
Thou hast caused an offering to ascend:
For these things shall I be comforted?
8 On a mountain, high and exalted,
Thou hast set thy couch:
There thou hast gone up to kill a sacrifice.
9 And behind the door, and the post,
Thou hast set up thy memorial:
For from Me thou hast removed, and
Thou hast enlarged thy couch, [goest up:
And dost covenant for thyself among
Thou hast loved thy couch, [them:
The station thou sawest,
10 And goest joyfully to the king in ointment:
And multiplieth thy perfumes;
And sendest thine ambassadors to a dis-
And humblest thyself unto Sheol. [tance,
11 In the greatness of thy way
Thou hast laboured:
Thou hast not said, 'It is desperate.'
The life of thy hand thou hast found,
Therefore thou hast not been sick.
12 And of whom hast thou been afraid, and
That thou liest, [fearest,
And Me hast not remembered?
Thou hast not laid it to thy heart:
Am I not silent, even from of old?
And Me thou fearest not?
13 I declare thy righteousness, and thy works,
And they profit thee not.
14 When thou criest,
Let thy gatherings deliver thee:
Yet all of them carry away doth wind,
Take away doth vanity;
And whoso trusteth in Me inheriteth the
And possesseth My holy mountain. [land,
15 And he hath said, 'Raise up, raise up,
prepare a way, [My people:
Lift the stumbling-block out of the way of
16 For thus said the high and exalted One,
Inhabiting eternity, whose name is holy:
'In the high and holy place I dwell,
And with the bruised and humble of spirit,
To revive the spirit of the humble,
To revive the heart of the bruised ones.'
17 For, not for ever do I strive,
Nor for ever am I wroth:
For the spirit from before Me is feeble,
Even the souls I have made.
18 For the iniquity of his dishonest gain,
I have been wroth, and I smite him:
Plying when I am wroth,
Yet he goeth on turning back,
In the way of his heart.
19 His ways I have seen, and I heal him;
Yea, I lead him,
And recompense comforts to him,
And to his mourning ones.
20 Producing the utterance of the lips:
'Peace, peace,' to the far-off,
And to the near, said the LORD:
I have also healed him.

20 And the wicked are as the casting out sea,
For to rest it is unable,
And its waters cast out filth and mire.
21 There is no peace, said my God, to the
LVIII. 1 CALL with the throat, [wicked.
Restrain not:
As a trumpet lift up thy voice, [gression,
And declare to My people their trans-
And to the house of Jacob their sins:
2 Seeing day by day they seek Me,
And the knowledge of My ways desire,
As a nation that righteousness hath done,
And the judgment of its God hath not
forsaken: [neat:
They ask of me ordinances of righteous-
The drawing near of God they desire.
3 'Why have we fasted, and Thou hast not
seen? [knowest not:
We have afflicted our soul, and Thou
Lo, in the day of your fast ye find pleasure,
And all your labours ye exact.
4 Lo, for strife and debate ye fast,
And to smite with the fist of wickedness:
Ye fast not as to-day,
Sounding in the high place your voice.
5 Like this is the fast I choose?
The day of a man's afflicting his soul?
To bow as a reed his head,
And sackcloth and ashes spread out?
This dost thou call a fast,
And a desirable day to the LORD?
6 Is not this the fast I choose,
To loose the bands of wickedness,
To shake off the burden of the yoke,
And to send out the oppressed free,
And every yoke draw off?
7 Is it not to deal to the hungry thy bread,
And the mourning poor bring home,
That thou see the naked and cover him,
And from thine own flesh hide not thy-
self?
8 Then broken up as the dawn is thy light,
And thy health in haste springeth up:
Thy righteousness hath gone before thee:
The honour of the LORD doth gather thee.
9 Then thou callest, the LORD answereth;
Thou criest, and He saith, 'Behold Me.'
If thou turn aside from thy midst the yoke,
The sending forth of the finger,
And the speaking of vanity:
10 And bring out to the hungry thy soul,
And the afflicted soul satisfy:
Then hath thy light risen in the darkness,
And thy thick darkness is as noon:
11 And the LORD doth lead thee continually,
And hath satisfied thy soul in drought,
And thy bones He armeth:
And thou hast been as a watered garden,
And as an outlet of waters,
Whose waters fail not.
12 And they have built out of thee
The wastes of antiquity:
The foundations of many generations
Thou raisest up:
And one calleth thee, 'Repairer of the
Restorer of paths for resting.' [breach,
13 If thou turn from the sabbath thy foot,
Doing thine own pleasure on My holy day:
And hast cried to the sabbath, 'A delight,
To the holy of the LORD, 'Honoured.'
And hast honoured it,

- Without doing thine own ways,
Without finding thine own pleasure,
Or speaking a word:
- 14 Then dost thou delight thyself on the
And I have caused thee to ride [LORD;
On the high places of the earth,
And have caused thee to eat
The inheritance of Jacob thy father;
For the mouth of the LORD hath spoken.
- LIX. 1 LO, the hand of the LORD
Hath not been shortened from saving;
Nor heavy His ear from hearing.
- 2 But your iniquities have been separating
Between you and your God,
And your sins have hidden
The Presence from you from hearing.
- 3 For your hands have been polluted with
And your fingers with iniquity; [blood,
Your lips have spoken falsehood,
Your tongue uttereth perverseness.
- 4 There is none calling in righteousness,
And there is none judged in faithfulness:
Trusting on emptiness,
And speaking falsehood;
Conceiving perverseness,
And bearing iniquity.
- 5 Eggs of a cockatrice they have hatched,
And webs of a spider they weave:
Whoso eateth their eggs dieth,
And the crushed letteth go a cockatrice.
- 6 Their webs become not a garment,
Nor do they cover themselves with their
Their works are works of iniquity, [works:
And a deed of violence is in their hands.
- 7 Their feet to evil run,
And haste to shed innocent blood:
Their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity;
Spoiling and destruction
Are in their highways.
- 8 A way of peace they have not known:
And there is no judgment in their paths:
Their paths they have made perverse for
themselves,
No treader in it hath known peace.
- 9 Therefore hath judgment been far from
And righteousness reacheth us not: [us,
We wait for light, and lo, darkness;
For brightness—in thick darkness we go,
- 10 We feel like the blind for the wall,
Yea, as without eyes we feel:
We have stumbled at noon as at twilight;
In desolate places as the dead.
- 11 We make a noise as bears—all of us;
And as doves we coo sorely:
We wait for judgment, and there is none;
For salvation—it hath been far off from us.
- 12 For our transgressions
Have been multiplied before Thee,
And our sins have testified against us:
For our transgressions are with us,
And our iniquities—we have known them,
- 13 Transgressing, and lying against the LORD,
And removing from after our God;
Speaking oppression and apostacy,
Conceiving and uttering from the heart
Words of falsehood.
- 14 Judgment is also removed backward,
And righteousness standeth afar off:
For truth hath been feeble in the street,
Straightforwardness is unable to enter,
15 And truth is lacking
- And whoso turneth aside from evil
Maketh himself a spoil:
And the LORD seeth, and it is evil in His
That there is no judgment. [eyes,
16 Yea, He seeth that there is no man,
And is astonished that there is no inter-
And His own arm [cessor:
Giveth salvation to Him;
And His righteousness—it sustained Him.
- 17 And He putteth on righteousness
As a breastplate,
And a helmet of salvation on his head:
And He putteth on garments of vengeance
for clothing, [with zeal.
And is covered, as with an upper-robe,
18 According to deeds—so He recompenseth,
Fury to His adversaries,
Their deeds to His enemies;
To the isles their deeds He repayeth.
- 19 And they fear from the west
The name of the LORD,
And from the rising of the sun His honour:
When come in as a flood doth an adver-
The Spirit of the LORD [sary,
Raiseth an ensign against him.
- 20 And come doth a redeemer to Zion,
Even to captives of transgression in Jacob,
Affirmeth the LORD.
- 21 And I—this is My covenant with them,
Said the LORD:
My Spirit which is on thee,
And My words which I have put in thy
Depart not from thy mouth, [mouth,
Or from the mouth of thy seed,
Or from the mouth of thy seed's seed,
Said the LORD,
From henceforth even unto eternity.
- LX. ARISE, be bright;
For thy light hath come, [on thee.
And the honour of the LORD hath risen
- 2 For, lo, the darkness covereth the earth,
And thick darkness the peoples:
But on thee rise doth the LORD,
And His honour on thee is seen.
- 3 And nations have come to thy light,
And kings to the brightness of thy rising.
- 4 Lift up thine eyes round about, and see:
All of them have been gathered,
They have come to thee:
Thy sons from afar have come,
Thy daughters on the side are supported.
- 5 Then thou seest, and hast become bright,
And thine heart hath been afraid and
enlarged; [thee,
For the multitude of the sea turneth unto
The force of nations cometh to thee.
- 6 A company of camels covereth thee,
Dromedaries of Midian and Ephah;
All of them come from Sheba,
Gold and incense they bear:
And of the praises of the LORD
They proclaim the tidings.
- 7 All the flocks of Kedar are gathered to
The rains of Nebaioth serve thee: [thee,
They ascend for acceptance Mine altar,
And the house of My beauty I beautify.
- 8 Who are these—as a thick cloud they fly,
And as doves unto their windows?
- 9 Surely for Me the isles do wait,
And the ships of Tarshish first,
To bring thy sons from afar,

- Their silver and their gold with them,
For the name of the LORD thy God,
And for the Holy One of Israel,
Because He hath beautified thee.
- 10 And the sons of the stranger have built
And their kings do serve thee: [thy walls,
For in My wrath I have smitten thee,
And in my good pleasure pitied thee.
- 11 And opened have thy gates continually:
By day and by night they are not shut;
To bring unto thee the force of nations,
Even their kings are led.
- 12 For the nation and the kingdom
That serve thee not do perish;
Yea, these nations are utterly wasted.
- 13 The honour of Lebanon cometh unto thee,
Fir, pine, and box together,
To beautify the place of My sanctuary:
The place of My feet I make honourable.
- 14 And come unto thee, bowing down,
Have the sons of those who afflict thee;
And bowed themselves to the soles of thy
Have all who despise thee: [feet
And they have cried to thee, [of Israel,
'City of the LORD, Zion of the Holy One
- 15 Instead of thy being forsaken and hated,
And none passing through,
I have made thee for an everlasting excel-
A joy of all generations. [lency,
- 16 And thou hast sucked the milk of nations,
Yea, the breast of kings thou suckest:
And thou hast known that I, the LORD,
Thy Saviour and thy Redeemer,
Am the Mighty One of Jacob.
- 17 Instead of brass I bring in gold,
And instead of iron I bring in silver,
And instead of wood brass,
And instead of stones iron:
And I have made thy inspection peace,
And thine exactors righteousness.
- 18 Violence is heard no more in thy land,
Spoiling or destruction in thy borders:
Thou hast called, 'Salvation' thy walls,
And thy gates, 'Praise.'
- 19 To thee no more is the sun
For a light by day: [light to thee:
And for brightness the moon giveth not
Seeing the LORD hath become to thee
An everlasting light, and thy God thy
- 20 Thy sun goeth no more in; [beauty.
And thy moon is not removed;
For the LORD becometh to thee
An everlasting light, [completed.
And the days of thy mourning have been
- 21 And thy people—all of them righteous—
For ever possess the earth,
The branch of My planting,
The work of My hands, to be beautified.
- 22 The little one becometh a chief,
And the small one a mighty nation:
I the LORD in its own time do hasten it.
- LXI. 1 THE Spirit of the Lord Jehovah is
Because the LORD anointed me [upon me;
To proclaim tidings to the humble:
He sent me to bind the broken of heart,
To proclaim to captives liberty,
And to bound ones an opening of bands:
2 To proclaim the year of the good pleasure
of the LORD,
And the day of vengeance of our God;
To comfort all who mourn.
- 3 To appoint to Zion's mourners,
To give to them beauty for ashes,
The oil of joy for mourning,
The covering of praise for the spirit of
And He calleth to them, [weakness;
'Trees of righteousness,
The planting of the LORD, to be beautified.'
- 4 And they have built the old wastes: [up,
The desolations of the ancients they raise
And have renewed waste cities,
The desolations of many generations.
- 5 Strangers have stood and fed your flock;
Sons of the foreigner are your husband-;
And your vine-dressers. [men,
6 And ye are called 'Priests of the LORD,'
'Ministers of our God,' is said of you:
The strength of nations ye consume,
And in their honour ye boast yourselves.
- 7 Instead of your shame and confusion,
A second time they sing of their portion:
Therefore in their land
A second time do they take possession:
Everlasting joy is for them.
- 8 For I am the LORD, loving judgment,
Hating plunder for a burnt-offering;
And I have given their wage in truth,
And an everlasting covenant I make for
them. [nations,
- 9 And their seed hath been known among
And their offspring in the midst of the
peoples:
All their beholders acknowledge them,
For they are a seed the LORD hath blessed.
- 10 I greatly rejoice in the LORD,
My soul doth joy in my God:
For He hath clothed me with garments
of salvation,
With a robe of righteousness covereth Me,
As a bridegroom prepareth ornaments,
And as a bride putteth on her jewels.
- 11 For, as the earth bringeth out her shoots,
And as a garden causeth its sown things
to shoot up, [ness and praise
So the Lord Jehovah causeth righteous-
To shoot up before all the nations.
- LXII. 1 FOR Zion's sake I am not silent,
And for Jerusalem's sake I rest not,
Till her righteousness go out as brightness,
And her salvation as a torch—burneth.
- 2 And nations have seen thy righteousness,
And all kings thine honour:
And He giveth to thee a new name,
Which the mouth of the LORD doth define.
- 3 And thou hast been a crown of beauty
In the hand of the LORD,
And a diadem of royalty in the hand of
thy God.
- 4 It is not said of thee any more, 'Forsaken!'
And of thy land it is not said any more,
But to thee is cried, [Desolate:
'My delight is in her,'
And to thy land, 'Married':
For the LORD hath delighted in thee,
And thy land is married.
- 5 For a young man married a virgin,
Thy Builders marry thee:
With the joy of a bridegroom over a bride,
Rejoice doth thy God over thee.
- 6 'On thy walls, O Jerusalem,
I have appointed watchmen:
All the day, and all the night,

Continually, they are not silent.
 O remembrancers of the LORD,
 Keep not silence for yourselves,
 7 And give no silence to Him,
 Till He establish, till He make Jerusalem
 A praise in the earth.
 8 The LORD hath sworn by His right hand,
 Even by the arm of His strength:
 'I give not thy corn any more as food for
 thine enemies; [new wine,
 Nor do the sons of a stranger drink thy
 For which thou hast laboured:
 9 For those who gather it eat it,
 And have praised the LORD;
 And those who collect it
 Drink it in My holy courts.'
 10 Pass on, pass on, through the gates,
 Prepare ye the way of the people;
 Raise up, raise up the highway,
 Clear it from stones;
 Lift up an ensign over the peoples.
 11 Lo, the LORD hath proclaimed
 Unto the end of the earth,
 Say ye to the daughter of Zion,
 'Lo, thy salvation cometh';
 Lo, his hire is with him, and his wage be-
 12 And they have cried to them, [fore him.
 'People of the Holy One, Redeemed of the
 Yea, to thee is called, [LORD:']
 'Sought out one, a city not forsaken.'
 LXIII. 1 WHO is this coming from Edom?
 With dyed garments from Bozrah?
 'This that is honoured in his clothing,
 Travelling in the abundance of his power?'
 — 'I, speaking in righteousness, mighty to
 2 'Wherefore is thy clothing red? [save.]
 And thy garments as a treader in a wine-
 fat?'
 3 — 'A wine-press I have trodden by myself;
 And of the peoples there is no one with me;
 And I tread them in mine anger,
 And trample them in my fury. [ments:
 Their strength is sprinkled on my gar-
 And I have polluted all my clothing;
 4 For the day of vengeance is in my heart,
 And the year of my redeemed hath come.
 5 And I look attentively, and there is none
 helping; [supporting:
 And I am astonished that there is none
 And mine own arms giveth salvation to me,
 And my wrath—it hath supported me.
 6 And I tread down peoples in mine anger,
 And make them drunk in my fury,
 And bring down to earth their strength.
 7 The kindnesses of the LORD I mention,
 The praises of the LORD,
 According to all that the LORD hath done
 for us, [the house of Israel,
 And the abundance of the goodness to
 Which He hath done for them,
 According to His mercies, [kindnesses.
 And according to the abundance of His
 8 And He saith, 'Only they are My people,
 Children—they lie not:
 And He is to them for a saviour.
 9 In all their distress *he is* no adversary,
 And the Messenger of His presence saved
 them; [them:
 In His love and in His pity He redeemed
 And He lifeth them up,
 And heareth them all the days of old.

10 And they have rebelled and grieved His
 Holy Spirit:
 And He turneth to them for an enemy,
 He Himself hath fought against them.
 11 And He remembereth the days of old,
 Moses—his people.
 Where is He who bringeth them up from
 The shepherd of his flock? [the sea,
 Where is He who putteth in its midst
 His Holy Spirit?
 12 Leading by the right hand of Moses,
 The arm of His glory:
 Cleaving waters from before them,
 To make to Himself an everlasting Name.
 13 Leading them through the deep,
 As a horse in a plain they stumble not.
 14 As a beast into a valley goeth down,
 The Spirit of the LORD causeth him to rest:
 So hast Thou led Thy people,
 To make for Thyself a glorious name.
 15 Look attentively from the heavens,
 And see from Thy holy and beauteous
 habitation,
 Where is Thy zeal and Thy might?
 The multitude of Thy bowels and mercies
 Towards me have refrained themselves.
 16 For Thou art our Father:
 For Abraham knoweth us not,
 And Israel acknowledgeth us not:
 Thou, O LORD, art our Father, [name.
 Our redeemer: from everlasting is Thy
 17 Why causeth Thou us to wander, O LORD,
 from Thy ways?
 Thou hardenest our heart from Thy fear;
 Return, for Thy servants' sake,
 The tribes of Thine inheritance.
 18 For a little did Thy holy people possess:
 Our adversaries have trodden down Thy
 19 We have been from of old: [sanctuary.
 Thou hast not ruled over them;
 Not called is Thy name upon them.
 LXIV. 1 DIDST Thou not read the heavens?
 Thou didst come down:
 From thy presence mountains flowed;
 2 (As fire kindleth stubble—
 Fire causeth water to boil,) [versaries:
 To make known Thy name to Thine ad-
 From Thy presence nations tremble.
 3 In Thy doing fearful things we expect not,
 Thou didst come down:
 At Thy presence mountains flowed.
 4 Even from antiquity *men* have not heard,
 They have not given ear:
 Eye hath not seen a God save Thee;
 He worketh for those who wait for Him.
 5 Thou hast met with the rejoicer
 And the doer of righteousness:
 In Thy ways they remember Thee:
 Lo, Thou hast been wroth when we sin:
 By them is eternity, and we are saved.
 6 And we are as the unclean—all of us,
 And as a garment passing away,
 All our righteousnesses:
 And we fade as a leaf—all of us;
 And our iniquities as wind take us away.
 7 And none is calling on Thy name,
 Stirring up himself to lay hold on Thee:
 For Thou hast hid Thy face from us,
 Thou meltest us by means of our iniquities.
 8 And now, O LORD, *thou art* our Father;
 We the clay, and Thou our framer;

And the work of Thy hand—all of us.
 6 Be not wroth, O LORD, very sore;
 Nor for ever remember iniquity:
 Lo, look attentively, we beseech Thee,
 Thy people *are* we all.
 10 Thy holy cities have been a wilderness;
 Zion is a wilderness;
 Jerusalem hath been a desolation.
 11 Our holy and our beautiful house,
 Where praised Thee did our fathers,
 Hath become burnt with fire,
 And all our desirable things have become
 a waste.
 12 For these dost Thou refrain Thyself, LORD?
 Thou art silent, and afflictest us very sore.
 LXV. 1 I HAVE been inquired of
 By those who asked not: [Me not:
 I have been found by those who sought
 I have said, 'Behold Me, behold Me,'
 Unto a nation not calling on My name.
 2 I have spread out my hands all the day
 Unto an apostate people,
 Who are going in a way not good,
 After their own thoughts.
 3 The people who provoke Me to anger,
 To My face continually;
 Sacrificing in gardens,
 And making perfume on the bricks.
 4 Who dwell among sepulchres,
 And lodge in reserved places;
 Who eat the flesh of the sow,
 And a piece of abominable things—their
 5 Who say, 'Keep to thyself, [vessels:
 Come not nigh to me,
 For I have declared thee unholly:
 These are a smoke in Mine anger,
 A fire burning all the day.
 6 Lo, it is written before Me: [pensed:
 'I am not silent, except I have recom-
 I have recompensed into their bosom,
 7 Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your
 fathers together, said the LORD,
 Who have made perfume on the mounts,
 And on the hills have reproveth Me:
 Yea, I have measured their former work
 into their bosom.'
 8 Thus hath the LORD said,
 As the new wine is found in the cluster,
 And one hath said, 'Destroy it not,
 For a blessing is in it.'
 So I do for My servants' sake,
 Not to destroy the whole,
 9 And have brought out from Jacob a seed,
 And from Judah a possessor of My mount,
 And possess it do My chosen ones,
 And My servants dwell there.
 10 And Sharon hath been for the habitation
 of the flock,
 And the valley of Achor,
 For the lying down of the herd,
 For My people who have sought Me.
 11 But ye are those who forsake the LORD,
 Who forget My holy mountain,
 Who set in array a table for Gad,
 And who fill for Meni a mixture.
 12 And I have numbered you for the sword,
 And all of you bow down for slaughter:
 Because I have called,
 And ye have not answered;
 I have spoken, and ye have not hearkened:
 But do the evil thing in Mine eyes,

And on that which I desired not—fixed.
 13 Therefore, thus said the Lord Jehovah,
 Lo, My servants eat, but ye hunger;
 Lo, My servants drink, but ye thirst:
 Lo, My servants rejoice,
 But ye are ashamed:
 14 Lo, My servants sing from joy of heart,
 But ye cry from pain of heart,
 And howl from breaking of spirit.
 15 And ye have left your name
 For an oath for My chosen ones:
 And the Lord Jehovah hath put thee to
 And to His servants [death,
 He giveth another name:
 16 That he who blesseth himself in the earth,
 May bless himself
 In the God of faithfulness;
 And he who sweareth in the earth,
 May swear by the God of faithfulness;
 Because the former distresses
 Have been forgotten,
 And because they have been hid from
 17 For, lo, I create new heavens, [Mine eyes.
 And a new earth:
 And the former things are not remember-
 Nor ascend do they on the heart. [ed,
 18 But joy ye, and rejoice for ever,
 That I *am* creator:
 For, lo, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing,
 And her people a joy.
 19 And I have rejoiced in Jerusalem,
 And joyed in My people:
 And not heard in her any more
 Is the voice of weeping,
 Or the voice of crying.
 20 There is not from thence
 Any more a suckling of days: [his days:
 Or an aged man who doth not complete
 For the youth dieth a hundred years old:
 And the sinner, a hundred years old,
 Is lightly esteemed.
 21 And they have built houses, and inhabited;
 And they have planted vineyards,
 And eaten their fruit.
 22 They build not, and another inhabit:
 They plant not, and another eat:
 For as the days of a tree
 Are the days of My people;
 And the work of their hands
 Wear out do My chosen ones.
 23 They labour not for a vain thing,
 Nor bring forth for trouble:
 For the seed of the blessed of the LORD
 And their offspring with them. [are they.
 24 And it hath come to pass,
 They do not yet call, and I answer:
 They are yet speaking, and I hear.
 25 The wolf and lamb feed as one,
 And the lion eateth straw as an ox:
 As to the serpent, dust is its food:
 They do no evil, nor destroy,
 In all My holy mountain, said the LORD.
 LXVI. 1 THUS said the LORD,
 The heavens are My throne,
 Where is this—the house ye build for Me!
 And the earth My footstool:
 And where is this—the place—My rest?
 2 Seeing all these My hand hath made,
 And all these things are,
 Affirmeth the LORD:
 But unto this one I look attentively,

- Unto the humble and bruised in spirit,
And who trembleth at My word.
 3 Whoso slaughtereth the ox smiteth a man;
Whoso sacrificeth a lamb beheadeth a dog;
Whoso bringeth up an offering—
The blood of a sow;
Whoso maketh mention of frankincense,
Blesseth iniquity:
Yea, they have fixed on their own ways,
And in their abominations
Hath their soul delighted.
 4 I also fix on their vexations,
And their fears I bring to them;
Because I have called,
And there is none answering;
I spake, and they have not hearkened:
But do the evil thing in Mine eyes,
And on that which I desired not—fixed.
 5 Hear a word of the LORD,
Ye who tremble unto His word;
Said have your brethren who hate you,
Who drive you out, for My name's sake,
'Honoured is the LORD:
And we look on your joy,' but they are
ashamed.
 6 A voice of noise is from the city,
A voice from the temple,
The voice of the LORD,
Giving recompence to His enemies.
 7 Before she is pained she brought forth;
Before the pang cometh to her
She hath even delivered a male.
 8 Who hath heard anything like this?
Who hath seen anything like these?
Is the earth caused to bring forth in one
Born is a nation at once? [day]
For she hath been pained,
Zion hath also borne her children.
 9 'Do I bring to the birth,
And not cause to bring forth?' saith the
'Do not I cause to beget?' [LORD:
I have also restrained,' said thy God.
 10 Rejoice with Jerusalem,
And be glad in her, all ye who love her:
Rejoice for joy with her,
All ye who mourn for her: [fled
 11 That ye may suck, then have ye been satis-
Fied from the breasts of her consolations;
That ye may wring out,
Then have ye delighted yourselves
From the abundance of her honour.
 12 For thus hath the LORD said,
'Lo, I stretch out peace to her as a river,
And as an overflowing stream
The honour of nations:
And ye have sucked, on the side ye are car-
And on the knees ye are dandled. [ried,
 13 As one whom his mother comforteth,
So do I comfort you;
Yea, in Jerusalem ye are comforted.
- 14 And ye have seen,
And your heart hath rejoiced,
And your bones flourish as tender grass;
And the hand of the LORD
Hath been known unto His servants
And He hath been indignant with His ene-
 15 For, lo, the LORD in fire cometh, [mies.
And as the hurricane His chariots,
To refresh in fury His anger,
And His rebuke in flames of fire:
 16 For by fire and by His sword [flesh.
Both the LORD execute judgment with all
Many have been Jehovah's pierced ones.
 17 Those who sanctify and cleanse them-
selves at the gardens,
After Ahad in the midst,
Eating the flesh of the sow,
And of the abomination, and of the mouse,
Are consumed together,
Affirmeth the LORD.
 18 And I—their works and their thoughts:
I come to gather all nations and tongues:
And they have come and seen My honour.
 19 And I have set among them a sign,
And have sent out of them
Those who escape unto the nations,
(Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, drawing the bow
Tubal and Javan, the isles that are far off,)
Who have not heard My fame,
Nor seen Mine honour:
And they have declared
Mine honour among the nations.
 20 And they have brought
All your brethren out of all the nations,
An offering to the LORD,
On horses and on chariot,
And on litters, and on mules,
And on dromedaries,
Unto My holy mountain Jerusalem,
Said the LORD,
As the children of Israel bring
The offering in a clean vessel,
Into the house of the LORD.
 21 And also of them I take for priests,
For Levites, said the LORD.
 22 For, as the new heavens
And the new earth which I make,
Remain before Me, affirmeth the LORD,
So remain doth your seed and your name.
 23 And it hath come to pass,
From month to month,
And from sabbath to sabbath,
Come do all flesh to bow themselves be-
Said the LORD. [fore Me,
 24 And they have gone out,
And looked on the carcases of the men
Who transgress against me;
For their worm dieth not,
And their fire is not quenched: [flesh.
And they have been an abhorrence to all

JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I. ¹THE words of Jeremiah son of Hilkiah, of the priests who are in Anathoth, in the land of Benjamin, ²unto whom the word of the LORD hath been in the days of Josiah son of Amon, king of Judah, in the thirtieth year of his reign: ³it is also in the days of Jehoiakim son of Josiah, king of Judah, till the completion of the eleventh year of Zedekiah son of Josiah, king of Judah, till the removal of Jerusalem in the fifth month.

⁴And the word of the LORD is unto me, saying, ⁵'Before I form thee in the belly, I have known thee; and before thou comest out from the womb I have separated thee; a prophet to the nations I have made thee.'

⁶And I say, 'Ah, Lord Jehovah! lo, I have not known—to speak, for I am a youth.'

⁷And the LORD saith unto me, 'Say not, I am a youth, for to all whom I send thee thou goest, and all that I command thee thou speakest. ⁸Be not afraid of their faces, for with thee am I to deliver thee, affirmeth the LORD.'

⁹And the LORD putteth forth His hand, and striketh against my mouth, and the LORD saith unto me, 'Lo, I have put My words in thy mouth. ¹⁰See, I have charged thee this day concerning the nations, and concerning the kingdoms, to pluck up, and to break down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant.'

¹¹And the word of the LORD is unto me, saying, 'What seest thou, Jeremiah?' And I say, 'A rod of an almond tree I see.'

¹²And the LORD saith unto me, 'Thou hast well seen: for I watch over My word to do it.'

¹³And the word of the LORD is unto me a second time, saying, 'What seest thou?' And I say, 'A blown pot I see; and its face is from the north.' ¹⁴And the LORD saith unto me, 'From the north is the evil loosed against all the inhabitants of the land.'

¹⁵For, lo, I call for all the families of the kingdoms of the north, affirmeth the LORD, and they have come, and placed each his throne at the opening of the gates of Jerusalem, and by its walls round about, and by all the cities of Judah. ¹⁶And I have spoken My judgments with them concerning all their evil, because they have forsaken Me, and make perfume to other gods, and bow themselves to the works of their own hands. ¹⁷And now, thou dost gird up thy loins, and hast arisen, and spoken unto them all that I command thee: be not affrighted because of them, lest I affright thee before them. ¹⁸And I, lo, I have given thee this day for a fenced city, and for an iron pillar, and for brazen walls over all the land, to the kings of Judah, to its heads, to its priests, and to the people of the land. ¹⁹And they have fought against thee; but they prevail not against thee; for with thee am I, affirmeth the LORD, to deliver thee.

II. ¹AND the word of the LORD is unto me, saying, ²'Go, then hast thou called in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus hath the LORD said:

I have remembered for thee
The kindness of thy youth,
The love of thine espousals.
Thy going after Me in a wilderness,
In a land not sown.

³Holy is Israel to the LORD,
The first fruit of His increase:
All who consume him are guilty;
Evil cometh to them, affirmeth the LORD.

⁴Hear the word of the LORD,
O house of Jacob,
And all the families of the house of Israel.

⁵Thus hath the LORD said, [sity in Me,
What—have your fathers found perversity
That they have kept far off from Me,
And go after vanity, and become vain,

⁶And have not said, Where is the LORD,
Who bringeth us up out of the land of
Whom leadeth us in the wilderness, [Egypt;
In a land of deserts and pits;

In a dry land, and of death-shade;
In a land—none hath passed through,
Nor dwelt hath man there?'

⁷Yea, I bring you to a land of fruitful fields,
To eat its fruit and its goodness;
And ye come and defile My land,
And Mine inheritance have made for an

⁸The priests have not said, [abomination.
'Where is the LORD?'
And those who handle the law have not
known Me. [Me;

And the shepherds transgressed against
And the prophets prophesied by Baal:
And after those who profit not have gone.

⁹Therefore, yet I plead with you,
Affirmeth the LORD:
And with your children's children I plead.

¹⁰For, pass to the isles of Chittim, and see,
And to Kedar send, and consider well,
And see if there hath been a thing like this.

¹¹Hath a nation changed gods?
(Though they are no gods,)
But My people hath changed its honour
For that which profiteth not.

¹²Be astonished, O heavens, at this;
Yea, be frightened, be greatly wasted,
Affirmeth the LORD.

¹³For two evils hath My people done:
They have forsaken Me,
The fountain of living waters,
To hew out for themselves wells—broken

Which contain not the waters. [wells,
¹⁴A servant is Israel?

If he be a child of the house,
Wherefore hath he been for a prey?
¹⁵Against him roar do young lions,

They have given forth their voice,
And make his land become a desolation:
His cities have been burnt
Without inhabitant.

¹⁶Even the sons of Noph and Tahapanes
Consume thee—the crown of the head.
¹⁷Dost thou not do this to thyself?

- By thy forsaking the LORD thy God,
At the time He leudeth thee in the way?
18 And now, what—to thee, in the way of
To drink the waters of Sihor? [Egypt,
And what—to thee in the way of Asshur,
To drink the waters of the River?
19 Thine own wickedness doth instruct thee,
And thy backslidings reprove thee:
Know and see that an evil and a bitter thing
Is thy forsaking the LORD thy God,
And My fear not being on thee,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah of Hosts.
20 For of old thou hast broken thy yoke,
Drawn away thy bands, and sayest,
‘I will not serve!’
For, on every high hill, and under every
Thou art wandering, a harlot, [green tree,
21 Yet I planted thee a choice vine,
Wholly a true seed:
And how hast thou been turned to Me,
To the degenerate plants of a strange vine?
22 But though thou wash with nitre,
And multiply to thyself soap,
Thine iniquity is marked before Me,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah.
23 How sayest thou, ‘I have not been defiled,
After the Baniim I have not gone?’
See thy way in the valley,
Know what thou hast done:
A swift dromedary winding her ways;
24 A wild ass accustomed to a wilderness,
In the desire of her soul
She hath swallowed up wind;
Her meeting—who turneth her back?
None who seek her weary themselves:
In her month they find her.
25 Withhold thy foot from being unshod,
And thy throat from thirst:
Yet thou sayest, ‘It is incurable:
No: for I have loved strangers,
And after them I go.’
26 As the shame of a thief when he is found,
So put to shame have been the house of
They, their kings, their heads, [Israel:
And their priests, and their prophets,
27 Saying to wood, ‘My father art thou!’
And to a stone, ‘Thou hast brought me
For they turned to me the neck, [forth;’
And not the face:
And in the time of their vexation,
They say, ‘Arise, and save us.’
28 And where are thy gods,
Which thou hast made for thyself?
Let them arise, that they may save thee
In the time of thy vexation:
For—the number of thy cities
Have been thy gods, O Judah.
29 Why do ye strive with Me?
All of you have transgressed against Me,
Affirmeth the Lord.
30 In vain have I smitten your children:
Instruction they have not accepted:
Devoured hath your sword your prophets,
As a destroying lion.
31 O generation, see ye the word of the LORD:
Have I been a wilderness to Israel?
A land of thick darkness?
Wherefore have My people said,
‘We have mourned,
We come not in again unto Thee.’
32 Both a maid forget her ornaments?

- A bride her bands?
Yet My people have forgotten Me
Days without number.
33 What—dost thou make pleasing
Thy way to seek love?
Therefore even the wicked
Thou hast taught thy ways.
34 Also in thy skirts hath been found
The blood of innocent needy souls:
Not by digging have I found them,
But upon all these. [innocent,
35 Yet thou sayest, ‘Because I have been
Surely His anger turneth back from me?’
Lo, I have been judged with thee,
Because of thy saying,
‘I have not sinned.’
36 What—art thou so vile as to repeat thy
Even of Egypt thou art ashamed, [way?
As thou hast been ashamed of Asshur.
37 Even from this thou goest out,
And thy hands on thy head, [dence,
For the LORD hath kicked at thy conf.
And thou givest not prosperity to them.
III. 1—SAYING, ‘Lo, one sendeth away his
And she hath gone from him, [wife,
And hath been to another man,
May he turn back unto her again?’
Greatly defiled is not that land?
But thou hast committed fornication
With many lovers:
Yet turn again to Me, affirmeth the LORD.
2 Lift thine eyes to the high places and see:
Where hast thou not been lain with?
On the ways thou hast sat for them,
As an Arab in the wilderness,
And thou defilest the land
By thy fornications and by thy wickedness.
3 And withheld are showers,
And gathered rain hath not been.
The forehead of a whorish woman thou
Thou hast refused to be ashamed. [hast
4 Hast thou not from henceforth called to
me, [youth?
‘My Father, Thou art the leader of my
5 Doth He keep for ever? watch for ever?’
Lo, these things thou hast spoken,
Yet thou dost evil things, and prevailest.

6 And the LORD saith unto me, in the days
of Josiah the king, ‘Hast thou seen that
which backsliding Israel hath done? She is
going on every high mountain, and unto
the place of every green tree, and commit-
teth fornication there. 7 And I say, after
her doing all these, Unto Me turn back;
and she hath not turned back, and her
treacherous sister Judah seeth it. 8 And I see
when (for all the causes whereby backsliding
Israel committed fornication), I have sent
her away, and give the bill of her divorce
unto her, that treacherous Judah her sister
hath not feared, but goeth and committeth
fornication—she also. 9 And it hath come
to pass, from the vileness of her fornication,
that the land is defiled, seeing she com-
mitteth fornication with stone and with
wood. 10 And even for all this her trea-
cherous sister Judah hath not turned back
unto Me with all her heart, but with false-
hood, affirmeth the LORD.’

11 And the LORD saith unto me,

- 'Backsliding Israel hath justified herself
More than treacherous Judah.
- 12 Go, then hast thou proclaimed
These words towards the north, and said,
Turn back, O backsliding Israel,
Affirmeth the LORD:
I cause not Mine anger to fall upon you;
For I am kind, affirmeth the LORD,
I watch not for ever.
- 13 Only, know thine iniquity,
For against the LORD thy God
Thou hast transgressed,
And dost scatter thy ways to strangers,
Under every green tree,
And to My voice hast not hearkened,
Affirmeth the LORD.
- 14 Turn back, O backsliding children,
Affirmeth the LORD;
For I have ruled over you,
And taken you one of a city, and two of
And brought you to Zion: [a family,
- 15 And given to you shepherds
According to Mine own heart,
And they have fed you with knowledge
And understanding.
- 16 And it hath come to pass,
When ye are multiplied,
And have been fruitful in the land,
In those days, affirmeth the LORD,
They say not any more,
'The ark of the covenant of the LORD,'
Nor doth it go up on the heart,
Nor do they remember concerning it,
Nor do they inspect, nor is it made again.
- 17 At that time they cry to Jerusalem,
'O throne of the LORD:' [nations,
And gathered unto her hath been all the
For the name of the LORD, to Jerusalem,
Nor do they go any more
After the stubbornness of their evil heart.
- 18 In those days the house of Judah
Go unto the house of Israel,
And they come together
From the land of the south, unto the land
Which I caused your fathers to inherit.
- 19 And I have said, How do I put thee
Among the children,
And give to thee a desirable land,
The beauteous inheritance
Of the hosts of the nations;
And I say, My father—ye do call to Me,
And from after Me ye turn not back.
- 20 But a woman hath deceived her friend,
So have ye dealt treacherously with Me,
O house of Israel, affirmeth the LORD.
- 21 A voice on high places is heard—weeping,
The supplications of the children of Israel:
For they have made perverse their way,
They have forgotten the LORD their God.
- 22 Turn back, O backsliding children,
I cause your backslidings to cease.
—Behold us, we have come to Thee,
For Thou art the LORD our God.
- 23 Surely in vain from the hills,
The multitude of mountains;
Surely in the LORD our God
Is the salvation of Israel.
- 24 And the shameful thing hath devoured
The labour of our fathers from our youth:
Their flock and their herd,
Their sons and their daughters.
- 25 We have lain down in our shame,
And our confusion doth cover us:
For against the LORD our God we have
We, and our fathers, [sinned,
From our youth even unto this day,
Nor have we hearkened
To the voice of the LORD our God.'
- IV. 'IF thou turnest back, O Israel,
Affirmeth the LORD, unto Me turn back;
And if thou turnest aside
Thine abominations from My face,
Then thou dost not bemoan:
2 And hast sworn, The LORD liveth,
In truth, in judgment, and righteousness;
And blessed themselves in Him have na-
And in Him they boast themselves. [tions,
- 3 For thus hath the LORD said
To the men of Judah, and to Jerusalem,
Till for yourselves tillage,
And sow not unto the thorns.
- 4 Be circumcised to the LORD,
And turn aside the foreskin of your heart,
O men of Judah,
And ye inhabitants of Jerusalem;
Lest My fury go out as fire, and hath
And there be none quenching, [burned,
Because of the evil of your doings.
- 5 Declare in Judah, and in Jerusalem sound,
And say, 'Blow a trumpet in the land:'
Call ye fully, and say,
'Be gathered, and we go into the fenced
6 Lift up an ensign toward Zion: [city.'
Strengthen yourselves, stand not still:
For evil I am bringing in from the north,
Even a great destruction.
- 7 A lion hath gone up from his thicket,
A destroyer of nations hath journeyed;
He hath come out from his place
To make thy land become a desolation:
Thy cities are laid waste—without inha-
8 For this, gird on sackcloth, [bitant.
Lament and howl;
For the fierce anger of the LORD
Turneth not back from us.
- 9 And it hath come to pass, in that day,
Affirmeth the LORD:
'Perish doth the heart of the king,
And the heart of the princes;
And the priests have been astonished,
And the prophets wonder.'
- 10 And I say, 'Ah, Lord Jehovah,
Surely thou hast entirely forgotten
This people and Jerusalem, saying:
Peace is for you,
And a sword hath struck unto the soul!'
- 11 At that time it is said of this people,
And of Jerusalem, [derness:'
'A dry wind of high places is in the wil-
(The way of the daughter of My people.)
Not for winnowing, nor for cleansing.
- 12 A full wind from these cometh for Me:
Now, also, I speak judgments with them.
- 13 Lo, as clouds he cometh up,
And as a hurricane his chariots:
Lighter than eagles have been his horses:
Wo to us, for we have been spoiled.
- 14 Wash from evil thy heart, O Jerusalem,
That thou mayest be saved:
Till hast thou lodge in thy heart
Thoughts of thy strength?
- 15 For a voice is declaring from Dan,

- And sounding sorrow from mount Ephraim.
 16 Make ye mention to the nations: (raim.
 Lo, sound ye to Jerusalem:
 'Besiegers are coming from a land afar off:
 (Judah their voice.
 And they give forth against the cities of
 17 As the keepers of a field
 They have been against her round about;
 For against Me she hath rebelled,
 Affirmeth the LORD.' [to thee:
 18 Thy way and thy doings have done these
 This is thy vexation, for it is bitter,
 For it hath struck unto thy heart.
 19 My bowels, my bowels!
 I am pained at the walls of my heart;
 My heart maketh a noise for me;
 I am not silent,
 For the voice of a trumpet I have heard,
 O my soul—the shout of battle!
 20 Destruction on destruction is proclaimed,
 For all the land hath been spoiled:
 Suddenly spoiled have been my tents;
 In a moment—my curtains.
 21 Till when do I see an ensign?
 Do I hear the voice of a trumpet?
 22 For my people are foolish,
 Me they have not known;
 Foolish children are they;
 Yea, they are not intelligent:
 Wise are they to do evil,
 But to do good they have not known.
 23 I looked to the land, and lo—utterly void;
 And to the heavens—and their light is not.
 24 I have looked to the mountains,
 And lo, they are trembling;
 And all the hills moved themselves lightly.
 25 I have looked, and lo, man is not:
 And all the fowl of the heavens have fled.
 26 I have looked, and lo,
 The fruitful place is the wilderness,
 And all its cities have been broken down,
 Because of the LORD,
 Because of the fierceness of His anger.
 27 For thus hath the LORD said:
 All the land is a desolation:
 But a completion I make not.
 28 For this doth the land mourn,
 And black have been the heavens above,
 Because I have spoken—I have purposed:
 And I have not repented,
 Nor do I turn back from it.
 29 From the voice of the horsemen,
 And those who shoot with the bow,
 All the city is fleeing:
 They have come into thickets,
 And on the cliffs have gone up:
 All the city is forsaken,
 And there is no man dwelling in them.
 30 And thou, O spoiled one, what dost thou?
 For thou puttest on scarlet, [of gold.
 For thou adornest thyself with ornaments
 For thou rendest with paint thine eyes;
 In vain thou makest thyself fair:
 Kicked against thee have doting ones,
 Thy life they seek.
 31 For a voice as of a sick woman I heard;
 Distress, as one bringing forth a first-born,
 The voice of the daughter of Zion:
 She bewileth herself,
 She spreadeth out her hands: [slayera.
 'Wo to me now, for my soul is weary of

- V. 1 GO to and fro in the streets of Jeru-
 And see, I pray thee, and know, [salem,
 And seek in her broad places, if ye find a
 If there be one doing judgment, [man,
 Seeking stedfastness—
 Then am I propitious to her.
 2 And if they say, 'The LORD liveth,'
 Surely to a falsehood they swear.
 3 LORD, Thine eyes, are they not on sted-
 Thou hast smitten them, [fastness?
 And they have not grieved:
 Thou hast consumed them,
 They have refused to receive instruction:
 They made their faces harder than a rock;
 They have refused to turn back.
 4 And I said, 'Surely they are the poor;
 They have been foolish;
 For they have not known the way of the
 The judgment of their God. [LORD,
 5 I get me to the great, and speak with them;
 For they have known the way of the
 The judgment of their God.' [LORD,
 Surely they together broke the yoke,
 They have drawn away the bands.
 6 Therefore smitten them hath a lion out
 of the forest,
 A wolf of the deserts doth spoil them;
 A leopard is watching over their cities:
 Every one who goeth out of them is torn;
 For many have been their transgressions;
 Mighty have been their backslidings.
 7 For this I am not propitious to thee:
 Thy children have forsaken Me,
 And are satisfied by that which is no god:
 I satisfy them, and they commit adultery,
 And at the house of a harlot
 They gather themselves together.
 8 Fed horses—they have been early risers;
 Each to the wife of his neighbour neigheth.
 9 For these do I not lay a charge?
 Affirmeth the LORD;
 Yea, on a nation such as this,
 Doth not My soul avenge itself?
 10 Go ye up on her walls, and destroy;
 But a completion make not:
 Turn aside her branches,
 For they are not the LORD'S.
 11 For dealt treacherously against Me
 Have the house of Israel,
 And the house of Judah, affirmeth the
 12 They have lied against the LORD, [LORD.
 And say, 'It is not He:
 Nor come against us doth evil;
 Yea, sword or famine we see not.
 13 And the prophets become wind,
 And the word is not in them.'
 Thus it is done by them. [Hosts,
 14 Therefore, thus said the LORD, God of
 Because of your speaking this word,
 Lo, I am making My words
 In thy mouth become fire,
 And this people wood,
 And it hath devoured them.
 15 Lo, I bring against you a nation from afar,
 O house of Israel, affirmeth the LORD;
 A nation—strong it is,
 A nation—from of old it is,
 A nation—thou knowest not its tongue,
 Nor understandest what it speaketh.
 16 Its quiver is as an open sepulchre,
 All of them mighty ones.

17 And it hath consumed thy harvest and
 They consume thy sons, [thy bread;
 And thy daughters:
 It consumeth thy flock and thy herd:
 It consumeth thy vine and thy fig-tree:
 It maketh poor thy fenced cities,
 In which thou art trusting—by the sword.
 18 Yet even in those days, affirmeth the
 I make you not a completion. [LORD,
 19 And it hath come to pass, when ye say,
 'Wherefore hath the LORD our God
 Done to us all these?'
 That thou hast said unto them,
 'As ye have forsaken Me,
 And serve the gods of a foreigner in your
 So do ye serve strangers [land,
 In a land not yours.
 20 Declare ye this in the house of Jacob,
 And sound it in Judah, saying,
 21 Hear ye, I pray you, this,
 O people, foolish and without heart:
 Eyes have they, and they see not:
 Ears have they, and they hear not:
 22 Me do ye not fear, affirmeth the LORD?
 From My presence are ye not pained?
 Who hath made sand the border of the sea,
 An everlasting limit,
 And it passeth not over it:
 Yea, shake themselves, but they are un-
 Yea, sounded have its billows, [able;
 But they pass not over.
 23 But this people hath an apostate and re-
 This have turned aside. [bellious heart:
 24 Yea, they go on, and have not said in
 'Let us fear, we pray you. [their heart,
 The LORD our God, who giveth rain,
 The sprinkling and the gathered, in its sen-
 The appointed weeks of harvest [son:
 He keepeth for us.'
 25 Your iniquities have turned these away,
 And your sins have kept good from you.
 26 For the wicked have been found
 Among My people.
 It looketh about the covering of snares:
 They have set up a trap—men they capture.
 27 As a cage full of fowls,
 So their houses are full of deceit:
 Therefore they have been great and rich.
 28 They have been fat, they have shone:
 Yea, have overpassed the acts of the evil:
 Judgment they have not judged,
 The judgment of the fatherless,
 Yet they prosper: [judged.
 The judgment of the needy have not
 29 For these do not I inspect, affirmeth the
 On a nation such as this, [LORD:
 Doth not My soul avenge itself?
 30 An astonishing and horrible thing
 Hath been in the land:
 31 The prophets have prophesied falsely,
 And the priests bear rule by their means:
 And My people have loved it so:
 But what do they at its latter end?
 VI. 'STRENGTHEN yourselves,
 Ye children of Benjamin,
 From the midst of Jerusalem.
 And in Tekoa blow ye a trumpet,
 And over Beth-Haccerem lift up a flame:
 For evil hath been seen from the north,
 Even great destruction.
 2 The comely and delicate one

I have cut off—the daughter of Zion.
 3 Unto her come shepherds and their droves:
 They have stricken tents
 By her round about:
 They have fed each in his own station.
 4 Sanctify against her the battle;
 'Rise, and we go up at noon.'
 Wo to us, for turned hath the day,
 For stretched out are the shades of even.
 5 'Arise, and we go up by night,
 And we destroy her palaces.'
 6 For thus hath the LORD of Hosts said:
 Cut down her wood,
 And pour out against Jerusalem a mount:
 She is the city to be inspected;
 Wholly she is oppression in her midst.
 7 As the digging of a well is for its waters,
 So she hath digged for her wickedness:
 Violence and spoil is heard in her;
 Before My face are sickness
 And smiting continually.
 8 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem,
 Lest My soul be alienated from thee:
 Lest I make thee a desolation,
 A land not inhabited.
 9 Thus hath the LORD of Hosts said:
 They surely glean, as a vine,
 The remnant of Israel:
 Put back thy hand,
 As a gatherer to the baskets.
 10 To whom shall I speak,
 And testify that they may hear?
 Lo, their ear is uncircumcised,
 And they are unable to attend:
 Lo, the word of the LORD
 Hath been to them for a reproach;
 They delight not in it. [been filled.
 11 And with the fury of the LORD I have
 (I have been weary of containing.)
 To pour it on the suckling in the street.
 And on the assembly of youths together:
 For even husband with wife is captured,
 An elder with one full of days;
 12 And their houses have been turned to
 Fields and wives together: [others,
 For I stretch out My hand
 Against the inhabitants of the land,
 Affirmeth the LORD.
 13 For from their least unto their greatest,
 Every one gaineth dishonest gain;
 And from prophet even unto priest,
 Every one dealeth falsely.
 14 And they heal the breach
 Of the daughter of my people slightly,
 Saying, 'Peace, peace!' and there is no
 peace. [nation!
 15 They were ashamed when they did abomi-
 Yea, they are not at all ashamed,
 Yea, blushing they have not known:
 Therefore they fall among those who fall:
 By the time I have inspected them,
 They stumble, said the LORD.
 16 Thus hath the LORD said:
 Stand ye by the ways and see,
 And ask for the old paths,
 Where is this—the good way? and go ye
 And find rest for yourselves. [in it,
 But they say, 'We will not go.'
 17 And I have raised up for you watchmen:
 Attend ye to the voice of the trumpet,
 But they say, 'We will not attend.'

- ¹⁸ Therefore hear, O nations, and know, O
That which is upon them. [company,
¹⁹ Hear, O earth: lo, I bring in evil on this
The fruit of their own devices, [people,
For to My words they gave no attention,
And My law—they have kicked against it.
²⁰ Why is this to Me?
Frankincense from Sheba cometh,
And sweet cane from a land afar off:
Your burnt-offerings are not for accept-
And your sacrifices [ance,
Have not been sweet to Me.
²¹ Therefore, thus hath the LORD said,
Lo, I giving to this people stumbling
And stumbled against them [blocks,
Have fathers and children together;
The neighbour and his friend do perish.
²² Thus hath the LORD said,
Lo, a people cometh from the north coun-
And a great nation is stirred up [try,
From the sides of the earth.
²³ Bow and javelin they take hold of;
Pierce it is, and they have no mercy:
Their voice as a sea soundeth,
And on horses they ride,
Set in array as men of war,
Against thee, O daughter of Zion.
²⁴ We have heard its sound:
Feeble have been our hands:
Distress hath seized us,
Pain as of a travelling woman.
²⁵ Go not out to the field,
Yea, in the way walk not:
For a sword hath the enemy,
Fear is round about.
²⁶ O daughter of My people,
Gird on sackcloth, and roll thyself in ashes:
The mourning of an only one make for
A lamentation most bitter: [thyself,
For suddenly come
Doth the spoiler against us.
²⁷ A watch-tower I have given thee,
Among My people a fortress, [way,
And thou knowest, and hast tried their
²⁸ All of them are turned aside by apostates,
Walking slanderously—brass and iron;
All of them are corrupters.
²⁹ The bellows have been burnt,
By fire hath the lead been consumed;
In vain hath the refiner refined:
The wicked have not been drawn away.
³⁰ 'Silver rejected,' they have cried to them,
For the LORD hath kicked against them.

VII. ¹THE word which was unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, ²'Stand in the gate of the house of the LORD, then hast thou proclaimed there this word, and hast said, Hear the word of the LORD, all ye of Judah, who come in at these gates, to bow before the LORD.

- ³ Thus said the LORD of Hosts, God of Israel,
Amend your ways, and your doings,
And I cause you to dwell in this place.
⁴ Trust not for yourselves
Unto words of falsehood, saying,
The temple of the LORD,
The temple of the LORD,
The temple of the LORD are they.
⁵ For, if ye thoroughly amend your ways
And your doings;

- If ye do judgment thoroughly
Between a man and his neighbour; [not,
⁶ Stranger, fatherless, and widow, oppress
And innocent blood shed not in this place,
And after other gods walk not,
For evil to yourselves: [place,
⁷ Then have I caused you to dwell in this
In the land which I gave to your fathers,
Even from age unto age.
⁸ Lo, ye are trusting for yourselves
On words of falsehood, so as not to profit.
⁹ Stealing, murdering, and committing adul-
And swearing to falsehood, [tery,
And giving perfume to Baal,
Going after other gods whom ye knew not.
¹⁰ And have come in and stood before Me,
In this house on which My name is called,
And have said, 'We have been delivered,'
In order to do all these abominations.
¹¹ A den of burglars hath this house,
On which My name is called,
Been in your eyes?
Even I, lo, I have seen, affirmeth the LORD.
¹² But go ye, I pray you,
Unto My place which is in Shiloh,
Where I caused My name to dwell at first,
And see that which I have done to it,
For the wickedness of My people Israel.
¹³ And now, because of your doing
All these works, affirmeth the LORD,
And I speak unto you, rising early and
But ye have not hearkened: [speaking,
And I called you, but ye answered not:
¹⁴ I also to the house on which My name is
In which ye are trusting, [called,
And to the place which I gave to you,
And to your fathers,
Have done, as I have done to Shiloh.
¹⁵ And I have cast you from before My face,
As I cast out all your brethren,
The whole seed of Ephraim.
¹⁶ And thou shalt not pray for this people,
Nor lift up for them crying or prayer,
Nor intercede with Me:
For I hear thee not.
¹⁷ Dost thou not see what they are doing
In the cities of Judah,
And in the streets of Jerusalem?
¹⁸ The children are gathering wood,
And the fathers causing the fire to burn,
And the women kneading dough,
To make cakes to the queen of heaven:
And pouring out libations to other gods,
So as to provoke Me to anger.
¹⁹ Me do they provoke to anger? affirmeth
Is it not themselves, [the LORD:
For the shame of their own faces?
²⁰ Therefore, thus said the Lord Jehovah:
Lo, Mine anger and My fury
Is poured out on this place, [the field,
On man, and on beast, and on the tree of
And on the fruit of the ground;
And it hath burned, and is not quenched.
²¹ Thus said the LORD of Hosts, God of Israel:
Your burnt-offerings add to your sacri-
And eat ye flesh. [fices,
²² For I spake not with your fathers,
Nor commanded them in the day of My
bringing them out of the land of Egypt,
Concerning the matters of burnt-offering
and sacrifice:

23 But this thing commanded I them, say—
‘Hearken to My voice, [ing,
And I have become your God,
And ye are become My people:
And have walked in all the way which I
That it may be well for you.’ [command you,
21 But they have not hearkened,
Nor inclined their ear,
And they walk in the counsels,
In the stubbornness, of their evil heart:
And are for another, not for the Presence.
22 Even from the day when your fathers
Went out of the land of Egypt till this day,
I send to you all my servants the prophets,
Daily rising early and sending:
23 Yet they have not hearkened unto Me,
Nor inclined their ear,
But harden their neck:
They have done evil above their fathers.
24 And thou hast spoken unto them all these
And they do not hearken to thee: [words,
And thou hast called unto them,
And they answer thee not.
25 And thou hast said unto them:
This is the nation which hearkened not
To the voice of the LORD its God,
Nor have they accepted instruction:
Stedfastness hath perished,
Yea, it hath been cut off from their mouth.
26 Cut off thy crown, and cast it away.
And lift up on high places lamentation;
For the LORD hath rejected,
He leaveth the generation of II’s wrath.
27 For the Children of Judah
Have done the evil thing in Mine eyes,
Affirmeth the LORD: [house
They have set their abominations in the
On which My name is called—to defile it;
28 And built the high places of Tophet, [nom,
Which is in the valley of the son of Hin-
To burn their sons and daughters with fire;
Which I commanded not,
Nor did it come up on My heart.
29 Therefore, lo, days are coming,
Affirmeth the LORD:
And it is not said any more, ‘Tophet,’
Or ‘Valley of the son of Hinnom:’
But ‘The valley of slaughter:’
And they have buried in Tophet—without
place. [for food
30 And the carcase of this people hath been
To the fowl of the heavens,
And to the beast of the earth;
And there is none troubling.
31 And I have caused to cease from the cities
of Judah,
And from the streets of Jerusalem,
The voice of joy, and the voice of gladness,
Voice of bridegroom, and voice of bride:
For the land becometh a desolation.
VIII. 1 AT that time, affirmeth the LORD,
They bring the bones of the kings of Judah,
And the bones of its princes,
And the bones of the priests,
And the bones of the prophets,
And the bones of the inhabitants of Jeru-
salem, out of their graves:
2 And they have spread them to the sun,
And to the moon,
And to all the host of the heavens,
Which they have loved,

And which they have served,
And which they have walked after,
And which they have sought,
And to which they bowed themselves:
They are not gathered, nor buried;
They are dung on the face of the ground.
3 And chosen is death rather than life
By all the remnant who are left
Of this evil family,
In all the remaining places,
Whither I have driven them,
Affirmeth the LORD of Hosts.
4 And thou hast said unto them,
‘Thus hath the LORD said:
Do they fall, and not arise?
Doth he turn back, and not return?’
5 Wherefore hath this people of Jerusalem
Turned back—a perpetual backsliding?
They have kept hold on deceit,
They have refused to turn back.
6 I have given attention, yea, I hearken,
They speak not right:
No man hath repented of his wickedness,
Saying, ‘What have I done?’
Every one turneth back to their courses,
As a horse rusheth into battle.
7 Even a stork in the heavens
Hath known her seasons:
And turtle, and swallow, and crane,
Have watched the time of their coming:
But My people have not known
The judgment of the LORD.
8 How say ye, ‘We are wise,
And the law of the LORD is with us:’
Surely, lo, falsely it hath worked,
The false pen of scribes:
9 The wise have been ashamed;
They have been affrighted, and are cap-
tured: [kicked
Lo, against the word of the LORD they
And the wisdom of what have they?
10 Therefore, I give their wives to others,
Their fields to the dispossessors:
For from the least even unto the greatest,
Every one gaineth dishonest gain;
From prophet even unto priest,
Every one dealeth falsely.
11 And they heal the breach
Of the daughter of my people slightly.
Saying, ‘Peace, peace!’ and there is no
peace. [mination:
12 They were ashamed when they did abu-
Yea, they are not at all ashamed,
Yea, blushing they have not known:
Therefore, they fall among falling ones:
In the time of their inspection
They stumble, said the LORD.
13 I utterly consume them, affirmeth the
There are no grapes on the vine. [LORD:
Yea, there are no figs on the fig-tree,
And the lent hath faded:
And the strength they have passeth from
14 Wherefore are we sitting still? [them.
Be gathered, and we go into the fenced
And we are silent there: [cities,
For the LORD our God hath made us
silent,
Yea, He causeth us to drink water of gall.
For we have sinned against the LORD.
15 Looking for peace—and there is no good:
For a time of healing, and lo, terror.

- 16 From Dan hath been heard the snorting
of his horses, [mighty ones
From the voice of the neighing of his
All the land hath trembled:
And they come in and consume the land
and its fulness,
The city and the inhabitants in it.
- 17 For lo, I am sending among you serpents,
Cockatrices which have no charmer,
And they have bitten you, affirmeth the
My refreshment for me is sorrow; [LORD.
For me my heart is sick.
- 18 Lo, the voice of the cry of the daughter
From a land afar off: [of my people
Is the LORD not in Zion?
Is her king not in her?
Wherefore have they provoked me,
With their graven images,
With the vanities of a foreigner?
- 19 Harvest hath passed, summer hath ended,
And we—have not been saved.
- 20 For the breach of the daughter of my
Have I been broken: [people
I have been black;
Astonishment hath seized me.
- 21 Is there no balm in Gilead?
Is there no physician there?
For wherefore hath not the health of the
daughter of my people gone up?
- IX. 1 WHO will make my head waters,
And mine eye a fountain of tears?
And I weep by day and by night, [people.
With the wounded of the daughter of my
2 Who will give me in the wilderness
A lodging-place of travellers?
And I leave my people, and go from them:
For all of them are adulterers,
An assembly of treacherous ones.
- 3 And they bend their tongue; their bow is
And not for steadfastness [a lie:
Have they been mighty in the land:
For from evil to evil they have gone forth,
And Me they have not known,
Affirmeth the LORD.
- 4 Each of his friend—beware ye,
And on any brother trust ye not:
For every brother utterly supplanted,
And every friend walketh slanderously.
- 5 And each at his friend mocketh,
And truth they speak not: [hood:
They taught their tongue to speak false-
To commit iniquity they have laboured.
- 6 Thy dwelling is in the midst of deceit;
Through deceit they refused to know Me,
Affirmeth the LORD.
- 7 Therefore, thus said the LORD of Hosts:
Lo, I refine them, yea, I have tried them;
But how shall I do
Because of the daughter of my people?
- 8 A slaughtering arrow is their tongue;
Deceit it hath spoken in its mouth;
Peace with its neighbour it speaketh;
And in its heart it layeth its ambush.
- 9 For these do not I see after them?
Affirmeth the LORD:
Against a nation such as this
Doth not My soul avenge itself?
- 10 For the mountains I lift up
Weeping and wailing: [a lamentation:
And for the habitations of the wilderness
For they have been burnt up,

- Without any passing over:
Nor have they heard the voice of cattle;
From the fowl of the heavens
To the beasts they fled; they have gone.
- 11 And I make Jerusalem become heaps,
A habitation of dragons;
And the cities of Judah I make a desola-
Without an inhabitant. [tion,
- 12 Who is the wise man?
And he understandeth this;
Or he to whom the mouth of the LORD
And he declareth it; [spake?
Wherefore hath the land perished?
It hath been burnt up as a wilderness,
Without any passing through.
- 13 And the LORD saith:
Because of their forsaking My law
Which I have set before them,
Yea, they hearkened not to My voice,
Nor walked in it;
- 14 And they walk after the stubbornness of
And after the Baulim, [their heart,
Which their fathers taught them,
- 15 Therefore, thus said the LORD of Hosts,
God of Israel, [eat wormwood:
Lo, I am causing them—this people—to
I have caused them to drink water of gall;
- 16 And scattered them among nations
Whom they knew not, and they or their fa-
And sent after them the sword, [thers,
Till I have consumed them.
- 17 Thus hath the LORD of Hosts said:
Consider, and call for mourning women,
And they come;
To the wise women send, and they come:
- 18 And they hasten,
And lift up for us a wailing,
And tears run down our eyes,
And from our eyelids waters flow.
- 19 For—a voice of wailing
Hath been heard from Zion:
How have we been spoiled;
We have been greatly ashamed;
For they have forsaken the land,
For they have cast down our tabernacles.
- 20 But hear, O women, the word of the LORD,
And your ear receiveth
The word of His mouth,
And teach ye your daughters wailing,
And each her neighbour lamentation:
- 21 For death hath come up into our windows,
It hath come into our palaces,
To cut off the suckling from without,
Young men from the broad places.
- 22 Speak, thus affirmeth the LORD:
Yea the carcase of man
Hath fallen as dung on the face of the
And as a handful after the reaper, [field,
And there is none gathering.
- 23 Thus hath the LORD said:
Let not the wise boast himself in his wis-
Nor let the mighty [dom;
Boast himself in his might:
Let not the rich boast himself in his riches.
- 24 But in this let the boaster boast himself,
In understanding and knowing Me,
For I am the LORD, doing kindness,
Judgment, and righteousness in the earth;
For in these I have delighted,
Affirmeth the LORD.
- 25 Lo, days are coming, affirmeth the LORD,

- And I have laid a charge
On all the circumcised with the foreskin;
20 On Egypt, and on Judah, and on Edom,
And on the children of Ammon and Moab,
And on all who cut the corner of the beard,
Who dwell in the wilderness;
For all the nations are uncircumcised,
And all the house of Israel
Are uncircumcised in heart.
- X. ¹ HEAR ye the word, O house of Israel,
Which the LORD hath spoken for you.
2 Thus hath the LORD said,
Unto the way of the nations accustom
not yourselves, [ed:
And by the signs of heaven be not affright-
For the nations are affrighted by them.
3 For the statutes of the peoples are vanity:
For a tree from a forest hath one cut,
The work of the hands of an artificer,
with an axe: [it,
4 With silver and with gold they beautify
With nails and with hammers fix them,
And it stumbleth not.
5 As a palm they are stiff, but speak not:
They are surely borne, for they step not:
Be not afraid of them, for they do no evil,
Yea, even to do good is not in them.
6 Because there is none like Thee, O LORD:
Great art Thou, and great is Thy name in
might.
7 Who doth not fear Thee, O king of nations?
For to Thee it is becoming:
For among all the wise of the nations,
And in all their kingdoms,
There is none like Thee.
8 In one thing they are brutish and foolish:
An instruction of vanities is the tree itself.
9 Spread-out silver from Tarshish is brought,
And gold from Ophaz,
The work of an artisan,
And of the hands of a refiner:
Blue and purple is their clothing:
The work of the skilful—all of them.
10 But the LORD is a God of truth,
He is the living God, an everlasting king:
From His wrath shake doth the earth,
And nations endure not His indignation.
11 Thus do ye say to them: 'The gods
Who have not made the heavens and earth,
They perish from the earth,
And from under these heavens.'
12 The maker of the earth by His power,
The establisher of the world by His wis-
dom, by His understanding, [dom,
Hath stretched out the heavens:
13 At the voice He giveth forth,
A multitude of waters is in the heavens,
And He causeth vapours to come up
From the end of the earth:
Lightnings for rain He hath made,
And bringeth out wind from His treasures.
14 Brutish is every man by knowledge:
Put to shame is every refiner
By a graven image:
For false is his molten image,
And there is no breath in them.
15 Vanity are they, the work of erring ones:
In the time of their inspection they perish.
16 Not like these is the Portion of Jacob:
For He is framer of all:
And Israel is the rod of His inheritance:

- The LORD of Hosts is His name.
17 Gather from the land thy merchandise,
O dweller in the bulwark;
18 For thus hath the LORD said:
Lo, I am slinging out the inhabitants
Of the land at this time,
Yea, I have been an adversary to them,
So that they are found out.
19 Wo to me for my breach,
My smiting hath been grievous:
And I said, 'Only, this is my sickness,
And I will bear it.
20 My tent hath been spoiled,
And all my cords have been broken:
My children have gone out from me,
And they are not;
There is none stretching out any more
Or raising up my curtains. [my tent,
21 For the shepherds have become brutish,
And the LORD they have not sought:
Therefore they have not acted wisely,
And all their flock is scattered.
22 A voice of a report, lo, it hath come,
Even a great shaking
From the north country,
To make the cities of Judah a desolation,
A habitation of dragons.
23 I have known, O LORD,
That not of man is his way, [his step,
Not of man the going or establishing of
24 Chastise me, O LORD, only in judgment;
Not in Thine anger,
Lest Thou make me small.
25 To pour out Thy fury on the nations
That have not known Thee,
And on the families
That have not called on Thy name:
For they have eaten up Jacob,
Yea, they have eaten him up,
Yea, they consume him.
And his habitation have made desolate.'
- XI. ¹ THE word which hath been unto
Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, ² Hear
ye the words of this covenant, then have ye
spoken unto the men of Judah, and unto
the inhabitants of Jerusalem, ³ and thou
hast said unto them, Thus hath the LORD
God of Israel said:
Cursed is the man who obeyeth not
The words of this covenant.
4 Which I commanded your fathers,
In the day of My bringing them out
From the land of Egypt.
Out of the iron furnace, saying, [them,
Hearken to My voice, then have ye done
According to all that I command you:
And ye have become My people,
And I am become your God;
5 In order to establish the oath
Which I have sworn to your fathers,
To give to them a land
Flowing with milk and honey, as this day.
And I answer and say, 'Amen, O LORD.'
6 And the LORD saith unto me, 'Proclaim
all these words in the cities of Judah, and
in the streets of Jerusalem, saying:
Hear ye the words of this covenant.
Then have ye done them. [fathers,
7 For I have certainly testified against your
In the day of My bringing them up
Out of the land of Egypt—till this day,

Rising early and testifying,
Saying, Hearken ye to My voice;
But they have not obeyed,
Nor inclined their ear,
And walk each in the stubbornness
Of their evil heart: [covenant,
And I bring on them all the words of this
Which I commanded to do; but they did
And the Lord saith unto me, [not.
A conspiracy is found in the men of Judah,
And in the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
They have turned back
To the iniquities of their forefathers,
Who refused to hear My words,
And have gone after other gods to serve
The house of Israel, [them:
And the house of Judah,
Have made void My covenant,
Which I made with their fathers.
Therefore, thus hath the Lord said:
Lo, I am bringing in on them evil,
Which they are not able to go out from;
And they have cried unto Me,
But I hearken not unto them.
And the cities of Judah,
And inhabitants of Jerusalem have gone,
And cried unto the gods
To whom they make perfume:
But they give no deliverance at all to them
In the time of their vexation.
For—the number of thy cities
Have been thy gods, O Judah: [salem
And—the number of the streets of Jeru-
Ye have placed altars to a shameful thing,
Altars for making perfume to Baal.
And thou shalt not pray for this people,
Nor lift up for them cry or prayer:
For I hearken not in the time of their
calling unto Me for their vexation.
What—to My beloved in My house,
Her doing wickedness with many,
That the holy flesh pass over from thee?
When thou dost evil, then thou exultest.
An olive, green, fair, of goodly fruit,
Hath the Lord called thy name;
At the noise of a great tumult
He hath kindled fire against it,
And broken have been its thin shoots.
The Lord of Hosts, who planteth thee,
Hath spoken evil concerning thee,
For the evil of the house of Israel,
And of the house of Judah,
Which they have done to themselves,
Provoking Me to anger,
Making perfume to Baal.
Lord, cause me to know, and I do know:
Then hast Thou shewed me their doings.
And I am as a trained lamb brought to
And have not known [the slaughter;
That against me they devised devices:
Let us destroy the tree with its food,
And let us cut him off
From the land of the living,
And his name is not remembered again.
Lord of Hosts, judging righteousness,
Trying reins and heart,
I see Thy vengeance against them;
For unto Thee have I revealed my cause.
Therefore, thus hath the Lord said
Concerning the men of Anathoth,
Who are seeking thy life, saying,

Prophecy not in the name of the Lord,
And thou diest not by our hands:
Therefore, thus said the Lord of Hosts,
Lo, I am seeing after them:
The chosen ones die by sword;
Their sons and daughters die by famine.
And they have no remnant:
For I bring evil to the men of Anathoth,
The year of their inspection.
XII. 1 RIGHTEOUS art Thou, O Lord
When I plead towards thee:
Only, judgments do I speak with Thee:
Wherefore hath the way of the wicked
prospered?
At rest have been all treacherous dealers.
Thou hast planted them,
Yea, they have taken root:
They go on, yea, they have yielded fruit:
Near art Thou in their mouth,
And far off from their reins.
And Thou, O Lord, hast known me:
Thou seest me, and hast tried my heart
with Thyself:
Draw them away as sheep to slaughter:
Yea, separate them for a day of slaughter.
Till when doth the earth mourn?
And the herb of the whole field wither,
Because of the wickedness of those who
dwell in it?
Consumed have been beast and fowl,
Because they have said,
He seeth not our latter end.
For—with footmen thou hast run,
And they weary thee:
How dost thou fret thyself with horses!
Even in the land of peace,
In which thou art confident—
How dost thou in the rising of Jordan!
For even thy brethren and the house of
thy father, [thee:
Even they dealt treacherously against
Even they—the called after thee loudly:
Trust not in them, when they speak unto
thee good things.
I have forsaken My house,
I have left Mine inheritance,
I have given the beloved of My soul
Into the hand of her enemies.
Mine inheritance hath been to Me
As a lion in a forest;
She gave forth against Me with her voice,
Therefore have I hated her.
A speckled fowl is Mine inheritance to Me?
Are the fowls round about against her?
Come, assemble, every beast of the field:
Come ye for food. [yard:
Many shepherds have destroyed My vine-
They have trodden down My portion;
They have made My desirable portion
Become a wilderness—a desolation.
He hath made it become a desolation,
The desolation hath mourned unto Me:
Desolated hath been all the land,
But there is no man laying it to heart.
On all high places in the plain
Have spoilers come in:
For the sword of the Lord is consuming,
From the end of the land
Even unto the end of the land,
There is no peace to any flesh.
They have sown wheat, but thorns reaped:

They have become sick—they profit not:
And they have been ashamed of your in-
crease, [the LORD.]

Because of the fierceness of the anger of
14 Thus hath the LORD said concerning all
my evil neighbours, who strike against the
inheritance, which I have caused My people
—Israel—to inherit:

Lo, I pluck them from off their ground,
And the house of Judah I pluck out of
their midst. [ing them out,

15 And it hath come to pass, after My pluck-
I turn back, and have pitied them,
And brought them back,
Each to his inheritance, and each to his

16 And it hath come to pass, [land,
If they learn well the ways of My people,
To swear by My name, 'The LORD liveth,'
As they taught My people to swear by
Baal,

Then have they been built up in the midst

17 And if they hearken not, [of My people.
Then have I plucked up that nation;
Plucking up and destroying,
Affirmeth the LORD.]

XIII. 1 THUS hath the LORD said unto
me, 'Go, then hast thou got for thyself a
girdle of linen, and hast placed it on thy
loins, and into water thou dost not cause it
to enter.' 2 And I get the girdle, according
to the word of the LORD, and place it on
my loins.

3 And the word of the LORD is unto me a
second time, saying, 4 'Take the girdle
which thou hast got, which is on thy loins,
and rise, go to Phrat, and hide it there in a
hole of the rock.' 5 And I go and hide it in
Phrat, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And it cometh to pass, at the end of
many days, that the LORD saith unto me,
'Rise, go to Phrat, and take from thence
the girdle, which I commanded thee to hide
there.' 7 And I go to Phrat, and dig, and
take the girdle from the place where I had
hid it; and lo, the girdle hath been marred,
it is not profitable for anything.

8 And the word of the LORD is unto me,
saying, 'Thus hath the LORD said:

9 Thus do I mar the excellency of Judah,
And the great excellency of Jerusalem.

10 This evil people, who refuse to hear My
words, [heart,

Who walk in the stubbornness of their
And go after other gods to serve them,
And to bow themselves to them;

Yea—it is as this girdle,
Which is not profitable for anything.

11 For as the girdle cleaveth unto the loins
So I caused to cleave unto Me [of a man,
The whole house of Israel, [the LORD:
And the whole house of Judah, affirmeth
To be to Me for a people, and for a name,
And for a praise, and for beauty:
But they have not hearkened.

12 And thou hast said unto them this word:
Thus hath the LORD, God of Israel, said:

'Every bottle is full of wine.'
And they have said unto thee,
'Do we not certainly know

'That every bottle is full of wine?'

13 And thou hast said unto them,

1 Thus hath the LORD said:

Lo, I fill all the inhabitants of this land,
And the kings who sit for David on his
And the priests, and the prophets, [throne,
And all the inhabitants of Jerusalem,
With drunkenness, [other,

14 And I have dashed them one against an-
The fathers and the children together,
Affirmeth the LORD:

I pity not, nor spare, nor have mercy,
So as not to destroy them.

15 Hear, and give ear; be not haughty:
For the LORD hath spoken.

16 Give to the LORD your God honour,
Before He cause darkness, [mountains,
And before your feet stumble on the dark

And ye have waited for light,
And he hath made it for deathshade,
And hath appointed it for thick darkness.

17 But if ye hear it not,
In secret places doth my soul weep, be-
Yea, it weepeth sore, [cause of pride:

And tears come down mine eyes,
For the flock of the LORD
Hath been taken captive.

18 Say to the king and to the mistress:
Make yourselves low; sit still:

For come down hath your principalities,
The crown of your beauty.

19 The cities of the south have been shut up,
And there is none opening:
Judah hath been removed, all of her;

She hath been completely removed.

20 Lift up your eyes, and see those who are
coming in from the north:

Where is the drove given to thee,
Thy beautiful flock? [after thee?

21 What dost thou say, when He looketh
Seeing thou hast taught them
To be over thee—leaders for head?

Do not pangs seize thee
As a travailing woman?

22 And when thou sayest in thy heart,
'Wherefore have these met me?'

For the abundance of thine iniquity
Have thy skirts been uncovered,
Thy heels suffered violence.

23 Doth a Cushite change his skin?
Or a leopard his spots?

Ye also may be able to do good,
Who are accustomed to do evil.

24 And I scatter them as stubble,
Passing away, by a wind of the wilderness.

25 This is thy lot, the portion
Of thy measures from Me, affirmeth the
Because thou hast forgotten Me, [LORD,
And dost trust in falsehood.

26 And I also have made bare
Thy skirts before thy face,
And thy shame hath been seen.

27 Thine adulteries, and thy neighings,
The wickedness of thy whoredom,
On heights in the field:

I have seen thine abominations.
Wo to thee, O Jerusalem,

Thou art not cleansed; when is it again?

XIV. 1 THAT which hath been the word
of the LORD unto Jeremiah concerning the
matters of the deaths:

2 Mourned hath Judah,
And her gates have languished;

They have mourned to the earth;
 And the cry of Jerusalem hath gone up.
³ And their honourable ones
 Have sent their little ones to the waters:
 They have come unto ditches,
 They have found no waters:
 They turned back—their vessels empty:
 They have been ashamed,
 And have blushed, and covered their head.
⁴ Because the ground hath been broken,
 For there hath been no rain on the land;
 Ashamed have been husbandmen,
 They have covered their head.
⁵ For even the hind in the field
 Hath brought forth—to forsake it,
 For there hath been no grass.
⁶ And wild asses have stood on high places,
 They swallowed up wind like dragons;
 Consumed hath been their eyes,
 For there is no herb.
⁷ Surely our iniquities have testified against
 O LORD, work for Thy name's sake: [us,
 For many have been our backslidings;
 Against Thee we have sinned.
⁸ O Hope of Israel—its saviour,
 In time of trouble,
 Why art Thou as a sojourner in the land?
 And as a traveller turned aside to lodge?
 Why art Thou as one dumb?
 As a mighty one unable to save?
 And Thou in our midst, O LORD,
 Thy name over us is called; leave us not.
¹⁰ Thus hath the LORD said concerning this
 people:
 Well have they loved to wander,
 Their feet they have not restrained:
 And the LORD hath not accepted them:
 Now doth He remember their iniquity,
 And inspect their sin.
¹¹ And the LORD saith unto me, [good;
¹² Thou shalt not pray for this people for
 When they fast, I hearken not to their cry;
 And when they cause to ascend
 Burnt-offering and present, I accept them
 For by sword, and by famine, [not;
 And by pestilence I am consuming them.
¹³ And I say, Ah, Lord Jehovah,
 Lo, the prophets are saying to them,
 'Ye shall not see a sword,
 Yea, famine shall not be to you;
 For true peace I give to you in this place.'
¹⁴ And the LORD saith unto me:
 The prophets are prophesying
 Falshood in My name:
 I sent them not, nor commanded them,
 Nor spoke unto them:
 A false vision, and divination, and vanity,
 And the deceit of their own heart
 Are they prophesying to you.
¹⁵ Therefore, thus hath the LORD said con-
 cerning the prophets who are prophesying
 in My name, and I have not sent them, and
 saying, Sword and famine shall not be in
 this land:
 By sword and by famine are these pro-
 phets consumed.
¹⁶ And the people to whom they prophesy
 Are cast unto the out-places of Jerusalem,
 Because of the famine, and of the sword:
 And there is none burying them,
 Them, their wives, and their sons,

And their daughters:
 And I have poured out on them this evil.
¹⁷ And thou hast said unto them this word:
 Tears come down mine eyes night and day,
 Yea, they cease not:
 For, with a great breach,
 Broken hath been the virgin
 Of the daughter of my people,
 A very grievous stroke.
¹⁸ If I have gone out to the field,
 Then, lo, the pierced of the sword;
 And if I have entered the city,
 Then, lo, the diseased of famine:
 For both prophet and priest
 Have gone up and down,
 Unto a land which they knew not.
¹⁹ Hast Thou utterly rejected Judah?
 Against Zion hath Thy soul loathed?
 Wherefore hast Thou smitten us,
 And there is no healing for us?
 Looking for peace, and there is no good;
 And for a time of healing, and lo, terror.
²⁰ We have known, LORD, our wickedness,
 The iniquity of our fathers:
 For we have sinned against Thee.
²¹ Despise not, for Thy name's sake;
 Dishonour not the throne of Thine honour:
 Remember, break not Thy covenant with
 us.
²² Are there among the vanities of the na-
 Any causing rain? [tions
 Or do the heavens give showers?
 Art not Thou He, O LORD our God?
 And we wait for thee:
 For Thou hast done all these.
 XV. ¹ AND the LORD saith unto me:
 Though Moses or Samuel should stand
 before Me,
 My soul is not towards this people:
 Send from before My face, and they go out.
² And it hath come to pass, when they say
 Whither shall we go out? [to thee,
 That thou hast said unto them:
 Thus hath the LORD said:
 Those who are for death, to death;
 Those who are for the sword, to the sword;
 And those who are for famine, to famine;
 Those who are for captivity, to captivity.
³ And I have appointed over them four
 kinds, affirmeth the LORD:
 The sword to slay, and the dogs to draw,
 And the fowl of the heavens,
 And the beast of the earth,
 To consume and to destroy:
⁴ And I have made them for a trembling
 To all the kingdoms of the earth,
 Because of Manasseh son of Hezekiah
 king of Judah.
 For that which he did in Jerusalem.
⁵ For who hath pity on thee, O Jerusalem?
 And who bemoaneth for thee?
 Or who turneth aside to ask of thy welfare?
⁶ Thou hast left Me, affirmeth the LORD,
 Backward thou goest:
 And I stretch out My hand against thee,
 And destroy thee:
 I have been weary of repenting.
⁷ And I scatter them with a fan,
 In the gates of the land:
 I bereaved, I have destroyed My people:
 From their ways they turn not back.

- ⁶ Their widows have been more to Me
Than the sand of the sea:
I brought in them—against the mother:
A young man—a spoiler—at noon?
I have caused to fall upon her suddenly
Wrath and trouble.
- ⁹ Languished hath the bearer of seven:
She hath breathed out her spirit;
Go in doth her sun while yet day:
It hath been ashamed and confounded;
And their residue to the sword
I give up before their enemies,
Affirmeth the LORD.
- ¹⁰ —Wo to me, my mother,
For thou hast borne me a man of strife,
And a man of contention to all the land:
I have not lent on usury,
Nor have they lent on usury to me:
All of them are reviling me.
- ¹¹ The LORD hath said:
Have I not directed thee for good?
Have not I interceded for thee, in a time
of evil,
In a time of adversity—with the enemy?
¹² Doth one break iron—northern iron, and
¹³ Thy strength and thy treasures [brass?
For a prey I give—not for a price,
But for all thy sins, and in all thy borders.
- ¹⁴ And I have caused thine enemies
To pass over into the land
Thou hast not known:
For a fire hath been kindled in Mine
Against you it burneth. [anger;
- ¹⁵ Thou, Thou hast known, O LORD;
And take vengeance for me of my pursuers:
Remember me, and inspect me.
In Thy long-suffering take me not away:
Know—I have borne for Thee reproach.
- ¹⁶ Thy words have been found,
And I do eat them:
And Thy word is to me for a joy,
And for the rejoicing of my heart:
For Thy name is called on me,
O Jehovah, God of Hosts.
- ¹⁷ I have not sat in the assembly of deriders,
Nor do I exult,
Because of Thy hand—alone I have sat:
For with indignation Thou hast filled me.
- ¹⁸ Why hath my pain been perpetual?
And my wound incurable?
It hath refused to be healed:
Thou art surely to me as a failing stream,
Waters not stedfast.
- ¹⁹ Therefore thus hath the LORD said:
If thou turn back, then I bring thee back;
Before Me thou standest:
And if thou bring out the precious from
As My mouth thou art: [the vile,
They turn back unto thee;
But thou dost not turn back unto them:
- ²⁰ And I have made thee to this people
For a wall—brazen—fenced:
And they have fought against thee,
But prevail not against thee:
For with thee am I to save thee,
And to deliver thee, affirmeth the LORD:
- ²¹ And I have delivered thee from the hand
And have ransomed thee [of evil doers,
From the hand of the terrible.
- XVI. ¹ AND the word of the LORD is unto
me, saying:
- ² Thou shalt not take to thyself a wife,
Nor have sons or daughters in this place.
- ³ For thus hath the LORD said:
Of the sons and of the daughters
Who are born in this place:
And of their mothers who bare them,
And of their fathers who begat them, in
⁴ Of painful deaths they die: [this land:
They are not lamented, nor buried:
They are dung on the face of the ground;
And by sword and famine are consumed:
And their carcase hath been for food
To the fowl of the heavens,
And to the beast of the earth.
- ⁵ For thus hath the LORD said:
Enter not the house of mourning-feasts,
Nor go to lament nor bemoan for them;
For I have removed My peace from this
Affirmeth the LORD, [people,
The loving-kindness and the mercies.
- ⁶ And died have great and small in this
They shall not be buried, [land:
And none lament for them,
Nor doth any cut himself,
Nor become bald for them.
- ⁷ Nor do they deal to them for mourning,
To comfort him concerning the dead:
Nor cause them to drink the cup of con-
For his father or for his mother. [solations
- ⁸ House of banqueting thou dost not enter,
To sit with them, to eat and to drink.
- ⁹ For thus said the LORD of Hosts, God of Is-
Lo, I cause to cease from this place, [rael:
Before your eyes, and in your days, (ing,
The voice of joy, and the voice of rejoic-
Voice of bridegroom, and voice of bride.
- ¹⁰ And it hath come to pass, [these words,
When thou declarest to this people all
And they have said unto thee,
‘Wherefore hath the LORD spoken against
All this great evil?’ [us
Yea, what our iniquity, and what our sin,
That we have sinned
Against the LORD our God?’
- ¹¹ Then thou hast said unto them:
Because your fathers have forsaken Me,
Affirmeth the LORD,
And go after other gods, and serve them,
And bow themselves to them,
And Me have forsaken,
And My law have not kept:
- ¹² Ye also have done evil above your fathers.
And lo, ye are walking each
After the stubbornness of his evil heart,
So as not to hearken unto Me.
- ¹³ Even I have cast you from off this land,
On to a land which ye have not known,
Ye or your fathers:
And ye have served there other gods
By day and by night,
Where I do not give to you grace.
- ¹⁴ Therefore, lo, days are coming,
Affirmeth the LORD,
And it is not said any more,
‘The LORD liveth who brought up [Egypt,
The Children of Israel out of the land of
¹⁵ But, ‘The LORD liveth who brought up
The Children of Israel
Out of the land of the north,
And out of all the lands whither He drove
them:’

And I have brought them back to their
land, Which I gave to their fathers.
10 Lo, I send for many fishers,
Affirmeth the LORD,
And they have fished them;
And after this I send for many hunters,
And they have hunted them
From off every mountain,
And from off every hill,
And from the holes of the rocks.
17 For Mine eyes are upon all their ways;
They have not been hidden from My face,
Nor hath their iniquity been hidden
From before Mine eyes.
15 And I have first recompensed,
A second time their iniquity and their sin;
Because of their polluting My land
With the carcasses of their detestable things,
Yea, their abominable things
Have filled Mine inheritance.
19 —O LORD, my strength, and my fortress,
And my refuge in a day of adversity,
Unto Thee do nations come
From the ends of the earth,
And say, Only falsehood our fathers in-
Vanity, and there is none [herited,
Profitable among them.
20 Doth man make for himself a god,
And they themselves no gods?
21 Therefore, lo, I cause them to know at
I cause them to know [this time,
My hand and My might;
And they have known
That My name is the LORD.
XVII. 1 THE sin of Judah is written with a
With the point of a diamond: [pen of iron,
Graven on the tablet of their heart,
And on the horns of your altars;
2 As their children remember
Their altars, and their shrines,
By the green tree, by the high hills.
3 O My mountain in the field—thy strength,
All thy treasures—for a prey I give,
Thy high places for sin in all thy borders.
4 And thou hast let go—through thyself,
Of thine inheritance which I gave to thee;
And I have caused thee to serve thine
In a land thou hast not known: [enemies
For a fire ye have kindled in Mine anger,
For ever it burneth.
5 Thus hath the LORD said:
Cursed is the man who trusteth in man,
And hath made flesh his arm,
And whose heart turneth from the LORD.
6 And he hath been as a naked thing in a
And seeth not when good cometh; [desert,
And hath inhabited parched places in a
wilderness,
A salt land, and not inhabited. [LORD,
7 Blessed is the man who trusteth in the
And whose confidence hath been the
8 And he hath been as a tree [LORD,
Planted by waters,
And by a rivulet sendeth forth his roots,
And seeth not when heat cometh,
And his leaf hath been green;
And in a year of death is not sorrowful,
Nor censeth from yielding fruit.
9 Crooked is the heart above all things,
And it is incurable: who doth know it?
10 The LORD search the heart, try the reins,

Even to give to each according to his way,
According to the fruit of his doings.
11 A partridge—it hath hatched,
And hath not brought forth—
Is one making wealth, but not by right:
In the midst of his days he forsaketh it;
And in his latter end, he is a fool.
12 A throne of honour on high from the be-
The place of our sanctuary, [gunning,
13 The hope of Israel is the LORD:
All who forsake Thee are ashamed;
And my apostates in the earth are written,
For they have forsaken the LORD,
The fountain of living waters.
14 —Heal me, O LORD, and I am healed;
Save me, and I am saved:
For my praise art Thou.
15 Lo, they are saying unto me,
'Where is the word of the LORD?
Pray, let it come.' [Thee;
16 Yet I hastened not from feeding after
And the desperate day I have not desired,
Thou, Thou hast known: [Thy face.
The produce of my lips hath been before
17 Be not Thou to me for a terror:
My hope art Thou in the day of evil.
18 Let my pursuers be ashamed,
And let not me be ashamed—me!
Let them be affrighted,
And let not me be affrighted—me!
Bring on them a day of evil,
And a second time
With destruction destroy them.
19 Thus hath the LORD said unto me:
'Go, then hast thou stood in the gate of
the people, by which the kings of Judah
come in, and by which they go out, and in
all the gates of Jerusalem: 20 and hast said
unto them, Hear a word of the LORD, ye
kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all in-
habitants of Jerusalem, who come in by
these gates: 21 Thus hath the LORD said:
Take heed to yourselves:
And ye bear no burden on the day of rest,
Nor have ye brought it in
By the gates of Jerusalem.
22 Nor do ye take out a burden
From your houses on the day of rest,
Yea, ye do no work;
And have sanctified the day of rest,
As I commanded your fathers.
23 But they hearkened not,
Nor inclined their ear,
And stiffen their necks so as not to hear,
Nor to receive instruction.
24 And it hath come to pass,
If ye certainly hearken unto Me,
Affirmeth the LORD,
So as not to bring in a burden
By the gates of this city on the day of rest,
And to sanctify the day of rest,
So as not to do in it any work:
25 Then entered by the gates of this city
I have kings and princes,
Sitting on the throne of David,
Riding in a chariot and on horses,
They and their princes, men of Judah,
And the inhabitants of Jerusalem:
And this city hath remained for ever.
26 And they have come in from the cities of
And the suburbs of Jerusalem, [Judah,

And from the land of Benjamin,
 And from the low country,
 And from the hill-country,
 And from the south,
 Bringing burnt-offering, and sacrifice,
 And present, and incense, [LORD,
 And bringing praise to the house of the
 27 And if ye do not hearken unto Me,
 To sanctify the day of rest,
 So as not to bear a burden,
 Or to come in at the gates of Jerusalem
 On the day of rest;
 Then have I kindled a fire in its gates,
 And it hath consumed the high places of
 And is not quenched.' [Jerusalem,

XVIII. 'THE word which hath been unto
 Jeremiah from the LORD, saying: '2 Arise,
 then hast thou gone down to the potter's
 house, and there I cause thee to hear My
 words.' 3 And I go down to the potter's
 house, and lo, he is doing a work on the
 stones; and the vessel that he is making of
 clay is marred in the hand of the potter,
 and he turneth and maketh it another ves-
 sel, as it was right in the eyes of the potter
 to make.

5 And the word of the LORD is to me, saying:

6 'As this potter am I not able to do to you?
 O house of Israel, affirmeth the LORD.
 Lo, as clay in the hand of the potter,
 So are ye in My hand, O house of Israel.

7 The moment I speak concerning a nation,
 Or concerning a kingdom,
 To pluck up, to break down, or to destroy;

8 And that nation hath turned from its evil,
 Because I spake against it,
 Then I have repented of the evil
 Which I thought of doing to it.

9 And the moment I speak concerning a
 Or concerning a kingdom, [nation,
 To build, or to plant;

10 And it hath done the evil thing in Mine
 By not hearkening to My voice, [eyes,
 Then I have repented of the good
 Which I spake of doing to it.

11 And now, speak, I pray thee,
 Unto the men of Judah,
 And against the inhabitants of Jerusalem,
 Saying: Thus hath the LORD said:

Lo, I frame against you evil,
 And devise against you a device:
 Turn back, I pray you,
 Each from his evil way,
 And amend your ways and your doings.

12 But they have said, It is incurable;
 For after our own devices we will go,
 And each the stubbornness of his evil
 heart we will do.

13 Therefore, thus hath the LORD said:
 Ask, I pray you, among the nations,
 Who hath heard like these?
 A very horrible thing
 Hath the virgin of Israel done.

14 Doth the snow of Lebanon
 Cease from the rock of the field?
 Failed are the cold strange waters which

15 But My people have forgotten Me, [flow?
 To a vain thing they make perfume,
 And they cause them to stumble
 In their ways—the old paths,
 To walk in paths—a way not raised up;

16 To make their land become a desolation,
 A perpetual hissing:

Every passer by it is astonished,
 And bemoans with his head, [enemy:
 17 As an east wind I scatter them before an
 The neck, and not the face, I shew them,
 In the day of their calamity.'

18 Then they say, 'Come,
 And we devise devices against Jeremiah;
 For the law doth not perish from the
 Nor counsel from the wise, [priest,
 Nor the word from the prophet:

Come, and we smite him with the tongue,
 And give no attention to any of his words.

19 Give attention, O LORD, unto me,
 And hearken to the voice of those
 Who contend with me.

20 Is evil recompensed for good,
 That they have dug a pit for my soul?
 Remember my standing before Thee
 To speak good of them,

To turn back Thy wrath from them.

21 Therefore, give up their children to fam-
 ine, [sword];

And cause them to run on the sides of the
 And their wives are bereaved and widows,
 And their men are slain by death:

Their young men smitten by sword in

22 A cry is heard from their houses, [battle
 For Thou bringest against them
 Suddenly a troop:

For they have dug a pit to capture me,
 And snares have hidden for my feet.

23 And thou, O LORD, Thou hast known
 All their counsel against me for death:
 Thou wilt not cover over their iniquity,
 Nor their sin from before Thee blot out:
 And they have been stumbling before Thee:
 In the time of Thine anger,
 Work against them.

XIX. 'THUS hath the LORD said: Go, then
 hast thou got a potter's earthen vessel,
 and some of the elders of the people,
 and of the elders of the priests: 2 And thou
 hast gone out unto the valley of the son of
 Hinnom, which is at the opening of the
 gate of the pottery, and hast proclaimed
 there the words which I speak unto thee,
 3 and hast said, Hear a word of the LORD,
 O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jeru-
 salem, Thus hath the LORD of Hosts, God
 of Israel, said:

'Lo, I am bringing in evil on this place, at
 which the ears of every one who heareth it
 doth tingle, 4 because they have forsaken
 Me, and make known this place, and make
 perfume in it to other gods, which they
 knew not, they or their fathers, or the
 kings of Judah, and have filled this place
 with innocent blood: 5 and have built the
 high places of Baal to burn their children
 with fire, burnt-offerings to Baal, which I
 commanded not, nor spake of, nor did it
 come up on My heart:

6 Therefore, lo, days are coming, affirmeth
 the LORD, and this place is not called any
 more, Tophet, or, Valley of the son of
 Hinnom, but rather, Valley of slaughter.
 7 And I have made void the counsel of
 Judah and Jerusalem in this place, and
 have caused them to fall by the sword be-

fore their enemies, and by the hand of those who seek their life, and have given their carcass for food to the fowl of the heavens, and to the beast of the earth, and have made this city for a desolation, and for a hissing; every passer by it is astonished, and hissetteth for all its plagues. ⁹ And I have caused them to eat the flesh of their sons, and the flesh of their daughters; and each the flesh of his friend they eat, in the siege and in the straitness wherewith straiten them do their enemies, and those who seek their life.

¹⁰ And thou hast broken the bottle before the eyes of the men who are going with thee, ¹¹ and hast said unto them: Thus hath the LORD of Hosts said: So I break this people and this city, as one breaketh the potter's vessel, which cannot be repaired again; and in Tophet they bury—without place to bury. ¹² So I do to this place, affirmeth the LORD, and to its inhabitants, so as to make this city as Tophet. ¹³ And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, have been—as the place of Tophet—defiled, even all the houses on whose roofs they have made perfume to all the host of the heavens, so as to pour out oblations to other gods.

¹⁴ And Jeremiah cometh from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesy, and standeth in the court of the house of the LORD, and saith unto all the people: ¹⁵ Thus hath the LORD of Hosts, God of Israel, said: Lo, I am bringing in unto this city, and on all its cities, all the evil which I have spoken against it, for they have hardened their neck—not to hear My words.

XX. ¹ AND Pashur son of Immer the priest, (who also is overseer in the house of the LORD,) heareth Jeremiah prophesying these things. ² And Pashur smiteth Jeremiah the prophet, and putteth him in the stocks, which are by the high gate of Benjamin, which is by the house of the LORD.

³ And it cometh to pass on the morrow, that Pashur bringeth out Jeremiah from the stocks; and Jeremiah saith unto him, 'Not Pashur hath the LORD called thy name, but Magor-Missabib,

⁴ For thus hath the LORD said: Lo, I make thee for a fear to thyself, And to all who love thee: And they have fallen by the sword of their And thine eyes beholding: [enemies, And all Judah I give into the hand of the king of Babylon,

And he hath removed them to Babylon, And hath smitten them with the sword.

⁵ And I have given all the strength of this And all its labour, [city,

And all its precious things, Yea, all the treasures of the kings of Judah I give into the hand of their enemies,

And they have spoiled them, and taken And brought them to Babylon. [them,

⁶ And thou, Pashur, and all who dwell in Go into captivity: [thy house,

And Babylon thou enterest, And there thou diest, And there thou art buried,

Thou and all who love thee, To whom thou hast prophesied falsely.'

⁷—Thou hast persuaded me, O LORD, And I am persuaded:

Thou hast hardened me, and dost prevail: I have been for a laughter all the day, Every one mocketh at me:

⁸ For, from the time I speak I cry out, 'Violence and destruction,' I cry: For the word of the LORD hath been to me For a reproach and a derision all the day.

⁹ And I have said, 'I will not mention Him, Nor speak any more in His name,'

And it hath been in my heart As a burning fire shut up in my bones; And I have been weary of containing, Yea, I am not able.

¹⁰ For I have heard the evil report of many, Fear is round about:

'Declare ye, and we declare it: All mine allies watch for my halting:

'Perhaps he may be enticed: And we will prevail over him,

And take our vengeance out of him.

¹¹ But the LORD is with me, As a terrible mighty one: [prevail not:

Therefore my persecutors stumble and They have been exceedingly ashamed,

For they have not acted wisely: Everlasting confusion is not forgotten.

¹² And, O LORD of Hosts, trier of the right—Beholder of reins and heart, [ceus,

I see Thy vengeance out of them, For unto Thee I have revealed my cause.

¹³—Sing ye to the LORD, praise the LORD: For He hath delivered the soul of the From the hand of evil doers. [needy

¹⁴—Cursed is the day in which I was born: The day that my mother bare me,

Let it not be blessed! [father, saying: Cursed is the man who bore tidings to my

¹⁵ 'Born to thee is a child—a male, Making him very glad!

¹⁶ Then hath that man been as the cities Which the LORD overthrew, and repented

When he heard a cry at morning, [not: And a shout at time of noon. [the womb;

¹⁷ Because he hath not put me to death from And my mother is to me my grave,

And her womb an everlasting pregnancy. ¹⁸ Why is this? from the womb I have come

To see labour and sorrow: [out, Yea, consumed in shame are my days.

XXI. ¹ THE word which hath been unto Jeremiah from the LORD, in the king Zedekiah's sending unto him Pashur son of Malchiah, and Zephaniah son of Mansiah the priest, saying, ² 'Inquire, we pray thee, for us at the LORD, for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath fought against us: perhaps the LORD may deal with us according to all His wonders, and cause him to go up from off us.'

³ And Jeremiah saith unto them, 'Thus do ye say unto Zedekiah, ⁴ Thus hath the LORD, God of Israel, said:

Lo, I turn round the weapons of battle Which are in your hand,

With which ye fight the king of Babylon And the Chaldeans,

Who are laying siege against you

At the outside of the wall: [of this city,
And I have gathered them into the midst
And I—I have fought against you
With a stretched-out hand,
And with a strong arm, [wrath,
And in anger, and in fury, and in great
And have smitten the inhabitants of this
Both man and beast: [city,
By a great pestilence they die.
And after this, affirmeth the LORD,
I give Zedekiah king of Judah,
And his servants, and the people,
And those who are left in this city,
(From the pestilence, from the sword,
And from the famine,) [Babylon,
Into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of
And into the hand of their enemies,
And into the hand of those who seek
And he hath smitten them [their life;
By the mouth of the sword:
He hath no pity on them,
Nor doth he spare, nor hath he mercy.
And unto this people thou dost say,
Thus hath the LORD said:
Lo, I am setting before you the way of life,
And the way of death:
Whoso abideth in this city dieth,
By sword and by famine and pestilence;
And whoso goeth out,
And hath fallen to the Chaldeans,
Who are laying siege against you, liveth,
And his life hath been to him for a spoil.
For I have set My face against this city
for evil,
And not for good, affirmeth the LORD.
Into the hand of the king of Babylon it is
And he hath burned it with fire. [given,
And as to the house of the king of Judah,
Hear ye the word of the LORD:
O house of David, thus said the LORD:
Decide ye judgment at morning,
And deliver the plundered
From the hand of the oppressor,
Lest My fury go out as fire, [quenching,
And hath burned, and there be none
Because of the evil of your doings.
Lo, I am against thee, affirmeth the LORD,
O inhabitant of the valley,
Rock of the plain:
Who say, Who cometh down against us?
And who cometh unto our habitations?
And I have laid a charge against you,
According to the fruit of your doings,
Affirmeth the LORD:
And I have kindled a fire in its forest,
And it hath consumed all its suburbs.
XXII. THUS hath the LORD said, 'Go
down to the house of the king of Judah,
then hast thou spoken there this word, and
hast said: 'Hear the word of the LORD, O
king of Judah, who art sitting on the throne
of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy
people, who are coming in at these gates:
Thus hath the LORD said:
Do ye judgment and righteousness,
And deliver the plundered
From the hand of the oppressor;
And stranger, orphan, and widow
Ye shall not oppress nor wrong;
And innocent blood
Ye shall not shed in this place.

For, if ye certainly do this thing,
Then come in by the gates of this house
Have kings sitting for David on his throne,
Riding on a chariot, and on horses,
He, and his servants, and his people.
And if ye hear not these words,
By Myself I have sworn, affirmeth the
That this house is for a desolation. [LORD,
For thus hath the LORD said,
Concerning the house of the king of Judah:
Gilead art thou to Me, the head of Le-
If not—I make thee a wilderness, [banon:
Cities not inhabited.
And have separated for thee destroyers,
Each with his weapons:
And they have cut down the choice of
And cast them on the fire. [thy cedars,
And many nations have passed by this
And said, each to its neighbour, [city,
Wherefore hath the LORD done thus
To this great city? [forsaken
And they have said, 'Because they have
The covenant of the LORD their God,
And bow themselves to other gods,
And serve them.'
Ye shall not weep for the dead,
Nor bemoan for him;
Weep ye sore for the traveller,
For he returneth not again,
Nor hath seen the land of his birth.
For thus hath the LORD said concerning
Shallum son of Josiah king of Judah, who
reigneth instead of Josiah his father, who
hath gone out from this place:
He turneth not back hither again:
For in the place whither
They have removed him he dieth,
And this land he seeth not again.
Wo to him who buildeth his house by un-
righteousness,
And his upper chambers by injustice;
On his neighbour he layeth service for
And his wage giveth not to him. [nought,
Who saith, 'I build for myself a large
And airy upper chambers;' [house,
And hath cut out for himself its windows,
Ceiled with cedar,
And painted with vermilion.
Dost thou reign,
Because thou fittest thyself in cedar?
Thy father—did he not eat and drink?
Yea, he did judgment and justice,
Then it is well with him. [needily:
He decided the cause of the poor and
Then it is well, is it not to know Me?
Affirmeth the LORD.
But thine eyes and thy heart are not,
Except on thy dishonest gain,
And on shedding of innocent blood,
And oppression, and on doing of violence.
Therefore, thus said the LORD concern-
ing Jehoiakim son of Josiah king of Judah:
They lament not for him,
Ah, my brother, and Ah, sister:
They lament not for him,
Ah, lord, and Ah, his honour.
The burial of an ass he is buried,
Drawn and cast out from thence
To the gates of Jerusalem.
Go up to Lebanon, and cry,
And in Bashan give forth thy voice,

And cry from Abarin,
For destroyed have been all who love thee.
21 I spake unto thee in thine ease;
Thou saidst, 'I will not hearken.'
This is thy way from thy youth,
For thou hast not hearkened to My voice.
22 All thy friends consume doth wind,
And thy lovers into captivity go:
Surely then thou art ashamed,
And hast blushed for all thy wickedness.
23 O dweller in Lebanon,
Making a nest among cedars,
How gracious hast thou been
When pangs come to thee,
Pain—as of a travelling woman.
24 I live, affirmeth the LORD:
Though Coniah son of Jehoiakim king of
Were a seal on My right hand, [Judah
Surely from thence I draw thee away,
25 And have given thee into the hand
Of those who seek thy life,
And into hands of which thou art afraid,
Even into the hand
Of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon,
And into the hand of the Chaldeans.
26 And I have cast thee out,
And thy mother who bore thee,
On to another country,
Where ye were not born; and there ye die.
27 And to the land
Whither they lift up their soul to return,
Thither they return not.
28 A grief—a despised, broken thing—
Is this man Coniah?
A vessel in which there is no pleasure?
Wherefore have they been cast up and
He and his seed, [down,
Yea, been cast on to a land
Which they knew not?
29 Earth, earth, earth, hear a word of the
30 Thus hath the LORD said: [LORD:
Write ye this man childless,
A man who prospereth not in his days:
For none of his seed prospereth,
Sitting on the throne of David,
Or ruling again in Judah.
XXIII. 1 WO to shepherds destroying,
And scattering the flock of My pasture,
Affirmeth the LORD.
2 Therefore, thus said the LORD, God of
Against the shepherds [Israel,
Who feed My people:
Ye have scattered My flock,
And drive them away,
And have not inspected them:
Lo, I charge upon you the evil of your
Affirmeth the LORD. [doings,
3 And I gather the remnant of My flock
Out of all the lands
Whither I have driven them,
And have brought them back to their fold,
And they have been fruitful, and multi-
plied.
4 And I have raised up for them shepherds,
And they have fed them;
And they fear no more, nor are affrighted,
Nor are they lacking, affirmeth the LORD.
5 Lo, days are coming, affirmeth the LORD,
And I have raised up to David a righteous
And a king hath reigned, [Shoot,
And acted wisely,

And hath done judgment
And righteousness in the earth.
6 In his days is Judah saved,
And Israel dwelleth confidently:
And this his Name which the LORD pro-
'Our Righteousness.' [claimeth him,
7 Therefore, lo, days are coming,
Affirmeth the LORD,
And they say no more,
The LORD liveth who brought up [Egypt;
The Children of Israel out of the land of
8 But, The LORD liveth, who brought up,
And who brought in, the seed of the house
From the land of the north, [of Israel,
And from all the lands
Whither I drove them,
And they have dwelt on their own ground.
9 IN REFERENCE TO THE PROPHETS:
Broken hath been my heart in my midst,
Fluttered have all my bones;
I have been as a drunkard,
As a man—yea, wine hath passed over him,
Because of the LORD,
And because of His holy words.
10 For of adulterers hath the land been full:
For because of these
Hath the land mourned;
Dried up have been
The pleasant places of the wilderness,
And their course is evil,
And their might—not right. [profane,
11 For both prophet and priest have been
Yea, in My house I found their wicked-
Affirmeth the LORD. [ness,
12 Therefore is their way to them
As slippery places;
Into thick darkness they are driven,
And they have fallen in it:
For I bring in against them evil,
The year of their inspection,
Affirmeth the LORD. [seen folly;
13 And in the prophets of Samaria I have
They have prophesied by Baal,
And cause my people—Israel—to err.
14 And in the prophets of Jerusalem
I have seen a horrible thing:
Committing adultery, and walking falsely;
Yea, they have strengthened
The hands of evil doers,
So that none hath turned back
From his wickedness:
They have been to me—all of them—as
And its inhabitants as Gomorrah. [Sodom,
15 Therefore, thus said the LORD of Hosts,
concerning the prophets:
Lo, I cause them to eat wormwood, [gall:
And have caused them to drink water of
For, from the prophets of Jerusalem
Hath profanity gone out to all the land.
16 Thus hath the LORD of Hosts said:
Ye shall not hearken unto the words
Of the prophets who prophesy to you;
They make you vain:
A vision of their own heart they speak,
Not from the mouth of the LORD.
17 Saying diligently to those who despise
The word of the LORD, Peace is for you:
And to every one walking in the stubborn-
ness of his heart they have said:
Evil cometh not in unto you.

16 But who hath stood in the counsel of the
And seeth or heareth His word? (LORD,
Who hath regarded My word, or heard
17 Lo, a whirlwind of the LORD— [keneth?
Fury hath gone out:
Even a piercing whirlwind:
On the head of the wicked it stayeth.
18 The anger of the LORD
Turneth not back till His doing,
Yea, till His establishing.
The thoughts of His heart:
In the latter end of the days ye attend to
With understanding. [it
19 I have not sent these prophets,
But they have run:
I have not spoken unto them,
But they have prophesied.
20 But if they had stood in My counsel,
Then they would cause My people to hear
My words, [way,
And they would turn back from their evil
And from the evil of their doings.
21 A God near *am* I, affirmeth the LORD,
And not a God afar off?
22 Is any hidden in secret places,
And I see him not? affirmeth the LORD.
Do not I fill the heavens and the earth?
Affirmeth the LORD.
23 I have heard that which the prophets
have said, [saying,
Who prophesy in My name falsehood,
'I have dreamed, I have dreamed.'
24 Till when is this in the heart of the pro-
phets of falsehood? [phets?
Yea, prophets of the deceit of their heart:
25 Who devise to cause My people
To forget My name by their dreams,
Which they recount each to his neighbour,
As their fathers forgot my name for Baal.
26 The prophet with whom is a dream,
Let him recount the dream:
And he with whom is My word,
Let him truly speak My word.
What—to the straw with the corn?
Affirmeth the LORD.
27 Is it not so? My word is as a fire,
Affirmeth the LORD.
And as a hammer—
It breaketh in pieces a rock.
28 Therefore, lo, I *am* against the prophets,
Affirmeth the LORD:
Stealing My words each from his neigh-
bour.
29 Lo, I *am* against the prophets, [bour.
Affirmeth the LORD,
Who make smooth their tongue,
And affirm an affirmation.
30 Lo, I *am* against the prophets of false
Affirmeth the LORD: [dreams,
Seeing they recount them,
And cause My people to err by their false-
And by their instability: [hoods,
And I have not sent them,
Nor have I commanded them:
And they are surely not profitable to this
Affirmeth the LORD. [people,
31 And when this people, or the prophet,
Or a priest, asketh thee, saying,
What is the burden of the LORD?
Then hast thou said unto them:
Ye *are* the burden: and I have left you,
Affirmeth the LORD.

32 And the prophet, or priest, or people,
Who saith, The burden of the LORD,
I have even seen after that man,
And after his house.
33 Thus do ye say each unto his neighbour,
And each unto his brother,
What hath the LORD answered?
And what hath the LORD spoken?
34 And the burden of the LORD
Ye shall not mention any more:
For the burden to each is His word:
And ye have overturned
The words of the living God,
The LORD of Hosts, our God.
35 Thus dost thou say unto the prophet:
What hath the LORD answered thee?
And what hath the LORD spoken?
36 And if the burden of the LORD ye will say,
Therefore thus hath the LORD said:
Because of your saying this word,
The burden of the LORD:
And I send unto you, saying,
Ye shall not say, The burden of the LORD.
37 Therefore, lo, I—even I,
Have taken you utterly away,
And have sent you out,
And the city which I gave to you,
And to your fathers, from before My face:
38 And have put on you everlasting reproach,
And everlasting shame,
Which is not forgotten.
XXIV. 1 THE LORD hath shewed me, and
lo, two baskets of figs, appointed before the
temple of the LORD, (after the removing by
Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, of Jeho-
akim king of Judah, and the heads of
Judah, and the artisans, and the smiths from
Jerusalem, when he bringeth them into
Babylon.) 2 In the one basket *are* figs very
good, like figs, first-ripe figs; and in the
other basket *are* figs very bad, which are
not eaten for badness. 3 And the LORD
saith unto me, 'What seest thou, Jeremi-
ah?' and I say, 'Figs: the good figs are
very good, and the bad *are* very bad, which
are not eaten for badness.' 4 And the word
of the LORD is unto me, saying,
5 Thus hath the LORD, God of Israel, said:
Like these good figs, so do I acknowledge
The removal of Judah.
Which I have sent from this place
To the land of the Chaldeans—for good,
6 And have set Mine eyes on them for good,
And brought them back to this land.
And built them up, and throw not down,
And planted them, and pluck not up.
7 And given to them a heart to know Me,
For I *am* the LORD:
And they have become My people,
And I *am* become their God:
For they have turned back unto Me
With all their heart.
8 And, like the bad figs,
Which are not eaten for badness,
Surely thus hath the LORD said:
So do I make Zedekiah king of Judah,
And his heads, and the remnant of Jeru-
Who are left in this land, [salem,
And who dwell in the land of Egypt:
9 And I have given them for a trembling,
For evil to all the kingdoms of the earth,

For a reproach, and for a simile,
For a byword, and for a reviling,
In all the places whither I drive them.
¹⁰ And I have sent against them the sword,
The famine, and the pestilence, [ground
Till their consumption from off the
Which I gave to them and to their fathers.

XXV. ¹ THE word which hath been unto
Jeremiah concerning all the people of Ju-
dah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim son of
Josiah king of Judah, (it is the first year of
Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon,) ² which
Jeremiah the prophet hath spoken unto all
the people of Judah, and unto all the in-
habitants of Jerusalem, saying:

³ From the thirteenth year of Josiah son
of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day,
(this three and twentieth year,) hath the
word of the LORD been unto me, and I
speak unto you, rising early and speaking,
but ye have not hearkened: ⁴ yea, the LORD
hath sent unto you all His servants, the
prophets, rising early and sending, but ye
have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear
to hear, saying:

⁵ Turn back, I pray you, each from his
evil way, and from the evil of your doings,
and dwell on the ground which the LORD
hath given to you and to your fathers from
age unto age: ⁶ and ye shall not go after
other gods to serve them, and to bow your-
selves to them, nor provoke Me to anger
with the work of your hands; and I do no
evil to you. ⁷ And ye have not hearkened
unto Me, affirmeth the LORD; so as to pro-
voke Me to anger with the work of your
hands for evil to yourselves. ⁸ Therefore
thus hath the LORD of Hosts said, Because
ye have not obeyed My words, ⁹ lo, I am
sending, and have taken all the families of
the north, affirmeth the LORD, even unto
Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, My serv-
ant, and have brought them in against
this land, and against its inhabitants, and
against all these nations round about, and
have devoted them, and appointed them
for an astonishment, and for a hissing, and
for everlasting wastes. ¹⁰ And I have de-
stroyed from them the voice of rejoicing,
and the voice of joy, the voice of bride-
groom, and the voice of bride, the noise of
millstones, and the light of lamps. ¹¹ And all
this land hath been for a waste, for an
astonishment; and these nations have
served the king of Babylon seventy years.
¹² And it hath come to pass, at the fulness
of seventy years, I charge against the king
of Babylon, and against that nation, affirm-
eth the LORD, their iniquity, and against
the land of the Chaldeans, and have ap-
pointed it for everlasting desolations. ¹³ And
I have brought in on that land all My words
which I have spoken against it, all that is
written in this book, which Jeremiah hath
prophecised concerning all the nations.
¹⁴ For lay service upon them—even them—
have many nations and great kings, and I
have given recompence to them according
to their doing, and according to the work
of their hands.

¹⁵ For thus said the LORD God of Israel

unto me, Take the wine cup of this fury
out of My hand, then hast thou caused all
the nations to drink it unto whom I send
thee. ¹⁶ And they have drunk, and shaken
themselves, and shewn themselves foolish,
because of the sword which I am sending
among them.

¹⁷ And I take the cup out of the hand of
the LORD, and cause all the nations to drink
unto whom the LORD sent me:

¹⁸ Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah,

And its kings, its heads, [ment,
To give them up to waste, to astonish-
To hissing, and to reviling, as at this day;

¹⁹ Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants,
And his heads, and all his people;

²⁰ And all the mixed people,
And all the kings of the land of Uz,

And all the kings of the land of the Phil-
istines,

And Ashkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron,
And the remnant of Ashdod,

²¹ Edom, and Moab, and the children of

²² And all the kings of Tyre, [Ammon,
And all the kings of Zidon,

And the kings of the isle which is beyond
²³ Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, [the sea,
And all who cut the corner of the beard,

²⁴ And all the kings of Arabia,
And all the kings of the mixed people
Who dwell in the wilderness,

²⁵ And all the kings of Zimri,
And all the kings of Elam,

And all the kings of Media,
²⁶ And all the kings of the north,

The near and the far off, one unto another,
And all the kingdoms of the earth,

Which are on the face of the ground:
And the king of Sheshach drinketh after

²⁷ And thou hast said unto them, [them,
Thus said the LORD of Hosts, God of Is-
Drink ye, yea, drink abundantly, [rael,
And vomit, and fall, and rise not,

Because of the sword which I send among
²⁸ And it hath come to pass, [you,
When they refuse to take the cup
Out of thy hand to drink,

That thou hast said unto them,
Thus hath the LORD of Hosts said:

Ye shall certainly drink.

²⁹ For lo, in the city over which My name is
I am beginning to do evil, [called,
And ye—are ye entirely acquitted?

Ye are not acquitted:
For a sword I proclaim

For all the inhabitants of the land,
Affirmeth the LORD of Hosts.

³⁰ And thou, thou dost prophesy unto them
all these words, and hast said unto them:

The LORD from the high place roareth,
And from His holy habitation

He giveth forth His voice;
He surely roareth for His habitation:

A shout as of treaders down, [earth.
God answereth all the inhabitants of the

³¹ Wasting cometh unto the end of the earth:
For a controversy hath the LORD

With the nations;
He hath executed judgment for all flesh:

The wicked, He hath given them to the
Affirmeth the LORD. [sword,

²² Thus hath the LORD of Hosts said:
Lo, evil goeth out from nation to nation:
And a great whirlwind
Is stirred up from the sides of the earth.
²³ And the pierced of the LORD
Have been in that day
From the end of the earth
Unto the end of the earth: [buried;
They are not lamented, nor gathered, nor
Dung on the face of the earth they are.
²⁴ How], ye shepherds, and cry:
And roll yourselves, ye honourable of the
For full have been your days [flock:
For slaughtering, and for your scatterings;
And ye have fallen as a desirable vessel.
²⁵ And perished hath refuge
From the shepherds, [flock.
And escape from the honourable of the
²⁶ A voice is of the cry of the shepherds,
And a howling of the honourable of the
For the LORD spoileth their pasture. [flock:
²⁷ And the peaceable habitations
Have been cut down,
Because of the fierceness of the anger of
the LORD. [covert:
²⁸ He hath forsaken, as a young lion, His
Surely their land hath become a desola-
Because of the oppressing sword. [tion,
And because of the fierceness of His anger.
XXVI. ¹ IN the beginning of the reign of
Jehoiakim son of Josiah, king of Judah,
hath this word been from the LORD, say-
ing: ² Thus hath the LORD said, Stand in
the court of the house of the LORD, then
hast thou spoken unto all those of the cities
of Judah, who come in to bow themselves
in the house of the LORD, all the words
which I have commanded thee to speak
unto them; thou dost not diminish a word.
³ If so be they hearken, and turn back each
from his evil way, then have I repented
concerning the evil which I think of doing
to them, because of the evil of their doings.
⁴ And thou hast said unto them, Thus hath
the LORD said, If ye hearken not unto Me,
to walk in My law, which I have set before
you, ⁵ to hearken to the words of My ser-
vants the prophets, whom I am sending
unto you, yea, rising early and sending,
though ye have not hearkened; ⁶ then I have
given up this house as Shiloh, and this city
I give up for a reviling to all nations of the
earth.
⁷ And the priests, and the prophets, and
all the people, hear Jeremiah speaking
these words in the house of the LORD.
⁸ And it cometh to pass, at the completion
of Jeremiah's speaking all that the LORD
hath commanded him to speak unto all the
people, that the priests, and the prophets,
and all the people catch him, saying,
⁹ Thou surely diest; wherefore hast thou
prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying,
'This house shall be as Shiloh, and this
city wasted, without inhabitant?' and all
the people are congregated unto Jeremiah
in the house of the LORD. ¹⁰ And the heads
of Judah hear these things, and they go up
from the house of the king to the house of
the LORD, and sit in the opening of the new
gate of the LORD. ¹¹ And the priests and

the prophets speak unto the heads, and
unto all the people, saying, 'Judgment of
death is for this man, for he hath prophe-
sied against this city, as ye have heard with
your ears.'

¹² And Jeremiah speaketh unto all the
heads, and unto all the people, saying,
'The LORD sent me to prophesy concerning
this house, and concerning this city, all the
words which ye have heard. ¹³ And now,
amend your ways, and your doings, and
hearken to the voice of the LORD your God,
and the LORD doth repent concerning the
evil which He hath spoken against you.
¹⁴ And I, lo, I am in your hand; do to me
as good and right in your eyes. ¹⁵ Only,
know ye certainly, that if ye put me to
death, surely innocent blood ye put on
yourselves, and on this city, and on its in-
habitants: for truly hath the LORD sent me
unto you to speak in your ears all these
words.'

¹⁶ And the heads and all the people say
unto the priests and unto the prophets:
'There is no judgment of death for this man;
for in the name of the LORD our God hath
he spoken unto us.' ¹⁷ And certain of the
elders of the land rise up, and speak unto
all the congregation of the people, saying,
¹⁸ 'Micah the Morasthite hath been pro-
phesying in the days of Hezekiah king of
Judah, saying:

Thus hath the LORD of Hosts said:
Zion shall be a plowed field,
And Jerusalem shall be heaps,
And the mountain of the house
For high places of a forest.

¹⁹ Put him to death at all did Hezekiah king
of Judah, and all Judah? Did he not fear
the LORD? yea, he appeaseth the face of
the LORD, and the LORD repenteth concern-
ing the evil which He spake against them;
but we are doing great evil to our souls.

²⁰ And there hath also been a man pro-
phesying in the name of the LORD, Urijah
son of Shemaiah, of Kirjath-Jearim, and he
prophesieth against this city, and against
this land according to all the words of
Jeremiah: ²¹ and the king Jehoiakim, and
all his mighty ones, and all the heads, hear
his words, and the king seeketh to put him
to death; and Urijah heareth, and fareth,
and fleeth, and goeth into Egypt. ²² And
the king Jehoiakim sendeth men to Egypt,
Elnathan son of Achbor, and certain with
him unto Egypt: ²³ and they bring out Uri-
jah from Egypt, and bring him in unto
the king Jehoiakim, and he smiteth him
with a sword, and casteth his corpse into
the sepulchres of the common people.
²⁴ Only, the hand of Ahikam son of Shaphan
hath been with Jeremiah so as not to give
him up into the hand of the people to put
him to death.

XXVII. ¹ IN the beginning of the reign
of Jehoiakim son of Josiah, king of Judah,
hath this word been unto Jeremiah from
the LORD, saying: ² Thus hath the LORD
said unto me, Make to thyself bands and
yokes, ³ then hast thou put them on thy
neck, and hast sent them unto the king of

Edom, and unto the king of Moab, and unto the king of the children of Ammon, and unto the king of Tyre, and unto the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers who are coming unto Jerusalem, unto Zedekiah king of Judah. ⁴And thou hast commanded them for their lords, saying, Thus said the LORD of Hosts, God of Israel, ⁵Thus do ye say unto your lords, I—I have made the earth with man, and the cattle which are on the face of the earth, by My great power, and by My stretched-out arm, and have given it to whom it hath been right in Mine eyes. ⁶And now, I—I have given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, My servant; and even the beast of the field I have given to him to serve him: ⁷and all the nations have served him, and his son, and his son's son, till the coming of the time of his land, even it; and done service for him have many nations and great kings. ⁸And it hath come to pass, the nation and the kingdom which serve him not—Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon—and that which putteth not its neck into the yoke of the king of Babylon, with sword, and with famine, and with pestilence, I lay a charge on that nation, affirmeth the LORD, till I consume them by his hand.

⁹And ye, ye shall not hearken unto your prophets, or unto your diviners, or unto your dreamers, or unto your observers of the clouds, or unto your sorcerers, who speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon,—¹⁰for falsehood they prophesy to you, so as to remove you far from off your ground; and I have driven you out, and ye have perished. ¹¹And the nation which causeth its neck to enter into the yoke of the king of Babylon, and hath served him, I have even left it on its ground, affirmeth the LORD, and it hath tilled it, and dwelt in it.

¹²And unto Zedekiah king of Judah I have spoken according to all these words, saying, 'Cause your necks to enter into the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve ye him and his people, and live. ¹³Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by sword, by famine, and by pestilence, as the LORD hath spoken concerning the nation which serveth not the king of Babylon? ¹⁴And ye shall not hearken unto the words of the prophets who speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon,—for falsehood they prophesy to you. ¹⁵For I have not sent them, affirmeth the LORD, and they prophesy in My name falsely, so as to drive you out, and ye have perished, ye, and the prophets who prophesy to you.'

¹⁶And unto the priests, and unto all this people, I have spoken, saying, 'Thus hath the LORD said, Ye shall not hearken unto the words of your prophets, who prophesy to you, saying, Lo, the vessels of the house of the LORD are brought back from Babylon now in haste; for falsehood they prophesy to you. ¹⁷Ye shall not hearken unto them; serve the king of Babylon, and live. Why shall this city be a waste? ¹⁸And, if they be prophets, and if the word of the

LORD be with them, let them intercede, I pray you, with the LORD of Hosts, so that the vessels which are left in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah and in Jerusalem, have not gone to Babylon. ¹⁹For thus hath the LORD of Hosts said concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the rest of the vessels which are left in this city, ²⁰which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon hath not taken, in his removing Jeconiah son of Jehoiakim king of Judah from Jerusalem to Babylon with all the freemen of Judah and Jerusalem: ²¹surely thus said the LORD of Hosts, God of Israel, concerning the vessels which are left of the house of the LORD, and of the house of the king of Judah, and in Jerusalem: ²²To Babylon they are brought, and there they are till the day of My inspecting them, affirmeth the LORD; then have I brought them up, and brought them back unto this place.'

XXVIII. ¹AND it cometh to pass, in that year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, in the fifth month, spoken unto me hath Hananiah son of Azur the prophet, who is of Gibeon, in the house of the LORD, before the eyes of the priests, and of all the people, saying, ²'Thus spake the LORD of Hosts, God of Israel, saying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon. ³Within two years of days I bring back unto this place all the vessels of the house of the LORD which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon hath taken from this place, and carrieth to Babylon with Jeconiah son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah; and all the removal of Judah, who enter Babylon, ⁴I bring back unto this place, affirmeth the LORD: for I break the yoke of the king of Babylon.'

⁵And Jeremiah the prophet saith unto Hananiah the prophet, before the eyes of the priests, and before the eyes of all the people who are standing in the house of the LORD; 'yea, Jeremiah the prophet saith, 'Amen! so may the LORD do: the LORD establish thy words which thou hast prophesied, by bringing back the vessels of the house of the LORD, and all the removal from Babylon, unto this place. ⁷Only, hear, I pray thee, this word which I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people. ⁸The prophets who have been before me, and before thee, from of old, even they prophesy concerning many lands, and concerning great kingdoms, of battle, and of evil, and of pestilence. ⁹The prophet who prophesieth of peace—by the coming of the word of the prophet, known is the prophet that the LORD hath truly sent him.'

¹⁰And Hananiah the prophet taketh the yoke from off the neck of Jeremiah the prophet, and breaketh it. ¹¹And Hananiah speaketh before the eyes of all the people, saying, 'Thus hath the LORD said, Thus I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, within two years of days, from off the neck of all the nations;' and Jeremiah the prophet goeth on his way.

¹² And the word of the LORD is unto Jeremiah after the breaking, by Hananiah the prophet, of the yoke from off the neck of Jeremiah the prophet, saying, ¹³ 'Go, then hast thou spoken unto Hananiah, saying, Thus hath the LORD said, Yokes of wood thou hast broken; but I have made instead of them yokes of iron.' ¹⁴ For thus said the LORD of Hosts, God of Israel, A yoke of iron I have put on the neck of all these nations to serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they have served him: and even the beast of the field have I given to him.'

¹⁵ And Jeremiah the prophet saith unto Hananiah the prophet, 'Hear, I pray thee, O Hananiah: The LORD hath not sent thee, and thou hast caused this people to trust on falsehood.' ¹⁶ Therefore thus hath the LORD said, Lo, I cast thee from off the face of the ground: this year thou diest, for perversity thou hast spoken concerning the LORD.' ¹⁷ And Hananiah the prophet dieth in that year, in the seventh month.

XXIX. ¹ AND these are the words of the letter which Jeremiah the prophet hath sent from Jerusalem unto the remnant of the elders of the removal, and unto the priests, and unto the prophets, and unto all the people, whom Nebuchadnezzar hath removed from Jerusalem to Babylon, ² after the going out of Jeconiah the king, and the mistress, and the officers, heads of Judah and Jerusalem, and the artificers, and the smiths, from Jerusalem—by the hand of Elash son of Shaphan, and Gemariah son of Hilkiyah, whom Zedekiah king of Judah hath sent unto Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon—to Babylon, saying, ³ 'Thus hath the LORD of Hosts, God of Israel, said to all the removal which I have removed from Jerusalem to Babylon, ⁴ Build houses, and abide; and plant gardens, and eat their fruit; ⁵ take wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and your daughters give to husbands, and let them bear sons and daughters: and multiply there, and be not few. ⁶ And seek the peace of the city whither I have removed you, and pray for it unto the LORD: for in its peace ye have peace.'

⁸ 'For thus hath the LORD of Hosts, God of Israel, said, Let not your prophets who are in your midst, and your diviners, lift you up, nor hearken ye unto their dreams, which ye cause them to dream. ⁹ For with falsehood they prophesy to you in My name: I have not sent them, affirmeth the LORD.'

¹⁰ 'For thus hath the LORD said, Surely at the fulness of Babylon—seventy years—I inspect you, and have established towards you My good word, by bringing you back unto this place. ¹¹ For I have known the thoughts which I think towards you, affirmeth the LORD: thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give to you posterity and hope.'

¹² 'And ye have called Me, and have gone, and have prayed unto Me, and I have hearkened unto you, ¹³ and ye have sought Me, and have found, for ye seek Me with all your heart. ¹⁴ And I have been found of you, affirmeth the LORD; and I have turned back

to your captivity, and have gathered you out of all the nations, and out of all the places whither I have driven you, affirmeth the LORD; and I have brought you back unto the place whence I removed you.'

¹⁵ 'Because ye have said, The LORD hath raised up to us prophets in Babylon; ¹⁶ surely thus hath the LORD said concerning the king who is sitting on the throne of David, and concerning all the people who are dwelling in this city, your brethren who went not out with you in the removal; ¹⁷ thus hath the LORD of Hosts said, Lo, I am sending upon them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and I have given them up as figs which are vile, which are not eaten for badness. ¹⁸ And I have pursued after them with sword, with famine, and with pestilence, and have given them for a trembling to all kingdoms of the earth, for a curse, and for an astonishment, and for hissing, and for a reproach among all the nations whither I have driven them, ¹⁹ because they have not hearkened unto My words, affirmeth the LORD, which I sent unto them by My servants the prophets, rising early and sending, but ye hearkened not, affirmeth the LORD.'

²⁰ 'And ye, hear ye the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity which I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon: ²¹ thus hath the LORD of Hosts, God of Israel, said concerning Ahab son of Kolaiah, and concerning Zedekiah son of Maaseiah, who are prophesying falsehood to you in My name: Lo, I am giving them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and he hath smitten them before your eyes: ²² and taken from them hath been a reviling by all the removal of Judah which is in Babylon, saying, The LORD set thee as Zedekiah, and as Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted with fire; ²³ because they have done folly in Israel, and commit adultery with the wives of their neighbours, and speak a word in My name falsely which I have not commanded them; and I am He who knoweth, and a witness, affirmeth the LORD.'

²⁴ 'And unto Shemaiah the Nehelamite thou dost speak, saying, ²⁵ Thus hath the LORD of Hosts, God of Israel, spoken, saying, Because thou hast sent in thine own name letters unto all the people who are in Jerusalem, and unto Zephaniah son of Maaseiah the priest, and unto all the priests, saying, ²⁶ The LORD hath made thee priest instead of Jehoiada the priest, that there may be inspectors of the house of the LORD, for every one mad, or making himself a prophet, and thou hast put him unto the torture and unto the stocks. ²⁷ And now, why hast thou not pushed against Jeremiah of Anathoth, who maketh himself a prophet to you? ²⁸ because that he hath sent unto us to Babylon, saying, It is long: build ye houses, and abide; and plant gardens, and eat their fruit.'

²⁹ And Zephaniah the priest readeth this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

³⁰ And the word of the LORD is unto Jeremiah, saying, ³¹ 'Send unto all the removal,

saying, Thus hath the LORD said concerning Shemalah the Nehelamite, Because Shemaiah hath prophesied to you, and I—I have not sent him, and he causeth you to trust on falsehood; ² therefore, thus said the LORD, Lo, I am seeing after Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and after his seed: he hath none dwelling in the midst of this people, nor doth he look on the good which I am doing to My people, affirmeth the LORD: for perversity he hath spoken against the LORD.

XXX. ¹ THE word which hath been unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, ² Thus spake the LORD, God of Israel, saying, Write for thyself all the words which I have spoken unto thee in a book. ³ For, lo, days are coming, affirmeth the LORD, and I have turned back to the captivity of My people Israel and Judah, said the LORD, and have caused them to turn back unto the land which I gave to their fathers, and they do possess it.

⁴ And these are the words which the LORD hath spoken concerning Israel and concerning Judah:

⁵ Surely thus hath the LORD said:

A voice of trembling we have heard,
Fear—and there is no peace.

⁶ Ask ye, I pray you, and see,
Doth a male bring forth?
Wherefore have I seen every man,
His hands on his loins,
As a travailling woman,
And all faces have been turned to pale—

⁷ Wot for great is that day, [ness?
Without any like it:

Yea, a time of adversity it is to Jacob:
But out of it he is saved.

⁸ And it hath come to pass, in that day,
Affirmeth the LORD of Hosts,
I break his yoke from off thy neck,
And thy hands I draw away,
And strangers lay no more service on him:

⁹ And they have served the LORD their God,
And David their king,
Whom I raise up to them.

¹⁰ And thou, fear not, My servant Jacob,
Affirmeth the LORD:
Nor be affrighted, O Israel:
For, lo, I am saving thee from afar,
And thy seed from the land of their cap-
And Jacob hath turned back, [tivity:
And hath rest, and is quiet,
And there is none troubling.

¹¹ For with thee am I,
Affirmeth the LORD, to save thee:
For I make an end of all the nations
Whither I have scattered thee;
Only, of thee I make no end,
And have chastised thee in judgment,
And do not entirely acquit thee.

¹² For thus hath the LORD said:
Incurable thy breach, grievous thy stroke:

¹³ There is none judging thy cause to bind up:
Healing medicines there are none for thee.

¹⁴ All who love thee have forgotten thee;
Thee they seek not:
For with the stroke of an enemy I smote
The chastisement of a fierce one, (thee,
Because of the abundance of thy iniquity;
Mighty have been thy sins.

¹⁵ What—criest thou for thy breach?

Incurable is thy pain;
Because of the abundance of thy iniquity,
Mighty have been thy sins,
I have done these to thee. [sumed,

¹⁶ Therefore all who consume thee are con-
And all thine adversaries—all of them—
Go into captivity,
And thy spoilers have become a spoil,
And all thy plunderers I give up to plun-

¹⁷ For I increase health to thee, [der.
And from thy strokes I heal thee,
Affirmeth the LORD:

For 'Outcast' they have called thee,
'Zion it is; there is none seeking for her.'

¹⁸ Thus hath the LORD said:
Lo, I turn back to the captivity of the tents
And his dwelling places I pity: [of Jacob,
And the city hath been built on its own
heap, [remaineth.

And the palace according to its ordinance
¹⁹ And gone out from them have thanks-
And the voice of the playful: [giving,

And I have multiplied them,
And they are not few;
And I have made them honourable,
And they are not small.

²⁰ And his children have been as before,
And his company before Me is established,
And I have seen after all his oppressors.

²¹ His honourable one hath been of himself,
And his ruler from his midst goeth out;
And I have caused him to draw near,
And he hath approached unto Me;
For who is he who hath pledged his heart
To approach unto Me?
Affirmeth the LORD.

²² And ye have become My people,
And I am become your God.

²³ Lo, a whirlwind of the LORD—
Fury hath gone out—
A cutting whirlwind,
On the head of the wicked it stayeth.

²⁴ The fierceness of the anger of the LORD
Turneth not back till His doing it;
Yea, till His establishing the devices of
His heart: [about it,

In the latter end of the days ye consider
XXXI. ¹ AT that time, affirmeth the LORD,
I become the God of all the families of
And they become My people. [Israel,

² Thus hath the LORD said:
Found grace in the wilderness
Hath a people (remaining from the sword)
Going to cause it to rest—Israel.

³ From afar hath the LORD appeared to me;
With everlasting love I have loved thee,
Therefore have I drawn thee with kind-
Again I build thee, [ness.

And thou hast been built, virgin of Israel;
Again thou puttest on thy tabrets,
And hast gone out in the chorus of the

⁵ Again thou plantest vineyards [playful.
On the mountains of Samaria:
Planters have planted, and made common.

⁶ For there is a day,
Cried have watchmen on mount Ephraim:
'Rise ye, and we go up to Zion,
Unto the LORD our God;

⁷ For thus hath the LORD said:
Sing, O ye of Jacob, with joy,

- And cry aloud with the head of the nation
Sound ye, praise ye, and say: [lions:
Save, O LORD, Thy people,
The remnant of Israel.]
- ⁸ Lo, I bring them in from the north country,
[of the earth:
And have gathered them from the sides
Among them are blind and lame,
Conceiving and travelling one together:
A great congregation turneth back hither.
⁹ With weeping they come in,
And with supplications I bring them:
I cause them to go unto streams of waters,
In a right way—they stumble not in it:
For I have become to Israel a father,
And Ephraim—he is My first-born.
- ¹⁰ Hear the word of the LORD, O nations,
And declare among the isles afar off,
And say: He who scattereth Israel gathereth him,
[his flock:
And hath kept him as a shepherd doth
- ¹¹ For the LORD hath ransomed Jacob,
And redeemed him from a hand stronger
- ¹² And they have come, [than he.
And sung in the high place of Zion,
And flowed to the goodness of the LORD,
For wheat, and for wine, and for oil,
And for the young of the flock,
And of the herd:
And their soul hath been as a watered garden;
And they continue not to grieve any more.
- ¹³ Then rejoice doth a virgin in a chorus:
Both young men and old men together:
And I have turned their mourning to joy,
And have comforted them,
And gladdened them above their sorrow,
- ¹⁴ And satisfied the soul of the priests with fatness; [satisfied,
And My people with My goodness are
Affirmeth the LORD.
- ¹⁵ Thus hath the LORD said:
A voice in Ramah is heard,
Wailing, weeping, most bitter:
Rachel weeping for their children:
She hath refused to be comforted
For her children, because they are not.
- ¹⁶ Thus hath the LORD said:
Withhold thy voice from weeping,
And thine eyes from tears:
For there is a reward for thy work,
Affirmeth the LORD; [of the enemy.
And they have turned back from the land
Affirmeth the LORD;
¹⁷ And there is hope for thy latter end,
Affirmeth the LORD;
And the children have turned back
To their own border.
- ¹⁸ I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning
‘Thou hast chastised me, [himself:
And I am chastised, as a heifer untaught;
Turn me back, and I turn back,
For thou art the LORD my God.
- ¹⁹ For after my turning back I repented;
And after my being instructed,
I struck on my thigh:
I have been ashamed, I have even blushed,
For I have borne the reproach of my youth.
- ²⁰ Is Ephraim to Me a precious son?
A child of delight?
For since My speaking against him,
I do thoroughly remember him still:
- Therefore My bowels have been moved
I greatly love him, [for him;
Affirmeth the LORD.
- ²¹ Set up for thyself signs,
Make for thyself heaps:
Set thy heart to the highway, the way
Turn back, O virgin of Israel, [went:
Turn back unto these thy cities.
- ²² Till when dost thou withdraw thyself,
O backsliding daughter?
For the LORD hath produced a new thing
Woman compassing man. [in the land,
²³ Thus said the LORD of Hosts, God of Israel:
Still they say this word in the land of
And in its cities, [Judah,
In My turning back to their captivity:
The LORD bless thee, habitation of right-
Mountain of holiness. [eousness,
²⁴ And in Judah, and in all its cities together,
Dwelt have husbandmen;
And they have journeyed in order:
²⁵ For I have satiated the weary soul,
And every grieved soul have filled.
- ²⁶ On this I have awaked, and I behold, and
my sleep hath been sweet to me.
- ²⁷ Lo, days are coming, affirmeth the LORD,
And I have sown the house of Israel,
And the house of Judah,
The seed of man, and the seed of beast.
- ²⁸ And it hath come to pass,
As I watched over them to pluck up,
And to break down, and to throw down,
And to destroy, and to afflict:
So I watch over them to build, and to
Affirmeth the LORD. [plant,
- ²⁹ In those days they say not any more:
The fathers have eaten unripe fruit,
And the children's teeth are blunted.
- ³⁰ But each for his own iniquity dieth:
Every man who eateth the unripe fruit,
Blunted are his teeth.
- ³¹ Lo, days are coming, affirmeth the LORD,
And I have made with the house of Israel
And the house of Judah, a new covenant.
- ³² Not like the covenant
Which I made with their fathers, [hand,
In the day of My laying hold on their
To bring them out of the land of Egypt:
Because they made void My covenant.
And I ruled over them, affirmeth the LORD.
- ³³ For this is the covenant which I make
With the house of Israel, after those days,
Affirmeth the LORD:
I have put My law in their inward part,
And on their heart I write it;
And I have become their God,
And they are become My people.
- ³⁴ And they teach not any more
Each his neighbour, and each his brother,
Saying, Know the LORD:
For they all know Me,
From their least even unto their greatest,
Affirmeth the LORD:
For I pardon their iniquity,
And of their sin I make mention no more.
- ³⁵ Thus hath the LORD said,
[Who giveth the sun for a light by day,
The statutes of the moon and stars
For a light by night,
Quieting the sea when its billows roar;

The LORD of Hosts is His name:)
³⁶ If these statutes depart from before Me,
 Affirmeth the LORD,
 Even the seed of Israel ceaseth
 From being a nation before Me continu-
³⁷ Thus hath the LORD said: [ally.
 If the heavens above be measured,
 The foundations of earth searched below,
 Even I kick against all the seed of Israel,
 For all that they have done,
 Affirmeth the LORD.

³⁸ Lo, days are coming, affirmeth the LORD,
 And the city hath been built for the LORD,
 From the tower of Hananeel
 Unto the gate of the corner.

³⁹ And gone out again hath a measuring line
 Over-against it, unto the hill of Gareb,
 And hath compassed to Goath. [the ashes,

⁴⁰ And all the valley of the carcases and of
 And all the fields to the brook of Kidron,
 To the corner of the horse-gate eastward,
 Is holy to the LORD; it is not plucked up,
 Nor thrown down any more for ever.

XXXII. ¹ THE word which hath been unto
 Jeremiah from the LORD, in the tenth year
 of Zedekiah king of Judah—it is the eight-
 tenth year of Nebuchadrezzar: ² and then
 the forces of the king of Babylon are laying
 siege against Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the
 prophet hath been shut up in the court of
 the prison which is in the house of the
 king of Judah, ³ where Zedekiah king of
 Judah had shut him up, saying, 'Where-
 fore art thou prophesying, saying, Thus
 hath the LORD said, Lo, I am giving this
 city into the hand of the king of Babylon,
 and he hath captured it: ⁴ and Zedekiah
 king of Judah doth not escape out of the
 hand of the Chaldeans, but is certainly
 given into the hand of the king of Babylon,
 and his mouth hath spoken with his mouth,
 and his eyes behold his eyes: ⁵ and to
 Babylon he leatheth Zedekiah, and there he
 is till My inspecting him, affirmeth the
 LORD: because ye fight with the Chaldeans,
 ye prosper not?'

⁶ And Jeremiah saith, The word of the
 LORD hath been unto me, saying, ⁷ 'Lo,
 Hananeel son of Shallum, thine uncle, is
 coming unto thee, saying, Buy for thyself
 my field which is in Anathoth, for thine is
 the right of redemption—to buy.' ⁸ And
 Hananeel, my uncle's son, cometh unto me,
 according to the word of the LORD, unto
 the court of the prison, and saith unto me,
 'Buy, I pray thee, my field, which is in
 Anathoth, which is in the land of Benja-
 min, for thine is the right of possession,
 and thine of redemption; buy for thyself.'

And I know that this is the word of the
 LORD, ⁹ and I buy the field, which is in Ana-
 thoth, from Hananeel, my uncle's son, and
 I weigh to him the money—seventeen
 shekels of silver.

¹⁰ And I write in a book, and seal, and
 cause witnesses to testify, and weigh the
 silver in balances. ¹¹ And I take the pur-
 chase-book, the sealed one, according to
 law and custom, and the open one. ¹² And
 I give the purchase-book unto Baruch son
 of Neriah, son of Manseiah, before the eyes

of Hananeel, my uncle's son, and before the
 eyes of the witnesses who write in the pur-
 chase-book, before the eyes of all the Jews
 who sit in the court of the prison. ¹³ And
 I charge Baruch before their eyes, saying,
¹⁴ 'Thus said the LORD of Hosts, God of Is-
 rael, Take these books, this purchase-book,
 both the sealed one and the open one, then
 hast thou put them in an earthen vessel,
 that they may remain many days. ¹⁵ For
 thus said the LORD of Hosts, God of Israel,
 Again are houses and fields and vineyards
 bought in this land.'

¹⁶ And I pray unto the LORD [after my
 giving the purchase-book unto Baruch son
 of Neriah], saying, ¹⁷ 'Ah, Lord Jehovah, lo,
 Thou hast made the heavens and the earth
 by Thy great power, and by Thy stretched-
 out arm: there is nothing too wonderful
 for Thee: ¹⁸ doing kindness to thousands,
 and recompensing the iniquity of fathers
 unto the bosom of their children after them:
 God, the great, the mighty, the LORD of
 Hosts is His name, ¹⁹ great in counsel, and
 mighty in act: because thine eyes are open
 on all the ways of the children of Adam,
 to give to each according to his ways, and
 according to the fruit of his doings: ²⁰ be-
 cause thou hast done signs and wonders in
 the land of Egypt unto this day, and in Is-
 rael, and among men, and Thou makest for
 Thyself a name as at this day.

²¹ And Thou bringest forth Thy people
 Israel from the land of Egypt, with signs
 and with wonders, and by a strong hand,
 and by a stretched-out arm, and by great
 fear. ²² And thou givest to them this land
 which thou didst swear to their fathers to
 give to them, a land flowing with milk and
 honey. ²³ And they come in, and possess
 it, but they have not hearkened to Thy
 voice, and in Thy law have not walked, all
 of that which Thou didst lay a charge on
 them to do they have not done, and Thou
 proclaimest to them all this evil. ²⁴ Lo,
 the mounts—they have come into the city
 to capture it, and the city hath been given
 into the hand of the Chaldeans who are
 fighting against it, because of the sword,
 and the famine, and the pestilence; and
 that which Thou hast spoken hath come to
 pass, and lo, Thou seest: ²⁵ yet Thou hast
 said unto me, O Lord Jehovah, Buy for thy-
 self the field with money, and cause wit-
 nesses to testify—and the city hath been
 given into the hand of the Chaldeans.'

²⁶ And the word of the LORD is unto Jere-
 miah, saying:

²⁷ Lo, I am the LORD, God of all flesh:

For Me is anything too wonderful?

²⁸ Therefore, thus hath the LORD said, Lo, I
 am giving this city into the hand of the
 Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchad-
 rezzar king of Babylon, and he hath cap-
 tured it; ²⁹ and come in have the Chal-
 deans who are fighting against the city, and
 they have set this city on fire, yea, they
 have burned it, and the houses on whose
 roofs they have made perfume to Baal, and
 poured out libations to other gods, so as to
 provoke Me to anger. ³⁰ For the Children

of Israel and the Children of Judah have been only doing evil in Mine eyes, from their youth: for the Children of Israel are only provoking Me with the work of their hands, affirmeth the LORD. ²¹For a cause of Mine anger, and a cause of My fury, hath this city been to Me, even from the day that they built it, and unto this day—to turn it aside from before My face: ²²because of all the evil of the Children of Israel, and of the Children of Judah, which they have done so as to provoke Me, they, their kings, their heads, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. ²³And they turn unto Me the neck, and not the face: though teaching them, rising early and teaching, yet they hearken not to accept instruction. ²⁴And they set their abominations in the house over which My name is called, so as to defile it. ²⁵And they build the high places of Baal, which are in the valley of the son of Innom, to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through to Molech, which I did not command them, nor did it come up on my heart to do this abomination, so as to cause Judah to sin.

²⁶And now, therefore, thus hath the LORD, God of Israel, said concerning this city, of which ye say, It hath been given into the hand of the king of Babylon by sword, and by famine, and by pestilence: ²⁷Lo, I am gathering them out of all the lands whither I have driven them in Mine anger, and in My fury, and in great wrath; and I have brought them back unto this place, and have caused them to dwell confidently: ²⁸and they have become My people, and I am become their God; ²⁹and I have given to them one heart, and one way, to fear Me continually, for good to themselves, and to their children after them: ³⁰and I have made for them an everlasting covenant, that I turn not back from after them for My doing them good; and My fear I put in their heart, so as not to turn aside from me. ³¹And I have rejoiced over them to do them good, and have planted them in this land in truth, with all My heart and with all My soul.

³²For thus said the LORD: As I brought in unto this people all this great evil, so I am bringing in on them all the good which I am speaking concerning them. ³³And bought hath been the field in this land of which ye say, A desolation it is, without man or beast; it hath been given into the hand of the Chaldeans. ³⁴Fields with money they buy, so as to write in a book, and to seal, and to cause witnesses to testify, in the land of Benjamin, and in the suburbs of Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the hill-country, and in the cities of the low country, and in the cities of the south: for I turn back their captivity, affirmeth the LORD.

XXXIII. ¹And the word of the LORD is to Jeremiah a second time, (and he is yet detained in the court of the prison,) saying:

²Thus said the LORD its maker, the LORD its former, at establishing it, the LORD is

His name: ³Call unto Me, and I answer thee, yea, I tell to thee great and fenced things—thou hast not known them. ⁴For thus said the LORD, God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which are broken down for the mounts, and for the tools: ⁵they are coming in to fight with the Chaldeans, and to fill them with the carcases of men, whom I have smitten in Mine anger, and in My fury, and for whom I have hidden My face from this city, because of all their wickedness:

⁶Lo, I increase to it health and cure, And have healed them, And have revealed to them The abundance of peace and truth.

⁷And I have turned back the captivity of And the captivity of Israel, [Judah,

And I have built them as at first,

⁸And cleansed them from all their iniquity

Which they have sinned against Me;

And have pardoned all their iniquities

Which they have sinned against Me.

And which they transgressed against Me.

⁹And it hath been to Me for a name of joy,

For praise, and for beauty,

To all the nations of the earth,

Who hear of all the good which I do with

And they have feared, [them:

And trembled for all the good,

And for all the peace, which I do to it.

¹⁰Thus hath the LORD said:

Again heard in this place of which ye say,

It is a waste, without man, without beast,

In the cities of Judah,

And in the streets of Jerusalem,

Which are desolated, without man,

And without inhabitant, and without

beast,

¹¹Is the voice of joy and voice of gladness:

Voice of bridegroom, and voice of bride;

The voice of those who say:

Thank ye the LORD of Hosts,

For the LORD is good:

For His kindness is for ever:

Who are bringing in thanksgiving

To the house of the LORD:

For I turn back the captivity of the land,

As at first, said the LORD.

¹²Thus hath the LORD of Hosts said:

Again there is in this place, which is

Without man or beast, [waste,

And in all its cities, a habitation of shep-

Causing the flock to lie down. [herds,

¹³In the cities of the hill-country,

In the cities of the low country,

And in the cities of the south,

And in the land of Benjamin,

And in the suburbs of Jerusalem,

And in the cities of Judah,

Again doth the flock pass by

The hands of the numberer, said the LORD.

¹⁴Lo, days are coming, affirmeth the LORD,

And I have established the good word

Which I spake unto the house of Israel,

And concerning the house of Judah.

¹⁵In those days, and at that time,

I cause to shoot up to David

A Shoot of righteousness,

And he hath done judgment

- And righteousness in the earth.
 10 In those days is Judah saved,
 And Jerusalem dwelleth confidently:
 And this is he whom the LORD proclaim-
 'Our Righteousness.' [eth to her,
 17 For thus hath the LORD said:
 Not cut off to David
 Is one sitting on the throne of the house
 18 And of the priests the Levites, [of Israel;
 Not cut off from before Me is one,
 Causing a burnt-offering to ascend,
 And perfuming a present,
 And making sacrifice continually.
 19 And the word of the LORD is unto Jere-
 miah, saying, ²⁰ Thus hath the LORD said:
 If ye break My covenant of the day,
 And My covenant of the night,
 So that they be not daily
 Or nightly in their season;
 21 Even My covenant is broken
 With David My servant,
 So that he hath not a son reigning on his
 And with the Levites [throne;
 The priests, My ministers.
 22 As the host of heaven is not numbered,
 Nor the sand of the sea measured;
 So I multiply the seed of David My ser-
 And the Levites My ministers. [vant,
 23 And the word of the LORD is unto Jere-
 miah, saying:
 24 'Dost thou not consider
 What this people have spoken, saying:
 The two families on whom the LORD fixed,
 He even rejecteth them:
 And My people they despise—
 So that they are no more a people before
 25 Thus hath the LORD said: [them?]
 If My covenant be not daily and nightly,
 The statutes of heaven and earth
 I have not appointed—
 26 Even the seed of Jacob,
 And David My servant, I reject.
 Against taking from his seed rulers
 For the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Ja-
 For I turn back to their captivity, [cob:
 And have pitied them.'

XXXIV. ¹ THE word which hath been unto
 Jeremiah from the LORD, (and Nebuchad-
 nezzar king of Babylon, and all his force,
 and all the kingdoms of the land of the
 dominion of his power, and all the peoples
 are fighting against Jerusalem, and against
 all its cities,) saying: ² Thus said the LORD,
 God of Israel: Go, then hast thou spoken
 unto Zedekiah king of Judah, and hast said
 unto him: Thus said the LORD: Lo, I am
 giving this city unto the hand of the king of
 Babylon, and he hath burned it with fire:
³ and thou, thou dost not escape out of his
 hand, for thou art certainly caught, and
 into his hand thou art given; and thine
 eyes see the eyes of the king of Babylon,
 and his mouth with thy mouth speaketh,
 and Babylon thou enterest. ⁴ Only, hear
 the word of the LORD. O Zedekiah king of
 Judah: Thus hath the LORD said unto thee:
 Thou dost not die by the sword: ⁵ In peace
 thou diest: and with the burnings of thy
 fathers, the former kings who have been
 before thee, so they make a burning for
 thee; and Ah, Lord, they lament for thee:

for the word have I spoken, affirmeth the
 LORD.'

⁶ And Jeremiah the prophet speaketh unto
 Zedekiah king of Judah all these words in
 Jerusalem, ⁷ and the forces of the king of
 Babylon are fighting against Jerusalem,
 and against all the cities of Judah which
 are left—against Lachish, and against Azekah:
 for these have been left among the
 cities of Judah, cities of fortresses.

⁸ THE word which hath been unto Jere-
 miah from the LORD, after the making by
 the king Zedekiah of a covenant with all
 the people who are in Jerusalem, to pro-
 claim to them liberty, ⁹ to send out each
 his man-servant, and each his maid-servant
 —Hebrew or Hebrewess—free, so as not to
 lay service on them, any on a Jew his
 brother; ¹⁰ and hearken do all the heads,
 and all the people who have come into the
 covenant to send out each his man-servant
 and each his maid-servant free, so as not to
 lay service on them any more, yea, they
 hearken, and send them away. ¹¹ But they
 turn afterwards, and cause the men-ser-
 vants and the maid-servants to return,
 whom they had sent out free, and they
 force them for men-servants and for maid-
 servants.

¹² Yea, the word of the LORD is unto Jere-
 miah from the LORD, saying: ¹³ Thus hath
 the LORD, God of Israel, said, I—I made a
 covenant with your fathers in the day of
 My bringing them out of the land of Egypt,
 out of the house of servants, saying, ¹⁴ At
 the end of seven years ye shall send out
 each his brother, a Hebrew, who is sold to
 thee, and hath served thee six years, yea,
 thou hast sent him out free from thee: but
 your fathers hearkened not unto Me, nor
 inclined their ear. ¹⁵ And ye, ye turn back
 to-day, and do that which is right in Mine
 eyes, by proclaiming liberty each to his
 neighbour: and ye make a covenant before
 Me in the house over which My name is
 called. ¹⁶ But—ye turn back, and pollute
 My name, and cause each his man-servant
 and each his maid-servant, whom ye had
 sent out free, (at their own desire,) to return,
 and ye force them to be to you for men-
 servants and for maid-servants.

¹⁷ Therefore thus hath the LORD said, Ye
 have not hearkened unto Me to proclaim
 freedom. Each to his brother, and each to
 his neighbour: lo, I am proclaiming to you
 liberty, affirmeth the LORD, unto the sword,
 unto the pestilence, and unto the famine,
 and I have appointed you for a cause of
 trembling to all the kingdoms of the earth.
¹⁸ And I have given the men who are trans-
 gressing My covenant, who have not estab-
 lished the words of the covenant which
 they have made before Me, by the calf,
 which they have cut in two, and pass
 through between its pieces—¹⁹ the heads of
 Judah and the heads of Jerusalem, the
 officers, and the priests, and all the people
 of the land who pass through between the
 pieces of the calf:—yea, I have given them
 into the hand of their enemies, and into the
 hand of those who seek their soul; and thine

carcase hath been for food to the fowl of the heavens, and to the beast of the earth. ²¹And Zedekiah king of Judah, and his heads, I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those who seek their soul, and into the hand of the forces of the king of Babylon, who are going up from off you. ²²Lo, I command, affirmeth the LORD, and have brought them back unto this city: and they have fought against it, and captured it, and burned it with fire: and the cities of Judah I make a desolation—without inhabitant.

XXXV. ¹THE word which hath been unto Jeremiah from the LORD, in the days of Jehoiakim son of Josiah king of Judah, saying: ²Go unto the house of the Rechabites, then hast thou spoken with them, and brought them into the house of the LORD, unto one of the chambers, and caused them to drink wine. ³And I take Jazaniah son of Jeremiah, son of Habaziah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and all the house of the Rechabites, ⁴and bring them into the house of the LORD, unto the chamber of the sons of Hanan son of Igdaiah, a man of God, which is near to the chamber of the princes, which is above the chamber of Maaseiah son of Shallum, keeper of the threshold. ⁵And I put before the sons of the house of the Rechabites goblets full of wine, and cups, and say unto them, Drink ye wine.

⁶And they say, 'We do not drink wine: for Jonadab son of Rechab, our father, charged us, saying, Ye shall not drink wine, ye or your children—for ever: ⁷And a house ye shall not build, and seed ye shall not sow, and a vineyard ye shall not plant, nor shall ye have any: for in tents shall ye dwell all your days: that ye may live many days on the face of the ground whither ye sojourn. ⁸And we hearken to the voice of Jonadab son of Rechab, our father, to all that he commanded us, not to drink wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, and our daughters: ⁹nor to build houses for our dwelling: and vineyard, or field, or seed, we have none: ¹⁰and we dwell in tents, and we hearken, and we do according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us. ¹¹And it cometh to pass, in the coming up of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon unto the land, that we say, Come, and we enter Jerusalem, because of the force of the Chaldeans, and because of the force of the Aram: and we dwell in Jerusalem.'

¹²And the word of the LORD is unto Jeremiah, saying: 'Thus hath the LORD of Hosts, God of Israel, said:

¹³'Go, then hast thou said to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Do ye not receive instruction?—to hearken unto My words, affirmeth the LORD. ¹⁴Performed have been the words of Jonadab son of Rechab, when he commanded his children not to drink wine, and they have not drunk unto this day, for they have obeyed the command of their father; but I—I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking, and ye have not hearkened unto

Me. ¹⁵And I send unto you all My servants the prophets, rising early and sending, saying: Turn back, I pray you, each from his evil way, and amend your doings; yea, ye shall not walk after other gods, to serve them; and dwell ye on the ground which I have given to you and to your fathers; but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto Me. ¹⁶Because the children of Jonadab son of Rechab have performed the command of their father, which he commanded them, and this people have not hearkened unto Me: ¹⁷therefore thus hath the LORD, God of Hosts, God of Israel, said: Lo, I bring in unto Judah, and unto all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, all the evil which I have spoken against them: because I have spoken unto them, and they have not hearkened, yea, I call to them, and they have not answered.'

¹⁸And to the house of the Rechabites hath Jeremiah said: 'Thus hath the LORD of Hosts, God of Israel, said: Because that ye have hearkened unto the command of Jonadab your father, and observe all his commands, and do according to all that he commanded you; ¹⁹therefore, thus hath the LORD of Hosts, God of Israel, said, Of Jonadab son of Rechab one standing before Me continually is not cut off.'

XXXVI. ¹AND it cometh to pass, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim son of Josiah king of Judah, this word hath been unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying:

²'Take to thyself a roll of a book, then hast thou written on it all the words which I have spoken unto thee concerning Israel, and concerning Judah, and concerning all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of Josiah, even unto this day. ³If so be the house of Israel will hear all the evil which I think of doing to them: so that they turn back each from his evil way, and I have been propitious to their iniquity and to their sin.'

⁴And Jeremiah calleth Baruch son of Neriah; and Baruch writeth from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which He hath spoken unto him, on a roll of a book. ⁵And Jeremiah commandeth Baruch, saying, 'I am restrained: I am not able to enter the house of the LORD: ⁶but thou hast entered, and hast read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the LORD, in the ears of the people, in the house of the LORD, in the day of the fast: and also in the ears of all Judah who are coming in from their cities thou dost read them. ⁷If so be they will cause their supplication to fall before the LORD, and turn back each from his evil way: for great is the anger and the fury which the LORD hath spoken concerning this people.'

⁸And Baruch son of Neriah doth according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, by reading in the book the words of the LORD in the house of the LORD.

⁹And it cometh to pass, in the fifth year of Jehoiakim son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, proclaimed a fast be-

fore the LORD have all the people in Jerusalem, and all the people who are coming from the cities of Judah into Jerusalem. ¹⁰And Baruch readeth in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah son of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court, at the opening of the new gate of the house of the LORD, in the ears of all the people.

¹¹And Michaiah son of Gemariah, son of Shaphan, heareth all the words of the LORD from the book, ¹²and he goeth down to the house of the king, unto the chamber of the scribe; and lo, there are all the princes sitting: Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan son of Achbor, and Gemariah son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah son of Hananiah, and all the princes. ¹³And to them Micahiah declareth all the words which he hath heard, when Baruch readeth in the book in the ears of the people. ¹⁴And all the princes send unto Baruch, Jehudi son of Nathaniah, son of Shelemiah, son of Cushi, saying, 'The roll from which thou hast read in the ears of the people take in thy hand, and come.'

And Baruch son of Neriah taketh the roll in his hand, and cometh in unto them. ¹⁵And they say unto him, 'Sit down, we pray thee, and read it in our ears;' and Baruch readeth in their ears. ¹⁶And it cometh to pass, when they hear all the words, they have been afraid one at another, and say unto Baruch, 'We will surely declare to the king all these words.' ¹⁷And they asked Baruch, saying, 'Declare to us, we pray thee, how didst thou write all these words—from his mouth?' ¹⁸And Baruch saith to them, 'From his mouth: he pronounceth unto me all these words, and I write on the book its parts.'

¹⁹And the princes say unto Baruch, 'Go, be hidden, thou and Jeremiah, and let no man know where ye are.' ²⁰And they go in unto the king, to the court, and the roll they have laid up in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and they declare in the ears of the king all the words.

²¹And the king sendeth Jehudi to take the roll; and he taketh it out of the chamber of Elishama the scribe; and Jehudi readeth it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes who are standing by the king. ²²And the king is sitting in the winter-house, in the ninth month, and the stove before him is burning; ²³and it cometh to pass, when Jehudi readeth three or four leaves, he cutteth it out with a scribe's knife, and hast cast unto the fire which is on the stove, till the consumption of all the roll by the fire which is on the stove. ²⁴And the king and all his servants who are hearing all these words have not been afraid, nor rent their garments. ²⁵And also Elnathan, and Delaiah, and Gemariah have interceded with the king not to burn the roll, and he hath not hearkened unto them. ²⁶And the king commandeth Jerahmeel son of the king, and Seraiah son of Azriel, and Shelemiah son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe, and Jere-

miah the prophet: but the LORD hideth them.

²⁷And the word of the LORD is unto Jeremiah, (after the king's burning the roll, even the words which Baruch hath written from the mouth of Jeremiah,) saying:

²⁸'Turn, take to thyself another roll, and write on it all the former words which were on the first roll, which Jehoiakim king of Judah burnt; ²⁹and unto Jehoiakim king of Judah thou dost say: Thus hath the LORD said: Thou hast burnt this roll, saying, Wherefore hast thou written on it, saying, The king of Babylon surely cometh, and hath destroyed this land, and caused to cease from it man and beast?

³⁰'Therefore, thus hath the LORD said concerning Jehoiakim king of Judah: He hath none sitting on the throne of David; and his carcase is cast out to the heat by day, and to the cold by night. ³¹And I have charged on him, and on his seed, and on his servants, their iniquity; and I have brought on them, and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto the men of Judah, all the evil that I have spoken unto them, but they hearkened not.'

³²And Jeremiah hath taken another roll, and giveth it unto Baruch son of Neriah the scribe, and he writeth on it from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah hath burnt in the fire; and again there were added unto them many words like these.

XXXVII. ¹AND king Zedekiah son of Josiah reigneth instead of Coniah son of Jehoiakim whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused to reign in the land of Judah. ²But he hath not hearkened, he, or his servants, or the people of the land, unto the words of the LORD, which He spake by the hand of Jeremiah the prophet.

³And Zedekiah the king sendeth Jehucal son of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah son of Maaseiah the priest, unto Jeremiah the prophet, saying, 'Pray, we beseech thee, for us unto the LORD our God.' ⁴And Jeremiah cometh in, and goeth out in the midst of the people, (seeing they had not put him in the prison-house); ⁵and the force of Pharaoh hath come out of Egypt, and the Chaldeans, who are laying siege against Jerusalem, hear their report, and they go up from off Jerusalem. ⁶And the word of the LORD is unto Jeremiah the prophet, saying, ⁷'Thus hath the LORD, God of Israel, said, Thus do ye say unto the king of Judah, who is sending you unto Me to seek Me: Lo, the force of Pharaoh which cometh out to you for help hath turned back to its own land, to Egypt. ⁸And the Chaldeans have turned back, and fought against this city, and captured it, and burnt it with fire.

⁹'Thus hath the LORD said: Lift not up your souls, saying, Surely the Chaldeans go from off us, for they do not go: ¹⁰for though ye had smitten all the force of the Chaldeans who are fighting with you, and there were left of them wounded men—each in his tent—they rise, and have burnt this city with fire.'

¹¹ And it hath come to pass, in the going up of the force of the Chaldeans from off Jerusalem, because of the force of Pharaoh, ¹² that Jeremiah goeth out from Jerusalem to go to the land of Benjamin, to receive a portion from thence in the midst of the people. ¹³ And it cometh to pass, he is at the gate of Benjamin, and there is a master of the ward, whose name is Irjiah son of Shelemiah, son of Hananiah, and he catcheth Jeremiah the prophet, saying, 'Unto the Chaldeans thou art falling.' ¹⁴ And Jeremiah saith, 'Falseness—I am not falling unto the Chaldeans.' But he hath not hearkened unto him; and Irjiah layeth hold on Jeremiah, and bringeth him in unto the princes. ¹⁵ And the princes are wroth against Jeremiah, and have smitten him, and put him in the prison-house—the house of Jonathan the scribe: for it they had made for a prison-house.

¹⁶ When Jeremiah hath entered into the house of the dungeon, and unto the cells, then Jeremiah dwelleth there many days; ¹⁷ and the king Zedekiah sendeth, and taketh him; and the king asketh him in his house in secret, and saith, 'Is there word from the LORD?' And Jeremiah saith, 'There is;' and he saith, 'Into the hand of the king of Babylon thou art given.'

¹⁸ And Jeremiah saith unto the king Zedekiah, 'What have I sinned against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have given me up into a prison-house?' ¹⁹ And where are your prophets who prophesied to you, saying, The king of Babylon cometh not in against you, or against this land. ²⁰ And now, hearken, I pray thee, my lord, O king, let my supplication fall, I pray thee, before thee, and cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, that I die not there.'

²¹ And the king Zedekiah commandeth, and they commit Jeremiah into the court of the prison, also to give to him a cake of bread daily from the bakers' street, till the consumption of all the bread of the city; and Jeremiah dwelleth in the court of the prison.

XXXVIII. ¹ AND Shephatiah son of Mattan, and Gedaliah son of Pashur, and Jucal son of Shelemiah, and Pashur son of Malchiah, hear the words which Jeremiah is speaking unto all the people, saying, ² 'Thus hath the LORD said: He who remaineth in this city dieth by sword, by famine, and by pestilence; and he who goeth out unto the Chaldeans liveth; and his soul hath been to him for a prey, and he liveth. ³ Thus hath the LORD said: This city is certainly given into the hand of the force of the king of Babylon, and it hath captured it.'

⁴ And the princes say unto the king, 'Let, we pray thee, this man be put to death, because that he is making feeble the hands of the men of war, who are left in this city, and the hands of all the people, by speaking unto them according to these words: for this man is not seeking for the welfare of this people, but for its misfortune.'

⁵ And the king Zedekiah saith, 'Lo, he is in your hand: for the king is not able for

you in anything.' ⁶ And they take Jeremiah, and cast him into the pit of Malchiah son of the king, which is in the court of the prison, and they send down Jeremiah with cords; and in the pit there is no water, but mire; and Jeremiah sinketh in the mire.

⁷ And Ebed-Melech the Cushite, a eunuch who is in the king's house, heareth that they have put Jeremiah into the pit; and the king is sitting at the gate of Benjamin. ⁸ And Ebed-Melech goeth out from the king's house, and speaketh unto the king, saying: ⁹ 'My lord, O king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the pit, and he dieth in his place, because of the famine; for there is no more bread in the city.' ¹⁰ And the king commandeth Ebed-Melech the Cushite, saying: 'Take with thee from this thirty men, then hast thou brought up Jeremiah the prophet from the pit, before he die.'

¹¹ And Ebed-Melech taketh the men with him, and entereth the house of the king, unto the place of the treasury, and taketh from thence worn-out cloths, and worn-out rags, and sendeth them down unto Jeremiah unto the pit by cords. ¹² And Ebed-Melech the Cushite saith unto Jeremiah, 'Put, I pray thee, the worn-out cloths and rags under thine arm-holes, at the place of the cords;' and Jeremiah doth so. ¹³ And they draw out Jeremiah with cords, and bring him up out of the pit; and Jeremiah dwelleth in the court of the prison.

¹⁴ And the king Zedekiah sendeth, and taketh Jeremiah the prophet unto him, unto the third entrance which is in the house of the LORD, and the king saith unto Jeremiah, 'I ask thee a thing; hide nothing from me.'

¹⁵ And Jeremiah saith unto Zedekiah, 'When I declare to thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and when I counsel thee, thou wilt not hearken unto me.'

¹⁶ And the king Zedekiah sweareth unto Jeremiah in secret, saying, 'The LORD liveth, He who made for us this soul, I will not put thee to death, nor give thee unto the hand of these men who seek thy soul.'

¹⁷ And Jeremiah saith unto Zedekiah, 'Thus hath the LORD God of Hosts, God of Israel, said: If thou certainly go out unto the princes of the king of Babylon, then hath thy soul lived, and this city is not burned with fire, yea, thou hast lived, thou and thy house. ¹⁸ And if thou goest not out unto the princes of the king of Babylon, then hath this city been given unto the hand of the Chaldeans, and they have burnt it with fire, and thou dost not escape from their hand.'

¹⁹ And the king Zedekiah saith unto Jeremiah, 'I fear the Jews who have fallen unto the Chaldeans, lest they give me up into their hand, and they have insulted me.' ²⁰ And Jeremiah saith, 'They will not give thee up; hearken, I pray thee, to the voice of the LORD, to that which I am speaking unto thee; and it is well for thee, and thy soul doth live.'

²¹ And if thou refuse to go out, this is the thing which the LORD hath shewn me: ²² That, lo, all the women who have been left in the house of the king of Judah are brought out unto the princes of the king of Babylon, and lo, they are saying:

Thine allies have persuaded thee,
And have prevailed against thee;
Sunk into mire have thy feet,
They have been turned backward.

²³ And all thy wives, and thy children, are brought out unto the Chaldeans; and thou dost not escape from their hand, for by the hand of the king of Babylon thou art caught, and this city is burnt with fire.

²⁴ And Zedekiah saith unto Jeremiah, 'Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die.' ²⁵ And when the princes hear that I have spoken with thee, and they have come unto thee, and have said unto thee, Declare to us, we pray thee, what thou didst speak unto the king, hide not from us, and we do not put thee to death: and what the king spake unto thee: ²⁶ Then hast thou said unto them, I cause my supplication to fall before the king, not to cause me to return to the house of Jonathan, to die there.'

²⁷ And all the princes come unto Jeremiah, and ask him: and he declareth to them according to all these words which the king hath commanded; and they keep silent from him, for the matter was not heard. ²⁸ And Jeremiah dwelleth in the court of the prison till the day that Jerusalem hath been captured: and he was there when Jerusalem was captured.

XXXIX. ¹ IN the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, hath Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and all his force come unto Jerusalem, and they lay siege against it. ² In the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, in the ninth of the month, hath the city been broken up: ³ and come in do all the princes of the king of Babylon, and sit at the middle gate, Nergal-Sharzer, Samgar-Nebo, Sarsechim, chief of the eunuchs, Nergal-Sharzer, chief of the Magi, and all the rest of the princes of the king of Babylon. ⁴ And it cometh to pass, when Zedekiah king of Judah, and all the men of war, have seen them, that they flee, and go out by night from the city, the way of the king's garden, through the gate between the two walls; and he goeth out the way of the plain. ⁵ And the forces of the Chaldeans pursue after them, and overtake Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and they take him, and bring him up to Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, to Riblah, in the land of Hamath, and he speaketh with him—judgments.

⁶ And the king of Babylon slayeth the sons of Zedekiah, in Riblah, before his eyes: yea, all the freemen of Judah hath the king of Babylon slain. ⁷ And the eyes of Zedekiah he hath blinded, and he bindeth him with fetters, to carry him to Babylon. ⁸ And the house of the king, and the house of the people, have the Chaldeans burnt with fire, and the walls of Jerusalem they

have broken down. ⁹ And the remnant of the people who are left in the city, and those who fell to him, and the remnant of the people who are left, hath Nebuzar-Adan, chief of the guard, removed to Babylon.

¹⁰ And some of the poor people, who have nothing, hath Nebuzar-Adan, chief of the guard, left in the land of Judah, and he giveth to them vineyards and fields at the same time. ¹¹ And Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon giveth a charge concerning Jeremiah, by the hand of Nebuzar-Adan, chief of the guard, saying: ¹² Take him, and place thine eyes upon him, and do no evil thing to him, but, as he speaketh to thee, so do with him.

¹³ And Nebuzar-Adan, chief of the guard, sendeth, with Nebushasban, chief of the eunuchs, and Nergal-Sharzer, chief of the Magi, and all the chiefs of the king of Babylon, ¹⁴ yea, they send and take Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and give him up unto Gedaliah son of Ahikam, son of Shaphan, to carry him home: and he dwelleth in the midst of the people.

¹⁵ And unto Jeremiah hath the word of the LORD been (in his being detained in the court of the prison), saying: ¹⁶ 'Go, then hast thou spoken to Ebed-Melech the Cushite, saying: Thus said the LORD of Hosts, God of Israel: 'Lo, I bring in My words unto this city for evil, and not for good; and they have been before thee in that day. ¹⁷ And I have delivered thee in that day, affirmeth the LORD: and thou art not given into the hand of the men of whose face thou art afraid. ¹⁸ For I certainly deliver thee, and by the sword thou shalt not, and thy life hath been to thee for a spoil, for thou hast trusted in Me, affirmeth the LORD.'

XL. ¹ THE word which hath been unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after Nebuzar-Adan, chief of the guard, hath sent him from Ramah, in his taking him (and he a prisoner in chains) in the midst of all the removal of Jerusalem and of Judah, who are removed to Babylon. ² And the chief of the guard taketh Jeremiah, and saith unto him, 'The LORD thy God hath spoken this evil concerning this place. ³ And the LORD bringeth it in, and doth, as He spake: because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not hearkened to His voice, even this thing hath been to you. ⁴ And now, lo, I have loosed thee to-day from the chains which are on thy hand; if good in thine eyes to come with me to Babylon, come, and I keep mine eye upon thee: and if evil in thine eyes to come with me to Babylon, forbear: see, all the land is before thee: whether it be good, and whether it be right in thine eyes to go—go.' ⁵ And while he doth not yet reply—'Or turn back unto Gedaliah son of Ahikam, son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath appointed over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him in the midst of the people: or whithersoever it is right in thine eyes to go—go.' ⁶ And the chief of the guard giveth to him the usual allowance, and a gift, and sendeth him away. ⁶ And Jeremiah com-

eth unto Gedaliah son of Ahikam, into Mizpah, and dwelleth with him, in the midst of the people who are left in the land.

⁷ And all the princes of the forces which are in the field hear, they and their men, that the king of Babylon hath appointed Gedaliah son of Ahikam over the land, and that he hath charged him with the men, and women, and infants, and with some of the poor of the land, of those who have not been removed to Babylon. ⁸ And they come in unto Gedaliah into Mizpah, even Ishmael son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan sons of Kareah, and Seraiah son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah son of a Maachathite, they and their men. ⁹ And swear to them doth Gedaliah son of Ahikam, son of Shaphan, and to their men, saying, 'Be not afraid of serving the Chaldeans: abide in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it is well for you.' ¹⁰ And I, lo, I dwell in Mizpah, to stand before the Chaldeans who are come in unto us; and ye, gather ye wine, and summer fruit, and oil, and put ye them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities which ye have captured.'

¹¹ And also all the Jews who are in Moab, and among the Children of Ammon, and in Edom, and who are in all the lands, have heard that the king of Babylon hath given a remnant to Judah, and that he hath appointed over them Gedaliah son of Ahikam, son of Shaphan. ¹² And all the Jews from all the places whither they have been driven, turn back and enter the land of Judah, unto Gedaliah, at Mizpah; and they gather wine and summer fruit—very much.

¹³ And Johanan son of Kareah, and all the heads of the forces which are in the field, have come unto Gedaliah at Mizpah, ¹⁴ and they say unto him, 'Dost thou really know that Baalis king of the Children of Ammon hath sent Ishmael son of Nethaniah to smite thy soul?' And Gedaliah son of Ahikam hath given to them no credence. ¹⁵ And Johanan son of Kareah hath spoken unto Gedaliah in secret, at Mizpah, saying, 'Let me go, I pray thee, and smite Ishmael son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know: why shall he smite thy soul? then scattered have been all Judah who are gathered unto thee, and perished hath the remnant of Judah.' ¹⁶ And Gedaliah son of Ahikam saith unto Johanan son of Kareah, 'Thou shalt not do this thing: for falsehood thou art speaking concerning Ishmael.'

XLI. ¹ AND it cometh to pass, in the seventh month, come hath Ishmael son of Nethaniah, son of Elishama, of the seed royal, and the chiefs of the king, and ten men with him, unto Gedaliah son of Ahikam, into Mizpah; and they eat there bread together in Mizpah. ² And Ishmael son of Nethaniah riseth, with the ten men who have been with him, and they smite Gedaliah son of Ahikam, son of Shaphan, with the sword, and he putteth him to death whom the king of Babylon hath appointed over the land. ³ And all the Jews who have been with him, with Gedaliah, in

Mizpah, and the Chaldeans who have been found there—the men of war—hath Ishmael smitten. ⁴ And it cometh to pass, on the second day of the putting of Gedaliah to death, (and no man hath known,) ⁵ that men come in from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria—eighty men—with shaven beard, and rent garments, and cutting themselves, with an offering, and frankincense in their hand, to bring into the house of the LORD. ⁶ And Ishmael son of Nethaniah goeth out to meet them, from Mizpah, going on and weeping; and it cometh to pass, at meeting them, that he saith unto them, 'Come in unto Gedaliah son of Ahikam.' ⁷ And it cometh to pass, at their coming in unto the midst of the city, that Ishmael son of Nethaniah slayeth them, at the midst of the pit, he and the men who are with him. ⁸ And ten men have been found among them, and they say unto Ishmael, 'Put us not to death: for we have things hidden in the field—wheat, and barley, and oil, and honey.' And he forbearth, and hath not put them to death in the midst of their brethren.

⁹ And the pit whither Ishmael hath cast all the carcasses of the men whom he hath smitten along with Gedaliah, is that which the king Asa made because of Baasha king of Israel: it hath Ishmael son of Nethaniah filled with the wounded.

¹⁰ And Ishmael taketh captive all the remnant of the people who are in Mizpah, the daughters of the king, and all the people who are left in Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-Adan, chief of the guard, hath committed to Gedaliah son of Ahikam: and Ishmael son of Nethaniah taketh them captive, and goeth to pass over to the Children of Ammon.

¹¹ And hear doth Johanan son of Kareah, and all the heads of the forces which are with him, of all the evil that Ishmael son of Nethaniah hath done. ¹² And they take all the men, and go to fight with Ishmael son of Nethaniah, and they find him at the great waters which are in Gibeon. ¹³ And it cometh to pass, when all the people who are with Ishmael see Johanan son of Kareah, and all the heads of the forces who are with him, that they rejoice. ¹⁴ And all the people whom Ishmael hath taken captive from Mizpah turn round, yea, they turn back, and go unto Johanan son of Kareah. ¹⁵ And Ishmael son of Nethaniah hath escaped, with eight men, from the presence of Johanan, and goeth unto the Children of Ammon.

¹⁶ And Johanan son of Kareah, and all the heads of the forces who are with him, take all the remnant of the people whom he hath brought back from Ishmael son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah,—after he had smitten Gedaliah son of Ahikam,—the mighty ones, men of war, and women, and infants, and eunuchs, whom he had brought back from Gibeon: ¹⁷ and they go and abide in the habitations of Chimham, which are near Bethlehem, to go to enter Egypt, ¹⁸ from the presence of the Chaldeans: for they have been afraid of them, for Ishmael

son of Nathaniah hath smitten Gedaliah son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon had appointed over the land.

XLII. ¹AND they come nigh—all the heads of the forces, and Johanan son of Kareah, and Jezeiah son of Hoshai, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest—²and say unto Jeremiah the prophet, 'Let, we pray thee, our supplication fall before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy God, for all this remnant: for we have been left a few out of many, as thine eyes do see us; ³then doth the LORD thy God declare to us the way in which we walk, and the thing which we do.'

⁴And Jeremiah the prophet saith unto them, 'I have heard: lo, I pray unto the LORD your God according to your words; and it hath come to pass, the whole word which the LORD answereth you, I declare to you; I withhold not a word from you.'

⁵And they have said to Jeremiah, 'The LORD be against us for a true and faithful witness, if—according to all the word with which the LORD thy God sendeth thee unto us—we do not so. ⁶Whether good or evil, to the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we are sending thee, we hearken; because it is good for us when we hearken to the voice of the LORD our God.'

⁷And it cometh to pass, at the end of ten days, that the word of the LORD is unto Jeremiah, ⁸And he calleth unto Johanan son of Kareah, and unto all the heads of the forces which are with him, and to all the people, from the least even unto the greatest, ⁹and saith unto them, 'Thus hath the LORD, God of Israel, said, unto whom ye sent me, to cause your supplication to fall before Him:

¹⁰ 'If ye certainly dwell in this land, then have I builded you up, and throw you not down; and have planted you, and plucked you not up; for I have repented concerning the evil which I have done to you. ¹¹Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, whom ye are afraid of; be not afraid of him, affirmeth the LORD: for I am with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand. ¹²And I give to you mercies, and he hath pitied you, and caused you to turn back unto your own ground.

¹³ 'And if ye say, We will not dwell in this land—not to hearken to the voice of the LORD your God, ¹⁴saying, No; but the land of Egypt we enter, that we see no war, and the sound of a trumpet hear not, and for bread be not hungry: and there we dwell. ¹⁵And now, therefore, hear ye the word of the LORD, O remnant of Judah: Thus hath the LORD of Hosts, God of Israel, said: If ye really set your faces to enter Egypt, and have gone in to sojourn there; ¹⁶then it hath come to pass, the sword which ye are afraid of, doth there overtake you, in the land of Egypt; and the hunger, because of which ye are sorrowful, there cleaveth after you in Egypt, and there ye die.

¹⁷ 'Thus are all the men who have set their faces to enter Egypt to sojourn there: they die by sword, by hunger, and by pestilence,

and there is not to them a remnant or an escaped one, because of the evil which I am bringing in upon them. ¹⁸For thus hath the LORD of Hosts, God of Israel, said: As poured out hath been Mine anger and My fury on the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so poured out is My fury upon you in your entering Egypt; and ye have been for an execration, and for an astonishment, and for a reviling, and for a reproach, and ye see not any more this place. ¹⁹The LORD hath spoken against you, O remnant of Judah: Enter not Egypt: know certainly that I have testified against you to-day. ²⁰For ye have shewed yourselves perverse in your souls: for ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God, and according to all that the LORD our God saith, so declare to us, and we have done it. ²¹And I declare to you to-day, and ye have not hearkened to the voice of the LORD your God, or to anything with which He hath sent me unto you. ²²And now, know certainly that by sword, by famine, and by pestilence, ye die in the place that ye have desired to go in to sojourn there.'

XLIII. ¹AND it cometh to pass, when Jeremiah doth finish speaking unto all the people all the words of the LORD their God, with which the LORD their God hath sent him unto them—all these words—²that Azariah son of Hoshai, and Johanan son of Kareah, and all the proud men, speak unto Jeremiah, saying, 'Falsehood thou art speaking: the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Enter not Egypt to sojourn there. ³For Baruch son of Neriah is moving thee against us, in order to give us up into the hand of the Chaldeans, to put us to death, or to remove us to Babylon.'

⁴And Johanan son of Kareah, and all the heads of the forces, and all the people, have not hearkened to the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah. ⁵And Johanan son of Kareah, and all the heads of the forces, take all the remnant of Judah who have turned from all the nations whither they were driven, to sojourn in the land of Judah, ⁶the men, and the women, and the infants, and the daughters of the king, and every person that Nebuzar-Adan, chief of the guard, had left with Gedaliah son of Ahikam, son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch son of Neriah, ⁷and they enter the land of Egypt: for they have not hearkened to the voice of the LORD; and they enter even unto Tahpanhes.

⁸And the word of the LORD is unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying: ⁹'Take in thy hand great stones, then hast thou hidden them, in the clay, in the brick-kiln, which is at the opening of the house of Pharaoh in Tahpanhes, before the eyes of the men of Judah: ¹⁰and thou hast said unto them: Thus hath the LORD of Hosts, God of Israel, said: 'Lo, I am sending, and have taken Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, My servant, and have set his throne above these stones which I have hid, and he hath stretched out his royal pavilion over them,

¹¹and he hath come, and smitten the land of Egypt; they who are for death to death, and they who are for captivity to captivity, and they who are for the sword to the sword. ¹²And I have kindled a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt, and it hath burned them, and he hath taken them captive, and covered himself with the land of Egypt, as cover himself doth the shepherd with his garment, and hath gone out from thence in peace; ¹³and he hath broken the standing-pillars of the house of the sun, which is in the land of Egypt, and the houses of the gods of Egypt doth he burn with fire.

XLIV. ¹THE word which hath been unto Jeremiah concerning all the Jews who are dwelling in the land of Egypt, (who are dwelling in Migdol, and in Tahpanhes, and in Noph, and in the land of Pathros,) saying, ²Thus hath the LORD of Hosts, God of Israel, said: Ye—ye have seen all the evil which I have brought in on Jerusalem, and on all the cities of Judah; and lo, they are a waste this day, and there is none dwelling in them. ³Because of their wickedness that they have done, by provoking Me to anger, by going to make perfume, by serving other gods, which they knew not, they, ye, or your fathers. ⁴And I send unto you all My servants, the prophets, rising early and sending, saying, I pray you, do not this abomination which I have hated—⁵and they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, to turn back from their wickedness, not to make perfume to other gods; ⁶and poured out is My fury, and Mine anger, and it burneth in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they are for a waste, for a desolation, as at this day.

⁷And, now, thus hath the LORD of Hosts, God of Israel, said: Why are ye doing great evil unto your own souls, to cut off to yourselves man and woman, infant and suckling, from the midst of Judah, so as not to leave to you a remnant: ⁸by provoking Me to anger by the works of your hands, by making perfume to other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye enter to sojourn, so as to cut yourselves off, and so as to your being for a reviling and for a reproach among all the nations of the earth. ⁹Have ye forgotten the wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they did in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem? ¹⁰They have not been humbled unto this day, nor have they been afraid, nor have they walked in My law, or in My statutes, which I have set before you and before your fathers. ¹¹Therefore, thus hath the LORD of Hosts, God of Israel, said: Lo, I set my face against you for evil, even to cut off all Judah. ¹²And I have taken the remnant of Judah, who have set their faces to enter the land of Egypt to sojourn there; and they have all been consumed in the land of Egypt: they fall by sword; by famine they are consumed: from the least even to the greatest by sword and by famine they

die; and they have been for an execration, for an astonishment, and for a reviling, and for a reproach. ¹³And I have seen after those who are dwelling in the land of Egypt, as I saw after Jerusalem, with sword, with famine, and with pestilence. ¹⁴And there is not an escaped or remaining one of the remnant of Judah, who enter into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, even to turn back to the land of Judah, whither they lift up their soul to return to dwell: for they turn not back, for they escape not.

¹⁵And they answer Jeremiah—all the men who know that their wives are making perfume to other gods, and all the women who remain, a great congregation, even all the people who dwell in the land of Egypt, in Pathros—saying: ¹⁶The word which thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD—we hearken not unto thee: ¹⁷for we certainly do everything which hath gone out of our mouth, to make perfume to the queen of heaven, and to pour out to her libations, as we have done, we, and our fathers, our kings, and our heads, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem; and we are satisfied with bread, and are well: and evil we have not seen. ¹⁸And from the time we have ceased to make perfume to the queen of heaven, and to pour out to her libations, we have lacked all; and by sword and by famine we have been consumed: ¹⁹and when we are making perfume to the queen of heaven, and pouring out to her libations—without our husbands have we made for her cakes to idolize her, or to pour out to her libations?

²⁰And Jeremiah saith unto all the people, concerning the men and concerning the women, and concerning all the people who are answering him, saying: ²¹The perfume which ye made in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye, and your fathers, your kings, and your heads, and the people of the land, hath not the LORD remembered it? yea, it cometh up on His heart. ²²And the LORD is unable any more to accept you, because of the evil of your doings, because of the abominations which ye have done; and your land is for a waste, and for an astonishment, and for a reviling, without inhabitant, as at this day.

²³Because ye have made perfume, and because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not hearkened to the voice of the LORD, and in His law, and in His statutes, and in His testimonies, walked not: therefore hath this evil met you as at this day.

²⁴And Jeremiah saith unto all the people, and unto all the women, 'Hear ye a word of the LORD, all Judah who are in the land of Egypt: ²⁵Thus spake the LORD of Hosts, God of Israel, saying: Ye and your wives both speak with your mouth, and with your hands have fulfilled, saying: We certainly execute our vows which we have vowed, to make perfume to the queen of heaven, and to pour out to her libations: ye certainly establish your vows, and certainly execute your vows. ²⁶Therefore, hear ye a word of the LORD, all Judah who

are dwelling in the land of Egypt: Lo, I—
I have sworn by My great name, said the
LORD: My name is no more proclaimed by
the mouth of any man of Judah, saying:
Praise doth the Lord Jehovah, in all the land
of Egypt. ²⁷Lo, I watch over them for
evil, and not for good; and consumed have
been all the men of Judah who are in the
land of Egypt, by sword and by famine, till
their consumption.

²⁸ And the escaped of the sword turn
back out of the land of Egypt to the land
of Judah, few in number: and known have
all the remnant of Judah who come into
the land of Egypt to sojourn there, whose
word is established, Mine or theirs.

²⁹ And this is to you the sign, affirmeth
the LORD, that I see after you in this place,
so that ye know that My words are cer-
tainly established against you for evil:
³⁰ Thus hath the LORD said: Lo, I am giving
Pharaoh-Hophra king of Egypt into the
hand of his enemies, and into the hand of
those who seek his life, as I have given Ze-
dekiah king of Judah into the hand of
Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, his enemy,
and who seeketh his life.

XLV. ¹ THE word which Jeremiah the
prophet hath spoken unto Baruch son of
Neria, in his writing these words in a book
from the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth
year of Jehoiakim son of Josiah king of
Judah, saying:

² Thus hath the LORD, God of Israel, said
concerning thee, O Baruch:

³ Thou hast said, Wo to me, now, for the
LORD hath added sorrow to my pain; I have
been wearied with my sighing, and have not
found rest. ⁴ Thus dost thou say unto him:
Thus hath the LORD said: Lo, that which I
have built I am throwing down, and that
which I have planted I am plucking up,
even this whole land itself. ⁵ And thou—
thou seekest for thyself great things—seek
not: for lo, I am bringing in evil on all
flesh, affirmeth the LORD: but I have given
to thee thy life for a spoil, in all places
whither thou goest.

XLVI. ¹ THAT which hath been the word
of the Lord unto Jeremiah the prophet
concerning the nations:

² For Egypt, concerning the force of
Pharaoh-Necho king of Egypt, which hath
been by the river Euphrates, in Carche-
mish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Baby-
lon hath smitten, in the fourth year of Je-
hoiakim son of Josiah king of Judah:

³ Set in array shield and buckler,
And draw nigh to the battle.

⁴ Gird the horses, and go up, ye horsemen,
And station yourselves with helmets;
Polish the javelins,
Put on the coats of mail.

⁵ Wherefore have I seen them dismayed—
Turned backward,
And their mighty ones beaten down,
And to a refuge they have fled,
And turned not the face?

Fear is round about, affirmeth the LORD.

⁶ The swift do not flee,
Nor do the mighty escape:

Northward by the side of the river Euphrates
They have stumbled and fallen. [rates
⁷ Who is this? as a flood he cometh,
As rivers his waters shake themselves!

⁸ Egypt, as a flood cometh up, [selves;
And as rivers the waters shake them—
And he saith, I go up: I cover the land:
I destroy the city and the inhabitants in it.

⁹ Go up, O horses; and boast yourselves, O
And go out let the mighty: [chariots:
Cush and Put, handling the shield:
And Lud, handling—treading the bow.

¹⁰ And that day is to the Lord Jehovah of
A day of vengeance, [Hosts
To be avenged of His adversaries:

And the sword hath devoured,
And hath been satisfied,
And hath been watered from their blood;

For a sacrifice is to the Lord Jehovah of
In the land of the north, [Hosts,
Unto the river Euphrates.

¹¹ Go up to Gilead, and take balm,
O virgin, daughter of Egypt:
In vain thou hast multiplied medicines;
Healing there is none for thee.

¹² Nations have heard of thy shame,
And thy cry hath filled the land:
For the mighty on the mighty stumbled,
Together they have fallen—both of them.

¹³ THE word which the LORD hath spoken
unto Jeremiah the prophet concerning the
coming in of Nebuchadrezzar king of Baby-
lon, to smite the land of Egypt:

¹⁴ Declare in Egypt, and sound in Migdol,
Yea, sound in Noph,

And in Tahpanhes say ye:
Station thyself, yea, prepare for thyself;
For a sword hath devoured around thee.

¹⁵ Wherefore hath thy bull been swept away?
He hath not stood,
Because the LORD hath thrust him away.

¹⁶ He hath multiplied the stumbling,
Yea, one hath fallen upon his neighbour;
And they say:

Rise, and we turn back unto our people,
And unto the land of our birth,
Because of the oppressing sword.

¹⁷ They have cried there:
Pharaoh king of Egypt is a desolation;
Passed by hath the appointed time.

¹⁸ I live, affirm doth the King,
The LORD of Hosts is His name,
Surely as Tabor is among mountains,
And as Carmel by the sea—he cometh.

¹⁹ Goods for removal make for thyself,
O inhabitant, daughter of Egypt:
For Noph becometh a desolation,
And hath been burnt up, without in-

²⁰ A heifer very fair is Egypt, [habitant,
Rending from the north cometh into her.

²¹ Even her hired ones in her midst
Are as heifers of the stall:
For even they have turned,
They have fled together:

They have not stood,
For the day of their calamity hath come
The time of their inspection. [on them,

²² Its voice as a serpent goeth on;
For with a force they go,
And with axes they have come to her,

As hewers of trees.

- ²³ They have cut down her forest,
Affirmeth the LORD, for it is not searched;
For they have been more than the grass—
And they have no numbering. [hopper,
²⁴ Ashamed hath been the daughter of Egypt;
She hath been given into the hand
Of the people of the north.
²⁵ Said the LORD of Hosts, God of Israel:
Lo, I see after Ammon of No,
And after Pharaoh, and after Egypt,
And after her gods, and after her kings;
And after Pharaoh,
And after those who trust in him:
²⁶ And I have given them into the hand
Of those who seek their life,
And 'into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar
King of Babylon,
And into the hand of his servants;
And afterwards it is inhabited,
As in former days, affirmeth the LORD.
²⁷ And thou, thou shalt not fear, My servant
My servant Jacob,
Nor be dismayed, O Israel:
For lo, I am saving thee from afar.
And thy seed from the land of their cap—
And Jacob hath turned back, [tivity;
And hath been at rest, and been at ease,
And there is none disturbing. [Jacob,
²⁸ Thou, thou shalt not fear, My servant
Affirmeth the LORD: for I am with thee:
For I make an end of all the nations
Whither I have driven thee;
For of thee I make no end,
And have reproved thee in judgment,
And do not entirely acquit thee.'

XLVII. 'THAT which hath been the word
of the LORD unto Jeremiah concerning the
PHILISTINES, before Pharaoh smiteth Gaza:

- ¹ 'Thus hath the LORD said:
Lo, waters are coming up from the north,
And have become an overflowing stream,
And overflow the land and its fulness,
The city, and the inhabitants in it;
And men have cried out,
Yea, howled hath every inhabitant of the
² From the sound of the stamping [land.
Of the hoof of his mighty ones,
From the rushing of his chariot,
The noise of his wheels,
Fathers have not turned unto children
From feebleness of hands;
³ Because of the day that cometh
To spoil all the Philistines,
To cut off to Tyre and to Zidon
Every helping remnant;
For the LORD is spoiling the Philistines,
The remnant of the isle of Caphtor.
⁴ Come hath baldness unto Gaza;
Cut off hath been Ashkelon:
O remnant of thy valley,
Till when dost thou cut thyself?
⁵ Ho, sword of the LORD,
Till when art thou not quiet?
Be removed to thy sheath, rest and cease.
⁷ How shall it be quiet,
And the LORD hath laid a charge on it,
Against Ashkelon, and against the sea-
There hath He appointed it.' [shore?

XLVIII. 'CONCERNING MOAB: [racl:
'Thus said the LORD of Hosts, God of Is-

- Wo unto Nebo, for it is spoiled; [thaim:
Put to shame, captured hath been Kiria:
Put to shame hath been the high tower,
Yea, it hath been broken down.
² There is no more praise of Moab:
In Heshbon they devised against it evil;
Come, and we cut it off
From being a nation:
Also, O Madmen, thou art cut off;
After thee goeth a sword.
³ A voice of a cry is from Horonaim,
Spoiling and great destruction.
⁴ Destroyed hath been Moab: [onea.
Caused a cry to be heard have her little
⁵ For the ascent of Luhith with weeping,
Go up doth weeping;
For in the descent of Horonaim
Adversaries a cry of destruction have
⁶ Flee, deliver yourselves, [heard.
Ye are as a naked thing in the wilderness.
⁷ For, because of thy trusting in thy works,
And in thy treasures,
Even thou art captured: [moval,
And gone out hath Chemosh in the re-
its priests and its heads together.
⁸ And come in doth a spoiler to every city,
And no city escapeth;
And perished hath the valley,
And destroyed hath been the plain,
As the LORD hath said.
⁹ Give ye wings to Moab,
For it utterly goeth out.
And its cities are for a desolation,
Without an inhabitant in them.
¹⁰ Cursed is he who doth the work of the
And cursed is he [LORD slothfully:
Who withholdeth his sword from blood.
¹¹ Secure is Moab from his youth,
And at rest he is for his preserved things,
And he hath not been emptied out
From vessel unto vessel,
And into captivity he hath not gone
Therefore hath his taste remained in him,
And his fragrance hath not been changed.
¹² Therefore, lo, days are coming,
Affirmeth the LORD,
And I have sent to him wanderers,
And they have caused him to wander,
And his vessels they empty out,
And his bottles dash in pieces.
¹³ And ashamed hath been Moab
Because of Chemosh.
As the house of Israel have been ashamed
Because of Bethel their confidence.
¹⁴ How say ye: We are mighty,
Men of strength for the battle?
¹⁵ Spoiled is Moab, and her cities have gone
And the choice of its young men [up,
Have gone down to the slaughter,
Affirmeth the King,
The LORD of Hosts is His name.
¹⁶ Near is the calamity of Moab to come,
And his affliction hath hastened exceedingly.
¹⁷ Bemoan for him, all ye round about him;
And all who know his name, say ye:
How hath it been broken, the strong staff,
The rod of beauty.
¹⁸ Come down from honour, sit in thirst,
O inhabitant, daughter of Dibon: [thee,
For the spoiler of Moab hath come up to
He hath destroyed thy fenced places

19 On the way stand, and watch,
O inhabitant of Aroer;
Ask the fugitive and the escaped,
Say: What hath happened?
20 Put to shame hath been Moab;
For it hath been broken down:
Howl and cry: declare ye in Arnon,
For Moab is spoiled,
21 And judgment hath come
Unto the land of the plain: unto Holon,
And unto Jahazah, and on Mephaath,
22 And on Dibon, and on Nebo,
And on Beth-Diblathaim,
23 And on Kiriathaim, and on Beth-Gamul,
And on Beth-Moon,
24 And on Kerioth, and on Bozrah,
And on all the cities of the land of Moab,
The far off and the near.
25 Cut down hath been the horn of Moab,
And his arm hath been broken,
Affirmeth the LORD.
26 Declare him drunk: [great:
For against the LORD he made himself
And Moab hath stricken in his vomit,
And he hath become a derision, even he.
27 And was not the derision to thee—Israel?
Among thieves was he found?
For since thy words concerning him,
Thou bemoonest thyself.
28 Forsake the cities, and dwell in the rock,
Ye inhabitants of Moab,
And be as a dove making a nest
In the passages of a pit's mouth.
29 We have heard the arrogance of Moab,
Exceeding proud,
His haughtiness, and his arrogance,
And his pride, and the height of his heart,
30 I—I have known, affirmeth the LORD,
His wrath: but it is not right;
His devices—not right they have done.
31 Therefore for Moab I howl,
Even for Moab—all of it:
I cry unto the men of Kir-Heres:
Let him mourn.
32 With the weeping of Jazer, I weep for
O vine of Sibmah: [thee,
Thy branches have passed over a sea,
Unto the sea of Jazer they have come:
On thy summer fruits, and on thy harvest,
A spoiler hath fallen.
33 And removed hath been joy and gladness
From the fruitful field,
Even from the land of Moab;
And wine from the wine-presses
I have caused to cease:
Shouting proceeded not:
The shouting is no shouting.
34 For the cry of Heshbon is unto Elealeh,
Unto Johaz, they have given their voices,
From Zoar unto Horonaim,
A heifer of the third year: [desolations.
For even the waters of Nimrim become
35 And I have caused to cease to Moab,
Affirmeth the LORD,
He who offereth in the high place,
And he who maketh perfume to his god.
36 Therefore my heart for Moab
As pipes doth sound,
And my heart unto the men of Kir-Heres
As pipes doth sound: [fished.
Therefore the abundance he made per-

37 For every head is bald,
And every head diminished:
On all heads are cuttings,
And on the loins—sackcloth.
38 On all the roofs of Moab,
And in her broad places,
All of it—is lamentation:
For I have broken Moab as a vessel
In which there is no pleasure,
Affirmeth the LORD.
39 How hath it been broken down!
They have howled,
How hath Moab turned the neck ashamed;
And Moab hath been for a derision.
And for a terror to all round about her.
40 For thus hath the LORD said:
Lo, as an eagle he fleeth,
And hath spread his wings toward Moab.
41 Captured have been the cities,
And the strongholds are caught,
And the heart of the mighty of Moab
Hath been in that day
As the heart of a distressed woman.
42 And Moab hath been destroyed
From being a people, [self.
For against the LORD he magnified him-
43 Fear, and a snare, and a gin, are for thee,
O inhabitant of Moab, affirmeth the LORD.
Whoso fleeth because of the fear
Falleth into the snare;
44 And whoso cometh up from the snare
Is captured by the gin:
For I bring in unto her—unto Moab—
The year of their inspection,
Affirmeth the LORD.
45 In the shadow of Heshbon
Stood, powerless, have fugitives:
For a fire hath gone out from Heshbon,
And a flame from within Sihon,
And consumeth the corner of Moab,
And the crown of the Children of Shaon.
46 Wo to thee, O Moab:
Perished hath the people of Chemosh:
For thy sons were taken with the captives,
And thy daughters with the captivity.
47 But I have turned back to the captivity
In the latter end of the days, [of Moab,
Affirmeth the LORD.
Hitherto is the judgment of Moab.
XLIX. 1 CONCERNING THE CHILDREN OF
AMMON:
' Thus hath the LORD said:
Children—hath Israel none?
Successor—hath he none?
Wherefore hath Malcom possessed Gad?
And its people in its cities dwelt?
2 Therefore, lo, days are coming,
Affirmeth the LORD,
And I have sounded unto Rabbah of the
children of Ammon a shout of battle;
And it hath been for a heap—a desolation,
And her daughters with fire are burnt:
And Israel hath succeeded its possessors,
Said the LORD.
3 Howl, Heshbon; for spoiled is Ai: [cloth:
Cry, daughters of Rabbah, gird on sack-
lament, and go to and fro by the hedges:
For Malcom into captivity goeth,
His priests and his princes together.
4 What—boatest thou thyself in valleys?
Flowed hath thy valley,
611

O backsliding daughter,
Who trusteth in her treasures:
Who cometh in unto me?
Lo, I am bringing in upon thee a fear,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah of Hosts,
From all round about thee: [it;
And ye have been driven out each before
And there is no gatherer of the war-
And after this I turn back [derers.
The captivity of the children of Ammon,
Affirmeth the LORD.
7 CONCERNING EDMON:
‘Thus hath the LORD of Hosts said:
Is wisdom no more in Teman?
Perished hath counsel from the intelli-
Vanished hath their wisdom? [gent?
8 Flee, turn, go deep to dwell,
Ye inhabitants of Dedan:
For the calamity of Esau
Have I brought in upon him,
The time I have inspected him.
9 If gatherers have come in to thee,
They leave no gleanings:
If thieves in the night,
They have destroyed their sufficiency.
10 For I have made Esau bare,
I have uncovered his secret places,
And to be hidden he is not able:
Spoiled is his seed, and his brethren,
And his neighbours, and he is not.
11 Leave thine orphans—I keep alive;
And thy widows—on Me let them trust.
12 For thus hath the LORD said:
They whose judgment is not to drink of
Do certainly drink; [the cup
And thou art he that is entirely acquitted:
Thou art not acquitted,
For thou certainly drinkest.
13 For, by Myself, I have sworn,
Affirmeth the LORD,
That for a desolation, for a reproach,
For a waste, and for a reviling—is Bozrah:
All her cities are for everlasting wastes.
14 A report I have heard from the LORD,
And an ambassador among nations is sent:
Gather yourselves together, and come
And rise for battle. [against her,
15 For, lo, little have I made thee among
Despised among men. [nations,
16 Thy terriblest hath lifted thee up,
The pride of thy heart,
O dweller in clefts of the rock,
Holding the high place of the height:
For thou makest high as an eagle thy nest:
From thence I bring thee down,
Affirmeth the LORD.
17 And Edom hath been for a desolation,
Every passer by her is astonished,
And doth hiss because of her plagues.
18 As the overthrow of Sodom and Gomor-
And its neighbours, said the LORD, [rah,
None dwelleth there,
Nor sojourn in her doth a son of man.
19 Lo, as a lion he cometh up,
Because of the rising of Jordan,
Unto the enduring habitation:
For I cause to rest—
I cause him to run from off her;
And who is chosen?
Concerning her I lay a charge, [Me?
For who is like Me? and who conveneth

And who is this shepherd,
Who standeth before Me?
20 Therefore, hear the counsel of the LORD,
Which He hath counselled
Concerning Edom:
And His devices which He hath devised
Concerning the inhabitants of Teman:
Draw them out
Do not the little ones of the flock?
Make desolate over them
Doth he not their habitation?
21 From the noise of their fall
Hath the earth shaken: [been heard,
The cry—at the sea of Suph hath its voice
22 Lo, as an eagle he cometh up, and flieth,
And spreadeth his wings over Bozrah:
And the heart of the mighty of Edom
Hath been in that day
As the heart of a distressed woman.
23 CONCERNING DAMASCUS:
Ashamed hath been Hamath and Arpad:
For an evil report have they heard:
They have been melted: in the sea is
To be quiet it is not able. [sorrow;
24 Feeble hath been Damascus
She hath turned to flee,
And fear hath strengthened her:
Distress and pangs have seized her,
As a travelling woman.
25 How is it not left—the city of praise,
The city of my joy! [broad places,
26 Therefore fall do her young men in her
And all the men of war are cut off in that
Affirmeth the LORD of Hosts. [day,
27 And I have kindled a fire
Against the wall of Damascus,
And it hath consumed
The palaces of Ben-Hadad.
28 CONCERNING KEDAR, AND CONCERNING
THE KINGDOMS OF HAZOR, which Nebu-
chadnezzar king of Babylon hath smitten:
‘Thus hath the LORD said:
Arise ye, go up unto Kedar,
And spoil the children of the east.
29 Their tents and their flock they take:
Their curtains, and all their vessels,
And their camels,
They bear away for themselves,
And have called concerning them:
Fear is round about.
30 Flee, bemoan mightily, go deep to dwell,
Ye inhabitants of Hazor, affirmeth the
For given counsel against thee. [LORD:
Hath Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon,
Yea, he devised against them a device.
31 Rise, go up unto the nation at rest,
Dwelling confidently, affirmeth the LORD:
It hath no two-leaved doors nor bars,
Alone they dwell.
32 And their camels have been for a prey,
And the multitude of their cattle a spoil:
And I have scattered them to every wind,
Who cut off the corner of the beard;
And from all its passages I bring in their
Affirmeth the LORD. [calamity,
33 And Hazor hath been for a habitation of
A desolation for ever: [dragons,
None dwelleth there, nor sojourn in it
Doth a son of man.’

24 THAT which hath been the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah the prophet CONCERNING *ELAM*, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying:

25 Thus hath the LORD of Hosts said:

Lo, I am breaking the bow of *Elam*,
The beginning of their might.

26 And have brought in to *Elam* four winds,
From the four ends of the heavens;
And scattered them to all the winds;
And there is no nation

Whither the outcasts of *Elam* come not.

27 And I have affrighted *Elam*

Before their enemies,

And before those who seek their life:

And have brought in against them evil,

The heat of Mine anger,

Affirmeth the LORD;

And I have sent after them the sword,

Till I have consumed them:

28 And I have set My throne in *Elam*,

And I have destroyed from thence

Kings and princes, affirmeth the LORD.

29 Yet, it hath come to pass,

In the latter end of the days,

I turn back to the captivity of *Elam*,

Affirmeth the LORD.

L. THE word which the LORD hath spoken CONCERNING *BABYLON*, concerning the land of the Chaldeans, by the hand of Jeremiah the prophet:

2 Declare ye among the nations, and sound,

And lift up an ensign; sound, hide not:

Say: Captured hath been *Babylon*,

Put to shame hath been *Bel*,

Broken hath been *Merodach*;

Put to shame have been her idols

Broken have been her idols.

3 For come up against her

Hath a nation from the north,

It maketh her land become a desolation,

And there is none dwelling in it:

From man even unto beast,

They have moved, they have gone on

4 In those days, and at that time,

Affirmeth the LORD,

Come in do the Children of *Israel*,

They and the Children of *Judah* together,

Going on and weeping they go,

And the LORD their God they seek.

5 To *Zion* they ask the way,

Thitherward are their faces:

Come in, and we are joined unto the LORD,

An everlasting covenant—not broken.

6 A perishing flock hath My people been:

Their shepherds caused them to err, (back;

To the mountains they cause them to go

From mountain unto hill they have gone,

They have forgotten their resting-place.

7 All who find them have devoured them;

And their adversaries have said:

'We are not guilty,

Because they sinned against the LORD,

The habitation of righteousness,

And the hope of their fathers—the LORD.'

8 Move ye from the midst of *Babylon*,

And from the land of *Chaldea* go out,

And be as he-goats before a flock.

9 For, lo, I am stirring up,

And causing to come up against *Babylon*,

A congregation of great nations

From the land of the north:

And they have set in array against her:

From thence she is captured:

Its arrows—as a skillful hero—

Return not empty.

10 And *Chaldea* hath become a spoil:

All her spoilers are satisfied,

Affirmeth the LORD.

11 Because thou rejoicest, because thou ex-

ultest, O spoiler of Mine inheritance;

Because thou increasest as a heifer

At the tender grass,

And criest aloud as bulls;

12 Ashamed hath been your mother greatly,

Confounded hath she been that bare you:

Lo, the hinder-part of nations is a wilder-

A dry land, and a desert. [ultest,

13 Because of the wrath of the LORD

It is not inhabited,

And it hath been—all of it—a desolation:

Every passer by at *Babylon* is astonished,

And doth hiss because of all her plagues.

14 Set yourselves in array

Against *Babylon* round about:

All who tread a bow,

Shoot at her, have no pity on the arrow;

For against the LORD she hath sinned.

15 Shout against her round about:

She hath given forth her land:

Fallen have her foundations,

Thrown down have been her walls;

For it is the vengeance of the LORD:

Be avenged of her: as she did—do to her.

16 Cut off the sower from *Babylon*,

And him who handleth the sickle

In the time of harvest:

Because of the oppressing sword,

Each unto his people—they turn,

And each to his land—they flee.

17 A scattered sheep is *Israel*;

Lions have driven away:

At first, devoured him did the king of *Ass*-

And now, at last, broken his bone (shur:

Hath *Nebuchadrezzar* king of *Babylon*.

18 Therefore thus hath the LORD of Hosts,

God of *Israel*, said:

Lo, I see after the king of *Babylon*,

And after his land,

As I have seen after the king of *Asshur*,

19 And brought back *Israel* to his habitation,

And he hath fed on *Carmel*,

And on *Bashan*,

And in mount *Ephraim*,

And on *Gilead* is his soul satisfied.

20 In these days, and at that time,

Affirmeth the LORD.

Sought is the iniquity of *Israel*, but it is not;

And the sin of *Judah*,

But it is not found:

For I am propitious to those whom I leave.

21 AGAINST THE LAND OF *MERATHAIM*:

Go up against it,

And unto the inhabitants of *Pekod*:

Waste and devote their posterity,

Affirmeth the LORD,

And do according

To all that I have commanded thee.

22 A noise of battle is in the land,

And of great destruction.

23 How hath it been cut and broken,

- The hammer of the whole earth !
How hath Babylon become a desolation
among nations !
- ³⁴ I have laid a snare for thee,
And also—thou art captured, O Babylon,
And thou—thou hast not known:
Thou hast been found and also art caught,
For against the LORD
Thou hast stirred thyself up.
- ³⁵ The LORD hath opened His treasury,
And He bringeth out
The weapons of His indignation:
For a work is to the LORD, God of Hosts,
In the land of the Chaldeans.
- ³⁶ Come ye in to her from the extremity,
Open her storehouses:
Raise her up as heaps, and devote her:
Let her have no remnant.
- ³⁷ Slay all her kine;
Let them go down to slaughter:
We is on them, for come hath their day,
The time of their inspection.
- ³⁸ A voice of fugitives and escaped ones
Is from the land of Babylon,
To declare in Zion the vengeance of the
LORD our God,
The vengeance of His temple.
- ³⁹ Summon unto Babylon archers:
All who tread the bow,
Encamp against her round about;
Let her have no escaped one:
Recompense to her according to her work;
According to all that she did—do to her:
For toward the LORD she hath been proud,
Toward the Holy One of Israel.
- ⁴⁰ Therefore fall do her young men
In her broad places,
And all her men of war are cut off in that
Affirmeth the LORD. (day,
- ⁴¹ Lo, I am against thee, O proud one,
Affirmeth the Lord, Jehovah of Hosts:
For thy day hath come,
The time of thy inspection.
- ⁴² And stumbled hath the proud,
And fallen, and he hath no raiser up:
And I have kindled a fire in his cities,
And it hath devoured all round about him.
- ⁴³ Thus hath the LORD of Hosts said:
Oppressed are the Children of Israel,
And the Children of Judah together:
And all their captors
Have kept hold upon them;
They have refused to send them away.
- ⁴⁴ Their Redeemer is strong:
The LORD of Hosts is His name:
He thoroughly pleadeth their cause,
So as to cause the land to rest:
But He hath given trouble
To the inhabitants of Babylon.
- ⁴⁵ A sword is for the Chaldeans,
Affirmeth the LORD,
And is on the inhabitants of Babylon,
And on her heads, and on her wise men.
- ⁴⁶ A sword is on the princes,
And they have become foolish:
A sword is on her mighty ones,
And they have been broken down.
- ⁴⁷ A sword is on his horses,
And on his chariot,
And on all the rabble who are in her midst:
And they have become women:
- A sword is on her treasures,
And they have been spoiled.
- ⁴⁸ A sword is on her waters,
And they have been dried up:
For it is a land of graven images,
And in idols they boast themselves.
- ⁴⁹ Therefore dwell do Zim with him,
Yea, dwell in her have the daughters of
the ostriches:
And it is not inhabited any more for ever,
Nor dwell in till many generations.
- ⁵⁰ As overthrown by God with Sodom,
And with Gomorrah,
And with its neighbours,
Affirmeth the LORD: none dwelleth there,
Nor sojourn in her doth a son of man.
- ⁵¹ Lo, a people cometh from the north,
Even a great nation,
And many kings are stirred up
From the sides of the earth.
- ⁵² Bow and halbert they seize:
Cruel are they, and they have no mercy:
Their voice as a sea soundeth,
And on horses they ride,
Set in array as a man for battle,
Against thee, O daughter of Babylon.
- ⁵³ Heard hath the king of Babylon their re-
and feeble have been his hands: [port,
Distress hath seized him,
Pain as a travelling woman.
- ⁵⁴ Lo, as a lion he cometh up,
Because of the rising of the Jordan,
Unto the enduring habitation:
But I cause to rest,
I cause them to run from off her
And who is chosen? on her I lay a charge,
For who is like Me?
- ⁵⁵ And who conueneth Me? [before Me?
And who is this shepherd who standeth
- ⁵⁶ Therefore, hear the counsel of the LORD.
Which He hath counselled
Concerning Babylon,
And His devices which He hath devised
Concerning the land of the Chaldeans:
Draw them out do not the little ones of the
flock? [habitation:
- Doth He not make desolate over them the
- ⁵⁷ From the voice, Captured hath been Baby-
Hath the earth been shaken, [lon.
And a cry among nations hath been heard.
- LI. ¹ THUS hath the LORD said:
Lo, I am stirring up against Babylon,
And the inhabitants of Leb, My with
A destroying wind; [standers.
- ² And I have sent to Babylon fanners,
And they have fanned it, and they empty
For they have been against it, [its laud:
Round about in the day of evil.
- ³ Let not the treader tread his bow,
Nor lift himself up in his coat of mail:
Nor have pity on her young men:
Devote ye to destruction all her host.
- ⁴ And fallen have the wounded
In the land of the Chaldeans,
And the pierced through in her streets.
- ⁵ For, not forsaken is Israel or Judah
By its God—by the LORD of Hosts:
For their land hath been full of guilt
Against the Holy One of Israel.
- ⁶ Flee ye from the midst of Babylon,
And deliver ye each his soul:

- Be not cut off in its iniquity;
For a time of vengeance it is to the LORD;
Recompence He is rendering to it.
- 7 A golden cup is Babylon in the hand of
Making drunk all the earth: (the LORD,
From its wine drunk have nations;
Therefore, boast themselves do nations.
- 8 Suddenly hath Babylon fallen,
Yea, it is destroyed: howl ye for it;
Take ye balm for its pain,
If so be it may be healed.
- 9 Healed Babylon, but she was not healed:
Forsake her, and we go, each to his land:
For come unto heaven hath its judgment,
And been lifted up unto the clouds.
- 10 The LORD hath brought out our righteous-
Come, and we recount in Zion [nesses:
The work of the LORD our God.
- 11 Cleanse the arrows; fill the shields:
Stirred up hath the LORD
The spirit of the kings of Media:
For against Babylon is His device to de-
stroy it;
For it is the vengeance of the LORD,
The vengeance of His temple.
- 12 To the walls of Babylon lift up an ensigu,
Strengthen the watch,
Establish the watchers, prepare the am-
For the LORD hath both devised [ush:
And done that which He spake
Concerning the inhabitants of Babylon.
- 13 O dweller on many waters,
Abundant in treasures,
Come in hath thine end,
The measure of thy dishonest gain.
- 14 Sworn hath the LORD by Himself,
That, Surely I have filled thee
With men as cankerworms;
And they have cried against thee shouting.
- 15 The maker of the earth by His power,
The establisher of the world by His wis-
Who, by His understanding, [dom,
Hath stretched out the heavens,
- 16 At the voice He giveth forth
A multitude of waters are in the heavens:
And He causeth vapours to come up
From the end of the earth:
Lightnings for rain He hath made,
And He bringeth out wind from His trea-
sures. [ledge;
- 17 Brutish hath been every man by know-
Put to shame hath been every relier
By a graven image:
For false is his molten image,
And there is no breath in them.
- 18 Vanity are they, the work of erring ones:
In the time of their inspection they perish.
- 19 Not like these is the portion of Jacob;
For He is framer of all things:
And Israel is the rod of His inheritance;
The LORD of Hosts is His name.
- 20 An axe art thou to me—weapons of war:
I have broken in pieces by thee nations,
And I have destroyed by thee kingdoms;
- 21 And I have broken in pieces by thee
A horse and its rider;
And I have broken in pieces by thee
A chariot and its charioteer;
- 22 And I have broken in pieces by thee
Man and woman;
And I have broken in pieces by thee
- Old and young;
And I have broken in pieces by thee
Young man and virgin;
- 23 And I have broken in pieces by thee
A shepherd and his drove:
And I have broken in pieces by thee
A husbandman and his team:
And I have broken in pieces by thee
Governor and prefects.
- 24 And I have recompensed to Babylon,
And to all the inhabitants of Chaldaea,
All the evil which they have done in Zion,
Before your eyes, affirmeth the LORD.
- 25 Lo, I am against thee, O destroying mount,
Affirmeth the LORD,
Which is destroying all the earth:
And I have stretched out
My hand against thee,
And I have rolled thee from the rocks,
And given thee for a burning mountain.
- 26 And they take not out of thee a stone for
Or a stone for foundations: [a corner,
For everlasting desolations art thou,
Affirmeth the LORD.
- 27 Lift ye up an ensign in the land,
Blow a trumpet among nations,
Sanctify against it nations,
Summon against it the kingdoms of Ara-
Minni, and Ashchenaz: [rat,
Appoint against it an infant head;
Cause the horse to ascend
As the rough cankerworm.
- 28 Sanctify against it the nations
With the kings of Media,
Its governors and all its prefects,
And all the land of its dominion.
- 29 And shake doth the land, and is pained:
For stood against Babylon
Have the purposes of the LORD,
To make the land of Babylon
As a desolation, without inhabitant.
- 30 Ceased have the mighty of Babylon to fight,
They have remained in strongholds
Failed hath their might:
They have become women:
They have burnt her tabernacles;
Broken have been her bars.
- 31 Runner to meet runner runneth,
And announcer to meet announcer,
To announce to the king of Babylon:
For, captured hath been his city—at the
extremity.
- 32 And the passages have been captured,
And the reeds they have burnt with fire,
And the men of war have been troubled.
- 33 For thus hath the LORD of Hosts,
God of Israel, said: [ing-floor,
The daughter of Babylon is as a thresh-
The time of her threshing—yet a little,
And come hath the time of her harvest.
- 34 Devoured us, crushed us,
Hath Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon,
He hath set us up as an empty vessel,
He hath swallowed us as a dragon,
He hath filled his belly with my dainties,
He hath driven us away. [Babylon,
- 35 My wrong, and that of my relations is on
Say doth the inhabitant of Zion;
And my blood is on the inhabitants of
Salth Jerusalem. [Chaldea,
- 36 Therefore, thus hath the LORD said:

Lo, I am pleading thy cause,
And have avenged thy vengeance;
And have dried up its sea,
And made its fountain dry.
And Babylon hath been for heaps,
A habitation of dragons, [inhabitant.
An astonishment, and a hissing, without
Together as young lions they roar:
They have shaken themselves as lions' whelps.
In their heat I make their banquets,
And I have caused them to drink,
So that they exult,
And have slept an everlasting sleep,
And awake not, affirmeth the LORD.
I cause them to go down as lambs to the
As rams with he-goats. [slaughter,
How hath Sheshach been captured;
Yea, caught is the praise of the whole
How hath Babylon [earth;
Been for an astonishment among nations.
Come up against Babylon hath the sea:
With a multitude of its billows
It hath been covered.
Its cities have been for a desolation,
A dry land, and a wilderness,
A land—none dwelleth in them,
Nor pass over into them doth a son of man.
And I have seen after Bel in Babylon,
And have brought out
That which he swallowed from his mouth;
And flow no more unto him do nations:
Even the wall of Babylon hath fallen.
Go out of its midst, O My people,
And deliver ye, each his soul,
Because of the fierceness
Of the anger of the LORD,
And lest your heart be tender,
And ye be afraid of the report
Which is heard in the land;
And come in a year hath the report,
And after it in a year the report,
And violence is in the land, ruler against
Therefore, lo, days are coming, [ruler.
And I have seen after the graven images
And all its land is ashamed, [of Babylon,
And all its pierced ones fall in its midst.
And cried aloud against Babylon
Have heaven, and earth,
And all that is in them:
For, from the north come to it do spoilers,
Affirmeth the LORD.
Even Babylon is to fall, O ye pierced of Is-
Even they of Babylon have fallen, [rael;
ye pierced of all the earth.
Ye escaped of the sword, go on, stand not
Remember ye from afar the LORD, [still:
And let Jerusalem come up on your heart.
We have been ashamed, for we have heard
Covered hath shame our faces, [reproach:
For come in have strangers [the LORD.
Against the sanctuaries of the house of
Therefore, lo, days are coming,
Affirmeth the LORD,
And I have seen after its graven images:
And through all its land
Grown doth the wounded.
Because Babylon goeth up to the heavens,
And because it fenced
The high place of its strength,
From Me come into it do spoilers,

Affirmeth the LORD.
A voice of a cry is from Babylon,
And of great destruction
From the land of the Chaldeans:
For the LORD is spoiling Babylon,
And hath destroyed out of it a great voice:
And sounded have its billows as many wa-
Given out a noise hath their voice: [ters,
For come in against it—
Against Babylon—hath a spoiler,
And captured have been its mighty ones,
Broken have been their bows:
For the God of recompences—
The LORD—certainly repayeth.
And I have caused its princes to drink,
And its wise men,
Its governors, and its prefects,
And its mighty ones:
And they have slept an everlasting sleep,
And they awake not, affirmeth the king,
The LORD of Hosts is His Name.
Thus hath the LORD of Hosts said:
The walls of Babylon—the broad one—
Is utterly made bare:
And her high gates with fire are burnt;
And peoples labour in vain,
And nations in fire, and have been weary.
THE word which Jeremiah the prophet
hath commanded Seraiah son of Neriah,
son of Maaseiah, in his going with Zede-
kiah king of Judah to Babylon, in the fourth
year of his reign, (and Seraiah is a quiet
prince.) And Jeremiah writeth all the evil
which cometh unto Babylon in one book—
all these words which are written concern-
ing Babylon.
And Jeremiah saith unto Seraiah,
When thou enterest Babylon, then hast
thou seen, and read all these words, and
hast said, LORD, Thou, Thou hast spoken
concerning this place, to cut it off, that
there be none dwelling in it, from man unto
cattle, for it is an everlasting desolation.
And it hath come to pass, when thou dost
finish reading this book, thou bindest to it
a stone, and hast cast it into the midst of
the Euphrates, and hast said, Thus sink
doth Babylon, and it ariseth not, because
of the evil which I am bringing in against
her: and they have been weary.
Hitherto are the words of Jeremiah.
LII. TWENTY and one years old is Ze-
dekiah in his reigning, and eleven years
hath he reigned in Jerusalem, and the
name of his mother is Hamutal daughter of
Jeremiah of Libnah. And he doth the
evil thing in the eyes of the LORD, accord-
ing to all that Jehoiakim hath done. For,
because of the anger of the LORD, it hath
been in Jerusalem and Judah till He hath
cast them from before His face; and Zede-
kiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.
And it cometh to pass, in the ninth year
of his reign, in the tenth month, in the
tenth of the month, come hath Nebuchad-
rezzar king of Babylon (he and all his force)
against Jerusalem, and they encamp against
it, and build against it a fortification round
about. And the city cometh into siege
till the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

⁶In the fourth month, in the ninth of the month, when the famine is severe in the city, and there hath been no bread for the people of the land, ⁷then is the city broken up, and all the men of war flee, and go out from the city by night, the way of the gate between the two walls, which is by the king's garden, (and the Chaldeans are by the city round about,) and they go the way of the plain. ⁸And the forces of the Chaldeans pursue after the king, and overtake Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and all his forces have been scattered from him. ⁹And they capture the king, and bring him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah, in the land of Hamath: and he speaketh with him—judgments. ¹⁰And the king of Babylon slayeth the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: and also all the princes of Judah hath he slain in Riblah. ¹¹And the eyes of Zedekiah he hath blinded, and bindeth him in fetters, and the king of Babylon bringeth him to Babylon, and putteth him in the house of inspection till the day of his death.

¹²And in the fifth month, in the tenth of the month, (it is the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon,) come hath Nebuzar-Adan, chief of the guard: he hath stood before the king of Babylon in Jerusalem, ¹³and he burneth the house of the LORD, and the house of the king: and all the houses of Jerusalem, even every great house he burneth with fire: ¹⁴and all the walls of Jerusalem round about broken down have all the forces of the Chaldeans which are with the chief of the guard. ¹⁵And some of the poor of the people, and the remnant of the people who are left in the city, and those who are falling away, who have fallen unto the king of Babylon, and the remnant of the multitude, hath Nebuzar-Adan, chief of the guard, removed. ¹⁶And some of the poor of the land hath Nebuzar-Adan, chief of the guard, left for vinedressers and for husbandmen.

¹⁷And the pillars of brass which are to the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brazen sea that is in the house of the LORD, have the Chaldeans broken, and they bear away their brass to Babylon. ¹⁸And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the bowls, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they minister, have they taken away. ¹⁹And the basins, and the firepans, and the bowls, and the pots, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the cups: the gold of that which is gold, and the silver of that which is silver, hath the chief of the guard taken. ²⁰The two pillars, the one sea, and the twelve brazen oxen which are beneath, the bases

which king Solomon made for the house of the LORD, there was no weighing of the brass of all these vessels. ²¹As to the pillars, eighteen cubits is the height of the one pillar, and a cord of sixteen cubits compasseth it: and its thickness is four fingers, hollow. ²²And the chapter upon it is of brass: and the height of the one chapter is five cubits, with network, and pomegranates on the chapters round about, the whole is of brass: and like these have the second pillar, and the pomegranates. ²³And there are ninety and six pomegranates on a side: all the pomegranates are a hundred on the net-work round about.

²⁴And the chief of the guard taketh Seraiah the high priest, and Zeephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the threshold: ²⁵and out of the city hath he taken a certain eunuch, who hath been inspector over the men of war: and seven men of those who see the king's face, who have been found in the city, and the head scribe of the host, who mustereth the people of the land, and sixty men of the people of the land, who are found in the midst of the city. ²⁶And Nebuzar-Adan, chief of the guard, taketh them, and bringeth them unto the king of Babylon to Riblah. ²⁷And the king of Babylon smiteth them, and putteth them to death in Riblah, in the land of Hamath: and he removeth Judah from off its own ground.

²⁸This is the people whom Nebuchadrezzar hath removed: in the seventh year, of Jews, three thousand and twenty and three: ²⁹in the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar—from Jerusalem, souls, eight hundred thirty and two: ³⁰in the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar, hath Nebuzar-Adan, chief of the guard, removed of Jewish souls, seven hundred forty and five: all the souls are four thousand and six hundred.

³¹And it cometh to pass, in the thirty and seventh year of the removal of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the twenty and fifth of the month, hath Evil-Merodach king of Babylon lifted up, in the year of his reign, the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and bringeth him out from the house of restraint, ³²and speaketh with him good things, and setteth his throne above the throne of the kings who are with him in Babylon: ³³and he hath changed his prison garments, and he hath eaten bread before him continually, all the days of his life. ³⁴And his allowance, a continual allowance, hath been given to him by the king of Babylon: the matter of a day in its day, till the day of his death—all the days of his life.

LAMENTATIONS.

- I. ¹ HOW hath she sat alone,
The city abounding *with* people;
She hath been as a widow,
The mighty among nations;
Princess among provinces,
She hath become tributary!
- ² She weepeth sore in the night,
And her tears *are* on her cheeks;
There is no comforter for her
Out of all her lovers:
All her friends dealt treacherously by her,
They have been to her for enemies.
- ³ Removed hath Judah because of affliction,
And from the abundance of her service;
She hath dwelt among nations,
She hath not found rest:
All her pursuers have overtaken her
Between the straits.
- ⁴ The ways of Zion *are* mourning, [time:
Without any coming at the appointed
All her gates *are* desolate; her priests sigh,
Her virgins *are* afflicted,
And she—hath bitterness.
- ⁵ Her adversaries have become chief,
Her enemies have been at ease;
For the LORD hath afflicted her
For the abundance of her transgressions:
Her infants have gone captive
Before the adversary.
- ⁶ And go out from the daughter of Zion
Doth all her honour:
Her princes have been as harts—
They have not found pasture:
And they go powerless before the pursuer.
- ⁷ Remembered hath Jerusalem
In the days of her affliction and mourn-
All her desirable things [ings,
Which were from the days of old,
In the falling of her people
Into the hand of the adversary,
And she hath no helper:
Seen her have the adversaries,
They have laughed at her cessations.
- ⁸ A sin hath Jerusalem sinned;
Therefore, impure she hath become:
All who honoured her have esteemed her
lightly,
For they have seen her nakedness;
Yea, she herself hath sighed,
And turneth backward.
- ⁹ Her uncleanness is in her skirts:
She hath not remembered her latter end;
And she cometh down wonderfully:
There is no comforter for her.
See, O LORD, mine affliction:
For made himself great hath the enemy.
- ¹⁰ His hand spread out hath the adversary
On all her desirable things:
For she hath seen:
Nations have entered her sanctuary,
Concerning which Thou didst command,
'They shall not come
Into the congregation to thee.'
- ¹¹ All her people sigh, they seek bread:
They have given their desirable things
For food to refresh the body:
See, O LORD and behold attentively;
- For I have been lightly esteemed.
¹² *Is it* nothing to you,
All ye who pass by the way?
Look attentively, and consider,
If there be any pain like my pain,
Which is rolled upon me?
Whom the LORD hath afflicted
In the day of the fierceness of His anger.
¹³ From above He sent fire into my bones,
And it subdueth it:
He hath spread a net for my feet;
He hath turned me backward:
He hath made me desolate—all day sick.
¹⁴ Bound hath been the yoke of my trans-
By His hand; [gressions
They are wrapped together:
They have gone up on my neck;
He hath caused my power to stumble:
The LORD hath given me into hands,
I am unable to rise.
- ¹⁵ Trodden down all my mighty ones
Hath the LORD in my midst:
He proclaimed against me an appointed
To destroy my young men: [time
A wine-press hath the LORD trodden.
Even the virgin, the daughter of Judah.
- ¹⁶ For these I am weeping:
Mine eye, mine eye runneth down waters,
For, far from me hath been a comforter,
Refreshing my soul;
My children have been desolate,
For mighty hath been the enemy.
- ¹⁷ Spread forth hath Zion her hands,
There is no comforter for her:
The LORD hath willed concerning Jacob,
His neighbours *are* his adversaries
Jerusalem hath become impure among
¹⁸ Righteous is the LORD; [them.
For His mouth have I provoked:
Hear, I pray you, all ye peoples,
And consider my pain:
My virgins and my young men
Have gone into captivity.
- ¹⁹ I have called for my lovers—
They—they have deceived me;
My priests and mine elders
In the city have expired:
When they have sought food for them
Then they give back their soul. [selves.
- ²⁰ See, O LORD, for distress is to me;
My bowels have been troubled:
Turned hath been my heart in my midst:
For I have greatly provoked:
From without bereaved hath the sword,
In the house it is as death.
- ²¹ They have heard that I have sighed:
There is no comforter for me:
All mine enemies heard of my calamity:
They have rejoiced that Thou—
Thou hast done it:
—Thou hast brought in the day Thou hast
And they are like to me. [called,
- ²² Come in doth all their evil before Thee;
And one hath done to them
As Thou hast done to me,
For all my transgressions:
For many my sighs, and my heart is sick.

- II. ¹ **HOW** doth the Lord cloud in His anger:
The daughter of Zion,
He hath cast from heaven to earth
The beauty of Israel,
And hath not remembered His footstool
In the day of His anger.
- ² Swallowed up hath the Lord:
He hath not pitied any of the pleasant
places of Jacob:
He hath broken down in His wrath
The fortresses of the daughter of Judah:
He caused to come to the earth,
He polluted the kingdom and its princes.
- ³ He hath cut off in the heat of anger
Every horn of Israel:
He hath turned backward His right hand
From the face of the enemy,
And He burneth against Jacob
As a flaming fire,
It hath devoured round about.
- ⁴ He hath trodden His bow as an enemy:
Stood hath His right hand as an adver-
And He slayeth [sary,
All the desirable ones of the eye,
In the tent of the daughter of Zion,
He hath poured out as fire His fury.
- ⁵ The Lord hath been as an enemy;
He hath swallowed up Israel,
He hath swallowed up all her palaces;
He hath destroyed His fortresses,
And multiplieth in the daughter of Judah
Mourning and lamentation.
- ⁶ And He shaketh as a garden his tabernacle;
He hath destroyed His appointed place:
The Lord hath forgotten in Zion
The appointed time and sabbath,
And despiseth, in the indignation of His
King and priest. [anger,
- ⁷ The Lord hath cast off His altar,
He hath rejected His sanctuary,
He hath shut up to the hand of the enemy
The walls of her palaces;
A noise they have made in the house of
Like a day—appointed. [the Lord
- ⁸ Devised hath the Lord to destroy
The wall of the daughter of Zion:
He hath stretched out a line, [stroying:
He hath not turned His hand from de-
And causeth bulwark and wall to mourn;
Together they have been weak.
- ⁹ Sunk unto the earth have her gates;
He hath destroyed and broken her bars:
Her king and her princes
Are among the nations:
There is no law; even her prophets
Have not found vision from the Lord.
- ¹⁰ Sit on the earth—keep silent
Do the elders of the daughter of Zion:
They have caused dust to go up on their
They have girded on sackcloth: [head;
Put down to the earth their head
Have the virgins of Jerusalem.
- ¹¹ Consumed by tears have been mine eyes,
Troubled have been my bowels, [liver,
Poured out to the earth hath been my
For the breach of the daughter of my
people;
In infant and suckling being feeble,
In the broad places of the city,
- ¹² To their mothers they say,
‘Where are corn and wine?’

- In their becoming feeble as a pierced one
In the broad places of the city,
In their soul pouring itself out
Into the bosom of their mothers.
- ¹³ What shall I testify to thee?
What shall I liken to thee,
O daughter of Jerusalem?
What shall I equal to thee, and I comfort
O virgin, daughter of Zion? [thee,
For great as a sea is thy breach;
Who shall give healing to thee?
- ¹⁴ Thy prophets have seen for thee
A false and insipid thing;
And have not revealed concerning thine
To turn back thy captivity; [iniquity,
And they see for thee false burdens,
And causes of expulsion.
- ¹⁵ Clapped hands at thee
Have all who pass by the way;
They have hissed—they shake the head
At the daughter of Jerusalem:
‘Is this the city of which they said:
The perfection of beauty,
A joy to all the land?’
- ¹⁶ Opened against thee their mouth
Have all thine enemies:
They have hissed, yea, gnash the teeth:
They said: ‘We have swallowed her up;
Surely this is the day which we looked for;
We have found—we have seen.’
- ¹⁷ The Lord hath done that which He de-
He hath fulfilled His saying [vised;
Which He willed from the days of old:
He hath broken down and pitied not,
And causeth an enemy to rejoice over thee;
He lifted up the horn of thine adversaries.
- ¹⁸ Cried hath their heart unto the Lord:
O wall of the daughter of Zion,
Cause to go down as a stream tears
Daily and nightly:
Give not rest to thyself;
Let not the daughter of thine eye stand
- ¹⁹ Arise, cry aloud in the night: [still.
At the beginning of the watches,
Pour out as water thy heart,
Over-against the face of the Lord
Lift up unto Him thy hands,
For the soul of thine infants,
Who are feeble with hunger
At the head of all the out-places.
- ²⁰ See, O Lord, and look attentively
To whom Thou hast acted thus.
Do women eat their fruit,
Infants of a handbreadth?
Slain in the sanctuary of the Lord
Are priest and prophet?
- ²¹ Laid on the earth in the out-places
Have young and old:
My virgins and my young men
Have fallen by the sword;
Thou hast slain in a day of Thine anger;
Thou hast slaughtered—has not pitied.
- ²² Thou callest, as at an appointed day,
My fears from round about,
And there hath not been
In a day of the anger of the Lord,
An escaped or remaining one:
They whom I stretched out and nourished,
My enemy hath consumed.
- III. ¹ I am the man who hath seen affliction
By the rod of His wrath.

- 1 Me hath He led, and causeth to walk in
 Without light. [darkness,
 2 Surely against me He turneth back;
 He turneth His hand all the day.
 3 He hath worn out my flesh and my skin,
 He hath broken my bones.
 4 He hath built against me,
 And setteth round poverty and weariness.
 5 In dark places He hath caused me to dwell,
 As the dead of old.
 6 He hath helmed me about, and I go not
 He hath made heavy my fetter. [out:
 7 Even when I call and cry out,
 He hath shut out my prayer.
 8 He hath hedged my ways with hewn work:
 My paths He hath made crooked.
 9 A bear lying in wait He is to me,
 A lion in secret hiding-places.
 10 My ways He is turning aside,
 And pulleth me in pieces:
 He hath made me desolate.
 11 He hath trodden His bow,
 And setteth me up as a mark for an arrow.
 12 He hath caused to enter into my reins
 The arrows of His quiver.
 13 I have been a derision to all my people,
 Their song all the day.
 14 He hath filled me with bitter things,
 He hath filled me with wormwood.
 15 And He breaketh with gravel my teeth,
 He hath covered me with ashes.
 16 And Thou castest off from peace my soul:
 I have forgotten prosperity.
 17 And I say, Perished hath my strength
 And my hope from the Lord:
 18 Remember my affliction and my mourn-
 The wormwood and the gall. [ing,
 19 Remember well, and bow down
 Doth my soul within me.
 20 This I turn to my heart—therefore I hope,
 21 The kindness of the Lord I
 For we have not been consumed,
 For not ended have His mercies.
 22 New every morning:
 Abundant is thy faithfulness.
 23 My portion is the Lord, hath my soul said:
 Therefore I hope for Him.
 24 Good is the Lord to those who wait for
 To the soul that seeketh Him. [Him,
 25 Good, when one stayeth and standeth still
 For the salvation of the Lord.
 26 Good for a man that he bare a yoke in
 his youth.
 27 He sitteth alone, and is silent,
 For He hath laid it upon him.
 28 He putteth in the dust his mouth,
 If so be there is hope.
 29 He giveth to his smiter the cheek:
 He is filled with reproach.
 30 For the Lord casteth not off for ever.
 31 For though He hath afflicted,
 Yet He hath pitied, [ness.
 According to the abundance of His tender-
 32 For He hath not afflicted with His heart,
 Nor doth He grieve the children of men.
 33 To bruise under one's feet
 Any bound ones of earth,
 34 To turn aside the judgment of a man,
 Over-against the face of the Most High,
 35 To subvert a man in his cause,
 The Lord hath not enjoyed.
- 36 Who is this that hath said, and it is,
 Yet the Lord hath not willed it?
 37 From the mouth of the Most High
 Go not out the evils and the good?
 38 What—sigh habitually shall a living man?
 A man for his sin?
 39 Let us search our ways, and investigate,
 And let us turn back unto the Lord.
 40 Let us lift up our hearts on the hands
 Unto God in the heavens.
 41 We—we have transgressed and rebelled:
 Thou—Thou hast not forgiven.
 42 Thou hast covered Thyself with anger,
 And dost pursue us:
 Thou hast slain, Thou hast not pitied.
 43 Thou hast covered Thyself with a cloud,
 So that prayer passeth not through.
 44 Offscouring and refuse Thou makest us
 In the midst of the peoples.
 45 Opened against us their mouth
 Have all our enemies.
 46 Fear and a snare have been for us,
 Desolation and destruction.
 47 Rivulets of water go down mine eye,
 For the destruction of the daughter of
 48 Mine eye hath run out, [my people,
 And ceaseth not, without intermission,
 49 While the Lord looketh
 And seeth from the heavens.
 50 Mine eye acteth on my soul,
 Because of all the daughters of my city.
 51 Hunted me sore as a bird
 Have mine enemies without cause.
 52 They have cut off in a pit my life,
 And they cast a stone against me;
 53 Flowed have waters over my head;
 I have said, I have been cut off.
 54 I have called Thy name, O Lord,
 From the lower pit.
 55 My voice Thou hast heard: [my cry,
 Hide not Thine ear at my breathing—at
 56 Thou drewest near in the day I call Thee:
 Thou hast said, Fear not.
 57 Thou hast pleaded, O Lord,
 The pleadings of my soul,
 Thou hast redeemed my life.
 58 Thou hast seen, O Lord, my overthrow:
 Judge Thou my cause.
 59 Thou hast seen all their vengeance,
 All their thoughts against me.
 60 Thou hast heard their reproach, O Lord,
 All their thoughts against me;
 61 The lips of my withstanders,
 Their meditation against me all the day.
 62 Their sitting down, and their rising up
 Behold attentively: I am their song.
 63 Thou returnest to them a recompence, O
 Lord,
 According to the work of their hands.
 64 Thou givest to them a covered heart,
 Thy curse—to them. [them,
 65 Thou pursuest in anger, and destroyest
 From under the heavens of the Lord.
 IV. 1 HOW is the gold become dim,
 Changed the best, the pure gold?
 Poured out are the stones of the sanc-
 At the head of all the out-places. [tuary
 2 The precious sons of Zion,
 Who are comparable with fine gold,
 How were they reckoned earthen bottles,
 The work of the hands of the potter.

- 3 Even dragons have drawn out the breast,
They have suckled their young ones:
The daughter of my people is become cruel,
Like the ostriches in a wilderness.
- 4 Cleaved hath the tongue of the suckling
Unto his palate with thirst:
Infants have asked bread,
A dealer out they have none.
- 5 Those who eat of dainties
Have been desolate in out-places;
Those supported on scarlet
Have embraced dunghills.
- 6 And greater is the iniquity
Of the daughter of my people
Than the sin of Sodom,
Which was overturned as in a moment,
And no hands stayed on her.
- 7 Purer have been her Nazarites than snow,
Whiter than milk, ruddier of body than
Of sapphire their form: [rubies,
- 8 Darker than blackness
Have been their visage;
They have not been known in out-places:
Cleaved hath their skin unto their bone:
It hath withered—it hath been as wood.
- 9 Better have been the pierced of a sword
Than the pierced of famine:
For they flow away, pierced through,
Without the increase of the field.
- 10 The hands of merciful women
Have boiled their own children:
They have been for food to them [people.
In the destruction of the daughter of my
- 11 Completed hath the LORD His fury:
He hath poured out the fierceness of His
And He kindleth a fire in Zion, [anger,
And it devoureth her foundations.
- 12 Believe not did the kings of the earth,
Or any of the inhabitants of the world,
That come should an adversary or enemy
Into the gates of Jerusalem.
- 13 For the sins of her prophets,
The iniquities of her priests,
Who shed in her the blood of the righteous,
- 14 They have wandered naked in out-places,
They have been polluted with blood,
Without any being able
To touch their clothing. [them:
- 15 'Turn aside—unclean:' they called to
'Turn aside, turn aside, touch not:'
For they have fled—
Yea, they have wandered;
They have sulk among the nations,
'They continue not to sojourn.'
- 16 The face of the LORD hath divided them:
He continueth not to behold them:
The face of priests they have not lifted up,
And elders they have not favoured.
- 17 While we exist—consumed are our eyes
For our vain help:
On the watch-tower we have watched
For a nation which saveth not.
- 18 They have hunted our steps
From going in our broad-places:
Near hath been our end,
Fulfilled have been our days;
For come hath our end.
- 19 Swifter have been our pursuers
Than the eagles of heaven:
On the mountains they burned after us,
In the wilderness they laid wait for us.
- 20 The breath of our nostrils,
The anointed of the LORD,
Hath been captured in their pits,
Of whom we said:
'In his shadow we live among the nations.'
- 21 Joy and rejoice, O daughter of Edom,
Dwelling in the land of Uz:
Even unto thee pass over doth a cup;
Thou art drunk,
And makest thyself naked.
- 22 Complete is thine iniquity, O daughter of
Zion;
He continueth not to remove thee:
He hath inspected thine iniquity,
O daughter of Edom;
He hath removed thee for thy sins.
- V. 1 REMEMBER, O LORD,
What hath befallen us:
Look attentively, and see our reproof.
2 Our inheritance hath been turned to
Our houses to foreigners. [strangers,
3 Orphans we have been, without a father
Our mothers are as widows.
4 Our water for money we have drunk;
Our wood for a price cometh.
5 For our neck we have been pursued:
We have laboured,
There hath been no rest for us.
6 To Egypt we have given the hand,
To Asshur, to be satisfied with bread.
7 Our fathers have sinned, they are not;
We their iniquities have borne.
8 Servants have ruled over us:
A deliverer there is none from their hand.
9 With our lives we bring in our bread,
Because of the sword of the wilderness.
10 Our skin as an oven hath been burning,
Because of the raging of the famine.
11 Wives in Zion they have humbled,
Virgins, in the cities of Judah.
12 Princes by their hand have been hanged:
The faces of elders
Have not been honoured.
13 Young men to grind they have taken,
Children under the wood have stumbled.
14 The aged from the gate have ceased,
Young men from their song.
15 Ceased hath the joy of our heart: [sing.
Turned to mourning hath been our dance.
16 Fallen hath the crown from our head:
We is now to us, for we have sinned.
17 For this hath our heart been sick:
For these have our eyes been dim.
18 For the mountain of Zion,
That is desolate, foxes have gone up on it.
19 Thou, O LORD, for ever remainest;
Thy throne to generation and generation.
20 Why for ever dost Thou forget us?
Thou forsakest us for length of days.
21 Turn us back, O LORD, unto Thee,
And we turn back; renew our days as of
22 For, hast Thou utterly rejected us? [old.
Thou hast been very wroth against us!

EZEKIEL.

CHAP. I. ¹AND it cometh to pass, in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, in the fifth of the month, and I am in the midst of the Removal by the river Chebar, the heavens have been opened, and I see visions of God.

²In the fifth of the month—it is the fifth year of the removal of the king Jehoiachin—³the word of the Lord hath certainly been unto Ezekiel son of Buzi the priest, in the land of the Chaldeans, by the river Chebar: and the hand of the Lord is on him there.

⁴And I look, and lo, a tempestuous wind is coming from the north, a great cloud, and fire catching itself, and brightness is to it round about, and out of its midst as the colour of copper, out of the midst of the fire.

⁵And out of its midst is a likeness of four living creatures, and this is their appearance: the likeness of man is to them. ⁶And four faces are to each, and four wings are to each of them. ⁷And their feet are straight feet; and the sole of their feet is as a sole of a calf's foot: and they are sparkling as the colour of bright brass. ⁸And the hands of man under their wings, on their four sides, and their faces, and their wings, are to them four. ⁹Joining one unto another are their wings: they turn not round in their going: each goeth straight forward. ¹⁰As to the likeness of their faces, the face of a man, and the face of a lion toward the right are to them four: and the face of an ox at the left are to them four; and the face of an eagle are to them four. ¹¹And their faces and their wings are separate from above; to each are two joining together, and two are covering their bodies. ¹²And each goeth straight forward: whither the spirit is to go, they go: they turn not round in their going. ¹³As to the likeness of the living creatures, their appearances are as coals of fire—burning as the appearance of lamps: it is going up and down between the living creatures; and brightness is to the fire, and out of the fire goeth out lightning. ¹⁴And the living creatures are running, and turning back, as the appearance of the flash.

¹⁵And I see the living creatures, and lo, one wheel is on the earth, near the living creatures, at its four faces. ¹⁶The appearance of the wheels and their works is as the colour of beryl; and one likeness is to them four: and their appearances and their works are as it were the wheel in the midst of the wheel. ¹⁷On their four sides they go in their going: they turn not round in their going. ¹⁸As to their rings, they are both high and fearful: and their rings are full of eyes round about them four.

¹⁹And in the going of the living creatures, the wheels go beside them: and in the living creatures being lifted up from off the earth, lifted up are the wheels. ²⁰Whither the spirit is to go, they go, thither the

spirit is to go; and the wheels are lifted up over-against them: for a living spirit is in the wheels. ²¹In their going, they go; and in their standing, they stand; and in their being lifted up from off the earth, lifted up are the wheels over-against them: for a living spirit is in the wheels.

²²And the likeness of an expanse is over the heads of the living creature, as the colour of the fearful ice, stretched out over their heads from above. ²³And under the expanse their wings are straight, one toward the other: to each are two covering on this side, and to each are two covering on that side, their bodies. ²⁴And I hear the noise of their wings, as the noise of many waters, as the noise of the Mighty One, in their going—the noise of tumult, as the noise of a camp: in their standing they let fall their wings. ²⁵And there is a voice from above the expanse, which is above their head; in their standing they let fall their wings. ²⁶And from above the expanse which is over their head, as an appearance of a sapphire stone, is the likeness of a throne, and on the likeness of the throne a likeness, as the appearance of a man upon it from above. ²⁷And I see as the colour of copper, as the appearance of fire within it round about, from the appearance of his loins and upward, and from the appearance of his loins and downward, I have seen as the appearance of fire, and brightness is to it round about. ²⁸As the appearance of the bow that is in a cloud in a day of rain, so is the appearance of the brightness round about.

II. ¹IT is the appearance of the likeness of the honour of the Lord; and I see, and fall on my face, and hear a voice speaking: and He saith unto me, 'Son of man, stand on thy feet, and I speak with thee.' ²And a spirit cometh into me when He hath spoken unto me, and causeth me to stand on my feet, and I hear Him who is speaking unto me. ³And He saith unto me, 'Son of man, I am sending thee unto the Children of Israel, unto nations who are rebels, who have rebelled against Me: they and their fathers have transgressed against Me, unto this self-same day. ⁴And the children are brazen-faced and hard-hearted to whom I am sending thee: and thou hast said unto them: Thus hath the Lord Jehovah said: and they—whether they hear, or whether they forbear, for a rebellious house they are—have known that a prophet hath been in their midst.

⁵And thou, son of man, thou shalt not be afraid of them, yea, of their words thou shalt not be afraid, for briars and thorns are with thee, and near scorpions thou art dwelling: of their words thou shalt not be afraid, and of their faces thou shalt not be afflicted, for they are a rebellious house. ⁷And thou hast spoken My words unto them, whether they hear or whether they forbear; for they are rebellious.

'And thou, son of man, hear that which I am speaking unto thee: Thou shalt not be rebellious like that rebellious house; open thy mouth, and eat that which I am giving unto thee.' ⁹And I look, and lo, a hand is sent out unto me; and lo, in it a roll of a book, ¹⁰and He spreadeth it before me; and it is written in front and behind; and written on it are lamentations, and mourning, and wo.

III. ¹AND He saith unto me, 'Son of man, that which thou findest eat: eat this roll, and go, speak unto the house of Israel.' ²And I open my mouth, and He causeth me to eat that roll. ³And He saith unto me, 'Son of man, thy belly thou shalt feed, and thy bowels fill with this roll which I am giving unto thee:' and I eat it, and it is in my mouth as honey for sweetness.

⁴And He saith unto me, 'Son of man, go, enter in unto the house of Israel, then hast thou spoken with My words unto them. ⁵For, not unto a people deep of lip and heavy of tongue art thou sent—unto the house of Israel: ⁶not unto many peoples, deep of lip and heavy of tongue, whose words thou dost not understand. If I had not sent thee unto them—they, they would hearken unto thee, ⁷but the house of Israel are not willing to hearken unto thee, for they are not willing to hearken unto Me: for all the house of Israel are brazen-faced and hard-hearted. ⁸Lo, I have made thy face strong against their face, and thy forehead strong against their forehead. ⁹As an adamant harder than a rock have I made thy forehead: thou shalt not fear them, nor be affrighted before them, for a rebellious house are they.'

¹⁰And He saith unto me, 'Son of man, all My words, that I speak unto thee, receive with thy heart, and with thine ears hear. ¹¹And go, enter in unto the Removal, unto the children of thy people, then hast thou spoken unto them, and hast said unto them: Thus said the Lord Jehovah: Whether they hear, or whether they forbear.'

¹²And a spirit lifteth me up, and I hear behind me a noise, a great rushing, (blessed is the honour of the Lord from His place;) ¹³even a noise of the wings of the living creatures touching one another, and a noise of the wheels over-against them, even a noise of a great rushing. ¹⁴And a spirit hath lifted me up, and taketh me away, and I go bitterly, in the heat of my spirit: and the hand of the Lord on me is strong. ¹⁵And I come in unto the Removal, at Tel-Abib, who are dwelling at the river Chebar, and where they are dwelling I also dwell there seven days, causing astonishment in their midst.

¹⁶And it cometh to pass, at the end of seven days, that the word of the Lord is unto me, saying, ¹⁷'Son of man, a watchman have I made thee to the house of Israel: and thou hast heard a word from My mouth, and hast warned them from Me. ¹⁸In My saying to the wicked: Thou shalt surely die; and thou hast not warned him, nor hast spoken to warn the wicked from his wicked

way, that he may live; he—the wicked—in his iniquity dieth; and his blood from thy hand I require. ¹⁹And thou, because thou hast warned the wicked, and he hath not turned back from his wickedness, and from his wicked way, he in his iniquity dieth; and thou thine own soul hast delivered.

²⁰'And in the turning back of the righteous from his righteousness, and he hath done perversity, and I have put a stumbling-block before him, he dieth: because thou hast not warned him, in his sin he dieth, and not remembered is his righteousness which he hath done; and his blood from thy hand I require. ²¹And thou, because thou hast warned him—the righteous—that the righteous sin not, and he hath not sinned, he surely liveth, because he hath been warned; and thou thine own soul hast delivered.'

²²And on me there is the hand of the Lord; and He saith unto me: 'Rise, go out unto the valley, and there I speak with thee.' ²³And I rise and go out unto the valley; and lo, there the honour of the Lord is standing as the honour which I had seen by the river Chebar: and I fall on my face. ²⁴And come unto me doth a spirit, and it causeth me to stand on my feet, and He speaketh with me, and saith unto me, 'Go in, be shut up in the midst of thy house. ²⁵And thou, son of man, lo, they have put on thee thick bands, and have bound thee with them, and thou goest not out in their midst; ²⁶and thy tongue I cause to cleave unto thy palate, and thou hast been dumb, and dost not become to them a reprover: for a rebellious house are they. ²⁷And in My speaking with thee, I open thy mouth, and thou hast said unto them: Thus hath the Lord Jehovah said: Let the hearer hear, and let the forbearer forbear: for a rebellious house are they.'

IV. ¹'AND thou, son of man, take to thyself a brick, then hast thou put it before thee, and hast graven on it a city—Jerusalem: ²and hast placed against it a siege, and builded against it a fortification, and poured out against it a mound: and placed against it camps, yea, set thou against it battering-rams round about. ³And thou, take to thyself an iron pan, then hast thou made it a wall of iron between thee and the city: and hast prepared thy face against it, and it hath been in a state of siege, yea, thou hast laid siege against it. A sign it is to the house of Israel.

⁴'And thou, lie on thy left side, then hast thou placed the iniquity of the house of Israel on it: the number of the days which thou liest on it, thou bearest their iniquity. ⁵And I—I have laid on thee the years of their iniquity, the number of days, three hundred and ninety days: and thou hast borne the iniquity of the house of Israel. ⁶And thou hast completed these, and hast lain on thy right side, a second time, and hast borne the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days—a day for a year, a day for a year I have appointed for thee.

⁷'And unto the siege of Jerusalem thou

dost prepare thy face, and thine arm is uncovered, and thou hast prophesied concerning it. ⁸ And lo, I have put on thee thick bands, and thou turnest not from side to side till thy completing the days of thy siege.

⁹ And thou, take to thyself wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and spelt, then hast thou put them in one vessel, and made them to thyself for bread, the number of the days which thou art lying on thy side—three hundred and ninety days—dost thou eat it. ¹⁰ And thy food which thou dost eat is by weight, twenty shekels daily: from time to time dost thou eat it. ¹¹ And water by measure dost thou drink, a sixth part of a hin: from time to time dost thou drink it. ¹² With a barley-cake dost thou eat it, and of it with dung (the filth of man), dost thou make a cake before their eyes.

¹³ And the Lord saith, 'Thus do the Children of Israel eat their defiled bread among the nations whither I drive them.'

¹⁴ And I say, 'Ah, Lord Jehovah, lo, my soul is not defiled; and carcase, or torn thing, I have not eaten from my youth, even till now: nor come into my mouth hath abominable flesh.'

¹⁵ And He saith unto me, 'See, I have given to thee bullock's dung instead of man's dung, and thou hast made thy bread by it.'

¹⁶ And He saith unto me, 'Son of man, lo, I am breaking the staff of bread in Jerusalem; and they have eaten bread by weight and with fear; and water by measure, and with astonishment, do they drink: ¹⁷ so that they lack bread and water, and have been astonished one with another, and been consumed for their iniquity.'

V. ¹ AND thou, son of man, take to thyself a sharp weapon, a barber's razor dost thou take to thyself, and thou hast caused it to pass over thy head, and over thy beard; and hast taken to thyself weighing scales, and apportioned them. ² A third part with fire thou dost burn in the midst of the city, at the fulness of the days of the siege: and thou hast taken the third part, thou dost smite with a weapon round about it; and the third part thou dost scatter to the wind: and a weapon I draw out after them.

³ And thou hast taken from thence a few in number, and hast bound them in thy skirts. ⁴ And some of them dost thou take again, and hast cast them into the midst of the fire, and hast burned them in the fire: out of it cometh a fire to all the house of Israel.

⁵ Thus hath the Lord Jehovah said:

This is Jerusalem:

In the midst of the nations have I set her, And round about her are the lands.

⁶ And she changeth My judgments

Into wickedness more than the nations, And My statutes more than the lands Which are round about her:

For against My judgments they kicked, And My statutes—

They have not walked in them.

⁷ Therefore, thus said the Lord Jehovah: Because of your multiplying

Above the nations which are round you, In My statutes ye have not walked, And My judgments ye have not done, According to the judgments of the nations Which are round about you Have ye not done:

⁸ Therefore, thus said the Lord Jehovah: Lo, I am against thee, even I, And have done in thy midst judgments Before the eyes of the nations.

⁹ And I have done in thee That which I have not done, And that which I do not its like again, Because of all thine abominations.

¹⁰ Therefore do fathers eat children in thy And children eat their fathers: [midst, And I have done in thee judgments, And have scattered

The whole of thy remnant to every wind. ¹¹ Therefore, I live,

Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah: Because My sanctuary thou hast defiled, With all thy detestable things, And with all thine abominations, Yea, Mine eye pitieth not, and I spare not. Do not even I also diminish?

¹² Thy third part, by pestilence they die, And by famine are consumed in thy midst; And the third part, by sword they fall Round about thee;

And the third part, to every wind I scatter, And a sword draw out after them.

¹³ And completed hath been Mine anger, And I have caused My fury to rest on them, And have been comforted; And they have known that I the Lord Have spoken in My zeal, In My completing My fury on them.

¹⁴ And I give thee up for a waste, And for a reproach among the nations Which are round about thee, Before the eyes of every passer by.

¹⁵ And it hath been a reproach and a revil—An instruction and an astonishment [ing, To the nations which are round about thee, In My doing in thee judgments, In anger and fury, and in furious reproofs: I the Lord have spoken.

¹⁶ In My sending the evil arrows of famine among them,

Which have been for destruction, Which I send to destroy you: And famine I continue upon you, And have broken to you the staff of bread:

¹⁷ And I have sent upon you Famine and an evil beast, And they have bereaved thee: [thee; And pestilence and blood pass over upon And a sword I bring in against thee: I the Lord have spoken.

VI. ¹ AND the word of the Lord is unto me, saying: ² 'Son of man, set thy face unto the mountains of Israel, and prophesy concerning them:

³ Then hast thou said, Mountains of Israel, Hear a word of the Lord Jehovah: Thus hath the Lord Jehovah said To the mountains, and to the hills, To the streams, and to the valleys: Lo, I, I am bringing in against you a sword, And have destroyed your high places.

4 And desolated have been your altars,
And broken your images,
And I have caused your wounded
To fall before your idols,
5 And put the carcasses of the Children of
Before their idols, [Israel
And have scattered your bones
Round about your altars.
6 In all your dwellings the cities are laid
And the high places are desolate, [waste,
So that waste and desolate are your altars,
And broken and ceased have your idols,
And cut down have been your images,
And blotted out have been your works,
7 And fallen the wounded in your midst,
And ye have known that I am the LORD.
8 And I have caused some to remain
In their being to you [tions,
The escaped of the sword among the na-
In your being scattered through the land.
9 And remembered Me
Have your escaped among the nations,
Whither they have been taken captive,
Because I have been broken,
With their heart which goeth a-whoring,
Which hath turned aside from off Me,
And with their eyes,
Which go a-whoring after their idols:
And they have been loathsome
In their own faces,
For the evils which they have done
By all their abominations.
10 And they have known that I am the LORD,
Not for nought have I spoken
Of doing to them this evil.
11 Thus hath the LORD Jehovah said:
'Smite with thy palm,
And stamp with thy foot, and say:
Alas, for all the evil abominations
Of the house of Israel;
For by sword, by famine,
And by pestilence they fall.
12 The sur-off by pestilence dieth;
And the near by sword falleth;
And the left and besieged by famine dieth:
And I have completed my fury upon them.
13 And ye have known that I am the LORD,
In their wounded being in the midst of
Round about their altars, [their idols,
On every high hill, on all tops of mountains,
And under every green tree,
And under every thick oak,
The place where they gave sweet perfume
To all their idols.
14 And I have stretched out My hand against
And made the land a desolation, [them,
A desolation from the wilderness to Dib-
In all their dwellings: [hath,
And they have known that I am the LORD.'

VII. 1 AND the word of the LORD is unto
me, saying, 'And thou, son of man, thus said
the Lord Jehovah to the ground of Israel:

2 An end: come hath the end
On the four corners of the land.
3 Now is the end on thee,
And I have sent Mine anger upon thee,
And judged thee according to thy ways,
And set against thee all thine abomina-
4 And no pity on thee [tions.
Hath Mine eye, dor do I spare:
For thy ways against thee I set,

And thine abominations are in thy midst,
And ye have known that I am the LORD.
5 Thus hath the Lord Jehovah said:
An evil, a single evil, lo, it hath come.
6 An end hath come, come hath the end:
It hath waked for thee; lo, it hath come.
7 Come hath the morning unto thee,
O inhabitant of the land: [trouble,
Come hath the time, near the day of
And not the shouting of mountains.
8 Now, shortly I pour out My fury against
thee, [thee;
And have completed Mine anger against
And judged thee according to thy ways,
And set against thee
All thine abominations.
9 And not pity doth Mine eye, nor do I spare:
According to thy ways I give unto thee,
And thine abominations are in thy midst:
And ye have known
That I the LORD am the smiter
10 Lo, the day, lo, it hath come;
Gone out hath the morning:
Blossomed hath the rod; flourished hath
11 Violence hath risen up [pride.
To a rod of wickedness:
There is none of them, nor of their multi-
Nor of their noise, [tude,
Nor is there waiting for them.
12 Come hath the time, arrived the day:
Let not the buyer rejoice,
Nor let the seller become a mourner;
For wrath is on all its multitude.
13 For the seller to the sold thing turneth
And yet in life is their life: [not,
For the vision is for all its multitude,
He turneth not back; [his life.
And none by his iniquity doth strengthen
14 They have blown with a trumpet,
So as to prepare the whole;
And none is going to battle:
For My wrath is on all its multitude.
15 The sword is without,
And the pestilence and the famine within:
He who is in the field by the sword dieth;
And he who is in the city,
Famine and pestilence devour him.
16 And escaped have their fugitives,
And they have been on the mountains
As the doves of the valleys,
All of them making a noise—each for his
17 All hands are feeble, [iniquity.
And all knees go—winters.
18 And they have girded on sackcloth,
And covered them hath trembling:
And unto all faces is shame,
And on all their heads baldness.
19 Their silver into out-places they throw,
And their gold impurity becometh:
Their silver and their gold
Is unable to deliver them,
In the day of the wrath of the LORD:
Their soul they satisfy not,
And their bowels they fill not,
For the stumbling-block
Of their iniquity it hath been.
20 As to the beauty of his ornament,
For arrogance he hath set it;
And the images of their abominations,
Their detestable things—they made in it:
Therefore I have given it

To them for impurity.

²¹ And I have given it
Unto the hand of strangers for a prey,
And to the wicked of the land for a spoil:
And they have polluted it.

²² And I have turned My face from them,
And they have polluted My hidden place:
Yea, come into it have destroyers, and pol-

²³ Make the chain; for the land [luted it].
Hath been full of bloody judgments,
And the city hath been full of violence.

²⁴ And I have brought in
The wicked of the nations,
And they have possessed their houses:
And I have caused to cease
The arrogance of the strong,
And polluted have been their sanctuaries.

²⁵ Destruction hath come,
And they have sought peace, and there is

²⁶ Mischief on mischief cometh, [nouve.
And report on report; [prophet:
And they have sought a vision from the
And the law doth perish from the priest,
And counsel from the aged.

²⁷ The king becometh a mourner,
And the prince putteth on desolation,
And the hands of the people of the land
are troubled;

From their own way I deal with them,
And with their own judgment judge them;
And they have known that I am the LORD.

VIII. ¹ AND it cometh to pass, in the sixth
year, in the sixth month, in the fifth of the
month, I am sitting in my house, and the
elders of Judah are sitting before me, and
fall on me there doth the hand of the Lord
Jehovah. ² And I look, and lo, a likeness
as the appearance of fire: from the appear-
ance of His loins and downward, fire: and
from His loins and upward, as the appear-
ance of brightness, as the colour of copper.

³ And He putteth forth the form of a hand,
and taketh me by a lock of my head; and
a spirit lifteth me up between the earth
and the heavens, and bringeth me to Jeru-
salem in visions of God, unto the entrance
of the inner gate that faceth the north,
where is the seat of a figure of jealousy
which maketh jealous. ⁴ And lo, there is
the honour of the God of Israel, as the ap-
pearance which I saw in the valley.

⁵ And He saith unto me, 'Son of man,
lift up, I pray thee, thine eyes the way of
the north.' ⁶ And I lift up mine eyes the
way of the north, and lo, at the north of
the gate of the altar this figure of jealousy,
at the entrance. ⁷ And He saith unto me,
'Son of man, dost thou see what they are
doing? the great abominations which the
house of Israel are doing here, to keep far
off from My sanctuary; and again thou shalt
turn, thou shalt see great abominations.'

⁸ And He bringeth me in unto an entrance
of the court; and I look, and lo, a hole in
the wall. ⁹ And He saith unto me, 'Son of
man, dig, I pray thee, through the wall:'
and I dig through the wall, and lo, an open-
ing. ¹⁰ And He saith unto me, 'Go in, and
see the evil abominations which they are
doing here.' ¹¹ And I go in, and look, and
lo, every form of creeping thing, and de-

testable beast (even all the idols of the
house of Israel) is graven on the wall, all
round about. ¹² And seventy men of the
elders of the house of Israel—and Jaaza-
niah son of Shaphan standing in their
midst—are standing before them, and each
his censer in his hand; and the abundance
of a cloud of perfume is going up. ¹³ And
He saith unto me, 'Hast thou seen, son of
man, that which the elders of the house of
Israel are doing in the dark, each in the
inner chambers of his imagery: for they are
saying, The LORD seeth us not; the LORD
hath forsaken the land?'

¹⁴ And He saith unto me, 'Again thou shalt
turn, thou shalt see the great abominations
which they are doing.' ¹⁵ And He bringeth
me in unto the opening of the gate of the
house of the LORD, which is at the north;
and lo, there the women are sitting weep-
ing with Tammuz. ¹⁶ And He saith unto
me, 'Hast thou seen, son of man? again
thou shalt turn, thou shalt see greater
abominations than these.'

¹⁷ And He bringeth me in unto the inner
court of the house of the LORD: and lo, at
the opening of the temple of the LORD, be-
tween the porch and the altar, about twenty-
five men, their hinder-parts toward the
temple of the LORD, and their faces east-
ward; and they are bowing themselves east-
ward to the sun. ¹⁸ And He saith unto me,
'Hast thou seen, son of man? hath it been
a light thing to the house of Judah the
doing the abominations which they have
done here: that they have filled the land
with violence, and turn back to provoke
Me to anger? and lo, they are putting
forth the branch to their nose. ¹⁹ And I
also deal in fury: Mine eye pitieth not, nor
do I spare: and they have cried in Mine
ears—a loud voice—and I hear them not.'

IX. ¹ AND He crieth in mine ears—a loud
voice—saying, 'Drawn near have the in-
spectors of the city, and each his destroy-
ing weapon in his hand.' ² And lo, six men
coming from the way of the upper gate,
which is facing the north, and each his
slaughter weapon in his hand; and one
man in their midst clothed with linen, and
a scribe's inkhorn at his loins; and they
come in, and stand near the brazen altar.
³ And the honour of the God of Israel hath
gone up from off the cherub, on which He
hath been, unto the threshold of the house.

⁴ And He calleth unto the man who is
clothed with linen, who hath the scribe's
inkhorn at his loins; and the LORD saith
unto him, 'Pass on into the midst of the
city, into the midst of Jerusalem, then
hast thou made a mark on the foreheads of
the men who are sighing and who are
groaning for all the abominations which
are done in its midst.' ⁵ And to the others
He said in my hearing: 'Pass on into the
city after him, and smite: your eye shall
not pity, nor shall ye spare: aged, young
man, and virgin, and infant, and women,
shall ye slay—to destruction: and against
any man on whom is the mark ye shall not
go nigh; and from My sanctuary ye begin.'

⁷And they begin among the aged men who *are* before the house. And He saith unto them, 'Defile the house, and fill the courts with the wounded: go out.' And they have gone out and smitten in the city.

⁸And it cometh to pass, as they are smiting, and I—I am left—that I fall on my face, and cry, and say, 'Ah, Lord Jehovah, Art Thou destroying the whole remnant of Israel, in Thy pouring out Thy wrath on Jerusalem?' ⁹And He saith unto me, 'The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is very very great, and the land is full of blood, and the city hath been full of perverseness: for they have said: The Lord hath forsaken the land, and The Lord seeth not. ¹⁰And I also, Mine eye pitieth not, nor do I spare: their way on their own head I have put.'

¹¹And lo, the man clothed with linen, at whose loins is the inkhorn, bringeth back word, saying, 'I have done as Thou hast commanded me.'

X. ¹AND I look, and lo, on the expanse which is above the head of the cherubs, as a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne, He hath been seen over them. ²And He speaketh unto the man clothed with linen, and saith, 'Go in unto the midst of the wheel, unto the place of the cherub, and fill thy hands with coals of fire from between the cherubs, and scatter it over the city.' And he goeth in before mine eyes.

³And the cherubs are standing at the right side of the house, at the going in of the man, and the cloud hath filled the inner court. ⁴And become high doth the honour of the Lord above the cherub, over the threshold of the house, and the house is filled with the cloud, and the court hath been filled with the brightness of the honour of the Lord. ⁵And the noise of the wings of the cherubs hath been heard unto the outer court, as the voice of God, the Mighty One, in His speaking.

⁶And it cometh to pass, in His commanding the man clothed with linen, saying, 'Take fire from between the wheel, from between the cherubs,' and he goeth in and standeth near the wheel, that the one cherub putteth forth his hand from between the cherubs unto the fire which is between the cherubs, and lifteth it up, and putteth it on the hands of him who is clothed with linen, and he receiveth, and cometh out.

⁸And there appeareth to the cherubs the form of a hand of man under their wings; ⁹and I look, and lo, four wheels near the cherubs, one wheel near the one cherub, and another wheel near the other cherub; and the appearance of the wheel is as the colour of a beryl stone. ¹⁰As to their appearances: one likeness is to them four, as it were the wheel in the midst of the wheel.

¹¹In their going, on their four sides they go: they turn not round in their going, for to the place whither the head turneth, after it they go, they turn not round in their going.

¹²And all their flesh, and their backs, and

their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, are full of eyes round about; to them *four are* their wheels. ¹³To the wheels, to them is one calling in my hearing, 'Roll on.' ¹⁴And four faces *are* to each; the face of the one is the face of the cherub, and the face of the second the face of a man, and of the third the face of a lion, and of the fourth the face of an eagle. ¹⁵And the cherubs are high: it is the living creature which I saw by the river Chebar.

¹⁶And in the going of the cherubs, the wheels go beside them; and in the cherubs lifting up their wings to be high above the earth, the wheels turn not round, even they, from being beside them. ¹⁷In their standing they stand, and in their exaltation they are exalted with them, for a living spirit is in them.

¹⁸And go out doth the honour of the Lord from off the threshold of the house, and standeth over the cherubs; ¹⁹and the cherubs lift up their wings, and are high above the earth before mine eyes: in their going out, the wheels also *are* over-against them, and He standeth at the opening of the east gate of the house of the Lord: and the honour of the God of Israel is over them from above. ²⁰It is the living creature which I saw under the God of Israel, by the river Chebar, and I know that they *are* cherubs. ²¹Four faces *are* to each, and four wings to each, and the likeness of the hands of man is under their wings. ²²As to the likeness of their faces, they *are* the faces which I saw by the river Chebar: their appearances and themselves, each straight forward they go.

XI. ¹AND a spirit lifteth me up, and bringeth me in unto the east gate of the house of the Lord, which is facing the east, and lo, at the opening of the gate twenty-five men, and I see in their midst Jaazaniah son of Azur, and Pelatiah son of Benaiah, heads of the people. ²And He saith unto me, 'Son of man, these *are* the men who are devising iniquity, and who are giving wicked counsel in this city. ³Who are saying, It is not near—the building of houses: it is the pot, and we the flesh. ⁴Therefore prophesy concerning them, prophesy, O son of man.' ⁵And the Spirit of the Lord falleth upon me, and He saith unto me, 'Say:—Thus hath the Lord said:

Rightly ye have said, O house of Israel:

As to the steps of your spirit,

I—I have known it.

⁶Ye multiplied your wounded in this city,

And filled its out-places with the wounded.

⁷Therefore, thus said the Lord Jehovah:

Your wounded whom ye placed in its midst,

They *are* the flesh, and it is the pot,

And you ye have brought out from its

⁸A sword ye have feared, [in] midst.

And a sword I bring in against you,

And smiteth the Lord Jehovah.

⁹And I have brought you out of its midst,

And given you into the hand of strangers,

And have done among you judgments.

¹⁰By the sword ye fall;

On the border of Israel I judge you;

And ye have known that I am the LORD.
 11 It is not to you for a pot,
 Nor are ye in its midst for flesh;
 At the border of Israel I judge you.
 12 And ye have known that I am the LORD:
 For in My statutes ye have not walked,
 And My judgments ye have not done:
 According to the judgments of the nations
 Who are round about you—ye have done.
 13 And it cometh to pass at my prophesying,
 That Pelatiah son of Benaiah dieth; and I
 fall on my face, and cry—a loud voice—and say,
 'Ah, Lord Jehovah, an end art Thou
 making of the remnant of Israel?' 14 And
 the word of the LORD is unto me, saying,
 15 'Son of man, thy brethren, thy brethren,
 the men of thy kindred, and all the house
 of Israel—all of it, are they to whom the in-
 habitants of Jerusalem have said, Keep far
 off from the LORD: 16 it is ours, the land
 hath been given for an inheritance: there-
 fore say: Thus said the Lord Jehovah:
 Because I put them afar off among the
 nations, [the lands,
 And because I scattered them through
 I also am to them for a sanctuary—a little,
 In the lands whither they have gone in.
 17 Therefore say: Thus said the Lord Jehovah:
 I have assembled you from the peoples,
 And gathered you from the lands
 Into which ye have been scattered,
 And given to you the land of Israel.
 18 And they have gone in thither,
 And turned aside all its detestable things,
 And all its abominations—out of it.
 19 And I have given to them one heart,
 And a new spirit I put in your midst:
 And I have turned the heart of stone
 Aside out of their flesh,
 And given to them a heart of flesh.
 20 So that in My statutes they walk,
 And My judgments they keep:
 And they have done them:
 And they have become My people,
 And I am become their God.
 21 As to those whose heart goeth
 Unto the midst of their detestable
 And their abominable things:
 Their way on their own head I have put,
 Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah.
 22 And the cherubs lift up their wings, and
 the wheels are over-against them; and the
 honour of the God of Israel is over them
 from above. 23 And the honour of the
 LORD goeth up from off the midst of the
 city, and standeth on the mountain, which
 is at the east of the city.
 24 And a spirit hath lifted me up, and
 bringeth me to Chaldea, unto the Removed,
 in a vision, by the Spirit of God: then go
 up from off me doth the vision which I
 have seen: 25 and I speak unto the Removed
 all the matters of the LORD which He hath
 shewed me.
 XII. 1 And the word of the LORD is unto
 me, saying, 2 'Son of man, in the midst of a
 rebellious house thou art dwelling, which
 have eyes to see, and have not seen; ears
 have they to hear, and they have not heard:
 for a rebellious house are they. 3 And
 thou, son of man, make to thyself vessels

for a removal, and remove by day before
 their eyes; when thou hast removed from
 thy place unto another place before their
 eyes, it may be they will consider, for a re-
 bellious house they are. 4 And thou hast
 brought out thy vessels as vessels for a re-
 moval by day before their eyes, and thou,
 thou dost go out at even before their eyes,
 as the goings-out of a removal. 5 Before their
 eyes dig for thyself through the wall, then
 hast thou brought out by it. 6 Before their
 eyes on the shoulder thou dost bear, in the
 darkness thou dost bring out; thou dost
 cover thy face, and thou dost not see the
 land; for a type I have made thee to the
 house of Israel.'

7 And I do so, as I have been commanded:
 my vessels I have brought out as vessels for
 a removal by day; and at even I have dug
 for myself through the wall with the hand;
 in the darkness I have brought out, on the
 shoulder borne away, before their eyes.

8 And the word of the LORD is unto me,
 in the morning, saying, 9 'Son of man, have
 they not said unto thee—the house of Israel—
 the rebellious house, What art thou
 doing? 10 say unto them: 'Thus hath the
 Lord Jehovah said:

'The prince is this burden in Jerusalem,
 and all the house of Israel who are in their
 midst. 11 Say, I am your type: as I have
 done, so it is done to them: into a removal,
 into a captivity they go. 12 As to the
 prince who is in their midst, on the shoul-
 der he beareth in the darkness, and he
 goeth out: through the wall they dig to
 bring out by it; his face he covereth, that
 he may not look on the very surface of the
 land. 13 And I have spread My net for him,
 and he hath been caught in My snare: and
 I have brought him into Babylon, the land
 of the Chaldeans; and it he seeth not—and
 there he dieth. 14 And all who are round
 about him to help him, and all his bands,
 I scatter to every wind; and a sword I draw
 out after them. 15 And they have known
 that I am the LORD, in My scattering them
 among the nations; and I have spread them
 through the lands: 16 and I have left some
 of them, a few in number, from the sword,
 from the famine, and from the pestilence, so
 that they account all their abominations
 among the nations whither they have come;
 and they have known that I am the LORD.'

17 And the word of the LORD is unto me,
 saying, 18 'Son of man, thy bread in haste
 thou shalt eat; and thy water with trem-
 bling and with fear thou shalt drink: 19 then
 hast thou said unto the people of the land:
 Thus hath the Lord Jehovah said concern-
 ing the land of Israel: Their bread with fear
 they eat, and their water with astonishment
 drink, because its land is desolate, because
 of its fulness, because of the violence of all
 who are dwelling in it. 20 And the cities
 which are inhabited are laid waste, and the
 land is a desolation, and ye have known
 that I am the LORD.'

21 And the word of the LORD is unto me,
 saying, 22 'Son of man, what is this simile

to you, concerning the land of Israel, saying, Prolonged are the days, and perished hath every vision; ² therefore say to them:

Thus hath the Lord Jehovah said:
I have caused this simile to cease,
And they use it not as a simile any more
But speak unto them: [in Israel:
Drawn near have the days,
And spoken hath every vision.

²⁴ For there is no more any vain vision,
Or flattering divination
In the midst of the house of Israel.

²⁵ For I *am* the LORD; I speak,
The word which I speak is done;
It is not prolonged any more:
For, in your days, O rebellious house,
I speak a word, and have done it,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah.'

²⁶ And the word of the LORD is unto me, saying: 'Son of man, lo, the house of Israel are saying, The vision which he seeth is for many days, and of times far off he is prophesying: ²⁷ therefore say unto them:

Thus said the Lord Jehovah, [more:
None of my words are prolonged any
When I speak a word then it is done,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah.'

XIII. ¹ AND the word of the LORD is with me, saying: 'Son of man, Prophecy concerning the prophets of Israel who are prophesying, then hast thou said to those who are prophets of their own heart;

Hear ye a word of the LORD:
³ Thus said the Lord Jehovah:
Wo unto the prophets who are foolish,
Who are going after their own spirit,
And have seen nothing.

⁴ As foxes in the wastes,
Thy prophets, O Israel, have been.
⁵ Ye have not gone up into the breaches,
Nor make a hedge for the house of Israel,
To stand in battle in a day of the LORD.

⁶ They have seen vanity, and lying divination,
Who say, The LORD affirmeth, [tion,
And the LORD hath not sent them;
And hope to establish a word.

⁷ A vain vision have ye not seen,
And a lying divination spoken,
When ye say, The Lord affirmeth,
And I have not spoken?

⁸ Therefore, thus said the Lord Jehovah:
Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen
Therefore, lo, I *am* against you, [a lie,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah.

⁹ And My hand hath been on the prophets
Who are seeing vanity,
And who are divining a lie;
In the assembly of My people they are not,
And in the writing of the house of Israel
They are not written;

And unto the land of Israel they come not:
And ye have known that I *am* the Lord
Jehovah. [people to err,

¹⁰ Because, even because, they caused My
Saying, Peace, and there is no peace;
And it is building a slight wall,
And lo, they are daubing it with chalk.

¹¹ Say unto those who daub with chalk,
That it falleth:
There hath been an overflowing shower,
And ye, O hailstones, do fall:

And a tempestuous wind rendeth,

¹² And lo, the wall hath fallen;

Doth not one say unto you,

Where is the daubing which ye daubed?

¹³ Therefore, thus said the Lord Jehovah:
I have rent with a tempestuous wind in
My fury, [anger,
And an overflowing shower is in Mine
And hailstones in My fury—to consume.

¹⁴ And I have broken down the wall
Which ye daubed with chalk,
And caused it to come unto the earth,
And revealed hath been its foundation,
And it hath fallen,

And ye have been consumed in its midst;
And ye have known that I *am* the LORD.

¹⁵ And I have completed My wrath upon
the wall,

And on those who daub it with chalk;

And I say to you, The wall is not,

And those who daub it are not:

¹⁶ The prophets of Israel who are prophesying concerning Jerusalem,
And who see for her a vision of peace,
And there is no peace,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah.

¹⁷ And thou, son of man, set thy face
against the daughters of thy people, who
are prophesying out of their own heart.

¹⁸ And prophesy concerning them, then
hast thou said: Thus said the Lord Jehovah:

Wo to those who sew pillows
For all joints of the arm,
And to those who make the kerchiefs
For the head of every stature, to hunt
souls.

The souls of My people do ye hunt?

Or the souls ye have do ye keep alive?

¹⁹ Yea, ye pierce Me concerning My people
For a handful of barley,
And for pieces of bread, putting to death
Souls that should not die,
And keeping alive souls that should not
By your lying to My people— [live,
Hearkening to lies.

²⁰ Therefore, thus said the Lord Jehovah:

Lo, I *am* against your pillows.

With which ye are hunting there

The souls of the flourishing:

And I have rent them from off your arms,
And have sent away the souls

Which ye are hunting,

The souls of the flourishing.

²¹ And I have torn your kerchiefs,

And delivered My people out of your
And they are no more [hand,

In your hand for a prey;

And ye have known that I *am* the LORD.

²² Because of paining the heart.

The heart of the righteous, with falsehood,
And I have not pained it, [wicked,

And of strengthening the hands of the
So as not to turn back from his evil way,
To keep him alive;

²³ Therefore, vanity ye shall not see,
And divination ye shall not divine again:

And I have delivered My people out of
your hand,

And ye have known that I *am* the LORD.'

XIV. ¹ AND come in unto me do certain of
the elders of Israel, and sit before me.

“And the word of the LORD is unto me, saying: ² Son of man, these men have caused their idols to go up on their heart, and the stumbling-block of their iniquity have put over-against their face: shall I be inquired of at all by them? ³ Therefore, speak with them, then hast thou said unto them: Thus hath the Lord Jehovah said: Every one of the house of Israel who causeth his idols to go up on his heart, and the stumbling-block of his iniquity setteth over-against his face, and goeth in unto the prophet, I the LORD have given an answer to him for this, for the abundance of his idols: ⁴ in order to catch the house of Israel, by their heart, because they have become estranged from off me by their idols—all of them.

⁵ Therefore, say unto the house of Israel: Thus hath the Lord Jehovah said: Turn back, yea, turn back from your idols, and from all your abominations turn back your faces. ⁶ For every one of the house of Israel, and of the strangers who sojourn in Israel, who is separated from after Me, and causeth his idols to go up on his heart, and the stumbling-block of his iniquity setteth over-against his face, and cometh in unto the prophet to inquire of him concerning Me: I the LORD have answered him for Myself: ⁷ and I have set My face against that man, and made him for a sign, and for similes, and have cut him off from the midst of My people: and ye have known that I am the LORD.

⁸ And the prophet, when he is enticed, and hath spoken a word, I, the LORD, I have enticed that prophet, and have stretched out My hand against him, and have destroyed him from the midst of My people Israel. ⁹ And they have borne their iniquity: as the iniquity of the inquirer, so is the iniquity of the prophet. ¹⁰ So that the house of Israel wander no more from after Me, nor are defiled any more with all their transgressions; and they have become My people, and I am become their God, affirmeth the Lord Jehovah.

¹¹ And the word of the LORD is unto me, saying, ¹² Son of man, the land—when it sinneth against Me by committing a trespass, and I have stretched out My hand against it, and broken for it the staff of bread, and sent into it famine, and cut off from it man and beast—¹³ and these three men have been in its midst, Noah, Daniel, and Job,—they by their righteousness deliver their own soul, affirmeth the Lord Jehovah.

¹⁴ If an evil beast I cause to pass through the land, and it hath destroyed, and it hath been a desolation, without any passing through because of the beast—¹⁵ these three men in its midst: I live, affirmeth the Lord Jehovah, neither sons nor daughters do they deliver: they alone are delivered, and the land is a desolation.

¹⁶ Or—a sword I bring in against that land, and have said: Sword, pass over through the land, and I have cut off from it man and beast—¹⁷ and these three men in its midst: I live, affirmeth the Lord Je-

hovah, they deliver not sons or daughters, for they alone are delivered.

¹⁸ Or—pestilence I send unto that land, and have poured out My fury against it in blood, by cutting off from it man and beast—¹⁹ and Noah, Daniel, and Job, in its midst: I live, affirmeth the Lord Jehovah, neither son nor daughter do they deliver: they, by their righteousness, deliver their own soul.

²⁰ For thus said the Lord Jehovah: Although My four sad judgments—sword, and famine, and wild beast, and pestilence—I have sent unto Jerusalem, to cut off from it man and beast: ²¹ yet, lo, there hath been left in it an escape, who are brought out, sons and daughters: lo, they are coming out unto you, and ye have seen their way, and their doings, and have been comforted concerning the evil which I have brought in against Jerusalem, all that which I have brought in against it. ²² And they have comforted you, for ye see their way and their doings, and ye have known that not for nought have I done all that which I have done in her, affirmeth the Lord Jehovah.

XV. ¹ AND the word of the LORD is unto me, saying:

² Son of man, What is the vine-tree More than any tree?

The branch which hath been Among the trees of the forest?

³ Is wood taken from it to prepare for Do they take of it a pin [work:] To hang any vessel on it?

⁴ Lo, to the fire it hath been given up for Its two ends hath the fire eaten, [fuel:] And its midst hath been scorched. Is it profitable for work?

⁵ Lo, in its being perfect It is not used for work, How much less when fire hath eaten of it? And it is scorched, Hath it been used yet for work?

⁶ Therefore, thus said the Lord Jehovah: As the vine-tree among the trees of the forest.

Which I have given to the fire for fuel, So have I given up The inhabitants of Jerusalem.

⁷ And I have set My face against them; From the fire they have gone out, Yet the fire consumeth them:

And ye have known that I am the LORD, In My setting My face against them.

⁸ And I have made the land—a desolation. Because they have committed a trespass, Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah.

XVI. ¹ AND the word of the LORD is unto me, saying, ² Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations, then hast thou said:

³ Thus said the Lord Jehovah to Jerusalem:

Thy birth and thy nativity

Are of the land of the Canaanite;

Thy father an Amorite,

And thy mother a Hittite. [been born.]

⁴ As to thy nativity, in the day thou hast Thou, thy navel hath not been cut, And in water thou hast not been washed for ease:

And thou hast not been salted at all,
Nor hast thou been saddled at all.
5 No eye hath pity on thee,
To do to thee any of these,
To have pity on thee;
And thou art cast on the face of the field,
With loathing of thy person,
In the day thou hast been born—thou !
6 And I pass over by thee,
And see thee trodden down in thy blood,
And I say to thee in thy blood, Live;
Yea, I say to thee in thy blood, Live.
7 A myriad—as the shoot of the field
Have I made thee, [great,
And thou art multiplied, and become
And comest in with desirable ornaments:
Breasts have been formed,
And thy hair hath grown,
And thou, naked and bare!
8 And I pass over by thee, and see thee,
And lo, thy time is a time of loves;
And I spread My skirt over thee,
And cover thy nakedness:
And I swear to thee,
And come into a covenant with thee,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah,
And thou become Mine.
9 And I wash thee with water,
And wash away thy blood from off thee
And anoint thee with perfume.
10 And clothe thee with embroidery,
And shoe thee with blue,
And gird thee with fine linen,
And cover thee with figured silk.
11 And adorn thee with desirable things,
And give bracelets for thy hands,
And an ornament for thy neck.
12 And give a ring for thy nose,
And rings for thine ears,
And a crown of beauty for thy head.
13 And thou puttest on gold and silver;
And thy clothing is fine linen,
And figured silk, and embroidery.
Fine flour, and honey, and oil thou hast
And thou art very very fair, [eaten,
And goest on prosperously to the kingdom.
14 And go out doth thy name among nations
Because of thy beauty:
For it is complete, through My honour
Which I have set upon thee,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah.
15 And thou dost trust in thy beauty,
And goest a-whoring because of thy re-
And pourest out thy whoredoms [nown,
On every passer by—to him it is.
16 And thou dost take of thy garments,
And dost make to thyself spotted high-
And dost go a-whoring upon them: [places,
They are not coming in, nor shall it be!
17 And thou dost take thy beautiful vessels
Of My gold and of My silver,
Which I have given to thee,
And dost make to thyself images of a male,
And dost go a-whoring with them.
18 And dost take the garments of thine em-
And dost cover them: [brodery,
And Mine oil and My perfume
Thou hast set before them.
19 And My bread, which I have given to thee,
Fine flour, and oil, and honey,
Which I caused thee to eat.

Thou hast even set it before them
For a sweet fragrance—thus it is,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah.
20 And thou dost take thy sons and thy
Which thou hast borne to Me, [daughters
And dost sacrifice them to them for food.
Is it a little thing
Because of thy whoredoms,
21 That thou dost slaughter My children,
And give them up
In causing them to pass over to them?
22 And in all thine abominations,
And thy whoredoms, [thy youth
Thou hast not remembered the days of
When thou wast naked and bare,
Trodden down in thy blood thou wast!
23 And it cometh to pass,
After all thy wickedness, [hovah,
(Wo, wo, to thee, affirmeth the Lord Je-
24 That thou dost build to thyself an arch,
And dost make to thyself a high place
In every broad place.
25 At every head of the way
Thou hast built thine high place,
And dost make thy beauty abominable,
And dost open wide thy feet
To every passer by,
And dost multiply thy whoredoms;
26 And dost go a-whoring
Unto the children of Egypt,
Thy neighbours—great of appetite!
And hast multiplied thy whoredoms,
So as to provoke Me to anger.
27 And lo, I have stretched out My hand
And diminish thy portion, [against thee,
And give thee up unto the desire of those
who hate thee,
The daughters of the Philistines,
Who are ashamed of thy wicked way.
28 And thou dost go a-whoring
Unto the Children of Asshur,
Without thy being satiated;
Yea, thou dost go a-whoring with them,
And also thou hast not been satisfied.
29 And thou dost multiply thy whoredoms
On the land of Canaan, toward Chaldean;
And even with this thou hast not been
30 How weak is thy heart, [satisfied,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah,
In thy doing all these, [man.
The work of a domineering whorish wo-
31 In thy building thine arch at the head of
every way: [broad place,
Thy high place thou hast made in every
And hast not been as a whore,
By deriding a gift.
32 The wife who committeth adultery—
Under her husband—receiveth strangers.
33 To all whores they give a gift:
But thou hast given thy gifts to all thy
lovers,
And dost bribe them to come unto thee
From round about—for thy whoredoms.
34 And the contrary is in thee
From women in thy whoredoms,
That after thee none goeth a-whoring:
And in thy giving a gift,
And a gift hath not been given to thee,
Thus thou becomest contrary.
35 Therefore, O whore, hear a word of the
36 Thus hath the Lord Jehovah said: [LORD:

- Because of thy brass being poured out,
And thy nakedness is revealed in thy
Near thy lovers, [whoredoms,
And near all the idols of thine abomina-
tions, [dren,
And according to the blood of thy chil-
Whom thou hast given to them;
27 Therefore, lo, I am assembling all thy
To whom thou hast been sweet, [lovers,
And all whom thou hast loved,
Besides all whom thou hast hated;
And I have assembled them near thee
round about,
And have revealed thy nakedness to them;
And they have seen all thy nakedness.
28 And I have judged thee—
The judgments of adulteresses,
And of those who shed blood: '
And given thee blood, fury, and jealousy.
29 And I have given thee into their hand,
And they have thrown down thine arch,
And broken down thy high places,
And stript thee of thy garments,
And taken thy beauteous vessels,
And left thee naked and bare.
30 And caused a congregation to come up
against thee,
And have stoned thee with stones,
And thrust thee through with their
31 And burnt thy houses with fire, [swords,
And done judgments against thee,
Before the eyes of many women:
And I have caused thee to cease from
going a-whoring,
And a gift also thou givest no more.
32 And I have caused My fury against thee
to rest, [thee:
And My jealousy hath turned aside from
And I have been quiet,
And am not angry any more.
33 Because thou hast not remembered the
days of thy youth,
And dost give trouble to Me in all these:
Lo, even I also thy way at first gave up,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah:
But I did not this thought for all thine
abominations.
34 Lo, all who use similes,
Use similes concerning thee, saying:
As the mother—her daughter.
35 Thou art thy mother's daughter,
Loathing her husband and her children;
And thy sisters' sister art thou,
Who have loathed their husbands and
Your mother is a Hittite, [their children:
And your father an Amorite;
36 And thine elder sister is Samaria,
She and her daughters,
Who is dwelling at thy left hand;
And thy younger sister,
Who is dwelling at thy right hand,
Is Sodom and her daughters.
37 Yet in their ways thou hast not walked:
Or according to their abominations done:
As a little thing it hath been loathed:
And thou dost more corruptly than they
In all thy ways.
38 I live, affirmeth the Lord Jehovah:
Sodom thy sister hath not done—
She and her daughters—as thou hast done,
Thou and thy daughters.
- 39 Lo, this hath been the iniquity of Sodom
Arrogancy, fulness of bread, [thy sister:
And quiet ease hath been to her,
And to her daughters,
And the hand of the afflicted and needy
She hath not strengthened.
40 And they are haughty,
And do abomination before Me;
And I turn them aside when I have seen.
41 As to Samaria; as the half of thy sins—
She hath not sinned;
And thou dost multiply thine abomina-
tions more than they,
And dost justify thy sisters
By all thine abominations which thou
42 Thou also bear thy shame, [hast done.
Which thou hast adjudged to thy sisters,
Because of thy sins which thou hast done
More abominably than they;
She is more righteous than thou:
Even thou, also, be thou ashamed,
And bear thy shame,
Because of thy justifying thy sisters.
43 And I have turned back to their captivity,
The captivity of Sodom and her daughters,
And the captivity of Samaria and her
daughters: [midst,
And the captivity of thy captives in their
44 So that thou bearest thine own shame,
And hast been ashamed of all that thou
In thy comforting them. [hast done,
45 And thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters,
Turn back to their former state;
And Samaria and her daughters,
Turn back to their former state;
And thou and thy daughters
Turn back to your former state.
46 And thy sister Sodom
Hath not been heard of in thy mouth
In the day of thine arrogancy,
47 Before thy wickedness is revealed,
As at the time of the reproach
Of the daughters of Aram,
And of all her neighbours,
The daughters of the Philistines,
Who are despising thee round about.
48 Thy devices and thine abominations,
Thou hast borne them, affirmeth the Lord.
49 For thus said the Lord Jehovah:
I have dealt with thee as thou hast done,
Because thou hast despised the oath
By breaking covenant.
50 Yet I—I have remembered My covenant
In the days of thy youth, [with thee,
And have established for thee
An everlasting covenant.
51 And thou hast remembered thy ways,
And hast been ashamed,
In thy receiving thy sisters—
Thine elder with thy younger:
And I have given them to thee for daugh-
But not by thy covenant. [ters,
52 And I—I have established My covenant
with thee:
And thou hast known that I am the Lord.
53 So that thou dost remember
And hast been ashamed,
And there is not to thee any more
An opening of the mouth,
Because of thy shame
In My receiving atonement for thee,

For all that thou hast done,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah.
XVII. ¹AND the word of the LORD is unto me, saying, ²'Son of man, put forth a riddle, and use a simile unto the house of Israel: ³then hast thou said: Thus said the Lord Jehovah:

The great eagle, great-winged,
Long-plumaged, full of feathers,
Which hath diverse colours,
Hath come in unto Lebanon,
And taketh the foliage of the cedar,
⁴The top of its tender twigs hath cropped,
And bringeth it in unto the land of Canaan:
In a city of merchants he hath placed it.
⁵And he taketh of the seed of the land,
And putteth it in a field of seed;
To take by many waters,
In a conspicuous place he hath set it.
⁶And it springeth up, and becometh a
Humble of stature, [spreading vine,
The turning of its thin shoots is toward
And its roots are under it: [itself,
And it becometh a vine,
And yieldeth boughs,
Yea, it sendeth out beauteous ones.
⁷And there is another great eagle, [ers:
Great-winged, and abounding with feath-
And lo, this vine hath bent its roots to-
And its thin shoots [ward him,
Hath sent out toward him,
To water it from the furrows of its plant.
On a good field, near many waters,
It is planted,
To yield branches, and to bear fruit,
To be for an honourable vine.

⁹Say: Thus said the Lord Jehovah: [out,
It prospereth—its roots doth he not draw
And its fruit cut off, that it is withered?
In all the leaves of its springing up it
And not by great strength, [withereth,
Or by a numerous people,
To lift it up by its roots.
¹⁰And lo, the planted thing—doth it prosper?
When the east wind cometh against it
Doth it not utterly wither? [withereth,
On the furrows of its springing up it
¹¹And the word of the LORD is unto me,
saying:

¹²'Say, I pray thee, to the rebellious house:
Have ye not known what these are?
Say: Lo, come hath the king of Babylon
to Jerusalem,
And he taketh its king, and its princes,
And bringeth them to himself to Babylon;
¹³And he taketh of the seed-royal,
And maketh with him a covenant,
And bringeth him into an oath:
And the mighty of the land hath he taken;
¹⁴That the kingdom may be humble,
That it may not lift itself up,
To keep his covenant—that it may stand.
¹⁵And he rebelleth against him,
Sending his messengers to Egypt,
To give to him horses, and much people.
Doth he prosper?
Doth he escape who is doing these things?
Hath he broken the covenant and escaped?
¹⁶I live, affirmeth the Lord Jehovah,
Doth he not—in the place of the king
Who causeth him to reign,

Whose oath he hath despised,
And whose covenant he hath broken,
With him—in the midst of Babylon—die?
¹⁷Not with a great force,
Or with a numerous assembly,
Doth Pharaoh maintain him in battle.
By pouring out a mount,
And by building a fortification,
To cut off many souls:
¹⁸And he hath despised the oath
By breaking covenant,
And lo, he hath given his hand;
All these he hath done: he escapeth not.
¹⁹Therefore, thus said the Lord Jehovah:
I live, Mine oath which he hath despised,
And My covenant which he hath broken,
Have I not put it on his head?
²⁰And I have spread for him My snare,
And he hath been caught in My net;
And I have brought him in unto Babylon,
And plended with him thore his trespass,
Which he hath trespassed against Me.
²¹And all his fugitives, with all his hands,
By sword do fall, and those who remain
To every wind are spread out;
And ye have known
That I the LORD have spoken.
²²Thus said the Lord Jehovah:
I have taken of the foliage of the high
And have set it; [cedar,
From the top of his tender shoots
A tender one I crop,
And I—I have planted it
On a mountain high and lofty.
²³On a mountain—the high place of Israel—
And it hath borne boughs, [I plant it:
And hath yielded fruit.
And hath become an honourable cedar:
And dwelt under it
Have all birds of every wing,
In the shade of its thin shoots they dwell.
²⁴And known have all the trees of the field
That I the LORD have made low the high
Have set on high the low tree, [tree,
Have dried up the moist tree,
And caused the dry tree to flourish:
I the LORD have spoken and done it.'

XVIII. ¹AND the word of the LORD is unto me, saying: ²'What—to you,

Ye—using this simile
Concerning the ground of Israel, saying:
The fathers do eat unripe fruit,
And the children's teeth are blunted?
³I live, affirmeth the Lord Jehovah:
Ye have no more
The use of this simile in Israel.
⁴Lo, all the souls are Mine:
As the soul of the father,
So also the soul of the son: they are Mine;
The soul that sinneth, it shall die.
⁵And a man, when he is righteous, [ness,
And hath done judgment and righteous-
⁶On the mountains he hath not eaten,
And his eyes he hath not lifted up
Unto the idols of the house of Israel,
And the wife of his neighbour defiled not,
And unto a separated woman
Cometh not near,
⁷A man—he oppresseth not,
His pledge to the debtor he returneth,
Plunder he taketh not away,

- His bread to the hungry he giveth,
And the naked covereth with a garment:
- 6 In usury he giveth not,
And increase he taketh not,
From perversity he turneth back his hand,
True judgment he doth
Between man and man,
- 7 In My statutes he walketh,
And My judgments he hath kept—to deal
Righteous is he, he surely liveth, [truly;
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah.
- 10 —And he hath begotten a son,
A burglar, a shedder of blood,
Or he hath made a brother of one of these,
And he none of these hath done:
For even on the mountains he hath eaten,
And the wife of his neighbour hath defiled,
12 The afflicted and the needy hath oppressed,
Plunder hath taken violently away,
A pledge he returneth not,
And to the idols hath lifted up his eyes,
Abomination he hath done,
- 13 In usury he hath given,
And increase hath taken—thus he liveth:
He shall not live:
All these abominations he hath done;
He surely dieth: his blood is on him.
- 14 —And lo, he hath begotten a son,
And he seeth all the sins of his father,
That he hath done, and feareth,
And doth not like them;
- 15 On the mountains he hath not eaten,
And his eyes he hath not lifted up
Unto the idols of the house of Israel,
The wife of his neighbour defiled not,
16 A man—he hath not oppressed,
A pledge he hath not bound,
And plunder he hath not taken away,
His bread to the hungry he hath given,
And the naked covered with a garment,
- 17 From the afflicted
He hath turned back his hand,
Usury and increase he hath not taken,
My judgments he hath done,
In My statutes he hath walked;
He dieth not for the iniquity of his father,
He surely liveth.
- 18 His father—because he used oppression,
Violently plundered a brother,
And that which is not good
Did in the midst of his people,
Lo, he dieth in his iniquity. [son
- 19 And ye have said, Wherefore hath not the
Borne some of the iniquity of the father?
When the son judgment and righteous-
ness hath done,
All My statutes hath kept,
And doeth them, he surely liveth.
- 20 The soul that sinneth, it shall die.
A son doth not bear
Any of the iniquity of the father,
And a father doth not bear
Any of the iniquity of the son:
The righteousness of the righteous is on
him, [him;
And the wickedness of the wicked is on
him.
- 21 And the wicked—when he turneth back
From all his sins that he hath done,
And hath kept all My statutes,
And hath done judgment and righteous-
ness—he surely liveth: he dieth not. [ucss,
- 22 All his transgressions that he hath done
Are not remembered of him:
In his righteousness
That he hath done he liveth.
- 23 Do I at all desire the death of the wicked?
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah;
Is it not in his turning from his way—
And he hath lived?
- 24 And in the turning of the righteous
From his righteousness,
And he hath done perversity,
According to all the abominations
That the wicked hath done, he doth,
Thus he liveth.
All his righteousness that he hath done
Is not remembered:
For his trespass that he hath trespassed,
And for his sin that he hath sinned,
For them he dieth.
- 25 And ye have said: Not pondered
Is the way of the LORD.
Hear, I pray you, O house of Israel;
My way—is it not pondered?
Are not your ways unpondered?
- 26 In the turning of the righteous
From his righteousness,
And he hath done perversity,
And he dieth by them; for his perversity
That he hath done he dieth.
- 27 And in the turning of the wicked
From his wickedness that he hath done,
And he doeth judgment and righteousness,
He his soul keepeth alive.
- 28 And he seeth and turneth
From all his transgressions that he hath
He surely liveth, he dieth not. [done,
- 29 And the house of Israel have said:
Not pondered is the way of the LORD.
My ways—are they not pondered,
O house of Israel?
Are not your ways unpondered?
- 30 Therefore, each according to his ways I
O house of Israel, [judge you,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah,
Turn ye back, yea, turn yourselves back,
From all your transgressions;
And iniquity is not to you
For a stumbling-block.
- 31 Cast from off you all your transgressions,
By which ye have transgressed;
And make to yourselves a new heart
And a new spirit:
And why will ye die, O house of Israel?
- 32 For I have no pleasure in the death of the
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah: [dying,
But turn ye back and live.
- XIX. 1 AND thou, lift up a lamentation
Unto the princes of Israel,
2 Then hast thou said:
What is thy mother?—a lioness:
Among lions she hath crouched down,
In the midst of young lions
She hath multiplied her whelps.
3 And she bringeth up one of her whelps,
A young lion it hath been,
And he learneth to tear prey:
Man he hath devoured.
- 4 And hear of him do nations:
In their pit he hath been caught,
And they bring him with chains
Unto the laud of Egypt.

5 And she seeth, that stayed,
 Perished hath her hope,
 And she taketh one of her whelps,
 A young lion she made him.
 6 And he goeth up and down in the midst
 A young lion he hath been, [of lions,
 And he learneth to tear prey;
 Man he hath devoured.
 7 And he knoweth his forsaken habitations,
 And their cities he hath laid waste;
 And desolate is the land and its fulness,
 Because of the voice of his roaring.
 8 And set against him do the nations
 Round about from the provinces,
 And they spread out for him their net:
 In their pit he hath been caught.
 9 And they put him in prison, in chains,
 And bring him unto the king of Babylon;
 They bring him unto bulwarks,
 So that his voice is not heard any more
 On the mountains of Israel.
 10 Thy mother is as a vine in thy blood,
 By waters planted:
 Fruitful and full of boughs she hath been,
 Because of many waters.
 11 And she hath strong rods
 For the sceptres of rulers,
 And high is its stature above the thick
 And it appeareth in its height [branches,
 In the multitude of its thin shoots.
 12 And she is plucked up in fury,
 To the earth she hath been cast,
 And the east wind hath dried up her fruit;
 Broken and withered
 Have been the rods of her strength,
 Fire hath consumed it.
 13 And now, she is planted in a wilderness,
 In a dry and thirsty land.
 14 And go out doth fire from a rod of her
 Her fruit it hath devoured, [boughs,
 And she hath no rod of strength—
 A sceptre to rule.
 Lamentation it is, yea, it is lamentation.
 XX. 1 AND it cometh to pass, in the seventh
 year, in the fifth month, in the tenth of
 the month, come in have certain of the elders
 of Israel to seek the LORD, and they sit be-
 fore me. 2 And the word of the LORD is
 unto me, saying, 3 Son of man, speak with
 the elders of Israel, then hast thou said
 unto them, Thus hath the Lord Jehovah
 said: To seek Me are ye come in? I live, I
 am not sought by you, affirmeth the Lord
 Jehovah. 4 Wilt thou judge them? Wilt
 thou judge, son of man? The abomina-
 tions of their fathers cause them to know:
 5 then hast thou said unto them, Thus hath
 the Lord Jehovah said:
 In the day of My fixing on Israel,
 I lift up My hand
 To the seed of the house of Jacob,
 And become known to them in the land
 And I lift up My hand to them, [of Egypt,
 Saying, I am the LORD your God;
 6 In that day I lifted up My hand to them,
 To bring them out from the land of Egypt,
 Unto a land which I spied out for them,
 Flowing with milk and honey,
 The beauty it is of all lands;
 7 And I say unto them, Let each cast away
 The detestable things of his eyes,

And with the idols of Egypt be not defiled;
 I am the LORD your God.
 8 —And they rebel against Me, [Me:
 And have not been willing to hearken to
 Each, the detestable thing of their eyes
 They have not cast away,
 And the idols of Egypt have not forsaken;
 And I speak of pouring out
 My fury upon them,
 To complete Mine anger against them,
 In the midst of the land of Egypt.
 9 And I do it for My name's sake,
 Not to pollute it before the eyes of the
 In whose midst they are, [nations,
 Before whose eyes I have become known
 In bringing them out [to them,
 From the land of Egypt.
 10 And I bring them out of the land of Egypt,
 And bring them in unto the wilderness:
 11 And I give to them My statutes, [know,
 And My judgments I have caused them to
 Which the man who doeth liveth by them.
 12 And also My sabbaths I have given to them,
 For a sign between Me and them,
 To know that I am the LORD their sanc-
 —And rebel against me [tifier.
 Do the house of Israel in the wilderness:
 In My statutes they have not walked,
 And My judgments they have despised,
 Which the man who doeth liveth by them.
 And My sabbaths they have greatly pol-
 And I speak of pouring out [luted:
 My fury upon them in the wilderness,
 To consume them.
 14 And I do it for My name's sake,
 Not to pollute it
 Before the eyes of the nations, [out.
 Before whose eyes I have brought them.
 15 And also, I, I have lifted up My hand
 To them in the wilderness,
 Not to bring them in
 Unto the land which I had given,
 Flowing with milk and honey,
 The beauty it is of all lands:
 16 Because against My statutes they kicked,
 And in My statutes have not walked,
 And My sabbaths have polluted:
 For after their idols doth their heart go.
 17 And Mine eye hath pity on them—
 Against destroying them,
 And I have not made an end of them in
 the wilderness.
 18 And I say to their children in the wilder-
 In the statutes of your fathers [ness:
 Ye shall not walk,
 And their judgments ye shall not observe,
 And with their idols ye shall not be defiled:
 19 I am the LORD your God;
 In My statutes walk,
 And My judgments observe, and do them;
 20 And My sabbaths sanctify: [Me and you,
 And they have been for a sign between
 To know that I am the LORD your God.
 21 —And the children rebel against Me;
 In My statutes they have not walked,
 And My judgments
 They have not observed—to do them:
 Which the man who doeth liveth by them.
 My sabbaths they have polluted: [them:
 And I speak of pouring out My fury upon
 Of consuming Mine anger against them

- In the wilderness.
- ²² And I have turned back My hand,
And I do it for My name's sake,
Not to pollute it before the eyes of the nations, [out.
Before whose eyes I have brought them
- ²³ I also, I have lifted up My hand to them
In the wilderness,
To scatter them among the nations,
And to spread them through the lands.
- ²⁴ Because My judgments they did not,
And My statutes they have despised,
And My sabbaths they have polluted,
And after the idols of their fathers have
their eyes been. [not good,
- ²⁵ And I also, I have given to them statutes
And judgments by which they live not.
- ²⁶ And I defile them by their own gifts,
By causing to pass away every opener of
the womb,
So that I make them desolate,
So that they know that I am the LORD.
- ²⁷ Therefore, speak unto the house of Israel,
son of man:
Then hast thou said unto them:
Thus hath the Lord Jehovah said:
Yet in this have your fathers reviled Me,
In their committing against Me a tres-
²⁸ And I bring them in unto the land [pass,
Which I lifted up My hand to give to them;
And they see every high hill,
And every thick tree,
And sacrifice there their sacrifices,
And give there the provocation of their
offering,
And make there their sweet fragrance,
And pour out there their libations.
- ²⁹ And I say unto them:
What is the high place whither ye are
going in? [this day.
And its name is called 'a high place' unto
- ³⁰ Therefore, say unto the house of Israel:
Thus hath the Lord Jehovah said:
In the way of your fathers are ye defiled?
And after their detestable things go a-
whoring?
- ³¹ And in the offering of your gifts,
In causing your children to pass through
fire, [day:
Ye are defiled by all your idols unto this
And I am sought by you, O house of Israel!
I live, affirmeth the Lord Jehovah,
I am not sought by you.
- ³² As to that which is going up on your mind,
It is not at all—in that ye are saying:
We will be as the nations,
As the families of the lands,
To serve wood and stone.
- ³³ I live, affirmeth the Lord Jehovah:
Surely, with a strong hand,
And with a stretched-out arm,
And with fury poured out, I rule over you.
- ³⁴ And have brought you out from the peo-
And assembled you from the lands [ples,
In which ye have been scattered,
With a strong hand,
And with a stretched-out arm,
And with fury poured out.
- ³⁵ And I have brought you in unto the wil-
derness of the peoples, [face to face.
And have been judged with you there
- ³⁶ As I was judged with your fathers
In the wilderness of the land of Egypt,
So am I judged with you,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah.
- ³⁷ And I have caused you to pass under the
And have brought you in [rod;
Under the bond of the covenant,
- ³⁸ And have cleared out from you the rebels,
And they who transgress against Me;
From the land of their sojournings
I bring them out:
And unto the land of Israel they come not;
And ye have known that I am the LORD.
- ³⁹ And ye, O house of Israel,
Thus said the Lord Jehovah:
Each his idols—ye—serve ye;
Afterwards, also, if ye will not hearken
unto me, [by your gifts,
And My holy name ye shall pollute no more
And by your idols.
- ⁴⁰ For, in My holy mountain,
In a mountain—the height of Israel,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah,
There serve Me do all the house of Israel,
All of it in the lands:
There I accept them,
And there I seek your heave-offerings,
And the first-fruits of your gifts,
With all your holy things.
- ⁴¹ With sweet fragrance I accept you,
In my bringing you out from the peoples:
And I have assembled you from the lands
In which ye have been scattered;
And have been sanctified in you
Before the eyes of the nations.
- ⁴² And ye have known that I am the LORD,
In My bringing you in unto the ground of
Israel,
Unto the land which I lifted up My hand
To give to your fathers:
- ⁴³ And ye have remembered there your ways,
And all your doings,
In which ye have been defiled:
And ye have been loathsome in your own
faces,
For all your evils that ye have done.
- ⁴⁴ And ye have known that I am the LORD.
In My dealing with you,
For My name's sake, not according to
your evil ways,
Or according to your corrupt doings,
O house of Israel,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah.
- ⁴⁵ And the word of the LORD is unto me,
saying: ⁴⁶ Son of man, set thy face the way
of Teman, and prophesy unto the south,
and prophesy unto the forest of the field—
the south. ⁴⁷ Then hast thou said to the
forest of the south: Hear the word of the
LORD; Thus said the Lord Jehovah:
Lo, I am kindling in thee a fire;
And it hath devoured in thee every moist
And every dry tree: [tree,
Not quenched is the glowing flame,
And burnt by it have been all faces,
From south to north.
- ⁴⁸ And seen have all flesh, [quenched.
That I the LORD have kindled it: it is not
- ⁴⁹ And I say, 'Ah, Lord Jehovah,
They are saying of me,
Is he not using similes?'

XXI. ¹AND the word of the LORD is unto me, saying, ²'Son of man, set thy face unto Jerusalem, and prophesy unto the holy places, and prophesy unto the ground of Israel. ³Then hast thou said to the ground of Israel: Thus hath the LORD said:

Lo, I am against thee,
And have brought out My sword from its
And have cut off from thee [scabbard,
Righteous and wicked.

⁴Because that I have cut off from thee
Righteous and wicked, [scabbard,
Therefore go out doth My sword from its
Unto all flesh, from south to north.

⁵And known have all flesh that I the LORD
Have brought out My sword
From its scabbard:

It turneth not back any more.

⁶And thou, son of man, sigh with breaking
Yea, with bitterness [of loins;
Dost thou sigh before their eyes.

⁷And it hath come to pass, when they say
unto thee, Wherefore art thou sighing? that
thou hast said:

Because of the report, for it is coming:
And melted hath every heart,
And feeble have been all hands,
And weak is every spirit,
And all knees go—waters:
Lo, it is coming, yea, it hath been,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah.

⁸And the word of the LORD is unto me,
saying, ⁹'Son of man, prophesy, then hast
thou said: Thus hath the LORD said:

Say, a sword, a sword is sharpened,
And also polished: [ened:

¹⁰So as to slaughter a slaughter it is sharp—
So as to have brightness it is polished:
Strength hath rejoiced in the sceptre of
It despoileth every tree. [my son,

¹¹And he giveth it for polishing,
For laying hold of by the hand:
It is sharpened—the sword, and polished,
To give it into the hand of a slayer.

¹²Cry and howl, son of man;
For it hath been among My people,
It is among all the princes of Israel:
Cast to the sword have been My people:
Therefore strike on thy thigh.

¹³For it is a trier,
And what if even the sceptre it despise?
It shall not be, affirmeth the Lord Jehovah.

¹⁴And thou, son of man, prophesy,
And smite hand on hand,
And bent is the sword a third time,
The sword of the wounded: [one,
It is the sword of the wounded—the great
Which entereth the inner chamber to

¹⁵In order to melt the heart, [them.
And to multiply the ruins,
By all their gates I have set the point of
Ah, it is made for brightness, [the sword.
Wrapt up for slaughter.

¹⁶Take possession of the right,
Place thyself at the left,
Whither thy face is appointed.

¹⁷And I also, I smite My hands together,
And have caused My fury to rest:
I the LORD have spoken.

¹⁸And the word of the LORD is unto me,
saying, ¹⁹'And thou, son of man, appoint

for thyself two ways, for the coming in of
the sword of the king of Babylon: from one
land they come out, both of them; and a
station prepare thou, at the top of the way
of the city prepare it. ²⁰A way appoint for
the coming in of the sword

Unto Rabbath of the children of Ammon,
And to Judah, in Jerusalem, the fenced.

²¹For stood hath the king of Babylon
At the head of the way, [nations:
At the top of the two ways, to use divi-
He hath moved lightly with the arrows,
He hath asked at the teraphim,
He hath looked at the liver.

²²At his right hath been the divination for
To place battering-rams, [Jerusalem,
To open the mouth with slaughter,
To lift up a voice with shouting,
To place battering-rams against the gates,
To pour out a mount, build a fortification.

²³And it hath been to them
As a false divination in their eyes,
Who swear oaths to them:
And he is causing iniquity to be remem-
To be caught. [bered,

²⁴Therefore, thus said the Lord Jehovah:
Because of your causing
Your iniquity to be remembered,
In your transgressions being revealed,
For your sins being seen, in all your do-
Because of your being remembered, [ings;
By the hand ye are caught.

²⁵And thou, wounded, wicked one,
Prince of Israel, whose day is come,
In the time of the iniquity of the end,

²⁶Thus hath the Lord Jehovah said:
Turn aside the mitre,
And bear away the crown:
This—not this—the low make high,
And the high make low.

²⁷An overturn, overturn, overturn I make it:
Even this hath not been
Till the coming of Him

Whose is the judgment: I have given it.
²⁸And thou, son of man, prophesy, then
hast thou said: Thus hath the Lord Jehovah
said concerning the children of Ammon,
and concerning their reproach, yea, thou
hast said:

A sword, a sword, open for slaughter:
Polished to the utmost for brightness;

²⁹In the seeing for thee of a vain thing,
In the divining for thee of a lie,
To put thee on the necks
Of the wounded of the wicked,
Whose day is come,

In the time of the iniquity of the end.
³⁰To turn it back unto thy scabbard,
In the place where thou wast created,
In the land of thy birth I judge thee.

³¹And I have poured on thee Mine indigna-
With the fire of My wrath [tion:
I blow against thee,

And have given thee into the hand of
Artificers of destruction. [brutish men,

³²For the fire thou art for fuel:
Thy blood is in the midst of the land;
Thou art not remembered,
For I the LORD have spoken.

XXII. ¹AND the word of the LORD is unto
me, saying, ²'And thou, son of man, wilt

thou judge? wilt thou judge the city of blood? then hast thou caused it to know all its abominations, and thou hast said:

Thus hath the Lord Jehovah said:
The city is shedding blood in its midst,
For the coming in of its time: [ment.
And hath made idols for itself for defile-

4 By thy blood which thou hast shed
Thou hast been guilty;
And by thine idols which thou hast made
Thou hast been defiled;
And thou causest thy days to draw near,
And art come in unto thine years:
Therefore have I given thee up
A reproach to nations,

And a derision to all the lands. [at thee.
5 The near and the far-off from thee scoff
O defiled of name, abounding in trouble.

6 Lo, the princes of Israel—
Each according to his arm—
Have been in thee to shed blood.

7 Father and mother
They have made light of in thee;
To the sojourner
They have dealt oppressively in thy midst:
Fatherless and widow

They have oppressed in thee.
8 My holy things thou hast despised,
And My sabbaths thou hast polluted.

9 Men of slander have been in thee to shed
And on the mountains [blood:
They have eaten in thee;
Wickedness they have done in thy midst.

10 The nakedness of a father
Hath one uncovered in thee;
The defiled of impurity
They have humbled in thee.

11 And each with the wife of his neighbour
Hath done abomination:
And each his daughter-in-law
Hath defiled through wickedness;

And each his sister, his father's daughter,
Hath humbled in thee. [blood:
12 A bribe they have taken in thee to shed
Usury and increase thou hast taken,
And cuttest off thy neighbour by oppres-

And Me thou hast forgotten, [sion,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah.

13 And lo, I have smitten My hand,
Because of thy dishonest gain
Which thou hast gained,
And for thy blood which hath been in thy

14 Doth thy heart stand? [midst.
Are thy hands strong,
For the days that I deal with thee?
I the LORD have spoken and done it.

15 And I have scattered thee among nations,
And spread thee out among the lands,
And consumed thine uncleanness out of thee.

16 And thou hast been polluted by thyself
Before the eyes of nations,
And hast known that I am the LORD.

17 And the word of the LORD is unto me,
saying, 'Son of man,
The house of Israel hath been to Me for
All of them are brass, and tin, [dross:
And iron, and lead, [dross:
In the midst of a furnace silver hath been

18 Therefore, thus said the Lord Jehovah:
Because of your all becoming dross,

Therefore, lo, I am gathering you
Unto the midst of Jerusalem.

20 A gathering of silver, and brass,
And iron, and lead, and tin,
Into the midst of a furnace,
To blow on it fire, to melt it:

So I gather in Mine anger and in My fury,
And have let rest, and melted you.

21 And I have heaped you up,
And blown on you in the fire of My wrath,
And ye have been melted in its midst.

22 As the melting of silver in the midst of a
So are ye melted in its midst: [furnace,
And ye have known that I the LORD
Have poured out My fury upon you.

23 And the word of the LORD is unto me,
saying:

24 'Son of man, say to it, Thou art the land:
It is not cleansed nor rained on
In the day of indignation.

25 A conspiracy of its prophets
Is in its midst, as a roaring lion,
Tearing prey: the soul they devoured:
Wealth and glory they have taken:

Its widows have multiplied in its midst.
26 Its priests have wronged My law,
And they pollute My holy things:

Between holy and common
They have not made a separation,
And between the unclean and the clean
They have not made known,

And from My sabbaths
They have hidden their eyes,
And I am pierced in their midst.

27 Its princes in its midst are as wolves,
Tearing prey, to shed blood,
To destroy souls,

For the sake of gaining dishonest gain.
28 Its prophets have daubed for them chalk,
Seeing a vain thing,
And divining for them a lie, saying:

Thus said the Lord Jehovah,
And Jehovah hath not spoken.

29 The people of the land used oppression,
And have taken plunder violently away
And the humble and needy oppressed:
And the stranger oppressed without judg-

30 And I seek among them [ment.
A man—making a hedge,
And standing in the breach before Me,
In behalf of the land, not to destroy it;

And I have not found.

31 And I pour out on them Mine indignation;
By the fire of My wrath
I have consumed them:

Their way on their own head I have put,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah.

XXIII. 1 AND the word of the LORD is unto
me, saying, 'Son of man, [mother:
2 Two women have been daughters of one

3 And they commit fornication in Egypt:
In their youth they committed fornication:
There they bruised their breasts,
And there they have dealt

With the loves of their virginity.
4 And their names are Aholah the elder,
And Aholibah her sister:

And they become Mine,
And bear sons and daughters.
As to their names—Samaria is Aholah,
And Jerusalem is Aholibah.

- 5 And go a-whoring doth Aholah under Me;
And doth on her lovers,
On the neighbouring Assyrians,
6 Clothed with blue, governors and prefects,
Desirable young men all of them,
Horsemen, riding on horses,
7 And she giveth her whoredoms on them,
The choice of the Children of Asshur,
All of them—even all on whom she dotheth:
By all their idols she hath been defiled.
8 And her whoredoms out of Egypt
She hath not forsaken:
For with her they lay in her youth,
And dealt with the loves of her virginity,
They pour out their whoredoms on her.
9 Therefore have I given her
Into the hand of her lovers,
Into the hand of the Children of Asshur,
On whom she hath doted.
10 They have uncovered her nakedness:
Her sons and her daughters have taken,
And her by a sword they have slain;
And she is a name for women;
And judgments they have done with her.
11 And see doth her sister Aholibah,
And she maketh her doting love
More corrupt than she,
And her whoredoms
Than the whoredoms of her sister.
12 On the Children of Asshur she hath doted,
Governors and prefects,
Neighbouring ones, clothed in perfection,
Horsemen, riding on horses,
Desirable young men all of them.
13 And I see that she hath been defiled:
One way have they both.
14 And she addeth unto her whoredoms:
And she seeth graved men on the wall:
Pictures of Chaldeans, graved with red
15 Girded with a girdle on their loins, [lead,
Dyed attire spread out on their heads,
The appearance of rulers—all of them,
The likeness of the Children of Babylon;
Chaldea is the land of their birth:
16 And she dotheth on them, at the sight of
her eyes, [Chaldea.
And sendeth messengers unto them,
17 And come in unto her do the Children of
To the bed of loves; [Babylon,
And defile her with their whoredoms,
And she is defiled with them,
And her soul is alienated by them.
18 And she revealeth her whoredoms,
And revealeth her nakedness:
And alienated is My soul from her,
As alienated was My soul from her sister.
19 And she multiplieth her whoredoms,
By remembering the days of her youth,
When she went a-whoring in the land of
20 And dotheth on their paramours, [Egypt.
Whose flesh is the flesh of asses,
And the issue of horses—their issue.
21 Thou missest the wickedness of thy youth,
In dealing out of Egypt thy loves,
For the sake of the breasts of thy youth.
22 Therefore, O Aholibah,
Thus said the Lord Jehovah:
Lo, I stir up thy lovers against thee,
By whom thy mind hath been alienated,
And have brought them in against thee
From round about.
- 23 Children of Babylon, and of all Chaldea
Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa,
All the Children of Asshur with them;
Desirable young men,
Governors and prefects all of them,
Rulers and proclaimed ones,
Riding on horses, all of them.
24 And they have come in against thee,
Armed with chariot and wheel,
And with an assembly of peoples:
Target, and shield, and helmet,
They set against thee round about:
And I have set before them judgment,
They have judged thee by their judgments.
25 And I have set My jealousy against thee,
And they have dealt with thee in fury:
Thy nose and thine ears they turn aside;
And thy posterity by the sword falleth:
They, thy sons and thy daughters take
away,
And thy posterity is devoured by fire.
26 And they have stripped thee of thy gar-
And taken thy beautiful jewels. [ments,
27 And I have caused thy wickedness to
cease from thee, [Egypt:
And thy whoredoms out of the land of
And thou liftest not up thine eyes to them,
And Egypt thou rememberest not again.
28 For thus said the Lord Jehovah:
Lo, I am giving thee into a hand which
thou hast hated,
Into hands by which thou wast alienated.
29 And they have dealt with thee in hatred,
And have taken all thy labour:
And have left thee naked and bare;
And revealed hath been the nakedness of
thy whoredoms,
And the wickedness of thy whoredoms.
30 Doing these things to thee,
Because of thy going a-whoring after na-
tions, [idols.
Because thou hast been defiled with their
31 In the way of thy sister thou hast walked;
And I have given her cup into thy hand.
32 Thus said the Lord Jehovah:
The cup of thy sister thou drinkest,
The deep and the wide one:
Thou art for a laughter and for a scorn;
Too abundant to contain. [filled;
33 With drunkenness and sorrow thou art
A cup of astonishment and desolation,
The cup of thy sister Samaria.
34 And thou hast drunk and drained it,
And its earthen ware thou gnawest,
And thine own breasts thou drawest out:
For I have spoken,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah,
35 Therefore, thus said the Lord Jehovah,
Because thou hast forgotten Me,
And dost cast Me behind thy back:
Even thou also bear thy wickedness,
And thy whoredoms.
36 And the LORD saith unto me:
'Son of man, dost thou judge Aholah and
Aholibah?
Declare then to them their abominations.
37 For they have committed adultery,
And blood is on their hands:
With their idols they committed adultery,
And even their children whom they bore
to Me

They caused to pass over to them for food.
 38 Again, this have they done to Me:
 They defiled My sanctuary in that day,
 And My sabbaths they have polluted.
 39 And in their slaughtering their children
 to their idols,
 They also come in unto My sanctuary
 In that day to pollute it:
 And lo, thus have they done
 In the midst of My house. [from afar,
 40 And also that ye send to men coming
 Unto whom a messenger is sent:
 And lo, they have come in for whom thou
 hast washed,
 Painted thine eyes, and put on ornaments,
 41 And thou hast sat on a couch of honour,
 And a table arrayed before it,
 And My perfume and Mine oil placed on it.
 42 And the voice of a multitude
 At ease is with her: [are brought in
 And with certain of the common people
 Sabaeans from the wilderness:
 And they put bracelets on their hands,
 And a beauteous crown on their heads.
 43 And I say of the worn-out one in adul-
 teries: [she also?
 Now do they commit her whoredoms—
 44 And they come in unto her,
 As the coming in unto a whorish woman:
 So have they come in unto Aholah,
 And unto Aholbah, the wicked woman.
 45 As to righteous men,
 They judge them with the judgment of
 adulteresses,
 And the judgment of women shedding
 For they are adulteresses, [blood;
 And blood is on their hands.
 46 For thus said the Lord Jehovah:
 Bringing up against them a congregation,
 And giving them up to trembling,
 And to spoiling. [congregation,
 47 They have cast at them the stone of the
 And cut them with their swords:
 Their sons and their daughters they slay,
 And their houses with fire they burn.
 48 I have also caused wickedness to cease
 from the land;
 And instructed have been all the women,
 And they do not according to your
 wickedness: [you,
 49 And they have put your wickedness upon
 And the sins of your idols ye bear:
 And ye have known that I am the Lord
 Jehovah.
 XXIV. 1 And the word of the LORD is unto
 me, in the ninth year, in the tenth month,
 in the tenth of the month, saying, 2 'Son of
 man, write for thyself the name of the day,
 this self-same day, [leaned hath the king of
 Babylon toward Jerusalem in this self-same
 day:] 3 and use a simile unto the rebellious
 house, then hast thou said unto them:
 Thus said the Lord Jehovah:
 Set on the pot, set it on,
 And also pour into it water.
 4 Gather its pieces unto it,
 Every good piece, thigh and shoulder,
 The choice of the bones fill in.
 5 The choice of the flock take,
 And also the pile of the bones under it:
 Boil it thoroughly,

Yea, cook its bones in its midst.
 6 Therefore, thus said the Lord Jehovah:
 Wo to the city of blood,
 The pot whose scum is in it,
 And its scum hath not come out of it;
 On its every piece bring it out;
 Not fallen on it hath the lot.
 7 For her blood in her midst hath been,
 On the clear place of a rock she set it:
 She hath not poured it on the earth,
 To cover it over with dust.
 8 Causing fury to come up to take vengeance:
 I have put her blood on the clear place
 of a rock—not to be covered.
 9 Therefore, thus said the Lord Jehovah:
 Wo to the city of blood,
 Yea, I—I make great the pile.
 10 Make the wood abundant,
 Kindle the fire, consume the flesh,
 And make the compound,
 And let the bones be burnt.
 11 And cause it to stand on its coals empty,
 So that its brass is hot and burning.
 Melted hath been in its midst its unclean-
 Consumed is its scum. [ness,
 12 With sorrows she hath wearied herself,
 And the abundance of her scum
 Goeth not out of her: in the fire is her
 13 In thine uncleanness is wickedness: [scum.
 Because I have cleansed thee,
 And thou hast not been cleansed
 From thine uncleanness,
 Thou art not cleansed any more
 Till I have caused My fury to rest on thee.
 14 I the LORD hath spoken:
 It hath come, and I have done it;
 I free not, nor do I spare, nor do I repent:
 According to thy ways,
 And according to thine acts they have
 Affirmed the Lord Jehovah: [judged thee,
 15 And the word of the LORD is unto me,
 saying, 16 'Son of man, lo, I am taking from
 thee the desire of thine eyes by a stroke:
 and thou shalt not mourn, nor weep, nor
 let thy tear come. 17 Cease to groan,
 for the dead make no mourning, thy bonnet
 bind on thee, and thy shoes thou shalt put
 on thy feet, and thou shalt not cover over
 the upper lip, and the bread of men thou
 shalt not eat.' 18 And I speak unto the peo-
 ple in the morning; and my wife dieth in
 the evening; and I do in the morning as I
 have been commanded. 19 And the people
 say unto me, 'Wilt thou not declare to us
 what these are to us, that thou art doing?'
 20 And I say unto them, 'The word of the
 LORD hath been unto me, saying: 21 Say to
 the house of Israel, Thus said the Lord Je-
 hovah:
 Lo, I am polluting My sanctuary,
 The excellency of your strength,
 The desire of your eyes,
 And the pitied of your soul:
 And your sons and your daughters
 Whom ye have left, by the sword do fall.
 22 And ye have done as I have done:
 On the upper lip ye are not covered,
 And bread of men ye do not eat.
 23 And your bonnets are on your heads,
 And your shoes on your feet:
 Ye do not mourn nor weep:

Ye have wasted away for your iniquities,
And have howled one unto another.
24 And Ezekiel hath been to you for a type:
According to all that he hath done ye do;
In its coming, then ye have known
That I am the Lord Jehovah.
25 And thou, O son of man,
Is it not in the day of My taking from
them their strength,
The joy of their beauty, the desire of their
And the song of their soul? [eyes,
Their sons and their daughters,
26 In that day come doth the escaped one to
To cause the ears to hear? [thice,
27 In that day opened is thy mouth
With the escaped, and thou speakest,
And are not silent any more:
And thou hast been to them for a type;
And they have known that I am the Lord.
XXV. 1 AND the word of the Lord is unto
me, saying: 2 'Son of man, set thy face unto
the Children of Ammon, and prophesy
against them; 3 then hast thou said to the
Children of Ammon:
Hear the word of the Lord Jehovah:
Thus said the Lord Jehovah:
Because of thy saying, Aha, unto My sanc-
Because it hath been polluted: [tuary,
And unto the ground of Israel,
Because it hath been desolate;
And unto the house of Judah,
Because they have gone into captivity:
4 Therefore, lo, I am giving thee
To children of the east for a possession,
And they have set their towers in thee,
And have placed in thee their tabernacles:
They—they eat thy fruit,
And they—they drink thy milk.
5 And I have given Rabbah
For a habitation of camels,
And the Children of Ammon
For the crouching of a flock;
And ye have known that I am the Lord.
6 For, said the Lord Jehovah,
Because of thy clapping the hand,
And of thy stamping with the foot,
Yea, thou rejoicest with all thy despite in
Against the ground of Israel, [soul
7 Therefore, lo, I—I have stretched out
My hand against thee,
And given thee for a portion to nations,
And have cut thee off from the peoples,
And caused thee to perish out of the lands;
I destroy thee,
And thou hast known that I am the Lord.
8 Thus said the Lord Jehovah:
Because of the saying of Moab and Seir,
Lo, as all the nations & the house of Judah,
9 Therefore, lo, I am opening
The shoulder of Moab—from the cities,
From his cities, from his ends,
The beauty of the land,
Beth-Jeshimoth, Baal-Meon, and Kiriaht-
10 To the children of the east, [aim,
With the Children of Ammon;
And I have given it for a possession,
So that the Children of Ammon
Are not remembered among nations;
11 And in Moab I do judgments,
And they have known that I am the Lord.
12 Thus said the Lord Jehovah:

Because of the doings of Edom,
In taking vengeance on the house of Ju-
Yea, they are very guilty, [dah,
They have taken vengeance on them;
13 Therefore, thus said the Lord Jehovah:
I have stretched out My hand against
And cut off from it man and beast: [Edom,
And have given it up—a waste,
From Teman even to Dedan;
By the sword they do fall.
14 And I have given out My vengeance on
By the hand of My people Israel, [Edom,
And they have done in Edom
According to Mine anger,
And according to My fury,
And they have known My vengeance,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah.
15 Thus said the Lord Jehovah:
Because of the doings
Of the Philistines in vengeance,
And they take vengeance with despite in
To destroy—the old enmity! [soul,
16 Therefore, thus said the Lord Jehovah:
Lo, I am stretching out My hand
Against the Philistines,
And have cut off the Cherethim,
And destroyed the remnant of the haven
of the sea;
17 And done upon them great vengeance,
With furious reproofs:
And they have known that I am the Lord,
In My giving out My vengeance on them.
XXVI. 1 AND it cometh to pass, in the
eleventh year, in the first of the month,
the word of the Lord hath been unto me,
saying, 'Son of man,
2 Because that Tyre hath said of Jerusalem:
Aha, she hath been broken,
The gates of the peoples,
It hath turned round unto me,
I am filled—she hath been laid waste;
3 Therefore, thus said the Lord Jehovah:
Lo, I am against thee, O Tyre,
And have caused to come up against thee
many nations,
As the sea causeth its billows to come up.
4 And have destroyed the walls of Tyre,
And have broken down her towers:
And I have scraped her dust from her,
And made her for the clear place of a rock.
5 A spreading place of nets she is
In the midst of the sea:
For I—I have spoken, affirmeth the Lord
And she hath been for a spoil [Jehovah:
To the nations.
6 And her daughters who are in the country
By the sword are slain:
And they have known that I am the Lord
7 For, thus said the Lord Jehovah:
Lo, I am bringing in unto Tyre
Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon,
From the north, a king of kings,
With horse, and with chariot,
And with horsemen, even a congregation,
And a numerous people.
8 Thy daughters in the country
By the sword he slayeth;
And he hath made against thee a fort,
And poured out against thee a mount,
And raised against thee a buckler.
9 And a battering-ram before him

He placeth against thy walls,
And thy towers lie breaketh by its wea-
10 From the abundance of his horses [pona.
Cover thee doth their dust:
From the noise of the horseman,
And wheel, and chariot, [gates,
Shake do thy walls, in his coming into thy
As the coming into a broken-up city.
11 With the hoofs of his horses
He treadeth all thine out-places:
Thy people by the sword he slayeth,
And the pillars of thy strength
To the earth come down.
12 And they have spoiled thy wealth,
And plundered thy merchandise,
And thrown down thy walls,
And thy desirable houses they break down;
And thy stones, and thy wood, and dust,
In the midst of the waters they place.
13 And I have caused the noise of thy songs
And the voice of thy harps [to cease:
Is heard no more. [place of a rock
14 And I have given thee up for the clear
A spreading-place of nets thou art;
Thou art not built up any more:
For I the LORD have spoken,
Affirmeth the LORD Jehovah.
15 Thus said the LORD Jehovah to Tyre:
Do not—from the noise of thy fall,
In the groaning of the wounded,
In the slaying of the slaughter in thy
The isles shake? [midst,
16 And come down from their thrones
Have all the princes of the sea.
And have turned aside their robes,
And their embroidered garments strip off:
Trembling they put on;
On the earth they sit,
And have trembled every moment,
And been astonished at thee,
17 And have lifted up for thee a lamentation,
And have said to thee:
How hast thou perished,
That art inhabited from the seas,
The praised city which was strong in the
She and her inhabitants, [sea,
Who put their terror on all her inhabitants!
18 Now they tremble:
Is it not the day of thy fall?
Troubled have been the isles that are in
At thine outgoing. [the sea
19 For thus said the LORD Jehovah:
In my making thee a wasted city,
Like cities which have not been inhabited:
In bringing up against thee the deep.
Then covered thee have the great waters.
20 And I have caused thee to go down
With those going down to the pit,
Unto the people of old,
And have caused thee to dwell in the land,
The lower parts, in the wastes of old,
With those going down to the pit,
So that thou art not inhabited;
And I have given beauty
In the land of the living:
21 Wastes I make thee, and thou art not:
And thou art sought,
And thou art not found any more for ever,
Affirmeth the LORD Jehovah.
XXVII. 1 AND the word of the LORD is
unto me, saying, 2 And thou, son of man,

lift up concerning Tyre a lamentation, then
hast thou said to Tyre:
3 O dweller at the entrances of the sea,
Merchant of the peoples unto many isles,
Thus said the LORD Jehovah:
O Tyre, thou—thou hast said,
I am the perfection of beauty.
4 In the heart of the seas are thy borders,
Thy builders have perfected thy beauty.
5 Of firs of Senir they have built for thee
All thy double-boarded ships:
Of cedars of Lebanon they have taken
To make a mast for thee:
6 Of oaks of Bashan they made thine oars:
Thy benches they have made of ivory,
Branches of Ashurim from isles of Chittim.
7 Of fine linen with embroidery
From Egypt hath been thy sail,
To be to thee for an ensign;
Of blue and purple from isles of Elishah
Hath been thy covering.
8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad
Have been rowers for thee:
Thy wise men, O Tyre, have been in thee
They are thy pilots.
9 The elders of Gebal and its wise men
Have been in thee,
Strengthening thy breaches,
All ships of the sea and thy mariners
Have been in thee.
To trade with thy merchandise.
10 Persians and Ludim and Phutim
Have been in thy forces, thy men of war:
Shield and helmet they hung up in thee,
They—they have given out thine honour.
11 The Children of Arvad, and thy forces,
Are on thy walls round about,
And short swordsmen have been in thy
Their shields they have hung up [towers,
On thy walls round about,
They—they have perfected thy beauty.
12 Tarshish is thy merchant,
Because of the abundance of all wealth,
For silver, iron, tin, and lead.
They have given out thy remnants.
13 Javan, Tubal, and Meshech,
They are thy merchants,
For persons of men and vessels of brass.
They have given out thy merchandise.
14 They of the house of Togarmah,
For horses, and riding steeds, and mules,
They have given out thy remnants.
15 Children of Dedan are thy merchants:
Many isles are the mart of thy hand:
Horns of ivory and ebony
They have sent back—thy reward.
16 Aram is thy merchant,
Because of the abundance of thy works,
For emeralds, purple, and embroidery,
And fine linen, and coral, and agate,
They have given out thy remnants.
17 Judah and the land of Israel,
They are thy merchants,
For wheat of Minnith, and Pannag,
And honey, and oil, and balm,
They have given out thy merchandise.
18 Damascus is thy merchant,
For the abundance of thy works,
Because of the abundance of all thy wealth,
For the wine of Helbon, and white wool,
19 Vedan and Javan

Go about with thy remnants;
They have given out shining iron,
Cassia, and cane,
In thy merchandise—It hath been.
³⁰ Dedan is thy merchant,
For clothes of freedom for riding.
³¹ Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar,
They are the traders of thy hand,
For lambs, and rams, and he-goats,
In these thy merchants.
³² Merchants of Sheba and Raamah,
They are thy merchants:
For the chief of all spices,
And for all precious stones, and gold
They have given out thy remnants.
³³ Haran, and Canneh, and Eden,
Merchants of Sheba,
Asshur—Chilmad—are thy merchants,
³⁴ They are thy merchants for perfect things,
For wrappings of blue, and embroidery,
And for treasures of rich apparel,
With cords bound, and girded,
For thy merchandise.
³⁵ Ships of Tarshish are thy double walls
Of thy merchandise:
And thou art filled and honoured greatly,
In the heart of the seas.
³⁶ Into great waters have they brought thee,
Who row thee:
The east wind hath broken thee
In the heart of the seas.
³⁷ Thy wealth, and thy remnants,
Thy merchandise, thy mariners,
And thy pilots, strengthening thy breach,
And the traders of thy merchandise,
And all thy men of war, who are in thee,
And in all thy congregation
Which is in thy midst,
Fall into the heart of the seas,
In the day of thy fall.
³⁸ At the voice of the cry of thy pilots
Shake do the suburbs.
³⁹ And come down from their ships
Have all who handle an oar,
Mariners, all the pilots of the sea
On the land they stand,
⁴⁰ And have sounded for thee with their
And cry bitterly, [voice,
And cause dust to go up on their heads,
In ashes they roll themselves.
⁴¹ And they have made for thee baldness,
And have girded on sackcloth,
And they have wept for thee,
In bitterness of soul—a bitter mourning.
⁴² And lifted up for thee have their children
a lamentation;
And they have lamented over thee:
Who is as Tyre?
As the cut-off one in the midst of the sea?
⁴³ With the outgoing of thy remnants from
Thou hast filled many peoples: [the seas,
With the abundance of thy riches,
And thy merchandise,
Thou hast made rich the kings of earth.
⁴⁴ The time of thy being broken by the seas
In the depths of the waters,
Thy merchandise and all thy congregation
In thy midst have fallen.
⁴⁵ All the inhabitants of the isles
Have been astonished at thee,
And their kings have been sore afraid;

They have been troubled in countenance.
³⁶ The merchants among the peoples
Have shrieked for thee;
Wastes thou hast been,
And thou shalt not be for ever!
XXVIII. 'AND the word of the Lord is
unto me, saying:
¹ Son of man, say to the leader of Tyre:
Thus said the Lord Jehovah:
Because thy heart hath been high,
And thou sayest, A god I am,
The habitation of God I have inhabited,
In the heart of the seas;
And thou art man, and not God,
And thou givest out thy heart
As the heart of God:
² Lo, thou art wiser than Daniel:
No hidden thing have they concealed
from thee.
³ By thy wisdom and thine understanding
Thou hast made for thyself wealth:
Thou makest gold and silver in thy treasure.
⁴ By the abundance of thy wisdom, [riches,
Through thy merchandise,
Thou hast multiplied thy wealth.
⁵ And high is thy heart through thy wealth.
⁶ Therefore, thus said the Lord Jehovah:
Because of thy giving out thy heart
As the heart of God,
⁷ Therefore, lo, I am bringing against thee
The terrible of the nations: [strangers,
And they have drawn out their swords
Against the beauty of thy wisdom,
And have pierced thy brightness.
⁸ To destruction they bring thee down,
Thou diest by the deaths of the wounded,
In the heart of the seas.
⁹ Dost thou really say, 'I am God'
Before him who slayeth thee?
And thou art man, and not God,
In the hand of him who pierceth thee.
¹⁰ The deaths of the uncircumcised thou diest
by the hand of strangers:
For I have spoken,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah.'
¹¹ And the word of the Lord is unto me,
saying:
¹² Son of man, lift up a lamentation
For the king of Tyre,
Then hast thou said to him:
Thus said the Lord Jehovah:
Thou art sealing up the measurement,
Full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.
¹³ In Eden, the garden of God, thou hast been:
Every precious stone thy covering,
Ruby, topaz, and diamond,
Beryl, onyx, and jasper,
Sapphire, emerald, and carbuncle, gold,
The workmanship of thy tabrets,
And of thy females,
For thee in the day of thy being created
Have been prepared. [est:
¹⁴ Thou art the anointed cherub who cover:
And I have set thee in the holy mount:
God thou hast been:
In the midst of the stones of fire
Thou hast walked up and down.
¹⁵ Perfect art thou in thy ways,
From the day of thy being created,
Till perversity hath been found in thee.
¹⁶ By the abundance of thy merchandise

They have filled thy midst with violence,
And thou dost sin: [God,
And I thrust thee from the mountain of
And destroy thee, O covering cherub,
From the midst of the stones of fire.
17 High hath been thy heart,
Because of thy beauty:
Thou hast corrupted thy wisdom
Because of thy brightness:
On the earth I have cast thee,
Before kings I have set thee,
To look upon thee.
18 From the abundance of thine iniquity,
By the perversity of thy traffic,
Thou hast polluted thy sanctuaries:
And I bring out fire from thy midst.
It hath devoured thee, [earth.
And I make thee become ashes on the
Before the eyes of all who behold thee.
19 All who know thee among the peoples
Have been astonished at thee:
Wastes thou hast been,
And thou shalt not be for ever.
20 And the word of the LORD is unto me,
saying, 21 'Son of man, set thy face unto
Zidon, and prophesy concerning it; 22 then
hast thou said:
Thus said the Lord Jehovah:
Lo, I am against thee, O Zidon:
And I have been honoured in thy midst.
And they have known that I am the LORD,
In my doing judgments in her,
And I have been sanctified in her.
23 And I have sent into her pestilence,
And blood into her out-places: [midst.
The wounded hath been in her
By the sword upon her round about:
And they have known that I am the LORD.
24 And there is no more to the house of Is-
a pricking brier, [rael
Or pricking thorn, of all round about them,
Who are despising them:
And they have known that I am the Lord
25 Thus said the Lord Jehovah: [Jehovah.
In My gathering the house of Israel
From the peoples among whom they have
been scattered,
I have been sanctified in them,
Before the eyes of the nations,
And they have dwelt on their ground
Which I gave to My servant, to Jacob,
26 And they have dwelt on it confidently:
And they have builded houses,
And they have planted vineyards,
And they have dwelt confidently,
In my doing judgments
On all who are despising them round
about; [their God.]
And they have known that I am the LORD
XXIX. 1 IN the tenth year, in the tenth
month, in the twelfth of the month, hath
the word of the LORD been unto me, say-
ing, 2 'Son of man, set thy face against Pha-
raoh king of Egypt, and prophesy concern-
ing him, and concerning Egypt—all of it.
Speak, then hast thou said:
Thus said the Lord Jehovah:
Lo, I am against thee, Pharaoh king of
The great dragon that croucheth [Egypt,
In the midst of his floods,
Who hath said, My flood is my own,

And I have made it for myself.
4 And I have put hooks in thy jaws
And have caused the fish of thy floods
To cleave unto thy scales;
And have caused thee to come up
From the midst of thy floods,
And every fish of thy floods
To thy scales doth cleave.
5 And I have left thee in the wilderness,
Thou and all the fish of thy floods:
On the face of the field thou fallest;
Thou art not gathered nor assembled;
To the beast of the earth
And to the fowl of the heavens
I have given thee for food.
6 And known have all the inhabitants of
That I am the LORD, [Egypt
Because of their being a staff of reed
To the house of Israel.
7 In their taking hold of thee by the shoul-
—Thou art bruised, [der.
And hast rent for them all the shoulder:
In their leaning on thee thou art broken,
And hast caused all their thighs to stand.
8 Therefore, thus said the Lord Jehovah:
Lo, I am bringing in upon thee a sword,
And have cut off from thee man and beast.
9 And the land of Egypt hath been
For a desolation and a waste:
And they have known that I am the LORD.
Because he hath said:
The flood is mine, and I made it.
10 Therefore, lo, I am against thee,
And against thy floods,
And have given up the land of Egypt for
A waste, a desolation, [wastes:
From Migdol to Syene,
And unto the border of Cush.
11 Not pass over into it doth the foot of man,
Yea, the foot of beast passeth not into it,
Nor is it inhabited forty years.
12 And I have made the land of Egypt a deso-
In the midst of desolate lands, [lation,
And her cities, in the midst of waste cities.
Are a desolation forty years: [nations.
And I have scattered the Egyptians among
And have dispersed them through lands.
13 But thus said the Lord Jehovah:
At the end of forty years
I gather the Egyptians out of the peoples
Whither they have been scattered.
14 And have turned back to the captivity of
And have brought them back [Egypt.
To the land of Pathros, to the land of
their birth,
And they have been there a low kingdom.
15 Of the kingdoms it is lowest;
And it lieth not up itself
Any more above the nations:
And I have made them few,
So as not to rule among nations.
16 And it is no more to the house of Israel
For a confidence,
Bringing iniquity to remembrance,
By their turning after them:
And they have known that I am the Lord
Jehovah.
17 And it cometh to pass, in the twenty and
seventh year, in the first month, in the first
of the month, the word of the LORD hath
been unto me, saying:

- ¹⁸ 'Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of
Babylon caused his force [Babylon]
To serve a great service against Tyre:
Every head is bald, every shoulder peeled:
And reward he hath had none,
Nor his force out of Tyre,
For the service which he served against it.
- ¹⁹ Therefore, thus said the Lord Jehovah:
Lo, I am giving to Nebuchadrezzar king of
The land of Egypt, [Babylon]
And he hath taken away its store,
And taken its spoil, and taken its prey:
And it hath been a reward to his force.
- ²⁰ His wage for which he laboured
I have given to him,
The land of Egypt—because they wrought
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah. [for Me,
- ²¹ In that day I cause to shoot up a horn
To the house of Israel,
And to thee I give an opening of the
month in their midst:
And they have known that I am the LORD.'
- XXX. 'AND the word of the LORD is unto
me, saying:
- ² 'Son of man, prophesy, then hast thou said,
Thus said the Lord Jehovah:
Howl ye, ha! for the day!
- ³ For near is the day, year, near is the day
of the LORD. [it is.
A day of clouds, the time of the nations
- ⁴ And come in hath a sword to Egypt;
And great pain hath been in Cush,
In the falling of the wounded in Egypt:
And they have taken its store: [tions.
And broken down have been its founda-
- ⁵ Cush, and Phut, and Lud,
And all the mixture, and Chub,
And the children of the land of the co-
venant with them.
By the sword do fall.
- ⁶ Thus hath the LORD said:
Fallen have the supporters of Egypt;
And come down hath the arrogance of
From Migdol to Syene, [her strength:
By the sword they fall in her,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah.
- ⁷ And they have been desolated
In the midst of desolate lands: [cities.
And its cities are in the midst of wasted
- ⁸ And they have known that I am the LORD,
In My giving out fire against Egypt,
And broken have been all her helpers.
- ⁹ In that day go out do messengers
From before Me in ships
To trouble confident Cush;
And great pain hath been on them,
As the day of Egypt: for lo, it hath come.
- ¹⁰ Thus said the Lord Jehovah:
I have caused the multitude of Egypt to
cease, [Babylon].
By the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of
- ¹¹ He and his people with him—
The terrible of the nations,
Are brought in to destroy the land,
And they have drawn their swords against
Egypt,
And filled the land with the wounded.
- ¹² And I have made floods a dry place,
And have sold the land
Into the hand of evil doers;
And I have made desolate the land,

- And its fulness by the hand of strangers:
I the LORD have spoken.
- ¹³ Thus said the Lord Jehovah:
I have also destroyed idols,
And caused vain things to cease from
Noph: [is no more:
And a prince of the land of Egypt there
And I give out fear in the land of Egypt.
- ¹⁴ And I have made Pathros desolate,
And have given out fire against Zoan,
And have done judgments on No.
- ¹⁵ And have poured out My fury on Sin,
The stronghold of Egypt,
And have cut off the multitude of No.
- ¹⁶ And have given out fire against Egypt:
Greatly pained is Sin;
And No is to be rent,
And Noph hath daily distresses.
- ¹⁷ The youths of Aven and Pi-Beseth
By the sword do fall:
And these into captivity go. [dark,
And in Tephlahnehs hath the day been
In My breaking there the yokes of Egypt:
And ceased in her hath the excellence of
She, a cloud doth cover her, [her strength:
And her daughters into captivity go.
- ¹⁸ And I have done judgments on Egypt;
And they have known that I am the LORD.'
- ¹⁹ And it cometh to pass, in the eleventh
year, in the first month, in the seventh of
the month, the word of the LORD hath
been unto me, saying:
- ²⁰ 'Son of man, the arm of Pharaoh, king of
I have broken; [Egypt,
And lo, it hath not been bound up to give
Putting a bandage to bind it, [healing:
To strengthen it, to hold the sword.
- ²¹ Therefore, thus said the Lord Jehovah:
Lo, I am against Pharaoh, king of Egypt,
And have broken his arms,
The strong one and the broken one;
And have caused the sword to fall out of
his hand. [tions,
And scattered the Egyptians among na-
And have spread them through lands.
- ²² And have strengthened the arms of the
king of Babylon,
And have given My sword into his hand:
And have broken the arms of Pharaoh,
And he hath groaned
The groans of a pierced one—before him.
- ²³ And I have strengthened the arms of the
king of Babylon,
And the arms of Pharaoh fall down:
And they have known that I am the LORD,
In My putting My sword
Into the hand of the king of Babylon:
And he hath stretched it out toward the
land of Egypt. [among nations,
- ²⁴ And I have scattered the Egyptians
And spread them through lands:
And they have known that I am the LORD.'
- XXXI. 'AND it cometh to pass, in the
eleventh year, in the third month, in the
first of the month, the word of the LORD
hath been unto me, saying: ² 'Son of man,
say unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and unto
his multitude:
To whom hast thou been like in thy great-
³ Lo, Asshur, a cedar in Lebanon, [ness?
Fair branches, and shading bough,

And high in stature,
Between the thickets hath his foliage been.
4 Waters have made him great,
The deep exalted him with its flowings,
Going round about its planting,
And its conduits hath it sent out
Unto all the trees of the field.
5 Therefore higher hath been his stature
Than all the trees of the field,
And multiplied are his boughs,
And long are his branches,
Because of many waters in his shooting
6 In his boughs made nests [forth].
Have all the fowls of the heavens,
And under his branches brought forth
Have all the beasts of the field,
And in his shade dwell do all great nations.
7 And he is fair in his greatness,
In the length of his thin shoots,
For his root hath been by great waters.
8 Cedars have not hid him
In the garden of God:
Firs have not been like unto his boughs,
And chesnut-trees
Have not been as his branches:
No tree in the garden of God
Hath been like unto him in his beauty.
9 Fair I have made him
By the multitude of his thin shoots:
And envy him do all the trees of Eden
Which are in the garden of God.
10 Therefore, thus said the Lord Jehovah:
Because thou hast been high in stature,
And he yieldeth his foliage
Between the thickets,
And high is his heart in his haughtiness:
11 I give him into the hand
Of the god of the nations,
He dealeth sorely with him:
For his wickedness, I have cast him out.
12 And cut him off do strangers.
The terrible of the nations, and leave him:
On the mountains and in all valleys
Have his thin shoots fallen,
And broken are his boughs
Near all the streams of the land;
And go down from his shade
Do all peoples of the land, and leave him.
13 On his ruins dwell
Do all the fowls of the heavens,
And on his branches have been
All the beasts of the field:
14 In order that none of the trees of the
waters
May become haughty
Because of their stature,
Nor yield their foliage between the
Nor any who drink waters, [thickets],
Stand up in their haughtiness:
For all of them are given up to death,
Unto the lower part of earth,
In the midst of the children of men,
Unto those going down to the pit.
15 Thus said the Lord Jehovah:
In the day of his going down to Sheol
I have caused mourning:
I have covered for him the deep,
And diminish its flowings.
And restrained are the great waters;
And I make Lebanon black for him,
And all the trees of the field

Have been covered for him.
16 From the sound of his fall
I have caused nations to shake,
In My causing him to go down to Sheol,
With those going down to the pit:
And comforted in the lower part of earth
Are all the trees of Eden,
The choice and the good of Lebanon,
All who drink water.
17 Even they with him have gone down to
Unto the pierced of the sword: [Sheol],
And—his arm—they dwell in his shade
In the midst of the nations.
18 Unto whom hast thou been thus like
In honour and in greatness
Among the trees of Eden?
And thou hast been brought down
With the trees of Eden
Unto the lower part of earth:
In the midst of the uncircumcised
Thou liest with the pierced of the sword.
It is Pharaoh, and all his multitude,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah.
XXXII. 1 AND it cometh to pass, in the
twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the
first of the month, the word of the Lord
hath been unto me, saying, 2 'Son of man,
lift up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of
Egypt, then hast thou said unto him:
Thou hast been like the young lion of
nations,
And thou art as the dragon in the seas:
And thou comest forth with thy flowings,
And troublest the waters with thy feet,
And thou foulest thy flowings.
3 Thus said the Lord Jehovah:
I have spread out for thee My net,
With a congregation of many peoples;
And they have brought thee up in My net.
4 And I have left thee on the land,
On the face of the field I cast thee out,
And have caused to remain upon thee
Every fowl of the heavens,
And have satisfied out of thee
The beasts of the whole earth.
5 I have put thy flesh on the mountains,
And filled the valleys with thy hugeness.
6 And watered the land with thy flowing,
From thy blood—unto the mountains,
And the streams are filled from thee.
7 And in quenching thee
I have covered the heavens,
And have made black their stars,
The sun with a cloud I cover,
The moon causeth not its light to shine.
8 All the luminaries of light in the heavens
I have made black over thee,
And have put darkness over thy land,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah,
9 And vexed the heart of many peoples,
In My bringing in
Thy destruction among nations,
Unto lands which thou hast not known.
10 And I have made many peoples
Astonished at thee,
And their kings are afraid for thee with
In My brandishing [trembling],
My sword before their faces,
And they have trembled every moment,
Each for his life, in the day of thy fall.
11 For thus said the Lord Jehovah:

The sword of the king of Babylon enter-
 13 By the swords of the mighty [eth thee.
 I cause thy multitude to fall,
 The terrible of the nations—all of them,
 And they have spoiled the excellency of
 And destroyed hath been [Egypt,
 All her multitude.

13 And I have destroyed all her beasts,
 From beside the great waters,
 And trouble them not
 Doth the foot of man any more.
 Yea, the hoofs of beasts trouble them not.

14 Then I cause their waters to sink,
 And their rivers as oil I cause to go,
 Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah.

15 In My making the land of Egypt a desola-
 And desolated hath been the land [tion,
 Of its fulness,

In My smiting all the inhabitants in it:
 And they have known that I am the LORD.

16 It is a lamentation,
 And they have lamented her:
 The daughters of the nations lament her:
 For Egypt, and for all her multitude,
 They lament her,
 Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah.

17 And it cometh to pass, in the twelfth
 year, in the fifteenth of the month, the
 word of the LORD hath been unto me, say-
 ing, ¹⁸ Son of man,

Wail for the multitude of Egypt,
 And cause it to go down,
 It—and the daughters of honourable na-
 unto the lower parts of earth, [tions,
 With those going down to the pit.

18 Than whom hast thou been pleasant?
 Go down, and be laid
 With the uncircumcised. [they fall:

20 In the midst of the pierced of the sword
 To the sword she hath been given up:
 They drew her out, and all her multitude.

21 Speak to him do the gods of the mighty
 From the midst of Sheol,
 With his helpers they have gone down:
 They have lain with the uncircumcised,
 The pierced of the sword.

22 There is Asshur, and all her assembly:
 Round about him are his graves;
 All of them are wounded,
 Who are falling by the sword:

23 Whose graves are appointed
 In the sides of the pit,
 Her company is round about her grave:
 All of them wounded,
 Falling by the sword,
 Because they gave out terror
 In the land of the living.

24 There is Elam, and all her multitude,
 Round about is her grave:
 All of them wounded,
 Who are falling by the sword,
 Who have gone down uncircumcised
 Unto the lower parts of earth,
 Because they gave out their terror
 In the land of the living:
 And they bear their shame
 With those going down to the pit.

25 In the midst of the wounded
 They have appointed a bed for her
 With all her multitude:
 Round about him are her graves:

All of them uncircumcised,
 Pierced of the sword:
 For their terror was given out
 In the land of the living,
 And they bear their shame
 With those going down to the pit:
 In the midst of the pierced he hath been
 26 There is Meshech, Tubal, [put

And all her multitude:
 Round about him are her graves;
 All of them uncircumcised,
 Pierced of the sword,
 For they gave out their terror
 In the land of the living.

27 And they lie not with the mighty
 Who are falling of the uncircumcised,
 Who have gone down to Sheol
 With their weapons of war: [heads:
 And they put their swords under their
 And their iniquities are on their bones,
 For the terror of the mighty
 Is in the land of the living.

28 And thou, in the midst of the uncircum-
 cised art broken,
 And liest with the pierced of the sword.

29 There is Edom, her kings,
 And all her princes,
 Who have been given up in their might
 With the pierced of the sword:
 They with the uncircumcised lie,
 And with those going down to the pit.

30 There are princes of the north,
 All of them, and all the Zidonians,
 Who have gone down
 With the pierced in their terror:
 Ashamed of their might:
 And they lie uncircumcised
 With the pierced of the sword,
 And they bear their shame
 With those going down to the pit.

31 Them doth Pharaoh see,
 And hath been comforted
 For all his multitude,
 The pierced of the sword,
 Pharaoh and all his force,
 Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah.

32 For I have given out his terror
 In the land of the living:
 And he hath been laid down
 In the midst of the uncircumcised,
 With the pierced of a sword—
 Pharaoh, and all his multitude,
 Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah.

XXXIII. ¹ AND the word of the LORD is
 unto me, saying, ² Son of man, speak unto
 the children of thy people, then hast thou
 said unto them:

A land—when I bring against it a sword,
 And the people of the land
 Have taken a certain man out of their
 borders, [man:

And made him to themselves for a watch-
 3 And he hath seen the sword coming
 against the land,
 And hath blown with the trumpet,
 And hath warned the people:

4 And the hearer hath heard the voice of
 the trumpet,
 And hath not taken warning;
 And come in doth the sword,
 And taketh him away:

- His blood on his own head shall be;
 The voice of the trumpet he hath heard,
 And hath not taken warning;
 His blood is on himself;
 And he who taketh warning
 His soul hath delivered.
- And the watchman,
 When he seeth the sword coming in,
 And hath not blown with the trumpet,
 And the people hath not been warned;
 And come in doth the sword,
 And taketh away from them—a soul,
 He in his iniquity is taken away;
 And his blood from the hand of the
 watchman I require.
- And thou, son of man, [Israel:
 A watchman I made thee to the house of
 And thou hast heard from My mouth a
 And hast warned them from Me. [word,
- In My saying to the wicked:
 O wicked one, thou surely diest:
 And thou hast not spoken
 To warn the wicked from his way,
 He—the wicked—in his iniquity dieth;
 And his blood from thy hand I require.
- And thou, when thou hast warned the
 wicked of his way,
 To turn back from it:
 And he hath not turned back from his way,
 He in his iniquity dieth:
 And thou thine own soul hast delivered.
- And thou, son of man,
 Say unto the house of Israel:
 Rightly ye have spoken, saying, [on us,
 Surely our transgressions and our sins are
 And in them we are wasting away,
 How, then, shall we live? [Jehovah,
- Say unto them, I live, affirmeth the Lord
 I delight not in the death of the wicked:
 But in the turning of the wicked from his
 And he hath lived: [way,
 Turn back, turn back, from your evil way,
 Yea, why will ye die, O house of Israel?
- And thou, son of man,
 Say unto the children of thy people:
 The righteousness of the righteous
 Doth not deliver him in the day of his
 transgression:
 And the wickedness of the wicked,
 He stumbleth not for it [ness:
 In the day of his turning from his wicked-
 And the righteous is not able to live in it
 In the day of his sinning.
- In My saying to the righteous:
 He surely liveth:
 And he hath trusted on his righteousness,
 And hath done perversity; [bered;
 All his righteousnesses are not remem-
 For his perversity which he hath done,
 For it he dieth.
- And in My saying to the wicked:
 Thou surely diest:
 And he hath turned back from his sin.
 And hath done judgment and righteous-
 (The pledge the wicked restoreth, [ness;
 Plunder he repayeth.)
 In the statutes of life he hath walked,
 So as not to do perversity;
 He surely liveth—he dieth not.
- None of his sin which he hath sinned
 Is remembered of him:

- Judgment and righteousness he hath
 He surely liveth. [done:
 And the children of My people have said:
 The way of the Lord is not pondered:
 As to them—their way is not pondered.
- In the turning back of the righteous
 From his righteousness,
 And he hath done perversity,
 Then he dieth for it.
- And in the turning back of the wicked
 From his wickedness,
 And he hath done judgment and right-
 By them he liveth. [eousness,
- Ye have also said:
 The way of the Lord is not pondered:
 Each according to his ways
 Do I judge you, O house of Israel.'
- And it cometh to pass, in the twelfth
 year (in the tenth month, in the fifth of the
 month) of our captivity, come in unto me
 doth one who is escaped from Jerusalem,
 saying, 'The city hath been smitten.' And
 the hand of the Lord hath been unto me in
 the evening, before the coming in of the
 escaped one; and He openeth my mouth
 till his coming in unto me in the morning:
 and opened is my mouth, and I have not
 been silent again.
- And the word of the Lord is unto me,
 saying, 'Son of man, the inhabitants of
 these wastes on the land of Israel are
 speaking, saying: Abraham hath been alone,
 yet he possesseth the land: and we are
 many: to us hath the land been given for a
 possession.' Therefore say unto them:
 Thus said the Lord Jehovah:
 With the blood ye eat,
 And your eyes ye lift up unto your idols,
 And blood ye shed, and the land inherit.
 Ye have stood on your swords,
 Ye have done abomination,
 Each the wife of his neighbour hath de-
 And the land ye possess. [filed:
 Thus shalt thou say unto them:
 Thus said the Lord Jehovah:
 I live, do not they who are in the wastes
 By the sword fall?
 And they who are on the face of the field
 To the beast have I given for food;
 And they who are in strongholds
 And in caves by pestilence die.
- And I have made the land a desolation,
 And an astonishment,
 And ceased hath the excellency of its
 strength: [of Israel,
 And desolated have been the mountains
 Because there is none passing through.
- And they have known that I am the Lord,
 In My making the land a desolation
 And an astonishment,
 For all their abominations which they
 And thou, son of man, [have done.
 The children of thy people,
 Who are speaking about thee, [houses,
 By the walls, and in the openings of the
 And have spoken one with another,
 Each with his brother,
 Saying: Come in, I pray you,
 And hear what is the word
 Which cometh out from the Lord.
- And they come in unto thee

As the coming in of the people,
And they sit before thee—My people,
And have heard thy words,
But they do them not:
For doting loves with their mouth they
are making: [heart go.
After their dishonest gain doth their
32 And lo, thou art to them as a singer of
A pleasant voice, [doting loves,
And playing well on an instrument:
And they have heard thy words,
And are not doing them.
33 And in its coming—lo, it is coming,
They have known that a prophet hath
been in their midst.
XXXIV. 1 AND the word of the LORD is
unto me, saying, 2 'Son of man, prophesy
concerning the shepherds of Israel, proph-
esy, then hast thou said unto them:
To the shepherds, thus said the Lord Je-
ho: Wo to the shepherds of Israel [hovah:
Who have been feeding themselves;
The flock do not the shepherds feed?
3 The fat ye eat, and the wool ye put on,
The fed ones ye slaughter:
The flock ye feed not.
4 The weak ye have not strengthened,
And the sick ye have not healed,
And the broken ye have not bound up,
And the driven away have not brought
And the lost ye have not sought, [back,
And with might ye have ruled them,
And with rigour. [herd.
5 They are scattered from want of a sheep-
And are for food to every beast of the field:
Yea, they are scattered.
6 Go astray do My flock on all mountains,
And on every high hill;
And on all the face of the land
Hath My flock been scattered:
And there is none inquiring,
And there is none seeking. [the Lord:
7 Therefore, O shepherds, hear the word of
I live, affirmeth the Lord Jehovah:
8 If not, because of My flock being for a
prey:
Yea, My flock is for food to every beast
of the field,
Because there is no shepherd:
My shepherds have not sought My flock;
And the shepherds feed themselves,
And My flock they have not fed.
9 Therefore, O shepherds,
Hear the word of the Lord:
10 Thus said the Lord Jehovah:
Lo, I am against the shepherds,
And have required My flock from their
hand, [the flock;
And caused them to cease from feeding
And no more do the shepherds feed them-
selves: [mouth,
And I have delivered My flock from their
And they are not to them for food.
11 For thus said the Lord Jehovah:
Lo, I—even I,
Have required My flock, and sought it out.
12 As a shepherd's searching of his drove
In the day of his being in the midst of
his scattered flock,
So do I seek out My flock,
And have delivered them out of all places

Whither they have been scattered,
In a day of clouds and thick darkness,
13 And brought them out from the peoples,
And gathered them from the lands,
And brought them unto their own ground,
And fed them on the mountains of Israel,
By the streams, and by all the dwellings of
14 With good pasture I feed them: [the land,
And on the mountains of the high place
Is their habitation: [of Israel
There they lie down in a good habitation,
And fat pasture they enjoy on the moun-
tains of Israel.
15 I feed My flock, and cause them to lie down,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah.
16 The lost I seek, and the driven away bring
And the broken I bind up, [back,
And the sick I strengthen:
And the fat and the strong I destroy,
I feed them with judgment.
17 As to you, O My flock,
Thus said the Lord Jehovah:
Lo, I am judging between sheep and sheep,
Between rams and he-goats.
18 Is it a little thing for you—
The good pasture ye enjoy,
And the remnant of your pasture
Ye tread down with your feet:
And depths of waters ye drink,
And the remainder with your feet ye
trample, [feet consumeth;
19 And My flock the trodden thing of your
And the trampled thing of your feet
drinketh? [to them:
20 Therefore, thus said the Lord Jehovah
Lo, I—even I, have judged
Between fat sheep and lean sheep.
21 Because with side and with shoulder ye
And with your horns [thrust away,
Push all the diseased, [places;
Till ye have scattered them into the out-
22 And I have given deliverance to My flock,
And they are not any more for prey;
And I have judged
Between sheep and sheep.
23 And raised up over them one shepherd,
And he hath fed them, my servant David;
He feedeth them, and is their shepherd;
24 And I the LORD, I am their God;
And My servant David
Is prince in their midst: I the LORD have
25 And I have made for them [spoken.
A covenant of peace,
And have caused evil beasts
To cease out of the land:
They have dwelt in the wilderness confi-
And have slept in the forests. [dently,
26 And I have made them,
And the suburbs of my hill, a blessing:
And I have caused the shower
To come down in its season:
Showers of blessing they are.
27 And given hath the tree of the field its
And the land giveth her increase: [fruit,
They have been in their land confident;
And they have known that I am the LORD,
In My breaking the bands of their yoke,
And I have delivered them
From the hand of those
Who are laying service on them.
28 And they are no more a prey to nations,

And the beast of the earth devoureth them
And they have dwelt confidently, [not,
And there is none troubling.
20 And I have raised up for them
A Plant for renown,
And they are no more consumed
By hunger in the land,
And they bear no more the shame of the
20 And they have known [nations,
That I the LORD their God am with them,
And they—the house of Israel—My peo-
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah. [ple,
21 And ye, My flock,
The flock of My pasture, men ye are,
I am your God,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah.
XXXV. 1 AND the word of the LORD is
unto me, saying: 2 'Son of man, set thy face
against mount Seir, and prophecy against
it; 3 then hast thou said to it:
Thus said the Lord Jehovah:
Lo, I am against thee, O mount Seir,
And have stretched out My hand against
And have made thee [thee,
A desolation and an astonishment.
4 Thy cities a waste I make,
And thou art a desolation,
And thou hast known that I am the LORD.
5 Because of thy having
An everlasting enmity,
And thou dost saw the Children of Israel
By the hands of the sword,
In the time of their calamity,
In the time of the iniquity of the end:
6 Therefore, I live, affirmeth the Lord Je-
Surely for blood I appoint thee, [hovah:
And blood pursueth thee:
Seeing thou hast not hated blood,
Blood also pursueth thee.
7 And I have given up mount Seir
For a desolation and an astonishment,
And have cut off from it [turneth,
Him who passeth over and him who re-
8 And filled his mountains with his wound-
Thy hills, and thy valleys, [ed;
And all thy streams,
The pierced of the sword fall into them.
9 Everlasting desolations I make thee,
And thy cities do not return;
And ye have known that I am the LORD.
10 Because of thy saying: These two nations
And these two lands are mine,
And we have possessed it:
And the LORD hath been there: [hovah,
11 Therefore, I live, affirmeth the Lord Je-
I have done according to thine anger,
And according to thine envy,
With which thou hast wrought,
Because of thy hatred against them:
And I have become known among them
When I judge thee.
12 And thou hast known that I, the LORD,
I have heard all thy despisings
Which thou hast spoken
Against the mountains of Israel,
Saying: A desolation;
To us they have been given for food.
13 And ye magnify yourselves against Me
With your mouth,
And have made abundant against Me
Your words: I—I have heard.

14 Thus said the Lord Jehovah:
According to the rejoicing of the whole
A desolation I make of thee: [land,
15 According to thy joy
At the inheritance of the house of Israel,
Because of desolation,
So I do to thee: a desolation thou art,
O mount Seir, and all Edom, all of it:
And they have known that I am the LORD.
XXXVI. 1 AND thou, son of man, prophecy
unto the mountains of Israel, then hast
thou said: O mountains of Israel, hear the
word of the LORD. 2 Thus said the Lord
Jehovah: Because the enemy hath said
against you, Aha, even the high places of
old for a possession hath been to us:
3 therefore, prophecy, then hast thou said:
Thus said the Lord Jehovah:
Because, even because, of desolating,
And swallowing you up from round about,
For your being a possession
To the remnant of the nations
Ye are taken up on the tip of the tongue,
And are an evil report of the people;
4 Therefore, O mountains of Israel,
Hear a word of the Lord Jehovah:
Thus said the Lord Jehovah
To the mountains, and to the hills,
To the streams, and to the valleys,
And to the wastes which are desolate,
And to the cities which are forsaken,
Which have been for a prey,
And a scorn to the remnant of the nations
Who are round about:
5 Therefore, thus said the Lord Jehovah:
Have I not, in the fire of My jealousy,
Spoken against the remnant of the nations,
And against Edom—all of it,
Who have given My land
To themselves for a possession,
With the joy of the whole heart,
With despite of soul,
For the sake of casting it out for a prey?
6 Therefore, prophecy
Concerning the ground of Israel,
Then hast thou said to the mountains,
And to the hills, and to the streams,
And to the valleys,
Thus said the Lord Jehovah:
Lo, I, in My jealousy, and in My fury,
I have spoken: [borne,
Because the shame of nations ye have
7 Therefore, thus said the Lord Jehovah:
I, I have lifted up My hand.
Do not—the nations who are with you
From round about—
They their own shame bear?
8 And ye, O mountains of Israel,
Your branches shall give out,
And your fruits ye shall bear
For My people Israel:
For they have drawn near to come.
9 For, lo, I am for you,
And I have turned unto you,
And ye have been tilled and sown.
10 And I have multiplied on you men,
All the house of Israel, all of it:
And the cities have been inhabited,
And the wastes are built.
11 I have multiplied on you man and beast;
And they have multiplied,

- And been fruitful;
And I have caused you to dwell
According to your former states,
And have done better
Than at your beginning:
And ye have known that I am the LORD.
- 12 And I have caused men to walk over you,
My people Israel,
And they possess thee, and thou hast
For an inheritance, [been to them
And thou addest no more to bereave them.
- 13 Thus said the Lord Jehovah:
Because they are saying to you:
A devourer of men art thou,
A bereaver of thy nations thou hast been:
14 Therefore, thou devourerest man no more,
And thy nations thou causest not
To stumble any more,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah.
- 15 And I proclaim not unto thee any more
The shame of the nations,
And the reproach of peoples
Thou bearest no more,
And thy nations stumble not any more,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah.
- 16 And the word of the LORD is unto me,
saying: 17 'Son of man,
The house of Israel dwell on their land,
And they defile it by their way
And by their doings:
As the uncleanness of a separated one
Hath been their way before Me.
- 18 And I pour out My fury on them
For the blood which they shed on the land,
And with their idols they defile it:
19 And I scatter them among the nations,
And they are spread through the lands:
According to their way,
And according to their doings,
I have judged them.
- 20 And one goeth in unto the nations
Whither they have gone,
And they pollute My holy name
By saying to them:
The people of the LORD are these,
And from His land they have come out.
- 21 And I have pity on My holy name
Which the house of Israel
Have polluted among the nations
Whither they have gone in:
22 Therefore, say to the house of Israel:
Thus saith the Lord Jehovah:
Not for your sake am I working,
O house of Israel,
But for Mine own holy name,
Which ye have polluted among nations
Whither ye have gone in.
- 23 And I have sanctified My great name,
Which is profaned among nations,
Which ye have polluted in your midst;
And known have the nations
That I am the LORD,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah, [eyes.
In My being sanctified in you before you.
- 24 And I have taken you out of the nations,
And gathered you out of all the lands,
And brought you in unto your own land,
25 And sprinkled over you clean water,
And ye have been clean:
From all your uncleannesses,
And from all your idols, I cleanse you.
- 26 And I have given to you a new heart,
And a new spirit I give in your midst,
And have turned aside
The heart of stone out of your flesh,
And have given to you a heart of flesh
27 And My Spirit I give in your midst,
And I have done this,
So that in My statutes ye walk,
And My judgments ye keep,
And have done them.
- 28 And ye have dwelt in the land
That I have given to your fathers:
And ye have become My people,
And I am become your God.
- 29 And I have saved you
From all your uncleannesses;
And I have called unto the corn,
And have multiplied it,
And I put no famine upon you.
- 30 And I have multiplied the fruit of the tree,
And the increase of the field,
So that ye receive not any more
The reproach of famine among nations.
- 31 And ye have remembered
Your ways which are evil,
And your doings which are not good,
And have been loathsome in your own
For your iniquities, [faces.
And for your abominations.
- 32 Not for your sake am I working,
Said the Lord Jehovah,
Be it known to you:
Be ashamed and confounded,
Because of your ways, O house of Israel.
- 33 Thus said the Lord Jehovah:
In the day of My cleansing you
From all your iniquities,
I have caused the cities to be inhabited,
And the wastes have been built,
34 And the desolated land is tilled,
Instead of which it was a desolation,
Before the eyes of every passer by
- 35 And they have said:
This land, which was desolated,
Hath been as the garden of Eden;
And the cities—the wasted,
And the desolated, and the broken down,
Fenced places have remained.
- 36 And known have the nations
Who are left round about you
That I the LORD have built the thrown
I have planted the desolated: [down,
I the LORD have spoken,
And I have done it.
- 37 Thus said the Lord Jehovah:
Yet this I am required
By the house of Israel to do to them:
I multiply them as a flock of men.
- 38 As the flock of holy ones,
As the flock of Jerusalem,
In her appointed seasons,
So are the waste cities full of flocks of men;
And they have known that I am the LORD.
- XXXVII. THE hand of the LORD hath
been upon me, and He tooketh me out in the
Spirit of the LORD, and placeth me in the
midst of the valley, and it is full of bones;
2 and He causeth me to pass over by them,
all round about: and lo, very many are on
the face of the valley; and lo, very dry.
3 And He saith unto me: 'Son of man, shall

these bones live?' And I say, 'O Lord Jehovah, Thou—Thou hast known.' ⁴And He saith unto me, 'Prophecy concerning these bones, and say unto them: O dry bones, hear the word of the LORD. ⁵Thus said the Lord Jehovah to these bones: Lo, I am bringing in a spirit into you, and ye have lived: ⁶And I have put on you sinews, and caused flesh to come up on you, and covered you over with skin, and put in you spirit, and ye have lived; and ye have known that I am the LORD.'

⁷And I have prophesied as I have been commanded: and there is a noise, as I am prophesying, and lo, a rushing, and draw near do the bones, bone unto its bone. ⁸And I beheld, and lo, on them *are* sinews, and flesh hath come up, and cover them doth skin over above; but spirit there is none in them. ⁹And He saith unto me: 'Prophecy unto the Spirit, prophecy, son of man, then hast thou said unto the Spirit: Thus said the Lord Jehovah: From the four winds come in, O Spirit, and breathe on these slain, and they live.' ¹⁰And I prophesy as He commanded me, and the Spirit cometh into them, and they live, and stand on their feet, a very very great force.

¹¹And He saith unto me, 'Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: lo, they are saying:

Dried up have our bones,
And perished hath our hope;
We have been cut off by ourselves.

¹²Therefore, prophecy, then hast thou said unto them, Thus said the Lord Jehovah: Lo, I am opening your graves, and have brought you up out of your graves, O My people, and have brought you in unto the land of Israel.

¹³And ye have known that I am the LORD, In My opening your graves, And in My bringing you up out of your graves, O My people.

¹⁴And I have put My Spirit in you, And ye have lived: And have caused you to rest on your land: And ye have known that I am the LORD: I have spoken, and done it, Affirmeth the LORD.'

¹⁵And the word of the LORD is unto me, saying: ¹⁶'And thou, son of man, take to thyself one stick, and write on it, For Judah, and for the Children of Israel, his companions: and take another stick, and write on it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and all the house of Israel, his companions: ¹⁷and bring them near one to another, to thyself, for one stick; and they have become one in thy hand.

¹⁸'And when the children of thy people speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not tell to us what these are to thee? ¹⁹Speak unto them, Thus said the Lord Jehovah: Lo, I am taking the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his companions, and have given them unto him, with the stick of Judah, and have made them become one stick, and they have been one in My hand. ²⁰And the sticks on which thou writest have been

in thy hand before thine eyes. ²¹And speak Thou unto them:

Thus said the Lord Jehovah:
Lo, I am taking the Children of Israel
From among the nations
And have gathered them from round
Whither they have gone, [about
And brought them in unto their own land.

²²And I have made them become
One nation in the land,
On the mountains of Israel:
And one king is to them all for king:
And they are no more as two nations,
Nor are they divided any more into two
kingdoms again, [idols,

²³Nor are they defiled any more with their
Or with their abominations,
Or with any of their transgressions;
And I have saved them out of all their
In which they have sinned, [dwellings,
And have cleansed them:
And they have become My people,
And I am become their God,

²⁴And My servant David is king over them;
And one shepherd have they all:
And in My judgments they go,

And My statutes they keep, and have done
²⁵And they have dwelt on the land [them,
Which I gave to My servant, to Jacob,
In which your fathers have dwelt;
And they have dwelt on it,
They and their children,
And their children's children, for ever:
And David My servant is their prince for
ever. [peace;

²⁶And I have made for them a covenant of
An everlasting covenant it is with them,
And I have placed them,
And have multiplied them,
And have placed My sanctuary
In their midst for ever.

²⁷And My tabernacle hath been over them:
And I have become their God,
And they have become My people.

²⁸And known have the nations
That I the LORD am sanctifying Israel,
In My sanctuary being in their midst for
ever.'

XXXVIII. ¹And the word of the LORD is unto me, saying: ²'Son of man, set thy face unto Gog of the land of Magog, prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal, and prophecy concerning him, ³then hast thou said: Thus saith the Lord Jehovah:

Lo, I am against thee, O Gog,
Prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal:

⁴And have turned thee back,
And put hooks in thy jaws,
And brought thee out, and all thy force,
Horses and horsemen,
Clothed in perfection all of them,
A numerous assembly,
With buckler and shield,
Handling swords—all of them.

⁵Persia, Cush, and Phut, with them:
All of them with shield and helmet.

⁶Gomer and all its bands:
The house of Togarmah of the sides of the
north, [thee.
And all its bands: many peoples are with
⁷Be prepared, yea, prepare for thyself,

Thou and all thine assemblies
Who are assembled unto thee,
And thou hast been to them for a guard.
2 After many days thou art appointed:
In the latter end of the years
Thou comest in unto a land
Brought back from the sword,
A people gathered out of many peoples,
Upon the mountains of Israel,
Which have been for a perpetual waste:
And it from the peoples hath been
brought out,
And dwell safely have all of them.
3 And thou hast gone up,
As wasting thou comest in;
As a cloud to cover the land art thou,
Thou and all thy bands,
And many peoples with thee.
10 Thus said the Lord Jehovah:
It hath come to pass in that day,
Come up do things on thy heart,
And thou hast thought an evil thought:
11 And hast said, I go up against the land of
unwalled villages;
I go in to those at rest, dwelling confidently,
All of them dwelling without walls,
And bars or doors they have none.
12 To take a spoil, and to take a prey:
To turn back thy hand on inhabited
wastes, (tions,
And on a people gathered out of the na-
Getting cattle and substance,
Dwelling on the high part of the land.
13 Sheba, and Dedan,
And the merchants of Tarshish:
And all its young lions say to thee:
To take a spoil art thou come in?
To take a prey assembled thine assembly?
To bear away silver and gold?
To take away cattle and substance?
To take a great spoil?
14 Therefore, prophecy, son of man, then
hast thou said to Gog:
Thus said the Lord Jehovah:
In that day, in the dwelling of My people
Dost thou not know? (Israel safely,
15 And thou hast come in out of thy place,
From the sides of the north,
Thou and many peoples with thee,
Riding on horses all of them:
A great assembly, and a numerous force.
16 And thou hast come up against My peo-
As a cloud to cover the land; (ple Israel,
In the latter end of the days it is: (land,
And I have brought thee in against My
In order that the nations may know Me;
In My being sanctified in thee
Before their eyes, O Gog.
17 Thus said the Lord Jehovah:
Art thou he of whom I spake in former
By the hand of My servants, (days,
The prophets of Israel,
Who are prophets in those days—years,
To bring thee in against them.
18 And it hath come to pass in that day,
In the day of the coming in of Gog
Against the land of Israel,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah,
Come up doth My fury in My face,
19 And in My zeal, in the fire of My wrath,
I have spoken:

Is there not in that day
A great rushing on the land of Israel?
20 And rushed from My presence
Have the fishes of the sea, (=
And the fowl of the heavens,
And the beast of the field,
And every creeping thing
Which creepeth on the ground, (ground;
And all men who are on the face of the
And thrown down have been mountains,
And fallen have the ascents,
And every wall to the earth falleth.
21 And I have called a sword against him
To all My mountains,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah:
The sword of each is against his brother.
22 And I have been judged with him
With pestilence and with blood:
And an overflowing rain and hail stones,
Fire and brimstone,
I rain on him, and on his bands,
And on the many peoples who are with
23 And I have magnified Myself, (him.
And have sanctified Myself;
And I have been known
Before the eyes of many nations;
And they have known that I am the Lord.
XXXIX. 1 AND thou, son of man, pro-
phesy concerning Gog, then hast thou said:
Thus said the Lord Jehovah:
Lo, I am against thee, O Gog.
Prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal:
2 And I have turned thee back,
And have enticed thee,
And caused thee to come up
From the sides of the north,
And have brought thee in
Against the mountains of Israel
3 And smitten thy bow out of thy left hand,
Yea, thine arrows out of thy right
I cause to fall.
4 On the mountains of Israel thouallest,
Thou, and all thy bands,
And the peoples who are with thee:
To the ravenous fowl,
The bird of every wing,
And to the beast of the field,
I have given thee for food.
5 On the face of the field thouallest:
For I have spoken,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah.
6 And I have sent a fire against Magog,
And against the confident inhabitants
Of the isles;
And they have known that I am the Lord.
7 And My holy name I make known
In the midst of My people Israel;
And I pollute not My holy name any more;
And known have the nations (Israel.
That I, the Lord, the Holy One, am in
8 Lo, it hath come, and hath been done,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah:
This is the day of which I spake.
9 And gone out have the inhabitants
Of the cities of Israel,
And they have burned and kindled a fire,
With the armour, and shield, and buckler,
With the bow, and with arrows,
And with hand-staves, and with javelins,
And they have caused a fire to burn
With them seven years:

¹⁰ And they take no wood out of the field,
Nor do they hew out of the forests:
For with armour they cause the fire to
And have spoiled their spoilers, [burn:
And plundered their plunderers,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah.

¹¹ And it hath come to pass, in that day, I
give to Gog a place there, a grave in Israel,
the valley of those who pass by, east of the
sea; and it stoppeth those who pass by; and
there they have buried Gog, and all his
multitude; and they have cried, O valley of
the multitude of Gog. ¹² And the house of
Israel have buried them, in order to cleanse
the land, seven months. ¹³ Yea, all the
people of the land have buried them; and it
hath been to them for a name, the day of
My being honoured, affirmeth the Lord Je-
hovah. ¹⁴ And men for continual employ-
ment they separate, who pass on through the
land, burying with those who pass by those
who are left on the face of the earth, to
cleanse it: at the end of seven months they
search. ¹⁵ And those who pass by have
passed through the land, and have seen a
bone of man, and have constructed near it
a sign till the buriers have buried it in the
valley of the multitude of Gog. ¹⁶ And also
the name of the city is The multitude.
And they have cleansed the land. ¹⁷ And
thou, son of man, thus said the Lord Je-
hovah: Say to every winged bird, and to
every beast of the field:

Be assembled and come in,
Be gathered from round about,
For My sacrifice which I sacrifice for you,
A great sacrifice on mountains of Israel.
And ye have eaten flesh, and drunk blood.
¹⁸ The flesh of the mighty ye eat,
And the blood of princes
Of the earth ye drink,
Of rams, of lambs, and of he-goats,
Of calves, fatlings of Bashan—all of them.
¹⁹ And ye have eaten fat to satiety,
And have drunk blood to drunkenness.
Of My sacrifice which I sacrificed for you:
²⁰ And ye have been satisfied at My table
With horse and rider,
Mighty man, and with every man of war,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah.
²¹ And I have given out My honour
Among the nations,
And seen have all the nations
My judgment which I have done,
And My hand that I have laid on them.
²² And known have the house of Israel
That I am the Lord their God,
From that day and henceforth.
²³ And known have the nations
That for their iniquity
Removed have the house of Israel:
Because they have trespassed against Me,
And I hid My face from them,
And give them into the hand
Of their adversaries;
And they fall by a sword—all of them.
²⁴ According to their uncleanness,
And according to their transgressions,
I have done with them,
And I hid My face from them.
²⁵ Therefore, thus said the Lord Jehovah:

Now I bring back the captivity of Jacob,
And have pitied all the house of Israel,
And have been zealous for My holy name.
²⁶ And they have forgotten their shame,
And all their trespass
Which they have trespassed against Me,
In their dwelling in their land confidently,
And none troubling.
²⁷ In My bringing them back from the peo-
I have assembled them [ples,
From the lands of their enemies,
And have been sanctified in them
Before the eyes of many nations:
²⁸ And they have known
That I am the Lord their God,
In My removing them unto the nations:
And I have gathered them
Unto their own land,
And leave none of them any more there.
²⁹ And I hide not any more
My face from them:
Because I have poured out My spirit
On the house of Israel,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah.

XL. ¹ IN the twenty and fifth year of our re-
moval, in the beginning of the year, in the
tenth of the month, in the fourteenth year
after that the city was smitten, in this self-
same day hath the hand of the Lord been
upon me, and He bringeth me in thither.
² In visions of God He hath brought me in
unto the land of Israel, and causeth me to
rest on a very high mountain, and upon it
is as the frame of a city at the south,

³ And He bringeth me in thither, and lo,
a man, his appearance as the appearance
of brass, and a thread of flax in his hand,
and a measuring-reed, and he is standing
at the gate. ⁴ And the man saith unto me:
Son of man, see with thine eyes,
And with thine ears hear,
And set thy heart to all that I shew thee:
For, in order to show it thee,
Thou hast been brought in hither:
Declare all that thou seest to the house
of Israel.

⁵ And lo, a wall at the outside of the
house all round about, and in the man's
hand a measuring-reed, six cubits by the
cubit and a handbreadth: and he measur-
eth the breadth of the building one reed,
and the height one reed.

⁶ And he cometh in unto the gate whose
front is eastward, and goeth up by its
steps, and measureth the threshold of the
gate one reed broad, even the one thresh-
old one reed broad: ⁷ and the little cham-
ber one reed long and one reed broad: and
between the little chambers five cubits, and
the threshold of the gate, from the side of
the porch of the gate from within, one
reed.

⁸ And he measureth the porch of the gate
from within one reed: ⁹ and he measur-
eth the porch of the gate eight cubits, and
its posts two cubits: and the porch of the
gate from within: ¹⁰ and the little cham-
bers of the gate eastward, three on this
side, and three on that side: one measure
is to them three, and one measure is to the
posts, on this side and on that side.

¹¹ And he measureth the breadth of the opening of the gate ten cubits; the length of the gate thirteen cubits: ¹² and a border before the little chambers, one cubit and one cubit *is* the border on the other side; and the little chamber *is* six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

¹³ And he measureth the gate from the roof of one little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth twenty and five cubits, opening over-against opening. ¹⁴ And he maketh the posts of sixty cubits, even unto the post of the court of the gate all round about. ¹⁵ And by the front of the gate of the entrance, by the front of the porch of the inner gate, fifty cubits. ¹⁶ And narrow windows *are* to the little chambers, and unto their posts at the inside of the gate all round about, and so to the arches; and the windows all round about *are* at the inside; and at the post palm-trees.

¹⁷ And he bringeth me in unto the outer court, and lo, chambers and a pavement made for the court all round about; thirty chambers on the pavement. ¹⁸ And the pavement by the side of the gates over-against the length of the gates *is* the lower pavement. ¹⁹ And he measureth the breadth from before the lower gate, to the front of the inner court, at the outside, a hundred cubits eastward and northward.

²⁰ As to the gate of the outer court, whose front *is* northward, he hath measured its length and its breadth. ²¹ And its little chambers *are* three on this side, and three on that side; and its posts and its arches have been according to the measure of the first gate, fifty cubits its length, and the breadth five and twenty by the cubit. ²² And their windows, and their arches, and their palm-trees *are* according to the measure of the gate whose face *is* eastward; and by seven steps they go up on it: and its arches *are* before them. ²³ And the gate of the inner court *is* over-against the gate at the north and at the east; and he measureth from gate unto gate a hundred cubits.

²⁴ And he causeth me to go southward, and lo, a gate southward, and he hath measured its posts and its arches according to these measures. ²⁵ And windows *are* to it and to its arches all round about, like those windows, fifty cubits the length, and the breadth five and twenty cubits. ²⁶ And seven steps *are* its ascent, and its arches *are* before them; and palm-trees *are* to it, one on this side, and another on that side, at its posts. ²⁷ And the gate of the inner court *is* southward; and he measureth from gate unto gate southward a hundred cubits.

²⁸ And he bringeth me in unto the inner court by the south gate, and measureth the south gate according to these measures. ²⁹ And its little chambers, and its posts, and its arches *are* according to these measures; and windows *are* to it and to its arches all round about: fifty cubits the length, and the breadth twenty and five cubits. ³⁰ As to the arches all round about, the length five and twenty cubits, and the breadth five cubits. ³¹ And its arches *are* toward the

outer court, and palm-trees *are* toward its posts; and eight steps *are* its ascent.

³² And he bringeth me in unto the inner court eastward, and measureth the gate according to these measures. ³³ And its little chambers, and its posts, and its arches *are* according to these measures: and windows *are* to it and to its arches all round about: the length fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits. ³⁴ And its arches *are* toward the outer court; and palm-trees *are* toward its posts, on this side and on that side; and eight steps *are* its ascent.

³⁵ And he bringeth me in unto the north gate, and hath measured according to these measures. ³⁶ Its little chambers, its posts, and its arches; and windows *are* to it all round about: the length fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits. ³⁷ And its posts *are* toward the outer court; and palm-trees *are* toward its posts, on this side and on that side; and eight steps *are* its ascent.

³⁸ And the chamber and its opening *is* by the posts of the gates: there they purge the burnt-offering. ³⁹ And in the porch of the gate *are* two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slaughter on them the burnt-offering, and the sin-offering, and the guilt-offering. ⁴⁰ And at the side without, at the going up to the opening of the north gate, *are* two tables; and at the other side, which *is* at the porch of the gate, *are* two tables. ⁴¹ Four tables *are* on this side, and four tables on that side, at the side of the gate: eight tables on which they slaughter. ⁴² And the four tables for the burnt-offering *are* of hewn stone: the length a cubit and a half, and the breadth a cubit and a half, and the height a cubit: on them they place the instruments with which they slaughter the burnt-offering and the sacrifice. ⁴³ And the boundaries *are* a hand-breadth, prepared within all round about; and on the tables *is* the flesh of the offering.

⁴⁴ And at the outside of the inner gate *are* the chambers of the singers, in the inner court, which *are* at the side of the north gate, and their fronts *are* southward; one at the side of the east gate *hath* the front northward. ⁴⁵ And he saith unto me: 'This chamber, whose front *is* southward, *is* for the priests keeping charge of the house. ⁴⁶ And the chamber, whose front *is* northward, *is* for the priests keeping charge of the altar: they *are* sons of Zadok, who *are* drawing near of the sons of Levi unto the LORD, to serve Him.'

⁴⁷ And he measureth the court: the length a hundred cubits, and the breadth a hundred cubits, square: and the altar *is* before the house.

⁴⁸ And he bringeth me in unto the porch of the house, and measureth the post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate, three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side; ⁴⁹ the length of the porch twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits; and by the steps whereby they go up unto it: and pillars *are* near the posts, one on this side, and one on that side.

XLI. ¹AND he bringeth me in unto the temple, and measureth the posts, six cubits the breadth on this side, and six cubits the breadth on that side—the breadth of the tent. ²And the breadth of the opening is ten cubits; and the sides of the opening are five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side; and he measureth its length forty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

³And he hath gone inward, and measureth the posts of the opening two cubits, and the opening six cubits, and the breadth of the opening seven cubits. ⁴And he measureth its length twenty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits, at the front of the temple, and he saith unto me, 'This is the holy of holies.'

⁵And he measureth the wall of the house six cubits; and the breadth of the side-chamber four cubits, all round the house round about. ⁶And the side-chambers are side-chamber over-against side-chamber, three and thirty times; and they enter into the wall, (which the house hath for the side-chambers all round about,) to be taken hold of, and they are not taken hold of by the wall of the house. ⁷And a broad place and a turning place still upwards are to the side-chambers; for the turning round of the house is still upwards all round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house is upwards, and so in the lower one goeth up unto the higher by the midst. ⁸And I have looked on the house, the height all round about: the foundations of the side-chambers are the fulness of a reed, six cubits by the joining.

⁹The breadth of the wall which is to the side-chamber at the outside is five cubits; and that which is left is the place of the side-chambers which are to the house. ¹⁰And between the chambers is a breadth of twenty cubits round about the house, all round about. ¹¹And the opening of the side-chamber is to the place left, one opening northward, and one opening southward; and the breadth of the place that is left is five cubits all round about. ¹²As to the building which is at the front of the separate place at the corner westward, the breadth is seventy cubits; and the wall of the building is five cubits broad, all round about, and its length ninety cubits.

¹³And he hath measured the house, the length a hundred cubits; and the separate place, and the building, and its walls, the length is a hundred cubits; ¹⁴and the breadth of the front of the house, and of the separate place eastward, a hundred cubits.

¹⁵And he hath measured the length of the building over-against the separate place which is at its hinder part, and its galleries on this side and on that side, a hundred cubits, and the inner temple and the porches of the court, ¹⁶the thresholds, and the narrow windows, and the galleries round about them three, over-against the threshold, a ceiling of wood all round about, and the ground unto the windows and the covered windows; ¹⁷over above the opening, even unto the inner-house, and at the out-

side, and by all the wall all round about within and without by measure.

¹⁸And it is made with cherubs, and palm-trees, and a palm-tree is between every cherub. ¹⁹And two faces are to the cherub; and the face of man is toward the palm-tree on this side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm-tree on that side: it is made throughout all the house all round about. ²⁰From the earth unto above the opening are the cherubs and the palm-trees made, and on the wall of the temple. ²¹Of the temple the side post is square; and of the front of the sanctuary, the appearance is as the appearance.

²²Of the altar, the wood is three cubits in height, and its length two cubits; and its corners to it, and its length, and its walls are of wood: and he saith unto me, 'This is the table which is before the LORD.' ²³And two doors are to the temple and to the sanctuary. ²⁴And two leaves are to the doors, two turning leaves are to the doors; two to the one door, and two leaves to the other. ²⁵And made on them, on the doors of the temple, are cherubs and palm-trees as are made on the walls, and a thickness of wood is on the front of the porch at the outside. ²⁶And narrow windows and palm-trees are on this side, and on that side, at the sides of the porch, and the side-chambers of the house, and the thick places.

XLII. ¹AND he bringeth me out unto the outer court, the way northward, and bringeth me in unto the chamber that is over-against the separate place, and that is over-against the building at the north. ²At the front is a length of a hundred cubits at the north opening, and the breadth fifty cubits. ³Over-against the twenty cubits which are to the inner court, and over-against the pavement which is to the outer court, is gallery over-against gallery, in the three storeys. ⁴And at the front of the chambers is a walk of ten cubits in breadth unto the inner part, a way of one cubit; and their openings are at the north. ⁵And the upper chambers are short, for the galleries contain more than these, than the lower, or than the middle one of the building. ⁶For they are threefold; and they have no pillars as the pillars of the court; therefore, it hath been kept back—more than the lower or than the middle one—from the ground.

⁷As to the wall which is at the outside, over-against the chambers, the way of the outer-court at the front of the chambers, its length is fifty cubits. ⁸For the length of the chambers which are to the outer court is fifty cubits, and of those on the front of the temple a hundred cubits.

⁹And under these chambers is the entrance from the east, in one's going into them from the outer court. ¹⁰In the breadth of the wall of the court eastward, unto the front of the separate place, and unto the front of the building, are chambers. ¹¹And the way before them is as the appearance of the chambers which are northward, according to their length so is their

breadth; and all their outlets, and according to their fashions, and according to their openings. ¹⁴And according to the openings of the chambers that are southward is an opening at the head of the way, the way directly in the front of the wall eastward in entering them.

¹⁵And he saith unto me, 'The north chambers, the south chambers, which are at the front of the separate place, they are holy chambers, where the priests (who are near to the LORD) eat the most holy things, there they place the most holy things, and the present, and the sin-offering, and the guilt-offering; for the place is holy. ¹⁴In the priests' going in, they come not out from the sanctuary unto the outer court; and there they lay their garments with which they minister: for they are holy, and have put on other garments, and have drawn near to that which is for the people.'

¹⁵And he hath finished the measurements of the inner house, and hath brought me out the way of the gate whose front is eastward, and he hath measured it all round about. ¹⁶He hath measured the east side with the measuring-reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about. ¹⁷He hath measured the north side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about. ¹⁸The south side he hath measured, five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed. ¹⁹He hath turned round unto the west side, he hath measured five hundred reeds with the measuring-reed. ²⁰At the four sides he hath measured it, a wall is to it all round about, the length five hundred, and the breadth five hundred, to separate between the holy and the profane place.

XLIII. ¹AND he causeth me to go unto the gate, the gate that looketh eastward. ²And lo, the honour of the God of Israel hath come from the way of the east, and His voice is as the noise of many waters; and the earth shone from His honour. ³And according to the appearance is the appearance which I saw, as the appearance which I saw in my coming to destroy the city; and the appearances are as the appearance which I saw by the river Chebar: and I fall on my face.

⁴And the honour of the LORD hath come in unto the house, the way of the gate, whose face is eastward. ⁵And the Spirit taketh me up, and bringeth me in unto the inner court; and lo, the honour of the LORD hath filled the house. ⁶And I hear one speaking unto me from the house, and a man hath been standing near me, ⁷and he saith unto me: 'Son of man,

—The place of My throne,

And the place of the soles of My feet,

Where I dwell in the midst of the Children of Israel for ever:

And defile no more do the house of Israel My holy name.

They, or their kings, by their whoredom; Or by the carcases of their kings—

Their high places. [threshold,

⁸In their putting their threshold with My And their door-posts with My door-posts,

And the wall between Me and them, They have even defiled My holy name By their abominations that they did; And I consume them in Mine anger.

⁹Now do they put far off their whoredom, And the carcases of their kings from Me: And I have dwelt in their midst for ever.

¹⁰Thou, son of man, Shew the house of Israel the house, And they are ashamed of their iniquities, And have measured the measurement.

¹¹And since they have been ashamed Of all that they have done,

The form of the house, And its measurement, and its outlets, And its inlets, and all its forms, And all its statutes:

Even all its forms, and all its laws Cause them to know,

And write it before their eyes;

And they observe all its forms, And all its statutes, and have done them.

¹²This is the law of the house; on the top of the mountain, all its border all round about is most holy; lo, this is the law of the house.

¹³And these are the measures of the altar by cubits: The cubit is a cubit and a handbreadth, and the centre is a cubit, and a cubit the breadth; and its border on its edge round about is a span; and this is the upper part of the altar. ¹⁴And from the centre of the ground unto the lower border is two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser border unto the greater border four cubits, and the breadth a cubit.

¹⁵And the altar is four cubits; and from the altar and upward are four horns. ¹⁶And the altar is twelve long by twelve broad, square in its four squares. ¹⁷And the border is fourteen long by fourteen broad, at its four squares; and the border round about it is half a cubit, and the centre to it is a cubit round about; and its steps look eastward.'

¹⁸And he saith unto me, 'Son of man, Thus said the Lord Jehovah: These are the statutes of the altar in the day of its being made, to cause burnt-offering to go up on it, and to sprinkle on it blood. ¹⁹And thou hast given unto the priests, the Levites, who are of the seed of Zadok, (who are near unto Me, affirmeth the Lord Jehovah, to serve Me,) a calf from the herd, for a sin-offering. ²⁰And thou hast taken of its blood, and hast put it on its four horns, and on the four corners of the border, and on the border round about, and hast cleansed it, and purified it. ²¹And thou hast taken the bullock of the sin-offering, and hast burnt it in the appointed place of the house, at the outside of the sanctuary. ²²And on the second day thou dost bring near a kid of the goats, a perfect one, for a sin-offering; and they have cleansed the altar, as they cleansed it with the bullock. ²³In thy finishing cleansing, thou dost bring near a calf from the herd, a perfect one, and a ram out of the flock, a perfect one. ²⁴And thou hast brought them near before the LORD, and the priests have cast salt upon them, and have caused them to go up, a burnt-offering to the LORD. ²⁵Seven days thou dost

prepare a goat for a sin-offering daily; and a bullock from the herd, and a ram out of the flock, perfect ones do they prepare. ²⁶Seven days they purify the altar, and have cleansed it, and consecrated their hand. ²⁷And the days are completed; and it hath come to pass on the eighth day, and henceforth, the priests prepare on the altar your burnt-offerings and your peace-offerings; and I have accepted you, affirmeth the Lord Jehovah.

²⁸XLIV. ¹AND he causeth me to turn back the way of the gate of the outer sanctuary which looketh eastward, and it is shut. ²And the LORD saith unto me, 'This gate is shut; it is not opened, and none goeth in by it, for the LORD, the God of Israel, hath come in by it, and it hath been shut. ³The prince, who is prince, he sitteth by it to eat bread before the LORD: by the way of the porch of the gate he cometh in, and by its way he goeth out.'

⁴And he bringeth me the way of the north gate unto the front of the house; and I look, and lo, filled the house of the LORD hath the honour of the LORD; and I fall on my face.

⁵And the LORD saith to me, 'Son of man, set thy heart, and see with thine eyes, and with thine ears hear, all that I am speaking with thee, of all the statutes of the house of the LORD, and of all its laws; then hast thou set thy heart to the entrance of the house, with all the outlets of the sanctuary, ⁶and hast said unto the rebellious, unto the house of Israel, Thus said the Lord Jehovah: Enough to you—of all your abominations, O house of Israel. ⁷In your bringing in the children of a stranger, uncircumcised of heart, and uncircumcised of flesh, to be in My sanctuary, to pollute it, even My house, in your bringing near My bread, fat, and blood; and they break My covenant by all your abominations, ⁸even ye have not kept the charge of My holy things: and ye set them for keepers of My charge in My sanctuary for yourselves.

⁹Thus said the Lord Jehovah: No son of a stranger, uncircumcised of heart, and uncircumcised of flesh, cometh in unto My sanctuary: no son of a stranger, who is in the midst of the Children of Israel; ¹⁰but the Levites who have gone far off from me, in the wandering of Israel when they went astray from Me after their idols; and they have borne their iniquity. ¹¹And they have been in My sanctuary ministers, overseers at the gates of the house, and serving the house: they slay the burnt-offering and the sacrifice for the people, and stand before them to serve them. ¹²Because they serve them before their idols, and have been to the house of Israel for a stumbling-block of iniquity, therefore have I lifted up My hand against them, affirmeth the Lord Jehovah: and they have borne their iniquity. ¹³And they draw not nigh unto Me to act as My priest, or to draw nigh unto any of My holy things, unto the holy of holies: and they have borne their shame and their abominations which they have done: ¹⁴I made them keepers of the charge of the house, for all its service and for all that is done in it.

¹⁵And the priests, the Levites, sons of Zadok, who have kept the charge of My sanctuary in the wandering of the Children of Israel from off Me, they draw near unto Me to serve Me, and have stood before Me, to bring near to Me fat and blood, affirmeth the Lord Jehovah: ¹⁶they come in unto My sanctuary, and they draw near unto My table to serve Me, and they have kept My charge. ¹⁷And it hath come to pass, in their going in unto the gates of the inner court, linen garments they put on; and no wool cometh up on them in their ministering in the gates of the inner court and within. ¹⁸Linen bonnets are on their head, and linen trousers are on their loins: they are not restrained with sweat. ¹⁹And in their going out unto the outer court—unto the outer court unto the people—they strip off their garments, in which they minister, and have placed them in the holy chambers, and have put on other garments; and they sanctify not the people in their own garments. ²⁰And their head they shave not, and the lock they send not forth: they certainly poll their heads. ²¹And no priest drinketh wine in their coming in unto the inner court. ²²And a widow or divorced woman they take not to themselves for wives: but virgins of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow who is the widow of a priest do they take.

²³And My people they direct between holy and common, and between unclean and clean they cause them to discern. ²⁴And concerning controversy, they stand up for judgment; with My judgments they judge it: and My law and My statutes in all My appointed places they keep; and My sabbaths they sanctify. ²⁵And unto any dead person they come not for uncleanness: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, for sister, who hath not been a man's, they defile themselves.

²⁶And after his cleansing, seven days they number to him. ²⁷And in the day of his coming in unto the sanctuary, unto the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, he bringeth near his sin-offering, affirmeth the Lord Jehovah. ²⁸And it hath been to them for an inheritance: I am their inheritance: and a possession ye give not to them in Israel: I am their possession. ²⁹The present, and the sin-offering, and the guilt-offering they eat; and every devoted thing in Israel is theirs. ³⁰And the first of all the first-fruits of all, and every heave-offering of all, of all your heave-offerings, are the priests': and the first of your dough ye give to the priest, to cause a blessing to rest on thy house. ³¹Any carcase, or torn thing, of fowl, or beasts, the priests eat not.

³²XLV. ¹AND in your causing the land to fall for an inheritance, ye lift up a heave-offering to the LORD, a holy portion of the land: the length—five and twenty thousand is the length, and the breadth ten thousand; it is holy in all its border round about; ²There is of this for the sanctuary five hundred by five hundred, square, round about; and fifty cubits of suburb is to it round

about. ²And by this measure thou dost measure: the length is five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand: and in it is the sanctuary, the holy of holies. ³The holy portion of the land it is: for the priests, ministers of the sanctuary, it is, who draw near to serve the LORD: and it hath been to them a place for houses, and a holy place for the sanctuary.

⁴And of the five and twenty thousand of length, and of the ten thousand of breadth, there is to the Levites, ministers of the house, for themselves—for a possession—twenty chambers.

⁵And of the possession of the city do ye give five thousand of breadth, and of length five and twenty thousand, over-against the heave-offering of the holy portion: to the whole house of Israel it is. ⁶As to the prince, on this side, and on that side, of the heave-offering of the holy place, and of the possession of the city, at the front of the heave-offering of the holy place, and at the front of the possession of the city, from the west corner westward, and from the east corner eastward: and the length is over-against one of the portions from the west border unto the east border. ⁷Of the land he hath a possession for himself in Israel, and My princes oppress no more My people: and the land they give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

⁸Thus said the Lord Jehovah: Enough to you—O princes of Israel: violence and spoil turn aside, and judgment and righteousness do: lift up your exactions from off My people, affirmeth the Lord Jehovah. ⁹Just balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath—shall ye have. ¹⁰The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath bear the teuth of a homer, and the ephah the tenth of a homer: according to the homer is its measurement. ¹¹And the shekel is twenty gerah: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels, is your maneh.

¹²This is the heave-offering that ye lift up: the sixth part of the ephah of a homer of wheat, then have ye given the sixth part of an ephah of a homer of barley, ¹³and the portion of oil, the bath of oil, the tenth part of the bath out of the cor, a homer of ten baths, for ten baths are a homer: ¹⁴and one lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the watered country of Israel, for a present, and for a burnt-offering, and for peace-offerings, to make atonement by them, affirmeth the Lord Jehovah. ¹⁵All the people of the land are at this heave-offering for the prince in Israel. ¹⁶And on the prince are the burnt-offerings, and the present, and the libation, in feasts, and in new moons, and in sabbaths, in all the appointed times of the house of Israel: he maketh the sin-offering, and the present, and the burnt-offering, and peace-offerings, to make atonement for the house of Israel.

¹⁷Thus said the Lord Jehovah: In the first month, in the first of the month, thou dost take a bullock from the herd, a perfect one, and hast cleansed the sanctuary: ¹⁸and

the priest hath taken of the blood of the sin-offering, and hath put it on the door-post of the house, and on the four corners of the border of the altar, and on the post of the gates of the inner court. ¹⁹And so dost thou on the seventh of the month, because of each erring one, and because of the simple one: and ye have purified the house.

²⁰In the first month, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye have the passover: a feast of seven days, unleavened food is eaten. ²¹And the prince hath prepared on that day, for himself, and for all the people of the land, a bullock, a sin-offering. ²²And the seven days of the feast he prepareth a burnt-offering to the LORD, seven bullocks, and seven rams, perfect ones, daily seven days, and a sin-offering, a kid of the goats, daily. ²³And a present of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, doth he prepare, and of oil a hin for an ephah. ²⁴In the seventh month, in the fifteenth day of the month, in the feast, he doth thus, seven days: as the sin-offering so the burnt-offering, and as the meat-offering so also the oil.

XLVI. ¹THUS said the Lord Jehovah: The gate of the inner court which looketh eastward is shut the six days of work; and on the day of rest it is opened, and in the day of the new moon it is opened. ²And come in hath the prince the way of the porch of the gate at the outside, and hath stood by the post of the gate, and the priests have made his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings, and he hath bowed himself at the opening of the gate, and hath gone out; and the gate is not shut till the evening. ³And bowed themselves have the people of the land at the opening of that gate, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, before the LORD.

⁴And the burnt-offering which the prince bringeth near to the LORD on the day of rest is six lambs, perfect ones, and a ram, a perfect one. ⁵And the present is an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs a present, the gift of his hand, and of oil a hin for an ephah. ⁶And on the day of the new moon a bullock, from the herd, a perfect one, and six lambs and a ram: they are perfect. ⁷And an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, he prepareth a present, and for the lambs as his hand attaineth, and of oil a hin for an ephah.

⁸And in the coming in of the prince, the way of the porch of the gate he cometh in, and by its way he goeth out. ⁹And in the coming in of the people of the land before the LORD at the appointed times, he who cometh in the way of the north gate, to bow himself, goeth out the way of the south gate; and he who cometh in the way of the south gate, goeth out by the way of the north gate: he turneth not back the way of the gate by which he came in, but over-against it he goeth out. ¹⁰And the prince in their midst in their coming in cometh in, and in their going out goeth out.

¹¹And in the feasts, and in the appointed times, the present is an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and for lambs the gift of his hand, and of oil a hin for an ephah.

¹² And when the prince maketh a free-will burnt-offering, or free-will peace-offerings to the LORD, then he hath opened for himself the gate which looketh eastward, and he hath made his burnt-offerings or his peace-offerings as he doth in the day of rest, and hath gone out, and hath shut the gate after his going out.

¹³ And a lamb, a year old, a perfect one, dost thou make a burnt-offering daily to the LORD: morning by morning dost thou make it. ¹⁴ And a present thou dost make for it morning by morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and of oil the third part of a hin, to temper with the fine flour, a present to the LORD, by an everlasting statute—continually. ¹⁵ Thus prepare ye the lamb, and the present, and the oil, morning by morning, a continual burnt-offering.

¹⁶ Thus said the Lord Jehovah: When the prince giveth a gift to any of his children, his inheritance it is, to his children it shall be: their possession it is by inheritance.

¹⁷ And when he giveth a gift out of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it hath become his till the year of freedom, and it hath turned back to the prince: only, the inheritance of his children shall be theirs. ¹⁸ And the prince taketh not of the inheritance of the people to oppress them, out of their possession: out of his own possession he causeth his children to inherit; so that My people are not scattered each from his possession.

¹⁹ And he bringeth me in through the entrance, which is at the side of the gate, unto the holy chambers of the priests, which look northward, and lo, there is a place in their two sides westward. ²⁰ And he saith unto me, 'This is the place where the priests boil the guilt-offering and the sin-offering, where they bake the present: so as not to bring out if unto the outer court, to sanctify the people.'

²¹ And he bringeth me out unto the outer court, and causeth me to pass over unto the four corners of the court, and lo, a court in a corner of the court, a court in a corner of the court. ²² In the four corners of the court are perfume courts, forty long, and thirty broad: one measure are to the four corners. ²³ And a row is round about in them, round about to them four, and made with boilers under the rows round about. ²⁴ And he saith unto me, 'These are the houses of those who boil, where the ministers of the house boil the sacrifice of the people.'

XLVII. ¹ And he causeth me to turn back unto the opening of the house: and lo, water coming out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the front of the house is eastward, and the water is coming down from beneath, from the right side of the house, from the south of the altar.

² And he causeth me to go out the way of the gate northward, and causeth me to turn round the way without, unto the gate which is without, the way that looketh eastward; and lo, water coming out from the right side.

³ In the going out of the man eastward,

and a line in his hand, he measureth a thousand by the cubit, and causeth me to pass over into water—water to the ankles. ⁴ And he measureth a thousand, and causeth me to pass over into water—water to the knees. And he measureth a thousand, and causeth me to pass over into water—to the loins. ⁵ And he measureth a thousand—a stream which I am unable to pass over: for risen have the waters—waters to swim in—a stream which is not passed over.

⁶ And he saith unto me, 'Hast thou seen, son of man?' and he leadeth me, and bringeth me back unto the edge of the stream.

⁷ In my turning back, then, lo, at the edge of the stream are very many trees, on this side and on that side. ⁸ And he saith unto me, 'These waters are going out unto the east circuit, and have gone down unto the desert, and have entered the sea; unto the sea they are brought out, and the waters have been healed.' ⁹ And it hath come to pass, every living creature, which teemeth, whithersoever the streams come, doth live: and there hath been great abundance of fish, for these waters have come thither: and they are healed; and every thing whither the stream cometh hath lived.

¹⁰ And it hath come to pass, fishers stand by it, from En-Gedi even unto En-Eglaim: a spreading place of nets they are: according to their own kind is their fish, as the fish of the great sea, very many. ¹¹ Its miry and its marshy places are not healed; to salt they are given up. ¹² And by the stream there cometh up on its edge, on this side and on that side, every kind of fruit-tree whose leaf fadeth not, and not consumed is its fruit, according to its months it yieldeth first-fruits, for its waters from the sanctuary are coming out: and its fruit hath been for food, and its leaf for medicine.

¹³ Thus said the Lord Jehovah: This is the border whereby ye inherit the land, according to the twelve tribes of Israel: Joseph hath portions. ¹⁴ And ye have inherited it, one as well as another, because I have lifted up My hand to give it to your fathers; and this land hath fallen to you for inheritance.

¹⁵ And this is the border of the land at the north quarter: from the great sea, the way of Hethlon, at the coming in to Zedad: ¹⁶ Hamath, Berothab, Silbairim, which is between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath: Hazar-Hatticon, which is at the coast of Hauran. ¹⁷ And the border from the sea hath been Hazar-Enan, the border of Damascus, and Zaphon at the north, and the border of Hamath: and this is the north quarter.

¹⁸ And the east quarter is from between Hauran, and Damascus, and Gilead, and the land of Israel, to the Jordan; from the border over-against the eastern sea do ye measure: and this is the east quarter.

¹⁹ And the south quarter southward is from Tamar unto the waters of Meriboth-Kadesh, the stream unto the great sea; and this is the south quarter southward.

²⁰ And the west quarter is the great sea, from the border till over-against the com-

ing in to Hamath: this is the west quarter.

²¹ And ye have divided this land to yourselves, according to the tribes of Israel. ²² And it hath come to pass, ye separate it for an inheritance to yourselves, and to the sojourners who are sojourning in your midst, who have begotten children in your midst; and they have been to you as natives, with the Children of Israel: with you they are separated for an inheritance in the midst of the tribes of Israel. ²³ And it hath come to pass, that in the tribe with which the sojourner sojourneth, there ye give him his inheritance, affirmeth the Lord Jehovah.

XLVIII. ¹ AND these are the names of the tribes: From the north end unto the side of the way of Hethlon, at the coming in to Hamath, Hazar-Enan, the border of Damascus northward, unto the side of Hamath, and they have been his side east and west, Dan one; ² and by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side, Asher one; ³ and by the border of Asher, from the east side even unto the west side, Naphtali one; ⁴ and by the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side, Manasseh one; ⁵ and by the border of Manasseh, from the east side unto the west side, Ephraim one; ⁶ and by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west side, Reuben one; ⁷ and by the border of Reuben, from the east side unto the west side, Judah one; ⁸ and by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side is the heave-offering which ye lift up, five and twenty thousand broad and long, as one of the parts from the east side unto the west side: and the sanctuary hath been in its midst. ⁹ The heave-offering which ye lift up to the Lord is five and twenty thousand long, and broad ten thousand. ¹⁰ And of these is the holy heave-offering for the priests: northward five and twenty thousand, and westward in breadth ten thousand, and eastward in breadth ten thousand, and southward in length five and twenty thousand: and the sanctuary of the Lord hath been in its midst. ¹¹ For the priests who are sanctified of the sons of Zadok, who have kept My charge, who erred not in the erring of the Children of Israel, as the Levites erred: ¹² even the heave-offering hath been to them, out of the heave-offering of the land, most holy, by the border of the Levites.

¹³ And to the Levites over-against the border of the priests are five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length is five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand. ¹⁴ And they sell not of it, nor exchange, nor cause to pass away the first-fruit of the land: for it is holy to the Lord. ¹⁵ And the five thousand that is left in the breadth, at the front of the five and twenty thousand, is common—for the city, for dwellings, and for suburbs; and the city hath been in its midst. ¹⁶ And these are its measures: the north side, five hundred, and four thousand, and the south side five hundred, and four

thousand, and the east side five hundred, and four thousand, and the west side five hundred, and four thousand. ¹⁷ And the suburb of the city hath been northward two hundred and fifty, and southward two hundred and fifty, and eastward two hundred and fifty, and westward two hundred and fifty.

¹⁸ And the residue in length over-against the heave-offering of the holy portion is ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward; and it hath been over-against the heave-offering of the holy portion; and its increase hath been for food to the servants of the city, ¹⁹ even to him who serveth the city; they serve it out of all the tribes of Israel. ²⁰ All the heave-offering is five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand square do ye lift up the heave-offering of the holy portion with the possession of the city.

²¹ And the residue is for the prince, on this side and on that side of the heave-offering of the holy portion, and of the possession of the city, at the front of the five and twenty thousand of the heave-offering unto the east border, and westward, at the front of the five and twenty thousand by the west border, over-against the portions of the prince; and the heave-offering of the holy portion, and the sanctuary of the house, hath been in its midst. ²² And from the possession of the Levites, from the possession of the city, in the midst of that which is the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, is the prince's.

²³ As to the rest of the tribes, from the east side unto the west side, Benjamin one; ²⁴ and by the border of Benjamin, from the east side unto the west side, Simeon one; ²⁵ and by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side, Issachar one; ²⁶ and by the border of Issachar, from the east side unto the west side, Zebulun one; ²⁷ and by the border of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side, Gad one; ²⁸ and by the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border hath been from Tamar unto the waters of Meriboth-Kadesh, the stream by the great sea. ²⁹ This is the land which ye separate by inheritance to the tribes of Israel; and these are their portions, affirmeth the Lord Jehovah.

³⁰ And these are the outgoings of the city on the north side, five hundred, and four thousand measures. ³¹ And the gates of the city are according to the names of the tribes of Israel—three gates northward: the gate of Reuben one, the gate of Judah one, the gate of Levi one. ³² And at the east side five hundred, and four thousand; and three gates: the gate of Joseph one, the gate of Benjamin one, the gate of Dan one. ³³ And at the south side five hundred, and four thousand measures; and three gates: the gate of Simeon one, the gate of Issachar one, the gate of Zebulun one. ³⁴ And at the west side five hundred, and four thousand; their gates three: the gate of Gad one, the gate of Asshur one, the gate of Naphtali one. ³⁵ Round about is eighteen thousand; and the renown of the city is from the day the Lord is there.

DANIEL.

CHAP. I. ¹IN the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah, come hath Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Jerusalem, and layeth siege against it. ²And the Lord giveth into his hand Jehoiakim king of Judah, and some of the vessels of the house of God, and he bringeth them to the land of Shinar, to the house of his god; even the vessels he hath brought into the treasure-house of his god.

³And the king saith to Ashpenaz master of his eunuchs, to bring in out of the children of Israel, (even of the royal seed, and of the chiefs,) 'young men in whom there is no blemish, and of good appearance, and skilful in all wisdom, and possessing knowledge, and teaching thought, and who have ability to stand in the palace of the king, and to teach them the literature and language of the Chaldeans.' ⁴And the king appointeth for them a rate, day by day, of the king's portion of food, and of the wine of his drinking, so as to nourish them three years, that at the end thereof they may stand before the king.

⁵And there are among them out of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah; ⁶and the chief of the eunuchs set names on them: and he set on Daniel, Belteshazzar; and on Hananiah, Shadrach; and on Mishael, Meshach; and on Azariah, Abed-Nego.

⁷And Daniel purposeth in his heart that he will not pollute himself with the king's portion of food, or with the wine of his drinking; and he seeketh of the chief of the eunuchs that he may not pollute himself. ⁸And God giveth Daniel kindness, and mercies before the chief of the eunuchs. ⁹And the chief of the eunuchs saith to Daniel, 'I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your food and your drink: for why should he see your faces sadder than those of the young men of your circle? then have ye made my head indebted to the king.'

¹⁰And Daniel saith unto the Meltzar, whom the chief of the eunuchs hath appointed over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, ¹¹'Try, I pray thee, thy servants, ten days; and let them give us of the vegetables, and we eat, and water, and we drink. ¹²And let our appearance be seen before thee, and the appearance of the young men who are eating of the king's portion of food; and as thou seest, deal with thy servants.'

¹³And he hearkeneth to them, to this word, and trieth them ten days. ¹⁴And at the end of ten days their appearance hath appeared better and fatter in flesh than any of the young men who are eating the king's portion of food.

¹⁵And the Meltzar taketh away their portion of food, and the wine of their drink, and giveth to them vegetables.

¹⁶As to these four young men, God hath given to them knowledge and understanding in every kind of literature, and wisdom

and Daniel gave instruction about every kind of vision and dreams.

¹⁷And at the end of the days that the king had said to bring them in, bring them in doth the chief of the eunuchs before Nebuchadnezzar. ¹⁸And the king speaketh with them: and there hath been none found among them all like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: and they stand before the king. ¹⁹And in any matter of wisdom and understanding which the king hath sought of them, he findeth them ten hands above all the scribes, the enchanters, who are in all his kingdom. ²⁰And Daniel liveth unto the first year of Cyrus the king.

II. ¹AND in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, dreamed hath Nebuchadnezzar dreams, and his spirit moveth itself, and his sleep hath been against him. ²And the king commandeth to call for scribes, and for enchanters, and for sorcerers, and for Chaldeans, to declare to the king his dreams. And they come in and stand before the king. ³And the king saith to them, 'A dream I have dreamed, and moved is my spirit to know the dream.'

⁴And the Chaldeans speak to the king in Aramaean, 'O king, for ages live: tell the dream to thy servants, and the interpretation we will shew.' ⁵The king answereth and saith to the Chaldeans, 'The thing from me is gone: if ye do not cause me to know the dream, and its interpretation, ye are made—pieces, and your houses are made dunghills. ⁶And if the dream and its interpretation ye shew, gifts, and fee, and great glory ye receive from before me: therefore the dream and its interpretation shew me.'

⁷They have answered a second time, and say, 'Let the king tell the dream to his servants, and the interpretation we will shew.'

⁸The king answereth and saith, 'Of a truth I know that time ye are gaining, because ye have seen that the thing is gone from me, ⁹so that if the dream ye cause me not to know—one is your sentence, seeing a word lying and corrupt ye have prepared to speak before me, till that the time be changed: therefore the dream tell ye to me, and I will know that its interpretation ye will shew me.'

¹⁰The Chaldeans have answered before the king, and say, 'There is not a man on the earth who is able to shew the king's matter: therefore no king, chief, or ruler, hath asked such a thing as this of any scribe, or enchanter, or Chaldean. ¹¹And the thing which the king is asking is precious, and other there is none that will show it before the king, save the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.'

¹²Therefore the king hath been angry and very wroth, and hath commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon. ¹³And the sentence hath gone forth, and the wise men are slain: and they have sought Daniel and his companions to be slain.

¹⁴Then Daniel hath replied with counsel and discretion to Arioch chief of the executioners of the king, who hath gone forth to slay the wise men of Babylon. ¹⁵He answereth and saith unto Arioch the king's captain, 'Wherefore is the sentence so urgent from the king?' Then Arioch hath made the thing known to Daniel; ¹⁶and Daniel hath gone up, and sought of the king that he would give him time, so as to shew to the king the interpretation.

¹⁷Then Daniel hath gone to his house, and to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions, hath made the thing known: ¹⁸and to seek mercies from the God of heaven concerning this secret, that they destroy not Daniel and his companions with the rest of the wise men of Babylon. ¹⁹Then to Daniel, in a vision of the night, the secret hath been revealed.

Then hath Daniel blessed the God of heaven. ²⁰Daniel answereth and saith, 'Let the name of God be blessed from age unto age, for wisdom and might: for they are His. ²¹And He changeth the times and the seasons: He causeth kings to pass away, and He raiseth up kings: He giveth wisdom to the wise, and knowledge to those who possess understanding. ²²He revealeth deep and hidden things: He hath known what is in the darkness, and the light with Him hath dwelt. ²³Thee, O God of my fathers, I thank and praise, for wisdom and might Thou hast given to me; and now, Thou hast caused me to know that which we have sought from thee, for the king's matter Thou hast caused us to know.'

²⁴Therefore Daniel hath gone up unto Arioch, whom the king hath appointed to destroy the wise men of Babylon: he hath gone, and thus hath said to him, 'The wise men of Babylon thou shalt not destroy: bring me up before the king, and the interpretation to the king I shew.'

²⁵Then Arioch in haste hath brought up Daniel before the king, and thus hath said to him, 'I have found a man of the children of the Removed of Judah, who the interpretation to the king will make known.' ²⁶The king answereth and saith to Daniel, whose name is Belteshazzar, 'Art thou able to cause me to know the dream which I have seen, and its interpretation?'

²⁷Daniel answereth before the king and saith, 'The secret which the king asketh, the wise men, the enchanters, the scribes, the soothsayers, are not able to shew to the king; ²⁸but there is a God in heaven, a revealer of secrets; and He hath made known to the king Nebuchadnezzar that which is to be in the latter end of the days.'

'Thy dream and the visions of thy head on thy bed are these: ²⁹Thou, O king, thy thoughts on thy bed came concerning that which is to be after this, and the Reveler of secrets hath caused thee to know that which is to be. ³⁰As for me—not for any wisdom which is in me above any living hath this secret been revealed to me; but for the intent that the interpretation to the king they should make known, and

that the thoughts of thy heart thou mayest know.

³¹'Thou, O king, wast looking, and lo, a certain great image. This image is mighty, and its brightness excellent: it standeth over-against thee, and its appearance is terrible. ³²This image: its head is of gold, its breasts and its arms of silver, its belly and its thighs of brass; ³³its legs of iron, its feet, part of them of iron, and part of them of clay. ³⁴Thou wast looking till that a stone hath been cut out without hands, and it hath smitten the image on its feet, which are of iron and of clay, and hath broken them small. ³⁵Then broken small as one have been the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, and they have been as chaff of the summer threshing-floors, and carried them away hath the wind, and no place hath been found for them: and the stone which hath smitten the image hath become a great mountain, and hath filled the whole land. ³⁶This is the dream, and its interpretation we will tell before the king.

³⁷'Thou, O king, art a king of kings, for the God of heaven a kingdom, strength, and might, and glory hath given to thee. ³⁸And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beast of the field, and the fowl of the heavens he hath given unto thy hand, and hath caused thee to rule over them all. Thou art this head of gold. ³⁹And after thee standeth up another kingdom lower than thee, and another third kingdom of brass, which ruleth over all the earth. ⁴⁰And the fourth kingdom is strong as iron, because that iron breaketh small, and maketh feeble all things: even as iron which breaketh all these, it beatech small and breaketh. ⁴¹As to that which thou hast seen: the feet and toes, part of them potter's clay, and part of them iron, the kingdom is divided: but some of the standing of the iron is to be in it, because that thou hast seen the iron mixed with miry clay. ⁴²As to the toes of the feet, part of them iron, and part of them clay: some part of the kingdom is strong, and some part of it is brittle. ⁴³Because thou hast seen iron mixed with miry clay, they mix themselves with the seed of men: and they adhere not one with another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

⁴⁴'And in the days of these kings raise up doth the God of heaven a kingdom which is not destroyed for ever, and its kingdom to another people is not left: it beatech small and endeth all these kingdoms, and it standeth for ever. ⁴⁵Because that thou hast seen that out of the mountain cut hath been a stone without hands, and that it hath beaten small the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king that which is to be after this, and the dream is true, and its interpretation faithful.'

⁴⁶Then hath king Nebuchadnezzar fallen on his face, and before Daniel hath done obeisance, and present, and sweet things, hath he commanded to pour out to him. ⁴⁷The king answereth Daniel and saith,

'Of a truth it is that your God is a God of gods, and a lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, since thou hast been able to reveal this secret.'

¹⁶Then the king hath made Daniel great, and many great gifts hath given to him, and hath caused him to rule over all the province of Babylon, and chief of the prefects over all the wise men of Babylon. ¹⁷And Daniel hath sought from the king, and he appointed over the work of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego: and Daniel *is* in the gate of the king.

III. ¹NEBUCHADNEZZAR the king hath made an image of gold, its height sixty cubits, its breadth six cubits: he hath raised it up in the valley of Dura, in the province of Babylon. ²And Nebuchadnezzar the king hath sent to gather the satraps, the prefects, the governors, the honourable judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the province, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king hath raised up.

³Then are gathered the satraps, the prefects, the governors, the honourable judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the province to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king hath raised up: and they stand before the image which Nebuchadnezzar hath raised up.

⁴And a crier calleth mightily: 'To you they say: O peoples, nations, and languages, ⁵at the time that ye hear the voice of the cornet, the flute, the harp, the sackbut, the psaltery, the symphony, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and do obeisance before the golden image which Nebuchadnezzar the king hath raised up: ⁶and whoso falleth not down and doth obeisance, in that hour he is cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.' ⁷Therefore at that time, when all the peoples hear the voice of the cornet, the flute, the harp, the sackbut, the psaltery, and all kinds of music, fall down do all the peoples, nations, and languages, doing obeisance to the golden image which Nebuchadnezzar the king hath raised up.

⁸Therefore at that time, certain Chaldeans have drawn near, and accused the Jews. ⁹They have answered, yea, they say to Nebuchadnezzar the king: 'O king, for ages live. ¹⁰Thou, O king, hast made a decree that every man who heareth the sound of the cornet, the flute, the harp, the sackbut, the psaltery, and the symphony, and all kinds of music, shall fall down and do obeisance to the golden image: ¹¹and whoso falleth not down and doth obeisance, shall be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. ¹²There are certain Jews whom thou hast appointed over the work of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego: these men have not made of thee, O king, *any* regard: thy gods they serve not, and to the golden image which thou hast raised up they make no obeisance.'

¹³Then Nebuchadnezzar, in anger and

fury, hath commanded to bring in Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego. Then these men have been brought in before the king. ¹⁴Nebuchadnezzar answereth and saith to them, 'Is it a laid plan, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego—my gods ye serve not, and to the golden image which I have raised up ye do no obeisance? ¹⁵Now, lo, ye are ready, so that at the time that ye hear the voice of the cornet, the flute, the harp, the sackbut, the psaltery, and the symphony, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and do obeisance to the image which I have made—and lo, ye do no obeisance—in that hour ye are cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace: and who is that God who delivereth you out of my hands?'

¹⁶Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego have answered, yea, they say to the king Nebuchadnezzar, 'We have no need concerning this matter to answer thee. ¹⁷Lo, it is so; our God whom we serve, He is able to deliver us out of the burning fiery furnace; and from thy hand, O king, He will deliver. ¹⁸And lo—not; let it be known to thee, O king, that thy gods we do not serve, and to the golden image thou hast raised up we will not do obeisance.'

¹⁹Then Nebuchadnezzar hath been full of fury, and the expression of his face hath been changed concerning Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego: he answereth, and commandeth to heat the furnace seven times above that which it is *ever* seen to be heated. ²⁰And certain mighty men who are in his force hath he commanded to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego, to cast into the burning fiery furnace.

²¹Then these men have been bound in their coats, their tunics, and their turbans, and their clothing, and have been cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. ²²Therefore, because that the word of the king is urgent, and the furnace heated exceedingly, those men who have taken up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego—killed them hath the spark of the fire. ²³And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego, have fallen down bound in the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

²⁴Then Nebuchadnezzar the king hath been astonished, and hath risen up in haste: he answereth and saith to his counsellors, 'Have we not cast three men into the midst of the fire—bound? They answer and say to the king, 'Certainly, O king.' ²⁵He answereth and saith, 'Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt: and the appearance of the fourth is like to a son of the gods.'

²⁶Then Nebuchadnezzar hath drawn near to the gate of the burning fiery furnace: he answereth and saith: 'Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego, servants of God Most High, come forth, yea, come.' Then come forth do Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego, from the midst of the fire. ²⁷And gathering themselves together, the satraps, the prefects, and the governors, and the counsellors of the king, see these men, that the fire hath no power over their bodies, and

the hair of their head hath not been singed, and their coats have not been changed, and the smell of fire hath not passed on them.

²⁸ Nebuchadnezzar answereth and saith: 'Blessed is the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego, who hath sent His angel, and hath delivered His servants who trusted on Him, and the word of the king changed, and gave up their bodies that they might not serve nor do obeisance to any god except their own God. ²⁹ And by me a decree is made, that any people, nation, or language, which speaketh erroneously concerning the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego, shall be made—pieces, and its house be made a dunghill, because there is no other god who is able thus to deliver.' ³⁰ Then the king hath caused Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego to prosper in the province of Babelylon.

IV. ¹ NEBUCHADNEZZAR the king to all peoples, nations, and languages, who are dwelling in all the earth: Your peace be great! ² The signs and wonders which God Most High hath done with me, it is good before me to shew. ³ His signs how great! and His wonders how mighty! His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and His rule is with generation and generation.

⁴ I, Nebuchadnezzar, have been at rest in my house, and flourishing in my palace: ⁵ a dream I have seen, and it maketh me afraid, and the conceptions on my bed, and the visions of my head, trouble me. ⁶ And by me a decree is made, to cause all the wise men of Babelylon to come up before me, that the interpretation of the dream they may cause me to know. ⁷ Then come up do the scribes, the enchanters, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: and the dream I have told before them, but its interpretation they do not make known to me. ⁸ And at last come up before me hath Daniel, whose name is Belteshazzar (according to the name of my god), and in whom is the spirit of the holy gods, and the dream before him I have told:

⁹ O Belteshazzar, master of the scribes, as I have known that the spirit of the holy gods is in thee, and no secret presseth thee, the visions of my dream which I have seen, and its interpretation, tell. ¹⁰ As to the visions of my head on my bed: I was looking, and lo, a tree in the midst of the earth, and its height is great. ¹¹ Become great hath the tree, yea, strong, and its height reacheth to the heavens, and its vision to the end of the whole land. ¹² Its leaves are fair, and its budding great, and food for all is in it; under it take shade doth the beast of the field, and in its boughs dwell do the birds of the heavens, and of it fed are all flesh.

¹³ I was looking in the visions of my head on my bed, and lo, a sifter, even a holy one, from the heavens coming down. ¹⁴ He calleth mightily, and thus saith: ¹⁵ Cut down the tree, and cut off its branches, shake off its leaves, and scatter its budding; move away let the beast from under it, and the birds from off its branches. ¹⁶ But the

stump of its roots leave in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field, and with the dew of heaven let it be wet, and with the beasts is his portion in the herb of the earth. ¹⁷ Let his heart from man's be changed, and let the heart of a beast be given to him, and let seven times pass over him. ¹⁸ By the decree of the sifters is the sentence, and by the saying of the holy ones the requirement, to the intent that the living may know that the Most High is ruler over the kingdom of men, and to whom He willeth He giveth it, and the lowest of men raiseth up over it.

¹⁹ This dream I have seen, I, king Nebuchadnezzar. And thou, O Belteshazzar, the interpretation tell, because all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to cause me to know the interpretation: but thou art able, for the spirit of the holy gods is in thee.

²⁰ Then Daniel, whose name is Belteshazzar, hath been astonished about an hour, and his thoughts trouble him. The king answereth and saith: O Belteshazzar, let not the dream and its interpretation trouble thee. Belteshazzar answereth and saith: My lord, the dream—to those who hate thee, and its interpretation—to thine enemies. ²¹ The tree which thou hast seen, which hath become great and strong, and its height reacheth to the heavens, and its vision to all the land, ²² and its leaves are fair, and its budding great, and food for all is in it, under it dwell doth the beast of the field, and on its boughs sit do the birds of the heavens:

²³ It is thou, O king, for thou hast become great and mighty; and thy greatness hath become great, and hath reached to the heavens, and thy dominion to the end of the earth. ²⁴ And that which the king hath seen—a sifter, even a holy one, coming down from the heavens, and saying: Cut down the tree, and destroy it; but the stump of its roots leave in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field, and with the dew of heaven let it be wet, and with the beast of the field is his portion, till that seven times pass over him.

²⁵ This is the interpretation, O king, and the decree of the Most High it is which hath come against my lord the king: ²⁶ And they drive thee away from men, and with the beast of the field is thy dwelling, and the herbs oxen they cause thee to eat, and by the dew of heaven they wet thee, and seven times pass over thee, till that thou knowest that the Most High is ruler in the kingdom of men, and to whom He willeth He giveth it. ²⁷ And that which they said—to leave the stump of the roots of the tree: thy kingdom abideth for thee, after that thou knowest that the heavens do rule.

²⁸ Therefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and thy sins by righteousness break off, and thy perversity by pitying the poor; lo, it may be a lengthening of thine ease.

²⁹ All—hath come on Nebuchadnezzar the king.

²⁰ At the end of twelve months, on the palace of the kingdom of Babylon he hath been walking: ²¹ the king answereth and saith, Is not this that great Babylon which I have built, for the house of the kingdom, by the might of my strength, and for the glory of mine honour?

²² While the word is in the king's mouth, a voice from heaven hath fallen: To thee they say: O Nebuchadnezzar the king: the kingdom hath passed away from thee: ²³ and from men they drive thee away, and with the beast of the field is thy dwelling: the herb as oxen they cause thee to eat; and seven times pass over thee, till thou knowest that the Most High is ruler over the kingdom of men, and to whom He willeth He giveth it.

²⁴ In that hour the thing hath been fulfilled on Nebuchadnezzar, and from men he is driven, and the herb as oxen he eateth, and by the dew of heaven his body is wet, till that his hair as eagles' hath become great, and his nails as birds'.

²⁵ And at the end of the days I, Nebuchadnezzar, to heaven have lifted up mine eyes, and mine understanding unto me returneth, and the Most High I have blessed, and the Eternal Living One I have praised and honoured, whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, and His kingdom with generation and generation. ²⁶ And all who dwell on the earth as nothing are reckoned; and according to his will He doth among the forces of heaven and those who dwell on the earth: and there is none that clappeth with his hand, and saith to Him, What hast thou done?

²⁷ At that time my understanding returneth unto me, and for the glory of my kingdom, my honour and my brightness return unto me, and to me my counsellors and my great men seek, and over my kingdom I have been made right, and abundant greatness hath been added to me.

²⁸ Now I, Nebuchadnezzar, praise and exalt and honour the King of heaven, for all His works are truth, and His paths judgment; and they who walk in pride He is able to humble.

V. ¹ BELSHAZZAR the king hath made a great feast to a thousand of his great men, and before the thousand he drinketh wine. ² Belshazzar hath commanded (while tasting the wine) to bring in the vessels of gold and of silver which Nebuchadnezzar his father had taken from the temple which is in Jerusalem, that drink with them may the king and his great men, his wives and his concubines.

³ Then have they brought in the vessels of gold which had been taken out of the temple of the house of God which is in Jerusalem, and drunk with them have the king and his great men, his wives and his concubines. ⁴ They have drunk wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

⁵ In that hour come forth have the fingers of a man's hand, and are writing over-against the candlestick, on the plaster of

the wall of the king's palace: and the king seeth the extremity of the hand which is writing. ⁶ Then the king's countenance hath changed, and his thoughts trouble him, and the joints of his loins are loosed, and his knees are smiting one against another.

⁷ Call doth the king mightily, to bring up the enchanters, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. Answer doth the king, and say to the wise men of Babylon: 'Any man who readeth this writing, and its interpretation sheweth me, purple he putteth on, and a bracelet of gold on his neck, and third in the kingdom he ruleth.'

⁸ Then come up do all the wise men of the king, and they are not able to read the writing, or the interpretation to make known to the king. ⁹ Then king Belshazzar is greatly troubled, and his countenance changeth in him, and his great men are perplexed.

¹⁰ The queen, on account of the words of the king and his great men, to the banquet-house hath come up. Answer doth the queen, and say, 'O king, for ages live; let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor thy countenance be changed: ¹¹ there is a man in thy kingdom in whom is the spirit of the holy gods: and, in the days of thy father, light, and understanding, and wisdom—as the wisdom of the gods—hath been found in him: and king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, chief of the scribes, enchanters, Chaldeans, soothsayers, hath established him,—thy father, O king: ¹² because that an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and showing of enigmas, and loosing of knots have been found in him, in Daniel, whose name the king made Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and the interpretation he will show.'

¹³ Then Daniel hath been caused to come up before the king. Answer doth the king, and say to Daniel, 'Art thou that Daniel who art of the children of the Removed of Judah, whom the king my father brought in out of Judah? ¹⁴ And I have heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods is in thee, and light, and understanding, and excellent wisdom have been found in thee.

¹⁵ And now, caused to come up before me have been the wise men, the enchanters, that this writing they may read, and its interpretation to cause me to know: and they are not able to shew the interpretation of the thing: ¹⁶ and I—I have heard of thee, that thou art able to give interpretations, and to loose knots: now, lo—thou art able to read the writing, and its interpretation to cause me to know—purple thou putteth on, and a bracelet of gold on thy neck, and third in the kingdom thou rulest.'

¹⁷ Then doth Daniel answer and say before the king, 'Thy gifts be to thyself, and thy fee to another give: nevertheless, the writing I read to the king, and the interpretation I cause him to know: ¹⁸ O thou king, God Most High, a kingdom, and greatness, and glory, and honour, gave to Nebuchadnezzar thy father: ¹⁹ and because of

the greatness which He gave to him, all peoples, nations, and languages were trembling and fearing before him: whom he willed he slew, and whom he willed he kept alive, and whom he willed he raised up, and whom he willed he made low. ²⁰And when his heart was high, and his spirit was strong to act proudly, he hath been caused to come down from the throne of his kingdom, and his glory they have caused to pass away from him, ²¹and from the sons of men he is driven, and his heart with the beasts hath been like, and with the wild ass is his dwelling: the herb like oxen they cause him to eat, and by the dew of heaven is his body wet, till he hath known that God Most High is ruler over the kingdom of men, and whom He willeth He raiseth up over it.

²²And thou, his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thy heart, though all this thou hast known ²³and against the Lord of heaven thou hast lifted up thyself; and the vessels of His house have they brought in before thee, and thou, and thy great men, thy wives and thy concubines, are drinking wine with them, and the gods of silver, and of gold, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know, thou hast praised: and the God in whose hand is thy breath, and all thy ways, Him thou hast not honoured.

²⁴Then from before Him sent is the extremity of the hand; and this writing is noted down. ²⁵And this is the writing which is noted down: NUMBERED, WEIGHED, and DIVIDED. ²⁶This is the interpretation of the thing: NUMBERED—God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it. ²⁷WEIGHED—Thou art weighed in the balances, and hast been found lacking. ²⁸DIVIDED—Divided is thy kingdom, and it hath been given to the Medes and Persians.

²⁹Then hath Belshazzar commanded, and they have clothed Daniel with purple, and a bracelet of gold on his neck, and have proclaimed concerning him that he is the third ruler in the kingdom. ³⁰In that night Belshazzar king of the Chaldeans is slain; and Darius the Mede hath taken the kingdom, when sixty and two years old.

VI. ¹IT hath been good before Darius, and he hath established over the kingdom a hundred and twenty satraps, that they may be throughout the whole kingdom. ²And higher than they are three presidents, of whom Daniel is first, that these satraps may give to them an account, and the king have no loss. ³Then this Daniel hath been overseer over the presidents and satraps, because an excellent spirit is in him; and the king hath thought to establish him over the whole kingdom.

⁴Then the presidents and the satraps have sought to find a cause of complaint against Daniel concerning the kingdom; but any cause of complaint or corruption they are not able to find, because he is faithful, and no error or corruption hath been found in him. ⁵Then these men say, 'We shall not find against this Daniel any

cause of complaint, except we have found it against him through the law of his God.'

⁶Then these presidents and satraps have assembled near the king, and thus they say to him: 'O king Darius, for ages live! ⁷Taken counsel have all the presidents of the kingdom, the prefects, and the satraps, the counsellors, and the governors, to establish a royal statute, and to strengthen an interdict, that any who seeketh a petition from any god or man during thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into a den of lions. ⁸Now, O king, thou dost establish the interdict, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, as a law of Media and Persia, which passeth not away.'

⁹Therefore king Darius hath signed the writing and interdict.

¹⁰And Daniel, when he hath known that the writing is signed, hath gone up to his house; and the window being opened for him, in his upper chamber, over-against Jerusalem, then three times in the day he kneeleth on his knees, and prayeth, and confesseth before his God, because he did so before this.

¹¹Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying and entreating grace before his God. ¹²Then they have come near, yea, they say before the king concerning the king's interdict: 'Hast thou not signed an interdict, that any man who seeketh from any god or man during thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into a den of lions?' Answer doth the king, and say, 'The thing is certain as a law of Media and Persia, which passeth not away.' ¹³Then have they answered, yea, they say before the king, that, 'Daniel, who is of the children of the Removed of Judah, hath not placed on thee, O king, any regard, nor on the interdict which thou hast signed, and three times in a day seeketh his petition.'

¹⁴Then the king, when he hath heard the matter, is greatly displeased at himself, and on Daniel hath set his heart to deliver him; and till the going up of the sun he arranged to deliver him. ¹⁵Then these men have assembled near the king, and say to the king, 'Know, O king, that the law of Media and Persia is: That no interdict or statute which the king establisheth is to be changed.'

¹⁶Then the king hath commanded, and they have brought Daniel, and have cast him into a den of lions. The king answereth and saith to Daniel, 'Thy God, whom thou servest continually, Himself will deliver thee.' ¹⁷And a stone hath been brought and placed at the mouth of the den; and the king hath sealed it with his signet, and with the signet of his great men, that the purpose be not changed concerning Daniel.

¹⁸Then hath the king gone to his palace, and hath passed the night fasting; and Dabavau have not been brought up before him, and his sleep hath fled from off him.

¹⁹Then the king riseth in the early morning, at the light, and in haste to the den of lions he hath gone. ²⁰And at his coming

near to the den, to Daniel, with a grieved voice, he crieth. The king answereth and saith to Daniel, 'O Daniel, servant of the living God—thy God whom thou servest continually—is He able to deliver thee from the lions?'

²¹ Then hath Daniel spoken with the king: 'O king, for ages live: ²² my God hath sent His messenger, and shut the lions' mouths, and they have not injured me: because before Him purity hath been found in me: and also before thee, O king, injury I have not done.' ²³ Then was the king very glad for him, and hath commanded Daniel to be taken up out of the den: and Daniel hath been taken up out of the den, and no injury hath been found in him, because he hath believed in his God. ²⁴ And the king hath commanded, and they have brought those men who had accused Daniel, and into the den of lions they have cast them, they, their children, and their wives; and they have not come to the lower part of the den till the lions have power over them, and all their bones have broken small.

²⁵ Then hath Darius the king written to all the peoples, nations, and languages, who dwell in all the land: 'Your peace be great! ²⁶ From before me made is a decree, that in every dominion of my kingdom they tremble and fear before the God of Daniel, for He is the living God, and abiding for ever, and His kingdom that which is not destroyed, and His dominion is till the end. ²⁷ A deliverer, and a rescuer, and a doer of signs and wonders in heaven and in earth is He who hath delivered Daniel from the paw of the lions.' ²⁸ And this Daniel hath prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

VII. ¹ IN the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel hath seen a dream, and the visions of his head on his bed: then hath he written the dream: the chief of the things he hath told. ² Answer doth Daniel and say, 'I was seeing in my vision by night, and lo, the four winds of heaven are coming forth to the Great Sea. ³ And four great beasts are coming up from the sea, diverse one from another. ⁴ The first is like a lion, and it hath an eagle's wings. I was seeing till that its wings have been plucked, and it hath been lifted up from the earth, and on feet as a man hath been caused to stand, and the heart of man is given to it. ⁵ And lo, another beast, a second, like to a bear, and to the same authority it hath been raised, and three ribs are in its mouth, between its teeth: and thus they say to it: Rise, consume much flesh.

⁶ After this I was seeing, and lo, another like a leopard, and it hath four wings of a fowl on its back; and four heads hath the beast: and dominion is given to it.

⁷ After this I was seeing in the visions of the night, and lo, a fourth beast, terrible and fearful, and exceedingly strong; and it hath iron teeth, very great: it hath consumed, yea, it breaketh small, and the remnant with its feet it hath trampled; and it

is diverse from all the beasts which are before it; and it hath ten horns.

⁸ 'I was considering concerning the horns, and lo, another horn, a little one, hath come up between them, and three of the first horns have been eradicated from before it: and lo, eyes as the eyes of man are in this horn, and a mouth speaking great things.

⁹ 'I was seeing till that the thrones have been thrown down, and the Ancient of Days is seated, His garment as snow is white, and the hair of His head as pure wool, His throne flames of fire, its wheels burning fire. ¹⁰ A flood of fire is proceeding and coming out from before Him; a thousand thousands serve Him, and a myriad of myriads before Him rise up: the Judge is seated, and the books have been opened.

¹¹ 'I was seeing: then because of the voice of the great words which the horn is speaking, I was seeing till that the beast is slain, and his body hath been destroyed, and given to the burning fire. ¹² And the rest of the beasts have caused their dominion to pass away, and a prolongation in life is given to them, during a season and a time.

¹³ 'I was seeing in the visions of the night, and lo, with the clouds of heaven as a son of man was one coming, and unto the Ancient of Days he hath come, and before Him they have brought him near. ¹⁴ And to him is given dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, and all peoples, nations, and languages do serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which passeth not away, and his kingdom that which is not destroyed.

¹⁵ Pierced hath been my spirit (I, Daniel) in the midst of the sheath, and the visions of my head trouble me. ¹⁶ I have drawn near unto one of those standing, and the certainty I seek from him of all this. And he hath told to me, yea, the interpretation of the things he causeth me to know:—

¹⁷ 'These great beasts, which are four, are four kings; they rise up from the earth: ¹⁸ and take the kingdom do the saints of the Most High: and they strengthen the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

¹⁹ 'Then I wished for certainty concerning the fourth beast, which was diverse from them all, fearful exceedingly: its teeth of iron, and its nails of brass; it hath devoured, it breaketh small, and the remnant with its feet it hath trampled. ²⁰ And concerning the ten horns which are in its head, and of the other which came up, and before which three have fallen, even of that horn which hath eyes, and a mouth speaking great things, and whose appearance is great above its companions:

²¹ 'I was beholding, and this horn is making war with the saints, and hath prevailed over them: ²² till the Ancient of Days hath come, and judgment is given to the saints of the Most High, and the time hath come, and the saints have strengthened the kingdom.

²³ 'Thus he said: The fourth beast is the fourth kingdom on the earth, which is diverse from all kingdoms, and it consumeth

the whole earth, and treadeth it down, and breaketh it small. ²⁴And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings; they rise, and another riseth after them, and it is diverse from the former, and three kings it humbleth. ²⁵And words as an adversary of the Most High it speaketh, and the saints of the Most High it weareth out, and hopeth to change seasons and laws; and they are given into its hand, during a time, and thence, and a division of a time.

²⁶And the judges are sent, and its dominion they cause to pass away, to cut off, and to destroy—to the end. ²⁷And the kingdom, and the dominion, even the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heavens, is given to the people, the saints of the Most High: His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions serve and obey Him.

²⁸Hitherto is the end of the matter. I Daniel, greatly do my thoughts trouble me, and my countenance is changed on me, and the matter in my heart I have kept.

VIII. ¹IN the third year of the reign of Belshazzar the king, a vision hath appeared unto me, (I Daniel,) after that which had appeared unto me at the beginning. ²And I see in a vision; and it cometh to pass, in my seeing, and I am in Shushan the palace, which is in the province of Elam; and I see in a vision, and I have been by the stream Ulai. ³And I lift up mine eyes, and look, and lo, a certain ram standing before the stream, and it hath two horns, and the two horns are high: and the one is higher than the other, and the high one cometh up last. ⁴I have seen the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward, and no living creatures stand before it, and there is none delivering out of its hand: and it hath done according to its will, and hath exerted itself.

⁵And I have been considering, and lo, a young he-goat coming from the west, over the face of the whole earth, whom none toucheth in the earth: as to the young he-goat, a conspicuous horn is between its eyes. ⁶And it cometh in unto the ram possessing two horns, which I had seen standing before the stream, and runneth toward it in the fury of its power. ⁷And I have seen it coming near the ram, and it becometh embittered at it, and smiteth the ram, and shivereth its two horns: and there hath been no power in the ram to stand before it, and it casteth it to the earth, and trampleth it down: and there hath been no deliverer to the ram from its power.

⁸And the young he-goat hath done very great things: and when it is strong, broken hath been the great horn: and come up doth a vision of four in its place, at the four winds of heaven. ⁹And from the one of them come out hath a little horn, and it maketh itself very great towards the south, and towards the east, and towards the beautiful land. ¹⁰Yea, it maketh itself great—unto the host of heaven, and causeth to fall to the earth some of the host, and of the stars, and trampleth them down. ¹¹And unto the Prince of the host it maketh

itself great, and by it taken away hath been the daily sacrifice, and thrown down the base of His sanctuary. ¹²And the host is given up, with the daily sacrifice, through transgression, and it throweth down truth to the earth, and it worked, and prospered.

¹³And I hear a certain holy one speaking, and a certain holy one saith to the wonderful numberer who is speaking: Till when is the vision of the daily sacrifice, and of the transgression, an astonishment, of making both sanctuary and host a treading down? ¹⁴And he saith unto me, Till evening—morning two thousand and three hundred: then justified is the holy place.

¹⁵And it cometh to pass in my seeing (I, Daniel), the vision, that I require understanding, and lo, standing over-against me is as the appearance of a mighty one. ¹⁶And I hear a voice of man between the banks of Ulai, and he calleth and saith: Gabriel, cause this one to understand the appearance. ¹⁷And he cometh in near my station, and at his coming in I have been afraid, and I fall on my face: and he saith unto me: Understand, son of man; for at the time of the end is the vision. ¹⁸And in his speaking with me, I have been in a trance on my face, on the earth: and he striketh at me, and causeth me to stand on my station, ¹⁹and saith: Lo, I—I cause thee to know that which is in the latter end of the indignation: for, at the appointed time is the end:

²⁰The ram which thou hast seen, possessing two horns, are the kings of Media and Persia. ²¹And the young he-goat, the hairy one, is the king of Javan: and the great horn which is between its eyes is the first king. ²²And that being broken, stand up do four in its place: four kingdoms from the nation stand up, but not in its power.

²³And in the latter end of their kingdom, about the perfecting of the transgressors, stand up doth a king, fierce of face, and understanding hidden things. ²⁴And his power hath been mighty, but not by his own power: and wonderful things he destroyeth, and hath prospered, and wrought, and destroyed mighty ones, even the people of the Holy Ones.

²⁵And by his understanding he hath also caused deceit to prosper in his hand: and in his heart he maketh himself great, and by ease he destroyeth many: and against the Prince of princes he standeth up—and without hand he is broken. ²⁶And the appearance of the evening and of the morning, which is told, is true: and thou, hide thou the vision: for it is after many days.

²⁷And I, Daniel, have been, yea, I became sick for days: but I rise, and do the king's work, and am astonished at the appearance, but none understandeth.

[X. ¹IN the first year of Darius, son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, who hath been made king over the kingdom of the Chaldeans: ²In the first year of his reign, I, Daniel, have understood by books the number of the years, (because the word of the Lord hath been unto Jeremiah the

prophet,) concerning the fulfilling of the wastes of Jerusalem—seventy years. ³ And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes.

⁴ And I pray to the Lord my God, and confess, and say: I beseech Thee, O Lord God, the great and fearful, keeping covenant and kindness to those who love Him, and to those keeping His commands: ⁵ we have sinned, and done perversely, and done wickedly, and rebelled, turning aside from Thy commands, and from Thy judgments: ⁶ and we have not hearkened unto Thy servants, the prophets, who have spoken in Thy name unto our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

⁷ To Thee, O Lord, is righteousness, and to us shame of face, as at this day: to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to all Israel, who are near, and who are far off, in all the lands whither Thou hast driven them, for their trespass which they have transgressed against Thee.

⁸ O Lord, to us is shame of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against Thee.

⁹ To the Lord our God are mercies and forgivenesses, for we have rebelled against Him, ¹⁰ and have not hearkened to the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in His laws, which He hath set before us by the hand of His servants the prophets. ¹¹ And all Israel have transgressed Thy law, turning aside so as not to hearken to Thy voice; and poured on us is the execration, and the oath, that is written in the law of Moses, the servant of God, for we have sinned against Him.

¹² And He confirmeth His words which He hath spoken against us, and against our judges who have judged us, bringing in upon us great evil: for it hath not been done under the whole heavens as it hath been done in Jerusalem. ¹³ As it is written in the law of Moses: All this evil hath come upon us: and we have not appeased the face of the Lord our God, turning back from our iniquities, and acting wisely through Thy truth. ¹⁴ And the Lord watcheth for the evil, and bringeth it in upon us: for righteous is the Lord our God concerning all His works that He hath done: and we have not hearkened to His voice. ¹⁵ And now, O Lord our God, who hast brought out Thy people from the land of Egypt by a strong hand, and dost make for Thyself a name as at this day, we have sinned, we have done wickedly.

¹⁶ O Lord, according to all Thy righteousness, let turn back, I pray Thee, Thine anger and Thy fury from Thy city Jerusalem, Thy holy mount: for by our sins, and by the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and Thy people are for a reproach to all our neighbours. ¹⁷ And now, hearken, O our God, unto the prayer of Thy servant, and unto his supplications, and cause Thy face to shine on Thy sanctuary, which is desolate, for the Lord's sake.

¹⁸ Incline, O my God, Thine ear, and hear; open Thine eyes, and see our desola-

tions, and the city on which Thy name is called: for not for our righteousness are we causing our supplications to fall before Thee, but for Thine own mercies which are many. ¹⁹ O Lord, hear: O Lord, forgive: O Lord, attend and do; delay not, for Thine own sake, O my God: for Thy name is called on Thy city, and on Thy people.

²⁰ And while I am speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin, and the sin of my people Israel, and causing my supplication to fall before the Lord my God, for the holy mount of my God, ²¹ yea, while I am speaking in prayer, even that one Gabriel, whom I had seen in vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, cometh unto me at the time of the evening offering.

²² And he giveth understanding, and speaketh with me, and saith: 'O Daniel, now have I come out to cause thee to consider understanding wisely. ²³ At the beginning of thy supplications hath the word come forth, and I have come to declare it, for thou art greatly desired; and understand thou concerning the matter, and consider concerning the appearance.

²⁴ Seventy weeks are determined for thy people, and for thy holy city, to shut up the transgression, and to seal up sins, and to cover iniquity, and to bring in an everlasting righteousness, and to seal up vision, and prophet, and to anoint the holy of holies. ²⁵ And thou shalt know, and consider wisely: from the going out of the word to restore and to build Jerusalem till Messiah the Leader is seven weeks, and sixty and two weeks: the broad place hath been built again, and the rampart, even in the distress of the times. ²⁶ And after the sixty and two weeks, cut off is Messiah: and the city and the holy place are not his: the Leader who cometh destroyeth the people: and its end is with a flood, and till the end is war, determined are desolations. ²⁷ And he hath strengthened a covenant with many one week, and in the midst of the week he causeth sacrifice and offering to cease, and by the wing of abominations he maketh desolate, even till the consummation, and that which is determined is poured on the desolate one.'

X. ¹ IN the third year of Cyrus king of Persia, a thing is revealed to Daniel, whose name is called Belteshazzar, and the thing is true, and the warfare is great: and he hath understood the thing, and hath understanding about the appearance.

² In those days, I, Daniel, have been mourning three weeks of days: ³ desirable bread I have not eaten, and flesh or wine hath not come unto my mouth: and I have not anointed myself at all, till the completion of three weeks of days.

⁴ And in the twenty and fourth day of the first month, I have been by the side of the great river, which is Hiddekel: ⁵ and I lift up mine eyes, and look, and lo, a certain one clothed in linen, and his loins girt with pure gold of Uphaz: ⁶ and his body as a heryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire,

and his arms and his feet as the aspect of bright brass, and the voice of his words as the voice of a multitude.

7 And I have seen (I, Daniel, by myself) the appearance: the men who have been with me have not seen the appearance; but a great trembling hath fallen on them, and they flee to be hidden. 8 And I have been left by myself, and I see this great appearance, and there hath been no power left in me, and my honour hath been turned in me to corruption, yea, I have not retained power.

9 And I hear the voice of his words; and when I hear the voice of his words, then I have been in a trance on my face, and my face is to the earth. 10 And lo, a hand hath come against me, and shaketh me on my knees, and the palms of my hands.

11 And he saith unto me: Daniel, man greatly desired, attend to the words which I am speaking unto thee, and stand on thy station, for now have I been sent unto thee.

And when he speaketh with me this word, I have stood trembling. 12 And he saith unto me: Fear not, Daniel, for from the first day that thou didst give thy heart to understand, and to humble thyself before thy God, thy words have been heard, and I have come because of thy words.

13 And the prince of the kingdom of Persia is standing over-against me twenty-one days, and lo, Michael, first of the chief princes, hath come in to help me; and I have remained there near the kings of Persia. 14 And I have come to cause thee to understand that which doth happen to thy people in the latter end of the days, for yet the vision is after days.

15 And when he speaketh with me about these things, I have set my face toward the earth, and have been silent. 16 And lo, as the manner of the children of men, he striketh against my lips, and I open my mouth, and speak, and say unto him who is standing over-against me: My lord, by the appearance my pangs have been turned against me, and I have retained no power.

17 And how is the servant of this my lord able to speak with this my lord? as for me, henceforth, there remaineth in me no power, yea, breath hath not been left in me.

18 And he continueth, and striketh at me, as the appearance of a man, and strengtheneth me, 19 and saith: Fear not, O man greatly desired: peace to thee; be strong, yea, be strong. And when he speaketh with me, I have strengthened myself, and I say, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me. 20 And he saith, Hast thou known why I have come unto thee? even now I turn back to fight with the prince of Persia: yea, I am going out, and lo, the prince of Javan cometh. 21 But I declare to thee that which is noted down in the Writing of Truth: and there is no one strengthening himself with me, concerning these, except Michael your prince.

XI. 1 AND I, in the first year of Darius the Mede, my standing is for a strengthener, and for a stronghold to him. 2 And, now,

truth I declare to thee: Lo, yet three kings are standing for Persia; and the fourth becometh far richer than all: and according to his strength by his riches he stirreth up the whole of the kingdom of Javan. 3 And a mighty king hath stood, and ruled a great dominion, and hath done according to his will. 4 And according to his standing is his kingdom broken, and divided to the four winds of the heavens; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he hath ruled: for his kingdom is plucked up—even for others beside these.

5 And a king of the south (even of his princes) becometh strong, and prevaileth against him, and hath ruled: a great dominion is his dominion.

6 And at the end of years they join themselves together; and a daughter of the king of the south cometh in unto the king of the north to do upright things: and she retaineth not the power of the arm; and he standeth not, nor his power: and she is given up, she, and those who bring her in, and her child, and he who strengtheneth her in these times.

7 And one hath stood up from a branch of her roots, in his station, and he cometh unto the bulwark, yea, he cometh into a stronghold of the king of the south, and hath wrought against them, and done mightily. 8 And even their gods, with their princes, with their desirable vessels of silver and gold, into captivity he bringeth into Egypt: and he standeth more years than the king of the north.

9 And the king of the south cometh unto the kingdom, and he turneth back unto his own land. 10 And his sons stir themselves up, and have gathered a multitude of great forces: and he certainly cometh in, and hath overflowed, and hath passed through; and he turneth back, and they stir themselves up unto his stronghold. 11 And the king of the south becometh embittered, and hath gone out and hath fought with him, with the king of the north, and hath caused a great multitude to stand: and the multitude hath been given into his hand, 12 and he hath carried away the multitude; his heart is high, and he hath caused myriads to fall, but he becometh not strong.

13 And the king of the north hath turned back, and hath caused a multitude greater than the first to stand, and at the end of the times a second time he certainly cometh in with a great force, and with much substance. 14 And in those times many stand up against the king of the south: and the children of the destroyers of thy people lift themselves up to establish the vision—and they have stumbled.

15 And the king of the north cometh in, and poureth out a mount, and hath captured the fenced cities: and the arms of the south stand not, nor the people of his choice, yea, there is no power to stand. 16 And he who cometh unto him doth according to his will, and there is none standing before him: and he standeth in the desirable land, and it is wholly in his hand.

17 And he setteth his face to go in with the strength of his whole kingdom, and the up-right with him: and he hath wrought, and the daughter of women he giveth to him, to corrupt her: but she standeth not, nor is for him.

18 And he turneth back his face to the isles, and hath captured many; but a prince hath caused his reproach of himself to cease: without his reproach he turneth it back to him. 19 And he turneth back his face to the strongholds of his land, and hath stumbled and fallen, and is not found.

20 And stood up on his station hath one causing an exactor to pass over the honour of the kingdom: and in a few days he is destroyed, but not in anger, nor in battle.

21 And on his station hath a despicable one stood up, and they have not given unto him the honour of the kingdom: and he hath come in quietly, and hath strengthened the kingdom by flatteries. 22 And the arms of the flood are overflowed from before him, and are broken: yea, also the leader of the covenant. 23 And after they have joined themselves unto him, he worketh deceit, and hath increased, and been strong by a few of the nation. 24 Peaceably even into the fertile places of the province he cometh, and hath done that which his fathers did not, nor his fathers' fathers; prey, and spoil, and substance, to them he scattereth: and against fenced places he deviseth his devices, even for a time.

25 And he stirreth up his power and his heart against the king of the south with a great force: and the king of the south stirreth himself up to battle with a very great and mighty force, but standeth not, for they devise devices against him: 26 and those who eat his portion of food destroy him, and his force overfloweth; and fallen have many wounded.

27 And both of the kings' hearts are to do evil, and at the same table they speak lies, and it prospereth not, for yet the end is at the time appointed. 28 And he turneth back to his own land with great substance, and his heart is against the holy covenant; and he hath wrought, and turned back to his own land. 29 At the appointed time he turneth back, and cometh against the south: and it is not as the former, or as the latter.

30 And ships of Chittim have come in against him: and he hath been pained, and hath turned back, and hath been insolent towards the holy covenant, and hath wrought, and turned back, and he understandeth concerning those who forsake the holy covenant. 31 And strong ones out of him stand up, and have polluted the sanctuary, the stronghold, and have turned aside the continual sacrifice, and appointed the desolating abomination. 32 And those who act wickedly against the covenant, he deliveth by flatteries: but the people who know their God are strong, and have wrought. 33 And the teachers of the people give understanding to many: and they have stumbled by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil—days. 34 And

in their stumbling, they are helped—a little help: and joined to them have been many with flatteries. 35 And some of the teachers stumble for refining by them, and for purifying, and for making white—till the end of the time: for it is yet for a time appointed.

36 And the king hath done according to his will, and exalteth himself, and magnifieth himself against every god: and against the God of gods he speaketh wonderful things, and hath prospered till the indignation hath been completed: for that which is determined hath been done. 37 And unto the God of his fathers he attendeth not, nor to the desire of women: yea, to any god he attendeth not, for against all he magnifieth himself. 38 Yet to the god of strongholds, on his station, he giveth honour: yea, to a god whom his fathers knew not he giveth honour with gold, and with silver, and with precious stones, and with desirable things. 39 And he hath dealt in the fortresses of the strongholds with a strange god whom he hath acknowledged: he multiplieth honour, and hath caused them to rule over many, and the ground he apporioneth at a price.

40 And at the time of the end, push himself forward with him doth the king of the south, and storm against him doth the king of the north, with chariot and with horse-men, and with many ships: and he hath come into the lands, and hath overflowed and passed over, 41 and hath come into the desirable land, and many stumble: but these escape from his hand: Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the Children of Ammon.

42 And he sendeth out his hand upon the lands, and the land of Egypt is not for an escape: 43 and he hath ruled over treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the desirable things of Egypt, and Lubim and Cushim are at his steps.

44 And reports trouble him out of the east and out of the north: and he hath gone out in great fury to destroy, and to devote many to destruction. 45 And he planteth the tents of his palace between the seas and the holy desirable mountain: and he cometh unto his end, and he hath no helper.

XII. 1 AND at that time stand up doth Michael the great prince, who standeth up for the children of thy people, and there hath been a time of distress, such as hath not been since there hath been a nation till that time: and at that time thy people escape, every one who is found written in the book.

2 And the multitude of those who sleep in the dust of the ground awake, some to life everlasting, and some to reproaches—to everlasting abhorrence. 3 And those who teach shine as the brightness of the expanse, and those who justify the multitude as stars for ever and ever. 4 And thou, O Daniel, hide the things, and seal the book till the time of the end: many shall go to and fro, and knowledge shall be multiplied.

5 And I have looked, I, Daniel, and lo, two others are standing, one here at the edge of the flood, and one there at the edge of the

flood. ⁶And he saith to the one clothed in linen, who is upon the waters of the flood, 'Till when is the end of these wonders?'

⁷And I hear the one clothed in linen, who is upon the waters of the flood, and he lifteth up his right hand and his left unto the heavens, and sweareth by Him who liveth for ever, that 'After a time, times, and a half, and at the completion of the scattering of the power of the holy people, all these are finished.' ⁸And I have heard, and understand not, and I say, 'O my lord, what is the latter end of these?'

⁹And He saith, 'Go, Daniel; for hidden

and sealed are the things till the time of the end. ¹⁰Purify themselves, yea, make themselves white, yea, refined are many; and the wicked have done wickedly, and none of the wicked understand; but those who act wisely understand. ¹¹And from the time of the turning aside of the perpetual sacrifice, and to the giving out of the desolating abomination, are days a thousand, two hundred, and ninety. ¹²O the blessedness of him who waiteth earnestly, and cometh to the days, a thousand, three hundred, thirty and five. ¹³And thou, go on to the end, then dost thou rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.'

HOSEA.

CHAP. I. ¹THE word of the LORD which hath been unto Hosea son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam son of Joash, king of Israel:

²THE BEGINNING OF THE LORD'S SPEAKING BY HOSEA.

And the LORD saith unto Hosea, 'Go, take to thee a woman of whoredoms, and children of whoredoms, for utterly go a-whoring doth the land from after the LORD.'

³And he goeth and taketh Gomer daughter of Diblaim, and she conceiveth and beareth to him a son. ⁴And the LORD saith unto him, 'Call his name Jezreel, for yet a little, and I have charged the bow of Jezreel against the house of Jchu, and have caused to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel. ⁵And it hath come to pass in that day that I have broken the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel.'

⁶And she conceiveth again, and beareth a daughter, and he saith to him, 'Call her name Lo-Ruhamah, for I continue no more to pity the house of Israel, for I do utterly take them away. ⁷And the house of Judah I pity, and have saved them by the LORD their God, and save them not by bow, or by sword, by battle, by horses, or by horsemen.'

⁸And she weaneth Lo-Ruhamah, and conceiveth, and beareth a son. ⁹And He saith, 'Call his name Lo-Ammi, for ye are not My people, and I am not for you. ¹⁰Yet the number of the Children of Israel hath been as the sand of the sea, which is not measured or numbered, and it hath come to pass in the place where it is said to them, 'Ye are not My people, it is said to them, Children of the Living God. ¹¹And gathered have been the Children of Judah and the Children of Israel together; and they have appointed for themselves one head, and have gone up from the land, for great is the day of Jezreel.'

II. ¹SAY ye to your brethren, Ammi, and to your sisters, Ruhamah.

²Plead with your mother, plead, (For she is not My wife,

And I am not her husband,) [her,

That she turn her whoredoms from before And her adulteries from between her

³Lest I strip her naked, [breasts,

And have set her up as in the day of her And made her as a wilderness, [birth,

And have set her as a dry land,

And have put her to death with thirst.

⁴And her children I pity not,

For children of whoredoms are they:

⁵For gone a-whoring hath their mother,

Acted shamefully hath their conceiver,

For she hath said, I go after my lovers,

Who give my bread, and my water.

My wool, my flax, mine oil, and my drink.'

⁶Therefore, lo, I hedge up thy way with

And have made a wall, [thorns,

And her paths she findeth not.

⁷And she hath pursued her lovers,

And overtaken them not,

And she sought them, and findeth not.

And she hath said:

I go, and turn back to my first husband,

For better to me than now.

⁸And she knew not that I had given to her

The corn, and the new wine, and the oil;

Silver also I multiplied to her,

And the gold they prepared for Baal.

⁹Therefore I turn back,

And have taken My corn in its season,

And My new wine in its appointed time,

And have taken away My wool,

And My flax, covering her nakedness.

¹⁰And now, I reveal her dishonour

Before the eyes of her lovers,

And none delivereth her out of My hand.

¹¹And I have caused all her joy to cease,

Her festival, her new moon, her sabbath,

Even all her appointed times, [tree,

¹²And made desolate her vine and her fig-

Of which she said, A gift they are to me,

Which my lovers gave to me.

And I have made them become a forest;

And consumed them hath the beast of the

field. [of the Baalim,

¹³And I have charged against her the days

To whom she maketh perfume,

And putteth on her ring and her ornament,

And goeth after her lovers,

And Me forgat, affirmeth the LORD.
 14 Therefore, lo, I am enticing her,
 And have caused her to go to the wilder-
 And have spoken to her heart. [ness.
 15 And given to her her vineyards from
 thence,
 And the valley of Achor for an opening of
 And she hath responded there [hope,
 As in the days of her youth,
 And as in the day of her coming up out
 of the land of Egypt.
 16 And it hath come to pass, in that day,
 Affirmeth the LORD,
 Thou callest Me, My husband,
 And callest Me not any more My lord.
 17 And I have turned aside the names of the
 lords from her mouth,
 And they are not remembered any more
 by their name.
 18 And I have made for them a covenant on
 With the beast of the field, [that day,
 And with the fowl of the heavens,
 And the creeping thing of the ground:
 And bow, and sword, and war
 I break from off the land. [silently.
 And have caused them to lie down con-
 19 And have betrothed thee to Me for ever,
 And have betrothed thee to Me in right-
 eousness, [mercies.
 And in judgment, and kindness, and
 20 And betrothed thee to Me in faithfulness,
 And thou hast known the LORD.
 21 And it hath come to pass in that day,
 I answer, affirmeth the LORD,
 I answer the heavens,
 And they answer the earth.
 22 And the earth answereth the corn,
 And the new wine, and the oil;
 And they answer Jezreel.
 23 And I have sowed her for Myself in the
 And have pitied Lo-Ruhamah, [land,
 And have said to Lo-Ammi:
 My people thou; and it saith, My God!
 III. 1 AND the LORD saith unto me: 'Again,
 go, love a woman, loved of a friend,
 and an adulteress, like the loved of the
 LORD, the Children of Israel, though they
 turn unto other gods, and are lovers of
 grape cakes.' 2 And I buy her to myself for
 fifteen silverlings, and a homer and a letch
 of barley; 3 and I say unto her: 'Many days
 shalt thou remain for Me: thou shalt not go
 a-whoring, nor become any one's; and I also
 am for thee.' 4 For many days remain do
 the Children of Israel without a king, and
 without a prince, and without a sacrifice,
 and without a standing-pillar, and without
 an ephod or teraphim. 5 Afterwards turned
 back have the Children of Israel, and sought
 the LORD their God, and David their king,
 and have hastened unto the LORD, and unto
 His goodness in the latter end of the days.
 IV. 1 HEAR the word of the LORD,
 O Children of Israel,
 For a strife hath the LORD
 With the inhabitants of the land,
 For there is no truth, nor kindness,
 Nor knowledge of God, in the land:
 2 Swearing, and lying, and murdering,
 And stealing, and committing adultery,
 —have increased,

And blood against blood hath touched.
 3 Therefore mourn doth the land,
 And weak is every dweller in it;
 With the beast of the field,
 And with the fowl of the heavens,
 And even with the fishes of the sea
 They are removed.
 4 Only, let no one strive, nor reprove a man:
 And thy people are as those
 Who strive with a priest.
 5 And thou hast stumbled in the day,
 And stumbled hath even a prophet
 With thee in the night,
 And I have cut off thy mother.
 6 Cut off have been My people
 For lack of knowledge:
 Because thou knowledge hast rejected.
 I also reject thee from being My priest:
 And thou forgettest the law of thy God,
 I forget thy children, even I.
 7 According to their abundance
 So have they sinned before Me:
 Their honour into shame I change.
 8 The sin of My people they eat,
 And unto their iniquity lift up their soul.
 9 And it hath come to pass,
 Like people, like priest:
 And I have charged against it its ways,
 And its habitual doings I return to it.
 10 And they have eaten, and are not satisfied:
 Have gone a-whoring, and increase not:
 For they have left off taking heed to the
 11 Whoredom, and wine, [LORD.
 And new wine take the heart.
 12 My people ask at its staff,
 And its rod declareth to it:
 For a spirit of whoredoms hath caused to
 And they go a-whoring [err,
 From under their God.
 13 On the tops of mountains they sacrifice,
 And on the hills they make perfume,
 Under oak, and poplar, and terebinth,
 For good is its shade:
 14 Therefore commit fornication
 Do your daughters,
 And your spouses commit adultery:
 I see not after your daughters
 When they commit fornication,
 Or after your spouses
 When they commit adultery, [pared,
 For they themselves with harlots are se-
 And with whores they sacrifice:
 A people which understandeth not kick-
 15 Though a harlot thou art, O Israel, [eth.
 Let not Judah become guilty:
 And come not ye into Gilgal,
 Nor go ye up to Beth-Aven,
 Nor swear ye, The LORD liveth.
 16 For as a refractory heifer
 Israel hath turned aside:
 Now doth the LORD feed them
 As a lamb in a large place.
 17 Joined to idols is Ephraim: let him alone.
 18 Sour is their drink:
 They have gone diligently a-whoring:
 Her protectors loved shame thoroughly.
 19 Distressed her hath wind with its wings,
 And they are ashamed of their sacrifices.
 V. 1 HEAR this, O priests:
 And attend, O house of Israel:
 And, O house of the king, give ear:

For the judgment *is* for you;
 For, a snare ye have been on Mizpah,
 And a net spread out on Tabor.
 2 And sinners to slaughter have gone deep,
 And I am a fetter to them all.
 3 I have known Ephraim,
 And Israel hath not been hid from me:
 For now—hast thou gone a-whoring, O
 Defiled is Israel. [Ephraim,
 4 They give not up their habitual doings,
 To turn back unto their God: [midst,
 For a spirit of whoredoms *is* in their
 And the Lord they have not known.
 5 And humbled hath been
 The excellency of Israel to his face:
 And Israel and Ephraim
 Stumble by their iniquity:
 Stumbled also hath Judah with them.
 6 With their flock and with their herd,
 They go to seek the Lord, and find not;
 He hath withdrawn from them.
 7 Against the Lord
 They have dealt treacherously:
 For strange children they have begotten:
 Now consume them
 Doth a month *with* their portions.
 8 Blow ye a cornet in Gibeah,
 A trumpet in Ramah:
 Shout, O Beth-Aven,
 After thee, O Benjamin.
 9 Ephraim becometh a desolation
 In a day of reproof:
 Among the tribes of Israel
 I have made known a sure thing.
 10 The princes of Judah have been
 As those who remove a border:
 On them I pour out My wrath as water.
 11 Oppressed is Ephraim,
 Broken in judgment:
 When he pleased he went after the com-
 12 And I *am* as a moth to Ephraim, [mand.
 And as a rotten thing
 To the house of Judah.
 13 And see doth Ephraim his sickness,
 And Judah his wound,
 And Ephraim goeth unto Asshur,
 And sendeth unto a warlike king:
 And he is unable to give healing to you,
 Nor doth he remove from you a scar.
 14 For I *am* as a lion to Ephraim,
 As a young lion to the house of Judah:
 I—I tear and go; I bear away,
 And there is no deliverer.
 15 I go—I turn back unto My place,
 Till they become desolate,
 And have sought My face:
 In their distress they seek Me speedily.
 VI. 1 COME, and we turn back to the Lord,
 For He hath torn, and He healeth us:
 He smiteth, and He bindeth us up.
 2 He reviveth us after two days:
 On the third day He raiseth us up,
 And we live before Him. [LORD:
 3 And we know—we pursue to know thee
 As the dawn prepared is His going forth;
 And He cometh in as a shower to us,
 As gathered rain, sprinkling the earth.
 4 What shall I do to thee, O Ephraim?
 What shall I do to thee, O Judah?
 Your goodness *is* as a morning cloud,
 And as dew rising early—going.

5 Therefore have I hewed by the prophets;
 I have slain them by sayings of My mouth:
 And My judgment as light goeth out.
 6 For kindness I have desired, and not
 And the knowledge of God [sacrifice;
 Above burnt-offerings.
 7 They, as Adam, transgressed a covenant,
 There they dealt treacherously against me.
 8 Gilead *is* a city of workers of iniquity,
 Slippery from blood.
 9 And as bands wait for a man,
 A company of priests do murder,
 The way to Shechem:
 For wickedness they have done.
 10 In the house of Israel
 I have seen a horrible thing:
 There *is* the whoredom of Ephraim,
 Defiled is Israel.
 11 Also, O Judah, appointed is a harvest for
 In My turning back [thee,
 To the captivity of My people.
 VII. 1 WHEN I give healing to Israel,
 Then revealed *is* the iniquity of Ephraim,
 And the wickedness of Samaria:
 For they have wrought falsehood:
 Even a thief cometh in;
 Stript off hath a troop in the street:
 2 And they say not to their heart,
 That all their evil I have remembered:
 Now compassed them have their doings:
 Before My face they have been.
 3 With their wickedness
 They make glad the king!
 And with their lies the princes.
 4 All of them *are* adulterers,
 Like a burning oven of a baker,
 He ceaseth from stirring up
 After kneading the dough, till its leaven-
 5 The day of our king, [ing.
 Princes have polluted themselves
 With the poison of wine:
 He hath drawn out his hand to scornors.
 6 For they have drawn near,
 As an oven *is* their heart:
 In their lying in wait all the night
 Sleep doth their baker:
 At morning, he burneth as a flaming fire.
 7 All of them are warm as an oven,
 And have devoured their judges:
 All their kings have fallen:
 There is none calling on Me among them.
 8 Ephraim! among the peoples
 He mixeth himself:
 Ephraim hath been a cake unturned.
 9 Devoured have strangers his power,
 And he hath not known;
 Even old age hath sprinkled *itself* on him,
 And he hath not known.
 10 And humbled hath been
 The excellency of Israel to his face:
 And they have not turned back
 Unto the Lord their God,
 Nor have they sought Him for all this.
 11 Ephraim *is* as a simple dove without heart:
 Egypt they have called on,
 To Asshur they have gone.
 12 When they go I spread over them My net:
 As the fowl of the heavens
 I bring them down; [heard.
 I chastise them as their congregation hath
 13 Wo to them, for they wandered from Me:

Destruction to them,
 For they have transgressed against Me :
 And I—I ransom them,
 And they have spoken lies against Me :
 14 And cried not unto me with their heart,
 But howl on their beds :
 For corn and new wine
 They assemble themselves,
 They turn aside against Me.
 15 And I instructed—I strengthened their
 Yet concerning Me they think evil [arms,
 16 They turn back—not to the Most High :
 They have been as a deceitful bow :
 Fall by the sword do their princes,
 By the insolence of their tongue :
 This their derision in the land of Egypt.
 VIII. ¹ A TRUMPET to thy mouth :
 As an eagle against the LORD's house,
 Because they transgressed My covenant,
 And against My law have rebelled.
 2 To Me they cry, ' My God,
 We, Israel, have known Thee.'
 3 Cast off good hath Israel :
 An enemy pursueth him.
 4 They have made kings, but not by Me ;
 They have made princes,
 But I have not known :
 Their silver and their gold
 They have made to themselves idols,
 So that they are cut off.
 5 Cast off hath thy calf, O Samaria :
 Burned hath Mine anger against them :
 Till when are they incapable of purity ?
 6 For even it is of Israel : an artificer made
 And it is not God : [it ;
 For the calf of Samaria is fragments.
 7 For wind they sow,
 And a hurricane they reap : [grain :
 Stalk it hath none—a shoot not yielding
 If so be it yield—strangers swallow it up.
 Israel hath been swallowed up :
 Now have they been among the nations
 As a vessel in which is no delight.
 8 For they—they have gone up to Asshur :
 A wild ass alone by himself is Ephraim :
 They have hired lovers.
 10 And though they hire among the nations :
 Now do I gather them,
 And they are pained a little,
 From the burden of a king of princes.
 11 Because Ephraim multiplied altars to sin,
 They have been to him altars to sin.
 12 I write for him the numerous things of
 As a strange thing [My law,
 They have been reckoned.
 13 The sacrifice of Mine offerings !
 They sacrifice flesh, and eat ;
 The LORD hath not accepted them :
 Now He remembereth their iniquity,
 And inspecteth their sin :
 They—they turn back to Egypt.
 14 And forget doth Israel his Maker,
 And buildeth temples :
 And Judah multiplied cities of defence :
 And I have sent a fire into his cities,
 And it hath consumed their palaces.
 IX. ¹ REJOICE not, O Israel,
 Be not joyful like the peoples ;
 For thou hast gone a-whoring from thy
 Thou hast loved a gift [God ;
 Near all floors of corn,

2 Floor and wine-press delight them not,
 And new wine faileth in her,
 3 They abide not in the land of the LORD ;
 And turned back hath Ephraim to Egypt,
 And in Asshur an unclean thing they eat.
 4 They pour not out wine to the LORD,
 Nor are they sweet to Him :
 Their sacrifices are as bread of mourners
 All who eat it are unclean : [to them ;
 For their bread is for themselves,
 It cometh not into the house of the LORD.
 5 What do ye at the day appointed ?
 And at the day of the LORD's festival ?
 6 For, lo, they have gone
 Because of destruction : [them :
 Egypt gathereth them, Memphis burieth
 The desirable things of their silver,
 Nettles possess them :
 The thorn is in their tents.
 7 Come have the days of inspection :
 Come have the days of recompence :
 Israel knoweth : a fool is the prophet,
 Mad is the spiritual man,
 For the abundance of thine iniquity,
 And great is the hatred.
 8 Look doth Ephraim away from My God :
 The prophet ! the snare of a fowler
 Is over all his ways :
 Hatred is in the house of his God.
 9 They have gone deep—done corruptly,
 As in the days of Gibeah :
 He remembereth their iniquity,
 He inspecteth their sins.
 10 As grapes in a wilderness I found Israel :
 As the first-fruit in a fig-tree, at its begin-
 I have seen your fathers, [ning :
 They—they have gone in to Baal-Peor.
 And are separated to that shameful thing,
 And become abominable like their love.
 11 Ephraim is as a fowl :
 Fly away doth their honour,
 Without birth, and without womb,
 And without conception.
 12 For though they nourish their children,
 Yet I have made them childless, without
 Surely also, wo to them, [man :
 When I turn aside from them.
 13 Ephraim ! when I look to the rock,
 Is planted in comeliness :
 And Ephraim hath to bring out
 Unto the slayer his children.
 14 Give to them, LORD—what wilt Thou give ?
 Give to them a miscarrying womb,
 And dry breasts.
 15 All their wickedness is in Gilgal :
 Surely there have I hated them :
 Because of the wickedness of their doings,
 Out of My house I drive them,
 I continue not to love them :
 All their princes are apostates.
 16 Ephraim hath been smitten,
 Their root hath dried up,
 Fruit they yield not :
 Yea, though they bring forth,
 I have put to death the desired of their
 17 Reject them doth my God, [womb,
 Because they have not hearkened to Him :
 And they are wanderers among nations.
 X. ¹ AN empty vine is Israel :
 Fruit he maketh like to himself :
 According to the abundance of his fruit

He hath multiplied for the altars;
According to the goodness of his land
They have made goodly standing pillars.
2 Their heart hath been divided:
Now they are guilty:
He breaketh down their altars,
He destroyeth their standing-pillars.
3 For now they say: 'We have no king,
For we have not feared the LORD;
And the king—what doth he for us?'
4 They have spoken words,
Swearing falsehood in making a covenant:
And flourished as a poisonous herb hath
On the furrows of a field. [Judgment,
5 For the calves of Beth-Aven
Fear do the inhabitants of Samaria:
Surely mourned on account of it
Hath its people,
And its priests on account of it leap about,
Because of its honour,
For it hath removed from it.
6 Even it to Asshur is carried,
An offering to a warlike king:
Shame Ephraim receiveth,
And ashamed is Israel of its own counsel.
7 Cut off is Samaria! its king is as a chip
On the face of the waters.
8 And destroyed have been
The high places of Aven, the sin of Israel:
Thorn and bramble go up on their altars;
And they have said to hills, 'Cover us:'
And to heights, 'Fall on us.'
9 From the days of Gibeah
Thou hast sinned, O Israel:
There they have stood:
Not overtake them in Gibeah doth battle,
Because of the children of perverseness.
10 When I desire, then I bind them;
And gathered against them have peoples,
When they bind themselves
To their two iniquities.
11 And Ephraim is a trained helper—loving
And I—I have passed over [to thresh;
On the goodness of its neck:
I cause one to ride Ephraim;
Plough doth Judah,
Harrow for him doth Jacob.
12 Sow for yourselves in righteousness,
Reap according to loving-kindness:
Till for yourselves tillage of knowledge:
By seeking the LORD,
Till He come and shew righteousness to
13 Ye have ploughed wickedness, [you.
Perversity ye have reaped;
Ye have eaten the fruit of lying:
For thou hast trusted in thy way,
In the abundance of thy might.
14 And rise doth a tumult among thy people,
And all thy fortresses are spoiled,
As the spoiling by Shalman of Beth-Arbel,
In the day of battle,
Mother against children dashed in pieces.
15 Thus hath Bethel done to you,
Because of the evil of your wickedness:
In the dawn cut off utterly
Is the king of Israel.
XI. 1 BECAUSE Israel is a youth,
And because I love him,
Out of Egypt I have called for My Son.
2 They have called to them rightly,
They have gone from before them:

To lords they sacrifice,
And to graven images they make perfume.
And I have caused Ephraim to go on foot,
Taking them by their arms;
And they have not known
That I have strengthened them.
3 With the cords of a man I draw them,
With thick cords of love:
I am to them as the raiser up of a yoke
On their jaws,
And I incline towards him—I feed him.
4 He turneth not back to the land of Egypt,
And Asshur—he is his king,
For they have refused to return.
5 Grievous hath been the sword on his cities,
And it hath ended his bars,
And consumed, from their own counsels.
6 And My people hang in suspense
About My returning:
And unto the Most High they call not,
Together they exalt not.
7 How shall I give thee up, O Ephraim?
Shall I deliver thee up, O Israel?
How shall I make thee as Admah?
Shall I set thee as Zeboim?
Turned in Me is My heart,
Kindled together have been My repentings.
8 I execute not the fierceness of Mine anger,
I turn not back to destroy Ephraim:
For God I am, and not man;
In thy midst the Holy One:
And I come not in enmity.
9 After the LORD they go—as a lion He
When He roareth, then tremble [roareth:
Do the children from the west.
10 They tremble as a sparrow out of Egypt,
And as a dove out of the land of Asshur:
And I have caused them
To dwell in their own houses,
Affirmeth the LORD. [raim,
11 Compassed Me with feigning hath Eph
And with deceit the house of Israel:
But Judah again ruleth with God,
And with the Holy Ones is faithful.
XII. 1 EPHRAIM enjoyeth wind,
And pursueth an east wind; [plith;
All the day lying and spoiling he multi-
And a covenant with Asshur they make,
And oil to Egypt is carried.
2 A controversy hath the LORD with Judah,
Laying a charge on Jacob
According to his ways: [him.
According to his doings He returneth to
3 In the womb he took his brother by the
And by his strength [heel,
He was a prince with God:
4 Yea, he is a prince unto the Messenger;
And overcometh by weeping,
And he maketh supplication to Him:
He findeth him at Bethel,
And there He speaketh with us;
5 Even the LORD, God of Hosts,
The LORD is His memorial.
6 And thou, through thy God, dost turn;
Kindness and judgment keep thou,
And wait on thy God continually.
7 Canaan! in his hand balances of deceit!
To oppress he hath loved.
8 And Ephraim saith:
'Surely I have become rich,
I have found wealth for myself;

- All my labours—they find not against me
Iniquity which is sin.
 9 And I—the LORD thy God
From the land of Egypt,
Again I turn thee back unto tents,
As in the days of the appointed time.
 10 And I have spoken unto the prophets.
And I have multiplied visions,
And by the hand of the prophets I use
 11 Surely Gilead & iniquity, [similes.
Only, vanity have they been;
In Gilead bullocks they have sacrificed;
Even their altars are as heaps
On the furrows of the field.
 12 And Jacob fleeth to the country of Aram,
And Israel serveth for a wife,
Yea, for a wife he hath kept watch.
 13 And by a prophet hath the LORD
Brought up Israel out of Egypt,
And by a prophet hath it been watched.
 14 Ephraim hath provoked most bitterly:
And his blood on himself he leaveth,
And his reproach turn back to him
Doth his Lord.
 XIII. 1 WHEN Ephraim speaketh trem-
He hath been lifted up in Israel: [blingly,
When he becometh guilty in Baal he dieth.
 2 And now they continue to sin,
And make to themselves
A molten image of their silver,
By their own understanding idols,
The work of artificers all of it:
Of them they say,
Who are sacrificers among men,
'The calves let them kiss.'
 3 Therefore they are as a morning cloud,
And as dew, rising early, going away:
As chaff tossed about out of the floor,
And as smoke out of the window.
 4 And I am the LORD thy God
From the land of Egypt,
And a God besides Me thou knowest not:
And a Saviour there is none save Me.
 5 I—I have known thee in the wilderness,
In the land of draughts.
 6 According to their feelings so they are
They have been satiated, [satiated:
And their heart is lifted up:
Therefore have they forgotten Me.
 7 And I am to them as a lion:
As a leopard by the way I look out:
 8 I meet them as a bereaved bear,
And I rend the enclosure of their heart.
 9 And I consume them there as a lioness:
The beast of the field rendeth them.
 10 Thou hast destroyed thyself, O Israel:
But in Me is thy help.
Where is thy king now—
That he may save thee in all thy cities?
And thy judges of whom thou didst say:
 'Give to me a king and princes?'
 11 I give to thee a king in Mine anger,
And I take away in My wrath.
 12 Bound up is the iniquity of Ephraim:
Hidden is his sin:
 13 Pangs of a travelling woman come to him:
He is a son not wise:
For he remaineth not the time
For the breaking forth of children.
 14 From the hand of Sheol I ransom them:
From death I redeem them:
Where is thy plague, O death?
Where thy destruction, O Sheol?
Repentance is hid from Mine eyes.
 15 Though he among brethren produce fruit,
Come in doth an east wind,
A wind of the LORD,
From the wilderness it cometh up,
And drieth up his fountain,
And become dry doth his spring:
It—it spoileth the treasure—
Every destruable vessel.
 16 Become desolate doth Samaria:
Because she hath rebelled against her God:
By the sword they fall:
Their sucklings are dashed in pieces,
And its pregnant ones ripped up.
 XIV. 1 TURN back, O Israel,
Unto the LORD thy God:
For thou hast stumbled by thine iniquity.
 2 Take with you words, and turn to the
Say ye unto Him. [LORD:
'Take away all iniquity, and give good:
And we render the fruit of our lips.
 3 Asshur doth not save us;
On horses we ride not:
Nor say any more, Our God,
To the work of our hands: [less:
For in Thee find mercy doth the father-
 4 Heal their backsliding, I love them freely:
For turned back hath Mine anger from
 5 I am as the dew to Israel: [him.
He flourisheth as the lily,
And striketh forth his roots as Lebanon.
 6 Go on do his sucklings,
And his beauty is as an olive,
And he hath fragrance as Lebanon.
 7 Return do the dwellers under his shadow:
They revive as corn,
And flourish as a vine:
His memorial is as the wine of Lebanon.
 8 O Ephraim, what to Me any more with
I afflicted, and I cause him to sing: [idols:
'I am as a green fir-tree.'
From Me is thy fruit found.
 9 Who is wise, and understandeth these?
Prudent, and knoweth them?
For upright are the ways of the LORD,
And the righteous go on in them,
And the transgressors stumble therein.

JOEL.

CHAP. I. 1 THE word of the LORD, which
hath been unto Joel, son of Pethuel:

2 Hear ye this, O aged ones,
Give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land:

Hath this been in your days?

Or in the days of your fathers?

3 Concerning it to your children talk ye,
And your children to their children;

- And their children to another generation.
 4 What is left of the palmerworm,
 Eaten hath the locust;
 And what is left of the locust,
 Eaten hath the cankerworm;
 And what is left of the cankerworm,
 Eaten hath the caterpillar.
 5 Awake, ye drunkards, and weep:
 And howl all ye who drink wine,
 Because of the juice,
 For it hath been cut off from your mouth.
 6 For a nation hath come up on my land,
 Strong, and without number:
 Its teeth are the teeth of a lion;
 And it hath the jaw-teeth of a lioness.
 7 It hath made my vine become a desolation,
 And my fig-tree become a chip: [tion,
 It hath made it thoroughly bare,
 And hath cast down;
 Made white have been its branches.
 8 Wail, as a virgin girdeth with sackcloth,
 For the husband of her youth.
 9 Cut off hath been present and libation
 From the house of the LORD:
 Mourned have the priests,
 The ministers of the LORD.
 10 Spoiled is the field, mourned hath the
 For spoiled is the corn, [ground;
 Dried up hath been the new wine:
 Languish doth the oil.
 11 Be ashamed, O husbandmen:
 Howl, O vine-dressers, for wheat and barley,
 For perished hath the harvest of the field.
 12 The vine hath been dried up,
 And the fig-tree languisheth,
 Pomegranate, also palm, and apple-tree:
 All the trees of the field have withered:
 For dried up hath been joy from the sons
 13 Gird, and lament, O priests: [of men.
 Howl, O ministers of the altar:
 Come in, lodge in sackcloth,
 O ministers of my God;
 For withheld from the house of your God
 Hath been present and libation.
 14 Sanctify a fast, proclaim a restraint;
 Gather the elders,
 All the inhabitants of the land,
 Into the house of the LORD your God,
 15 And cry unto the LORD: 'Alas for the day!
 For near is a day of the LORD,
 As destruction from the Mighty it cometh.
 16 Is not before our eyes food cut off?
 From the house of our God joy and re-
 joicing?
 17 Rotted have scattered things under their
 Desolated have been store-houses, [cloths;
 Broken down have been granaries,
 For withered hath the corn.
 18 How have cattle sighed!
 Perplexed have been droves of oxen:
 For there is no pasture for them;
 Yea, droves of sheep have been desolated.
 19 Unto Thee, O LORD, I cry:
 For fire hath consumed the comely places
 of the wilderness, [of the field.
 And a flame hath set on fire all the trees
 20 Even the cattle of the field long for Thee,
 For dried up have been the streams of
 water: [of the wilderness.
 And fire hath consumed the comely places
 II. 1 BLOW ye a trumpet in Zion,
 And shout ye in My holy hill:
 Tremble let all the inhabitants of earth:
 For come doth the day of the LORD;
 For it is near!
 2 A day of darkness and thick darkness,
 A day of cloud and thick darkness;
 As darkness spread on the mountains:
 A people numerous and mighty:
 Like it there hath not been from of old,
 And after it there is not again
 Till the years of many generations.
 3 Before it consumed hath fire;
 And after it burn doth a flame:
 As the garden of Eden is the land before it,
 And after it a wilderness—a desolation;
 And also, an escape there hath been none
 from it.
 4 As the appearance of horses is its appear-
 And as horsemen, so they run; [ance;
 5 As the noise of chariots
 On the tops of mountains they skip:
 As the noise of a flame of fire devouring
 stubble;
 As a mighty people set in battle array.
 6 From its presence pained are the peoples:
 All faces have gathered paleness.
 7 As mighty ones they run,
 As men of war they go up a wall;
 And each in his own ways they go on,
 And they embarrass not their paths.
 8 And each his brother they press not:
 Each in his way they go on:
 If by the missile they fall, they are not cut
 9 In the city they run to and fro; [off.
 On the wall they run,
 Into houses they go up by the windows,
 They go in as a thief.
 10 At their presence trembled hath earth;
 Shaken have the heavens:
 Sun and moon have been black,
 And stars have lost their shining.
 11 And the LORD hath given forth His voice
 Before His forces:
 For very great is His camp:
 For mighty is the doer of His word:
 For great is the day of the LORD, and very
 And who shall bear it? [fearful,
 12 And even now, affirmeth the LORD,
 Turn back unto Me with all your heart,
 And with fasting, and with weeping,
 And with lamentation:
 13 And rend your hearts, not your garments.
 And turn back unto the LORD your God:
 For gracious and merciful is He,
 Slow to anger, and great in kindness,
 And hath repented concerning the evil.
 14 Who knoweth—He turneth back,
 Yea—hath repented,
 And hath left behind Him a blessing:
 A present and libation of the LORD your
 15 Blow ye a trumpet in Zion, [God?
 Sanctify a fast—proclaim a restraint:
 16 Gather the people, sanctify the congre-
 Assemble the aged, [gation,
 Gather the infants and the sucklings of
 Go out let a bridegroom [the breasts:
 From his inner chamber,
 And a bride out of her closet,
 17 Between the porch and the altar
 Weep let the priests, the ministers of the
 And let them say: [LORD

'Have pity, O LORD, on Thy people,
Give not up Thine inheritance to reproach,
To the ruling over them of nations:
Why do they say among the peoples,
Where is their God?
15 And let the LORD be zealous for His land,
And have pity on His people.
16 Let the LORD answer and say to His people,
'Lo, I am sending to you the corn,
And the new wine, and the oil,
And ye have been satisfied with it:
And I make you no more a reproach
among the nations.
20 And the northern I put far off from you,
And have driven him unto a land,
Dry and desolate,
With his face unto the eastern sea,
And his rear unto the western sea,
And come up hath his stink,
And come up doth his stench,
For He hath exerted himself to work.
21 Fear not, O land! joy and rejoice:
For the LORD hath exerted Himself to
22 Fear not, O cattle of the field! [work.
For sprung forth have the pastures of the
wilderness:
For the tree hath borne its fruit,
Fig-tree and vine given their strength!
23 And, O children of Zion,
Joy and rejoice in the LORD your God:
For He hath given to you the Teacher for
righteousness,
And causeth to come down to you a shower,
The sprinkling and the gathered in the
beginning. [corn;
24 And full have been the floors with pure
And overflow have the presses with new
wine and oil:
25 And I have recompensed to you the years
Which consumed hath the locust,
The cankerworm, and the caterpillar,
And the palmerworm,
My great force which I sent against you.
26 And ye have eaten—eating and being
satisfied, [your God,
And have praised the name of the LORD
Who hath dealt with you wonderfully:
And not ashamed are My people for ever.
27 And ye have known
That in the midst of Israel am I,
And I am the LORD your God,
And there is none else;
And not ashamed are My people for ever.
28 And it hath come to pass afterwards,
I pour out My Spirit on all flesh:
And prophesied have your sons and your
Your old men dream dreams, [daughters,
Your young men see visions.
29 And also on the men-servants,
And on the maid-servants,
In these days I pour out My Spirit.
30 And I have given wonders
In the heaven, and in the earth,
Blood and fire, and columns of smoke.
31 The sun is turned to darkness,
And the moon to blood,
Before the coming of the day of the LORD,
The great and the fearful.
32 And it hath come to pass,
Every one who calleth on the name of the
LORD is delivered:

For in mount Zion and in Jerusalem there
As the LORD hath said, [is an escape,
Even among the remnants whom the
LORD is calling.

III. 1 FOR lo, in those days, and in that time,
When I turn back to the captivity of Ju-
dah and Jerusalem,

2 And have gathered all the nations,
And caused them to go down
Unto the valley of Jehoshaphat,
Then have I been judged with them there,
Concerning My people,
And Mine inheritance—Israel,
Whom they scattered among the nations,
And My land they have appropriated.
3 And for My people they cast lots:
And give the young man for an harlot;
And the young woman have sold for wine,
That they may drink.

4 And, also, what are ye to Me,
O Tyre and Zidon,
And all the circuits of Philistia?
Recompence do you render unto Me?
And if ye give recompence to Me,
Swiftly, hastily, I turn back your recom-
pence on your own head.

5 Because My silver and gold ye have taken,
And My desirable things, which are good,
Ye have brought into your temples.

6 And the Children of Judah,
And the Children of Jerusalem,
Ye have sold to the Children of Javan,
To put them far off from their own border.

7 Lo, I am stirring them up out of the place
Whither ye have sold them;
And I have turned back your recompence
on your own head:

8 And sold your sons and your daughters
Into the hand of the Children of Judah;
And they have sold them to Sabeaus,
Unto a nation far off:
For the LORD hath spoken.

9 Proclaim ye this among the nations:
Sanctify a war, stir up the mighty ones:
Come nigh, come up let all the men of war.

10 Beat your ploughshares to swords,
And your pruning-hooks to javelins:
Let the weak say 'I am mighty.'

11 Haste and come in all nations round,
And be gathered together:
Thither cause to come down, O LORD,
Thy mighty ones.

12 Wake and come up let the nations
Unto the valley of Jehoshaphat:
For there I sit to judge all the nations

13 Send ye forth a sickle, [around.
For the harvest hath ripened:
Come in—come down,
For filled hath been the press:
Overflowed have the wine-presses:
For great is their wickedness.

14 Multitudes, multitudes, are in the valley
of decision:
For near is the day of the LORD
In the valley of decision.

15 Sun and moon have been black,
And stars have lost their shining.

16 And the LORD from Zion roareth,
And from Jerusalem giveth forth His voice,
And shaken have heaven and earth:
And the LORD is a refuge to His people,

And a stronghold to the Children of Israel.
 17 And ye have known that I am the LORD
 Dwelling in Zion, My holy mountain,
 And Jerusalem hath been holy,
 And strangers pass not over into it again.
 18 And it hath come to pass in that day,
 Drop down do the mountains juice,
 And the hills flow with milk; (water:
 And all the streams of Judah flow with
 And a fountain from the house of the
 LORD goeth out,

And hath watered the valley of Shittim.
 19 Egypt a desolation hecometh,
 And Edom a desolation, a wilderness, be-
 cometh,
 For violence to the Children of Judah,
 Whose innocent blood they shed in their
 land.
 20 And Judah for ever dwelleth,
 And Jerusalem to many generations.
 21 And I have declared their blood innocent,
 Which I did not declare innocent:
 And the LORD dwelleth in Zion

AMOS.

CHAP. I. THE words of Amos, (who hath
 been among the herdsmen of Tekoa,) which
 he hath seen concerning Israel, in the days
 of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days
 of Jeroboam son of Joash king of Israel,
 two years before the earthquake.

2 And he said:

The LORD from Zion roareth,
 And from Jerusalem giveth forth His voice;
 And mourned have the pastures of the
 shepherds,

And withered the top of Carmel.

3 Thus said the LORD:

For three transgressions of Damascus.

And for four, I reverse it not:

Because of their threshing Gilead

With sharp-pointed irons,

4 I have also sent a fire

Against the house of Hazael,

And it hath consumed

The palaces of Ben-Hadad.

5 And I have broken the bar of Damascus,

And cut off the inhabitant from Bikat-

And the holder of a sceptre [Aven,

From Beth-Eden:

And removed have been the people of

Aram to Kir, said the LORD.

6 Thus said the LORD:

For three transgressions of Gaza,

And for four, I reverse it not;

Because of their removing a complete

To deliver up to Edom, [captivity,

7 I have sent a fire against the wall of Gaza,

And it hath consumed her palaces:

8 And I have cut off

The inhabitant from Ashdod:

And the holder of a sceptre from Ashke-

And have turned back [lon;

My hand against Ekron:

And perished have the remnant of the

Said the Lord Jehovah. [Philistines,

9 Thus said the LORD:

For three transgressions of Tyre,

And for four, I reverse it not;

Because of their delivering up

A complete captivity to Edom,

And they remembered not

The brotherly covenant,

10 I have sent a fire against the wall of Tyre,

And it hath consumed her palaces.

11 Thus said the LORD:

For three transgressions of Edom,

And for four, I reverse it not;

Because of his pursuing

His brother with the sword,

And he hath destroyed his mercies,

And tear perpetually doth his anger,

And his wrath—he hath kept it for ever,

12 I have also sent a fire against Teman,

And it hath consumed palaces of Bozrah.

13 Thus said the LORD:

For three transgressions

Of the children of Ammon,

And for four, I reverse it not;

Because of their ripping up

The pregnant ones of Gilead,

To enlarge their border,

14 I have also kindled a fire

Against the wall of Rabbah,

And it hath consumed her palaces,

With a shout in a day of battle,

With a whirlwind in a day of a hurricane:

15 And gone hath their king into captivity,

He and his princes together, said the LORD.

II. 1 THUS said the LORD:

For three transgressions of Moab,

And for four, I reverse it not;

Because of his burning the bones

Of the king of Edom to lime,

2 I have also sent a fire against Moab,

And it hath consumed

The palaces of Kerioth:

And dead with noise is Moab,

With shouting, with voice of a trumpet:

3 And I have cut off a judge from her midst,

And all its princes I slay with him,

Said the LORD.

4 Thus said the LORD:

For three transgressions of Judah,

And for four, I reserve it not; [LORD,

Because of their loathing the law of the

And His statutes they have not kept,

And their lies cause them to err,

After which their fathers did walk,

5 I have also sent a fire against Judah,

And it hath consumed the palaces of Jeru-

6 Thus said the LORD: [salem.

For three transgressions of Israel,

And for four, I reverse it not; [righteous,

Because of their selling for silver the

And the needy for a pair of sandals.

7 Who pant for the dust of the earth

On the head of the poor,

And the way of the humble turn aside,

- And a man and his father
Go unto the damsel,
So as to pollute My holy name.
- And on pledged garments
They stretch themselves near every altar,
And the wine of fined ones
They drink in the house of their gods.
- And I—I have destroyed the Amorite
From before them,
Whose height is as the height of cedars,
And strong he is as the oaks;
And I destroy his fruit from above,
And his roots from beneath.
- And I—I have brought you up from the
land of Egypt, [forty years,
And cause you to go in the wilderness
To possess the land of the Amorite.
- And I raise of your children for prophets,
And of your choice ones for Nazarites:
Is this not true, O Children of Israel,
Affirmeth the LORD.
- And ye cause the Nazarites to drink wine,
And on the prophets ye have laid a charge,
Saying, 'Prophecy not.'
- Lo, I am pressing you under,
As the full cart presseth for itself a sheaf.
- And perished hath refuge from the swift,
The strong strengtheneth not his power,
And the mighty delivereth not his soul.
- And the handler of the bow standeth not;
And the swift with his feet delivereth not
himself: [his soul.
And the rider of the horse delivereth not
- And the courageous of heart among the
Fleeth naked in that day, [mighty
Affirmeth the LORD.
- III. HEAR ye this word which the LORD
hath spoken concerning you, O Children of
Israel, concerning all the family which I
brought up from the land of Egypt, saying:
- Only you have I known
Of all the families of the land: [iniquities.
Therefore I charge against you all your
- Do two walk together if they have not met?
Roar doth a lion in the forest,
When prey he hath none?
Give out doth a young lion his voice from
his habitation,
If he hath not caught?
- Doth a bird fall into a snare of the earth,
While there is no gin for it?
Doth a snare go up from the ground,
While prey it captureth not?
- Is a trumpet blown in a city,
And do people not tremble?
Is there affliction in a city,
And the LORD hath not done it?
- For the LORD Jehovah doeth nothing.
Except He hath revealed His counsel
Unto His servants the prophets.
- A lion hath roared—who doth not fear?
The LORD Jehovah hath spoken—
Who doth not prophesy?
- Sound ye unto the palaces in Ashdod,
And unto the palaces in the land of Egypt,
And say ye:
Be ye gathered on mountains of Samaria;
And see many troubles within her,
And oppressed ones in her midst.
- They have not known to act straightfor-
wardly, Affirmeth the LORD,

- Who treasure up violence and spoil in their
palaces.
- Therefore, thus said the Lord Jehovah:
An adversary surroundeth the land,
And hath brought down from thee thy
strength;
And spoiled have been thy palaces.
- Thus said the LORD:
As the shepherd delivereth from the lion's
Two legs, or a piece of an ear, [mouth
So delivered are the Children of Israel,
Who sit in Samaria on the corner of a bed,
And in Damascus on that of a couch.
- Hear, and testify to the house of Jacob,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah, God of Hosts.
- For in the day of My charging
The transgressions of Israel against him,
I have laid a charge against the altars of
Beth-El, [altar,
And cut off have been the horns of the
And they have fallen to the earth.
- And I have smitten the winter-house
With the summer-house:
Perished have the houses of ivory;
And consumed have been many houses,
Affirmeth the LORD.
- IV. HEAR ye this word, O kine of Bashan,
Who are in the mountain of Samaria,
Who are oppressing the poor,
Who are bruising the needy,
Who are saying to their masters:
'Bring in, and let us drink.' [holiness,
Sworn hath the Lord Jehovah by His
That lo, days are coming upon you,
And he hath taken you away with hooks,
And your posterity with fish-hooks.
- And by breaches ye go out,
Each at that over-against him:
And ye have cast down the high place,
Affirmeth the LORD.
- Enter Beth-El, and transgress,
At Gilgal multiply transgression:
And bring every morning your sacrifices,
Every third year your tithes,
- And perfume with leaven a thank-offering,
And proclaim willing gifts: sound ye!
For so have ye loved, O Children of Israel,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah.
- And I also—I have given to you cleanness
In all your cities, [of teeth
And lack of bread in all your places:
And ye have not turned back unto Me,
Affirmeth the LORD. [rain.
- I have withheld from you the
While yet three months to the harvest:
And I have sent rain on one city,
And on another city I send no rain:
One portion is rained on, [withereh,
And the portion on which it raineth not
- And wandered have two or three cities
To the same city to drink water,
And are not satisfied:
And ye have not turned back unto Me,
Affirmeth the LORD.
- I have smitten you with blasting and with
The abundance of your gardens, [mildew,
And of your vineyards,
And of your figs, and of your olives,
Eat doth the palmerworm:
And ye have not turned back unto Me,
Affirmeth the LORD.

- ¹⁰ I have sent among you pestilence
By the way of Egypt:
I have slain by the sword your choice ones
With your captive horses;
And I cause the stink of your camps
To come up even into your nostrils;
And ye have not turned back unto Me,
Affirmeth the LORD.
- ¹¹ I have overturned among you,
Like the overturn by God of Sodom and
Gomorrhah: [burning:
And ye are as a brand delivered from the
And ye have not turned back unto Me,
Affirmeth the LORD.
- ¹² Therefore, thus I do to thee, O Israel, at
Because this I do to thee, [last:
Prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.
- ¹³ For lo, He formeth mountains,
And createth wind:
And declareth to man what is His thought;
He maketh dawn obscurity,
And treadeth on the high places of earth:
The LORD, God of Hosts is His name:
- V. ¹ HEAR ye this word which I bear unto
A lamentation, O house of Israel: [you,
² Fallen, not again to rise,
Hath the virgin of Israel:
Left on her hand, she hath no raiser up.
³ For thus said the Lord Jehovah:
The city which goeth out a thousand,
Leaveth an hundred:
And that which goeth out an hundred,
Leaveth ten—to the house of Israel.
- ⁴ For thus said the LORD to the house of
Seek ye Me, and live; [Israel:
⁵ And seek not Beth-El, and Gilgal enternot,
And Beer-Sheba pass not through;
For Gilgal utterly removeth,
And Beth-El becometh vaulty.
- ⁶ Seek ye the LORD, and live,
Lest He prosper as fire
Against the house of Joseph;
And it hath consumed,
And there be no quencher for Beth-El.
- ⁷ O ye who turn to wormwood judgment,
Who righteousness to the earth have put
⁸ He maketh Kimah and Kesil, [down,
And turneth to morning death-shade;
And day as night He maketh dark:
He calleth to the waters of the sea,
And poureth them on the face of the earth:
The LORD is His name:
- ⁹ Who brighteneth up the spoiled against
the strong,
And the spoiled against a fortress cometh.
- ¹⁰ They have hated a reprove in the gate,
And a plain speaker they abominate.
- ¹¹ Therefore, because of your trampling on
the poor,
And the tribute of corn ye take from him;
Houses of hewn stone ye have built,
But ye dwell not in them:
Desirable vineyards ye have planted,
But ye drink not their wine.
- ¹² For I have known—many your transgres-
And mighty your sins: [sions,
Adversaries of the righteous one,
Taking ransoms,
And the needy ye turned aside in the gate.
- ¹³ Therefore, the wise at that time is silent,
For an evil time it is.

- ¹⁴ Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live,
And it shall be so:
The LORD, God of Hosts, is with you, as ye
[said.
¹⁵ Hate evil, and love good,
And set up judgment in the gate:
It may be the LORD, God of Hosts,
Will pity the remnant of Joseph.
- ¹⁶ Therefore, thus said the LORD, God of
Hosts, the LORD:
In all broad places is lamentation,
And in all out-places they say, 'Alas, alas'
And they called the husbandman to
mourning,
And the skilful of walling to lamentation.
- ¹⁷ And in all vineyards is lamentation:
For I pass into thy midst, said the LORD.
- ¹⁸ Ho, ye who desire the day of the LORD,
Why is this to you? [light,
The day of the LORD is darkness, and not
¹⁹ As when one fleeth from the face of a lion,
And a bear hath met him:
And he cometh into the house,
And hath leant his hand on the wall,
And a serpent hath bitten him.
- ²⁰ Is not the day of the LORD darkness, and
Even thick darkness, [not light,
Which hath no brightness?
- ²¹ I have hated,—loathed your festivals:
Nor am I refreshed by your restraints.
- ²² For though ye cause burnt-offerings and
presents to ascend to Me,
I am not pleased; [behold not.
And the peace-offering of your fatlings I
- ²³ Turn aside from Me the noise of thy songs,
Yea, the praise of thy psaltery I hear not.
- ²⁴ And let judgment roll on as waters,
And righteousness as a perennial stream.
- ²⁵ Sacrifices and offerings did ye bring near
In the wilderness forty years, [to Me,
O house of Israel?
- ²⁶ Yet ye bare Succoth your king,
And Chion your images:
The star of your god,
Which ye made for yourselves.
- ²⁷ And I removed you beyond Damascus,
Said the LORD: God of Hosts is His name.
- VI. ¹ WO to those secure in Zion, [Samaria:
And to those confident in the mount of
The marked of the chief of the nations:
And come to them hath the house of Is-
² Pass ye over to Calneh and see; [rael.
And go from thence to Hamath the great:
And go down to Gath of the Philistines:
Are they better than these kingdoms?
Or greater their border than your border?
- ³ Who are putting away the day of evil,
And ye bring nigh the seat of violence;
- ⁴ Who are lying on beds of ivory,
And are spread out on their couches,
And are eating lambs from the flock,
And calves from the midst of the stall:
- ⁵ Who are taking part according to the
psaltery: [selves
Like David, they are inventing for them-
Instruments of music:
- ⁶ Who are drinking with bowls of wine,
And with chief perfumes anoint themselves;
And have not been pained
For the breach of Joseph.
- ⁷ Therefore, now they remove
At the head of the captives,

And turned aside is the mourning-feast
Of the stretched-out ones.

⁸ Sworn hath the Lord Jehovah by Himself,
Affirmeth the LORD, God of Hosts:
I abominate the excellency of Jacob,
And his high places I have hated:
And I have delivered up the city and its
fulness. [house,

⁹ And if there be left ten persons in one
It hath come to pass that they have died.

¹⁰ And lifted him up hath his loved one,
Even his burner,
To bring out the bones from the house;
And he hath said to him
Who is in the sides of the house,
'Is there any yet with thee?'
And he hath said, 'None.'
Then hath he said, 'Hush!
Save to make mention of the name of the
LORD.' [LORD.]

¹¹ For lo, the LORD willeth,
And hath smitten the great house with
And the little house with clefts. [breaches,

¹² Do horses run on a rock?
Doth one plough it with oxen?
For ye have turned judgment to gall,
The fruit of righteousness to wormwood.

¹³ O ye who rejoice at nothing,
Who say, 'Have we not by our strength
Taken to ourselves horns?'

¹⁴ Surely, lo, I raise up against you a nation,
O house of Israel,
Affirmeth the LORD, God of Hosts;
And they have oppressed you
From the coming in to Hamath,
Unto the stream of the desert.

VII. 1 THUS hath the Lord Jehovah shewed
me, and lo, He is forming locusts at the
beginning of the ascending of the latter
growth, and lo, the latter growth is after
the mowings of the king. ² And it hath
come to pass, when it hath finished consuming
the herb of the land, that I say:
'Lord Jehovah, forgive, I pray Thee;
How shall Jacob arise, for he is small?'

³ The LORD hath repented of this;
'It shall not be,' said the LORD.

⁴ Thus hath the Lord Jehovah shewed me:
and lo, the Lord Jehovah is calling to contend
by fire, and it consumeth the great
deep, yea, it hath consumed the portion.
And I said:
Lord Jehovah, cease, I pray Thee;
How shall Jacob arise, for he is small?'

⁶ The LORD hath repented of this;
'It also shall not be,'
Said the Lord Jehovah.

⁷ Thus hath He shewed me; and lo, the
Lord standing by a wall made according to
a plumb-line, and in his hand a plumb-line.

⁸ And the LORD saith unto me, 'What seest
thou, Amos?' And I say, 'A plumb-line.'
And the Lord saith:
'Lo, I am setting a plumb-line
In the midst of My people Israel;
I continue not any more to pass over to it.
And desolated have been the high places
of Isaac,
And the sanctuaries of Israel are wasted,
And I have risen against the house of Je-
roboam with a sword.'

¹⁰ And Amaziah priest of Beth-El sendeth

unto Jeroboam king of Israel, saying,
'Amos hath conspired against thee in the
midst of the house of Israel; the land is not
able to bear all his words; ¹¹ for thus said
Amos:

By the sword die doth Jeroboam,
And Israel certainly removeth
From off its own land.'

¹² And Amaziah saith unto Amos, 'Seer, go
flee for thyself unto the land of Judah, and
eat there bread, and there shalt thou prophesy.'
¹³ And at Beth-El continue not to
prophesy any more, for it is the king's
sanctuary, and it is the royal house.'

¹⁴ And Amos answereth and saith unto
Amaziah, 'I am no prophet, nor a prophet's
son am I; but a herdsman I am, and a
cultivator of sycamores; ¹⁵ and the LORD
taketh me from after the flock, and the
LORD saith unto me, Go, prophesy unto My
people Israel. ¹⁶ And now, hear the word
of the LORD: thou art saying, Prophesy not
against Israel, nor drop any thing against
the house of Isaac; ¹⁷ therefore, thus said
the LORD:

Thy wife in the city goeth a-whoring,
And thy sons and thy daughters
By a sword do fall:
And thy land by line is apportioned;
And thou on an unclean land diest;
And Israel certainly removeth
From off its own land.'

VIII. 1 THUS hath the Lord Jehovah shewed
me; and, lo, a basket of summer-fruit.

² And He saith, 'What seest thou, Amos?'

And I say, 'A basket of summer-fruit.'
And the LORD saith unto me:
'The cup hath come to My people Israel;
I continue not any more to pass over to it.'

³ And howl have the songstresses of the
palace in that day,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah;

Many are the carcases;
Into any place throw—hush!

⁴ Hear this, ye who swallow up the needy,
To cause to cease the poor of the land:

⁵ Saying, 'When shall the new moon pass,
That we may sell ground corn?

And the sabbath, that we may open out
To make little the ephah, [pure corn?
And to make great the shekel;

⁶ And to use perversely balances of deceit.
⁷ To purchase with money the poor,
And the needy for a pair of sandals:

Yea, the refuse of the pure corn we sell.'

⁸ Sworn hath the LORD
By the excellency of Jacob:

'I forget not for ever any of their works.
⁹ For this doth not the land tremble,
And mourned hath every dweller in it?

And come up as a flood hath all of it.
And it hath been cast out, and hath sunk,
Like the flood of Egypt.

¹⁰ And it hath come to pass in that day,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah,

I have caused the sun to go in at noon,
And caused darkness on the land
In a day of light,

¹¹ And turned your festivals to mourning,
And all your songs to lamentation; [joins,
And caused sackcloth to come up on all

- And on every head baldness;
And made it as a mourning of an only one,
And its latter end as a day of bitterness.
- ¹¹ Lo, days are coming,
Affirmeth the Lord Jehovah,
And I have sent a famine into the land;
Not a famine of bread,
Nor a thirst of water;
But of hearing the words of the Lord.
- ¹² And they have wandered from sea to sea,
And from the north even unto the east,
They go to and fro to seek the word of the Lord,
But they find not. (LORD,
- ¹³ In that day faint do the fair virgins,
And the young men, with thirst.
- ¹⁴ They who swear by the guilt of Samaria,
And have said,
'Live doth thy god, O Dan;
And 'Live doth the way of Bear-Sheba.'
And they have fallen, and rise not again.'
- IX. ¹ I HAVE seen the LORD standing by the altar, and He saith:
'Smite the knob,
And let the thresholds shake;
And cut them off by the head, all of them:
And their posterity with the sword I slay:
Not flee to them doth the flier,
Nor escape to them doth the fugitive.
- ² If they dig through into Sheol,
From thence My hand taketh them;
And if they go up the heavens,
From thence I cause them to come down;
- ³ And if they be hidden in the top of Carmel,
From thence I search out,
And have taken them;
And if they be hid from Mine eyes
In the bottom of the sea,
From thence I command the serpent,
And he hath bitten them:
- ⁴ And if they go into captivity
Before their enemies,
From thence I command the sword,
And it hath slain them:
And I have set Mine eye on them for evil,
And not for good.
- ⁵ And it is the Lord, Jehovah of Hosts,
Who striketh against the land,
And it melteth,
And mourned have all its inhabitants,
And come up as a flood hath all of it;
And it hath sunk, like the flood of Egypt.
- ⁶ Who buildeth in the heavens His upper
As to His troop: (chambers;

- Upon the earth He hath founded it;
Who calleth for the waters of the sea,
And poureth them out on the land:
The LORD is His name. [Me ?
- ⁷ As children of the Cushim are ye not to
O Children of Israel, affirmeth the LORD.
Israel did I not bring up
Out of the land of Egypt?
And the Philistines from Caphtor,
And Aram from Kir?
- ⁸ Lo, the eyes of the Lord Jehovah
Are on the sinful kingdom,
And I have destroyed it
From off the face of the ground;
Only, I destroy not utterly the house of
Affirmeth the LORD. (Jacob,
- ⁹ For lo, I am commanding,
And have shaken among all the nations
The house of Israel:
As one shaketh with a sieve,
And there falleth not a grain to the earth.
- ¹⁰ By sword all the sinners of My people die,
Who are saying:
'Not overtake, or go before,
For our sakes, shall evil.'
- ¹¹ In that day I raise the tabernacle of David,
Which is fallen,
And have repaired their breaches:
And its ruins I raise up,
And have built it up as the days of old:
- ¹² So that they possess the remnant of Edom,
And all the nations
On whom My name is called,
Affirmeth the LORD, the doer of this.
- ¹³ Lo, days are coming, affirmeth the LORD,
And come nigh hath the ploughman to the
And the treader of grapes [reaper,
To the scatterer of seed;
And the mountains have dropt juice,
And all the hills do melt.
- ¹⁴ And I have turned back
To the captivity of My people Israel,
And they have built desolate cities, and
inhabited;
And have planted vineyards,
And drunk their wine;
And made gardens, and eaten their fruit.
- ¹⁵ And I have planted them
On their own ground;
And they are not plucked up any more
From off their own ground
Which I have given to them,
Said the LORD thy God.

OBADIAH.

A VISION OF OBADIAH.

- ¹ Thus hath the Lord Jehovah said to Edom:
A report we have heard from the LORD,
And an ambassador among the nations
Hath been sent,
'Rise, yea, let us rise against her for battle.'
- ² Lo, little I have made thee among nations:
Despised thou art exceedingly.
- ³ The pride of thy heart hath lifted thee
O dweller in the cliffs of a rock, [up,
(A high place is his habitation;

- He saith in his heart,
'Who doth bring me down to earth?')
- ⁴ If thou goest up high as the eagle,
And if between stars thou set thy nest,
From thence I bring thee down,
Affirmeth the LORD.
- ⁵ If thieves have come in to thee,
If spoilers of the night,
How hast thou been cut off!
Do they not steal their sufficiency?
If gatherers have come in to thee,
Said the LORD thy God.

- Do they not leave gleanings?
 * How hath Esau been searched out!
 His hidden things have flowed out.
 7 Unto the border sent thee
 Have all thine allies;
 Forgotten thee, prevailed over thee,
 Have thy friends;
 Thy bread they make a snare for thee:
 There is no understanding in him!
 * Is it not in that day, affirmeth the LORD,
 I have destroyed the wise out of Edom,
 And understanding
 Out of the mount of Esau?
 * And broken down have been thy mighty
 ones, O Teman,
 So that every one of the mount of Esau is
 10 —For slaughter, for violence [cut off.
 To thy brother Jacob,
 Cover thee doth shame,
 And thou hast been cut off for ever.
 11 In the day of thy standing over-against,
 In the day of strangers
 Taking captive his force,
 And foreigners have entered his gates,
 And for Jerusalem have cast lots,
 * Even thou art as one of them!
 12 —But, thou shalt not look
 On the day of thy brother,
 On the day of his alienation;
 Nor shalt thou rejoice over the children of
 In the day of their destruction: [Judah
 Nor make great thy mouth
 In the day of distress.
 13 Nor come into a gate of My people
 In the day of their calamity:
 Nor look, even thou, on its misfortune
 In the day of its calamity:
 Nor send out against its force
- In the day of its calamity;
 14 Nor stand by the breach to cut off its
 Nor deliver up its remnant [escaped;
 In the day of distress.
 15 For near is the day of the LORD
 On all the nations;
 As thou hast done, it is done to thee,
 Thy deed turneth back on thine own head.
 16 For as ye have drunk on My holy mount,
 Drink do all the nations continually,
 And they have drunk and swallowed,
 And have been as they have not been.
 17 And on mount Zion there is an escape,
 And it hath been holy:
 And the house of Jacob
 Have possessed their possessions.
 18 And the house of Jacob hath been a fire,
 And the house of Joseph a flame,
 And the house of Esau for stubble,
 And they have burned among them,
 And have consumed them;
 And there is not a remnant to the house
 For the LORD hath spoken. [of Esau,
 19 And they have possessed the south
 With the mountain of Esau:
 And the low country with the Philistines;
 And they have possessed the field of Eph-
 And the field of Samaria: [raim,
 And Benjamin with Gilead.
 20 And the captivity of this force
 Of the Children of Israel,
 Which is with the Canaanites to Zaraphat,
 And the captivity of Jerusalem
 Which is with the Sepharad,
 Possess the cities of the south.
 21 And saviours have gone up mount Zion
 To judge the mount of Esau:
 And the kingdom hath become the LORD's.

JONAH.

CHAP. I. 1 AND the word of the LORD is unto Jonah son of Amittai, saying: 2 'Rise, go unto Nineveh, the great city, and proclaim unto it that their wickedness hath come up before Me.'

* And Jonah riseth to flee to Tarshish from the presence of the LORD, and goeth down to Joppa, and findeth a ship going to Tarshish, and giveth its fare, and goeth down into it, to go with them to Tarshish from the presence of the LORD.

* And the LORD hath cast a great wind on the sea, and there is a great tempest in the sea, and the ship hath reckoned on being broken. 4 And the mariners are afraid, and cry each unto his god, and cast the goods which are in the ship into the sea, to make it light of them; and Jonah hath gone down unto the sides of the vessel, and lieth down, and is fast asleep. 6 And the chief of the company draweth near to him, and saith to him, 'What—to thee, O sleeper? rise, call unto thy God; it may be God will bethink Himself of us, and we perish not.'

7 And they say each unto his neighbour, 'Come, and let us cast lots, and let us know

on whose account this evil is on us.' And they cast lots, and the lot falleth on Jonah.

* And they say unto him, 'Declare to us, we pray thee, on what account this evil is on us? what is thine occupation, and whence comest thou? what is thy country, seeing thou art not of this people?' 9 And he saith unto them, 'A Hebrew I am: and the LORD, God of heaven, I reverence, who made the sea and the dry land.'

10 And the men fear a great fear, and say unto him, 'What is this thou hast done!' for the men have known that he is fleeing from the presence of the LORD, for he hath told them. 11 And they say unto him, 'What shall we do to thee that the sea may cease from us, for the sea is more and more tempestuous?' 12 And he saith unto them, 'Lift me up, and cast me into the sea, and the sea shall cease from you: for I know that on my account this great tempest is upon you.'

13 And the men row to turn back unto the dry land, and are not able: for the sea is more and more tempestuous against them.

14 And they cry unto the LORD, and say:

'We pray Thee, O LORD, let us not, we pray thee, perish for this man's life, and lay not on us innocent blood: for Thou, LORD, as Thou hast pleased, Thou hast done.' ¹²And they lift up Jonah, and cast him into the sea: and the sea ceaseth from its raging. ¹³And the men fear the LORD—a great fear, and sacrifice a sacrifice to the LORD, and vow vows.

¹⁴And the LORD appointeth a great fish to swallow up Jonah, and Jonah is in the bowels of the fish three days and three nights.

II. ¹AND Jonah prayeth unto the LORD his God from the bowels of the fish.

²And he saith:

I called, because of my distress to the LORD,
And He answereth me;
From the belly of Sheol I cried:
Thou hast heard my voice.

³When Thou dost cast me *into the deep*,
Into the heart of the seas,
Then the flood doth compass me,
All Thy breakers and Thy billows
Have passed over me.

⁴And I—I said: 'I have been cast out
From before Thine eyes;
(Yet I continue to look
Toward Thy holy temple.)

⁵Compass me have the waters to the soul,
The deep doth compass me,
The weed is bound to my head.

⁶To the cuttings of the mountains
I have come down:
'The earth, her bars are behind me for ever.'
But Thou bringest up from the pit my life,
O LORD my God.

⁷In the feebleness of my soul within me
The LORD I have remembered:
And come in unto Thee doth my prayer,
Unto Thy holy temple.

⁸Those who observe lying vanities
Their own mercy forsake.

⁹But I—with the voice of thanksgiving—
I sacrifice to thee;
That which I vowed I complete:
Salvation is of the LORD.

¹⁰And the LORD speaketh to the fish, and it vomiteth out Jonah upon the dry land.

III. ¹AND the word of the LORD is unto Jonah a second time, saying, ²'Rise, go unto Nineveh, the great city, and proclaim unto it the proclamation which I speak unto thee.' ³And Jonah riseth, and goeth unto Nineveh, according to the word of LORD. And Nineveh hath been a great city before God, a journey of three days. ⁴And Jonah beginneth to go into the city a journey of one day, and proclaimeth, and saith, 'Yet forty days, and Nineveh is overthrown.'

⁵And the men of Nineveh believe in God, and proclaim a fast, and put on sackcloth, from their greatest even unto their least: ⁶seeing the word cometh unto the king of Nineveh, and he riseth from his throne,

and removeth his honourable robe from off him, and spreadeth out sackcloth, and sitteth on the ashes: ⁷and he proclaimeth and commandeth in Nineveh by the decree of the king and his great ones, saying, 'Man or beast, herd or flock—let them not taste anything: let them not feed, even water let them not drink: ⁸and cover themselves with sackcloth let man and beast, and let them cry unto God mightily: and let them turn back each from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands. ⁹Who knoweth? He may turn back; when God hath repented, then hath He turned back from the heat of His anger, and we perish not.' ¹⁰And God seeth their works, that they have turned back from their evil way; and God repenteth concerning the evil which He spake of doing to them; and he hath not done it.

IV. ¹AND it is grievous unto Jonah—a great evil—and he is displeased at it. ²And he prayeth unto the LORD, and saith, 'I pray Thee, O LORD, is not this my word while I was in mine own land, (therefore I was beforehand in fleeing to Tarshish,) that I have known that Thou art a God, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and abundant in kindness, and repenting concerning evil? ³And now, O LORD, take, I pray Thee, my soul from me: for better is my death than my life.' ⁴And the LORD saith, 'Is doing good displeasing to thee?'

⁵And Jonah goeth out of the city, and sitteth at the east of the city, and maketh to himself there a booth, and sitteth under it, in the shade, till he see what shall be in the city. ⁶And the LORD God appointeth a gourd, and causeth it to come up over Jonah, to be a shade over his head, to give deliverance to him from his affliction; and Jonah rejoiceth because of the gourd with great joy.

⁷And God appointeth a worm at the going up of the dawn on the morrow, and it smiteth the gourd, and it drieth up. ⁸And it cometh to pass, about the rising of the sun, that God appointeth a cutting east wind, and the sun smiteth on the head of Jonah, and he wrappeth himself up, and asketh his soul to die, and saith, 'Better is my death than my life.'

⁹And God saith unto Jonah, 'Is doing good displeasing to thee, because of the gourd?' and he saith, 'To do good is displeasing to me—unto death.' ¹⁰And the LORD saith: 'Thou hast had pity on the gourd, for which thou didst not labour, neither didst thou nourish it: which the son of a night was, and the son of a night perished: ¹¹and I—have not I pity on Nineveh, the great city, in which there are more than twelve myriads of human beings, who have not known between their right hand and their left—and much cattle?'

MICAH.

CHAP. I. ¹THE word of the LORD which hath been unto Micah the Morasthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he hath seen concerning Samaria and Jerusalem:

² Hear, O peoples, all of you:
Attend, O earth, and its fulness:
The Lord Jehovah is for a witness against The Lord from His holy temple. [you:]

³ For lo, the LORD goeth out from His And hath come down, [place,
And trodden on the high places of earth.

⁴ Melted have been the mountains under And the valleys rend themselves, [him,
As wax from the presence of fire,
As waters cast down by the slope.

⁵ For the transgression of Jacob is all this, And for the sins of the house of Israel.
What is the transgression of Jacob?
Is it not Samaria?

And what the high place of Judah?
Is it not Jerusalem?

⁶ And I have set Samaria for a heap of the For plantations of a vineyard, [field,
And poured out into the valley her stones:
And her foundations I uncover. [down,

⁷ And all her graven images are beaten And all her gifts are burnt with fire,
And all her idols I make a desolation:
For, from the hire of a harlot she gathered,
And unto the hire of a harlot they return.

⁸ For this I lament and howl,
I go spoiled and naked:
I make a lamentation like the dragons,
And a mourning like daughters of the owl.

⁹ For mortal are her wounds;
For it hath come unto Judah:
It hath come unto a gate of My people,
Unto Jerusalem.

¹⁰ In Gath tell ye not—In Acco weep not—
In Beth-Aphrah, in dust roll thyself.

¹¹ Pass over for thee, O inhabitant of Saphir,
Naked one of shame.
Not gone out hath the inhabitant of The lamentation of Beth-Ezel [Zaanan,
Taketh from you its standing.

¹² For stayed for good hath the inhabitant of Maroth:
For evil hath come down from the LORD To the gate of Jerusalem.

¹³ Bind the chariot to the swift beast,
O inhabitant of Lachish: [ter of Zion:
The beginning of sin is she to the daughter in thee have been found
The transgressions of Israel.

¹⁴ Therefore thou givest presents To Moresheth-Gath:
The houses of Achizib become a lying thing To the kings of Israel.

¹⁵ Yet the possessor I bring in unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareshah:
To Aullam come in doth the honour of Is-

¹⁶ Make bald, and shave, [rael.
For thy delightful children:
Enlarge thy baldness as the eagle:

For they have been removed from thee.

II. ¹WO to those who devise iniquity,

And who work evil on their beds:
By the light of morning they do it,
For their hand is to God.

² And they have desired fields,
And they have taken violently:
And houses, and they have taken away:
They have oppressed a man and his house,
Even a man and his inheritance.

³ Therefore, thus said the LORD:
Lo, I am devising against this family evil,
From which ye remove not your necks,
Nor walk loftily: for it is a time of evil.

⁴ In that day one taketh up for you a simile,
And hath wailed a wailing of woe:
He hath said, 'We have been utterly spoiled:

The portion of my people He changeth:
How doth He move towards me! [eth.]
To the backslider our fields He apportion-

⁵ Therefore, thou hast no custer of a line In the congregation of the LORD. [by lot

⁶ Ye shall not prophesy—they prophesy:
They prophesy not to these,
It removeth not shame.

⁷ Doth the house of Jacob say,
'Hath the Spirit of the LORD been short—
Are these His doings?' [ened:]
Do not My words benefit the people
Who walk uprightly?

⁸ Even yesterday My people for an enemy Raiseth himself up;
From the outer garment
The honourable ornament ye strip off:
From the confident passers by,
Ye who turn back from war.

⁹ The women of My people
Ye cast out from its delightful house:
From its sucklings ye take away
My honour for ever.

¹⁰ Rise and go, for this is not the rest:
Because of uncleanness it corrupteth,
And the corruption is powerful.

¹¹ If one go with the wind,
And with falsehood hath lied:
'I prophesy to thee of wine,
And of strong drink.'

He hath been the prophet of this people.
¹² I surely gather thee, O Jacob, all of thee:
I surely bring together the remnant of Israel:

Together I set it as the flock of Bozrah,
As the drove in the midst of its pasture,
It maketh a noise because of man:

¹³ Gone up hath the breaker before them:
They have broken through,
Yea, they pass through the gate:
Yea, they go out through it:
And pass on doth their king before them,
Even the LORD at their head.

III. ¹AND I say, 'Hear, I pray you,
Ye heads of Jacob,
And ye judges of the house of Israel:
Is it not for you to know judgment?

² Ye who hate good, and love evil:
Taking violently their skin from off them,
And their flesh from off their bones.

³ Who have eaten the flesh of My people,

And their skin from off them have stript,
 And their bones have broken,
 And have spread *them* out as for a pot,
 And as flesh in the midst of a caldron.
 4 Then they cry unto the LORD,
 And He answereth them not;
 He hideth His face from them at that time,
 As they have made evil their doings.
 5 Thus said the LORD of the prophets
 Who are causing My people to err,
 Who are biting with their teeth,
 And have cried, 'Peace';
 And he who giveth not unto their mouth,
 They have sanctified a war against him:
 6 'Therefore ye have a night without vision,
 And ye have darkness without divination;
 And gone in hath the sun on the prophets,
 And black over them hath been the day.
 7 And ashamed have been the seers,
 And confounded the diviners,
 And covered their lip have all of them;
 For there is no answer, O God.
 8 And yet I have been full of power
 By the Spirit of the LORD;
 And of judgment, and of might,
 To declare to Jacob his transgression,
 And to Israel his sin.
 9 Hear this, I pray you,
 Ye heads of the house of Jacob,
 And ye judges of the house of Israel,
 Who are making judgment abominable,
 And all uprightness pervert;
 10 Building up Zion with blood;
 And Jerusalem with iniquity.
 11 Her heads judge for a bribe,
 And her priests for hire teach,
 And her prophets for silver divine:
 And on the LORD they lean, saying,
 'Is not the LORD in our midst?
 Evil cometh not in upon us.'
 12 Therefore, for your sake,
 Zion is ploughed a field,
 And Jerusalem is heaps;
 And the mountain of the house
 Is for the high places of a forest.
 IV. 1 AND it hath come to pass,
 In the latter end of the days,
 The mountain of the house of the LORD
 Is established above the top of the mounts,
 And hath been lifted up above the hills,
 And flowed unto it have peoples.
 2 And gone have many nations and said:
 'Come and we go up unto the mountain
 of the LORD,
 And unto the house of the God of Jacob;
 And He doth teach us of His ways,
 And we walk in His paths:
 For from Zion goeth out the law,
 And the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.
 3 And He hath judged between many peoples,
 [as far off;
 And given a decision to mighty nations
 They have beaten their swords to plough-
 And their spears to pruning-hooks; [shares,
 Nation lifteth not up sword against nation,
 Nor do they learn war any more.
 4 And they have sat each under his vine,
 And under his fig-tree,
 And there is none troubling; [spoken.
 For the mouth of the LORD of Hosts hath
 5 For all the peoples walk,

Each in the name of its god: we also,
 We walk in the name of the LORD our God,
 For ever and ever.
 6 In that day, affirmeth the LORD,
 I gather the halting one;
 And the driven away one I bring together,
 And she whom I have afflicted.
 7 And I have set the halting for a remnant,
 And the far-off for a mighty nation:
 And reigned hath the LORD over them in
 mount Zion,
 From henceforth, and even for ever.
 8 And thou, O tower of Eder,
 The fort of the daughter of Zion,
 Unto thee it cometh,
 Yea, come in doth the former rule,
 The kingdom of the daughter of Jerusa-
 9 Now, why dost thou shout aloud? [Iem.
 A king, is there none in thee?
 Hath thy counsellor perished?
 That taken hold of thee
 Hath pain as a travelling woman?
 10 Be pained, and bring forth, O daughter of
 As a travelling woman: [Zion,
 For now, thou goest out of the city,
 And hast dwelt in the field,
 And hast gone unto Babylon,
 There thou art delivered:
 There redeem thee doth the LORD
 From the hand of thine enemies.
 11 And now, gathered against thee
 Have been many nations, who say:
 'Let her be defiled,
 And let our eyes look on Zion.'
 12 They have not known the thoughts of the
 Nor understood His counsel: [LORD,
 For he hath gathered them as a sheaf
 Into a threshing-floor.
 13 Arise, and thresh, O daughter of Zion:
 For thy horn I make iron,
 And thy hoofs I make brass:
 And thou hast beaten small many peoples:
 And I have devoted to the LORD their gain,
 And their wealth to the Lord of the whole
 V. 1 NOW gather thyself together, [earth.
 O daughter of troops:
 A siege he hath laid against us:
 With a rod they smite on the cheek
 The Judge of Israel.
 2 And thou, Beth-Lehem Ephratah,
 Little to be among the chiefs of Judah!
 From thee to Me he cometh forth,
 To be ruler in Israel:
 And his comings forth are of old,
 From the days of antiquity.
 3 Therefore he giveth them out till the time
 She who bringeth forth hath brought forth;
 And the remnant of his brethren
 Return to the Children of Israel.
 4 And he hath stood and delighted
 In the strength of the LORD,
 In the excellency of the name of the LORD
 And they have remained: [his God;
 For now he is become great
 Unto the ends of earth.
 5 And this one hath been peace,
 Asshur, when he cometh into our land;
 And when he treadeth in our palaces,
 We have raised up against him seven shep-
 And eight anointed of man. [herds,
 6 And they have afflicted the land of Asshur

With the sword,
And the land of Nimrod at its openings;
Then hath he delivered from Asshur
When he cometh into our land,
And when he treadeth in our borders.
7 And the remnant of Jacob
Hath been in the midst of many peoples,
As dew from the LORD—
As showers on the herb,
Which waiteth not for man,
Nor stayeth for the children of men.
8 Yea, the remnant of Jacob
Hath been among the nations,
In the midst of many peoples,
As a lion among the beasts of a forest,
As a young lion among the ranks of a
Which if it hath passed through, [flock;
Hath both trodden down and torn,
And there is no deliverer.
9 High is thy hand above thine adversaries,
And all thine enemies are cut off.
10 And it hath come to pass, in that day,
Affirmeth the LORD,
I have cut off thy horses from thy midst,
And have destroyed thy chariots,
11 And have cut off the cities of thy land,
And have thrown down all thy fortresses,
12 And cut off sorcerers out of thy land;
And observers of clouds thou hast none.
13 And I have cut off thy graven images,
And thy standing-pillars out of thy midst;
And thou bowest not thyself any more
To the work of thy hands:
14 And I have plucked up thy shrines
Out of thy midst,
And have destroyed thine enemies.
15 And I have done vengeance,
In anger and in fury,
On the nations who have not hearkened.
VI. 1 HEAR, I pray you,
That which the LORD saith:
'Rise—strive thou with the mountains,
And cause the hills to hear thy voice.'
2 Hear, O mountains, the strife of the LORD,
Ye strong ones—foundations of the earth:
For a strife hath the LORD
With His people,
And with Israel He reasoneth:
3 O My people, what have I done to thee?
And what—have I wearied thee?
Testify against Me.
4 For I have brought thee up
From the land of Egypt,
And from the house of servants
I have ransomed thee; [Miriam.
And I send before thee Moses, Aaron, and
5 O My people, remember, I pray you,
What Balaam king of Moab counselled,
What Balaam son of Beor answered him,
(From Shittim unto Gilgal;)
In order to know
The righteous acts of the LORD.
6 'Where with shall I come before the LORD?
Bow before God Most High?
Shall I come before Him with burnt-offer-
With calves a year old? [ings?
7 Is the LORD pleased
With thousands of rams?
With myriads of streams of oil?
8 Shall I give my first-born
For my transgression?

The fruit of my body for the sin of my soul?
9 He hath declared to thee, O man,
What is good:
Yea, what doth the LORD require of thee,
Save to do judgment, and love kindness,
And lowly to walk with thy God?
10 The voice of the LORD to the city calleth;
And wisdom feareth thy name:
Hear ye the rod,
And Him who hath appointed it.
11 Nor there yet in the house of the wicked
Treasures of wickedness,
And the abhorred scanty ephah?
12 Shall I reckon it pure
With the balances of wickedness?
And with the bag of deceitful weights?
13 Whose rich ones have been full of viol-
And its inhabitants [ence,
Have spoken falsehood,
Their tongue is deceitful in their mouth.
14 And I also, I have begun to smite thee,
To make desolate, because of thy sins.
15 Thou—thou eatest, and art not satisfied:
And thy pit is in thy midst:
And thou removest, and deliverest not;
And that which thou deliverest,
To the sword I give.
16 Thou—thou sowest, and thou reapest not;
Thou—thou treadest the olive,
And thou pourest not out oil:
New wine also, and thou drinkest not wine.
17 And kept are the statutes of Omri,
And all the work of the house of Ahab,
And ye walk in their counsels;
For My making thee become a desolation,
And its inhabitants become a hissing;
And the reproach of My people ye bear.
VII. 1 MY wo is on me, for I have been
As the gathering of summer fruit,
As the gleanings of harvest:
There is no cluster to eat:
The first-ripe fruit desired hath my soul.
2 Perished hath the kind out of the land:
And upright among men there are none:
All of them for blood lie in wait:
Each his brother they hunt with a net.
3 On evil are both hands to do it well.
The prince asketh—the judge also—for
And the great— [recompence;
He speaketh the mischief of his soul:
And they wrap it up.
4 Their best one is as a brier,
The upright one—than a thorn hedge:
5 The day of thy watchmen—
Thy visitation—hath come;
Now is their perplexity.
6 Believe not in a friend,
Trust not in a leader:
From her who lieth in thy bosom
Keep the openings of thy mouth.
7 For a son dishonoureth a father,
A daughter hath stood against her mother,
A daughter-in-law against her mother-in-
The enemies of each [law:
Are the men of his own house.
8 And I—for the LORD I watch,
I wait for the God of my salvation:
Hear me doth My God.
9 Thou dost not rejoice over me, O mine
10 When I have fallen, I have risen; [enemy:
When I sit in darkness,

- The LORD is my light.
 * The indignation of the LORD I bear,
 For I have sinned against Him,
 Till He plead my cause,
 And execute my judgment:
 He bringeth me forth to the light,
 I look on His righteousness.
 10 And see doth mine enemy,
 And cover her doth shame,
 Who saith unto me,
 'Where is the LORD thy God?'
 Mine eyes do look on her:
 Now, she is for a treading-place,
 As the mire of the out-places.
 11 The day of the building of thy walls!
 That day—removed is the limit.
 12 That day—even unto thee it cometh,
 From Asshur and the cities of the fortress,
 And from the fortress even unto the river,
 And from sea to sea,
 And from mountain to mountain.
 13 And the land hath been for a desolation,
 Because of its inhabitants,
 Because of their doings.
 14 Rule Thy people with Thy rod,
 The flock of Thine inheritance,
 Dwelling alone in the forest,
 In the midst of Carmel:
- They enjoy Bashan and Gilead
 As the days of old.
 15 According to the days of thy coming
 Out of the land of Egypt,
 I shew it wonderful things.
 16 See do the nations,
 And they are ashamed of all their might:
 They lay the hand on the mouth,
 Their ears are deaf.
 17 They lick dust as the serpent,
 As fearful things of earth
 They tremble from their enclosures:
 Of the LORD our God they are afraid,
 Yea, they are afraid of Thee.
 18 Who is a God like Thee?
 Taking away iniquity,
 And passing by the transgression
 Of the remnant of His inheritance:
 Who hath not retained His anger for ever,
 Because He—He delighteth in kindness.
 19 He turneth back, He pitieth us;
 He subdueth our iniquities:
 Thou castest into the depths of the sea
 All their sins.
 20 Thou givest truth[†] to Jacob,
 Kindness to Abraham,
 Which thou hast sworn to our fathers,
 From the days of antiquity:

NAHUM.

CHAP. I. ¹THE BURDEN OF NINEVEH.

THE BOOK OF THE VISION OF NAHUM THE ELKOSHITE.

- * A God jealous and avenging is the LORD;
 An avenger is the LORD,
 And possessing fury:
 An avenger the LORD on His adversaries,
 And He is watching for His enemies.
 3 The LORD is slow to anger,
 And great in power,
 And the LORD doth not entirely acquit:
 In the hurricane and tempest is His way,
 And the cloud is the dust of His feet.
 4 He pusheth against the sea,
 And drieth it up:
 Yea, all the floods He hath made dry:
 Languishing are Bashan and Carmel,
 Yea, the flower of Lebanon is languishing.
 6 Mountains have shaken because of Him,
 And the hills have been melted;
 And lifted up is the earth at His presence,
 And the world, and all dwelling in it.
 6 Before His indignation who standeth?
 And who riseth in the heat of His anger?
 His fury hath been poured out like fire,
 And the rocks have been broken by Him.
 7 Good is the LORD,
 For a strong place in a day of distress:
 And He knoweth those trusting in Him.
 8 And with a flood passing over,
 An end He maketh of its place:
 And pursue doth darkness His enemies.
 9 What devise ye against the LORD?
 An end He maketh:
 Arise not twice doth distress.
 10 For while princes are perplexed,
 And with drink are drunken: [dried.
 They have been consumed as stubble fully
 11 From thee hath come out a deviser of evil
 Against the LORD, a worthless counsellor.
 12 Thus said the LORD:
 Though complete, and thus many,
 Yet thus have they been cut off,
 And he hath passed away.
 I have also afflicted thee,
 I afflict thee no more.
 13 And now I break his rod from off thee,
 And thy bands I draw away.
 14 And the LORD hath commanded concern-
 ing thee: [abroad:
 'Let no more of thy renown spread
 From the house of thy gods
 I cut off the graven and the molten image:
 I appoint thy grave: for thou hast been
 15 Lo, on the mountains [vile.]
 The feet of one proclaiming tidings,
 Sounding peace!
 Celebrate, O Judah, thy festivals,
 Complete thy vows:
 For continue no more to 'pass over into
 thee doth the worthless:
 He hath been completely cut off.
 II. ¹COME UP hath a scatterer to thy face:
 Keep the bulwark, watch the way,
 Strengthen the loins, strengthen power
 2 For turned back hath the LORD [mightily].
 To the excellency of Jacob,
 As to the excellency of Israel:
 For emptied them out have emptiers,
 And their branches they have marred.
 3 The shield of his mighty ones is become
 The men of might are in scarlet: [red,

- With fiery torches is the chariot
In the day of his preparation,
And the fire have been caused to tremble.
- 4 In the out-places shine do the chariots,
They go to and fro in the broad places;
Their appearances are like torches,
As lightnings they run.
- 5 Ho remembereth his honourable ones:
They stumble in their goings;
They hasten to its wall,
And prepared is the covering.
- 6 The gates of the rivers have been opened,
And the palace is dissolved.
- 7 And it is established—she hath removed,
She hath been brought up,
Her handmaids lead as the voice of doves,
Tabering on their hearts.
- 8 And Nineveh is as a pool of water;
From of old it is; yet they are fleeing.
'Stand ye, stand:' but none is turning.
- 9 Seize silver, seize gold:
There is no end to the prepared things,
To the abundance of all desirable vessels.
- 10 She is empty, yea, emptiness and waste;
And the heart hath melted,
And the knees have smitten together,
And great pain is in all loins,
And all their faces have gathered paleness.
- 11 Where is the habitation of lionesses?
A feeding-place it is for young lions,
Where walked hath a lion, an old lion,
A lion's whelp, and there is none troubling.
The lion is tearing parts for his whelps,
And strangling for his lionesses:
And he filleth his holes with prey,
And his habitations with rapine.
- 12 Lo, I am against thee,
Affirmeth the LORD of Hosts:
And have burned in smoke its chariot,
Thy young lions consume doth the sword;
And I have cut off from the land thy prey,
And not heard any more
Is the voice of thy messengers.
- III. 1 WO to the city of blood:
She is all with lies—burglary—full;
Prey departeth not.
- 2 The sound of a whip,
And the sound of the rattling of a wheel,
And of a prancing horse,
And of a bounding chariot,
Of a horseman mounting.
- 3 And the flame of a sword,
And the lightning of a spear;
And the abundance of the wounded,
And the weight of carcasses;
Yea, there is no end to the bodies,
They stumble over their bodies.
- 4 Because of the abundance of the fornications of an harlot, [witchcrafts,
The goodness of the grace of the lady of
Who selleth nations by her fornications,
And families by her witchcrafts.
- 5 Lo, I am against thee,
Affirmeth the LORD of Hosts,
And have removed thy skirts before thy
And shewed nations thy nakedness, [face,
And kingdoms thy shame,
And cast upon thee abominations,
And dishonoured thee, and made thee as
7 And it hath come to pass, [a sight,
Each of thy beholders fleeth away from
thee, and hath said: 'Spoiled is Nineveh;
Who bemoaneth for her?'
Whence shall I seek comforters for thee?
8 Art thou better than No-Ammon,
Which dwelleth among brooks?
Waters she hath round about her,
For a bulwark is the sea, waters her wall.
9 Cush her might, and Egypt,
And there is no end,
Put and Lubim have been for thy help.
10 Even she becometh an exile,
She hath gone into captivity:
Even her sucklings are dashed to pieces
At the top of all out-places:
And for her honoured ones they cast lots,
And all her great ones have been bound in
11 Even thou art drunken: [fettlers.
Thou art hidden;
Even thou seekest a strong place,
Because of the enemy. [fruits;
12 All thy fortresses are fig-trees with first-
If they are shaken, [eater.
They have fallen into the mouth of the
13 Lo, thy people are women in thy midst:
To thine enemies thoroughly opened
Have been the gates of thy land;
Consumed hath fire thy bars.
14 Waters of a siege draw for thyself,
Strengthen thy fortresses:
Enter into mire, and tread on clay;
Make strong a brick-kiln.
15 There consume thee doth a fire;
Cut thee off doth a sword:
It consumeth thee as the cankerworm!
Make thyself heavy as the cankerworm,
Make thyself heavy as the locust.
16 Multiply thy merchants above the stars
of heaven: [fleeth away.
The cankerworm hath stripped off, and
17 Thy crowned ones are as the locust,
And thy princes as great grasshoppers,
Which encamp on hedges on a day of cold:
The sun hath risen, and it fleeth away,
And not known is its place where they are.
18 Slumbered have thy friends, king of As-
Rest do thine honourable ones: [shur
Scattered have been thy peoples on the
And there is none gathering. (mountains,
19 There is no weakening of thy destruction;
Grievous is thy smiting:
All who hear thy fame have clapped the
hand at thee: [continually?
For over whom passed not thy wickedness

HABAKKUK.

I. THE BURDEN WHICH HABAKKUK THE PROPHET HATH SEEN:

- ² Till when, O LORD, have I cried,
And Thou hearkenest not?
³ I cry unto Thee—'Violence,'
And Thou savest not.
- ⁴ Why dost Thou shew me iniquity,
And perversity cause to behold?
And spoiling and violence are before me:
And there is strife,
And contention lifteth itself up.
- ⁵ Therefore law ceaseth, and judgment
goeth not forth for ever:
For the wicked compasseth the righteous,
Therefore wrong judgment goeth forth.
- ⁶ Look ye on the nations, and behold,
And marvel greatly:
For a work he worketh in your days,
Ye believe not though it is declared.
- ⁷ For, lo, I am raising up the Chaldeans,
The bitter and hasty nation,
Which goeth to the broad places of earth,
To occupy tabernacles not its own.
- ⁸ Terrible and fearful it is:
From itself its judgment
And its excellency go out.
- ⁹ Swifter than leopards have been its horses,
And sharper than evening wolves:
And increased have its horsemen,
Even its horsemen from afar come in:
They fly as the eagle, hasting to consume.
- ¹⁰ Wholly for violence it cometh in:
Their faces swallowing up the east wind,
And it gathereth as the sand a captivity.
- ¹¹ And at kings it scoffeth,
And princes are a laughter to it:
At every fenced place it laugheth;
And heapeth up dust, and capturcth it.
- ¹² Then hath the spirit passed on,
Yea, he transgresseth,
And ascribeth this his power to his god.
- ¹³ Art not Thou of old?
O LORD, my God, my Holy One.
We will not die, O LORD;
For judgment Thou hast appointed it,
And, O Rock, for reproof hast founded it.
- ¹⁴ Purer of eyes than to behold evil,
To look on perverseness Thou art unable:
Why beholdest thou the treacherous?
Thou keepest silent when the wicked
swalloweth the more righteous than he,
- ¹⁵ And Thou makest man
As the fishes of the sea,
As a creeping thing: none ruleth over him.
- ¹⁶ Each of them with a hook
Hath he brought up,
He catcheth it in his net,
And gathereth it in his drag:
Therefore doth he joy and rejoice.
- ¹⁷ Therefore doth he sacrifice to his net,
And make perfume to his drag:
For by them is his portion fertile,
And his food fat.
- ¹⁸ Shall he therefore empty his net,
And continually to slay nations spare not?

II. I ON my charge I stand, and station my-

self on a bulwark, and watch to see what
He shall speak against me, and what I shall
reply to my reproof. ² And the LORD an-
swereth me and saith:

- ³ Write a vision, and explain on the tables,
That he may run who readeth it.
- ⁴ For the vision is yet for a season,
And it breatheth for the end, and lieth not:
If it tarry, wait for it:
For surely it cometh: it is not late.
- ⁵ Lo, the presumptuous!
Not right is his soul within him:
And the righteous by his faith liveth.
- ⁶ And also, because wine is treacherous,
A man is haughty,
And remaineth not at home,
Who hath enlarged as Sheol his soul,
And is as death which is not satisfied,
And gathereth unto itself all the nations,
And assemblETH unto itself all the peoples:
- ⁷ Do not these—all of them
Against him a simile take up?
A moral of acute sayings concerning him,
And say, Wo to him
Who multiplieth what is not his;
Till when also is he multiplying
To himself heavy pledges?
- ⁸ Do not thy usurers instantly rise up,
And those who shake thee awake up,
And thou hast been to them for a spoil?
- ⁹ Because thou hast spoiled many nations,
Spoil thee do all the remnant of the peo-
ple: Because of man's blood, [pleas;
And of violence to the land,
To the city, and to all dwelling in it.
- ¹⁰ Wo to him who gaineth evil gain for his
To set on high his nest, [house,
To be delivered from the hand of evil;
- ¹¹ Thou hast counselled
A shameful thing to thy house,
To cut off many peoples,
And sinful is thy soul.
- ¹² For a stone from the wall crieth out, [it.
And a holdfast from the wood answereth
- ¹³ Wo to him who buildeth a city by blood,
And who establisheth a city by iniquity.
- ¹⁴ Lo, is it not from the LORD of Hosts
That the peoples are fatigued for fire,
And the nations for vanity are weary?
- ¹⁵ For full is the earth of the knowledge
Of the honour of the LORD,
As waters cover over the bottom of a sea.
- ¹⁶ Wo to him who giveth drink to his neigh-
bour, Pouring out thy bottle, [bourn,
And also making drunk,
In order to look on their nakedness.
- ¹⁷ Thou hast been filled—
Shame without honour:
Drink thou also, and be uncircumcised:
Turn round unto thee
Doth the cup of the right hand of the LORD,
And shameful spewing is on thine honour.
- ¹⁸ For violence to Lebanon covereth thee,
And the spoil of beasts afrighteth them,
Because of man's blood,
And of violence to the land,

- To the city, and to all dwelling in it.
 12 What profit hath a graven image given
 That its former hath graven it?
 A molten image and teacher of falsehood,
 That trusted hath the former
 On his own formation,
 So as to make dumb idols?
 13 To lo him who saith to wood 'Awake:'
 'Stir up,' to the dumb stone, [silver,
 It a teacher! lo, it is overlaid—gold and
 And there is no spirit in its midst.
 14 And the LORD is in His holy temple:
 Be silent before him, all the earth.

III. 1 A PRAYER OF HABAKKUK THE PROPHET CONCERNING ERRING ONES:

- 2 LORD, I have heard Thy report,
 I have been afraid:
 LORD, Thy work! in midst of years revive it,
 In the midst of years Thou makest known,
 In anger Thou rememberest mercy.
 3 God from Teman cometh,
 The Holy One from mount Paran. Pause!
 Covered the heavens hath His majesty,
 And His praise hath filled the earth.
 4 And the brightness is as the light;
 He hath rays out of His hand:
 And there—the hiding of His strength.
 5 Before Him goeth pestilence,
 And a burning flame goeth out at His feet.
 6 He hath stood, and measureth earth:
 He hath seen, and shaketh off nations:
 And scatter themselves
 Do the mountains of antiquity:
 Bowed have the hills of eternity:
 The ways of eternity are His. [Cushan:
 7 Under sorrow I have seen the tents of
 Tremble do curtains of the land of Midian.
 8 Against rivers hath the LORD been wroth?
 Against rivers is Thine anger?
 Against the sea is Thy wrath?
 For Thou ridest on Thy horses—
 Thy chariots of salvation?
 9 Utterly naked Thou makest Thy bow,
 Sworn are the tribes, saying, 'Pause!'

- With rivers—Thou cleavest the earth.
 10 Seen thee—pained are mountains:
 An inundation of waters hath passed over:
 Given forth hath the deep its voice,
 High its hands it hath lifted up.
 11 Sun—moon—have stood—a habitation:
 At the light thine arrows go on, [spear.
 At the brightness, the glittering of thy
 12 In indignation Thou dost tread earth,
 In anger Thou dost thresh nations.
 13 Thou hast gone forth
 For the salvation of Thy people,
 For salvation with Thine anointed:
 Thou hast smitten the head
 Of the house of the wicked,
 Laying bare the foundation
 Unto the neck. Pause!
 14 Thou hast pierced with his own staves
 The head of his leaders:
 They are tempestuous to scatter me:
 Their exultation is
 As to consume the poor in secret.
 15 Thou hast proceeded through the sea
 With Thy horses, the clay of many waters.
 16 I have heard, and my belly trembleth,
 At the noise have my lips quivered:
 Rottenness cometh into my bones,
 And in my place I tremble,
 That I rest for the day of distress:
 At the coming up of the people,
 He overcometh it.
 17 Though the fig-tree flourish not,
 And there be no produce in the vines:
 Failed hath the work of the olive,
 And the fields have not yielded food:
 Cut off hath been the flock from the fold,
 And there be no herd in the stalls:
 18 Yet I, in the LORD I exult,
 I joy in the God of my salvation.
 19 Jehovah the Lord is my strength,
 And He maketh my feet like hinds,
 And on my high-places causeth me to
 tread.
 To the overseer on my stringed instruments.

ZEPHANIAH.

CHAP. I. 1 THE word of the LORD which
 hath been unto Zephaniah son of Cushi,
 son of Gedaliah, son of Amariah, son of Hiz-
 kiah, in the days of Josiah son of Amon
 king of Judah:

- 2 I utterly consume all
 From off the face of the ground,
 Affirmeth the LORD.
 3 I consume man and beast:
 I consume the fowl of the heavens,
 And the fishes of the sea,
 And the stumbling-blocks—the wicked:
 And I have cut off man
 From the face of the ground,
 Affirmeth the LORD.
 4 And stretched out My hand against Judah,
 And against all inhabiting Jerusalem,
 And cut off from this place the remnant of
 The name of the idolatrous priests [Baal,
 With the other priests;

- 5 And those who bow themselves
 On the roofs to the host of the heavens:
 And those who bow themselves,
 Swearing to the LORD, and swearing by
 6 And those who remove [Malcham;
 From after the LORD:
 And those who have not sought the LORD,
 Nor besought him.
 7 Hush! because of the Lord Jehovah:
 For near is a day of the LORD:
 For prepared hath the LORD a sacrifice,
 He hath sanctified His invited ones.
 8 And it hath come to pass,
 In the day of the sacrifice of the LORD,
 That I have laid a charge on the princes,
 And on the children of the king,
 And on all who put on strange clothing.
 9 And I have laid a charge on every one
 Who leapeth over the threshold in that
 Who fill the house of their masters [day,

With violence and deceit.

- ¹⁰ And there hath been in that day,
Affirmeth the LORD,
The noise of a cry from the fish-gate,
And of a howling from the second,
And of great destruction from the hills.
- ¹¹ Howl, ye inhabitants of the hollow place,
For cut off hath been all the merchant-
people,
Cut off have been all who bear silver.
- ¹² And it hath come to pass, at that time, ¹³
I search Jerusalem with lights,
And have laid a charge on the men
Who are hardened
On their preserved things:
Who are saying in their heart:
The LORD doth no good, nor doth He evil.
- ¹² And their wealth hath been for a spoil,
And their houses have been for desolation:
And they have built houses,
And inhabit not;
And they have planted vineyards,
And drink not their wine.
- ¹⁴ Near is the great day of the LORD,
Near, and hasting exceedingly,
A noise of the day of the LORD:
Bitterly shriek there doth a mighty one.
- ¹⁵ A day of wrath that day,
A day of adversity and distress,
A day of waste and desolation,
A day of darkness and gloominess,
A day of cloud and thick darkness,
- ¹⁶ A day of trumpet and shouting
Against the fenced cities,
And against the corners of the heights.
- ¹⁷ And I have sent distress on men,
And they have walked as the blind,
For against the LORD they have sinned:
And poured out is their blood as dust,
And their flesh is as dung.
- ¹⁸ Even their silver, even their gold,
Is not able to deliver them
In the day of the wrath of the LORD;
And in the fire of His jealousy
Consumed is the whole land:
For only a husted one He maketh
Of all the inhabitants of the land.
- II. ¹ BEND yourselves, yea bend ye,
O nation not desired,
² Before the bringing forth of a statute,
As chaff hath the day passed on,
While yet not come in upon you
Doth the heat of the anger of the LORD,
While yet not come in upon you
Doth the day of the anger of the LORD,
- ³ Seek the LORD, all ye humble of the land,
Who have done His judgment:
Seek righteousness, seek humility:
It may be ye shall be hidden
In the day of the anger of the LORD.
- ⁴ For Gaza is forsaken,
And Ashkelon is for a desolation:
Ashdod! at noon they cast her out;
And Ekron is rooted up.
- ⁵ Ho! O inhabitants of the sea-coast,
Nation of the Cherethites:
The word of the LORD is against you,
Canaan, land of the Philistines;
And I have destroyed thee
Without an inhabitant.
- ⁶ And the sea-coast hath been habitations,

- Cottages for shepherds, folds for a flock.
- ⁷ And the coast hath been
For the remnant of the house of Judah;
By it they have pleasure: [down:]
In the houses of Ashkelon at even they lie
For inspect them doth the LORD their God,
And He turneth back to their captivity.
- ⁸ I have heard the reproach of Moab,
The revilings of the Children of Ammon,
Wherewith they reproached My people:
And magnify themselves against their bor-
der.
- ⁹ Therefore, I live, [der.]
Affirmeth the LORD of Hosts, God of Israel;
Surely, Moab is as Sodom,
And the Children of Ammon as Gomorrah;
An overrunning of nettles and salt-pits,
And an everlasting desolation:
A residue of My people do seize them,
And a remnant of My nation inherit them.
- ¹⁰ This they have for their arrogance,
Because they have reproached,
And they magnify themselves
Against the people of the LORD of Hosts.
- ¹¹ Fearful is the LORD unto them:
For He made bare all the gods of the land:
And bow themselves to Him,
Each from his place,
Do all the islanders of the nations.
- ¹² Ye also, O Cushim,
The pierced of My sword are they.
- ¹³ And He stretcheth His hand against the
And destroyeth Asshur, [north],
And setteth Nineveh for a desolation,
A dry land like the wilderness.
- ¹⁴ And lain down in her midst have droves,
Every beast of the nation:
Both pelican and hedge-hog in her knobs
A voice singeth at the window: [lodge:]
'Destruction is at the threshold,
For the cedar-work is exposed.'
- ¹⁵ This is the exulting city which dwelleth
Which saith in her heart, [confidently],
'I am, and besides me there is none.'
How hath she been for a desolation,
A crouching-place for beasts:
Every one passing by her doth hiss,
He shaketh his hand.
- III. ¹ WO to the rebellious and the polluted,
The oppressing city!
² She hath not hearkened to the voice;
She hath not accepted instruction;
In the LORD she hath not trusted,
Unto her God she hath not drawn near.
- ³ Her princes in her midst are roaring lions,
Her judges are evening wolves;
They have not gnawn the bone in the
morning.
- ⁴ Her prophets unstable—men of treachery:
Her priests have polluted the sanctuary,
They have violated law.
- ⁵ The LORD is righteous in her midst;
He doth no perverseness;
Morning by morning His judgment
He giveth out to the light,
It hath not been lacking;
But the perverse knoweth not shame.
- ⁶ I have cut off nations:
Desolated have been their chief ones;
I have laid waste their out-places
Without any passing by:
Destroyed have been their cities,

- Without man, without inhabitant.
 7 I have said: Only, ye shall fear Me,
 Ye shall accept instruction;
 And her habitation is not cut off,
 All that I have appointed concerning her:
 And they have risen early,
 They have corrupted all their doings.
 8 Therefore, wait for Me, affirmeth the LORD,
 For the day of My rising for prey:
 For My judgment is to gather nations,
 To assemble kingdoms,
 To pour out on them Mine indignation,
 All the heat of Mine anger:
 For by the fire of My jealousy
 Consumed is all the earth.
 9 For then I turn to the peoples a pure lip,
 To call them all by the name of the LORD,
 To serve Him with one shoulder. (plants)
 10 From beyond the rivers of Cush, my sup-
 (the daughter of My scattered ones.)
 Bring Mine offering.
 11 In that day thou art not ashamed
 Because of any of thine actions, [Me,
 Wherewith thou hast transgressed against
 For then I turn aside from thy midst
 The exulting ones of thine excellency,
 And thou addest no more to be haughty
 In My holy mountain.
 12 And I have left in thy midst
 A people humble and poor,
 And they have trusted in the name of the
 13 The remnant of Israel [LORD.
 Do no perversity, nor speak lies;
 Nor found in their mouth
 Is a deceitful tongue:
 For they have delight, and have lain
 And there is none troubling. [down,
 14 Cry aloud, O daughter of Zion,
 Shout, O Israel:
 Rejoice and exult with the whole heart,
 O daughter of Jerusalem.
 15 The LORD hath turned aside thy judg-
 He hath faced thine enemy: [ments,
 The king of Israel, the LORD,
 Is in thy midst: thou seest evil no more.
 16 In that day it is said to Jerusalem, 'Fear
 O Zion, let not thy hands be feeble. [not;
 17 The LORD thy God is in thy midst,
 A mighty one saveth;
 He rejoiceth over thee with joy,
 He worketh in His love,
 He joyeth over thee with singing.'
 18 Mine afflicted from the appointed place
 I have gathered,
 From thee they have been,
 Bearing for her sake reproach.
 19 Lo, I am dealing with all
 Who afflict thee at that time,
 And have saved the halting one,
 And the driven out ones I gather,
 And set them for a praise and for a name,
 In all the land of their shame.
 20 At that time I bring you in,
 At the time of My assembling you:
 For I give you for a name, and for a praise,
 Among all the peoples of the land,
 In My turning back to your captivity
 Before your eyes, said the LORD.

HAGGAI.

CHAP. I. 1 IN the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, on the first day of the month, hath the word of the LORD been by the hand of Haggai the prophet, unto Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and unto Joshua son of Josedech, the high priest, saying: 2 Thus hath the LORD of Hosts spoken, saying:

This people—they have said,
 'The time hath not come, [built.
 The time the house of the LORD is to be
 3 And the word of the LORD is by the hand
 of Haggai the prophet, saying:

4 Is it time for you—you!
 To dwell in your covered houses,
 And this house to lie waste?

5 And now, thus said the LORD of Hosts:
 Set your heart to your ways.

6 Ye have sown much, and brought in little;
 To eat, but not to satiety;
 To drink, but not to drunkenness;
 To clothe, but none hath heat:
 And he who hireth himself out,
 Hireth himself for a bag pierced through.

7 Thus said the LORD of Hosts:
 Set your heart to your ways.

8 Go up the mountain, and bring wood,
 And build the house;
 And I am pleased with it,
 And I am honoured, said the LORD.

9 Looking for much, and lo, little;
 And ye brought it home,
 And I have blown on it.
 Wherefore, affirmeth the LORD of Hosts,
 Because of My house which is waste,
 And ye are running each to his own house,
 10 Therefore, over you refrained have the
 heavens from dew,

And the land hath refrained its increase.
 11 And I proclaim draught on the land,
 And on the mountains, and on the corn,
 And on the new wine, and on the oil,
 And on what the ground bringeth forth;
 And on men, and on beast,
 And on all the labour of the hands.

12 And Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel, and Joshua son of Josedech, the high priest, and all the remnant of the people, hearken to the voice of the LORD their God, and unto the words of Haggai the prophet, as the LORD their God had sent him; and the people are afraid of the presence of the LORD.

13 And Haggai, the messenger of the LORD, in the messages of the LORD, speaketh to the people, saying: 'I am with you, affirmeth the LORD.'

14 And the LORD stirreth up the spirit of Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua son of Josedech, the high priest, and the spirit of all

the remnant of the people; and they come in, and do work in the house of the LORD of Hosts their God, ¹³ In the twenty and fourth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

II. ¹ IN the seventh month, in the twenty and first of the month, hath the word of the LORD been by the hand of Haggai the prophet, saying: ² Speak, I pray thee, unto Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and unto Joshua son of Josedech, the high priest, and unto the remnant of the people, saying:

³ Who among you hath been left That saw this house in its former honour? And what do you see it now? Is it not, compared with it, As nothing in your eyes?

⁴ And now, be strong, O Zerubbabel, Affirmeth the LORD: And be strong, O Joshua, son of Josedech, the high priest:

And be strong, all ye people of the land, Affirmeth the LORD: And do ye—(for I am with you, Affirmeth the LORD of Hosts)—

⁵ The thing which I covenanted with you, (In your coming out from Egypt; And My Spirit is remaining in your midst:

⁶ For thus said the LORD of Hosts: [fear not. Once more—it is a little, And I shake the heavens, and the earth, And the sea, and the dry land;

⁷ And I have shaken all the nations; And they have come to the desire of all the nations:

And I have filled this house with honour, Said the LORD of Hosts.

⁸ Mine is the silver, and mine the gold, Affirmeth the LORD of Hosts.

⁹ Greater is the honour of this latter house, Than of the former, said the LORD of Hosts; And in this place I give peace, Affirmeth the LORD of Hosts.

¹⁰ On the twenty and fourth of the ninth month, in the second year of Darius, hath the word of the LORD been by the hand of Haggai the prophet, saying: ¹¹ Thus said the LORD of Hosts: 'Ask, I pray thee, the priests about the law, saying: ¹² Lo, one carrieth holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and hath come with his skirt against bread, or against pottage, or against wine, or against

oil, or against any food—is it holy?' And the priests answer and say, 'No.'

¹³ And Haggai saith, 'If the unclean of body come against any of these, is it unclean?' And the priests answer and say, 'It is unclean.'

¹⁴ And Haggai answereth and saith, 'So is this people, and so is this nation before Me, affirmeth the LORD; and so is every work of their hands; and that which they bring near there is unclean.

¹⁵ And now, lay it, I pray you, to your heart, From this day, and onwards; Before the laying of stone to stone In the temple of the LORD.

¹⁶ From that time one hath come to a heap And it hath been ten: [of twenty, He hath come unto the press-fat To draw out fifty purahs, And it hath been twenty.

¹⁷ I have smitten you with blasting, And with mildew, and with hail— All the work of your hands: And there is none of you with Me, Affirmeth the LORD.

¹⁸ Set it, I pray you, to your heart, from this day and onwards, from the twenty and fourth day of the ninth month, even from the day that the temple of the LORD hath been founded, lay it to your heart:

¹⁹ Is the seed yet in the barn? And hitherto the vine and the fig, And the pomegranate, and the olive-tree, Have borne nothing: From this day I bless.'

²⁰ And the word of the LORD is a second time unto Haggai, on the twenty and fourth of the month, saying: ²¹ 'Speak to Zerubbabel governor of Judah, saying:

I am shaking the heavens and the earth; ²² And have overturned the throne of king— And have destroyed the strength [doms, Of the kingdoms of the nations, And overturned the chariot and its charioteers;

And come down have horses and their Each by the sword of his brother.

²³ In that day, affirmeth the LORD of Hosts, I take thee, Zerubbabel, son of Shealtiel, My servant, affirmeth the LORD; And have set thee as a signet, For on thee I have fixed, Affirmeth the LORD of Hosts.

ZECHARIAH.

CHAP. I. ¹ IN the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, hath the word of the LORD been unto Zechariah, son of Berechiah, son of Iddo, the prophet, saying:

² 'The LORD hath been wroth Against your fathers—wrath!

³ And thou hast said unto them: Thus said the LORD of Hosts: Turn back unto Me, Affirmeth the LORD of Hosts, And I turn back unto you,

Said the LORD of Hosts.

⁴ Ye shall not be as your fathers, To whom the former prophets called, saying: Thus said the LORD of Hosts: [ing: Turn back, we pray you,

From your evil way, and your evil doings: And they hearkened not, Nor attended to Me, affirmeth the LORD.

⁵ Your fathers—where are they? And the prophets—for ever do they live?

⁶ Only, My words, and My statutes,

Which I commanded My servants the prophets,
Have they not overtaken you fathers,
That they turn back, and say:
As the LORD of Hosts designed to do to us,
According to our ways,
And according to our doings,
So hath He done with us?

⁷ On the twenty and fourth day of the eleventh month, (it is the month of Sebat,) in the second year of Darius, hath the word of the LORD been unto Zechariah, son of Berechiah, son of Iddo, the prophet, saying:

⁸ I have seen by night, and lo, one riding on a red horse, and he is standing between the myrtles which are in the shade; and behind him are horses, red, bay, and white.

⁹ And I say, 'What are these, my lord?' And the messenger who is speaking with me saith unto me, 'I will shew thee what these are.' ¹⁰ And the one who is standing between the myrtles answereth and saith, 'These are they whom the LORD hath sent to walk up and down in the land.'

¹¹ And they answer the messenger of the LORD who is standing between the myrtles, and say, 'We have walked up and down in the land, and lo, all the land is sitting still, and at rest.'

¹² And the messenger of the LORD answereth and saith, 'LORD of Hosts, till when dost Thou not pity Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, which Thou hast abhorred these seventy years?' ¹³ And the LORD answereth the messenger, who is speaking with me, good words, comfortable words.

¹⁴ And the messenger who is speaking with me speaketh unto me, Call, saying:

Thus said the LORD of Hosts:
I have been zealous for Jerusalem,
And for Zion with great zeal.

¹⁵ And with great wrath I am wroth against the nations who are at ease:
For I was a little wroth,
And they assisted—for evil.

¹⁶ Therefore, thus said the LORD:
I have turned to Jerusalem with mercies:
My house is built in it,
Affirmeth the LORD of Hosts,
And a line is stretched out over Jerusalem.

¹⁷ Again call, saying:
Thus said the LORD of Hosts:
Again do my cities overflow from good,
And again hath the LORD comforted Zion,
And again hath He fixed on Jerusalem.

¹⁸ And I lift up mine eyes, and look, and lo, four horns. ¹⁹ And I say unto the messenger who is speaking with me, 'What are these?' And he saith unto me, 'These are the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.'

²⁰ And the LORD sheweth me four artizans.
²¹ And I say, 'What are these coming in to do?' And he speaketh, saying: 'These are the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no one hath lifted up his head: and these come in to trouble them, to cast down the horns of the nations who are lifting up the horn against the land of Judah—to scatter it.'

II. ¹ AND I lift up mine eyes, and look,

and lo, a man, and in his hand a measuring-line. ² And I say, 'Whither art thou going?' And he saith unto me, 'To measure Jerusalem: to see how much is its breadth, and how much its length.' ³ And lo, the messenger who is speaking with me goeth out, and another messenger goeth out to meet him; and he saith unto him,

'Run, speak unto this young man, saying: Unwalled villages inhabit doth Jerusalem, From the abundance of man And beast in her midst.'

⁴ And I—I am to her, affirmeth the LORD, A wall of fire round about, And for honour am I in her midst.

⁵ Ho, ho, flee from the land of the north, Affirmeth the LORD:

For, as the four winds of the heavens, I have spread you abroad, Affirmeth the LORD.

⁷ Ho, Zion, be delivered, who dwellest With the daughter of Babylon.

⁸ For thus said the LORD of Hosts:

After honour—hath He sent me Unto the nations who are spoiling you; For he who cometh against you Cometh against the pupil of His eye.

⁹ For lo, I wave my hand against them, And they have been a spoil to their ser— And ye have known [vants: That the LORD of Hosts hath sent me.

¹⁰ Sing, and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: For lo, I am coming, and have dwelt in thy Affirmeth the LORD. [midst,

¹¹ And joined have been many nations Unto the LORD in that day, And they have become My people; And I have dwelt in thy midst;

And thou hast known [thee. That the LORD of Hosts hath sent me unto

¹² And the LORD hath inherited Judah, His portion on the holy ground, And hath fixed again on Jerusalem.

¹³ Hush, all flesh, because of the LORD, For He hath been roused up From His holy habitation.'

III. ¹ AND he sheweth me Joshua the high priest standing before the messenger of the LORD, and the Adversary standing at his right hand, to be an adversary to him. ² And the LORD saith unto the Adversary: [versary:

'The LORD doth push against thee, O Ad— Yea, push against thee cloth the LORD, Who is fixing on Jerusalem:

Is not this a brand delivered from fire?'

³ And Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and he is standing before the messenger. ⁴ And he answereth and speaketh unto those who are standing before him, saying: 'Turn aside the filthy garments from off him.' And he saith unto him,

'See, I have caused thine iniquity to pass away from off thee, so as to clothe thee with costly apparel.' ⁵ He said also, 'Let them set a pure diadem on his head.' And they set the pure diadem on his head, and clothe him with garments. And the messenger of the LORD is standing, ⁶ and the messenger of the LORD protesteth to Joshua, saying: ⁷ Thus said the LORD of Hosts:

If in My ways thou walk,
And if My charge thou keep,
Then even thou dost judge My house,
And even thou dost keep My courts;
And I have given to thee conductors
Among those standing by.

⁸ Hear, I pray thee, Joshua the high priest,
Thou and thy companions
Who sit before thee,
(For men of type are they.)
For lo, I bring in My servant—The Shoot.

⁹ For lo, the stone
Which I have put before Joshua,
On one stone are seven eyes,
Lo, I am graving its graving,
Affirmeth the LORD of Hosts,
And I have removed
The iniquity of that land in one day.

¹⁰ In that day, affirmeth the LORD of Hosts,
Ye call each unto his neighbour,
Unto the place of the vine,
And unto the place of the fig-tree.

IV. ¹ AND the messenger who is speaking with me, turneth back, and stirreth me up, as one who is stirred up out of his sleep; ² and he saith unto me, 'What dost thou see?' And I say, 'I have looked, and lo, a candlestick of gold—all of it, and its bowl is on its top, and its seven lamps are upon it, and twice seven pipes are to the lights which are on its top; ³ and two olive-trees are by it, one at the right of the bowl, and one on its left.'

⁴ And I answer and speak unto the messenger who is speaking with me, saying, 'What are these, my lord?' ⁵ And the messenger who is speaking with me answereth and saith unto me, 'Hast thou not known what these are?' And I say, 'No, my lord.' ⁶ And he answereth and speaketh unto me, saying, 'This is the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying:

Not by a force, nor by power,
But by My Spirit, saith the LORD of Hosts.

⁷ Who art thou, O great mountain?
Before Zerubbabel—a plain
And he hath brought out the top-stone,
Cries of 'Grace, grace are to it.'

⁸ And the word of the LORD is to me, saying:

⁹ The hands of Zerubbabel founded this
And his hands do finish it; [house,
And thou hast known that the LORD of
Hath sent me unto you. [Hosts

¹⁰ For they who trampled
On the day of small things have rejoiced,
And have seen the tin weight
In the hand of Zerubbabel:
These seven are the eyes of the LORD,
They are going to and fro in all the land.

¹¹ And I answer and say unto him, 'What are these two olive-trees, on the right of the candlestick, and on its left?' ¹² And I answer a second time, and say unto him, 'What are the two branches of the olive-trees which, by means of the two golden pipes, empty the oil out of themselves?' ¹³ And he speaketh unto me, saying, 'Hast thou not known what these are?' And I say, 'No, my lord.' ¹⁴ And he saith, 'These are the two shining ones, who are standing by the LORD of the whole earth.'

V. ¹ AND I turn, and lift up mine eyes, and look, and lo, a flying roll. ² And he saith to me, 'What seest thou?' And I say, 'I see a flying roll, its length twenty by the cubit, and its breadth ten by the cubit.'

³ And he saith unto me, 'This is the excommunication which is going out over the face of all the land: for every one who stealeth, on the one side, according to it, hath been declared innocent, and every one who hath sworn, on the other side, according to it, hath been declared innocent.'

⁴ I have brought it out, affirmeth the LORD of Hosts; and it hath come in unto the house of the thief, and into the house of him who hath sworn in My name to a falsehood: and it hath remained in the midst of his house, and hath consumed it, both its wood and its stones.'

⁵ And the messenger who is speaking with me goeth out, and saith unto me, 'Lift up, I pray thee, thine eyes, and see what is this which is coming forth.' ⁶ And I say, 'What is it?'

And he saith, 'This is the ephah which is coming forth.' And he saith, 'This is their aspect through all the land. ⁷ And lo, a cake of lead lifted up; and this is a woman sitting in the midst of the ephah. ⁸ And he saith, 'This is the wicked woman.' And he casteth her into the midst of the ephah, and casteth the weight of lead on its mouth.

⁹ And I lift up mine eyes, and see, and lo, two women are coming forth, and wind in their wings; and they have wings like the wings of the stork: and they lift up the ephah between the earth and the heavens.

¹⁰ And I say unto the messenger who is speaking with me, 'Whither are they causing the ephah to go?' ¹¹ And he saith to me, 'To build for it a house in the land of Shinar.'

And it hath been prepared and placed there on its own base.

VI. ¹ AND I turn, and lift up mine eyes, and look, and lo, four chariots coming forth from between two of the mountains; and the mountains are mountains of brass. ² In the first chariot are red horses, and in the second chariot brown horses; ³ and in the third chariot white horses; and in the fourth chariot strong grised horses. ⁴ And I answer and say unto the messenger who is speaking to me, 'What are these, my lord?'

⁵ And the messenger answereth and saith unto me, 'These are four spirits of heaven coming forth from presenting themselves before the LORD of the whole earth. ⁶ The brown horses which are therein, are coming forth unto the land of the north; and the white have come forth unto their hinder part; and the grised have come forth unto the land of the south; ⁷ and the strong ones have come forth, and they seek to go to walk up and down in the earth;' and he saith, 'Go, walk up and down in the earth;' and they walk up and down in the earth.

⁸ And he calleth me, and speaketh unto me, saying, 'See, those who are coming forth unto the land of the north have caused My Spirit to rest in the land of the north.'

⁹ And the word of the LORD is unto me, saying, ¹⁰ 'Taking some of the captivity (who have come from Babylon) from Heldai, from Tobijah, and from Jedaiah, then hast thou come in—thou, in that day: yea, thou hast come into the house of Josiah son of Zephaniah; ¹¹ and thou hast taken silver and gold, and hast made crowns, and hast placed on the head of Joshua son of Josedeck, the high priest; ¹² and hast spoken unto him, saying, Thus spake the LORD of Hosts, saying: Lo, the man! 'The Shoot'—is his name; And from his own place he shooteth up, And hath built the temple of the LORD. ¹³ Yea, he buildeth the temple of the LORD; And he beareth away honour: And hath sat and ruled on His throne; And hath been a priest on His throne: And the counsel of peace is between them both. ¹⁴ And the crown is to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of the LORD. ¹⁵ And the far-off come in, and have built in the temple of the LORD; and ye have known that the LORD of Hosts hath sent me unto you: yea, it hath come to pass, if ye certainly hearken to the voice of the LORD your God.'

VII. ¹ AND it cometh to pass, in the fourth year of Darius the king, the word of the LORD hath been unto Zechariah, on the fourth of the ninth month in Chisleu. ² And Beth-el sendeth Sherezer and Regem-melech, and its men, to appease the face of the LORD, ³ speaking unto the priests who are at the house of the LORD of Hosts, and unto the prophets, saying, 'Shall I weep in the fifth month—being separated—as I have done these so many years?'

⁴ And the word of the LORD of Hosts is unto me, saying: ⁵ 'Speak unto all the people of the land, and unto the priests, saying: ⁶ When ye fasted with mourning in the fifth and in the seventh months—even these seventy years—did ye keep the fast to Me—Me? And when ye eat, and when ye drink, is it not ye who are eating, and ye who are drinking?'

⁷ Are not these the words which the LORD proclaimed by the hand of the former prophets, in Jerusalem being inhabited, and in safety, and its cities round about it, and the south and the plain—abiding?'

⁸ And the word of the LORD is unto Zechariah, saying:

⁹ 'Thus spake the LORD of Hosts, saying: True judgment judge ye; And kindness and mercy do one with another. And widow, and fatherless, [other. Stranger, and poor, ye shall not oppress; And the calamity of one another Ye shall not devise in your heart. ¹¹ And they refuse to attend, And give the refractory shoulder; And their ears have made heavy against ¹² And their heart made adamant [hearing Against hearing the law, and the words, Which the LORD of Hosts hath sent By His Spirit, by the former prophets: And there is great wrath

From the LORD of Hosts. ¹³ And it cometh to pass, as He called, And they hearkened not, So they call, and I hearken not, Said the LORD of Hosts.

¹⁴ And I toss them on all the nations, Whom they have not known: The land hath been desolate behind them Of any passing by or turning back; And they set the desirable land For a desolation.'

VIII. ¹ AND the word of the LORD of Hosts is, saying:

² 'Thus said the LORD of Hosts: I have been zealous for Zion—great zeal, With great heat I have been zealous for ³ Thus said the LORD: [her.

I have turned back unto Zion, And have dwelt in the midst of Jerusalem; And Jerusalem hath been called 'The truthful city;' And the mountain of the LORD of Hosts 'The holy mountain.'

⁴ Thus said the LORD of Hosts: Again dwell do old men and old women In the broad places of Jerusalem, And each his staff in his hand, Because of abundance of days.

⁵ And the broad places of the city Are full of boys and girls, Playing in its broad places.

⁶ Thus said the LORD of Hosts: Surely it is wonderful in the eyes Of the remnant of this people, in these Even in Mine eyes it is wonderful, [days, Affirmeth the LORD of Hosts.

⁷ Thus said the LORD of Hosts: Lo, I am saving My people From the land of the rising, And from the land of the going in of the

⁸ And I have brought them in, [sun; They have dwelt in the midst of Jerusalem; And they have become My people, And I am become their God, In truth and in righteousness.

⁹ Thus said the LORD of Hosts: Let your hands be strong, Ye who hear in these days these words From the mouth of the prophets, That in the day the house of the LORD of Hosts hath been founded, [Hosts The temple is to be built.

¹⁰ For, before these days There hath been no hiring of man, Yea, a hiring of beasts there is none; And to him who goeth out, And to him who cometh in, There is no peace because of the adversary: And I send out all men— Each against his neighbour.

¹¹ And now, not as in the former days Am I to the remnant of this people, Affirmeth the LORD of Hosts.

¹² Because of the sowing of peace, The vine giveth her fruit, And the earth giveth her increase, And the heavens give their dew: And I have caused the remnant of this To inherit all these. [people

¹³ And it hath come to pass, As ye have been a reviling among nations,

- O house of Judah, and house of Israel;
So I save you, and ye have been a blessing:
Fear not, let your hands be strong.
- 14 For, thus said the LORD of Hosts:
As I purposed to do evil to you,
When your fathers made Me wroth,
Said the LORD of Hosts, and repented not:
15 So have I turned back,
I have purposed, in these days,
To do good with Jerusalem,
And with the house of Judah: fear not.
- 16 These are the things which ye shall do:
Speak truth each with his neighbour;
Truth and peaceful judgment
Judge in your gates;
17 And each the calamity of his neighbour
Ye shall not devise in your heart;
And a false oath ye shall not love:
For all these are things that I have hated,
Affirmeth the LORD.
- 18 And the word of the LORD of Hosts is unto me, saying: 19 Thus said the LORD of Hosts: The fast of the fourth, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth *months*, are to the house of Judah for joy and rejoicing, and for pleasant appointed seasons: and truth and peace they have loved.
- 20 Thus said the LORD of Hosts:
Yet come do the peoples,
And the inhabitants of many cities,
21 Yea, gone have the inhabitants of one
To another, saying: 'Let us go diligently
To appease the face of the LORD,
To seek the LORD of Hosts—I go, even I.'
22 Yea, come in have many peoples,
And mighty nations,
To seek the LORD of Hosts in Jerusalem,
And to appease the face of the LORD.
- 23 Thus said the LORD of Hosts:
In those days take hold do ten men
Of all the languages of the nations,
Yea, they have taken hold
On the skirt of a man, a Jew, saying:
'Let us go with you;
For we have heard—God is with you.'
- IX. 1 THE burden of the word of the LORD against the land of Hadrach, and Damascus—his place of rest:
(When to the LORD is the eye of man,
And of all the tribes of Israel.)
2 And also Hamath bordereth thereon;
Tyre and Zidon, for—very wise!
3 And Tyre buildeth a bulwark for herself,
And heapeth up silver as dust,
And gold as mire of the out-places.
4 Lo, the Lord dispossesseth her,
And hath smitten her force in the sea;
And she with fire is consumed.
5 Ashkelon seeth and feareth; Gaza also,
And is exceedingly pained:
Ekron also, for her expectation dried up:
And perished hath the king from Gaza,
And Ashkelon remaineth not.
6 And dwelt hath a foreigner in Ashdod;
And I have cut off
The excellency of the Philistines.
7 And I have turned aside
His blood from his mouth,
His abominations from between his teeth;
And he hath remained,
- Even he, for our God;
And he hath been as a leader in Judah,
And Ekron as a Jebusite.
8 And I have pitched for My house a camp,
Because of the passer through,
And because of the returner:
And pass not through against them again
Doth an exactor:
For, now, have I seen with Mine eyes.
9 Rejoice exceedingly, O daughter of Zion:
Shout, O daughter of Jerusalem;
Lo, thy King cometh to thee;
Righteous, and saved is He;
Afflicted and riding on an ass,
And on a colt, the foal of she-asses.
10 I have cut off the chariot from Ephraim,
And the horse from Jerusalem,
Yea, cut off hath been the bow of battle:
And he hath spoken peace to the nations;
And his rule is from sea unto sea,
And from the river unto the ends of earth.
11 Thou, also, by the blood of thy covenant,
I have sent thy prisoners from the pit;
There is no water in it.
12 Turn back to the fenced place,
Ye prisoners of this hope:
Even to-day a second announcer I restore
to thee;
13 For I have trode for Me Judah,
The bow filled with Ephraim,
And stirred up thy sons, O Zion,
Against thy sons, O Javan,
And have set thee as the sword of a hero.
14 And the LORD appareth for them,
And gone out as lightning hath His arrow;
And the Lord Jehovah with a trumpet
bloweth, [south]
And hath gone with whirlwinds of the
15 The LORD of Hosts covereth them over;
And they have consumed,
And have subdued the sling-stones;
Yea, they have drunk,
16 They have made a noise as wine;
And have been full as the bowl,
As the corners of an altar.
17 And saved them hath the LORD their God
In that day, as a flock of His people:
For the stones of a crown
Display themselves over His ground.
17 For what His goodness! what His beauty!
Corn the young men,
And wine the maidens—make fruitful.
- X. 1 THEY have asked of the LORD
Rain in the time of the latter rain:
'The LORD maketh lightnings,
And rain in showers He giveth to them,
To each—the herb in the field.
2 Because the teraphim spake iniquity,
And the diviners have seen a falsehood:
And dreams of vanity they speak,
With vanity they give comfort,
Therefore they have journeyed as a flock:
They are afflicted,
For there is no shepherd.
3 Against the shepherd Mine anger burned,
And against the he-goats I lay a charge;
For inspected hath the LORD of Hosts
His flock, the house of Judah,
And set them as His beautiful horse in
4 From him is a corner-stone, [battle]
From him a nail, from him a battle-bow

From him goeth out every exactor together:
 And they have been as heroes, [ther.
 Treading on the mire of out-places in bat-
 And they have fought, [tle:
 For the LORD is with them,
 And have put to shame those riding on
 horses. [Judah,
 And I have made mighty the house of
 And the house of Joseph I save:
 And have caused them to dwell,
 For I have loved them;
 And they have been as if I had not cast
 For I am the LORD their God, [them off:
 And I answer them.
 And Ephraim hath been as a hero,
 And rejoiced hath their heart as wine:
 And their children see, and have rejoiced;
 Rejoice doth their heart in the LORD.
 I list for them, and gather them;
 For I have redeemed them:
 And they have multiplied
 As they did multiply.
 And I sow them among the peoples,
 And in far-off places they remember Me;
 And have lived with their children,
 And have turned back.
 And I have brought them back
 From the land of Egypt,
 And from Asshur I gather them,
 And unto the land of Gilead and Lebanon
 I bring them in:
 And space is not found for them.
 And He hath passed over through the sea,
 He hath pressed and smitten the billows
 And dried up have been [in the sea;
 All the depths of the flood:
 And brought down hath been
 The excellency of Asshur:
 And the rod of Egypt turneth aside.
 I have made them mighty in the LORD:
 And in His name they walk up and down,
 Affirmeth the LORD.
 XI. 'OPEN, O Lebanon, thy doors,
 And fire devoureth among thy cedars.
 Howl, O fir, for fallen hath the cedar,
 For their honourable ones have been de-
 Howl, O ye oaks of Bashan, [stroyed:
 For come down hath the fenced forest:
 The voice of the howling of the shepherds!
 For destroyed hath been their robe of
 honour:
 The voice of the roaring of young lions!
 For destroyed hath been the excellency of
 Thus said the LORD my God: [Jordan.
 'Feed the flock of the slaughter;
 Whose buyers slay them,
 And are not guilty; [and I am rich:
 And their sellers say, Blessed is the LORD,
 And their shepherds have no pity on them.
 For I have pity no more on the inhabit-
 Affirmeth the LORD: [taunts of the land,
 And lo, I am causing man to come out,
 Each into the hand of his neighbour,
 And into the hand of his king:
 And they have beaten down the land,
 And I deliver it not out of their hand.
 And I feed the flock of slaughter, even you,
 ye afflicted of the flock; and I take to myself
 two slaves, the one I have called Pleasant-
 ness, and the other I have called Bands, and I
 feed the flock. And I cut off three shop-

herds in one month; and my soul is grieved
 with them, and their soul also hath ab-
 horred me. And I say, 'I will not feed you:
 the dying, let die; and the cut off, let be cut
 off; as to the remaining ones, let each eat
 the flesh of its neighbour.' And I take My
 staff Pleasantness, and cut it asunder, to
 make void My covenant which I had made
 with all the peoples: and it is broken in
 that day: and the afflicted of the flock who
 observe me, know well that it is the word
 of the LORD. And I say unto them: 'If
 good in your eyes, give my hire; and if not,
 forbear;' and they weigh out my hire, thirty
 silverlings.

And the LORD saith unto me, 'Cast it
 unto the potter: the goodly price which I
 have been prized at by them, and I take
 the thirty silverlings, and cast them to the
 house of the LORD, unto the potter. And
 I cut asunder my second staff, Bands, to
 break the unity between Judah and Israel.

And the LORD saith unto me, 'Again
 take to thyself the instrument of a foolish
 shepherd.'

For lo, I raise up a shepherd in the land,
 The cut off he inspecteth not,
 The shaken off he seeketh not,
 And the broken he healeth not,
 The standing he sustaineth not,
 And the flesh of the fat he eateth,
 And their hoofs he breaketh off.

Wo to the worthless shepherd
 Forsaking the flock:
 A sword on his arm, and on his right eye:
 His arm is utterly dried up,
 And his right eye very dim.'

XII. 'THE BURDEN of the word of the
 LORD concerning Israel,
 Affirm doth the LORD,
 Stretching out heaven, founding earth,
 Forming the spirit of man in his midst.

Lo, I make Jerusalem a cup of reeling
 To all the peoples round about:
 And also against Judah it is,
 In the siege against Jerusalem.

And it hath come to pass, in that day,
 I make Jerusalem a burdensome stone
 To all the peoples:

All who load it are completely pressed
 And gathered against it [down,
 Have been all the nations of the earth.

In that day, affirmeth the LORD,
 I smite every horse with astonishment,
 And its rider with madness;
 On the house of Judah I open Mine eyes,
 And every horse of the peoples
 I smite with blindness.

And the leaders of Judah
 Have said in their heart: [Jerusalem,
 'Strength to me are the inhabitants of
 Through the LORD of Hosts their God.'

In that day I make the leaders of Judah
 As a hearth of fire among the trees,
 And as a torch of fire in a sheaf;
 And they have consumed—
 On the right and on the left—
 All the peoples round about,
 And Jerusalem hath inhabited again
 Her own place in Jerusalem.

And saved hath the LORD

- The tents of Judah first,
So that become not great against Judah
Both the beauty of the house of David,
And the beauty of the inhabitants of
Jerusalem.
- ⁸ In that day cover over doth the LORD
The inhabitant of Jerusalem:
And the stumbling among them
shall been in that day as David;
And the house of David as God—
As a messenger of the LORD—before them.
- ⁹ And it hath come to pass, in that day,
I seek to destroy all the nations
Who are coming in against Jerusalem.
Who are coming in against Jerusalem.
- ¹⁰ And have poured on the house of David,
And on the inhabitant of Jerusalem,
The spirit of grace and supplications;
And they have looked unto Me
Whom they have pierced,
And have mourned because of it,
Like the mourning over an only one;
And have been in bitterness for it,
Like the bitterness over the first-born.
- ¹¹ In that day, great is the mourning in Jerusalem,
As the mourning of Hadadrinmon,
In the valley of Megiddon.
- ¹² And mourned hath the land,
Every family apart:
The family of the house of David apart,
And their women apart;
The family of the house of Nathan apart,
And their women apart;
¹³ The family of the house of Levi apart,
And their women apart;
The family of Simeai apart,
And their women apart;
- ¹⁴ All the families which are left,
Every family apart, their women apart.
- XIII. ¹ IN that day, there is a fountain
For the house of David [opened]
And for the inhabitants of Jerusalem,
For sin and for impurity.
- ² And it hath come to pass, in that day,
Affirmeth the LORD of Hosts, [land,
I cut off the names of the idols from the
And they are not remembered any more:
And also the prophets,
And the spirit of uncleanness
I cause to pass away from the land.
- ³ And it hath come to pass,
When one prophesieth again,
That said unto him have his father
And his mother, his parents,
'Thou shalt not live:
For falsehood thou hast spoken
In the name of the LORD:
And pierced him through
Have his father and mother, his parents,
In his prophesying.
- ⁴ And it hath come to pass, in that day,
Ashamed are the prophets,
Each of his vision, in his prophesying;
And they put not on a hairy robe
In order to deceive.
- ⁵ And each hath said, 'I am not a prophet,
I am a man, a tiller of the ground;
For the ground is my possession from my
⁶ And one hath said unto him, [youth,]
'What are these wounds in thy hands?'
And he hath said, 'Because I was smitten
- At home by my lovers.'
- ⁷ Sword, awake against My shepherd,
And against a hero, My fellow,
Affirmeth the LORD of Hosts:
Smite the shepherd,
And scattered is the flock;
And I have put back My hand on the
⁸ And it hath come to pass, [little ones,
In all the land, affirmeth the LORD,
Two parts in it are cut off, they expire;
And the third is left in it.
- ⁹ And I have brought the third into fire,
And have refined them
Like the refining of silver,
And tried them like the trying of gold:
It calleth on My name, and I answer it:
I have said, 'It is My people:'
And it saith, 'The LORD is my God.'
- XIV. ¹ LO, a day hath come to the LORD,
Divided hath been thy spoil in thy midst.
- ² And I have gathered all the nations
Unto Jerusalem to battle;
And captured hath been the city,
And spoiled have been the houses:
And the women are slain with,
Gone out hath half the city in the removal,
And the remnant of the people
Are not cut off from the city.
- ³ And gone out hath the LORD,
And hath fought against those nations,
As in the day of Ilis fighting
In the day of conflict.
- ⁴ And stood have His feet, in that day,
On the mount of Olives,
Which is before Jerusalem eastward:
And cleft hath been the mount of Olives
At its midst,
Toward the east, and toward the west,
A very great valley:
And removed hath the half of the mount
Towards the north,
And its half towards the south.
- ⁵ And ye have fled,
To the valley of My mountains;
For join doth the valley of the mountains
And ye have fled [to Azal:
As ye fled before the earthquake,
In the days of Uzziah king of Judah;
And come in hath the LORD my God,
All the holy ones are with Thee.
- ⁶ And it hath come to pass, in that day,
The precious light is not,
It is dense darkness.
- ⁷ And there hath been one day,
It is known to the LORD, not day nor night:
And it hath come to pass
At evening-time there is light.
- ⁸ And it hath come to pass, in that day,
Go out do living waters from Jerusalem:
Half of them toward the eastern sea,
And half of them toward the western sea:
In summer and in winter it shall be:
- ⁹ And the LORD hath become king over all
the land:
In that day there is one LORD,
And His name one.
- ¹⁰ Changed is all the land as a plain,
From Geba to Rimmon, south of Jerusalem:
And she hath been high, [Jem:
And hath dwelt in her place,
Even from the gate of Benjamin

To the place of the first gate, to the front
And from the tower of Hananeel, [gate:
Unto the wine-vats of the king.
11 And they have dwelt in her,
And destruction is no more;
And Jerusalem hath dwelt confidently.
12 And this is the plague wherewith the
Plagueth all the peoples, [LORD
Who have warred against Jerusalem;
He hath consumed away its flesh,
While it standeth on its feet,
And its eyes are consumed in their holes,
And its tongue consumed in their mouth.
13 And it hath come to pass, in that day,
A great destruction from the LORD is
among them; [neighbour,
And they have seized each the hand of his
And gone up hath his hand
Against the hand of his neighbour.
14 And also Judah is fought with in Jeru-
And gathered hath been [saalem;
The force of all the nations round about,
With gold, and silver, and apparel,
In great abundance.
15 And so the plague of the horse, the mule,
Of the camel, and of the ass,
And of all the cattle which are in these
Is as this plague. [camps,
16 And it hath come to pass, [nations
Every one who hath been left of all the
Who are coming in against Jerusalem,

They have gone up from year to year,
To bow themselves to the King,
The LORD of Hosts,
And to celebrate the feast of booths.
17 And it hath come to pass,
That he who goeth not up
Of the families of the land, to Jerusalem,
To bow himself to the king,
The LORD of Hosts,
Even on them there is no shower.
18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, nor
Then on them is the plague [come in,
Wherewith the LORD plagueth the na-
tions [booths.
19 Which go not up to celebrate the feast of
This is the punishment of the sin of Egypt,
And the punishment of the sin of all the
nations, [booths.
20 Which go not up to celebrate the feast of
In that day there is on the bells of the
'Holy to the LORD:' [horse,
And the pots in the house of the LORD
Have been as the bowls before the altar.
21 And every pot in Jerusalem, and Judah,
Hath been holy to the LORD of Hosts;
And all who sacrifice have come in,
And have taken of them,
And have boiled in them:
And there is no merchant any more
In the house of the LORD of Hosts in that
day.

MALACHI.

CHAP. I. 1 THE burden of the word of the
LORD unto Israel by the hand of Malachi:

2 I have loved you, said the LORD:
And ye have said, 'Wherein hast Thou
loved us?' [the LORD:

3 Is not Esau Jacob's brother? affirmeth
And I love Jacob, and Esau I have hated,
And I make his mountains a desolation,
And his inheritance for the dragons of a

4 Because Edom saith: [wilderness.
'We have been made poor,
But we turn back and build the wastes;'
Thus said the LORD of Hosts:
They build, and I destroy,
And men have called to them,
'O region of wickedness,' and
'O people whom the LORD defied for ever.'

5 And your own eyes see, and ye say,
'Magnified is the LORD beyond the border
of Israel.'

6 A son honoureth a father,
And a servant his master:
And if I am a father, where Mine honour?
And if I am a master, where My fear?
Said the LORD of Hosts to you,
O priests, despising My name:
And ye have said:
'Wherein have we despised Thy name?'

7 Ye bring nigh on Mine altar polluted
And ye have said: [bread;
'Wherein have we polluted Thee?'

In your saying:
'The table of the LORD is despicable;'

8 And when ye bring nigh the blind for
'There is no evil;' [sacrifice,
And when ye bring nigh the lame and sick,
'There is no evil:'

Bring it near, I pray thee, to thy gover-
Will he accept thee? [nor:
Or will he lift up thy face?

Said the LORD of Hosts.

9 And now, appease, I pray thee, the face
And He will favour us: [of God,
From your own hand hath this been:
Will He accept appearances of you?

Said the LORD of Hosts.

10 Who is even among you,
That shutteth the two-leaved doors?
Yea, ye kindle not mine altar for nought
I have no pleasure in you, said the LORD
of Hosts: [hand.

And an offering I accept not of your

11 For, from the rising of the sun,
Even to its going in,
Great is My name among the nations;
And in every place perfume
Is brought nigh for My name,
And a pure offering:
For great is My name among the nations,
Said the LORD of Hosts.

12 And ye are polluting it in your saying:
'The table of the LORD is polluted;
As to its fruit,—despicable is its food.'

13 And ye said, 'Lo, what a weariness;'
And ye have puffed at it,
Said the LORD of Hosts:

- And ye have brought in plunder,
And the lame and the sick;
And ye have brought in the offering!
Shall I accept it from your hand?
Said the LORD.
- ¹⁴ And cursed is the deceiver,
Who hath in his drove a male,
And voweth, and sacrificeth
A marred thing to the Lord:
For a great king am I,
Said the LORD of Hosts,
And My name is revered among nations.
- II. ¹ AND now, unto you
Is this charge, O priests.
- ² If ye hearken not,
And if ye lay it not to heart,
To give honour to My name,
Said the LORD of Hosts,
I also have sent against you the curse,
And I have cursed your blessings;
Yea, I have even cursed it,
Because ye are not laying it to heart.
- ³ Lo, I am pushing away
Before you the seed,
And have scattered dung before your faces,
The dung of your festivals,
And it hath taken you away with it.
- ⁴ And ye have known
That I have sent unto you this charge,
For My covenant being with Levi,
Said the LORD of Hosts.
- ⁵ My covenant hath been with him
Of life and of peace;
And I make them to him a fear,
And he feareth Me,
And because of My name
He hath been affrighted.
- ⁶ The law of truth hath been in his mouth,
And perverseness hath not been found in
In peace and in uprightness [his lips:
He hath walked with Me,
And many brought back from iniquity.
- ⁷ For the lips of the priest
Preserve knowledge,
And law they seek from his mouth:
For he is messenger of the LORD of Hosts.
- ⁸ And ye, ye have turned from the way,
Ye have caused many
To stumble at the law:
Ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi,
Said the LORD of Hosts.
- ⁹ And I also, I have made you despised
And low before all the people,
According as ye are not keeping My ways,
And are accepting persons in the law.
- ¹⁰ Have we not all one father?
Hath not our God created us?
Wherefore have we dealt treacherously
Each against his brother,
To pollute the covenant of our fathers?
¹¹ Dealt treacherously hath Judah,
And abomination hath been done in Israel,
And in Jerusalem;
For polluted hath Judah
The holy thing of the LORD,
Which He hath loved, and hath married
The daughter of a strange god.
- ¹² Cut off doth the LORD the man who doth
—Tempter and tempted— [it,
From the tents of Jacob,
Even he who is bringing nigh

- An offering to the LORD of Hosts.
¹³ And this a second time ye do,
Covering with tears the altar of the LORD,
With weeping and groaning,
Because there is no more
Turning unto the offering,
Or receiving of a pleasing thing from your
¹⁴ And ye have said, 'Wherefore?' [hand.
Because the LORD testified between thee
And the wife of thy youth,
That thou hast dealt
Treacherously against her:
And she thy companion,
And thy covenant-wife.
- ¹⁵ And He did not make one only,
And He had the remnant of the Spirit.
And what is one alone?
He seeketh a godly seed.
When ye have been watchful over your
Then with the wife of thy youth [spirit,
None dealth treacherously.
- ¹⁶ For I hate sending away,
Said the LORD, God of Israel:
And he who hath covered violence
With his clothing, said the LORD of Hosts:
When ye have been watchful over your
Then ye deal not treacherously. [spirit,
¹⁷ Ye wearied the LORD with your words:
And ye have said:
'Wherewith have we wearied Him?
In your saying: 'Every evil-doer
Is good in the eyes of the LORD,
And in them He delighteth.'
Or, 'Where is the God of judgment?'
- III. ¹ LO, I am sending My messenger,
And he hath prepared a way before Me:
And suddenly come in unto his temple
Doth the Lord, whom ye seek,
Even the messenger of the covenant,
Whom ye are desiring,
Lo, he cometh, said the LORD of Hosts.
- ² And who beareth the day of his coming?
And who standeth in his appearing?
For he is as the fire of a refiner,
And as the soap of a fuller. [silver;
³ And he hath sat, a refiner and purifier of
And he hath purified the children of Levi,
And refined them as gold and as silver,
And they have been to the LORD
Bringing nigh an offering in righteous-
⁴ And sweet to the LORD [ness.
Hath been the offering of Judah and
As in days of old, [Jerusalem,
And as in former years.
- ⁵ And I have drawn near unto you for judg-
And I have been a witness, [ment;
Making haste against sorcerers,
And against adulterers,
And against swearers to a falsehood,
And against oppressors
Of the hire of an hireling,
Of a widow, and of a fatherless one,
And those who turn aside a sojourner,
Who fear Me not, said the LORD of Hosts.
- ⁶ For I am the LORD; I have not changed;
And ye are the children of Jacob;
Ye have not been consumed.
- ⁷ Even from the days of your fathers
Ye have turned aside from My statutes,
And have not taken heed.
Turn back to Me, and I turn back to you,

- Said the LORD of Hosts.
And ye have said, 'Wherein shall we turn
6 Will man deceive God? [back?]
But ye are deceiving Me!
And ye have said:
'Wherein have we deceived Thee?'
The tithe and the heave-offering!
9 With a curse are ye cursed:
Me ye deceive—this nation—all of it.
10 Bring in all the tithe
Unto the treasure-house,
And let there be food in My house,
When ye have tried Me now, with this,
Said the LORD of Hosts,
Do I not open for you the windows of
heaven?
Yea, I have emptied on you a blessing
Till there is no space.
11 Yea, I have pushed for you
Against the consumer,
And he destroyeth not to you
The fruit of the ground:
Nor miscarry to you doth the vine in the
Said the LORD of Hosts. [field,
12 And declared you happy
Have all the nations:
For ye are a delightful land,
Said the LORD of Hosts.
13 Hard against Me have been your words,
Said the LORD; and ye have said:
'What have we spoken against Thee?'
14 Ye have said: 'A vain thing to serve God!
And what gain when we kept His charge,
And when we have gone in black,
Because of the LORD of Hosts:
15 And now, we declare the proud happy:
And built up have been those who do
wickedness,
And they have tempted God, and escape.'
16 Then have those who fear the LORD
Spoken one to another:
And the LORD attendeth and heareth,
600
- And written is a book of memorial before
Of those who fear the LORD, [Him
And of those who esteem His name.
17 And they have been to Me,
Said the LORD of Hosts,
In the day that I appoint—a peculiar
treasure,
And I have had pity on them.
As one hath pity on his own son
Who serveth him.
18 And ye have turned back and considered
Between the righteous and the wicked;
Between the servant of God
And him who is not His servant.
IV. 1 FOR, lo, the day hath come,
Burning as a furnace:
And all the proud, and every wicked doer,
Hath been stubble:
Then burnt them hath the day that hath
Said the LORD of Hosts, [come,
That there is not left of them root or
2 And risen for you, [branch.
Ye who fear My name,
Hath the sun of righteousness,
And healing is in its wings:
And ye have gone out,
And have increased as calves of the stall.
3 And ye have trodden down the wicked:
For they are ashes under the soles of your
In the day that I appoint, [feet,
Said the LORD of Hosts.
4 Remember the law of Moses My servant,
Which I commanded him in Horeb.
For all Israel—statutes and judgments.
5 Lo, I send to you Elijah the prophet,
Before the coming of the day of the LORD,
The great and the fearful.
6 And he hath turned back
The heart of fathers to children,
And the heart of children to their fathers,
Before I come and have utterly smitten
the land.

NOTICES OF THE NEW TRANSLATION OF THE BIBLE.

*The Rev. W. G. Blaikie, A.M., F.R.S.E. (Editor of the North British Review), writes: "I have often felt that a translation of the Scriptures would be of invaluable use to ordinary readers (not as superseding our time-honoured version, but as supplementary to it), that would be an exact counterpart of the Hebrew—rendering the Hebrew words and phrases uniformly (or as nearly so as possible), by the same English words and phrases; giving the tenses and moods exactly as they are in the original; in a word, causing the Scriptures to present to the English reader not only the same general meaning, but even the same minute shades of thought and feeling which they present to those familiar with the original tongues. Mr Young's translation seems to me admirably adapted to meet this want, and I hope to see it, in the sense I have indicated, a Standard Work. I am not Hebraist enough to decide whether *Uau conversee* is to be condemned, but I have always thought it an unlikely theory; I have often noticed the confusion and the feebleness it gives rise to in some of the finest descriptive passages, and I admire the simplicity and uniformity which Mr Young obtains by discarding it."*

The Rev. Robert Scrimgeour, Leith, writes: "I have carefully examined the Specimen Number of Mr Young's Translation of the Holy Scriptures, and most thoroughly do I concur in every word of the Rev. W. G. Blaikie's recommendation."

The Rev. Adam Stuart Muir, Leith, writes: "Having examined, with much care, the New Translation of the Holy Scriptures by Mr Robert Young, I have much pleasure in testifying to its close adherence to the original Hebrew. The style throughout is strikingly picturesque, and frequently dramatic, while many of the emendations are peculiarly felicitous. Not a few of the arguments usually brought by infidel authors against some of the leading doctrines of our most holy faith are at once answered simply by the correct rendering of the Hebrew phrases. Whilst this New Translation is by no means intended as a rival to the Common (or King James') version, still it cannot fail to be hailed as a great gift by all who desire to know correctly what is the teaching of the Holy Spirit."

The Rev. John Harrison, Sheffield, writes: "I have looked over the first No. with much interest. I feel assured, with God's blessing, it will tend to promote a more enlightened study of the Scriptures; and if you translate the New Testament on the same principles, I cannot but think a good deal of erroneous interpretation will be dissipated. As your principles of translation are altogether new to the mere English reader, and also to many of those who can read Hebrew, I feel almost certain that if your Translation and Commentary were published simultaneously, you would have a larger circulation of both. I have fully adopted Lee's principle of the tenses."

The Rev. Robert Nisbet, D.D., Edinburgh, writes: "While transmitting my name as a Subscriber to Mr Young's Translation and Commentary, I cannot help saying that I regard their publication as the most valuable contribution to Biblical learning the Church has received for many years, and you will have the satisfaction, I trust, of finding, that no Minister or Student of the Holy Scriptures fails to provide himself with a copy."

The Rev. C. T. Adley, Rudbaxton, Pembrokeshire, writes: "I quite agree with you, as far as I know anything of the subject, in the propriety of preserving the precise form and meaning of the Tenses in translation, and hope your New Translation will have a good effect on the public mind, and throw light on many passages of Scripture. I am engaged in Biblical studies, and am glad to refer to the original words, and get the benefit of the superior knowledge of others."

The Rev. G. W. Bridges, Beachley, writes: "I will do my best to disseminate my own conviction that your translation of the Bible—so accurate and truthful—is a work of infinite utility to the great cause of the Christian Church; worthy of the highest patronage, and demanding for yourself the most honourable as well as substantial reward."

The Rev. W. P. Bennet, Dorsetshire, writes: "Mr Young's Translation of the Scriptures and Critical Commentary will, I think, be a great boon, judging from the portions I have seen; and I trust his labours will be appreciated, so that he may be encouraged to undertake other ancient versions, and give them to the public in a like style of excellence."

*The Rev. Henry Marjett, Huntingdon, writes: "Your remarks on the *Conversive War* I relish—they give hope of the ultimate return of common sense in the mode of teaching the sacred language."*

The Rev. A. Robb, A.M., of Calabar, writes: "I think that most of the changes which you have introduced, in so far as I have examined them, are improvements; this remark is meant to apply to one or two knotty passages in the earlier part of Genesis."

The Rev. James Smith, Neshells, writes: "I have to thank you for sending me a specimen number of Mr Young's Translation of the Scriptures. It has pleased me so much that I wrote a commendatory notice of it for the 'Aberdeen Herald' of to-day."

The Rev. W. C. Badger, Seend, Wiltshire, writes: "So far as I have read it I much like it, and think it calculated to remove many difficulties."

The Rev. James Grierson, D.D., Errol, writes: "I am struck with what is justly called its lively, picturesque, dramatic style."

The Rev. Charles Baber, Cookham, writes: "The first six numbers of your New Edition of the Bible, so far as I have had occasion to examine them, have pleased me much."

The Rev. A. C. Bland, M.A., Burnhall, writes: "I wish you every success and encouragement in your exertions to improve the Translation of the Scriptures."

The Rev. G. W. Banks, Worth, writes: "The work is just what I have wanted for years past."

The Rev. D. M'Innes, Cromdale, writes: "I admire very much the specimen you sent me."

The Rev. H. S. Warleigh, Hertford, writes: "I quite agree in what you say of the *Waw Conversive*; and the principle you announce that the sacred writers put themselves into the time of the things they narrate, whether as historians or prophets, is sufficient to clear many obscurities."

The Rev. Richard Burnet, B.A., Leves, Sussex, writes: "Such a Literal and Idiomatic Translation of the Holy Scriptures is exceedingly valuable, not as a Substitute for the Common Version, but as a Companion to it, and it is especially interesting to persons like myself who, having some little knowledge of the Original Languages, endeavour to draw divine truth from the Fountain itself rather than from any secondary source, however excellent."

The Rev. John Latham, B.D., Presb. of Lichfield, writes: "I most heartily wish you success in your important labours. If you can bring the Hebrew within the rules of legitimate criticism, you will indeed accomplish a great and good work. In a philological point of view, I have always regarded the study of Hebrew as most unsatisfactory, and I am glad to find that you see the lax and unsatisfactory rules hitherto laid down by Hebrew scholars, and that you are searching in the right direction—viz., in the study of the cognate languages—for rules more definite and intelligible. I should probably have known more of Hebrew than I do, but for such difficulties as the *Waw Conversive* continually occurring."

"We have especial pleasure in receiving this first instalment of a very remarkable work. Perhaps nowhere could be found any person equally fitted to grapple with such an enormous undertaking as that which Mr Robert Young has set himself to accomplish; and when we think on all the circumstances of his active literary life, and the triumphs over difficulties which he has already attained, we state not only our opinion but that of many far more influential and learned, when we pronounce him to be a man of the rarest order of culture; one who is likely to be regarded by after times as an erudite student, whom his own day failed, possibly, to appreciate, but who did his work with honesty and indefatigable perseverance, and single-handedly accomplished what could not be gained from wealthy and learned companies. It is quite certain that the scholarship and industry of Mr Young are such as cannot easily be paralleled. In these days of copartnership delusion, when every kind of work is subdivided and intrusted piecemeal to a multitude of inferior handicraftsmen, the sight of a brave self-educated man taking rank with the very highest scholars, is, of itself, a gratifying spectacle. We recognize the dignity of an individual and integral mind, and not merely the mechanical product of a fractional taskworker. We doubt not that, whatever imperfections may be discovered in the first issue of his New Translation, there will be found, both in it and his proposed Commentary, a certain compensation, in the homogeneity which is to be obtained in no way so fully as in the giving unrestricted scope to the workings of an enlarged individuality. When a superior mind has subjected itself voluntarily to such a course of training and varied culture, it acts and labours by definite rules; the result of its systematic exercise is seen in the works which it leaves for posterity, as well as for the contemporaries of the passing hour. Smaller, but still valuable faculties may be therefore employed judiciously, in revising, correcting, enlarging, and annotating whatsoever has been given for use, until the entire fabric has become as nearly perfect as is possible. But no accumulation of minute workers could compensate for the total absence of such men as those who, almost unaided, have fought their way to eminence in the pursuit of knowledge, and the erection of a landmark to encourage other aspirants after excellence."—*Macphail's Edinburgh Ecclesiastical Journal*. (January 1862.)

THE HEBREW TENSES—IMPORTANT ADMISSIONS.

GESENIUS writes: "The *Preterite* serves to express what is finished and past, whether it actually belongs to the past, or properly lies in the present, or even in the future, and is only represented as past, that it may thus appear as certain as if it had already happened, or that it may stand, as relatively earlier, in comparison with a subsequent event."—*Ileb. Gr.* p. 203.

The *Preterite* is used, "even for the future, in *protestations* and *assurances*, in which the mind of the speaker views the action as *already accomplished, being as good as done*. In German [and English] the present is sometimes used in this case for the future. So in stipulations or promises in the way of a compact. Gen. 23. 11, 'I give (*lit. have given*) to thee the field,' v. 13, 'I give (*lit. have given*) money for the field,' particularly in promises made by God, Gen. 1. 29, 15. 18, 17. 20. Also in confident discourse, especially when God is said to be about to do something; e.g. 'Thou deliverest [*lit. hast delivered*] me, O Jehorah,' Ps. 31. 6; hence frequently used in lively representations of the future, and in prophecies, e.g. Isa. 9. 1, 'the people who walk in darkness see [*lit. have seen*] a great light,' v. 13, 'therefore my people goes [*lit. hath gone*] into captivity,' 14, 17, 25, 26; 11. 1, 2, 4, 6, 10.

"In Arabic . . . they say, 'I have already given it to thee, meaning, it is as good as done . . . In Arabic, also, the *preterite* is employed in wishes and obtestations."—*Ibid.* p. 205.

DR SAMUEL LEE writes: "As it is now placed beyond doubt that the Hebrew tense formerly termed *future* is an indefinite or unlimited *present*, i.e. expresses the action, &c., of the verb, as present with any time intimated by the context; and as the *preterite* does, according to Oriental usage, even now, imply *futurity* in prophetic and other similar announcements, no possible difficulty can remain in discovering—as it is the case with the Arabic, &c.—how the tenses ought to be taken, or how this particle (*taar*) is to be applied. And if our *indefinite present* should happen to be connected by it with a preceding *preterite*, and so make its action, &c., contemporaneous with that of this *preterite*; then, indeed, and in that acceptance, it might fairly be called *conversive* of such present tense, to that of such *preterite*, but even then, *restrictive* would be a better term. Ewald prefers *relative*."—*Ileb. Lex.* p. 164.

MATTHEW.

CHAP. I. ¹AN account of the genealogy of Jesus Christ, son of David, son of Abraham.

²Abraham begat Isaac: and Isaac begat Jacob: and Jacob begat Judah and his brethren.

³And Judah begat Pharez and Zarah of Tamar: and Pharez begat Hezron: and Hezron begat Ram: ⁴and Ram begat Aminadab: and Aminadab begat Nahshon: and Nahshon begat Salmon: ⁵and Salmon begat Boaz of Rahab: and Boaz begat Obed of Ruth: and Obed begat Jesse: ⁶and Jesse begat David the king.

And David the king begat Solomon, of her who had been Uriah's: ⁷and Solomon begat Rehoboam: and Rehoboam begat Abijah: and Abijah begat Asa: ⁸and Asa begat Jehoshaphat: and Jehoshaphat begat Joram: and Joram begat Uzziah: ⁹and Uzziah begat Jotham: and Jotham begat Ahaz: and Ahaz begat Hezekiah: ¹⁰and Hezekiah begat Manasseh: and Manasseh begat Amon: and Amon begat Josiah: ¹¹and Josiah begat Jechoniah and his brethren, at the Babylonian removal.

¹²And after the Babylonian removal, Jechoniah begat Shealtiel: and Shealtiel begat Zerubbabel: ¹³and Zerubbabel begat Abiud: and Abiud begat Eliakim: and Eliakim begat Azor: ¹⁴and Azor begat Sadok: and Sadok begat Achim: and Achim begat Eliud: ¹⁵and Eliud begat Eleazar: and Eleazar begat Matthan: and Matthan begat Jacob: ¹⁶and Jacob begat Joseph, the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

¹⁷Therefore all the generations from Abraham unto David are fourteen generations: and from David unto the Babylonian removal, fourteen generations: and from the Babylonian removal unto the Christ, fourteen generations.

¹⁸And the birth of Jesus Christ was thus: For his mother Mary having been betrothed to Joseph, before their coming together she was found with child of the Holy Spirit: ¹⁹and Joseph her husband being righteous, and not willing to make her an example, wished privately to send her away.

²⁰And while he was thinking of these things, lo, a messenger of the Lord in a dream appeared to him, saying: 'Joseph, son of David, thou mayest not fear to receive Mary thy wife: for that which is begotten in her is of the Holy Spirit: ²¹and she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus: for he shall save his people from their sins.'

²²And all this came to pass, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Lord through the prophet, saying, ²³'Lo, the virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel: which is, being interpreted, 'With us—God.'

²⁴And Joseph, having risen from the sleep, did as the messenger of the Lord directed him, and received his wife, ²⁵and knew her not till she brought forth her son—the first-born: and he called his name Jesus.

¹¹AND Jesus having been born in Beth-Lehem of Judea, in the days of Herod the king, lo, mages from the east came to Jerusalem, ²saying: 'Where is he who is born king of the Jews? for we saw his star in the east, and came to bow to him.'

³And Herod the king having heard, was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him, ⁴and having gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people, was inquiring of them where the Christ may be born?

⁵And they said to him, 'In Beth-Lehem of Judea: for thus it hath been written by the prophet, ⁶And thou Beth-Lehem, the land of Judah, art by no means the least among the leaders of Judah: for out of thee shall come one leading, who shall feed My people Israel.'

⁷Then Herod, having privately called the mages, inquired exactly of them the time of the appearing star: ⁸and having sent them to Beth-Lehem, he said: 'Having gone—inquire exactly for the child: and whenever ye may have found, bring me back word, that I also having come may bow to him.'

⁹And they, having heard the king, departed: and lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, till, having come, it stood over where the child was.

¹⁰And having seen the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy: ¹¹and having come into the house, they found the child with Mary his mother, and having fallen down, howed to him, and having opened their treasures, presented to him offerings, gold, and frankincense, and myrrh: ¹²and having been divinely warned in a dream not to turn back to Herod, by another way they withdrew to their own region.

¹³And they having withdrawn, lo, a messenger of the Lord appeared in a dream to Joseph, saying, 'Having risen, take the child and his mother, and flee to Egypt, and be thou there till I may speak to thee: for Herod is about to seek the child to destroy him.'

¹⁴And he, having risen, took the child and his mother by night, and withdrew into Egypt: ¹⁵and he was there till the death of Herod, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Lord through the prophet, saying, 'Out of Egypt I called My Son.'

¹⁶Then Herod, having seen that he was mocked by the mages, was very wroth, and having sent forth, slew all the male children in Beth-Lehem, and in all its borders, from two years and under, ac-

cording to the time that he inquired exactly of the mages.

¹⁷Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremiah the prophet, saying, ¹⁸'A voice in Ramah was heard—lamentation, and weeping, and much mourning—Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.'

¹⁹And Herod having died, lo, a messenger of the Lord in a dream appeareth to Joseph in Egypt, ²⁰saying, 'Having risen, take the child and his mother, and go thou to the land of Israel: for they have died who were seeking the life of the child.'

²¹And he, having risen, took the child and his mother, and came to the land of Israel: ²²but, having heard that Archelaus doth reign over Judea instead of Herod his father, he was afraid to go thither: and having been divinely warned in a dream, withdrew to the parts of Galilee: ²³and coming, he dwelt in a city called Nazareth, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, that—'A Nazarene shall he be called.'

III. ¹AND in those days cometh John the Baptist, proclaiming in the wilderness of Judea, ²and saying, 'Reform ye, for the reign of the heavens hath come.' ³for this is he who was spoken of by Isaiah the prophet, saying, 'A voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord: straight make ye His paths.'

'And this John had his clothing of camels' hair, and a girdle of skin about his loins: and his nourishment was locusts and honey of the field.'

⁵Then were going out to him Jerusalem, and all Judea, and all the region of the Jordan, ⁶and were baptized in the Jordan by him, confessing their sins.

⁷But having seen many of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees coming for his baptism, he said to them, 'Brood of vipers! who shewed you to flee from the coming wrath? ⁸bring forth, therefore, fruits worthy of reformation: ⁹and think not to say to yourselves, We have a father—Abraham: for I say to you, that God is able of these stones to raise children to Abraham: ¹⁰and now also the axe is laid at the root of the trees: every tree therefore not bearing good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.'

¹¹'I indeed baptize you with water for reformation, but he who is coming after me is mightier than I, whose sandals I am not worthy to hear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Spirit and fire: ¹²whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly cleanse his floor, and will gather his wheat into the store-house; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.'

¹³Then cometh Jesus from Galilee unto Jordan, to John, to be baptized by him, ¹⁴But John was forbidding him, saying, 'I have need to be baptized by thee—and thou comest unto me!' ¹⁵But Jesus answering said to him, 'Suffer, now, for thus it is becoming to us to fulfil all righteousness: then he suffers him,

¹⁶And having been baptized, Jesus went up immediately from the water: and lo, opened to him were the heavens, and he saw the Spirit of God descending as a dove, and coming upon him: ¹⁷and lo, a voice from the heavens, saying: 'This is My Son—the Beloved, in whom I have delighted.'

IV. ¹THEN Jesus was set forth into the wilderness by the Spirit, to be tempted by the Devil: ²and having fasted forty days and forty nights, he afterwards hungered.

³And the Tempter having come to him, said, 'If Son thou art of God—speak that these stones may be bread.' ⁴But he answering said, 'It hath been written, Not by bread alone shall man live, but by every word coming out of the mouth of God.'

⁵Then doth the Devil take him into the holy city, and setteth him on the pinnacle of the temple, ⁶and saith to him, 'If thou art of God—cast thyself down, for it hath been written, that His messengers He shall charge concerning thee, and on the hands they shall bear thee up, that thou mayest not dash thy foot against a stone.' ⁷Jesus said to him again, 'It hath been written, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.'

⁸Again the Devil taketh him to a very high mountain, and sheweth to him all the kingdoms of the world and their glory, ⁹and saith to him, 'All these will I give to thee, if falling down thou mayest bow to me.' ¹⁰Then saith Jesus to him, 'Go—Adversary: for it hath been written, The Lord thy God shalt thou bow to, and Him alone shalt thou serve.'

¹¹Then the Devil leaveth him, and lo, messengers came and were ministering to him.

¹²And Jesus having heard that John was delivered up, withdrew to Galilee: ¹³and having left Nazareth, having come, dwelt in Capernaum, which is by the sea, in the borders of Zebulun and Naphtali, ¹⁴that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through Isaiah the prophet, saying: ¹⁵'The land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, the way of the sea, beyond the Jordan, Galilee of the nations, ¹⁶the people that is sitting in darkness, hath seen a great light, and to those sitting in the region and shadow of death, light hath risen.'

¹⁷From that time began Jesus to proclaim and to say, 'Reform: for the reign of the heavens hath come.'

¹⁸And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brothers, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a drag into the sea, for they were fishers: ¹⁹and he saith to them, 'Come after me, and I will make you fishers of men: ²⁰and they immediately, having left the nets, followed him.'

²¹And having advanced from thence, he saw other two brothers, James, of Zebedee, and John his brother, in the boat with Zebedee their father, perfecting their nets, and he called them: ²²and they immediately, having left the boat and their father, followed him.

²³And Jesus was going about all Galilee teaching in their synagogues, and pro-

claiming the good news of the reign, and healing every sickness, and every malady among the people; ²⁴and his fame went out into all Syria, and they brought to him all who were ill, pressed with manifold sicknesses and afflictions, and demoniacs, and lunatics, and paralytics, and he healed them.

²⁵And there followed him great multitudes from Galilee, and Decapolis, and Jerusalem, and Judea, and from beyond the Jordan.

V. ¹AND having seen the multitudes, he went up to the mountain: and while he sat down, his disciples came to him; ²and having opened his mouth, he was teaching them, saying:

³Happy the poor in spirit—for theirs is the reign of the heavens.

⁴Happy the mourning—for they shall be comforted.

⁵Happy the meek—for they shall inherit the land.

⁶Happy those hungering and thirsting for righteousness—for they shall be filled.

⁷Happy the kind—for they shall find kindness.

⁸Happy the clean in heart—for they shall see God.

⁹Happy the peacemakers—for they shall be called sons of God.

¹⁰Happy those persecuted for righteousness' sake—for theirs is the reign of the heavens.

¹¹Happy are ye when they may reproach you, and persecute, and shall say any evil thing against you falsely, for my sake—¹²rejoice ye and be glad, for your reward is great in the heavens: for so persecuted they the prophets who were before you.

¹³Ye are the salt of the land: but if the salt lose savour, with what shall it be salted? for nothing it is good henceforth, except to be cast without, and to be trodden by men.

¹⁴Ye are the light of the world: a city set upon a hill cannot be hid; ¹⁵nor do they light a lamp, and put it under the measure, but on the lamp-stand; and it shineth to all who are in the house; ¹⁶so let your light shine before men, that they may see your good works, and may glorify your Father who is in the heavens.

¹⁷Suppose not that I came to throw down the law or the prophets: I came not to throw down, but to fulfil; ¹⁸for, verily I say to you, till the heaven and the earth may pass away, one iota or one tittle may not pass away from the law, till all may come to pass.

¹⁹Whoever therefore may throw down one of these commands—the least—and may teach men so, shall be called least in the reign of the heavens: but whoever may do and teach them, he shall be called great in the reign of the heavens.

²⁰For I say to you, that if your righteousness abound not above that of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall not enter into the reign of the heavens.

²¹Ye have heard that it was said to the ancients: Thou shalt not kill; and whoever may kill shall be in danger of the judg-

ment: ²²but I say to you, that every one who is angry with his brother without cause, shall be in danger of the judgment: and whoever may say to his brother, Empty fellow! shall be in danger of the sanhedrim: and whoever may say, Rebel! shall be in danger of the Gehenna of fire.

²³Therefore, if thou mayest bring thine offering to the altar, and there may remember that thy brother hath anything against thee, ²⁴leave there thine offering before the altar, and go: first be reconciled to thy brother, and then having come bring thine offering.

²⁵Be agreeing with thine opponent quickly, while thou art in the way with him, that the opponent may not deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and into prison thou be cast; ²⁶verily I say to thee, thou mayest not come out thence till thou mayest pay the last farthing.

²⁷Ye have heard that it was said to the ancients: Thou shalt not commit adultery; ²⁸but I say to you, that every one who is looking on a woman in order to desire her, hath already committed adultery with her in his heart.

²⁹But if thy right eye cause thee to stumble, pluck it out and cast from thee: for it is good for thee that one of thy members may perish, and not thy whole body be cast into Gehenna.

³⁰And if thy right hand cause thee to stumble, cut it off and cast from thee: for it is good for thee that one of thy members may perish, and not thy whole body be cast into Gehenna.

³¹And it hath been said: That whoever may send away his wife, let him give to her a writing of divorce; ³²but I say to you, that whoever may send away his wife, save for the matter of whoredom, maketh her to commit adultery: and whoever may marry her who hath been sent away committeth adultery.

³³Again, ye have heard that it was said to the ancients: Thou shalt not swear falsely, but shalt pay to the Lord thine oaths; ³⁴but I say to you, not to swear at all; neither by heaven, for it is the throne of God: ³⁵nor by the earth, for it is His footstool: nor by Jerusalem, for it is the city of the great king; ³⁶nor by the head mayest thou swear, for thou art not able one hair to make white or black; ³⁷but let your word be, Yes, Yes, No, No, and that which is more than these is of evil.

³⁸Ye have heard that it was said: Eye for eye, and tooth for tooth; ³⁹but I say to you, not to resist the evil: but whoso shall slap thee on thy right cheek, turn to him also the other; ⁴⁰and whoso wisheth to take thee to law, and thy coat to take—suffer him also the cloak.

⁴¹And whoso shall impress thee one mile, go with him two; ⁴²to him who asketh of thee give; and him who wisheth to borrow from thee thou mayest not turn away.

⁴³Ye have heard that it was said: Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and shalt hate

thine enemy: ⁴⁴but I say to you, love your enemies, bless those cursing you, do good to those hating you, and pray for those arraigning you, and persecuting you: ⁴⁵that ye may be sons of your Father in the heavens: for His sun He causeth to rise on evil and good, and sendeth rain on righteous and unrighteous.

⁴⁶For, if ye may love those loving you, what reward have ye? do not also the tax-gatherers that? ⁴⁷and if ye may salute your brethren only, what do ye abundantly? do not also the tax-gatherers so? ⁴⁸ye shall therefore be perfect, as your Father who is in the heavens is perfect.

VI. ¹TAKE heed not to do your kindness before men, in order to be seen by them; and if not—ye have no reward from your Father who is in the heavens: ²when, therefore, thou mayest do kindness, thou mayest not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do, in the synagogues, and in the streets, that they may have glory of men: verily I say to you—they have their reward.

³But thou, doing kindness, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doth, ⁴that thy kindness may be in secret, and thy Father who seeth in secret Himself shall reward thee manifestly.

⁵And when thou mayest pray, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites, for they love in the synagogues and in the corners of the broad places—standing—to pray, that they may be seen of men: verily I say to you—they have their reward.

⁶But thou, when thou mayest pray, go into thy chamber, and having shut thy door, pray to thy Father who is in secret, and thy Father who seeth in secret, shall reward thee manifestly.

⁷And—praying—ye may not use vain repetitions like the nations, for they think that in their much speaking they shall be heard: ⁸he ye not therefore like to them, for your Father knoweth that which ye have need of before your asking him. ⁹Thus therefore pray ye:

Our Father who art in the heavens; hallowed be Thy name.

¹⁰Thy reign come; Thy will come to pass, as in heaven also on the earth.

¹¹Our appointed bread give us to-day.

¹²And forgive us our debts, as also we forgive our debtors.

¹³And mayest Thou not lead us into temptation, but deliver us from the evil: for Thine is the reign, and the power, and the glory—for the ages. Amen.

¹⁴For, if ye may forgive men their trespasses, He also will forgive you—your Father who is in the heavens: ¹⁵but if ye may not forgive men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

¹⁶And when ye may fast, he ye not as the hypocrites, of a sour countenance; for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear to men fasting: verily I say to you—they have their reward.

¹⁷But thou, fasting, anoint thy head, and wash thy face, ¹⁸that thou mayest not appear to men fasting, but to thy Father

who is in secret: and thy Father who seeth in secret, shall reward thee manifestly.

¹⁹Treasure not up for yourselves treasures on the earth, where moth and rust disfigure, and where thieves break through and steal: ²⁰but treasure up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust disfigureth, and where thieves do not break through nor steal: ²¹for where your treasure is, there will be also your heart.

²²The lamp of the body is the eye: if, therefore, thine eye be perfect, all thy body shall be enlightened: ²³but if thine eye be evil, all thy body shall be dark: if, therefore, the light which is in thee be darkness—the darkness, how great!

²⁴None is able to serve two lords: for either he will hate the one, and love the other: or he will hold to the one, and despise the other: ye are not able to serve God and mammon.

²⁵Therefore I say to you, be not careful for your life, what ye may eat, and what ye may drink; nor for your body, what ye may put on. Is not the life more than nourishment, and the body than clothing? ²⁶look to the fowls of the heaven: for they sow not, nor do they reap, nor gather into storehouses, and your heavenly Father nourisheth them: are ye not much better than they?

²⁷And who of you, being careful, is able to add to his age one cubit? ²⁸and about clothing why are ye careful? consider the lilies of the field—how do they grow? they labour not, nor do they spin: ²⁹but I say to you, that not even Solomon in all his glory was arrayed as one of these.

³⁰And if the herb of the field, which to-day is, and to-morrow is cast into the oven, God so clothe—not much more you, O ye of little faith? ³¹therefore ye may not be careful, saying, What may we eat? or, What may we drink? or, With what may we be clothed? ³²for all these the nations seek after: for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these: ³³but seek first the reign of God and His righteousness, and all these shall be added to you. ³⁴Be not therefore careful for the morrow: for the morrow shall be careful for its own things: sufficient for the day is its own evil.

VII. ¹JUDGE not, that ye may not be judged: ²for with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye measure, it shall be measured to you again.

³And why dost thou behold the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but the beam that is in thine own eye considerest not? ⁴or, how wilt thou say to thy brother, Suffer, I may take out the mote from thine eye; and lo, the beam is in thine own eye? ⁵Hypocrite, take first the beam out of thine own eye, and then thou shalt see clearly to take out the mote from thy brother's eye.

⁶Ye may not give that which is holy to the dogs, nor cast your pearls before the swine, that they trample them not with their feet, and having turned rend you.

7 'Ask, and it shall be given to you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened to you; ⁸for every one who is asking receiveth; and he who is seeking findeth; and to him who is knocking it shall be opened.

⁹ 'Or what man is of you, of whom, if his son may ask bread—a stone will he give to him? ¹⁰and if a fish he may ask—a serpent will he give to him? ¹¹if ye, therefore, being evil, have known to give good gifts to your children, how much more shall your Father who is in the heavens give good things to those asking Him?

¹² 'All things, therefore, whatever ye may wish that men may be doing to you, so also do ye to them: for this is the law and the prophets.

¹³ 'Go ye in by the strait gate, for wide the gate, and broad the way that is leading to destruction, and many are those going in by it; ¹⁴for strait the gate, and narrow the way that is leading to life, and few are those finding it.

¹⁵ 'But take heed of the false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, and inwardly are ravening wolves. ¹⁶From their fruits ye shall know them: do men gather from thorns grapes? or from thistles figs? ¹⁷so every good tree yieldeth good fruits, but the bad tree yieldeth evil fruits. ¹⁸A good tree is not able to yield evil fruits, nor a bad tree to yield good fruits. ¹⁹Every tree not yielding good fruit is cut down and cast into the fire: ²⁰therefore from their fruits ye shall know them.

²¹ 'Not every one who is saying to me, Lord, lord, shall come into the kingdom of the heavens: but he who is doing the will of my Father who is in the heavens. ²²Many will say to me in that day, Lord, lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name cast out demons? and in thy name done many mighty things? ²³and then will I profess to them, that—I never knew you, depart from me ye who are working iniquity.

²⁴ 'Therefore, every one who heareth of me these words, and doeth them, I will liken him to a wise man, who built his house upon the rock; ²⁵and the rain descended, and the streams came, and the winds blew, and beat on that house, and it fell not: for it had been founded on the rock.

²⁶ 'And every one who is hearing of me these words, and not doing them, shall be likened to a foolish man, who built his house upon the sand; ²⁷and the rain descended, and the streams came, and the winds blew, and beat on that house, and it fell, and its fall was great.'

²⁸ 'And it came to pass, when Jesus ended these words, the multitudes were astonished at his teaching: ²⁹for he was teaching them as having authority, and not as the scribes.

VIII. ¹AND when he came down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him; ²and lo, a leper having come, was bowing to him, saying, 'Sir, if thou be willing, thou art able to cleanse me:' ³and having put forth the hand, Jesus touched him,

saying, 'I will, be thou cleansed,' and immediately his leprosy was cleansed.

⁴ 'And Jesus saith to him, 'See, thou mayest tell no one; but go, thyself shew to the priest, and bring the offering that Moses commanded, for a testimony to them.'

⁵ 'And Jesus having entered into Capernaum, there came to him a centurion calling upon him, ⁶and saying, 'Sir, my servant hath been laid in the house a paralytic, fearfully afflicted:' ⁷and Jesus saith to him, 'I having come, will heal him.'

⁸ 'And the centurion answering said, 'Sir, I am not worthy that thou mayest enter under my roof, but only say a word, and my servant shall be healed: ⁹for I also am a man under authority, having under myself soldiers, and I say to this one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Be coming, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.'

¹⁰ 'And Jesus having heard, wondered, and said to those following, 'Verily I say to you, not even in Israel so great faith have I found: ¹¹and I say to you, that many from east and west shall come, and recline (at meat) with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the reign of the heavens. ¹²but the sons of the kingdom shall be cast out into the outer darkness—there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of the teeth.'

¹³ 'And Jesus said to the centurion, 'Go; and as thou didst believe let it be to thee: and his servant was healed in that hour.'

¹⁴ 'And Jesus having come into the house of Peter, saw his mother-in-law laid and fevered; ¹⁵and he touched her hand, and the fever left her, and she arose and was ministering to them. ¹⁶And evening having come, they brought to him many demoniacs, and he cast out the spirits with a word, and healed all who were ill, ¹⁷that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through Isaiah the prophet, saying, 'Himself took our infirmities, and our sicknesses bore.'

¹⁸ 'And Jesus having seen great multitudes about him, commanded to depart to the other side; ¹⁹and a certain scribe having come, said to him, 'Teacher, I will follow thee wherever thou mayest go:' ²⁰and Jesus saith to him, 'The foxes have holes, and the birds of the heaven nests, but the Son of Man hath not where he may lay the head.'

²¹ 'And another of his disciples said to him, 'Sir, permit me first to depart and to bury my father:' ²²and Jesus said to him, 'Follow me, and suffer the dead to bury their own dead.'

²³ 'And when he entered into the boat his disciples followed him, ²⁴and lo, a great tempest arose in the sea, so that the boat was being covered by the waves, but he was sleeping, ²⁵and his disciples having come, awoke him, saying, 'Lord, save us; we perish.'

²⁶ 'And he saith to them, 'Why are ye fearful. O ye of little faith?' Then having risen, he rebuked the winds and the sea, and there was a great calm; ²⁷and the men

wondered, saying, 'What kind is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?'

²⁰ And when he came to the other side, to the region of the Gergesenes, there met him two demoniacs, coming out from the tombs, very fierce, so that no one was able to pass by that way; ²¹ and lo, they cried out, saying, 'What—to us and to thee, Jesus, Son of God? hast thou come hither before the time to afflict us?'

²² And there was far off from them a herd of many swine feeding; ²³ and the demons were calling on him, saying, 'If thou cast us out, permit us to go into the herd of swine;' ²⁴ and he said to them, 'Go.' And having come out, they went into the herd of swine; and lo, the whole herd of swine rushed down the steep into the sea, and died in the waters; ²⁵ and those feeding them fled, and having gone into the city, declared all, and what had been done to the demoniacs.

²⁶ And lo, all the city came out to meet Jesus, and seeing him, called on him that he might depart from their borders.

IX. ¹ AND having gone into the boat, he passed over, and came into his own city; ² and lo, they were bringing to him a paralytic, laid on a couch; and Jesus having seen their faith, said to the paralytic, 'Be of good courage, son; thy sins have been forgiven thee.'

³ And lo, certain of the scribes said within themselves, 'This one speaketh evil.' ⁴ And Jesus, having known their thoughts, said, 'Why do ye think evil in your hearts? ⁵ for which is easier: to say, Sins have been forgiven to thee; or to say, Rise, and walk?'

⁶ But that ye may know that the Son of Man hath power on the earth to forgive sins—(then saith he to the paralytic)—having risen, take up thy couch, and go to thy house.' ⁷ And he, having risen, went to his house; ⁸ and the multitudes having seen, wondered, and glorified God, who had given such power to men.

⁹ And Jesus passing by from thence, saw a man sitting at the custom-house, named Matthew, and saith to him, 'Follow me;' and he, having risen, followed him.

¹⁰ And it came to pass, at his lying (at meat) in the house, that lo, many tax-gatherers and sinners having come, were lying (at meat) with Jesus and his disciples; ¹¹ and the Pharisees having seen, said to his disciples, 'Wherefore with tax-gatherers and sinners doth your teacher eat?'

¹² And Jesus having heard, said to them: 'They who are whole have no need of a physician, but they who are ill; ¹³ but having gone, learn ye what is: Kindness I wish, and not sacrifice: for I came not to call righteous men, but sinners to reformation.'

¹⁴ Then come to him do the disciples of John, saying, 'Wherefore do we and the Pharisees fast much, and thy disciples fast not?'

¹⁵ And Jesus said to them, 'Can the sons of the bride-chamber mourn, so long as the bridegroom is with them? but days shall come when the bridegroom may be

taken from them, and then shall they fast.

¹⁶ And none putteth a patch of undressed cloth on an old garment, for its filling up taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse.

¹⁷ Nor do they put new wine into old skins, and if not—the skins burst, and the wine runneth out, and the skins are destroyed! but they put new wine into new skins, and both are preserved together.'

¹⁸ While he is speaking these things to them, lo, a ruler having come, was bowing to him, saying—'My daughter hath just now died: but having come, lay thy hand on her, and she shall live.'

¹⁹ And Jesus having risen, followed him, also his disciples; ²⁰ and lo, a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, having come behind, touched the fringe of his garment: ²¹ for she said within herself, 'If only I may touch his garment, I shall be saved.' ²² And Jesus having turned about and seen her, said, 'Be of good courage, daughter: thy faith hath saved thee;' and the woman was saved from that hour.

²³ And Jesus having come into the house of the ruler, and seen the minstrels and the multitude making a tumult, ²⁴ saith to them, 'Withdraw, for the damsel did not die, but is asleep;' and they were deriding him; ²⁵ but when the multitude was put out, having gone in, he took hold of her hand, and the damsel arose; ²⁶ and the fame of this went out into all that land.

²⁷ And when Jesus passed on from thence, two blind men followed him, calling and saying, 'Deal kindly with us, Son of David.' ²⁸ And having come into the house, the blind men came to him, and Jesus saith to them, 'Believe ye that I am able to do this?' They say to him, 'Yes, sir.'

²⁹ Then touched he their eyes, saying, 'According to your faith let it be to you;' ³⁰ and their eyes were opened; and Jesus strictly charged them, saying, 'See, let no one know:' ³¹ but they having gone out, spread his fame in all that country.

³² And as they were coming out, lo, they brought to him a man dumb, a demoniac: ³³ and the demon having been cast out, the dumb spake; and the multitudes wondered, saying—'It was never so seen in Israel:' ³⁴ but the Pharisees said, 'By the ruler of the demons he casteth out the demons.'

³⁵ And Jesus was going up and down all the cities and the villages, teaching in their synagogues, and proclaiming the good news of the reign, and healing every sickness and every malady among the people.

³⁶ And having seen the multitudes, he was moved with compassion for them, that they were faint and cast down, as sheep not having a shepherd: ³⁷ then saith he to his disciples: 'The harvest indeed is abundant, but the labourers few: ³⁸ beseech ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that He may put forth labourers into His harvest.'

X. ¹ AND having called to his twelve disciples, he gave to them power over unclean

spirits, so as to be casting them out, and to be healing every sickness, and every malady.

² And the names of the twelve apostles are these: first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James son of Zebedee, and John his brother; ³ Philip and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the tax-gatherer; James, the son of Alphaeus; and Lebbeus who was surnamed Thaddeus; ⁴ Simon the Cananite, and Judas Iscariot, who also delivered him up.

⁵ These twelve Jesus sent forth, having given commandment to them, saying: 'Into the way of the nations go not away, and into a city of the Samaritans go not in: ⁶ but go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

⁷ And, going, proclaim, saying, that, the reign of the heavens hath come; ⁸ the infirm be healing, lepers be cleansing, dead be raising, demons be casting out: freely ye received, freely give.

⁹ Provide not gold, nor silver, nor copper in your girdles, ¹⁰ no scrip for the way, nor two coats, nor sandals, nor staff: for the labourer is worthy of his nourishment.

¹¹ And into whatever city or village ye may enter, inquire who in it is worthy, and there abide, till ye may go forth. ¹² And coming into the house salute it; ¹³ and if indeed the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it; and if it be not worthy, let your peace turn back to you.

¹⁴ And whoever may not receive you nor hear your words, coming out of that house or city, shake off the dust of your feet: ¹⁵ verily I say to you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment than for that city.

¹⁶ Lo, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as the serpents, and simple as the doves. ¹⁷ But take ye heed of men, for they will give you up to synagogues, and in their synagogues they will scourge you, ¹⁸ and before governors also and kings ye shall be brought for my sake, for a testimony to them and to the nations.

¹⁹ And whenever they may give you up, be not careful how or what ye may speak, for it shall be given you in that hour what ye shall speak; ²⁰ for ye are not the speakers, but the Spirit of your Father who is speaking in you.

²¹ And brother will give up brother to death, and father child, and children will rise up against parents, and will cause them to be put to death: ²² and ye shall be hated by all because of my name, but he who hath endured to the end—he shall be saved.

²³ But whenever they may persecute you in this city, flee into the other; for verily I say to you, ye may not have completed the cities of Israel till the Son of Man may come.

²⁴ A disciple is not above the teacher, nor a servant above his lord: ²⁵ sufficient to the disciple that he may be as his teacher, and the servant as his lord; if the master of

the house they called Beelzebul, how much more those of his household?

²⁶ Therefore ye may not fear them: for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known. ²⁷ That which I tell you in the darkness, speak in the light: and that which ye hear at the ear, proclaim on the house-tops.

²⁸ And ye may not be afraid of those who kill the body, but are unable to kill the soul; but fear rather Him who is able both soul and body to destroy in Gehenna.

²⁹ Are not two sparrows sold for an assar? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father: ³⁰ but of you—even the hairs of the head are all numbered: ³¹ he not therefore afraid: than many sparrows ye are much better.

³² Every one, therefore, who shall confess me before men, I also will confess him before my Father who is in the heavens: ³³ but whoever shall deny me before men, I also will deny him before my Father who is in the heavens.

³⁴ Ye may not suppose that I came to put peace on the earth; I came not to put peace, but a sword; ³⁵ for I came to set at variance a man against his father, and a daughter against her mother, and a daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law: ³⁶ and the enemies of a man are those of his own household.

³⁷ He who is loving father or mother above me, is not worthy of me; and he who is loving son or daughter above me, is not worthy of me; ³⁸ and whoso doth not take his cross and follow after me, is not worthy of me.

³⁹ He who hath found his life shall lose it, and he who hath lost his life for my sake shall find it.

⁴⁰ He who is receiving you receiveth me; and he who is receiving me receiveth Him who sent me; ⁴¹ he who is receiving a prophet in the name of a prophet, shall receive a prophet's reward; and he who is receiving a righteous man in the name of a righteous man, shall receive a righteous man's reward; ⁴² and whoever may give to drink to one of these little ones a cup of cold water only in the name of a disciple, verily I say to you, he may not lose his reward.

XI. ¹ AND it came to pass, when Jesus ended commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

² And John having heard in the prison the works of the Christ, having sent two of his disciples, ³ said to him, 'Art thou he who art coming, or for another do we look?'

⁴ And Jesus answering said to them, 'Having gone, declare to John the things which ye hear and see: ⁵ blind men receive sight, and lame walk, lepers are cleansed, and deaf hear, dead are raised, and poor have the good news proclaimed; ⁶ and happy is he who may not be stumbled at me.'

⁷ And as they were going, Jesus began to say to the multitudes concerning John,

'What went ye out to the wilderness to look at? a reed shaken by the wind?

⁸ But what went ye out to see? a man clothed in soft garments? lo, those hearing the soft things are in the kings' houses.

⁹ But what went ye out to see? a prophet? yes, I say to you, and more than a prophet; ¹⁰ for this is he of whom it hath been written: Lo, I send My messenger before thy face, who shall prepare thy way before thee. ¹¹ Verily I say to you, there hath not risen, among those born of women, a greater than John the Baptist; but he who is least in the reign of the heavens is greater than he.

¹² And from the days of John the Baptist till now, the reign of the heavens suffereth violence, and violent men take it by force: ¹³ for all the prophets and the law prophesied till John; and if ye are willing to receive it, he is Elijah who was about to come; ¹⁴ he who hath ears to hear—let him hear.

¹⁵ But to what shall I liken this generation? it is like to children in the markets, sitting and calling to their fellows, ¹⁷ and saying, We piped to you, and ye danced not; we lamented, and ye smote not the breast.

¹⁸ For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, 'He hath a demon; ¹⁹ the Son of Man came eating and drinking, and they say, Lo, a man, a glutton, and a wine-drinker, a friend of tax-gatherers and sinners; and wisdom was justified of her children.'

²⁰ Then began he to reprove the cities in which most of his mighty works were done, because they reformed not:

²¹ Wo to thee, Chorazin! wo to thee, Bethsaida! for if in Tyre and Sidon had been done the mighty works that were done in you, long ago in sackcloth and ashes they had reformed; ²² but I say to you, For Tyre and Sidon it shall be more tolerable in the day of judgment than for you.

²³ And thou, Capernaum, which unto the heaven hast been exalted, unto Hades shalt be brought down: for if in Sodom had been done the mighty works that were done in thee, it had remained unto this day; ²⁴ but I say to you, that for the land of Sodom it shall be more tolerable in the day of judgment than for thee.'

²⁵ At that time Jesus answering said, 'I confess Thee, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou didst hide these things from wise and prudent ones, and didst reveal them to babes. ²⁶ Yes, Father: for so it was the good pleasure before Thee.

²⁷ All things were given to me by my Father: and none knoweth the Son, except the Father; nor doth any know the Father, except the Son, and he to whom the Son may will to reveal Him.

²⁸ Come to me, all ye labouring and burdened ones, and I will give you rest: ²⁹ take up my yoke upon you, and learn from me; for I am meek, and humble in heart: and ye shall find rest to your souls. ³⁰ for my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.'

XII. ¹ AT that time Jesus went on the sabbaths through the corn, and his disciples were hungry, and began to pluck ears, and to eat; ² and the Pharisees having seen, said to him, 'Lo, thy disciples do that which it is not lawful to do on the sabbath.'

³ And he said to them, 'Have ye not read what David did, when he was hungry, himself, and those with him—how he went into the house of God, and did eat the loaves of the presentation, which it was not lawful for him to eat, nor for those with him, except for the priests alone?

⁴ Or have ye not read in the Law, that on the sabbaths the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless? ⁵ but I say to you, that a greater than the temple is here; ⁷ but if ye had known what is: Kindness I wish, and not sacrifice—ye had not condemned the blameless: ⁸ for the Son of Man is lord also of the sabbath.'

⁹ And having departed from thence, he went into their synagogue: ¹⁰ and lo, there was a man having the hand withered, and they questioned him, saying, 'Is it lawful to heal on the sabbaths?' that they might accuse him.

¹¹ And he said to them, 'What man shall be of you, who shall have one sheep, and if this may fall on the sabbaths into a ditch, will not lay hold on it and raise it? ¹² How much better, therefore, is a man than a sheep? so that it is lawful on the sabbaths to do good.' ¹³ Then saith he to the man, 'Stretch forth thy hand.' and he stretched it forth, and it was restored whole as the other.

¹⁴ And the Pharisees having gone out, held a consultation against him, that they might destroy him: ¹⁵ and Jesus having known, withdrew from thence, and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all, ¹⁶ and charged them that they might not make him manifest: ¹⁷ that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through Isaiah the prophet, saying, ¹⁸ Lo, My servant, whom I chose: My beloved, in whom My soul hath delighted; I will put My Spirit upon him, and judgment to the nations he shall declare: ¹⁹ he shall not strive nor cry, nor shall any hear his voice in the broad places: ²⁰ a bruised reed he shall not break, and smoking flax he shall not quench, till he may put forth judgment to victory: ²¹ and in his name shall nations hope.'

²² Then was brought to him a demoniac, blind and dumb, and he healed him, so that the blind and dumb both spake and saw. ²³ And all the multitudes were amazed, and said, 'Is this the Son of David?' ²⁴ but the Pharisees having heard, said, 'This one doth not cast out the demons, except by Beelzeboul, ruler of the demons.'

²⁵ But Jesus knowing their thoughts, said to them, 'Every kingdom having been divided against itself, is desolated: and no city or house having been divided against itself, shall stand: ²⁶ and if the Adversary casteth out the Adversary, against himself he was divided; how then shall his kingdom stand?

27 And if I, by Beelzeboul, cast out the demons, your sons—by whom do they cast out? therefore they—they shall be your judges.

28 But if I, by the Spirit of God, cast out the demons, then come unto you hath the reign of God.

29 Or how is one able to go into the house of the strong man, and to plunder his goods, if first he may not bind the strong man? and then his house he will plunder.

30 He who is not with me is against me; and he who is not gathering with me, scattereth! 31 Therefore I say to you: all sin and evil speaking shall be forgiven to men; but the evil speaking of the Spirit shall not be forgiven to men. 32 And whoever may speak a word against the Son of Man it shall be forgiven to him; but whoever may speak against the Holy Spirit, it shall not be forgiven to him, neither in this age, nor in that which is coming.

33 Either make the tree good, and its fruit good, or make the tree bad, and its fruit bad; for by the fruit is the tree known.

34 Brood of vipers! how are ye able to speak good things, being evil? for, out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh. 35 The good man out of the good treasure of the heart putteth forth the good things; and the evil man out of the evil treasure putteth forth the evil things.

36 But I say to you, that every idle word which men may speak, they shall give for it an account in the day of judgment: 37 for by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

38 Then answered certain of the scribes and Pharisees, saying, 'Teacher, we wish to see a sign from thee.' 39 But he answering said to them, 'A generation, evil and adulterous, seeketh a sign, but a sign shall not be given to it, except the sign of Jonah the prophet: 40 for, as Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights, so shall the Son of Man be in the heart of the earth three days and three nights.'

41 Men of Nineveh shall rise in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it, for they reformed at the proclamation of Jonah, and lo, something greater than Jonah here.

42 A queen of the south shall rise in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it, for she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon and lo, something greater than Solomon here.

43 But when the unclean spirit may go out from the man, it walketh through dry places seeking rest, and findeth not: 44 then it saith, I will turn back to my house whence I came out; and having come, it findeth it unoccupied, swept, and adorned: 45 then it goeth, and taketh with it seven other spirits more evil than itself, and having gone in they dwell there; and the last of that man becometh worse than the first: so shall it be also to this evil generation.'

46 And while he was yet speaking to the multitudes, lo, his mother and brethren had stood without, seeking to speak to him: 47 and one said to him, 'Lo, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, seeking to speak to thee.'

48 And he answering said to him who spake to him, 'Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?' 49 And having stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, he said, 'Lo, my mother and my brethren! 50 for whoever may do the will of my Father who is in the heavens, he is my brother, and sister, and mother.'

XIII. 1 AND in that day Jesus having gone out from the house, sat by the sea, 2 and gathered together unto him were great multitudes, so that having gone into the boat he sat down, and all the multitude on the beach were standing: 3 and he spake to them many things in similes, saying:

'Lo, the sower went forth to sow: 4 and in his sowing, some fell by the way, and the fowls came and devoured them: 5 and others fell on the rocky places, where they had not much earth, and immediately they sprang up, by not having depth of earth: 6 and the sun having risen, they were scorched, and by not having root, they withered: 7 and others fell on the thorns, and the thorns came up and choked them: 8 and others fell on the good ground, and were giving fruit, some indeed a hundred-fold, and some sixty, and some thirty. 9 He who hath ears to hear—let him hear.'

10 And the disciples having come, said to him, 'Wherefore in similes dost thou speak to them?' 11 And he answering said to them that—'To you it is given to know the mysteries of the reign of the heavens, but to these it is not given: 12 for whoso hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but whoso hath not, even that which he hath shall be taken from him.'

13 Therefore, in similes speak I to them, for seeing they see not, and hearing they hear not, nor understand: 14 and fulfilled in them is the prophecy of Isaiah, which saith, With hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand, and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive: 15 for the heart of this people was made gross, and with the ears they heard heavily, and their eyes they closed, that they might not see with the eyes, and with the ears hear, and with the heart understand, and turn back, and I might heal them.

16 But happy your eyes that they see, and your ears that they hear: 17 for verily I say to you, that many prophets and righteous men desired to see that which ye look on, and they saw not, and to hear that which ye hear, and they heard not.

18 Ye, therefore, hear ye the simile of the sower: 19 Every one hearing the word of the reign and not understanding—the evil one cometh, and catcheth that which hath been sown in his heart: this is that sown by the way.

20 And that sown on the rocky places:

this is he who is hearing the word, and immediately with joy receiving it, ²¹and he hath no root in himself, but is temporary; and persecution or tribulation having risen because of the word, immediately he is stumbled.

²²And that sown among the thorns; this is he who is hearing the word, and the care of this age, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

²³And that sown on the good ground: this is he who is hearing the word and understanding, who really beareth fruit, and produceth, some indeed a hundredfold, and some sixty, and some thirty.

²⁴Another simile put he forth to them, saying, 'The reign of the heavens was likened to a man sowing good seed in his field, ²⁵and while men were sleeping, his enemy came and sowed darnel in the midst of the wheat, and went away; ²⁶but when the herb sprang up, and yielded fruit, then appeared also the darnel.

²⁷And the servants of the householder having come, said to him, Sir, didst thou not sow good seed in thy field? whence then hath it the darnel? ²⁸And he said to them, An enemy did this; and the servants said to him, Wilt thou, then, that having gone we may gather them?

²⁹And he said, No, lest—gathering up the darnel—ye root up the wheat with it; ³⁰suffer both to grow together till the harvest, and in the time of the harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather first the darnel, and bind it in bundles to burn it, but gather up the wheat into my storehouse.'

³¹Another simile put he forth to them, saying: 'The reign of the heavens is like to a grain of mustard, which a man having taken, sowed in his field; ³²which, indeed, is less than all seeds, but when it may be grown, is greatest of the herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the heaven come and lodge in its branches.'

³³Another simile spake he to them: 'The reign of the heavens is like to leaven, which a woman having taken, hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.'

³⁴All these spake Jesus in similes to the multitudes, and without a simile he was not speaking to them; ³⁵that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through the prophet, saying, 'I will open in similes my mouth; I will utter things hidden from the foundation of the world.'

³⁶Then having let away the multitudes, Jesus came into the house, and his disciples came to him, saying, 'Explain to us the simile of the darnel of the field.'

³⁷And he answering said to them, 'He who is sowing the good seed is the Son of Man; ³⁸and the field is the world; and the good seed, these are the sons of the kingdom; and the darnel are the sons of the evil one; ³⁹and the enemy who sowed them is the devil; and the harvest is the end of the age; and the reapers are messengers.

⁴⁰As, therefore, the darnel is gathered and burned with fire, so shall it be in the

end of this age; ⁴¹the Son of Man shall send forth his messengers, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all the stumbling-blocks, and those who do iniquity, ⁴²and shall cast them into the furnace of the fire: there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of the teeth.

⁴³Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. He who hath ears to hear—let him hear.

⁴⁴Again, the reign of the heavens is like to a treasure hid in the field, which a man having found did hide, and from his joy goeth and all that he hath selleth, and buyeth that field.

⁴⁵Again, the reign of the heavens is like to a merchant seeking goodly pearls, ⁴⁶who having found one pearl of great price, having gone, hath sold all that he had, and bought it.

⁴⁷Again, the reign of the heavens is like to a net that was cast into the sea, and gathered together of every kind, ⁴⁸which, when it was filled, having drawn up on the shore, and having sat down, they gathered the good into vessels, and the bad they cast out; ⁴⁹so shall it be in the end of the age: the messengers shall come forth and separate the evil from the midst of the righteous, ⁵⁰and shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of the teeth.'

⁵¹Jesus saith to them, 'Have ye understood all these? They say to him, 'Yes, sir.' ⁵²And he said to them, 'Therefore, every scribe having been instructed as to the reign of the heavens, is like to a householder who bringeth out of his treasure things new and old.'

⁵³And it came to pass, when Jesus finished these similes, he removed thence, ⁵⁴and having come into his own country, was teaching them in their synagogue, so that they were astonished, and were saying, 'Whence hath this one this wisdom and the mighty works? ⁵⁵Is not this the carpenter's son? is not his mother called Mary, and his brethren James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas? ⁵⁶and his sisters—are they not all with us? whence, then, hath this one all these?' ⁵⁷and they were stumbled at him.

But Jesus said to them, 'A prophet is not without honour except in his own country, and in his own house: ⁵⁸and he did not there many mighty works, because of their unbelief.'

XIV. ¹AT that time Herod the tetrarch heard the fame of Jesus, ²and said to his servants, 'This is John the Baptist, he hath risen from the dead, and because of this the working of mighty deeds is in him.'

³For Herod having laid hold of John, bound him, and put him in prison, because of Herodias his brother Philip's wife: ⁴for John was saying to him, 'It is not lawful for thee to have her.' ⁵and wishing to kill him, he feared the multitude: for as a prophet they were holding him.

⁶But the birth-day of Herod being kept, the daughter of Herodias danced in the

midst, and pleased Herod, ⁷whereupon with an oath he professed to give her whatever she might ask.

⁸And she, having been instigated by her mother—'Give me (says she) here on a plate the head of John the Baptist:' ⁹and the king was grieved, but because of the oaths and those reclining with him, he commanded it to be given; ¹⁰and having sent, beheaded John in the prison; ¹¹and his head was brought on a plate, and given to the damsel, and she brought it to her mother.

¹²And his disciples having come, took up the body, and buried it, and having come, told Jesus; ¹³and Jesus having heard, withdrew from thence in a boat into a desolate place by himself, and the multitudes having heard, followed him on land from the cities.

¹⁴And Jesus having come out, saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion on them, and healed their infirm; ¹⁵and evening having come, his disciples came to him, saying, 'The place is desolate, and the hour hath now past, let the multitudes away, that having gone into the villages, they may buy themselves food.'

¹⁶But Jesus said to them, 'They have no need to go: give ye them to eat.' ¹⁷And they say to him, 'We have not here except five loaves, and two fishes.' ¹⁸And he said, 'Bring ye them to me hither.' ¹⁹And having commanded the multitudes to recline on the grass, and having taken the five loaves and the two fishes, having looked up to the heaven, he blessed, and having broken, he gave the loaves to the disciples, and the disciples to the multitudes, ²⁰and they all ate, and were filled; and they took up what was over of the broken pieces twelve baskets full, ²¹and those eating were about five thousand men, besides women and children.

²²And immediately Jesus constrained his disciples to go into the boat, and to go before him to the other side, till he might let the multitudes away; ²³and having let the multitudes away, he went up into the mountain by himself to pray; and evening having come, he was there alone; ²⁴but the boat was now in the midst of the sea, distressed by the waves: for the wind was contrary.

²⁵And in the fourth watch of the night Jesus went to them, walking on the sea; ²⁶and the disciples having seen him walking on the sea, were troubled, saying—'It is an apparition;' and from fear they cried out; ²⁷and immediately Jesus spake to them, saying, 'Be of good courage; it is I; be not afraid.'

²⁸And Peter answering him said, 'Lord, if it is thou, bid me to come to thee on the waters.' ²⁹and he said, 'Come.' and having gone down from the boat, Peter walked on the waters to come to Jesus; ³⁰but seeing the wind vehement, he was afraid; and having begun to sink, cried out, saying, 'Lord, save me.'

³¹And immediately Jesus, having stretched forth the hand, laid hold of him, and saith to him, 'Little faith! wherefore didst thou

doubt?' ³²and they having gone into the boat the wind lulled; ³³and those in the boat having come, bowed to him, saying, 'Truly—Son of God art thou.'

³⁴And having passed over, they came into the country of Genesareth; ³⁵and having known him, the men of that place sent forth into all that region round about, and brought to him all who were ill, ³⁶and were calling on him that they might only touch the fringe of his garment; and as many as touched were saved.

XV. ¹THEN come to Jesus do they from Jerusalem—scribes and Pharisees—saying, ²'Wherefore do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders?' for they wash not their hands when they may eat bread.'

³And he answering said to them, 'Wherefore also do ye transgress the command of God because of your tradition?' ⁴for God commanded, saying, Honour thy father and mother; and he who speaketh evil of father or mother—let him die the death: ⁵but ye say, 'Whoever may say to father or mother, An offering, whatever thou mayest be profited by me:—' he may not honour his father or his mother, and ye set aside the command of God because of your tradition.

⁷Hypocrites, well did Isaiah prophesy of you, saying, ⁸'This people draweth nigh to Me with their mouth, and with the lips it honoureth Me, but their heart is far off from Me; ⁹but in vain do they worship Me, teaching teachings, commands of men.'

¹⁰And having called the multitude to him, he said to them, 'Hear and understand: ¹¹not that which cometh into the mouth defileth the man, but that which cometh out from the mouth, this defileth the man.'

¹²Then his disciples having come to him, said to him, 'Didst thou know that the Pharisees, having heard the word, were stumbled?' ¹³And he answering said, 'Every plant which my heavenly Father did not plant shall be rooted up: ¹⁴let them alone: guides are they—blind of blind; and if blind guide blind, both shall fall into the ditch.'

¹⁵And Peter answering said to him, 'Explain to us this simile.' ¹⁶And Jesus said, 'Are ye also yet without understanding? ¹⁷do ye not understand that all that goeth into the mouth is received into the belly, and is cast out into the drain? ¹⁸but the things coming forth from the mouth come out from the heart, and these defile the man: ¹⁹for out of the heart come forth evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, whoredoms, thefts, false witnessings, evil speakings: ²⁰these are the things defiling the man: but to eat with unwashed hands doth not defile the man.'

²¹And Jesus having come out from thence, withdrew into the parts of Tyre and Sidon, ²²and lo, a woman, a Canaanitess, from those borders having come out, called to him, saying, 'Deal kindly with me, lord, Son of David, my daughter is miserably demonized.'

²³But he answered her not a word; and his disciples having come to him, were ask-

ing him, saying—'Let her away, for she crieth after us'; ²⁴and he answering said, 'I was not sent except to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.'

²⁵And having come, she was bowing to him, saying, 'Lord, help me.' ²⁶and he answering said, 'It is not good to take the children's bread, and to cast to the little dogs.'

²⁷And she said, 'Yea, lord, for even the little dogs eat of the crumbs which are falling from their lords' table.' ²⁸then answering, Jesus said to her, 'Woman, great is thy faith, let it be to thee as thou wilt;' and her daughter was healed from that hour.

²⁹And Jesus having passed from thence, came by the sea of Galilee, and having gone up to the mountain, he was sitting down there; ³⁰and great multitudes came to him, having with them lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and they cast them at the feet of Jesus, and he healed them, ³¹so that the multitudes wondered, seeing dumb ones speaking, maimed whole, lame walking, and blind seeing; and they glorified the God of Israel.

³²And Jesus having called to him his disciples, said, 'I have compassion on the multitude, for now three days they continue with me, and have not what they may eat; and to let them away fasting I wish not, lest they faint in the way.'

³³And his disciples say to him, 'Whence to us in a wilderness so many loaves as to fill so great a multitude?'

³⁴And Jesus saith to them, 'How many loaves have ye?' and they said, 'Seven, and a few little fishes.' ³⁵And he commanded the multitudes to sit down on the ground, ³⁶and having taken the seven loaves and the fishes, having given thanks, he brake, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

³⁷And they did all eat, and were filled, and they took up of what was over of the broken pieces seven hand-baskets full: ³⁸and those eating were four thousand men, besides women and children.

³⁹And having let away the multitudes, he went into the boat, and came into the borders of Magdala.

XVI. ¹AND the Pharisees and the Sadducees having come, tempting, questioned him, to shew to them a sign from the heaven: ²and he answering said to them, 'Evening having come, ye say, Fair weather, for the heaven is red; ³and at morning, Foul weather to-day, for the heaven is red and gloomy; hypocrites, the face of the heavens indeed ye know to discern, but the signs of the times ye are unable!'

⁴'A generation, evil and adulterous, seeketh a sign, and no sign shall be given to it, except the sign of Jonah the prophet;' and having left them he departed.

⁵And his disciples having come to the other side, forgot to take loaves: ⁶and Jesus said to them, 'Beware, and take heed of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees;' ⁷and they were reasoning in

themselves, saying, '—Because we took no loaves.'

⁸And Jesus having known, said to them, 'Why reason ye in yourselves, ye of little faith, because ye took no loaves? ⁹do ye not yet understand, nor remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up? ¹⁰nor the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many hand-baskets ye took up? ¹¹how do ye not understand that I spake not to you of bread—to take heed of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees?'

¹²Then they understood that he said not to take heed of the leaven of bread, but of the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees.

¹³And Jesus having come into the parts of Cesarea Philippi, was asking his disciples, saying, 'Whom do men say me—the Son of Man—to be?' ¹⁴and they said, 'Some, John the Baptist; and others, Elijah; and others, Jeremiah, or one of the prophets.'

¹⁵He saith to them, 'But ye—whom do ye say me to be?' ¹⁶and Simon Peter answering said, 'Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God.'

¹⁷And Jesus answering said to him, 'Happy art thou, Simon Bar-jona, for flesh and blood revealed it not to thee, but my Father who is in the heavens.'

¹⁸'And I also say to thee, that thou art a rock, and on this rock I will build mine assembly, and the gates of Hades shall not prevail against it: ¹⁹and I will give to thee the keys of the reign of the heavens; and whatever thou mayest bind on the earth shall have been bound in the heavens; and whatever thou mayest loose on the earth shall have been loosed in the heavens.'

²⁰Then charged he his disciples that they may tell no one that he is Jesus the Christ.

²¹From that time began Jesus to shew to his disciples that it is necessary for him to go to Jerusalem, and to suffer many things from the elders and chief priests and scribes, and to be put to death, and the third day to rise.

²²And having taken him aside, Peter began to rebuke him, saying, 'Spare thyself, lord: this shall not be to thee:' ²³but he having turned, said to Peter, 'Get thee behind me, adversary! thou art a stumbling-block to me; for thou mindest not the things of God, but the things of men.'

²⁴Then said Jesus to his disciples, 'If any one willet to come after me, let him disown himself, and take up his cross, and follow me: ²⁵for whoever may will to save his life, shall lose it; and whoever may lose his life for my sake, shall find it: ²⁶for what is a man profited if he may gain the whole world, but of his life suffer loss? or what shall a man give as an exchange for his life?'

²⁷'For, the Son of Man is about to come in the glory of his Father, with his angels, and then will he reward each one according to his work. ²⁸Verily I say to you, there are certain of those standing here who shall not taste of death till they may see the Son of Man coming in his kingdom.'

XVII. ¹AND after six days Jesus taketh Peter, and James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up to a high mountain by themselves: ²and he was transfigured before them, and his face shone as the sun, and his garments became white as the light: ³and lo, Moses and Elijah appeared to them, talking together with him.

⁴And Peter answering said to Jesus, 'Sir, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, we may make here three booths: for thee one, for Moses one, and one for Elijah.'

⁵While he is yet speaking, lo, a bright cloud overshadowed them, and lo, a voice out of the cloud, saying, 'This is My Son.—the Beloved, in whom I have delighted: hear ye him.'

⁶And the disciples having heard, fell on their face, and were exceedingly afraid: ⁷and Jesus having come, touched them, and said, 'Rise, and be not afraid: ⁸and having lifted up their eyes, they saw no one, except Jesus only.

⁹And as they were coming down from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, 'Tell no one the vision till the Son of Man be risen from the dead.'

¹⁰And his disciples questioned him, saying, 'Why then do the scribes say that it is necessary that Elijah come first?' ¹¹And Jesus answering said to them, 'Elijah indeed cometh first, and shall restore all things: ¹²but I say to you, that Elijah hath already come, and they knew him not, but did with him whatever they would; so also the Son of Man is about to suffer by them.'

¹³Then understood the disciples that concerning John the Baptist he spake to them.

¹⁴And when they came to the multitude, there came to him a man, kneeling down to him, and saying, ¹⁵'Sir, deal kindly with my son, for he is lunatic, and suffers miserably, for often he falleth into the fire, and often into the water: ¹⁶and I brought him to thy disciples, and they were unable to heal him.'

¹⁷And Jesus answering said, 'O generation, unbelieving and perverse, till when shall I be with you? till when shall I bear you? bring him to me hither: ¹⁸and Jesus rebuked him, and the demon went out of him, and the youth was healed from that hour.

¹⁹Then the disciples having come to Jesus by himself, said, 'Wherefore were we unable to cast him out?' ²⁰And Jesus said to them, 'Through your want of faith: for verily I say to you, if ye may have faith as a grain of mustard, ye shall say to this mountain, Remove to yonder place, and it shall remove, and nothing shall be impossible to you: ²¹but this kind goeth not out, except with prayer and fasting.'

²²And as they were living in Galilee, Jesus said to them, 'The Son of Man is about to be delivered into the hands of men: ²³and they shall put him to death, and the third day he shall rise: and they were exceeding sorry.

²⁴And they having come to Capernaum, those receiving the didrachms came to Peter, and said, 'Your teacher—doth he

not pay the didrachms?' He saith, 'Yes: ²⁵And when he came into the house, Jesus anticipated him, saying, 'What thinkest thou, Simon? the kings of the earth—from whom do they receive custom or tribute? from their own sons or from the others?'

²⁶Peter saith to him, 'From the others.' Jesus said to him, 'Then are the sons free: ²⁷but, that we may not cause them to stumble, having gone to the sea, cast a hook, and the fish that hath come up first take up, and having opened its mouth, thou shalt find a stater, that having taken, give to them for me and thee.'

XVIII. ¹AT that hour came the disciples to Jesus, saying, 'Who, then, is greatest in the reign of the heavens?'

²And Jesus having called up a child, set him in their midst, ³and said, 'Verily I say to you, if ye may not be turned and become as the children, ye may not enter into the reign of the heavens: ⁴whoever then may humble himself as this child, he is the greatest in the reign of the heavens.

⁵And he who may receive one such child in my name, receiveth me: ⁶but whoever may cause one of these little ones who believe in me to stumble, it is better for him that a weighty mill-stone may be hanged upon his neck, and he may be sunk in the depth of the sea.

⁷Wo to the world from the stumbling-blocks! for there is a necessity that the stumbling-blocks come: but wo to that man by whom the stumbling-block cometh!

⁸But, if thy hand or thy foot cause thee to stumble, cut them off and cast from thee: it is good for thee to enter into life lame or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet, to be cast into the age during fire.

⁹And if thine eye cause thee to stumble, pluck it out and cast it from thee: it is good for thee having one eye to enter into life, rather than having two eyes to be cast into the Gehenna of fire.

¹⁰Beware!—ye may not despise one of these little ones, for I say to you, that their messengers in the heavens always do behold the face of my Father who is in the heavens: ¹¹for the Son of Man came to save that which is lost.

¹²What think ye? if a man may have an hundred sheep, and one of them may go astray, doth he not, having left the ninety-nine, having gone on the mountains, seek that which is gone astray? ¹³and if it come to pass that he find it, verily I say to you, that he rejoiceth over it more than over the ninety-nine which have not gone astray: ¹⁴so it is not the will in presence of your Father who is in the heavens, that one of these little ones may perish.

¹⁵And if thy brother may sin against thee, go and show him his fault between thee and him alone: if he may hear thee, thou didst gain thy brother: ¹⁶and if he may not hear, take with thee yet one or two, that by the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may stand.

¹⁷And if he may not hear them, tell it

to the assembly; and if also the assembly he may not hear, let him be to thee as the heathen man and the tax-gatherer.

¹⁸ Verily I say to you, Whatever ye may bind on the earth shall have been bound in the heaven, and whatever ye may loose on earth shall have been loosed in the heaven.

¹⁹ Again, I say to you, that, if two of you may agree on the earth concerning whatever they may ask, it shall be done for them from my Father who is in the heavens; ²⁰ for where there are two or three gathered together in my name, there am I in their midst.

²¹ Then Peter having come to him, said, 'Sir, how often shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him,—till seven times?' ²² Jesus saith to him, 'I say not to thee till seven times, but till seventy times seven.'

²³ Therefore was the reign of the heavens likened to a man, a king, who wished to take account with his servants; ²⁴ and he having begun to take account, there was brought to him one debtor of ten thousand talents, ²⁵ and he having nothing to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife, and the children, and all that he had, and payment to be made. ²⁶ The servant then, having fallen down, was bowing to him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all; ²⁷ and the lord of that servant having been moved with compassion released him, and the debt forgave him.

²⁸ But, that servant having come out, found one of his fellow-servants, who was owing him an hundred denaries, and having laid hold he took him by the throat, saying, Pay me that which thou owest. ²⁹ His fellow-servant then, having fallen down at his feet, was calling on him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all; ³⁰ and he would not, but having gone, cast him into prison, till he might pay that which was owing.

³¹ And his fellow-servants having seen the things that had been done, were grieved exceedingly, and having come, explained to their lord all the things that had been done; ³² then having called him, his lord saith to him, Evil servant! all that debt I forgave thee, seeing thou didst call upon me; ³³ was it not necessary also for thee to have dealt kindly with thy fellow-servant, as I also dealt kindly with thee?

³⁴ And having been wroth, his lord delivered him to the inquisitors, till he might pay all that was owing to him; ³⁵ so also my heavenly Father will do to you, if ye may not forgive each one his brother from your hearts their trespasses.

XIX. ¹ AND it came to pass, when Jesus finished these words, he removed from Galilee, and came to the borders of Judæa, beyond the Jordan; ² and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them there.

³ And the Pharisees came to him, tempting him, and saying to him, 'Is it lawful for a man to send away his wife for every cause?' ⁴ And he answering said to them, 'Did ye not read, that He who made them

from the beginning made them male and female, ⁵ and said, For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and cleave to his wife, and the two shall be as one flesh; ⁶ so that they are no more two, but one flesh; what therefore God joined together, let not man put asunder.'

⁷ They say to him, 'Why then did Moses command to give a bill of divorce, and to send her away?' ⁸ He saith to them—'Moses for your hardness of heart suffered you to send away your wives; but from the beginning it hath not been so.'

⁹ And I say to you, that, whoever may send away his wife, if not for whoredom, and may marry another, committeth adultery; and he who hath married her that hath been sent away committeth adultery.'

¹⁰ His disciples say to him, 'If the case of the man with the woman is so, it is not good to marry.'

¹¹ And he said to them, 'All do not receive this word, but those to whom it is given: ¹² for there are eunuchs who from the mother's womb were so born; and there are eunuchs who were made eunuchs by men; and there are eunuchs who made themselves eunuchs for the sake of the kingdom of the heavens: he who is able to receive it, let him receive it.'

¹³ Then were brought to him children that he might put hands on them, and might pray, but the disciples rebuked them.

¹⁴ But Jesus said, 'Suffer the children, and forbid them not, to come to me, for for such is the reign of the heavens;' ¹⁵ and having laid his hands on them, he departed thence.

¹⁶ And lo, one having come up, said to him, 'Good teacher, what good thing shall I do, that I may have age-during life?'

¹⁷ And he said to him, 'Why dost thou call me good? none is good except One—God; but if thou dost wish to enter into life, keep the commands.'

¹⁸ He saith to him, 'What kind?' And Jesus said, 'Thou shalt not kill: thou shalt not commit adultery: thou shalt not steal: thou shalt not bear false witness: ¹⁹ honour thy father and mother; and, thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.'

²⁰ The young man saith to him, 'All these I kept from my youth; what yet do I lack?'

²¹ Jesus said to him, 'If thou dost wish to be perfect, go, sell what thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven, and come, follow me.'

²² And the young man having heard the word, went away sorrowful, for he had many possessions; ²³ and Jesus said to his disciples, 'Verily I say to you, that hardly shall a rich man enter into the reign of the heavens; ²⁴ and again I say to you, it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter into the reign of God.'

²⁵ And his disciples having heard, were amazed exceedingly, saying, 'Who, then, is able to be saved?' ²⁶ But Jesus having earnestly beheld, said to them, 'With men this is impossible, but with God all things are possible.'

²⁷ Then Peter answering said to him, 'Lo, we left all, and followed thee, what then shall we have?' ²⁸ And Jesus said to them, 'Verily I say to you, that ye who followed me, in the renovation, when the Son of Man may sit on the throne of his glory, shall sit—ye also—on twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel; ²⁹ and every one who left houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or fields, for my name's sake, an hundredfold shall receive, and age-during life shall inherit; ³⁰ but many first shall be last, and last first.

XX. ¹ FOR the reign of the heavens is like to a householder, who went out with the morning to hire labourers for his vineyard; ² and having agreed with the labourers for a denary a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

³ And having gone out about the third hour, he saw others standing in the market idle, ⁴ and to these he said, Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatever may be just I will give you; ⁵ and they went away.

Again, having gone out about the sixth and ninth hour, he did in like manner. ⁶ And about the eleventh hour, having gone out, he found others standing idle, and saith to them, Why here stand ye all the day idle? ⁷ they say to him, Because no one hired us; he saith to them, Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatever may be just ye shall receive.

⁸ And evening having come, the lord of the vineyard saith to his steward, Call the labourers, and pay them the reward, having begun from the last—unto the first. ⁹ And they of about the eleventh hour having come, received each a denary.

¹⁰ And the first having come, supposed that they shall receive more; and they also received each a denary, ¹¹ and having received it, were murmuring against the householder, saying, ¹² that these, the last, wrought one hour, and thou hast made them equal to us, who bore the burden of the day, and the heat.

¹³ And he answering said to one of them, Comrade, I do thee no injustice: didst not thou agree with me for a denary? ¹⁴ take that which is thine, and go; and I will give to this last also as to thee; ¹⁵ is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? is thine eye evil because I am good? ¹⁶ So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many are called, but few chosen.

¹⁷ And Jesus going up to Jerusalem, took the twelve disciples by themselves in the way, and said to them, ¹⁸ Lo, we go up to Jerusalem, and the Son of Man shall be delivered to the chief priests and scribes, ¹⁹ and they shall condemn him to death, and deliver him to the nations for to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify; and the third day he will rise again.

²⁰ Then came to him the mother of the sons of Zebedee, with her sons, bowing and asking something from him; ²¹ and he said to her, 'What wilt thou?' She saith to him, 'Speak, that they may sit—these my two

sons—one on the right hand and one on the left, in thy kingdom.'

²² But Jesus answering said, 'Ye know not what ye ask: are ye able to drink of the cup which I am about to drink? and with the baptism which I am baptized with, to be baptized?' They say to him, 'We are able.'

²³ And he saith to them, 'Of my cup in deed ye shall drink, and with the baptism I am baptized with ye shall be baptized; but to sit on my right hand and on my left is not mine to give, but to those for whom it hath been prepared by my Father.'

²⁴ And the ten having heard, were much displeased with the two brethren: ²⁵ but Jesus having called them up, said, 'Ye know that the rulers of the nations exercise lordship over them, and those who are great exercise authority upon them; ²⁶ but not so shall it be among you, but whoever may wish among you to be great, let him be your minister; ²⁷ and whoever may wish among you to be first, let him be your servant; ²⁸ even as the Son of Man came not to be ministered to, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.'

²⁹ And as they were going out from Jericho, there followed him a great multitude, ³⁰ and lo, two blind men sitting by the way, having heard that Jesus passeth by, cried, saying, 'Deal kindly with us, Lord, Son of David.' ³¹ But the multitude charged them that they might be silent, but they cried out the more, saying, 'Deal kindly with us, Lord, Son of David.'

³² And having stood, Jesus called them, and said, 'What wish ye that I may do to you?' ³³ they say to him, 'Lord, that our eyes may be opened:' ³⁴ and, moved with compassion, Jesus touched their eyes, and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

XXI. ¹ AND when they came near to Jerusalem, and came to Bethphage, to the mount of the olives, then Jesus sent two disciples, ² saying to them, 'Go ye into the village before you, and immediately ye shall find an ass bound, and a colt with her; having loosed, bring to me; ³ and if any one may say anything to you, ye shall say, that the Lord hath need of them; and immediately he will send them.'

⁴ And all this came to pass, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through the prophet, saying, ⁵ 'Tell ye the daughter of Zion, Lo, thy king cometh to thee, meek, and mounted on an ass, and a colt, a foal of a beast of burden.'

⁶ And the disciples having gone and done as Jesus commanded them, ⁷ brought the ass and the colt, and put on them their garments, and set him on them; ⁸ and the great multitude spread their own garments in the way; and others were cutting branches from the trees, and were strewing in the way; ⁹ and the multitudes who were going before, and who were following, were crying, saying, 'Hosanna to the Son of David; blessed is he who is coming in the name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest.'

¹⁰ And as he was going into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, 'Who is this?' ¹¹ And the multitudes said, 'This is Jesus the prophet, who is from Nazareth of Galilee.'

¹² And Jesus entered into the temple of God, and cast out all who were selling and buying in the temple, and the tables of the money-changers he overturned, and the seats of those who were selling the doves: ¹³ and he saith to them, 'It hath been written, My house a house of prayer shall be called, but ye have made it a den of robbers.'

¹⁴ And there came to him blind and lame men in the temple, and he healed them; ¹⁵ but the chief priests and the scribes having seen the wonders that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, 'Hosanna to the Son of David,' were much displeased. ¹⁶ And said to him, 'Hearest thou what these say?' And Jesus saith to them, 'Yes: did ye never read, that, Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings Thou didst prepare praise?'

¹⁷ And having left them, he went out from the city to Bethany, and lodged there; ¹⁸ and in the morning turning back to the city, he hungered, ¹⁹ and having seen a fig-tree on the way, he came to it, and found nothing on it except leaves only: and he saith to it, 'No more from thee may fruit be—for the age;' and forthwith the fig-tree withered.

²⁰ And the disciples having seen, wondered, saying, 'How did the fig-tree forthwith wither?' ²¹ And Jesus answering said to them, 'Verily I say to you, If ye may have faith, and may not doubt, not only this of the fig-tree shall ye do, but even if to this mountain ye may say, Be lifted up and be cast into the sea, it shall come to pass: ²² and all—whatever—ye may ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.'

²³ And he having come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came to him when teaching, saying, 'By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave to thee this authority?'

²⁴ And Jesus answering said to them, 'I will ask you—I also—one word, which if ye may tell me, I also will tell you by what authority I do these things: ²⁵ the baptism of John, whence was it?—from heaven, or from men?'

And they were reasoning with themselves, saying, 'If we should say, From heaven: he will say to us, Wherefore, then, did ye not believe him? ²⁶ and if we should say, From men: we fear the multitude, for all hold John as a prophet.'

²⁷ And answering Jesus they said, 'We know not.' He said to them—he also—'Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.'

²⁸ But what think ye? A man had two children, and having come to the first, he said, Child, go, to-day work in my vineyard.'

²⁹ But he answering said, 'I will not: but afterwards having repented, he went,

³⁰ And having come to the second, he said in like manner; and he answering

said, I will, sir, and went not: ³¹ which of the two did the will of the father? They say to him, 'The first.'

Jesus saith to them, 'Verily I say to you, that the tax-gatherers and the harlots go before you into the kingdom of God, ³² for John came to you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not, but the tax-gatherers and the harlots believed him, and ye, having seen, repented not afterwards—to believe him.'

³³ Hear another simile: There was a certain man, a householder, who planted a vineyard, and put a hedge round it, and digged in it a wine-press, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went abroad.

³⁴ And when the season of the fruits came nigh, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, to receive its fruits: ³⁵ and the husbandmen having taken his servants, one they scourged, and one they killed, and one they stoned.

³⁶ Again he sent other servants more than the first, and they did to them in like manner.

³⁷ And afterwards he sent to them his son, saying, They will reverence my son: ³⁸ but the husbandmen having seen the son, said among themselves, This is the heir, come, we may kill him, and possess his inheritance: ³⁹ and having taken him, they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed him: ⁴⁰ whenever therefore the lord of the vineyard may come, what will he do to these husbandmen?'

⁴¹ They say to him, 'Evil men—he will miserably destroy them, and the vineyard will let out to other husbandmen, who will give back to him the fruits in their seasons.'

⁴² Jesus saith to them, 'Did ye not, then, read in the Writings, A stone which the builders disallowed, it became the head of a corner: from the Lord hath this come to pass, and it is wonderful in our eyes.'

⁴³ Therefore I say to you, that the reign of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth its fruit: ⁴⁴ and he who falleth on this stone shall be broken, but on whomsoever it may fall it will crush him to pieces.'

⁴⁵ And the chief priests and the Pharisees having heard his similes, knew that of them he speaketh: and seeking to lay hold on him, they feared the multitudes, seeing they were holding him as a prophet.

XXII. ¹ And Jesus answering, again spake to them in similes, saying, ² The reign of the heavens was likened to a man, a king, who made marriage-feasts for his son: ³ and he sent forth his servants to call those who have been called to the marriage-feasts, and they would not come.

⁴ Again he sent forth other servants, saying, Say to those who have been called, lo, my dinner I have prepared: my oxen and the fatlings have been killed, and all things are ready: come to the marriage-feasts: ⁵ but they, having disregarded it, went away, the one to his own farm, and the other to his own merchandise: ⁶ and

the rest, having laid hold of his servants, insulted and slew them.

7 And the king having heard, was wroth, and having sent forth his soldiers, destroyed those murderers, and their city set on fire: 8 then saith he to his servants, The marriage-feast indeed is ready, but those called were not worthy: 9 go ye, then, on to the cross-ways, and as many as ye may find, call to the marriage-feast.

10 And those servants having gone out into the ways, gathered all, as many as they found, both bad and good: and the marriage-feast apartment was filled with guests.

11 And the king having come in to view the guests, saw there a man not clothed with clothing of the marriage-feast, 12 and saith to him, Comrade, how camest thou in hither, not having the clothing of the marriage-feast? and he was speechless.

13 Then said the king to the attendants, Having bound his feet and hands, take him up and cast him out into the outer darkness: there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of the teeth: 14 for many are called, but few chosen.

15 Then the Pharisees having gone, took council that they might ensnare him in words: 16 and they send to him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, 'Teacher, we have known that thou art true, and the way of God in truth thou teachest, and art not caring for any one, for thou lookest not to the face of men: 17 tell us therefore what thou thinkest, is it lawful to give tribute to Cesar or not?'

18 But Jesus having known their wickedness, said, 'Why me do ye tempt, hypocrites? 19 show me the tribute-coin?' and they brought to him a denary: 20 and he saith to them, 'Whose this image and the inscription?' 21 they say to him, 'Cesar's:' then saith he to them, 'Render therefore the things of Cesar to Cesar, and the things of God to God:' 22 and having heard they wondered, and having left him went away.

23 In that day came to him Sadducees, who say there is not to be a rising again, and they questioned him, saying, 24 'Teacher, Moses said, If any one may die not having children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed to his brother.

25 But there were with us seven brothers, and the first having married, died, and not having seed, left his wife to his brother: 26 in like manner also the second, and the third, unto the seventh: 27 and last of all died also the woman: 28 therefore in the rising again of which of the seven shall she be wife, for all had her?'

29 And Jesus answering said to them, 'Ye go astray, not knowing the Writings, nor the power of God: 30 for in the rising again they marry not, nor are given in marriage, but are as the messengers of God in heaven.

31 And concerning the rising again of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken to you by God, saying, 32 I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not a God of dead men, but of living.'

33 And having heard, the multitudes were astonished at his teaching: 34 but the Pharisees, having heard that he silenced the Sadducees, were gathered together to him, 35 and one of them, a lawyer, questioned, tempting him and saying, 36 'Teacher, which is the great command in the Law?'

37 And Jesus said to him, 'Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thine understanding: 38 this is the first and great command: 39 but the second is like to it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: 40 on these—the two commands—all the law and the prophets do hang.

41 And the Pharisees having been gathered together, Jesus questioned them, 42 saying, 'What do ye think concerning the Christ? of whom is he son?' They say to him, 'Of David.'

43 He saith to them, 'How then doth David in the Spirit call him Lord, saying, 44 The Lord said to my lord, Sit at my right hand, till I may make thine enemies thy footstool? 45 If then David doth call him lord, how is he his son?' 46 And none was able to answer him a word, nor durst any from that day question him any more.

XXIII. 1 THEN Jesus spake to the multitudes and to his disciples, 2 saying, 'On the seat of Moses sat down the scribes and the Pharisees: 3 all, then, whatever they may say to you to observe, observe and do, but according to their works do not, for they say, and do not: 4 for they bind together burdens heavy and grievous to be borne, and lay on the shoulders of men, but with their finger they will not move them.

5 But all their works they do to be seen by men, and make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the fringes of their garments, 6 and love the chief couches at the suppers, and the first seats in the synagogues, 7 and the salutations in the markets, and to be called by men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

8 But ye—be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your director—the Christ, and all ye are brethren: 9 and call not any your father on the earth, for one is your Father, who is in the heavens: 10 nor be ye called directors, for one is your director—the Christ. 11 But the greater of you shall be your minister: 12 and whoever shall exalt himself shall be humbled, and whoever shall humble himself shall be exalted.

13 Wo to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! that ye shut up the reign of the heavens in the face of men, for ye go not in, and those who are going ye suffer not to enter.

14 Wo to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! that ye devour the houses of the widows, and for a pretence pray a long time: therefore ye shall receive more abundant judgment.

15 Wo to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! that ye go round the sea and the dry land to make one proselyte, and whenever it may come to pass—ye make him a son of Gehenna twofold more than yourselves.

¹⁶ Wo to you, blind guides, who are saying, Whoever may swear by the temple, it is nothing; but whoever may swear by the gold of the temple—is debtor. ¹⁷ Fools and blind! for which is greater, the gold, or the temple which is sanctifying the gold?

¹⁸ And whoever may swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whoever may swear by the offering that is upon it—is debtor. ¹⁹ Fools and blind! for which is greater, the offering, or the altar which is sanctifying the offering?

²⁰ He therefore who hath sworn by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things on it; ²¹ and he who hath sworn by the temple, sweareth by it, and by Him who is dwelling in it; ²² and he who hath sworn by the heaven, sweareth by the throne of God, and by Him who is sitting on it.

²³ Wo to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! that ye give tithes of the mint and the anise and the cummin, and have neglected the weightier things of the Law—judgment, and kindness, and faith; these it behoved *you* to do, and those not to neglect.

²⁴ Blind guides! who are straining out the gnat, but the camel are swallowing.

²⁵ Wo to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! that ye make clean the outside of the cup and the plate, but within they are full of rapine and incontinence.

²⁶ Blind Pharisees! cleanse first the inside of the cup and the plate, that their outside also may become clean.

²⁷ Wo to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! that ye are like to white-washed sepulchres, which outwardly indeed appear beautiful, but within are full of bones of dead men, and of all uncleanness: ²⁸ so also ye outwardly indeed appear to men right, but within are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.

²⁹ Wo to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! that ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and adorn the tombs of the righteous, ³⁰ and say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets. ³¹ So that ye testify to yourselves, that ye are sons of them who killed the prophets; ³² and ye—fill ye up the measure of your fathers.

³³ Serpents, brood of vipers! how may ye escape from the judgment of Gehenna?

³⁴ Therefore, lo, I send to you prophets, and wise men, and scribes, and some of them ye will kill and crucify, and some of them ye will scourge in your synagogues, and will pursue from city to city; ³⁵ that on you may come all the righteous blood poured out on the earth from the blood of Abel the righteous, unto the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar: ³⁶ verily I say to you, all these things shall come upon this generation.

³⁷ Jerusalem, Jerusalem, that art killing the prophets, and stoning those sent to thee, how often did I wish to gather thy children together, as a hen gathereth her chickens under the wings, and ye would

not. ³⁸ Lo, left desolate to you is your house: ³⁹ for I say to you, ye may not see me henceforth, till ye may say, Blessed is he who is coming in the name of the Lord.

XXIV. ¹ AND having gone out, Jesus departed from the temple: and his disciples came up to show him the buildings of the temple: ² but Jesus said to them, 'Do ye not see all these? verily I say to you, There may not be left here a stone upon a stone, which shall not be thrown down.'

³ But when he was sitting on the mount of the olives, the disciples came to him by himself, saying, 'Tell us, when shall these be? and what the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the age?'

⁴ And Jesus answering said to them, 'Take heed that no one may lead you astray, ⁵ for many shall come in my name, saying, I am the Christ, and shall lead many astray: ⁶ and ye shall begin to hear of wars, and reports of wars; see, he not troubled; for it is necessary for all these to come to pass, but the end is not yet.'

⁷ For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom, and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places; ⁸ and all these are the beginning of sorrows: ⁹ then shall they deliver you up into tribulation, and shall kill you, and ye shall be hated by all the nations because of my name; ¹⁰ and then shall many be stumbled, and shall deliver up one another, and hate one another.

¹¹ And many false prophets shall arise, and shall lead many astray: ¹² and because of the abounding of the iniquity, the love of the many shall become cold: ¹³ but he who hath endured to the end, he shall be saved; ¹⁴ and this good news of the reign shall be proclaimed in all the world, for a testimony to all the nations; and then shall the end come.

¹⁵ Whenever therefore ye may see the abomination of desolation, which was spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place (whoso readeth let him observe) ¹⁶ those in Judea—let them flee to the mountain; ¹⁷ he on the house-top—let him not go down to take up any thing out of his house; ¹⁸ and he in the field, let him not turn back to take his garments.

¹⁹ And wo to those with child, and to those giving suck in those days; ²⁰ and pray ye that your flight may not be in winter, nor on a sabbath; ²¹ for there shall be then great tribulation, such as hath not been from the beginning of the world till now, no, nor may be. ²² And if those days were not shortened, no flesh would have been saved; but because of the chosen, those days shall be shortened.

²³ Then if any one may say to you, Lo, here is the Christ! or here! believe not; ²⁴ for there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and they shall give great signs and wonders, so as to lead astray, if possible, even the chosen. ²⁵ Lo, I have told you beforehand.

²⁶ If therefore they may say to you, Lo, in the wilderness he is; ye may not go

forth: lo, in the inner chambers, ye may not believe: ²⁷ for as the lightning cometh forth from the east, and appeareth unto the west, so shall be also the coming of the Son of Man: ²⁸ for wherever the carcase may be, there shall the eagles be gathered together.

²⁹ And immediately after the tribulation of those days, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from the heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken; ³⁰ and then shall appear the sign of the Son of Man in the heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth smite the breast, and they shall see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of the heaven, with power and great glory: ³¹ and he will send his messengers with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his chosen from the four winds, from the end of the heavens unto the ends thereof.

³² But from the fig-tree learn ye the simile: When already its branch may have become tender, and the leaves it may put forth, ye know that the summer is near, ³³ so also ye, when ye may see all these, know ye that it is near—at the doors. ³⁴ Verily I say to you, this generation may not pass away till all these come to pass. ³⁵ The heaven and the earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

³⁶ But concerning that day and hour no one knoweth, (not even the messengers of the heavens,) except my Father only: ³⁷ but as the days of Noah—so shall be also the coming of the Son of Man; ³⁸ for as they were, in the days before the flood, eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, till the day that Noah entered into the ark, ³⁹ and they knew not till the flood came and took all away; so shall be also the coming of the Son of Man. ⁴⁰ Then two men shall be in the field, the one is received, and the one is left; ⁴¹ two women grinding in the mill, one is received, and one is left.

⁴² Watch therefore, for ye know not in what hour your Lord cometh; ⁴³ but this know, that if the master of the house had known in what watch the thief cometh, he had watched, and had not suffered his house to be broken through; ⁴⁴ therefore also ye, be ye ready, for in what hour ye think not, the Son of Man doth come.

⁴⁵ Who, then, is the faithful and wise servant whom his lord set over his household, to give them the nourishment in due season? ⁴⁶ Happy that servant, whom his lord, having come, shall find doing so: ⁴⁷ verily I say to you, that over all his substance he will set him.

⁴⁸ But, if that evil servant may say in his heart, My lord delayeth to come, ⁴⁹ and may begin to beat the fellow-servants, and to eat and to drink with the drunken, ⁵⁰ the lord of that servant will come in a day when he expecteth not, and in an hour of which he knoweth not, ⁵¹ and will cut him asunder, and his portion with the hypocrite will appoint: there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of the teeth.

XXV. ¹ THEN shall the reign of the heavens be likened to ten virgins, who, having taken their lamps, went forth to meet the bridegroom; ² and five of them were wise, and the five foolish; ³ those foolish having taken their lamps, took no oil with them: ⁴ but the wise took oil in their vessels, with their lamps.

⁵ But the bridegroom tarrying, they all slumbered and were sleeping; ⁶ but in the middle of the night a cry was made, Lo, the bridegroom cometh; go forth to meet him.

⁷ Then rose all those virgins, and trimmed their lamps; ⁸ but the foolish said to the wise, Give us of your oil, for our lamps are going out; ⁹ but the wise answered, saying—Lest there may not be sufficient for us and you: but go rather to those selling, and buy for yourselves.

¹⁰ But while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and those ready went in with him to the marriage-feast, and the door was shut; ¹¹ but afterwards came the rest of the virgins, saying, Lord, lord, open to us; ¹² but he answering said, Verily I say to you, I do not know you.

¹³ Watch therefore, for ye know not the day nor the hour in which the Son of Man cometh.

¹⁴ For—as a man going abroad called his own servants, and delivered to them his substance, ¹⁵ and to one gave five talents, and to another two, and to another one, to each according to his several ability, and went abroad immediately.

¹⁶ And he who received the five talents having gone, wrought with them, and made other five talents; ¹⁷ in like manner also he who received the two, he gained also other two; ¹⁸ but he who received the one, having gone away, digged in the earth, and hid his lord's money.

¹⁹ But after a long time cometh the lord of those servants, and taketh account with them; ²⁰ and he who received the five talents having come, brought other five talents, saying, Lord, five talents didst thou deliver to me; lo, other five talents have I gained besides them.

²¹ And his lord said to him, Well done, good and faithful servant, over a few things thou wast faithful, over many things will I set thee: enter into the joy of thy lord.

²² And he also who received the two talents having come, said, Lord, two talents didst thou deliver to me; lo, other two talents have I gained besides them.

²³ His lord said to him, Well done, good and faithful servant, over a few things thou wast faithful, over many things will I set thee: enter into the joy of thy lord.

²⁴ And he also who hath received the one talent having come, said, Lord, I knew thee, that thou art a hard man, reaping where thou didst not sow, and gathering from where thou didst not scatter: ²⁵ and having become afraid, having gone away, I hid thy talent in the earth; lo, thou hast thine own.

²⁶ And his lord answering said to him, Evil and slothful servant, thou knewest

that I reap where I sowed not, and gather from where I scattered not! ²¹ it behoved thee then to put my money to the exchangers, and having come I had received mine own with interest.

²² Take therefore from him the talent, and give to him having the ten talents; ²³ for to every one having shall be given, and he shall have abundance, but from him who hath not, even that which he hath shall be taken from him; ²⁴ and the unprofitable servant cast ye out into the outer darkness; there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of the teeth.

²⁵ And when the Son of Man may come in his glory, and all the holy messengers with him, then shall he sit on the throne of his glory; ²⁶ and gathered before him shall be all the nations, and he shall separate them from one another, as the shepherd separateth the sheep from the goats; ²⁷ and he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

²⁸ Then shall the king say to those on his right hand, Come ye, the blessed of my Father, inherit the reign that hath been prepared for you from the foundation of the world; ²⁹ for I hungered, and ye gave me to eat; I thirsted, and ye gave me to drink; I was a stranger, and ye received me in; ³⁰ naked, and ye put around me; I was infirm, and ye looked over me; I was in prison, and ye came to me.

³¹ Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee hungering, and we nourished? or thirsting, and we gave to drink? ³² when saw we thee a stranger, and we received in? or naked, and we put around? ³³ and when saw we thee infirm, or in prison, and we came to thee?

³⁴ And the king answering, shall say to them, Verily I say to you, inasmuch as ye did it to one of these my brethren—the least—ye did it to me.

³⁵ Then shall he say also to those on the left hand, Go ye from me, the cursed, into the age-during fire, which hath been prepared for the Devil and his messengers; ³⁶ for I hungered, and ye gave me not to eat; I thirsted, and ye gave me not to drink; ³⁷ I was a stranger, and ye received me not in; naked, and ye put not around me; infirm, and in prison, and ye looked not over me.

³⁸ Then shall they answer him, they also, saying, Lord, when saw we thee hungering, or thirsting, or a stranger, or naked, or infirm, or in prison, and we did not minister to thee?

³⁹ Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say to you, Inasmuch as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me. ⁴⁰ And these shall go away to age-during punishment, but the righteous to age-during life.

XXVI. 1 AND it came to pass, when Jesus finished all these words, he said to his disciples, ² Ye know that after two days is the passover, and the Son of Man is delivered up to be crucified.

³ Then were gathered together the chief

priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, to the court of the chief priest, who was named Caiaphas. ⁴ And they consulted together that they might take Jesus by guile, and put him to death, ⁵ but they said, 'Not during the feast, that there may not be a tumult among the people.'

⁶ And Jesus having been in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, ⁷ there came to him a woman having an alabaster box of myrrh, very precious, and poured it on his head as he was reclining at meat. ⁸ And having seen it, his disciples were much displeased, saying, 'To what purpose this waste? ⁹ for this myrrh could have been sold for much, and given to the poor.'

¹⁰ But Jesus having known, said to them, 'Why do ye give trouble to the woman? for a good work she wrought for me; ¹¹ for the poor ye have always with you, but me ye have not always; ¹² for she having put this myrrh on my body—for my burial she did it. ¹³ Verily I say to you, Wherever this good news may be proclaimed in the whole world, what this one did shall also be spoken of for her memorial.'

¹⁴ Then one of the twelve, who is called Judas Iscariot, having gone to the chief priests, ¹⁵ said, 'What are ye willing to give me, and I will deliver him up to you?' and they weighed out to him thirty silverlings; ¹⁶ and from that time he was seeking a convenient season to deliver him up.

¹⁷ And on the first day of the unleavened food came the disciples to Jesus, saying to him, 'Where wilt thou that we may prepare for thee to eat the passover?' ¹⁸ and he said, 'Go into the city, to such a one, and say to him, The Teacher saith, My time is near; with thee I keep the passover, with my disciples;' ¹⁹ and the disciples did as Jesus appointed them, and prepared the passover.

²⁰ And evening coming, he was reclining (at meat) with the twelve; ²¹ and while they were eating, he said, 'Verily I say to you, that one of you shall deliver me up.'

²² And being exceedingly grieved, they began to say to him, each of them, 'Is it I, Sir?'

²³ And he answering said, 'He who dipped with me the hand in the dish, he will deliver me up; ²⁴ the Son of Man indeed goeth, as it hath been written concerning him, but wo to that man by whom the Son of Man is delivered up: good it were for him if that man had not been born.'

²⁵ And Judas (he who delivered him up) answering said, 'Is it I, Rabbi?' He saith to him, 'Thou hast said it.'

²⁶ And while they were eating, Jesus having taken the bread, and having blessed, brake, and was giving to the disciples, and said, 'Take, eat, this is my body;' ²⁷ and having taken the cup, and given thanks, he gave to them, saying, 'Drink ye of it—all; ²⁸ for this is my blood—that of the new covenant—which is poured out for many—for remission of sins; ²⁹ but I say to you, that I may not drink henceforth of this produce of the vine, till that day when I may drink it with you new in the reign of my Father.'

³⁰ And having sung a hymn, they went out to the mount of the olives: ³¹ then saith Jesus to them, 'All ye will be stumbled at me this night; for it hath been written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad: ³² but after my having risen, I will go before you to Galilee.'

³³ But Peter answering said to him, 'Even if all shall be stumbled at thee, I will never be stumbled.' ³⁴ Jesus said to him, 'Verily I say to thee, that, this night, before a cock crows, thrice wilt thou deny me.' ³⁵ Peter saith to him, 'Even if it may be necessary for me to die with thee, I will not deny thee:' in like manner also said all the disciples.

³⁶ Then cometh Jesus with them to a place called Gethsemane, and saith to the disciples, 'Sit ye here, till, having gone, I may pray yonder.'

³⁷ And having taken Peter, and the two sons of Zebedee, he began to be sorrowful, and to be very heavy: ³⁸ then saith he to them, 'Exceedingly sorrowful is my soul—unto death: abide here, and watch with me.'

³⁹ And having gone forth a little, he fell on his face, praying, and saying, 'My Father, if it is possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless, not as I will, but as Thou.'

⁴⁰ And he cometh to the disciples, and findeth them sleeping, and he saith to Peter, 'So I ye were not able for one hour to watch with me: ⁴¹ watch and pray, that ye may not enter into temptation: the spirit indeed is forward, but the flesh weak.'

⁴² Again, a second time, having gone, he prayed, saying, 'My Father, if this cup cannot pass from me except I drink it, let Thy will be done.' ⁴³ And having come, he findeth them again sleeping, for their eyes were heavy.

⁴⁴ And having left them, having gone away again, he prayed a third time saying the same words. ⁴⁵ Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith to them, 'Sleep on henceforth, and rest! lo, the hour hath come, and the Son of Man is delivered up into the hands of sinners. ⁴⁶ Rise, let us go: lo, he hath come near who delivereth me up.'

⁴⁷ And while he is yet speaking, lo, Judas, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with swords and sticks, from the chief priests and elders of the people.

⁴⁸ And he who delivered him up gave them a sign, saying, 'Whoever I shall kiss, it is he: lay hold on him!' ⁴⁹ and immediately, having come to Jesus, he said, 'Hail, Itabbi,' and kissed him: ⁵⁰ and Jesus said to him, 'Comrade, for what art thou present?' Then having come, they laid hands on Jesus, and kept hold on him.

⁵¹ And lo, one of those with Jesus having stretched out the hand, drew his sword, and striking the servant of the chief priest, took off his ear.

⁵² Then saith Jesus to him, 'Turn back thy sword to its place: for all who have taken the sword, by the sword shall perish: ⁵³ thinkest thou that I am not able now to

call upon my Father, and He will place beside me more than twelve legions of messengers? ⁵⁴ how then may the Scriptures be fulfilled, that thus it must be?'

⁵⁵ In that hour said Jesus to the multitudes, 'As against a robber ye have come out, with swords and sticks, to take me! daily with you I was sitting teaching in the temple, and ye laid not hold on me: ⁵⁶ but all this hath come to pass, that the writings of the prophets may be fulfilled:' then all the disciples, having left him, fled.

⁵⁷ And those laying hold on Jesus led him away to Caiaphas the chief priest, where the scribes and the elders were gathered together: ⁵⁸ and Peter was following him afar off, unto the court of the chief priest, and having gone within, he was sitting with the officers, to see the end.

⁵⁹ And the chief priests, and the elders, and all the council, were seeking false testimony against Jesus, that they might put him to death, ⁶⁰ and they found not: and many false witnesses having come up, they found not: but at last two false witnesses having come up, ⁶¹ said, 'This one said, I am able to throw down the temple of God, and in three days to build it.'

⁶² And the chief priest having stood up, said to him, 'Thou dost not then answer! what do these testify against thee?' ⁶³ but Jesus was silent. And the chief priest answering said to him, 'I adjure thee, by the living God, that thou mayest tell us, if thou art the Christ, the Son of God.'

⁶⁴ Jesus saith to him, 'Thou hast said it; nevertheless I say to you, hereafter ye shall see the Son of Man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming on the clouds of the heaven.'

⁶⁵ Then the chief priest rent his garments, saying—'He hath spoken evil: what need have we yet of witnesses? lo, now ye heard his evil speaking: ⁶⁶ what think ye?' and they answering said, 'He is worthy of death.'

⁶⁷ Then did they spit in his face, and buffet him, and others slapped him, ⁶⁸ saying, 'Divine to us, O Christ, who is he that struck thee?'

⁶⁹ And Peter without was sitting in the court, and there came to him a maid, saying, 'And thou wast with Jesus of Galilee!' ⁷⁰ And he denied before all, saying, 'I know not what thou sayest.'

⁷¹ And he having gone out to the porch, another female saw him, and saith to those there, 'And this one was with Jesus of Nazareth:' ⁷² and again he denied with an oath—'I know not the man.'

⁷³ And after a little those standing by having come, said to Peter, 'Truly thou also art one of them; for even thy speech maketh thee manifest.' ⁷⁴ Then began he to anathematize, and to swear—'I know not the man:' and immediately a cock crew: ⁷⁵ and Peter remembered the word of Jesus, he having said to him, 'Before a cock crew, thrice wilt thou deny me:' and having gone out without, he wept bitterly.

XXVII. 1 AND morning having come, all the chief priests and the elders of the peo-

ple took counsel against Jesus, so as to put him to death: ²and having bound him, they led him away, and delivered him up to Pontius Pilate the governor.

³Then Judas (he who delivered him up) having seen that he was condemned, having repented, brought back the thirty silverlings to the chief priests and to the elders, saying, 'I sinned, having delivered up innocent blood: and they said, "What—to us? thou shalt see!"' ⁴and having cast down the silverlings in the temple, he departed, and having gone away, strangled himself.

⁵And the chief priests having taken the silverlings, said, 'It is not lawful to put them into the treasury, seeing it is the price of blood: ⁶and having taken counsel, they hought with them the field of the potter, for the burial of strangers; ⁷therefore was that field called, 'Field of blood,' unto this day.

⁸Then was fulfilled that spoken through Jeremiah the prophet, saying, 'And I took the thirty silverlings, the price of him who had been priced, whom they of the Children of Israel did price, ⁹and gave them for the field of the potter, as the Lord appointed me.'

¹¹And Jesus stood before the governor, and the governor questioned him, saying, 'Art thou the King of the Jews?' And Jesus said to him, 'Thou sayest it.'

¹²And when he was accused by the chief priests and the elders, he did not answer; ¹³then saith Pilate to him, 'Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee?' ¹⁴And he answered him not, not even to one word; so that the governor wondered greatly.

¹⁵Now at the feast the governor had been accustomed to release one to the multitude, a prisoner, whom they wished: ¹⁶and they had then a noted prisoner, called Barabbas; ¹⁷they therefore having been gathered together, Pilate said to them, 'Whom will ye that I shall release to you? Barabbas, or Jesus who is called Christ?' ¹⁸for he knew that for envy they delivered him up.

¹⁹And as he was sitting on the judgment-seat, his wife sent to him, saying, 'Nothing—to thee and to that righteous one; for I suffered much to-day in a dream because of him.'

²⁰And the chief priests and the elders persuaded the multitudes that they might ask for themselves Barabbas, and might destroy Jesus: ²¹and the governor answering said to them, 'Which of the two will ye that I may release to you?' And they said, 'Barabbas.'

²²Pilate saith to them, 'What then shall I do with Jesus who is called Christ?' They all say to him, 'Let him be crucified.' ²³And the governor said, 'Why, what evil did he?' but they cried out the more, saying, 'Let him be crucified.'

²⁴And Pilate having seen that it profiteth nothing, out rather a tumult is made, having taken water, washed his hands before the multitude, saying, 'I am innocent from

the blood of this righteous one: ye—ye shall see: ²⁵and all the people answering said, 'His blood on us, and on our children!'

²⁶Then he released to them Barabbas, but having scourged Jesus, he delivered him up that he might be crucified: ²⁷then the soldiers of the governor having taken Jesus into the Praetorium, gathered to him all the band: ²⁸and having unclothed him, they put around him a crimson cloak: ²⁹and having plaited a crown of thorns, put it on his head, and a reed in his right hand, and having kneeled before him, were mocking him, saying, 'Hail, the King of the Jews.'

³⁰And having spit on him, they took the reed, and were smiting on his head: ³¹and when they had mocked him, they took off from him the cloak, and put on him his own garments, and led him away to crucify him.

³²And coming out, they found a man, a Cyrenian, Simon by name: him they impressed that he might bear his cross: ³³and having come to a place called Golgotha, which is called Place of a Skull, ³⁴they gave him to drink vinegar mixed with gall, and having tasted, he would not drink.

³⁵And having crucified him, they divided his garments, casting a lot, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, 'They divided my garments among them, and for my vesture they cast a lot: ³⁶and sitting down, they watched him there: ³⁷and they put up over his head, his accusation written, 'This is Jesus, the King of the Jews.'

³⁸Then crucified with him are two robbers, one on the right hand, and one on the left: ³⁹and those passing by were speaking evil of him, wagging their heads, ⁴⁰and saying, 'Thou that art throwing down the temple, and in three days building it, save thyself: if Son thou art of God, come down from the cross.'

⁴¹And in like manner also the chief priests mocking, with the scribes and elders, said, ⁴²'Others he saved; himself he is unable to save! If he is King of Israel, let him come down now from the cross, and we will believe him: ⁴³he hath trusted on God, let Him now deliver him, if He wish him, for he said—Son of God I am: ⁴⁴with this also the robbers, who were crucified with him, reproached him.

⁴⁵But from the sixth hour darkness was over all the land unto the ninth hour: ⁴⁶and about the ninth hour Jesus cried out with a great voice, saying, 'Eli, Eli, lama sabachthau?' that is, 'My God, my God, why didst Thou forsake me?'

⁴⁷And certain of those standing there having heard, said—'For Elijah he calleth: ⁴⁸and immediately, one of them having run, and having taken a sponge, having filled it with vinegar, and having put it on a reed, was giving him to drink: ⁴⁹but the rest said, 'Let alone, we may see if Elijah cometh—about to save him.'

⁵⁰And Jesus having again cried out with a great voice, let away the spirit: ⁵¹and lo, the vail of the temple was rent in two from

top unto bottom, and the earth quaked, and the rocks were rent; ⁵²and the tombs were opened, and many bodies of the saints who had fallen asleep, arose; ⁵³and having come forth out of the tombs after his rising again, they went into the holy city, and appeared to many.

⁵⁴And the centurion, and those with him watching Jesus, having seen the earthquake, and the things that were done, were exceedingly afraid, saying, 'Truly this was Son of God.'

⁵⁵And there were there many women beholding from afar, who followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering to him, ⁵⁶among whom was Mary the Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and of Joses, and the mother of the sons of Zebedee.

⁵⁷And evening having come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joseph, who also himself was a disciple of Jesus, ⁵⁸he having gone to Pilate, asked for himself the body of Jesus; then Pilate commanded the body to be given up.

⁵⁹And having taken the body, Joseph wrapped it in clean linen, ⁶⁰and laid it in his own new tomb, which he hewed in the rock; and having rolled a great stone to the door of the tomb, he departed; ⁶¹and there were there Mary the Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over-against the sepulchre.

⁶²And on the morrow which is after the preparation, were gathered together the chief priests and the Pharisees to Pilate, ⁶³saying, 'Sir, we have remembered that that deceiver said while yet living, After three days I rise; ⁶⁴command, then, the sepulchre to be made secure till the third day, lest perhaps his disciples, having come by night, may steal him away, and may say to the people, He rose from the dead; and the last error shall be worse than the first.'

⁶⁵And Pilate said to them, 'Ye have a watch; go, make it secure—as ye know;' ⁶⁶and they having gone, made the sepulchre secure, having sealed the stone, together with the watch.

XXVIII. ¹AND on the eve of the sabbaths, at the dawn, towards the first of the sabbaths, came Mary the Magdalene, and the other Mary, to see the sepulchre, ²and lo, there was a great earthquake, for a mes-

senger of the Lord having descended from heaven, having come, rolled away the stone from the door, and was sitting upon it; ³and his countenance was as lightning, and his clothing white as snow, ⁴and from fear of him the keepers shook, and became as dead men.

⁵And the messenger answering said to the women, 'Fear not ye: for I know that Jesus, who hath been crucified, ye seek; ⁶he is not here, for he rose, as he said; come, see the place where the Lord was lying; ⁷and having gone quickly, say to his disciples, that he rose from the dead; and lo, he goeth before you into Galilee, there shall ye see him; lo, I have told you.'

⁸And having gone out quickly from the tomb, with fear and great joy, they ran to tell it to his disciples; ⁹and as they were going to tell it to his disciples, then lo, Jesus met them, saying, 'Hail!' and having come, they laid hold of his feet, and bowed to him. ¹⁰Then saith Jesus to them, 'Fear not: go, tell to my disciples that they may go away to Galilee, and there shall they see me.'

¹¹And while they were going, lo, certain of the watch having come into the city, told to the chief priests all the things that were done; ¹²and having been gathered together with the elders, having also taken counsel, they gave much money to the soldiers, ¹³saying, 'Say ye, that his disciples having come by night, stole him—we being asleep; ¹⁴and if this be heard by the governor, we will persuade him, and make you free from anxiety.' ¹⁵And they having taken the money, did as they were taught; and this account was spread abroad by the Jews till this day.

¹⁶And the eleven disciples went to Galilee, to the mountain where Jesus appointed them; ¹⁷and having seen him, they bowed to him, even those who doubted.

¹⁸And having come, Jesus spake to them, saying, 'Given to me was all power in heaven and on earth; ¹⁹having gone, then, disciple all the nations, baptizing them into the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit; ²⁰teaching them to observe all, whatever I commanded you, and lo, I am with you all the days—till the full end of the age.' Amen.

CHAP. I. 1 THE beginning of the good news of Jesus Christ, Son of God:

2 As it hath been written in the prophets, 'Lo, I send My messenger before thy face, who shall prepare thy way before thee,'—
3 'a voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord: straight make ye His paths,'—'John came baptizing in the wilderness, and proclaiming a baptism of reformation for remission of sins; 4 and there was going out to him all the region of Judea, and they of Jerusalem, and they were all baptized by him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins.

5 And John was clothed with camel's hair, and a girdle of skin about his loins, and eating locusts and honey of the field: 7 and he proclaimed, saying, 'He cometh—who is mightier than I—after me: I am not worthy—having stooped down—to loose the latchet of his sandals: 8 I indeed have baptized you with water, but he shall baptize you with the Holy Spirit.'

9 And it came to pass in those days, Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized by John in the Jordan; 10 and immediately coming up from the water, he saw the heavens parted, and the Spirit as a dove coming down upon him: 11 and a voice came out of the heavens, 'Thou art My Son—the Beloved, in whom I have delighted.'

12 And immediately the Spirit putteth him forth into the wilderness; 13 and he was there in the wilderness forty days, tempted by the Adversary, and was with the beasts, and the messengers were ministering to him.

14 And after the delivering up of John, Jesus came to Galilee, proclaiming the good news of the reign of God: 15 and saying—'Fulfilled hath been the time, and the reign of God hath come near: reform ye, and believe in the good news.'

16 And, walking by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon, and Andrew his brother, casting a drag into the sea, for they were fishers, 17 and Jesus said to them, 'Come after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men;' 18 and immediately, having left their nets, they followed him.

19 And having gone on from thence a little, he saw James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, and they were in the boat perfecting the nets; 20 and immediately he called them, and, having left their father Zebedee in the boat with the hired servants, they went away after him.

21 And they go on to Capernaum, and immediately, on the sabbaths, having gone into the synagogue, he was teaching: 22 and

they were astonished at his teaching, for he was teaching them as having authority, and not as the scribes.

23 And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit, and he cried out, 24 saying, 'Away: what—to us and to thee, Jesus the Nazarene? thou art come to destroy us; I know thee who thou art—the Holy One of God.'

25 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, 'Be silenced, and come out of him:' 26 and the unclean spirit having torn him, and having cried with a great voice, came out of him: 27 and they were all amazed, so as to reason among themselves, saying, 'What is this? what new teaching is this? that with authority even the unclean spirits he commandeth, and they obey him!' 28 And the fame of him went forth immediately into all the region round about of Galilee.

29 And immediately, having come out of the synagogue, they went into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John: 30 and the mother-in-law of Simon was lying fevered, and immediately they tell him about her: 31 and having come, he raised her up, having laid hold of her hand, and the fever left her immediately, and she was ministering to them.

32 And evening having come, when the sun did set, they brought to him all who were ill, and who were demoniacs: 33 and the whole city was gathered together at the door: 34 and he healed many who were ill of manifold diseases, and many demons he cast out, and was not suffering the demons to speak, because they knew him.

35 And in the morning, very early yet in the night, having risen, he went out, and went away to a desolate place, and was there praying. 36 And Simon and those with him went in quest of him, 37 and having found him, they say to him—'All do seek thee:' 38 and he saith to them, 'Let us go to the next towns, that there also I may preach, for for this have I come forth.'

39 And he was preaching in their synagogues, throughout all Galilee, and casting out the demons; 40 and there cometh to him a leper, calling on him, and kneeling to him, and saying to him—'If thou be willing, thou art able to cleanse me.'

41 And Jesus having been moved with compassion, having stretched forth the hand, touched him, and saith to him, 'I will; be thou cleansed;' 42 and he having spoken, immediately the leprosy went away from him, and he was cleansed. 43 And having sternly charged him, immediately he put him forth, 44 and saith to him, 'See

then say nothing to any one, but go, thyself shew to the priest, and bring for thy cleansing the things Moses directed, for a testimony to them.'

⁴³ But he, having gone out, began to proclaim it much, and to spread abroad the thing, so that he was no more able openly to enter into the city, but was without in desolate places: and they were coming to him from every quarter.

II. ¹ AND again he entered into Capernaum, after some days, and it was heard that he is in the house, ² and immediately many were gathered together, so that there was no more room, not even at the door, and he was speaking the word to them.

³ And they come to him, bringing a paralytic, borne by four, ⁴ and not being able to come near to him because of the multitude, they uncovered the roof where he was, and, having broken it up, they let down the couch on which the paralytic was lying; ⁵ and Jesus having seen their faith, saith to the paralytic, 'Child, thy sins have been forgiven thee.'

⁶ But there were certain of the scribes there, sitting and reasoning in their hearts, 'Why doth this one thus speak evil words? who is able to forgive sins except one—God?'

⁷ And immediately, Jesus having known in his spirit that they thus reasoned in themselves, said to them, 'Why these things reason ye in your hearts? ⁸ which is easier: to say to the paralytic, Sins have been forgiven to thee? or to say, Rise, and take up thy couch, and walk?'

¹⁰ But, that ye may know that the Son of Man hath power on the earth to forgive sins—(he saith to the paralytic)—¹¹ I say to thee, Rise, and take up thy couch, and go away to thy house.' ¹² And he rose immediately, and having taken up the couch, went forth before all, so that all were astonished, and glorified God, saying—'Never thus did we see it!'

¹³ And he went forth again by the sea, and all the multitude was coming to him, and he was teaching them; ¹⁴ and passing by, he saw Levi the son of Alphaeus sitting at the custom-house, and saith to him, 'Follow me;' and he having risen, followed him.

¹⁵ And it came to pass, at his reclining (at meat) in his house, that many tax-gatherers and sinners were also reclining (at meat) with Jesus and his disciples, for there were many, and they followed him.

¹⁶ And the scribes and the Pharisees, having seen him eating with the tax-gatherers and sinners, said to his disciples, 'Why—that with the tax-gatherers and sinners he eateth and drinketh?' ¹⁷ And Jesus having heard, saith to them, 'They who are well have no need of a physician, but they who are ill: I came not to call righteous men, but sinners to reformation.'

¹⁸ And the disciples of John and of the Pharisees were fasting, and they come and say to him, 'Wherefore do the disciples of John and of the Pharisees fast, but thy dis-

ciples fast not?' ¹⁹ And Jesus said to them, 'Are the sons of the bride-chamber able, while the bridegroom is with them, to fast? so long time as they have the bridegroom with them they are unable to fast: ²⁰ but days shall come when the bridegroom may be taken from them, and then shall they fast in those days.'

²¹ And no one a patch of undressed cloth seweth on an old garment, and if not—the new which filleth it up taketh from the old, and the rent becometh worse; ²² and no man putteth new wine into old skins, and if not—the new wine doth burst the skins, and the wine is poured out, and the skins will be destroyed; but new wine into new is to be put.'

²³ And it came to pass, as he was going along on the sabbaths through the corn, that his disciples began to make a way, plucking the ears: ²⁴ and the Pharisees said to him, 'Lo, why do they on the sabbaths that which is not lawful?'

²⁵ And he said to them, 'Did ye never read what David did when he had need, and was hungry, himself and those with him? ²⁶ how he went into the house of God, unto Abiathar the chief priest, and the loaves of the presentation did eat, which it is not lawful to eat, except for the priests, and gave also to those who were with him?'

²⁷ And he said to them, 'The sabbath for man was made, not man for the sabbath: ²⁸ so that the Son of Man is lord also of the sabbath.'

III. ¹ AND he entered again into the synagogue, and there was there a man having the hand withered; ² and they were watching him, whether on the sabbaths he will heal him, that they might accuse him. ³ And he saith to the man having the hand withered, 'Stand up in the midst.'

⁴ And he saith to them, 'Is it lawful on the sabbaths to do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill?' but they were silent.

⁵ And having looked around on them with anger, being grieved for the hardness of their heart, he saith to the man, 'Stretch forth thy hand;' and he stretched it forth, and his hand was restored whole as the other.

⁶ And the Pharisees, having gone forth, immediately, with the Herodians, were taking counsel against him, that they might destroy him: ⁷ and Jesus withdrew with his disciples to the sea, and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judea, ⁸ and from Jerusalem, and from Idumea, and beyond the Jordan: and they about Tyre and Sidon—a great multitude—having heard how great things he was doing, came to him.

⁹ And he spake to his disciples, that a little boat might wait on him, because of the multitude, that they might not press upon him, ¹⁰ for he healed many, so that they threw themselves on him, in order to touch him—as many as had plagues; ¹¹ and the unclean spirits, when they were seeing him, were falling down before him, and were crying, saying—'Thou art the Son of God.'

¹²and he strictly charged them that they might not make him manifest.

¹³And he goeth up to the mountain, and calleth up whom he wished, and they went to him: ¹⁴and he appointed twelve, that they might be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach, ¹⁵and to have power to heal the sicknesses, and to cast out the demons.

¹⁶And he put on Simon the name Peter: ¹⁷and James the son of Zebedee, and John the brother of James, and he put on them names—Boanerges, which is, 'Sons of thunder.' ¹⁸and Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the son of Alphaeus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Cananite, ¹⁹and Judas Iscariot, who also delivered him up; and they come into a house.

²⁰And come together again doth a multitude, so that they are unable even to eat bread; ²¹and his friends having heard, went out to lay hold on him, for they said that he was beside himself; ²²and the scribes who are from Jerusalem having come down, said—'He hath Beelzebul,' and—'By the ruler of the demons he casteth out the demons.'

²³And having called them up, in similes he said to them, 'How is an adversary able to cast out an adversary? ²⁴and if a kingdom against itself be divided, that kingdom cannot be made to stand; ²⁵and if a house against itself be divided, that house cannot be made to stand; ²⁶and if the Adversary rise up against himself, and hath been divided, he cannot be made to stand, but hath an end.

²⁷'No one is able the vessels of the strong man—having entered into his house—to spoil, if first he may not bind the strong man, and then his house he will spoil.

²⁸'Verily I say to you—all the sins shall be forgiven to the sons of men, and evil speakings with which they may speak evil; ²⁹but whoever may speak evil of the Holy Spirit, hath not forgiveness—for the age, but is in danger of age-during judgment; ³⁰because they said, 'He hath an unclean spirit.'

³¹Then come do his brethren and mother, and standing without, they sent to him, calling him; ³²and a multitude was sitting about him, and they said to him, 'Lo, thy mother and thy brethren without seek thee.'

³³And he answered them, saying, 'Who is my mother—or my brethren?' ³⁴And having looked round in a circle on those sitting about him, he saith, 'Lo, my mother and my brethren: ³⁵for whoever may do the will of God, he is my brother, and my sister, and mother.'

IV. ¹AND again he began to teach by the sea, and there was gathered to him a great multitude, so that he, having gone into the boat, sat in the sea, and all the multitude was before the sea, on the land: ²and he taught them many things in similes, and said to them in his teaching:

³'Hearken, lo, the sower went forth to

sow; ⁴and it came to pass, in the sowing, some fell by the way, and the fowls of the heaven came and devoured it; ⁵and other fell on the rocky ground, where it had not much earth, and immediately it sprang up, because of not having depth of earth, ⁶but the sun having risen, it was scorched, and because of not having root it withered: ⁷and other fell toward the thorns, and the thorns came up, and choked it, and fruit it gave not; ⁸and other fell on the good ground, and was giving fruit, coming up and increasing, and it bare, one grain thirty-fold, and one sixty, and one an hundred.' ⁹And he said to them, 'He who hath ears to hear—let him hear.'

¹⁰And when he was alone, those about him, with the twelve, asked him of the simile; ¹¹and he said to them, 'To you it is given to know the mystery of the reign of God; but to those who are without, in similes are all the things done: ¹²that, seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand, lest they may turn, and the sins be forgiven them.'

¹³And he saith to them, 'Know ye not this simile? and how shall ye know all the similes? ¹⁴He who soweth soweth the word; ¹⁵and they by the way are those where the word is sown, and when they may hear, immediately cometh the Adversary, and taketh away the word which hath been sown in their hearts.

¹⁶And in like manner these are they who on the rocky ground are sown: who, when they may hear the word, immediately with joy receive it, ¹⁷and have not root in themselves, but are temporary: afterward tribulation or persecution having come because of the word, immediately they are stumbled.

¹⁸And these are they who among the thorns are sown: they who are hearing the word, ¹⁹and the cares of this age, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the desires concerning the other things, entering in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

²⁰And these are they who on the good ground have been sown: who hear the word, and receive it, and bear fruit, one thirty-fold, and one sixty, and one an hundred.

²¹And he said to them, 'Doth the lamp come that under the measure it may be put, or under the couch—not that it may be put on the lamp-stand? ²²for there is not anything hid which may not be manifested, nor was anything kept hid but that it may come into light. ²³If any have ears to hear hear—let him hear.'

²⁴And he said to them, 'Take heed what ye hear: with what measure ye measure, it shall be measured to you; and to you who hear shall be added; ²⁵for whoever may have, to him shall be given; and whose hath not, even that which he hath shall be taken from him.'

²⁶And he said, 'Thus is the reign of God: as if a man should cast the seed on the earth, ²⁷and sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed spring and grow, as he knoweth not how; ²⁸for of itself the earth beareth

fruit, first a blade, afterwards a full ear, afterwards full corn in the ear: ²⁹and when the fruit may yield itself, immediately he sendeth forth the sickle, for the harvest hath come.

³⁰And he said, 'To what may we liken the reign of God, or with what simile may we compare it? ³¹*It is as a grain of mustard, which, when it may be sown on the earth, is less than all the seeds which are on the earth: ³²and when it may be sown, it cometh up, and becometh greater than all the herbs, and maketh great branches, so that under its shadow the fowls of the heaven are able to lodge.*

³³And with many such similes was he speaking to them the word, as they were able to hear: ³⁴but without a simile he was not speaking to them, and by themselves, to his disciples he was expounding all.

³⁵And he saith to them on that day, evening having come, 'Let us pass over to the other side: ³⁶and having sent away the multitude, they take him up as he was into the boat; and other little boats also were with him.

³⁷And there cometh a great storm of wind, and the waves were beating into the boat, so that it is now being filled; ³⁸and he himself was on the stern, on the pillow sleeping, and they wake him up, and say to him, 'Teacher, dost thou not care that we perish?'

³⁹And having waked up, he rebuked the wind, and said to the sea, 'Peace, be stilled;' and the wind lulled, and there was a great calm: ⁴⁰and he said to them, 'Why are ye so fearful? how have ye not faith?' ⁴¹and they feared a great fear, and said one to another, 'Who then is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?'

V. ¹AND they came to the other side of the sea, to the region of the Gadarenes; ²and he having come out of the boat, immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit, ³who had his dwelling in the tombs, and not even with chains was any one able to bind him: ⁴because that he many times with fetters and chains had been bound, and pulled in pieces by him had been the chains, and the fetters broken, and none was able to tame him, ⁵and always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.

⁶But, having seen Jesus from afar, he ran and bowed before him, ⁷and having cried with a loud voice, said, 'What—to me and to thee, Jesus, Son of God the Most High? I adjure thee by God, thou mayest not afflict me: ⁸(for he said to him, 'Come out, spirit unclean, from the man,') ⁹and he was questioning him, 'What is thy name?' and he answered, saying, 'Legion is my name, for we are many: ¹⁰and he was calling on him much, that he might not send them out of the region.

¹¹And there was there, towards the mountains, a great herd of swine feeding, ¹²and all the demons called upon him, saying, 'Send us to the swine, that into them we

may enter: ¹³and immediately Jesus gave them leave, and having come out, the unclean spirits entered into the swine, and the herd rushed down the steep place into the sea, (and they were about two thousand,) and were choked in the sea.

¹⁴And those feeding the swine fled, and told it in the city, and in the fields, and they came out to see what it is that hath been done. ¹⁵And they come to Jesus, and see the demoniac, sitting, and clothed, and right-minded—him having had the legion—and they were afraid: ¹⁶and those having seen it, declared to them how it had come to pass to the demoniac, and concerning the swine: ¹⁷and they began to call upon him to depart from their borders.

¹⁸And he having gone into the boat, the demoniac was calling on him that he might be with him, ¹⁹but Jesus suffered him not, but saith to him, 'Go away to thy house, to thine own friends, and tell them how great things the Lord did for thee, and dealt kindly with thee: ²⁰and he went away, and began to proclaim in Decapolis how great things Jesus did to him; and all were wondering.

²¹And Jesus having passed over in the boat again to the other side, there was gathered a great multitude to him, and he was beside the sea; ²²and lo, there cometh one of the chiefs of the synagogue, Jairus by name, and having seen him, falleth at his feet, ²³and was calling upon him much, saying—'My little daughter is at the last extremity—that having come, thou mayest lay on her thy hands, so that she may be saved, and she shall live: ²⁴and he went away with him.

And there was following him a great multitude, and they were thronging him: ²⁵and a certain woman, having an issue of blood twelve years, ²⁶and many things having suffered under many physicians, and having spent all that she had, and having profited nothing, but rather having come to the worse, ²⁷having heard about Jesus, having come in the multitude behind, touched his garment, ²⁸for she said—'If I also his garments may touch, I shall be saved: ²⁹and immediately was the fountain of her blood dried up, and she knew in body that she hath been healed of the plague.

³⁰And immediately Jesus, having known in himself that power had gone out of him, having turned about in the multitude, said, 'Who touched my garments?' ³¹and his disciples said to him, 'Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and thou sayest, Who touched me?'

³²And he was looking round to see her who did this, ³³and the woman, fearing and trembling, knowing what was done on her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth: ³⁴and he said to her, 'Daughter, thy faith saved thee; go in peace, and be whole from thy plague.'

³⁵As he is yet speaking, there come from the chief of the synagogue's house, certain, saying—'Thy daughter hath died, why still

doest thou harass the Teacher? ³⁰ But Jesus immediately, having heard the word that was being spoken, saith to the chief of the synagogue, 'Be not afraid; only believe.'

³¹ And he suffered no one to follow with him, except Peter, and James, and John the brother of James; ³² and he cometh to the house of the chief of the synagogue, and seeth a tumult, many weeping and wailing; ³³ and having come in he saith to them, 'Why make ye a tumult, and weep? the child did not die, but sleepeth;' ³⁴ and they were laughing at him.

But he, having put all out, taketh the father of the child, and the mother, and those with him, and goeth in where the child was lying; ³⁵ and, having taken the hand of the child, he saith to her, 'Talitha cumi;' which is, being interpreted, 'Damsel (I say to thee), rise.'

³⁶ And immediately the damsel arose, and was walking, for she was twelve years old; and they were amazed with a great amazement; ³⁷ and he charged them much, that no one might know this thing, and he said that there be given to her to eat.

VII. ¹ AND he went out thence, and came into his own country, and his disciples follow him; ² and sabbath having come, he began in the synagogue to teach, and many hearing him were astonished, saying, 'Whence hath this one these things? and what wisdom that hath been given to him, that even such mighty works by his hands are done?' ³ Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, and brother of James, and Joseph, and Judas, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us?—and they were being stumbled at him.

⁴ But Jesus said to them—'A prophet is not without honour, except in his own country, and among his own kindred, and in his own house:' ⁵ and he was unable there any mighty work to do, except on a few infirm people having put his hands he healed them; ⁶ and he wondered because of their unbelief.

And he was going round the villages in a course, teaching; ⁷ and he calleth up the twelve, and began to send them forth two by two, and was giving them power over the unclean spirits, ⁸ and he commanded them that they might take nothing for the way, except a staff only; no scrip, no bread, no copper in the girdle, ⁹ but shod with sandals, and not to put on two coats.

¹⁰ And he said to them, 'Whenever ye may enter into a house, there abide till ye may depart thence: ¹¹ and, as many as may not receive you, nor hear you, departing thence, shake off the dust which is under your feet for a testimony to them: verily I say to you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom or Gomorrah in a day of Judgment than for that city.'

¹² And having gone out, they were preaching that men might reform, ¹³ and were casting out many demons, and were anointing with oil many infirm, and were healing them.

¹⁴ And king Herod heard, (for his name

became public,) and he said—'John the Baptist from the dead hath risen, and therefore the mighty works are wrought by him.' ¹⁵ Others said—'It is Elijah;' and others said—'It is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.' ¹⁶ But Herod having heard, said—'He whom I beheaded—John—this is he; he hath risen from the dead.'

¹⁷ For Herod himself, having sent forth, laid hold on John, and bound him in the prison, because of Herodias the wife of Philip his brother, for he married her: ¹⁸ for John said to Herod—'It is not lawful for thee to have the wife of thy brother:' ¹⁹ and Herodias was having a quarrel with him, and was wishing to kill him, and was unable, ²⁰ for Herod was fearing John, knowing him to be a man, righteous and holy, and was keeping watch over him, and having heard him, was doing many things, and was hearing him gladly.

²¹ And a seasonable day having come, when Herod on his birth-day was making a supper to his great men, and to the chiefs of thousands, and to the first men of Galilee, ²² and the daughter of that Herodias having come in, and danced, and pleased Herod, and those reclining (at meat) with him, the king said to the damsel, 'Ask of me whatever thou wilt, and I will give to thee;' ²³ and he swore to her—'Whatever thou mayest ask me, I will give thee—unto the half of my kingdom.'

²⁴ And she, having gone out, said to her mother, 'What shall I ask for myself?' and she said, 'The head of John the Baptist:' ²⁵ and having come in immediately with haste to the king, she asked, saying, 'I wish that thou mayest give me presently, on a plate, the head of John the Baptist.'

²⁶ And the king (made very sorrowful) because of the oaths and of those reclining (at meat) with him, would not put her away; ²⁷ and immediately the king having sent a sentinel, commanded his head to be brought; ²⁸ and he having gone, beheaded him in the prison, and brought his head on a plate, and gave it to the damsel; and the damsel gave it to her mother; ²⁹ and his disciples having heard, came and took up his corpse and laid it in the tomb.

³⁰ And the apostles are gathered together to Jesus, and told him all, both how many things they did, and how many things they taught; ³¹ and he said to them, 'Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest a little:' for those coming and those going were many, and not even to eat had they opportunity; ³² and they went away to a desert place, in the boat, by themselves.

³³ And the multitudes saw them going away, and many knew him, and by land from all the cities ran there, and went before them, and came together to him; ³⁴ and having come out, Jesus saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, that they were as sheep not having a shepherd; and he began to teach them many things.

³⁵ And now the hour being advanced, his disciples having come before him, say,—

'The place is desolate, and the hour is now advanced; ³⁰let them away, that having gone into the surrounding fields and villages, they may buy themselves loaves, for what they may eat they have not.'

³¹And he answering said to them, 'Give ye them to eat;' and they say to him, 'Having gone away, may we buy two hundred denaries' worth of loaves, and give to them to eat?' ³²And he saith to them, 'How many loaves have ye? go and see;' and having known, they say, 'Five, and two fishes.'
³³And he commanded them to make all recline in companies on the green grass;
³⁴and they sat down in squares, by hundreds, and by fifties.

³⁵And having taken the five loaves and the two fishes, having looked up to the heaven, he blessed, and brake the loaves, and was giving to his disciples, that they might set before them; and the two fishes divided he to all; ³⁶and they did all eat, and were filled; ³⁷and they were taking up of the broken pieces twelve baskets full, and of the fishes: ³⁸and those eating of the loaves were, as it were, five thousand men.

³⁹And immediately he constrained his disciples to go into the boat, and to go before to the other side, to Bethsaida, till he might let the multitude away; ⁴⁰and having taken leave of them, he went away to the mountain to pray.

⁴¹And evening having come, the boat was in the midst of the sea, and himself alone on the land; ⁴²and he saw them harassed in the rowing, for the wind was against them, and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh to them walking on the sea, and wished to pass by them.

⁴³And they having seen him walking on the sea, thought it to be an apparition, and cried out; ⁴⁴for they all saw him, and were troubled; and immediately he spake with them, and saith to them, 'Take courage, it is I; be not afraid.'

⁴⁵And he went up to them into the boat, and the wind lulled; and greatly beyond measure were they amazed in themselves, and wondered, ⁴⁶for they understood not concerning the loaves, for their heart hath been hard.

⁴⁷And having passed over, they came to the land of Gennesaret, and drew to the shore; ⁴⁸and when they were come out of the boat, immediately having known him, ⁴⁹having run through all that region round about, they began on the couches to carry about those ill, where they were hearing that he is; ⁵⁰and wherever he was going, to villages, or cities, or fields, in the markets they were laying the infirm, and were calling upon him, that they might touch if it were but the fringe of his garment; and as many as were touching him were saved.

VII. ¹AND gathered together to him are the Pharisees, and certain of the scribes, having come from Jerusalem, ²and having seen certain of his disciples with defiled hands (that is, unwashed) eating bread, they found fault. ³For the Pharisees and all

the Jews, if they wash not the hands to the wrist, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders, ⁴and coming from the market, if they baptize not, they eat not; and many other things there are which they received to hold, baptisms of cups, and pots, and brazen vessels, and couches.

⁵Then question him do the Pharisees and the scribes, 'Wherefore do thy disciples not walk according to the tradition of the elders, but with unwashed hands eat the bread?' ⁶and he answering said to them—'Well did Isaiah prophesy concerning you, hypocrites, as it hath been written, This people with the lips doth honour Me, but their heart is far from Me; ⁷but in vain do they worship Me, teaching teachings, commands of men; ⁸for, having put away the command of God, ye hold the tradition of men, baptisms of pots and cups; and many other such like things ye do.'

⁹And he said to them, 'Well do ye put away the command of God that your tradition ye may keep; ¹⁰for Moses said, Honour thy father and thy mother; and, He who speaketh evil of father or mother—let him die the death; ¹¹but ye say, If a man may say to father or to mother, Korban (that is, an offering), whatever thou mightest be profited by me; ¹²—no more do ye suffer him to do anything for his father or for his mother; ¹³setting aside the word of God for your tradition, which ye delivered; and many such like things ye do.'

¹⁴And having called up all the multitude, he said to them, 'Hearken ye all to me, and understand; ¹⁵there is nothing from without the man entering into him that is able to defile him, but the things coming out from him, those are the things defiling the man. ¹⁶If any have ears to hear—let him hear.'

¹⁷And when he entered into a house from the multitude, his disciples were questioning him about the simile; ¹⁸and he saith to them, 'So also ye are without understanding! Do ye not perceive that nothing from without entering into the man is able to defile him? ¹⁹that it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly, and into the drain goeth out, purifying all the meats.'

²⁰And he said—'That which is coming out from the man, that defileth the man; ²¹for from within, out of the heart of men, the evil reasonings come forth, adulteries, whoredoms, murders, ²²thefts, covetous desires, wickednesses, deceit, arrogance, an evil eye, evil speaking, pride, foolishness; ²³all these evils come forth from within, and they defile the man.'

²⁴And from thence having risen, he went away to the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and having entered into the house, wished none to know; and he was unable to be hid, ²⁵for a woman having heard about him, whose little daughter had an unclean spirit, having come, fell at his feet, ²⁶(but the woman was a Greek, a Syro-Phœnician by nation,) and was asking him, that the demon might be cast forth out of her daughter.

²⁷ But Jesus said to her, 'Suffer first the children to be filled: for it is not good to take the children's bread, and to cast it to the little dogs.' ²⁸ But she answered and saith to him, 'Yes, sir: for the little dogs also under the table do eat of the children's crumbs.' ²⁹ And he said to her, 'For this word go: the demon hath gone out of thy daughter.' ³⁰ And having come to her house, she found the demon gone out, and the daughter laid on the couch.

³¹ And again, having departed from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came to the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis: ³² and they bring to him a deaf, stuttering man, and they call on him that he may put his hand on him.

³³ And having taken him away from the multitude by himself, he put his fingers into his ears, and having spit, touched his tongue: ³⁴ and having looked to the heaven, groaned, and saith to him, 'Ephphatha,' that is, 'Be thou opened.' ³⁵ and immediately his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he was speaking plain.

³⁶ And he charged them that they might tell no one: but the more he was charging them, the more abundantly they were proclaiming it, ³⁷ and were being beyond measure astonished, saying, 'Well hath he done all things: both the deaf he hath made to hear, and the dumb to speak.'

VIII. ¹ IN those days the multitude being very great, and not having what they may eat, Jesus having called up his disciples, saith to them, ² 'I have compassion on the multitude, for now three days they continue with me, and have not what they may eat: ³ and if I shall let them away fasting to their homes, they will faint in the way, for certain of them are come from far.'

⁴ And his disciples answered him, 'Whence shall any one be able these to feed here with bread in a wilderness?' ⁵ And he was questioning them, 'How many loaves have ye?' and they said, 'Seven.'

⁶ And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground, and having taken the seven loaves, having given thanks, he brake, and was giving to his disciples, that they may set before them; and they did set them before the multitude.

⁷ And they had a few small fishes, and having blessed, he said to set them also before them; ⁸ and they did eat, and were filled, and they took up that which was over of the broken pieces—seven baskets; ⁹ and those eating were about four thousand.

And he let them away, ¹⁰ and immediately having entered into the boat with his disciples, he came to the parts of Dalmanutha: ¹¹ and the Pharisees came forth, and began to dispute with him, seeking from him a sign from the heaven, tempting him: ¹² and having sighed deeply in his spirit, he saith, 'Why doth this generation seek after a sign? Verily I say to you, no sign shall be given to this generation.'

¹³ And having left them, having entered

again into the boat, he went to the other side: ¹⁴ and they forgot to take loaves, and except one loaf had nothing with them in the boat: ¹⁵ and he was charging them, saying, 'Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod: ¹⁶ and they were reasoning with one another, saying—'Because we have no loaves.'

¹⁷ And Jesus having known, saith to them, 'Why reason ye, because ye have no loaves: do ye not yet perceive, nor understand, yet have ye your heart hard? ¹⁸ Having eyes, do ye not see? and having ears, do ye not hear? and do ye not remember? ¹⁹ When the five loaves I brake to the five thousand, how many baskets full of broken pieces took ye up?' they say to him, 'Twelve.' ²⁰ And when the seven to the four thousand, how many baskets full of broken pieces took ye up?' and they said, 'Seven.' ²¹ And he said to them, 'How do ye not understand?'

²² And he cometh to Bethsaida, and they bring to him one blind, and call upon him that he may touch him; ²³ and having taken the hand of the blind man, he led him forth without the village, and having spit into his eyes, having put his hands on him, he was questioning him if he doth see anything: ²⁴ and he having looked up, said, 'I behold the men, as I see trees, walking.'

²⁵ Afterwards again he put his hands on his eyes, and made him look up, and he was restored, and discerned all things clearly: ²⁶ and he sent him away to his house, saying, 'Neither to the village mayest thou go, nor tell it to any one in the village.'

²⁷ And Jesus went out, and his disciples, to the villages of Cesarea Philippi: and in the way he was questioning his disciples, saying to them, 'Whom do men say me to be?' ²⁸ And they answered, 'John the Baptist: and others, Elijah: but others, one of the prophets.'

²⁹ And he saith to them, 'But ye—whom do ye say me to be?' And Peter answering saith to him, 'Thou art the Christ: ³⁰ and he strictly charged them that they might tell no one concerning him, ³¹ and began to teach them, that it is necessary for the Son of Man to suffer many things, and to be rejected by the elders, and chief priests, and scribes, and to be put to death, and after three days to rise: ³² and openly he was speaking the word.

And Peter having taken him aside, began to rebuke him: ³³ but he having turned, and having looked on his disciples, rebuked Peter, saying, 'Get behind me, adversary: for thou mindest not the things of God, but the things of men.'

³⁴ And having called up the multitude, with his disciples, he said to them, 'Whoever wisheth to come after me—let him disown himself, and take up his cross, and follow me: ³⁵ for whoever may wish to save his life shall lose it: but whoever may lose his life for my sake and for the good news, he shall save it: ³⁶ for what shall it profit a man, if he may gain the whole world, and forfeit his life? ³⁷ Or what shall a man give as an exchange for his life? ³⁸ for whoever

may be ashamed of me, and of my words, in this adulterous and sinful generation, the Son of Man also shall be ashamed of him, when he may come in the glory of his Father, with the holy messengers.

IX. ¹AND he said to them, 'Verily I say to you, That there are certain of those standing here, who may not taste of death till they may see the reign of God having come in power.'

²And after six days Jesus taketh Peter, and James, and John, and bringeth them up to a high mountain by themselves, alone, and he was transfigured before them; ³and his garments became glittering, white exceedingly, as snow, so as a fuller on the earth is not able to whiten them.

⁴And there appeared to them Elijah, with Moses; and they were talking with Jesus. ⁵And Peter answering saith to Jesus, 'Rabbi, it is good for us to be here; and we may make three booths, for thee one, and for Moses one, and for Elijah one.' ⁶For he was not knowing what he might say, for they were greatly afraid.

⁷And there came a cloud overshadowing them, and there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, 'This is My Son—the Beloved, hear ye him;' ⁸and suddenly, having looked around, they saw no one any more, but Jesus only with themselves.

⁹And as they were coming down from the mountain, he charged them that they might declare to no one the things which they saw, except when the Son of Man may rise from the dead; ¹⁰and the thing they kept to themselves, questioning together what that is—to rise from the dead.

¹¹And they were questioning him, saying, that the scribes say that Elijah it behoves first to come. ¹²And he answering said to them, 'Elijah indeed having come first, restoreth all things; and how hath it been written concerning the Son of Man, that many things he may suffer, and be set at nought?' ¹³But I say to you, That also Elijah hath come, and they did to him what they wished, as it hath been written concerning him.'

¹⁴And having come to the disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and scribes questioning with them; ¹⁵and immediately, all the multitude having seen him, were amazed, and running up, were saluting him.

¹⁶And he questioned the scribes, 'What dispute ye with them?' ¹⁷and one of the multitude answering said, 'Teacher, I brought my son to thee, having a dumb spirit; ¹⁸and wherever it seizeth him, it teareth him, and he foameth, and gnasheth his teeth, and pineth away; and I spake to thy disciples that they might cast it out, and they were unable.'

¹⁹And he answering said, 'O unbelieving generation, till when shall I be with you? till when shall I suffer you? bring him to me.' ²⁰and they brought him to him, and having seen him, immediately the spirit tare him, and having fallen on the earth, he was wallowing—foaming.

²¹And he questioned his father, 'How long time is it since this came to him?' and he said, 'From childhood; ²²and many times also it cast him into fire, and into water, that it might destroy him; but if thou art able to do anything, help us, having taken compassion on us.'

²³And Jesus said to him, 'If thou art able to believe; all things are possible to the one that believeth.' ²⁴and immediately the father of the child, having cried out, with tears said, 'I believe, sir: be thou helping mine unbelief.'

²⁵And Jesus having seen that a multitude runneth together, rebuked the unclean spirit, saying to it, 'Spirit—dumb and deaf—I charge thee, come out of him, and no more mayest thou enter into him;' ²⁶and having cried, and rent him much, it came out, and he became as dead, so that many said that he was dead; ²⁷but Jesus, having taken him by the hand, lifted him up, and he arose.

²⁸And when he was come into the house, his disciples were questioning him by himself, 'Why were we not able to cast it out.' ²⁹And he said to them, 'This kind is able to come forth with nothing except with prayer and fasting.'

³⁰And having gone out from thence, they were passing through Galilee, and he did not wish that any might know, ³¹for he was teaching his disciples, and said to them—'The Son of Man is being delivered into the hands of men, and they shall put him to death, and having been put to death, the third day he shall rise;' ³²but they were not understanding the saying, and were afraid to question him.

³³And he came to Capernaum, and being in the house, was questioning them, 'What were ye reasoning in the way among yourselves?' ³⁴but they were silent, for one with another they reasoned in the way who is greatest; ³⁵and having sat down, he called the twelve, and saith to them, 'If any wish to be first, he shall be last of all, and minister of all.'

³⁶And having taken a child, he set him in their midst, and having taken him in his arms, said to them, ³⁷'Whoever may receive one of such children in my name, receiveth me, and whoever may receive me, receiveth not me, but Him who sent me.'

³⁸And John answered him, saying, 'Teacher, we saw a certain one in thy name casting out demons, who followeth not us, and we hindered him because he followeth not us.' ³⁹But Jesus said, 'Hinder him not: for there is no one who shall do a mighty work in my name, and shall be able readily to speak evil of me; ⁴⁰for he who is not against us is for us; ⁴¹for whoever may give you to drink a cup of water in my name, because ye are Christ's, verily I say to you, he may not lose his reward; ⁴²and whoever may cause to stumble one of the little ones believing in me, good were it for him if a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.'

⁴³'And if thy hand may cause thee to

stumble, cut it off: it is better for thee maimed to enter into life, than having the two hands, to go away into the Gehenna, into the fire—the unquenchable.—“where their worm is not dying, and the fire is not quenched.

“⁴⁵ And if thy foot may cause thee to stumble, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life lame, than having the two feet, to be cast into the Gehenna, into the fire—the unquenchable.—“where their worm is not dying, and the fire is not quenched.

“⁴⁷ And if thine eye may cause thee to stumble, pull it out: it is better for thee having one eye to enter into the kingdom of God, than having two eyes, to be cast into the Gehenna of fire: “where their worm is not dying, and the fire is not quenched: “⁴⁹ for every one with fire shall be salted, and every sacrifice with salt shall be salted. “⁵⁰ Salt is good, but if the salt may become saltless, with what will ye season it? Have salt in yourselves, and have peace with one another.”

X. “¹ And having risen from thence, he cometh into the coasts of Judea, through the other side of the Jordan, and again multitudes come together to him, and, as he had been accustomed, again he was teaching them. “² And the Pharisees having come up, questioned him, if it is lawful for a husband to send away a wife, tempting him: “³ but he answering said to them, ‘What did Moses command you?’ “and they said, ‘Moses suffered to write a bill of divorce, and to send away.’

“⁵ And Jesus answering said to them, ‘For the hardness of your hearts he wrote you this command, “but from the beginning of the creation, male and female God made them: “⁷ on this account shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife, “and they two shall be one flesh: so that they are no more two, but one flesh: “⁹ what therefore God joined together, let not man put asunder.’

“¹⁰ And in the house his disciples again of the same thing questioned him: “¹¹ and he saith to them, ‘Whoever may send away his wife, and may marry another, committeth adultery against her: “¹² and if a woman may send away her husband, and he married to another, she committeth adultery.’

“¹³ And they were bringing to him children, that he might teach them, but the disciples were rebuking those bringing them: “¹⁴ but Jesus having seen, was much displeased, and said to them, ‘Suffer the children to come to me, and hinder them not, for of such is the reign of God: “¹⁵ verily I say to you, whoever may not receive the reign of God as a child, he may not enter into it:’ “¹⁶ and having taken them in his arms, having put his hands upon them, he was blessing them.

“¹⁷ And as he was going forth into the way, one having run and having kneeled to him, was questioning him, ‘Good teacher, what shall I do, that age-during life I may inherit it?’

“¹⁸ And Jesus said to him, ‘Why me dost

thou call good? none is good except one—God: “¹⁹ the commands thou hast known: Thou mayest not commit adultery, Thou mayest do no murder, Thou mayest not steal, Thou mayest not bear false witness. Thou mayest do no wrong, Honour thy father and mother.’ “²⁰ And he answering said to him, ‘Teacher, all these I kept from my youth.’

“²¹ And Jesus having looked on him, loved him, and said to him, ‘One thing thou lackest: go away, whatever thou hast—sell, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven, and come, he following me, having taken up the cross.’

“²² But he—gloomy at the word—went away sorrowing, for he was one having many possessions: “²³ and Jesus having looked round, saith to his disciples, ‘How hardly shall they who have riches enter into the reign of God!’

“²⁴ And the disciples were astonished at his words, but Jesus again answering saith to them, ‘Children, how hard is it for those who are trusting on riches to enter into the reign of God! “²⁵ It is easier for the camel through the eye of the needle to go, than for a rich man to enter into the reign of God.’

“²⁶ And they were astonished beyond measure, saying to themselves, ‘And who is able to be saved?’ “²⁷ But Jesus, having looked on them, saith, ‘With men it is impossible, but not with God: for all things are possible with God.’

“²⁸ And Peter began to say to him, ‘Lo, we left all, and followed thee.’ “²⁹ And Jesus answering said, ‘Verily I say to you, there is no one who left house, or brothers, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or fields, for my sake and for the good news, “³⁰ but shall receive an hundred-fold now in this time, houses, and brothers, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and fields, with persecutions, and in the age which cometh, life age-during: “³¹ but many first shall be last, and the last first.’

“³² And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem, and Jesus was going before them, and they were amazed, and following they were afraid.

And having again taken the twelve, he began to tell them the things about to happen to him, “³³—‘Lo, we go up to Jerusalem, and the Son of Man shall be delivered to the chief priests and to the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death, and deliver him to the nations, “³⁴ and they shall mock him, and scourge him, and spit upon him, and put him to death, and the third day he shall rise.’

“³⁵ And there came to him James and John, the sons of Zebedee, saying, ‘Teacher, we wish that whatever we may ask, thou mayest do for us:’ “³⁶ and he said to them, ‘What do ye wish me to do for you?’ “³⁷ and they said to him, ‘Grant to us that, one on thy right hand and one on thy left, we may sit in thy glory:’ “³⁸ but Jesus said to them, ‘Ye know not what ye ask: are ye able to drink of the cup, which I drink of, and with

the baptism which I am baptized with, to be baptized?'

³⁹And they said to him, 'We are able;' but Jesus said to them, 'Of the cup indeed which I drink of, ye shall drink, and with the baptism which I am baptized with, shall ye be baptized; ⁴⁰but to sit on my right and on my left, is not mine to give, but—to those for whom it hath been prepared.'

⁴¹And the ten having heard, began to be much displeased at James and John; ⁴²but Jesus having called them up, saith to them, 'Ye know that they who are considered to rule the nations exercise lordship over them, and their great ones exercise authority upon them; ⁴³but not so shall it be among you; but whoever may wish to become great among you, shall be your minister, ⁴⁴and whoever of you may wish to become first, shall be servant of all: ⁴⁵for even the Son of Man came not to be ministered to, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.'

⁴⁶And they come to Jericho, and as he was going out from Jericho, with his disciples and a great multitude, a son of Timeus—Bartimæus the blind—was sitting beside the way begging; ⁴⁷and having heard that it is Jesus the Nazarene, he began to cry out, and to say, 'The Son of David—Jesus! deal kindly with me;' ⁴⁸and many were rebuking him, that he might keep silent, but the more abundantly he cried, 'Son of David, deal kindly with me.'

⁴⁹And Jesus having stood, commanded him to be called; and they call the blind man, saying to him, 'Take courage, rise, he calleth thee;' ⁵⁰and he having cast away his garment, having risen, came to Jesus.

⁵¹And answering, Jesus saith to him, 'What wilt thou I may do to thee?' and the blind man said to him, 'Rabboni, that I may receive sight;' ⁵²and Jesus said to him, 'Go, thy faith hath saved thee;' and immediately he received sight, and was following Jesus in the way.

XI. ¹AND when they come nigh to Jerusalem, to Bethphage, and Bethany, to the mount of the olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples, ²and saith to them, 'Go to the village which is over-against you, and immediately, entering into it, ye shall find a colt tied, on which no one of men hath sat, having loosed it, bring it; ³and if any one say to you, Why do ye this? say ye—The Lord hath need of it, and immediately he will send it hither.'

⁴And they went away, and found the colt tied at the door without, by the two ways, and they loose it; ⁵and certain of those standing there said to them, 'What do ye—loosing the colt?' ⁶and they said to them as Jesus commanded, and they suffered them.

⁷And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast on it their garments, and he sat upon it; ⁸and many spread their garments on the way, and others were cutting down branches from the trees and strowing on the way.

⁹And those going before and those following were crying, saying, 'Hosanna! blessed is he who is coming in the name of the Lord; ¹⁰blessed is the coming reign of our father David, in the name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest.'

¹¹And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the temple, and having looked round on all things, it being now evening, he went out to Bethany with the twelve. ¹²And on the morrow, as they were coming from Bethany, he hungered, ¹³and having seen a fig-tree at a distance having leaves, he came, if perhaps he shall find anything on it; and having come to it, he found nothing except leaves, for it was not the time of figs; ¹⁴and Jesus answering said to it, 'No more from thee—for the age—may any eat fruit;' and his disciples were hearing.

¹⁵And they come to Jerusalem, and Jesus having gone into the temple, began to cast out those selling and buying in the temple, and the tables of the money-changers and the seats of those selling the doves he overthrew; ¹⁶and suffered not that any might bear a vessel through the temple; ¹⁷and was teaching, saying to them, 'Hath it not been written—My house a house of prayer shall be called for all the nations, but ye have made it a den of robbers?'

¹⁸And the scribes and the chief priests heard it, and were seeking how they shall destroy him, for they were afraid of him, because all the multitude was astonished at his teaching; ¹⁹and when evening came, he was going out of the city.

²⁰And in the morning, passing by, they saw the fig-tree dried up from the roots; ²¹and Peter having remembered, saith to him, 'Rabbi, lo, the fig-tree which thou didst curse is dried up.'

²²And Jesus answering saith to them, 'Have God's faith; ²³for verily I say to you, that whoever may say to this mountain, Be taken up, and be cast into the sea, and may not doubt in his heart, but may believe that the things which he saith come to pass, he shall have whatever he may say. ²⁴Therefore I say to you, all whatever praying, ye do ask, believe that ye receive, and ye shall have.'

²⁵And when ye may stand praying, forgive, if ye have anything against any one, that your Father also who is in the heavens may forgive you your trespasses; ²⁶but, if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father who is in the heavens forgive you your trespasses.'

²⁷And they come again to Jerusalem, and in the temple, as he was walking, there came to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders, ²⁸and they say to him, 'By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority that these things thou mayest do?'

²⁹And Jesus answering said to them, 'I will question you, I also, one word; and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things: ³⁰the baptism of John—from heaven was it? or from men? answer me.'

³¹ And they were reasoning with themselves, saying, 'If we may say, From heaven, he will say, Wherefore then did ye not believe him?' ³² But if we may say, From men, they were fearing the people, for all were holding John that he was indeed a prophet: ³³ and answering they say to Jesus, 'We do not know;' and Jesus answering saith to them, 'Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.'

XII. ¹ AND he began to speak to them in similes: 'A man planted a vineyard, and put a hedge about it, and digged an underwine-vat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went abroad: ² and he sent to the husbandmen at the due time a servant, that from the husbandmen he might receive from the fruit of the vineyard: ³ but they, having taken him, severely beat him, and sent him away empty.'

⁴ And again he sent to them another servant, and at that one having cast stones, they wounded him in the head, and sent away, dishonoured.

⁵ And again he sent another, and that one they killed; also many others, some beating, and some killing.

⁶ Having yet therefore one son—his beloved—he sent also him to them last, saying—They will reverence my son: ⁷ but those husbandmen said among themselves—This is the heir, come, we may kill him, and ours shall be the inheritance. ⁸ And having taken him, they killed, and cast him out of the vineyard.

⁹ What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard to others. ¹⁰ And this writing have ye not read: A stone which the builders rejected, it hath become the head of a corner: ¹¹ from the Lord hath this been, and it is wonderful in our eyes.'

¹² And they were seeking to lay hold on him, and feared the multitude, for they knew that against them he spake the simile, and having left him, they went away: ¹³ and they sent to him certain of the Pharisees and of the Herodians, that they might catch him in discourse: ¹⁴ and they having come, say to him, 'Teacher, we have known that thou art true, and art not caring for any one, for thou lookest not to the face of men, but in truth the way of God dost teach: is it lawful to give tribute to Cæsar or not? may we give or may we not give?'

¹⁵ And he, knowing their hypocrisy, said to them, 'Why me do ye tempt? bring me a denary, that I may see it: ¹⁶ and they brought it; and he saith to them, 'Whose is this image, and the inscription?' and they said to him, 'Cæsar's: ¹⁷ and Jesus answering said to them, 'Render the things of Cæsar to Cæsar, and the things of God to God;' and they wondered at him.

¹⁸ And the Sadducees come to him, who say there is not a rising again, and they questioned him, saying, ¹⁹ 'Teacher, Moses wrote to us, that if any one's brother may die, and leave a wife, and leave no children

—his brother may take his wife, and raise up seed to his brother.

²⁰ There were then seven brothers: and the first took a wife, and dying, left no seed: ²¹ and the second took her, and died, neither left he seed: and the third in like manner: ²² and the seven took her, and left no seed: last of all died also the woman: ²³ in the rising again, then, when they may rise, of which of them shall she be wife, for the seven had her as wife?'

²⁴ And Jesus answering said to them, 'Do ye not therefore go astray, not knowing the Writings, nor the power of God? ²⁵ for when they may rise from the dead, they neither marry nor are given in marriage, but are as messengers who are in the heavens.'

²⁶ And concerning the dead, that they rise: have ye not read in the book of Moses (concerning the bush), how God spake to him, saying, I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. ²⁷ he is not the God of dead men, but God of living men: ye then go greatly astray.'

²⁸ And one of the scribes having come up, having heard them disputing, knowing that he answered them well, questioned him, 'Which is the first command of all? ²⁹ and Jesus answered him—The first of all the commands is, Hear, O Israel, the Lord is our God, the Lord is one: ³⁰ and thou shalt love the Lord thy God out of all thy heart, and out of all thy soul, and out of all thine understanding, and out of all thy strength: this is the first command: ³¹ and a second is like it, this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself:—greater than these there is no other command.'

³² And the scribe said to him, 'Well, Teacher, in truth thou hast spoken: for there is one God, and there is no other but He: ³³ and to love Him out of all the heart, and out of all the understanding, and out of all the soul, and out of all the strength, and to love one's neighbour as one's-self, is more than all the whole burnt-offerings and the sacrifices.'

³⁴ And Jesus having seen him that he answered with understanding, said to him, 'Thou art not far from the reign of God: and no one any more durst question him.'

³⁵ And Jesus answering said, teaching in the temple, 'How say the scribes that the Christ is son of David? ³⁶ for David himself said in the Holy Spirit, The Lord said to my lord, Sit thou on My right hand, till I place thine enemies as thy footstool: ³⁷ therefore David himself saith of him Lord, and whence is he his son?'

And the great multitude were hearing him gladly: ³⁸ and he was saying to them in his teaching, 'Beware of the scribes, who affect to walk in long robes, and salutations in the markets, ³⁹ and first seats in the synagogues, and first couches at the suppers: ⁴⁰ who are devouring the widows' houses, and for a pretence are praying a long time: these shall receive more notable judgement.'

⁴¹ And Jesus having sat down over-against the treasury, was beholding how the multitude put copper into the treasury, and

many rich were putting in much; ⁴²and having come, a poor widow put in two mites, which are a farthing.

⁴³And having called up his disciples, he saith to them, 'Verily I say to you, this poor widow hath put in more than all those who have put into the treasury: ⁴⁴for all, out of their abundance, did put in, but she, out of her want, all that she had did put in—all her living.'

XIII. ¹AND as he was going out of the temple, one of his disciples saith to him, 'Teacher, see what stones! and what buildings!' ²and Jesus answering said to him, 'Seest thou these great buildings? there may not be left a stone upon a stone, which may not be thrown down.'

³And as he was sitting on the mount of the olives, over-against the temple, Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, were questioning him by himself, ⁴'Tell us when these things shall be, ⁵and what the sign when all these may be about to be fulfilled?'

⁶And Jesus answering them, began to say, 'Take heed lest any lead you astray: ⁷for many shall come in my name, saying, I am he, and many shall they lead astray: ⁸and when ye may hear of wars and reports of wars, be not troubled, for it must be so; but the end is not yet: ⁹for nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom, and there shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be famines and troubles: ¹⁰beginnings of sorrows are these.

'But take heed to yourselves, for they shall deliver you up to synagogues, and in synagogues ye shall be beaten, and before governors and kings ye shall be set for my sake, for a testimony to them: ¹¹and to all the nations it behoveth first to proclaim the good news.

¹²But when ye may lead you, delivering you up, be not careful beforehand what ye may speak, nor premeditate: but whatever may be given to you in that hour, that speak ye, for it is not ye who are speaking, but the Holy Spirit.'

¹³And brother shall deliver up brother to death, and father child, and children shall rise up against parents, and shall put them to death: ¹⁴and ye shall be hated by all because of my name: but he who hath endured to the end—he shall be saved.

¹⁵But when ye may see the abomination of the desolation, which was spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (whoso is reading let him observe,) then those in Judea, let them flee to the mountains: ¹⁶and he on the housetop, let him not go down into the house, nor come in to take anything out of his house: ¹⁷and he who is in the field, let him not turn to the things behind, to take up his garment.

¹⁸But we to those with child, and to those giving suck, in those days: ¹⁹and pray ye that your flight may not be in the winter, ²⁰for those days shall be tribulation, such as hath not been from the beginning of the creation which God created, till now, and may not be: ²¹and if the Lord shortened

not the days, no flesh had been saved: but because of the chosen, whom He chose for Himself, He shortened the days.

²²'And then, if any may say to you, Lo, here is the Christ, or, Lo, there, ye may not believe: ²³for there shall rise false Christs and false prophets, and they shall give signs and wonders, to seduce, if possible, even the chosen: ²⁴but ye, take heed: lo, I have foretold you all.

²⁵'But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, ²⁶and the stars of the heaven shall be falling, and the powers that are in the heavens shaken.

²⁷'And then shall they see the Son of Man coming in clouds with much power and glory, ²⁸and then shall he send his messengers, and gather together his chosen from the four winds, from the end of earth unto the end of heaven.

²⁹'But from the fig-tree learn ye the simile: when her branch is already become tender, and may put forth the leaves, ye know that near is the summer: ³⁰so ye, also, when these ye may see coming to pass, ye know that it is near, at the doors. ³¹Verily I say to you, that this generation may not pass away till all these things may be: ³²the heaven and the earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

³³'But concerning that day and the hour no one hath known, (not even the messengers who are in heaven, not even the Son,) except the Father. ³⁴'Take heed, watch and pray, for ye know not when the time is: ³⁵as a man who is gone abroad, having left his house, and given to his servants the authority, and to each one his work, commanded also the porter that he may watch: ³⁶watch ye therefore, (for ye know not when the lord of the house cometh, at evening, or at midnight, or at cock-crowing, or in the morning: ³⁷lest, having come suddenly, he may find you sleeping: ³⁸and what I say to you, I say to all, Watch.'

XIV. ¹BUT the passover and the unleavened food were after two days, and the chief priests and the scribes were seeking how, by guile, having taken hold of him, they might put him to death: ²but they said, 'Not during the feast, lest there shall be a tumult of the people.'

³And he, being in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, at his reclining (at meat), there came a woman having an alabaster box of ointment, of spikenard, very precious, and having broken the alabaster box, poured it on his head: ⁴and there were certain much displeased within themselves, and saying, 'For what hath this waste of the ointment been made? ⁵for this could have been sold for more than three hundred denaries, and have been given to the poor: ⁶and they were murmuring at her.

⁷And Jesus said, 'Let her alone: why are ye giving her trouble? ⁸a good work she wrought on me: ⁹for the poor always ye have with you, and whenever ye may wish ye are able to do them good, but me ye have not always: ¹⁰what she could she did

she brought it beforehand to anoint my body for the burial. ⁹Verily I say to you, wherever this good news may be proclaimed in the whole world, what also this woman did shall be spoken of, for her memorial.'

¹⁰And Judas the Iscariot, one of the twelve, went away to the chief priests to deliver him up to them: ¹¹and having heard, they were glad, and promised to give him money: and he was seeking how, conveniently, he might deliver him up.

¹²And the first day of the unleavened food, when they were killing the passover, his disciples say to him, 'Where wilt thou that, having gone, we may prepare, that thou mayest eat the passover?'

¹³And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith to them, 'Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water, follow him: ¹⁴and wherever he may go in, say ye to the master of the house—The Teacher saith, Where is the guest-chamber, where the passover, with my disciples, I may eat? ¹⁵and he will shew you a large upper-room, furnished, prepared: there make ready for us.'

¹⁶And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he said to them, and made ready the passover. ¹⁷And evening having come, he cometh with the twelve: ¹⁸and as they were reclining and eating, Jesus said, 'Verily I say to you—one of you, who is eating with me—shall deliver me up.'

¹⁹And they began to be sorrowful, and to say to him, one by one, 'Is it I?' and another, 'Is it I?' ²⁰And he answering said to them, 'One of the twelve who is dipping with me in the dish: ²¹the Son of Man indeed goeth, as it hath been written concerning him, but wo to that man by whom the Son of Man is delivered up: good were it to him if that man had not been born.'

²²And as they were eating, Jesus having taken bread, having blessed, brake, and gave to them, and said, 'Take, eat: this is my body.'

²³And having taken the cup, having given thanks, he gave to them, and they drank of it—all: ²⁴and he said to them, 'This is my blood of the new covenant, which for many is being shed: ²⁵verily I say to you, that no more may I drink of the produce of the vine till that day when I am drinking it new in the reign of God.'

²⁶And having sung an hymn, they went out to the mount of the olives: ²⁷and Jesus saith to them—'All ye shall be stumbled at me this night: for it hath been written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered abroad: ²⁸but after my having risen, I will go before you into Galilee.'

²⁹And Peter said to him, 'Even if all shall be stumbled, yet not I: ³⁰and Jesus saith to him, 'Verily I say to thee, to-day, this night, before the cock shall crow twice, thrice shalt thou deny me.' ³¹But he spake the more vehemently, 'If it may be necessary for me to die with thee—I will in no wise deny thee: and in like manner also said they all.

³²And they come to a spot, the name of

which is Gethsemane: and he saith to his disciples, 'Sit ye here till I may pray: ³³and he taketh Peter, and James, and John with himself, and began to be amazed, and to be much troubled: ³⁴and he saith to them, 'Exceeding sorrowful is my soul—unto death: abide ye here, and watch.'

³⁵And having gone forward a little, he fell on the earth, and was praying, that, if it were possible, the hour might pass from him: ³⁶and he said, 'Abba, Father: all things are possible to Thee: turn aside this cup from me: but, not what I will, but what Thou.'

³⁷And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith to Peter, 'Simon, thou dost sleep: thou wast unable to watch one hour.

³⁸Watch ye and pray, that ye may not enter into temptation: the spirit indeed is forward, but the flesh weak.'

³⁹And again having gone away, he prayed, the same words saying: ⁴⁰and having returned, he found them again sleeping, for their eyes were heavy, and they knew not what they might answer him.

⁴¹And he cometh the third time, and saith to them, 'Sleep on henceforth, and rest—it is enough: the hour hath come; lo, the Son of Man is delivered up into the hands of the sinful: ⁴²rise, let us go: lo, he who is delivering me up hath come near.'

⁴³And immediately—while he is yet speaking—cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude, with swords and sticks, from the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders: ⁴⁴and he who is delivering him up had given a token to them, saying, 'Whomsoever I shall kiss, it is he, lay hold of him, and lead away safely.'

⁴⁵and having come, immediately, having gone to him, he saith, 'Rabbi, Rabbi,' and kissed him.

⁴⁶And they laid their hands on him, and held him fast: ⁴⁷and a certain one of those standing by, having drawn the sword, struck the servant of the chief priest, and took off his ear.

⁴⁸And Jesus answering said to them, 'As against a robbery ye come out, with swords and sticks, to take me: ⁴⁹daily I was with you in the temple teaching, and ye laid not hold of me—but that the Writings may be fulfilled.'

⁵⁰And having left him they all fled: ⁵¹and a certain young man was following him, having cast a linen cloth about his naked body, and the young men lay hold on him: ⁵²and he, having left the linen cloth, fled from them naked.

⁵³And they led away Jesus to the chief priest, and come together to him are all the chief priests, and the elders, and the scribes: ⁵⁴and Peter afar off followed him, to the inside of the hall of the chief priest, and was sitting with the officers, and warming himself at the fire.

⁵⁵And the chief priests and all the scribes were seeking against Jesus testimony—to put him to death, and they were not finding, ⁵⁶for many were bearing false testimony against him, and their testimonies were insufficient.

⁵⁷ And certain having arisen, were bearing false testimony against him, saying, ⁵⁸ 'We heard him saying, I will throw down this temple made with hands, and by three days, another made without hands I will build.' ⁵⁹ and neither so was their testimony sufficient.

⁶⁰ And the chief priest having risen up in the midst, questioned Jesus, saying, 'Thou answerest nothing: what do these testify against thee?' ⁶¹ but he was keeping silent, and answered nothing.

Again the chief priest was questioning him, and saith to him, 'Art thou the Christ—the Son of the Blessed?' ⁶² and Jesus said, 'I am; and ye shall see the Son of Man sitting on the right hand of the power, and coming with the clouds of the heaven.'

⁶³ And the chief priest, having rent his garments, saith, 'What need have we yet of witnesses?' ⁶⁴ Ye heard the evil speaking: what appeareth to you?' and they all condemned him to be guilty of death; ⁶⁵ and certain began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say to him, 'Divine!': and the officers were striking him with their palms.

⁶⁶ And Peter being in the hall beneath, there cometh one of the maids of the chief priest, ⁶⁷ and having seen Peter warming himself, having looked on him, she said, 'And thou wast with Jesus of Nazareth?' ⁶⁸ but he denied, saying, 'I have not known him, nor even understand what thou sayest:' and he went out without to the porch, and a cock crew.

⁶⁹ And the maid having seen him again, began to say to those standing by, 'This is one of them;' ⁷⁰ and he was again denying.

And after a little again, those standing by said to Peter, 'Truly thou art of them: for thou also art a Galilean, and thy speech is alike.' ⁷¹ but he began to anathematize, and to swear, 'I have not known this man of whom ye speak:' ⁷² and the second time a cock crew, and Peter remembered the word that Jesus said to him, 'Before the cock is to crow twice, thou mayest deny me thrice:' and having thought thereon,—he was weeping.

XV. ¹ AND immediately, in the morning, the chief priests having held a consultation, with the elders and scribes, and the whole sanhedrim, having bound Jesus, they led him away, and delivered him to Pilate; ² and Pilate questioned him, 'Art thou the king of the Jews?' and he answering said to him, 'Thou sayest it.'

³ And the chief priests were accusing him of many things, but he answered nothing. ⁴ And Pilate again questioned him, saying, 'Thou answerest nothing: lo, how many things they testify against thee?' ⁵ but Jesus no more answered anything, so that Pilate wondered.

⁶ And at every feast he was releasing to them one prisoner, whomsoever they were asking: and there was one named Barabbas, bound with those making insurrection with

him, who had in the insurrection committed murder.

⁷ And the multitude having cried out, began to ask him to do as he was always doing to them: ⁸ but Pilate answered them, saying, 'Will ye that I shall release to you the king of the Jews?' ⁹ for he knew that because of envy the chief priests had delivered him up; ¹⁰ but the chief priests moved the multitude, that he might rather release Barabbas to them.

¹¹ And Pilate answering, again said to them, 'What, then, will ye that I shall do to him whom ye call king of the Jews?' ¹² and they again cried out, 'Crucify him.'

¹³ And Pilate said to them, 'Why, what evil did he?' and they cried out the more vehemently, 'Crucify him:' ¹⁴ and Pilate, willing to content the multitude, released to them Barabbas, and delivered up Jesus—having scourged him—to be crucified.

¹⁵ And the soldiers led him away into the hall, which is the Prætorium, and they call together the whole band; ¹⁶ and they clothe him with purple, and having plaited a crown of thorns, put it on him; ¹⁷ and began to salute him, 'Hail, king of the Jews.'

¹⁸ And they were smiting him on the head with a reed, and were spitting on him, and having kneeled, were bowing to him: ¹⁹ and when they had mocked him, they took the purple from off him, and clothed him with his own garments, and lead him out, that they may crucify him.

²⁰ And they impress a certain one passing by, Simon, a Cyrenian, coming out from the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, that he may bear his cross; ²¹ and they bring him to the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, 'Place of a skull:' ²² and they were giving him to drink wine mingled with myrrh, but he received it not.

²³ And having crucified him, they were dividing his garments, casting a lot upon them, what each may take: ²⁴ and it was the third hour, and they crucified him: ²⁵ and the inscription of his accusation was written over, 'The King of the Jews.'

²⁶ And with him they crucify two robbers, one on the right hand, and one on his left: ²⁷ and the writing was fulfilled which saith, 'And with lawless ones he was numbered.'

²⁸ And those passing by were speaking evil of him, shaking their heads, and saying, 'Ah, the thrower down of the temple, and in three days building it! ²⁹ save thyself, and come down from the cross!'

³⁰ And in like manner also the chief priests, mocking, one with another, with the scribes, said, 'Others he saved: himself he is unable to save. ³¹ The Christ! the king of Israel!—let him come down now from the cross, that we may see and believe:' and they who were crucified with him were reproaching him.

³² And the sixth hour having come, darkness was over the whole land till the ninth hour: ³³ and at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, 'Eloi, Eloi, lama

sabachthan!' which is, being interpreted, 'My God, my God, why didst Thou forsake me?'

³⁵ And certain of those standing by, having heard, said, 'Lo, Elijah he calleth:' ³⁶ and one having run, and filled a sponge with vinegar, and put it on a reed, was giving him to drink, saying, 'Let alone, let us see if Elijah doth come to take him down.'

³⁷ And Jesus having uttered a loud cry, gave up the spirit. ³⁸ and the veil of the temple was rent in two, from top to bottom; ³⁹ and the centurion who was standing over-against him, having seen that, having so cried out, he gave up the spirit, said, 'Truly this man was Son of God.'

⁴⁰ And there were also women afar off looking on, among whom was also Mary the Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less and of Joseph, and Salome: ⁴¹ (who also, when he was in Galilee, were following him, and ministering to him,) and many other women who came up with him to Jerusalem.

⁴² And now evening having come, (seeing it was the preparation, that is, the fore-sabbath,) ⁴³ Joseph of Arimathæa, an honourable counsellor, who also himself was waiting for the reign of God, came, boldly entered in unto Pilate, and asked the body of Jesus.

⁴⁴ And Pilate wondered if he were already dead, and having called up the centurion, questioned him if he were long dead: ⁴⁵ and having known it from the centurion, he granted the body to Joseph.

⁴⁶ And he, having brought fine linen, and having taken him down, wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which had been hewn out of a rock, and he rolled a stone on to the door of the sepulchre: ⁴⁷ and Mary the Magdalene, and Mary mother of Joseph, were beholding where he is laid.

XVI. ¹ AND the sabbath having past, Mary the Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, bought spices, that having come, they might anoint him: ² and early in the morning of the first of the sabbaths, they came unto the sepulchre, at the rising of the sun: ³ and they said among themselves, 'Who shall roll away for us the stone from the door of the sepulchre?'

⁴ And having looked, they see that the stone hath been rolled away: for it was very great: ⁵ and having entered into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right hand, arrayed in a long white robe, and they were alarmed.

⁶ And he saith to them, 'Be not alarmed: ye seek Jesus the Nazarene, the crucified: he is risen; he is not here: lo, the place where they laid him: ⁷ but go, tell his disciples, and Peter, that he goeth before you to Galilee: there shall ye see him, as he said to you.'

⁸ And having gone out quickly, they fled from the sepulchre, and trembling and amazement had seized them, and to no one said they anything, for they were afraid.

⁹ And he, having risen in the morning of the first of the sabbaths, appeared first to Mary the Magdalene, out of whom he had cast seven demons: ¹⁰ she having gone, told it to those who had been with him, mourning and weeping: ¹¹ and they, having heard that he is alive, and was seen by her, did not believe.

¹² And after these things, to two of them, as they were going into the country, walking, he was manifested in another form: ¹³ and they having gone, told it to the rest: not even then did they believe.

¹⁴ Afterwards, as they are reclining (at meat), he was manifested to the eleven, and reproached their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not those having seen him being raised: ¹⁵ and he said to them, 'Having gone into all the world, proclaim the good news to the whole creation: ¹⁶ he who hath believed, and hath been baptized, shall be saved: but he who hath not believed, shall be condemned.'

¹⁷ And signs shall accompany those believing these things: in my name demons they shall cast out; with new tongues they shall speak; ¹⁸ serpents they shall take up; and if any deadly thing they may drink, it shall not hurt them: on the infirm they shall lay hands, and they shall be well.'

¹⁹ The Lord, then, after speaking to them, was received up into the heaven, and sat on the right hand of God: ²⁰ and they, having gone forth, preached everywhere, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word through the signs following. Amen.

CHAP. I. ¹SEEING that many took in hand to set in order a narration concerning the matters which have been fully assured among us, ²as they delivered *them* to us, who from the beginning became eye-witnesses, and officers of the Word, ³it seemed good also to me, having traced from the first all things exactly, to write to thee in order, most noble Theophilus, ⁴that thou mayest know the certainty of those things wherein thou wast instructed.

⁵There was in the days of Herod the king of Judea, a certain priest, Zacharias by name, of the course of Abijah: and his wife of the daughters of Aaron, and her name Elizabeth; ⁶and they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commands and righteousnesses of the Lord blameless; ⁷and they had no child, because that Elizabeth was barren, and both were advanced in their days.

⁸And it came to pass, in his executing the priest's office, in the order of his course, before God, ⁹according to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was to make perfume, having gone into the sanctuary of the Lord; ¹⁰and all the multitude of the people were praying without, at the hour of the perfume.

¹¹And there appeared to him a messenger of the Lord standing on the right side of the altar of the perfume; ¹²and Zacharias having seen, was troubled, and fear fell on him; ¹³but the messenger said to him, 'Fear not, Zacharias, for thy supplication was heard, and thy wife Elizabeth shall bear a son to thee, and thou shalt call his name John.' ¹⁴And there shall be joy to thee and gladness, and many at his birth shall joy; ¹⁵for he shall be great before the Lord, and wine and strong drink he may not drink, and with the Holy Spirit he shall be filled, even from his mother's womb; ¹⁶and many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God; ¹⁷and he shall go before Him, in the spirit and power of Elijah, to turn the hearts of fathers to children, and disobedient ones to the wisdom of the righteous, to make ready for the Lord, a people prepared.'

¹⁸And Zacharias said to the messenger, 'Whereby shall I know this? for I am old, and my wife advanced in her days?'

¹⁹And the messenger answering said to him, 'I am Gabriel, who am standing near in the presence of God, and I was sent to speak to thee, and to proclaim these good news to thee; ²⁰and, lo, thou shalt be silent, and not able to speak, till the day that these things shall come to pass, because thou didst not believe my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.'

²¹And the people were waiting for Zacha-

rias, and wondering at his tarrying in the sanctuary; ²²and having come out, he was unable to speak to them, and they knew that a vision he hath seen in the sanctuary, and he was beckoning to them, and continued dumb.

²³And it came to pass, when the days of his ministration were fulfilled, he went away to his own house; ²⁴and after those days, his wife Elizabeth conceived, and hid herself five months, saying, ²⁵'Thus hath the Lord done to me, in the days in which he looked on me, to take away my reproach among men.'

²⁶And in the sixth month was the messenger Gabriel sent by God, to a city of Galilee, the name of which was Nazareth, ²⁷to a virgin betrothed to a man, whose name was Joseph, of the house of David, and the name of the virgin was Mary.

²⁸And the messenger having come in to her, said, 'Hail, favoured one; the Lord is with thee; blessed art thou among women;' ²⁹and she having seen, was troubled at his word, and was reasoning of what kind this salutation might be.

³⁰And the messenger said to her, 'Fear not, Mary, for thou hast found favour with God; ³¹and lo, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name Jesus. ³²He shall be great, and Son of the Highest shall he be called, and the Lord God shall give him the throne of David his father; ³³and he shall reign over the house of Jacob—unto the ages; and of his reign there shall be no end.'

³⁴And Mary said to the messenger, 'How shall this be, seeing a husband I know not?'

³⁵And the messenger answering said to her, 'The Holy Spirit shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee, therefore also the holy-begotten thing shall be called Son of God; ³⁶and lo, Elizabeth, thy kinswoman, she also hath conceived a son in her old age, and this is the sixth month to her who was called barren: ³⁷for nothing shall be impossible with God.'

³⁸And Mary said, 'Lo, the maid-servant of the Lord; let it be to me according to thy word;' and the messenger went away from her.

³⁹And Mary having arisen in those days, went to the hill-country with haste, to a city of Judea, ⁴⁰and entered into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elizabeth.

⁴¹And it came to pass, when Elizabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb; and Elizabeth was filled with the Holy Spirit, ⁴²and spake out with a loud voice, and said, 'Blessed art thou among women, and blessed the fruit of thy womb; ⁴³and whence is this to me,

that the mother of my Lord should come to me? ⁴⁴For, lo, when the voice of thy salutation came into mine ears, leap for gladness did the babe in my womb: ⁴⁵and happy is she who believed, for there shall be a completion to the things spoken to her from the Lord.

⁴⁶And Mary said:

'My soul doth magnify the Lord,

⁴⁷And my spirit was glad in God my Saviour,

⁴⁸For He looked on the lowliness of His maid-servant;

For, lo, from henceforth call me happy
Shall all the generations:

⁴⁹For He who is mighty did for me great
And holy is His name;

⁵⁰And His kindness is to generations of
To those fearing Him:

⁵¹He did powerfully with His arm;
He scattered abroad the proud

In the imagination of their heart:

⁵²He brought down the mighty from thrones,
And exalted the lowly;

⁵³The hungry He filled with good,
And the rich He sent away empty;

⁵⁴He laid hold of Israel His servant,
To remember kindness:

⁵⁵As He spake to our fathers, to Abraham,
And to his seed—for the age.

⁵⁶And Mary abode with her about three
months, and turned back to her own house.

⁵⁷And to Elizabeth, the time was fulfilled
for her bringing forth, and she bare a son:

⁵⁸and her neighbours and her kindred heard
that the Lord was making His kindness

great with her, and they rejoiced with her.

⁵⁹And it came to pass, on the eighth day,
they came to circumcise the child, and

were calling him by the name of his father,
Zacharias;

⁶⁰and his mother answering said,
'No, but he shall be called John.'

⁶¹And they said to her, 'There is none
among thy kindred who is called by this

name,' ⁶²and were making signs to his
father, what he would wish him to be called;

⁶³and having asked for a tablet, he wrote,
saying, 'John is his name'; and they all

wondered. ⁶⁴And his mouth was opened
presently, and his tongue, and he was speak-

ing, praising God.

⁶⁵And fear was on all those dwelling
around them; and in all the hill-country of

Judea were all these sayings spoken of;

⁶⁶and all who heard, laid them up in their
hearts, saying, 'What child then shall this

be?' and the hand of the Lord was with him.

⁶⁷And Zacharias his father was filled with
the Holy Spirit, and prophesied, saying,

⁶⁸'Blessed is the Lord, the God of Israel,
For He hath looked upon,

And wrought redemption for His people;

⁶⁹And raised an horn of salvation for us,
In the house of David His servant.

⁷⁰As He spake by the mouth of His holy pro-

phets, which have been from of old,

⁷¹Salvation from our enemies,
And from the hand of all who hate us;

⁷²To do kindness with our fathers,
And to be mindful of His holy covenant:

⁷³The oath which He swore to Abraham

our father,

⁷⁴To give to us, without fear,

Out of the hand of our enemies being de-

livered, ⁷⁵To serve Him, in holiness and righteous-

ness Before Him, all the days of our life.

⁷⁶And thou, child, Prophet of the Highest

Shalt thou be called;

For thou shalt go before the face of the

Lord

To prepare His ways.

⁷⁷To give knowledge of salvation to His

people In remission of their sins.

⁷⁸Through the tender mercy of our God,

In which the rising from on high looked

upon us;

⁷⁹To give light to those sitting in darkness

and death-shade,

To guide our feet into the way of peace.'

⁸⁰And the child grew, and was strength-

ened in spirit, and was in the deserts till

the day of his shewing to Israel.

II. ¹AND it came to pass in those days,

there went out a decree from Cæsar Au-

gustus, that all the world be enrolled; ²this

enrolment first came to pass when Cyrenius

was governor of Syria, ³and all were going

to be enrolled, each to his own city: ⁴and

Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of

the city of Nazareth, to Judea, to the city

of David, which is called Bethlehem, be-

cause of his being of the house and family

of David: ⁵to enrol himself with Mary his

betrothed wife, being with child.

⁶And it came to pass, in their being there,

the days were fulfilled for her bringing

forth, ⁷and she brought forth her son—the

first-born, and wrapped him up, and laid

him down in the manger, because there

was not for them a place in the inn.

⁸And there were shepherds in the same

region, lodging in the field, and keeping

the night-watches over their flock: ⁹and lo,

a messenger of the Lord stood over them,

and the glory of the Lord shone round

them, and they feared a great fear.

¹⁰And the messenger said to them, 'Fear

not, for lo, I bring you good news of great

joy, which shall be to all the people—¹¹be-

cause there was born to you to-day a Saviour,

who is Christ the Lord, in the city of David;

¹²and this is to you the sign: Ye shall find

a babe wrapped up, lying in a manger.'

¹³And suddenly there was with the mes-

senger a multitude of the heavenly host,

praising God, and saying, ¹⁴'Glory in the

highest to God, and on earth peace, among

men—good will.'

¹⁵And it came to pass, as the messengers

were gone away from them to heaven, that

the men, the shepherds, said to one another,

'Let us go over really to Bethlehem, and

see this thing which hath come to pass,

which the Lord made known to us.'

¹⁶And they came, having hastened, and found both

Mary and Joseph, and the babe lying in

the manger; ¹⁷and having seen, they made

known abroad concerning the saying spoken

to them concerning the child.

¹⁸And all who heard, wondered concern-

ing the things spoken by the shepherds to

them; ¹⁹but Mary was preserving all these

things, pondering in her heart: ²⁰and the shepherds turned back, glorifying and praising God, for all those things they heard and saw, as it was spoken to them.

²¹And when eight days were fulfilled for the circumcising of the child, then was his name called Jesus, which was so called by the messenger before his being conceived in the womb.

²²And when the days of her purification were fulfilled, according to the law of Moses, they brought him up to Jerusalem, to present to the Lord, ²³as it hath been written in the law of the Lord,—'Every male opening the womb shall be called holy to the Lord,' ²⁴and to give a sacrifice, according to that said in the law of the Lord, 'A pair of turtle-doves, or two young pigeons.'

²⁵And lo, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon, and this man was righteous and devout, looking for the comforting of Israel, and the Holy Spirit was on him; ²⁶and it hath been divinely told him by the Holy Spirit—not to see death before he may see the Lord's Christ.

²⁷And he came in the Spirit into the temple, and in the parents' bringing in the child Jesus, for their doing according to the custom of the law for him; ²⁸then he took him in his arms, and blessed God, and said, ²⁹'Now Thou dost send away Thy servant, Lord, according to Thy word, in peace, ³⁰for mine eyes have seen Thy salvation, ³¹which Thou didst prepare before the face of all the peoples, ³²a light for the revealing of nations, and the glory of Thy people Israel.'

³³And Joseph and his mother were wondering at the things spoken concerning him; ³⁴and Simeon blessed them, and said to Mary his mother, 'Lo, this one is set for the falling and rising of many in Israel, and for a sign spoken against; ³⁵and also thine own soul shall a sword pass through, that the reasonings of many hearts may be revealed.'

³⁶And there was one Anna, a prophetess, daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Asher; she was advanced in days, having lived with an husband seven years from her virginity; ³⁷and she was a widow of about eighty-four years, who departed not from the temple, with fasts and supplications serving night and day; ³⁸and she, having stood by at that hour, was confessing to the Lord, and was speaking concerning him, to all those looking for redemption in Jerusalem.

³⁹And when they had finished all things, according to the law of the Lord, they turned back to Galilee, to their city Nazareth; ⁴⁰and the child grew, and became strong in spirit, being filled with wisdom, and the grace of God was upon him.

⁴¹And his parents were going yearly to Jerusalem, at the feast of the passover; ⁴²and when he was twelve years old, they having gone up to Jerusalem, according to the custom of the feast, ⁴³and having finished the days, in their returning the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem,

and Joseph and his mother knew not; ⁴⁴but having supposed him to be in the company, they went a day's journey, and were seeking him among the kindred and the acquaintances, ⁴⁵and not having found him, they turned back to Jerusalem seeking him.

⁴⁶And it came to pass, after three days, they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the teachers, both hearing them and questioning them; ⁴⁷and all those hearing him were astonished at his understanding and answers.

⁴⁸And having seen him, they were amazed, and his mother said to him, 'Child, why didst thou thus to us? lo, thy father and I, sorrowing, were seeking thee.'

⁴⁹And he said to them, 'Why *is it* that ye were seeking me? did ye not know that in the house of my Father it becometh me to be?' ⁵⁰and they understood not the saying which he spake to them; ⁵¹and he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject to them; and his mother was keeping all these sayings in her heart; ⁵²and Jesus was advancing in wisdom, and stature, and in favour with God and men.

III. ¹AND in the fifteenth year of the government of Tiberius Cæsar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judea, and Herod tetrarch of Galilee, and Philip his brother tetrarch of Iturea, and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias tetrarch of Abilene—²Annas and Caiaphas being chief priests, the word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias, in the wilderness; ³and he came into all the region about the Jordan, proclaiming the baptism of reformation for remission of sins; ⁴as it hath been written in the roll of the words of Isaiah the prophet, saying, 'A voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord: straight make ye His paths; ⁵every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be made low, and the crooked shall become straight, and the rough smooth ways; ⁶and all flesh shall see the salvation of God.'

⁷Then said he to the multitudes coming out to be baptized by him, 'Brood of vipers! who prompted you to flee from the coming wrath? ⁸bring forth, therefore, fruits worthy of reformation, and begin not to say within yourselves, We have a father—Abraham; for I say to you, that God is able out of these stones to raise children to Abraham; ⁹and already also the axe to the root of the trees is laid, every tree, therefore, not bringing forth good fruit is cut down, and into fire is cast.'

¹⁰And the multitudes were questioning him, saying, 'What, then, shall we do?' ¹¹and he answering saith to them, 'He having two coats—let him impart to him having none, and he having victuals—let him do in like manner.'

¹²And there came also tax-gatherers to be baptized, and they said to him, 'Teacher, what shall we do?' ¹³and he said to them, 'Exact no more than that appointed you.'

¹⁴And questioning him also were those making war, saying, 'And we, what shall we do?' and he said to them, 'Do violence to no one, nor accuse falsely, and be content with your wages.'

¹⁵And while the people are looking, and all are reasoning in their hearts concerning John, whether or not he may be the Christ, ¹⁶John answered, saying to all, 'I indeed with water baptize you, but he cometh who is mightier than I, of whom I am not worthy to loose the latchet of his shoes—he shall baptize you with the Holy Spirit and fire; ¹⁷whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his store-house, but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.'

¹⁸And therefore indeed with many other things, exhorting, he was proclaiming good news to the people; ¹⁹but Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him concerning Herodias the wife of Philip his brother, and concerning all the evils which Herod did, ²⁰added also this to all, that he shut up John in the prison.

²¹And it came to pass, In all the people being baptized, Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened, ²²and the Holy Spirit descended in a bodily appearance, as if a dove, upon him, and a voice came out of heaven, saying, 'Thou art My Son—the Beloved, in thee I have delighted.'

²³And Jesus himself was beginning to be about thirty years of age, being, as was supposed, son of Joseph.

²⁴son of Heli, son of Matthat,

son of Levi, son of Melchi,

son of Janna, son of Joseph,

²⁵son of Mattathias, son of Amos,

son of Naum, son of Esli,

²⁶son of Nagge, son of Maath,

son of Mattathias, son of Semei,

son of Joseph, son of Juda,

²⁷son of Joanna, son of Rhesa,

son of Zerubbabel, son of Shealtiel,

²⁸son of Neri, son of Melchi,

son of Addi, son of Cosam,

son of Elmodam, son of Er,

²⁹son of Jose, son of Eliezer,

son of Jorim, son of Matthat,

³⁰son of Levi, son of Simeon,

son of Juda, son of Joseph,

son of Jonan, son of Eliakim,

³¹son of Melea, son of Menan,

son of Mattatha, son of Nathan,

³²son of David, son of Jesse,

son of Obed, son of Booz,

son of Salmon, son of Nahshon,

³³son of Amminadab, son of Ram,

son of Hesron, son of Pharez,

³⁴son of Judah, son of Jacob,

son of Isaac, son of Abraham,

son of Terah, son of Nahor,

³⁵son of Serug, son of Reu,

son of Peleg, son of Eber,

³⁶son of Salai, son of Cainan,

son of Arphaxad, son of Shem,

son of Noah, son of Lamech,

³⁷son of Methuselah, son of Enoch,

son of Jared, son of Mahalaleel,

³⁸son of Cainan, son of Enos,

son of Seth, son of Adam,

son of God.

IV. ¹AND Jesus, full of the Holy Spirit, turned back from the Jordan, and was led in the Spirit into the wilderness, ²forty days being tempted by the Devil, and he did eat nothing in those days; and they having been ended, he afterward hungered; ³and the Devil said to him, 'If Son thou art of God, speak to this stone that it may become bread.'

⁴And Jesus answered him saying, 'It hath been written, that not on bread alone shall man live, but on every saying of God.'

⁵And the Devil having brought him up into an high mountain, shewed to him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time; ⁶and the Devil said to him, 'To thee will I give all this power, and their glory: for to me it hath been delivered, and to whomsoever I will, I give it; ⁷thou, then, if thou mayest bow before me, all shall be thine.'

⁸And Jesus answering him said, 'Get thee behind me, Adversary, for it hath been written, Thou shalt bow before the Lord thy God, and Him only shalt thou serve.'

⁹And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on the pinnacle of the temple, and said to him, 'If the Son thou art of God, cast thyself down hence: ¹⁰for it hath been written,—To His messengers He will give charge concerning thee, to keep thee; ¹¹and —On the hands they shall bear thee up, lest thou mayest dash against a stone thy foot.'

¹²And Jesus answering said to him,— 'It hath been said, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.'

¹³And having ended all temptation, the Devil departed from him till a convenient season: ¹⁴and Jesus turned back in the power of the Spirit to Galilee, and a fame went out through all the region round about concerning him; ¹⁵and he was teaching in their synagogues, being glorified by all.

¹⁶And he came to Nazareth, where he had been brought up, and he went in, according to his custom, on the sabbath-day, to the synagogue, and stood up to read; ¹⁷and there was delivered to him the roll of Isaiah the prophet, and having unfolded the roll, he found the place where it was written:

¹⁸ 'The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, Wherefore He anointed me, To proclaim good news to the poor, Sent me to heal the broken of heart, To proclaim to captives deliverance, And to blind receiving of sight, To send away the bruised with deliverance;

¹⁹ To proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord.'

²⁰And having folded the roll, having given it back to the officer, he sat down, and the

eyes of all in the synagogue were gazing on him.

²¹ And he began to say to them,—"To-day hath this writing been fulfilled in your ears;" ²² and all were bearing testimony to him, and were wondering at the words of grace which are proceeding out of his mouth, and they said, "Is not this the son of Joseph?"

²³ And he said to them, "Certainly ye will say to me this simile, Physician, heal thyself: as great things as we heard done in Capernaum, do also here in thy country;" ²⁴ but he said, "Verily I say to you,—No prophet is acceptable in his own country;" ²⁵ but of a truth I say to you, Many widows were in the days of Elijah, in Israel, when the heaven was shut for three years and six months, when great famine came on all the land; ²⁶ and to none of them was Elijah sent, except to Sarepta of Sidon, to a woman, a widow; ²⁷ and many lepers were in the time of Elisha the prophet, in Israel, and none of them was cleansed except Naaman the Syrian."

²⁸ And all in the synagogue were filled with wrath, hearing these things, ²⁹ and having risen, they thrust him out without the city, and brought him unto the brow of the hill on which their city had been built—to cast him down headlong; ³⁰ but he, having passed through their midst, went away.

³¹ And he came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and was teaching them on the sabbaths; ³² and they were astonished at his teaching, for his word was with authority.

³³ And in the synagogue was a man having a spirit of an unclean demon, and he cried out with a great voice, ³⁴ saying, "Away, what—to us and to thee, Jesus the Nazarene? thou art come to destroy us; I have known thee who thou art, the Holy One of God."

³⁵ And Jesus rebuked him, saying, "Be silenced, and come out of him;" and the demon having cast him into the midst, came out from him, having hurt him not; ³⁶ and amazement came upon all, and they were speaking together, one with another, saying, "What is this word, that with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out?" ³⁷ and there was going out a fame concerning him to every place of the region round about.

³⁸ And having risen out of the synagogue, he entered into the house of Simon, and the mother-in-law of Simon was oppressed with a great fever, and they asked him about her; ³⁹ and having stood over her, he rebuked the fever, and it left her; and presently having risen, she was ministering to them.

⁴⁰ And at the setting of the sun, all, as many as had any infirm with manifold sicknesses, brought them to him, and he on each one of them his hands having put, healed them.

⁴¹ And demons also were coming out from many, crying out and saying,—Thou art the Christ, the Son of God;—and rebuking,

he suffered them not to speak, for they knew him to be the Christ.

⁴² And day having come, having gone out, he went on into a desolate place, and the multitudes were seeking him, and came unto him, and stayed him—not to go on from them; ⁴³ and he said to them,—"Also to the other cities it behoveth me to proclaim good news of the reign of God, for for this have I been sent;" ⁴⁴ and he was preaching in the synagogues of Galilee.

V. ¹ AND it came to pass, while the multitude was pressing on him to hear the word of God, that he was standing beside the lake of Gennesaret, ² and he saw two boats standing beside the lake, but the fishermen having gone away from them, were washing the nets; ³ and having entered into one of the boats, which was Simon's, he asked him to put back a little from the land, and having sat down, he was teaching the multitudes out of the boat.

⁴ And when he left off speaking, he said to Simon, "Put back into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught;" ⁵ and Simon answering said to him, "Master, through the whole night having laboured, we have taken nothing, but at thy saying I will let down the net."

⁶ And having done this, they inclosed a great multitude of fishes, and their net was breaking; ⁷ and they beckoned to the partners, who were in the other boat, having come to help them; and they came, and filled both the boats, so as to be sinking them.

⁸ And Simon Peter having seen, fell down at the knees of Jesus, saying, "Depart from me, for I am a sinful man, O Lord;" ⁹ for astonishment seized him and all those with him at the draught of the fishes which they took, ¹⁰ and in like manner also James and John, sons of Zebedee, who were partners with Simon; and Jesus said to Simon, "Fear not: from henceforth thou shalt be catching men;" ¹¹ and they, having brought the boats to the land, having left all, followed him.

¹² And it came to pass, in his being in one of the cities, and lo, a man full of leprosy, and having seen Jesus, having fallen on his face, besought him, saying, "Sir, if thou mayest will, thou art able to cleanse me;" ¹³ and having stretched out his hand, he touched him, having said, "I will; be thou cleansed;" and immediately the leprosy went away from him.

¹⁴ And he charged him to tell no one, "But, having gone away, shew thyself to the priest, and bring in regard to thy cleansing according as Moses directed, for a testimony to them;" ¹⁵ but the more was the report going abroad concerning him, and great multitudes were coming together to hear, and to be healed by him from their infirmities; ¹⁶ and he was withdrawing himself in the desolate places, and praying.

¹⁷ And it came to pass, on one of the days that he was teaching, that there were sitting by Pharisees and teachers of the law, who were come out of every village of Galilee, and Judea, and Jerusalem; and the power of the Lord was—to heal them.

¹⁸ And lo, men hearing on a couch a man, who was paralytic, and they were seeking to bring him in, and to place him before him: ¹⁹ and not having found by what way they might bring him in because of the multitude, having gone up on the housetop, through the tiles they let him down, with the little couch, into the midst before Jesus: ²⁰ and having seen their faith, he said to him, 'Man, thy sins have been forgiven thee.'

²¹ And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, 'Who is this that speaketh evil words? who is able to forgive sins, except God alone?'

²² But Jesus having known their reasonings, answering said to them, 'What reason ye in your hearts? ²³ which is easier—to say, Thy sins have been forgiven thee? or to say, Arise, and walk?'

²⁴ But that ye may know that the Son of Man hath power on the earth to forgive sins—(he said to the paralytic)—I say to thee, Arise, and having taken up thy couch, he going on to thy house.'

²⁵ And presently having risen before them, having taken up that on which he was lying, he went away to his own house, glorifying God: ²⁶ and astonishment took all, and they were glorifying God, and were filled with fear, saying, 'We saw strange things to-day.'

²⁷ And after these things he went forth, and beheld a tax-gatherer, by name Levi, sitting at the custom-house, and said to him, 'Follow me.' ²⁸ And he, having left all, having arisen, followed him.

²⁹ And Levi made a great entertainment for him in his own house, and there was a great multitude of tax-gatherers and others who were with them reclining (at meat): ³⁰ and their scribes and the Pharisees were murmuring at his disciples, saying, 'Wherefore with the tax-gatherers and with sinners do ye eat and drink?'

³¹ And Jesus answering said to them, 'They who are well have no need of a physician, but they that are ill: ³² I came not to call righteous men, but sinners to reformation.'

³³ And they said to him, 'Wherefore do the disciples of John fast often, and make prayers—in like manner also those of the Pharisees—but thine eat and drink?' ³⁴ And he said to them, 'Are ye able to make the sons of the bride-chamber—while the bridegroom is with them—to fast?' ³⁵ But days will come, even when the bridegroom may be taken away from them: then shall they fast in those days.'

³⁶ And he spake also a simile to them, 'No one a patch of new clothing putteth on old clothing; and if otherwise, the new also maketh a rent, and with the old the patch agreeth not, which is from the new.'

³⁷ And no one putteth new wine into old skins; and if otherwise, the new wine will burst the skins, and itself will be poured out, and the skins will be destroyed: ³⁸ but new wine into new skins is to be put, and both are preserved: ³⁹ and no one having drunk

old wine, immediately wisheth new, for he saith, The old is better.'

VI. ¹ AND it came to pass, on the second-first sabbath, as he was going through the corn, that his disciples were plucking the ears, and were eating, rubbing with the hands: ² and certain of the Pharisees said to them, 'Why do ye that which it is not lawful to do on the sabbaths?'

³ And Jesus answering said to them, 'Did ye not read even this what David did, when he hungered, himself and those who were with him, how he went into the house of God, and the loaves of the presentation did take, and eat, and gave also to those with him, which it is not lawful to eat, except only for the priests?' ⁴ and he said to them, 'The Son of Man is Lord also of the sabbath.'

⁵ And it came to pass, also on another sabbath, that he went into the synagogue, and was teaching, and there was there a man, and his right hand was withered: ⁶ and the scribes and the Pharisees were watching, if on the sabbath he will heal, that they might find an accusation against him.

⁷ But he himself knew their reasonings, and said to the man having the withered hand, 'Rise, and stand in the midst:' and he having risen, stood.

⁸ Then said Jesus to them, 'I will question you something: Is it lawful on the sabbaths to do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill?' ⁹ And having looked round on them all, he said to the man, 'Stretch forth thy hand:' and he did so, and his hand was restored as the other: ¹⁰ and they were filled with madness, and were speaking one with another what they might do to Jesus.

¹¹ And it came to pass in those days, he went out to the mountain to pray, and was passing the night in the prayer of God: ¹² and when it became day, he called up his disciples, and having chosen from them twelve, whom also he named apostles, ¹³ (Simon, whom also he named Peter, and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew, ¹⁴ Matthew and Thomas, James son of Alphaeus, and Simon who is called Zelotes, ¹⁵ Judas brother of James, and Judas Iscariot, who also became he who delivered him up): ¹⁶ and having come down with them, he stood on a level spot, and a company of his disciples, and a great multitude of the people from all Judea, and Jerusalem, and the maritime Tyre and Sidon, who came to hear him, and to be healed of their sicknesses, ¹⁷ and those pressed by unclean spirits, and they were healed: ¹⁸ and all the multitude were seeking to touch him, for power was going out from him, and was healing all.

¹⁹ And he, having lifted up his eyes to his disciples, said, 'Happy the poor, for yours is the reign of God.'

²⁰ Happy those hungering now, for ye shall be filled.

²¹ Happy those weeping now, for ye shall laugh.

²² Happy are ye when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you, and

reproach, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of Man's sake; ²¹ 'rejoice in that day, and leap, for lo, your reward is great in the heaven, for according to these things were their fathers doing to the prophets.

²⁴ 'But wo to you—the rich, for ye have your comfort.

²⁵ 'Wo to you who are filled, for ye shall hunger.

²⁶ 'Wo to you who are laughing now, for ye shall mourn and weep.

²⁷ 'Wo to you when all men shall speak well of you, for according to these things were their fathers doing to false prophets.

²⁸ 'But I say to you who are hearing, Love your enemies, do good to those hating you, ²⁹ 'bless those cursing you, and pray for those who are arraigning you; ³⁰ 'and to him smiting thee on the *one* cheek, give also the other; and from him who taketh from thee the mantle, even the coat thou mayest not keep back.

³¹ 'And to every one who is asking of thee, be giving; and from him who is taking away thy goods, ask not again; ³² 'and as ye wish that men may do to you, do ye also to them in like manner; ³³ 'and—if ye love those loving you, what thank have ye? for even the sinful love those loving them; ³⁴ 'and if ye do good to those doing good to you, what thank have ye? for even the sinful do the same; ³⁵ 'and if ye lend to *those* of whom ye hope to receive back, what thank have ye? for the sinful lend to sinners—that they may receive again as much.

³⁶ 'But love your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again, and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be sons of the Highest; for He is kind to the unthankful and evil; ³⁷ 'be ye therefore merciful, as also your Father is merciful.

³⁸ 'And judge not, and ye may not be judged; condemn not, and ye may not be condemned; release, and ye shall be released.

³⁹ 'Give, and it shall be given to you; good measure, pressed, and shaken, and running over, shall they give into your bosom; for with the same measure with which ye measure, it shall be measured to you again.'

⁴⁰ 'And he spake a simile to them, 'Is blind able to lead blind? shall they not both fall into a pit? ⁴¹ 'A disciple is not above his teacher, but every one made perfect shall be as his teacher.

⁴² 'And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but the beam that is in thine own eye considerest not? ⁴³ 'or how art thou able to say to thy brother, Brother, suffer, I may take out the mote that is in thine eye—thyself the beam in thine own eye not beholding? Hypocrite, take first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to take out the mote that is in thy brother's eye.

⁴⁴ 'For there is no good tree bringing forth bad fruit, nor bad tree bringing forth good fruit; ⁴⁵ 'for each tree from its own fruit is known, for not from thorns do they gather figs, nor from a bramble crop a grape.

⁴⁶ 'The good man out of the good treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is

good; and the evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is evil: for out of the abounding of the heart doth his mouth speak.

⁴⁷ 'And why do ye call me, Lord, Lord, and do not what I say? ⁴⁸ 'Every one who is coming to me, and hearing my words, and doing them, I will shew you to whom he is like; ⁴⁹ 'he is like to a man building a house, who digged, and deepened, and laid a foundation on the rock, and a flood having come, the stream broke forth on that house, and was unable to shake it, for it had been founded on the rock.

⁵⁰ 'But he who heard and did not, is like to a man having builded a house on the earth, without a foundation, against which the stream brake forth, and immediately it fell, and the ruin of that house was great.'

VII. ¹ AND when he completed all his sayings in the hearing of the people, he went into Capernaum; ² and a certain centurion's servant being ill, was about to die, who was much valued by him; ³ and having heard about Jesus, he sent to him elders of the Jews, beseeching him, that having come he might save his servant.

⁴ And they having come to Jesus, were calling upon him earnestly, saying, 'He is worthy to whom thou shalt do this, ⁵ 'for he loveth our nation, and it was he who built the synagogue to us.'

⁶ And Jesus was going with them; and now when he was not far distant from the house, the centurion sent to him friends, saying to him, 'Sir, trouble not thyself, for I am not worthy that under my roof thou mayest enter; ⁷ 'wherefore not even myself thought I worthy to come to thee, but say in a word, and my boy shall be healed; ⁸ 'for even I am a man placed under authority, having under myself soldiers, and I say to this one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Be coming, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.'

⁹ And Jesus having heard these things, wondered at him, and having turned, said to the multitude following him, 'I say to you, not even in Israel so much faith did I find; ¹⁰ 'and those sent, turning back to the house, found the sick servant in health.

¹¹ And it came to pass, on the morrow, he was going into the city called Nain; and there were going with him many of his disciples, and a great multitude; ¹² but as he came near to the gate of the city, then, lo, one dead was being carried out, an only son of his mother, and she was a widow, and a great multitude of the city was with her.

¹³ And the Lord having seen her, was moved with compassion towards her, and said to her, 'Weep not; ¹⁴ 'and having come near, he touched the bier, and those bearing it stood still, and he said, 'Young man, to thee I say, Arise; ¹⁵ 'and the dead sat up, and began to speak; and he gave him to his mother. ¹⁶ 'And fear took hold of all, and they were glorifying God, saying, 'A great prophet hath risen among us,' and, 'God hath looked upon His people.' ¹⁷ And the

account of this went forth into all Judea about him, and into all the region around.

¹⁸ And the disciples of John told him about all these things; ¹⁹ and John having called up certain two of his disciples, sent to Jesus, saying, 'Art thou he who cometh, or for another do we look?' ²⁰ And having come near to him, the men said, 'John the Baptist sent us to thee, saying, Art thou he who cometh, or for another do we look?' ²¹ and in that hour he cured many from sicknesses, and plagues, and evil spirits, and to many blind he granted sight.

²² And Jesus answering said to them, 'Having gone, report to John what ye saw and heard, that blind men receive sight, lame walk, lepers are cleansed, deaf hear, dead are raised, poor have the good news proclaimed; ²³ and happy is he whoever may not be stumbled at me.'

²⁴ And the messengers of John having gone away, he began to say to the multitudes concerning John: 'What went ye out to the wilderness to look on? a reed shaken by the wind? ²⁵ but what went ye out to see? a man clothed in soft garments? Lo, they who are in splendid garments, and living in luxury, are in the houses of kings.'

²⁶ But what went ye out to see? a prophet? Yes, I say to you, and much more than a prophet; ²⁷ this is he concerning whom it hath been written, Lo, I send My messenger before thy face, who shall prepare thy way before thee; ²⁸ for I say to you, among those born of women, a greater prophet than John the Baptist there is none; but the least in the reign of God is greater than he.'

²⁹ And all the people having heard, with the tax-gatherers, justified God, having been baptized with the baptism of John; ³⁰ but the Pharisees and the lawyers, the counsel of God put away for themselves, not having been baptized by him.

³¹ And the Lord said, 'To what, then, shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like? ³² they are like to children, those sitting in the market, and calling one to another, and saying, We piped to you, and ye danced not; we mourned to you, and ye wept not.'

³³ 'For John the Baptist came, neither eating bread nor drinking wine, and ye say, He hath a demon; ³⁴ the Son of Man came eating and drinking, and ye say, Lo, a man, a glutton, and a wine-drinker, a friend of tax-gatherers and sinners; ³⁵ and wisdom was justified of all her children.'

³⁶ And a certain one of the Pharisees was asking him that he might eat with him, and having gone into the house of the Pharisee he reclined (at meat), ³⁷ and lo, a woman in the city, who was a sinner, having known that he reclined (at meat) in the house of the Pharisee, having brought an alabaster box of ointment, ³⁸ and having stood behind, beside his feet, weeping, began to wet his feet with tears, and with the hairs of her head she was wiping them off, and was kissing his feet, and was anointing them with the ointment.

³⁹ But the Pharisee who called him, seeing, spake within himself, saying, 'This one, if he were a prophet, would have known who and of what kind is the woman who toucheth him, that she is a sinner.'

⁴⁰ And Jesus answering said to him, 'Simon, I have something to say to thee; and he saith, 'Teacher, say on.' ⁴¹ 'Two debtors were to a certain creditor; the one was owing five hundred denaries, and the other fifty; ⁴² and they not having wherewith to pay, he forgave both; which then of them, say thou, will love him most?' ⁴³ And Simon answering said, 'I suppose that he to whom he forgave the most; and he said to him, 'Rightly thou dost judge.'

⁴⁴ And having turned to the woman, he said to Simon, 'Seest thou this woman? I entered into thy house: water for my feet thou gavest not, but this woman with tears did wet my feet, and with the hairs of her head did wipe them off; ⁴⁵ a kiss to me thou gavest not, but this woman, from what time I came in, ceased not kissing my feet; ⁴⁶ with oil my head thou anointedst not, but this woman with ointment anointed my feet; ⁴⁷ therefore I say to thee, her many sins have been forgiven, for she loved much; but to whom little is forgiven, little he loveth.'

⁴⁸ And he said to her, 'Thy sins have been forgiven; ⁴⁹ and those reclining with him (at meat) began to say within themselves, 'Who is this, who also forgiveth sins?' ⁵⁰ but he said to the woman, 'Thy faith hath saved thee, go in peace.'

VIII. ¹ AND it came to pass thereafter, that he was going through every city and village, preaching and proclaiming the good news of the reign of God, and the twelve are with him, ² and certain women, who were healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary who is called Magdalene, from whom seven demons had gone out, ³ and Joanna wife of Chuza, Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others, who were ministering to him from their substance.

⁴ And a great multitude having gathered, and those who from city and city were coming to him, he spake by a simile: ⁵ The sower went forth to sow his seed, and in his sowing the one fell beside the way, and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the heaven devoured it.

⁶ And another fell on the rock, and having sprung up, it withered, by not having moisture.

⁷ And another fell midst the thorns, and the thorns having sprung up with it, choked it.

⁸ And another fell on the good ground, and having sprung up, it brought forth fruit an hundred-fold. These things saying, he was crying out, 'He who hath ears to hear—let him hear.'

⁹ And his disciples were questioning him, saying, 'What may this simile be?' ¹⁰ And he said, 'To you it hath been given to know the mysteries of the reign of God, but to the rest in similes: that seeing, they may not see; and hearing, they may not understand.'

¹¹ And this is the simile: The seed is the word of God: ¹² and those beside the way are they who hear; afterwards cometh the devil, and taketh up the word from their heart, lest believing, they may be saved.

¹³ And those on the rock: They who, when they may hear, with joy receive the word, and these have no root, who for a time believe, and in time of temptation fall away.

¹⁴ And that which fell into the thorns: These are they who have heard, and going forth, by cares, and riches, and pleasures of life are choked, and bear not to completion.

¹⁵ And that in the good ground: These are they, who on an honest and good heart, having heard the word, retain it, and bear fruit in patience.

¹⁶ And no one having lighted a lamp covereth it with a vessel, or under a couch putteth it; but on a lampstand he putteth it, that those coming in may see the light: ¹⁷ for nothing is secret, which shall not be made manifest: nor hid, which shall not be known, and become manifest.

¹⁸ See, therefore, how ye hear; for whoever may have, there shall be given to him, and whoever may not have, even what he thinketh to have, shall be taken from him.

¹⁹ And there came to him his mother and brethren, and they were not able to get to him because of the multitude: ²⁰ and it was told him, saying, 'Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, wishing to see thee.' ²¹ And he answering said to them, 'My mother and my brethren! they are those who are hearing the word of God, and are doing it.'

²² And it came to pass, on one of the days, that he himself went into a boat with his disciples, and he said to them, 'Let us go over to the other side of the lake;' and they set forth, ²³ but as they were sailing he fell asleep, and there came down a storm of wind on the lake, and they were filling, and were in peril.

²⁴ And having come near, they awoke him, saying, 'Master, Master, we perish;' and he having arisen, rebuked the wind and the tossing of the water, and they ceased, and there came a calm: ²⁵ and he said to them, 'Where is your faith?' and they being afraid, wondered, saying to one another, 'Who, then, is this, that even the winds he commandeth, and the water, and they obey him?'

²⁶ And they sailed down to the region of the Gadarenes, which is over-against Galilee: ²⁷ and on his having gone forth on the land, there met him a certain man, out of the city, who had demons from a long time, and was not clothed with any garments, and was not abiding in any house, out in the tombs: ²⁸ and having seen Jesus, and cried out, he fell before him, and with a loud voice, said, 'What—to me and to thee, Jesus, Son of God Most High? I beseech thee, mayest thou not afflict me!'

²⁹ For he commanded the unclean spirit to come out from the man, for many times it had caught him, and he was bound with

chains and fetters—guarded; and breaking asunder the bonds he was driven by the demons into the desolate places.

³⁰ And Jesus questioned him, saying, 'What is thy name?' and he said, 'Legion,' because many demons were entered into him; ³¹ and he was calling on him, that he may not command them to go away into the deep: ³² and there was there an herd of many swine feeding in the mountain, and they were calling on him, that he might suffer them to enter into these, and he suffered them: ³³ and the demons having gone out from the man, entered into the swine, and the herd rushed down the steep into the lake, and were choked.

³⁴ And those feeding them, having beheld what was come to pass, fled, and having gone, told it in the city, and in the fields: ³⁵ and they came out to see what was come to pass, and they came to Jesus, and found the man sitting, out of whom the demons had gone out, clothed, and right-minded, at the feet of Jesus: and they were afraid: ³⁶ those also having seen it, told them how the demoniac was saved.

³⁷ And the whole multitude of the region of the Gadarenes round about asked of him to go away from them, for with great fear were they pressed; and having entered into the boat, he turned back.

³⁸ And the man from whom the demons had gone out was beseeching of him to be with him; but Jesus sent him away, saying, ³⁹ 'Turn back to thy house, and tell how great things God did to thee;' and he went away through all the city proclaiming how great things Jesus did to him.

⁴⁰ And it came to pass, in the turning back of Jesus, the multitude received him, for they were all looking for him: ⁴¹ and lo, there came a man, whose name was Jairus, and he was chief of the synagogue, and having fallen at the feet of Jesus, was calling on him to come into his house: ⁴² for he had an only daughter about twelve years old, and she was dying.

But in his going away, the multitudes were thronging him: ⁴³ and a woman having an issue of blood for twelve years, who having spent on physicians all her living, was unable to be healed by any, ⁴⁴ having come up behind, touched the fringe of his garment, and presently the issue of her blood stood.

⁴⁵ And Jesus said, 'Who is it that touched me?' and all denying, Peter and those with him said, 'Master, the multitudes press thee, and throng thee, and thou sayest, Who is he who touched me?' ⁴⁶ And Jesus said, 'Some one touched me; for I knew power went out from me.'

⁴⁷ And the woman having seen that she was not hid, trembling, came, and having fallen before him, for what cause she touched him declared to him in the presence of all the people, and how she was healed presently: ⁴⁸ and he said to her, 'Take courage, daughter; thy faith saved thee; go in peace.'

⁴⁹ While he is yet speaking, there cometh a certain one from the chief of the syna-

gogue's house, saying to him, 'Thy daughter hath died, harass not the Teacher.' ⁵⁰but Jesus hearing, answered him, saying, 'Fear not; only believe, and she shall be saved.'

⁵¹And having come into the house, he suffered no one to go in except Peter, and James, and John, and the father of the child, and the mother: ⁵²and they were all weeping, and beating themselves for her, and he said, 'Weep not: she did not die, but sleepeth;' ⁵³and they were deriding him, knowing that she did die: ⁵⁴and he having put them all out without, and having taken hold of her hand, called, saying, 'Child, arise;' ⁵⁵and her spirit came back, and she arose presently, and he directed that there be given to her to eat: ⁵⁶and her parents were amazed, but he charged them to tell to no one what was come to pass.

IX. ¹AND having called together his twelve disciples, he gave them power and authority over all the demons, and to heal sicknesses: ²and he sent them to proclaim the reign of God, and to heal the infirm.

³And he said to them, 'Take nothing for the way, neither staff, nor scrip, nor bread, nor money; neither have two coats each: ⁴and into whatever house ye may enter, there abide, and thence depart: ⁵and as many as may not receive you, going out from that city even the dust from your feet bludge off, for a testimony against them.'

⁶And they going out were going through the several villages, proclaiming the good news, and healing everywhere.

⁷And Herod the tetrarch heard of all the things being done by him, and was perplexed, for that it was said by certain, that John hath been raised from the dead: ⁸and by certain, that Elijah hath appeared: and by others, that a prophet, one of the ancients, was risen: ⁹and Herod said, 'John I beheaded, but who is this concerning whom I hear such things?' and he was seeking to see him.

¹⁰And the apostles having turned back, declared to him how great things they had done; and having taken them, he withdrew by himself to a desert place of a city called Bethsaida: ¹¹and the multitudes having known, followed him, and having received them, he was speaking to them concerning the reign of God, and those having need of healing he cured.

¹²And the day began to decline, and the twelve having come near, said to him, 'Let the multitude away, that having come into the villages and the fields round about, they may lodge and find provision: for here we are in a desert place.' ¹³But he said to them, 'Give ye them to eat:' and they said, 'We have no more than five loaves, and two fishes: except, having gone, we may buy for all this people victuals;' ¹⁴for they were about five thousand men.

And he said to his disciples, 'Cause them to recline in companies, in each fifty:' ¹⁵and they did so, and made all to recline: ¹⁶and having taken the five loaves, and the two fishes, having looked up to the heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and was giving to

the disciples to set before the multitude: ¹⁷and they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of what was over to them of broken pieces, twelve baskets.

¹⁸And it came to pass, as he is praying alone, the disciples were with him, and he questioned them, saying, 'Whom do the multitudes say me to be?' ¹⁹And they answering said, 'John the Baptist; and others, Elijah; and others, that a prophet, one of the ancients, hath risen:' ²⁰and he said to them, 'But ye—whom do ye say me to be?' Peter answering said, 'The Christ of God.'

²¹And he charging them, commanded them to say this to no one. ²²saying, 'It becometh the Son of Man to suffer many things, and to be rejected by the elders, and chief priests, and scribes, and to be killed, and the third day to be raised.'

²³And he said to all, 'If any one doth wish to come after me, let him disown himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me: ²⁴for whoever may wish to save his life, shall lose it: but whoever may lose his life for my sake, he shall save it: ²⁵for what is a man profited having gained the whole world, but having lost or having forfeited himself?

²⁶For whoever may be ashamed of me, and of my words, of this one shall the Son of Man be ashamed, when he may come in his glory, and the Father's, and the holy messengers'. ²⁷But I say to you truly, there are certain of those here standing, who shall not taste of death till they may see the reign of God.'

²⁸And it came to pass after these words, as it were eight days, that having taken Peter, and John, and James, he went up to the mountain to pray: ²⁹and it came to pass, in his praying, the appearance of his face became altered, and his garment white—sparkling.

³⁰And lo, two men were speaking with him, who were Moses and Elijah: ³¹who having appeared in glory, spake of his departure which he was about to accomplish in Jerusalem: ³²but Peter and those with him were heavy with sleep, and having waked, they saw his glory, and the two men who were standing with him.

³³And it came to pass, in their parting from him, Peter said to Jesus, 'Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three booths, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah,' not knowing what he saith: ³⁴but as he was speaking these things, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them, and they were afraid in their entering into the cloud: ³⁵and a voice came from the cloud, saying, 'This is My Son—the Beloved: hear ye him:' ³⁶and when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone; and they were silent, and told no one in those days anything of what they saw.

³⁷And it came to pass on the next day, on their having come down from the mountain, there met him a great multitude. ³⁸and lo, a man from the multitude cried out, saying, 'Teacher, I beseech thee, look upon my son, for he is mine only one; ³⁹and

lo, a spirit taketh him, and suddenly he crieth out, and it teareth him, with foaming, and hardly withdraweth from him, bruising him: ⁴⁰and I besought thy disciples that they might cast it out, and they were not able.

⁴¹And Jesus answering said, 'O generation, unbelieving and perverse, till when shall I be with you, and suffer you? bring near hither thy son:.' ⁴²and as he was yet coming near, the demon rent him, and tore him; and Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the youth, and gave him back to his father.

⁴³And they were all amazed at the greatness of God, but while all are wondering at all things which Jesus did, he said to his disciples, ⁴⁴'Lay ye into your ears these words, for the Son of Man is about to be delivered up into the hands of men.'

⁴⁵But they were not knowing this saying: and it was veiled from them, that they might not perceive it; and they were afraid to ask him about this saying.

⁴⁶And there entered a reasoning among them: this, Who may be greatest of them? ⁴⁷And Jesus having seen the reasoning of their heart, having taken hold of a child, set him beside him, ⁴⁸and said to them, 'Whoever may receive this child in my name, receiveth me; and whoever may receive me, receiveth Him who sent me: for he who is least among you all—this one—shall be great.'

⁴⁹And John answering said, 'Master, we saw a certain one in thy name casting out the demons, and we forbade him, because he followeth not with us:.' ⁵⁰and Jesus said to him, 'Forbid not; for whoso is not against us, is for us.'

⁵¹And it came to pass, in the completing of the days of his being taken up, that he fixed his face to proceed to Jerusalem, ⁵²and sent messengers before his face, and having proceeded, they entered into a village of Samaritans, so as to make ready for him: ⁵³and they did not receive him, for his face was as proceeding to Jerusalem.

⁵⁴And his disciples James and John having seen, said, 'Sir, wilt thou that we may command fire to come down from the heaven, and to consume them, as also Elijah did?.' ⁵⁵but having turned, he rebuked them, and said, 'Ye know not of what spirit ye are; ⁵⁶for the Son of Man came not to destroy men's lives, but to save:.' and they proceeded to another village.

⁵⁷And it came to pass, as they were proceeding in the way, a certain one said to him, 'I will follow thee wherever thou goest, sir:.' ⁵⁸and Jesus said to him, 'The foxes have holes, and the fowls of the heaven nests, but the Son of Man hath not where he may recline the head.'

⁵⁹And he said to another, 'Follow me:.' but he said, 'Sir, permit me, having gone away, first to bury my father:.' ⁶⁰but Jesus said to him, 'Suffer the dead to bury their own dead, but thou, having gone away, declare the reign of God.'

⁶¹And another also said, 'I will follow

thee, sir, but first permit me to bid farewell to those in my house:.' ⁶²and Jesus said to him, 'No one having put his hand on the plough, and looking back, is fit for the reign of God.'

X. ¹AND after these things, the Lord appointeth also other seventy, and sent them by twos before his face, into every city and place, where he himself was about to come: ²then said he to them, 'The harvest indeed is abundant, but the labourers few: beseech ye then the Lord of the harvest, so that He may put forth labourers into His harvest.'

³'Go away: lo, I send you forth as lambs in the midst of wolves: carry no purse, no scrip, nor sandals: and salute no one on the way: ⁴and into whatever house ye enter, first say, Peace to this house: ⁵and if indeed there may be there the son of peace, rest on it shall your peace: but if not so, to you it shall turn back.'

⁷And in that house remain, eating and drinking the things they have, for worthy is the labourer of his hire: go not from house to house: ⁸and into whatever city ye may enter, and they receive you, eat the things set before you: ⁹and heal the infirm in it, and say to them, The reign of God hath come near to you.

¹⁰But into whatever city ye enter, and they receive you not, having gone out into its broad places, say, ¹¹'Even the dust from your city, which hath cleaved to us, we do wipe off against you, yet this know ye, that the reign of God hath come near to you: ¹²but I say to you, for Sodom in that day it shall be more tolerable than for that city.'

¹³'Wo to thee, Chorazin: wo to thee, Bethsaida: for if in Tyre and Sidon had been done the mighty works which were done in you, long ago, sitting in sackcloth and ashes, they would have reformed: ¹⁴but, for Tyre and Sidon it shall be more tolerable in the judgment, than for you.'

¹⁵'And thou, Capernaum, which unto the heaven wast exalted, unto hades shall be brought down.'

¹⁶'He who is hearing you, heareth me: and he who is putting you away, putteth me away: and he who is putting me away, putteth away Him who sent me.'

¹⁷And the seventy turned back with joy, saying, 'Sir, even the demons are subject to us in thy name:.' ¹⁸and he said to them, 'I was beholding the Adversary having fallen as lightning from the heaven: ¹⁹lo, I give to you the authority to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy, and nothing by any means may hurt you: ²⁰yet, in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject to you, but rejoice rather that your names were written in the heavens.'

²¹In that hour Jesus was glad in the Spirit, and said, 'I confess to thee, Father, Lord of the heaven and of the earth, that Thou didst hide these things from wise men and prudent, and didst reveal them to babes: yea, Father, for so it was good pleasure before Thee.'

²³ 'All things were delivered up to me by my Father, and no one knoweth who the Son is, except the Father, and who the Father is, except the Son, and to whomsoever the Son may will to reveal Him.'

²⁴ And having turned to the disciples, he said by themselves, 'Happy the eyes which are perceiving the things ye perceive: ²⁵ for I say to you, that many prophets and kings wished to see the things ye perceive, and saw not, and to hear the things ye hear, and heard not.'

²⁶ And lo, a certain lawyer stood up, tempting him, and saying, 'Teacher, on doing what—shall I inherit age-during life?'

²⁷ And he said to him, 'In the law what hath been written? how readest thou?'

²⁸ And he answering said, 'Thou shalt love the Lord thy God out of all thy heart, and out of all thy soul, and out of all thy strength, and out of all thine understanding; and thy neighbour as thyself.'

²⁹ And he said to him, 'Rightly didst thou answer: this do, and thou shalt live.'

³⁰ But he, willing to justify himself, said to Jesus, 'And who is my neighbour?'

³¹ And Jesus having taken up the word, said, 'A certain man was going down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among robbers, and they having stripped him, and inflicted wounds, went away, leaving him half dead.'

³² And by coincidence a certain priest was going down in that way, and having seen him, he passed by on the opposite side: ³³ and in like manner also a Levite, having been about the place, having come, and seen, passed by on the opposite side.

³⁴ And a certain Samaritan, journeying, came along him, and having seen him, was moved with compassion. ³⁵ And having gone near, bound up his wounds, pouring on oil and wine, and having lifted him up on his own beast, brought him to an inn, and took care of him: ³⁶ and on the morrow, going forth, taking out two denaries, he gave them to the innkeeper, and said to him, 'Take care of him, and whatever thou mayest spend more, I, in my returning, will repay thee.'

³⁷ 'Who, then, of these three, thinkest thou to have been neighbour of him who fell among the robbers?' ³⁸ And he said, 'He who did the kindness to him.' And Jesus said to him, 'Proceed and do in like manner.'

³⁹ And it came to pass in their proceeding, that he entered into a certain village, and a certain woman, by name Martha, received him into her house: ⁴⁰ and she had a sister, called Mary, who also, having seated herself near the feet of Jesus, was hearing his word: ⁴¹ but Martha was distracted about much serving; and having stood by him, she said, 'Sir, dost thou not care that my sister left me alone to serve? speak then to her, that she may help with me.'

⁴² And Jesus answering said to her, 'Martha, Martha, thou art careful and troubled about many things: ⁴³ but of one thing there is need, and Mary the good part chose, which shall not be taken away from her.'

XI. ¹ AND it came to pass, in his being in a certain place praying, as he ceased, a certain one of his disciples said to him, 'Sir, teach us to pray, as also John taught his disciples.'

² And he said to them, 'When ye may pray, say ye: Our Father who art in the heavens: hallowed be Thy name: Thy reign come: Thy will come to pass, as in heaven also on the earth: ³ our necessary bread be giving us daily: ⁴ and forgive us our sins, for also we ourselves forgive every one indebted to us; and mayest Thou not lead us into temptation; but do Thou deliver us from the evil.'

⁵ And he said to them, 'Who of you shall have a friend, and shall proceed to him at midnight, and may say to him, Friend, lend me three loaves, ⁶ seeing a friend of mine came out of the way to me, and I have nothing to set before him: ⁷ and he from within answering may say, Do not give me trouble, already the door hath been shut, and my children with me are in bed: I am unable, having risen, to give to thee.'

⁸ I say to you, even if he will not give to him, having risen, because of his being his friend, yet because of his importunity, having risen, he will give him as many as he needeth: ⁹ and I say to you, Ask, and it shall be given to you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened to you: ¹⁰ for every one who is asking receiveth; and he who is seeking findeth; and to him who is knocking it shall be opened.'

¹¹ And of which of you—a father—if the son shall ask a loaf, a stone will he present to him? and if a fish, will he for a fish a serpent present to him? ¹² and if he may ask an egg, will he present to him a scorpion? ¹³ If, then, ye, being evil, know good gifts to give to your children, how much more shall the Father who is from heaven give the Holy Spirit to those asking Him?'

¹⁴ And he was casting out a demon, and it was dumb, and it came to pass, on the demon's having gone out, the dumb spake, and the multitudes wondered: ¹⁵ but certain of them said, 'By Beelzeboul, the ruler of the demons, he casteth out the demons:' ¹⁶ and others, tempting, a sign out of heaven from him were asking.

¹⁷ And he, knowing their thoughts, said to them, 'Every kingdom having been divided against itself is made desolate: and house against house falleth: ¹⁸ and if also the Adversary against himself be divided, how shall his kingdom be made to stand? for ye say, By Beelzeboul I cast out the demons.'

¹⁹ But if I by Beelzeboul cast out the demons,—your sons, by whom do they cast out? therefore your judges they shall be: ²⁰ but if by the finger of God I cast out the demons, then come suddenly upon you hath the reign of God.

²¹ When the strong man armed may keep his hall, in peace are his goods: ²² but when the stronger than he, having come upon him, may overcome him, his whole armour he taketh away in which he had trusted, and his spoils he distributeth: ²³ he who is

not with me is against me, and he who is not gathering with me scattereth.

²⁴ When the unclean spirit may go out from the man, it walketh through dry places seeking rest; and not finding, it saith, I will turn back to my house whence I came out; ²⁵ and having come, it findeth it swept and adorned; ²⁶ then it proceedeth, and taketh to it seven other spirits more evil than itself, and having entered, they dwell there; and the last of that man becometh worse than the first.

²⁷ And it came to pass, on his saying these things, a certain woman having lifted up the voice out of the multitude, said to him, 'Happy the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou didst suck!' ²⁸ But he said, 'Yea rather, happy those hearing the word of God, and doing it!'

²⁹ And the multitudes being crowded together, he began to say, 'This generation is wicked; a sign it seeketh after, and a sign shall not be given to it, except the sign of Jonah the prophet; ³⁰ for as Jonah became a sign to the Ninevites, so also shall the Son of Man be to this generation.'

³¹ A queen of the south shall rise in the judgment with the men of this generation, and shall condemn them, for she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and lo, greater than Solomon here!

³² Men of Nineveh shall stand up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it, for they reformed at the proclamation of Jonah; and lo, greater than Jonah here!

³³ And no one having lighted a lamp, putteth it in a secret place, nor under the measure, but on the lampstand, that those coming in may see the light.

³⁴ The lamp of the body is the eye; when then thine eye may be simple, thy whole body also is lightened; but when it may be evil, thy body also is darkened; ³⁵ take heed, then, that the light which is in thee be not darkness; ³⁶ if then thy whole body be lightened, not having any part darkened, the whole shall be lightened, as when the lamp by the shining may give thee light.'

³⁷ And in his speaking, a certain Pharisee was asking him that he might dine with him, and having gone in, he reclined (at meat); ³⁸ and the Pharisee having seen it, wondered, that he did not first baptize himself before the dinner.

³⁹ And the Lord said to him, 'Now do ye, the Pharisee, the outside of the cup and of the plate make clean, but your inward part is full of rapine and wickedness; ⁴⁰ unthinking! did not He who made the outside also the inside make?' ⁴¹ But the what ye have given as alms, and, lo, all things are clean to you.

⁴² But wo to you, the Pharisees, for ye tithe the mint, and the rue, and every herb, and pass by judgment, and the love of God; these things it becometh you to do, and those not to neglect.

⁴³ Wo to you, the Pharisees, for ye love the first seats in the synagogues, and the salutations in the markets.

⁴⁴ Wo to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, for ye are as the unseen tombs, and the men who are walking upon them do not know.'

⁴⁵ And one of the lawyers answering, saith to him, 'Teacher, these things saying, us also thou insultest;' ⁴⁶ and he said, 'And to you, the lawyers, wo! for ye burden men with burdens unbearable, and ye with one of your fingers touch not the burdens.'

⁴⁷ Wo to you, for ye build the tombs of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.

⁴⁸ Then do ye testify, and consent to the works of your fathers; for they indeed killed them, and ye—ye build their tombs; ⁴⁹ therefore also the wisdom of God said: I will send to them prophets, and apostles, and some of them they shall kill and persecute; ⁵⁰ that the blood of all the prophets, which is being poured out from the foundation of the world, may be required from this generation; ⁵¹ from the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, who perished between the altar and the house; yes, I say to you it shall be required from this generation.'

⁵² Wo to you, the lawyers, for ye took away the key of knowledge; yourselves ye entered not; and those going in ye hindered.

⁵³ And in his speaking these things to them, the scribes and the Pharisees began fearfully to urge and to provoke him to speak about many things; ⁵⁴ laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.

XII. 'AT which time the myriads of the multitude having been gathered together, so as to tread one upon another, he began to say to his disciples, first, 'Take heed to yourselves of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy; ² but there is nothing covered, which shall not be revealed; and hid, which shall not be known; ³ because whatever in the darkness ye said, in the light shall be heard; and what in the ear ye spake in the inner-chambers, shall be proclaimed on the house-tops.

⁴ And I say to you, my friends, be not afraid of those killing the body, and after these things have not anything over to do; ⁵ but I will show to you beforehand whom ye may fear: Fear Him who, after the killing, hath power to cast into the gehenna; yes, I say to you, Fear Him.

⁶ Are not five sparrows sold for two assars? and not one of them is forgotten before God; ⁷ but even the hairs of your head have been all numbered; therefore fear not, than many sparrows ye are of more value.

⁸ And I say to you, Whosoever may confess me before men, the Son of Man also shall confess him before the messengers of God; ⁹ and he who hath denied me before men, shall be denied before the messengers of God; ¹⁰ and every one who ever shall say a word against the Son of Man, it shall be forgiven to him, but to him who against the Holy Spirit speaketh evil, it shall not be forgiven.

¹¹ And when they bring you to the synagogues, and to the rulers, and to the powers, be not careful how or what ye may plead,

or what ye may say: ¹²for the Holy Spirit shall teach you in that hour what things it is necessary to say.

¹³And a certain one said to him, out of the multitude, 'Teacher, say to my brother to divide with me the inheritance.' ¹⁴And he said to him, 'Man, who set me a judge or a divider over you?' ¹⁵And he said to them, 'Observe, and beware of covetousness, for not in the abundance of the things which one hath doth his life consist.'

¹⁶And he spake a simile to them, saying, 'Of a certain rich man the field brought forth well: ¹⁷and he was reasoning within himself, saying, What shall I do, for I have not where I shall gather in my fruits: ¹⁸and he said, This will I do, I will take down my store-houses, and greater ones will build, and will gather together there all my products and my good things: ¹⁹and I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast many good things laid up for many years, be resting, eat, drink, and be merry.'

²⁰But God said to him, Fool, this night thy soul shall be asked back; and what things thou hast prepared, to whom shall they be? ²¹so is he who is treasuring up for himself, and is not rich towards God.'

²²And he said to his disciples, 'Therefore, to you I say, Be not careful for your life, what ye may eat; nor for the body, what ye may put on: ²³the life is more than the nourishment, and the body than the clothing.'

²⁴Consider the ravens, that they sow not, nor reap, to whom there is no barn nor store-house, and God nourisheth them: how much more are ye better than the fowls? ²⁵and who of you, being careful, is able to add to his age one cubit? ²⁶If, then, ye be not able for the least—why for the rest are ye careful?

²⁷Consider the lilies, how do they increase? they labour not, nor do they spin; but I say to you, not even Solomon in all his glory was arrayed as one of these. ²⁸And if the herbage in the field, which to-day is, and to-morrow is cast into an oven, God so clothe, how much more you—ye of little faith?

²⁹And ye—seek not what ye may eat, or what ye may drink, and be not in suspense: ³⁰for all these things do the nations of the world seek after, but your Father hath known that ye have need of these things. ³¹Hut, seek ye the reign of God, and all these things shall be added to you.

³²Fear not, little flock, for your Father delighted to give you the reign: ³³sell the things ye have, and give alms: make for yourselves bags which become not old, a treasure unfailing in the heavens, where thief cometh not near, nor moth destroyeth: ³⁴for where your treasure is, there also your heart will be.

³⁵Let your loins be girded, and the lamps burning, ³⁶and ye like to men waiting for their lord, when he shall return from the marriage, that he having come and knocked, immediately they may open to him.

³⁷Happy those servants, whom the lord, having come, shall find watching: verily I

say to you, that he will gird himself, and will cause them to recline (at meat), and having come near, will minister to them: ³⁸and if he may come in the second watch, and in the third watch may come, and find it so, happy are those servants.

³⁹And this know, that if the master of the house had known what hour the thief cometh, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken through: ⁴⁰and ye, then, be ye ready, for at the hour ye think not, the Son of Man cometh.'

⁴¹And Peter said to him, 'Sir, to us this simile dost thou speak, or also to all?'

⁴²And the Lord said, 'Who, then, is the faithful and wise steward whom the lord shall set over his household, to give in due season the measure of food? ⁴³Happy that servant, whom his lord, having come, shall find doing so: ⁴⁴truly I say to you, that over all his goods he will set him.'

⁴⁵But if that servant may say in his heart, My lord delayeth to come: and may begin to beat the men-servants and the maid-servants, to eat also, and to drink, and to be drunken: ⁴⁶the lord of that servant will come in a day on which he looketh not for him, and in an hour which he knoweth not, and will cut him asunder, and his portion with the unfaithful will appoint.

⁴⁷And that servant who, having known his lord's will, and not having prepared, nor having done according to his will shall be beaten with many stripes: ⁴⁸but he who, not having known, but having done things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few: but to every one to whom much was given, much shall be required from him: and to whom men committed much, more abundantly they will ask of him.

⁴⁹Fire I came to put on the earth, and what will I if already it be kindled? ⁵⁰but I have a baptism to be baptized with, and how am I pressed till it be ended!

⁵¹Think ye that peace I came to give on the earth? no, I say to you, but rather division: ⁵²for there shall be henceforth five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three: ⁵³a father shall be divided against a son, and a son against a father, a mother against a daughter, and a daughter against a mother, a mother-in-law against her daughter-in-law, and a daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law.'

⁵⁴And he said also to the multitudes, 'When ye may see the cloud rising from the west, immediately ye say, A shower cometh, and it cometh so: ⁵⁵and when ye see a south wind blowing, ye say, that there will be heat, and it cometh to pass: ⁵⁶hypocrites! the face of the earth and of the heaven, ye have known to discern, but this time—how do ye not discern it?'

⁵⁷And why, even of yourselves, judge ye not what is right? ⁵⁸for, as thou art going away with thine opponent to the ruler, in the way give diligence to be released from him, that he may not drag thee before the judge, and the judge may deliver thee to the officer, and the officer may cast

thee into prison: ²⁹I say to thee, thou mayest not come out thence till the last mite thou mayest give.

XIII. ¹AND there were present certain at that time, telling him about the Galileans, whose blood Pilate mingled with their sacrifices: ²and Jesus answering said to them, 'Think ye that these Galileans were sinners beyond all the Galileans, because they suffered such things? ³No; I say to you, but, if ye may not reform, all ye even so shall perish.'

⁴Or those eighteen, on whom the tower of Siloam fell, and killed them; think ye that these were debtors beyond all men who were dwelling in Jerusalem? ⁵No; I say to you, but, if ye may not reform, all ye in like manner shall perish.'

⁶And he spake this simile: 'A certain one had a fig-tree planted in his vineyard, and he came seeking fruit on it, and did not find: ⁷and he said to the vine-dresser, Lo, three years I come seeking fruit on this fig-tree, and do not find, cut it down, why even the ground doth it cumber?'

⁸And he answering saith to him, Sir, suffer it also this year, till I may dig about it, and cast in dung: ⁹and if indeed it may bear fruit—: and if not, thereafter thou shalt cut it down.'

¹⁰And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath: ¹¹and lo, there was a woman having a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and she was bowed together, and not able to bend back at all: ¹²and Jesus having seen her, called her, and said to her, 'Woman, thou hast been loosed from thine infirmity:' ¹³and he laid on her his hands, and presently she was set upright, and was glorifying God.

¹⁴And the chief of the synagogue answering, (much displeased that on the sabbath Jesus healed,) said to the multitude, 'Six days there are in which it is necessary to work: in these, then, coming, be healed, and not on the sabbath-day.'

¹⁵Then the Lord answered him and said, 'Hypocrites, doth not each of you on the sabbath loose his ox or ass from the stall, and having led it away, water it? ¹⁶and this one, being a daughter of Abraham, whom the Adversary bound, lo, eighteen years, was it not necessary for her to be loosed from this bond on the sabbath-day?'

¹⁷And on his saying these things, all who were opposed to him were ashamed, and all the multitude were rejoicing at all the glorious things done by him.

¹⁸And he said, 'To what is the reign of God like? and to what shall I liken it? ¹⁹It is like to a grain of mustard, which a man having taken, cast into his garden, and it increased, and came to a great tree, and the fowls of heaven lodged in its branches.'

²⁰And again he said, 'To what shall I liken the reign of God? ²¹It is like leaven, which a woman, having taken, hid in three measures of meal, till all was leavened.'

²²And he was going through cities and villages, teaching, and making progress towards Jerusalem: ²³and a certain one said to him, 'Sir, are those saved few?' and he

said to them, ²⁴'Strive to enter in through the strait gate: for many, I say to you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.'

²⁵'From the time the master of the house may have risen up, and shut the door, and ye may begin outside to stand, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, lord, open to us; and he answering shall say to you, I do not know you whence ye are: ²⁶then shall ye begin to say, We did eat in thy presence, and did drink, and in our broad places thou didst teach: ²⁷and he shall say, I say to you, I do not know you whence ye are; depart from me, all ye workers of unrighteousness.'

²⁸'There shall be there the weeping and the gnashing of the teeth, when ye may see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets in the reign of God, and ye yourselves cast out without: ²⁹and they shall come from east and west, and from north and south, and shall recline in the reign of God; ³⁰and lo, there are last who shall be first, and there are first who shall be last.'

³¹On that day there came near certain Pharisees, saying to him, 'Go out, and go away hence, for Herod wisheth to kill thee:' ³²and he said to them, 'Having gone, say to this fox, Lo, I cast out demons, and accomplish cures to-day and to-morrow, and the third day I am perfected: ³³but it becometh me to-day, and to-morrow, and the day following, to go on, for it is not possible for a prophet to perish out of Jerusalem.'

³⁴'Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which is killing the prophets, and stoning those sent to her; how often did I wish to gather thy children together, as a hen her brood under the wings, and ye would not.

³⁵'Lo, your house is left to you desolate: and verily I say to you—ye may not see me, till it come, when ye may say, Blessed is he who is coming in the name of the Lord.'

XIV. ¹AND it came to pass, on his going into the house of a certain one of the chiefs of the Pharisees, on a sabbath, to eat bread, that they were watching him: ²and lo there was a certain dropsical man before him: ³and Jesus answering spake to the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, 'Is it lawful on the sabbath-day to heal? ⁴and they were silent: and having taken hold of him, he healed him, and sent him away: ⁵and answering them said, 'Of which of you shall the ass or ox fall into a pit, and he will not immediately draw it out on the sabbath-day? ⁶and they were not able to answer him again to these things.'

⁷And he spake a simile to those called, marking how they were choosing out the first couches, saying to them, ⁸'When thou mayest be called by any one to marriage-feasts, thou mayest not recline on the first couch, lest perhaps a more honourable than thou may have been called by him: ⁹and he who called thee and him having come shall say to thee, 'Give to this one—place, and then thou mayest begin with shame to take the last place'

¹⁰'But when thou mayest be called, having gone, recline on the last place, that when he who called thee may come, he may

say to thee, Friend, come up higher: then shalt thou have glory in the presence of those reclining with thee: ¹¹for every one who is exalting himself shall be humbled, and he who is humbling himself shall be exalted.'

¹²And he said also to him who called him, 'When thou mayest make a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, nor thy kindred, nor rich neighbours, lest perhaps they also may call thee again, and a recompense may be made thee: ¹³but when thou mayest make a feast, call poor, maimed, lame, blind, ¹⁴and thou shalt be happy, for they have not to recompense thee: for it shall be recompensed to thee in the rising again of the righteous.'

¹⁵And one of those reclining with him having heard these things, said to him, 'Happy is he who shall eat bread in the reign of God: ¹⁶and he said to him, 'A certain man made a great supper, and called many, ¹⁷and sent his servant at the hour of the supper to say to those called, Come, for now are all things ready.'

¹⁸And they all began with one consent to excuse themselves: The first said to him, A field I bought, and I have to go out and see it: I beg of thee, have me excused.

¹⁹And another said, Five yoke of oxen I bought, and I proceed to prove them: I beg of thee, have me excused: ²⁰and another said, A wife I married, and therefore I am not able to come.

²¹And that servant having come, told to his lord these things: then the master of the house, having been angry, said to his servant, Go out quickly to the broad places and lanes of the city, and the poor, and maimed, and lame, and blind, bring in hither.

²²And the servant said, Sir, it hath been done as thou didst command, and still there is place.

²³And the lord said to the servant, Go out into the ways and hedges, and constrain to come in, that my house may be filled: ²⁴for I say to you, that none of those men who were called shall taste of my supper.'

²⁵And there were going on with him great multitudes, and having turned, he said to them, ²⁶If any one doth come to me, and doth not hate his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brothers, and sisters, and yet even his own life, he is not able to be my disciple: ²⁷and whoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.

²⁸For who of you, wishing to build a tower, doth not first, having sat down, count the expense, whether he have the things for finishing? ²⁹lest perhaps, on his having laid a foundation, and not being able to finish, all who are beholding may begin to mock him, ³⁰saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.

³¹Or what king going to engage with another king in war, doth not, having sat down, first consult if he is able with ten thousand to meet him who with twenty thousand is coming against him? ³²and if not—the other being yet far off—sending ambassadors, he asketh the things for peace.

³³So, then, every one of you who doth not bid farewell to all that he hath, is not able to be my disciple.

³⁴Salt is good: but if the salt become tasteless, with what shall it be seasoned? ³⁵whether for land nor for manure is it fit—they cast it out. He who hath ears to hear, let him hear.'

XV. ¹AND all the tax-gatherers and the sinners were coming near to him, to hear him: ²and the Pharisees and the scribes were murmuring, saying, 'This one receiveth sinners, and eateth with them.'

³And he spake to them this simile, saying, ⁴What man of you, having an hundred sheep, and having lost one of them, doth not leave behind the ninety-nine in the wilderness, and go after the lost one, till he may find it? ⁵and having found, he layeth it upon his shoulder rejoicing: ⁶and having come into the house, he calleth together the friends, and the neighbours, saying to them, Rejoice with me, for I found my sheep—the lost one.

⁷I say to you, that, thus joy shall be in the heaven over one sinner reforming, rather than over ninety-nine righteous men who have no need of reformation.

⁸Or what woman having ten drachms, if she may lose one drachm, doth not light a lamp, and sweep the house, and seek carefully till she may find it? ⁹and having found, she calleth together the female friends and neighbours, saying, Rejoice with me, for I found the drachm which I lost.

¹⁰So I say to you, Joy cometh in the presence of the messengers of God over one sinner reforming.'

¹¹And he said, 'A certain man had two sons: ¹²and the younger of them said to the father, Father, give me the portion of the substance falling to me; and he divided to them the living.'

¹³And not many days after, having gathered all together, the younger son went abroad to a far country, and there scattered his substance, living riotously: ¹⁴and on his having spent all, there came a mighty famine on that country, and he himself began to be in want: ¹⁵and having gone, he joined himself to one of the citizens of that country, and he sent him into the fields to feed swine: ¹⁶and he was desirous of filling his belly from the husks which the swine were eating, and no one was giving to him.

¹⁷And having come to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father have a superabundance of bread, and I here with hunger perish: ¹⁸having arisen, I will go to my father, and will say to him, Father, I sinned against heaven, and before thee, ¹⁹and no more am I worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.

²⁰And having risen, he went to his father, and he being yet far distant, his father saw him, and was moved with compassion, and having ran, fell upon his neck and kissed him: ²¹and the son said to him, Father, I sinned against heaven, and before

thee, and no more am I worthy to be called thy son.

22 But the father said to his servants, Bring ye forth the first robe, and clothe him, and give a ring for his hand, and sandals for the feet: 23 and having brought the fatted calf, kill it, and having eaten, let us be merry, 24 for this my son was dead, and he hath lived again, and was lost, and hath been found; and they began to be merry.

25 And his elder son was in the field, and as, coming, he drew near to the house, he heard music and dancing; 26 and having called near one of the young men, he was inquiring what these things might be, 27 and he said to him—Thy brother is come, and thy father killed the fatted calf, because in health he received him back.

28 And he was angry, and would not go in; therefore his father, having gone out, was entreating him: 29 and he answering said to the father, Lo, so many years do I serve thee, and never did I transgress thy command, and to me thou didst never give a kid, that with my friends I might make merry: 30 but when thy son—this one who devoured thy living with harlots—came, thou didst kill for him the fatted calf.

31 And he said to him, My child, thou art always with me, and all my things are thine; 32 but to be merry, and to be glad, it was needful, for this thy brother was dead, and hath lived again, and he was lost, and hath been found.

XVI. 1 AND he said also to his disciples, A certain man was rich, who had a steward, and he was accused to him as scattering his goods: 2 and having called him, he said to him, What is this I hear about thee? render the account of thy stewardship, for thou mayest not be any longer steward.

3 And the steward said in himself, What shall I do, for my lord taketh away the stewardship from me? to dig I am not able; to beg I am ashamed:—4 I know what I shall do, that, when I may be removed from the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.

5 And having called near each one of his lord's debtors, he said to the first, How much owest thou to my lord? 6 and he said, An hundred baths of oil; and he said to him, Take thy bill, and having sat down quickly, write fifty.

7 Afterward to another he said, And thou, how much owest thou? and he said, An hundred homers of wheat; and he saith to him, Take thy bill, and write eighty.

8 And the lord commended the unrighteous steward that he did wisely, for the sons of this age are wiser than the sons of the light, in respect to their generation: 9 and I say to you, Make to yourselves friends out of the riches of unrighteousness, that when ye may fail, they may receive you into the age—during tabernacles.

10 He who is faithful in the least, is also faithful in much; and he who in the least is unrighteous, is also unrighteous in much;

11 if, then, in the unrighteous riches ye were not faithful—the true who will entrust to you? 12 and if in another's ye were not faithful—your own, who shall give to you?

13 No domestic is able to serve two lords: for either the one he will hate, and the other will love; or one he will hold to, and the other will slight; ye are not able to serve God and riches.

14 And the Pharisees also, being lovers of money, were hearing all these things, and were deriding him; 15 and he said to them, Ye are those justifying yourselves before men, but God knoweth your hearts: for that which among men is high, is abomination before God; 16 the law and the prophets were till John; since then the reign of God is proclaimed as good news, and every one presseth into it; 17 but it is easier for the heaven and the earth to pass away, than of the law one tittle to fail.

18 Every one who is sending away his wife, and marrying another, committeth adultery: and every one who is marrying her who is sent away from a husband, committeth adultery.

19 But a certain man was rich, and was clothed in purple and fine linen, making merry sumptuously every day; 20 and there was a certain poor man, by name Lazarus, who was laid at his porch, full of sores, 21 and desiring to be filled from the crumbs which are falling from the table of the rich man; yea, even the dogs, coming, were licking his sores.

22 And it came to pass, that the poor man died, and that he was carried away by the messengers into the bosom of Abraham,—but the rich man also died, and was buried: 23 and in hades having lifted up his eyes, being in torments, he seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom; 24 and having cried, he said, Father Abraham, deal kindly with me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and may cool my tongue, for I am sorrowing in this flame.

25 But Abraham said, Child, remember that thou didst receive thy good things during thy life, and Lazarus in like manner the evil things; but now he is comforted, and thou art sorrowing: 26 and besides all these things, between us and you a great chasm is fixed, so that they who are wishing to go over from hence to you are unable, nor do they from thence to us pass through.

27 Then he said, I pray thee, then, father, that thou mayest send him to the house of my father; 28 for I have five brothers, so that he may thoroughly testify to them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

29 Abraham saith to him, They have Moses and the prophets, let them hear them; 30 and he said, No, father Abraham, but if any one from the dead may go to them, they will reform. 31 But he said to him, If to Moses and to the prophets they hearken not, neither if one may rise from the dead will they be persuaded.

XVII. 1 AND he said to the disciples, It is not possible for stumbling-blocks not to

come, but *we to him* through whom they come: ²it is better for him if a weighty millstone is hanged about his neck, and he is cast into the sea, than that he may cause one of these little ones to stumble.

³'Take heed to yourselves, and if thy brother may sin against thee, rebuke him: and if he reform, forgive him: ⁴and if seven times in the day he sin against thee, and seven times in the day turn back to thee, saying, I reform: thou shalt forgive him.'

⁵And the apostles said to the Lord, 'Add faith to us: ⁶and the Lord said, 'If ye had faith as a grain of mustard, ye would have said to this sycamore, Be thou uprooted, and be planted in the sea, and it would have obeyed you.

⁷But who of you having a servant ploughing or feeding, to whom, coming from the field, he will say, Having come near, recline at meat? ⁸but will not rather say to him, Prepare wherewith I may sup, and having girded thyself about, minister to me, till I eat and drink: and after these things thou shalt eat and drink? ⁹Doth he thank that servant because he did the things commanded? I think not.

¹⁰So also ye, when ye may have done all the things commanded you, say—We are unprofitable servants: that which we ought to do—we have done.'

¹¹And it came to pass, in his proceeding to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee: ¹²and on his entering into a certain village, there met him ten leprous men, who stood afar off: ¹³and they lifted up the voice, saying, 'Jesus, master, deal kindly with us: ¹⁴and having seen them, he said to them, 'Having proceeded, shew yourselves to the priests: and it came to pass, in their going, they were cleansed: ¹⁵and one of them, having seen that he was healed, turned back, with a loud voice glorifying God, ¹⁶and fell on his face at his feet, giving thanks to him: and he was a Samaritan.

¹⁷And Jesus answering said, 'Were not the ten cleansed, but the nine—where?'

¹⁸There were not found who turned back to give glory to God, except this alien: ¹⁹and he said to him, 'Having risen, proceed; thy faith hath saved thee.'

²⁰And having been questioned by the Pharisees, when the reign of God cometh, he answered them, and said, 'The reign of God cometh not with observation: ²¹nor shall they say, Lo, here, or lo, there: for lo, the reign of God is within you.'

²²And he said to his disciples, 'Days will come, when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of Man, and ye shall not behold it: ²³and they shall say to you, Lo, here, or lo, there: ye may not go away, nor follow: ²⁴for as the lightning that lighteth out of one part under heaven, to another part under heaven shineth, so shall be also the Son of Man in his day: ²⁵but first it behoveth him to suffer many things, and be rejected by this generation.

²⁶And, as it came to pass in the days of Noah, so shall it be also in the days of the

Son of Man: ²⁷they were eating, they were drinking, they were marrying, they were given in marriage, till the day that Noah entered into the ark, and the deluge came, and destroyed all: ²⁸in like manner also, as it came to pass in the days of Lot: they were eating, they were drinking, they were buying, they were selling, they were planting, they were building: ²⁹but on the day that Lot went out from Sodom, He rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed all.

³⁰'According to these things shall it be in the day the Son of Man is revealed: ³¹in that day, he who shall be on the house-top, and his vessels in the house, let him not come down to take them away: and he in the field, in like manner, let him not turn backward: ³²Remember the wife of Lot. ³³Whoever may seek to save his life, shall lose it; and whoever may lose his life, shall preserve it.

³⁴'I say to you, In that night, there shall be two men on one couch, one shall be taken, and the other shall be left: ³⁵two women shall be grinding at the same place, the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left: ³⁶two men shall be in the field, one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.'

³⁷And they answering say to him, 'Where, sir?' and he said to them, 'Where the body is, there will the eagles be gathered.'

XVIII. ¹AND he spake also a simile to them, that it is necessary always to pray, and not to faint: ²saying, 'A certain judge was in a certain city, God not fearing, and man not regarding: ³and a widow was in that city, and she was coming to him, saying, Do me justice on the unrighteous one: ⁴and he would not for a time, but after these things he said within himself, Even if God I fear not, and man regard not, yet because this widow giveth me trouble, I will do her justice, lest for ever coming, she may plague me.'

⁵And the Lord said, 'Hear ye what the unrighteous judge saith: ⁶and shall not God execute the justice to His chosen, who are crying to Him day and night, bearing long in regard to them? ⁷I say to you, that He will execute the justice quickly: but the Son of Man having come, shall he find the faith on the earth?'

⁸And he spake also, to certain who were trusting in themselves that they were righteous, and despising the rest, this simile:

⁹'Two men went up into the temple to pray, the one a Pharisee, and the other a tax-gatherer: ¹⁰the Pharisee having stationed himself, thus prayed: God, I thank Thee, that I am not as the rest of men, rapacious, unrighteous, adulterers, or even as this tax-gatherer: ¹¹I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all things—as many as I possess.

¹²'And the tax-gatherer, standing afar off, would not even the eyes lift up to the heaven, but was smiting on his breast, saying, God be propitious to me—the sinner! ¹³I say to you, this one went down justified to his house, rather than that one: for every one who is exalting himself shall be

humbled, but he who is humbling himself shall be exalted.'

¹³ And they were bringing near also the babes, that he might touch them: and the disciples having seen, rebuked them: ¹⁴ but Jesus having called them near, said, 'Suffer the little children to come to me, and forbid them not, for the reign of God belongeth to such: ¹⁵ verily I say to you, Whoever may not receive the reign of God as a little child, may not enter into it.'

¹⁶ And a certain ruler questioned him, saying, 'Good teacher, on doing what—shall I obtain age-during life?' ¹⁷ And Jesus said to him, 'Why me dost thou call good? none is good, except one—God: ¹⁸ the commands thou knowest: Thou mayest not commit adultery, Thou mayest do no murder, Thou mayest not steal, Thou mayest not bear false witness, Honour thy father and thy mother.'

¹⁹ And he said, 'All these I kept from my youth: ²⁰ and having heard these things, Jesus said to him, 'Yet one thing in thee is lacking: all things—as many as thou hast—sell, and distribute to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven, and come, be following me: ²¹ and he, having heard these things, became very sorrowful, for he was exceeding rich.'

²² And Jesus having seen him become very sorrowful, said, 'How hardly shall they who have riches enter into the reign of God! ²³ for it is easier for a camel through the eye of a needle to enter, than for a rich man into the reign of God to enter.'

²⁴ And those who heard, said, 'And who is able to be saved?' ²⁵ and he said, 'The things impossible with men are possible with God.'

²⁶ And Peter said, 'Lo, we left all and followed thee: ²⁷ and he said to them, 'Verily I say to you, that there is no one who left house, or parents, or brothers, or wife, or children, for the sake of the reign of God, ²⁸ who may not receive back manifold more in this time, and in the coming age age-during life.'

²⁹ And having taken the twelve aside, he said to them, 'Lo, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things shall be completed—which have been written through the prophets—upon the Son of Man, ³⁰ for he shall be delivered up to the nations, and shall be mocked, and insulted, and spit on, ³¹ and having scourged they shall put him to death, and on the third day he shall rise again.'

³² And they none of these things understood, and this saying was hid from them, and they were not knowing the things said.

³³ And it came to pass, in his coming near to Jericho, a certain blind man was sitting beside the way begging, ³⁴ and having heard a multitude passing by, was inquiring what this might be: ³⁵ and they brought him word that Jesus the Nazarene passeth by: ³⁶ and he cried out, saying, 'Jesus, Son of David, deal kindly with me: ³⁷ and those going before were rebuking him, that he might be silent, but he was much more crying out, 'Son of David, deal kindly with me.'

³⁸ And Jesus having stood, commanded him to be brought to him, and he having come near, he questioned him, ³⁹ saying, 'What wilt thou that I shall do to thee?' and he said, 'Sir, that I may receive sight.'

⁴⁰ And Jesus said to him, 'Receive thy sight: thy faith hath saved thee: ⁴¹ and presently he received sight, and was following him, glorifying God: and all the people, having seen, gave praise to God.'

⁴² XIX. ¹ AND having entered, he was passing through Jericho, ² and lo, a man by name called Zaccheus: and he was a chief tax-gatherer, and he was rich: ³ and he was seeking to see Jesus, who he is, and was not able for the multitude, for in stature he was small: ⁴ and having run forward before, he went up on a sycamore, that he might see him, for through that way he was about to pass by.

⁵ And as Jesus came to the place, having looked up, he saw him, and said to him, 'Zaccheus, having hastened, come down: for to-day in thy house it behoveth me to remain: ⁶ and he having hastened, came down, and received him rejoicing: ⁷ and having seen it, they were all murmuring, saying,— With a sinful man he went in to lodge!'

⁸ And Zaccheus having stood, said to the Lord, 'Lo, the half of my substance, sir, I give to the poor, and if of any one anything I have wrongfully taken, I give back four-fold.'

⁹ And Jesus said to him— 'To-day salvation came to this house, inasmuch as he also is a son of Abraham: ¹⁰ for the Son of Man came to seek and to save the lost.'

¹¹ And on their hearing these things, adding he spake a simile, because of his being near to Jerusalem, and of their thinking that the reign of God is about presently to be made manifest. ¹² He said therefore, 'A certain man of birth proceeded into a distant region to take to himself a kingdom, and to return, ¹³ and having called ten of his servants, he gave to them ten pounds, and said to them, Do business—till I come: ¹⁴ and his citizens were hating him, and sent an embassy after him, saying, We do not wish this one to reign over us.'

¹⁵ And it came to pass on his turning back, having taken the kingdom, that he commanded these servants to be called to him, to whom he gave the money, that he might know what each had done in business.

¹⁶ And the first came near, saying, Sir, thy pound gained ten pounds: ¹⁷ and he said to him, Well done, good servant, because in a very little thou wast faithful, have thou authority over ten cities.

¹⁸ And the second came, saying, Sir, thy pound made five pounds: ¹⁹ and he said also to this one, And thou, be thou over five cities.

²⁰ And another came, saying, Sir, lo, thy pound, which I had laid away in a napkin: ²¹ for I was afraid of thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up what thou didst not lay down, and reapest what thou didst not sow.

²² And he saith to him, Out of thy mouth

will I judge thee, evil servant: Thou knewest that I am an austere man, taking up what I laid not down, and reaping what I did not sow: ²²and wherefore didst thou not give my money into the bank, and I, having come, with interest might have received it?

²³And to these standing by he said, Take from him the pound, and give it to him having the ten pounds.—²⁴And they said to him, Sir, he hath ten pounds.—²⁵For I say to you, that to every one who hath shall be given, and from him who hath not, even what he hath shall be taken from him, ²⁶but those mine enemies, who did not wish me to reign over them, bring hither and slay before me.

²⁷And having said these things, he went on before, going up to Jerusalem: ²⁸and it came to pass, as he came near to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called of the olives, he sent two of his disciples, ²⁹having said, Go away into the village over-against, in which, entering, ye shall find a colt bound, on which no one of men ever sat, having loosed it, bring it; ³⁰and if any one question you, Wherefore do ye loose it? thus shall ye say to him—The Lord hath need of it.

³¹And those sent, having gone away, found according as he said to them; ³²and on their loosing the colt, its owners said to them, Why loose ye the colt? ³³and they said, The Lord hath need of it: ³⁴and they brought it to Jesus, and having cast their garments on the colt, they set Jesus on it.

³⁵And as he is proceeding, they were spreading their garments in the way, ³⁶and as he is come near now at the descent of the mount of the olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began rejoicing to praise God with a great voice for all the mighty works they had seen, ³⁷saying, Blessed is he who is coming, a king, in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

³⁸And certain of the Pharisees from the multitude said to him, Teacher, rebuke thy disciples: ³⁹and he answering said to them, I say to you, that, if these shall be silent, the stones will cry out!

⁴⁰And as he came near, having seen the city, he wept over it, ⁴¹saying,—If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this day, the things for thy peace; but now they have been hid from thine eyes.

⁴²For days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast around thee a rampart, and compass thee round, and press thee on every side, ⁴³and level thee, and thy children within thee, and they shall not leave in thee a stone upon a stone, because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

⁴⁴And having entered into the temple, he began to cast out those selling in it, and those buying, ⁴⁵saying to them, It hath been written, My house is a house of prayer, but ye made it a den of robbers.

⁴⁶And he was teaching daily in the temple, but the chief priests and the scribes were seeking to destroy him—also the chief

of the people: ⁴⁷and they were not finding what they shall do, for all the people were hanging on him, hearing him.

⁴⁸XX. AND it came to pass, on one of those days, as he is teaching the people in the temple, and proclaiming the good news, the chief priests and the scribes, with the elders, stood by him, and spake to him, saying, Tell us by what authority thou doest these things? or who he is who gave to thee this authority?

⁴⁹And he answering said to them, I will question you—I also—one thing, and tell me: The baptism of John, from heaven was it, or from men?

⁵⁰And they reasoned with themselves, saying,—If we may say, From heaven, he will say, Wherefore, then, did ye not believe him? but if we may say, From men, all the people will stone us, for they have been persuaded John to be a prophet.

⁵¹And they answered, that they knew not whence it was, ⁵²and Jesus said to them, Neither do I say to you by what authority I do these things.

⁵³And he began to speak to the people this simile: A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it out to husbandmen, and went abroad for a long time; ⁵⁴and at the due season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that from the fruit of the vineyard they may give to him, but the husbandmen having beat him, sent him away empty.

⁵⁵And he proceeded to send another servant, and they that one also, having beaten and dishonoured, sent away empty: ⁵⁶and he proceeded to send a third; and this one also, having wounded, they cast out.

⁵⁷And the owner of the vineyard said, What shall I do? I will send my son—the beloved, perhaps having seen this one, they will do reverence; ⁵⁸and having seen him, the husbandmen reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may become ours; ⁵⁹and having cast him outside of the vineyard, they killed him; what, then, shall the owner of the vineyard do to them? ⁶⁰He will come, and destroy these husbandmen, and will give the vineyard to others.

And having heard, they said, Let it not be! ⁶¹and he, having looked upon them said, What, then, is this that hath been written: A stone which the builders rejected—this became head of a corner? ⁶²every one who hath fallen on that stone shall be broken, and on whom it may fall, it will crush him to pieces.

⁶³And the chief priests and the scribes sought to lay hands on him in that hour, and they feared the people, for they knew that against them he spake this simile.

⁶⁴And, having watched him, they sent forth liars in wait, feigning themselves to be righteous, that they might take hold of his word, to deliver him up to the power and to the authority of the governor: ⁶⁵and they questioned him, saying, Teacher, we have known that thou sayest and teachest rightly, and acceptest not person,

but in truth the way of God dost teach: ²²Is it lawful for us to give tribute to Caesar or not?

²³But he, having perceived their craftiness, said to them, 'Why me do ye tempt? ²⁴Show me a denary: of whom hath it an image and superscription?' and they answering said, 'Of Caesar.' ²⁵And he said to them, 'Render, therefore, the things of Caesar to Caesar, and the things of God to God.' ²⁶And they were not able to take hold of his saying before the people, and having wondered at his answer, they were silent.

²⁷And certain of the Sadducees, who deny there is a rising again, having come near, questioned him, ²⁸saying, 'Teacher, Moses wrote to us, If any one's brother may die, having a wife, and he may die childless—that his brother take the wife, and raise up seed to his brother.

²⁹There were, then, seven brothers, and the first having taken a wife, died childless: ³⁰and the second took the wife, and he died childless: ³¹and the third took her; and in like manner also the seven—they left no children, and they died: ³²and afterward died also the woman: ³³in the rising again, then, of which of them is she wife?—for the seven had her as wife.'

³⁴And Jesus answering said to them, 'The sons of this age marry and are given in marriage: ³⁵but those accounted worthy to obtain that age, and the rising again of the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage: ³⁶for neither are they able to die any more, (for they are like messengers,) and are sons of God, being sons of the rising again.

³⁷But that the dead are raised, even Moses shewed at the bush, since he calleth the Lord, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob: ³⁸but He is not a God of dead men, but of living, for all live to Him.'

³⁹And certain of the scribes answering said, 'Teacher, thou hast well said.' ⁴⁰and no more durst they question him anything.

⁴¹And he said to them, 'How do they say the Christ to be the son of David, ⁴²and David himself saith in the Book of Psalms, The Lord said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, ⁴³till I shall make thine enemies thy footstool: ⁴⁴David, then, calleth him lord, and how is he his son?

⁴⁵And, all the people hearing, he said to his disciples, ⁴⁶'Take heed of the scribes, who are wishing to walk in long robes, and are loving salutations in the markets, and first seats in the synagogues, and first couches at the suppers: ⁴⁷who devour the houses of the widows, and for a pretence pray long: these shall receive more abundant judgment.'

XXI. ¹And having looked up, he saw those who put their offerings into the treasury—rich men: ²and he saw also a certain poor widow putting there two mites: ³and he said, 'Truly I say to you, that this poor widow put in more than all: ⁴for all these out of their superabundance put in gifts to God, but this one out of her want, all the living that she had, did put in.'

⁵And certain saying about the temple, that with goodly stones and offerings it hath been adorned, he said, ⁶'These things which ye behold! days will come, in which there shall not be left a stone upon a stone, that shall not be thrown down.'

⁷And they questioned him, saying, 'Teacher, when, then, shall these things be? and what the sign when these things may be about to come to pass?

⁸And he said, 'See—ye may not be led astray, for many shall come in my name, saying—I am he, and the time hath come near; go not then after them; ⁹but when ye shall hear of wars and tumults, be not terrified: for it behoveth these things to come to pass first, but the end is not immediately.'

¹⁰Then said he to them, 'Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom, ¹¹and great shakings in every place, and famines, and pestilences, shall there be; fearful things also, and great signs from heaven shall there be; ¹²but before all these, they shall lay on you their hands, and persecute, delivering up to synagogues and prisons, being brought before kings and governors for my name's sake: ¹³but it shall turn out to you for a testimony.

¹⁴Settle it, then, in your hearts, not to meditate before hand to make a defence, ¹⁵for I will give to you a mouth and wisdom which all your opposers shall not be able to gainsay nor resist.

¹⁶And ye shall be delivered up both by parents, and brothers, and kindred, and friends, and they shall put some of you to death: ¹⁷and ye shall be hated by all for my name's sake—¹⁸and a hair of your head shall not perish: ¹⁹in your patience possess your souls.

²⁰And when ye shall see Jerusalem surrounded by an encampment, then know that come near hath her desolation: ²¹then those in Judea, let them flee to the mountains; and those in her midst, let them depart out; and those in the countries, let them not enter into her: ²²for these are days of vengeance, for the fulfilling of all things that have been written.

²³But wo to those with child, and to those giving suck—in those days: for there shall be great distress on the land, and wrath on this people: ²⁴and they shall fall by the mouth of the sword, and shall be led captive into all the nations, and Jerusalem shall be trodden down by the nations, till the times of the nations be fulfilled.

²⁵And there shall be signs in sun, and moon, and stars, and on the land distress of nations with perplexity, sea and billow roaring: ²⁶men fainting at heart from fear, and looking for the things coming on the world, for the powers of the heavens shall be shaken.

²⁷And then shall they see the Son of Man, coming in a cloud, with power and much glory: ²⁸and these things beginning to come to pass, look up, and lift up your heads, for your redemption draweth near.'

29 And he spake a simile to them: 'See the fig-tree, and all the trees, 30 when they shall now shoot forth, having seen of yourselves ye know that now is the summer near: 31 so also ye, when ye see these things coming to pass, know that now is the reign of God: 32 verily I say to you, This generation may not pass away till all shall have come to pass: 33 the heaven and the earth shall pass away, but my words may not pass away.'

34 And take heed to yourselves, lest perhaps your hearts shall be weighed down with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of life, and suddenly that day may come on you, 35 for as a snare shall it come on all those dwelling on the face of all the land: 36 watch ye, then, at every season, praying that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things which are about to come to pass, and to stand before the Son of Man.'

37 And he was during the day in the temple teaching, and during the nights, going out, he was lodging on the mount that is called olives: 38 and all the people were coming early to him in the temple to hear him.

XXII. 1 AND the feast of the unleavened food was coming near, which is called Passover: 2 and the chief priests and the scribes were seeking how they shall kill him, for they were afraid of the people.

3 And the Adversary entered into Judas, who is surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve: 4 and he, having gone away, spake with the chief priests and the magistrates, how he might deliver him up to them: 5 and they rejoiced, and covenanted to give him money: 6 and he agreed, and was seeking a favourable season to deliver him up to them apart from the multitude.

7 And the day of the unleavened food came, in which it becometh the passover to be sacrificed: 8 and he sent Peter and John, saying, 'Having proceeded, prepare for us the passover, that we may eat: 9 and they said to him, 'Where wilt thou that we may prepare?'

10 And he said to them, 'Lo, on your entering into the city, there shalt meet you a man, bearing a pitcher of water, follow him into the house where he goeth in: 11 and ye shall say to the master of the house, The Teacher saith to thee, Where is the guest-chamber where the passover with my disciples I may eat? 12 and he shall show you a large upper room furnished, there make ready: 13 and they having gone away, found as he had said to them, and they made ready the passover.'

14 And when the hour was come, he reclined (at meat), and the twelve apostles with him: 15 and he said to them, 'With desire I desired to eat this passover with you before my suffering: 16 for I say to you, that no more may I eat of it till the time that it may be fulfilled in the reign of God.'

17 And having taken a cup, having given thanks, he said, 'Take this and divide it among yourselves: 18 for I say to you that I will not drink of the produce of the vine till the reign of God may come.'

19 And having taken bread, having given thanks, he brake and gave to them, saying, 'This is my body, which for you is being given: this do in remembrance of me.'

20 In like manner, also, the cup after the supper, saying, 'This cup is the new covenant in my blood, which for you is being poured out.'

21 'But, lo, the hand of him who is delivering me up is with me on the table: 22 and indeed the Son of Man goeth according to what was determined: but woe to that man by whom he is being delivered up.'

23 And they began to reason among themselves, who then of them it might be, who is about to do this thing: 24 and there was also a strife among them—who of them is accounted to be greatest.

25 And he said to them, 'The kings of the nations exercise lordship over them, and those exercising authority upon them are called benefactors: 26 but ye are not so; but he who is greatest among you—let him be as the younger: and he who is leading, as he who is ministering: 27 for who is greater? he who is reclining (at meat), or he who is ministering? is it not he who is reclining (at meat), and I am in your midst as he who is ministering.'

28 And ye are those who have remained with me in my temptations: 29 and I appoint to you, as my Father appointed to me, a kingdom, 30 that ye may eat and drink at my table, in my kingdom, and sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.'

31 And the Lord said, 'Simon, Simon, lo, the Adversary asked you for himself to sit as the wheat. 32 but I besought for thee, that thy faith may not fail: and thou, when thou hast turned, strengthen thy brethren.'

33 And he said to him, 'Sir, with thee I am ready both into prison and to death to go: 34 and he said, 'I say to thee, Peter, a cock shall not crow to-day before thrice thou mayest disown knowing me.'

35 And he said to them, 'When I sent you without bag, and scrip, and sandals, lacked ye anything? and they said, 'Nothing.'

36 Then said he to them, 'But, now, he who hath a bag let him take it up, and in like manner a scrip: and he who hath not, let him sell his garment, and buy a sword: 37 for I say to you, that yet this that hath been written it becometh to be fulfilled in me. And with lawless ones he was reckoned: for even the things concerning me have an end.'

38 And they said, 'Sir, lo, here are two swords: and he said to them, 'It is sufficient.'

39 And having gone out, he proceeded, according to custom, to the mount of the olives: and his disciples also followed him, 40 and having come to the place, he said to them, 'Pray ye not to enter into temptation.' 41 And he was withdrawn from them as it were a stone's cast, and falling on the knees he was praying, 42 saying, 'Father, if Thou be willing to remove this cup from me: but, not my will, but Thine be done.'

43 And there appeared to him a messenger

from heaven strengthening him: ⁴⁴and having been in agony, he was more earnestly praying, and his sweat became, as it were, great drops of blood falling to the ground.

⁴⁵And having risen up from the prayer, having come to the disciples, he found them sleeping because of the sorrow, ⁴⁶and he said to them, 'Why sleep ye? having risen, pray that ye may not enter into temptation.'

⁴⁷And while he is yet speaking, lo, a multitude, and he who is called Judas, one of the twelve, was going before them, and he came near to Jesus to kiss him; ⁴⁸but Jesus said to him, 'Judas, with a kiss the Son of Man art thou delivering up?'

⁴⁹And those about him having seen what was about to be, said to him, 'Sir, shall we smite with the sword?' ⁵⁰and a certain one of them smote the servant of the chief priest, and took off his right ear; ⁵¹and Jesus answering said, 'Suffer ye thus far:' and having touched his ear, he healed him.

⁵²Then Jesus said to those coming up against him—chief priests, and magistrates of the temple, and elders—'As against a robber have ye come out, with swords and sticks? ⁵³daily, while I was with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hand against me; but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.' ⁵⁴And having taken him, they led and brought him into the house of the chief priest.

And Peter was following afar off, ⁵⁵and they having kindled a fire in the midst of the court, and having sat down together, Peter was sitting in their midst, ⁵⁶but a certain maid having seen him sitting at the light, and having earnestly looked at him, said, 'And this one was with him!' ⁵⁷and he disowned him, saying, 'Woman, I do not know him.'

⁵⁸And after a little, another having seen him, said, 'And thou art of them:' and Peter said, 'Man, I am not.'

⁵⁹And one hour, as it were, having intervened, another was confidently affirming, saying, 'Of a truth this one also was with him, for he also is a Galilean:' ⁶⁰and Peter said, 'Man, I do not know what thou sayest:' and presently, while he is yet speaking, the cock crew.

⁶¹And the Lord having turned, looked on Peter, and Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how he said to him, 'Before a cock shall crow, thou mayest disown me thrice:' ⁶²and Peter having gone out without, wept bitterly.

⁶³And the men who were holding Jesus were mocking him, beating him; ⁶⁴and having blindfolded him, they were striking him on the face, and were questioning him, saying, 'Divine who he is who smote thee?' ⁶⁵and many other things speaking evilly they spake against him.

⁶⁶And when it became day, there was gathered together the eldership of the people, chief priests also, and scribes, and they led him up into their sanhedrim, ⁶⁷saying, 'If thou art the Christ, tell us.'

And he said to them, 'If I should tell you, ye will not believe; ⁶⁸and if I also question

you, ye will not answer me, or let me go: ⁶⁹henceforth shall the Son of Man be sitting on the right hand of the power of God.'

⁷⁰And they all said, 'Thou, then, art the Son of God?' and he said to them, 'Ye say it, for I am:' ⁷¹and they said, 'What need yet have we of testimony? for we ourselves heard it from his mouth.'

XXIII. ¹AND having risen, the whole multitude of them led him to Pilate, ²and began to accuse him, saying, 'This one we found perverting the nation, and hindering the giving of tribute to Cesar, saying himself to be Christ a king.'

³And Pilate questioned him, saying, 'Thou art the king of the Jews?' and he answering him, said, 'Thou sayest it.'

⁴And Pilate said to the chief priests, and to the multitude, 'I find no fault in this man:' ⁵but they were the more urgent, saying—'He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout the whole of Judea—having begun from Galilee—unto this place.'

⁶And Pilate having heard of Galilee, questioned if the man is a Galilean; ⁷and having known that he is from the jurisdiction of Herod, he sent him up to Herod, he being also in Jerusalem in those days.

⁸And Herod having seen Jesus, rejoiced exceedingly, for he was wishing for a long time to see him, because of hearing of many things about him, and was hoping to see some sign done by him: ⁹and he was questioning him in many words, but he answered him nothing.

¹⁰And the chief priests and the scribes stood vehemently accusing him; ¹¹and Herod, with his soldiers, having set him at nought, and having mocked, having put around him gorgeous apparel, sent him back to Pilate; ¹²and both Pilate and Herod became friends on that day with one another, for they were before at enmity between themselves.

¹³And Pilate having called together the chief priests, and the rulers, and the people, ¹⁴said to them, 'Ye brought to me this man as perverting the people, and lo, I in your presence having examined, in this man found no fault, in those things ye bring forward against him: ¹⁵no, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him, and lo, nothing worthy of death hath been done by him; ¹⁶therefore, having chastised, I will release him.'

¹⁷For it behoveth him to release to them one at every feast; ¹⁸and they cried out, the whole multitude, saying, 'Away with this one, but release to us Barabbas,' ¹⁹who had been, for a certain sedition made in the city, and murder, cast into prison.

²⁰Pilate, then, (willing to release Jesus,) again called out to them, ²¹but they were calling out, saying, 'Crucify, crucify him.'

²²And he a third time said to them, 'Why, what evil did he? no cause of death did I find in him; having chastised him, then, I will release him.'

²³And they were pressing with loud voices, asking him to be crucified; and their voices, and those of the chief priests, were prevailing, ²⁴and Pilate gave judgment for their

request being done, ²⁴and released him who for sedition and murder hath been cast into the prison, whom they were asking, and Jesus he gave up to their will.

²⁵And as they led him away, having taken hold of Simon, a certain Cyrenian, coming out from the country, they put on him the cross, to bear it behind Jesus.

²⁷And there was following him a great multitude of the people, and of women, who also were bewailing and lamenting him: ²⁸but Jesus having turned to them, said, 'Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but for yourselves weep ye, and for your children: ²⁹for, lo, days are coming, in which they shall say, Happy the barren, and wombs which bear not, and paps which gave not suck: ³⁰then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us, and to the hills, Cover us:—³¹for, if in the green tree they do these things—in the dry what may be done?' ³²And there were led also other two—evil-doers—with him, to be put to death: ³³and when they came to the place, which is called Skull, there they crucified him and the evil-doers, one on the right hand, and one on the left.

³⁴And Jesus said, 'Father, forgive them, for they know not what they do:' and parting his garments they cast lots.

³⁵And the people were standing, looking on, and the rulers also were scoffing with them, saying, 'Others he saved, let him save himself; if he is the Christ, the chosen of God.'

³⁶And the soldiers also were mocking him, coming near and offering vinegar to him, ³⁷and saying, 'If thou art the king of the Jews, save thyself.'

³⁸And there was also a superscription written over him, in letters of Greek, and Roman, and Hebrew: 'This is the King of the Jews.'

³⁹And one of the evil-doers who were being hanged, was speaking evil of him, saying, 'If thou art the Christ, save thyself and us.' ⁴⁰But the other answering, was rebuking him, saying, 'Dost thou not at all fear God, seeing thou art in the same judgment? ⁴¹and we indeed righteously, for things worthy of what we did we receive back, but this one did nothing out of place:' ⁴²and he said to Jesus, 'Remember me, Lord, when thou comest in thy reign:' ⁴³and Jesus said to him, 'Verily I say to thee, To-day with me thou shalt be in the paradise.'

⁴⁴And it was, as it were, the sixth hour, and darkness came over all the land till the ninth hour: ⁴⁵and the sun was darkened, and the vail of the temple was rent in the midst: ⁴⁶and having cried with a loud voice, Jesus said, 'Father, into Thy hands I commit my spirit;' and these things having said, he breathed out the spirit.

⁴⁷And the centurion having seen what was done, glorified God, saying, 'Really this man was righteous;' ⁴⁸and all the multitudes who were come together to this sight, beholding those things which came to

pass, smiting their breasts, turned back: ⁴⁹and all his acquaintances stood afar off, and women who followed him from Galilee, beholding these things.

⁵⁰And, lo, a man, Joseph by name, being a counsellor, a man good and righteous, ⁵¹(he was not consenting to their counsel and deed), of Arimathea, a city of the Jews, who also himself was expecting the reign of God, ⁵²he, having gone up to Pilate, asked the body of Jesus, ⁵³and having taken it down, he wrapped it in fine linen, and placed it in a tomb hewn out, where no one was yet laid.

⁵⁴And the day was the preparation, and the sabbath was approaching, ⁵⁵and the women also who had come with him out of Galilee having followed, beheld the tomb, and how his body was placed: ⁵⁶and having turned back, they made ready spices and ointments, and on the sabbath indeed they rested, according to the command.

XXIV. ¹BUT on the first of the sabbaths, at early dawn, they came to the tomb, bearing the spices they had made ready, and certain others with them, ²and they found the stone rolled away from the tomb: ³and having gone in, they found not the body of the Lord Jesus.

⁴And it came to pass, while they are perplexed about this, that, lo, two men stood by them in glittering apparel: ⁵and on their having become afraid, and having inclined the face to the earth, they said to them, 'Why seek ye the living with the dead? ⁶he is not here, but was raised: remember how he spake to you, being yet in Galilee, ⁷saying—It behoveth the Son of Man to be delivered up into the hands of sinful men, and to be crucified, and the third day to rise again.'

⁸And they remembered his sayings, ⁹and having turned back from the tomb, told all these things to the eleven, and to all the rest.

¹⁰And it was the Magdalene Mary, and Joanna, and Mary mother of James, and the other women with them, who told to the apostles these things: ¹¹and their sayings appeared to them as idle talk, and they were not believing them.

¹²And Peter having risen, ran to the tomb, and having stooped down, seeth the linen clothes lying alone, and went away, wondering in himself at that which was come to pass.

¹³And, lo, two of them were proceeding on that day to a village, distant sixty furlongs from Jerusalem, the name of which is Emmaus, ¹⁴and they were conversing one with another about all these things which had happened.

¹⁵And it came to pass, while they are conversing and reasoning together, that Jesus himself, having come near, was going on with them, ¹⁶but their eyes were hidden that they did not know him, ¹⁷and he said to them, 'What are these words which ye exchange one with another, walking, and ye are sad?' ¹⁸And the one, whose name was Cleopas,

answering, said to him, 'Art thou alone

such a stranger in Jerusalem, that thou hast not known the things which came to pass in it in these days?' ¹⁹ And he said to them, 'What things?'

And they said to him, 'The things about Jesus of Nazareth, who became a prophet, powerful in deed and word, before God and all the people; ²⁰ and how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him up to the judgment of death, and crucified him; ²¹ but we were hoping that he it is who is about to redeem Israel, but yet with all these things, this third day is passing to-day, since these things came to pass.'

²² But certain women of ours also astonished us, being early at the tomb, ²³ and not finding his body, they came, saying also to have seen an apparition of messengers, who say he is living; ²⁴ and certain of those with us went away to the tomb, and found even as the women said, but him they saw not.'

²⁵ And he said to them, 'O thoughtless and slow in heart to believe all that the prophets spake! ²⁶ Did it not behove the Christ these things to suffer, and to enter into his glory?' ²⁷ and having begun from Moses, and from all the prophets, he expounded to them in all the writings the things about himself.

²⁸ And they came near to the village whither they were proceeding, and he made an appearance of proceeding further, ²⁹ and they constrained him, saying, 'Remain with us, for it is toward evening, and the day hath declined;' and he went in to remain with them.

³⁰ And it came to pass, while he is reclining (at meat), with them, having taken the bread, he blessed, and having broken, was giving to them; ³¹ and their eyes were opened, and they knew him, and he became unseen by them.

³² And they said one to another, 'Was not our heart burning within us, as he was speaking to us in the way, and as he was opening up to us the writings?'

³³ And they, having risen up the same hour, turned back to Jerusalem, and found gathered together the eleven, and those

with them, ³⁴ saying that, 'The Lord was really raised, and was seen by Simon;' ³⁵ and those were telling the things in the way, and how he was made known to them in the breaking of the bread; ³⁶ and as they are speaking these things, Jesus himself stood in their midst, and saith to them, 'Peace to you;' ³⁷ but being amazed, and affrighted, they were thinking themselves to see a spirit.

³⁸ And he said to them, 'Why are ye troubled? and wherefore do reasonings come up in your hearts? ³⁹ see my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: handle me and see, for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me having.'

⁴⁰ And having said this, he shewed to them the hands and feet: ⁴¹ and while they are still disbelieving from joy, and wondering, he said to them, 'Have ye anything here to eat?' ⁴² and they gave to him part of a broiled fish, and of an honey-comb; ⁴³ and having taken, he ate before them: ⁴⁴ and he said to them, 'These *are* the words which I spake to you, being yet with you, that it behoveth all the things written in the law of Moses, and the Prophets, and the Psalms, about me—to be fulfilled.'

⁴⁵ Then opened he up their understanding to understand the writings, ⁴⁶ and said to them—'Thus it hath been written, and thus it behoveth the Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day, ⁴⁷ and reformation and remission of sins to be proclaimed in his name to all the nations, beginning from Jerusalem: ⁴⁸ and ye—ye are witnesses of these things.'

⁴⁹ And, lo, I send the promise of my Father on you, but ye—abide ye in the city of Jerusalem till ye be clothed with power from on high.'

⁵⁰ And he led them forth without, even to Bethany; and having lifted up his hands he blessed them; ⁵¹ and it came to pass, while he is blessing them, he was parted from them, and was borne up into the heaven; ⁵² and they, having bowed before him, turned back to Jerusalem with great joy, ⁵³ and were always in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

CHAP. I. ¹IN the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God; ²this one was in the beginning with God; ³all things through him were made, and without him was made not even one thing which was made.

⁴In him was life, and the life was the light of men, ⁵and the light in the darkness shineth, and the darkness comprehended it not.

⁶There came a man, sent from God, whose name is John; ⁷he came for testimony, that he might testify about the Light, that all might believe through him; ⁸that one was not the Light, but—that he might testify about the Light.

⁹That was the true Light, which, enlighteneth every man, coming into the world; ¹⁰in the world he was, and the world through him was made, and the world knew him not: ¹¹to his own things he came, and his own people received him not; ¹²but as many as received him, he gave to them power to become sons of God; to those believing in his name, ¹³who, not of blood, nor of the will of flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God—were begotten.

¹⁴And the Word became flesh, and tabernacled among us, and we beheld his glory, glory as of an only begotten of a father, full of grace and truth.

¹⁵John testified concerning him, and hath cried, saying, 'This was he of whom I said, He who after me is coming, hath come before me, for he was before me;' ¹⁶and out of his fulness we all received, and grace over-against grace: ¹⁷for the law through Moses was given, the grace and the truth through Jesus Christ came: ¹⁸God no one hath ever seen; the only begotten Son, who is in the bosom of the Father—he declared.

¹⁹And this is the testimony of John, when the Jews sent from Jerusalem priests and Levites, that they might question him, 'Who art thou?' ²⁰and he confessed, and denied not, and confessed, 'I am not the Christ.'

²¹And they questioned him, 'What, then? Elijah art thou?' and he saith, 'I am not, —' 'The prophet thou?' and he answered, 'No.'

²²They said then to him, 'Who art thou, that we mayest give an answer to those who sent us? What sayest thou concerning thyself?' ²³He said, 'I am a voice of one crying in the wilderness: Make straight the way of the Lord, as Isaiah the prophet said.'

²⁴And those sent were of the Pharisees, ²⁵and they questioned him, and said to him, 'Why, then, baptizest thou, if thou art not the Christ, nor the prophet?'

²⁶John answered them, saying, 'I baptize with water, but in midst of you he hath stood whom ye have not known, this one it is who is coming after me, who was before me, ²⁷of whom I am not worthy that I may loose the cord of his sandal.'

²⁸These things came to pass in Bethabara, beyond the Jordan, where John was baptizing: ²⁹on the morrow he seeth Jesus coming to him, and saith, 'Lo, the Lamb of God, who is taking away the sin of the world: ³⁰this is he concerning whom I said, After me cometh a man, who hath come before me, for he was before me: ³¹and I knew him not, but, that he might be manifested to Israel, therefore came I with the water baptizing.'

³²And John testified, saying, 'I have seen the Spirit coming down, as a dove, out of heaven, and it remained on him: ³³and I knew him not, but He who sent me to baptize with water, He said to me, On whomsoever thou shalt see the Spirit coming down, and remaining on him, this is he who is baptizing with the Holy Spirit: ³⁴and I have seen, and have testified, that this is the Son of God.'

³⁵On the morrow again, John was standing, and two of his disciples, ³⁶and having looked on Jesus walking, he saith, 'Lo, the Lamb of God:' ³⁷and the two disciples heard him speaking, and followed Jesus.

³⁸And Jesus having turned, and beheld them following, saith to them, 'What seek ye?' and they said to them, 'Rabbi, (which is, being interpreted, Teacher,) where remainest thou?' ³⁹He saith to them, 'Come and see;' they came, and saw where he remaineth, and with him they remained that day: and the hour was about the tenth.

⁴⁰Andrew, the brother of Simon Peter, was one of the two who heard from John, and followed him: ⁴¹this one first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith to him, 'We have found the Messiah,' (which is, being interpreted, The Anointed.) ⁴²and brought him to Jesus; and having looked on him, Jesus saith, 'Thou art Simon, the son of Jonah, thou shalt be called Cephas,' (which is, being interpreted, A rock.)

⁴³On the morrow, he wished to go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith to him, 'Follow me.'

⁴⁴And Philip was from Bethsaida, of the city of Andrew and Peter: ⁴⁵Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith to him, 'Him of whom Moses wrote in the law, and the prophets, we have found, Jesus the son of Joseph, who is from Nazareth:' ⁴⁶and Nathanael said to him, 'Out of Nazareth is any good thing able to be?' Philip said to him, 'Come and see.'

⁴⁷Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith concerning him, 'Lo, truly an Israelite, in whom guile is not: ⁴⁸Nathanael saith to him, 'Whence me dost thou know?' Jesus answered and said to him, 'Before Philip's calling thee—thou, being under the fig-tree—I saw thee.' ⁴⁹Nathanael answered and saith to him, 'Rabbi,

thou art the Son of God, thou art the king of Israel.'

⁵⁰ Jesus answered and said to him, 'Because I said to thee I saw thee under the fig-tree, thou believest: greater things than these shalt thou see.' ⁵¹ and he saith to him, 'Verily, verily, I say to you, henceforth ye shall see the heaven opened, and the messengers of God ascending and descending on the Son of Man.'

II. ¹ AND the third day a marriage happened in Cana of Galilee, and the mother of Jesus was there: ² and both Jesus was called and his disciples to the marriage: ³ and the wine having failed, the mother of Jesus saith to him, 'Wine they have not.' ⁴ Jesus saith to her, 'What—to me and to thee, woman? mine hour is not yet come.' ⁵ His mother saith to those ministering, 'Whatever he may say to you, do.'

⁶ And there were there six water-jugs of stone, placed according to the purifying of the Jews, holding each two or three measures. ⁷ Jesus saith to them, 'Fill the water-jugs with water;' and they filled them unto the brim: ⁸ and he saith to them, 'Draw out, now, and bear to the director of the feast;' and they bore.

⁹ And as the director of the feast tasted the water become wine, and had not known whence it is, (but those ministering knew, who had drawn the water,) the director of the feast calleth the bridegroom, ¹⁰ and saith to him, 'Every man, at first, the good wine setteth forth; and when they may have drunk freely, then the inferior; thou hast kept the good wine till now.'

¹¹ This beginning of the signs did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested his glory, and his disciples believed in him; ¹² after this he went down to Capernaum, himself, and his mother, and his brethren, and his disciples; and there they remained not many days.

¹³ And the passover of the Jews was near, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem, ¹⁴ and found in the temple those selling oxen, and sheep, and doves, and the money-changers sitting; ¹⁵ and having made a whip of small cords, he put all out from the temple, both the sheep and the oxen; and of the money-changers he poured out the coins, and the tables overthrew; ¹⁶ and to those selling the doves he said, 'Take these things hence; make not the house of my Father a house of merchandise.'

¹⁷ And his disciples remembered that it is written, 'The zeal of thine house did eat me up;' ¹⁸ the Jews then answered and said to him, 'What sign shewest thou to us—that thou doest these things?' ¹⁹ Jesus answered and said to them, 'Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.'

²⁰ The Jews, therefore, said, 'Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou in three days raise it up?' ²¹ but he spake concerning the temple of his body; ²² when, then, he was raised from the dead, his disciples remembered that he said this to them, and they believed the writing, and the word which Jesus said.

²³ And as he was in Jerusalem, during the passover, during the feast, many believed in his name, beholding his signs which he was doing: ²⁴ but Jesus himself was not trusting to them because of his knowing all men, ²⁵ and because he had no need that any should testify concerning man, for he himself was knowing what was in man.

III. ¹ AND there was a man of the Pharisees, Nicodemus his name, a ruler of the Jews, ² this one came to him by night, and said to him, 'Rabbi, we have known that from God thou hast come—a teacher, for no one these signs is able to do which thou doest, if God be not with him.'

³ Jesus answered and said to him, 'Verily, verily, I say to thee, if any one be not born from above, he is unable to see the reign of God:' ⁴ Nicodemus saith to him, 'How is a man able to be born, being old? is he able into the womb of his mother a second time to enter, and to be born?'

⁵ Jesus answered, 'Verily, verily, I say to thee, if any one be not born of water, and the Spirit, he is not able to enter into the reign of God: ⁶ that which hath been born of the flesh is flesh, and that which hath been born of the Spirit is spirit.'

⁷ 'Thou mayest not wonder that I said to thee, It behoveth you to be born from above: ⁸ the Spirit where he willeth doth breathe, and his voice thou hearest, but thou hast not known whence he cometh, and whither he goeth: thus is every one who is born of the Spirit.'

⁹ Nicodemus answered and said to him, 'How are these things able to be?' ¹⁰ Jesus answered and said to him, 'Thou art the teacher of Israel, and these things thou knowest not!'

¹¹ 'Verily, verily, I say to thee, What we have known we speak, and what we have seen we testify, and our testimony ye receive not: ¹² if the earthly things I said to you, and ye believe not, how, if I say to you the heavenly things, will ye believe? ¹³ and no one hath gone up into the heaven, except he who out of the heaven came down—the Son of Man who is in the heaven.'

¹⁴ 'And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, so it behoveth the Son of Man to be lifted up, ¹⁵ that every one who believeth in him may not perish, but may have life age-during, ¹⁶ for God so loved the world, that His Son—the only begotten—He gave, that every one who believeth in him may not perish, but may have life age-during.'

¹⁷ 'For God sent not His Son into the world that he may judge the world, but that the world may be saved through him: ¹⁸ he who believeth in him is not judged, but he who believeth not hath been judged already; because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.'

¹⁹ 'And this is the judgment, that the light hath come into the world, and men loved the darkness rather than the light, for their works were evil; ²⁰ for every one who doeth wicked things hateth the light, and cometh not to the light, that his works may

not be detected; ²¹ but he who doeth the truth cometh to the light, that his works may be manifested, that in God they have been wrought.

²² After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judea, and there he tarried with them, and was baptizing: ²³ but John also was baptizing in Enon, near to Salim, because there were many waters there, and they were coming and being baptized, ²⁴ for John was not yet cast into prison: ²⁵ there arose then a question between the disciples of John with some Jews about purifying, ²⁶ and they came to John, and said to him, 'Rabbi, he who was with thee beyond the Jordan, to whom thou hast testified, lo, this one is baptizing, and all are coming to him.'

²⁷ John answered and said, 'A man is not able to receive anything, if it may not have been given him from the heaven: ²⁸ ye yourselves testify to me that I said, I am not the Christ, but, that I have been sent before him: ²⁹ he who hath the bride is bridegroom, but the friend of the bridegroom, who is standing and hearing him, with joy rejoiceth because of the voice of the bridegroom: this then my joy hath been fulfilled.'

³⁰ 'Him it becometh to increase, but me to become less: ³¹ he who from above cometh is above all: he who is of the earth, of the earth he is, and of the earth he speaketh; he who out of the heaven cometh is above all.'

³² 'And what he hath seen and heard this he testifieth, and his testimony none receiveth: ³³ he who received his testimony hath sealed that God is true: ³⁴ for he whom God sent, the words of God speaketh; for not by measure doth God give the Spirit: ³⁵ the Father loveth the Son, and all things hath given into his hand: ³⁶ he who is believing in the Son, hath life age-during; but he who is not believing the Son, shall not see life, but the wrath of God remaineth on him.'

IV. ¹ WHEN therefore the Lord knew that the Pharisees heard that Jesus more disciples maketh and baptizeth than John, ² though indeed Jesus himself was not baptizing, but his disciples, ³ he left Judea, and went away again into Galilee, ⁴ and it becometh him to go through Samaria.

⁵ He cometh, therefore, to a city of Samaria, called Sychar, near to the piece of ground which Jacob gave to Joseph his son: ⁶ and there was there the well of Jacob. Jesus therefore, having become weary from the journeying, was sitting thus on the well: it was as it were the sixth hour: ⁷ there cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water.

Jesus saith to her, 'Give me to drink:' ⁸ for his disciples were gone away into the city, that they might buy victuals: ⁹ the Samaritan woman therefore saith to him, 'How dost thou, being a Jew, ask drink from me, being a Samaritan woman?' for Jews have no dealings with Samaritans.

¹⁰ Jesus answered and said to her, 'If thou hadst known the gift of God, and who it is who is saying to thee, Give me to drink, thou wouldest have asked him, and he would have given thee living water.'

¹¹ The woman saith to him, 'Sir, thou hast not a vessel to draw with, and the well is deep: whence, then, hast thou the living water? ¹² Art thou greater than our father Jacob, who gave us the well, and himself out of it did drink, and his sons, and his cattle?'

¹³ Jesus answered and said to her, 'Every one who drinketh of this water will thirst again: ¹⁴ but whoever may drink of the water which I will give him, shall not thirst for ever; but the water which I will give him shall become in him a well of water, springing up into life age-during.'

¹⁵ The woman saith to him, 'Sir, give me this water, that I may not thirst, nor come hither to draw.' ¹⁶ Jesus saith to her, 'Go, call thy husband, and come hither:' ¹⁷ the woman answered and said, 'I have not a husband.'

Jesus saith to her, 'Well didst thou say. A husband I have not: ¹⁸ for five husbands thou hast had, and, now, he whom thou hast is not thy husband: this hast thou said truly.'

¹⁹ The woman saith to him, 'Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet: ²⁰ our fathers in this mountain worshipped, and ye say that in Jerusalem is the place where it becometh us to worship.'

²¹ Jesus saith to her, 'Woman, believe me, that there is coming an hour, when neither in this mountain, nor in Jerusalem, will you worship the Father: ²² ye worship what ye know not: we worship what we know; because salvation is of the Jews: ²³ but, there is coming an hour, and it now is, when the true worshippers will worship the Father in spirit and truth, for the Father also seeketh such to worship him: ²⁴ God is a Spirit, and those worshipping Him, in spirit and truth it becometh to worship.'

²⁵ The woman saith to him, 'I have known that Messiah cometh, who is called Christ: when that one may come, he will tell us all things:' ²⁶ Jesus saith to her, 'I am he who am speaking to thee.'

²⁷ And upon this came his disciples, and wondered that with a woman he was speaking: no one, however, said, 'What seekest thou?' or 'Why speakest thou with her?'

²⁸ The woman then left her water-jug, and went away into the city, and saith to the men, ²⁹ 'Come, see a man, who told me all things—whatever I did: is this the Christ?' ³⁰ They went forth therefore out of the city, and were coming to him.

³¹ And in the meanwhile his disciples were asking him, saying, 'Rabbi, eat:' ³² but he said to them, 'I have food to eat which ye know not.' ³³ The disciples then said to one another, 'Did any one bring him anything to eat?' ³⁴ Jesus saith to them, 'My food is, that I may do the will of Him who sent me, and finish His work: ³⁵ do ye not say that it is yet four months, and the harvest cometh? Lo, I say to you, Lift up your eyes, and see the fields, that they are white to harvest already.'

³⁶ 'And he who is reaping receiveth a reward, and gathereth fruit to life age-during:

that both he who is sowing and he who is reaping may rejoice together; ³⁷ for in this the true saying is, that One is the sower, and another the reaper. ³⁸ I sent you to reap that on which ye have not laboured; others have laboured, and ye into their labour have entered.'

³⁹ And many of the Samaritans of that city believed in him because of the word of the woman testifying. 'He told me all things—as many as I did.' ⁴⁰ When, then, the Samaritans came to him, they were asking him to remain with them, and he remained there two days: ⁴¹ and many more believed because of his word, ⁴² and said to the woman, 'No more because of thy speaking do we believe; for we ourselves have heard, and we have known that this is truly the Saviour of the world—the Christ.'

⁴³ And after the two days he went out thence, and went away into Galilee: ⁴⁴ for Jesus himself testified that a prophet in his own country hath no honour. ⁴⁵ When therefore he came into Galilee, the Galileans received him, having seen all things which he did in Jerusalem during the feast; for they also went to the feast.

⁴⁶ Jesus came, therefore, again into Cana of Galilee, where he made the water wine; and there was a certain courtier, whose son was sailing in Capernaum, ⁴⁷ he, having heard that Jesus is come out of Judea into Galilee, went away to him, and was asking him that he may come down and heal his son, for he was about to die.

⁴⁸ Jesus then said to him, 'If signs and wonders ye see not, ye will not believe.'

⁴⁹ The courtier saith to him, 'Sir, come down before my child die.' ⁵⁰ Jesus saith to him, 'Go; thy son liveth.'

And the man believed the word which Jesus said to him, and was going, ⁵¹ and already, as he is going down, his servants met him, and told, saying, 'Thy child liveth.' ⁵² he inquired then of them the hour in which he became better; and they said to him, 'Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.' ⁵³ Then the father knew that it was in that hour in which Jesus said to him, 'Thy son liveth,' and he himself believed, and his whole house: ⁵⁴ this again a second sign did Jesus, having come out of Judea into Galilee.

V. ¹ AFTER these things there was a feast of the Jews, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem; ² and there is in Jerusalem by the sheep-gate a pool, which is called in Hebrew Bethesda, having five porches: ³ in these were lying a great multitude of the infirm, blind, lame, withered, waiting for the moving of the water: ⁴ for a messenger at a set time was descending to the pool, and troubling the water: the first then going in after the troubling of the water, became whole of whatever sickness he was held.

⁵ And there was a certain man there, being thirty and eight years in feeble health, ⁶ him Jesus having seen lying, and having known that he is already a long time, saith to him, 'Dost thou wish to become whole?'

⁷ The infirm man answered him, 'Sir, I have no man, that, when the water may be troubled, he may put me into the pool, but while I am coming, another goeth down before me.'

⁸ Jesus saith to him, 'Rise, take up thy couch, and walk:' ⁹ and immediately the man became whole, and took up his couch, and was walking: and it was a sabbath on that day; ¹⁰ the Jews then said to him that had been healed, 'It is a sabbath; it is not lawful for thee to take up the couch.'

¹¹ He answered them, 'He who made me whole—that one said to me, Take up thy couch, and walk:' ¹² they questioned him, then, 'Who is the man who said to thee, Take up thy couch, and walk?' ¹³ But he that was healed had not known who he is, for Jesus moved himself away, a multitude being in the place.

¹⁴ After these things, Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said to him, 'Lo, thou hast become whole; sin no more, lest something worse may happen to thee.'

¹⁵ The man went away, and told the Jews that it is Jesus who made him whole; ¹⁶ and because of this were the Jews persecuting Jesus, and seeking to kill him, because these things he was doing on a sabbath.

¹⁷ But Jesus answered them, 'My Father till now worketh, and I work:' ¹⁸ because of this, then, were the Jews seeking the more to kill him, because not only was he breaking the sabbath, but he also called God his own Father, making himself equal to God.

¹⁹ Jesus therefore answered and said to them, 'Verily, verily, I say to you, The Son is not able to do anything of himself, if he may not see the Father doing anything; for whatever things He doeth, these also the Son in like manner doeth; ²⁰ for the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth to him all things which He Himself doeth; and greater works than these He will shew him, that ye may wonder.

²¹ For, as the Father raiseth the dead, and maketh alive, so also the Son maketh alive whom he will: ²² for the Father doth not even judge any one, but all the judgment hath given to the Son, ²³ that all may honour the Son according as they honour the Father; he who is not honouring the Son, honoureth not the Father who sent him.

²⁴ Verily, verily, I say to you—He who is hearing my word, and believing Him who sent me, hath life age-during, and into judgment doth not come, but hath passed out of death into life.

²⁵ Verily, verily, I say to you—There cometh an hour, and it now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God, and those having heard shall live: ²⁶ for, as the Father hath life in Himself, so He gave also to the Son to have life in himself, ²⁷ and power He gave him also to do judgment, because he is Son of Man.

²⁸ Wonder not at this, because there cometh an hour in which all those in the tombs shall hear his voice, and shall come forth; ²⁹ those who did the good things to a

rising again of life; but those who practised the evil things to a rising again of judgment.

³⁰ 'I am not able of myself to do anything; according as I hear, I judge, and my judgment is righteous, because I seek not my own will, but the will of the Father who sent me.'

³¹ 'If I testify concerning myself, my testimony is not true; ³² another there is who is testifying concerning me, and I have known that the testimony which he testifieth concerning me is true: ³³ ye have sent to John, and he hath testified to the truth.'

³⁴ 'But I receive not testimony from man, but these things I say that ye may be saved; ³⁵ he was the burning and shining lamp, and ye were willing to be glad, for an hour, in his light.'

³⁶ 'But I have testimony greater than John's, for the works which the Father gave me, that I might finish them, the works themselves which I do, testify concerning me, that the Father hath sent me.'

³⁷ 'And the Father who sent me Himself hath testified concerning me: ye have neither heard His voice at any time, nor seen His appearance; ³⁸ and His word ye have not abiding in you, because whom He sent, him ye believe not.'

³⁹ 'Ye search the writings, because ye think in them to have life age-during, and they are they which testify concerning me; ⁴⁰ and ye are not willing to come to me, that ye may have life; ⁴¹ glory from man I receive not, ⁴² but I have known you, that the love of God ye have not in yourselves.'

⁴³ 'I have come in the name of my Father, and ye receive me not; if another may come in his own name, him ye will receive; ⁴⁴ how are ye able—ye—to believe, receiving glory from one another, and the glory which is from God alone ye seek not?

⁴⁵ 'Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father; there is who is accusing you, Moses—in whom ye have hoped: ⁴⁶ for if ye were believing Moses, ye would have been believing me, for he wrote concerning me; ⁴⁷ but if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my sayings?'

VI. ¹ **AFTER** these things Jesus went away to the other side of the sea of Galilee (of Tiberias), ² and there was following him a great multitude, because they were seeing the signs which he was doing on the infirm; ³ and Jesus went up to the mountain, and was there sitting with his disciples; ⁴ and the passover was near, the feast of the Jews.

⁵ Jesus then having lifted up his eyes and seen that a great multitude cometh to him, saith to Philip, 'Whence shall we buy loaves, that these may eat?' ⁶ but this he said, trying him, for he himself knew what he was about to do.

⁷ Philip answered him, 'Two hundred denaries' worth of loaves are not sufficient for them, that each of them may receive some little;' ⁸ one of his disciples—Andrew, the brother of Simon Peter—saith to him, ⁹ 'There is a little lad here who hath five barley loaves, and two little fishes, but these—what are they for so many?'

¹⁰ And Jesus said, 'Cause the men to sit down;' and there was much grass in the place; the men then sat down, in number, as it were, five thousand; ¹¹ and Jesus took the loaves, and having given thanks, distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to those sitting down: in like manner, also, of the little fishes as much as they wished.

¹² And when they were filled, he saith to his disciples, 'Gather together the broken pieces which are over, that nothing may be lost:' ¹³ they gathered together, therefore, and filled twelve baskets with broken pieces, from the five barley loaves which were over to those having eaten.

¹⁴ The men, then, having seen the sign which Jesus did, said—'This is truly the Prophet, who is coming into the world.'

¹⁵ Jesus, therefore, having known that they are about to come, and to take him by force that they may make him king, retired again into the mountain himself alone.

¹⁶ And when evening came, his disciples went down to the sea, ¹⁷ and having entered into the boat, were going over the sea to Capernaum; and darkness had already come, and Jesus had not come to them, ¹⁸ the sea also—a great wind blowing—was being raised: ¹⁹ having pushed onwards, therefore, about twenty-five or thirty furlongs, they behold Jesus walking on the sea, and coming near to the boat, and were afraid: ²⁰ but he saith to them, 'I am he, be not afraid:' ²¹ they were willing then to receive him into the boat, and immediately the boat came to the land to which they were going.

²² On the morrow, the multitude which was standing on the other side of the sea, having seen that there was no other boat there except one—that into which his disciples entered—and that Jesus went not in with his disciples into the boat, but his disciples went away alone, ²³ but other little boats also came from Tiberias, near the place where they did eat the bread, the Lord having given thanks; ²⁴ when therefore the multitude saw that Jesus is not there, nor his disciples, they also themselves entered into the boats, and came to Capernaum seeking Jesus; ²⁵ and having found him on the other side of the sea, they said to him, 'Rabbi, when hast thou come hither?'

²⁶ Jesus answered them and said, 'Verily, verily, I say to you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw signs, but because you did eat of the loaves, and were satisfied: ²⁷ work not for the food which is perishing, but for the food which is abiding to life age-during, which the Son of Man will give to you, for him the Father sealed—even God.'

²⁸ They said therefore to him, 'What do we, that we may work the works of God?'

²⁹ Jesus answered and said to them, 'This is the work of God, that ye may believe in him whom He sent.'

³⁰ They said therefore to him, 'What sign, then, dost thou, that we may see and believe thee? what dost thou work?' ³¹ Our fathers the manna did eat in the wilderness, according as it is written, Bread out of the heaven He gave them to eat.'

³²Jesus, therefore, said to them, 'Verily, verily, I say to you, Moses gave you not the bread out of the heaven: but my Father giveth you the true bread out of the heaven: ³³for the bread of God is that which is coming down out of the heaven, and giving life to the world.' ³⁴They said, therefore, to him, 'Sir, always give us this bread.'

³⁵And Jesus said to them, 'I am the bread of life: he who is coming to me may not hunger, and he who is believing in me may not thirst—at any time; ³⁶but I said to you, that ye have both seen me, and believe not; ³⁷all that the Father giveth to me will come to me; and him who is coming to me, I may not by any means cast out: ³⁸because I have come down out of the heaven, not that I may do my own will, but the will of Him who sent me.'

³⁹'And this is the will of the Father who sent me, that all that He hath given to me I may not lose of it, but may raise it up in the last day: ⁴⁰and this is the will of Him who sent me, that every one who is beholding the Son, and believing in him, may have life age-during, and I will raise him up in the last day.'

⁴¹The Jews were therefore murmuring at him, because he said, 'I am the bread which came down out of the heaven:' ⁴²and they said, 'Is not this Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we have known? how then saith this one—Out of the heaven I have come down?'

⁴³Jesus answered, therefore, and said to them, 'Murmur not with one another: ⁴⁴no one is able to come to me, if the Father who sent me may not draw him: and I will raise him up in the last day: ⁴⁵it is written in the prophets, And they shall all be taught of God; every one therefore who heard from the Father, and learned, cometh to me; ⁴⁶not that any one hath seen the Father, except he who is from God, he hath seen the Father.'

⁴⁷'Verily, verily, I say to you, He who is believing in me, hath life age-during: ⁴⁸I am the bread of life: ⁴⁹your fathers did eat the manna in the wilderness, and died; ⁵⁰this is the bread which out of the heaven is coming down, that any one may eat of it, and not die.'

⁵¹'I am the living bread which came down out of the heaven: if any one may eat of this bread he shall live—to the age; and the bread also which I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.'

⁵²The Jews were therefore striving with one another, saying, 'How is this one able to give us his flesh to eat?' ⁵³Jesus therefore said to them, 'Verily, verily, I say to you, if you do not eat the flesh of the Son of Man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in yourselves: ⁵⁴he who is eating my flesh, and drinking my blood, hath life age-during, and I will raise him up in the last day: ⁵⁵for my flesh truly is food, and my blood truly is drink: ⁵⁶he who is eating my flesh and drinking my blood, remaineth in me, and I in him.'

⁵⁷'According as the living Father sent

me, and I live through the Father, he also who is eating me, even that one shall live through me: ⁵⁸this is the bread which came down out of the heaven: not as your fathers did eat the manna, and died: he who is eating this bread shall live—to the age.'

⁵⁹These things he said in a synagogue, teaching in Capernaum: ⁶⁰many therefore of his disciples having heard, said, 'This word is hard: who is able to hear it?'

⁶¹But Jesus having known in himself that his disciples are murmuring about this, said to them, 'Doth this stumble you? ⁶²—if then ye may behold the Son of Man going up where he was before: ⁶³—the spirit is that which is giving life: the flesh profiteth nothing: the sayings which I speak to you are spirit, and are life: ⁶⁴but there are certain of you who believe not: for Jesus knew from the beginning who those are who are not believing, and who he is who will deliver him up, ⁶⁵and he said, 'Because of this have I said to you,—No one is able to come to me, if it be not given him from my Father.'

⁶⁶From this time many of his disciples went away backward, and were no more walking with him: ⁶⁷Jesus, therefore, said to the twelve, 'Do ye also wish to go away?' ⁶⁸Simon Peter therefore answered him, 'Sir, to whom shall we go? thou hast the sayings of life age-during: ⁶⁹and we have believed, and known that thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God.'

⁷⁰Jesus answered them, 'Did not I choose you—the twelve? and of you—one is a devil.'

⁷¹But he spoke of Simon's son, Judas Iscariot, for he was about to deliver him up, being one of the twelve.

VII. ¹AND Jesus was walking after these things in Galilee, for he did not wish to walk in Judea, because the Jews were seeking to kill him: ²but the feast of the Jews was near—that of tabernacles,—his brethren, therefore, said to him, 'Remove hence, and go away into Judea, that thy disciples also may behold thy works, which thou doest; ⁴for no one in secret doeth anything, and he himself seeketh to be in public; if thou doest these things—manifest thyself to the world:' ⁵for even his brethren were not believing in him.

⁶Jesus therefore saith to them, 'My time is not yet present, but your time is always ready: ⁷the world is not able to hate you, but me it hateth, because I testify concerning it that its works are evil. ⁸Ye—go ye up to this feast: I go not up yet to this feast, because my time hath not yet been full: ⁹and saying these things to them, he abode in Galilee.'

¹⁰But, when his brethren went up, then he also himself went up to the feast, not manifestly, but as in secret: ¹¹the Jews therefore were seeking him, in the feast, and said, 'Where is that one?' ¹²and there was much murmuring about him among the multitudes: some indeed said—'He is good,' and others said, 'No, but he leadeth astray the multitude: ¹³no one, however, was speaking publicly about him, because of the fear of the Jews.'

¹⁴ And it being now the middle of the feast, Jesus went up into the temple, and was teaching; ¹⁵ and the Jews were wondering, saying, 'How hath this one known letters— not having learned?'

¹⁶ Jesus answered them and said, 'My teaching is not mine, but His who sent me; ¹⁷ if any one may wish to do His will, he shall know concerning the teaching, whether it is of God, or—I speak from myself.'

¹⁸ 'He who is speaking from himself his own glory seeketh, but he who is seeking the glory of him who sent him, this one is true, and unrighteousness is not in him; ¹⁹ hath not Moses given you the law? and none of you doeth the law; why me do ye seek to kill?'

²⁰ The multitude answered and said, 'Thou hast a demon, who seeketh to kill thee?'

²¹ Jesus answered and said to them, 'One work I did, and ye all wonder; ²² because of this Moses hath given to you the circumcision—not that it is of Moses, but of the fathers—and on a sabbath ye circumcise a man; ²³ if a man receive circumcision on a sabbath that the law of Moses may not be broken, are ye angry with me that I made a man all whole on a sabbath? ²⁴ he not judging according to appearance, but the righteous judgment judge ye.'

²⁵ Certain, therefore, of the Jerusalemites said, 'Is not this he whom they are seeking to kill? ²⁶ and, lo, he speaketh publicly, and they say nothing to him; did even the rulers know truly that this is truly the Christ? ²⁷ but this one—we know whence he is—but the Christ, when he cometh, no one knoweth whence he is.'

²⁸ Jesus cried, therefore, in the temple, teaching and saying, 'Ye have both known me, and ye have known whence I am; and I have not come of myself, but He who sent me is true, whom ye have not known; ²⁹ but I have known Him, because I am from Him, and He sent me.'

³⁰ They were seeking, therefore, to seize him, and no one laid the hand on him, because his hour had not yet come; ³¹ but many of the multitude believed in him, and said—'The Christ—when he may come—will he do more signs than these which this one did?'

³² The Pharisees heard of the multitude murmuring these things concerning him, and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers that they might take him: ³³ Jesus therefore said to them, 'Yet a little time am I with you, and I go away to Him who sent me: ³⁴ ye will seek me, and shall not find; and where I am ye are not able to come.'

³⁵ The Jews, therefore, said among themselves, 'Whither is this one about to go that we shall not find him?—to the dispersed of the Greeks, and to teach the Greeks, is he about to go? ³⁶ What is this word which he said, Ye will seek me, and shall not find? and, Where I am, ye are not able to come?'

³⁷ And in the last, the great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, 'If any one thirst, let him come to me and drink: ³⁸ he who is believing in me, according as the writing said, Rivers out of his belly shall

flow of living water;' ³⁹ but this he said concerning the Spirit, which those believing in him were about to receive; for as yet the Holy Spirit was not, because Jesus was not yet glorified.

⁴⁰ Many, therefore, of the multitude, having heard the word, said, 'This is truly the Prophet;' ⁴¹ others said, 'This is the Christ;' but others said, 'Why, out of Galilee doth the Christ come? ⁴² Did not the writing say, that out of the seed of David, and from Bethlehem—the village where David was—the Christ cometh?' ⁴³ A division therefore arose among the multitude because of him.

⁴⁴ And certain of them were wishing to seize him, but no one laid hands on him; ⁴⁵ the officers came therefore to the chief priests and Pharisees, and they said to them, 'Wherefore did ye not bring him?' ⁴⁶ The officers answered, 'Never so did man speak—as this man.'

⁴⁷ The Pharisees therefore answered them, 'Have ye also been led astray? ⁴⁸ did any of the rulers believe in him? or of the Pharisees? ⁴⁹ but this multitude, that knoweth not the law, is accursed.'

⁵⁰ Nicodemus saith to them—he who came by night to him—belonging of them, ⁵¹ 'Doth our law judge the man, if it may not first hear from him, and know what he doeth?'

⁵² They answered and said to him, 'Art thou also out of Galilee? Search and see, that a prophet out of Galilee hath not risen;' ⁵³ and each one proceeded to his own house, but Jesus proceeded to the mount of the olives.

VIII. ¹ AND at dawn he came again into the temple, ² and all the people were coming to him; and having sat down, he was teaching them; ³ and the scribes and the Pharisees bring to him a woman having been taken in adultery, and having set her in the midst, ⁴ they say to him, 'Teacher, this woman was taken in the very crime—committing adultery; ⁵ but in the law, Moses commanded us that such be stoned; thou, therefore, what sayest thou?' ⁶ but this they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him.

But Jesus, having stooped down, with the finger was writing on the ground; ⁷ but when they continued asking him, having raised himself up, he said to them, 'The sinless among you—let him first cast the stone at her;' ⁸ and again, having stooped down, he was writing on the ground; ⁹ but they having heard, and by conscience being convicted, were going out one by one, having begun from the eldest—unto the last; and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

¹⁰ And Jesus having raised himself up, and having seen no one but the woman, said to her, 'Woman, where are those—thine accusers? did no one condemn thee?' ¹¹ and she said, 'No one, Sir;' and Jesus said to her, 'Neither do I condemn thee; go, and no more sin.'

¹² Again, therefore, Jesus spake to them, saying, 'I am the light of the world; he who is following me shall not walk in

the darkness,¹⁸ but shall have the light of life.'

The Pharisees therefore said to him, 'Thou dost testify concerning thyself; thy testimony is not true;' ¹⁹Jesus answered and said to them, 'Even if I testify concerning myself—true is my testimony, because I have known whence I came, and whither I go: but ye—ye know not whence I come, and whither I go.'

²⁰'Ye judge according to the flesh: I do not judge any one: ²¹but even if I do judge, my judgment is true: because I am not alone, but I and the Father who sent me; ²²but also in your law it hath been written, that the testimony of two men is true: ²³I am one who is testifying concerning myself, and the Father who sent me testifieth of me.'

²⁴'They said therefore to him, 'Where is thy father?' Jesus answered, 'Ye neither know me nor my Father: if me ye had known, my Father also ye had known.'

²⁵'These sayings spake Jesus in the treasury, teaching in the temple, and no one seized him, because his hour had not yet come: ²⁶therefore said Jesus again to them, 'I go away, and ye will seek me, and in your sin ye shall die: whither I go, ye are not able to come.'

²⁷'The Jews therefore said, 'Will he kill himself, because he saith, Whither I go, ye are not able to come?' ²⁸and he said to them, 'Ye are from beneath, I am from above; ye are of this world, I am not of this world: ²⁹I said therefore to you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am he, ye shall die in your sins.'

³⁰'They said to him, therefore, 'Thou—who art thou?' and Jesus said to them, 'Even what I speak to you at the beginning: ³¹many things I have to speak, and to judge concerning you, but He who sent me is true, and I—what things I heard from Him—these say I to the world.'

³²'They knew not that of the Father he spake to them: ³³Jesus therefore said to them, 'When ye lift up the Son of Man, then will ye know that I am he; and of myself I do nothing, but according as my Father taught me, these things I speak: ³⁴and He who sent me is with me: the Father did not leave me alone, because I, the things pleasing to Him, do always.'

³⁵'As he is speaking these things, many believed in him: ³⁶Jesus therefore said to the Jews who had believed in him, 'If ye may remain in my word, truly my disciples are ye, and ye shall know the truth, ³⁷and the truth shall make you free.'

³⁸'They answered him, 'Seed of Abraham we are; and to no one have we been servants at any time; how sayest thou—Ye shall become free?'

³⁹Jesus answered them, 'Verily, verily, I say to you—Every one who is committing sin, is a servant of sin, ⁴⁰but the servant remaineth not in the house to the age, the Son remaineth to the age: ⁴¹if then the Son may make you free, in reality ye shall be free.'

⁴²'I have known that ye are seed of Abraham, but ye seek to kill me, because

my word hath no place in you; ⁴³I—that which I have seen with my Father do speak, and ye, therefore, that which ye have seen with your father—do.'

⁴⁴'They answered and said to him, 'Our father is Abraham: Jesus saith to them, 'If children of Abraham ye were, the works of Abraham ye would have been doing: ⁴⁵but now, ye seek to kill me—a man who hath spoken to you the truth which I heard from God: this Abraham did not: ⁴⁶ye do the works of your father.'

They said therefore to him, 'We of whoredom have not been born; one Father we have—God; ⁴⁷Jesus then said to them, 'If God were your father, ye would have been loving me, for I came out from God, and am come: for neither have I come of myself, but He sent me: ⁴⁸wherefore do ye not know my speech? because ye are not able to hear my word.'

⁴⁹'Ye are of your father the devil, and the desires of your father ye wish to do: he was a manslayer from the beginning, and in the truth he hath not stood, because there is no truth in him: when one may speak falsehood, of his own he speaketh, because he is a liar—his father also.'

⁵⁰'But because I say the truth, ye believe me not: ⁵¹who of you convicteth me of sin? but if I speak truth, wherefore do ye not believe me? ⁵²he who is of God, the sayings of God he heareth: on this account ye hear not, because of God ye are not.'

⁵³'The Jews therefore answered and said to him, 'Do we not say well, that thou art a Samaritan, and hast a demon?' ⁵⁴Jesus answered, 'I have not a demon, but I honour my Father, and ye dishonour me: ⁵⁵but I seek not mine own glory: there is who is seeking and judging: ⁵⁶verily, verily, I say to you, If any one may keep my word, death he may not see—to the age.'

⁵⁷'The Jews therefore said to him, 'Now have we known that thou hast a demon: Abraham died, and the prophets, and thou sayest, If any one may keep my word, he shall not taste of death to the age! ⁵⁸Art thou greater than our father Abraham, who died? the prophets also died; whom dost thou make thyself?'

⁵⁹Jesus answered, 'I—if I glorify myself, my glory is nothing: it is my Father who is glorifying me, of whom ye say that He is your God: ⁶⁰and ye have not known Him, but I have known Him, and if I say that I have not known Him, I shall be like you—a liar; but I have known Him, and His word I keep: ⁶¹Abraham, your father, was glad that he might see my day; and he saw, and rejoiced.'

⁶²'The Jews therefore said to him, 'Thou art not yet fifty years old, and Abraham hast thou seen?' ⁶³Jesus said to them, 'Verily, verily, I say to you, Before Abraham came—I am: ⁶⁴they took up therefore stones that they might cast at him, but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.'

IX. 'AND passing by, he saw a man blind from birth, ²and his disciples asked

him, saying, 'Rabbi, who sinned, this one or his parents, that he should be born blind?' ² Jesus answered, 'Neither did this one sin nor his parents, but that the works of God may be manifested in him: ³ It becometh me to be working the works of Him who sent me while it is day: night cometh, when no one is able to work: ⁴ when I am in the world, I am the light of the world.'

⁵ These things having said, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and anointed with the clay the eyes of the blind man, and said to him, ⁶ 'Go, wash in the pool of Siloam,' which is interpreted Sent.

He went away, therefore, and washed, and came seeing: ⁷ the neighbours, therefore, and those who saw him before, that he was blind, said, ⁸ 'Is not this he who was sitting and begging?' ⁹ others said—'This is he:' but others—'He is like him:' he himself said, ¹⁰ 'I am he.'

¹¹ They said therefore to him, 'How were thine eyes opened?' ¹² He answered and said, 'A man called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said to me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and having gone away and washed, I received sight:' ¹³ they said therefore to him, 'Where is he?' he saith, ¹⁴ 'I know not.'

¹⁵ They bring to the Pharisees him who once was blind: ¹⁶ and it was a sabbath when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes. ¹⁷ Again, therefore, the Pharisees also were asking him how he received sight, and he said to them, 'Clay he put on mine eyes, and I washed—and I see.'

¹⁸ Of the Pharisees, therefore, certain said, 'This man is not from God, because the sabbath he keepeth not:' others said, 'How is a man—a sinful one—able to do such signs?' and there was a division among them.

¹⁹ They say to the blind man again, 'Thou—what sayest thou concerning him—that he opened thine eyes?' ²⁰ and he said—'He is a prophet.'

The Jews therefore did not believe concerning him that he was blind and received sight, till that they called the parents of him who received sight, ²¹ and asked them, saying, 'Is this your son, of whom ye say that he was born blind? how then doth he now see?'

²² His parents answered them and said, 'We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind: ²³ but how he now seeth, we know not: or who opened his eyes, we know not: himself is of age, ask him: he—himself shall speak concerning himself.'

²⁴ These things said his parents, because they were afraid of the Jews, for already had the Jews agreed together, that if any one may confess him Christ, he may be put out of the synagogue: ²⁵ because of this his parents said—'He is of age, ask him.'

²⁶ They called therefore a second time the man who was blind, and said to him, 'Give glory to God, we know that this man is a sinner:' ²⁷ he answered therefore and said, 'If he is a sinner—I know not: one thing I know, that being blind, now I see.'

²⁸ And they said to him again—'What did

he do to thee? how opened he thine eyes?' ²⁹ He answered them, 'I told you already, and ye did not hear: why again do ye wish to hear? do ye also wish to be his disciples?'

³⁰ They reviled him therefore, and said, 'Thou art his disciple, but we are Moses' disciples: ³¹ we know that God hath spoken to Moses, but this one—we know not whence he is.'

³² The man answered and said to them, 'Why, in this is a wonderful thing, that ye know not whence he is, and he opened mine eyes! ³³ but we know that God doth not hear sinners, but, if any one be a worshipper of God, and may do His will, him He heareth: ³⁴ from the age it was not heard, that any one opened the eyes of one who hath been born blind: ³⁵ if this one were not from God, he could do nothing.'

³⁶ They answered and said to him, 'In sin thou wast born altogether, and thou—dost thou teach us?' and they cast him out.

³⁷ Jesus heard that they cast him out, and having found him, he said to him, 'Dost thou believe in the Son of God?' ³⁸ he answered and said, 'Who is he, Sir, that I may believe in him?' ³⁹ And Jesus said to him, 'Thou hast both seen him, and he who is speaking with thee is he:' ⁴⁰ and he said, 'I believe, Sir,' and bowed before him.

⁴¹ And Jesus said, 'For judgement I into this world came, that those not seeing might see, and those seeing might become blind.'

⁴² And those of the Pharisees who were with him heard these things, and said to him, 'Are we also blind?' ⁴³ Jesus said to them, 'If ye were blind, ye would not have had sin, but now ye say—we see, therefore your sin remaineth.'

X. ¹ 'VERILY, verily, I say to you, He who is not entering through the door into the fold of the sheep, but is going up from another side, that one is a thief and a robber: ² but he who is entering through the door is shepherd of the sheep: ³ to this one the doorkeeper openeth, and the sheep hear his voice, and his own sheep he calleth by name, and leadeth them out: ⁴ and when his own sheep he may put forth, before them he proceedeth, and the sheep follow him, because they know his voice: ⁵ but a stranger they will not follow, but will flee from him, because they know not the voice of strangers.'

⁶ This similitude spake Jesus to them, but they knew not what the things were which he was speaking to them: ⁷ Jesus said therefore again to them, 'Verily, verily, I say to you—I am the door of the sheep: ⁸ all, as many as came before me, are thieves and robbers, but the sheep did not hear them: ⁹ I am the door, through me if any one may come in, he shall be saved, and shall come in, and go out, and find pasture.'

¹⁰ The thief cometh not, except that he may steal, and kill, and destroy: I came that they might have life, and might have it abundantly.

¹¹ 'I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd his life layeth down for the sheep: ¹² but the hireling, and not a shepherd,

whose own the sheep are not, beholdeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep: ¹³and the hireling fleeth because he is an hireling, and he is not caring for the sheep.

¹⁴‘I am the good shepherd, and I know my sheep, and am known by mine; ¹⁵according as the Father knoweth me, I also know the Father, and my life I lay down for the sheep: ¹⁶and other sheep I have which are not of this fold, these also it becometh me to bring, and my voice they will hear, and there shall be one flock—one shepherd.

¹⁷‘On account of this the Father loveth me, because I lay down my life, that again I may take it: ¹⁸no one taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself: authority I have to lay it down, and authority I have again to take it: this command I received from my Father.’

¹⁹Therefore, again, there came a division among the Jews, because of these words, ²⁰and many of them said, ‘He hath a demon, and is mad, why do ye hear him?’ ²¹others said, ‘These sayings are not those of a demoniac: is a demon able blind men’s eyes to open?’

²²And it was the dedication in Jerusalem, and it was winter, ²³and Jesus was walking in the Temple, in the porch of Solomon: ²⁴the Jews, therefore, came round about him, and said to him, ‘Till when our soul dost thou hold in suspense? If thou art the Christ, tell us openly.’

²⁵Jesus answered them, ‘I told you, and ye believe not; the works which I do in the name of my Father, these testify concerning me: ²⁶but ye believe not, for ye are not of my sheep,’ ²⁷according as I said to you, ‘My sheep my voice hear, and I know them, and they follow me: ²⁸and life age-during I give to them, and they shall not perish—to the age, and no one shall pluck them out of my hand: ²⁹my Father, who hath given to me is greater than all: and no one is able to pluck out of the hand of my Father: ³⁰and the Father are one.’

³¹Therefore, again, did the Jews take up stones that they might stone him: ³²Jesus answered them, ‘Many good works did I shew you from my Father: because of which work of them do you stone me?’ ³³The Jews answered him, saying ‘For a good work we stone thee not, but for evil speaking: and because thou, being a man, makest thyself God.’

³⁴Jesus answered them, ‘Is it not written in your law, I said ye are gods? ³⁵if them he called gods to whom the word of God came, (and the writing is not able to be broken,) ³⁶of him whom the Father sanctified, and sent into the world, do ye say—Thou speakest evil, because I said, Son of God I am? ³⁷if I do not the works of my Father, believe me not: ³⁸but if I do, even if ye may not believe, the works believe, that ye may know and believe that in me is the Father, and I in Him.’

³⁹Therefore were they seeking again to seize him, and he went forth out of their

hand, ⁴⁰and went away again to the other side of the Jordan, to the place where John was at the first baptizing, and he remained there: ⁴¹and many came to him, and said—‘John, indeed, did no sign; but all things, as many as John said about this one were true:’ ⁴²and many believed in him there.

XI. ¹AND there was a certain one ailing, Lazarus, from Bethany, of the village of Mary and Martha her sister, ²(and it was Mary who anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was ailing,) ³therefore sent the sisters to him, saying, ‘Sir, lo, he whom thou lovest is ailing:’ ⁴but Jesus having heard, said, ‘This ailment is not to death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God may be glorified through it.’

⁵But Jesus loved Martha and her sister, and Lazarus: ⁶when, therefore, he heard that he is ailing, then he remained in the place in which he was two days: ⁷then after this, he saith to the disciples, ‘Let us go into Judea again:’ ⁸the disciples say to him, ‘Rabbi, now were the Jews seeking to stone thee, and again thou goest thither!’

⁹Jesus answered, ‘Are there not twelve hours in the day? if any one may walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because the light of this world he seeth: ¹⁰but if any one may walk in the night, he stumbleth, because the light is not in him.’

¹¹These things he said, and after this he saith to them, ‘Lazarus our friend is fallen asleep, but I go that I may awake him:’ ¹²therefore said his disciples, ‘Sir, if he is fallen asleep, he will be saved:’ ¹³but Jesus had spoken about his death, but they thought that about the repose of sleep he spake.

¹⁴Then, therefore, Jesus said to them openly, ‘Lazarus hath died: ¹⁵and I rejoice, for your sake, (that ye may believe,) that I was not there: but let us go to him:’ ¹⁶therefore said Thomas, who is called Didymus, to the fellow-disciples, ‘Let us go—we also, that we may die with him.’ ¹⁷Jesus therefore having come, found him four days already in the tomb.

¹⁸And Bethany was near to Jerusalem, about fifteen furlongs off, ¹⁹and many of the Jews had come to Martha and Mary, that they might comfort them concerning their brother: ²⁰Martha, therefore, when she heard that Jesus cometh, met him, but Mary kept sitting in the house.

²¹Martha therefore said to Jesus, ‘Sir, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died: ²²but even now, I know that whatever thou mayest ask of God, God will give to thee:’ ²³Jesus saith to her, ‘Thy brother will rise again.’

²⁴Martha saith to him, ‘I knew that he will rise again, in the rising again in the last day:’ ²⁵Jesus said to her, ‘I am the rising again, and the life: he who is believing in me, even if he may die, shall live: ²⁶and no one who is living and believing in me shall die unto the age: ²⁷believest thou this?’ she saith to him, ‘Yes, Sir, I have believed that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, who is coming into the world.’

²⁸ And these things having said, she went away, and called Mary her sister privately, saying, 'The Teacher is present, and calleth for thee.' ²⁹ She, when she heard, riseth up quickly, and cometh to him; ³⁰ but Jesus had not yet come into the village, but was in the place where Martha met him; ³¹ the Jews therefore who were with her in the house, and were comforting her, having seen Mary that she rose up quickly and went out, followed her, saying—'She goeth to the tomb, that she may weep there.'

³² Mary, therefore, when she came where Jesus was, having seen him, fell at his feet, saying to him, 'Sir, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.' ³³ Jesus therefore, when he saw her weeping, and the Jews who came with her weeping, groaned in the spirit, and troubled himself, and said, ³⁴ 'Where have ye laid him?' they say to him, 'Sir, come and see;' ³⁵ Jesus wept.

³⁶ The Jews therefore said, 'Lo, how he was loving him;' ³⁷ but certain of them said, 'Was not this one, who opened the eyes of the blind man, able to act, so that also this one might not have died?'

³⁸ Jesus therefore, again groaning in himself, cometh to the tomb; and it was a cave, and a stone was lying upon it; ³⁹ Jesus saith, 'Take away the stone;' the sister of him who hath died, Martha, saith to him, 'Sir, already he stinketh, for it is four days;' ⁴⁰ Jesus saith to her, 'Said I not to thee, that if thou mayest believe, thou shalt see the glory of God?'

⁴¹ They took away, therefore, the stone where the dead was laid, and Jesus lifted his eyes upwards, and said, 'Father, I thank Thee, that Thou didst hear me; ⁴² and I knew that Thou always dost hear me, but, because of the multitude that is standing by, I spake, that they may believe that Thou didst send me.'

⁴³ And these things having said, with a loud voice he cried out, 'Lazarus, come forth;' ⁴⁴ and he who hath died came forth, bound feet and hands with grave-clothes, and his visage with a napkin was bound about; Jesus saith to them, 'Loose him, and suffer him to go.'

⁴⁵ Many therefore of the Jews who came to Mary, and beheld what Jesus did, believed in him; ⁴⁶ but certain of them went away to the Pharisees, and told them what Jesus did; ⁴⁷ the chief priests therefore, and the Pharisees, gathered a sanhedrim, and said, 'What do we? because this man is doing many signs? ⁴⁸ if we let him alone thus, all will believe in him: and the Romans will come, and take away our place and nation.'

⁴⁹ And a certain one of them, Caiaphas, being chief priest of that year, said to them, 'Ye know nothing at all, ⁵⁰ nor reason that it is good for us that one man may die for the people, and not the whole nation perish.'

⁵¹ But this he said not of himself, but being chief priest of that year, he prophesied that Jesus was about to die for the nation, ⁵² and not for the nation only; but that also the children of God, who have been scattered abroad, he may gather together into one.

⁵³ From that day therefore they took counsel together that they might kill him; ⁵⁴ Jesus therefore was no more openly walking among the Jews, but went away thence into the region near the wilderness, to a city called Ephraim; and there he tarried with his disciples.

⁵⁵ And the passover of the Jews was near, and many went up to Jerusalem out of the country before the passover, that they might purify themselves; ⁵⁶ they were seeking therefore Jesus, and said one with another standing in the temple, 'What appeareth to you—that he may not come to the feast?' ⁵⁷ and both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a command, that if any man may know where he is, he may shew it, so that they may seize him.

XII. ¹ JESUS, therefore, six days before the passover, came to Bethany, where was Lazarus, who had died, whom he raised from the dead; ² they made therefore to him a supper there, and Martha was ministering, but Lazarus was one of those reclining together at meat, with him; ³ Mary therefore having taken a pound of ointment of spikenard, of great price, anointed the feet of Jesus and wiped with her hair his feet, and the house was filled with the fragrance of the ointment.

⁴ Therefore saith one of his disciples—Judas Iscariot, son of Simon, who was about to deliver him up,—'Wherefore was not this ointment sold for three hundred denaries, and given to the poor?' ⁵ but he said this, not because he was caring for the poor, but because he was a thief, and had the bag, and what things were put in was carrying away.

⁶ Jesus therefore said, 'Let her alone; for the day of my burial she hath kept it.' ⁷ For the poor ye have always with yourselves, but me ye have not always.'

⁸ A great multitude, therefore, of the Jews knew that he is there, and they came, not on account of Jesus only, but that Lazarus also they might see, whom he raised from the dead; ⁹ but the chief priests took counsel, that also Lazarus they might kill, ¹⁰ because on account of him were many of the Jews going away, and believing in Jesus.

¹¹ On the morrow, a great multitude that came to the feast, having heard that Jesus cometh to Jerusalem, ¹² took the branches of the palms, and went out to meet him, and were crying, 'Hosanna, blessed is he who is coming in the name of the Lord—the king of Israel.' ¹³ And Jesus having found a young ass, sat upon it, according as it is written, ¹⁴ 'Fear not, daughter of Sion, lo, thy king cometh, sitting on an ass's colt.'

¹⁵ But these things his disciples knew not at the first, but when Jesus was glorified, then they remembered that these things had been written about him; and these things they did to him.

¹⁶ The multitude, therefore, who were with him, were testifying that he called Lazarus out of the tomb, and raised him out of the dead; ¹⁷ because of this also the multitude met him, because they heard of

his having done this sign; ¹⁹the Pharisees therefore said among themselves, 'Ye see that ye gain nothing; lo, the world after him hath gone away.'

²⁰And there were certain Greeks out of those coming up, that they might worship in the feast: ²¹these then came to Philip, who is from Bethsaida of Galilee, and were asking him, saying, 'Sir, we wish to see Jesus.' ²²Philip cometh and telleth Andrew, and again Andrew and Philip tell Jesus.

²³And Jesus answered them, saying, 'The hour hath come, that the Son of Man may be glorified: ²⁴verily, verily, I say to you, if the grain of the wheat having fallen into the earth may not die, it remaineth itself alone; but if it may die, it beareth much fruit: ²⁵he who is loving his life shall lose it, and he who is hating his life in this world—to life age-during shall keep it: ²⁶if any one may minister to me, let him follow me, and where I am, there also my minister shall be; and if any one may minister to me—honour him will the Father.'

²⁷Now hath my soul been troubled, and what, shall I say Father, save me from this hour?—but because of this I come to this hour: ²⁸Father, glorify Thy name.'

There came therefore a voice out of the heaven, 'I both glorified, and again will glorify it; ²⁹the multitude therefore that were standing and hearing, were saying that there had been thunder: others said, 'A messenger hath spoken to him.'

³⁰Jesus answered and said, 'Not on my account hath this voice come, but on your account; ³¹now is the judgment of this world, now shall the ruler of this world be cast out: ³²and I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men to myself.'

³³But this he said signifying by what death he was about to die: ³⁴the multitude answered him, 'We heard out of the law that the Christ remaineth for the age; and how dost thou say, That it becometh the Son of Man to be lifted up? who is this—the Son of Man?'

³⁵Jesus therefore said to them, 'Yet a little time is the light with you: walk while ye have the light, that darkness may not overtake you; and he who is walking in the darkness knoweth not where he goeth: ³⁶while ye have the light, believe in the light, that sons of light ye may become.'

These things spake Jesus, and having gone away, he was hidden from them; ³⁷but he—having done so many signs before them, they were not believing in him, ³⁸that the word of Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, which he said, 'Lord, who gave credence to our report? and the arm of the Lord—to whom was it revealed?'

³⁹On account of this they were not able to believe, because again Isaiah said, ⁴⁰'He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their hearts, that they might not see with the eyes, and understand with the heart, and turn back, and I might heal them: ⁴¹these things said Isaiah, when he saw his glory, and spake concerning him.'

⁴²Still, however, even out of the rulers

many believed in him, but because of the Pharisees were not confessing, that they might not be put out of the synagogue: ⁴³for they loved the glory of men more than the glory of God.

⁴⁴And Jesus cried and said, 'He who is believing in me, believeth not in me, but in Him who sent me: ⁴⁵and he who is beholding me, beholdeth Him who sent me: ⁴⁶I a light into the world have come, that no one who is believing in me in the darkness may remain; ⁴⁷and if any one may hear my sayings, and not believe, I do not judge him, for I came not that I might judge the world, but that I might save the world.'

⁴⁸He who is rejecting me, and not receiving my sayings, hath one who is judging him; the word which I spake, that will judge him in the last day: ⁴⁹because I spake not from myself, but the Father who sent me. He gave me a command, what I may say, and what I may speak, ⁵⁰and I know that His command is life age-during: what therefore I speak, according as the Father hath said to me, so I speak.'

XIII. ¹AND before the feast of the pass-over, Jesus knowing that his hour hath come, that he might remove out of this world to the Father, having loved his own who are in the world—to the end he loved them.

²And supper having come, the devil already having put it into the heart of Judas Iscariot, son of Simon, that he may betray him, ³Jesus knowing that all things the Father hath given to him—into his hands, and that from God he came out, and to God he goeth, ⁴he riseth from the supper, and layeth down his garments, and having taken a towel, girded himself: afterwards he putteth water into the basin, and began to wash the feet of the disciples, and to wipe with the towel with which he was girded.

⁵He cometh, therefore, to Simon Peter, and that one saith to him, 'Sir, thou—dost thou wash my feet?' ⁷Jesus answered and said to him, 'That which I do thou knowest not now, but thou shalt know after this: ⁶Peter saith to him, 'Thou mayest not wash my feet—unto the age.'

Jesus answered him, 'If I wash thee not, thou hast not part with me: ⁹Simon Peter saith to him, 'Sir, not my feet only, but also the hands and the head.' ¹⁰Jesus saith to him, 'He who hath been bathed hath no need save to wash the feet, but is clean altogether; and ye are clean, but not all: ¹¹for he knew him who is delivering him up; because of this he said, 'Ye are not all clean.'

¹²When, therefore, he washed their feet, and took his garments, having reclined (at meat) again, he said to them, 'Do ye know what I have done to you? ¹³ye call me the Teacher and the Lord, and ye say well, for I am: ¹⁴if then I washed your feet—the Lord and the Teacher,—ye also ought to wash one another's feet.

¹⁵For an example I gave to you, that, according as I did to you, ye also may do:

¹⁶Verily, verily, I say to you, a servant is not greater than his Lord, nor an apostle greater than he who sent him; ¹⁷if these things ye know, happy are ye, if ye may do them: ¹⁸not concerning you all do I speak: I know whom I chose for myself: but that the writing may be fulfilled, He who is eating the bread with me, lifted up against me his heel.

¹⁹From this time I tell you, before it cometh to pass, that, when it may come to pass, ye may believe that I am he; ²⁰verily, verily, I say to you, he who is receiving whomsoever I may send, receiveth me: and he who is receiving me, receiveth Him who sent me.

²¹These things saying, Jesus was troubled in the spirit, and testified, and said, 'Verily, verily, I say to you, that one of you will deliver me up.' ²²The disciples were looking, therefore, at one another, doubting concerning whom he speaketh.

²³And there was one of his disciples reclining (at meat) on the bosom of Jesus, whom Jesus was loving, ²⁴Simon Peter, then beckoneth to this one, to inquire who he may be concerning whom he speaketh: ²⁵and that one having reclined on the breast of Jesus, saith to him, 'Sir, who is it?' ²⁶Jesus answereth, 'That one it is to whom I, having dipped the morsel, shall give it; and having dipped the morsel, he giveth it to Judas Iscariot son of Simon.'

²⁷And after the morsel, then the Adversary entered into that one: Jesus therefore saith to him, 'What thou doest—do quickly.' ²⁸but none of those reclining at meat knew for what intent he said this to him, ²⁹for certain were thinking, since Judas had the bag, that Jesus saith to him, 'Buy what we have need of for the feast; or that he may give something to the poor; ³⁰having received therefore the morsel, that one immediately went out: and it was night.

³¹When, therefore, he went out, Jesus saith, 'Now was the Son of Man glorified, and God was glorified in him; ³²if God was glorified in him, God also will glorify him in Himself; yea, immediately He will glorify him.'

³³'Little children, yet a little am I with you; ye will seek me, and, according as I said to the Jews—Whither I go, ye are not able to come, to you also I say it now.'

³⁴'A new commandment I give to you, that ye love one another: according as I loved you, that ye also love one another; ³⁵in this will all know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.'

³⁶Simon Peter saith to him, 'Sir, whither dost thou go?' Jesus answered him, 'Whither I go, thou art not able now to follow me, but afterward thou shalt follow me.'

³⁷Peter saith to him, 'Sir, wherefore am I not able to follow thee now? my life for thee I will lay down.' ³⁸Jesus answered him, 'Thy life for me thou wilt lay down? verily, verily, I say to thee, a cock will not crow, till thou mayest deny me thrice.'

XIV. 'LET not your heart be troubled: believe in God, also in me believe; ²in the house of my Father many mansions are;

but if not, I would have told you: I go to prepare a place for you; ³and if I go and prepare for you a place, again I come, and will receive you to myself, that where I am ye also may be; ⁴and whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.'

⁵Thomas saith to him, 'Sir, we know not whither thou goest, and how are we able to know the way?' ⁶Jesus saith to him, 'I am the way, and the truth, and the life, no one cometh to the Father, if not through me: ⁷if ye had known me, my Father also ye would have known, and from this time ye have known him, and have seen him.'

⁸Philip saith to him, 'Sir, shew to us the Father, and it is enough for us:' ⁹Jesus saith to him, 'So long time am I with you, and thou hast not known me, Philip? he who hath seen me, hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou, Shew to us the Father? ¹⁰Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father is in me? the sayings which I speak to you, I speak not from myself, but the Father who is abiding in me, Himself doeth the works: ¹¹believe me, that I am in the Father, and the Father in me: but if not, because of the works themselves, believe me.'

¹²'Verily, verily, I say to you, he who is believing in me, the works which I do—that one also shall do, and greater than these shall he do, because I go to my Father: ¹³and whatever ye may ask in my name, this will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son: ¹⁴if ye ask anything in my name I will do it.'

¹⁵'If ye love me, my commands keep, ¹⁶and I will ask the Father, and another Comforter He will give to you, that he may remain with you—unto the age: ¹⁷the Spirit of truth, whom the world is not able to receive, because it beholdeth him not, nor knoweth him, but ye know him, because he remaineth with you, and shall be in you. ¹⁸'I will not leave you orphans, I come to you: ¹⁹yet a little and the world no more beholdeth me, but ye behold me, because I live, and ye shall live: ²⁰in that day ye shall know that I am in my Father, and ye in me, and I in you: ²¹he who hath my commands, and is keeping them, that one it is who is loving me, and he who is loving me, shall be loved by my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.'

²²Judas saith to him (not Iscariot), 'Sir, why hath it come to pass, that to us thou art about to manifest thyself, and not to the world?'

²³Jesus answered and said to him, 'If any one may love me, my word he will keep, and my Father will love him, and to him we will come, and abide with him we will make: ²⁴he who is not loving me, my words keepeth not; and the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's who sent me.'

²⁵These things have I spoken to you, remaining with you, ²⁶but the Comforter, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in my name, he will teach you all things, and remind you of all things I said to you.

²⁷'Peace I leave to you; my peace I give

to you, not according as the world giveth do I give to you; let not your heart be troubled, nor let it be afraid: ²³ye heard that I said to you—I go away and I come to you; if ye loved me, ye would have rejoiced that I said—I go to the Father, because my Father is greater than I.

²⁴And now have I said it to you before it come to pass, that when it may come to pass, ye may believe: ²⁵I will no more talk much with you, for the ruler of this world cometh, and in me he hath nothing: ²⁶but that the world may know that I love the Father, and according as the Father gave me command so I do—arise, let us go hence.

XV. ¹I AM the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman: ²every branch in me not bearing fruit, He taketh it up, and every one bearing fruit, He cleanseth by pruning it, that it may bear more fruit: ³already ye are clean, because of the word which I have spoken to you: ⁴remain in me, and I in you; as the branch is not able to bear fruit of itself, if it may not remain in the vine, so neither ye, if ye may not remain in me.

⁵I am the vine, ye the branches; he who is remaining in me, and I in him, this one beareth much fruit, because apart from me ye are not able to do anything: ⁶if any one may not remain in me, he was cast out as the branch, and was withered, and they gather them, and cast into the fire, and they are burned: ⁷if ye remain in me, and my sayings in you remain, whatever ye wish ye shall ask, and it shall be done to you.

⁸In this was my Father glorified, that ye may bear much fruit, and ye shall become my disciples. ⁹According as the Father loved me, I also loved you, remain in my love: ¹⁰if my commandments ye may keep, ye shall remain in my love, according as I the commands of my Father have kept, and remain in His love: ¹¹these things have I spoken to you, that my joy in you may remain, and your joy may be full.

¹²This is my command, that ye love one another, according as I loved you: ¹³greater love than this hath no one, that any one his life may lay down for his friends: ¹⁴ye are my friends, if ye do whatever I command you: ¹⁵no more do I call you servants, because the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth, but you I have called friends, because all things that I heard from my Father, I made known to you.

¹⁶Ye did not choose me, but I chose you, and appointed you, that ye might go, and might bear fruit, and your fruit might remain, that whatever ye may ask of the Father in my name, He may give you.

¹⁷These things I command you, that ye love one another: ¹⁸if the world hateth you, ye know that it hath hated me before you; ¹⁹if of the world ye were, the world its own would have been loving, but because of the world ye are not—but I chose you out of the world,—for this doth the world hate you.

²⁰Remember the word which I said to you, A servant is not greater than his lord: if me they persecuted, you also they will persecute: if my word they kept, yours also

they will keep: ²¹but all these things will they do to you, because of my name, because they know not Him who sent me: ²²if I had not come and spoken to them, they were not having sin; but now pretence they have none concerning their sin.

²³He who is hating me, hateth also my Father: ²⁴if I had not done among them the works which no other hath done, they would not have had sin, but now they have both seen and hated both me and my Father: ²⁵but—that the word may be fulfilled which hath been written in their law—they hated me without a cause.

²⁶But when the Comforter may come, whom I will send to you from the Father—the Spirit of truth, who from the Father cometh forth, he will testify concerning me: ²⁷and ye also do testify, because from the beginning ye are with me.

XVI. ¹THESE things have I spoken to you, that ye may not be stumbled. ²out of the synagogues they will put you; but an hour cometh, that every one who hath killed you, may think to offer service to God: ³and these things will they do to you, because they know not the Father, nor me.

⁴But these things have I spoken to you, that when the hour may come, ye may remember them, that I said them to you, and these things to you from the beginning I said not, because I was with you: ⁵but now I go away to Him who sent me, and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou? ⁶but because these things I have said to you, sorrow hath filled your heart.

⁷But I tell you the truth: it is good for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come to you; but if I go, I will send him to you: ⁸and having come, He will convict the world concerning sin, and concerning righteousness, and concerning judgment: ⁹concerning sin, because they believe not in me: ¹⁰concerning righteousness, because to my Father I go away, and no more do ye behold me: ¹¹and concerning judgment, because the ruler of this world hath been judged.

¹²I have yet many things to say to you, but ye are not able to bear them now: ¹³but when he may come—the Spirit of truth—he will guide you into all the truth, for he will not speak from himself, but as many things as he may hear he will speak, and the coming things he will tell you: ¹⁴he will glorify me, because of mine he will take, and will tell it to you.

¹⁵All things, as many as the Father hath, are mine: because of this I said, That of mine he will take, and will tell it to you: ¹⁶a little while, and ye behold me not, and again a little while, and ye shall see me, because I go away to the Father.

¹⁷Therefore said some of his disciples one to another, 'What is this that he saith to us, A little while, and ye behold me not, and again a little while, and ye will see me, and, Because I go away to the Father?' ¹⁸they said then, 'What is this that he saith—the little while? we know not what he speaketh.'

¹⁰ Jesus therefore knew that they were wishing to ask him, and said to them, 'Concerning this do ye seek one with another, because I said, A little while, and you behold me not, and again in a little while, and you will see me? ²⁰ verily, verily, I say to you, that ye will weep and lament, but the world will rejoice; and ye will be sorrowful, but your sorrow joy will become.'

²¹ 'The woman, when she may bear, hath sorrow, because her hour hath come: but when she may bring forth the child, no more doth she remember the anguish, for the joy that a man was born into the world.'

²² 'And ye therefore now indeed have sorrow: but again I will see you, and your heart shall rejoice; and your joy no one taketh from you: ²³ and in that day ye will question me nothing: verily, verily, I say to you, as many things as ye may ask of the Father in my name, He will give you: ²⁴ till now ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.'

²⁵ 'These things in similitudes have I spoken to you, but there cometh an hour when no more in similitudes will I speak to you, but openly of the Father tell you.'

²⁶ 'In that day, in my name ye will make request, and I do not say to you that I will ask the Father for you, ²⁷ for the Father Himself loveth you, because me ye have loved, and have believed that I from God came out: ²⁸ I came out from the Father, and have come into the world: again I leave the world, and proceed to the Father.'

²⁹ His disciples say to him 'Lo, now openly dost thou speak, and no similitude speakest thou: ³⁰ now have we known that thou hast known all things, and hast no need that any one ask thee: in this we believe that from God thou didst come out.'

³¹ Jesus answered them, 'Now do ye believe? lo, there cometh an hour, ³² and now hath it come, that ye will be scattered, each to his own things, and me ye will leave alone, and I am not alone, because the Father is with me: ³³ these things have I spoken to you, that in me ye may have peace, in the world ye shall have tribulation, but take courage—I have overcome the world.'

XVII. 'THESE things spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to the heaven, and said—Father, the hour hath come: glorify Thy Son, that Thy Son also may glorify Thee: ² according as Thou gavest him authority over all flesh, that—all that Thou hast given to him—he may give to them life age during: ³ and this is the age-during life, that they may know Thee, the only true God, and him whom Thou didst send—Jesus Christ: ⁴ I glorified Thee on the earth: the work I finished which Thou hast given me, that I may do it.'

⁵ And now, glorify me, Thou Father, with Thyself: with the glory which I had, before the world was, with Thee: ⁶ I manifested Thy name to the men whom Thou hast given to me out of the world: Thine they were, and to me Thou hast given them: and Thy

word they have kept: ⁷ now they have known that all things, as many as Thou hast given to me, are from Thee, ⁸ because the sayings which Thou hast given to me, I have given to them, and they themselves received, and have known truly that from Thee I came out, and they believed that Thou didst send me.

⁹ 'I ask in regard to them; not in regard to the world do I ask, but in regard to those whom Thou hast given to me, because Thine they are; ¹⁰ and mine are all Thine, and Thine mine; and I have been glorified in them: ¹¹ and no more am I in the world, these are in the world, and I come to Thee.'

'Holy Father, keep them in Thy name, whom Thou hast given to me, that they may be one as we: ¹² when I was with them in the world, I was keeping them in Thy name: those whom Thou hast given to me I kept, and none of them was destroyed, except the son of destruction, that the writing may be fulfilled.'

¹³ 'But now to Thee I come, and these things I speak in the world, that they may have my joy fulfilled in themselves: ¹⁴ I have given to them Thy word, and the world hated them, because they are not of the world, as I am not of the world: ¹⁵ I ask not that Thou mayest take them out of the world, but that Thou mayest keep them from the evil.'

¹⁶ 'Of the world they are not, as I of the world am not: ¹⁷ sanctify them in Thy truth: Thy word is truth: ¹⁸ as Thou sentest me into the world, I also sent them into the world: ¹⁹ and for them I sanctify myself, that they also themselves may be sanctified in truth.'

²⁰ 'Not in regard to these alone do I ask, but also in regard to those believing, through their word, in me: ²¹ that they all may be one, as Thou Father art in me, and I in Thee: that they also themselves in us may be one, that the world may believe that Thou sentest me.'

²² 'And I, the glory which Thou hast given to me, have given to them, that they may be one as we are one: ²³ I in them, and Thou in me, that they be perfected into one, and that the world may know that Thou sentest me, and lovedst them as Thou lovedst me.'

²⁴ 'Father, those whom Thou hast given to me, I will that where I am they also may be with me, that they may behold my glory which Thou gavest to me, for Thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.'

²⁵ 'Righteous Father, also the world knew Thee not, but I knew Thee, and these have known that Thou sentest me; ²⁶ and I made known to them Thy name, and will make known, that the love with which Thou lovedst me in them may be, and I in them.'

XVIII. 'THESE things having said, Jesus went out with his disciples beyond the brook of Kedron, where was a garden, into which he entered, himself and his disciples: ² and Judas also, who delivered him up, knew the place, because many times Jesus assembled there with his disciples.'

³ Judas therefore having taken the band

and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with torches, and lamps, and weapons: ⁴Jesus therefore knowing all things that were coming upon him, having gone out, said to them, 'Whom seek ye?' ⁵they answered him, 'Jesus the Nazarene;' Jesus saith to them, 'I am he;' (and Judas who delivered him up was standing with them;) ⁶when therefore he said to them—'I am he,' they went away backward, and fell to the ground.

⁷Again, therefore, he questioned them, 'Whom seek ye?' and they said, 'Jesus the Nazarene;' ⁸Jesus answered, 'I said to you that I am he; if therefore me ye seek, suffer these to go away;' ⁹that the word might be fulfilled which he said—'Those whom Thou hast given to me, I lost none of them.'

¹⁰Simon Peter therefore, having a sword, drew it, and struck the chief priest's servant, and cut off his right ear, (and the name of the servant was Malchus,) ¹¹Jesus therefore said to Peter, 'Put thy sword into the sheath; the cup which the Father hath given to me, may I not drink it?'

¹²The band, therefore, and the captain, and the officers of the Jews, took hold of Jesus, and bound him, ¹³and led him away to Annas first, for he was father-in-law of Caiaphas, who was chief priest of that year, ¹⁴and Caiaphas was he who gave counsel to the Jews, that it is good for one man to perish for the people.

¹⁵And following Jesus was Simon Peter, also the other disciple; and that disciple was known to the chief priest, and entered with Jesus into the hall of the chief priest; ¹⁶but Peter was standing at the door without: therefore went out the other disciple who was known to the chief priest, and spake to the female keeping the door, and brought in Peter.

¹⁷Then saith the maid keeping the door to Peter, 'Art thou also of the disciples of this man?' he saith, 'I am not;' ¹⁸and the servants and the officers were standing, having made a fire of coals, for it was cold, and were warming themselves; Peter also was standing with them, and warming himself.

¹⁹The chief priest therefore questioned Jesus concerning his disciples, and concerning his teaching: ²⁰Jesus answered him, 'I spake openly to the world: I always taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, where the Jews always come together; and in secret I spake nothing; ²¹why me dost thou question? question those who have heard what I spake to them; lo, these know what I said.'

²²And he having said these things, one of the officers standing by gave Jesus a slap, saying, 'Thus dost thou answer the chief priest?' ²³Jesus answered him, 'If I speak ill, testify concerning the evil; but if well, why me dost thou smite?' ²⁴Annas then sent him bound to Caiaphas the chief priest.

²⁵And Simon Peter was standing warming himself; they said then to him, 'Art thou also of his disciples?' he denied, and said, 'I am not.'

²⁶One of the servants of the chief priest, being kinsman of him whose ear Peter cut off, saith, 'Did not I see thee in the garden with him?' ²⁷again therefore Peter denied, and immediately a cock crew.

²⁸They lead therefore Jesus from Caiaphas into the pretorium, and it was early, and they themselves entered not into the pretorium, that they might not be defiled, but that they might eat the passover; ²⁹Pilate therefore went out to them, and said, 'What accusation bring ye against this man?' ³⁰they answered and said to him, 'If he were not an evil doer, we would not have delivered him up to thee.'

³¹Pilate therefore said to them, 'Take ye him—ye—and according to your law judge him;' the Jews therefore said to him, 'It is not legal for us to put any one to death,' ³²that the word of Jesus might be fulfilled which he said, signifying by what death he was about to die.

³³Pilate therefore entered into the pretorium again, and called Jesus, and said to him, 'Thou art the King of the Jews?' ³⁴Jesus answered him, 'From thyself dost thou say this? or did others say it to thee about me?'

³⁵Pilate answered, 'Am I a Jew? thine own nation, and the chief priests delivered thee up to me; what didst thou?' ³⁶Jesus answered, 'My kingdom is not of this world; if my kingdom were of this world, my officers would have struggled that I might not be delivered up to the Jews; but now my kingdom is not from hence.'

³⁷Pilate therefore said to him, 'Art thou a king then?' Jesus answered, 'Thou sayest it; king I am, I for this have been born, and for this have I come into the world, that I may testify to the truth; every one who is of the truth heareth my voice.'

³⁸Pilate saith to him, 'What is truth?' and this having said, again he went out to the Jews, and saith to them, 'I find no fault in him; ³⁹but ye have a custom that I release to you one—in the passover; will ye, therefore, that I shall release to you the king of the Jews?' ⁴⁰therefore they all cried out again, saying, 'Not this one—but Barabbas;' now Barabbas was a robber.

XIX. ¹THEN, therefore, Pilate took Jesus and scourged him, ²and the soldiers having plaited a crown of thorns, placed it on his head, and a purple garment they put around him, ³and said, 'Hail! the King of the Jews;' and they were giving him slaps.

⁴Pilate therefore again went out without, and saith to them, 'Lo, I bring him to you without, that ye may know that in him I find no fault;' ⁵Jesus therefore came out without, bearing the thorny crown and the purple garment; and he saith to them, 'Lo, the man!'

⁶When therefore the chief priests and the officers saw him, they cried out, saying, 'Crucify, crucify;' Pilate saith to them, 'Take him yourselves, and crucify; for I find no fault in him;' ⁷the Jews answered him, 'We have a law, and according to our law he ought to die, because he made himself Son of God.'

⁸ When therefore Pilate heard this word, he was the more afraid, ⁹ and entered again into the pretorium, and saith to Jesus, 'Whence art thou?' but Jesus gave him no answer.

¹⁰ Pilate therefore saith to him, 'To me dost thou not speak? hast thou not known that I have authority to crucify thee, and I have authority to release thee?' ¹¹ Jesus answered, 'Thou wouldest have no power against me, if it were not given thee from above; because of this, he who is delivering me up to thee hath greater sin.'

¹² From this time Pilate was seeking to release him, but the Jews were crying out, saying, 'If this one thou mayest release, thou art not a friend of Cæsar; every one making himself a king, speaketh against Cæsar.'

¹³ Pilate therefore having heard this word, brought Jesus without, (and he sat down upon the tribunal,) into a place called 'Pavement,' but in Hebrew, Gabbatha; ¹⁴ and it was the preparation of the pass-over, and as it were the sixth hour; and he saith to the Jews, 'Lo, your king!' ¹⁵ but they cried out, 'Take him away, take away, crucify him;' Pilate saith to them, 'Your king shall I crucify?' the chief priests answered, 'We have no king except Cæsar.'

¹⁶ Then therefore he delivered him up to them, that he may be crucified; and they took Jesus and led him away; ¹⁷ and bearing his cross, he went out into the place called Place of a Skull, which is called in Hebrew Golgotha, ¹⁸ where they crucified him, and with him two others, on this side, and on that side, but Jesus in the midst.

¹⁹ And Pilate also wrote a title, and put it on the cross, and it was written, 'Jesus the Nazarene, the King of the Jews;' ²⁰ this title, therefore, read many of the Jews, because the place was near the city where Jesus was crucified, and it was written in Hebrew, in Greek, in Roman.

²¹ The chief priests of the Jews said therefore to Pilate, 'Write not—The King of the Jews, but that that one said, I am King of the Jews;' ²² Pilate answered, 'What I have written, I have written.'

²³ The soldiers therefore, when they crucified Jesus, took his garments, and made four parts, to each soldier a part, also the coat, but the coat was seamless, from the top woven throughout; ²⁴ they said therefore to one another, 'Let us not rend it, but cast a lot for it, whose it shall be;' that the writing might be fulfilled, which is saying, 'They divided my garments to themselves, and upon my raiment they cast a lot;' the soldiers therefore did these things.

²⁵ And there stood by the cross of Jesus his mother, and his mother's sister, Mary of Cleopas, and Mary the Magdalene; ²⁶ Jesus therefore having seen his mother, and the disciple standing by whom he was loving, saith to his mother, 'Woman, lo, thy son;' ²⁷ afterward he saith to the disciple, 'Lo, thy mother;' and from that hour that disciple took her to his own friends.

²⁸ After this, Jesus knowing that all things now have been finished, that the writing

may be fulfilled, saith, 'I thirst;' ²⁹ therefore was a vessel placed full of vinegar, and they having filled a sponge with vinegar, and having put it around a hyssop stalk, put it to his mouth; ³⁰ when therefore Jesus received the vinegar, he said, 'It hath been finished;' and having bowed the head, he gave up the spirit.

³¹ The Jews, therefore, that the bodies might not remain on the cross during the sabbath, since it was the preparation, (for that sabbath-day was a great one,) asked of Pilate that their legs might be broken, and they taken away.

³² The soldiers therefore came, and of the first indeed they did break the legs, and of the other who was crucified with him, ³³ but having come to Jesus, when they saw him already dead, they did not break his legs; ³⁴ but one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and immediately there came out blood and water; ³⁵ and he who hath seen hath testified, and his testimony is true, and that one knoweth that true things he speaketh, that ye may believe.

³⁶ For these things came to pass, that the writing may be fulfilled, 'A bone of him shall not be broken;' ³⁷ and again another writing saith, 'They shall look to him whom they pierced.'

³⁸ And after these things, Joseph of Arimathea, (being a disciple of Jesus, but concealed, through the fear of the Jews,) asked of Pilate, that he may take away the body of Jesus, and Pilate gave leave; he came, therefore, and took away the body of Jesus; ³⁹ and Nicodemus also came, (who came to Jesus by night at the first,) bearing a mixture of myrrh and aloes, as it were an hundred pounds.

⁴⁰ They took therefore the body of Jesus, and bound it with linen clothes with the spices, according as it was the custom of the Jews to prepare for burial; ⁴¹ and there was in the place where he was crucified a garden, and in the garden a new tomb, in which no one was yet laid; ⁴² there therefore, on account of the preparation of the Jews, because the tomb was near, they laid Jesus.

XX. ¹ AND on the first of the sabbaths, Mary the Magdalene cometh early (there being yet darkness) to the tomb, and seeth the stone having been taken away from the tomb; ² she runneth therefore, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple whom Jesus was loving, and saith to them, 'They took away the Lord out of the tomb, and we know not where they laid him.'

³ Peter therefore went out, and the other disciple, and they were coming to the tomb; ⁴ and the two were running together, and the other disciple ran forward more quickly than Peter, and came first to the tomb, ⁵ and having stooped down, seeth the linen clothes lying, nevertheless he entered not.

⁶ Simon Peter therefore cometh, following him, and he entered into the tomb, and beholdeth the linen clothes lying, ⁷ and the napkin that was upon his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but apart, having been folded up, in one place; ⁸ then there-

fore entered also the other disciple who came first unto the tomb, and he saw, and believed; ⁹ for up to this time they knew not the writing, that it behoveth him from the dead to rise again.

¹⁰ The disciples therefore went away again to their own friends; ¹¹ but Mary was standing by the tomb, weeping without; as she was weeping, therefore, she stooped down into the tomb, and beholdeth two messengers in white, sitting, ¹² one at the head, and one at the feet, where the body of Jesus had been laid.

¹³ And they say to her, 'Woman, why weepest thou?' she saith to them, 'Because they took away my Lord, and I know not where they laid him.' ¹⁴ And these things having said, she turned backward, and seeth Jesus standing, and she knew not that it is Jesus.

¹⁵ Jesus saith to her, 'Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou?' she, supposing that he is the gardener, saith to him, 'Sir, if thou didst carry him away, tell me where thou didst lay him, and I will take him away.' ¹⁶ Jesus saith to her, 'Mary!' having turned, she saith to him, 'Rabboni,' which is to say, 'Teacher.'

¹⁷ Jesus saith to her, 'Touch me not, for I have not yet ascended to my Father; but proceed to my brethren, and say to them, I ascend to my Father, and your Father, and my God, and your God.' ¹⁸ Mary the Magdalene cometh, telling to the disciples that she hath seen the Lord, and that these things he said to her.

¹⁹ It being therefore evening, on that day, the first of the sabbaths, and the doors having been shut, where the disciples were assembled, because of the fear of the Jews, Jesus came and stood in the midst, and saith to them, 'Peace to you;' ²⁰ and this having said, he shewed them his hands and side; the disciples therefore rejoiced, having seen the Lord.

²¹ Jesus therefore said to them again, 'Peace to you, according as the Father hath sent me, I also send you;' ²² and this having said, he breathed on them, and saith to them, 'Receive the Holy Spirit;' ²³ if of any ye may loose the sins, they are loosed to them: if of any ye may retain, they have been retained.'

²⁴ But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came; ²⁵ the other disciples therefore said to him, 'We have seen the Lord;' but he said to them, 'If I may not see in his hands the mark of the nails, and put my finger into the mark of the nails, and put my hand to his side, I will not believe.'

²⁶ And after eight days, again were his disciples within, and Thomas with them; Jesus cometh, the doors having been shut, and he stood in the midst, and said, 'Peace to you!' ²⁷ then he saith to Thomas, 'Bring thy finger hither, and see my hands, and bring thy hand, and put it to my side; and be not unbelieving, but believing.'

²⁸ And Thomas answered and said to him, 'My Lord and my God.' ²⁹ Jesus saith to

him, 'Because thou hast seen me, Thomas, thou hast believed; happy those who have not seen, and have believed.'

³⁰ Many indeed, therefore, other signs also did Jesus in presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book; ³¹ but these have been written that ye may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that believing ye may have life in his name.

XXI. ¹ AFTER these things Jesus manifested himself again to the disciples, on the sea of Tiberias; and he manifested himself thus: ² There were together Simon Peter and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael from Cana of Galilee, and the sons of Zebedee, and two others of his disciples.

³ Simon Peter saith to them, 'I go to fish;' they say to him, 'We go—we also—with thee;' they went out and entered into the boat immediately, and during that night they caught nothing.

⁴ But morning being now come, Jesus stood on the shore, nevertheless the disciples knew not that it is Jesus; ⁵ Jesus therefore saith to them, 'Lads, have ye any victuals?' ⁶ they answered him, 'No;' and he said to them, 'Cast the net on the right side of the boat, and ye shall find;' they cast, therefore, and no longer were they able to draw it, from the multitude of the fishes.

⁷ That disciple therefore whom Jesus was loving saith to Peter, 'The Lord it is!' Simon Peter therefore having heard that it is the Lord, girded on the coat, (for he was naked,) and cast himself into the sea; ⁸ but the other disciples came by the little boat, for they were not far from the land, but as it were about two hundred cubits off, dragging the net of the fishes; ⁹ when therefore they came to land, they beheld a fire of coals lying, and a fish lying on it, and bread.

¹⁰ Jesus saith to them, 'Bring ye of the fishes which ye caught just now;' ¹¹ Simon Peter went up, and drew the net up on the land, full of great fishes, an hundred fifty and three; and though they were so many, the net was not rent.

¹² Jesus saith to them, 'Come ye, dine;' but none of the disciples was venturing to inquire of him, 'Who art thou?' knowing that it is the Lord; ¹³ Jesus therefore cometh and taketh the bread, and giveth to them, and the fish in like manner; ¹⁴ this is now a third time Jesus was manifested to his disciples, being raised from the dead.

¹⁵ When therefore they dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, 'Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these?' he saith to him, 'Yes, Lord; thou knowest that I dearly love thee;' he saith to him, 'Feed my lambs.'

¹⁶ He saith to him again, a second time, 'Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me?' he saith to him, 'Yes, Lord; thou knowest that I dearly love thee;' he saith to him, 'Tend my sheep.'

¹⁷ He saith to him the third time, 'Simon, son of Jonas, dost thou dearly love me?' Peter was grieved that he said to him the

third time, 'Dost thou dearly love me?' and he said to him, 'Lord, thou knowest all things: thou knowest that I dearly love thee.'

Jesus saith to him, 'Feed my sheep: ¹⁸verily, verily, I say to thee, When thou wast younger, thou wast girding thyself and walking where thou didst wish, but when thou mayest be old, thou shalt stretch out thy hands, and another will gird thee, and carry thee whither thou dost not wish: ¹⁹and this he said, signifying by what death he shall glorify God: and having said this, he saith to him, 'Be following me.'

²⁰And Peter having turned about, seeth the disciple whom Jesus was loving following, who also reclined during the supper on his breast, and said, 'Sir, who is he who

is delivering thee up?' ²¹Peter having seen this one, saith to 'Jesus, 'Lord, but what of this one?' ²²Jesus saith to him, 'If him I wish to remain till I come, what—to thee? be thou following me.'

This word therefore went out to the brethren that that disciple doth not die: ²³and Jesus said not to him, that he doth not die, but, 'If him I wish to remain till I come, what—to thee?' ²⁴this is the disciple who is testifying concerning these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his testimony is true.

²⁵But there are also many other things—as many as Jesus did—which, if they may be written one by one, not even the world itself I think to have place for the books written. Amen.

CHAP. I. ¹THE former account, indeed, I made concerning all things, O Theophilus, that Jesus began both to do and to teach, ²till the day in which, having through the Holy Spirit given command to the apostles whom he chose, he was taken up, ³to whom also he presented himself alive after his suffering by many certain proofs, through forty days being seen by them, and speaking the things concerning the reign of God.

⁴And being assembled together with them, he commanded them not to depart from Jerusalem, but to wait for the promise of the Father, which, *said he*. ⁵'Ye heard of me; ⁶for John indeed baptized with water, but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Spirit—not many days hence.'

⁷'They therefore indeed, having come together, were questioning him, saying, 'Lord, dost thou at this time restore the reign to Israel?' ⁸and he said to them, 'It is not yours to know times or seasons which the Father appointed in His own authority; ⁹but ye shall receive power at the coming of the Holy Spirit upon you, and ye shall be witnesses to me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and Samaria, and unto the end of the earth.'

¹⁰And these things having said—they beholding—he was taken up, and a cloud received him up from their sight: ¹¹and as they were looking stedfastly toward the heaven in his going on, then, lo, two men stood by them in white apparel, ¹²who also said, 'Men, Galileans, why stand ye gazing into the heaven? this Jesus who was taken up from you into the heaven, he shall come in what manner ye saw him going into the heaven.'

¹³Then returned they to Jerusalem from the mount which is called Olivet, which is near Jerusalem, a sabbath's journey: ¹⁴and when they came in, they went up to the upper room, where were abiding both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James son of Alphens, and Simon the Zealotes, and Judas brother of James: ¹⁵these all were continuing with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary, the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren.

¹⁶And in those days, Peter having risen up in the midst of the disciples, said, (and the multitude of the names together was, as it were, an hundred and twenty,) ¹⁷'Men, brethren, this writing behoved to be fulfilled which beforehand the Holy Spirit spake through the mouth of David, concerning Judas, who became guide to those who took Jesus, ¹⁸for he was numbered

with us, and received a place in this ministration: ¹⁹this one, indeed, then, purchased a portion with the reward of unrighteousness, and falling headlong, burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out: ²⁰and it became known to all those dwelling in Jerusalem, inasmuch as that place is called, in their proper dialect, Acceldama, that is, Portion of blood: ²¹for it hath been written in the book of Psalms, Let his lodging-place become desolate, and let no one be dwelling therein, and his oversight let another take.

²²'It behoveth, therefore, of the men who have gone with us during all the time in which the Lord Jesus went in and went out among us, ²³beginning from the baptism of John, unto the day in which he was taken up from us, one of these to become with us a witness of his rising again.'

²⁴And they set two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias: ²⁵and praying, they said, 'Thou, Lord, who art knowing the hearts of all, shew of these two which one thou didst choose, ²⁶to receive a place in this ministration and apostleship, from which Judas, by transgression, fell, to go to his own place.' ²⁷and they gave their lots, and the lot fell on Matthias, and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

II. ¹AND in the day of the Pentecost being fulfilled, they were all with one accord at the same place, ²and there came suddenly out of the heaven a sound as of a bearing violent breath, and it filled all the house where they were sitting: ³and there appeared to them divided tongues, as it were of fire; and it sat upon each one of them, ⁴and they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and began to speak with other tongues, according as the Spirit was given to them to declare.

⁵And there were dwelling in Jerusalem Jews, devout men from every nation of those under the heaven, ⁶and this rumour having come, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because they were each one hearing them speaking in his own dialect, ⁷and they were all amazed, and wondered, saying to one another, 'Lo, are not all these who are speaking Galileans? ⁸and how do we hear, each in our own dialect, in which we were born? ⁹Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and those dwelling in Mesopotamia, in Judea also, and Cappadocia, Pontus, and Asia, ¹⁰Phrygia also, and Pamphylia, Egypt, and the parts of Libya, which is along Cyrene, and the strangers of Rome, both Jews and proselytes, ¹¹Cretes and Arabians, we do

hear them speaking in our tongues the great things of God.'

¹² And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, 'What would this wish to be?' ¹³ But others mocking said—'They are full of sweet wine;' ¹⁴ but Peter having stood up with the eleven, lifted up his voice and declared to them, 'Men, Jews! and all those dwelling in Jerusalem, let this be known to you, and hearken to my sayings, ¹⁵ for these are not drunken as ye take it up, for it is the third hour of the day.

¹⁶ But this is that which hath been spoken through the prophet Joel: ¹⁷ And it shall be in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of My Spirit upon all flesh, and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams; ¹⁸ and also on My men-servants, and on My maid-servants, in those days, I will pour out of My Spirit, and they shall prophesy; ¹⁹ and I will give wonders in the heaven above, and signs on the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke, ²⁰ the sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the coming of the day of the Lord—the great and manifest; ²¹ and it shall be, every one—whosoever—shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.

²² Men, Israelites! hear these words: Jesus the Nazarene, a man approved of God among you by mighty works and wonders and signs, which God did through him in the midst of you, according as also ye yourselves know; ²³ this one, by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, being delivered up, having taken by lawless hands, having crucified, ye slew; ²⁴ whom God raised up, having loosed the pains of death, because it was not possible for him to be held by it, ²⁵ for David saith in reference to him: I set the Lord always before me—because He is on my right hand—that I may not be moved; ²⁶ therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad, and yet—my flesh also shall rest in hope, ²⁷ because Thou wilt not leave my soul to hades, nor wilt Thou give Thy Pious One to see corruption; ²⁸ Thou hast made known to me the ways of life: Thou shalt make me full of joy with Thy countenance.

²⁹ Men, brethren! it is lawful to speak openly to you concerning the patriarch David, that he both died and was buried, and his tomb is with us till this day; ³⁰ therefore being a prophet, and knowing that with an oath God swore to him, out of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, to raise up the Christ, to sit upon his throne, ³¹ having foreseen, he spake concerning the rising again of the Christ, that his soul was not left to hades, nor did his flesh see corruption.

³² This Jesus, God raised up, of which we all are witnesses: ³³ at the right hand then of God having been exalted,—also the promise of the Holy Spirit having received from the Father,—he was shedding forth this, which now ye see and hear: ³⁴ for David

did not ascend into the heavens, but he saith himself: The Lord said to my lord, Sit thou on my right hand, ³⁵ till I make thy foes thy footstool; ³⁶ assuredly therefore let all the house of Israel know, that Lord and Christ hath God made him—this Jesus whom ye crucified.'

³⁷ And having heard, they were pricked at the heart, and said to Peter, and to the rest of the apostles, 'What shall we do, men, brethren?' ³⁸ and Peter said to them, 'Reform, and be baptized each of you in the name of Jesus Christ, for remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit, ³⁹ for to you is the promise, and to your children, and to all those afar off, as many as the Lord our God shall call.'

⁴⁰ Also with many more other words he was testifying and exhorting, saying, 'Be saved from this perverse generation;' ⁴¹ then, indeed, those who gladly received his word were baptized; and there were added on that day, as it were, three thousand souls. ⁴² and they were continuing stedfastly in the teaching of the apostles, and the fellowship, and the breaking of the bread, and the prayers.

⁴³ And fear came on every soul, many wonders also and signs were being done through the apostles; ⁴⁴ and all those believing were at the same place, and had all things common, ⁴⁵ and the possessions and the goods they were selling, and were parting them to all, according as any one had need.

⁴⁶ Daily also continuing with one accord in the temple, breaking also at every house bread, they were partaking of food with gladness and simplicity of heart, ⁴⁷ praising God, and having favour with all the people; and the Lord was adding the saved every day to the assembly.

III. ¹ AND Peter and John were going up at the same time to the temple, at the hour of the prayer, the ninth hour, ² and a certain man, being lame from the womb of his mother, was being carried, whom they were laying every day at the gate of the temple, which is called Beautiful, to ask a kindness from those entering into the temple, ³ who having seen Peter and John about to go in to the temple, was asking to receive a kind ness.

⁴ And Peter having looked stedfastly to wards him, with John, said, 'Look toward us;' ⁵ and he was giving heed to them, looking to receive something from them; ⁶ but Peter said, 'Silver and gold have I none: but what I have, that I give to thee: in the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, rise up and walk.'

⁷ And having seized him by the right hand, he lifted him up, and presently his feet and ancle-bones were strengthened; ⁸ and leaping up, he stood, and was walking, and entered with them into the temple, walking and leaping, and praising God: ⁹ and all the people saw him walking and praising God, ¹⁰ they were knowing him also that this was he who for a kindness was sitting at the Beautiful gate of the temple:

and they were filled with wonder and amazement at what hath happened to him.

¹¹ And as the lame man who was healed held Peter and John, all the people ran together to them in the porch, which is called Solomon's—greatly amazed: ¹² and Peter having seen, answered to the people, 'Men, Israelites! why wonder ye at this? or on us why look ye so earnestly, as if by our own power or godliness we had made him to walk?

¹³ The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, glorified His child Jesus, whom ye delivered up, and denied him in the presence of Pilate, he having given judgment to release him, ¹⁴ but ye the Holy and Righteous One denied, and desired a man—a murderer—to be granted to you, ¹⁵ and the Prince of life ye killed, whom God raised from the dead, of which we are witnesses: ¹⁶ and in the faith of his name, this one whom ye see and know, his name made strong, even the faith which is through him gave to him this perfect soundness before you all.

¹⁷ And now, brethren, I know that through ignorance ye did it, as also your rulers; ¹⁸ but God, what things before He had declared through the mouth of all His prophets, that the Christ should suffer, He hath thus fulfilled: ¹⁹ reform ye, therefore, and turn back, for your sins being blotted out, that the times of refreshing may come from the presence of the Lord, ²⁰ and He may send Jesus Christ, who before hath been preached to you, ²¹ whom it behoveth heaven, indeed, to receive till the times of the restitution of all things, of which God spake through the mouth of all His holy prophets from the ages.

²² For Moses, indeed, to the fathers said—A prophet to you shall the Lord your God raise out of your brethren, like to me; him shall ye hear in all things, as many as he may speak to you; ²³ and it shall be, every soul which may not hear that prophet shall be utterly destroyed out of the people; ²⁴ and also all the prophets from Samuel, and those following in order, as many as spake, have also foretold of these days.

²⁵ 'Ye are sons of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying to Abraham: And in thy seed shall be blessed all the families of the earth; ²⁶ to you first, God, having raised up His child Jesus, sent him blessing you, in the turning away of each one from your evil ways.'

IV. ¹ AND as they were speaking to the people, there came on them the priests, and the magistrate of the temple, and the Sadducees, ² being grieved because of their teaching the people, and preaching in Jesus the rising again of the dead, ³ and they laid hands on them, and put them in custody unto the morrow, for it was evening already; ⁴ but many of those hearing the word believed, and the number of the men became, as it were, five thousand.

⁵ And it came to pass on the morrow, there were gathered together of them the

rulers, and elders, and scribes, at Jerusalem, ⁶ and Annas the chief priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the chief priest, ⁷ and having set them in the midst, they were inquiring, 'By what power, or in what name did ye this?'

⁸ Then Peter, having been filled with the Holy Spirit, said to them, 'Rulers of the people, and elders of Israel, ⁹ if we to-day are examined concerning the good deed to the infirm man, by whom he hath been saved, ¹⁰ be it known to all of you, and to all the people of Israel, that in the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, in him hath this one stood by before you whole.

¹¹ This is the stone which was set at nought by you—the builders, which became the head of a corner; ¹² neither is there salvation in any other, for there is no other name under the heaven which hath been given among men, by which it behoveth us to be saved.'

¹³ And beholding the boldness of Peter and John, and having perceived that they are men unlettered and plebeian, they were wondering: they were taking knowledge also of them that with Jesus they had been;

¹⁴ but seeing the man standing with them who hath been healed, they had nothing to say against it, ¹⁵ but having commanded them to go away out of the sanhedrim, they conferred with one another, ¹⁶ saying, 'What shall we do to these men? for that, indeed, a notable sign hath been done through them, to all those dwelling in Jerusalem is manifest, and we are not able to deny it; ¹⁷ but that it may spread no further among the people, let us strictly threaten them no more to speak in this name to any man.'

¹⁸ And having called them, they charged them not to speak at all, nor to teach, in the name of Jesus: ¹⁹ but Peter and John, answering to them said, 'Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken to you rather than to God, judge ye: ²⁰ for we cannot but speak what we have seen and heard.'

²¹ And they having further threatened them, let them go, finding nothing how they may punish them, because of the people; for all were glorifying God for that which hath been done: ²² for above forty years of age was the man on whom had been done this sign of the healing.

²³ And being let go, they went to their own friends, and declared whatever the chief priests and the elders said to them, ²⁴ and they having heard, with one accord lifted up the voice to God, and said, 'Lord, thou art God, who hast made the heaven, and the earth, and the sea, and all that are in them, ²⁵ who, through the mouth of David thy servant, saidst, Why did nations rage, and peoples meditate vain things? ²⁶ the kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord and against His Christ. ²⁷ For gathered together of a truth against Thy holy child Jesus, whom Thou didst anoint, were both

Herod and Pontius Pilate, with nations, and peoples of Israel, ²³ to do whatever Thy hand and Thy counsel determined before to come to pass.

²⁴ And now, Lord, look upon their threatenings, and grant to Thy servants, with all boldness to speak Thy word, ²⁵ in the stretching forth of Thy hand, for healing, and signs and wonders to come to pass, through the name of Thy holy child Jesus.

²⁶ And they having prayed, the place was shaken in which they were gathered together, and they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and were speaking the word of God with boldness: ²⁷ and of the multitude of those who believed the heart and the soul was one, and not one was saying that anything of the things he had was his own, but they had all things common.

²⁸ And with great power were the apostles giving testimony to the rising again of the Lord Jesus, great grace also was on them all, ²⁹ for there was not any one among them who lacked: for as many as were possessors of places, or houses, selling them, were bringing the prices of the things sold, ³⁰ and were laying them at the feet of the apostles, and distribution was made to each according as any one had need.

³¹ And Joses, who was surnamed by the apostles Barnabas, (which is, being interpreted, Son of Comfort,) a Levite, of Cyprus by birth, ³² a field being his, having sold it, brought the money and laid it at the feet of the apostles.

V. ¹ BUT a certain man, Ananias by name, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession, ² and he kept back of the price—his wife also knowing of it—and having brought a certain part, at the feet of the apostles laid it.

³ But Peter said, 'Ananias, wherefore did the Adversary fill thine heart, for thee to lie to the Holy Spirit, and to keep back of the price of the place? ⁴ while it remained, was it not thine? and having been sold, in thine own power was it not? why is it, that thou didst put in thy heart this thing? thou didst not lie to men, but to God?' ⁵ and Ananias hearing these words, having fallen down, expired, and great fear came on all who heard these things: ⁶ and having risen, the young men wound him up, and having carried him out, buried him.

⁷ And it came to pass, about three hours after, that his wife, not knowing what hath happened, came in, ⁸ and Peter answered her, 'Tell me if for so much ye sold the place:' and she said, 'Yes, for so much.'

⁹ And Peter said to her, 'How—that ye agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? lo, the feet of those who buried thy husband are at the door, and they shall carry thee out:' ¹⁰ and she fell down presently at his feet, and expired, and the young men having come in, found her dead, and having carried her forth, buried her by her husband: ¹¹ and great fear came on all the assembly, and on all who heard these things.

¹² And through the hands of the apostles came many signs and wonders among the

people, and they were with one accord all in the porch of Solomon: ¹³ but of the rest no one was daring to join himself to them, but the people were magnifying them. ¹⁴ and the more were believers added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women: ¹⁵ so as into the streets to bring forth the infirm, and to lay them on couches and mats, that at the coming of Peter, even his shadow might overshadow some one of them: ¹⁶ and there were coming together also the multitude of the cities round about to Jerusalem, bearing infirm persons, and those harassed by unclean spirits—who were all healed.

¹⁷ And having risen, the chief priest, and all those with him, (which is the sect of the Sadducees,) were filled with indignation, ¹⁸ and laid their hands upon the apostles, and put them in the public prison: ¹⁹ but a messenger of the Lord through the night opened the doors of the prison, having also brought them forth, he said, ²⁰ 'Go, and standing, speak in the temple to the people all the sayings of this life:' ²¹ and having heard, they entered at the dawn into the temple, and were teaching.

But the chief priest having come, and those with him, they called together the sanhedrim and all the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought: ²² but the officers having come, did not find them in the prison, and having turned back, they told, ²³ saying—'The prison indeed found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors, but having opened—within we found no one.'

²⁴ And as the priest, and the magistrate of the temple, and the chief priest heard these words, they were doubting concerning them to what this would come: ²⁵ and coming near, a certain one told them, saying—'Lo, the men whom ye put in the prison are in the temple standing and teaching the people:' ²⁶ then the magistrate having gone away with the officers, brought them without violence, for they were fearing the people, lest they should be stoned: ²⁷ and having brought them, they set them in the sanhedrim, and the chief priest questioned them, ²⁸ saying, 'Did not we strictly command you not to teach in this name? and lo, ye have filled Jerusalem with your teaching, and intend to bring on us the blood of this man.'

²⁹ But Peter and the apostles answering said, 'To obey God it behoveth, rather than men: ³⁰ the God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew, having hanged him on a tree: ³¹ this one, a Prince and a Saviour—him God exalted with His right hand, to give reformation to Israel, and forgiveness of sins; ³² and we are His witnesses of these things, and the Holy Spirit, also, whom God gave to those obeying him.'

³³ But they having heard, were cut to the heart, and were taking counsel to slay them, ³⁴ but a certain one, having risen up in the sanhedrim—a Pharisee, by name Gamaliel, a teacher of the law honoured by all the

people—commanded to put the apostles forth a little, ²⁸and said to them, 'Men, Israelites, take heed to yourselves touching these men, what ye are about to do; ²⁹for before these days rose up Theudas, saying, that himself was some one, to whom a number of men joined themselves, as it were four hundred; who was slain, and all, as many as were obeying him, were scattered, and came to nought.

³⁰After this one rose up Judas the Galilean, in the days of the enrolment, and drew away much people after him, and that one perished, and all, as many as were obeying him, were scattered; ³¹and now I say to you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone, because if this counsel or this work be of men, it will be overthrown; ³²but if it is of God, ye are not able to overthrow it, lest perhaps also ye be found to fight against God.'

³³And to him they agreed, and having called the apostles, having beaten them, they commanded them not to speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go; ³⁴they indeed then departed from the presence of the sanhedrim, rejoicing that for his name they were counted worthy to suffer dishonour; ³⁵every day also in the temple, and in every house, they were not ceasing teaching and proclaiming the good news—Jesus the Christ.

V. 1. AND in these days of the disciples multiplying, there came a murmuring of the Hellenists at the Hebrews, because their widows were being overlooked in the daily ministration, ²but the twelve, having called near the multitude of the disciples, said, 'It is not pleasing that we, having left the word of God, minister at tables; ³look ye out, therefore, brethren, seven men of you who are well testified of, full of the Holy Spirit and wisdom, whom we may set over this business, ⁴but we to prayer, and to the ministration of the word, will give ourselves continually.'

⁵And the thing was pleasing before all the multitude, and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and the Holy Spirit, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Simon, and Parmenas, and Nicolaus, a proselyte of Antioch, ⁶whom they set before the apostles, and they having prayed, laid on them their hands.

And the word of God increased, and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem exceedingly; a great multitude also of the priests were obedient to the faith.

⁸And Stephen, full of faith and power, was doing great wonders and signs among the people; ⁹but there arose certain of those of the synagogue, which is called of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them from Cilicia, and Asia, disputing with Stephen; ¹⁰and they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he was speaking; ¹¹then they suborned men, saying—'We have heard him speaking evil sayings against Moses and God.'

¹²They stirred up also the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and having come

upon him, caught him, and brought him to the sanhedrim; ¹³they set up also false witnesses, saying, 'This man ceaseth not to speak evil sayings against this holy place and the law, ¹⁴for we have heard him saying, That this Jesus the Nazarean shall overthrow this place, and change the customs which Moses delivered to us; ¹⁵and gazing at him, all those sitting in the sanhedrim saw his face as it were the face of a messenger.

VII. ¹AND the chief priest said, 'Are then these things so?' ²and he said, 'Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken: The God of glory appeared to our father Abraham, being in Mesopotamia, before his dwelling in Haran, ³and said to him, Go out from thy land, and from thy kindred, and come to the land which I shall shew thee.

⁴Then having come out of the land of the Chaldeans, he dwelt in Haran; and from thence, after the death of his father, He removed him to this land wherein ye now dwell; ⁵and He gave him no inheritance in it, not even a footstep, and promised to give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him—he having no child.

⁶But God spake thus, that his seed shall be sojourning in a strange land, and they shall cause it to serve, and do it evil four hundred years; ⁷and the nation whom they shall serve will I judge, said God; and after these things shall they come forth and serve Me in this place.

⁸And He gave to him the covenant of circumcision; and so he begat Isaac, and circumcised him on the eighth day, and Isaac begat Jacob, and Jacob—the twelve patriarchs; ⁹and the patriarchs, having been moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt, and God was with him, ¹⁰and delivered him out of all his tribulations, and gave him favour and wisdom in the presence of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he set him—governor over Egypt, and all his house.

¹¹But there came a dearth upon all the land of Egypt, and Canaan, and great tribulation, and our fathers were not finding sustenance; ¹²but Jacob having heard that there was corn in Egypt, sent out our fathers first; ¹³and at the second time Joseph was made known to his brethren, and Joseph's kindred became manifest to Pharaoh; ¹⁴and Joseph having sent, called for his father Jacob, and all his kindred—being seventy and five souls—¹⁵and Jacob went down into Egypt, and died, himself and our fathers, ¹⁶and they were carried over into Sychem, and laid in the tomb that Abraham bought for a price in money from the sons of Emmor, father of Sychem.

¹⁷But according as the time of the promise was drawing near, which God swear to Abraham, the people increased and multiplied in Egypt, ¹⁸till another king arose, who had not known Joseph; ¹⁹this one, having dealt subtly with our kindred, did evil to our fathers, causing to expose their babes, that they might not live; ²⁰in which time Moses was born, and he was fair to God, and he was brought up three months

In the house of his father; ²¹but having been exposed, the daughter of Pharaoh took him up, and reared him to herself for a son; ²²and Moses was taught in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and he was powerful in words and in works.

²³But when forty years were fulfilled to him, it came up on his heart to look after his brethren, the children of Israel; ²⁴and having seen a certain one suffering injustice, he defended him, and did justice to the oppressed, having smitten the Egyptian; ²⁵but he supposed his brethren to understand that God, through his hand, giveth them salvation: but they understood not.

²⁶On the succeeding day, also, he shewed himself to them as they strove, and urged them to peace, saying, Men, brethren ye are: wherefore do ye injustice one to another? ²⁷but he who is doing injustice to his neighbour, thrust him away, saying, Who set thee a ruler and a judge over us? ²⁸to kill me dost thou wish, as thou didst kill the Egyptian yesterday?

²⁹But Moses fled at this, and became a sojourner in the land of Midian, where he beget two sons: ³⁰and forty years being fulfilled, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sinai a messenger of the Lord, in the flame of fire of a bush, ³¹and Moses having seen, wondered at the sight: and he, drawing near to behold, there came the voice of the Lord to him: ³²I am the God of thy fathers: the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

And Moses having become terrified, durst not behold, ³³but the Lord said to him, Loose the sandals of thy feet, for the place in which thou hast stood is holy ground; ³⁴seeing, I have seen the affliction of My people which is in Egypt, and their groaning I have heard, and have come down to deliver them; and now come, I will send thee into Egypt.

³⁵This Moses, whom they refused, saying, Who set thee a ruler and a judge? this one God a ruler and a redeemer sent, by the hand of the messenger who appeared to him in the bush; ³⁶this one brought them out, having done wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red Sea, and in the wilderness forty years: ³⁷this is the Moses who said to the children of Israel: A prophet to you shall the Lord your God raise out of your brethren, like to me: him shall ye hear.

³⁸This is he who was in the assembly in the wilderness, with the messenger who is speaking to him in the mount Sinai, and with our fathers, who received the living oracles to give to us: ³⁹to whom our fathers did not wish to become obedient, but thrust away, and turned back in their hearts to Egypt, ⁴⁰saying to Aaron, Make to us gods who shall go on before us: for this Moses, who brought us out of the land of Egypt, we do not know what hath happened to him.

⁴¹And they made a calf in those days, and brought sacrifice to the idol, and were rejoicing in the works of their hands; ⁴²and

God turned, and gave them up to serve the host of the heaven, according as it hath been written in the roll of the prophets: Slain beasts and sacrifices have ye offered to Me forty years in the wilderness, O house of Israel? ⁴³yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan—the figures which ye made to bow before them: and I will remove your dwelling beyond Babylon.

⁴⁴The tabernacle of testimony was among our fathers in the wilderness, according as He directed, who is speaking to Moses, to make it according to the figure that he had seen; ⁴⁵which also our fathers having in succession received, brought in with Joshua, into the possession of the nations whom God drove out from the presence of our fathers, till the days of David, ⁴⁶who found favour in the presence of God, and requested to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob: ⁴⁷but Solomon built Him an house.

⁴⁸But the Most High in temples made with hands doth not dwell, according as the prophet saith, ⁴⁹The heaven is My throne, and the earth my footstool: what house will ye build to Me? saith the Lord, or what the place of My rest? ⁵⁰hath not My hand made all these things?

⁵¹Stiff necked and uncircumcised in heart and in ears! ye do always the Holy Spirit resist: as your fathers—ye also! ⁵²which of the prophets did not your fathers persecute? and they killed them who declared before concerning the coming of the Righteous One, of whom now ye betrayers and murderers have become, ⁵³who received the law by the dispositions of messengers, and did not keep it.

⁵⁴And hearing these things, they were cut to their hearts, and gnashed their teeth at him: ⁵⁵but being full of the Holy Spirit, having looked stedfastly into the heaven, he saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God, ⁵⁶and he said, 'Lo, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of Man standing on the right hand of God.'

⁵⁷And they, having cried out with a loud voice, stopped their ears, and rushed with one accord upon him, ⁵⁸and having cast him outside of the city, were stoning him, and the witnesses put down their garments at the feet of a young man called Saul: ⁵⁹and they were stoning Stephen, calling and saying, 'Lord Jesus, receive my spirit: ⁶⁰and having kneeled, he cried with a loud voice, 'Lord, mayest thou not lay to them this sin:' and this having said, he fell asleep.

VIII. ¹BUT Saul was consenting to his death, and there came in that day a great persecution upon the assembly which was in Jerusalem: they were also all scattered abroad in the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apostles: ²and devout men carried away Stephen, and made great lamentation over him: ³but Saul was making havoc of the assembly, into every house entering, and haling men and women, he was giving them up to prison: ⁴they then, indeed, having been scattered, went abroad, proclaiming the good news—the word.

⁴ And Philip having gone down to a city of Samaria, was preaching to them the Christ: ⁵ the multitudes also were giving heed to those things spoken by Philip with one accord, on their hearing and seeing the signs which he was doing: ⁶ for unclean spirits came out of many who were possessed, crying with a loud voice, and many who had been paralytic and lame were healed, ⁷ and great joy was in that city.

⁸ But a certain man, by name Simon, was formerly in the city using magic, and amazing the nation of Samaria, saying himself to be a certain great one, ⁹ to whom they were all giving heed, from small to great, saying, 'This one is the great power of God:' ¹⁰ and they were giving heed to him, because of his having for a long time amazed them with deeds of magic.

¹¹ But when they believed Philip, proclaiming the good news, the things concerning the reign of God and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized both men and women; ¹² and Simon also himself believed, and having been baptized, he was continuing with Philip; and beholding signs and mighty acts being done, he was amazed.

¹³ And the apostles in Jerusalem having heard that Samaria hath received the word of God, sent to them Peter and John, ¹⁴ who having come down, prayed concerning them, that they may receive the Holy Spirit. ¹⁵ (for as yet he was fallen upon none of them, but only they had been baptized into the name of the Lord Jesus,) ¹⁶ then were they laying their hands on them, and they received the Holy Spirit.

¹⁷ But Simon having beheld that through the laying on of the hands of the apostles the Holy Spirit is given, he brought before them money, ¹⁸ saying, 'Give to me also this authority, that on whosoever I lay the hands, he may receive the Holy Spirit.'

¹⁹ But Peter said to him, 'Thy money with thee—may it be to destruction! because the gift of God thou didst think to purchase through money; ²⁰ thou hast neither part nor lot in this thing, for thy heart is not right in the presence of God: ²¹ reform therefore from this thy wickedness, and beseech God, if then the purpose of thine heart be forgiven thee: ²² for in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of unrighteousness, I perceive thou art.'

²³ And Simon answering said, 'Beseech ye for me to the Lord, that nothing may come upon me of the things ye have spoken.'

²⁴ They indeed therefore having testified fully, and spoken the word of the Lord, turned back to Jerusalem; in many villages also of the Samaritans they proclaimed the good news; ²⁵ but a messenger of the Lord came to Philip, saying, 'Arise, and go on to the south, on the way that goeth down from Jerusalem to Gaza,' which is desert.

²⁶ And having arisen, he went on, and lo, a man of Ethiopia, a eunuch, a man of authority, of Candace the queen of the Ethiopians, who was over all her treasure, who had come to worship to Jerusalem;

²⁷ he was also returning, and sitting on his chariot, and was reading the prophet Isaiah.

²⁸ And the Spirit said to Philip, 'Go near, and be joined to this chariot;' ²⁹ and Philip having run near, heard him reading the prophet Isaiah, and said, 'Dost thou then know what thou readest?' ³⁰ and he said, 'Why, how am I able, if some one may not guide me?' he called Philip also, having come up, to sit with him.

³¹ And the place of the writing which he was reading was this: 'As a sheep to the slaughter he was led, and as a lamb before his shearer dumb, so he openeth not his mouth; ³² in his humiliation his judgment was taken away, and his generation who shall declare? for taken from the earth is his life.'

³³ And the eunuch answering Philip said, 'I pray thee, concerning whom doth the prophet say this? concerning himself, or concerning some other one?' ³⁴ and Philip having opened his mouth, and having begun from this writing, proclaimed the good news to him—Jesus.

³⁵ And as they were proceeding on the way, they came upon a certain water, and the eunuch said, 'Lo, water; what doth hinder me to be baptized?' ³⁶ And Philip said, 'If thou dost believe out of all the heart, it is lawful;' and he answering said, 'I believe the Son of God to be Jesus Christ;' ³⁷ and he commanded the chariot to stand still, and they went down both to the water, both Philip and the eunuch, and he baptized him: ³⁸ but when they came up from the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, and the eunuch saw him no more, for he was going on his way rejoicing; ³⁹ but Philip was found at Azotus, and passing through, was proclaiming the good news to all the cities, till his coming to Caesarea.

IX. ¹ BUT Saul, yet breathing threatening, and slaughter to the disciples of the Lord, having gone to the chief priest, ² asked from him letters to Damascus, to the synagogues, that if he may find any being of this way, both men and women, he may bring them bound to Jerusalem.

³ And in the going, he came near to Damascus; and suddenly there shone round about him a light from the heaven, ⁴ and having fallen on the earth, he heard a voice saying to him, 'Saul, Saul, why dost thou persecute?'

⁵ And he said, 'Who art thou, Lord?' and the Lord said, 'I am Jesus, whom thou dost persecute; hard for thee at the pricks to kick;' ⁶ and he, trembling and astonished, said, 'Lord, what dost thou wish me to do?' and the Lord said to him, 'Arise, and enter into the city, and it shall be told thee what it behoveth thee to do.'

⁷ And the men who are journeying with him stood speechless, hearing indeed the voice, but seeing no one; ⁸ and Saul arose from the earth, and his eyes having been opened, he beheld no one, and they, leading him by the hand, brought him to Damascus; ⁹ and he was three days without seeing, and did neither eat nor drink.

¹⁰ And there was a certain disciple in Damascus, by name Ananias, and the Lord said to him in a vision, 'Ananias;' and he said, 'Behold me, Lord;' ¹¹ and the Lord said to him, 'Having arisen, proceed unto the street which is called Straight; and seek in the house of Judas, for one by name Saul of Tarsus, for, lo, he prayeth,' ¹² and he saw in a vision a man, by name Ananias, coming in, and putting the hand on him, that he may receive sight.'

¹³ And Ananias answered, 'Lord, I have heard from many concerning this man, how many evils he did to Thy saints in Jerusalem,' ¹⁴ and here he hath authority from the chief priests, to bind all who are calling on Thy name.' ¹⁵ But the Lord said to him, 'Be going on, for a chosen vessel to Me is this one, to bear My name before nations and kings, the Children also of Israel; ¹⁶ for I will shew him how many things it behoveth him for My name's sake to suffer.'

¹⁷ And Ananias went away, and entered into the house, and having put on him his hands, said, 'Saul, brother, the Lord hath sent me—Jesus who appeared to thee in the way in which thou wast coming—that thou mayest receive sight, and mayest be filled with the Holy Spirit.'

¹⁸ And immediately there fell from his eyes as it were scales, he received also sight presently, and having risen, was baptized: ¹⁹ and having received nourishment, he was strengthened; and Saul was with the disciples in Damascus certain days; ²⁰ and immediately in the synagogues he was preaching the Christ, that he is the Son of God.

²¹ But all who are hearing were amazed, and said, 'Is not this he who laid waste in Jerusalem those calling on this name, and hitherto to this intent had come, that he might bring them bound to the chief priests?' ²² but Saul was the more strengthened, and was confounding the Jews dwelling in Damascus, proving that this is the Christ.

²³ And when many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counsel together to kill him, ²⁴ but their counsel against him was known to Saul, and they were watching the gates both day and night, that they may kill him; ²⁵ but the disciples having taken him, by night let him down by the wall, letting him down in a basket.

²⁶ And Saul having come to Jerusalem, tried to join himself to the disciples, and they were all afraid of him, not believing that he is a disciple; ²⁷ but Barnabas having taken him, brought him to the apostles, and declared to them how in the way he saw the Lord, and that he spake to him, and how in Damascus he was speaking boldly in the name of Jesus.

²⁸ And he was with them, coming in and going out in Jerusalem, ²⁹ and having spoken boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, he was both speaking and disputing with the Hellenists, and they were taking in hand to kill him, ³⁰ and the brethren having known about it, brought him down to Cesarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

³¹ Then, indeed, the assemblies through-

out all Judea, and Galilee, and Samaria, had peace, being built up, and, going on in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the Holy Spirit, were multiplied.

³² And it came to pass that Peter passing throughout all quarters, came down also to the saints who were dwelling at Lydda, ³³ he found there also a certain man, Æneas by name—for eight years laid on a couch—who was paralytic; ³⁴ and Peter said to him, 'Æneas, heal thee doth Jesus the Christ; arise and spread for thyself;' and immediately he rose, ³⁵ and all who are dwelling at Lydda and Saron saw him, and they turned to the Lord.

³⁶ In Joppa also there was a certain disciple, by name Tabitha, (which interpreted is called Dorcas,) this woman was full of good works and kind acts which she was doing; ³⁷ but it came to pass in those days she, having siled, died, and having bathed her, they laid her in an upper chamber; ³⁸ and Lydda being near to Joppa, the disciples having heard that Peter is in that place, sent two men to him, calling upon him not to delay to come through to them.

³⁹ And Peter having risen, went with them, whom having come, they brought into the upper chamber, and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing coats and garments, as many as Dorcas was making while she was with them.

⁴⁰ But Peter having put them all without, having bowed the knees, prayed, and having turned to the body, said, 'Tabitha, arise;' and she opened her eyes, and having seen Peter, she sat up, ⁴¹ and having given her his hand, he lifted her up; and having called the saints and the widows, he presented her alive; ⁴² and it became known throughout all Joppa, and many believed on the Lord; ⁴³ and it came to pass, that he remained many days in Joppa, with a certain one, Simon a tanner.

X. ¹ BUT there was a certain man in Cesarea, by name Cornelius, a centurion of a band called 'Italian,' ² devout, and fearing God with all his house, doing also many kind acts to the people, and beseeching God always; ³ he saw in a vision manifestly as it were the ninth hour of the day, a messenger of God coming in to him, and saying to him, 'Cornelius;' ⁴ and he having looked earnestly on him, and becoming afraid, said, 'What is it, Lord?'

And he said to him, 'Thy prayers and thy kind acts came up for a memorial in the presence of God; ⁵ and now send men to Joppa, and send for Simon who is surnamed Peter, ⁶ this one lodgeth with a certain one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea; this one shall speak to thee what it behoveth thee to do.'

⁷ And when the messenger who was speaking to Cornelius went away, having called two of his domestics, and a devout soldier of those waiting on him continually, ⁸ and having declared to them all things, he sent them to Joppa.

⁹ But on the morrow, as these are proceeding on their journey, and drawing near to

the city, Peter went up on the house-top to pray, about the sixth hour,¹⁰ and he became very hungry, and wished to eat—but, they making ready, there fell upon him a trance,¹¹ and he beheld the heaven opened, and descending to him a certain vessel as a great sheet, bound at the four corners, and let down upon the earth,¹² in which were all manner of the four-footed beasts of the earth, and the wild beasts, and the creeping things, and the fowls of the heaven;¹³ and there came a voice to him: 'Having risen, Peter, slay and eat.'

¹⁴But Peter said, 'Not so, Lord; for at no time did I eat anything common or unclean;' ¹⁵and a voice again a second time came to him: 'What God cleansed, thou, declare not thou common!' ¹⁶and this was done thrice, and again was the vessel received up into the heaven.

¹⁷And as Peter was perplexed in himself what the vision which he saw might be, then, lo, the men who are sent from Cornelius having made inquiry for the house of Simon, stood at the gate,¹⁸ and having called, they were asking if Simon, who is surnamed Peter, lodgeth here?

¹⁹While Peter thought about the vision, the Spirit said to him, 'Lo, three men seek thee; ²⁰but having arisen, go down and proceed with them, nothing doubting, because I have sent them;' ²¹and Peter having gone down to the men who have been sent from Cornelius to him, said, 'Lo, I am he whom ye seek; what is the cause for which ye are come?'

²²And they said, 'Cornelius, a centurion, a man righteous and fearing God, well testified to, also, by all the nation of the Jews, was divinely warned by a holy messenger to send for thee, into his house, and to hear sayings from thee.'

²³Having called them in, therefore, he lodged them, and on the morrow Peter went forth with them, and certain of the brethren from Joppa went with him; ²⁴and on the morrow they entered into Cesarea, and Cornelius was waiting for them, having called together his kindred and near friends; ²⁵and as it came that Peter entered in, Cornelius having met him, having fallen at his feet, bowed before him; ²⁶but Peter raised him, saying, 'Stand up; I also myself am a man;' ²⁷and talking with him he went in, and findeth many having come together.

²⁸And he said to them, 'Ye know how it is unlawful for a man, a Jew, to keep company with, or to come unto, one of another race; but to me, God shewed to call no man common or unclean; ²⁹therefore also without gainsaying I came, having been sent for; I ask, therefore, for what matter ye sent for me?'

³⁰And Cornelius said, 'Four days ago till this hour, I was fasting, and at the ninth hour praying in my house, and, lo, a man stood before me in bright clothing; ³¹and said, Cornelius, thy prayer was heard, and thy kind acts were remembered in the presence of God; ³²send therefore to Joppa, and call for Simon, who is surnamed Peter;

this one lodgeth in the house of Simon a tanner, by the sea, who having come, shall speak to thee; ³³at once, therefore, I sent to thee; thou also hast done well, having come; now therefore are we all before God present to hear all things that have been commanded thee by God.'

³⁴And Peter having opened his mouth, said, 'Of a truth, I perceive that God is no respecter of persons, ³⁵but in every nation he who is fearing Him, and working righteousness, is acceptable to Him; ³⁶the word which He sent to the children of Israel, proclaiming the good news—peace through Jesus Christ (this one is Lord of all), ³⁷ye have known;—the word which came throughout all Judea, having begun from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached; ³⁸Jesus who is from Nazareth—how God anointed him with the Holy Spirit and power; who went through doing good, and healing all those oppressed by the devil, because God was with him; ³⁹and we—we are witnesses of all things which he did, both in the country of the Jews, and in Jerusalem,—whom they slew, having hanged him on a tree.

⁴⁰'This one God raised up the third day, and gave him to become manifest, ⁴¹not to all the people, but to witnesses, who had been chosen before by God—to us who did eat with him, and drink with him after his rising from the dead; ⁴²and he commanded us to preach to the people, and to testify fully that it is he who hath been ordained by God judge of living and dead—⁴³to this one all the prophets testify, that through his name every one that believeth in him receive remission of sins.'

⁴⁴While Peter is yet speaking these things, the Holy Spirit fell on all those hearing the word; ⁴⁵and those of the circumcision who believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, that also on the nations the gift of the Holy Spirit hath been poured out. ⁴⁶for they were hearing them speaking with tongues and magnifying God.

⁴⁷Then answered Peter, 'The water is any one able to forbid, that these may not be baptized, who the Holy Spirit received—even as also we?' ⁴⁸and he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord; then besought they him to remain certain days.

XI. ¹AND the apostles and the brethren who were in Judea heard that also the nations received the word of God; ²and when Peter came up to Jerusalem, those of the circumcision were contending with him, ³saying—'To men uncircumcised thou didst go in, and didst eat with them!'

⁴But Peter having begun, expounded to them in order, saying, ⁵'I was in the city of Joppa praying, and I saw in a trance a vision, a certain vessel descending, as a great sheet, by four corners let down out of the heaven, and it came unto me; ⁶and having looked steadfastly, I was considering, and I saw the four-footed beasts of the earth, and the wild beasts, and the creeping

things, and the fowls of the heaven: ⁷I heard also a voice saying to me, Having risen, Peter, slay and eat; ⁸but I said, Not so, Lord: for anything common or unclean hath at no time entered into my mouth: ⁹but the voice answered me a second time out of the heaven, What God cleansed, thou—declare not thou common.

¹⁰And this happened thrice, and again was all drawn up into the heaven: ¹¹and, lo, at once, three men stood at the house in which I was, sent from Cesarea to me, ¹²and the Spirit said to me to go with them, nothing doubting; but these six brethren also went with me, and we entered into the house of the man, ¹³and he declared to us how he saw the messenger in his house standing, and saying to him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, who is surnamed Peter, ¹⁴who shall speak to thee sayings by which thou shalt be saved, thou and all thy house.

¹⁵And in my beginning to speak, the Holy Spirit fell on them, even as also on us in the beginning. ¹⁶and I remembered the saying of the Lord, how he said, John indeed baptized with water, but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Spirit: ¹⁷if then the equal gift God gave to them as also to us, having believed on the Lord Jesus Christ, I—how was I able to withstand God?

¹⁸And they, having heard these things, were silent, and were glorifying God, saying, 'Then, indeed, to the nations also God gave the reformation unto life.'

¹⁹Those, indeed, therefore who were scattered abroad, from the tribulation that came after Stephen, went through—unto Phœnice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, speaking the word to none except to the Jews only: ²⁰but there were certain of them men of Cyprus and Cyrene, who having come to Antioch, were speaking to the Hellenists, proclaiming as good news the Lord Jesus: ²¹and the hand of the Lord was with them, a great number also having believed, turned to the Lord.

²²And the account was heard in the ears of the assembly which is in Jerusalem concerning them, and they sent forth Barnabas to go through—unto Antioch, ²³who having come, and having seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted all with purpose of heart to cleave to the Lord, ²⁴for he was a good man, and full of the Holy Spirit, and of faith: and a great multitude was added to the Lord.

²⁵But Barnabas went forth to Tarsus, to seek Saul, ²⁶and having found him, he brought him to Antioch: and it came to pass that they a whole year assembled together in the assembly, and taught a great multitude, and that the disciples also were divinely called first in Antioch Christians.

²⁷And in those days there came from Jerusalem prophets to Antioch, ²⁸and one of them, by name Agabus, having stood up, signified through the Spirit that great dearth is about to be throughout all the world, (which also came to pass in the time of Claudius Cæsar,) ²⁹and the disciples, ac-

cording as every one was prospering, determined each of them to send for distribution to the brethren dwelling in Judea, ³⁰which also they did, having sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

XII. ¹BUT at that time, Herod the king put forth a hand, to do evil to certain of those of the assembly, ²and he killed James, the brother of John, with the sword, ³and having seen that it is pleasing to the Jews, he added to lay hold of Peter also, (and they were the days of the unleavened food, ⁴whom also having seized, he put in prison, delivering him to four quarters of soldiers to guard him, intending after the passover to bring him out to the people.

⁵Peter therefore, indeed, was kept in the prison, but prayer was fervently made by the assembly to God for him, ⁶and when Herod was about to bring him forth, the same night was Peter sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains, guards also before the door were keeping the prison, ⁷and lo, a messenger of the Lord stood by, and a light shone in the buildings, and having smitten Peter on the side, he raised him up, saying, 'Rise in haste,' and his chains fell off from his hands.

⁸And the messenger said to him, 'Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals;' and he did so: and he saith to him, 'Put thy garment around thee, and follow me:' ⁹and having gone out, he was following him, and knew not that it is true that which is done through the messenger, but was thinking he saw a vision, ¹⁰but having passed through the first ward, and the second, they came unto the iron gate that is leading to the city, which of its own accord opened to them, and having gone out, they went on through one street: and immediately the messenger departed from him.

¹¹And Peter having come to himself, said, 'Now have I known of a truth that the Lord sent forth His messenger, and delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and all the expectation of the people of the Jews:' ¹²and having considered, he came to the house of Mary, the mother of John, who is surnamed Mark, where there were many thronged together and praying.

¹³And Peter having knocked at the door of the porch, there came a damsel to hearken, by name Rhoda, ¹⁴and having known the voice of Peter, for the joy she opened not the porch, but having run in, told of the standing of Peter before the porch: ¹⁵but they said to her, 'Thou art mad:' ¹⁶but she was confidently affirming it to be so: and they said, 'It is his messenger:' ¹⁷but Peter continuing knocking, and having opened, they saw him, and were astonished, ¹⁸but having heckoned to them with the hand to be silent, he declared to them how the Lord brought him out of the prison, and he said, 'Report to James and to the brethren these things:' and having gone forth, he proceeded to another place.

¹⁹And day having come, there was not a little stir among the soldiers what then was become of Peter: ²⁰and Herod having

sought for him, and not having found, having examined the guards, commanded *them* to be led away to punishment; and having gone down from Judea to Cesarea, he was *there* abiding.

²⁰ And Herod was highly displeased with those of Tyre and Sidon, but with one accord they came to him, and having made a friend of Blastus, who was over the bed-chambers of the king, they were asking peace, because of their country being nourished from the king's; ²¹ and on a set day, Herod having arrayed himself in royal apparel, and having sat down upon the tribunal, was making an oration to them; ²² and the crowd were shouting, 'The voice of a god, and not of a man'; ²³ but presently there stood him a messenger of the Lord, because he gave not the glory to God; and having been eaten of worms, he expired.

²⁴ But the word of God grew and multiplied, ²⁵ and Barnabas and Saul turned back out of Jerusalem, having fulfilled the ministration, having taken also with *them* John, who was surnamed Mark.

XIII. ¹ AND there were certain in Antioch, in the assembly there, prophets and teachers: both Barnabas, and Simeon who is called Niger, and Lucius the Cyrenian, Manaen also, (Herod the tetrarch's foster-brother,) and Saul; ² and in their ministering to the Lord and fasting, the Holy Spirit said, 'Separate to me both Barnabas and Saul for the work to which I have called them.' ³ then having fasted and prayed, and having laid *their* hands on them, they sent *them* away.

⁴ These, indeed, then having been sent out by the Holy Spirit, went down into Seleucia, and from thence they sailed to Cyprus; ⁵ and having come into Salamis, they declared the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews, and they had also John as a ministrant; ⁶ and having gone through the island unto Paphos, they found a certain magian, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name was Bar-Jesus; ⁷ who was with the pro-consul Sergius Paulus, an intelligent man: this one having called for Barnabas and Saul, desired to hear the word of God; ⁸ but there withstood them Elymas the magian, (for so is his name interpreted,) seeking to pervert the pro-consul from the faith.

⁹ But Saul (who also is Paul) having been filled with the Holy Spirit, and having looked stedfastly upon him, ¹⁰ said, 'O full of all guile and all profligacy, son of the devil, enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease perverting the right ways of the Lord? ¹¹ and now, lo, the hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a time.' and presently there fell on him a mist and darkness, and he going about, was seeking some to lead *him* by the hand; ¹² then the pro-consul having seen what hath come to pass, believed, being astonished at the teaching of the Lord.

¹³ And those about Paul having set sail

from Paphos, came to Perga of Pamphylia, but John having withdrawn from *them*, turned back to Jerusalem, ¹⁴ but they having gone through from Perga, came to Antioch of Pisidia, and having gone into the synagogue on the sabbath, they sat down; ¹⁵ and after the reading of the law and of the prophets, the chief men of the synagogue sent to *them*, saying, 'Men, brethren, if there is a word in you of exhortation to the people—say on.'

¹⁶ And Paul having risen, and having beckoned with the hand, said, 'Men, Israelites, and those fearing God, hearken: ¹⁷ the God of this people Israel chose our fathers, and the people He exalted in their sojourning in the land of Egypt, and with an high arm He brought *them* out of it: ¹⁸ and about the time of forty years He suffered their manners in the wilderness, ¹⁹ and having destroyed seven nations of the land of Canaan, He divided by lot to *them* their land.

²⁰ And after these things, about the space of four hundred and fifty years, He gave judges—till Samuel the prophet; ²¹ and thereafter they asked for a king, and God gave to *them* Saul, son of Kish, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, for the space of forty years; ²² and having removed him, He raised up to *them* David for king, to whom also having testified, he said, I found David, the son of Jesse, a man according to My heart, who shall do all My will.

²³ (Of this one's seed God, according to promise, raised to Israel a Saviour, Jesus: ²⁴ John having first preached, before his coming, the baptism of reformation to all the people of Israel, ²⁵ and as John was fulfilling the course, he said, Whom me do ye suppose to be? I am not *he*, but, lo, he cometh after me, of whom I am not worthy to loose the sandal of *his* feet.

²⁶ Men, brethren, sons of the race of Abraham, and those among you fearing God, to you was the word of this salvation sent, ²⁷ for those dwelling in Jerusalem, and their chiefs, this one not having known, and the voice of the prophets, who every sabbath are read—having judged *him*—fulfilled *them*. ²⁸ and no cause of death having found, they asked of Pilate that he should be slain, ²⁹ and when they completed all the things written concerning *him*, having taken *him* down from the tree, they laid *him* in a tomb; ³⁰ but God raised *him* from the dead, ³¹ and he was seen for many days of those who came up with *him* from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are his witnesses to the people.

³² And we to you proclaim the good news—that the promise made to the fathers, ³³ God hath in full completed this to us their children, having raised up Jesus, as also in the second Psalm it hath been written, My Son thou art—I to-day have begotten thee.

³⁴ And that He raised *him* up out of the dead, no more to return to corruption he hath said thus—I will give to you the faithful kindnesses of David; ³⁵ wherefore also

In another place he saith, Thou shalt not give Thy kind one to see corruption,³⁶ for David, indeed, his own generation having served by the will of God, fell asleep, and was added unto his fathers, and saw corruption,³⁷ but he whom God raised up, saw no corruption.

³⁸Let it therefore be known to you, men, brethren, that through this one to you is the forgiveness of sins declared:³⁹ and from all things from which ye were not able in the law of Moses to be justified, in this one every one who is believing is justified:⁴⁰ see, therefore, it may not come upon you that which hath been spoken in the prophets:⁴¹ See, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish, for a work I—I do work in your days, a work in which ye may not believe, though any one may declare it to you.

⁴²And having gone out of the synagogue of the Jews, the nations were calling upon them that on the next sabbath these sayings may be spoken to them:⁴³ and the synagogue having been dismissed, many of the Jews and of the devout proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas, who, speaking to them, were persuading them to remain in the grace of God.

⁴⁴But on the coming sabbath, almost all the city was gathered together to hear the word of God:⁴⁵ but the Jews having seen the multitudes, were filled with envy, and contradicted the things spoken by Paul, contradicting and speaking evil.

⁴⁶But speaking boldly, Paul and Barnabas said, 'To you was it necessary that first the word of God be spoken, but seeing ye thrust it away, and judge yourselves not worthy of age-during life, lo, we turn to the nations;⁴⁷ for so hath the Lord commanded us: I have set thee for a light of nations—for thy being for salvation unto the end of the earth.

⁴⁸And the nations hearing were glad, and were glorifying the word of the Lord, and they believed—as many as were appointed to life age-during:⁴⁹ and the word of the Lord was spread abroad through all the region.

⁵⁰But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the principal men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and put them out from their borders:⁵¹ but they having shaken off the dust of their feet against them, came unto Iconium,⁵² and the disciples were filled with joy and the Holy Spirit.

XIV. ¹AND it came to pass in Iconium that they entered together into the synagogue of the Jews, and spake, so that there believed both of Jews and Greeks a great multitude:² but the unbelieving Jews stirred up and made evil the souls of the nations against the brethren:³ long time, indeed, therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, who is testifying to the word of His grace, and granting signs and wonders to be done through their hands.

⁴But the multitude of the city was divided, and some were with the Jews, and

some with the apostles;⁵ and when there was a purpose both of the nations and of Jews with their rulers to use them despitefully, and to stone them,⁶ they having become aware, fled to the cities of Lycaonia, Lystra, and Derbe, and to the region round about,⁷ and there were they proclaiming the good news.

⁸And a certain man in Lystra, impotent in the feet, was sitting, being lame from the womb of his mother—who never had walked,⁹ this one was hearing Paul speaking, who having stedfastly beheld him, and having seen that he hath faith to be saved,¹⁰ said with a loud voice, 'Stand up on thy feet upright;' and he was leaping and walking;¹¹ and the multitudes having seen what Paul did, lifted up their voice, in the speech of Lycaonia, saying, 'The gods having become like men, have come down to us.'¹² they were calling also Barnabas Zeus, and Paul Hermes, seeing he was the leader in speaking.

¹³And the priest of the Zeus that was before their city, oxen and garlands to the porches having brought, with the multitudes wished to sacrifice,¹⁴ but having heard, the apostles Barnabas and Paul, having rent their garments, ran into the multitude, crying¹⁵ and saying, 'Men, why these things do ye? we also are men like-affected with you, proclaiming good news to you, from these vanities to turn to the living God, who made the heaven, and the earth, and the sea, and all the things in them:¹⁶ who in the past generations suffered all the nations to go on in their ways:¹⁷ though, indeed, without witness He did not leave himself, doing good—from heaven giving rains to us, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness;¹⁸ and these things saying, scarcely restrained they the multitudes from sacrificing to them.

¹⁹But there came thither, from Antioch and Iconium, Jews, and they having persuaded the multitudes, and having stoned Paul, drew him outside of the city, having supposed him to be dead;²⁰ but the disciples having surrounded him, having risen he entered into the city, and on the morrow he went forth with Barnabas to Derbe.

²¹Having proclaimed the good news also to that city, and having made many disciples, they turned back to Lystra, and Iconium, and Antioch,²² confirming the souls of the disciples, exhorting them to remain in the faith, and that through many tribulations it behoveth us to enter into the reign of God;²³ and having appointed to them by vote elders in every assembly, having prayed with fastings, they commanded them to the Lord in whom they had believed.

²⁴And having passed through Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia,²⁵ and having spoken in Perga the word, they went down to Attalia,²⁶ and thence sailed to Antioch, whence they had been at first given by the grace of God for the work which they fulfilled;²⁷ and having come and gathered

together the assembly, they declared as many things as God did with them, and that He opened to the nations a door of faith: ²²and they abode there not a little time with the disciples.

XV. ¹AND certain having come down from Judea, were teaching the brethren:—²'If ye be not circumcised after the custom of Moses, ye are not able to be saved;'³there having been therefore not a little dissension and disputation by Paul and Barnabas with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain others of them, should go up to the apostles and elders to Jerusalem about this question: ⁴they indeed then, having been brought on their way by the assembly, were passing through Phœnice and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the nations, and were causing great joy to all the brethren.

⁵And having come to Jerusalem, they were received by the assembly, and the apostles, and the elders, and they declared as many things as God did with them: ⁶but there rose up certain of those of the Pharisees who believed, saying:—'It is needful to circumcise them, to command them also to keep the law of Moses.'

⁷And there were gathered together the apostles and the elders, to see about this matter, ⁸and there having been much disputing, Peter, having risen up, said to them, 'Men, brethren, ye know that from former days, God among us made choice, through my mouth, for the Gentiles to hear the word of the good news, and to believe: ⁹and the heart-knowing God bare them testimony, giving to them the Holy Spirit, even as also to us, ¹⁰and put no difference between us and them, by faith having purified their heart: ¹¹now, therefore, why tempt ye God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? ¹²but, through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, we believe to be saved, even as they.'

¹³And all the multitude kept silence, and were hearkening to Barnabas and Paul, declaring as many signs and wonders as God did among the nations through them: ¹⁴and after they were silent, James answered, saying, 'Men, brethren, hearken to me: ¹⁵Simeon declared how at first God did look after to take out of the nations a people for His name, ¹⁶and to this agree the words of the prophets, as it hath been written: ¹⁷After these things I will turn back, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down, and its ruins I will build again, and will set it upright:—¹⁸that the residue of men may seek after the Lord, and all the nations, upon whom My name hath been called, saith the Lord, who is doing all these things.'

¹⁹Known from the ages to God are all His works: ²⁰wherefore I judge: not to trouble those who from the nations do turn back to God, ²¹but to write to them to abstain from the pollutions of the idols, and whoredom, and the strangled thing, and blood: ²²for Moses from former generations

in every city hath those preaching him—in the synagogues every sabbath being read.'

²³Then it pleased the apostles and the elders, with the whole assembly, chosen men out of themselves to send to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas—Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, leading men among the brethren:—²⁴having written through their hand thus:

'The apostles, and the elders, and the brethren, to those in Antioch, and Syria, and Cilicia, brethren, who are of the nations, greeting: ²⁵seeing we have heard that certain having gone out from us troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying to be circumcised and to keep the law, to whom we gave no command, ²⁶it pleased us, having come together with one accord, chosen men to send to you, with our beloved Barnabas and Paul:—²⁷men who have given up their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ:—²⁸we have sent therefore Judas and Silas, they also by word are telling the same things.'

²⁹For it pleased the Holy Spirit, and us, no more burden to lay upon you, except these necessary things: ³⁰to abstain from things offered to idols, and blood, and a strangled thing, and whoredom: from which keeping yourselves, ye shall do well; be strong!'

³¹They then, indeed, having been let go, went to Antioch, and having brought the multitude together, delivered the epistle, ³²and they having read, rejoiced for the consolation; ³³and Judas and Silas, being themselves also prophets, through much discourse exhorted the brethren, and confirmed them; ³⁴and having passed some time, they were let go with peace from the brethren to the apostles: ³⁵but it pleased Silas to remain there still.

³⁶And Paul and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and proclaiming the good news—with many others also—the word of the Lord: ³⁷and after certain days, Paul said to Barnabas, 'Having turned back again, let us look after our brethren, in every city in which we have preached the word of the Lord—how they are.'

³⁸And Barnabas took counsel to take with them John called Mark: ³⁹but Paul was not thinking it good to take him with them who withdrew from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work; ⁴⁰there came therefore a sharp contention, so that they were parted from one another, and that Barnabas having taken Mark, sailed to Cyprus: ⁴¹but Paul having chosen Silas, went forth, having been given up to the grace of God by the brethren: ⁴²and he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the assemblies.

XVI. ¹AND he came to Derbe and Lystra, and lo, a certain disciple was there, by name Timothy, son of a certain woman, a believing Jewess, but of a father, a Greek, ²who was well testified by those of the brethren in Lystra and Iconium; ³this one Paul wished to go forth with him, and having taken him, he circumcised him, because of the Jews

who were in those places, for they all knew his father—that he was a Greek.

⁴And as they were going on through the cities, they were delivering to them the decrees to keep, that have been judged by the apostles and the elders who are in Jerusalem. ⁵Then indeed the assemblies were established in the faith, and were abounding in number every day, ⁶but having gone through Phrygia and the region of Galatia, having been forbidden by the Holy Spirit to speak the word in Asia, ⁷having gone toward Mysia, they were trying to proceed toward Bithynia, and the Spirit suffered them not; ⁸and having passed by Mysia, they came down to Troas.

⁹And a vision through the night appeared to Paul, a certain man of Macedonia was standing, calling on him, and saying, 'Having passed through to Macedonia, help us;' ¹⁰and when he saw the vision, immediately we endeavoured to go into Macedonia, assuredly gathering that the Lord hath called us to preach the good news to them; ¹¹having set sail, therefore, from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and on the morrow to Neapolis, ¹²and from thence to Philippi, which is a principal city of that part of Macedonia—a colony.

And we were in this city abiding certain days; ¹³and on the sabbath-day we went outside of the city, by a river, where there used to be prayer, and having sat down, we spake to the women who came together; ¹⁴and a certain woman, by name Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, worshipping God, was hearing, whose heart the Lord opened to attend to the things spoken by Paul; ¹⁵and when she was baptized, and her household, she called on us, saying, 'If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, having entered into my house, remain;' and she constrained us.

¹⁶And it came to pass on our proceeding to prayer, a certain maid having a spirit of Python, met us, who brought much employment to her masters by soothsaying. ¹⁷she having followed Paul and us, was crying, saying, 'These men are servants of the Most High God, who declare to us a way of salvation;' ¹⁸and this she was doing for many days, but Paul having been grieved, and having turned to the spirit, said, 'I command thee, in the name of Jesus Christ, to come out of her;' and it came out the same hour.

¹⁹But her masters having seen that the hope of their employment was gone, having caught Paul and Silas, drew them to the market-place, to the rulers, ²⁰and having brought them to the magistrates, said, 'These men do exceedingly trouble our city, being Jews; ²¹and they proclaim customs which are not lawful for us to receive nor to observe, being Romans.'

²²And the multitude rose up together against them, and the magistrates having torn their garments from them, were commanding to beat them with rods, ²³many blows also having laid upon them, they cast them into prison, having given charge to

the jailor to keep them safely, ²⁴who such a charge having received, put them into the inner prison, and their feet he made fast in the stocks.

²⁵But at midnight, Paul and Silas praying, were singing hymns to God, and the prisoners were hearing them; ²⁶and suddenly a great earthquake came, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: opened also presently were all the doors, and of all—the hands were loosed; ²⁷and the jailor having come out of sleep, and having seen the doors of the prison open, having drawn his sword, was about to kill himself, supposing the prisoners to be fled; ²⁸but Paul cried out with a loud voice, saying, 'Thou mayest not do thyself any harm, for we are all here.'

²⁹And having asked for a light, he sprang in, and trembling, fell down before Paul and Silas, ³⁰and having brought them forth, said, 'Sirs, what must I do—that I may be saved?' ³¹and they said, 'Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved—thou and thy house;' ³²and they spake to him the word of the Lord, and to all those in his household; ³³and having taken them in that hour of the night, he bathed them from the blows, and was baptized, himself and all his presently, ³⁴having brought them into his house, he set food before them, and was glad, with all the household, having believed in God.

³⁵And day having come, the magistrates sent the rod-bearers, saying, 'Let those men go;' ³⁶and the jailor told these words to Paul—'The magistrates have sent—that ye may be let go: now therefore having departed, proceed in peace;' ³⁷but Paul said to them, 'Having beaten us openly uncondemned—men, Romans being—they did cast us into prison, and now privately do they cast us out; no, verily, but having come themselves, let them bring us out.'

³⁸And the magistrates told to the magistrates these sayings, and they were afraid, having heard that they are Romans; ³⁹and having come, they besought them, and having brought them out, were asking them to go out of the city; ⁴⁰and they, having gone out of the prison, entered into the house of Lydia, and having seen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

XVII. ¹AND having passed through Amphipolis, and Apollonia, they went to Thessalonica, where was the synagogue of the Jews, ²and according to the custom of Paul, he went in unto them, and for three sabbaths was reasoning with them from the writings, ³opening and alleging, 'That the Christ it behoved to suffer, and to rise again from the dead, and that this is the Christ—Jesus whom I proclaim to you.'

⁴And certain of them believed, and attached themselves to Paul and Silas, also of the worshipping Greeks a great multitude, of the principal women also not a few.

⁵But the unbelieving Jews, having been moved with envy, and having taken to them of the loungers certain evil men, and having made a crowd, were setting the city in an uproar; having stood up also

against the house of Jason, they were seeking them to bring them out to the people, ⁶but not having found them, they drew Jason and certain brethren to the city rulers, calling aloud—'These, having put the world into commotion, are also here present, ⁷whom Jason hath received; and these all do contrary to the decrees of Cæsar, saying another to be king—Jesus.'

⁸And they troubled the multitude and the city rulers hearing these things, ⁹and having taken security from Jason and the rest, they let them go.

¹⁰And the brethren immediately, through the night, sent away both Paul and Silas to Berea, who having come, went into the synagogue of the Jews; ¹¹and these were more noble than those in Thessalonica: they received the word with all readiness of mind, every day examining the writings whether those things were so; ¹²many, indeed, therefore of them believed, and of honourable Greek women not a few.

¹³But when the Jews from Thessalonica knew that also in Berea was the word of God declared by Paul, they came thither also, stirring up the multitudes; ¹⁴and then immediately the brethren sent away Paul, to proceed as it were to the sea; but both Silas and Timothy were remaining there.

¹⁵And those conducting Paul brought him—unto Athens, and having received a command to Silas and Timothy, that with all speed they may come to him, they departed; ¹⁶and Paul waiting for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred within him, beholding the city wholly given to idolatry; ¹⁷therefore, indeed, he was reasoning in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the worshippers persons, and in the market every day with those who met with him.

¹⁸And certain of the Epicureans, and of the Stoics—philosophers—were meeting with him, and some were saying, 'What would this babbler wish to say?' and others, 'Of strange demons he seemeth to be an announcer;' because Jesus and the rising again he proclaimed as good news to them; ¹⁹having also taken him, to the Areopagus they brought him, saying, 'Are we able to know what is this new teaching which is spoken by thee? ²⁰for certain strange things thou bringest to our ears; we wish, then, to know what these things would wish to be?' ²¹now all Athenians, and the strangers sojourning, for nothing else were at leisure but to say and to hear some newer thing.

²²And Paul, having stood up in the midst of the Areopagus, said, 'Men, Athenians, in all things I perceive how ye are too much given to religion; ²³for passing through and contemplating your objects of worship, I found also an erection on which had been inscribed: To God—unknown; whom, therefore—not knowing—ye worship, this One I proclaim to you.

²⁴'God, who made the world, and all things in it, this One, of heaven and of earth being Lord, in temples made with hands doth not dwell, ²⁵neither by the

hands of men is He served—needing anything; He having given to all life, and breath, and all things; ²⁶He made also of one blood every nation of men, to dwell on all the face of the earth—having determined times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitations—²⁷to seek the Lord, if perhaps they might feel after Him, and might find,—though, indeed, He is not far from each one of us, ²⁸for in Him we live, and move, and are; as also certain of your own poets have said, For of Him also we are offspring.

²⁹'Being, therefore, offspring of God, we ought not to think the Godhead to be like to gold, or silver, or stone, graving of art and device of man; ³⁰the times, indeed, therefore of ignorance God having overlooked, now commandeth all men everywhere to reform, ³¹because He set a day in which He is about to judge the world in righteousness, by a man whom He ordained, having given assurance to all, having raised him from the dead.'

³²But having heard of the rising again of the dead, some, indeed, were mocking, but others said, 'We will hear thee again concerning this;' ³³and so Paul went out from the midst of them; ³⁴but certain men having cleaved to him, believed; among whom is also Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman, by name Damaris, and others with them.

XVIII. ¹AND after these things, Paul having departed out of Athens, came to Corinth, ²and having found a certain Jew, by name Aquilas, of Pontus by birth, lately come from Italy, and Priscilla his wife, because of Claudius having ordained that all the Jews depart out of Rome, he came to them, ³and because of his being of the same craft, he remained with them, and was working, for they were tent-makers as to craft; ⁴and he was reasoning in the synagogue every sabbath, persuading both the Jews and the Greeks.

⁵And when both Silas and Timothy came from Macedonia, Paul was pressed in the Spirit, testifying to the Jews Jesus the Christ; ⁶and on their resisting, and speaking evil, having shaken his garments, he said to them, 'Your blood is on your own head—I am clean; henceforth to the nations I will proceed.'

⁷And having departed thence, he went into the house of a certain one, by name Justus, a worshipper of God, whose house was adjoining the synagogue; ⁸but Crispus, the ruler of the synagogue, believed in the Lord with all his house, and many of the Corinthians hearing were believing, and were being baptized.

⁹And the Lord said to Paul, through a vision in the night, 'Be not afraid, but speak, and be not silent; ¹⁰because I am with thee, and no one shall set on thee to do thee evil; because I have much people in this city;' ¹¹and he continued a year and six months, teaching among them the word of God.

¹²And Gallio being pro-consul of Achaia, the Jews made a rush with one accord up-

on Paul, and brought him to the tribunal, ¹³saying—'Against the law this one persuadeth men to worship God.' ¹⁴and Paul being about to open his mouth, Gallio said to the Jews, 'If, indeed, then, it was some unrighteous deed, or act of wicked profligacy, O ye Jews, according to reason I would have borne with you; ¹⁵but if it is a question concerning words and names, and of your law, look ye yourselves to it, for a judge of these things I do not wish to be.' ¹⁶and he drave them from the tribunal; ¹⁷but all the Greeks having taken Sosthenes, the chief man of the synagogue, were beating him before the tribunal; and for none of these things was Gallio caring.

¹⁸But Paul having remained yet many days, having taken leave of the brethren, was sailing into Syria, (and with him are Priscilla and Aquilas,) having shorn his head in Cenchrea, for he had a vow; ¹⁹and he came to Ephesus, and left them there, but he himself having entered into the synagogue, reasoned with the Jews; ²⁰and they having requested him to remain longer time with them, he consented not, ²¹but took leave of them, saying, 'It behoveth me by all means the coming feast to keep at Jerusalem; but again I will return to you—God willing.'

And he sailed from Ephesus, ²²and having landed at Cesarea, having gone up, and having saluted the assembly, he went down to Antioch; ²³and having made some stay, he departed, going through in order all the region of Galatia and Phrygia, strengthening all the disciples.

²⁴And a certain Jew, Apollos by name, an Alexandrian by birth, an eloquent man—being mighty in the writings—came to Ephesus; ²⁵this one was instructed in the way of the Lord, and being burning in spirit, was speaking and teaching diligently the things about the Lord, knowing only the baptism of John; ²⁶this one also began to speak boldly in the synagogue, and Aquilas and Priscilla having heard of him, took him to them, and more exactly expounded to him the way of God, ²⁷and he being minded to pass through into Achaia, the brethren wrote to the disciples, exhorting to receive him, who having come, helped them much who believed through grace, ²⁸for powerfully the Jews was he refuting publicly, shewing through the writings Jesus to be the Christ.

XIX. ¹AND it came to pass, in Apollos' being in Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper parts, came to Ephesus, and having found certain disciples, ²said to them, 'The Holy Spirit did ye receive—having believed?' and they said to him, 'But we have not even heard whether there is any Holy Spirit;' ³and he said to them, 'Into what, then, were ye baptized?' and they said, 'Into John's baptism.'

⁴But Paul said, 'John, indeed, baptized with a baptism of reformation, saying to the people that in him who is coming after him they should believe—that is, in Christ Jesus;' ⁵and they, having heard, were

baptized into the name of the Lord Jesus, ⁶and Paul having laid on them his hands, the Holy Spirit came upon them; they were speaking also with tongues, and prophesying; ⁷and all the men were, as it were, twelve.

⁸And having gone into the synagogue, he was speaking boldly for three months, reasoning and persuading the things concerning the reign of God, ⁹but when certain were hardened and disbelieving, speaking evil of the way before the multitude, having departed from them, he separated the disciples, every day reasoning in the school of a certain Tyrannus.

¹⁰And this was for two years, so that all those dwelling in Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks: ¹¹mighty works also—not common—was God working through the hands of Paul, ¹²so that even unto the infirm were brought from his body handkerchiefs or aprons, and the sicknesses departed from them; the evil spirits also went out of them.

¹³But certain of the wandering exorcist Jews, took upon them to name over those having the evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, 'We adjure you by Jesus, whom Paul preacheth;' ¹⁴and there were certain—seven sons of Sceva, a Jew, a chief priest—who were doing this thing; ¹⁵but the evil spirit answering said, 'Jesus I know, and Paul I am acquainted with; but ye, who are ye?'

¹⁶And the man, in whom was the evil spirit, leaping on them, having also overcome them, prevailed against them, so that naked and wounded they fled out of that house; ¹⁷and this became known to all, both Jews and Greeks, who were dwelling at Ephesus, and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was being magnified; ¹⁸many also of those who believed were coming, confessing and declaring their deeds, ¹⁹and many of those who had practised the curious arts, having brought the books together, were burning them before all; and they counted the price of them, and found it five myriads of silverlings; ²⁰so powerfully was the word of God increasing and prevailing.

²¹But when these things were fulfilled, Paul purposed in the spirit, having passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to proceed to Jerusalem, saying—'After my being there, it behoveth me also to see Rome;' ²²and having sent to Macedonia two of those who ministered to him—Timothy and Erastus—he himself stayed a time in Asia.

²³But there came, at that time, not a little stir about the way, ²⁴for a certain one, Demetrius by name, a worker in silver, making silver temples of Artemis, was bringing to the tradesmen gain not a little, ²⁵whom, having called together, and those who worked about such things, he said, 'Men, ye know that by this gain we have our wealth; ²⁶and ye see and hear, that not only at Ephesus, but almost in all Asia, this Paul, having persuaded, turned away a great multitude, saying, that they are not

gods who are made by hands; ²⁷ but not only is this portion of ours in danger of coming into censure, but also, that of the great goddess Artemis: the temple is to be reckoned for nothing, and also her greatness is about to be brought down, whom all Asia and the world worshippeth.

²⁸ And they having heard, and having become full of wrath, were crying out, saying, 'Great is Artemis of the Ephesians!' ²⁹ and the whole city was filled with confusion: and they rushed with one accord into the theatre, having caught Gaius and Aristarchus, Macedonians, Paul's fellow-travellers.

³⁰ But on Paul's purposing to enter in unto the people, the disciples were not suffering him: ³¹ and certain also of the chief men of Asia, being his friends, having sent to him, were entreating him not to venture himself into the theatre.

³² Some indeed, therefore, were calling one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused, and the greater part knew not for what they were come together: ³³ but out of the multitude they put Alexander forward—the Jews thrusting him forward—and Alexander having beckoned with the hand, wished to make a defence to the people, ³⁴ but having known that he is a Jew, one voice came out of all, for about two hours, crying, 'Great is Artemis of the Ephesians!'

³⁵ But the clerk having appeased the multitude, said, 'Men, Ephesians, why, who is the man that knoweth not that the city of the Ephesians is a devotee of the great goddess Artemis, and of that which fell down from Zeus? ³⁶ these things, then, not being gainsaid, it is necessary for you to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly.

³⁷ For ye brought these men, who are neither robbing temples nor speaking evil of your goddess; ³⁸ if indeed, therefore, Demetrius and the tradesmen with him with any one have a matter, court days are held, and there are deputies; let them accuse one another.

³⁹ But if ye inquire after anything concerning other matters, in the legal assembly it shall be determined: ⁴⁰ for we are even in peril of being accused for insurrection in regard to this day, there being no occasion by which we shall be able to give an account of this concourse; ⁴¹ and these things having said, he dismissed the assembly.

XX. ¹ AND after the ceasing of the tumult, Paul having called to him the disciples, and having embraced them, departed to proceed to Macedonia; ² and having gone through those parts, and having exhorted them with many words, he came into Greece; ³ having made also three months' stay—a counsel of the Jews having been against him—being about to set forth to Syria, there came to him a resolution of returning through Macedonia.

⁴ And there were accompanying him unto Asia, Sopater of Berea, and of the Thessalonians Aristarchus and Secundus, and Gaius of Derbe, and Timothy; and of those of Asia, Tychicus and Trophimus; ⁵ these, having

gone before, remained for us in Troas, ⁶ and we sailed, after the days of unleavened food, from Philippi, and came to them to Troas in five days, where we abode seven days.

⁷ And on the first of the sabbaths, the disciples having been gathered together to break bread, Paul was discoursing to them, about to depart on the morrow, and he was continuing the discourse till midnight, ⁸ and there were many lamps in the upper chamber where they were gathered together, ⁹ and there was sitting a certain youth, by name Eutychus, on the window being borne down by a deep sleep, Paul reasoning long, he having sunk down from sleep, fell down from the third storey, and was lifted up dead.

¹⁰ But Paul, having gone down, fell on him, and having embraced him, said, 'Make no tumult, for his life is in him: ¹¹ and having come up, and having broken bread, and having eaten, and for a long time having talked—till daylight, so he departed; ¹² and they brought up the lad alive, and were comforted in no ordinary measure.

¹³ And we having gone before to the ship, sailed to Assos, there intending to take in Paul, for so had he appointed, intending himself to go on foot; ¹⁴ and when he met with us at Assos, having taken him in, we came to Mitylene: ¹⁵ and from thence having sailed, on the morrow we came over against Chios, and the next day we arrived at Samos, and having remained in Trogyllium, on the coming day we came to Miletus, ¹⁶ for Paul decided to sail past Ephesus, that there may not be to him a loss of time in Asia, for he hasted, if it were possible for him, on the day of the Pentecost to be at Jerusalem.

¹⁷ And from Miletus, having sent to Ephesus, he called for the elders of the assembly, ¹⁸ and when they were come to him, he said to them, 'Ye—ye know from the first day in which I came into Asia, how, with you at all times I have been; ¹⁹ serving the Lord with all humility, and many tears, and temptations, which befel me by the counsels of the Jews against me; ²⁰ how nothing I kept back of what is profitable, not to declare to you, and to teach you publicly, and in every house ²¹ testifying fully both to Jews and Greeks, toward God reformation, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.

²² And now, lo, I—bound in the Spirit—proceed to Jerusalem, the things that shall befall me I know not; ²³ save that the Holy Spirit in every city doth testify fully, saying, that for me bonds and tribulations remain; ²⁴ but I make account of none of these things, neither count I my life precious to myself, so that I finish my course with joy, and the ministry which I received from the Lord Jesus, to testify the good news of the grace of God.

²⁵ And now, lo, I have known that no more shall ye see my face,—ye all among whom I have gone preaching the reign of God: ²⁶ wherefore I take you fully to testify this day, that I am clear from the blood of all, ²⁷ for I did not shun to declare to you all the counsel of God.

²⁸ Take heed, therefore, to yourselves, and to all the flock, among which the Holy Spirit made you overseers, to feed the assembly of God, which He acquired through His own blood; ²⁹ for I have known this, that there shall enter in, after my departing, grievous wolves unto you, not sparing the flock; ³⁰ and of your own selves there shall arise men, speaking perverse things, to draw the disciples after them.

³¹ Therefore watch, remembering that three years, night and day, I ceased not with tears to warn every one; ³² and now, I commend you, brethren, to God, and to the word of His grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all those sanctified.

³³ The silver or gold or garments of no one did I covet; ³⁴ and ye yourselves know that to my necessities, and to those who were with me, minister did these hands; ³⁵ all things I shewed you, that, so labouring, it behoveth us to aid the infirm, to be mindful also of the words of the Lord Jesus that he himself said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

³⁶ And these things having said, having bowed his knees, with them all, he prayed; ³⁷ and there came a great weeping to all, and having fallen on the neck of Paul, they were kissing him, ³⁸ sorrowing most of all for the word that he had said—that they are about no more to see his face; and they were accompanying him to the ship.

XXI. ¹ AND it came to pass, at our sailing, having been parted from them, having run direct, we came to Coos, and on the succeeding day to Rhodes, and from thence to Patara, ² and having found a ship passing over to Phenicia, having gone on board, we sailed, ³ but having discovered Cyprus, and having left it on the left, we were sailing to Syria, and landed at Tyre, for there was the ship unloading the merchandise.

⁴ And having found out the disciples by searching, we tarried there seven days, and they said to Paul, through the Spirit, not to go up to Jerusalem; ⁵ but when it came that we completed the days, having departed, we went on, all bringing us on our way, with women and children, unto the outside of the city, and having bowed the knees on the shore, we prayed; ⁶ and having embraced one another, we went on board the ship: but they returned to their own friends.

⁷ And we, having finished the course from Tyre, came to Ptolemais, and having saluted the brethren, we remained one day with them; ⁸ and on the morrow Paul and his company having gone forth, we came to Cesarea, and having entered into the house of Philip the evangelist, (who was of the seven,) we remained with him, ⁹ and this one had four daughters, virgins, prophesying.

¹⁰ And we remaining many days, there came down a certain one from Judea, a prophet, by name Agabus, ¹¹ and he having come to us, and taken the girdle of Paul, having bound also his own hands and feet, said, 'Thus saith the Holy Spirit, The man whose is this girdle—so shall the Jews in

Jerusalem bind, and they shall deliver him up into the hands of the nations.'

¹² And when we heard these things, we exhorted him—both we, and those of that place—not to go up to Jerusalem, ¹³ but Paul answered, 'What do ye—weeping, and crushing mine heart? for I, not only to be bound, but also to die in Jerusalem, am ready, for the name of the Lord Jesus;' ¹⁴ and he not being persuaded, we were silent, saying, 'The will of the Lord be done.'

¹⁵ And after these days, having taken up our vessels, we were going up to Jerusalem, ¹⁶ and there went also some of the disciples from Cesarea with us, bringing with them him with whom we may lodge, one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple.

¹⁷ And we having come to Jerusalem, the brethren gladly received us, ¹⁸ and on the morrow Paul was going in with us to James, all the elders also came, ¹⁹ and having saluted them, he was declaring, one by one, each of the things God did among the nations through his ministry; ²⁰ and they having heard, were glorifying the Lord.

And they said to him, 'Thou seest, brother, how many myriads there are of Jews who have believed, and all are zealous of the law; ²¹ but they are instructed concerning thee, that apostasy from Moses thou teachest to all Jews among the nations, saying—Not to circumcise the children, nor after the customs to walk: ²² what then is it? certainly the multitude it behoveth to come together, for they will hear that thou hast come.

²³ This therefore do that we say to thee: We have four men having a vow on themselves; ²⁴ these having taken, be purified with them, and be at expense for them, that they may shave their head, and all may know that the things of which they have been instructed concerning thee are nothing, but thou dost walk—thyself also—the law keeping.

²⁵ But concerning those of the nations who have believed, we have written, having given judgment that they observe no such thing, except to keep themselves both from idol sacrifices, and blood, and a strangled thing, and whoredom.'

²⁶ Then Paul, having taken the men, on the coming day, with them having purified himself, was entered into the temple, announcing the fulfilment of the days of the purification, till the offering was offered for each one of them.

²⁷ But, as the seven days were about to be completed, the Jews from Asia having beheld him in the temple, were stirring up all the multitude, and they laid hands on him, ²⁸ crying out, 'Men, Israelites, help! this is the man who, against the people, and the law, and this place, all everywhere is teaching; and further, also, Greeks he brought into the temple, and hath defiled this holy place;' ²⁹ for they had seen before Trophimus, the Ephesian, in the city with him, whom they were supposing that Paul brought into the temple.

³⁰ All the city also was moved, and it

came to pass there was a running together of the people, and having laid hold of Paul, they were drawing him out of the temple, and immediately were the doors shut, ²¹ but they seeking to kill him, tidings came to the chief captain of the band that all Jerusalem hath been thrown into an uproar, ²² who, at once, having taken soldiers and centurions, ran down upon them, and they having seen the chief captain and the soldiers, left off beating Paul.

²³ Then the chief captain, having come near, took him, and commanded him to be bound with two chains, and was inquiring who he may be, and what it is he hath been doing; ²⁴ but some were crying out one thing, and some another, among the multitude, and not being able to know the certainty because of the tumult, he commanded him to be carried to the castle, ²⁵ and when he came upon the stairs, it happened he was borne by the soldiers, because of the violence of the multitude, ²⁶ for the multitude of the people was following after, crying, 'Away with him.'

²⁷ And Paul being about to be led into the castle, saith to the chief captain, 'Is it lawful for me to say anything to thee?' and he said, 'Greek dost thou know?' ²⁸ art thou not, then, the Egyptian who before these days made an uprising, and led into the desert four thousand men of the assassins?'

²⁹ But Paul said, 'I, indeed, am a Jew of Tarsus of Cilicia, of no mean city a citizen: and I beseech thee, suffer me to speak to the people.'

³⁰ And he having given him leave, Paul having stood on the stairs, beckoned with the hand to the people, and there having been a great silence, he spake to them in the Hebrew dialect, saying:

XXII. 1 'MEN, brethren, and fathers, hear my defence now to you: ² and they having heard that in the Hebrew dialect he was speaking to them, gave silence the more, and he saith, ³ I, indeed, am a man, a Jew, born in Tarsus of Cilicia, but brought up in this city at the feet of Gamaliel, having been taught according to the exactitude of the law of the fathers, zealous of God, as all ye are to-day.

⁴ And this way I persecuted unto death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women, ⁵ as also the chief priest doth testify to me, and all the eldership: from whom also having received letters to the brethren to Damascus, I was proceeding to bring also those there bound to Jerusalem—that they might be punished, ⁶ and it came to pass that, in my proceeding and coming near to Damascus, about noon, suddenly out of the heaven there shone a great light round about me, ⁷ and I fell to the ground, and heard a voice saying to me, Saul, Saul, why dost thou persecute?'

⁸ And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? and he said to me, I am Jesus the Nazarene whom thou dost persecute: ⁹ and they who were with me the light indeed saw, and became afraid, but the voice they heard not of him who was speaking to me,) ¹⁰ and I said,

What shall I do, Lord? and the Lord said to me, Having risen, go on to Damascus, and there it shall be told thee concerning all things which are appointed for thee to do.

¹¹ And when I did not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand by those who were with me, I came to Damascus; ¹² and a certain one, Ananias, a devout man according to the law, being testified to by all the Jews who dwell there, ¹³ having come to me and stood by me, said to me, Saul, brother, receive sight; and I the same hour looked up to him; ¹⁴ and he said, The God of our fathers chose thee beforehand to know His will, and to see the Righteous One, and to hear a voice out of his mouth, ¹⁵ for thou shalt be his witness to all men of what thou hast seen and heard; ¹⁶ and now, why tarriest thou? having risen, baptize thyself and wash from thee thy sins, calling on the name of the Lord.

¹⁷ And it came to pass when I returned to Jerusalem, and while I was praying in the temple, I came into a trance, ¹⁸ and saw him saying to me, Haste and go out with speed from Jerusalem: because they will not receive thy testimony concerning me; ¹⁹ and I said, Lord, they—they know that I was imprisoning and scourging in every synagogue those who believed on thee; ²⁰ and when the blood of thy witness Stephen was being poured out, I also was standing by and consenting to his death, and keeping the garments of those who put him to death; ²¹ and he said to me, Go, for I to the nations far off will send thee.'

²² And they were hearing him to this word, and they lifted up their voice, saying, 'Away from the earth with such an one; for it is not fit for him to live.'

²³ And they, crying out and casting up their garments, and throwing dust into the air, ²⁴ the chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, saying, 'By scourges let him be examined: that he might know for what cause they were crying so against him.'

²⁵ And as they were stretching him with the cords, Paul said to the centurion who was standing, 'A man—a Roman, and uncondemned—is it lawful for you to scourge?' ²⁶ and the centurion having heard it, having gone to the chief captain, told, saying, 'Take heed what thou art about to do, for this man is a Roman; ²⁷ and the chief captain having come, said to him, 'Tell me, art thou a Roman?' and he said, 'Yes; ²⁸ and the chief captain answered, 'I, with a great sum, obtained this citizenship;' but Paul said, 'But I have been born so.'

²⁹ Immediately, therefore, they departed from him who were about to examine him, and the chief captain also was afraid, having learned that he is a Roman, and because he had bound him; ³⁰ but on the morrow, intending to know the certainty wherefore he is accused by the Jews, he loosed him from the bonds, and commanded the chief priests and all their sanhedrim to come, and having brought Paul down, he set him before them.

XXIII. ¹AND Paul, having earnestly beheld the sanhedrim, said, 'Men, brethren, I, in all good conscience, have lived to God till this day.' ²And the chief priest Ananias commanded those standing by him to smite him on the mouth: ³then Paul said to him, 'God is about to smite thee, thou white-washed wall, and thou—thou sittest judging me according to the law, and, violating the law, orderest me to be smitten!'

⁴And those who stood by said, 'The chief priest of God dost thou revile?' ⁵And Paul said, 'I knew not, brethren, that he is chief priest: for it hath been written, Of the ruler of thy people thou shalt not speak evil.' ⁶But Paul having known that the one part are Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, cried out in the sanhedrim, 'Men, brethren, I am a Pharisee—son of a Pharisee—concerning the hope and rising again of the dead I am judged.'

⁷And he having spoken this, there came an uprising of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees; and the multitude was divided, ⁸for Sadducees, indeed, say there is no rising again, nor messenger, nor spirit; but Pharisees confess both. ⁹And there came a great cry, and the scribes of the Pharisees' part having arisen, were striving, saying, 'No evil do we find in this man; but if a spirit spake to him, or a messenger, let us not fight against God'; ¹⁰and a great uprising having come, the chief captain, fearing lest Paul may be pulled to pieces by them, commanded the soldiers, having gone down, to take him by force out of the midst of them, and to bring him into the castle.

¹¹And on the following night, the Lord having stood by him, said, 'Take courage. Paul, for as thou didst testify the things concerning me in Jerusalem, so it behoveth thee also at Rome to testify.'

¹²And day having come, certain of the Jews having made a concourse, anathematized themselves, saying they would neither eat nor drink till they may kill Paul; ¹³and they were more than forty who made this conspiracy by oath, ¹⁴who having come to the chief priests and to the elders said, 'With an anathema we have anathematized ourselves—to taste nothing till we have killed Paul'; ¹⁵now therefore ye, signify ye to the chief captain, with the sanhedrim, that to-morrow he may bring him down to you, as being about to inquire more exactly the things concerning him: and we, before his coming near, are ready to put him to death.'

¹⁶But the son of Paul's sister having heard of the lying in wait, having gone and entered into the castle, told Paul, ¹⁷and Paul having called near one of the centurions, said, 'This young man lead to the chief captain, for he hath something to tell him.' ¹⁸He indeed, then, having taken him, brought him to the chief captain, and said, 'The prisoner Paul having called me to him, asked me this young man to bring to thee, who hath something to say to thee.'

¹⁹And the chief captain having taken him

by the hand, and having withdrawn by themselves, inquired, 'What is that thou hast to tell me?' ²⁰and he said, 'The Jews agreed to request thee, that to-morrow to the sanhedrim thou mayest bring down Paul, as about to inquire something more exactly concerning him; ²¹thou, therefore, mayest thou not yield to them, for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, who anathematized themselves—not to eat nor to drink till they may kill him; and now they are ready, waiting for the promise from thee.'

²²The chief captain then, indeed, let the young man go, having charged him to tell no one, {that these things thou didst shew to me;}' ²³and having called to him a certain two centurions, he said, 'Make ready soldiers two hundred, that they may go unto Caesarea, and horsemen seventy, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night; ²⁴provide also beasts, that, having set Paul on, they may bring him safe to Felix the governor.' ²⁵He having written a letter after this description:

²⁶Claudius Lysias, to the most noble governor Felix, hail: 'This man having been taken by the Jews, and being about to be killed by them—having come with the soldiers, I rescued him, having learned that he is a Roman; ²⁷and, intending to know the cause for which they were accusing him, I brought him down into their sanhedrim, ²⁸whom I found to be accused concerning questions of their law, but having no accusation involving death or bonds; ²⁹and a plot having been intimated to me—about to be of the Jews—against this man, at once I sent to thee: having given command also to the accusers to say the things against him before thee: be strong.'

³¹Then, indeed, the soldiers according to that commanded them, having taken Paul, brought him through the night to Antipatris; ³²and on the morrow, having suffered the horsemen to proceed with him, they returned to the castle; ³³those having entered into Caesarea, and delivered the letter to the governor, presented Paul also to him.

³⁴And the governor having read it, and inquired of what province he is, and understood that he is from Cilicia; ³⁵'I will hear thee (said he) when thine accusers also may have come; and he commanded him to be kept in the pretorium of Herod.

XXIV. ¹AND after five days went down the chief priest Ananias, with the elders, and a certain orator—Tertullus; and they made manifest to the governor the things against Paul; ²and he having been called, Tertullus began to accuse him, saying, 'Much peace enjoying through thee, and worthy deeds being done to this nation through thy forethought, ³always also and everywhere we receive it, most noble Felix, with all thankfulness; ⁴but that I be not further tedious to thee, I pray thee to hear us concisely in thy gentleness: ⁵for having found this man a pestilence, and moving an uprising to all the Jews through the world—and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazare-

ones—⁶who also the temple tried to profane, whom also we took, and according to our law wished to judge, ⁷but Lysias the chief captain having come near, with much violence, out of our hands took him away, ⁸commanding his accusers to come to thee, from whom thou mayest be able thyself, having examined, to know concerning all these things of which we accuse him: ⁹and the Jews also agreed—professing these things to be so.

¹⁰But Paul answered—the governor having beckoned to him to speak—¹¹Knowing that for many years thou hast been a judge to this nation, the more cheerfully the things concerning myself do I answer; ¹²thou being able to know that it is not more than twelve days to me since I went up to worship in Jerusalem, ¹³and neither in the temple did they find me reasoning with any one, or making an uprising of the multitude, nor in the synagogues, nor in the city; ¹⁴nor are they able to prove against me the things concerning which they now accuse me.

¹⁵But I confess this to thee, that, according to the way which they call a sect, so serve I the God of the fathers: believing all things which in the law and the prophets are written, ¹⁶having hope toward God, which they themselves also wait for, that there is about to be a rising again of the dead, both of righteous and unrighteous; ¹⁷but in this do I exercise myself, to have a conscience void of offence toward God and toward men always.

¹⁸But after many years I came, about to do kind acts to my nation, and offerings, ¹⁹in which certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, not with multitude, nor with tumult, ²⁰whom it behoved to be present before thee, and to accuse, if they had anything against me; ²¹or let these same here say if they found any unrighteousness in me in my standing before the sanhedrim, ²²except concerning this one voice, in which I cried, standing among them—concerning a rising again of the dead I am judged to-day by you.

²³And having heard these things, Felix delayed them, (having known more exactly of the things concerning the way,) saying, 'Whenever Lysias the chief captain may come down, I will know fully the things concerning you.' ²⁴having given also a charge to the centurion to keep Paul, and to let him have liberty, and to forbid none of his own friends to minister or come to him.

²⁵And after certain days, Felix having come with Drusilla his wife, being a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ; ²⁶and he reasoning concerning righteousness, and temperance, and the judgment which is about to be, Felix, having become afraid, answered, 'For the present be going, but having got time, I will call for thee.' ²⁷and at the same time also hoping that money shall be given to him by Paul, that he may release him, therefore also sending for him the oftener, he was conversing with him: ²⁸but two

years having been fulfilled, Felix received a successor, Porcius Festus, and Felix, willing to lay a favour on the Jews, left Paul bound.

XXV. ¹FESTUS therefore having come into the province, after three days went up to Jerusalem from Cæsarea; ²and the chief priest and the principal men of the Jews made manifest to him the things against Paul, and were calling on him, asking favour against him, that he may send for him to Jerusalem, laying an ambush to put him to death in the way.

³Then, indeed, Festus answered that Paul is kept in Cæsarea, and himself is about speedily to proceed thither, ⁴Therefore those able among you [saith he], having come down together with me, if there is anything in this man—let them accuse him: ⁵and having tarried among them more than ten days, having gone down to Cæsarea, on the morrow having sat on the tribunal, he commanded Paul to be brought; ⁶and he having come, there stood round about the Jews who had come down from Jerusalem—many and weighty charges bringing against Paul, which they were not able to prove; ⁷he making defence—'Neither in regard to the law of the Jews, nor in regard to the temple, nor in regard to Cæsar—did I commit any sin.'

⁸But Festus willing to lay on the Jews a favour, answering Paul, said, 'Art thou willing, having gone up to Jerusalem, there concerning these things to be judged before me?' ⁹but Paul said, 'At the tribunal of Cæsar I stand, where it behoveth me to be judged; to the Jews I did no unrighteousness, as thou also very well knowest: ¹⁰for if indeed I am unrighteous, and anything worthy of death have done, I deprecate not to die; but if there is none of the things of which these accuse me, no one is able to make a favour of me to them; to Cæsar I appeal!' ¹¹then Festus having communed with the counsel, answered, 'To Cæsar thou hast appealed; to Cæsar then shalt thou go.'

¹²And certain days having passed, Arippa the king, and Bernice, came to Cæsarea to salute Festus; ¹³and as they were continuing there more days, Festus to the king declared the things concerning Paul, saying, 'There is a certain man left by Felix a prisoner, ¹⁴about whom, in my being at Jerusalem, the chief priest and the elders of the Jews laid information, asking a decision against him, ¹⁵to whom I answered, that it is not a custom of Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he who is accused have the accusers face to face, and receive place of defence in regard to the charge laid against him.'

¹⁶They therefore having come hither—I making no delay, on the succeeding day having sat on the tribunal, commanded the man to be brought, ¹⁷concerning whom—the accusers having stood up—they were bringing against him no accusation of the things I was thinking of, ¹⁸but certain questions concerning their own religion had they against him, and concerning a certain Jesus who was dead, whom Paul affirmed

to be alive; ²⁰ and I, doubting in regard to the question concerning this, said, 'If he wished to proceed to Jerusalem, and there to be judged concerning these things—²¹ but Paul having appealed to be kept to the hearing of Sebasius, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Cæsar.'

²² And Agrippa said to Festus, 'I was wishing also myself to hear the man;' and he said, 'To-morrow thou shalt hear him:' ²³ on the morrow therefore—on the coming of Agrippa and Bernice with much display, and they having entered into the audience chamber, with the chief captains also, and the principal men of the city, and Festus having called—Paul was brought forth.

²⁴ And Festus said, 'King Agrippa, and all men who are present with us, ye see this one, about whom all the multitude of the Jews dealt with me, both in Jerusalem and here, crying out, He ought not to live any longer: ²⁵ but I having found him to have done nothing worthy of death, and he also himself having appealed to Sebasius, I decided to send to him, ²⁶ concerning whom I have no certain thing to write to my lord, wherefore I brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, king Agrippa, that examination having been made, I may have something to write; ²⁷ for it seemeth to me irrational, sending a prisoner, not also to signify the fault laid against him.'

XXVI. ¹ AND Agrippa said to Paul, 'It is permitted to thee to speak for thyself;' then Paul having stretched forth the hand, was making a defence: ² 'Concerning all things of which I am accused by the Jews, king Agrippa, I have thought myself happy, being about to make a defence before thee to-day, ³ especially knowing thee to be acquainted with all things—both customs and questions—among the Jews; wherefore, I beseech thee, patiently to hear me.

⁴ 'The manner of my life then, indeed, from youth—which from the beginning was among my nation, in Jerusalem—know all the Jews, ⁵ knowing me before from the first, (if they may be willing to testify,) that after the most exact sect of our worship, I lived a Pharisee; ⁶ and now for the hope of the promise made to the fathers by God, I stand judged ⁷ to regard to which our twelve tribes, intently night and day serving, hope to come, concerning which hope I am accused, king Agrippa, by the Jews; ⁸ why is it judged incredible by you, if God doth raise the dead?

⁹ 'I indeed, therefore thought with myself, that against the name of Jesus of Nazareth it behoved me many things to do, ¹⁰ which also I did in Jerusalem, and many of the saints I in prison did shut up, from the chief priests having received authority; and they being put to death, I gave my vote against them, ¹¹ and in every synagogue, often punishing them, I was constraining them to speak evil, and being exceedingly mad against them, I was persecuting even unto strange cities.

¹² 'In which things, also proceeding to Damascus—with authority and commission

from the chief priests—¹³ at mid-day, I saw in the way, O king, out of heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me a light,—and those going with me; ¹⁴ and we all having fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking to me, and saying in the Hebrew dialect, Saul, Saul, why me dost thou persecute? hard for thee against pricks to kick!

¹⁵ 'And I said, Who art thou, Lord? and he said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest; ¹⁶ but rise, and stand upon thy feet; for for this have I appeared to thee, to appoint thee an officer and a witness both of the things thou hast seen, and of the things in which I will appear to thee, ¹⁷ delivering thee from the people, and the nations, to whom now I send thee, ¹⁸ to open their eyes, to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of the Adversary to God, for receiving their forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among those sanctified by faith that is in me.

¹⁹ 'Whereupon, king Agrippa, I was not disobedient to the heavenly vision, ²⁰ but to those in Damascus first, and in Jerusalem, and to all the region of Judea, and to the nations, I was preaching to reform, and to turn to God, doing works worthy of reformation; ²¹ because of these things the Jews—having caught me in the temple—were going about to kill me.

²² 'Having obtained therefore help from God—till this day—I stand, witnessing both to small and to great, saying nothing besides the things which both the prophets and Moses spake of as about to come, ²³ whether Christ is to suffer, whether first by rising from the dead, he is about to proclaim light to the people and to the nations.'

²⁴ And he by these things making a defence, Festus with a loud voice said, 'Thou art mad, Paul; much learning doth turn thee mad:' ²⁵ but he said, 'I am not mad, most noble Festus; but of truth and soberness the sayings I speak forth; ²⁶ for the king knoweth concerning these things, before whom also I speak boldly, for none of these things, I am persuaded, are hidden from him; for this thing hath not been done in a corner: ²⁷ thou believest, king Agrippa, the prophets? I have known that thou believest!'

²⁸ And Agrippa said to Paul, 'In a little thou dost persuade me to become a Christian!' ²⁹ and Paul said, 'I would have wished to God, both in a little and in much, not only thee, but also all those hearing me to-day, to become such as I also am—except these bonds.'

³⁰ And he having spoken these things, the king rose up, and the governor, Bernice also, and those sitting with them, ³¹ and having withdrawn, they were speaking to one another, saying—'This man doth nothing worthy of death or of bonds;' ³² and Agrippa said to Festus, 'This man might have been released, if he had not appealed to Cæsar.'

XXVII. ¹ AND when it was determined for our sailing to Italy, they were deliver-

ing up both Paul and certain others, prisoners, to a centurion, by name Julius, of the band of Sebastus,² and having embarked in a ship of Adramyttium, we being about to sail by the coasts of Asia, set sail, there being with us Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica,³ and on the next day we touched at Sidon, and Julius, courteously treating Paul, permitting him, having gone to friends, to receive their care.

⁴And thence, having set sail, we sailed under Cyprus, because of the winds being contrary,⁵ and having sailed over the sea toward Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra of Lycia,⁶ and there the centurion having found a ship of Alexandria, sailing to Italy, put us into it,⁷ and having sailed slowly for many days, and scarce coming over against Cnidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under Crete, over-against Salmone,⁸ and hardly passing it, we came to a certain place called 'Fair Havens,' near to which was the city of Lasea.

⁹But much time being spent, and the sailing being now dangerous, (because of the fasting also being already past,) Paul admonished them,¹⁰ saying to them, 'Men, I perceive that with hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and of the ship, but also of our lives—the voyage is about to be;' ¹¹but the centurion to the pilot and shipowner gave credence more than to the things spoken by Paul;¹² and the haven being incommensurable to winter in, the more part gave counsel to sail thence also, if by any means they might be able, having attained to Phenice, there to winter, which is a haven of Crete, looking toward the south-west and north-west,¹³ and a south wind blowing softly, having thought they had obtained their purpose, having lifted anchor, they sailed close by Crete,¹⁴ but not long after there arose against it a tempestuous wind, which is called Euroclydon,¹⁵ and the ship being caught, and not being able to bear up to the wind, having given her up, we were borne on,¹⁶ and having run under a certain island, called Claudia, we were hardly able to become masters of the boat,¹⁷ which having taken up, they used helps, undergirding the ship, and fearing lest they may fall on the quicksand, having let down the sail—so were borne on.

¹⁸And we, being exceedingly tossed, the succeeding day they were making a clearing,¹⁹ and on the third day with our own hands the tackling of the ship we cast out,²⁰ and neither sun nor stars appearing for many days, and not a little tempest being on us, thenceforth all hope was taken away of our being saved.

²¹And there having been long fasting, then Paul having stood in the midst of them, said, 'It behoved you, indeed, O men—having hearkened to me—not to set sail from Crete, and to save this harm and loss:²² and now I exhort you to be of good cheer, for there shall be no loss of any one's life among you—but of the ship;²³ for there stood by me this night a messenger of God,

(whose I am, and whom I serve),²⁴ saying, Fear not, Paul; before Cæsar it behoveth thee to be brought; and lo, God hath given thee all these sailing with thee;²⁵ wherefore, be of good cheer, men! for I believe God, that so it shall be, even as it hath been spoken to me,²⁶ but on a certain island it behoveth us to be cast.'

²⁷But when the fourteenth night came—we being borne up and down in Adria—toward the middle of the night the sailors were thinking that they are drawing near to some country,²⁸ and having sounded they found twenty fathoms, and having gone a little farther, and again having sounded, they found fifteen fathoms,²⁹ and fearing lest on rough places we may fall, out of the stern having cast four anchors, they were wishing day to come.

³⁰And the sailors seeking to flee out of the ship, and letting down the boat into the sea, in pretence as if out of the foreship they are about to cast anchor,³¹ Paul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, 'If these remain not in the ship—ye are not able to be saved:'³² then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and suffered her to fall off.

³³And till the day was about to be, Paul was calling upon all to partake of food, saying, 'Fourteen days to-day, waiting, ye continue fasting, having taken nothing;³⁴ wherefore I call upon you to take food, for this is for your safety, for of you—not one hair of the head shall fall:'³⁵ and having said these things, and taken bread, he gave thanks to God before all, and having broken it, he began to eat;³⁶ and all having become of good cheer, themselves also took food;³⁷ (and we were—all the souls in the ship—two hundred, seventy and six);³⁸ and having eaten sufficient food, they were lightening the ship, casting out the wheat into the sea.

³⁹But when day came, they were not knowing the land, but a certain creek were discovering having a shore, into which they took counsel, if possible, to thrust forward the ship,⁴⁰ and having cut the anchors, they were committing themselves to the sea, at the same time—having loosed the bands of the rudders, and hoisted up the mainsail to the wind—they made to the shore,⁴¹ but having fallen into a place of two seas, they ran the ship aground, and the fore-part, indeed, having stuck fast, remained immovable, but the hinder-part was broken by the violence of the waves.

⁴²And the soldiers' counsel was that they should kill the prisoners, lest any one having swam out should escape,⁴³ but the centurion, wishing to save Paul, hindered them from the counsel, and commanded those able to swim, having cast themselves out first—to get to the land,⁴⁴ and the rest, some indeed on boards, and some on certain pieces of the ship; and thus it came to pass that all came safe to the land.

XXVIII. ¹AND having been saved, then they knew that the island is called Melita,² and the strangers were shewing us no

ordinary kindness, for having kindled a fire, they received us all, because of the pressing rain, and because of the cold; ³but Paul having gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid *them* on the fire, a viper—having come out of the heat—fastened on his hand.

⁴And when the strangers saw the beast hanging from his hand, they said to one another, 'Certainly this man is a murderer, whom, having been saved out of the sea, justice suffered not to live.' ⁵He then, indeed, having shaken off the beast into the fire, suffered no evil, ⁶but they were expecting him to be about to be inflamed, or to fall down suddenly dead, and they, expecting it a long time, and seeing nothing uncommon happening to him, changing their minds, said that he was a god.

⁷And in the neighbourhood of that place were the lands of the principal man of the island, by name Publius, who, having received us, three days courteously lodged us; ⁸and it came to pass, the father of Publius with fever and bloody flux was pressed, to whom Paul having entered, and prayed, having laid *his* hands on him, healed him; ⁹this therefore being done, the others also in the island having infirmities were coming and were healed; ¹⁰who also with many honours honoured us, and we sailing—they were lading us with the things that were necessary.

¹¹And after three months, we sailed in a ship (which had wintered in the Isle) of Alexandria, with the sign Dioscuri, ¹²and having landed at Syracuse, we remained there three days, ¹³from thence having gone round, we came to Rhegium, and after one day, a south wind blowing, the second day we came to Puteolis; ¹⁴where, having found brethren, we were called on to remain with them seven days, and thus to Rome we went; ¹⁵and from thence, the brethren having heard the things concerning us, came out to meet us, unto Appii Forum, and Three Taverns—whom Paul having seen, having given thanks to God, took courage.

¹⁶And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered up the prisoners to the chief of the soldiers, but Paul was suffered to remain by himself with the soldier guarding him.

¹⁷And it came to pass after three days, Paul called together those who were the principal men of the Jews, and they hav-

ing come together, he said to them: 'Men, brethren, I—having done nothing contrary to the people, or to the customs of the fathers—a prisoner from Jerusalem, was delivered up into the hands of the Romans: ¹⁸who, having examined me, were wishing to release me, because of there being no cause of death in me, ¹⁹but the Jews having spoken against it, I was constrained to appeal to Caesar—not as having anything to accuse my nation of, ²⁰for this cause, therefore, I called for you, to see and to speak with you, for because of the hope of Israel with this chain am I bound.'

²¹And they said to him, 'We neither received letters concerning thee from Judea, nor did any one who came of the brethren declare or speak any evil concerning thee: ²²but we think it good from thee to hear what thou thinkest, for, indeed, concerning this sect it is known to us that everywhere it is spoken against.' ²³and having appointed him a day, they came, more of them, to him—to the lodging, to whom he was expounding, testifying fully the reign of God, and persuading them concerning the things of Jesus, both from the law of Moses, and the prophets—from morning till evening; ²⁴and some indeed were believing the things spoken, but some were not believing.

²⁵And not being agreed with one another, they were going away, Paul having spoken one word—'Well did the Holy Spirit speak through Isaiah the prophet to our fathers, ²⁶saying, Go to this people and say, With hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand, and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive, ²⁷for made gross was the heart of this people, and with the ears they heard heavily, and their eyes they closed, lest perhaps they may see with the eyes, and with the ears may hear, and with the heart may understand, and be turned back, and I may heal them.'

²⁸'Be it known therefore to you, that to the nations was sent the salvation of God, and these will hear it.' ²⁹and he having said these things, the Jews went away, having much disputation among themselves, ³⁰but Paul remained an entire two years in his own hired house, and was receiving all those coming in to him, ³¹preaching the reign of God, and teaching the things concerning the Lord Jesus Christ with all boldness—unforbidden.

ROMANS.

CHAP. I. ¹PAUL, a servant of Jesus Christ, a called apostle, having been separated to the good news of God, ²(which He announced before through His prophets in holy writings,) ³concerning His Son, (who is come out of the seed of David according to the flesh, ⁴who is marked out Son of God in power, according to the Spirit of holiness, by the rising again from the dead,) Jesus Christ our Lord: ⁵through whom we received grace and apostleship, for obedience of faith among all the nations, in behalf of his name: ⁶among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ: ⁷to all who are in Rome, beloved of God, called saints: Grace to you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ!

⁸First, indeed, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is proclaimed in the whole world: ⁹for God is my witness, whom I serve in my spirit in the good news of His Son, how unceasingly I make mention of you, ¹⁰always in my prayers beseeching, if by any means now at length I shall have a prosperous journey, by the will of God, to come to you: ¹¹for I long to see you, that I may impart to you some spiritual gift, that ye may be established; ¹²and that is, that I may be comforted together among you, through the faith in each other, both yours and mine.

¹³But I do not wish you to be ignorant, brethren, that many times I purposed to come to you, (and was hindered till the present time,) that some fruit I might have also among you, even as also among the other nations.

¹⁴Both to Greeks and to barbarians, both to wise and to unintelligent, I am a debtor: ¹⁵so, as much as in me is, I am ready also to you who are in Rome to proclaim the good news, ¹⁶for I am not ashamed of the good news of Christ, for it is the power of God for salvation to every one who is believing, both to Jew first, and to Greek.

¹⁷For the righteousness of God in it is revealed from faith to faith, according as it hath been written, 'But the righteous one by faith shall live:' ¹⁸for revealed is the wrath of God from heaven upon all ungodliness, and unrighteousness of men, holding down the truth in unrighteousness.

¹⁹Because that which is known of God is manifest among them, for God manifested it to them, ²⁰for the invisible things of Him from the creation of the world, by the things made being understood, are plainly seen, both His eternal power and Godhead—for their being inexcusable: ²¹because,

having known God, they glorified Him not as God, nor gave thanks, but were made vain in their reasonings, and their foolish heart was darkened, ²²professing themselves to be wise ²³they were made fools, and changed the glory of the incorruptible God into the likeness of an image of corruptible man, and of fowls, and of quadrupeds, and of reptiles.

²⁴Wherefore also God gave them up, in the desires of their hearts, to uncleanness, to dishonour their bodies among themselves: ²⁵who changed the truth of God into falsehood, and honoured and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed to the ages. Amen.

²⁶Because of this, God gave them up to dishonourable affections, for even their females changed the natural use into that against nature; ²⁷and in like manner also the males having left the natural use of the female, burned in their lusts towards one another; males with males working shame, and the recompense of their error which was fit, in themselves receiving.

²⁸And, according as they did not think good to have God by knowledge, God gave them up to a disapproved mind to do the things not seemly: ²⁹having been filled with all unrighteousness, whoredom, wickedness, covetousness, malice; full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, evil dispositions: whisperers, ³⁰evil-speakers, God-haters, contemptuous, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents, ³¹foolish, faithless, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful: ³²who the righteous judgment of God having known, (that those who are practising such things are worthy of death,) not only do them, but also have delight with those who are practising them.

II. ¹THEREFORE, thou art inexcusable, O man, every one who is judging, for in that in which thou judgest the other, thyself thou condemnest, for the same things thou dost practise who art judging: ²but we know that the judgment of God is according to truth, upon those who are practising such things.

³And thinkest thou this, O man, who art judging those who such things are practising, and art doing them, that thou shalt escape the judgment of God? ⁴or the riches of His goodness, and forbearance, and long-suffering, despisest thou?—not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to reformation! ⁵but, according to thy hardness and impenitent heart, thou treasurest up to thyself wrath, in the day of wrath,

and of the revelation of the righteous judgment of God: ⁶who shall render to each according to his works: ⁷to them, indeed, who in patient continuance of a good work, seek glory, and honour, and incorruptibility—life age-during: ⁸but to those contentious, and disobedient, indeed, to the truth, but obeying unrighteousness—indignation, and wrath, ⁹tribulation, and distress, on every soul of man that is working evil, both of Jew first, and of Greek: ¹⁰but glory, and honour, and peace, to every one who is working good, both to Jew first, and to Greek.

¹¹For there is no acceptance of persons with God, ¹²for as many as without law sinned, without law also shall perish, and as many as sinned in law, through law shall be judged, ¹³for not the hearers of the law are righteous before God, but the doers of the law shall be declared righteous.

¹⁴For when nations which have not law, by nature may do the things of the law, these not having law, to themselves are a law; ¹⁵who shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also witnessing with them, and between one another the thoughts accusing or else defending, ¹⁶in the day when God shall judge the secrets of men, according to my good news, through Jesus Christ.

¹⁷Lo, thou art named a Jew, and dost rest on the law, and dost boast in God, ¹⁸and knowest the will, and discernest the more excellent things, being instructed out of the law; ¹⁹and hast confidence that thou thyself art a leader of the blind, a light of those in darkness, ²⁰an instructor of foolish ones, a teacher of babes, having the form of the knowledge and of the truth in the law:

²¹Thou, then, who art teaching another, thyself dost thou not teach? ²²thou who art preaching not to steal, dost thou steal? thou who art saying not to commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou who art abhorring the idols, dost thou rob temples? ²³thou who in law boastest, through the transgression of the law God dost thou dishonour? ²⁴for the name of God because of you is evil spoken of among the nations, according as it hath been written.

²⁵For circumcision indeed profiteth, if law thou mayest practise; but if a transgressor of law thou mayest be, thy circumcision hath become uncircumcision. ²⁶If therefore the uncircumcision the righteousness of the law may keep, shall not his uncircumcision for circumcision be reckoned? ²⁷and the uncircumcision, by nature fulfilling the law, shall judge thee who, through letter and circumcision, art a transgressor of law.

²⁸For he is not a Jew who is so outwardly, neither is circumcision that which is outward in flesh; ²⁹but a Jew is he who is so inwardly; and circumcision is of the heart, in spirit, not in letter: of which the praise is not of men, but of God.

III. ¹WHAT, then, is the superiority of

the Jew? or what the profit of circumcision? ²much in every way: for first, indeed, that they were intrusted with the oracles of God: ³for what, if certain have been faithless? shall their faithlessness the faithfulness of God make void? ⁴let it not be! but let God become true, but every man false: according as it hath been written, 'That Thou mayest be declared righteous in Thy words, and mayest overcome in Thy being judged.'

⁵But if our unrighteousness God's righteousness doth establish, what shall we say? is God unrighteous who is inflicting the wrath? (after the manner of a man, I speak) ⁶let it not be! since how shall God judge the world? ⁷for if the truth of God in my falsehood hath more abounded to His glory, why yet am I also as a sinner judged? ⁸and not as we are evil spoken of, and as certain affirm us to say—'let us do the evil things, that the good ones may come?' whose judgment is righteous.

⁹What, then? are we better? not at all! for we have before charged both Jews and Greeks with being all under sin, ¹⁰according as it hath been written—'There is none righteous, not even one: ¹¹there is none who is understanding: there is none who is seeking after God: ¹²all have gone out of the way, together they have become unprofitable; there is none doing good, there is not even one: ¹³a sepulchre opened is their throat; with their tongues they have used deceit: poison of asps is under their lips: ¹⁴whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness: ¹⁵swift are their feet to shed blood: ¹⁶ruin and misery are in their ways: ¹⁷and a way of peace they have not known: ¹⁸there is no fear of God before their eyes.'

¹⁹But we know, that whatever things the law saith, to those in the law it speaketh, that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may come under judgment to God: ²⁰wherefore by works of law shall no flesh be declared righteous before Him; for through law is knowledge of sin.

²¹But now apart from law hath the righteousness of God been manifested, testified to by the law and the prophets, ²²even the righteousness of God through the faith of Jesus Christ to all, and upon all those believing, for there is no difference, ²³(for all have sinned, and are come short of the glory of God,) ²⁴being declared righteous freely by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus, ²⁵whom God set forth a propitiation through faith in His blood, for the shewing forth of His righteousness, because of the passing over of the bygone sins in the forbearance of God—²⁶for the shewing forth of His righteousness in the present time, for His being righteous, and declaring him righteous who is of the faith of Jesus.

²⁷Where then is the boasting? it was excluded: through what law? of works? no, but through the law of faith: ²⁸therefore we reckon a man to be declared righteous by faith, apart from works of law.

²⁹ *Is He* the God of Jews only, and not also of nations? ³⁰ yes, also of nations; since one is God who shall declare righteous the circumcision by faith, and the uncircumcision through faith. Law then do we make void through the faith? let it not be! but we establish law.

IV. ¹ *What*, then, shall we say Abraham our father to have found according to flesh? ² for if Abraham by works was declared righteous, he hath to boast—but not before God; ³ for what doth the writing say? ⁴ And Abraham believed God, and it was reckoned to him for righteousness; ⁵ and to him who is working, the reward is not reckoned of grace, but of debt; ⁶ but to him who is not working, but believing on Him who is declaring righteous the ungodly, his faith is reckoned for righteousness: ⁷ even as David also speaketh of the happiness of the man to whom God reckoneth righteousness apart from works: ⁸ Happy they whose lawless acts were forgiven, and whose sins were covered; ⁹ happy the man to whom the Lord shall reckon no sin.

¹⁰ *Is* this blessedness, then, on the circumcision, or also on the uncircumcision—for we say that the faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness? ¹¹ how, then, was it reckoned? he being in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision, ¹² and a sign he received of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith in the uncircumcision, for his being father of all those believing through uncircumcision, for the reckoning also to them of righteousness, ¹³ and father of circumcision to those not of circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of the faith, which *was* in the uncircumcision, of our father Abraham.

¹⁴ For not through law *is* the promise to Abraham, or to his seed, of his being heir of the world, but through the righteousness of faith; ¹⁵ for if they who are of law *are* heirs, the faith hath been made void, and the promise is made of none effect; ¹⁶ for the law worketh wrath; for where law is not, neither *is* transgression.

¹⁷ Therefore, *it is* of faith, that *it may be* according to grace, for the promise being sure to all the seed, not to that which *is* of the law only, but also to that which *is* of the faith of Abraham, ¹⁸ who is father of us all (according as it hath been written—‘A father of many nations have I set thee,’ before Him whom he believed—God, who is quickening the dead and calling the things which be not as being.

¹⁹ Who, against hope in hope believed, for his becoming father of many nations according to that spoken: ‘So shall be thy seed;’

²⁰ and not having been weak in the faith, he considered not his own body, already become dead, (being about a hundred years old,) and the deadness of Sarah’s womb.

²¹ But at the promise of God staggered not in unbelief, but was strengthened in faith, having given glory to God, ²² and having been fully persuaded that what He hath promised He is able also to do: ²³ wherefore

also it was reckoned to him for righteousness.

²⁴ But it was not written on his account alone, that it was reckoned to him, ²⁵ but also on ours, to whom it is about to be reckoned—to those believing on Him who raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead, ²⁶ who was delivered up for our offences, and raised for our justification.

V. ¹ *Having* been declared righteous, then, by faith, we have peace toward God through our Lord Jesus Christ; ² through whom also we have had the access by the faith into this grace in which we stand, and we boast on the hope of the glory of God.

³ And not only *so*, but we also boast in the tribulations, knowing that the tribulation worketh endurance; ⁴ and the endurance, experience; and the experience, hope; ⁵ and the hope maketh not ashamed, because the love of God hath been poured forth in our hearts through the Holy Spirit which is given to us.

⁶ For in our being still weak, Christ in due time died for the ungodly; ⁷ for scarcely for a righteous man will any one die, for for the good man perhaps some one might also dare to die; ⁸ but God commendeth His own love to us, that, in our being still sinners, Christ died for us; ⁹ much more, then, having been declared righteous now in His blood, we shall be saved through Him from wrath; ¹⁰ for if, being enemies, we have been reconciled to God through the death of His Son, much more, having been reconciled, we shall be saved in His life.

¹¹ And not only *so*, but we are also boasting in God, through our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom now we have received the reconciliation; ¹² because of this, even as through one man sin entered into the world, and through sin death; and thus to all men death passed through, for that all sinned; ¹³ for till law sin was in the world; but sin is not reckoned when there is not law; ¹⁴ but death reigned from Adam till Moses, even upon those not having sinned in the likeness of Adam’s transgression, who is a type of him who is coming.

¹⁵ But, not as the offence so also the free gift; for if by the offence of the one the many died, much more did the grace of God, and the free gift in grace of the one man Jesus Christ, abound to the many; ¹⁶ and not as through one who sinned *is* the free gift, for the judgment indeed *is* of one to condemnation, but the gift *is* of many offences to justification, ¹⁷ for if by the offence of the one death reigned through the one, much more those, who, the abundance of the grace and of the free gift of the righteousness are receiving, in life shall reign through the one—Jesus Christ.

¹⁸ So, then, as through one offence to all men *it is* to condemnation, so also through one righteousness *it is* to all men to justification of life; ¹⁹ for as through the disobedience of the one man, the many were constituted sinners: so also through the obedience of the one, the many will be

constituted righteous. ²⁰ But law came in, that the offence might abound, but where sin abounded, grace did overabound, that even as sin reigned in death, so also grace may reign, through righteousness, to life age-during, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

VI. ¹ *WILAT*, then, shall we say? shall we continue in sin that grace may abound? ² let it not be! we who died to sin—how shall we still live in it? ³ are ye ignorant that we, as many as were baptized into Christ Jesus, into his death were baptized? ⁴ we were buried, then, with him through the baptism into death, that even as Christ was raised up from the dead through the glory of the Father, so also we, in newness of life, should walk.

⁵ For, if we have become planted together in the likeness of his death, so also we shall be of his rising again; ⁶ this knowing, that our old man was crucified with him, that the body of sin may be destroyed, for our no longer serving sin; ⁷ for he who died hath been set free from sin. ⁸ And if we died with Christ, we believe that we also shall live with him, ⁹ knowing that Christ, having been raised up from the dead, no more dieth, death over him hath no more lordship; ¹⁰ for in that he died, to sin he died once, but in that he liveth, he liveth to God; ¹¹ so also ye, reckon ye yourselves to be dead indeed to sin, but living to God in Jesus Christ our Lord.

¹² Let not then sin reign in your mortal body, to obey it in its desires: ¹³ neither present ye your members instruments of unrighteousness to sin, but present ye yourselves to God as living from the dead, and your members instruments of righteousness to God; ¹⁴ for sin over you shall not have lordship, for ye are not under law, but under grace.

¹⁵ What then? shall we sin because we are not under law but under grace? let it not be! ¹⁶ have ye not known that to whom ye present yourselves servants for obedience, servants ye are to him to whom you obey, whether of sin to death, or of obedience to righteousness? ¹⁷ but thanks to God, that ye were servants of sin, but have been obedient from the heart to the form of teaching to which ye were delivered up: ¹⁸ but having been freed from sin, ye have become servants to righteousness.

¹⁹ In the manner of men I speak because of the weakness of your flesh, for even as ye presented your members servants to uncleanness and to lawlessness for lawlessness, so now present ye your members in service to righteousness for holiness, ²⁰ for when ye were servants of sin, ye were free from righteousness, ²¹ what fruit, therefore, had ye then in the things of which ye are now ashamed? for the end of those is death.

²² But now, having been freed from sin, and having become servants to God, ye have your fruit to holiness, and the end life age-during; ²³ for the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is life age-during in Christ Jesus our Lord.

VII. ¹ ARE ye ignorant, brethren, (for to those knowing law I speak,) that the law hath lordship over the man as long as he liveth? ² for the married woman, to the living husband, is bound by law, but if the husband may die, she is free from the law of the husband: ³ so, then, the husband being alive, an adulteress she shall be called if she become another man's; but if the husband may die, she is free from the law, so as not to be an adulteress, if she become another man's.

⁴ So that, my brethren, ye also have been made dead to the law through the body of the Christ, for your becoming another's, who from the dead was raised up, that we might bear fruit to God: ⁵ for when we were in the flesh, the passions of the sins, which are through the law, were working in our members, to bring forth fruit to death; ⁶ but now we were clear from the law, having died in that in which we were held, for our serving in newness of spirit, and not in oldness of letter.

⁷ What, then, shall we say? the law is sin? let it not be! but sin I knew not except through law, for also covetousness I had not known if the law had not said: ⁸ 'Thou shalt not covet;' but sin having received an opportunity, through the command, wrought in me all covetousness, for apart from law sin is dead.

⁹ But I was alive apart from the law once: but the command having come, sin revived, but I died; ¹⁰ and the command which is for life, this was found by me for death: ¹¹ for sin, receiving an opportunity, through the command, deceived me, and through it slew me; ¹² so that the law, indeed, is holy, and the command holy, and righteous, and good.

¹³ Did, then, that which is good to me become death? let it not be! but sin, that it might appear sin, through the good, working death to me, that sin might become exceeding sinful through the command, ¹⁴ for we have known that the law is spiritual, but I am fleshly, sold under sin: ¹⁵ for that which I work, I do not acknowledge: for not what I will, this I practise, but what I hate, this I do.

¹⁶ But if what I do not will, this I do, I consent to the law that it is good, ¹⁷ but now it is no longer I that work it, but the sin dwelling in me, ¹⁸ for I have known that there dwelleth not in me, that is, in my flesh, good: for to will is present with me; but to work the right I find not, ¹⁹ for the good that I will, I do not: but the evil that I do not will, this I practise. ²⁰ But if what I do not will, this I work, it is no longer I that work it, but the sin dwelling in me.

²¹ I find, then, the law, that when I desire to do what is right, with me evil is present, ²² for I too delight in the law of God according to the inward man: ²³ but I behold another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members. ²⁴ A wretched man I am!

who shall deliver me out of the body of this death? ²¹ I thank God—through Jesus Christ our Lord; so, then, I myself indeed with the mind serve the law of God, but with the flesh, the law of sin.

VIII. ¹ THERE is, then, now no condemnation to those in Christ Jesus, who walk not according to the flesh, but according to the Spirit; ² for the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus set me free from the law of sin and of death; ³ for what the law was not able to do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God, His own Son having sent in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh, ⁴ that the righteousness of the law may be fulfilled in us, who walk not according to the flesh, but according to the Spirit.

⁵ For those who are according to the flesh, the things of the flesh do mind; but those according to the Spirit, the things of the Spirit; ⁶ for the mind of the flesh is death; but the mind of the Spirit—life and peace; ⁷ because the mind of the flesh is enmity to God, for to the law of God it doth not subject itself, ⁸ for neither is it able; and those who are in the flesh are not able to please God.

⁹ But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if indeed the Spirit of God dwelleth in you; but if any one hath not the Spirit of Christ—this one is not His; ¹⁰ but if Christ is in you, the body, indeed, is dead because of sin, but the Spirit is life because of righteousness; ¹¹ but if the Spirit of Him who raised up Jesus from the dead dwelleth in you, He who raised up the Christ out of the dead shall quicken also your dying bodies, through His Spirit dwelling in you.

¹² So, then, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live according to the flesh; ¹³ for if according to the flesh ye live, ye are about to die; but, if, by the Spirit, the deeds of the body ye put to death, ye shall live; ¹⁴ for as many as are led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God; ¹⁵ for ye have not received a spirit of bondage again for fear, but ye have received a spirit of adoption in which we cry, 'Abba—Father.'

¹⁶ The Spirit himself testifieth with our spirit, that we are children of God; ¹⁷ and if children also heirs, heirs indeed of God, and heirs together with Christ—if, indeed, we suffer together, that we may be glorified also together.

¹⁸ For I reckon that the sufferings of the present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory about to be revealed in us; ¹⁹ for the earnest looking out of the creation expecteth the revelation of the sons of God; ²⁰ for to vanity was the creation made subject (not of its will, but because of Him who subjected it) in hope, ²¹ that also the creation shall be set free from the servitude of corruption into the liberty of the glory of the children of God; ²² for we have known that all the creation groaneth together, and travaileth in pain together till now.

²³ And not only so, but also we ourselves,

having the first-fruit of the Spirit, we also ourselves in ourselves do groan, expecting the adoption—the redemption of our body; ²⁴ for in hope we were saved, but hope be- hold is not hope; for what any one behold- eth, why also doth he hope for it? ²⁵ But if what we behold not we hope for, through patience we expect it.

²⁶ And, in like manner also, the Spirit helpeth our weaknesses; for, what we may pray for, as it behoveth us, we know not, but the Spirit himself maketh intercession for us with groanings unutterable; ²⁷ but He who is searching the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because according to God he intercedeth for saints.

²⁸ But we know that to those loving God all things work together for good, to those who are called according to the purpose; ²⁹ because whom He did foreknow, He also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of His Son, that he might be first-born among many brethren; ³⁰ but whom He did predestinate, these also He called; and whom He called, these also He declared righteous; but whom He declared righte- ous, these also He glorified.

³¹ What, then, shall we say to these things? if God is for us, who is against us? ³² He who indeed His own Son spared not, but for us all delivered him up, how shall He not also with him all things grant to us?

³³ Who shall lay a charge against the chosen of God? God is He that declareth righteous, ³⁴ who is he that condemneth? Christ is he that died, yea, rather also raised up; who is also on the right hand of God—who also intercedeth for us.

³⁵ Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? tribulation, or distress, or perse- cution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? ³⁶ according as it hath been writ- ten—'For Thy sake we are put to death all the day long, we were reckoned as sheep of slaughter;' ³⁷ but in all these we more than conquer, through him who loved us; ³⁸ for I am persuaded that neither death, nor life, nor messengers, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, ³⁹ nor things about to be, nor height, nor depth, nor any other created thing, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

IX. ¹ TRUTH I say in Christ, I lie not: my conscience bearing testimony with me in the Holy Spirit; ² that I have great grief and unceasing pain in my heart; ³ for I was wishing I myself to be a curse from the Christ) for my brethren, my kindred, according to the flesh: ⁴ who are Israelites, whose is the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the law-giving, and the service, and the promises; ⁵ whose are the fa- thers, and of whom is the Christ, according to the flesh, who is over all God blessed to the ages. Amen.

⁶ It is not possible that the word of God hath failed; for not all who are of Israel are these Israel; ⁷ nor because they are seed of Abraham are all children, but—in

Isaac shall a seed be called to thee; ⁸ that is, the children of the flesh—these are not children of God; but the children of the promise are reckoned for seed: ⁹ for the word promised is this: 'According to this time I will come, and there shall be to Sarah a son.'

¹⁰ And not only so, but also Rebecca, having conceived by one—Isaac, our father—¹¹ for they being not yet born, neither having done anything good or evil, (that the purpose of God, according to choice, might remain: not of works, but of Him who is calling,) it was said to her—¹² 'The greater shall serve the less:' ¹³ according as it hath been written, 'Jacob I loved, but Esau I hated.'

¹⁴ What, then, shall we say? unrighteousness is with God? let it not be! ¹⁵ for to Moses He saith, 'I will do kindness to him to whom I do kindness, and I will have compassion on him on whom I have compassion:' ¹⁶ so, then—not of him who is willing, nor of him who is running, but of God who is doing kindness: ¹⁷ for the writing saith to Pharaoh—'For this very thing I raised thee up, that I might shew in thee My power, and that My name might be declared in all the land:' ¹⁸ so, then, to whom He willeth, He doth kindness, but whom He willeth, He hardeneth.

¹⁹ Thou wilt say, then, to me, 'Why yet doth He find fault? for His purpose who hath resisted?' ²⁰ nay, but, O man, who art thou that art answering again to God? shall the thing formed say to Him who formed it, 'Why me hast thou made thus?' ²¹ hath not the potter power over the clay, out of the same lump to make the one vessel to honour, and the one to dishonour?

²² But what if God, willing to shew wrath, and to make known His power, endured, in much long-suffering, vessels of wrath fitted for destruction; ²³ also that he might make known the riches of His glory on vessels of kindness, which He before prepared for glory, whom also He called—us—²⁴ not only out of Jews, but out of nations. ²⁵ as also in Hosea He saith, 'I will call what was not My people—My people: and her not beloved—Beloved,' ²⁶ and it shall be—in the place where it was said to them, 'Ye are not My people: there shall they be called sons of the living God.'

²⁷ But Isaiah crieth concerning Israel, 'If the number of the children of Israel may be as the sand of the sea, the remnant shall be saved: ²⁸ for the matter He is finishing, and cutting short in righteousness, because a matter cut short will the Lord do upon the earth,' ²⁹ and according as Isaiah said before, 'Except the Lord of Sabaoth had left to us a seed, as Sodom we would have become, and as Gomorrah we would have been made like.'

³⁰ What, then, shall we say? that nations who are not pursuing righteousness attained to righteousness, even righteousness that is of faith, ³¹ but Israel, pursuing a law of righteousness, to a law of righteousness

did not arrive; ³² wherefore? because—not by faith, but as by works of law: for they stumbled at the stone of stumbling, ³³ according as it hath been written, 'Lo, I place in Sion a stone of stumbling and a rock of offence: and every one who is believing thereon shall not be ashamed.'

X. ¹ BRETHREN, the pleasure indeed of my heart, and my supplication which is to God for Israel, is—for salvation: ² for I hear them testimony that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge, ³ for being ignorant of the righteousness of God, and their own righteousness seeking to establish, to the righteousness of God they submitted not.

⁴ For Christ is the end of law for righteousness to every one who is believing, ⁵ for Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, that, 'The man who did them shall live in them,' ⁶ but the righteousness of faith thus speaketh: 'Thou mayest not say in thine heart, Who shall ascend into the heaven,' that is, Christ to bring down? ⁷ or, 'Who shall descend into the abyss,' that is, Christ from the dead to bring up.

⁸ But what doth it say? 'Near thee is the saying—in thy mouth, and in thy heart:' that is, the saying of the faith, which we preach: ⁹ that if thou mayest confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and mayest believe in thy heart that God raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved, ¹⁰ for with the heart doth one believe to righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made to salvation: ¹¹ for the writing saith, 'Every one who is believing on him shall not be ashamed:' ¹² for there is no difference between Jew and Greek, for the same Lord of all is rich to all who are calling on Him, ¹³ for every one—whoever shall call on the name of the Lord, shall be saved.

¹⁴ How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? but how shall they believe on him of whom they have not heard? but how shall they hear apart from one preaching? ¹⁵ but how shall they preach, if they may not be sent? according as it hath been written, 'How beautiful the feet of those proclaiming good tidings of peace, of those proclaiming good tidings of the good things!'

¹⁶ But they were not all obedient to the good tidings, for Isaiah saith, 'Lord, who gave credence to our report?' ¹⁷ so then faith is by a report, but the report through the saying of God, ¹⁸ but I say, Did they not hear it? yes, indeed—to all the earth their voice went out, and to the ends of the habitable world their sayings.

¹⁹ But I say, Did not Israel know? first Moses saith, 'I will provoke you to jealousy by that which is not a nation: by a foolish nation I will anger you:' ²⁰ but Isaiah is very bold, and saith, 'I was found by these not seeking Me; I became manifest to those not inquiring after Me:' ²¹ but to Israel He saith, 'All the day I stretched out My hands to a people unbelieving and gaining.'

XI. ¹ I SAY, then, Did God cast away His people? let it not be I for I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin: ² God did not cast away His people whom He foreknew: have ye not known (in Elijah) what the writing saith? how he pleadeth with God concerning Israel saying, ³ 'Lord, Thy prophets they killed, and Thine altars they dug down, and I am left alone, and they seek my life;' ⁴ but what saith the divine answer to him? 'I left to Myself seven thousand men, who bowed not the knee to Baal.' ⁵ So then also in the present time a remnant according to the choice of grace there hath been: ⁶ but if by grace, no longer of works, otherwise grace becometh no more grace; but if of works, it is no more grace, otherwise work is no more work.

⁷ What then? What Israel seeketh after, this he attained not, but the chosen obtained it, and the rest were hardened, ⁸ according as it hath been written, 'God gave to them a spirit of deep sleep, eyes not to see, and ears not to hear,'—unto this very day; ⁹ and David saith, 'Let their table become for a snare, and for a gin, and for a stumbling-block, and for a recompense to them: ¹⁰ let their eyes be darkened—not to behold, and their back do Thou always bow down.'

¹¹ I say, then, Did they stumble that they might fall? let it not be I but by their fall salvation is to the nations, to provoke them to jealousy; ¹² but if their fall is the riches of the world, and their diminution the riches of the nations, how much more their fulness?

¹³ For to you I speak—to the nations—inasmuch as I am indeed an apostle of nations, my ministration I glorify: ¹⁴ if by any means I shall provoke to jealousy mine own flesh, and shall save certain out of them, ¹⁵ for if their casting away is the reconciliation of the world, what the reception—if not life from the dead? ¹⁶ but if the first-fruit is holy, the lump also; and if the root is holy, the branches also.

¹⁷ But if certain of the branches were broken off, but thou, being a wild olive tree, wast grafted in among them, and a fellow-partaker of the root and of the fatness of the olive tree wast made—¹⁸ boast not against the branches; but if thou dost boast, thou dost not bear the root, but the root thee!

¹⁹ Thou wilt say, then, 'The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in:' right: ²⁰ by unbelief they were broken off, but thou standest by faith; be not high-minded, but fear: ²¹ for if God the natural branches spared not—lest perhaps He also may not spare thee. ²² Lo, then, the goodness and severity of God—upon those indeed who fell, severity; but upon thee, goodness, if thou mayest remain in the goodness, otherwise, thou also shalt be cut off. ²³ And those also, if they remain not in unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God is able again to graft them in: ²⁴ for if thou out of the olive tree, wild by nature, wast cut out, and,

contrary to nature, wast grafted into a good olive tree, how much rather shall they, who are according to nature, be grafted into their own olive tree?

²⁵ For I do not wish you to be ignorant, brethren, of this mystery, that ye may not be wise in your own conceits, that hardness in part to Israel hath happened till the fulness of the nations may come in: ²⁶ and so all Israel shall be saved, according as it hath been written, 'There shall come out of Sion he who delivereth, and he shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob: ²⁷ and this to them is the covenant from Me, when I may take away their sins.'

²⁸ As regards, indeed, the good tidings, they are enemies on your account: but as regards the choice—beloved on account of the fathers: ²⁹ for unrepented of are the gifts and the calling of God: ³⁰ for as ye also once did not believe in God, but now have found kindness by the unbelief of these: ³¹ so also these now have not believed, that in your kindness they also may find kindness: ³² for God shut up together the whole to unbelief, that to the whole He might do kindness.

³³ O depth of riches! both of wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable His judgments, and untraceable His ways! ³⁴ for who knew the mind of the Lord? or who became His counsellor? ³⁵ or who first gave to Him, and it shall be recompensed to him again? ³⁶ because of Him, and through Him, and to Him are all things: to Him is the glory—to the ages. Amen.

XII. ¹ I ENTREAT you, therefore, brethren, through the compassions of God, to present your bodies a sacrifice—living, holy, acceptable to God—your intelligent service: ² and be not conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, for your proving what is the will of God—the good, and acceptable, and perfect.

³ For I say, through the grace which was given to me, to every one who is among you, not to have high thoughts above what he ought to think; but to think so as to be wise, as to each God dealt a measure of faith, ⁴ for, as in one body we have many members, but all the members have not the same office, ⁵ so we, the many, one body are in Christ, and members each one of one another.

⁶ But having gifts, different according to the grace—which was given to us: whether prophecy—'According to the proportion of faith!' ⁷ or ministry—'In the ministry!' or he who is teaching—'In the teaching!' ⁸ or he who is exhorting—'In the exhortation!' he who is sharing—'In simplicity!' he who is leading—'In diligence!' he who is doing kindness—'In cheerfulness.'

⁹ The love unfeigned: abhorring the evil; cleaving to the good: ¹⁰ in love of the brethren: to one another kindly affectioned: in honour going before one another: ¹¹ in diligence not slothful; in spirit fervent; serving the Lord; ¹² in hope rejoicing; in tribulation enduring: in prayer persever-

ing; ¹³ to the necessities of the saints communicating: hospitality pursuing.

¹⁴ Bless those persecuting you: bless, and curse not; ¹⁵ to rejoice with those rejoicing, and to weep with those weeping. ¹⁶ Of the same mind one with another, not minding the high things, but with the lowly going along: become not wise in your own conceit: ¹⁷ recompensing to no one evil for evil: providing right things before all men.

¹⁸ If possible—so far as in you—with all men living in peace: ¹⁹ not avenging yourselves, beloved, but give place to the wrath, for it hath been written, 'Vengeance is Mine,' ²⁰ I will recompense again, saith the Lord: if, then, thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for this doing, coals of fire thou shalt heap upon his head; ²¹ be not overcome by the evil, but overcome, in the good, the evil.

XIII. ¹ LET every soul be subject to the higher authorities, for there is no authority except from God, and the authorities existing are appointed by God; ² so that he who is setting himself up against the authority, against God's ordinance hath set himself up: and those setting themselves up, to themselves shall receive judgment.

³ For those ruling are not a terror to the good works, but to the evil: but dost thou wish not to be afraid of the authority? that which is good he doing, and thou shalt have praise from it, ⁴ for of God it is a minister to thee for good: but if that which is evil thou mayest do, be afraid: for not in vain doth it bear the sword: for of God it is a minister, an avenger for wrath to him who is doing that which is evil.

⁵ Wherefore it is necessary to be subject, not only because of the wrath, but also because of the conscience: ⁶ for on this account also ye pay tribute: for officers of God they are, on this very thing attending continually: ⁷ render, therefore, to all their dues: to whom tribute, tribute: to whom custom, custom: to whom fear, fear: to whom honour, honour.

⁸ To no one owe anything, except to love one another: for he who is loving the other law hath fulfilled, ⁹ for, 'Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false testimony, Thou shalt not covet:' and if there is any other command, in this word it is summed up, in this: 'Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself;' ¹⁰ love to the neighbour worketh no ill: love, therefore, is the fulness of law.

¹¹ And this, knowing the time, that for us the hour already is to be aroused out of sleep: for now nearer is our salvation than when we believed; ¹² the night hath advanced, and the day hath come near: let us lay aside, therefore, the works of the darkness, and let us put on the armour of the light: ¹³ as in day-time, let us walk becomingly: not in revellings and drunkenness, not in chambering and lasciviousness, not in strife and emulation: ¹⁴ but ye—put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and if the flesh take no forethought—for lusts.

XIV. ¹ BUT him who is weak in the faith receive ye—not to determinations of reasonings: ² one believeth that he may eat all things—but he who is weak eateth herbs: ³ let not him who is eating despise him who is not eating: and let not him who is not eating judge him who is eating, for God received him. ⁴ Thou—who art thou that art judging another's domestic? to his own master he standeth or falleth: but he shall be made to stand, for God is able to make him stand.

⁵ One judgeth one day above another: but another judgeth every day alike; let each in his own mind be fully assured. ⁶ He who is regarding the day, to the Lord he regardeth it; and he who is not regarding the day, to the Lord he doth not regard it.

He who is eating, to the Lord he eateth, for he giveth thanks to God: and he who is not eating, to the Lord he doth not eat, and giveth thanks to God.

⁷ For none of us to himself liveth, and none to himself dieth: ⁸ for both, if we may live, to the Lord we live; if also we may die, to the Lord we die: both then if we may live, also if we may die, we are the Lord's; ⁹ for for this Christ both died and rose again, and lived again, that both of dead and of living he may be Lord.

¹⁰ But thou, why dost thou judge thy brother? or again, thou, why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for we shall all stand at the tribunal of Christ: ¹¹ for it hath been written, 'I live!' saith the Lord—to Me how shall every knee, and every tongue shall confess to God: ¹² so, then, each of us concerning himself shall give account to God: ¹³ no longer, therefore, let us judge one another, but this judge ye rather, not to put a stumbling-stone before the brother, or a cause of offence.

¹⁴ I have known, and am persuaded, in the Lord Jesus, that nothing is unclean of itself, except to him who is reckoning anything to be unclean—to that one it is unclean; ¹⁵ but if through victuals thy brother is grieved, no more dost thou walk according to love; with thy victuals destroy not that one for whom Christ died.

¹⁶ Let not, then, your good be evil spoken of, ¹⁷ for the reign of God is not eating and drinking, but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Spirit: ¹⁸ for he who in these things is serving the Christ, is acceptable to God and approved of men.

¹⁹ So, then, let us pursue the things of peace, and the things of building up one another: ²⁰ for the sake of victuals cast not down the work of God: all things, indeed, are pure, but evil is to the man who is eating through stumbling. ²¹ Right it is not to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor to do anything in which thy brother stumbleth, or is made to fall, or is weak.

²² Thou hast faith! to thyself have it before God: happy is he who is not judging himself in what he approveth, ²³ but he who is discerning a difference, if he may eat, hath been condemned, because it is not of faith: and all that is not of faith is sin.

XV. ¹BUT we ought—we who are strong—to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves; ²for let each one of us please the neighbour for good, to edification, ³for even the Christ pleased not himself; but, according as it hath been written, 'The reproaches of those reproaching Thee fell on me;' ⁴for, as many things as were written before, for our instruction were written before, that through the endurance, and the exhortation of the writings, we might have hope.

⁵And may the God of the endurance, and of the exhortation, give to you to have the same mind towards one another, according to Christ Jesus: ⁶that with one accord—with one mouth—ye may glorify the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ; ⁷wherefore receive ye one another, according as also the Christ received us, to the glory of God.

⁸And I say, Jesus Christ to have become a minister of circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises to the fathers, ⁹and the nations for kindness to glorify God, according as it hath been written, 'Because of this I will confess to Thee among nations, and to Thy name will sing praise;' ¹⁰and again it saith, 'Rejoice, nations, with His people;' ¹¹and again, 'Praise the Lord, all ye nations; and laud Him, all ye peoples;' ¹²and again, Isaiah saith, 'There shall be the root of Jesse, and he who is rising to rule nations—in him shall nations hope;' ¹³and the God of the hope shall fill you with all joy and peace in the believing, for your abounding in the hope in power of the Holy Spirit.

¹⁴But I am persuaded, my brethren—I myself also—concerning you, that ye yourselves also are full of goodness, having been filled with all knowledge, able also one another to admonish; ¹⁵but the more boldly have I written to you, brethren, in part, putting you in mind, because of the grace which is given to me by God, ¹⁶for my being an officer of Jesus Christ to the nations, acting as priest in the good news of God, that the offering up of the nations may become acceptable, sanctified by the Holy Spirit.

¹⁷I have, then, boasting in Christ Jesus, in the things pertaining to God, ¹⁸for I will not dare to speak anything of the things which Christ did not work through me, to obedience of nations, by word and deed, ¹⁹in power of signs and wonders, in power of the Spirit of God; so that I, from Jerusalem, and in a circle as far as Illyricum, have fully preached the good news of the Christ; ²⁰and so striving to proclaim the good news, not where Christ was named, (that upon another's foundation I might not build,) ²¹but, according as it hath been written, 'To whom it was not told concerning him, they shall see; and they who have not heard, shall understand.'

²²Wherefore, also, I was many times hindered from coming to you; ²³but now, no longer having place in these parts, and having a longing to come to you for

many years, ²⁴when I may proceed to Spain I will come to you, for I hope in going through, to see you, and by you to be set forward thither, if of you first, in part, I shall be filled.

²⁵But, now, I proceed to Jerusalem, ministering to the saints; ²⁶for Macedonia and Achaia were well pleased to make a certain contribution for the poor of the saints who are in Jerusalem; ²⁷for they were well pleased, and their debtors they are, for if in their spiritual things the nations participated, they ought also, in the fleshy things, to minister to them.

²⁸This, then, having finished, and having sealed to them this fruit, I will return, through you, into Spain; ²⁹but I know that—coming to you—in the fulness of the blessing of the good news of Christ I shall come.

³⁰But I entreat you, brethren, through our Lord Jesus Christ, and through the love of the Spirit, to strive together with me in the prayers for me to God; ³¹that I may be saved from those who do not believe in Judea, and that my ministration, which is for Jerusalem, may become acceptable to the saints; ³²that in joy I may come to you, through the will of God, and may be refreshed with you, ³³and the God of peace be with you all. Amen.

XVI. ¹BUT I commend to you Phoebe our sister, (being a ministrant of the assembly which is in Cenchrea,) ²that ye may receive her in the Lord, as becoming saints, assist her in whatever matter she may have need of you; for she also became a succourer of many, and of myself.

³Salute Priscilla and Aquilas, my fellow-workmen in Christ Jesus, ⁴(who for my life their own neck laid down, to whom not only I give thanks, but also all the assemblies of the nations,) ⁵and the assembly at their house: salute Epænetus, my beloved, who is the first-fruits of Achaia to Christ.

⁶Salute Mary, who laboured much for us; ⁷salute Andronicus and Junias, my kindred, and my fellow-prisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also have been in Christ before me.

⁸Salute Amplias, my beloved in the Lord; ⁹salute Urbanus, my fellow-workman in Christ, and Stachys, my beloved; ¹⁰salute Apelles, the approved in Christ: salute those who are of the household of Aristobulus; ¹¹salute Herodion, my kinsman: salute those who are of the household of Narcissus, who are in the Lord; ¹²salute Tryphena, and Tryphosa, who laboured in the Lord; salute Persis, the beloved, who laboured much in the Lord.

¹³Salute Rufus, the chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine, ¹⁴salute Asyncritus, Philegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren with them; ¹⁵salute Philologus, and Julius, Nereus, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints with them; ¹⁶salute one another with a holy kiss; the assemblies of Christ salute you.

¹⁷But I call upon you, brethren, to mark those who the divisions and the stumbling-

blocks, contrary to the teaching which ye learnt, are causing, and turn away from them; ¹⁸ for such our Lord Jesus Christ do not serve, but their own belly: and through the good word and fair speech they deceive the hearts of the harmless, ¹⁹ for your obedience reached to all; I rejoice, therefore, as it regards you, but I wish you to be wise, indeed, as to the good, but harmless as to the evil; ²⁰ but the God of peace shall bruise the Adversary under your feet quickly: the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.

²¹ Salute you do Timothy, my fellow-workman, and Lucius, and Jason, and Sosipater, my kindred; ²² I Tertius salute you (who wrote the letter) in the Lord; ²³ salute you

doth Gaius, mine host, and of the whole assembly; salute you doth Erastus, the steward of the city, and the brother Quartus; ²⁴ the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

²⁵ And to Him who is able to establish you, according to my good news, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery, in the times of the ages kept hidden, ²⁶ but which now was made manifest, both through prophetic writings, according to the command of the age-during God, made known to all the nations for obedience of faith—²⁷ to the only wise God, through Jesus Christ, be glory to the ages. Amen.

FIRST CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I. ¹PAUL, a called apostle of Jesus Christ through the will of God, and Sosthenes the brother, ²to the assembly of God which is in Corinth, those sanctified in Christ Jesus, called saints, with all those calling on the name of our Lord Jesus Christ in every place—both theirs and ours: ³grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ!

⁴I give thanks to my God always concerning you for the grace of God which was given to you in Christ Jesus, ⁵that in every thing ye were enriched in him, in all discourse, and all knowledge, ⁶according as the testimony of the Christ was confirmed in you, ⁷so that ye are not behind in any gift, waiting for the revelation of our Lord Jesus Christ, ⁸who also shall confirm you till the end—unblamable in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ: ⁹faithful is God, through whom ye were called to the fellowship of His Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

¹⁰But I entreat you, brethren, through the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that the same thing ye all say, and there may not be divisions among you, but ye may be perfected in the same mind, and in the same judgment, ¹¹for it was signified to me concerning you, my brethren, by those of Chloe, that contentions are among you; ¹²and I say this, that each one of you saith, 'I, indeed, am of Paul,'—'and I of Apollos,'—'and I of Cephas,'—'and I of Christ.'

¹³Hath the Christ been divided? was Paul crucified for you? or into the name of Paul were ye baptized; ¹⁴I give thanks to God that no one of you did I baptize, except Crispus and Gaius—¹⁵that no one may say that into mine own name I baptized: ¹⁶but I baptized also Stephanus' household—further, I know not if I baptized any other.

¹⁷For Christ did not send me to baptize, but to proclaim the good news: not in wisdom of discourse, that the cross of Christ may not be made of none effect; ¹⁸for the word of the cross to those indeed perishing is foolishness, but to us—the saved—it is the power of God, ¹⁹for it hath been written, 'I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and the intelligence of the intelligent I will bring to nought.' ²⁰where is the wise? where the scribe? where the disputer of this age? did not God make foolish the wisdom of this world? ²¹for, seeing in the wisdom of God the world through wisdom knew not God, it pleased God through the

foolishness of the preaching to save those believing.

²²And seeing Jews ask a sign, and Greeks seek wisdom, ²³we also—we preach Christ crucified, to Jews, indeed, a stumbling-block, and to Greeks foolishness, ²⁴but to those called—both Jews and Greeks—Christ the power of God, and the wisdom of God, ²⁵because the foolishness of God is wiser than men, and the weakness of God is stronger than men; ²⁶for see your calling, brethren, that not many are wise according to flesh, not many mighty, not many noble; ²⁷but the foolish things of the world did God choose, that the wise He may put to shame; and the weak things of the world did God choose, that He may put to shame the strong; ²⁸and the base thing of the world, and the things despised, did God choose, and the things that are not, that the things which are He may bring to nought—²⁹that no flesh may glory before Him; ³⁰but of Him ye—ye are in Christ Jesus, who was made to us from God wisdom, righteousness also, and sanctification, and redemption; ³¹that, according as it hath been written, 'He who is glorying—in the Lord let him glory.'

II. ¹AND I, having come to you, brethren, came—not in superiority of discourse or wisdom—declaring to you the testimony of God, ²for I decided not to know any thing among you, except Jesus Christ, and him crucified; ³and I, in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling, came to you; ⁴and my word and my preaching was not with persuasive words of human wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power—⁵that your faith may not be in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God.

⁶But wisdom we speak among the perfect, but wisdom not of this age, nor of the rulers of this age—of those coming to nought, ⁷but we speak the hidden wisdom of God in a mystery, which God fore-ordained before the ages to our glory, ⁸which no one of the rulers of this age knew, for if they had known, the Lord of the glory they would not have crucified; ⁹but, according as it hath been written, 'What eye did not see, and ear did not hear, and on the heart of man came not up what God prepared for those loving Him.'—¹⁰but to us God revealed them through His Spirit, for the Spirit all things searcheth, even the depths of God, ¹¹for

who of men hath known the things of a man, except the spirit of the man that is in him? so also the things of God no one hath known, except the Spirit of God.

¹² And we the spirit of the world have not received, but the Spirit which is of God, that we may know the things conferred by God on us, ¹³ which also we speak, not in words taught by human wisdom, but in those taught by the Holy Spirit, in spiritual words spiritual things comparing, ¹⁴ but the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God, for to him they are foolishness, and he is not able to know *them*, because spiritually they are discerned; ¹⁵ but he who is spiritual, discerneth indeed all things, but himself is by no one discerned: ¹⁶ for who knew the mind of the Lord that he shall instruct him? but we—we have the mind of Christ.

III. ¹ AND I, brethren, was not able to speak to you as to spiritual, but as to fleshly—as to babes in Christ: ² with milk I fed you, and not with meat, for ye were not yet able, and not even yet are ye now able, ³ for yet are ye fleshly, for where *there is* among you envying, and strife, and divisions, are ye not fleshly, and in the manner of men do walk? ⁴ for when one may say, 'I, indeed, am of Paul;' and another, 'I—of Apollos;' are ye not fleshly?

⁵ Who, then, is Paul, and who Apollos, but ministrants through whom ye believed, and as the Lord gave to each? ⁶ I planted, Apollos watered, but God was giving growth: ⁷ so that neither is he who is planting anything, nor he who is watering, but He who is giving growth—God; ⁸ but he who is planting and he who is watering are one, but each his own reward shall receive, according to his own labour, ⁹ for of God we are fellow-labourers; God's tillage, God's building are ye.

¹⁰ According to the grace of God which was given to me, as a wise master-builder, a foundation I have laid, but another buildeth on it, but let each take heed how he buildeth on it, ¹¹ for other foundation no one is able to lay except that which is laid, which is Jesus the Christ; ¹² but if any one doth build on this foundation gold, silver, costly stones, wood, hay, straw—¹³ of each the work shall be made manifest, for the day shall declare it, because in fire it is to be revealed, and the work of each, what kind it is, the fire shall prove; ¹⁴ if of any one the work remain, which he built on it, a wage he shall receive; ¹⁵ if of any the work be burned up, he shall suffer loss; but himself shall be saved, but so as through fire.

¹⁶ Have ye not known that ye are the temple of God, and the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? ¹⁷ if any one the temple of God waste, him shall God waste: for the temple of God is holy, the which ye are.

¹⁸ Let no one deceive himself; if any one seemeth to be wise among you in this age—let him become a fool, that he may become wise, ¹⁹ for the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God, for it hath been

written, 'That taketh the wise in their craftiness;' ²⁰ and again, 'The Lord knoweth the reasonings of the wise, that they are vain.'

²¹ So then, let no one glory in men, for all things are yours, ²² whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things coming—all are yours, ²³ and ye Christ's, and Christ God's.

IV. ¹ LET a man so reckon us as officers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God, ² and as to the rest, it is required in the stewards, that one be found faithful, ³ but to me it is for a very little thing that by you I may be judged, or by man's day, but not even myself do I judge, ⁴ for of nothing to myself am I conscious, but not in this am I justified, but he who is discerning me is the Lord: ⁵ so, then, nothing before the time judge ye, till the Lord may come, who will both bring to light the hidden things of the darkness, and will manifest the counsels of the hearts, and then the praise shall come to each from God.

⁶ And these things, brethren, I transferred to myself and to Apollos for your sake, that in us ye may learn not to think above that which hath been written, that ye may not be puffed up one for the one against the other, ⁷ for who maketh thee to differ? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? and if thou didst also receive, why dost thou glory as not having received?

⁸ Already ye have been filled, already ye were rich, apart from us ye did reign, and I would also ye did reign, that we with you may reign together, ⁹ for I think that God set forth us the apostles last—as appointed to death, for a spectacle we became to the world, and to messengers, and to men; ¹⁰ we are fools because of Christ, but ye wise in Christ: we are infirm, but ye strong; ye glorious, but we dishonoured; ¹¹ unto the present hour we both hunger, and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and wander about, ¹² and labour working with *our* own hands; being reviled, we bless: being persecuted, we suffer; ¹³ being spoken evil of, we entreat: as the filth of the world we are become—of all things the offscouring—till now.

¹⁴ Not as putting you to shame do I write these things, but as my beloved children I admonish, ¹⁵ for if a myriad of child-conductors ye may have in Christ, yet not many fathers; for in Christ Jesus, through the good news, I—I begat you: ¹⁶ I call upon you, therefore, become ye followers of me; ¹⁷ because of this I sent to you Timothy, who is my child, beloved and faithful in the Lord, who shall remind you of my ways in Christ, according as everywhere in every assembly I teach.

¹⁸ As though I were not coming to you certain were puffed up; ¹⁹ but I will come quickly to you, if the Lord may will, and will know not the word of those puffed up, but the power; ²⁰ for not in word is the

reign of God, but in power: ²¹ what do ye wish? with a rod shall I come to you, or in love and a spirit of meekness?

V. ¹ WHOREDOM is actually heard of among you, and such whoredom as is not even named among the nations,—that one hath the wife of the father,—² and ye are puffed up, and did not rather mourn, that he may be removed out of your midst who did this work, ³ for I indeed, as being absent in the body, but present in the spirit, have already judged, as being present, him who so wrought this thing: ⁴ in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ—ye being gathered together—and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ, ⁵ to deliver up such a one to the Adversary for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.

⁶ Not good is your glorying: have ye not known that a little leaven the whole lump leaveneth? ⁷ purge out, therefore, the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, according as ye are unleavened, for also our pass-over for us was sacrificed—Christ: ⁸ so that we may keep the feast, not with old leaven, nor with the leaven of evil and wickedness, but with the unleavened food of sincerity and truth.

⁹ I have written to you in the epistle, not to keep company with whoremongers, ¹⁰ and not certainly with the whoremongers of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or idolaters, seeing ye ought then to go out of the world. ¹¹ But now, I have written to you not to keep company with *him*, if any one, named a brother, be a whoremonger, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner—with such a one not even to eat: ¹² for what have I also those without to judge? those within do ye not judge? ¹³ but those without God judgeth: and put ye away the evil person from among yourselves.

VI. ¹ DARE any one of you, having a matter with one another, go to law before the unrighteous, and not before the saints? ² have ye not known that the saints shall judge the world? and if by you the world is judged, are ye unworthy of the smallest judgment? ³ have ye not known that we shall judge messengers? why not, then, the things of life? ⁴ of the things of life, indeed, then, if ye have judgment, those despised in the assembly—these cause ye to sit: ⁵ to your shame I speak: so there is not among you a wise man, not even one, who shall be able to discern in the midst of his brethren! ⁶ but brother with brother goeth to law, and this before unbelievers!

⁷ Already, indeed, then, there is altogether a fault among you, that ye go to law with one another; wherefore do ye not rather suffer injustice? wherefore be ye not rather defrauded? ⁸ but ye—ye do injustice, and defraud others, and these—brethren! ⁹ what, have ye not known that the unjust the reign of God shall not inherit? be not led astray: neither whoremongers, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor sodomites, ¹⁰ nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards,

nor revilers, nor extortioners, the reign of God shall inherit.

¹¹ And certain of you were these! but ye were washed, but ye were sanctified, but ye were justified, in the name of the Lord Jesus, and in the Spirit of our God.

¹² All things are lawful to me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful to me, but I—I will not be under power by any; ¹³ the meats are for the belly, and the belly for the meats, but God both this and these shall destroy: but the body is not for whoredom, but for the Lord, and the Lord for the body; ¹⁴ and God both the Lord raised, and us will raise up through His power. ¹⁵ Have ye not known that your bodies are members of Christ? having taken, then, the members of the Christ, shall I make them members of an harlot? let it not be! ¹⁶ What, have ye not known that he who is joined to the harlot is one body? for they shall be (saith He) the two for one flesh.

¹⁷ But he who is joined to the Lord is one spirit; ¹⁸ flee whoredom: every sin—whatever a man may commit—is without the body, but he who is committing whoredom, against his own body doth sin. ¹⁹ What, have ye not known that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit in you, which ye have from God? and ye are not your own, ²⁰ for ye are bought with a price; glorify, then, God in your bodies and in your spirits, which are God's.

VII. ¹ BUT concerning the things of which ye wrote to me: good *it is* for a man not to touch a woman, ² but because of whoredom, let each man have his own wife, and each woman have her own husband: ³ to the wife let the husband due benevolence render, and in like manner also the wife to the husband; ⁴ the wife over her own body hath not authority, but the husband: and, in like manner also, the husband over his own body hath not authority, but the wife.

⁵ Defraud not one another, except by consent for a time, that ye may be free for fasting and prayer; and again come together that the Adversary may not tempt you because of your incontinency; ⁶ but this I say by way of concession—not of command, ⁷ for I wish all men to be even as I myself am; but each his own gift hath of God, one indeed thus, and one thus.

⁸ But I say to the unmarried and to the widows: It is good for them if they remain even as I am; ⁹ but if they have not continence—let them marry, for it is better to marry than to burn; ¹⁰ but to the married I command—not I, but the Lord—let not a wife separate from her husband: ¹¹ but and if she may separate, let her remain unmarried, or to the husband let her be reconciled, and let not a husband send away a wife.

¹² But to the rest I speak—not the Lord—if any brother hath a wife unbelieving, and she is content to dwell with him, let him not send her away; ¹³ and a woman who hath a husband—unbelieving, and he is content to dwell with her, let her not send him away; ¹⁴ for the unbelieving man is sancti-

fied in the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified in the husband: else your children are unclean, but now they are holy.

¹⁵ But if the unbelieving separateth himself—let him separate himself: the brother or the sister is not under servitude in such cases, but in peace hath God called us; ¹⁶ for what, hast thou known, O wife, whether the husband thou shalt save? or what, hast thou known, O man, whether the wife thou shalt save? ¹⁷ If not, as God distributed to each, as the Lord hath called each—so let him walk; and thus in all the assemblies do I ordain; ¹⁸ being uncircumcised—was any one called? let him not become uncircumcised; in uncircumcision was any one called? let him not be circumcised; ¹⁹ the circumcision is nothing, and the uncircumcision is nothing—but the keeping of the commands of God.

²⁰ Each in the calling in which he was called—in this let him remain; ²¹ a servant—wast thou called? be not caring; but if also thou art able to become free—use it rather: ²² for he who is in the Lord—having been called a servant—is the Lord's freeman: in like manner also he who is the freeman, having been called, is servant of Christ: ²³ with a price ye were bought, become not servants of men; ²⁴ each, in that in which he was called, brethren, in this let him remain with God.

²⁵ But concerning the virgins, a command of the Lord I have not; but I give judgment as having obtained kindness from the Lord to be faithful: ²⁶ I suppose, therefore, this to be good because of the present necessity, that it is good for a man that the matter be thus:—²⁷ Hast thou been bound to a wife? seek not to be loosed; hast thou been loosed from a wife? seek not a wife. ²⁸ But and if thou mayest marry, thou didst not sin; and if the virgin may marry, she did not sin; but such shall have tribulation in the flesh; but I spare you.

²⁹ But this I say, brethren, the time henceforth hath been shortened—that both they who have wives may be as those not having; and those weeping, as those not weeping; and those rejoicing, as those not rejoicing; and those buying, as those not possessing; ³¹ and those using this world, as those not abusing it; for passing away is the fashion of this world.

³² But I wish you to be without care; the unmarried careth for the things of the Lord, how he shall please the Lord; ³³ but the married careth for the things of the world, how he shall please the wife. ³⁴ The wife and the virgin have been divided; the unmarried careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit, but the married careth for the things of the world, how she shall please the husband.

³⁵ And this for your own advantage I say: not that I may cast a snare on you, but for seemliness and devotedness to the Lord, undisturbedly, ³⁶ but if any one thinketh it to be unseemly to his virgin, if she may

be beyond the bloom of age, and it ought so to be, what he willeth let him do; he doth not sin—let them marry. ³⁷ But he who standeth stedfast in heart—not having necessity—but hath power over his own will, and this he hath determined in his heart—to keep his own virgin—doth well; ³⁸ so that both he who is giving in marriage doth well, and he who is not giving in marriage doth better.

³⁹ A wife is bound by law as long time as her husband may live, but if her husband may sleep, she is free to be married to whom she will—only in the Lord: ⁴⁰ but she is happier if she may so remain—in my judgment; and I think I also have the Spirit of God.

VIII. ¹ BUT concerning the things sacrificed to idols, we have known that we all have knowledge: knowledge puffeth up, but love buildeth; ² and if any one thinketh to know anything, he hath not yet known anything according as it becometh him to know; ³ but if any one loveth God, this one hath been known by Him.

⁴ Concerning the eating then of the things sacrificed to idols, we have known that an idol is nothing in the world, and that there is no other God except one; ⁵ for even if there are those called gods, whether in heaven, whether on the earth, (as there are gods many and lords many,) ⁶ yet to us is one God, the Father, of whom are the all things, and we to Him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, through whom are the all things, and we through him; ⁷ but not in all men is this knowledge, and certain, with conscience of the idol, till now, as a thing sacrificed to an idol do eat it, and their conscience being weak, is defiled.

⁸ But victuals commendeth us not to God, for neither if we eat are we in advance; nor if we eat not, are we behind; ⁹ but see, lest this power of yours become a stumbling-block to the infirm, ¹⁰ for if any one may see thee that hast knowledge in an idol's temple sitting at meat—will not his conscience—he being infirm—be emboldened to eat the things sacrificed to idols, ¹¹ and a brother who is infirm shall perish by thy knowledge, because of whom Christ died; ¹² and sinning thus in regard to the brethren, and smiting their weak conscience—in regard to Christ ye sin; ¹³ wherefore, if victuals cause my brother to stumble, I may eat no flesh—to the age, that my brother I may not cause to stumble.

IX. ¹ AM I not an apostle? am I not free? Jesus Christ our Lord have I not seen? my work are not ye in the Lord? ² If to others I am not an apostle—yet doubtless to you I am; for the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord.

³ My defence to those who examine me in this: ⁴ have we not authority to eat and to drink? ⁵ have we not authority a sister—a wife—to lead about, as also the other apostles, and the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas? ⁶ or only I and Barnabas, have we not authority—not to work? ⁷ who serveth as a soldier at his own charges at any time?

who planteth a vineyard, and of its fruit eateth not? or who feedeth a flock, and of the milk of the flock eateth not?

⁸ According to man do I speak these things? doth not also the law say these things? ⁹ For in the law of Moses it hath been written, 'Thou shalt not muzzle an ox treading out the corn;' for the oxen doth God care? ¹⁰ or because of us by all means doth He say it? yea, because of us it was written, because 'In hope ought the plowman to plow, and he who is treading ought of his hope to partake in hope.'

¹¹ If we to you the spiritual things did sow—great is it if we your fleshly things do reap? ¹² if others partake of the authority over you—not we more? but we did not use this authority, but all things we bear, that we give no hindrance to the good news of the Christ. ¹³ Have ye not known that those working about the things of the temple—of the temple do eat, and those waiting at the altar with the altar are partakers? ¹⁴ so also did the Lord appoint to those proclaiming the good news: of the good news to live.

¹⁵ But I used none of these things: neither did I write these things that it may be so done in my case, for it is good for me rather to die, than that any one may make my glorying void: ¹⁶ for if I may proclaim the good news, it is no glorying for me, for necessity is laid on me, and we is to me if I may not proclaim the good news: ¹⁷ for if willingly I do this, I have a reward; but if unwillingly—with a stewardship have I been entrusted!

¹⁸ What, then, is my reward?—that, proclaiming the good news, without charge I shall make the good news of the Christ, not to abuse my authority in the good news: ¹⁹ for being free from all men, to all men I made myself servant, that the more I may gain: ²⁰ and I became to the Jews as a Jew, that Jews I might gain: to those under law as under law, that those under law I might gain: ²¹ to those without law, as without law—(not being without law to God, but within law to Christ)—that I might gain those without law: ²² I became to the infirm as infirm, that the infirm I might gain: to all men I have become all things, that by all means I might save some.

²³ And this I do because of the good news, that a fellow-partaker of it I may become: ²⁴ have ye not known that those running in a race—all indeed run, but one receiveth the prize? so run ye, that ye may obtain: ²⁵ and every one who is striving, is in all things temperate: these, indeed, then, that a corruptible crown they may receive, but we an incorruptible: ²⁶ I therefore thus run, not uncertainly, thus I fight, as not beating air: ²⁷ but I chastise my body, and bring it into servitude, lest by any means, having preached to others—I myself may become disapproved.

X. ¹ BUT I wish you not to be ignorant, brethren, that our fathers were all under the cloud, and all passed through the sea, ² and all into Moses were baptized in the

cloud and in the sea: ³ and all the same spiritual food did eat, ⁴ and all the same spiritual drink did drink, for they were drinking of a spiritual rock following them, and the rock was the Christ: ⁵ but in the most of them God was not well pleased, for they were strewn in the wilderness: ⁶ but those things became our types, for our not passionately desiring evil things, as also these desired.

⁷ Neither become ye idolaters, as certain of them also did, as it hath been written, 'The people sat down to eat and to drink, and stood up to play:' ⁸ neither let us commit whoredom, as certain of them committed whoredom, and there fell in one day twenty-three thousand: ⁹ neither let us tempt the Christ, as also certain of them did tempt, and by the serpents perished: ¹⁰ neither murder ye, as also some of them murdered, and perished by the destroyer.

¹¹ But all these things as types happened to those persons, but they were written for our admonition, to whom the ends of the ages came, ¹² so that he who is thinking to stand—let him see, lest he fall. ¹³ No temptation hath taken you—except human: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above what ye are able, but will make, with the temptation, also the outlet, for your being able to bear it.

¹⁴ Wherefore, my beloved, flee ye from idolatry: ¹⁵ as to wise men I speak—judge ye what I say: ¹⁶ The cup of the blessing which we bless—is it not the fellowship of the blood of the Christ? the bread which we break—is it not the fellowship of the body of the Christ? ¹⁷ for one bread, one body, are we the many—for we all of the one bread do partake.

¹⁸ See Israel according to the flesh! are not those eating the sacrifices in the fellowship of the altar? ¹⁹ what then do I say? that an idol is anything? or that a sacrifice offered to an idol is anything?—²⁰ no, but that the things which the nations sacrifice—they sacrifice to demons, and not to God; but I do not wish you to come into the fellowship of demons. ²¹ Ye are not able the cup of the Lord to drink, and the cup of demons; ye are not able of the table of the Lord to partake, and of the table of demons: ²² or do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we stronger than He?

²³ All things to me are lawful, but all things are not expedient; all things to me are lawful, but all things do not build up: ²⁴ let no one seek his own—but each another's.

²⁵ Whatever in the meat-market is sold eat ye, not inquiring, because of conscience, ²⁶ for the Lord's is the earth, and its fulness: ²⁷ and if any of the unbelieving doth call you, and ye wish to go, all that is set before you eat, nothing inquiring, because of conscience: ²⁸ but if any one may say to you, 'This is a thing sacrificed to an idol,'—eat not, because of that one who shewed it, and of conscience, for the Lord's is the earth, and its fulness: ²⁹ but conscience, I say, not of thyself, but of the other,

for why *is it* that my liberty is judged by another's conscience? ³⁰ and if I thankfully do partake, why am I evil spoken of, for that for which I give thanks?

³¹ Whether, then, ye eat, or drink, or do anything, do all to the glory of God: ³² become offenceless, both to Jews and Greeks, and to the assembly of God: ³³ as I also in all things please all, not seeking mine own advantage, but that of the many—that they may be saved.

XI. ¹ FOLLOWERS of me become ye, as I also of Christ.

² But I praise you, brethren, that in all things ye remember me, and according as I delivered to you, the deliverances ye do keep, ³ but I wish you to know that of every man the head is the Christ, but the head of a woman is the man, but the head of Christ—God.

⁴ Every man praying or prophesying, having anything on the head, dishonour-eth his head, ⁵ but every woman praying or prophesying with the head uncovered, dishonour-eth her head, for it is one and the same thing with her being shaven: ⁶ for if a woman is not covered—then let her be shorn, but if it is a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven—let her be covered; ⁷ for a man, indeed, ought not to cover the head, being the image and glory of God, but a woman is the glory of a man, ⁸ for a man is not of a woman, but a woman is of a man, ⁹ for a man also was not created because of the woman, but a woman because of the man; ¹⁰ because of this the woman ought to have a token of authority upon the head, because of the messengers; ¹¹ but neither is a man apart from a woman, nor a woman apart from a man in the Lord, ¹² for as the woman is of the man, so also the man is through the woman, but all things are of God.

¹³ In your own selves judge ye: is it seemly for a woman uncovered to pray to God? ¹⁴ doth not even nature itself teach you, that if a man indeed have long hair, a dishonour it is to him? ¹⁵ but a woman, if she have long hair, a glory it is to her, for the hair for a covering is given to her; ¹⁶ but if any one thinketh to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the assemblies of God.

¹⁷ But this declaring, I give no praise, because not for the better, but for the worse ye come together; ¹⁸ for first, indeed, ye, coming together in the assembly, I hear of divisions being among you, and partly I believe it, ¹⁹ for it behoveth that sects also be among you, that those approved may become manifest among you; ²⁰ ye, then, coming together at the same place—it is not to eat the Lord's supper; ²¹ for each his own supper taketh beforehand in the eating, and one is hungry, and another is filled; ²² why, have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or the assembly of God do ye despise, and shame those not having? what may I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I give no praise!

²³ For I—I received from the Lord that

which also I delivered to you, that the Lord Jesus, in the night in which he was delivered up, took bread, ²⁴ and having given thanks, he brake, and said, 'Take ye, eat ye, this is my body, which for you is being broken; this do ye in remembrance of me.'

²⁵ In the same manner also the cup after the supping, saying, 'This cup is the new covenant in my blood; this do ye, as often as ye may drink it, in remembrance of me;' ²⁶ for as often as ye may eat this bread, and this cup may drink, the death of the Lord ye shew forth—till he may come: ²⁷ so that whoever may eat this bread or may drink the cup of the Lord unworthily, guilty shall be of the body and blood of the Lord: ²⁸ but let a man examine himself, and so of the bread let him eat, and of the cup let him drink; ²⁹ for he who is eating and drinking unworthily, judgment to himself doth eat and drink—not discerning the body of the Lord.

³⁰ Because of this, among you many are weak and sickly, and sleep do many; ³¹ for if ourselves we were discerning, we would not be being judged, ³² but being judged, by the Lord we are chastened, that with the world we may not be condemned; ³³ so then, my brethren, coming together to eat, for one another tarry ye; ³⁴ and if any one is hungry, at home let him eat, that unto judgment ye come not together; and the rest, whenever I may come, I shall set in order.

XII. ¹ BUT concerning spiritual things, brethren, I wish you not to be ignorant; ye have known that ye were nations, to the dumb idols—as ye were led—carried away; ² wherefore, I give you to understand that no one, in the Spirit of God speaking, saith Jesus is anathema, and no one is able to say Jesus is Lord, except in the Holy Spirit.

³ But there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit; ⁴ and there are diversities of ministrations, and the same Lord; ⁵ and there are diversities of workings, but it is the same God who is working all in all.

⁶ But to each is given the manifestation of the Spirit for good; ⁷ for to one through the Spirit is given a word of wisdom, but to another a word of knowledge, according to the same Spirit; ⁸ but to another faith in the same Spirit, but to another gifts of healings in the same Spirit; ⁹ but to another workings of mighty deeds, but to another prophesies, but to another discerning of spirits; but to another divers kinds of tongues, but to another interpretation of tongues; ¹¹ but all these worketh the one and the same Spirit, dividing to each several one as he willeth.

¹² For even as the body is one, and hath many members, but all the members of the one body, being many, are one body, so also is the Christ, ¹³ for also in one Spirit we all into one body were baptized, whether Jews or Greeks, whether servants or freemen, and all into one Spirit were made to drink, ¹⁴ for also the body is not one member, but many; ¹⁵ if the foot may say, 'Because I am not a hand, I am not of the

body: 'it is not, because of this, not of the body: ¹⁶and if the ear may say, 'Because I am not an eye, I am not of the body; 'it is not, because of this, not of the body.

¹⁷If the whole body were an eye, where the hearing? If the whole hearing, where the smelling? ¹⁸but now, God set the members each one of them in the body, even as He willed, ¹⁹but if all were one member, where the body? ²⁰but now, indeed, there are many members, but one body; ²¹but an eye is not able to say to the hand, 'I have no need of thee; nor again the head to the feet, 'I have no need of you.'

²²But, much more the members of the body which seem to be more infirm are necessary, ²³and those which we think to be less honourable of the body, around these we put more abundant honour, and the unseemly things of us have seemliness more abundant, ²⁴but our seemly things have no need; but God tempered the body together, to the lacking part having given more abundant honour, ²⁵that there may be no division in the body, but that the members may have the same care for one another, ²⁶and whether one member suffereth, suffer with it do all the members, or one member is glorified, rejoice with it do all the members; ²⁷but ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.

²⁸And some, indeed, did God set in the assembly, first apostles, secondly prophets, thirdly teachers, afterwards miracles, afterwards gifts of healings, helpings, governings, divers kinds of tongues; ²⁹are all apostles? all prophets? all teachers? all miracles? ³⁰have all gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret? ³¹but desire earnestly the better gifts; and yet a far exceeding way do I show to you:

XIII. ¹If with the tongues of men and messengers I speak, but have not love, I have become brass sounding, or a cymbal tinkling; ²and if I have prophesy, and know all the mysteries, and all the knowledge, and if I have all the faith, so as to remove mountains, but have not love, I am nothing; ³and if I give away to feed others all the things belonging to me, and if I give up my body that I may be burned, but have not love, I am profited nothing.

⁴Love is long-suffering, is kind, love envieth not, love vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up, ⁵doth not act unseemly, seeketh not its own things, is not provoked, inputteth not evil, ⁶rejoiceth not over unrighteousness, but rejoiceth with the truth; ⁷all things it beareth, all it believeth, all it hopeth, all it endureth.

⁸Love never faileth; but whether there be prophecies, they shall be done away; whether tongues, they shall cease; whether knowledge, it shall be done away; ⁹for in part we know, and in part we prophesy; ¹⁰but when that which is perfect may come, then that which is in part shall be done away.

¹¹When I was a babe, as a babe I was speaking, as a babe I was thinking, as a babe I was reasoning, but when I have become a

man, I have done away the things of the babe; ¹²for we see now through a mirror obscurely, but then face to face; now I know in part, but then shall I fully know, as also I am fully known; ¹³but now there remaineth faith, hope, love—these three; but the greatest of these is love.

XIV. ¹PURSU^E love, but seek earnestly the spiritual things, but rather that ye may prophesy; ²for he who is speaking in an unknown tongue—to men doth not speak, but to God, for no one hearkeneth, but in spirit he speaketh mysteries; ³but he who is prophesying to men doth speak edification, and exhortation, and comfort; ⁴he who is speaking in an unknown tongue, himself edifieth; but he who is prophesying, an assembly edifieth; ⁵but I wish you all to speak with tongues, but more that ye may prophesy, for greater is he who is prophesying than he who is speaking with tongues, except one may interpret, that the assembly may receive edification.

⁶But now, brethren, if I may come to you speaking tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either in revelation, or in knowledge, or in prophesying, or in teaching? ⁷even the things without life giving sound, (whether pipe or harp,) if a difference in the sounds they may not give, how shall be known that which is piped or that which is harped? ⁸for if also an uncertain sound a trumpet may give, who shall prepare himself for battle? ⁹so also ye, if, through the tongue, speech easily understood ye may not give—how shall that which is spoken be known? for ye shall be speaking into air.

¹⁰There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them is unmeaning; ¹¹if, then, I do not know the power of the voice, I shall be to him who is speaking a stranger, and he who is speaking, to me is a stranger; ¹²so also ye, since ye are earnestly desirous of spiritual gifts, for the building up of the assembly, seek ye, that ye may abound; ¹³wherefore he who is speaking in an unknown tongue—let him pray that he may interpret; ¹⁴for if I pray in an unknown tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful.

¹⁵What then is it? I will pray with the spirit, but I will pray also with the understanding; I will sing psalms with the spirit, but I will sing psalms also with the understanding; ¹⁶since, if thou mayest bless with the spirit, he who is filling the place of the unlearned, how shall he say the Amen at thy giving of thanks, since what thou sayest he knoweth not? ¹⁷for thou, indeed, dost give thanks well, but the other is not built up! ¹⁸I give thanks to my God—more than you all with tongues speaking—¹⁹but in an assembly I wish to speak five words through my understanding, that others also I may instruct, rather than a myriad of words in an unknown tongue.

²⁰Brethren, be not children in understanding; but in evil be ye babes, but in understanding be ye perfect; ²¹in the law it hath been written, that, 'With other

tongues and with other lips will I speak to this people, and not even so will they hear Me, saith the Lord: ²²so that the tongues are for a sign, not to the believing, but to the unbelieving; but prophecy is not for the unbelieving, but for the believing.

²³If, therefore, the whole assembly may come together, to the same place, and all may speak with tongues, but there may come in unlearned or unbelievers, will they not say that ye are mad? ²⁴but if all may prophesy, and any one may come in, an unbeliever or unlearned, he is convicted by all, he is discerned by all, ²⁵and so the secrets of his heart become manifest, and so having fallen on his face, he will bow before God, declaring that God really is among you.

²⁶What then is it, brethren? whenever ye may come together, each of you hath a psalm, hath a teaching, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation! let all things be for building up: ²⁷if in an unknown tongue any one speak,—by two, or at the most, by three, and in turn, and let one interpret; ²⁸but if there may be no interpreter, let him be silent in an assembly, but to himself let him speak, and to God.

²⁹But prophets—let two or three speak, and let the others discern, ³⁰but if to another sitting anything may be revealed, let the first be silent; ³¹for ye are able, one by one, all to prophesy, that all may learn, and all may be exhorted, ³²and the spirits of prophets to prophets are subject, ³³for God is not a God of tumult, but of peace, as in all the assemblies of the saints.

³⁴Your women—in the assemblies let them be silent, for it hath not been permitted to them to speak, but to be subject, as also the law saith; ³⁵and if they wish to learn anything, at home their own husbands let them question; for it is a shame to women to speak in an assembly.

³⁶From you did the word of God come out? or to you alone did it come? ³⁷if any one thinketh to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge the things which I write to you—that of the Lord they are commands; ³⁸but if any one is ignorant—let him be ignorant; ³⁹so that, brethren, earnestly desire to prophesy, and to speak with tongues forbid not: let all things be done decently and in order.

XV. ¹BUT I make known to you, brethren, the good news which I proclaimed to you, which also ye received, in which also ye stand, ²through which also ye are being saved, in what words I proclaimed good news to you, if ye hold fast, except ye believed in vain, ³for I delivered to you first, what also I received, that Christ died for our sins, according to the writings, ⁴and that he was buried, and that he hath risen on the third day, according to the writings, ⁵and that he appeared to Cephas, then to the twelve; ⁶afterwards he appeared to above five hundred brethren at once, of whom the greater part remain till now, but certain also fell asleep; ⁷afterwards he appeared to James, then to all the apostles.

⁸But last of all—as to the one born out

of due time—he appeared also to me, ⁹for I am the least of the apostles, who am not worthy to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the assembly of God, ¹⁰but by the grace of God I am what I am, and His grace which is towards me came not in vain, but more abundantly than they all did I labour, but not I, but the grace of God which is with me; ¹¹whether, then, I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.

¹²But if Christ is preached, that from the dead he hath risen, how say certain among you, that there is no rising again of dead persons? ¹³but if there is no rising again of dead persons, neither hath Christ risen: ¹⁴but if Christ hath not risen, then void is our preaching, and void also your faith. ¹⁵and we also are found false witnesses of God, because we testified of God that He raised up the Christ, whom He raised not. If then dead persons rise not, ¹⁶for if dead persons rise not, neither hath Christ risen, ¹⁷and if Christ hath not risen, vain is your faith, ye are yet in your sins: ¹⁸then also those having fallen asleep in Christ—perished: ¹⁹if in Christ only in this life we have hope, we are of all men most to be pitied.

²⁰But now, Christ hath risen from the dead—he became first-fruits of those who slept, ²¹for since through man is death, also through man is the rising again of the dead: ²²for even as in Adam all die, so also in Christ all shall be made alive, ²³but each in his own order, the first-fruits Christ, afterwards those who are Christ's in his coming.

²⁴Then is the end, when he may deliver up the reign to God, even to the Father, when he may have done away all rule, and all authority and power, ²⁵(for it becometh him to reign till he may have put all enemies under his feet,) ²⁶the last enemy is done away—death: ²⁷for all things He put under his feet, but, when one may say that all things have been subjected, it is evident that He is excepted who did subject the all things to him, ²⁸but when the all things may be subjected to him, then the Son also himself shall be subject to Him who did subject the all things to him, that God may be all in all.

²⁹Seeing what shall they do who are baptized for the dead, if the dead do not rise at all? why also are they baptized for the dead? ³⁰why also do we stand in peril every hour? ³¹Every day do I die, by the glorying of you which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord: ³²if after the manner of a man with wild beasts I fought in Ephesus, what the advantage to me if the dead rise not? let us eat and drink, for to-morrow we die.

³³Be not led astray: evil communications corrupt good manners; ³⁴awake up, as is right, and sin not; for certain have an ignorance of God: for shame to you I speak it.

³⁵But any one will say, 'How do the dead rise? and with what body do they come?' ³⁶unwise! thou—what thou sowest is not quickened except it may die; ³⁷and that which thou sowest, not the body which shall be doth thou sow, but bare grain it may be, of wheat, or of some one of the

others,³⁸ but God giveth to it a body according as He willed, and to each of the seeds its own body.

³⁹All flesh is not the same flesh, but there is one flesh of men, and another flesh of beasts, and another of fishes, and another of birds: ⁴⁰and there are heavenly bodies, and earthly bodies; but one is the glory of the heavenly, and another that of the earthly, ⁴¹one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars, for star from star differeth in glory.

⁴²So also is the rising again of the dead; it is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption: ⁴³it is sown in dishonour, it is raised in glory; it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power; ⁴⁴it is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body: there is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body: ⁴⁵so also it hath been written, 'The first man Adam became a living creature,' the last Adam a life-giving spirit, ⁴⁶but that which is spiritual was not first, but that which was natural, afterwards that which is spiritual. ⁴⁷The first man is out of the earth, earthly; the second man is the Lord out of heaven: ⁴⁸as is the earthly, such are those also who are earthly; and as is the heavenly, such are those also who are heavenly: ⁴⁹and according as we did bear the image of the earthly, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

⁵⁰But this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood the reign of God is not able to inherit, nor doth corruption inherit incorruption: ⁵¹lo, I tell you a mystery: we indeed shall not all sleep, but we all shall be changed: ⁵²in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, in the last trump, for it shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we—we shall be changed: ⁵³for it behoveth this corruptible to put on incorruption, and this mortal to put on immortality; ⁵⁴and when this corruptible may have put on incorruption, and this mortal may have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the word that hath been written, 'Death was swallowed up in victory; ⁵⁵where, O death, thy sting? where, O hades, thy victory?' ⁵⁶but the sting of death is sin, but the power of sin the law; ⁵⁷but to God—thanks, to Him who is giving us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ; ⁵⁸so that, my brethren beloved, become ye steadfast, unmovable, abounding in the work of the Lord at all times, knowing that your labour is not vain in the Lord.

XVI. ¹AND concerning the collection

for the saints, as I gave order to the assemblies of Galatia, so also ye—do ye; ²on every first of the sabbaths let each one of you lay by him, treasuring up whatever he may have prospered, that when I may come then collections may not be made; ³and whenever I may come, whomsoever ye may approve, through letters, these will I send to carry your favour to Jerusalem; ⁴and if it be meet for me also to go, with me they shall go.

⁵And I will come to you, when I pass through Macedonia, (for Macedonia I do pass through,) ⁶and with you, it may be, I will abide, or even winter, that ye may send me forward whithersoever I go, ⁷for I wish not to see you now in the way, but I hope to remain a certain time with you, if the Lord permit; ⁸but I will remain in Ephesus till the Pentecost, ⁹for a door to me is open—great and effectual—and withstanders are many.

¹⁰And if Timothy may come, see that he may become without fear with you, for the work of the Lord he worketh, even as I; ¹¹let no one, then, despise him; but send ye him forward in peace, that he may come to me, for I expect him with the brethren: ¹²but concerning Apollos our brother, much I entreated him that he may come to you with the brethren, and it was not at all his will that he may come now, but he will come when he may find convenient.

¹³Watch ye, stand fast in the faith; be men, be strong; ¹⁴let all your things be done in love. ¹⁵But I entreat you, brethren, ye have known the household of Stephanas, that it is the first-fruits of Achaia, and to the ministration to the saints did they set themselves—¹⁶that ye also be subject to such, and to every one who is working with us and labouring; ¹⁷but I rejoice over the coming of Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus, because the lack of you have these filled up; ¹⁸for they refreshed my spirit and yours: acknowledge ye, therefore, those who are such.

¹⁹Salute you do the assemblies of Asia; salute you much in the Lord do Aquilas and Priscilla, with the assembly in their house; ²⁰salute you do all the brethren; salute ye one another with an holy kiss.

²¹The salutation of me Paul with mine own hand; ²²if any one loveth not the Lord Jesus Christ—let him be anathema! The Lord cometh! ²³The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ be with you; ²⁴my love is with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

SECOND CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I. ¹PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ, through the will of God, and Timotheus the brother, to the assembly of God which is in Corinth, with all the saints who are in all Achaia: ²Grace to you and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ!

³Blessed is God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and God of all comfort, ⁴who is comforting us in all our tribulation, for our being able to comfort those in any tribulation through the comfort with which we are comforted ourselves by God; ⁵because, as the sufferings of the Christ do abound to us, so through Christ doth abound also our comfort; ⁶but whether we be in tribulation, *it is* for your comfort and salvation, which is wrought in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer; whether we are comforted, *it is* for your comfort and salvation; ⁷and our hope is steadfast for you, knowing that even as ye are partakers of the sufferings—so also of the comfort.

⁸For we wish you not to be ignorant, brethren, of our tribulation which happened to us in Asia, that we were exceedingly burdened above our power, so that we despaired even of life; ⁹but we ourselves in ourselves the sentence of death have had, that we may not be trusting on ourselves, but on God, who is raising the dead, ¹⁰who out of so great a death delivered us, and doth deliver, in whom we have hoped that even yet He will deliver us; ¹¹ye working together also for us by your supplication, that the gift through many persons to-us, may be by many acknowledged.

¹²For our glorying is this: the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and sincerity of God, not in fleshly wisdom, but in the grace of God, we conducted ourselves in the world, and more abundantly toward you; ¹³for no other things do we write to you, but what ye either read or also acknowledge, and I hope that even unto the end ye shall acknowledge, ¹⁴according as also ye did acknowledge us in part, that your glory we are, even as also ye are ours, in the day of the Lord Jesus; ¹⁵and in this confidence I purposed to come to you before, that a second favour ye might have, ¹⁶and through you to pass into Macedonia, and again from Macedonia to come to you, and by you to be sent forward to Judea.

¹⁷This therefore counselling, did I then use lightness? or the things which I counsel, according to the flesh do I counsel, that it may be with me Yes, yes, and No, no? ¹⁸but God is faithful, that our word to you become not Yes and No, ¹⁹for the Son of God, Jesus Christ, among you through us having

been preached—through me and Silvanus and Timotheus—became not Yes and No, but in him it became Yes; ²⁰for as many as are promises of God, in him are the Yes, and in him the Amen, for glory to God through us; ²¹but He who is confirming you with us into Christ, who also anointed us, is God, ²²who also sealed us, having also given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

²³But I for a witness on God do call upon my soul, that sparing you, I came not yet to Corinth: ²⁴not that we are lords over your faith, but we are helpers together with your joy: for by faith ye stand.

II. ¹BUT I decided this to myself, not again to come in sorrow to you, ²for if I make you sorry, then who is he who is making me glad, except he who is made sorry by me? ³and I wrote to you this same thing, that having come, I may not have sorrow from them of whom it behoved me to have joy, having confidence in you all, that my joy is of you all, ⁴for out of much tribulation and pressure of heart I wrote to you through many tears, not that ye might be made sorry, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly to you.

⁵But if any one hath caused sorrow, he hath not caused sorrow to me, but in part, that I may not burden you all; ⁶sufficient to such a one is this punishment, which is by the more part, ⁷so that, on the contrary, *it is* rather for you to have favour and to comfort him, lest, by any means, by overabundant sorrow such a one may be swallowed up; ⁸wherefore, I entreat you to confirm love to him, ⁹for for this also did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether in regard to all things ye are obedient.

¹⁰But to whom ye forgive anything—I also; for I also, if I have forgiven anything, to whom I have forgiven it, because of you—in the person of Christ—I forgive it, ¹¹that we may not be overreached by the Adversary, for of his devices we are not ignorant.

¹²And having come to Troas for the good news of the Christ, and a door to me having been opened in the Lord, ¹³I found not rest to my spirit, on my not finding Titus my brother, but having taken leave of them, I went out into Macedonia: ¹⁴but to God are thanks, who at all times is leading us in triumph in the Christ, and the fragrance of His knowledge is manifesting through us in every place; ¹⁵because of Christ a sweet fragrance we are to God, in those being saved, and in those being lost; ¹⁶to the one, indeed, a fragrance of

death to death, but to the other, a fragrant of life to life: and for these things who is sufficient? ¹⁷ for we are not as the many, adulterating the word of God: but as of sincerity—but as of God; in the presence of God, in Christ we speak.

III. ¹ DO we begin again to recommend ourselves, except we need, as some, letters of recommendation to you, or from you? ² our letter ye are, written in our hearts, known and read by all men, ³ manifested that ye are a letter of Christ ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God, not in tables of stone, but in fleshy tables of the heart; ⁴ and such trust we have through the Christ toward God; ⁵ not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think anything, as of ourselves, but our sufficiency is of God, ⁶ who also made us sufficient ministrants of the new covenant, not of letter, but of spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit maketh alive.

⁷ But if the ministration of death, in letters engraven in stones, came in glory, so that the children of Israel were not able to look stedfastly to the face of Moses, because of the glory of his face—which glory was being done away, ⁸ how shall the ministration of the Spirit not be more in glory? ⁹ for if the ministration of the condemnation is glory, much more doth the ministration of the righteousness abound in glory: ¹⁰ for even that also hath no glory which was made glorious—in this respect, because of the superior glory; ¹¹ for if that which is being done away was through glory, much more that which is remaining is in glory.

¹² Having, then, such hope, we use much boldness of speech, ¹³ and not as Moses, who was putting a vail upon his own face, for the children of Israel not stedfastly to look to the end of that which is being done away, ¹⁴ but their minds were hardened, for unto this day the same vail at the reading of the Old Covenant remaineth not withdrawn, (which vail in Christ is being done away,) ¹⁵ but till to-day, when Moses is read, a vail on their heart lieth, ¹⁶ but when they may turn to the Lord, the vail is taken away. ¹⁷ But the Lord is the Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty; ¹⁸ but we all, with unveiled face, the glory of the Lord beholding, in a mirror, to the same image are being transformed, from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord.

IV. ¹ BECAUSE of this, having this ministration, according as we received kindness, we faint not, ² but renounced for ourselves the hidden things of shame, not walking in craftiness, nor guile, deceitfully using the word of God, but by the manifestation of the truth recommending ourselves to every conscience of men, in the presence of God; ³ but if also our good news is veiled, in those perishing it is veiled, ⁴ in whom the god of this age blinded the minds of the unbelieving, that there doth not shine forth to them the enlightening of the good news of the glory of Christ, who is the image

of God; ⁵ for not ourselves do we preach, but Christ Jesus—Lord, and ourselves your servants because of Jesus; ⁶ because it is God who said, that out of darkness let light shine, who shined in our hearts, for the enlightening of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.

⁷ But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the exceeding greatness of the power may be God's, and not of us; ⁸ on every side being in tribulation, but not straitened; doubting, but not in despair; ⁹ persecuted, but not forsaken; struck down, but not destroyed; ¹⁰ at all times the dying of the Lord Jesus bearing about in the body, that the life also of Jesus in our body may be manifested, ¹¹ for always are we who are living delivered up to death, because of Jesus, that the life also of Jesus may be manifested in our dying flesh, ¹² so that, then, death indeed in us worketh, but life in you.

¹³ But having the same spirit of faith, according to that which hath been written, 'I believed, therefore did I speak;' we also believe, therefore also we speak; ¹⁴ knowing that life who raised up the Lord Jesus, us also through Jesus shall raise up, and shall present with you, ¹⁵ for all things are because of you, that the grace being multiplied, because of the thanksgiving of the more, may abound to the glory of God: ¹⁶ wherefore, we faint not, but if also our outward man decayeth, yet the inward is renewed day by day: ¹⁷ for our momentary light tribulation more and more exceedingly an age-during weight of glory worketh out for us—¹⁸ we not looking at the things seen, but at the things not seen; for the things seen are temporary, but the things not seen—age-during.

V. ¹ FOR we have known, that if our earthly house of the tabernacle may be thrown down, a building from God we have, an house not made with hands—age-during—in the heavens, ² for also in this we groan, with our house which is out of heaven earnestly desiring to clothe ourselves, ³ if so be that, having clothed ourselves, we shall not be found naked, ⁴ for we also who are in the tabernacle do groan, being burdened, seeing we wish not to unclothe ourselves, but to clothe ourselves, that the mortal may be swallowed up of life?

⁵ But he who wrought us into this self-same thing is God, who also gave to us the earnest of the Spirit: ⁶ having courage, then, at all times, and knowing that being at home in the body, we are away from home from the Lord, ⁷ (for through faith we walk, not through sight,) ⁸ we have courage, and are well pleased rather to be away from the home of the body, and to be at home with the Lord.

⁹ Wherefore also we aim, whether at home or away from home, to be well pleasing to him, ¹⁰ for all of us it becometh to be manifested before the tribunal of the Christ, that each one may receive the things done through the body, in reference to the

things which he did, whether good or evil: ¹¹ knowing therefore the fear of the Lord, we persuade men, but to God we are manifested, and I hope also in your consciences we are manifested: ¹² for not again ourselves do we recommend to you, but we are giving occasion to you of glorying in our behalf, that ye may have *something* in reference to those glorying in face and not in heart; ¹³ for whether we were beside ourselves, *it was to God*; whether we be of sound mind—*it is to you*, ¹⁴ for the love of the Christ constraineth us, having judged thus: that if one for all died, then all died, ¹⁵ and for all he died, that those living, no more to themselves may live, but to him who died for them, and was raised again.

¹⁶ So that we henceforth know no one according to the flesh, and even if we have known Christ according to the flesh, yet now we know him no more; ¹⁷ so that if any one is in Christ—*he is a new creature*; the old things passed away, lo, become new have all things. ¹⁸ But the all things are of God, who reconciled us to Himself through Jesus Christ, and gave to us the ministration of the reconciliation, ¹⁹ how that God was in Christ—a world reconciling to Himself, not reckoning to them their trespasses, and put in us the word of the reconciliation: ²⁰ in behalf of Christ then we are ambassadors, as if God were calling on *you* through us, we beseech, in behalf of Christ, 'Be ye reconciled to God;' ²¹ for him who did not know sin, in our behalf He made sin, that we may become the righteousness of God in him.

VI. ¹ AND WE, working together, also entreat that ye receive not in vain the grace of God, ² (for He saith, 'In an acceptable time I heard thee, and in a day of salvation I helped thee, lo, now is a well-accepted time: lo, now, a day of salvation,') ³ in nothing giving any cause of offence, that the ministration be not blamed, ⁴ but in everything recommending ourselves as God's ministrants: in much patience, in tribulations, in necessities, in distresses, ⁵ in stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings, ⁶ in pureness, in knowledge, in long-suffering, in kindness, in the Holy Spirit, in love unfeigned, ⁷ in the word of truth, in the power of God, through the armour of the righteousness, on the right and on the left, ⁸ through glory and dishonour, through evil report and good report, as leading astray and true: ⁹ as unknown and well-known; as dying, and lo, we live; as chastened, and not put to death; ¹⁰ as sorrowful, but always rejoicing; as poor, but making many rich; as having nothing, and possessing all things!

¹¹ Our mouth hath been open to you, O Corinthians, our heart hath been enlarged; ¹² ye are not straitened in us, but ye are straitened in your own bowels: ¹³ but as a recompense of the same kind, (as to *my* children I say it,) be ye enlarged—also ye!

¹⁴ Become not yoked with others—unbelievers, for what partaking is there to

righteousness and lawlessness? ¹⁵ and what fellowship to light with darkness? and what concord to Christ with Belial, or what part to a believer with an unbeliever? ¹⁶ and what agreement to the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God, according as God said—'I will dwell in them, and will walk among them, and I will be their God, and they shall be My people,' ¹⁷ wherefore, come ye out of the midst of them, and be separated, saith the Lord, and an unclean thing touch not, and I—I will receive you, ¹⁸ and will be to you for a Father, and ye—ye shall be to Me for sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

VII. ¹ HAVING, then, these promises, beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from every pollution of flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God; ² receive us; no one did we wrong; no one did we waste; no one did we defraud; ³ not to condemn you do I say it, for I have said before that in our hearts ye are to die with and to live with; ⁴ great is my boldness of speech to you, great my glorying on your behalf: I have been filled with comfort, I overabound with joy on all our tribulation, ⁵ for also we having come into Macedonia, no relaxation hath our flesh had, but on every side we are in tribulation, without—fightings, within—fears; ⁶ but He who is comforting the cast-down—God—He comforted us in the coming of Titus: ⁷ and not only in his coming, but also in the comfort with which he was comforted over you, declaring to us your longing desire, your lamentation, your zeal for me, so that the more did I rejoice, ⁸ because even if I made you sorry in the letter, I do not repent—if even I did repent—for I perceive that that letter, even if for an hour, made you sorry.

⁹ I now rejoice, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye were made sorry to reformation, for ye were made sorry towards God, that in nothing ye might receive damage from us; ¹⁰ for the sorrow towards God reformation to salvation not to be repented of doth work, ¹¹ for, lo, this same thing—your being made sorry towards God—how much diligence it wrought in you! but defence, but displeasure, but fear, but longing desire, but zeal, but revenge: in every thing ye approved yourselves to be pure in the matter.

¹² If, then, I also wrote to you—not for his cause who did wrong, nor for his cause who suffered wrong, but for our diligence in your behalf being manifested to you in the presence of God—¹³ because of this we have been comforted in your comfort, but more abundantly the more did we rejoice in the joy of Titus, that his spirit hath been refreshed from you all: ¹⁴ because if anything to him in your behalf I have boasted, I was not put to shame: but as all things in truth we speak to you, so also our boasting before Titus became truth, ¹⁵ and his affection is more abundantly toward you, remembering the obedience of you all, as with fear and trembling ye re-

celled him: ¹⁶ I rejoice, therefore, that in everything I have courage in you.

VIII. ¹ BUT we make known to you, brethren, the grace of God, which hath been given in the assemblies of Macedonia, ² because in much trial of tribulation the abundance of their joy, and their deep poverty, abounded to the riches of their liberality: ³ because, according to their power, I testify, and above their power they were willing of themselves, ⁴ with much entreating beseeching us to receive the favour and the fellowship of the ministration to the saints, ⁵ and not according as we expected, but themselves they gave first to the Lord, and to us through the will of God, ⁶ so that we exhorted Titus, that according as he began before, so also he may finish, to you also this favour, ⁷ but even as in every thing ye abound, in faith, and word, and knowledge, and all diligence, and in your love to us, that also in this grace ye may abound; ⁸ not according to command do I speak, but by occasion of the diligence of others, and of your love proving the sincerity, ⁹ for ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that because of you he became poor—being rich, that ye by his poverty may become rich.

¹⁰ And an opinion in this do I give: for this for you is expedient, who not only to do, but also to will, began before—a year ago, ¹¹ but now also finish doing it, that even as *there* was the readiness of the will, so also the finishing out of that which ye have, ¹² for if the willing mind is present, according to that which any one may have, it is well-accepted, not according to that which he hath not; ¹³ for not that others may be released, and ye troubled, do I speak, ¹⁴ but by equality, at the present time your abundance—for their want, that also their abundance may be for your want, that there may be equality, ¹⁵ according as it hath been written, ¹⁶ He who gathered much, had nothing over; and he who gathered little, had no lack.

¹⁶ But thanks to God, who is putting the same diligence for you in the heart of Titus, ¹⁷ because that indeed the exhortation he accepted, but being more diligent, of his own accord he went out to you, ¹⁸ and we sent with him the brother, whose praise in the good news is through all the assemblies, ¹⁹ and not only so, but *there* is also one chosen by the assemblies, our fellow-traveller, with this favour which is administered by us, to the glory of the same Lord, and your willing mind; ²⁰ being afraid of this, lest any one may blame us in this abundance which is administered by us, ²¹ providing right things, not only in the presence of the Lord, but also in the presence of men; ²² but we sent with him our brother, whom we proved in many things many times, being diligent, but now much more diligent, by the great confidence which is toward you, ²³ whether—about Titus—my partner and fellow-worker he is, whether—our brethren, apostles of assemblies—glory of Christ they are; ²⁴ the show-

ing therefore of your love, and of our boasting in your behalf, to them shew ye, and in the face of the assemblies.

IX. ¹ FOR, indeed, concerning the ministration which is for the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you, ² for I have known your willingness of mind, which I boast of in your behalf to Macedonians, that Achaia hath been prepared a year ago, and the zeal of you stirred up the more part, ³ but I sent the brethren, that our boasting on your behalf may not be made vain in this respect, that, according as I said, ye may be ready; ⁴ lest, perhaps, if Macedonians may come with me, and find you unprepared, we—may be put to shame (that we say not—ye) in this same confidence of boasting.

⁵ Necessary, therefore, I thought it to exhort the brethren, that they may go before to you, and may make up before your formerly announced blessing, that this be ready, as of blessing, and not as of covetousness. ⁶ But this: He who is sowing sparingly, sparingly also shall reap; and he who is sowing in blessings, in blessings also shall reap; ⁷ each one according as he purposeth in heart, not out of sorrow or out of necessity, for a cheerful giver God loveth, ⁸ and God is able all grace to cause to abound to you, that in every thing always all sufficiency having, ye may abound to every good work, ⁹ (according as it hath been written, ¹⁰ He dispersed abroad; he gave to the poor: his righteousness remaineth—to the age;) ¹¹ but may He who is supplying seed to the sower, and bread for food, supply and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your righteousness: ¹² in every thing being enriched for all liberality, which worketh through us thanksgiving to God, ¹³ for the administration of the service not only is supplying the wants of the saints, but is also abounding through many thanksgivings to God: ¹⁴ through the proof of this ministration glorifying God for the subjection of your confession into the good news of the Christ, and the liberality of fellowship to them and to all, ¹⁵ and by their supplication in your behalf, longing after you because of the exceeding grace of God in you; ¹⁶ but thanks to God for His unspeakable gift.

X. ¹ BUT I, Paul, myself, entreat you, (through the meekness and gentleness of the Christ,) who in presence, indeed, am humble among you, but being absent, have courage in regard to you, ² but I beseech you, that being present, I may not have courage, with the confidence with which I reckon to be bold against certain reckoning us as walking according to the flesh; ³ for walking in the flesh, not according to the flesh do we war, ⁴ (for the weapons of our warfare are not fleshly, but powerful to God for bringing down of strongholds,)—⁵ reasonings bringing down, and every high thing lifted up against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought—to the obedience of the Christ, ⁶ and be-

ing in readiness to avenge every disobedience, whenever your obedience may be fulfilled.

⁷The things in presence do ye see? if any one hath trusted in himself to be Christ's, this let him reckon again from himself, that according as he is Christ's, so also we *are* Christ's; ⁸for even if also anything more abundantly I shall boast concerning our authority, which the Lord gave us for building up, and not for casting you down, I shall not be ashamed: ⁹that I may not seem as if I would terrify you through the letters, ¹⁰because the letters indeed (saith one) are weighty and strong, but the bodily presence weak, and the speech despicable. ¹¹This one—let him reckon thus: that such as we are in word through letters, being absent, such also being present *we are* in deed.

¹²For we make not bold to rank or compare ourselves with certain of those commending themselves; but they, among themselves measuring themselves, and comparing themselves with themselves, are not wise, ¹³but we in regard to the unmeasured things will not boast ourselves, but after the measure of the line which the God of measure appointed to us—to reach even unto you: ¹⁴for not as not reaching to you do we stretch ourselves overmuch, for even unto you did we come in the good news of the Christ: ¹⁵not boasting of the things not measured, in other men's labours, but having hope—your faith increasing—in you to be enlarged, according to our line—into abundance, ¹⁶in the *places* beyond you to proclaim the good news, not in another's line in regard to the things made ready, to boast: ¹⁷but he who is boasting—in the Lord let him boast: ¹⁸for not he who is commending himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

XI. ¹O THAT ye were bearing with me a little in folly, but ye do also bear with me: ²for I am zealous for you with God's zeal, for I betrothed you to one husband, a pure virgin, to present to Christ: ³but I fear, lest, by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve in his subtilty, so your minds may be corrupted from the simplicity which is in Christ: ⁴for if, indeed, he who is coming doth preach another Jesus whom we did not preach, or another Spirit ye receive which ye did not receive, or other good news which ye did not accept—well were ye hearing it, ⁵for I reckon that I have been nothing behind the very chiefest apostles, ⁶but even if unlearned in word—yet not in knowledge, but in every thing we were made manifest in all things to you.

⁷Sin did I commit—myself humbling that ye might be exalted, because freely God's good news I proclaimed to you? ⁸other assemblies I robbed, having taken wages, for your ministration: ⁹and being present with you, and having been in want, I was chargeable to no one: for my lack did the brethren supply—having come from Macedonia—and in everything burdensome to you did I keep myself, and will keep.

¹⁰The truth of Christ is in me, because this boasting shall not be stopped in regard to me in the regions of Achaia: ¹¹wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth! ¹²but what I do, I also will do, that I may cut off the occasion of those wishing an occasion, that in that which they boast they may be found according as we also: ¹³for such *are* false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into apostles of Christ, ¹⁴and no wonder—for even the Adversary transformeth himself into a messenger of light: ¹⁵no great thing, then, if also his ministrants transform themselves as ministrants of righteousness—whose end shall be according to their works.

¹⁶Again I say, no one may think me to be a fool; but if otherwise, even as a fool receive me, that a little I also may boast: ¹⁷that which I speak, I speak not according to the Lord, but as in foolishness, in this the confidence of boasting: ¹⁸seeing many boast according to the flesh, I also will boast: ¹⁹for gladly do ye bear with fools—being wise: ²⁰for ye bear, if any one is bringing you into bondage, if any one devoureth, if any one taketh away, if any one exalteth himself, if any one on the face doth smite you: ²¹in reference to obloquy I speak, how that we were weak, but in whatever any one is bold—in foolishness I say it—I also am bold.

²²Hebrews are they? I also! Israelites are they? I also! seed of Abraham are they? I also! ²³ministrants of Christ are they? (as beside myself I speak,) I more; in labours more abundantly, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequently, in deaths many times; ²⁴from Jews five times forty stripes save one I received: ²⁵thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned, thrice was I shipwrecked, a night and a day in the deep have I passed; ²⁶journeys many times, perils of rivers, perils of robbers, perils from kindred, perils from nations, perils in city, perils in wilderness, perils in sea, perils among false brethren: ²⁷in weariness and painfulness, in watchings many times, in hunger and thirst, in fastings many times, in cold and nakedness: ²⁸apart from the things without—the crowding on me which is daily—the care of all the assemblies.

²⁹Who is infirm, and I am not infirm? who is stumbled, and I am not fired? ³⁰if to boast it behoveth me, of the things of my infirmity I will boast: ³¹the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ—who is blessed to the ages—knoweth that I lie not:—³²In Damascus the ethnarch of Aretas the king was watching the city of the Damascenes—wishing to seize me, ³³and through a window in a rope basket was I let down, through the wall, and fled out of his hands.

XII. ¹TO boast, really, is not expedient for me: for I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord: ²I have known a man in Christ, above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body I have not known, whether out of the body I have not known—God hath known,) such an one being caught away unto

the third heaven; ³and I have known such a man, (whether in the body, whether out of the body, I have not known—God hath known,) ⁴that he was caught away into paradise, and heard unutterable sayings, which it is not possible for man to speak.

⁵Of such an one will I boast, but of myself I will not boast, except in my infirmities, ⁶for if I may wish to boast, I shall not be a fool; for truth I will say; but I forbear, lest any one in regard to me may think anything above what he seeth me, or heareth anything of me; ⁷and that by the exceeding greatness of the revelations I might not be exalted overmuch, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, a messenger of the Adversary, that he might buffet me, that I might not be exalted overmuch.

⁸For this thing thrice the Lord did I call upon, that it might depart from me, ⁹and he said to me, 'Sufficient for thee is My grace; for My power in infirmity is perfected; most gladly, therefore, will I rather boast in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest on me; ¹⁰wherefore I am well pleased in infirmities, in insults, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses—for Christ; for whenever I am infirm, then am I strong; ¹¹I have become a fool—boasting; ye—ye compelled me; for I ought by you to have been commended, for in nothing was I behind the very chiefest apostles—even if I am nothing. ¹²The signs, indeed; of the apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds; ¹³for what is there in which ye were inferior to the other assemblies, except that I myself was not a burden to you? forgive me this injustice!

¹⁴Lo, a third time I am ready to come to you, and I will not be a burden to you; for I seek not yours, but you; for the children ought not for the parents to lay up, but the parents for the children; ¹⁵but I very gladly will spend and be entirely spent for your souls, even if, more abundantly loving you, less I am loved. ¹⁶But be it so, I—I did not burden you, but being crafty, with guile I took you; ¹⁷any one of those whom I sent to you—by him did I take advantage of you? ¹⁸I entreated Titus, and sent with him the brother; did Titus take advantage of you? in the same spirit did we not walk?—did we not in the same steps?

¹⁹Again, do ye think that to you we are

making defence? in the presence of God in Christ do we speak; but all the things, beloved, are for your upbuilding; ²⁰for I fear, lest perhaps having come, not such as I wish I may find you, and I—I may be found by you such as ye do not wish, lest perhaps there be strifes, envyings, wraths, contentions, evil-speakings, whisperings, puffings up, tumults, ²¹lest again having come, my God may humble me among you, and I may bewail many of those having sinned before, and not having reformed concerning the uncleanness, and whoredom, and lasciviousness, which they did practise.

XIII. ¹THIS third time do I come to you; on the mouth of two witnesses or three shall every saying be established; ²I have said before, and I say it before, as being present the second time; and being absent, now do I write to those having sinned before, and to all the rest, that if I come again, I will not spare; ³seeing a proof ye seek of the Christ speaking in me, who to you is not infirm, but is powerful in you, ⁴for even if he was crucified from infirmity, yet he liveth from the power of God; for we also are infirm in him, but we shall live with him from the power of God toward you.

⁵Your own selves try ye, if ye are in the faith; your own selves prove ye; do ye not know your own selves, that Jesus Christ is in you—if ye be not in some respect disapproved of? ⁶but I hope that ye shall know that we—we are not disapproved; ⁷and I pray before God that ye do no evil, not that we may appear approved, but that ye may do that which is right, and we may be as disapproved; ⁸for we are not able to do anything against the truth, but for the truth; ⁹for we rejoice, when we may be infirm, but ye may be powerful; and this also we pray for—your perfection! ¹⁰because of this these things—being absent—I write, that being present, I may not treat any sharply, according to the authority which the Lord gave me for building up, and not for casting down.

¹¹Henceforth, brethren, rejoice; be made perfect, be comforted, be of the same mind, be at peace, and the God of love and peace shall be with you; ¹²salute one another with an holy kiss; ¹³salute you do all the saints; ¹⁴the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the fellowship of the Holy Spirit, be with you all! Amen.

GALATIANS.

CHAP. I. ¹PAUL, an apostle, (not from men, nor through man, but through Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised him from the dead,) ²and all the brethren with me—to the assemblies of Galatia: ³Grace to you, and peace from God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, ⁴who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us out of this present evil age, according to the will of God even our Father, ⁵to whom is the glory to the ages of the ages. Amen.

⁶I wonder that ye are so quickly removed from Him who called you in the grace of Christ, into another good news, ⁷which is not another, except there be certain who are troubling you, and willing to pervert the good news of the Christ: ⁸but even if we or a messenger out of heaven may proclaim good news to you different from that which we proclaimed to you—anathema let him be! ⁹as we have said before, and now say again, If any one to you may proclaim good news different from that which ye received—anathema let him be! ¹⁰for now men do I persuade, or God? or do I seek to please men? for if yet men I pleased—Christ's servant I should not be.

¹¹But I make known to you, brethren, the good news that were proclaimed by me, that it is not according to man, ¹²for neither did I from man receive it, nor was I taught it, but through a revelation of Jesus Christ, ¹³for ye heard of my converse once in Judaism, that exceedingly was I persecuting the assembly of God, and wasting it, ¹⁴and I was advancing in Judaism above many equals in age in mine own race, being more abundantly zealous of my fathers' deliverances, ¹⁵but when God was well pleased—having separated me from the womb of my mother, and called me through His grace—¹⁶to reveal His Son in me, that I might proclaim him good news among the nations, immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood, ¹⁷nor did I go up to Jerusalem to those who were apostles before me, but I went away to Arabia, and again turned back to Damascus, ¹⁸then, after three years, I went up to Jerusalem to see Peter, and remained with him fifteen days, ¹⁹but other of the apostles I saw not, except James, the brother of the Lord.

²⁰But the things which I write to you, lo, in the presence of God—I lie not; ²¹then I came into the regions of Syria and of Cilicia, ²²but was unknown by face to the assemblies of Judea, which are in Christ, ²³but only they were hearing, that 'he who was persecuting us once, now proclaimeth

the good news—the faith which once he was wasting:' and they were glorifying God in me.

II. ¹THEN, after fourteen years, again I went up to Jerusalem with Barnabas, having taken with me Titus also; ²but I went up by revelation, and declared to them the good news which I preach among the nations, but privately to those esteemed, lest by any means in vain I might run or did run; ³but not even Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised—⁴and that because of the false brethren brought in unawares, who came in privily to spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that us they might bring into bondage, ⁵to whom not even for an hour we gave place by subjection, that the truth of the good news might remain to you.

⁶But from those who were esteemed to be something—whatever they were once, it maketh no difference to me—the face of man God accepteth not, for to me those esteemed added nothing, ⁷but, on the contrary, having seen that I have been intrusted with the good news of the uncircumcision, as Peter with that of the circumcision, ⁸for He who wrought in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, wrought also in me in regard to the nations, ⁹and having known the grace which was given to me, James, and Cephas, and John, who were esteemed to be pillars, the right hand of fellowship gave to me, and to Barnabas, that we to the nations, but they to the circumcision *may go*, ¹⁰only, of the poor that we should be mindful, which also I was diligent—this very thing—to do.

¹¹But when Peter came to Antioch, to the face I stood up against him, because he was blameworthy, ¹²for before the coming of certain from James, with the nations he was eating, but when they came, he was withdrawing and separating himself, fearing those of the circumcision: ¹³and dissembled with him also did the other Jews, so that even Barnabas was carried away by their dissimulation.

¹⁴But when I saw that they are not walking uprightly to the truth of the good news, I said to Peter before all, 'If thou, being a Jew, in the manner of the nations dost live, and not in the manner of the Jews, why the nations dost thou compel to Judaise? ¹⁵we by nature Jews, and not sinners of the nations, ¹⁶knowing that a man is not declared righteous by works of law, if not through the faith of Jesus Christ, and we in Christ Jesus believed, that we might be declared righteous by the faith of Christ, and not by

works of law, because declared righteous by works of law shall be no flesh.'

¹⁷ But if, seeking to be declared righteous in Christ, we ourselves also were found sinners, ¹⁸ then Christ a ministrant of sin? let it not be! ¹⁹ for if the things I throw down, these again I build up, a transgressor I make myself; ²⁰ for I, through law, to law died, that to God I may live; ²¹ with Christ I have been crucified, but live—no more do I, but Christ liveth in me; but that which I now live in the flesh—in the faith I live of the Son of God, who loved me and gave himself for me; I do not make void the grace of God, for if righteousness be through law—then Christ died in vain.

III. ¹ O FOOLISH Galatians, who bewitched you, not to obey the truth—before whose eyes Jesus Christ was described before among you—crucified? ² this only do I wish to learn from you—by works of law the Spirit did ye receive, or by the hearing of faith? ³ so foolish are ye! having begun in the Spirit, now in the flesh do ye end? ⁴ so many things did ye suffer in vain! if, indeed, even in vain.

⁵ He, therefore, who is supplying to you the Spirit, and working mighty acts among you—by works of law or by the hearing of faith is it? ⁶ according as Abraham believed God, and it was reckoned to him for righteousness; ⁷ know ye, then, that those of faith—these are sons of Abraham, ⁸ and the writing having foreseen that by faith God doth declare righteous the nations, proclaimed before the good news to Abraham—⁹ 'Blessed in thee' shall be all the nations; ¹⁰ so that those of faith are blessed with the faithful Abraham, ¹¹ for as many as are of works of law are under a curse, for it hath been written, 'Cursed is every one who is not remaining in all things which have been written in the book of the law—to do them,' ¹² but that in law no one is declared righteous with God, is evident, because 'The righteous by faith shall live,' ¹³ but the law is not by faith, but—'The man who did them shall live in them.'

¹⁴ Christ redeemed us from the curse of the law, having become for us a curse, for it hath been written, 'Cursed is every one who is hanging on a tree,' ¹⁵ that to the nations the blessing of Abraham may come in Christ Jesus, (that the promise of the Spirit we may receive through faith. ¹⁶ Brethren, as a man I say it, even of man a confirmed covenant no one maketh void or addeth to, ¹⁷ but to Abraham were the promises spoken, and to his seed: He saith not, 'And to seeds,' as of many, but as of one, 'And to thy seed,' which is Christ; ¹⁸ but this I say, A covenant confirmed before by God to Christ, the law, which came four hundred and thirty years after, doth not set aside, to make void the promise, ¹⁹ for if by law be the inheritance, it is no more by promise, but to Abraham through promise God granted it.

²⁰ Why, then, the law? on account of the transgressions it was added, till the seed might come to which it hath been promised,

having been set in order through messengers in the hand of a mediator, ²¹ but the mediator is not of one, but God is one; ²² the law, then, is against the promises of God! let it not be! for if the law was given which was able to make alive, truly by law there would have been the righteousness, ²³ but the writing shut up all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ may be given to those believing.

²⁴ But before the coming of faith, under law we were kept, shut up to the faith about to be revealed, ²⁵ so that the law became our child-conductor to Christ, that by faith we may be declared righteous, ²⁶ but the faith having come, no more under a child-conductor are we, ²⁷ for ye are all sons of God through the faith in Christ Jesus, ²⁸ for as many as into Christ were baptized did put on Christ; ²⁹ there is not Jew nor Greek, there is not servant nor freeman, there is not male and female, for all ye are one in Christ Jesus; ³⁰ but if ye are Christ's, then of Abraham ye are seed, and according to promise—heirs.

IV. ¹ BUT I say, so long time as the heir is an infant, he differeth nothing from a servant—being lord of all, ² but is under tutors and stewards till the time appointed of the father, ³ so also we, when we were infants, under the elements of the world we were in servitude, ⁴ but when the fulness of the time came, God sent forth His son, come of a woman, come under law, ⁵ that those under law he may redeem, that the adoption of sons we may receive; ⁶ but because ye are sons, God sent forth the spirit of His Son into your hearts, crying, 'Abba, Father!' ⁷ so that thou art no more a servant, but a son, and if a son, also an heir of God through Christ.

⁸ But then, indeed, not knowing God, ye did service to those not by nature gods, ⁹ but now, having known God—but rather being known by God—how turn ye again to the weak and poor elements to which anew ye desire to be in servitude? ¹⁰ days ye observe, and months, and times, and years! ¹¹ I am afraid of you, lest somehow in vain I laboured toward you.

¹² Become as I am, (because I also am as ye,) brethren, I beseech you; to me ye did no hurt, ¹³ but ye have known that through infirmity of the flesh I proclaimed the good news to you at the first, ¹⁴ and my temptation which was in my flesh ye did not despise nor reject, but as a messenger of God ye received me—as Christ Jesus; ¹⁵ what then was your happiness? for I testify to you, that if possible, your eyes having plucked out, ye would have given to me; ¹⁶ so that your enemy have I become speaking truth to you? ¹⁷ they are zealous for you—yet not well, but they wish to shut us out, that for them ye may be zealous; ¹⁸ but it is good to be zealously affected in a good thing at all times, and not only in my being present with you, ¹⁹ my little children, of whom again I travail in birth, till Christ may be formed in you; ²⁰ and I wished to be present with you now,

and to change my voice, because I am in doubt of you.

²¹Tell me ye who are wishing to be under law, the law do ye not hear? ²²for it hath been written, that Abraham had two sons, one by the maid-servant, and one by the free-woman, ²³but he who is of the maid-servant, according to flesh hath been, but he who is of the free-woman, through the promise; ²⁴which things are allegorized, for these are the two covenants: one, indeed, from mount Sinai, to servitude gentling, which is Hagar: ²⁵for this—Hagar—is mount Sinai in Arabia, and answereth to the Jerusalem that now is, and is in servitude with her children, ²⁶but the Jerusalem above is free, which is mother of us all, ²⁷for it hath been written, 'Rejoice, O barren, who art not bearing: break forth and cry thou who art not travelling, because many are the children of the desolate—more than of her who hath the husband.'

²⁸But we, brethren, as Isaac, are children of promise, ²⁹but as then he who was born according to the flesh persecuted him according to the Spirit, so also now: ³⁰but what saith the writing? 'Cast out the maid-servant and her son, for the son of the maid-servant may not be heir with the son of the free-woman.' ³¹then, brethren, we are not a maid-servant's children, but the free-woman's.

V. ¹IN the freedom, then, with which Christ made you free—stand ye, and be not held fast again by a yoke of servitude: ²lo, I Paul say to you, that if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing: ³and I testify again to every man circumcised, that he is a debtor to do the whole law: ⁴ye are ceased from the Christ, ye who in law are declared righteous; from grace ye fell away: ⁵for we by the Spirit, by faith, a hope of righteousness wait for, ⁶for in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth anything, nor uncircumcision, but faith through love working.

⁷Ye were running well; who did hinder you—not to obey the truth? ⁸the obedience is not of him who is calling you! ⁹a little leaven the whole lump leaveneth; ¹⁰I have confidence in regard to you in the Lord, that ye will be none otherwise minded; but he who is troubling you shall bear the judgment, whoever he may be. ¹¹But I, brethren, if circumcision I yet preach, why yet am I persecuted? then hath the stumbling of the cross been done away: ¹²O that—and they shall cut themselves off who are troubling you!

¹³For ye—to freedom were ye called, brethren, only not freedom for an occasion to the flesh, but through love serve ye one another, ¹⁴for all the law in one word is fulfilled—in this: 'Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself;' ¹⁵but if one another ye bite and devour, see—that ye may not by one another be consumed.

¹⁶But I say: In the Spirit walk ye, and the desire of the flesh may ye not complete: ¹⁷for the flesh desireth contrary the Spirit, but the Spirit contrary the flesh, but

these are opposed to one another, that the things which ye may not will—these ye may do: ¹⁸but if by the Spirit ye are led, ye are not under law.

¹⁹But manifest are the works of the flesh, which are: Adultery, whoredom, uncleanness, lasciviousness, ²⁰idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, strifes, emulations, wraths, rivalries, seditions, sects, ²¹envyings, murders, drunkennesses, revellings, and the like of these, of which I tell you before, as I also said before, that those doing such things the reign of God shall not inherit.

²²But the fruit of the Spirit is: Love, Joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, ²³meekness, temperance: against such law is not; ²⁴but those who are Christ's, the flesh did crucify with the affections and the desires; ²⁵if we live in the Spirit, in the Spirit also let us walk: ²⁶let us not become vain-glorious—one another provoking, one another envying!

VI. ¹BRETHREN, if a man may be overtaken in any trespass, ye who are spiritual restore such an one in the spirit of meekness, considering thyself—lest thou also may be tempted; ²of one another the burdens bear ye, and so fill up the law of Christ, ³for if any one thinketh himself to be something—being nothing—himself he deceiveth; ⁴but his own work let each one prove, and then in regard to himself alone the glorying he shall have, and not in regard to the other; ⁵for each one his own burden shall bear, ⁶but let him who is instructed in the word share with him who is instructing—in all good things.

⁷Be not led astray; God is not mocked: for what a man may sow—that also shall he reap, ⁸because he who is sowing to his own flesh, of the flesh shall reap corruption; but he who is sowing to the Spirit, of the Spirit shall reap life age-during; ⁹but in doing good, let us not be faint-hearted, for at the proper time we shall reap—not exhausted; ¹⁰therefore, then, as we have opportunity, let us work good to all, but specially to those of the household of the faith.

¹¹Ye see in how large a letter I have written to you with mine own hand; ¹²as many as are willing to make a good appearance in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised—only that for the cross of the Christ they may not be persecuted, ¹³for neither do those circumcised themselves keep the law, but they wish you to be circumcised, that in your flesh they may glory.

¹⁴But for me, let it not be—to glory, except in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom to me the world is crucified, and I to the world; ¹⁵for in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth anything, nor uncircumcision, but a new creation: ¹⁶and as many as by this rule walk—peace on them, and kindness, and on the Israel of God!

¹⁷Henceforth, let no man give me trouble, for I the marks of the Lord Jesus in my body do bear. ¹⁸The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirits, brethren! Amen.

EPHESIANS.

CHAP. I. ¹PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ through the will of God, to the saints who are in Ephesus, and faithful in Christ Jesus: ²Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ!

³Blessed is the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who blessed us in all spiritual blessing in the heavenly places in Christ, ⁴according as He chose us in Him before the foundation of the world, for our being holy and unblemished before Him in love, ⁵having pre-determined us to the adoption of sons through Jesus Christ to Himself, according to the good pleasure of His will, ⁶to the praise of the glory of His grace, in which He made us accepted in the beloved, ⁷in whom we have redemption through His blood, the remission of the transgressions, according to the riches of His grace, ⁸in which He abounded towards us in all wisdom and prudence, ⁹having made known to us the mystery of His will, according to His good pleasure, which He purposed in Himself, ¹⁰in regard to the dispensation of the fulness of the times, to bring into one all things in Christ, both the things in the heavens, and the things on the earth—in Him; ¹¹in whom also we obtained an inheritance, being fore-ordained according to the purpose of Him who all things is working according to the counsel of His will, ¹²for our being to the praise of His glory, even those who first hoped in the Christ, ¹³in whom ye also, having heard the word of truth—the good news of your salvation—in whom also having believed, ye were sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise, ¹⁴which is an earnest of our inheritance, to the redemption of the purchased possession, to the praise of His glory.

¹⁵Because of this I also, having heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love to all the saints, ¹⁶cease not giving thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers, ¹⁷that the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give to you a spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of Him, ¹⁸the eyes of your understanding being enlightened, for your knowing what is the hope of His calling, and what the riches of the glory of His inheritance in the saints, ¹⁹and what the surpassing greatness of His power to us who are believing, according to the working of the might of His power, ²⁰which He wrought in the Christ, having raised Him from the dead, and He set Him at His right hand in the heavenly places, ²¹far above all principality, and power, and might, and lordship, and every name named, not only in this age, but in the coming one; ²²and all things He put

under His feet, and gave Him head over all things to the assembly, which is His body, the fulness of Him who is filling all in all.

II. ¹AND you—being dead in trespasses and sins, ²in which once ye walked according to the age of this world, according to the ruler of the power of the air, of the spirit which is now working in the sons of disobedience, ³among whom also we all walked once in the desires of our flesh, doing the wishes of the flesh and of the thoughts, and were by nature children of wrath—as also the others, ⁴but God, being rich in kindness, because of His great love with which He loved us, ⁵even being dead in trespasses, made us to live together with the Christ, (by grace ye are having been saved,) ⁶and raised us up together, and seated us together in the heavenly places in Christ Jesus, ⁷that He might show, in the ages which are coming, the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness towards us in Christ Jesus, ⁸for by grace are ye having been saved, through faith, and this not of you—of God the gift, ⁹not of works, that no one may boast; ¹⁰for of Him we are workmanship, created in Christ Jesus to good works, which God before prepared, that in them we may walk.

¹¹Wherefore, remember, that ye were once the nations in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that called Circumcision in the flesh made by hands, ¹²that ye were at that time apart from Christ, having been alienated from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers to the covenant of the promise, having no hope, and without God, in the world; ¹³but now, in Christ Jesus, ye who were once afar off became near in the blood of the Christ, ¹⁴for He is our peace, who made both one, and the middle wall of the enclosure broke down, ¹⁵the enmity in His flesh, the law of the commands in ordinances, having done away, that the two He might create in Himself into one new man, making peace, ¹⁶and might reconcile both in one body to God through the cross, having slain the enmity in it, ¹⁷and having come, He proclaimed good news—peace to you—the far-off and the near, ¹⁸because through Him we have the access—we both—in one Spirit to the Father.

¹⁹Then, therefore, ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow-citizens of the saints, and of the household of God, ²⁰being built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ Himself being chief corner-stone, ²¹in whom all the building fitly framed together increaseth into a holy temple in the Lord, ²²in whom

also ye are builded together, for a habitation of God in the Spirit.

III. ¹FOR this cause, I Paul, the prisoner of Christ Jesus for you the nations, ²if, indeed, ye heard of the dispensation of the grace of God which was given to me in regard to you, ³that by revelation He made known to me the mystery, according as I wrote before in few words, ⁴(in regard to which ye are able, having read it, to understand my knowledge in the mystery of the Christ, ⁵which in other generations was not made known to the sons of men, as it hath been now revealed to His holy apostles and prophets in the Spirit, ⁶that the nations be fellow-heirs, and of the same body, and partakers of His promise in the Christ, through the good news, ⁷of which I became a ministrant according to the gift of the grace of God which was given to me, according to the working of His power; ⁸to me—less than the least of all the saints—was given this grace, among the nations to proclaim the good news—the untraceable riches of the Christ, ⁹and to cause all to see what is the fellowship of the mystery which hath been hid from the ages in God, who all things created by Jesus Christ, ¹⁰that it might be known now to the principalities and powers in the heavenly places, through the assembly, the manifold wisdom of God, ¹¹According to the purpose of the ages, which He made in Christ Jesus our Lord, ¹²in whom we have the boldness and the access in confidence through the faith of him, ¹³wherefore, I ask you not to faint in my tribulations for you, which is your glory.

¹⁴For this cause I bow my knees to the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, ¹⁵of whom the whole family in heaven and on earth is named, ¹⁶that He may give to you, according to the riches of His glory, with might to be strengthened through His Spirit, in regard to the inner man, ¹⁷that the Christ dwell through faith in your hearts, in love having been rooted and founded, ¹⁸that ye may be able to comprehend, with all the saints, what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height, ¹⁹to know also the love of the Christ that is surpassing knowledge, that ye may be filled to all the fulness of God; ²⁰but to Him who is able above all things to do exceeding abundantly what we ask or think, according to the power that is working in us, ²¹to Him is the glory in the assembly in Christ Jesus, to all the generations of the age of the ages. Amen.

IV. ¹CALL upon you, then, do I—the prisoner in the Lord—to walk worthily of the calling with which ye were called, ²with all lowliness and meekness, with long-suffering, forbearing one another in love, ³being diligent to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace, ⁴one body and one Spirit, according as also ye were called in one hope of your calling; ⁵one Lord, one faith, one baptism, ⁶one God and Father of all, who is over all, and through all, and in you all, ⁷but to each one of you

was given the grace, according to the measure of the gift of the Christ, ⁸wherefore, he saith, 'Having gone up on high he led captive captivity, and gave gifts to men,' ⁹(but that, he went up, what is it except that he also went down first into the lower parts of the earth? ¹⁰he who went down is the same also who went up far above all the heavens, that He may fill all things,) ¹¹and He gave some apostles, and some prophets, and some proclaimers of the good news, and some shepherds and teachers, ¹²for the perfecting of the saints, for the work of ministration, for the building up of the body of the Christ, ¹³till we may all come into the unity of the faith and of the full knowledge of the Son of God, into a perfect man, into the measure of the stature of the fulness of the Christ, ¹⁴that we may no more be infants, tossed and borne about by every wind of the teaching, in the sleight of men, in craftiness, to the artifice of leading astray, ¹⁵but, acting truly in love, we may increase into Him in all things, who is the head—Christ: ¹⁶from whom the whole body, being fitly joined together and united, through the supply of every joint, according to the working in the measure of each single part, the increase of the body maketh for the building up of itself in love.

¹⁷This, then, I say, and testify in the Lord: ye are no more to walk, as also the other nations walk, in the vanity of their mind, ¹⁸being darkened in the understanding, being alienated from the life of God, because of the ignorance that is in them, because of the hardness of their heart. ¹⁹who, having ceased to feel, themselves gave up to lasciviousness, for the working of all uncleanness in greediness, ²⁰but ye did not so learn the Christ, ²¹if so be ye heard him, and in him were taught, as truth is in Jesus; ²²ye are to put off concerning the former behaviour the old man, which is corrupt according to the desires of deceit, ²³and to be renewed in the spirit of your mind, ²⁴and to put on the new man, which, according to God, was created in righteousness and holiness of the truth.

²⁵Wherefore, putting away lying, speak truth each with his neighbour, because we are members of one another: ²⁶be angry and sin not; let not the sun go down upon your wrath; ²⁷neither give place to the devil; ²⁸let him who is stealing no more steal, but rather let him labour, working the thing that is good with the hands, that he may have to give to him who hath need.

²⁹Let no corrupt word out of your mouth proceed, but what is good for the needful building up, that it may give grace to the hearers; ³⁰and make not sorrowful the Holy Spirit of God, in which we were sealed to the day of redemption.

³¹Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil-speaking, be put away from you, with all malice, ³²and become kind one to another, tender-hearted, forgiving one another, according as also God in Christ forgave you.

V. ¹ **BECOME**, then, followers of God, as children beloved, ² and walk in love, as also Christ loved us, and gave himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God for an odour of a sweet smell, ³ but whoredom, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not even be named among you, as becometh saints; ⁴ filthiness also, and foolish talking, or jesting—the things not fit—but rather thanksgiving; ⁵ for this ye know, that no whoremonger, or uncleanness, or covetous person, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the reign of Christ—even of God.

⁶ Let no one deceive you with vain words, for because of these cometh the anger of God upon the sons of disobedience; ⁷ become not, then, partakers with them, ⁸ for ye were once darkness, but now light in the Lord: as children of light walk, ⁹ for the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness, and righteousness, and truth, ¹⁰ proving what is well-pleasing to the Lord, ¹¹ and have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of the darkness, but rather even reprove, ¹² for the things in secret done by them it is a shame even to speak of, ¹³ but all things reprov'd by the light are manifested, for everything that is manifested is light; ¹⁴ wherefore he saith, 'Awake thou who art sleeping, and arise from the dead, and the Christ shall shine upon thee.'

¹⁵ See, then, how exactly ye walk, not as unwise, but as wise, ¹⁶ redeeming the time, because the days are evil; ¹⁷ because of this become not fools, but understanding what is the will of the Lord, ¹⁸ and be not drunk with wine, in which is dissoluteness, but be filled in the Spirit, ¹⁹ speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord, ²⁰ giving thanks always for all things, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, to God even the Father: ²¹ subjecting yourselves to one another in the fear of God.

²² Wives, to your own husbands subject yourselves, as to the Lord, ²³ for the husband is head of the wife, as also Christ is head of the assembly, and he is saviour of the body, ²⁴ but even as the assembly is subject to Christ, so also the wives to their own husbands in everything.

²⁵ Husbands, love your own wives, as also the Christ loved the assembly, and gave himself for it, ²⁶ that he might sanctify it, having cleansed it with the bathing of the water in a saying, ²⁷ that he might present it to himself a glorious assembly, not having spot or wrinkle, or any of such things, but that it may be holy and unblemished; ²⁸ so, the husbands ought to love their own wives as their own bodies: he who is loving his own wife—himself he loveth; ²⁹ for no one ever his own flesh hated, but doth love and cherish it: as also the Lord—the assembly, ³⁰ because members we are of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones, ³¹ for this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined to his wife, and they shall be—the two—for one flesh; ³² this mystery is great; but I speak in regard to Christ and to the assembly; ³³ but ye also,

every one in particular—let each his own wife so love as himself, and the wife—that she may reverence the husband.

VI. ¹ **CHILDREN**! obey your parents in the Lord, for this is righteous; ² honour thy father and mother, ³ which is the first command with a promise, 'That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live a long time on the land.'

⁴ And fathers! provoke not your children, but bring them up in the instruction and admonition of the Lord.

⁵ Servants! obey the masters according to the flesh with fear and trembling, in the simplicity of your heart, as to the Christ ⁶ not with eye-service as men-pleasers, but as servants of the Christ, doing the will of God out of the soul, ⁷ with good-will serving, as to the Lord, and not to men, ⁸ knowing that whatever good thing each one may do, this shall he receive from the Lord, whether servant or freeman.

⁹ And masters! the same things do ye to them, letting threatening alone, knowing that also your Master is in the heavens, and acceptance of persons is not with him.

¹⁰ As to the rest, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might; ¹¹ put on the whole armour of God, for your being able to stand against the wiles of the devil, ¹² because we have not the wrestling against blood and flesh, but against the principalities, against the powers, against the world-rulers of the darkness of this age, against the spiritual things of the evil in the heavenly places; ¹³ because of this take up the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to resist in the evil day, and, all things having done—to stand.

¹⁴ Stand, therefore, having your loins girt about in truth, and having put on the breastplate of righteousness, ¹⁵ and being shod in the preparation of the good news of the peace; ¹⁶ above all, taking up the shield of faith, in which ye shall be able all the fiery darts of the evil one to quench, ¹⁷ and the helmet of salvation receive, and the sword of the Spirit, which is a saying of God, ¹⁸ through all prayer and supplication praying at all times in the Spirit, and in regard to this same, watching in all perseverance and supplication for all the saints—¹⁹ and for me, that to me may be given a word in the opening of my mouth, in boldness, to make known the mystery of the good news, ²⁰ for which I am an ambassador in bonds, that in it I may speak boldly—as it becometh me to speak.

²¹ But that ye may know—ye also—the things concerning me—what I do, all things make known to you shall Tychicus, the beloved brother and faithful ministrant in the Lord, ²² whom I sent to you for this very thing, that ye might know the things concerning us, and that he might comfort your hearts.

²³ Peace to the brethren, and love, with faith, from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ! ²⁴ Grace with all those loving our Lord Jesus Christ—undecayingly! Amen.

PHILIPPIANS.

CHAP. I. ¹ PAUL and Timothy, servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus who are in Philippi, with overseers and ministers: ² Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

³ I give thanks to my God on all the remembrance of you, ⁴ always, in every supplication of mine for you all, with joy making the supplication, ⁵ for your fellowship in regard to the good news from the first day till now, ⁶ having been confident of this very thing, that He who began in you a good work, will perform it till the day of Jesus Christ, ⁷ according as it is right for me to think this in behalf of you all, because of my having you in the heart, both in my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the good news—all of you being fellow-partakers with me of grace.

⁸ For God is my witness, how I long for you all in the bowels of Jesus Christ; ⁹ and this I pray, that your love yet more and more may abound in full knowledge, and all judgment, ¹⁰ for your distinguishing the things that differ, that ye may be pure and offenceless in regard to the day of Christ, ¹¹ being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are through Jesus Christ, to the glory and praise of God.

¹² But I wish you to know, brethren, that the things against me, rather to the advancement of the good news have come, ¹³ so that my bonds have become manifest in Christ in the whole pretorium, and to all the rest; ¹⁴ and the greater part of the brethren in the Lord, having confidence by my bonds, are more abundantly bold—fearlessly to speak the word.

¹⁵ Certain, indeed, even because of envy and contention, but certain also because of goodwill, do preach Christ; ¹⁶ the one, indeed, of rivalry the Christ proclaim, not purely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds, ¹⁷ but the other of love, knowing that for the defence of the good news I am set: ¹⁸ what, then? in every way, whether in pretence or in truth, Christ is proclaimed—and in this I rejoice, yea, and shall rejoice.

¹⁹ For I have known that this shall fall out to me for salvation, through your supplication, and the supply of the Spirit of Christ Jesus: ²⁰ according to my earnest expectation and hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but with all boldness, as always, also now Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether through life or death: ²¹ for to me to live is Christ, and to die gain.

²² But if to live in the flesh is to me the fruit of work, then what shall I choose? I know not; ²³ for I am pressed by the two, having a desire to be free, and to be with Christ, which is far better; ²⁴ but to remain in the flesh is more necessary on your account: ²⁵ and of this being persuaded, I know that I shall remain and continue with you all, for your advancement and joy of faith, ²⁶ that your boasting may abound in Christ Jesus in me through my coming again to you.

²⁷ Only, worthy of the good news of Christ conduct yourselves, that, whether having

come and seen you, whether being absent, I may hear of the things concerning you, that yestand fast in one spirit, with one soul, striving together for the faith of the good news, ²⁸ and not terrified in anything by those opposing, which to them indeed is a token of destruction, but to you of salvation, and that from God; ²⁹ because to you was it granted, on behalf of Christ, not only to believe in him, but also on behalf of him to suffer; ³⁰ the same conflict having which ye saw in me, and now hear of in me.

II. ¹ IF, then, any exhortation is in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of spirit, if any bowels and mercies, ² fulfil ye my joy, that ye may mind the same thing—having the same love—of one soul—minding the one thing, ³ nothing in rivalry or vain-glory, but in humility of mind one another counting more excellent than yourselves—each not to your own look ye, but each also to the things of others.

⁴ For let this mind be in you which is also in Christ Jesus: ⁵ who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal to God, ⁶ but emptied himself, the form of a servant having taken, in the likeness of men having been made, ⁷ and in fashion having been found as a man, he humbled himself, having become obedient unto death—death even of a cross, ⁸ wherefore, also, God highly exalted him, and gave to him a name which is above every name, ⁹ that in the name of Jesus every knee may bow—of those in heaven, and those on earth, and those under the earth—¹⁰ and every tongue may confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

¹¹ So that, my beloved, as ye always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, with fear and trembling your own salvation work out, ¹² for God it is who is working in you to will and to work of His good pleasure.

¹³ All things do without murmurings and reasonings, ¹⁴ that ye may become blameless and harmless, children of God, unblemished in the midst of a generation crooked and perverse, among whom ye appear as lights in the world: ¹⁵ the word of life holding forth, for rejoicing to me in regard to the day of Christ, that not in vain did I run, nor in vain did I labour: ¹⁶ but, if also I am poured out on the sacrifice and service of your faith, I rejoice and joy with you all, ¹⁷ for this do ye also joy and rejoice with me.

¹⁸ But I hope, in the Lord Jesus, Timothy to send quickly to you, that I also may be of good spirit, I, having known the things concerning you, ¹⁹ for I have no one like-minded, who sincerely for the things concerning you will care, ²⁰ for the whole seek their own things, not the things of Christ Jesus. ²¹ But the proof of him ye know, that as a child serveth a father, with me he served in regard to the good news; ²² him, indeed, therefore, I hope to send, when I may see through the things concerning me—immediately; ²³ but I trust in the Lord that I myself also shall quickly come.

²³ But I thought it necessary Epaphroditus—my brother, and fellow-workman, and fellow-soldier, but your apostle and servant to my need—to send to you, ²⁴ seeing he was longing after you all, and in heaviness, because ye heard that he ailed, ²⁵ for he also ailed nigh to death, but God dealt kindly with him, and not with him only, but also with me, that sorrow upon sorrow I should not have.

²⁶ The more eagerly, therefore, I sent him, that having seen him again ye may rejoice, and I may be the less sorrowful; ²⁷ receive him therefore in the Lord with all joy, and hold such in honour. ²⁸ because on account of the work of the Christ he drew near to death, having hazarded life that he might fill up your deficiency of service to me.

III. ¹ AS to the rest, my brethren, rejoice in the Lord: the same thing to write to you to me indeed is not tiresome, but for you—sure; ² look to the dogs, look to the evil-workers, look to the concision; ³ for we are the circumcision, who by the Spirit are serving God, and rejoicing in Christ Jesus, and in flesh having no trust, ⁴ though I also have cause of trust in the flesh.

If any other one thinketh to have trust in the flesh, I more: ⁵ circumcised the eighth day, of the race of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, a Hebrew of Hebrews; according to law a Pharisee; ⁶ according to zeal persecuting the assembly; according to righteousness which is in law—blameless.

⁷ But what things were to me gain these I have counted loss, because of the Christ; ⁸ yea, indeed, and I count all to be loss, because of the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord, because of whom of all things I suffered loss, and count them to be refuse, that Christ I may gain, and be found in him, ⁹ not having mine own righteousness, which is of law, but that which is through the faith of Christ—the righteousness which is of God by faith, ¹⁰ to know him, and the power of his rising again, and the fellowship of his sufferings, becoming conformed to his death, ¹¹ if anyhow I may attain to the rising again of the dead.

¹² Not that I already obtained, or am already perfected; but I pursue, if also I may lay hold of that for which also I was laid hold of by Christ Jesus; ¹³ brethren, I reckon not myself to have laid hold; but one thing—the things behind indeed forgetting, but to the things before stretching forth—¹⁴ to the mark I pursue for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

¹⁵ As many therefore as are perfect—let us think this, and if in anything ye think otherwise, even this shall God reveal to you, ¹⁶ but to what we have come up—by the same rule to walk, the same to think: ¹⁷ become followers together of me, brethren, and observe those thus walking, according as ye have us—a pattern; ¹⁸ for many walk of whom many times I told you—but now also weeping tell—the enemies of the cross of Christ; ¹⁹ whose end is destruction, whose god is the belly, and whose

glory is in their shame, who the things on earth are minding.

²⁰ For our citizenship is in the heavens, whence also the Saviour we await—the Lord Jesus Christ—²¹ who shall transform the body of our humiliation for its becoming conformed to the body of his glory, according to the working of his power, even to subject to himself all things.

IV. ¹ SO then, my brethren, beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand in the Lord, beloved.

² Euodia I exhort, and Syntyche I exhort. to be of the same mind in the Lord; ³ and I ask also thee, true yoke-fellow, be assisting those women who in the good news strove along with me, with Clement also, and the other, my fellow-workers, whose names are in the book of life.

⁴ Rejoice in the Lord always; again will I say, rejoice; ⁵ let your forbearance be known to all men; the Lord is near; ⁶ for nothing be careful, but in everything by prayer, and by supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God; ⁷ and the peace of God, which is surpassing all understanding, shall guard your hearts and your thoughts in Christ Jesus.

⁸ As to the rest, brethren, as many things as are true, as many as are grave, as many as are right, as many as are pure, as many as are lovely, as many as are of good report, if any virtue, and if any praise, these things think upon; ⁹ the things which also ye learned, and received, and heard, and saw in me do; and the God of peace shall be with you.

¹⁰ But I rejoiced in the Lord greatly, that now at length ye flourished again in caring for me, for which also ye were caring, but ye lacked opportunity; ¹¹ not that in respect of want I say it, for I learned in the things in which I am—to be content; ¹² I have known both to be abased, and I have known to abound: In everything and in all things I have been initiated, both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to be in want.

¹³ All things I can do in Christ's strengthening me; ¹⁴ but ye did well, having communicated with my tribulation; ¹⁵ but ye have known, even ye Philipians, that in the beginning of the good news, when I went out from Macedonia, no assembly communicated with me in regard to giving and receiving except ye only; ¹⁶ because, also in Thessalonica, both once and a second time for my need ye sent; ¹⁷ not that I seek after a gift, but I seek after the fruit which is overflowing to your account; ¹⁸ but I have all things, and abound; I am filled, having received from Epaphroditus the things from you—an odour of a sweet smell—a sacrifice acceptable, well-pleasing to God; ¹⁹ and my God shall supply all your need according to His riches in glory, in Christ Jesus; ²⁰ and to God, even our Father, is the glory unto the ages of the ages. Amen.

²¹ Salute ye every saint in Christ Jesus: there salute you the brethren with me; ²² there salute you all the saints, but specially those of Caesar's house; ²³ the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

COLOSSIANS.

CHAP. I. ¹PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ through the will of God, and Timothy the brother, ²to the saints in Colosse, and to the faithful brethren in Christ: Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ!

³We give thanks to God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, always praying for you, ⁴having heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love which is to all the saints, ⁵because of the hope which is laid up for you in the heavens, which ye heard of before in the word of the truth of the good news, ⁶which is present to you, according as also it is in all the world, and is bearing fruit, according as it doth also in you, from the day in which ye heard, and knew the grace of God in truth; ⁷according as ye also learned from Epaphras, our beloved fellow-servant, who is for you a faithful ministrant of Christ, ⁸who also declared to us your love in the Spirit.

⁹Because of this, we also, from the day in which we heard, cease not praying for you, and asking that ye may be filled with the knowledge of his will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding, ¹⁰for your walking worthily of the Lord to all pleasing, in every good work being fruitful, and increasing into the knowledge of God, ¹¹in all might being made mighty according to the power of his glory, into all endurance and long-suffering with joy.

¹²Giving thanks to the Father who made us meet for the portion of the inheritance of the saints in the light, ¹³who rescued us out of the power of the darkness, and translated us into the reign of the Son of His love, ¹⁴in whom we have the redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of the sins, ¹⁵who is the image of the invisible God, the first-born of every creature, ¹⁶because in him were all things created, those in the heavens, and those on the earth, those visible, and those invisible, whether thrones, whether lordships, whether principalities, whether authorities; all things through him, and for him, have been created, ¹⁷and he is before all, and all things in him consist.

¹⁸And he is the head of the body—the assembly—who is the beginning, the first-born from the dead, that he might become in all things—himself—first, ¹⁹because in him it pleased that all the fulness should dwell, ²⁰and through him to reconcile all things to himself—having made peace through the blood of his cross—through him, whether the things on the earth, whether the things in the heavens.

²¹And you—once being alienated, and enemies in the mind, in the evil works, yet now he reconciled, ²²in the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy, and unblemished, and unblameable before him, ²³if ye remain in the faith, being founded and settled, and not moved away from the hope of the good news, of which

ye heard, which was preached in all the creation that is under the heaven, of which I became—I Paul—a ministrant.

²⁴I now rejoice in my sufferings for you, and fill up the things lacking of the tribulations of the Christ in my flesh for his body, which is the assembly, ²⁵of which I—I became a ministrant according to the dispensation of God, which was given to me for you to fulfil the word of God, ²⁶the mystery which hath been hid from the ages and from the generations, but which now was manifested to his saints, ²⁷to whom God wished to make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the nations—which is Christ in you, the hope of the glory, ²⁸whom we proclaim, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom, that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus, ²⁹for which also I laboured, striving according to his working which is working in me in power.

II. ¹FOR I wish you to know how great a conflict I have for you and those in Laodicea, and as many as have not seen my face in the flesh, ²that their hearts may be comforted, being knit together in love, and to all riches of the full assurance of the understanding, to the perfect knowledge of the mystery of God, even the Father and of Christ, ³in whom are all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge hid, ⁴but this I say, that no one may beguile you in enticing words, ⁵for if even in the flesh I am absent—yet in the spirit am I with you, joying and beholding your order, and the steadfastness of your faith in regard to Christ: ⁶as, then, ye received Christ Jesus the Lord, in him walk ye, ⁷rooted and built up in him, and confirmed in the faith, as ye were taught—abounding in it in thanksgiving.

⁸See that no one shall be spoiling you through the philosophy and vain deceit, according to the deliverance of men, according to the rudiments of the world, and not according to Christ, ⁹because in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily, ¹⁰and ye are in him complete, who is the head of all principality and authority, ¹¹in whom also ye were circumcised with the circumcision not made with hands, in the putting off of the body of the sins of the flesh in the circumcision of the Christ, ¹²buried with him in the baptism, in which ye rose with him by the faith of the working of God, who raised him from the dead.

¹³And you—being dead in the trespasses and the uncircumcision of your flesh—He made alive together with him, having forgiven you all the trespasses, ¹⁴having blotted out the handwriting in the ordinances which is against us, which was contrary to us, and he took it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross: ¹⁵having stripped the principalities and the authorities, he made a shew of them openly—having triumphed over them in it.

¹⁶Let no one, then, judge you in eating or in drinking, or in respect of a feast, or of a new moon, or of sabbaths, ¹⁷which are a shadow of the coming things, but the body is of the Christ; ¹⁸let no one beguile you, delighting in humble-mindedness and in worship of the messengers, intruding into the things he hath not seen, being vainly puffed by the mind of his flesh, ¹⁹and not holding the head, from which all the body—through the joints and bands gathering supply, and being knit together—increaseth with the increase of God.

²⁰If, then, ye died with the Christ from the rudiments of the world, why, as living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances? ²¹(thou mayest not touch, nor taste, nor handle,) ²²which are all for destruction with the using, after the commands and teachings of men, ²³which are, indeed, having a matter of wisdom in will-worship and humble-mindedness and neglecting of the body—not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

III. ¹If, then, ye were raised with the Christ, the things above seek ye, where the Christ on the right hand of God is seated, ²the things above mind ye, not the things on the earth, ³for ye died, and your life hath been hid with the Christ in God; ⁴when the Christ—our life—may be manifested, then also we with him shall be manifested in glory.

⁵Put to death, then, your members which are upon the earth—whoredom, uncleanness, passions, evil desire, and the covetousness, which is idolatry—⁶because of which things cometh the anger of God upon the sons of disobedience, ⁷in which also ye—ye walked once, when ye lived in them; ⁸but now put off, even ye, all these: anger, wrath, malice, evil-speaking, filthy talking out of your mouth.

⁹Lie not to one another, having put off the old man with his practices, ¹⁰and having put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge, after the image of Him who created him; ¹¹where there is not Greek and Jew, circumcision and uncircumcision, barbarian, Scythian, servant, freeman—but all and in all—Christ.

¹²Put on, therefore, as the chosen of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, humble-mindedness, meekness, long-suffering, ¹³forbearing one another, and forgiving each other: if any one with any one may have a quarrel, as also the Christ forgave you—so also ye; ¹⁴but, above all these things, have love, which is the band of the perfection, ¹⁵and let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to which also ye were called in one body, and be thankful.

¹⁶Let the word of the Christ dwell in you richly, in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing each other, in psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs, in grace singing in your heart to the Lord; ¹⁷and all, whatsoever ye may do in word or in work, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus—giving thanks to God, even the Father, by him.

¹⁸Wives! be subject to your own husbands, as is fit in the Lord; ¹⁹husbands! love your wives, and be not bitter to them; ²⁰children! obey the parents in all things, for this is well-pleasing to the Lord; ²¹fathers! provoke not your children, lest they be discouraged.

²²Servants! obey in all things those who are masters according to the flesh, not in eye-service as men-pleasers, but in simplicity of heart, fearing God; ²³and all, whatever ye may do—out of the heart do—as to the Lord, and not to men, ²⁴knowing that from the Lord ye shall receive the recompense of the inheritance—for the Lord Christ ye serve; ²⁵he who is doing unrighteousness shall receive what he unrighteously did, and there is no acceptance of persons.

IV. ¹MASTERS! that which is righteous and equal to the servants give ye, knowing that ye also have a Master in the heavens.

²In prayer continue ye, watching in it in thanksgiving; ³praying at the same time also for us, that God may open to us a door for the word, to speak the mystery of the Christ, because of which also I have been bound, ⁴that I may manifest it, as it becometh me, to speak it; ⁵in wisdom walk ye towards those without, the time redeeming; ⁶your word always in grace—with salt seasoned—to know how it becometh you to answer each one.

⁷All the things concerning me make known to you shall Tychicus—the beloved brother, and faithful ministrant, and fellow-servant in the Lord—⁸whom I sent to you for this very thing, that he might know the things concerning you, and might comfort your hearts, ⁹with Onesimus, the faithful and beloved brother, who is of you; all things to you shall they make known which are here.

¹⁰Salute you doth Aristarchus, my fellow-prisoner, and Marcus, the nephew of Barnabas, (concerning whom ye received commands—if he may come to you, receive him,) ¹¹and Jesus who is called Justus, who are of the circumcision: these only are fellow-workers for the reign of God, who became a comfort to me.

¹²Salute you doth Epaphras, who is of you, a servant of Christ, always striving for you, in the prayers, that ye may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God, ¹³for I testify to him that he hath much zeal for you, and those in Laodicea, and those in Hierapolis.

¹⁴Salute you doth Lukas, the beloved physician, and Demas; ¹⁵salute ye those in Laodicea—brethren, and Nymphas, and the assembly in his house; ¹⁶and when the epistle may be read with you, cause that also in the assembly of the Laodiceans it may be read, and that from Laodicea that also may ye read; ¹⁷and say to Archippus, 'See to the ministrations thou didst receive in the Lord, that thou mayest fulfil it.'

¹⁸The salutation by the hand of me, Paul; remember my bonds; grace be with you. Amen.

FIRST THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I. ¹PAUL, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, to the assembly of the Thessalonians in God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ: Grace to you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ!

²We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers, ³unceasingly remembering of you the work of the faith, and the labour of the love, and the endurance of the hope, of our Lord Jesus Christ, in the presence of God even our Father, ⁴knowing, brethren beloved, by God your election, ⁵because our good news came not to you in word only, but also in power, and in the Holy Spirit, and in much assurance, even as ye have known of what sort we became among you because of you, ⁶and ye—ye became imitators of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much tribulation, with joy of the Holy Spirit, ⁷so that ye became patterns to all those believing in Macedonia and Achaia, ⁸for from you hath sounded out the word of the Lord, not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your faith toward God went out, so that we have no need to say anything, ⁹for they themselves concerning us declare what entrance we had to you, and how ye turned to God from the idols, to serve the living and true God, ¹⁰and to wait for His Son from the heavens, whom He raised from the dead—Jesus, who is rescuing us from the anger that is coming.

II. ¹FOR yourselves have known, brethren, our entrance into you, that it became not vain, ²but having both suffered before, and been injuriously treated (as ye have known) in Philippi, we were bold in our God to speak to you the good news of God in much conflict, ³for our exhortation is not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile, ⁴but as we have been approved by God to be entrusted with the good news, so we speak, not as pleasing men, but God, who is proving our hearts, ⁵for at no time did we come with words of flattery, as ye have known, nor in a pretext for covetousness, (God is witness!) ⁶nor seeking of men glory, neither of you nor of others, being able to be burdensome, as Christ's apostles.

⁷But we were gentle in your midst, as a nurse may cherish her own children, ⁸so being desirous of you, we are willing to impart to you not only the good news of God, but also our own souls, because beloved ye have become to us, ⁹for ye remember, brethren, our labour and travail, for night and day labouring not to be a burden upon any of you—we preached to you the good news of God; ¹⁰ye are witnesses, God also, how kindly, and righteously, and blamelessly to you who believe we were, ¹¹even as ye have known, how each one of you, as a

father his own children, we are exhorting you, and comforting, and testifying, ¹²for your walking worthily of God, who is calling you to His own reign and glory.

¹³Because of this also, we—we give thanks to God continually, that, having received a word of hearing from us of God, ye accepted it not as the word of man, but as it is truly, the word of God, who also worketh in you who believe; ¹⁴for ye became imitators, brethren, of the assemblies of God which are in Judea in Christ Jesus, because such things ye suffered, even ye, from your own countrymen, as even they from the Jews, ¹⁵who both put to death the Lord Jesus and their own prophets, and persecuted us, and God they are not pleasing, and to all men are contrary, ¹⁶forbidding us to speak to the nations that they might be saved, to fill up their sins always, but the anger came on them to the end.

¹⁷But we, brethren, having been taken from you for the space of an hour, in presence not in heart, hastened the more abundantly to see your face in much desire, ¹⁸wherefore we wished to come to you, (I indeed Paul,) both once and again, and the Adversary hindered us: ¹⁹for what is our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing? are not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ in his coming? for ye are our glory and joy.

III. ¹WHEREFORE no longer forbearing, we thought good to be left in Athens alone, ²and sent Timotheus, our brother and a ministrant of God, and our fellow-workman in the good news of the Christ, to establish you and to comfort you concerning your faith, ³that no one be moved in these tribulations, for yourselves have known that for this we are set, ⁴for even when we were with you, we said to you before that we are about to suffer tribulation, as also it came to pass, and ye have known it; ⁵because of this also, I, no longer forbearing, sent to know your faith, lest somehow he who is tempting did tempt you, and in vain may be our labour.

⁶But now Timotheus having come to us from you, and having declared the good news to us of your faith and love, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, desiring much to see us, as we also to see you, ⁷because of this we were comforted, brethren, over you, in all our tribulation and necessity, through your faith, ⁸because now we live, if ye stand fast in the Lord; ⁹for what thanks are we able to recompense to God for you, for all the joy with which we joy because of you in the presence of our God? ¹⁰night and day exceedingly beseeching, that we might see your face, and perfect the things lacking in your faith.

¹¹ But may God himself, even our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, direct our way to you, ¹² and you may the Lord cause to increase and to abound in love to one another, and to all, even as we also to you, ¹³ to establish your hearts blameless in holiness in the presence of God, even our Father, in the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all His saints.

IV. ¹ AS to the rest, then, brethren, we request you, and exhort in the Lord Jesus, as ye received from us how it behoveth you to walk and to please God, that ye may abound the more, ² for ye have known what commands we gave you through the Lord Jesus, ³ for this is the will of God—your sanctification, that ye abstain from whoredom; ⁴ that each of you know his own vessel to possess in sanctification and honour, ⁵ not in the affection of desire, as also the nations that are not knowing God, ⁶ that one go not beyond and defraud in the matter his brother, because an avenger is the Lord of all these, as also we spake before to you and testified, ⁷ for God called us not on uncleanness, but in sanctification; ⁸ he therefore who is despising—doth not despise man, but God, who also gave His Holy Spirit to us.

⁹ But concerning the brotherly love, ye have no need of my writing to you, for ye yourselves are taught of God to love one another, ¹⁰ for ye do it even to all the brethren who are in all Macedonia: but we entreat you, brethren, to abound the more, ¹¹ and to study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with your own hands, as we commanded you, ¹² that ye may walk becomingly to those without, and may have lack of nothing.

¹³ But I do not wish you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning those who have fallen asleep, that ye may not sorrow, as also the rest who have not hope, ¹⁴ for if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, so also God those who slept through Jesus will bring with him, ¹⁵ for this to you we say in the word of the Lord, that we who are living—who remain over to the coming of the Lord—may not precede those asleep, ¹⁶ because the Lord himself, in a shout, in the voice of a chief-messenger, and in the trumpet of God, shall come down from heaven, and the dead in Christ shall rise first, ¹⁷ then we who are living, who remain over, together with them shall be caught away in clouds to meet the Lord in the air, and so always with the Lord we shall be; ¹⁸ so,

then, comfort ye one another in these words.

V. ¹ BUT concerning the time and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need of my writing to you, ² for yourselves have known exactly that the day of the Lord as a thief in the night so cometh, ³ for when they may say, Peace and surely, then sudden destruction standeth by them, as the travail doth her who is with child, and they shall not escape; ⁴ but ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that the day may overtake you as a thief; ⁵ all ye are sons of light, and sons of day, we are not of night, nor of darkness, ⁶ so, then, let us not sleep as also the others, but let us watch and be sober, ⁷ for those who sleep, by night do sleep, and those who make themselves drunken, are drunken by night, ⁸ but we who are of the day—let us be sober, putting on a breastplate of faith and love, and an helmet—the hope of salvation, ⁹ because God did not appoint us to anger, but for the obtaining of salvation, through our Lord Jesus Christ, ¹⁰ who died for us, that whether we wake—whether we sleep—together with him we may live: ¹¹ wherefore, comfort ye one another, and build up one another, as also ye do.

¹² But we ask you, brethren, to know those who labour among you, and preside over you in the Lord, and admonish you, ¹³ and to esteem them very abundantly in love, because of their work; be at peace among yourselves: ¹⁴ but we exhort you, brethren, admonish the disorderly, comfort the feeble-minded, support the infirm, be patient to all; ¹⁵ see, let no one evil for evil render to any, but always that which is good pursue ye, both to one another and to all; ¹⁶ always rejoice ye; ¹⁷ continually pray ye; ¹⁸ in every thing give thanks, for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus in regard to you.

¹⁹ The Spirit quench not; ²⁰ prophesying despire not; ²¹ all things prove; that which is good hold fast; ²² from all appearance of evil abstain ye; ²³ but the God of peace Himself sanctify you wholly, and may your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved unblameably in the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ; ²⁴ faithful is He who is calling you, who also will do it.

²⁵ Brethren, pray for us; ²⁶ salute all the brethren in an holy kiss; ²⁷ I charge you by the Lord, that the letter be read to all the holy brethren; ²⁸ the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you! Amen.

SECOND THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I. ¹PAUL, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, to the assembly of the Thessalonians in God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ: ²Grace to you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ!

³We ought to give thanks to God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, because increase greatly doth your faith, and abound doth the love of each one of you all, to one another; ⁴so that we ourselves glory in you in the assemblies of God, for your endurance, and faith, in all your persecutions and tribulations which ye bear, ⁵a token of the righteous judgment of God, for your being counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye also suffer, ⁶since it is a righteous thing with God to recompense to those troubling you—trouble, ⁷and to you who are troubled—rest with us, in the revelation of the Lord Jesus from heaven, with the messengers of his power, ⁸in flaming fire, giving vengeance to those who know not God, and to those who obey not the good news of our Lord Jesus Christ; ⁹who shall suffer justice—destruction age-during—from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his strength, ¹⁰when he may come to be glorified in his saints, and to be wondered at in all those believing (because our testimony was believed among you) in that day; ¹¹for which also we pray always for you, that our God may count you worthy of the calling, and may fulfil all the good pleasure of goodness, and the work of faith in power, ¹²that the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God and Lord Jesus Christ.

II. ¹BUT we ask you, brethren, in regard to the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and our gathering together to him, ²that ye be not quickly shaken in mind, nor be troubled, neither through spirit, neither through word, neither through letters as through us, as that the day of Christ is near; ³let not any one deceive you in any manner; because—except the falling away may come first, and the man of sin may be revealed—the son of destruction, ⁴who is opposing and raising himself up above all called God or worshipped, so that he in the temple of God as God hath sat down, showing himself off that he is God—the day shall not come.

⁵Do ye not remember that, being yet with you, these things I said to you? ⁶and now, what is hindering ye have known, for his being revealed in his own time, ⁷for the mystery of the lawlessness doth already work, only he who is hindering now will hinder—till he may be out of the way, ⁸and then revealed shall be the Lawless One, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the appearance of his coming, ⁹him, whose coming is according to the working of the Adversary, in all power, and signs, and lying wonders, ¹⁰and in all the deceitfulness of the unrighteousness in those perish-

ing, because the love of the truth they received not for their being saved, ¹¹and because of this shall God send to them the working of delusion, for their believing the lie, ¹²that they may be judged—all who believed not the truth, but were well pleased in the unrighteousness.

¹³But we—we ought to give thanks to God always for you, brethren beloved by the Lord, that God chose you from the beginning to salvation, in sanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the truth, ¹⁴to which He called you through our good news, to the acquiring of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ; ¹⁵so, then, brethren, stand fast, and hold the deliverances which ye have been taught, whether through word, whether through our letter: ¹⁶but may our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, who loved us, and gave age-during comfort, and good hope in grace, ¹⁷comfort your hearts, and establish you in every good word and work.

III. ¹AS to the rest, pray ye, brethren, concerning us, that the word of the Lord may run and may be glorified, as also with you; ²and that we may be delivered from the unreasonable and evil men, for the faith is not of all; ³but faithful is the Lord, who shall establish you, and guard you from the evil, ⁴but we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that the things which we command you ye both do and will do; ⁵but may the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into the endurance of the Christ.

⁶But we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, to withdraw yourselves from every brother disorderly walking, and not after the deliverance which ye received from us, ⁷for yourselves have known how it becometh you to imitate us, because we acted not disorderly among you; ⁸nor for nought did we eat the bread of any one, but in labour and travail, night and day working not to be chargeable to any of you, ⁹not because we have not authority, but that ourselves a pattern we might give to you, to imitate us; ¹⁰for even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any one is not willing to work, neither may he eat, ¹¹for we hear of certain walking among you disorderly, nothing doing, but over-doing, ¹²but such we command and exhort through our Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness working, their own bread they may eat, ¹³but ye, brethren, be not weary doing well, ¹⁴but if any one obey not our word through the letter, this one note ye, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed, ¹⁵and as an enemy count him not, but admonish ye him as a brother; ¹⁶but may the Lord of peace Himself give to you the peace always in every way: the Lord be with you all!

¹⁷The salutation by the hand of me, Paul, which is a sign in every letter: thus I write: ¹⁸the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all! Amen.

FIRST TIMOTHY.

CHAP. I. ¹PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the command of God our Saviour, and of the Lord Jesus Christ our hope, ²to Timotheus, to the genuine son in the faith: Grace, kindness, peace, from God our Father, and Christ Jesus our Lord, ³according as I exhorted thee to remain in Ephesus—I going on to Macedonia—that thou mightest charge certain to teach no other thing, ⁴nor to give heed to fables and endless genealogies, which cause questions rather than the building up of God, which is in faith.

⁵But the end of the command is love out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned, ⁶from which certain having swerved, turned aside to vain discourse, ⁷willing to be teachers of law, not understanding either the things they say, nor concerning what they asseverate, ⁸but we have known that the law is good, if any one use it lawfully; ⁹having known this, that for a righteous man law is not set, but for lawless and insubordinate persons, ungodly and sinners, impious and profane, paricides, matricides, man-slayers, ¹⁰whoremongers, sodomites, men-stealers, liars, persecuted persons, and if there be any other thing which to sound doctrine is adverse, ¹¹according to the good news of the glory of the blessed God, with which I was entrusted.

¹²And I give thanks to him who enabled me—Christ Jesus our Lord—that he reckoned me faithful, having put me into the ministry, ¹³who before was speaking evil, and persecuting, and contumelious, but I found kindness, because being ignorant, I did it in unbelief, ¹⁴but exceedingly abound did the grace of our Lord with faith and love which is in Christ Jesus: ¹⁵faithful is the word, and of all acceptation worthy, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners—first of whom am I; ¹⁶but because of this I found kindness, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all long-suffering, for a pattern of those about to believe in him to life age-during: ¹⁷but to the King of the ages, to the incorruptible, invisible, only wise God, is honour and glory—to the ages of the ages! Amen.

¹⁸This charge I commit to thee, son Timotheus, according to the prophecies that went before on thee, that thou mayest war in them the good warfare, ¹⁹having faith and a good conscience, which certain having thrust away, concerning the faith made shipwreck, ²⁰of whom are Hymeneus and Alexander, whom I delivered to the Adversary, that they may be instructed not to speak evil.

II. ¹I EXHORT, then, first of all, there be made supplications, prayers, intercessions, thanksgivings, for all men: ²for kings, and all who are in authority, that a quiet and peaceable life we may lead in all godliness and gravity, ³for this is right and

acceptable in the presence of God our Saviour, ⁴who willeth all men to be saved, and to come to the knowledge of the truth: ⁵for one is God, one also is the mediator of God and of men, the man Christ Jesus, ⁶who gave himself a ransom for all—the testimony at its own seasons—⁷in regard to which I was appointed a preacher and an apostle—truth I say in Christ, I lie not—a teacher of nations, in faith and truth.

⁸I wish, therefore, that men pray in every place, lifting up pious hands, apart from anger and reasoning: ⁹in like manner also the women, in becoming apparel, with reverence and sobriety to adorn themselves, not in braided hair, or gold, or pearls, or garments of great price, ¹⁰but—which becometh women professing godliness—through good works.

¹¹Let a woman in quietness learn in all subjection; ¹²but a woman I suffer not to teach, nor to rule a husband, but to be in quietness, ¹³for Adam was first formed, then Eve; ¹⁴and Adam was not deceived, but the woman, having been deceived, into transgression came; ¹⁵but she shall be saved through the child-bearing, if they remain in faith, and love, and holiness with sobriety.

III. ¹FAITHFUL is the word: if any one the office of an overseer doth aim at, a right work he desireth; ²it behoveth, therefore, the overseer to be blameless, of one wife a husband, vigilant, sober, decent, a friend of strangers, apt to teach, ³not given to wine, not a striker, not given to filthy lucre, but gentle, not contentious, not a lover of money, ⁴his own house ruling well, having children in subjection with all gravity, ⁵(but if any one his own house how to rule hath not known, how an assembly of God shall he take care of?) ⁶not a new convert, lest having been puffed up he may fall into the judgment of the devil; ⁷but it behoveth him also to have a good testimony from those without, lest he fall into reproach and a snare of the devil.

⁸Ministrants—in like manner grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not given to filthy lucre, ⁹having the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience, ¹⁰but let these also first be proved, then let them minister, being unblameable.

¹¹Wives—in like manner grave, not false accusers, vigilant, faithful in all things.

¹²Ministrants—let them be of one wife husbands, the children ruling well, and their own houses, ¹³for those who ministered well a good degree to themselves do obtain, and much boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.

¹⁴These things I write to thee, hoping to come to thee soon; ¹⁵but if I delay, that thou mayest know how it behoveth thee to conduct thyself in the house of God, which is the assembly of the living God, a pillar and foundation of the truth; ¹⁶and, con-

fessedly, great is the mystery of godliness, God was manifested in flesh, declared righteous in spirit, seen by messengers, preached among nations, believed on in the world, taken up in glory.

IV. ¹BUT the Spirit expressly speaketh, that in the latter times shall certain fall away from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits and teachings of demons, ²in hypocrisy speaking lies, seared in their own conscience, ³forbidding to marry,—to abstain from meats which God created to be received with thanksgiving by those believing and acknowledging the truth, ⁴because every creature of God is good, and nothing is to be refused, with thanksgiving being received, ⁵for it is sanctified through the word of God and intercession.

⁶These things placing before the brethren, thou shalt be a good ministrant of Jesus Christ, nourished by the words of the faith, and of the good teaching, which thou hast followed out, ⁷but the profane and old women's fables reject, but exercise thyself to godliness, ⁸for the bodily exercise is to little profit, but the godliness is to all things profitable, a promise having of the life which now is, and of that which is coming: ⁹faithful is the word, and of all acceptance worthy; ¹⁰for for this we both labour and are reproached, because we hope on the living God, who is Saviour of all men—especially of those believing.

¹¹Command these things, and teach: ¹²let no one despise thy youth, but a pattern become thou of the believers in word, in behaviour, in love, in spirit, in faith, in purity; ¹³till I come, give heed to the reading, to the exhortation, to the teaching: ¹⁴be not careless of the gift that is in thee, which was given thee through prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the eldership; ¹⁵of these things be careful: in these things be, that thy advancement may be manifest in all things; ¹⁶take heed to thyself and to the teaching: remain in them, for this thing doing, both thyself thou shalt save, and those hearing thee.

V. ¹AN aged person thou mayest not rebuke, but do thou entreat as a father; younger persons as brethren; ²aged women as mothers, younger ones as sisters—in all purity; ³honour widows who are really widows; ⁴but if any widow have children or grandchildren, let them learn first at their own home to show godliness, and to give back a recompense to the parents, for this is right and acceptable in the presence of God.

⁵But she who is really a widow and desolate, hath hoped on God, and remaineth in supplications and in prayers night and day; ⁶but she who is given to luxury, living—hath died; ⁷and these things give in charge, that they may be blameless: ⁸but if any one for his own—and especially for those of the household—provide not, the faith he hath denied, and than an unbeliever he is worse.

⁹A widow—let her not be enrolled under sixty years of age, having been the wife of one husband, ¹⁰in good works being testified

to: if she brought up children, if she entertained strangers, if saints' feet she washed, if those in tribulation she relieved, if every good work she followed after: ¹¹but younger widows refuse, for when they may revel against the Christ, they are wishing to marry, ¹²having judgment, because the first faith they did cast away, ¹³and also at the same time they learn to be idle, going about houses, and not only idle, but also tattlers and busybodies, speaking the things they ought not; ¹⁴I wish, therefore, younger ones to marry, to bear children, to be mistress of the house, to give no occasion to the opposer on account of reviling; ¹⁵for already certain turned aside after the Adversary. ¹⁶If any believing man or woman have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the assembly be burdened, that those really widows it may relieve.

¹⁷The elders who are presiding well, of double honour let them be counted worthy, especially those labouring in word and teaching, ¹⁸for the writing saith, 'An ox treading out thou shalt not muzzle,' and 'Worthy is the labourer of his reward.' ¹⁹Against an elder an accusation receive not, except upon two or three witnesses. ²⁰Those sinning, reprove before all, that the others also may have fear; ²¹I testify fully, in the presence of God and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the chosen messengers, that these things thou mayest keep, without forejudging, doing nothing by partiality.

²²Be laying hands quickly on no one, nor be having fellowship with the sins of others: be keeping thyself pure; ²³no longer be drinking water, but a little wine be using, because of thy stomach and of thine often infirmities; ²⁴of certain men the sins are manifest beforehand, leading before to judgment, but certain also they follow after: ²⁵in like manner also the right works are manifest beforehand, and those that are otherwise are not able to be hid.

VI. ¹AS many as are servants under the yoke, their own masters worthy of all honour let them reckon, that the name of God and the teaching may not be evil spoken of; ²but those having believing masters, let them not despise them, because they are brethren, but rather serve, because they are faithful and beloved, who of the benefit are receiving again.

These things teach and exhort: ³if any one teach otherwise, and consent not to sound words—those of our Lord Jesus Christ—and to the teaching according to godliness, ⁴he is proud, knowing nothing, but doting about questions and word-striving, out of which cometh envy, strife, evil-speakings, evil surmisings, wranglings of men wholly corrupted in mind, and destitute of the truth, supposing godliness to be gain; depart from such; ⁵but it is great gain—godliness with contentment; ⁶for nothing did we bring into the world—it is manifest that we are able to carry nothing out; ⁷but having food and raiment—with these we shall suffice ourselves; ⁸but those wishing to be rich, do fall into temptation

and a snare, and many desires, foolish and hurtful, which sink men into ruin and destruction; ¹⁰for a root of all evils is the love of money, which certain desiring eagerly did go astray from the faith, and themselves pierced through with many sorrows; ¹¹but thou, O man of God, these things flee, but pursue righteousness, godliness, faith, love, endurance, meekness; ¹²be striving the good strife of faith, be laying hold on age-during life, to which also thou wast called, and hast professed the right profession in the presence of many witnesses.

¹³I charge thee in the presence of God, who is making all things alive, and of Christ Jesus, who testified before Pontius Pilate the right profession, ¹⁴that thou keep the command unspotted, unblameable, till the manifestation of our Lord Jesus Christ, ¹⁵which in his own times he shall shew—the blessed and only potentate, the King of

the kings, and Lord of the lords, ¹⁶who only is having immortality, dwelling in light unapproachable, whom no one of men saw, nor is able to see, to whom is honour and might age-during! Amen.

¹⁷Those rich in the present age charge not to be high-minded, nor to hope in the uncertainty of riches, but in the living God, who is giving to us richly all things to enjoy;—¹⁸to do good, to be rich in good works, to be ready to impart, willing to communicate, ¹⁹treasuring up to themselves a right foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on the age-during life.

²⁰O Timotheus, the thing entrusted guard, avoiding the profane vain words and oppositions of the falsely-named knowledge, ²¹which certain professing—in regard to the faith did swerve; the grace be with you. Amen.

SECOND TIMOTHY

CHAP. I. ¹PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ, through the will of God, according to the promise of life which is in Christ Jesus, ²to Timotheus, the beloved child: Grace, kindness, peace, from God the Father, and Christ Jesus our Lord!

³I am thankful to God, whom I serve from the progenitors in a pure conscience, that unceasingly I have remembrance concerning thee in my supplications night and day, ⁴desiring greatly to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that with joy I may be filled, ⁵taking remembrance of the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice, but I am persuaded that also in thee.

⁶For which cause I remind thee to stir up the gift of God which is in thee through the putting on of my hands, ⁷for God gave us not a spirit of fear, but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind; ⁸therefore thou mayest not be ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner, but do thou suffer evil along with the good news according to the power of God, ⁹who saved us, and called with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to His own purpose and grace, which was given to us in Christ Jesus, before the times of the ages, ¹⁰but made manifest now through the manifestation of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who abolished death, but who enlightened life and immortality through the good news, ¹¹unto which I was placed a preacher and an apostle, and a teacher of nations, ¹²for which cause also these things I suffer, but I am not ashamed, for I have known in whom I have believed, and have been persuaded that he is able that which I have committed to him to guard—to that day.

¹³The pattern hold of sound words, which from me thou didst hear, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus, ¹⁴the good thing committed guard through the

Holy Spirit which is dwelling in us; ¹⁵thou hast known this, that they turned from me—all those in Asia, of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes, ¹⁶may the Lord give kindness to the house of Onesiphorus, because many times he refreshed me, and of my chain was not ashamed, ¹⁷but being in Rome, very diligently he sought me, and found; ¹⁸may the Lord give to him to find kindness from the Lord in that day; and how many things in Ephesus he ministered thou very well knowest.

II. ¹THOU, therefore, my child, be strong in the grace which is in Christ Jesus, ²and the things which thou didst hear from me through many witnesses, these things be committing to faithful men, who shall be sufficient also others to teach; ³thou, therefore, suffer evil as a good soldier of Jesus Christ; ⁴no one serving as a soldier entangleth himself with the affairs of life, that him who enlisted him he may please; ⁵but if also any one may strive, he is not crowned, except he strive lawfully; ⁶the labouring husbandman it behoveth first of the fruits to be partaker. ⁷Be considering what things I say, for the Lord give to thee understanding in all things.

⁸Remember Jesus Christ, raised from the dead, of the seed of David, according to my good news, ⁹in which I suffer evil—unto bonds, as an evil-doer, but the word of God hath not been bound; ¹⁰because of this all things do I endure, because of the chosen, that they also salvation may obtain which is in Christ Jesus, with the glory age-during. ¹¹Faithful is the word: for if we died together—we also shall live together; ¹²if we endure together—we shall also reign together: if we deny him, he also shall deny us; ¹³if we are not faithful, he remaineth faithful; to deny himself he is not able.

¹⁴These things remind them of, testifying fully in the presence of the Lord—not to strive about words to no profit, but to the

subversion of those hearing; ¹² be diligent to present thyself approved to God—a workman irreproachable, rightly dividing the word of truth; ¹³ but the profane vain talkings stand aloof from, for to more ungodliness they will advance, ¹⁴ and their word as a gangrene will have pasture, of whom is Hymeneus and Philetus, ¹⁵ who concerning the truth did swerve, saying the rising again to have already been, and overthrow the faith of some; ¹⁶ sure, nevertheless, doth the foundation of God stand, having this seal, 'The Lord hath known those who are His,' and 'Let him depart from unrighteousness—every one who is naming the name of Christ.'

¹⁷ But, in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth, and some to honour, but some to dishonour; ¹⁸ if, then, any one may cleanse himself from these, he shall be a vessel to honour, sanctified and profitable to the master—to every good work prepared, ¹⁹ but the youthful lusts flee ye, but pursue righteousness, faith, love, peace, with those who are calling on the Lord out of a pure heart; ²⁰ but the foolish and unlearned questions be avoiding, having known that they beget strife; ²¹ but a servant of the Lord it becometh not to strive, but to be gentle to all, apt to teach, patient under evil, ²² in meekness instructing those who are opposing—perhaps God may give to them repentance to the acknowledging of truth, ²³ and they may recover themselves out of the devil's snare, having been caught by him, at his will.

III. ¹ BUT this know, that in the last days there shall come perilous times, ² for men shall be lovers of themselves, lovers of money, boasters, proud, evil-speakers, to parents disobedient, unthankful, unkind, ³ without natural affection, implacable, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, not lovers of those who are good, ⁴ traitors, heady, lofty, lovers of pleasure more than lovers of God, ⁵ having a form of godliness, but its power having denied; and from these be turning away, ⁶ for of these there are those who come into the houses and captivate the silly women, laden with sins, led away with desires manifold, ⁷ always learning, and never to the knowledge of truth able to come, ⁸ (but even as Jannes and Jambres stood against Moses, so these also do stand against the truth,) men corrupted in mind, disapproved concerning the faith; ⁹ but they shall not advance any further, for their folly shall be manifest to all, as theirs also became.

¹⁰ But thou—thou hast followed after my teaching, manner of life, purpose, faith, long-suffering, love, endurance, ¹¹ the persecutions, the afflictions, which befel me in Antioch, in Iconium, in Lystra; what persecutions I endured, and out of all the Lord delivered me, ¹² but all also who will to live godly in Christ Jesus shall be persecuted, ¹³ but evil men and impostors shall advance to the worse, leading astray and being led astray.

¹⁴ But thou—remain thou in the things which thou didst learn and wast assured of, having known from whom thou didst learn, ¹⁵ and that from a babe the Holy Writings thou hast known, which are able to make thee wise to salvation, through faith that is in Christ Jesus: ¹⁶ every writing is God-inspired and profitable for teaching, for conviction, for setting aright, for instruction which is in righteousness, ¹⁷ that the man of God may be perfect—to every good work complete.

IV. ¹ I FULLY testify, then, in the presence of God, and of the Lord Jesus Christ, who is about to judge living and dead at his manifestation and his reign—² preach the word; be earnest in season, out of season, reprove, rebuke, exhort, in all long-suffering and teaching, ³ for there shall be a season when the sound teaching they will not suffer, but according to their own desires to themselves shall they heap up teachers—itching in the hearing, ⁴ and, indeed, from the truth the hearing they shall turn away, but to fables shall they be turned aside.

⁵ But thou—watch in all things; suffer evil; do the work of one proclaiming the good news; of thy ministration make full assurance, ⁶ for I am already being poured out, and the time of my release hath arrived; ⁷ the good strife I have striven, the course I have finished, the faith I have kept, ⁸ henceforth there is laid up for me the crown of righteousness, which the Lord—the Righteous Judge—shall give to me in that day; and not only to me, but also to all those who love his manifestation.

⁹ Be diligent to come to me quickly, ¹⁰ for Demas forsook me—having loved the present age—and proceeded to Thessalonica, Crescens to Galatia, Titus to Dalmatia, ¹¹ Lukas only is with me; Markus having taken, bring with thyself, for he is profitable to me for ministration; ¹² but Tychicus I sent to Ephesus; ¹³ the cloak which I left in Troas with Carpus, coming, bring thou, and the books—especially the parchments.

¹⁴ Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil; may the Lord repay to him according to his works, ¹⁵ of whom also beware, for greatly hath he stood against our words; ¹⁶ in my first defence no one stood with me, but all forsook me, (may it not be reckoned to them!) ¹⁷ but the Lord stood by me, and strengthened me, that through me the preaching might be fully assured, and all the nations might hear, and I was freed out of the mouth of a lion, ¹⁸ and the Lord shall free me from every evil work, and shall save me for His heavenly kingdom; to whom is the glory to the ages of the ages! Amen.

¹⁹ Salute Prisca and Aquilas, and Onesiphorus's household: ²⁰ Erastus remained in Corinth, but Trophimus I left in Miletus infirm; ²¹ be diligent to come before winter.

Salute thee doth Eubulus, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

²² The Lord Jesus Christ be with thy spirit—the grace be with you! Amen.

TITUS.

CHAP. I. ¹PAUL, a servant of God, but an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of the chosen of God, and the acknowledging of truth which is according to godliness, ²in hope of life age-during, which God, who doth not lie, promised before the times of the ages, ³(but who manifested in His own times His word,) in preaching, which I was entrusted with, according to the charge of God our Saviour, ⁴to Titus, the genuine child according to the common faith: Grace, kindness, peace, from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.

⁵For this cause left I thee in Crete, that the things lacking thou mayest set in order, and mayest set down in every city elders, as I appointed to thee; ⁶if any one is blameless, of one wife a husband, having children faithful, not under accusation of riotously living or insubordinate—⁷for it becometh the overseer to be blameless, as God's steward, not self-willed, nor irascible, not given to wine, not a striker, not given to filthy lucre; ⁸but a lover of strangers, a lover of good men, sober, righteous, kind, self-controlled, ⁹holding, according to the teaching, to the faithful word, that he may be able both to exhort in the sound teaching, and the gainsayers to convince; ¹⁰for there are many both insubordinate, vain-talkers, and mind-deceivers, especially they of the circumcision, ¹¹whose mouth it becometh to stop, who whole households overturn, teaching what it becometh not, for filthy lucre's sake.

¹²A certain one of them, a prophet of their own, said—"Cretans! always liars, evil beasts, lazy bellies!" ¹³this testimony is true; for which cause reprove them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith, ¹⁴not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commands of men, turning themselves away from the truth; ¹⁵all things, indeed, are pure to the pure, but to the defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure, but to them defiled are both the mind and the conscience; ¹⁶God they profess to know, but in works they deny Him, being abominable, and disobedient, and to every good work disapproved.

II. ¹BUT thou—be speaking what becometh the sound teaching; ²aged men to be temperate, grave, sober-minded, sound in the faith, in the love, in the endurance; ³aged women, in like manner, in deportment, as becometh sacred persons, not false accusers, to much wine not enslaved, of good things teachers, ⁴that they may make the young women sober-minded, to be lovers of their husbands, lovers of their children, ⁵sober-minded, pure, keepers of their own houses, good, subject to their own husbands, that the word of God may not be evil spoken of.

⁶The young men, in like manner, be exhorting to be sober-minded; ⁷concerning all things showing thyself a pattern of good

works; in the teaching, uncorruptedness, gravity, incorruptibility, ⁸discourse sound, uncondemnable, that he who is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having nothing evil to say concerning you.

⁹Exhort servants—to their own masters to be subject, in all things to be well-pleasing, not gainsaying, ¹⁰not purloining, but shewing all good faithfulness, that the teaching of God our Saviour they may adorn in all things.

¹¹For the saving grace of God was manifested to all men, ¹²teaching us, that denying the ungodliness and the worldly desires, soberly and righteously and godly we may live in the present age, ¹³waiting for the blessed hope and manifestation of the glory of the great God even our Saviour Jesus Christ, ¹⁴who gave himself for us, that he might ransom us from all lawlessness, and purify to himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works; ¹⁵these things be speaking, and exhorting, and reproving with all charge; let no one despise thee!

III. ¹REMAND them to be subject to principalities and authorities, to obey rule, to every good work to be ready, ²of no one to speak evil, not to be quarrelsome—gentle, shewing all meekness to all men, ³for we were once—even we—foolish, disobedient, led astray, serving desires and pleasures manifold, in malice and envy living, hateful—hating one another; ⁴but when the kindness and the love to men of God our Saviour appeared (⁵not by works which are in righteousness which we did, but according to His kindness,) He saved us, through the bathing of renovation, and the renewing of the Holy Spirit, ⁶which He poured on us richly, through Jesus Christ our Saviour, ⁷that having been declared righteous by His grace, heirs we may become according to the hope of life age-during. ⁸Faithful is the word; and concerning these things I wish thee to affirm fully, that they may be thoughtful, to be diligent in good works—who have believed God; these are the good and profitable things to men, ⁹but foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about law, stand away from—for they are unprofitable and vain.

¹⁰A sectarian man after first and second admonition reject, ¹¹having known that he hath been subverted who is such, and doth sin, being self-condemned.

¹²When I shall send Artemas to thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come to me to Nicopolis, for thence to winter I have determined. ¹³Zenas the lawyer and Apollos diligently send forward, that nothing to them may be lacking, ¹⁴but let them learn—ours also—to be diligent in good works for the necessary uses, that they may not be unfruitful.

¹⁵Salute thee do all those with me: salute those loving us in the faith; the grace be with you all! Amen.

HEBREWS.

CHAP. I. ¹IN many parts, and in many ways, God of old having spoken to the fathers in the prophets, ²in these last days spake to us in the Son, whom He appointed heir of all things, through whom also He made the ages; ³who being the brightness of the glory, and the Impress of His subsistence, bearing up also all things by the saying of His might—through himself having made a cleansing of our sins, sat down on the right hand of the greatness in the highest, ⁴having become so much better than the messengers, as he inherited a more excellent name than they.

⁵For to which of the messengers said He ever, 'My Son thou art—I to-day have begotten thee?' and again, 'I will be to him for a father, and he shall be to Me for a son?' ⁶and when again He bringeth in the first-born into the world, He saith, 'And let them bow before him—all the messengers of God;' ⁷and to the messengers, indeed, He saith, 'Who is making His messengers spirits, and His ministers a flame of fire;' ⁸but to the Son: 'Thy throne, O God, is to the age of the age; a sceptre of rightness is the sceptre of thy reign;' ⁹thou didst love righteousness, and didst hate lawlessness; because of this did He anoint thee—God, thy God—with the oil of gladness above thy partners; ¹⁰and, 'Thou, at the beginning, Lord, the earth didst found, and the work of Thy hands are the heavens; ¹¹these shall perish, but Thou remainest, and they shall all, as a garment, become old, ¹²and as a mantle shalt Thou roll them together, and they shall be changed, but Thou art the same, and Thy years shall not fail.'

¹³But to which of the messengers said He ever, 'Sit on My right hand, till I may make thine enemies thy footstool?' ¹⁴are they not all spirits of service—for ministration sent forth because of those who are about to inherit salvation?

II. ¹BECAUSE of this it becometh us more abundantly to take heed to the things heard, lest perhaps we may glide aside, ²for if the word spoken by messengers became steadfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompense, ³how shall we escape, having neglected so great salvation? which a beginning receiving—to be spoken through the Lord—by those having heard was confirmed to us, ⁴God also bearing joint-witness with signs, and wonders, and manifold powers, and distributions of the Holy Spirit, according to His own will.

⁵For not to messengers did He subject the coming world, concerning which we speak, ⁶but one in a certain place testified fully, saying, 'What is man, that Thou art mindful of him, or son of man, that Thou dost look after him?' ⁷Thou didst make him some little less than the messengers, with glory and honour Thou didst crown him

and didst set him over the works of Thy hands, ⁸all things Thou didst put in subjection under his feet,' for in the subjecting to him the all things, nothing He left to him unsubjected, but now not yet do we see the all things subjected, ⁹but him who was made some little less than the messengers we see—Jesus—because of the suffering of death, with glory and honour having been crowned, that by the grace of God for every one he might taste of death.

¹⁰For it was becoming to Him, because of whom are the all things, and through whom are the all things, many sons to glory bringing, the author of their salvation through suffering to make perfect, ¹¹for both he who is sanctifying and those sanctified are all of one, for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren, ¹²saying, 'I will declare Thy name to my brethren, in the midst of my assembly will I sing praise to Thee;' and again, 'I will be trusting in Him;' ¹³and again, 'Behold I and the children which God gave to me.'

¹⁴Seeing, then, the children have partaken of flesh and blood, he himself also in like manner took part of the same, that through death he might destroy him having the power of death—that is, the devil—¹⁵and might deliver such as, with fear of death, throughout all their life, were subjects of bondage, ¹⁶for verily of messengers it layeth not hold, but of the seed of Abraham it layeth hold, ¹⁷wherefore it behoved him in all things to be made like to the brethren, that he might become a kind and faithful chief-priest in the things pertaining to God, to make propitiation for the sins of the people, ¹⁸for in that he suffered himself, being tempted, he is able to help those who are tempted.

III. ¹WHEREFORE, holy brethren, partakers of a heavenly calling, consider the apostle and chief priest of our profession, Christ Jesus, ²being faithful to Him who appointed him, as also Moses in all his house, ³for of more glory than Moses hath this one been counted worthy, inasmuch as more honour than the house hath he who buildeth it, ⁴for every house is builded by some one, but He who the all things buildeth is God, ⁵and Moses indeed was faithful in all his house, as an attendant, for a testimony of those things that were to be spoken afterwards, ⁶but Christ, as a Son over his house, whose house are we, if the boldness and the rejoicing of the hope to the end we hold fast.

⁷Wherefore, as the Holy Spirit saith, 'To-day, if His voice ye may hear—⁸ye may not harden your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of the temptation in the wilderness, ⁹in which tempt Me did your fathers, they proved Me, and saw My works forty years; ¹⁰wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, Always do they go astray in heart, and these have not

known My ways, ¹¹so I swear in Mine anger, If they shall enter into My rest—'

¹²See, brethren, lest perhaps there shall be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief in the falling away from the living God, ¹³but exhort one another every day, while the To-day is spoken of, that none of you may be hardened by the deceitfulness of the sin, ¹⁴for partakers we have become of the Christ, if the beginning of our confidence unto the end we may hold fast, ¹⁵in its being said, 'To-day, if His voice ye may hear, ye may not harden your hearts, as in the provocation, ¹⁶for certain have heard did provoke, but not all who came out of Egypt through Moses; ¹⁷but with whom was He grieved forty years? was it not with those who sinned, whose carcases fell in the wilderness? ¹⁸and to whom sware He that they shall not enter into His rest, except to those who believed not?'—¹⁹and we see that they were not able to enter in because of unbelief.

IV. ¹LET us fear, then, lest perhaps a promise being left of entering into His rest, any one of you may seem to have come short, ²for we also have the good news proclaimed, even as they, but the word heard did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in those who heard, ³for we enter into the rest—we who believed, as He said, 'As I swear in Mine anger, If they shall enter into My rest—'; and yet the works were done from the foundation of the world, ⁴for He spake somewhere concerning the seventh day thus: 'And God rested in the seventh day from all His works;' ⁵and in this place again, 'If they shall enter into my rest—'; ⁶seeing, then, it remaineth that certain do enter into it, and those who first heard the good news entered not in because of unbelief—again He limiteth a certain day, 'To-day,' (in David saying after such a time,) as it hath been said, 'To-day, if His voice ye may hear, ye may not harden your hearts,' ⁸for if Joshua had given them rest, He would not concerning another day have spoken after these things: ⁹there remaineth, then, a sabbatic rest to the people of God, ¹⁰for he who entered into His rest, he also rested from his works, as God from His own.

¹¹Let us be diligent, then, to enter into that rest, that no one in the same example of unbelief may fall, ¹²for the reckoning of God is living, and working, and sharp above any two-edged sword, and piercing unto the dividing asunder both of soul and spirit, of joints also and marrow, and is a discernor of thoughts and intents of the heart, ¹³and there is not a created thing not manifest before Him, but all things are naked and open to His eyes—with whom is our reckoning.

¹⁴Having, then, a great chief priest passed through the heavens—Jesus the Son of God—let us hold fast the profession, ¹⁵for we have not a chief priest unable to sympathise with our infirmities, but one tempted in all things in like manner—apart from sin; ¹⁶we may come near, then, with

boldness, to the throne of grace, that we may receive kindness, and may find grace—for reasonable help.

V. ¹FOR every chief priest—out of men taken—in behalf of men is set in things pertaining to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins, ²able to be gentle to those ignorant and going astray, seeing himself also is compassed with infirmity, ³and because of this infirmity he ought, as for the people, so also for himself to offer for sins, ⁴and no one to himself taketh this honour, but he who is called by God, as also Aaron; ⁵so also the Christ did not glorify himself to become chief priest, but He who spake to him: 'My Son thou art, I to-day have begotten thee:' ⁶as also in another place He saith, 'Thou art a priest—to the age after the order of Melchisedek;' ⁷who in the days of his flesh both prayers and supplications to Him who was able to save him from death—with strong crying and tears—having offered up, and having been heard for the devoutness, ⁸although being a Son, learned by the things he suffered—the obedience, ⁹and having been made perfect, he became to all those obeying him the cause of salvation age-during, ¹⁰having been addressed by God a chief priest, after the order of Melchisedek, ¹¹concerning whom we have much discourse and of hard explanation to say, seeing ye have become dull of hearing, ¹²for even owing to be teachers, because of the time, again ye have need that one teach you what are the elements of the beginning of the oracles of God, and ye have become having need of milk, and not of strong food, ¹³for every one who is partaking of milk is unskilled in the word of righteousness—for he is an infant, ¹⁴but of perfect men is the strong food, who through the use have the senses exercised, to the discernment both of good and of evil.

VI. ¹WHEREFORE, having left the word of the beginning of the Christ, unto the perfection let us advance, not again a foundation laying of reformation from dead works, and of faith on God, ²of the teaching of baptisms, of laying on also of hands, of rising again also of the dead, and of judgment age-during, ³and this will we do, if God may permit, ⁴for it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, who tasted also of the heavenly gift, and partakers became of the Holy Spirit, ⁵and tasted the good saying of God, the powers also of the coming age, ⁶and who fell away, again to renew them to reformation, crucifying again to themselves the Son of God, and exposing to public shame.

⁷For earth, which is drinking in the rain many times coming on it, and bringing forth herbs meet for those because of whom also it is dressed, partaketh of blessing from God; ⁸but that which is bearing thorns and briars is disapproved of, and near to cursing, whose end is for burning; ⁹but we are persuaded, concerning you, beloved, the things which are better and accompanying salvation, though even thus we speak, ¹⁰for

God is not unrighteous to forget your work, and the labour of the love, which ye shewed to His name, having ministered to the saints and ministering: ¹¹ but we desire each one of you the same diligence to shew, to the full assurance of the hope unto the end, ¹² that ye may not become slothful, but followers of those who by faith and patient endurance are inheriting the promises.

¹³ For to Abraham God having made promise, seeing he had no one greater to swear by, aware by Himself, ¹⁴ saying, 'Blessing indeed I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee;' ¹⁵ and so, having patiently endured, he obtained the promise: ¹⁶ for men indeed do swear by the greater, and an end of all controversy to them for confirmation is the oath, ¹⁷ in which God, more abundantly willing to shew to the heirs of the promise the immutability of His counsel, interposed by an oath, ¹⁸ that through two immutable things, in which it is impossible for God to lie, a strong comfort we may have who fled for refuge to lay hold on the hope set before us, ¹⁹ which we have, as an anchor of the soul, both sure and steadfast, and which is entering into that within the vail, ²⁰ whither a forerunner for us entered—Jesus, after the order of Melchisedek chief priest becoming to the age.

VII. ¹ FOR this Melchisedek, king of Salem, priest of God Most High, who met Abraham turning back from the smiting of the kings, and blessed him, ² to whom also a tenth of all Abraham divided, (first, indeed, being interpreted 'King of righteousness,' and then also, 'King of Salem, which is, King of Peace,') ³ without father, without mother, without genealogy, having neither beginning of days nor end of life, but being made like to the Son of God—remaineth a priest continually.

⁴ But see how great this one is, to whom also a tenth Abraham the patriarch gave out of the best of the spoils, ⁵ and those, indeed, of the sons of Levi receiving the priesthood, a command have to take tithes from the people according to the law, that is, their brethren, even though they have come out of the loins of Abraham; ⁶ but he who was not reckoned by genealogy of them, received tithes from Abraham, and him having the promises he hath blessed, ⁷ (but apart from all controversy, the less by the better is blessed,) ⁸ and here, indeed, men who die receive tithes, but there he, who is testified to that he liveth, ⁹ and so to speak, through Abraham even Levi who is receiving tithes, paid tithes, ¹⁰ for he was yet in the loins of his father when Melchisedek met him.

¹¹ If indeed, then, perfection were through the Levitical priesthood, (for the people under it had received the law,) what further need, according to the order of Melchisedek, for another priest to arise, and not to be called after the order of Aaron? ¹² for the priesthood being changed, of necessity also, of the law a change cometh, ¹³ for he of whom these things are said in another tribe hath had part, of whom no

one gave attendance at the altar, ¹⁴ for it is evident that out of Judah arose our Lord, in regard to which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood.

¹⁵ And it is yet more abundantly most evident, if after the similitude of Melchisedek there ariseth another priest, ¹⁶ who came not after the law of a fleshly command, but after the power of an endless life, ¹⁷ for He testified—'Thou art a priest—to the age, after the order of Melchisedek;' ¹⁸ for a disannulling indeed cometh of the command going before because of its weakness and unprofitableness, ¹⁹ for nothing did the law perfect, but the bringing in of a better hope, through which we draw near to God.

²⁰ And inasmuch as it is not apart from oath, (for those indeed apart from oath became priests, ²¹ but he with an oath through Him who is saying to him, 'The Lord aware, and will not repent, Thou art a priest—to the age, after the order of Melchisedek;') ²² by so much of a better covenant hath Jesus become surety, ²³ and those indeed are many who have become priests, because by death they are hindered from remaining; ²⁴ but he, because of his remaining to the age, hath the priesthood not transient, ²⁵ whence also he is able to save to the end of all, those coming through him to God, ever living to make intercession for them.

²⁶ For such a chief priest became us—pious, harmless, undefiled, separate from the sinners, and become higher than the heavens, ²⁷ who hath no necessity daily, as the chief priests, first for his own sins to offer up sacrifice, then for those of the people; for this he did once, having offered up himself; ²⁸ for the law appointeth men chief priests, having infirmity, but the word of the oath which is after the law appointeth the Son—to the age perfected.

VIII. ¹ BUT the sum concerning the things spoken of us: we have such a chief priest, who sat down on the right hand of the throne of the greatness in the heavens, ² of the holy places a servant, and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord set up, and not man, ³ for every chief priest do offer both gifts and sacrifices is appointed, whence it is necessary for this one to have also something which he may offer: ⁴ for if, indeed, he were on earth, he would not be a priest—(there being the priests who offer, according to law, the gifts, ⁵ who unto an example and shadow do serve of the heavenly things, as Moses hath been divinely warned, being about to construct the tabernacle: for 'See (saith He), thou mayest make all things after the pattern which was shewn to thee in the mount;')—⁶ but now he hath obtained a more excellent service, how much also of a better covenant is he mediator, which on better promises hath been established, ⁷ for if that first was faultless, a place would not have been sought for a second.

⁸ For finding fault, He saith to them, 'Lo, days come, saith the Lord, and I will make with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah, a new covenant, ⁹ not according to the covenant which was made with their

fathers, in the day of My taking them by their hand, to bring them out of the land of Egypt—because they remained not in My covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord,—¹⁰because this is the covenant which I will make with the house of Israel, after those days, saith the Lord, giving My laws into their mind, and on their hearts will I write them, and I will be to them for a God, and they shall be to Me for a people: ¹¹and they shall not teach each his neighbour, and each his brother, saying, Know thou the Lord, because they shall all know Me from the smallest of them unto the greatest of them, ¹²for I will be merciful to their unrighteousnesses, and their sins and their lawlessnesses will I remember no more;—¹³in the saying 'new,' He hath made the first obsolete; but what becometh obsolete and old is near disappearing.

IX. ¹IT is said, indeed, then (even the first tabernacle) ordinances of service, also the worldly sanctuary, ²for a tabernacle was constructed, the first, in which was both the lamp, and the table, and the shew-bread, which is called 'Holy'; ³but after the second veil a tabernacle which is called 'Holy of holies'; ⁴having a golden censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid all round about with gold, in which is the golden pot having the manna, and the rod of Aaron which budded, and the tables of the covenant, ⁵and over it cherubim of glory, overshadowing the mercy-seat, concerning which we cannot now speak particularly.

⁶But these things having been thus ordained, into the first tabernacle, indeed, at all times the priests go in, performing the services, ⁷but into the second, once in the year, only the chief priest, not apart from blood, which he offereth for himself and for the errors of the people, ⁸the Holy Spirit this evidencing that not yet hath been manifested the way of the holy places, the first tabernacle having yet a standing: ⁹which is a simile in regard to the present time, in which both gifts and sacrifices are offered, which are not able, in conscience, to make perfect him who is serving, ¹⁰only in victuals, and drinks, and different baptisms, and fleshly ordinances—till the time of reformation imposed on them.

¹¹But Christ being come, chief priest of the coming good things, through the greater and more perfect tabernacle not made with hands—that is, not of this creation—¹²neither through the blood of goats and calves, but through his own blood, entered in once into the holy places, age-during redemption having obtained; ¹³for if the blood of bulls, and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling those defiled, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh, ¹⁴how much more shall the blood of the Christ (who by the age-during Spirit offered himself unblemished to God) purify your conscience from dead works to serve the living God.

¹⁵And because of this, of a new covenant he is mediator, that death having come, for the redemption of the transgressions under the first covenant, the called may receive

the promise of the age-during inheritance, ¹⁶for where a covenant is, that the death of the covenant-victim come in is necessary, ¹⁷for a covenant over dead victims is steadfast, seeing it is of no force at all when the covenant-victim liveth, ¹⁸whence not even the first apart from blood hath been initiated, ¹⁹for every command having been spoken according to law, by Moses to all the people, having taken the blood of the calves and goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, he both the book itself and all the people sprinkled, ²⁰saying, 'This is the blood of the covenant which God enjoined on you,' ²¹but both the tabernacle and all the vessels of the service with blood in like manner he sprinkled, ²²and with blood almost all things are purified according to the law, and apart from blood-shedding forgiveness cometh not.

²³It is necessary therefore, that the patterns indeed of the things in the heavens be purified with these, but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these; ²⁴for not into holy places made with hands did the Christ enter—figures of the true—but into the heaven itself, now to be manifested in the presence of God for us; ²⁵nor that he may many times offer himself, even as the chief priest entereth into the holy places every year with the blood of others; ²⁶since it would have behoved him many times to suffer from the foundation of the world, but now once, at the end of the ages, for the putting away of sin through his sacrifice, he hath been manifested; ²⁷and as it is laid up to men once to die, but after this—Judgment: ²⁸so also the Christ, once having been offered to bear the sins of many, a second time, apart from a sin-offering, shall appear, to those waiting for him—to salvation!

X. ¹FOR the law having a shadow of the coming good things—not the very image of the matters, every year, by the same sacrifices which they offer continually is never able to make perfect those coming near, ²since, would they not have ceased to be offered, because of those serving having no more conscience of sins, having once been purified? ³but in those sacrifices is a remembrance of sins every year, ⁴for it is impossible for the blood of bulls and goats to take away sins.

⁵Wherefore, coming into the world, he saith, 'Sacrifice and offering Thou didst not will, but a body didst thou prepare for me, ⁶in burnt-offerings, and concerning sacrifices for sin, Thou didst not delight, ⁷then I said, Lo, I come, (in the volume of the book it hath been written concerning me,) to do, O God, thy will;' ⁸saying above, 'Sacrifice and offering and burnt-offerings and concerning sin-offering Thou didst not will,' nor delight in—which according to the law are offered—⁹then he said, 'Lo, I come to do, O God, Thy will,' he taketh away the first that the second he may establish; ¹⁰in the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once, ¹¹and every priest standeth daily serv-

ing, and the same sacrifices many times offering, which are never able to take away sins.

¹²But He, for sin one sacrifice having offered—to the end, sat down on the right hand of God,¹³ as to the rest, expecting till He may place his enemies as his footstool,¹⁴ for by one offering he hath perfected to the end those sanctified;¹⁵ but testify to us also doth the Holy Spirit, for after that he had said before,¹⁶ 'This is the covenant which I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, giving My laws on their hearts, and on their minds will I inscribe them,¹⁷ and their sins and their lawlessness I will remember no more.'¹⁸ but where forgiveness of these is, there is no more offering for sin.

¹⁹Having, therefore, brethren, boldness for the entrance into holy places, in the blood of Jesus,²⁰ which way he consecrated for us—new and living, through the veil, that is, his flesh,²¹ and with a high priest over the house of God,²² let us draw near with a true heart, in full assurance of faith, having the hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and having the body bathed with pure water;²³ let us hold fast the unwavering profession of the faith, (for faithful is He who promised),²⁴ and let us consider one another to provoke to love and to good works,²⁵ not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the custom of certain is, but exhorting, and so much the more as ye see the day coming near.

²⁶For we—wilfully sinning after the receiving the acknowledging of the truth—no more for sins doth there remain a sacrifice,²⁷ but a certain fearful looking for of judgment, and fiery indignation, about to devour the opposers;²⁸ any one who set at nought the law of Moses, apart from mercies, by two or three witnesses, dieth,²⁹ of how much sorer punishment shall he be counted worthy who the Son of God trampled on, and the blood of the covenant counted a common thing, in which he was sanctified, and to the Spirit of grace did despise?³⁰ for we have known Him who is saying, 'Vengeance is Mine, I will recompense, saith the Lord;' and again, 'The Lord shall judge His people:'—³¹fearful is the falling into the hands of the living God.

³²But call to your remembrance the former days, in which, having been enlightened, ye endured much conflict of sufferings,³³ partly both with reproaches and tribulations being made spectacles, and partly having become partners of those so living,³⁴ for also with my bonds ye sympathised, and the robbery of your goods with joy ye received, knowing that ye have in yourselves a better substance in the heavens, and an enduring one.

³⁵Ye may not cast away, then, your boldness, which hath great recompense of reward,³⁶ for of patience ye have need, that the will of God having done, ye may receive the promise,³⁷ for yet a very little, life who is coming will come, and will not tarry;³⁸ but 'the righteous by faith shall live,' and, 'if any one may draw back, My soul

hath no pleasure in him,'³⁹ but we are not of those drawing back to destruction, but of those believing to the preserving of soul.

⁴⁰XI. ¹BUT faith is of things hoped for a confidence, a conviction of matters not seen,² for in this were the elders testified of;³ by faith we understand the ages to be set in order by the saying of God, in regard to the things seen not having come out of things manifest;⁴ by faith a better sacrifice did Abel offer to God than Cain, through which he was testified to be righteous, God testifying of his gifts, and through it, he being dead, yet speaketh.

⁵By faith Enoch was translated—not to see death, and was not found, because God translated him; for before his translation he had been testified to—that he had pleased God well,⁶ but apart from faith it is impossible to please well, for it becometh him who is coming to God to believe that He is, and to those seeking Him He is a rewarder.

⁷By faith Noah, being divinely warned concerning the things not yet seen, having feared, prepared an ark to the salvation of his house, by which he condemned the world, and of the righteousness in faith became heir.

⁸By faith Abraham, being called, obeyed, to go out to the place which he was about to receive for an inheritance, and he went out, not knowing whither he goeth;⁹ by faith he sojourned in the land of promise as in a strange country, in tabernacles having dwelt with Isaac and Jacob, fellow-heirs of the same promise,¹⁰ for he was looking for the city having the foundations, whose artificer and constructor is God.

¹¹By faith also Sarah herself received power to conceive seed, and she bare after the time of life, seeing she judged Him faithful who promised;¹² wherefore, also of one were begotten—and that of one who had become dead—as the stars of the heaven in multitude, and as sand which is by the sea-shore—the innumerable.

¹³In faith died all these, not having received the promises, but from afar having seen them, and having been persuaded, and having saluted them, and having confessed that strangers and sojourners they are upon the earth,¹⁴ for those saying such things make manifest that they seek a country;¹⁵ and if, indeed, they had been mindful of that from which they came out, they might have had an opportunity to return,¹⁶ but now they desire a better, that is, an heavenly; wherefore God is not ashamed of them, to be called their God, for He prepared for them a city.

¹⁷By faith Abraham hath offered up Isaac, being tried, and the only begotten he offered up who received the promises,¹⁸ of whom it was said—'In Isaac shall a seed be called to thee;'¹⁹ reckoning that even from the dead God is able to raise up, whence also in a figure he received him.

²⁰By faith, concerning coming things, Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau;²¹ by faith Jacob dying—each of the sons of Joseph did bless, and bowed down, upon the top of his staff;²² by faith, Joseph dying, con-

cerning the going out of the children of Israel made mention, and concerning his bones gave command.

²³By faith Moses, having been born, was hid three months by his parents, because they saw the child to be comely, and were not afraid of the decree of the king; ²⁴by faith Moses, having become great, refused to be called a son of the daughter of Pharaoh, ²⁵having chosen rather to be afflicted with the people of God, than to have sin's pleasure, which is for a season, ²⁶greater wealth having reckoned the reproach of the Christ than the treasures in Egypt, for he looked to the recompense of reward; ²⁷by faith he forsook Egypt, not having been afraid of the wrath of the king, for, as seeing the Invisible One—he endured; ²⁸by faith he hath kept the passover, and the sprinkling of the blood, lest He who is destroying the first-born touch them.

²⁹By faith they passed through the Red Sea as through dry land, which the Egyptians having tried, were swallowed up; ³⁰by faith the walls of Jericho fell, having been surrounded for seven days; ³¹by faith Rahab the harlot perished not with those who disbelieved, having received the spies with peace.

³²And what shall I yet say? for the time will fail me recounting about Gideon, Barak also, and Samson, and Jephthah, David also, and Samuel, and the prophets, ³³who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions, ³⁴quenched the power of fire, escaped the mouth of the sword, were made powerful out of infirmities, became strong in battle, caused to give way the battle-hosts of the aliens.

³⁵Women received by a rising again their dead, but others were tortured, not accepting the redemption, that a better rising again they might receive, ³⁶but others of mockings and scourgings received trial, but yet of bonds and imprisonments; ³⁷they were stoned, they were sawn asunder, they were tempted, in the killing of the sword they died; they went about in sheepskins, in goatskins—being destitute, afflicted, tormented, ³⁸of whom the world was not worthy; in deserts wandering, and in mountains, and in caves, and in the holes of the earth; ³⁹and these all, having been testified to through the faith, received not the promise, ⁴⁰God for us something better having provided, that apart from us they might not be made perfect.

XII. ¹WHEREFORE, we also having so great a cloud of witnesses surrounding us, having put off every weight, and the easily besetting sin, through endurance let us run the contest which is set before us, ²looking to the author and perfecter of faith—Jesus, who, over-against the joy set before him—endured a cross, shame having despatched, on the right hand also of the throne of God sat down; ³for consider well him who endured such galling from sinners to himself, lest ye be wearied in your souls—faint.

⁴Not yet unto blood did ye resist—against

sin striving; ⁵and ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh with you as with sons, 'My son, be not despising the chastening of the Lord, nor be faint, being reproved by Him, ⁶for whom the Lord loveth He chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom He receiveth;' ⁷if chastening ye endure, as to sons God conducteth Himself to you, for who is a son whom a father doth not chasten? ⁸but if ye are apart from chastisement, of which all have been partakers, then bastards are ye, and not sons.

⁹Then, indeed, fathers of our flesh we have had, chastising us, and we were reverencing them; shall we not much rather be subject to the Father of spirits, and live? ¹⁰for they, indeed, for a few days, according to what seemed good to them, did chasten, but He for profit, to be partakers of His holiness; ¹¹but all chastening for the present, indeed, seemeth not to be of joy, but of sorrow, but afterwards the peaceable fruit of righteousness to those exercised through it—it yieldeth.

¹²Wherefore, the hanging down hands and the loosened knees set up; ¹³and make straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned aside, but let it rather be healed; ¹⁴peace pursue with all, and holiness, apart from which no one shall see the Lord, ¹⁵looking diligently over lest any one is failing of the grace of God, lest any root of bitterness springing up may give trouble, and through this many may be defiled; ¹⁶lest any be a fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who in exchange for one morsel of food sold his birthright, ¹⁷for ye know that also afterwards, wishing to inherit the blessing, he was disapproved of, for a place of reformation he found not, though with tears having sought it.

¹⁸For ye have not come to the mount touched and scorched with fire, and to blackness, and darkness, and tempest, ¹⁹and the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of sayings, which those having heard entreated that the word might not be added to them, ²⁰for they were not bearing that which is commanded, 'And if a beast may touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or with an arrow shot through,' ²¹and so terrible was the sight, that Moses said, 'I am fearful exceedingly, and trembling.'

²²But ye have come to mount Zion, and to the city of the living God, to the heavenly Jerusalem, and to the company of myriads of messengers, ²³to the assembly of the first-born in heaven enrolled, and to God the judge of all, and to the spirits of righteous men made perfect, ²⁴and to the mediator of the new covenant—Jesus, and to the blood of sprinkling, speaking better things than that of Abel!

²⁵See that ye refuse not him who is speaking, for if those did not escape who refused him who on the earth was divinely speaking—much more we who turn away from him who speaketh from heaven, ²⁶whose voice the earth shook then, but now hath he promised, saying, 'Yet once—I shake not only the earth, but also the heaven,' ²⁷but

this—'Yet once'—maketh evident the removal of the things shaken, as of things having been made, that the things not shaken may remain; ²²wherefore, a kingdom unmoveable receiving, let us have grace, through which we may serve God well pleasingly, with reverence and religious fear; for also our God is a consuming fire.

XIII. ¹LET brotherly love remain; ²of hospitality be not forgetful, for through this unawares certain did entertain messengers; ³be mindful of those in bonds, as having been bound with them, of those maltreated, as also yourselves being in the body; ⁴honourable is marriage in all, and the bed undefiled, but whoremongers and adulterers God shall judge.

⁵Without covetousness the behaviour, content with the things which are present, for He hath said, 'No, I will not leave, nor forsake thee,' ⁶so that we boldly say, 'The Lord is to me a helper, and I will not fear what man shall do to me,' ⁷be mindful of those leading you, who spake to you the word of God, whose faith—considering the issue of the converse—be imitating.

⁸Jesus Christ yesterday and to-day is the same, and—to the ages; ⁹with teachings manifold and strange be not carried about, for it is good that by grace the heart be confirmed, not with meats, in which they who were occupied were not profited; ¹⁰we have an altar, of which to eat they have no authority who the tabernacle are serving, ¹¹for of those beasts whose blood is brought for sin into the holy places through the chief priest—of these the bodies are burned without the camp.

¹²Wherefore also Jesus—that he might sanctify through His own blood the people—without the gate did suffer; ¹³now, then, let us go forth to him without the camp, his reproach bearing; ¹⁴for we have not here an abiding city, but the coming one we seek; ¹⁵through him, then, let us offer up the sacrifice of praise always to God, that is, the fruit of lips giving thanks to His name; ¹⁶but of doing good, and of communicating, be not forgetful; for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

¹⁷Be obedient to those leading you, and be subject, for these watch for your souls, as about to give account, that with joy they may do this—and not sighing—for this is unprofitable to you. ¹⁸Pray for us, for we trust that we have a good conscience, in all things willing to behave well, ¹⁹but more abundantly do I entreat you to do this, that more quickly I may be restored to you.

²⁰But the God of the peace, who brought up from the dead the great shepherd of the sheep,—in the blood of the age—during covenant,—our Lord Jesus, ²¹make you perfect in every good work to do His will, doing in you that which is well-pleasing before Him, through Jesus Christ, to whom is the glory—to the ages of the ages! Amen.

²²But I entreat you, brethren, suffer the word of the exhortation, for also through few words I have written to you. ²³Know ye that the brother Timotheus is released, with whom, if he may come more shortly, I will see you.

²⁴Salute all those leading you, and all the saints; salute you do those from Italy; ²⁵the grace be with you all! Amen.

PHILEMON.

CHAP. I. ¹PAUL, a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy the brother, to Philemon the beloved, and our fellow-worker, ²and Apphia the beloved, and Archippus our fellow-soldier, and the assembly in thy house: ³Grace to you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ!

⁴I give thanks to my God, always making mention of thee in my prayers, ⁵hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast to the Lord Jesus and to all the saints, ⁶that the fellowship of thy faith may become working in the acknowledging of every good thing which is in you in regard to Christ Jesus; ⁷for we have much joy and comfort in thy love, because the bowels of the saints have been refreshed through thee, brother.

⁸Wherefore, having in Christ much boldness, to command thee that which is fit—⁹because of the love I rather entreat, being such an one as Paul the aged, but now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ; ¹⁰I entreat thee concerning my child—whom I begot in my bonds—Onesimus, ¹¹who once was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to me and to thee, ¹²whom I sent again, but thou him (that is, mine own bowels) receive, ¹³whom I wished to retain to myself, that in thy behalf he might minister to me in the bonds

of the good news, ¹⁴but apart from thy mind I willed to do nothing, that as of necessity thy good deed may not be, but of willingness, ¹⁵for perhaps because of this he departed for an hour, that age-duringly thou mayest have him; ¹⁶no more as a servant, but above a servant—a brother beloved, especially to me, but how much more to thee, both in the flesh and in the Lord!

¹⁷If, then, with me thou hast fellowship, receive him as me, ¹⁸but if he did hurt to thee, or owe anything, this to me reckon: ¹⁹I, Paul, have written with my hand, I—I will repay: that I may not say that also thyself, besides, to me thou workest.

²⁰Yes, brother, let me have profit of thee in the Lord; refresh my bowels in the Lord; ²¹having been confident in thy obedience I have written to thee, having known that also above what I may say thou wilt do; ²²but at the same time also prepare for me a lodging; for I hope that through your prayers I shall be granted to you.

²³Salute thee do Epaphras, (my fellow-prisoner in Christ Jesus,) ²⁴Markus, Aristarchus, Demas, Lukas, my fellow-workmen!

²⁵The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit! Amen.

JAMES.

CHAP. I. JAMES, of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, a servant, to the Twelve Tribes who are in the dispersion: Gail!

¹All joy count it, my brethren, when ye may fall into temptations manifold; ²knowing that the proof of your faith worketh endurance, ³but let the endurance have a perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire—in nothing lacking; ⁴but if any of you do lack wisdom, let him ask from God, who is giving to all liberally, and not reproaching, and it shall be given to him; ⁵but let him ask in faith, nothing doubting, for he who is doubting is like a wave of the sea, driven by the wind and tossed, ⁷for let not that man suppose that he shall receive anything from the Lord—⁸a two-souled man is unstable in all his ways.

⁹But let the brother who is low rejoice in his exaltation, ¹⁰but the rich in his becoming low, because as a flower of grass he shall pass away: ¹¹for the sun rose with the burning heat, and withered the grass, and the flower of it fell, and the grace of its appearance perished, so also the rich in his ways shall fade away! ¹²Happy the man who endureth temptation, because, becoming approved, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord did promise to those loving Him.

¹³Let no one say, being tempted—'From God I am tempted,' for God is not to be tempted of evil, and Himself doth tempt no one, ¹⁴but each one is tempted, by his own desires being led away and enticed, ¹⁵afterwards the desire having conceived, giveth birth to sin, and the sin having been perfected, bringeth forth death.

¹⁶Be not led astray, my brethren beloved: ¹⁷every good giving, and every perfect gift is from above, coming down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variation, or shadow of turning; ¹⁸having willed, He begat us with the word of truth, for our being a certain first-fruits of His creatures.

¹⁹So then, my brethren beloved, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath, ²⁰for the wrath of man the righteousness of God doth not work; ²¹wherefore having put aside all filthiness and superabundance of evil, in meekness be receiving the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls; ²²but become ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving yourselves, ²³because, if any one is a hearer of the word and not a doer, this one is like to a man viewing his natural face in a mirror, ²⁴for he viewed himself, and hath gone away, and immediately he forgot what kind of man he was; ²⁵but he who looked into the perfect law—that of liberty, and continued there, this one—not a forgetful hearer becoming, but a doer of work—this one shall be happy in his doing.

²⁶If any one thinketh to be religious among you, not bridle his tongue, but deceiving his heart, of this one vain is the religion; ²⁷religion pure and undefiled with God even the Father is this, to look after

orphans and widows in their tribulation—unsported to keep himself from the world.

¹¹MY brethren, hold not, in respect of persons, the faith of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ, ²for if there may come into your synagogue a man with gold ring, in gay raiment, but there may come in also a poor man in vile raiment; ³and ye may look upon him bearing the gay raiment, and may say to him, 'Thou—sit thou here well,' and to the poor man may say, 'Thou—stand thou there, or, Sit thou here under my footstool,'—⁴ye did not judge fully in yourselves, and became ill-reasoning judges.

⁵Hearken, my brethren beloved, did not God choose the poor of this world, rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which He promised to those loving Him? ⁶but ye dishonoured the poor one; do not the rich oppress you, and themselves draw you to the judgment-seats? ⁷do they not speak evil of the good name which was called upon you?

⁸If, indeed, the royal law ye complete, according to the writing, 'Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself,'—ye do well; ⁹but if ye accept persons, sin ye do work, being convicted by the law as transgressors; ¹⁰for whoever the whole law shall keep, but shall stumble in one point, he hath become guilty of all; ¹¹for He who is saying, 'Thou mayest not commit adultery,' said also, 'Thou mayest do no murder:' but if thou shalt not commit adultery, but shalt commit murder, thou hast become a transgressor of law; ¹²so speak ye and so do, as about by the law of liberty to be judged, ¹³for the judgment without kindness is to him not having done kindness, and exult doth kindness over judgment.

¹⁴What is the profit, my brethren, if 'faith' any one may speak of having, but works he may not have? Is the faith able to save him? ¹⁵but if a brother or sister may be naked, and may be destitute of daily food, ¹⁶but any one of you may say to them, 'Depart ye in peace, be warmed, and be filled,' but may not give to them the things needful for the body, what is the profit? ¹⁷so also the faith, if it may not have works, is dead by itself. ¹⁸But any one may say, 'Thou hast faith, and I have works, shew me thy faith out of thy works, and I will shew thee out of my works my faith: ¹⁹thou dost believe that God is one: thou dost well, and the demons believe and shudder!'

²⁰But dost thou wish to know, O vain man, that the faith apart from the works is dead? ²¹Abraham our father—was not he declared righteous out of works, having offered up Isaac his son on the altar? ²²dost thou see that the faith was working with his works, and out of the works the faith was perfected? ²³and fulfilled was the writing which is saying, 'But Abraham believed God, and it was reckoned to him to righteousness;' and, 'Friend of God' he was called.

²⁴Ye see, then, that out of works is a man declared righteous, and not out of faith only: ²⁵but in like manner also Rahab the harlot—was she not out of works declared righteous, having received the messengers, and by another way having sent them out? ²⁶for as the body apart from the spirit is dead, so also the faith apart from the works is dead.

III. ¹MANY teachers become not, my brethren, knowing that greater judgment we shall receive, ²for we will make many stumblers; if any one in word doth not stumble, this one is a perfect man, able to bridle also the whole body; ³lo, the bits we put into the mouths of the horses for their obeying us, and their whole body we turn about; ⁴lo, also the ships, being so great, and by fierce winds being driven, are led about by a very small helm, whithersoever the impulse of the helmsman wisheth, ⁵so also the tongue is a little member, and boasteth greatly; ⁶lo, a little fire how much wood it kindleth! ⁷and the tongue is a fire, the world of the unrighteousness, so the tongue is set in our members, which is spotting the whole body, and is setting on fire the course of nature, and is set on fire by the gehenna.

⁷For every nature, both of beasts and of fowls, both of creeping things and things of the sea, is subdued, and hath been subdued, by the human nature, ⁸but the tongue no one of man is able to subdue, it is an unruly evil, full of deadly poison, ⁹with it we bless God even the Father, and with it we curse men made according to the similitude of God: ¹⁰out of the same mouth cometh forth blessing and cursing: it needeth not, my brethren, these things so to be: ¹¹doth the fountain out of the same opening pour forth the sweet and the bitter? ¹²is the fig-tree able, my brethren, olives to yield? or a vine figs? so no fountain salt and sweet water is able to yield.

¹³Who is wise and intelligent among you? let him shew out of the good behaviour his works in meekness of wisdom, ¹⁴but if bitter zeal ye have, and rivalry in your heart, glory not, nor lie against the truth: ¹⁵this wisdom is not descending from above, but earthly, animal, demoniac, ¹⁶for where zeal and rivalry are, there is tumult and every evil matter: ¹⁷but the wisdom from above, first, indeed, is pure, then peaceable, gentle, easily entreated, full of kindness and good fruits, uncontentious, and unhyphocritical:—¹⁸but the fruit of the righteousness in peace is sown to those making peace.

IV. ¹WHENCE are wars and fightings among you? not thence—out of your passions, that are as soldiers in your members? ²ye desire, and ye have not: ye murder, and are zealous, and are not able to attain; ye fight and war, but ye have not, because of your not asking: ³ye ask, and receive not, because evilly ye ask, that in your pleasures ye may spend it. ⁴Adulterers and adulteresses! have ye not known that the friendship of the world is enmity with God?

whosoever, then, may wish to be a friend of the world, an enemy of God he is set.

⁵Do ye think that empty the writing saith, 'To envy earnestly desireth the Spirit which dwelt in us,' but greater grace he giveth, wherefore he saith, God against proud ones setteth himself up, but to lowly ones He giveth grace? ⁷be subject, then, to God; stand up against the devil, and he will flee from you; ⁸draw near to God, and He will draw near to you; cleanse ye hands, O sinners! and purify hearts, O two-souled! ⁹be exceeding afflicted, and mourn, and weep; let your laughter to mourning be turned, and the joy to heaviness; ¹⁰be made low in the presence of the Lord, and He shall exalt you.

¹¹Speak not against one another, brethren; he who is speaking against a brother, and is judging his brother, speaketh against law, and judgeth law, but if law thou dost judge, thou art not a doer of law but a judge; ¹²one is the lawgiver, who is able to save and to destroy; thou—who art thou that dost judge the other?

¹³Go, now, ye who are saying, 'To-day or to-morrow we will proceed to such a city, and pass there one year, and traffic, and make gain;' ¹⁴who know not the thing of the morrow: for what is your life? for it is a vapour which is appearing for a little, but then is vanishing; ¹⁵instead of your saying, 'If the Lord may will, we shall live, and we do this or that,' ¹⁶but now ye glory in your pride: all such glorying is evil; ¹⁷to him, then, knowing to do good, and not doing, sin it is to him.

V. ¹GO, now, ye rich! weep, howling over your miseries which are coming upon you; ²your riches have rotted, and your garments have become moth-eaten; ³your gold and silver have rotted, and the rest of them for a testimony shall be to you, and shall eat your flesh as fire; ye have made a treasure in the last days. ⁴Lo, the reward of the labourers, of those who in-gathered your fields, which hath been fraudulently kept back by you—crieth out, and the exclamations of those who reaped into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth have entered; ⁵ye lived in luxury upon the earth, and were wanton: ye nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter; ⁶ye condemned—ye murdered the just one, he doth not resist you.

⁷Be patient, then, brethren, till the coming of the Lord; lo, the husbandman expecteth the precious fruit of the earth, being patient for it, till he may receive rain—the early and latter: ⁸Be patient, ye also; establish your hearts, because the coming of the Lord draweth near: ⁹murmur not against one another, brethren, that ye may not be condemned: lo, the Judge before the door hath stood.

¹⁰An example take ye of suffering of evil, my brethren, and of patience, the prophets who spake in the name of the Lord: ¹¹lo, we call happy those who are enduring; the endurance of Job ye heard of, and the end of the Lord have seen, that very compassionate is the Lord, and pitying.

¹² But before all things, my brethren, do not swear, neither by the heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath, but let your Yes be Yes, and the No, No; that under judgment ye may not fall.

¹³ Doth any one suffer evil among you? let him pray; is any of good cheer? let him sing psalms; ¹⁴ is any infirm among you? let him call for the elders of the assembly, and let them pray over him, having anointed him with oil, in the name of the Lord, ¹⁵ and the prayer of the faith shall save the distressed one, and the Lord shall raise him up, and if sins he may have committed, they shall be forgiven to him.

¹⁶ Confess to one another the trespasses, and pray for one another, that ye may be healed; very strong is the working supplication of a righteous man; ¹⁷ Elijah was a man like affected as we, and with prayer he prayed—not to rain, and it rained not upon the land three years and six months; ¹⁸ and again he prayed, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

¹⁹ Brethren, if any among you may go astray from the truth, and any one may turn him back; ²⁰ let him know that he who turned back a sinner from the straying of his way shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins.

FIRST PETER.

CHAP. I. ¹ PETER, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the chosen sojourners of the dispersion of Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia, ² according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, in sanctification of the Spirit, to obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace to you and peace be multiplied!

³ Blessed is the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who, according to the abundance of His kindness begot us again to a living hope, through the rising again of Jesus Christ from the dead, ⁴ to an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and unfading, reserved in the heavens unto you, ⁵ who, in the power of God are being guarded, through faith, unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time, ⁶ in which ye are glad, a little now, if it is necessary, being made to sorrow in manifold trials, ⁷ that the proof of your faith—much more precious than of gold which is perishing, but through fire being approved—may be found to praise, and honour, and glory, in the revelation of Jesus Christ, ⁸ whom, not having seen, ye love, in whom now, not seeing, but believing, ye are glad with joy unspeakable and glorified, ⁹ receiving the end of your faith—the salvation of souls; ¹⁰ concerning which salvation seek out and search out did prophets who concerning the grace towards you did prophesy, ¹¹ searching in regard to what or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them was manifesting, testifying before the sufferings of Christ, and the glory after these, ¹² to whom it was revealed, that not to themselves, but to us they were ministering these, which now were told to you through those who proclaimed the good news to you, in the Holy Spirit sent from heaven, to which things messengers desire to bend looking.

¹³ Wherefore having girded up the loins of your mind, being sober, hope—perfectly unto the grace which is being brought to you in the revelation of Jesus Christ, ¹⁴ as obedient children, not fashioning yourselves to the former desires in your ignorance, ¹⁵ but according as He who called you is holy, ye also, become holy in all behaviour,

¹⁶ because it hath been written, 'Become ye holy, because I am holy;' ¹⁷ and if on the Father ye call, who without acceptance of persons is judging according to the work of each, in fear the time of your sojourn pass ye, ¹⁸ knowing that, not with corruptible things—silver or gold—were ye redeemed from your behaviour of folly delivered by fathers, ¹⁹ but with precious blood, as of a lamb unblemished and unspotted—Christ's—²⁰ fore-ordained, indeed, before the foundation of the world, but manifested in the last times because of you, ²¹ who through him believe in God, who raised him from the dead, and glory to him give, so that your faith and hope may be in God.

²² Your souls having purified in the obedience of the truth through the Spirit to brotherly love unfeigned, out of a pure heart one another love ye earnestly, ²³ being begotten again, not out of earned corruptible, but incorruptible, through the word of God which is living and remaining—to the age; ²⁴ because all flesh is as grass, and all glory of man as flower of grass; ²⁵ wither did the grass, and its flowers fell away, ²⁶ but the saying of the Lord remaineth—to the age: but this is the saying which was proclaimed as good news to you.

II. ¹ HAVING put aside, then, all evil, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envyings, and all evil-speakings, ² as new-born babes the word's pure milk desire ye, that in it ye may grow, ³ if so be ye tasted that the Lord is good, ⁴ to whom coming—a living stone—by men, indeed, having been disapproved of, but by God chosen, precious, ⁵ ye also yourselves, as living stones, are built up, a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God through Jesus Christ.

⁶ Wherefore, also, it is contained in the writing: 'Lo, I lay in Zion a chief corner-stone, chosen, precious, and he who is believing on him may not be put to shame;' ⁷ to you, then, who are believing is the preciousness; but to the unbelieving, the stone which the builders disapproved of, this one became for the head of a corner, ⁸ and a stone of stumbling and a rock of offence,—who are stumbling at the word, being un-

believing,—to which also they were appointed: ⁹but ye are a chosen race, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people for a possession, that the excellences ye may shew forth of Him who out of darkness called you into His wondrous light: ¹⁰who were once not a people, but are now the people of God; who had not found kindness, but now have found kindness.

¹¹Beloved, I entreat you, as strangers and sojourners, to keep from the fleshly desires, which war against the soul, ¹²having your behaviour among the nations right, that in that which they speak against you as evil-doers, of the good works having beheld, they may glorify God in the day of inspection.

¹³Be subject, then, to every human creation, because of the Lord, whether to the king, as supreme, ¹⁴whether to governors, as to those sent through him, for punishment indeed, of evil-doers, but a praise of those doing good: ¹⁵because, so is the will of God, doing good, to put to silence the ignorance of the foolish men: ¹⁶as free, and not having the freedom as a cloak of the evil, but as servants of God: ¹⁷to all give ye honour; the brotherhood love ye; God fear ye; the king honour ye.

¹⁸Domestics! be subjecting yourselves in all fear to the masters: not only to the good and gentle, but also to the cross: ¹⁹for this is gracious, if because of conscience toward God any one endureth sorrows, suffering unrighteously: ²⁰for what renown is it, if sinning and being buffeted, ye endure it? but if, doing good and suffering for it, ye endure, this is gracious with God, ²¹for to this were ye called, because Christ also suffered for you, leaving to you an example, that ye may follow his steps, ²²who did not commit sin, nor was guile found in his mouth, ²³who being reviled—was not reviling again, suffering—was not threatening; but was committing himself to Him who is judging righteously, ²⁴who our sins himself bare in his body, on the tree, that to the sins having died, to righteousness we may live; by whose stripes ye were healed; ²⁵for ye were as sheep going astray, but ye turned back now to the shepherd and overseer of your souls.

III. ¹IN like manner, ye wives, be subject to your own husbands, that even if certain are disobedient to the word, they may be won, ²having beheld your pure behaviour in fear, ³whose adorning—let it not be that which is outward, of plaiting of hair, and of putting around of things of gold, or beauty, of putting on of garments, ⁴but—the hidden man of the heart, in the incorruptible thing of the meek and quiet spirit, which is, in the presence of God, of great price, ⁵for this once also the holy women who hoped on God were adorning themselves, being subject to their own husbands, ⁶as Sarah was obedient to Abraham, calling him 'lord,' of whom ye became children, doing good, and not fearing any terror.

⁷Husbands, in like manner, dwelling with them, according to knowledge; as to the weaker vessel—to the wife—imparting

honour, as also being heirs together of the grace of life, that your prayers be not hindered.

⁸But finally, being all of one mind, having fellow-feeling, loving as brethren, compassionate, courteous, ⁹not giving back evil for evil, or railing for railing, but on the contrary, blessing, knowing that to this ye were called, that a blessing ye may inherit: ¹⁰for 'he who is willing to love life, and to see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips—not to speak guile: ¹¹let him turn aside from evil, and do good, let him seek peace and pursue it: ¹²because the eyes of the Lord are upon the righteous, and His ears—to their supplication, but the face of the Lord is upon those doing evil: ¹³and who is he who will be doing you evil, if of that which is good ye may become imitators? ¹⁴but if ye even should suffer because of righteousness, happy are ye! for of their fear be not afraid, neither be troubled: ¹⁵but the Lord God sanctify in your hearts.

But be ready always for defence to every one who is asking of you for an account concerning the hope which is in you, with meekness and fear: ¹⁶having a good conscience, that in that in which they speak against you as evil-doers, they may be ashamed who are traducing your good behaviour in Christ: ¹⁷for it is better doing good, if the will of God will it, to suffer, than doing evil: ¹⁸because Christ also once for sin suffered—righteous for unrighteous—that he may lead us to God, having been put to death in the flesh, but having been made alive in the spirit, ¹⁹in which also to the spirits in prison having gone he preached, ²⁰who sometime disbelieved, when once the long-suffering of God did wait, in the days of Noah—an ark being a preparing—in which few, that is, eight souls, were saved through water: ²¹to which also an antitype doth now save us—baptism, (not a putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the question of a good conscience in regard to God,) through the rising again of Jesus Christ, ²²who is on the right hand of God, having gone into heaven—messengers, and authorities, and powers, having been subjected to him.

IV. ¹CHRIST, then, having suffered for us in the flesh, ye also with the same mind arm yourselves, because he who suffered in the flesh hath done with sin, ²no more in the desires of men, but in the will of God to live the rest of the time in the flesh; ³for sufficient to us is the past time of life the will of the nations to have wrought, having walked in lasciviousnesses, desires, excesses of wines, revellings, drinkings, and unlawful idolatries, ⁴in which they think it strange—your not running with them to the same excess of dissoluteness, speaking evil, ⁵who shall give an account to Him who is ready to judge living and dead, ⁶for for this also to the dead was the good news proclaimed, that they may be judged, indeed, according to men

in the flesh, but may live according to God in the spirit.

⁷ But of all things the end hath come near; he sober-minded, then, and watch unto prayers, ⁸ but, before all things, to one another having the earnest love, because the love shall cover a multitude of sins; ⁹ being hospitable to one another, without murmurings, ¹⁰ each, according as he received a gift, to one another ministering it, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God; ¹¹ if any one doth speak—as the oracles of God; if any one doth minister—as of the ability which God supplieth; that in all things God may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom is the glory and power—to the ages of the ages! Amen.

¹² Beloved, think it not strange at the fiery suffering among you which is coming to try you, as at some strange thing happening to you; ¹³ but, according as ye have fellowship with the sufferings of the Christ, rejoice ye, that also in the revelation of his glory ye may rejoice—exulting; ¹⁴ if ye be reproached in the name of Christ—happy are ye, because the Spirit of glory and of God upon you doth rest; in regard, indeed, to them, he is evil-spoken of, but in regard to you, he is glorified; ¹⁵ for let none of you suffer as a murderer, or thief, or evil-doer, or as an inspector into other men's matters; ¹⁶ but if as a Christian, let him not be ashamed, but let him glorify God in this respect; ¹⁷ because it is the time of the beginning of judgment from the house of God, but if first from you, what the end of those not obedient to the good news of God? ¹⁸ And if the righteous man is scarcely saved, the ungodly and sinner—where shall he appear? ¹⁹ so that also those suffering according to the will of God, as to a faithful Creator, let them commit their own souls in good doing.

V. ¹ ELDERS who are among you, I exhort, who am a fellow-elder, and a witness of the sufferings of the Christ, and of the glory about to be revealed a partaker, ² tend the flock of God which is among you, being overseers, not constrainedly, but willingly, neither for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind, ³ neither as exercising lordship over the heritages, but patterns becoming of the flock; ⁴ and at the manifestation of the chief Shepherd, ye shall receive the unfading crown of glory.

⁵ In like manner, ye younger, be subject to the elders, but all to one another subjecting yourselves; with humble-mindedness be clothed, because God the proud resisteth, but to the humble He giveth grace; ⁶ be humbled, then, under the powerful hand of God, that you He may exalt in due time; ⁷ all your care having cast on Him, because He careth for you.

⁸ Be sober, vigilant, because your opponent the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may swallow up, ⁹ whom resist, steadfast in the faith, knowing the same sufferings to your brotherhood in the world to be accomplished.

¹⁰ But the God of all grace, who called you to His age-during glory in Christ Jesus, having suffered a little, Himself make you perfect, establish, strengthen, settle you; ¹¹ to Him is the glory, and the power—to the ages of the ages! Amen.

¹² Through Silvanus, to you the faithful brother, as I reckon, through few words I have written, exhorting and testifying this to be the true grace of God in which ye stand. ¹³ Salute you doth the assembly in Babylon jointly-elected, and Markus my son. ¹⁴ Salute one another in a kiss of love; peace to you all who are in Christ Jesus! Amen.

SECOND PETER.

CHAP. I. ¹ SIMON PETER, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ, to those who obtained like precious faith with us in the righteousness of our God and Saviour Jesus Christ: ² Grace to you, and peace be multiplied in the acknowledgment of God and of Jesus our Lord!

³ As all things to us His divine power (the things pertaining to life and godliness) hath given, through the acknowledgment of him who called us through glory and virtue, ⁴ through which to us the greatest and precious promises have been given, that through these ye may become partakers of a divine nature, having escaped from the corruption in the world in desires.

⁵ But this same also—all diligence having brought in besides, superadd in your faith the virtue, but in the virtue the knowledge, ⁶ but in the knowledge the temperance, but in the temperance the endurance, but in the endurance the godliness, ⁷ but in the godliness the brotherly kindness, but in the

brotherly kindness the love; ⁸ for these things being to you and abounding, do make you neither inert nor unfruitful in regard to the acknowledging of our Lord Jesus Christ, ⁹ for he with whom these things are not present is blind, dim-sighted, having become forgetful of the cleansing of his old sins; ¹⁰ wherefore the rather, brethren, be diligent to make steadfast your calling and choice, for these things doing, ye may never stumble, ¹¹ for, so, richly shall be superadded to you the entrance into the age-during reign of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

¹² Wherefore, I will not be careless always to remind you concerning these things, though, knowing them, and having been established in the present truth, ¹³ but I think right, so long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up in reminding you, ¹⁴ having known that soon is the laying aside of my tabernacle, even as also our Lord Jesus Christ shewed to me ¹⁵ but I will be

diligent that also at every time ye have, after my departure, power to make to yourselves the remembrance of these things.

¹⁶For, skillfully devised fables not having followed out, we made known to you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but eye-witnesses having become of his majesty—¹⁷for having received from God the Father honour and glory, such a voice being borne to him by the excellent glory: 'This is My Son—the beloved, in whom I have been well pleased.' ¹⁸and this voice we—we heard, out of heaven borne, being with him in the holy mount. ¹⁹And we have the more firm the prophetic word, to which ye do well giving heed, as to a lamp shining in a dark place, till the day may dawn, and the morning star may arise—in your hearts: ²⁰this first knowing, that no prophecy of the writing cometh of private exposition, ²¹for not of the will of man did ever prophecy come, but by the Holy Spirit borne did the holy men of God speak.

II. ¹BUT there came also false prophets among the people, as also among you there shall be false teachers, who shall bring in besides destructive sects, and the Master who bought them denying, bringing to themselves quick destruction, ²and many shall follow their destructive ways, because of whom the way of the truth shall be evil-spoken of, ³and in covetousness, with mottled words, of you they shall make merchandise, whose judgment of old is not idle, and their destruction doth not slumber.

⁴For if God the angels who sinned spared not, but with chains of thick gloom, having cast them down to Tartarus, delivered them to judgment, having been reserved, ⁵and the old world spared not, but the eighth person, Noah, of righteousness a preacher, He kept, a flood on the world of the ungodly having brought, ⁶and the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah having turned into ashes, with an overthrow he condemned, an example to those about to be ungodly having set them; ⁷and righteous Lot, worn down by the conduct in lasciviousness of the impious, He rescued, ⁸for in seeing and in hearing, the righteous man, dwelling among them, day by day the righteous soul with unlawful works was harassing.

⁹The Lord hath known to rescue godly ones out of temptation, but unrighteous ones to a day of judgment, being punished, to keep, ¹⁰but chiefly those going behind the flesh in desire of uncleanness, and lordship despising: presumptuous, self-complacent, dignitaries they are not afraid to speak evil of, ¹¹whereas, messengers in strength and power being greater, do not bear against them before the Lord an evil-speaking judgment; ¹²but these, as irrational natural beasts, made to be caught and destroyed, (in what things they are ignorant of, speaking evil,) in their own destruction shall be destroyed, ¹³about to receive the reward of unrighteousness, pleasure counting the luxury in the day, spots and blemishes, luxuriating in their own deceits, feasting with you, ¹⁴having

eyes full of adultery, and unable to cease from sin, enticing unstable souls, having an heart exercised in covetousnesses, children of a curse, ¹⁵having forsaken the right way, they went astray, having followed in the way of Balaam the son of Bosor, who a reward of unrighteousness did love, ¹⁶but had a rebuke of his own iniquity, a dumb ass, in man's voice having spoken, forbade the prophet's madness.

¹⁷These are wells without water, clouds by a tempest driven, to whom the thick gloom of the darkness to the age is kept: ¹⁸for overswellings of vanity speaking, they entice in the desires of the flesh, in lasciviousnesses, those who had truly escaped from those conducting themselves in error. ¹⁹liberty to them promising, themselves being servants of corruption, for by whom any one is overcome, to this one also he is brought into servitude, ²⁰for if, having escaped from the pollutions of the world, in the acknowledging of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, but by these again being entangled, they are overcome, become to them hath the last things worse than the first things, ²¹for it were better for them not to have acknowledged the way of righteousness, than having acknowledged it, to turn back from the holy commandment delivered to them. ²²but happened to them hath that of the true similitude: 'A dog turned back upon his own vomit,' and, 'A sow having bathed herself—to rolling in the mire.'

III. ¹THIS, now, beloved, a second letter to you I write, in both which I stir up your pure mind in reminding you, ²to be mindful of the sayings said before by the holy prophets, and of the command of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour, ³this first knowing, that there shall come in the latter end of the days scoffers, according to their own desires going ⁴and saying, 'Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things so remain from the beginning of the creation:' ⁵for this is unobserved by them willingly, that the heavens were of old, and the earth out of water and through water standing together by the word of God, ⁶through which the then world, by water having been overflowed, did perish; ⁷but the present heavens and the earth, by the same word are treasured, for fire kept to the day of judgment and destruction of the ungodly men.

⁸But this one thing let not be unobserved by you, beloved, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day: ⁹the Lord is not slow in regard to the promise, as certain count slowness, but is long-suffering to us, not wishing any to be lost, but all to go forward to reformation, ¹⁰but it will come—the day of the Lord—as a thief in the night, in which the heavens with a rushing noise will pass away, and the elements with burning heat shall be dissolved, and earth and the works in it shall be burnt up.

¹¹All these, then, being dissolved, what kind of persons doth it behoove you to be in

holy behaviour and godliness? ¹² waiting for and hasting to the coming of the day of God, in which the heavens being on fire, shall be dissolved, and the elements with burning heat shall melt; ¹³ but for new heavens and new earth according to His promise we wait, in which righteousness dwelleth; ¹⁴ wherefore, beloved, these things waiting for, be diligent, spotless and unblameable, by him to be found in peace, ¹⁵ and the long-suffering of our Lord count ye salvation, according as also our beloved brother Paul—according to the wisdom

given to him—wrote to you, ¹⁶ as also in all the letters, speaking in them concerning these things, in which things are certain things hard to be understood, which the untaught and unstable wrest, as also the other writings, to their own destruction.

¹⁷ Ye, then, beloved, knowing before, take heed, lest, together with the error of the impious being led away, ye may fall from your own steadfastness, ¹⁸ but increase in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ; to him is glory both now, and to the day of the age! Amen.

FIRST JOHN.

CHAP. I. ¹ THAT which was from the beginning, that which we have heard, that which we have seen with our eyes, that which we beheld, and our hands handled, concerning the Word of Life, ² (and the Life was manifested, and we have seen, and testify, and declare to you the Life the age-during, which was with the Father, and was manifested to us,) ³ that which we have seen and heard declare we to you, that also ye may have fellowship with us, but our fellowship also is with the Father, and with His Son Jesus Christ; ⁴ and these things we write to you, that your joy may be full.

⁵ And this is the message which we have heard from Him, and announce to you, that God is light, and darkness in Him is not at all; ⁶ if we may say—'we have fellowship with him,' and in the darkness may walk—we lie, and do not the truth; ⁷ but if in the light we may walk, as He is in the light—we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of Jesus Christ His Son cleanseth us from all sin; ⁸ if we may say—'we have not sin,' ourselves we lead astray, and the truth is not in us; ⁹ if we may confess our sins, faithful He is and righteous that He may forgive us the sins, and may cleanse us from all unrighteousness; ¹⁰ if we may say—'we have not sinned,' a liar we make Him, and His word is not in us.

II. ¹ MY little children, these things write I to you, that ye may not sin; and if any one may sin, an Advocate we have with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous, ² and he—he is a propitiation for our sins, and not for ours only, but also for those of the whole world, ³ and in this we know that we have known him, if his commands we may keep; ⁴ he who is saying, 'I have known him,' and his command is not keeping, a liar he is, and in him the truth is not; ⁵ but whoso may keep his word, truly in him the love of God hath been perfected; in this we know that in him we are. ⁶ He who is saying in him he remaineth, ought according as he walked also himself so to walk.

⁷ Brethren, a new command I write not to you, but an old command, which ye had from the beginning—the old command is the word which ye heard from the beginning; ⁸ again a new command I write to you, which thing is true in him and in you, be-

cause the darkness passeth away, and the true light now shineth; ⁹ he who is saying, in the light he is, and his brother is hating, in the darkness he is till now; ¹⁰ he who is loving his brother, in the light he remaineth, and a stumbling-block in him there is not; ¹¹ but he who is hating his brother, in the darkness he is, and in the darkness he walketh, and he hath not known whither he goeth, because the darkness blinded his eyes.

¹² I write to you, little children, because the sins have been forgiven you because of his name; ¹³ I write to you, fathers, because ye have known him who is from the beginning; I write to you, young men, because ye have overcome the evil one.

I write to you, little boys, because ye have known the Father; ¹⁴ I wrote to you, fathers, because ye have known him who is from the beginning; I wrote to you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God in you remaineth, and ye have overcome the evil one.

¹⁵ Love not ye the world, nor the things in the world; if any one may love the world, the love of the Father is not in him, ¹⁶ because all that is in the world—the desire of the flesh, and the desire of the eyes, and the ostentation of life—is not of the Father, but is of the world; ¹⁷ and the world passeth away, and the desire of it; but he who is doing the will of God, he remaineth—to the age.

¹⁸ Little boys, it is the last hour; and even as ye heard that the antichrist cometh, even now antichrists have become many—whence we know that it is the last hour; ¹⁹ out of us they went forth, but they were not of us, for if they had been of us, they would have remained with us; but—that they might be manifested that they are not all of us.

²⁰ And ye have an anointing from the Holy One, and have known all things; ²¹ I wrote not to you because ye have not known the truth, but because ye have known it, and because no lie is of the truth. ²² Who is the liar, except he who is denying that Jesus is the Christ? this one is the antichrist who is denying the Father and the Son; ²³ every one who is denying the Son, neither hath he the Father; [he who is confessing the Son hath the Father also.]

²¹Ye, then, that which ye heard from the beginning, in you let it remain; if in you may remain that which from the beginning ye heard, ye also in the Son and in the Father shall remain, ²²and this is the promise which He—He promised us—the life age-during.

²³These things I wrote to you concerning those leading you astray; ²⁴and you, the anointing which ye received from him, in you it remaineth, and ye have no need that any one may teach you, but as the same anointing teacheth you concerning all, and is true, and is not a lie, and even as it taught you, ye shall remain in him.

²⁵And now, little children, remain in him, that when he may be manifested, we may have boldness, and may not be ashamed before him, in his coming; ²⁶if ye know that he is righteous, ye know that every one who is doing the righteousness, of him hath been begotten.

III. ¹SEE ye what love the Father hath given to us, that children of God we may be called; because of this the world doth not know us, because it did not know Him; ²beloved, now, children of God are we, and it was not yet manifested what we shall be, but we have known that if he may be manifested, like him we shall be, because we shall see him as he is; ³and every one who is having this hope on him, purifieth himself, even as he is pure.

⁴Every one who is doing the sin, the lawlessness also doth, and the sin is the lawlessness, ⁵and ye have known that he was manifested that our sins he may take away, and sin is not in him; ⁶every one who is remaining in him doth not sin; every one who is sinning, hath not seen him, nor known him.

⁷Little children, let no one lead you astray; he who is doing the righteousness is righteous, even as He is righteous, ⁸he who is doing the sin, of the devil he is, because from the beginning the devil sinneth; for this was the Son of God manifested, that he may break up the works of the devil; ⁹every one who hath been begotten of God, sin he doeth not, because his seed in him remaineth, and he is not able to sin, because of God he hath been begotten.

¹⁰In this manifest are the children of God, and the children of the devil: every one who is not doing righteousness, is not of God, and he who is not loving his brother, ¹¹because this is the message which ye heard from the beginning, that we may love one another, ¹²not as Cain—of the evil one he was, and slew his brother, and wherefore slew he him? because his works were evil, but those of his brother righteous.

¹³Do not wonder, my brethren, if the world hatech you; ¹⁴we—we have known that we have passed out of the death into the life, because we love the brethren; he who is not loving the brother remaineth in the death. ¹⁵Every one who is hating his brother—a man-killer he is, and ye have known that no man-killer hath life age-during in him remaining, ¹⁶in this we have known the love of God, because he for us his life laid down, and we ought for the

brethren the lives to lay down; ¹⁷but whoso may have the goods of the world, and may see his brother having need, and may shut up his bowels from him—how doth the love of God remain in him?

¹⁸My little children, let us not love in word nor in tongue, but in work and in truth; ¹⁹and in this we know that of the truth we are, and before Him we shall assure our hearts, ²⁰because if our heart may condemn—because, greater is God than our heart, and He knoweth all things.

²¹Beloved, if our heart may not condemn us, we have boldness toward God, ²²and whatever we may ask, we receive from Him, because His commands we keep, and the things pleasing before Him we do, ²³and this is His command, that we may believe in the name of His Son Jesus Christ, and may love one another, even as He gave command to us, ²⁴and He who is keeping His commands, in Him he remaineth and He in him; and in this we know that He remaineth in us, by the Spirit which He gave us.

IV. ¹BELOVED, every spirit believe not, but prove the spirits, if of God they are, because many false prophets have gone out into the world; ²in this know the Spirit of God: every spirit which confesseth Jesus Christ in the flesh having come, of God it is, ³and every spirit which doth not confess Jesus Christ in the flesh having come, of God it is not; and this is that of the antichrist, which ye heard that it cometh, and now in the world it is already.

⁴Ye—of God ye are, little children, and ye have overcome them; because greater is He who is in you, than he who is in the world. ⁵They—of the world they are; because of this from the world they speak, and the world heareth them; ⁶we—of God we are; he who is knowing God, heareth us; he who is not of God, doth not hear us; by this we know the spirit of the truth, and the spirit of the error.

⁷Beloved, let us love one another, because the love is of God, and every one who is loving, of God hath been begotten, and knoweth God; ⁸he who is not loving, did not know God, because God is love. ⁹In this was manifested the love of God in us, because His Son—the only begotten—hath God sent into the world, that we may live through him; ¹⁰in this is the love, not that we loved God, but that He loved us, and sent His Son a propitiation for our sins.

¹¹Beloved, if thus God loved us, also we ought one other to love; ¹²God no one hath ever seen; if we may love one another, God in us remaineth, and His love hath been perfected in us; ¹³in this we know that in Him we remain, and He in us, because of His Spirit He hath given us.

¹⁴And we—we have seen and do testify, that the Father hath sent the Son—Saviour of the world; ¹⁵whoever may confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God in him remaineth, and he in God; ¹⁶and we—we have known and believed the love, which God hath in us; God is love, and he who is

remaining in the love, in God he remaineth, and God in him.

¹⁷In this made perfect hath been the love with us, that boldness we may have in the day of judgment, because even as He is, we—we also are in the world; ¹⁸fear is not in the love, but the perfect love casteth out the fear, because the fear hath punishment, but he who is fearing hath not been made perfect in the love; ¹⁹we—we love him, because He—He first loved us; ²⁰if any one may say—'I love God,' and his brother he may hate, a liar he is; for he who is not loving his brother whom he hath seen, God—whom he hath not seen—how is he able to love? ²¹and this the command we have from Him, that he who is loving God, may love also his brother.

V. ¹EVERY one who is believing that Jesus is the Christ, of God he hath been begotten, and every one who is loving Him who begat, loveth also him who is begotten of Him: ²in this we know that we love the children of God, when we may love God, and His commands may keep; ³for this is the love of God, that His commands we may keep, and His commands are not burdensome; ⁴because every one who is begotten of God overcometh the world, and this is the victory which overcame the world—our faith; ⁵who is he who is overcoming the world, except he who is believing that Jesus is the Son of God?

⁶This one is he who came through water and blood—Jesus the Christ, not in the water only, but in the water and the blood; and the Spirit it is that is witnessing, because the Spirit is the truth, ⁷because three are who are testifying (in the heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Spirit, and these—the three—are one; ⁸and three are who are testifying in the earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood, and the three are into the one.

A. & G. S. Sinai 185

⁹If the testimony of man we receive, the testimony of God is greater, because this is the testimony of God, which He hath testified concerning His Son. ¹⁰He who is believing in the Son of God, hath the testimony in himself; he who is not believing God, a liar hath made Him, because he hath not believed in the testimony which God hath testified concerning His Son; ¹¹and this is the testimony that life age-during God gave to us, and this—the life—is in His Son; ¹²he who is having the Son, hath the life; he who is not having the Son of God—the life he hath not.

¹³These things I wrote to you who are believing in the name of the Son of God, that ye may know that life ye have age-during, and that ye may believe in the name of the Son of God. ¹⁴And this is the boldness which we have toward Him, that if anything we may ask according to His will, He heareth us, ¹⁵and if we have known that He heareth us, whatever we may ask, we have known that we have the requests which we have requested from Him.

¹⁶If any one may see his brother sinning a sin not to death, he shall ask, and He shall give to him life to those sinning not to death: there is sin to death, not concerning it do I speak that he may beseech; ¹⁷all unrighteousness is sin, and there is sin not to death. ¹⁸We have known that every one who is begotten of God doth not sin, but he who was begotten of God keepeth himself, and the evil one doth not touch him; ¹⁹we have known that of God we are, and the whole world in the evil lieth; ²⁰but we have known that the Son of God is come, and hath given us a mind, that we may know Him who is true, and we are in Him who is true, in His Son Jesus Christ; this one is the true God and the life age-during! ²¹Little children, keep yourselves from the idols! Amen.

SECOND JOHN.

¹THE elder to the chosen lady, and to her children, whom I love in truth, and not I only, but also all those having known the truth, ²because of the truth which is remaining in us, and with us shall be to the age; ³there shall be with you grace, kindness, peace, from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

⁴I rejoiced exceedingly that I have found of thy children walking in truth, even as a command we received from the Father; ⁵and now I beseech thee, lady, not as writing to thee a new command, but which we had from the beginning, that we may love one another, ⁶and this is the love, that we may walk after His commands; this is the command, even as ye heard from the beginning, that in it ye may walk, ⁷because many leading astray did enter into the world,

who are not confessing Jesus Christ coming in flesh; this one is he who is leading astray, and the antichrist.

⁸See to yourselves, that we may not lose the things which we wrought, but a full reward may receive; ⁹every one who is transgressing, and is not remaining in the teaching of the Christ, hath not God; he who is remaining in the teaching of the Christ, this one hath both the Father and the Son; ¹⁰if any one doth come to you, and this teaching doth not bear, receive him not into the house, and say not to him 'Hail!' ¹¹for he who is saying to him 'Hail,' hath fellowship with his evil works.

¹²Many things having to write to you, I purposed not through paper and ink, but I hope to come to you, and speak mouth to mouth, that our joy may be full; ¹³salute thee do the children of thy chosen sister. Amen.

THIRD JOHN.

¹THE elder to Gaius the beloved, whom I love in truth! ²beloved, concerning all things I desire thee to prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth, ³for I rejoiced exceedingly, the brethren coming and testifying of the truth in thee, even as thou in truth dost walk; ⁴greater than these things I have no joy, that I may hear of my children in truth walking.

⁵Beloved, faithfully dost thou do whatever thou mayest work to the brethren and to the strangers, ⁶who testified of thy love before an assembly, whom thou wilt do well, having sent forward worthily of God, ⁷for for His name they went forth, nothing receiving from the nations; ⁸we, then, ought to receive such, that fellow-workers we may become to the truth.

⁹I wrote to the assembly, but he who is loving the first place among them—Dio-

trephes—doth not receive us; ¹⁰because of this, if I may come, I will cause him to remember his works which he doeth, with evil words prating against us; and not content with these, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and those wishing he forbid—deth, and out of the assembly doth cast.

¹¹Beloved, be not thou following that which is evil, but that which is good: he who is doing good, of God he is, but he who is doing evil hath not seen God; ¹²to Demetrius testimony hath been given by all, and by the truth itself, and we also—we testify, and ye have known that our testimony is true.

¹³Many things had I to write, but I do not wish through ink and pen to write to thee, ¹⁴but I hope straightway to see thee, and mouth to mouth we shall speak; ¹⁵Peace to thee! salute thee do the friends; be saluting the friends by name.

JUDE.

¹JUDAS, of Jesus Christ a servant, and brother of James, to those sanctified in God the Father, and in Jesus Christ kept—called, ²kindness to you, and peace, and love be multiplied!

³Beloved, all diligence using to write to you concerning the common salvation, I had necessity to write to you, exhorting to contend earnestly for the faith once delivered to the saints, ⁴for there came in unobserved certain men, long ago having been written beforehand to this judgment, ungodly, the grace of our God perverting to lasciviousness, and the only Master—God, and our Lord Jesus Christ denying, ⁵but to remind you I wish, ye knowing once this, that the Lord, a people out of the land of Egypt having saved, again those who believed not did destroy; ⁶messengers also, those who kept not their own principality, but left their own dwelling, to the judgment of the great day, in bonds everlasting, under darkness He hath kept, ⁷as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities around them, in like manner to these, having given themselves to whoredom, and having gone after other flesh, have been set before—an example, of fire age-during, justice suffering.

⁸In like manner, nevertheless, these dreamers also the flesh indeed defile, and lordship they put away, and dignities speak evil of, ⁹but Michael, the chief-messenger, when, with the devil contending, he was disputing about the body of Moses, dared not to bring up an evil speaking judgment, but said, 'The Lord rebuke thee!' ¹⁰but these, as many things indeed as they have not known, they speak evil of; but as many things as naturally (as the irrational beasts) they understand, in these they are corrupted; ¹¹wo to them! for in the way of Cain they proceeded, and to the error of Balaam for reward they rushed, and in the gainsaying of Korah they perished.

¹²These are in your love-leasts—craggy rocks: feasting together with you, without fear shepherding themselves; clouds without water, by winds carried about; trees autumnal, without fruit, twice dead, rooted up; ¹³wild waves of the sea, foaming out their own shames: stars going astray, to whom the gloom of the darkness to the age hath been kept.

¹⁴But prophesy also to these did the seventh from Adam—Enoch—saying, 'Lo, the Lord came in His saintly myriads, ¹⁵to do judgment against all, and to convict all their ungodly ones, concerning all their works of ungodliness which they did ungodly, and concerning all the hard things that speak against Him did ungodly sinners.'

¹⁶These are murmurers, repiners; according to their own desires walking, and their mouth speaketh great swellings, giving admiration to persons, because of profit; ¹⁷but ye, beloved, remember ye the sayings spoken before by the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ: ¹⁸that they said to you, that in the last time there shall be scoffers, after their own desires of ungodliness walking; ¹⁹these are those setting themselves apart, natural men, the Spirit not having.

²⁰But ye, beloved, on your most holy faith building yourselves up, in the Holy Spirit praying, ²¹yourself in the love of God keep ye, waiting for the kindness of our Lord Jesus Christ—to life age-during; ²²and to some be kind, judging thoroughly, ²³but some with fear save ye, out of the fire snatching them, hating even the coat from the flesh spotted.

²⁴But to Him who is able to guard you not stumbling, and to set you in the presence of His glory unblemished, in gladness, ²⁵to the only wise God our Saviour, is glory and greatness, strength and power, both now and to all the ages! Amen.

REVELATION.

CHAP. I. ¹ A REVELATION of Jesus Christ, which God gave to him, to shew to his servants what things it behoveth to come to pass quickly; and he signified it, having sent through his messenger to his servant John, ² who testified the word of God, and the testimony of Jesus Christ, as many things also as he saw. ³ Happy is he who is reading, and those hearing the words of the prophecy, and keeping the things written in it—for the time is near!

⁴ John to the seven assemblies which *are* in Asia: Grace to you, and peace, from Him who is, and who was, and who is coming, and from the seven spirits which are before His throne, ⁵ and from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the first-born from the dead, and the ruler of the kings of the earth; to him who loved us, and bathed us from our sins in his blood, ⁶ and made us kings and priests to God, even his Father, to him *is* the glory and the power to the ages of the ages! Amen.

⁷ Lo, he cometh with the clouds, and see him shall every eye, even those who pierced him, and bemoan because of him shall all the tribes of the earth. Yes! Amen!

⁸ I am the Alpha and the Omega, beginning and end, saith the Lord, who is, and who was, and who is coming—the Almighty.

⁹ I, John, who also *am* your brother and fellow-partner in the tribulation, and in the reign and endurance of Jesus Christ, was in the isle which is called Patmos, because of the word of God, and because of the testimony of Jesus Christ; ¹⁰ I was in the Spirit in the Lord's-day, and I heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet, saying, ¹¹ 'I am the Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last;' and, 'What thou seest, write in a scroll, and send to the seven assemblies which *are* in Asia: to Ephesus, and to Smyrna, and to Pergamos, and to Thyatira, and to Sardis, and to Philadelphia, and to Laodicea.'

¹² And I turned to see the voice which spake with me, and having turned, I saw seven golden lamps, ¹³ and in the midst of the seven lamps *one* like to the Son of Man, clothed to the foot, and girt round at the breast with a golden girdle, ¹⁴ and his head and hairs white, as if white wool—as snow, and his eyes as a flame of fire; ¹⁵ and his feet like to fine brass, as in a furnace fired, and his voice as a sound of many waters, ¹⁶ and having in his right hand seven stars, and out of his mouth a sharp two-edged sword is proceeding, and his countenance *is* as the sun shineth in its might.

¹⁷ And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead, and he placed his right hand upon me, saying to me, 'Be not afraid; I am the First, and the Last, ¹⁸ and he who is living, and I became dead, and, lo, I am living to the ages of the ages, (Amen!) and I have the keys of hades and of death.

¹⁹ Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which are about to come after these things: ²⁰ the mystery of the seven stars which thou hast seen on my right hand, and the seven golden lamps: the seven stars are the messengers of the seven assemblies, and the seven lamps which thou hast seen are the seven assemblies.

II. ¹ TO the messenger of the Ephesian assembly write: These things saith he who is holding the seven stars in his right hand, who is walking in the midst of the seven lamps—the golden: ² I have known thy works, and thy toil, and thy endurance, and that thou art not able to bear evil ones, and that thou hast tried those saying themselves to be apostles and are not, and hast found them liars, ³ and thou didst bear, and hast endurance, and because of my name hast toiled, and not been weary.

⁴ But I have against thee: That thy first love thou didst leave! ⁵ remember, then, whence thou hast fallen, and reform, and the first works do; but if not, I come to thee quickly, and will remove thy lamp out of its place—if thou mayest not reform: ⁶ but this thou hast, that thou dost hate the works of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate. ⁷ He who is having an ear—let him hear what the Spirit saith to the assemblies: To him who is overcoming—I will give to him to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

⁸ And to the messenger of the assembly of the Smyrneans write: These things saith the First and the Last, who became dead and lived: ⁹ I have known thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich,) and the evil-speaking of those saying themselves to be Jews, and are not, but *are* a synagogue of the Adversary.

¹⁰ Be not afraid of the things which thou art about to suffer: lo, the devil is about to cast *some* of you into prison, that ye may be tried, and ye shall have tribulation ten days; become thou faithful unto death, and I will give to thee the crown of life. ¹¹ He who is having an ear—let him hear what the Spirit saith to the assemblies: He who is overcoming may not be injured of the second death.

¹² And to the messenger of the assembly in Pergamos write: These things saith he who is having the sharp two-edged sword: ¹³ I have known thy works, and where thou dwellest—where the throne of the Adversary *is*—and thou dost hold fast my name, and didst not deny my faith, even in the days in which Antipas *was* my faithful witness, who was put to death beside you, where the Adversary doth dwell.

¹⁴ But I have against thee a few things: That thou hast there those holding the teaching of Balaam, who taught Balak to cast a stumbling-block before the children of Israel, to eat idol-sacrifices, and to com-

mit whoredom: ¹⁸so hast thou, even thou, those holding the teaching of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.

¹⁶Reform! but if not, I come to thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth. ¹⁷He who is having an ear—let him hear what the Spirit saith to the assemblies: To him who is overcoming, I will give to him to eat from the hidden manna, and will give to him a white stone, and upon the stone a new name written, which no one knew except he who is receiving it.

¹⁸And to the messenger of the assembly of Thyatira write: These things saith the Son of God, who is having his eyes as a flame of fire, and his feet like to fine brass: ¹⁹I have known thy works, and love, and ministrations, and faith, and thy endurance, and thy works—and the last are more than the first.

²⁰But I have against thee a few things: That thou dost suffer the woman Jezebel, who is calling herself a prophetess, to teach, and to lead astray my servants, to commit whoredom, and idol-sacrifices to eat; ²¹and I gave to her a time that she may reform from her whoredom, and she did not reform; ²²lo, I will cast her into a couch, and those committing adultery with her into great tribulation—if they may not repent of their works; ²³and her children I will kill in death, and know shall all the assemblies that I am he who is searching reins and hearts; and I will give to you—to each—according to your works.

²⁴But to you I say, and to the rest who are in Thyatira, as many as have not this teaching, and who did not know the depths of the Adversary, as they say: I will not put upon you other burden; ²⁵but that which ye have—hold ye, till I may come; ²⁶and he who is overcoming, and who is keeping unto the end my works, I will give to him authority over the nations, ²⁷and he shall rule them with a rod of iron—as the vessels of the potter shall they be broken—as I also have received from my Father; ²⁸and I will give to him the star of the morning. ²⁹He who is having an ear—let him hear what the Spirit saith to the assemblies.

III. ¹AND to the messenger of the assembly in Sardis write: These things saith he who is having the seven spirits of God, and the seven stars: I have known thy works, that thou hast the name that thou livest, and thou art dead; ²become watching, and strengthen the rest of the things which are about to die, for I have not found thy works fulfilled in the presence of God.

³Remember, then, how thou hast received, and heard, and be keeping, and reform; if, then, thou mayest not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou mayest not know what hour I will come upon thee. ⁴Thou hast a few names even in Sardis who did not defile their garments, and they shall walk with me in white, because they are worthy. ⁵He who is over-

coming—this one—shall be arrayed in white garments, and I will not blot out his name from the scroll of life, and I will confess his name in the presence of my Father, and in the presence of His messengers. ⁶He who is having an ear—let him hear what the Spirit saith to the assemblies.

⁷And to the messenger of the assembly in Philadelphia write: These things saith he who is holy, he who is true, he who is having the key of David, he who is opening and no one shutteth, and he shutteth and no one openeth! ⁸I have known thy works: lo, I have set before thee a door—opened, and no one is able to shut it, because thou hast a little power, and didst keep my word, and didst not deny my name; ⁹lo, I make of the synagogue of the Adversary those saying themselves to be Jews, and are not, but do lie; lo, I will make them that they may come and may bow before thy feet, and may know that I loved thee.

¹⁰Because thou didst keep the word of my endurance, I also will keep thee from the hour of the trial which is about to come upon all the world, to try those dwelling on the earth. ¹¹Lo, I come quickly, he holding fast that which thou hast, that no one may take thy crown. ¹²He who is overcoming—I will make him a pillar in the temple of my God, and without he may not go any more, and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, the new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of the heaven from my God—also my new name. ¹³He who is having an ear—let him hear what the Spirit saith to the assemblies.

¹⁴And to the messenger of the assembly of the Laodiceans write: These things saith the Amen, the witness—the faithful and true—the chief of the creation of God: ¹⁵I have known thy works, that neither cold art thou nor hot; I would thou wert cold or hot. ¹⁶So—because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I am about to vomit thee out of my mouth; ¹⁷because thou sayest—I am rich, and have grown rich, and have need of nothing, and hast not known that thou art the wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked; ¹⁸I counsel thee to buy from me gold fired by fire that thou mayest be rich, and white garments that thou mayest be arrayed, and the shame of thy nakedness may not be manifest, and with eye-salve anoint thine eyes, that thou mayest see.

¹⁹As many as I love, I reprove and chasten; be zealous, then, and reform; ²⁰lo, I have stood at the door, and I knock; if any one may hear my voice, and may open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me. ²¹He who is overcoming—I will give to him to sit with me in my throne, as I also overcame and sat down with my Father in His throne. ²²He who is having an ear—let him hear what the Spirit saith to the assemblies.

IV. ¹AFTER these things I saw, and lo, a door opened in the heaven, and the first voice which I heard is as of a trumpet

speaking with me, saying 'Come up hither, and I will shew thee what it behoveth to come to pass after these things;' ² and immediately I was in the Spirit, and lo, a throne was set in the heaven, and on the throne is one sitting, ³ and He who is sitting was to look upon like a stone, jasper and sardine: and a rainbow was round the throne like an emerald to look upon.

⁴ And around the throne are thrones twenty and four, and upon the thrones I saw twenty and four elders sitting, clothed in white garments, and they had on their heads crowns of gold; ⁵ and out of the throne proceed lightnings, and thunders, and voices, and seven lamps of fire are burning before the throne, which are the seven spirits of God; ⁶ and before the throne is a sea of glass like to crystal, and in the midst of the throne, and round the throne, are four living creatures, full of eyes before and behind; ⁷ and the first living creature is like a lion, and the second living creature is like a calf, and the third living creature had the face as a man, and the fourth living creature is like a flying eagle.

⁸ And the four living creatures, each one of them had six several wings, around and within full of eyes, and rest they have not day and night, saying, 'Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, who was, and who is, and who is coming;' ⁹ and when the living creatures give glory, and honour, and thanks, to Him who is sitting on the throne, to Him who is living to the ages of the ages, ¹⁰ fall down do the twenty and four elders before Him who is sitting on the throne, and bow before Him who is living to the ages of the ages, and they cast their crowns before their throne, saying, '¹ Worthy art Thou, O Lord, to receive the glory, and the honour, and the power, because Thou—Thou didst create all things, and because of Thy will are they, and they were created.'

V. ¹ AND I saw on the right hand of Him who is sitting on the throne a scroll, written within and on the back, sealed with seven seals; ² and I saw a strong messenger crying with a great voice, 'Who is worthy to open the scroll and to loose its seals?' ³ and no one was able in the heaven, nor on the earth, nor under the earth, to open the scroll, nor to see it.

⁴ And I was weeping much, because no one was found worthy to open and to read the scroll, nor to see it, ⁵ and one of the elders saith to me, 'Weep not; lo, overcame did the Lion who is of the tribe of Judah, the root of David, to open the scroll, and to loose its seven seals;' ⁶ and I saw, and lo, in the midst of the throne, and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, a Lamb hath stood as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God, which are sent into all the earth, ⁷ and he came and took the scroll out of the right hand of Him who is sitting on the throne.

⁸ And when he took the scroll, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders

fell before the Lamb, having each one harps, and golden vials full of perfumes, which are the prayers of the saints, ⁹ and they sing a new song, saying, 'Worthy art thou to take the scroll, and to open its seals, because thou wast slain, and didst redeem us to God in thy blood, out of every tribe, and tongue, and people, and nation, ¹⁰ and didst make us to our God kings and priests, and we shall reign on the earth.'

¹¹ And I saw, and I heard the voice of many messengers round the throne, and the living creatures, and the elders, (and the number of them was myriads of myriads, and thousands of thousands,) ¹² saying with a great voice, 'Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive the power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing!' ¹³ and every creature which is in the heaven, and in the earth, and under the earth, and the things which are upon the sea, and the all things in them, heard I saying, 'To Him who is sitting upon the throne, and to the Lamb is the blessing, and the honour, and the glory, and the might—to the ages of the ages!' ¹⁴ and the four living creatures said, 'Amen!' and the twenty-four elders fell down and bowed before Him who is living to the ages of the ages.

VI. ¹ AND I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard one of the four living creatures saying, as it were a voice of thunder, 'Come and see!' ² and I saw, and lo, a white horse, and he who is sitting on him is having a bow, and there was given to him a crown; and he went forth overcoming, and that he may overcome.

³ And when he opened the second seal, I heard the second living creature saying, 'Come and see!' ⁴ and there went forth another horse—red, and to him who is sitting on it, there was given to him to take the peace from the land, and that one another they may slay; and there was given to him a great sword.

⁵ And when he opened the third seal, I heard the third living creature saying, 'Come and see!' and I saw, and lo, a black horse, and he who is sitting on it is having a balance in his hand, ⁶ and I heard a voice in the midst of the four living creatures saying, 'A measure of wheat for a denary, and three measures of barley for a denary,' and 'The oil and the wine thou mayest not injure.'

⁷ And when he opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature saying, 'Come and see!' ⁸ and I saw, and lo, a pale horse, and he who is sitting upon him—his name is Death, and Hades followeth with him, and there was given to them authority to kill, (over the fourth part of the land,) with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and by the beasts of the land.

⁹ And when he opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of those slain because of the word of God, and because of the testimony which they held, ¹⁰ and they were crying with a great voice, saying, 'Till when, O Master, the Holy and the

True, dost Thou not judge and take vengeance of our blood from those dwelling on the land?' ¹¹and there were given to each one white robes, and it was said to them that they may rest themselves yet a little time, till may be fulfilled also their fellow-servants and their brethren, who are about to be killed—even as they.

¹²And I saw when he opened the sixth seal, and lo, a great earthquake came, and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood, ¹³and the stars of the heaven fell to the earth, (as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, by a great wind being shaken,) ¹⁴and the heaven departed as a scroll rolled up, and every mountain and island out of their places were moved; ¹⁵and the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich, and the chiefs of thousands, and the mighty, and every servant, and every freeman, hid themselves in the dens, and in the rocks of the mountains, ¹⁶and they say to the mountains and to the rocks, 'Fall upon us, and hide us from the face of Him who is sitting upon the throne, and from the anger of the Lamb,' ¹⁷because come did the great day of His wrath, and who is able to stand?

VII. ¹AND after these things I saw four messengers, standing on the four corners of the land, holding the four winds of the land, that the wind may not blow on the land, nor upon the sea, nor upon any tree: ²and I saw another messenger going up from the rising of the sun, having the seal of the living God, and he cried with a great voice to the four messengers, to whom it was given to injure the land and the sea, saying, ³'Do not injure the land, nor the sea, nor the trees, till we may seal the servants of our God on their foreheads.'

⁴And I heard the number of those sealed, (144 thousands were sealed out of all the tribes of the Sons of Israel): ⁵of the tribe of Judah 12 thousand were sealed: of the tribe of Reuben 12 thousand were sealed: of the tribe of Gad 12 thousand were sealed: ⁶of the tribe of Asher 12 thousand were sealed: of the tribe of Naphtali 12 thousand were sealed: of the tribe of Manasseh 12 thousand were sealed: ⁷of the tribe of Simcon 12 thousand were sealed: of the tribe of Levi 12 thousand were sealed: of the tribe of Issachar 12 thousand were sealed: ⁸of the tribe of Zebulun 12 thousand were sealed: of the tribe of Joseph 12 thousand were sealed: of the tribe of Benjamin 12 thousand were sealed.

⁹After these things I saw, and lo, a great multitude, which—to number it no one was able, out of every nation, and tribes, and peoples, and tongues, standing before the throne, and before the Lamb, arrayed in white robes, and palms in their hands, ¹⁰and crying with a great voice, saying, 'The salvation to our God, to Him who is sitting upon the throne, and to the Lamb!'

¹¹And all the messengers stood around the throne, and the elders, and the four living creatures, and they fell before the throne on their face, and bowed before

God, ¹²saying, 'Amen! the blessing, and the glory, and the wisdom, and the thanksgiving, and the honour, and the power, and the might are to our God—to the ages of the ages! Amen!'

¹³And answer did one of the elders, saying to me, 'These who have been arrayed in the white robes—who are they, and whence came they?' ¹⁴and I have said to him, 'Sir, thou hast known:' and he said to me, 'These are those who are coming out of the great tribulation, and they washed their robes, and they made their robes white in the blood of the Lamb; ¹⁵because of this are they before the throne of God, and they do service to Him day and night in His temple, and He who is sitting upon the throne shall tabernacle over them; ¹⁶they shall not hunger any more, nor shall they thirst any more, nor may the sun fall on them, nor any heat, ¹⁷because the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall tend them, and shall lead them to living fountains of waters, and wipe away shall God every tear from their eyes.'

VIII. ¹AND when he opened the seventh seal, there came silence in the heaven about half-an-hour, ²and I saw the seven messengers who before God have stood, and there were given to them seven trumpets, ³and another messenger came, and stood at the altar, having a golden censer, and there was given to him much perfume, that he may give it to the prayers of all the saints upon the golden altar which is before the throne, ⁴and go up did the smoke of the perfume to the prayers of the saints out of the hand of the messenger, before God: ⁵and the messenger took the censer, and filled it out of the fire of the altar, and cast it to the earth, and there came voices, and thunders, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

⁶And the seven messengers who are having the seven trumpets prepared themselves that they may sound: ⁷and the first messenger sounded, and there came hail, and fire, mingled with blood, and were cast to the earth, and the third of the trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

⁸And the second messenger sounded, and as it were a great mountain with fire burning was cast into the sea, and the third of the sea became blood, ⁹and die did the third of the creatures which are in the sea, having life, and the third of the ships were destroyed.

¹⁰And the third messenger sounded, and there fell out of the heaven a great star, burning as a lamp, and it fell upon the third of the rivers, and upon the fountains of the waters: ¹¹and the name of the star is called Wormwood, and the third of the waters becometh wormwood, and many of the men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

¹²And the fourth messenger sounded, and smitten was the third of the sun, and the third of the moon, and the third of the stars, that darkened may be the third of them, and that the day may not shine—the third of it, and the night in like manner.

¹² And I saw and I heard one messenger flying in the mid-heaven, saying with a great voice, 'Wo, wo, wo, to those dwelling on the earth from the rest of the voices of the trumpet of the three messengers, of those about to sound.'

IX. ¹ AND the fifth messenger sounded, and I saw a star out of the heaven having fallen to the earth, and there was given to it the key of the pit of the abyss, ² and he opened the pit of the abyss, and there came up a smoke out of the pit as the smoke of a great furnace, and darkened was the sun and the air, from the smoke of the pit.

³ And out of the smoke came forth locusts into the earth, and there was given to them authority as the scorpions of the earth have authority, ⁴ and it was said to them that they may not injure the grass of the earth, nor any green thing, nor any tree, but the men, only who have not the seal of God upon their foreheads, ⁵ and it was given to them that they may not kill them, but that they may be tormented five months, and their torment is as the torment of a scorpion, when it may strike a man: ⁶ and in those days shall the men seek death—and they shall not find it, and they shall desire to die—and death shall flee from them.

⁷ And the likenesses of the locusts are like to horses made ready to battle, and on their heads as crowns like gold, and their faces as faces of men, ⁸ and they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as those of lions, ⁹ and they had breastplates as breastplates of iron, and the noise of their wings is as the noise of chariots of many horses running to battle; ¹⁰ and they have tails like to scorpions, and stings were in their tails; and their authority is to injure men five months; ¹¹ and they have over them a king—the messenger of the abyss—a name is to him in Hebrew, Abaddon, and in the Greek he hath a name, Apollyon. ¹² The first wo went forth, lo, there come yet two woes after these things.

¹³ And the sixth messenger sounded, and I heard a voice out of the four horns of the altar of gold which is before God, ¹⁴ saying to the sixth messenger who had the trumpet, 'Loose the four messengers who are bound beside the great river Euphrates;' ¹⁵ and loosed were the four messengers, who have been made ready for the hour, and day, and month, and year, that they may kill the third of the men; ¹⁶ and the number of the forces of the horsemen is two myriads of myriads, and I heard the number of them.

¹⁷ And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and those sitting on them, having breastplates of fire, and jacinth, and brimstone; and the heads of the horses are as the heads of lions, and out of their mouths proceed fire, and smoke, and brimstone: ¹⁸ by these three were the third of the men killed, from the fire, and from the smoke, and from the brimstone, which is proceeding out of their mouth, ¹⁹ for their powers are in their mouth, and in their tails, for

their tails are like serpents, having heads, and with them they injure; ²⁰ and the rest of the men who were not killed in these plagues, neither did reform from the works of their hands, that they may not bow before the demons, and idols, those of gold, and those of silver, and those of brass, and those of stone, and those of wood, which are neither able to see, nor to hear, nor to walk, ²¹ yea they did not reform from their murders, nor from their sorceries, nor from their whoredoms, nor from their thefts.

X. ¹ AND I saw another strong messenger coming down out of the heaven, arrayed in a cloud, and a rainbow upon his head, and his face as the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire, ² and he had in his hand a little scroll opened, and he placed his right foot upon the sea, but the left upon the land, ³ and he cried with a great voice, as a lion roareth, and when he cried, speak did the seven thunders with their voices; ⁴ and when the seven thunders spake with their voices, I was about to write, and I heard a voice out of the heaven saying to me, 'Seal the things which the seven thunders spake,' and, 'Thou mayest not write these things.'

⁵ And the messenger whom I saw standing on the sea, and on the land, lifted up his hand to the heaven, ⁶ and swore in Him that liveth to the ages of the ages, who created the heaven and the things in it, and the land and the things in it, and the sea and the things in it—that time 'shall not be yet,' but in the days of the voice of the seventh messenger, when he may be about to sound, and the mystery of God may be finished, as He declared to His servants, to the prophets.

⁷ And the voice which I heard out of the heaven is again speaking with me, and saying, 'Go, take the little scroll which is open in the hand of the messenger who hath been standing upon the sea, and upon the land;' ⁸ and I went away to the messenger, saying to him, 'Give me the little scroll;' and he saith to me, 'Take, and eat it up, and it shall make thy belly bitter, but in thy mouth it shall be sweet as honey.'

⁹ And I took the little scroll out of the hand of the messenger, and did eat it up, and it was in my mouth as honey—sweet, and when I did eat it—my belly was made bitter; ¹⁰ and he saith to me, 'It behooveth thee again to prophesy about peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings—many.'

XI. ¹ AND there was given to me a reed like to a rod, [and the messenger stood,] saying, 'Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and those worshipping in it; ² and the court which is without the temple leave out,' and, 'Thou mayest not measure it, because it was given to the nations, and the holy city shall they tread down forty-two months; ³ and I will give to My two witnesses, and they shall prophesy days, a thousand, two hundred, sixty, arrayed in sackcloth; ⁴ these are the two olive trees, and the two lamps which before the God of the earth do stand; ⁵ and if any one may will to injure them, fire proceedeth out of

their mouth, and devoureth their enemies, and if any one may will to injure them, thus it behoveth him to be killed. ⁶These have authority to shut the heaven, that it may not rain rain in their days of the prophecy, and authority they have over the waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the land with every plague, as often as they may will.

⁷And when they may finish their testimony, the beast that is coming up out of the abyss shall make war with them, and overcome them, and kill them, ⁸and their dead bodies are on the streets of the great city (which is called spiritually Sodom, and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified,) ⁹and they shall see—they of the peoples, and tribes, and tongues, and nations—their dead bodies three days and a half, and their dead bodies they shall not suffer to be put into tombs, ¹⁰and those dwelling on the earth shall rejoice over them, and shall make merry, and gifts shall send to one another, because these—the two prophets—tormented those dwelling upon the earth.

¹¹And after the three days and a half, the spirit of life from God did enter into them, and they stood upon their feet, and great fear fell upon those beholding them, ¹²and they heard a great voice out of the heaven saying to them, 'Come up hither:' and they went up to the heaven in the cloud, and their enemies beheld them: ¹³and in that hour came a great earthquake, and the tenth of the city fell, and killed in the earthquake were names of men—seven thousands, and they became affrighted, and they gave glory to the God of the heaven. ¹⁴The second now went forth, lo, the third now cometh quickly.

¹⁵And the seventh messenger sounded, and there came great voices in the heaven, saying, 'The kingdoms of the world became those of our Lord and of His Christ, and he shall reign to the ages of the ages!' ¹⁶and the twenty and four elders who before God are sitting on their thrones, fell upon their faces, and bowed before God, ¹⁷saying, 'We give thanks to Thee, O Lord God, the Almighty, who art, and who wast, and who art coming, because Thou hast taken Thy great power and didst reign: ¹⁸and the nations were angry, and Thine anger came, and the time of the dead, to be judged, and to give the reward to Thy servants, to the prophets, and to the saints, and to those fearing Thy name, to the small and to the great, and to destroy those who are destroying the earth.'

¹⁹And opened was the temple of God in the heaven, and there was seen the ark of His covenant in His temple, and there came lightnings, and voices, and thunders, and an earthquake, and great hail.

XII. ¹AND a great sign was seen in the heaven, a woman arrayed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars, ²and being with child she crieth out, travelling and pained to bring forth.

³And there was seen another sign in the

heaven, and, lo, a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his head seven diadems, ⁴and his tail draweth the third of the stars of the heaven, and he cast them to the earth; and the dragon stood before the woman who is about to bring forth, that when she may bring forth, her child he may devour, ⁵and she brought forth a male child, who is about to rule all the nations with a rod of iron, and caught away was her child to God and to His throne, ⁶and the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place made ready from God, that there they may nourish her—days a thousand, two hundred, sixty.

⁷And there came war in the heaven: Michael and his messengers warred against the dragon, and the dragon warred, and his messengers, ⁸and they prevailed not, nor was their place found any more in the heaven: ⁹and the great dragon was cast out—the old serpent, who is called 'Devil,' and 'the Adversary,' who is leading astray the whole world—he was cast to the earth, and his messengers were cast with him.

¹⁰And I heard a great voice saying in the heaven, 'Now came the salvation, and the power, and the reign of our God, and the authority of His Christ, because cast down was the accuser of our brethren, who is accusing them before our God day and night: ¹¹and they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb, and because of the word of their testimony, and they loved not their life—unto death: ¹²because of this be glad, ye heavens, and those in them who tabernacle: wo to those inhabiting the land and the sea, because the Devil went down to you, having great wrath, having known that he hath little time.'

¹³And when the dragon saw that he was cast to the earth, he pursued the woman who brought forth the male. ¹⁴and there were given to the woman two wings of the great eagle, that she may fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent: ¹⁵and the serpent cast out after the woman, out of his mouth, water as a river, that he may cause her to be carried away by the river, ¹⁶and the land helped the woman, and the land opened her mouth, and swallowed up the river, which the dragon cast out of his mouth: ¹⁷and the dragon was wroth against the woman, and went away to make war with the rest of her seed, those keeping the commands of God, and having the testimony of Jesus Christ.

XIII. ¹AND I stood upon the sand of the sea, and I saw out of the sea a beast coming up: it had seven heads and ten horns, and upon its horns ten diadems, and upon its heads a name of evil-speaking, ²and the beast which I saw was like to a leopard, and its feet as of a bear, and its mouth as the mouth of a lion, and the dragon gave to it his power, and his throne, and great authority. ³And I saw one of its heads as slain to death, and its deadly stroke was healed, and all the earth wondered after

the beast, ⁴and they bowed before the dragon who gave authority to the beast, and they bowed before the beast, saying, 'Who is like to the beast? who is able to war with it?'

⁵And there was given to it a mouth speaking great things, and evil-speakings, and there was given to it authority to make war forty-two months, ⁶and it opened its mouth for evil-speaking towards God, to speak evil of His name, and of His tabernacle, and of those who tabernacle in the heaven: ⁷and there was given to it to make war with the saints, and to overcome them, and there was given to it authority over every tribe, and tongue, and nation.

⁸And how before it shall all who are dwelling on the land, whose names have not been written in the scroll of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world: ⁹if any one have an ear—let him hear: ¹⁰if any one a captivity doth gather, into captivity he doth go away: if any one by the sword doth kill, it behoveth him by the sword to be killed: here is the endurance and the faith of the saints.

¹¹And I saw another beast coming up out of the land, and it had two horns like to a lamb, and it was speaking as a dragon, ¹²and all the authority of the first beast doth it do before it, and maketh the land and those dwelling in it that they bow before the first beast, whose deadly stroke was healed, ¹³and it doeth great signs, that fire also it may make to come down out of the heaven to the earth in the presence of men, ¹⁴and it lendeth astray those dwelling on the land, because of the signs which were given it to do in the presence of the beast, saying to those dwelling on the land, to make an image to the beast which hath the stroke of the sword and did live, ¹⁵and there was given to it to give a spirit to the image of the beast, that also the image of the beast may speak, and that it may make as many as may not bow before the image of the beast, that they may be killed.

¹⁶And it maketh all, the small, and the great, and the rich, and the poor, and the free, and the servants, that it may give to them a mark upon their right hand or upon their foreheads, ¹⁷and that no one may be able to buy, or to sell, except he who is having the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. ¹⁸Here is the wisdom! He who is having understanding, let him count the number of the beast, for the number of a man it is, and its number is 666.

XIV. ¹AND I saw, and lo, a Lamb having stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred, forty-four thousands, having the name of his Father written on their foreheads; ²and I heard a voice out of the heaven as a voice of many waters, and as a voice of great thunder, and a voice I heard of harpers harping with their harps, ³and they sing a new song before the throne, and before the four living creatures, and the elders, and no one was able to learn the song except the hundred, forty-four thou-

sands, who have been bought from the earth; ⁴these are they who with women were not defiled, for they are virgin: these are they who are following the Lamb whithersoever he may go; these are they bought from among men—first-fruits to God and to the Lamb—⁵and in their mouth there was not found guile, for unblemished are they before the throne of God.

⁶And I saw another messenger flying in the mid-heaven, having the good news agreeing to proclaim to those dwelling on the earth, and to every nation, and tribe, and tongue, and people, ⁷saying with a great voice, 'Fear ye God, and give to Him glory, because come did the hour of His judgment: and bow ye before Him who made the heaven, and the land, and sea, and fountains of waters.'

⁸And another messenger followed, saying, 'Fallen, fallen hath Babylon, the great city: because of the wine of the wrath of her whoredom hath she given to all nations to drink.'

⁹And a third messenger followed them, saying with a great voice, 'If any one the beast doth bow before, and his image, and doth receive a mark on his forehead, or upon his hand, ¹⁰also he shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which hath been mingled unmingled into the cup of His anger, and he shall be tormented in fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy messengers, and in the presence of the Lamb, ¹¹and the smoke of their torment goeth up to ages of ages: and they have no rest day and night, who are bowing before the beast and his image, also if any one doth receive the mark of his name. ¹²Here is the endurance of the saints: here are those keeping the commands of God, and the faith of Jesus.'

¹³And I heard a voice out of the heaven saying to me, 'Write: Happy are the dead who in the Lord are dying, from this time!' 'Yes, (saith the Spirit,) That they may rest from their toils—but their works do follow them!'

¹⁴And I saw, and lo, a white cloud, and upon the cloud is one sitting like to the Son of Man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle; ¹⁵and another messenger came out of the temple crying with a great voice to him who is sitting upon the cloud, 'Send forth thy sickle and reap, because come to thee hath the hour of reaping, because ripe hath been the harvest of the earth;' ¹⁶and he who is sitting upon the cloud put forth his sickle upon the earth, and the earth was reaped.

¹⁷And another messenger came out of the temple which is in the heaven, having—ho also—a sharp sickle, ¹⁸and another messenger came out from the altar, having authority over the fire, and he called with a great cry to him having the sharp sickle, saying, 'Send forth thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth, because come to perfection have her grapes;' ¹⁹and the messenger put in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine

of the earth, and cast it into the great wine-press of the wrath of God; ²⁰and trodden was the wine-press outside of the city, and blood came out of the wine-press—unto the bridles of the horses, a thousand, six hundred furlongs.

XV. ¹AND I saw another sign in the heaven, great and wonderful, seven messengers having the seven last plagues, because in these was completed the wrath of God: ²and I saw as a sea of glass mingled with fire, and those who had come from overcoming the beast, and his image, and his mark, and the number of his name, are standing upon the sea of glass, having harps of God, ³and they sing the song of Moses, servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, 'Great and wonderful are Thy works, O Lord God, the Almighty, righteous and true are Thy ways, O King of saints: ⁴who may not fear Thee, O Lord, and glorify Thy name? because Thou only art kind, because all the nations shall come and bow before Thee, because Thy righteous acts were manifested.'

⁵And after these things I saw, and lo, opened was the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in the heaven: ⁶and come out did the seven messengers having the seven plagues, out of the temple, clothed in linen, pure and shining, and girded round the breasts with golden girdles; ⁷and one of the four living creatures gave to the seven messengers seven golden vials, full of the wrath of God, who is living to the ages of the ages: ⁸and filled was the temple with smoke from the glory of God, and from His power; and no one was able to enter into the temple till the seven plagues of the seven messengers may be finished.

XVI. ¹And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven messengers, 'Go away, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God to the earth:' ²and the first went away, and poured out his vial upon the land, and there came a sore—bad and grievous to the men, those having the mark of the beast, and those bowing to his image.

³And the second messenger poured out his vial to the sea, and there came blood as of one dead, and every living soul died in the sea.

⁴And the third messenger poured out his vial to the rivers, and to the fountains of the waters, and there came blood; ⁵and I heard the messenger of the waters, saying, 'Righteous, O Lord, art Thou, who art, and who wast, and who shalt be, because these things Thou didst judge,' ⁶because the blood of saints and prophets they poured out, and blood to them didst Thou give to drink, for they are worthy:' ⁷and I heard another out of the altar, saying, 'Yes, Lord God, the Almighty, true and righteous are Thy judgments.'

⁸And the fourth messenger poured out his vial upon the sun, and there was given to him to scorch the men with fire; ⁹and the men were scorched with great heat, and they spake evil of the name of God, who hath authority over these plagues, and they did not reform—to give to Him glory.

¹⁰And the fifth messenger poured out his vial upon the throne of the beast, and his kingdom became darkened, and they were gnawing their tongues from the pain, ¹¹and they spake evil of the God of the heaven, from their pains, and from their sores, and they did not reform from their works.

¹²And the sixth messenger poured out his vial upon the great river, the Euphrates, and dried up was its water, that the way of the kings who are from the rising of the sun may be made ready; ¹³and I saw come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet, three unclean spirits like frogs—¹⁴for they are spirits of demons doing signs—which go out unto the kings of the earth, and of the whole world, to bring them together to the battle of that great day of God the Almighty: ¹⁵'lo, I come as a thief: happy is he who is watching, and keeping his garments, that he may not walk naked, and they may see his unseemliness:' ¹⁶and they brought them together to the place which is called in Hebrew Armageddon.

¹⁷And the seventh messenger poured out his vial into the air, and there came forth a great voice from the temple of the heaven, from the throne, saying, 'It hath come!' ¹⁸and there came voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and a great earthquake came, such as came not since men came upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake—so great! ¹⁹And it came—the great city—into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell; and Babylon the great was remembered before God, to give to her the cup of the wine of the wrath of His anger, ²⁰and every island fled away, and the mountains were not found, ²¹and great hail (as of talent weight) cometh down out of the heaven upon the men, and the men spake evil of God because of the plague of the hail, because its plague is very great.

XVII. ¹AND there came one of the seven messengers, of those having the seven vials, and he spake with me, saying to me, 'Come, I will shew to thee the judgment of the great whore, of her sitting upon the many waters, ²with whom the kings of the earth committed whoredom: and made drunk from the wine of her whoredom were those inhabiting the earth:' ³and he carried me away to a wilderness in spirit, and I saw a woman sitting upon a scarlet-coloured beast, full of names of evil-speaking, having seven heads and ten horns, ⁴and the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet-colour, and decked with gold, and precious stone, and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of the abominations and uncleanness of her whoredom, ⁵and upon her forehead was a name written: 'Mystery, Babylon the Great, the Mother of the Whores, and of the Abominations of the earth.'

⁶And I saw the woman drunken from the blood of the saints, and from the blood of the witnesses of Jesus, and I wondered—having seen her—with great wonder; ⁷and

the messenger said to me, 'Wherefore didst thou wonder? I—I will tell thee of the mystery of the woman, and of the beast which is carrying her, who hath the seven heads and the ten horns:

⁸ 'The beast which thou sawest: it was, and it is not; and it is about to come up out of the abyss, and to go away into destruction, and wonder shall those who are dwelling on the earth, whose names have not been written on the scroll of life from the foundation of the world, seeing the beast which was, and is not, although it is.

⁹ 'Here is the mind which is having wisdom; the seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth, ¹⁰ and there are seven kings, the five fell, and the one is, the other hath not yet come, and when he may come, it behoveth him to remain a little time: ¹¹ and the beast, which was, and is not, also he is eighth, and from the seven he is, and to destruction he goeth away.

¹² 'And the ten horns which thou sawest, are ten kings, who a kingdom have not yet received, but authority as kings the same hour do receive with the beast: ¹³ these have one mind, and their own power and authority to the beast they give over: ¹⁴ these with the Lamb shall make war, and the Lamb shall overcome them, because Lord of lords he is, and King of kings, and those with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.'

¹⁵ And he saith to me, 'The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues: ¹⁶ and the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and shall burn her in fire, ¹⁷ for God gave into their hearts to do its will, and to make one will, and to give their kingdom to the beast—till the sayings of God may be complete: ¹⁸ and the woman which thou sawest is the great city which is having a kingdom above the kings of the land.'

XVIII. ¹ AND after these things I saw another messenger coming down out of the heaven, having great authority, and the earth was lightened from his glory, ² and he cried in might with a great voice, saying, 'Fall, fall did Babylon the great, and she became a habitation of demons, and a hold of every unclean spirit, and a hold of every unclean and hateful bird, ³ because of the wine of the wrath of her whoredom have all the nations drunk, and the kings of the earth with her did commit whoredom, and the merchants of the earth by the power of her revel were made rich.'

⁴ And I heard another voice out of the heaven, saying, 'Come out of her, My people, that ye may not partake with her sins, and that ye may not receive of her plagues, ⁵ because her sins followed—unto the heaven, and God remembered her unrighteousnesses. ⁶ Render to her as also she rendered to you, and double to her doubles according to her works: in the cup which she mingled—mingle to her double.

⁷ 'As much as she glorified herself and revelled, so much torment and sorrow give to her, because in her heart she saith, I sit a queen, and a widow I am not, and sorrow I shall not see: ⁸ because of this, in one hour, shall come her plagues, death, and sorrow, and famine, and in fire shall she be utterly burned, because strong is the Lord God who is judging her: ⁹ and weep over her, and lament for her shall the kings of the earth, who with her committed whoredom and revelled, when they may see the smoke of her burning, ¹⁰ from afar having stood because of the fear of her torment, saying, Wo, wo, the great city! Babylon the strong city! because in one hour came thy judgment.

¹¹ 'And the merchants of the earth shall weep and sorrow over her, because their lading no one buyeth any more: ¹² lading of gold, and silver, and precious stone, and pearl, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thine wood, and every vessel of ivory, and every vessel of most precious wood, and brass, and iron, and marble, ¹³ and cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and cattle, and sheep, and of horses, and of chariots, and of bodies, and souls of men.

¹⁴ 'And the fruits of the desire of thy soul went away from thee, and all things—the dainty and the bright—went away from thee, and no more at all mayest thou find them. ¹⁵ The merchants of these things, who were made rich of her, from afar shall stand because of the fear of her torment, weeping and sorrowing, ¹⁶ saying, Wo, wo, the great city, which was arrayed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and gilded in gold, and precious stone, and pearls, because in one hour so much riches were made waste!

¹⁷ 'And every shipmaster, and all the company upon the ships, and sailors, and as many as work the sea, from afar stood, ¹⁸ and were crying, seeing the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like to the great city? ¹⁹ and they cast dust upon their heads, and were crying out, weeping and sorrowing, saying, Wo, wo, the great city! in which were made rich all who have ships in the sea, out of her costliness, because in one hour was she made waste.

²⁰ 'Be glad over her, O heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets, because God did judge your judgment of her!

²¹ 'And a strong messenger took up a stone as a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, 'Thus with violence shall Babylon be cast, the great city, and may not be found any more at all: ²² and the voice of harpers, and musicians, and pipers, and trumpeters, may not be heard at all in thee any more; and any artisan of any art may not be found at all in thee any more; and the noise of a millstone may not be heard at all in thee any more; ²³ and the light of a lamp may not shine at all in thee any more; and the voice of a bridegroom and of a bride may not be heard at all in thee any more; because thy merchants were the

great ones of the earth, because in thy sorcery were all the nations led astray,²⁴ and in her life blood of prophets and of saints was found, and of all those who have been slain upon the earth.'

XIX. ¹AND after these things I heard a great voice of a great multitude in the heaven, saying, 'Alleluia! the salvation, and the glory, and the honour, and the power, is to the Lord our God; ²because true and righteous are His judgments, because He judged the great whore, who did corrupt the earth in her whoredom, and He avenged the blood of His servants at her hand;' ³and a second time they said, 'Alleluia;' and her smoke cometh up—to the ages of the ages! ⁴And fall down did the elders—the twenty and four—and the four living creatures, and they bowed before God who is sitting upon the throne, saying, 'Amen, Alleluia.'

⁵And a voice out of the throne came forth, saying, 'Praise our God, all ye His servants, and those fearing Him, both the small and the great:' ⁶and I heard as the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, 'Alleluia! because reign did the Lord God—the Almighty!' ⁷let us rejoice and exult, and give the glory to Him, because come did the marriage of the Lamb, and his wife made herself ready:' ⁸and there was given to her that she may be arrayed in fine linen, pure and shining, for the fine linen is the righteousnesses of the saints.

⁹And he saith to me, 'Write: Happy are they who to the supper of the marriage of the Lamb have been called;' and he saith to me, 'These are the true words of God:' ¹⁰and I fell before his feet, to bow before him, and he saith to me, 'See—not! fellow-servant of thee am I, and of thy brethren who have the testimony of Jesus: bow before God, for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of the prophecy.'

¹¹And I saw the heaven having been opened, and lo, a white horse, and he who is sitting on it is called Faithful and True, and in righteousness doth he judge and war, ¹²and his eyes are as a flame of fire, and upon his head many diadems—having a name written which no one hath known, except he himself, ¹³and he is arrayed in a garment dipped in blood, and his name is called, 'The Word of God.'

¹⁴And the armies which are in the heaven were following him on white horses, clothed in fine linen—white and pure; ¹⁵and out of his mouth proceedeth a sharp sword, that with it he may smite the nations, and he shall rule them with a rod of iron, and he treadeth the press of the wine of the wrath and the anger of God—the Almighty, ¹⁶and he hath upon the garment and upon his thigh the name written, 'King of kings, and Lord of lords.'

¹⁷And I saw a messenger standing in the sun, and he cried with a great voice, saying to all the birds which are flying in the mid-heaven, 'Come and be gathered to-

gether to the supper of the great God, ¹⁸that ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of the chiefs of thousands, and the flesh of strong men, and the flesh of horses, and of those sitting on them, and the flesh of all—freemen and servants—both small and great.'

¹⁹And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies having been gathered together to make war with him who is sitting upon the horse, and with his army: ²⁰and the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet who did the signs before him, in which he led astray those who received the mark of the beast, and those who bow before his image: living they were cast—the two—into the lake of the fire, which is burning with the brimstone: ²¹and the rest were killed with the sword of him who is sitting upon the horse, which sword is proceeding out of his mouth, and all the birds were filled out of their flesh.

XX. ¹AND I saw a messenger coming down out of the heaven, having the key of the abyss, and a great chain over his hand, ²and he laid hold on the dragon, the old serpent, who is Devil and Adversary, and bound him a thousand years, ³and he cast him into the abyss, and shut him up, and put a seal upon him, that he may not lead astray the nations any more, till the thousand years may be finished; and after these it becometh him to be loosed a little time.

⁴And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given to them, and the souls of those who have been beheaded because of the testimony of Jesus, and because of the word of God, and who did not bow before the beast, nor his image, and did not receive the mark upon their forehead and upon their hand, and they lived and reigned with Christ the thousand years; ⁵but the rest of the dead did not live again till the thousand years may be finished: this is the first rising again. ⁶Happy and holy is he who hath part in the first rising again; over these the second death hath not authority, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

⁷And when the thousand years may be finished, the Adversary shall be loosed out of his prison, ⁸and he shall go out to lead the nations astray, which are in the four corners of the earth—Gog and Magog—to gather them together to war; of whom the number is as the sand of the sea: ⁹and they went up over the breadth of the land, and surrounded the camp of the saints, and the beloved city, and there came down fire from God out of the heaven, and devoured them; ¹⁰and the Devil, who is leading them astray, was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where are the beast and the false prophet, and they shall be tormented day and night—to ages of the ages.

¹¹And I saw a great white throne, and Him who is sitting on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away, and place was not found for them: ¹²and I saw the dead, small and great, standing before

God, and scrolls were opened, and another scroll was opened, which is that of life, and the dead were judged out of the things written in the scrolls—according to their works: ¹³and the sea gave up those dead in it, and death and hades gave up those dead in them, and they were judged each one according to their works: ¹⁴and death and hades were cast into the lake of the fire—this is the second death: ¹⁵and if any one was not found written in the scroll of life, he was cast into the lake of the fire.

XXI. ¹AND I saw a new heaven and a new earth, for the first heaven and the first earth passed away, and the sea is not any more: ²and I, John, saw the holy city—new Jerusalem—coming down from God out of the heaven, made ready as a bride adorned for her husband: ³and I heard a great voice out of the heaven, saying, 'Lo, the tabernacle of God is with the men, and He will tabernacle with them, and they shall be His peoples, and God Himself shall be with them—their God, ⁴and God shall wipe away every tear from their eyes, and death shall not be any more, nor sorrow, nor crying, nor shall there be any more pain, because the first things went away.'

⁵And He who is sitting upon the throne said, 'Lo, new I make all things:' and He saith to me, 'Write, because these words are true and faithful:' ⁶and He said to me, 'It hath been done! I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end: I, to him who is thirsting, I will give of the fountain of the water of life freely: ⁷he who is overcoming shall inherit all things, and I will be to him—a God, and he shall be to me—the son, ⁸but to the fearful, and unbelieving, and abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all the liars, their part is in the lake which is burning with fire and brimstone, which is the second death.'

⁹And there came to me one of the seven messengers, who have the seven vials which are full of the seven last plagues, and he spake with me, saying, 'Come, I will shew thee the bride of the lamb—the wife,' ¹⁰and he carried me away in spirit to a mountain great and high, and shewed to me the great city, the holy Jerusalem coming down out of the heaven from God, ¹¹having the glory of God, and her light like a stone most precious, as a jasper stone shining like crystal, ¹²having also a wall great and high, having twelve gates, and at the gates twelve messengers, and names written thereon, which are those of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel: ¹³at the east three gates, at the north three gates, at the south three gates, at the west three gates: ¹⁴and the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and on them are the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

¹⁵And he who is speaking with me had a golden reed, that he may measure the city, and its gates, and its wall: ¹⁶and the city lieth square, and the length of it is as great as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed—furlongs twelve thousand;

the length, and the breadth, and the height of it are equal: ¹⁷and he measured its wall, an hundred forty-four cubits, the measure of a man, that is, of the messenger: ¹⁸and the building of its wall was jasper, and the city is clear gold—like to pure glass: ¹⁹and the foundations of the wall of the city with all manner of precious stones have been adorned: the first foundation jasper: the second, sapphire: the third, chalcedony: the fourth, an emerald: ²⁰the fifth, a sardonyx: the sixth, a sardius: the seventh, a chrysolite: the eighth, a beryl: the ninth, a topaz: the tenth, a chrysoprasus: the eleventh, a jacinth: the twelfth, amethyst.

²¹And the twelve gates are twelve pearls: each several one of the gates was of one pearl: and the street of the city is of pure gold—as transparent glass.

²²And a temple I did not see in it, for the Lord God, the Almighty, is its temple, and the Lamb, ²³and the city hath no need of the sun, nor of the moon, that they may shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and its lamp is the Lamb: ²⁴and the nations of the saved in its light shall walk; and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it, ²⁵and its gates shall not at all be shut by day, for night shall not be there: ²⁶and they shall bring the glory and the honour of the nations into it: ²⁷and there may not at all enter into it any thing defiling and doing abomination, and a lie, but those written in the scroll of life of the Lamb.

XXII. ¹AND he shewed me a pure river of the water of life, bright as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb: ²in the midst of its broad place, and of the river on this side and on that, is the tree of life, yielding twelve fruits, in each several month rendering its fruit, and the leaves of the tree are for the healing of the nations: ³and any curse there shall not be any more, and the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it, and His servants shall serve Him, ⁴and they shall see His face, and His name is on their foreheads, ⁵and night shall not be there, and they have no need of a lamp and the light of a sun, because the Lord God giveth them light, and they shall reign—to the ages of the ages.

⁶And he said to me, 'These words are faithful and true, and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent His messenger to shew to His servants the things which it behoveth to come quickly: ⁷lo, I come quickly: happy is he who is keeping the words of the prophecy of this scroll.'

⁸And I, John, am he who is seeing these things and hearing, and when I heard and saw, I fell down to bow before the feet of the messenger who is shewing me these things: ⁹and he saith to me, 'See—not; for fellow-servant of thee am I, and of thy brethren the prophets, and those keeping the words of this scroll: bow before God.'

¹⁰And he saith to me, 'Thou mayest not seal the words of the prophecy of this scroll, because the time is near: ¹¹he who is unrighteous—let him be unrighteous

still, and he who is filthy—let him be filthy still, and he who is righteous—let him be righteous still, and he who is holy—let him be holy still. ¹² And lo, I come quickly, and my reward is with me, to render to each as his work shall be; ¹³ I am the Alpha and the Omega—beginning and end—the First and the Last.

¹⁴ Happy are those doing His commands that their authority shall be unto the tree of life, and by the gates they may enter into the city; ¹⁵ but without *are* the dogs, and the sorcerers, and the whoremongers, and the murderers, and the idolaters, and every one who is loving and doing a lie.

¹⁶ 'I, Jesus, sent my messengers to testify to you those things concerning the assemblies: I am the root and the offspring of David, the bright and morning star!'

¹⁷ And the Spirit and the Bride say, 'Come;' and he who is hearing—let him say 'Come;' and he who is thirsting—let him come; and he who is willing—let him take the water of life freely.

¹⁸ For I testify to every one hearing the words of the prophecy of this scroll, if any one may add to these, God shall add to him the plagues which have been written in this scroll; ¹⁹ and if any one may take away from the words of the scroll of this prophecy, God shall take away his part from the scroll of life, and out of the holy city, and the things which have been written in this scroll; ²⁰ he saith—who is testifying these things—'Yes, I come quickly!' Amen! Yes, come, Lord Jesus!

²¹ The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER OF THE BOOKS OF THE OLD AND NEW COVENANTS.

B.C.

1491	Genesis
	Job
1491	Exodus
1490	Leviticus
1451	Deuteronomy
1451	Numbers
1427	Joshua
1406	Judges
1312	Ruth
1055	First Samuel
1018	Second Samuel
1015	First Chronicles
	Psalms
1013	Song of Solomon
1004	First Kings, I.—XI.
1004	Second Chronicles, I.—IX.
1000	Proverbs
975	Ecclesiastes
897	First Kings, XII. &c.
862	Jonah
800	Joel

B.C.

787	Amos
750	Micah
740	Hosea
713	Nahum
698	Isaiah
630	Zephaniah
626	Habakkuk
623	Second Chronicles X. to the end
590	Second Kings
568	Jeremiah
588	Lamentations
587	Obadiah
574	Ezekiel
534	Daniel
520	Haggai
520	Zachariah
509	Esther
457	Ezra
434	Nehemiah
397	Malachi

A.D.

39	Matthew	-	Judea
52	Galatians	-	Corinth or Macedonia
52	1st Thessalonians	-	Corinth
52	2d Thessalonians	-	Corinth
56	1st Corinthians	-	Ephesus
57	2d Corinthians	-	Macedonia
58	Romans	-	Corinth
61	Ephesians	-	Rome
61	James	-	Jerusalem
62	Philippians	-	Rome
62	Colossians	-	Rome
62	Philemon	-	Rome
63	Luke	-	Greece
63	Hebrews	-	Rome

A.D.

64	Acts	-	Greece
64	1st Timothy	-	Macedonia
64	1st Peter	-	Rome
64	Titus	-	Macedonia or Greece
65	Mark	-	Rome
65	2d Timothy	-	Rome
65	2d Peter	-	Rome
69	1st John	-	Judea
69	2d John	-	Ephesus
69	3d John	-	Ephesus
70	Jude	-	Unknown
96	Revelation	-	Patmos
97	John	-	Asia Minor

OPINIONS AS TO THE SCHOLARSHIP OF MR. YOUNG.

As to Mr Young's competency for a work of this kind, the following extracts, from among numerous other Testimonials, may be referred to:—

I.—The Rev. Dr THOMAS BARCLAY, Principal and Vice-Chancellor of the University of Glasgow, says of him:—"I have no hesitation in saying that I regard Mr Young as one of the most accomplished Hebrew scholars in this kingdom. His familiar and extensive acquaintance with the Semitic languages is abundantly evidenced by the numerous works which he has translated into those languages, and is recognised by all Biblical and Oriental scholars."

II.—The Rev. Dr ROBERT LEE, Professor of Biblical Criticism and Biblical Antiquities, Edinburgh University, remarks of him:—"His talents and acquirements as a linguist are perfectly wonderful. His knowledge of the Biblical Hebrew, and of the various versions in cognate dialects, as also of other families of languages, is such as may well excite the wonder of those who know the difficulty of such acquisitions to even the most diligent student of ordinary capacity."

"I have not, in my time, known any person who appeared to me to possess equal capacity as a linguist as Mr Young; and I incline to think that, as a Biblical Orientalist and Philologist, he has very few equals, if any, in this country."

III.—The Rev. R. S. CANDLISH, D.D., Edinburgh, Moderator of the General Assembly of the Free Church of Scotland, states:—"In respect of linguistic acquirements, especially as bearing on the learning of the East, and on the Interpretation of Scripture, I suppose Mr Young is almost, if not altogether, unrivalled."

IV.—The Rev. WILLIAM LINDSAY ALEXANDER, D.D., Edinburgh, testifies that "His mastery of the Shemitic dialects, in particular, is not only remarkable, but such as, I believe, is rarely attained by a native of this country, whether Jew or Christian. I have known several eminent Hebrew and Aramaic scholars, but never one whose command of these languages equalled Mr Young's. He not only is thoroughly acquainted with their grammatical structure and peculiar idioms, but their vocabulary is so completely familiar to him, that it seemed alike easy to him to translate from them into English or from English into them."

V.—DUNCAN H. WEIR, A.M., Professor of Hebrew and Oriental Languages, Glasgow University, declares: "Judging from those of Mr Young's publications which I have seen, I can confidently testify that he has long been a most earnest, painstaking, and successful student of the Shemitic languages."

VI.—Rev. D. LISTON, Professor of Hebrew, Edinburgh University, bears witness that "His acquaintance with the Semitic dialects is indeed quite extraordinary; very few, I believe, have achieved such a command over, and power of composing in them. But the best evidence of Mr Young's accomplishments in this way is to be found in his published works."

VII.—Rev. JOHN EADIE, D.D., Glasgow, Professor of Divinity in the Theological Hall of the United Presbyterian Church of Scotland, thus expresses himself: "I knew Mr Young for some time before he left for India, and could not but admire his industry, skill, and success as a self-taught Hebraist. I have looked into the most of his publications, and have no hesitation in saying, that they display a great amount of accurate Hebrew philology. His translation into Hebrew exhibits a rare familiarity, not simply or generally with the Hebrew Grammar and Lexicon, but specially with Hebrew idiom, and its peculiar modes of representing thought."

VIII.—Rev. W. H. GOULD, D.D., Edinburgh, Professor of Divinity in the Reformed Presbyterian Church, adds—"I have had occasion to test his resources in some linguistic difficulties, and I could easily gather that, in the special departments with which he professes to be conversant, his knowledge is at once extensive and accurate. His character is remarkable for integrity, straight-forwardness, and the modesty of the genuine scholar. He is an example of what a man can accomplish in sacred learning by sheer force of natural ability and constant industry, in spite of various disadvantages. His mind is cautious and well-balanced, quite above any hunt for popularity by means of startling and novel theories."

IX.—The Rev. JAMES GLASGOW, D.D., senior Missionary of the Irish Presbyterian Church in India, and Chief Editor of the Gujarati Bible, thus writes to Mr Young:—"Your most minute and accurate knowledge of the Hebrew Bible—your familiarity with the Chaldee of the Targums and with Rabbinical Books—your many useful publications in connection with these—your Translation of the Shorter Catechism into several languages—your Translation of the Poetical and Prophecetical Portions of the Old Testament (translations marked by literal faithfulness and discriminating investigation, of multitudes of which I have been immediately cognizant)—your Translation of the Books of Chronicles into Gujarati—your extensive knowledge of Hebrew Criticism, and your persevering zeal in Biblical literature—combine, in my opinion, to mark you out for a Professorship in the department to which they belong, or for being an efficient and faithful Translator or Revisor for a Bible Society or any Society requiring the employment of such attainments."

X.—The Rev. ALEXANDER McCALL, D.D., King's College, London: "Having had the pleasure of knowing Mr R. Young for several years before his departure for India, and having had the opportunity of informing myself, by oral communication, of that gentleman's extraordinary knowledge of Hebrew and the cognate dialects, I have great pleasure in testifying that I know of no one more eminently qualified for a Chair of Hebrew and Oriental languages."

XI.—Rev. Dr CRAWFORD, Professor of Divinity, Edinburgh University, writes:—"He is an accomplished Hebrew scholar, and is at the same time thoroughly conversant with the other Semitic languages."

XII.—The Rev. PETER LORIMER, Professor of Theology and Biblical Literature to the English Presbyterian Church, says of Mr Young:—"The numerous works which he has edited, printed, and published, in a most important but too much neglected department of learning, bear redundant testimony, not only to his rare erudition, but also to the indefatigable industry, perseverance, and energy of his character. By these publications he has conferred a great service upon Oriental Learning. In particular, he has provided a supply of excellent Text Books—which were very much wanted—for use in our Universities and Colleges; and his laborious and enterprising efforts in this field have repeatedly called forth the warmest acknowledgments of the public literary journals."

XIII.—The Rev. A. R. BONAR, one of the Ministers of Canongate Church, Edinburgh, certifies:—"Mr Robert Young has been long known in the world of letters as perhaps the greatest Hebrew and Oriental scholar of our time.—Mr Young is an indefatigable scholar, and is far advanced in a revised translation of the Old Testament, which will afford the best proof of the matured result of his investigations."

XIV.—The Rev. Dr MURPHY, Professor of Hebrew, Belfast, says of Mr Young's "Polyglot Reading Book," in Chaldee, Hebrew, Greek, and Syriac, "It is a most useful and interesting Publication. It is just such a work as the student needs."

XV.—The Rev. HARTWELL HORNE, the laborious and venerable author of the "Introduction to the Bible," in the "Church of England Quarterly Review," observes, "One of the most pleasing signs of the time is the increasing attention which is now given to the study of the original languages of Scripture; and Mr Young the learned Editor of this work [the Hexaglot], has conferred a great boon on Hebrew Students by the publication of this elegantly executed volume."

XVI.—The Rev. SAMUEL LEE, D.D., Professor of Hebrew, Cambridge, writes to Mr Young regarding his "Translation of the Shorter Catechism into Hebrew":—"I have felt with you that it is difficult to translate the technical terms so much now in use into Biblical Hebrew, and taking into consideration the many found in this Work, I must say your translation is, on the whole, a fair one."

XVII.—The Rev. A. A. BONAR, late of Collace, now of Glasgow, says, "Let me return you my best thanks for your 'Shorter Catechism in Hebrew'; I have been recommending it to several Brethren."

XVIII.—The Rev. W. K. TWEEDE, D.D., Edinburgh, writes:—"I cannot pretend to be Orientalist enough to estimate to the full the learning of Mr Young in that department where his eminence had secured for him the esteem and regard of all who knew him; but

if an admirable enthusiasm in the pursuit of the most worthy objects—a persistency which no obstacle could repress—and, withal, a devout and reverent spirit in regard to the highest departments of knowledge—be recommendations, in my opinion Mr Young possesses all these in a pre-eminent degree. The mere list of his labours in the sphere to which his life and his energies are consecrated is such as to indicate both the extent and the depth of his acquirements; and from all that I know of him as a linguist and a man, I should think that few indeed can be found qualified as he is."

XIX.—The Rev. JAMES MORGAN, D.D., Convener of the Foreign Mission Committee of the Presbyterian Church in Ireland, writes:—"At the same time I cannot contemplate Mr Young's separation from it and us, without expressing the great satisfaction we have had in his connection with us, and the results that have followed from it. We have found in him what we had reason to expect—an able, excellent, and successful fellow-labourer in the cause of Christ and the Mission. Anything that it may be hereafter in our power to do in order to forward his views, will be cheerfully rendered. We regard him as an eminent scholar and a consistent Christian. And it is our prayer that God may open for him, in His adorable providence, a suitable field for the exercise of his talents and great acquirements."

XX.—"We cordially wish Mr Young all the success which he could desire in his most meritorious and useful labours; and we earnestly recommend his publications to the attention, especially, of all lovers and students of Biblical criticism."—*Edinburgh Ecclesiastical Journal*.

XXI.—"Mr YOUNG's works are not suited to the light and frivolous taste of the bulk of readers, but the fruit of patient industry and research, fitted to be eminently useful to those who are entering upon the study of this important branch of Biblical literature."—*Church of Scotland Magazine and Review*.

XXII.—"We conclude by thanking Mr Young most warmly, in the name of all who are interested in the elevation of the Jews and their deliverance from error, for this valuable contribution to the array of means necessary to bring about that result, and trust he will be encouraged to proceed in his scholarly pursuits according to his heart's desire."—*Friend of Israel*.

XXIII.—"To the notice of English scholars we commend these Biblical and Philological Works which are appearing in the Scottish metropolis. To some of Mr YOUNG's publications on Hebrew Rabbinical literature we have already directed attention."—*Literary Gazette*.

XXIV.—"Mr YOUNG's Hexaglot may be consulted with advantage by both the Theologian and the Philologist. It is calculated to assist the former in ascertaining the meaning of the original text, and the latter in his inquiries into the characteristic features of the Semitic Languages."—*Athenaeum*.